

UNITED STATES Coast Pilot®



9

Pacific and Arctic Coasts Alaska: Cape Spencer to Beaufort Sea

2011 (29th) Edition

This edition cancels the 28th Edition, 2010, and has been corrected through 17th Coast Guard District Local Notice to Mariners No. 24/11, and includes all previously published corrections.

Changes to this edition will be published in the Seventeenth Coast Guard District Local Notice to Mariners, and the National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency (NGA) Notice to Mariners. The changes also are available at <http://nauticalcharts.noaa.gov/nsd/cpdownload.htm>.



U.S. Department of Commerce

Gary F. Locke, Secretary

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA)

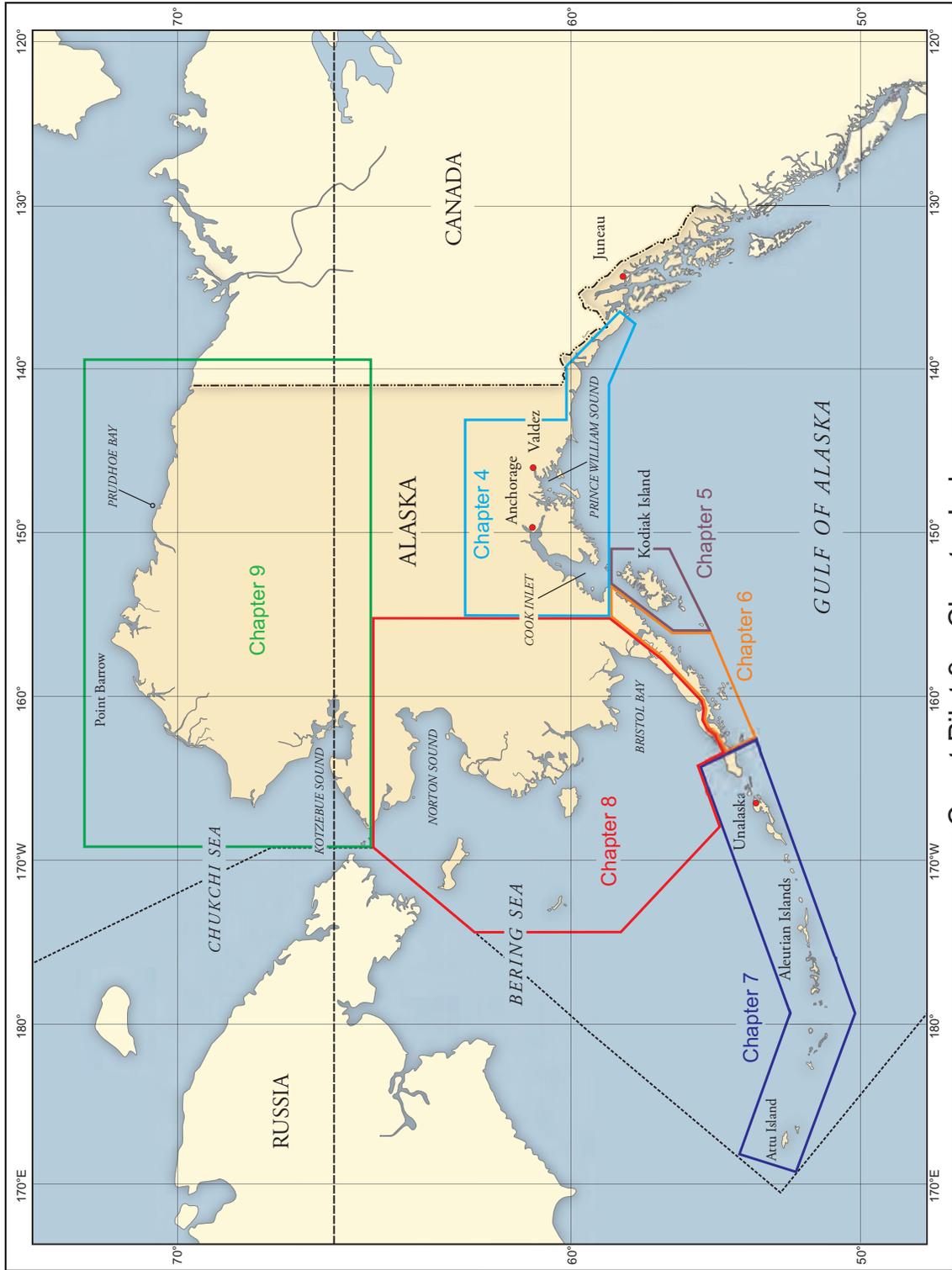
Jane Lubchenco, Ph.D., Under Secretary of Commerce for
Oceans and Atmosphere, and Administrator, NOAA

National Ocean Service

David M. Kennedy, Assistant Administrator, National Ocean Service

Washington, DC

For sale by the National Ocean Service and its sales agents



Coast Pilot 9 – Chapter Index

Preface

The United States Coast Pilot is published by the National Ocean Service (NOS), National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), pursuant to the Act of 6 August 1947 (33 U.S.C. 883a and b), and the Act of 22 October 1968 (44 U.S.C. 1310).

The Coast Pilot supplements the navigational information shown on NOAA nautical charts. The Coast Pilot is continually updated and maintained from inspections conducted by NOAA survey vessels and field parties, corrections published in Notices to Mariners, information from other Federal agencies, State and local governments, maritime and pilots' associations, port authorities, and concerned mariners.

NOAA's Office of Coast Survey encourages public feedback regarding its suite of nautical charting products and services through the Nautical Inquiry/Discrepancy Reporting System. This system allows comments, inquiries and chart discrepancies to be submitted directly to NOAA's nautical charting program. Inquiries are typically acknowledged by email within one day, and ninety percent are answered or resolved within five days.

General comments or inquiries can be made at <http://nauticalcharts.noaa.gov/inquiry>.

Detailed nautical chart or Coast Pilot discrepancies can be reported at <http://nauticalcharts.noaa.gov/discrepancy>.

Coast Survey also maintains a toll free phone line for public comments or inquiries. Customers may contact the charting program by telephone on weekdays from 8:00 a.m. to 4:00 p.m. (Eastern Time) at 1-888-990-6622.

Contents

Preface	III
Chapter 1	General Information	1
Chapter 2	Navigation Regulations	45
Chapter 3	Cape Spencer to Beaufort Sea	111
Chapter 4	Cape Spencer to Cook Inlet	131
Chapter 5	Kodiak Island	239
Chapter 6	Alaska Peninsula	291
Chapter 7	Aleutian Islands	343
Chapter 8	Bering Sea	435
Chapter 9	Arctic Ocean	485
Appendix A	505
Appendix B	513
INDEX	545

General Information

UNITED STATES COAST PILOT®

- (1) The United States Coast Pilot, published by the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), is a series of nine nautical books (volumes) that encompasses a wide variety of information important to navigators of U.S. coastal/intracoastal waters and the waters of the Great Lakes. The Coast Pilot is intended to be used as a supplement to NOAA nautical charts. Much of the content cannot be shown graphically on the charts and is not readily available elsewhere. Topics which are covered include environmental factors of weather, climate, ice conditions, tides, water levels, currents, prominent coastal features and landmarks. Specific information on vertical clearances, wharf descriptions, small-craft facilities, hazards, dredged channels and depths are also provided. Navigation services and regulations are also identified including pilotage, towing, anchorages, routes and traffic separation schemes, environmental protection, and other Federal laws.
- (2) **Amendments** to this publication are available at:
- (3) <http://nauticalcharts.noaa.gov/nsd/cpdownload.htm>.
- (4) U.S. Coast Guard (USCG) Local Notices to Mariners
- (5) <http://www.navcen.uscg.gov/lnm/default.htm>.
- (6) National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency (NGA) U.S. Notice to Mariners
- (7) <http://www.nga.mil/portal/site/maritime/>.

Using the Coast Pilot

- (8) **Chapter 1** contains definitions of general and standard terms used throughout the volume; discussion of NOAA charting products and services; descriptions of maritime services by various U.S. Government agencies; Notices to Mariners, and other information pertinent to safe navigation.
- (9) **Chapter 2** contains selected extracts from the Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) that affect mariners.
- (10) **Chapter 3** contains general information that is peculiar to the region covered by a particular Coast Pilot volume. For example, practical information regarding offshore currents and dangers, coastal aids to navigation, prominent landmarks, and the general character of the coast and depths helpful in approaching the region.

- (11) In **Chapter 4 and the remaining numbered chapters**, the detailed description of the region begins. A map precedes each chapter and outlines the nautical charts used in the area to be discussed. In these chapters, as much as possible, the coastal description is in geographic sequence, north to south on the east coast, east to west on the gulf coast, clockwise around each of the Great Lakes, and south to north on the west coast and Alaskan coast. Features are described as they appear on the largest scale chart, with that chart number prominently shown in blue.

- (12) **Appendix A** contains contact information regarding the various products, services, and agencies detailed throughout the volume.

- (13) **Appendix B** contains useful reference tables regarding, climate, meteorology, unit of measure conversions, abbreviations, etc.

- (14) The **Index** contains geographic names mentioned throughout a Coast Pilot volume. These names are boldfaced and indexed along with the number of the largest scale chart on which the entire feature appears.

Bearings

- (15) These are true, and expressed in degrees from **000°** (north) to **359°**, measured clockwise. **General bearings** are expressed by initial letters of the points of the compass (e.g., **N, NNE, NE**, etc.). Whenever **precise bearings** are intended, degrees are used. **Light-sector bearings** are toward the light.

Bridges and cables

- (16) Vertical clearances of bridges and overhead cables are in feet above mean high water unless otherwise stated; clearances of drawbridges are for the closed position, although the open clearances are also given for vertical-lift bridges. Whenever a bridge span over a channel does not open fully to an unlimited clearance position, a minimum clearance for the sections over the channel should be given; the same guidelines apply to swing and pontoon bridges with openings less than 50 feet horizontally. Clearances given in the Coast Pilot are those approved for nautical charting, and are supplied by the U.S. Coast Guard (bridges) and U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (cables); they may be as-built (verified by actual inspection after completion of structures) or authorized (design values specified in the

permit issued prior to construction). No differentiation is made in the Coast Pilot between as-built and authorized clearances. (See charts for horizontal clearances of bridges, as these are given in the Coast Pilot only when they are less than 50 feet (15 meters). Although, there are exceptions in two Coast Pilot books; they are Coast Pilot 6 and 7, in areas where **tables** are used **all horizontal clearances** are listed.) Submarine cables are rarely mentioned.

Cable ferries

- (17) Cable ferries are guided by cables fastened to shore and sometimes propelled by a cable rig attached to the shore. Generally, the cables are suspended during crossings and dropped to the bottom when the ferries dock. Where specific operating procedures are known they are mentioned in the text. Since operating procedures vary, mariners are advised to exercise extreme caution and seek local knowledge. **DO NOT ATTEMPT TO PASS A MOVING CABLE FERRY.**

Currents

- (18) Stated current velocities are the averages at strength. Velocities are in knots, which are nautical miles per hour. Directions are the true directions to which the currents set (see Chapter 3, this book).

Depths

- (19) Depth is the vertical distance from the chart datum to the bottom and is expressed in the same units (feet, meters or fathoms) as those soundings found on the chart. (See Chart Datum, this chapter, for further detail.) The **controlling depth** is the least known depth of a channel. This depth is determined by periodic hydrographic surveys, and restricts use of the channel to drafts less than that depth. The **centerline controlling depth** applies only to the channel centerline or close proximity; lesser depths may exist in the remainder of the channel. The **midchannel controlling depth** is the controlling depth of only the middle half of the channel. **Federal project depth** is the original design dredging depth of a channel planned by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers and may be deeper than current conditions. For this reason, project depth must not be confused with controlling depth. **Depths alongside** wharves usually have been reported by owners and/or operators of the waterfront facilities, and have not been verified by Government surveys. Since these depths may be subject to change, local authorities should be consulted for the latest controlling depths.

- (20) For all maintained channels with controlling depths detailed on charts in tabular form, the Coast Pilot usually states only the project depths. For all other channels which may be depicted on charts with depth

legends, notes or soundings, the Coast Pilot will strive to list the corresponding controlling depths with the dates of the latest known surveys. **Depths may vary considerably between maintenance dredging; consult the Notices to Mariners for latest controlling depths.**

Under-keel clearances

- (21) It is becoming increasingly evident that economic pressures are causing mariners to navigate through waters of barely adequate depth, with under-keel clearances being finely assessed from the charted depths, predicted tide levels, and depths recorded by echo sounders.

- (22) It cannot be too strongly emphasized that even charts based on modern surveys may not show all sea-bed obstructions or the shoalest depths, and actual tide levels may be appreciably lower than those predicted.

- (23) In many ships an appreciable correction must be applied to shoal soundings recorded by echo sounders due to the horizontal distance between the transducers. This separation correction, which is the amount by which recorded depths therefore exceed true depths, increases with decreasing depths to a maximum equal to half the distance apart of the transducers; at this maximum the transducers are aground. Ships whose transducers are more than 6 feet (1.8 meters) apart should construct a table of true and recorded depths using the Traverse Tables. (Refer to the topic on echo soundings elsewhere in chapter 1.)

- (24) Other appreciable corrections, which must be applied to many ships, are for settlement and squat. These corrections depend on the depth of water below the keel, the hull form and speed of the ship.

- (25) Settlement causes the water level around the ship to be lower than would otherwise be the case. It will always cause echo soundings to be less than they would otherwise be. Settlement is appreciable when the depth is less than seven times the draft of the ship, and increases as the depth decreases and the speed increases.

- (26) Squat denotes a change in trim of a ship underway, relative to her trim when stopped. It usually causes the stern of a vessel to sit deeper in the water. However, it is reported that in the case of mammoth ships squat causes the bow to sit deeper. Depending on the location of the echo sounding transducers, this may cause the recorded depth to be greater or less than it ought to be. **Caution and common sense are continuing requirements for safe navigation.**

Distances

- (27) These are in nautical miles unless otherwise stated. A nautical mile is one minute of latitude, or approximately 2,000 yards, and is about 1.15 statute miles.

Heights

- (28) These are in feet (meters) above the tidal datum used for that purpose on the charts, usually mean high water. However, the heights of the decks of piers and wharves are given in feet (meters) above the chart datum for depths.

Light and sound signal characteristics

- (29) These are not described in the Coast Pilot. Also, light sectors and visible ranges are generally not fully described. This information can be found in U.S. Coast Guard Light Lists.

Obstructions

- (30) Wrecks and other obstructions are mentioned only if they are relatively permanent and in or near normal traffic routes.

Positions

- (31) Geographic positions listed in the Coast Pilot are referred to North American Datum of 1983 (NAD 83) unless otherwise noted.

Radio aids to navigation

- (32) These are seldom described. (See United States Coast Guard Light Lists, and National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency Radio Navigational Aids.)

Ranges

- (33) These are not fully described. “A 339° Range” means that the rear structure bears 339° from the front structure. (See United States Coast Guard Light Lists.)

Reported information

- (34) Information received by NOAA from various sources concerning depths, dangers, currents, facilities, and other topics, which has not been verified by Government surveys or inspections, is often included in the Coast Pilot; such **unverified information** is qualified as “reported,” and should be regarded with caution.

Tides

- (35) Tidal information for select locations may be found at the end of each chapter. Real-time water levels, tide predictions, and tidal current predictions are available at <http://tidesandcurrents.noaa.gov>.

Time

- (36) Unless otherwise stated, all times are given in local standard time in the 24-hour system. (Noon is 1200, 2:00 p.m. is 1400, and midnight is 0000.)

Winds

- (37) Directions are the true directions from which the winds blow, however, sometimes (rarely) compass points are used. Unless otherwise indicated, speeds are given in knots, which are nautical miles per hour.

NAUTICAL CHARTS**Chart symbols and abbreviations**

- (38) NOAA's Nautical Charts are a graphic portrayal of the marine environment showing the nature and form of the coast, the general configuration of the sea bottom, including water depths, locations of dangers to navigation, locations and characteristics of man-made aids to navigation, and other features useful to the mariner.

- (39) The standard symbols and abbreviations approved for use on all regular nautical charts are in **Chart No. 1, United States of America Nautical Chart Symbols and Abbreviations**. This reference, jointly maintained by the National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency and NOAA, is available at <http://nauticalcharts.noaa.gov/mcd/chartno1.htm>.

- (40) On certain foreign charts reproduced by the United States, and on foreign charts generally, the symbols and abbreviations used may differ from U.S. approved standards. It is therefore recommended that navigators who acquire and use foreign charts and reproductions procure the symbol sheet or Chart No. 1 produced by the same foreign agency.

- (41) Mariners are warned that the buoyage systems, shapes, and colors used by other countries often have a different significance than the U.S. system.

Chart Projections

- (42) The **Mercator projection** used on most nautical charts has straight-line meridians and parallels that intersect at right angles. On any particular chart the distances between meridians are equal throughout, but distances between parallels increase progressively from the Equator toward the poles, so that a straight line between any two points is a rhumb line. This unique property of the Mercator projection is one of the main reasons why it is preferred by the mariner.

Chart Datum

- (43) Chart Datum is the particular tidal level to which soundings and depth curves on a nautical chart or bathymetric map are referred. The tidal datum of **Mean Lower Low Water** is used on all NOAA charts, except for charts in the Great Lakes and non-tidal inland waterways.

(44) Mean Lower Low Water is defined as the arithmetic mean of the lower low water height of each tidal day (24.84 hours) observed over the National Tidal Datum Epoch. The National Tidal Datum Epoch is the specific 19-year period adopted by NOAA, as the official time segment over which tide observations are taken and reduced to obtain mean values for tidal datums. The present Epoch is 1983 through 2001. See http://www.co-ops.nos.noaa.gov/datum_options.html.

Horizontal Datum

(45) Nautical charts are constructed based on one of a number of horizontal datums which are adopted to best represent individual regions around the world. Note that the terms horizontal datum, horizontal geodetic datum, and horizontal control datum are synonymous.

(46) The exact placement of lines of latitude and longitude on a nautical chart is dependent on the referenced horizontal datum. Charts of the United States are currently referenced primarily to the North American Datum of 1983 (NAD 83), and the World Geodetic System 1984 (WGS 84). WGS 84 is equivalent to the NAD 83 for charting purposes.

(47) NAD 83 and WGS 84 have replaced the North American Datum of 1927 and other regional datums as the primary horizontal datum to which NOAA charts are referenced. Since many geographic positions are still referenced to the older datums, NOAA has included notes on charts which show the amount to shift those positions in latitude and longitude to fit the chart's NAD 83 or WGS 84 projection.

(48) It should be noted that the physical shift between positions on older datums and NAD 83/WGS 84 was significant. The mariner should always be certain the positions they are plotting on a nautical chart are on the same datum as the chart.

Accuracy of a nautical chart

(49) The value of a nautical chart depends upon the accuracy of the surveys on which it is based. The chart reflects what was found by field surveys and what has been reported to NOAA. The chart represents general conditions at the time of surveys or reports and does not necessarily portray present conditions. Significant changes may have taken place since the date of the last survey or report.

(50) Each sounding represents an actual measure of depth and location at the time the survey was made, and each bottom characteristic represents a sampling of the surface layer of the sea bottom at the time of the sampling. Areas where sand and mud prevail, especially the entrances and approaches to bays and rivers exposed to strong tidal current and heavy seas, are subject to continual change.

(51) In coral regions and where rocks and boulders abound, it is always possible that surveys may have failed to find every obstruction. Thus, when navigating such waters, customary routes and channels should be followed, and areas avoided where irregular and sudden changes in depth indicate conditions associated with pinnacle rocks, coral heads, or boulders.

(52) Information charted as "reported" should be treated with caution when navigating the area, because the actual conditions have not been verified by government surveys.

Source diagrams

(53) A source diagram is provided on all NOAA charts, 1:500,000 scale and larger. This diagram is intended to provide the mariner with additional information about the density and adequacy of the sounding data depicted on the chart. The adequacy with which sounding data depicts the configuration of the bottom depends on the following factors:

(54) •Survey technology employed (sounding and navigation equipment).

(55) •Survey specifications in effect (prescribed survey line spacing and sounding interval).

(56) •Type of bottom (e.g., rocky with existence of submerged pinnacles, flat sandy, coastal deposits subject to frequent episodes of deposition and erosion).

(57) Depth information on nautical charts is based on soundings from the latest available hydrographic survey, which in many cases may be quite old. The age of hydrographic surveys supporting nautical charts varies. Nearly half of all inshore hydrography was acquired by **leadline** (pre-1940) sounding technology.

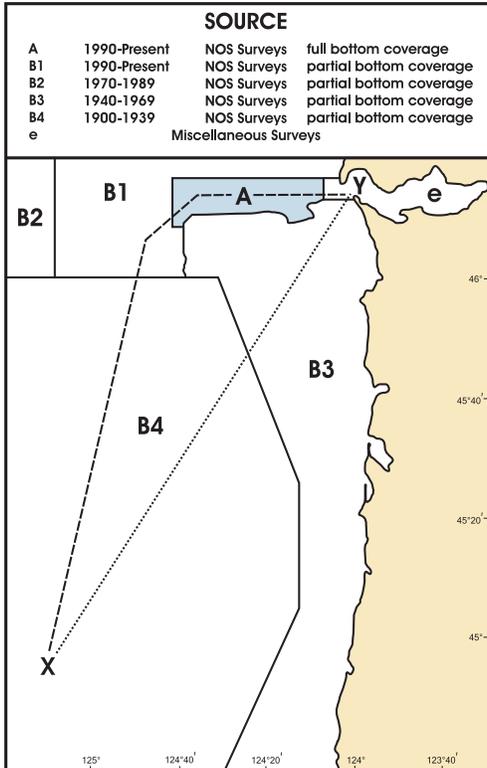
(58) Prior to 1940, the majority of survey data acquired consisted of leadline soundings which were positioned using horizontal sextant angles. This positioning method is considered to be accurate for near shore surveys. A deficiency with pre-1940 data exists in the leadline sounding method because it represents discrete single-point sampling. Depths of areas between or outside of leadline sounding points can only be inferred or estimated leaving the possibility of undetected features, especially in areas of irregular relief.

(59) From 1940 to 1990, the majority of survey data consisted of soundings resulting in **partial bottom coverage**. This type of sounding data is typically acquired using continuous-recording **single-beam echo sounders** as stand-alone survey systems. This survey method originally yielded a graphic record of the entire sounding line from which soundings were recorded at regular intervals. Using this graphic record, features which fell between the recorded soundings could be inserted into the data set. Since approximately 2001, single beam echo sounder data has been recorded digitally to

Source Diagrams

Referring to the accompanying sample Source Diagram below and the previous discussion of survey methods over time, transiting from Point X to Point Y, along the track indicated by the dotted line, would have the following information available about the relative quality of the depth information shown on the chart.

- Point X lies in an area surveyed by NOAA within the 1900-1939 time period. The sounding data would have been collected by leadline. Depths between sounding points can only be inferred, and undetected features might exist between the sounding points in areas of irregular relief. Caution should be exercised.
- The transit then crosses an area surveyed by NOAA within the 1940-1969 time period. The sounding data would have been collected by continuous recording single beam echo sounder. It is possible that features could have been missed between sounding lines, although echo sounders record all depths along a sounding line with varying beam widths.



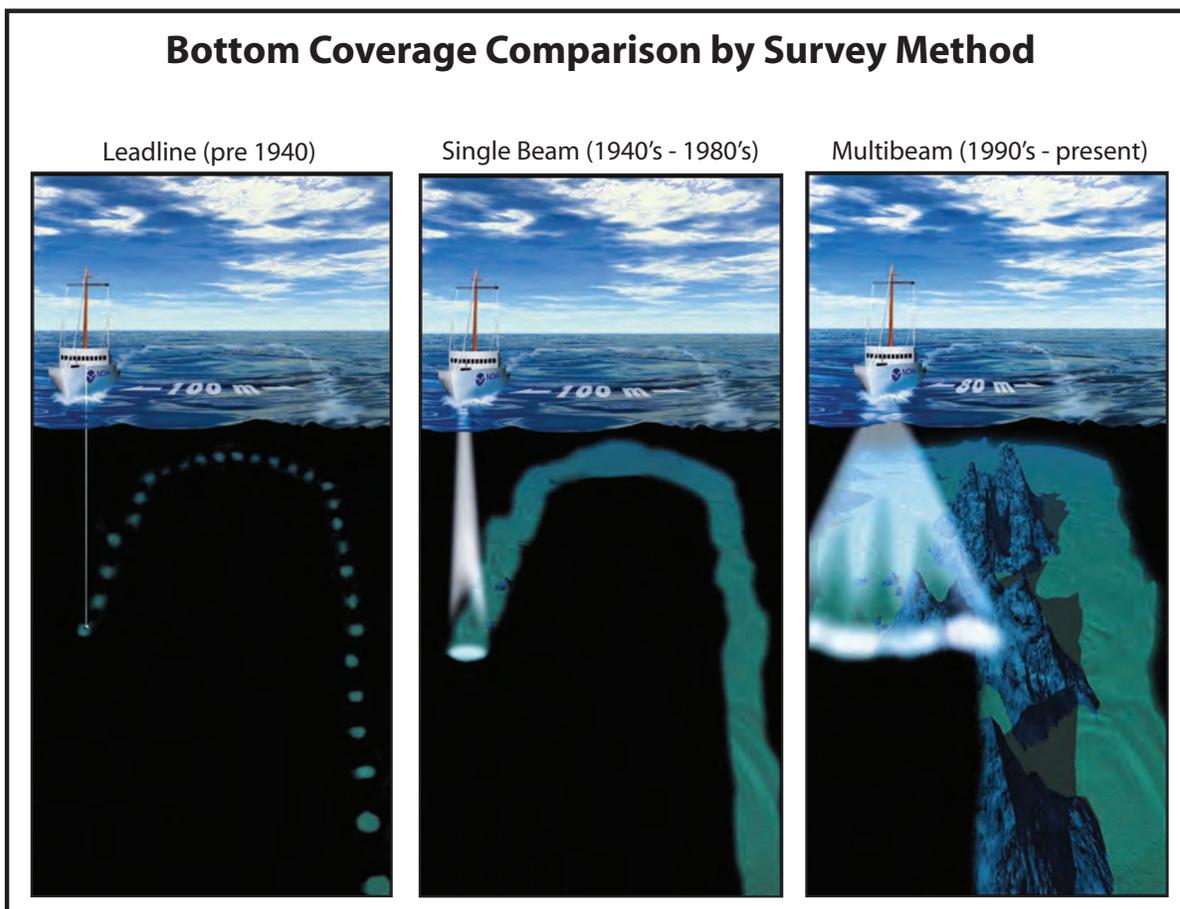
- The transit ends in an area charted from miscellaneous surveys. These surveys may be too numerous to depict or may vary in age, reliability, origin or technology used. No inferences about the fitness of the data can be made in this area from the diagram.

Referring again to the accompanying sample Source Diagram, and the previous discussion of survey methods over time, a mariner could choose to transit from Point X to Point Y, along the track shown with a dashed line.

- The transit starts again in an area surveyed by NOAA within the 1900-1939 time period. The sounding data would have been collected by leadline. Depths between sounding points can only be inferred, and undetected features might still exist between the sounding points in areas of irregular relief. Caution should be exercised.
- The transit then crosses an area surveyed by NOAA within the 1990 - present time period, with partial bottom coverage. The data is collected in metric units and acquired by continuous recording single beam echo sounder. It is possible that features could have been missed between the sounding lines, although echo sounders record all depths along a sounding line with varying beam widths.
- The transit then crosses into an area surveyed by NOAA within the 1990 - present time period, having full bottom coverage. This area of the charted diagram is shaded with a blue screen to draw attention to the fact that full bottom coverage has been achieved. The data would have been collected in metric units and acquired by side scan sonar or multibeam sonar technology. Undetected features in this area, at the time of the survey, would be unlikely.

- The transit ends in an area charted from miscellaneous surveys. These surveys may be too numerous to depict or may vary in age, reliability, origin or technology used. No inferences about the fitness of the data can be made in this area from the diagram.

By choosing to transit along the track shown by the dashed line, the mariner would elect to take advantage of more recent survey information collected with more modern technology.



automatically include all soundings in the data set. Although the sampling is continuous along the track of the sounding vessel, features such as discreet objects or small area shoals between sounding lines may not have been detected. Positioning of the sounding vessel in this period has progressed from horizontal sextant angles, through land-based electronic positioning systems, to differentially corrected Global Positioning System (DGPS) satellite fixes.

(60) From 1990 to the present, most surveys have been conducted using either **multibeam sonar systems** or a combination of **side scan sonar** and single beam echo sounder systems to achieve **full bottom coverage**. The term full bottom coverage refers to survey areas in which the field party has acquired continuously recorded, high-resolution sonar data in overlapping swaths. This sonar data, either multibeam bathymetry or side scan imagery, have been analyzed in an attempt to locate all hazards to navigation within the survey's limits; all position data has been determined using DGPS. NOAA began utilizing airborne **light detection and ranging systems** (LIDAR) for near shore bathymetric surveying in the late 1990s. This type of

survey method provided sounding data at a lower resolution than sonar systems, thus making small obstructions and hazards difficult to identify. Although LIDAR systems provide continuously recorded swath data, the resulting sounding resolution is not dense enough for the survey to be considered full bottom coverage. However, LIDAR surveys in which significant anomalies have been further investigated using multibeam sonar are considered adequate for the full bottom coverage designation. Stand alone LIDAR surveys are depicted on the Source Diagram as partial bottom coverage areas.

(61) Although full bottom coverage surveys are not feasible in all areas, this method is typically preferred over leadline, single beam echo sounder, and LIDAR technologies. Full bottom coverage surveys typically extend inshore to depths of 4-8 meters (13-26 feet). Due to scaling factors, a full bottom coverage survey area may appear to extend further inshore once depicted on the Source Diagram. Sounding data in water depths of approximately 4-6 meters (13-19½ feet) or less (8 meters (26 feet) or less in Alaskan waters) has typically been acquired using a partial bottom coverage method.

Caution and prudent seamanship should be used when transiting these near shore areas.

- (62) The spacing of sounding lines required to survey an area using a single beam echo sounder depends on several factors; such as water depths, bottom configuration, survey scale, general nature of the area, and the purpose of the survey. For example, a 1:10,000-scale survey conducted in an estuary will typically have 100-meter line spacing requirements, but may be reduced to 50 meters or less to adequately develop an irregular bottom, shoal, or some other feature that may present a hazard to navigation. Also, hydrographic project instructions for surveys may have required line spacing that deviates from these general specifications.

Corrections to charts

- (63) It is essential for navigators to keep charts corrected through information published in the Notices to Mariners.
- (64) NOAA's "Nautical Chart Update" website allows the mariner to update their nautical charts from one database that includes information from NOAA, NGA U.S. Notice to Mariners, U.S. Coast Guard Local Notices to Mariners, and the Canadian Coast Guard Notices to Mariners at: http://nauticalcharts.noaa.gov/mcd/updates/LNM_NM.html.

Print On Demand Nautical Charts

- (65) Print On Demand (POD) Charts are updated weekly by NOAA with the most current U.S. Coast Guard Local Notice to Mariners, National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency Notice to Mariners, and critical safety information known to NOAA. They are available to the mariner five to eight weeks before the conventional chart is printed. POD charts are printed upon request and shipped overnight to the mariner under a partnership between NOAA and OceanGrafix, LLC. POD information and a list of participating POD chart agents, can be found at:

(66) <http://nauticalcharts.noaa.gov/pod/POD.htm> and

(67) <http://www.oceangraphix.com>.

- (68) Print on Demand charts are certified by NOAA for navigational use.

Revised Reprint Nautical Charts

- (69) A revised reprint nautical chart provides mariners with up-to-date critical information on nautical charts by applying the critical corrections from all U.S. Coast Guard Local Notice to Mariners (LNM) and National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency Notice to Mariners (NM) issued since the current edition date. A revised reprint is published (rather than copies of the same chart without the critical updates applied) when printed stock of the current edition is low. Revised

reprints are similar to NOAA's Print on Demand (POD) charts but are lithographically printed according to traditional paper chart standards. A listing of upcoming new editions and revised reprint charts published by NOAA is available at <http://www.nauticalcharts.noaa.gov>.

Chart scale

- (70) The scale of a chart is the ratio of a given distance on the chart to the actual distance that it represents on the earth. For example, one unit of measurement on a 1:10,000 scale chart is equal to 10,000 of the same unit on the earth's surface. **Large-scale charts** show greater detail of a relatively small area. **Small-scale charts** show less detail, but cover a larger area. Certain hydrographic information may be omitted on smaller-scale charts. **Mariners should always obtain the largest-scale coverage for near shore navigation.**

- (71) The **scales of nautical charts** range from 1:2,500 to about 1:5,000,000. Graphic scales are generally shown on charts with scales of 1:80,000 or larger, and numerical scales are given on smaller scale charts. NOAA charts are classified according to scale as follows:

- (72) **Sailing charts**, scales 1:600,000 and smaller, are for use in fixing the mariner's position approaching the coast from the open ocean, or for sailing between distant coastwise ports. On such charts the shoreline and topography are generalized and only offshore soundings, principal lights, outer buoys, and landmarks visible at considerable distances are shown.

- (73) **General charts**, scales 1:150,000 to 1:600,000, are for coastwise navigation outside of outlying reefs and shoals.

- (74) **Coast charts**, scales 1:50,000 to 1:150,000, are for inshore navigation leading to bays and harbors of considerable width and for navigating large inland waterways.

- (75) **Harbor charts**, scales larger than 1:50,000, are for harbors, anchorage areas, and the smaller waterways.

- (76) **Special charts**, various scales, cover the Intracoastal waterways and miscellaneous small-craft areas.

U.S. Nautical Chart Numbering System

- (77) This chart numbering system, adopted by NOAA and National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency, provides for a uniform method of identifying charts published by both agencies. Nautical charts published by the National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency and by the Canadian Hydrographic Service are identified in the Coast Pilot by an asterisk preceding the chart number.

Blue tint in water areas

- (78) A blue tint is shown in water areas on many charts to accentuate shoals and other areas considered dangerous for navigation when using that particular chart.

Since the danger curve varies with the intended purpose of a chart a careful inspection should be made to determine the contour depth of the blue tint areas.

Caution on bridge and cable clearances

- (79) For bascule bridges whose spans do not open to a full vertical position, unlimited overhead clearance is not available for the entire charted horizontal clearance when the bridge is open, due to the inclination of the drawspans over the channel.
- (80) The charted clearances of overhead cables are for the lowest wires at mean high water unless otherwise stated. **Vessels with masts, stacks, booms, or antennas should allow sufficient clearance under power cables to avoid arcing.**
- (81) **Submarine cables and submerged pipelines** cross many waterways used by both large and small vessels, but all of them may not be charted. For inshore areas, they usually are buried beneath the seabed, but, for offshore areas, they may lie on the ocean floor. Warning signs are often posted to warn mariners of their existence.
- (82) The installation of submarine cables or pipelines in U.S. waters or the Continental Shelf of the United States is under the jurisdiction of one or more Federal agencies, depending on the nature of the installation. They are shown on the charts when the necessary information is reported to NOAA and they have been recommended for charting by the responsible agency. The chart symbols for submarine cable and pipeline areas are usually shown for inshore areas, whereas, chart symbols for submarine cable and pipeline routes may be shown for offshore areas. Submarine cables and pipelines are not described in the Coast Pilots.
- (83) In view of the serious consequences resulting from damage to submarine cables and pipelines, vessel operators should take special care when anchoring, fishing, or engaging in underwater operations near areas where these cables or pipelines may exist or have been reported to exist. Mariners are also warned that the areas where cables and pipelines were originally buried may have changed and they may be exposed; extreme caution should be used when operating vessels in depths of water comparable to the vessel's draft.
- (84) Certain cables carry high voltage, while many pipelines carry natural gas under high pressure or petroleum products. Electrocutation, fire, or explosion with injury, loss of life, or a serious pollution incident could occur if they are broached.
- (85) Vessels fouling a submarine cable or pipeline should attempt to clear without undue strain. Anchors or gear that cannot be cleared should be slipped, but no attempt should be made to cut a cable or a pipeline.

Artificial obstructions to navigation

- (86) **Disposal areas** are designated by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers for depositing dredged material where existing depths indicate that the intent is not to cause sufficient shoaling to create a danger to surface navigation. The areas are charted without blue tint, and soundings and depth curves are retained.
- (87) **Disposal Sites** are areas established by Federal regulation (**40 CFR 220 through 229**) in which dumping of dredged and fill material and other nonbuoyant objects is allowed with the issuance of a permit. Dumping of dredged and fill material is supervised by the Corps of Engineers and all other dumping by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). (See U.S. Army Corps of Engineers and Environmental Protection Agency, this chapter, and Appendix A for office addresses.)
- (88) **Dumping Grounds** are also areas that were established by Federal regulation (**33 CFR 205**). However, these regulations have been revoked and the use of the areas discontinued. These areas will continue to be shown on nautical charts until such time as they are no longer considered to be a danger to navigation.
- (89) Disposal Sites and Dumping Grounds are rarely mentioned in the Coast Pilot, but are shown on nautical charts. **Mariners are advised to exercise caution in and in the vicinity of all dumping areas.**
- (90) **Spoil areas** are for the purpose of depositing dredged material, usually near and parallel to dredged channels. Spoil areas are usually charted from survey drawings from U.S. Army Corps of Engineers after-dredging surveys, though they may originate from private or other Government agency surveys. On nautical charts, spoil areas are tinted blue, labeled and have all soundings and depth curves omitted from within their boundaries. Spoil areas present a hazard to navigation and even the smallest craft should avoid crossing them.
- (91) **Fish havens** are artificial shelters constructed of various materials including rocks, rubble, derelict barges/oil rigs and specially designed precast structures. This material is placed on the sea floor to simulate natural reefs and attract fish. Fish havens are often located near fishing ports or major coastal inlets and are usually considered hazards to shipping. Before such a reef may be built, the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers must issue a permit specifying the location and depth over the reef. Constructed of rigid material and projecting above the bottom, they can impede surface navigation and therefore represent an important feature for charting. Fish havens may be periodically altered by the addition of new material, thereby possibly increasing the hazard. They are outlined and labeled on charts and show the minimum authorized depth when known. Fish havens are tinted blue if they have a

minimum authorized depth of 11 fathoms or less. If the minimum authorized depth is unknown and they are in depths greater than 11 fathoms, they are considered a danger to navigation. Navigators should be cautious about passing over fish havens or anchoring in their vicinity.

- (92) **Fishtrap areas** are areas established by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, or State or local authority, in which traps may be built and maintained according to established regulations. The fish stakes which may exist in these areas are obstructions to navigation and may be dangerous. The limits of fishtrap areas and a cautionary note are usually charted. Navigators should avoid these areas.

Local magnetic disturbances

- (93) If measured values of magnetic variation differ from the expected (charted) values by several degrees, a magnetic disturbance note will be printed on the chart. The note will indicate the location and magnitude of the disturbance, but the indicated magnitude should not be considered as the largest possible value that may be encountered. Large disturbances are more frequently detected in the shallow waters near land masses than on the deep sea. Generally, the effect of a local magnetic disturbance diminishes rapidly with distance, but in some locations there are multiple sources of disturbances and the effects may be distributed for many miles.

Compass roses on charts

- (94) Each compass rose shows the date, magnetic variation, and the annual change in variation. Prior to the new edition of a nautical chart, the compass roses are reviewed. Corrections for annual change and other revisions may be made as a result of newer and more accurate information. On some general and sailing charts, the magnetic variation is shown by isogonic lines in addition to the compass roses.

Echo soundings

- (95) Ship's echo sounders may indicate small variations from charted soundings; this may be due to the fact that various corrections (instrument corrections, settlement and squat, draft, and velocity corrections) are made to echo soundings in surveying which are not normally made in ordinary navigation, or to observational errors in reading the echo sounder. Instrument errors vary between different equipment and must be determined by calibration aboard ship. Most types of echo sounders are factory calibrated for a velocity of sound in water of 800 fathoms per second, but the actual velocity may differ from the calibrated velocity by as much as 5 percent, depending upon the temperature and salinity of

the waters in which the vessel is operating; the highest velocities are found in warm, highly saline water, and the lowest in icy freshwater. Velocity corrections for these variations are determined and applied to echo soundings during hydrographic surveys. All echo soundings must be corrected for the vessel's draft, unless the draft observation has been set on the echo sounder.

- (96) Observational errors include misinterpreting false echoes from schools of fish, seaweed, etc., but the most serious error which commonly occurs is where the depth is greater than the scale range of the instrument; a 400-fathom scale indicates 15 fathoms when the depth is 415 fathoms. Caution in navigation should be exercised when wide variations from charted depths are observed.

Electronic Navigational Chart (NOAA ENC®)

- (97) The NOAA Electronic Navigational Charts (ENCs) are vector-based digital files that give information about individual charted features. NOAA ENCs are composed of information layers that can be viewed separately such as aids to navigation, soundings and shoreline. They are intended for use in electronic charting systems (ECS) as well as Electronic Chart Display and Information Systems (ECDIS). NOAA ENCs are available free of charge at:
<http://nauticalcharts.noaa.gov/mcd/enc/index.htm>.

NOTICES TO MARINERS

- (98) **Notices to Mariners** are published to advise operators of marine information affecting the safety of navigation. The notices include changes in aids to navigation, depths in channels, bridge and overhead cable clearances, reported dangers, and other useful marine information. They should be used routinely for updating the latest editions of nautical charts and related publications.

- (99) **Local Notices to Mariners** are issued by each Coast Guard District Commander for the waters under his jurisdiction. (See Appendix A for Coast Guard district(s) covered by this volume.) These notices are usually published weekly and are available at:
<http://www.navcen.uscg.gov/>.

- (100) **U.S. Notice to Mariners**, published weekly by the National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency, are prepared jointly with NOAA and the Coast Guard. These notices contain selected items from the Local Notices to Mariners and other reported marine information required by oceangoing vessels operating in both foreign and domestic waters. Special items covering a variety of subjects and generally not discussed in the Coast Pilot or

shown on nautical charts are published annually in Notice to Mariners No. 1. These items are important to the mariner and should be read for future reference. These notices are available at:

<http://msi.nga.mil/NGAPortal/MSI.portal>.

- (101) All active Notices to Mariners affecting Tide and/or Tidal Current Predictions at the date of printing are published in the Tide Table and the Tidal Current Tables annually.
- (102) **Marine Broadcast Notices to Mariners** are made by the Coast Guard to report deficiencies and important changes in aids to navigation. (See Radio Navigation Warnings and Weather, this chapter.)
- (103) Vessels operating within the limits of the Coast Guard districts can obtain information affecting NOAA charts and related publications from the Local Notices to Mariners. Small craft using the Intracoastal Waterway and other waterways and small harbors within the United States that are not normally used by oceangoing vessels will require the Local Notices to Mariners to keep charts and related publications up-to-date.

AIDS TO NAVIGATION

Reporting of defects in aids to navigation

- (104) Promptly notify the nearest Coast Guard District Commander if an aid to navigation is observed to be missing, sunk, capsized, out of position, damaged, extinguished, or showing improper characteristics.
- (105) It is unlawful to establish or maintain any aid similar to those maintained by the U.S. Coast Guard without first obtaining permission from the Coast Guard District Commander. In the Great Lakes, applications should be submitted through the Cleveland District Office. The licensed officer in command of a vessel which collides with any aid must report the fact promptly to the nearest U.S. Coast Guard Sector.

Lights

- (106) The range of visibility of lights as given in the Light Lists and as shown on the charts is the **Nominal range**, which is the maximum distance at which a light may be seen in clear weather (meteorological visibility of 10 nautical miles) expressed in nautical miles. The Light Lists give the Nominal ranges for all Coast Guard lighted aids except range and directional lights.
- (107) **Luminous range** is the maximum distance at which a light may be seen under the existing visibility conditions. By use of the diagram in the Light Lists, Luminous range may be determined from the known Nominal range, and the existing visibility conditions. Both the Nominal and Luminous ranges do not take

into account elevation, observer's height of eye, or the curvature of the earth.

- (108) **Geographic range** is a function of only the curvature of the earth and is determined solely from the heights above sea level of the light and the observer's eye; therefore, to determine the actual Geographic range for a height of eye, the Geographic range must be corrected by a distance corresponding to the height difference, the distance correction being determined from a table of "distances of visibility for various heights above sea level." (See Light List or Appendix B.)
- (109) The maximum distances at which lights can be seen may at times be increased by abnormal atmospheric refraction and may be greatly decreased by unfavorable weather conditions such as fog, rain, haze, or smoke. All except the most powerful lights are easily obscured by such conditions. In some conditions of the atmosphere white lights may have a reddish hue. During weather conditions which tend to reduce visibility, colored lights are more quickly lost to sight than are white lights. Navigational lights should be used with caution because of the following conditions that may exist;
- (110) A light may be extinguished and the fact not reported to the Coast Guard for correction, or a light may be located in an isolated area where it will take time to correct.
- (111) In regions where ice conditions prevail the lantern panes of unattended lights may become covered with ice or snow, which will greatly reduce the visibility and may also cause colored lights to appear white.
- (112) Brilliant shore lights used for advertising and other purposes, particularly those in densely populated areas, make it difficult to identify a navigational light.
- (113) At short distances flashing lights may show a faint continuous light between flashes.
- (114) The distance of an observer from a light cannot be estimated by its apparent intensity. The characteristics of lights in an area should always be checked in order that powerful lights visible in the distance will not be mistaken for nearby lights showing similar characteristics at low intensity such as those on lighted buoys.
- (115) The apparent characteristic of a complex light may change with the distance of the observer, due to color and intensity variations among the different lights of the group. The characteristic as charted and shown in the Light List may not be recognized until nearer the light.
- (116) Motion of a vessel in a heavy sea may cause a light to alternately appear and disappear, and thus give a false characteristic.
- (117) Where lights have different colored sectors, be guided by the correct bearing of the light; do not rely on being able to accurately observe the point at which

the color changes. On either side of the line of demarcation of colored sectors there is always a small arc of uncertain color.

- (118) On some bearings from the light, the range of visibility of the light may be reduced by obstructions. In such cases, the obstructed arc might differ with height of eye and distance. When a light is cut off by adjoining land and the arc of visibility is given, the bearing on which the light disappears may vary with the distance of the vessel from which observed and with the height of eye. When the light is cut off by a sloping hill or point of land, the light may be seen over a wider arc by a ship far off than by one close to.
- (119) Arcs of circles drawn on charts around a light are not intended to give information as to the distance at which it can be seen, but solely to indicate, in the case of lights which do not show equally in all directions, the bearings between which the variation of visibility or obscuration of the light occurs.
- (120) Lights of equal candlepower but of different colors may be seen at different distances. This fact should be considered not only in predicting the distance at which a light can be seen, but also in identifying it.
- (121) Lights should not be passed close aboard, because in many cases riprap mounds are maintained to protect the structure against ice damage and scouring action.
- (122) Many prominent towers, tanks, smokestacks, buildings, and other similar structures, charted as landmarks, display flashing and/or fixed red aircraft obstruction lights. Lights shown from landmarks are charted only when they have distinctive characteristics to enable the mariner to positively identify the location of the charted structure.

Articulated lights

- (123) An articulated light is a vertical pipe structure supported by a submerged buoyancy chamber and attached by a universal coupling to a weighted sinker on the seafloor. The light, allowed to move about by the universal coupling, is not as precise as a fixed aid. However, it has a much smaller watch circle than a conventional buoy, because the buoyancy chamber tends to force the pipe back to a vertical position when it heels over under the effects of wind, wave, or current.
- (124) Articulated lights are primarily designed to mark narrow channels with greater precision than conventional buoys.

Daybeacons

- (125) Daybeacons are unlighted aids affixed to stationary structures. They are marked with dayboards for daytime identification. The dayboards aid navigation by presenting one of several standard shapes and colors

which have navigational significance. Dayboards are sometimes referred to as daymarks.

- (126) Daybeacons are found on-shore and in shallow water. They are frequently used to mark channel edges.

Articulated daybeacons

- (127) Articulated daybeacons are similar to articulated lights, described above, except they are unlighted.

Buoys

- (128) The aids to navigation depicted on charts comprise a system consisting of fixed and floating aids with varying degrees of reliability. Therefore, prudent mariners will not rely solely on any single aid to navigation, particularly a floating aid.
- (129) The approximate position of a buoy is represented by the dot or circle associated with the buoy symbol. The approximate position is used because of practical limitations in positioning and maintaining buoys and their sinkers in precise geographical locations. These limitations include, but are not limited to, inherent imprecisions in position fixing methods, prevailing atmospheric and sea conditions, the slope of and the material making up the seabed, the fact that buoys are moored to sinkers by varying lengths of chain, and the fact that buoy body and/or sinker positions are not under continuous surveillance, but are normally checked only during periodic maintenance visits which often occur more than a year apart. The position of the buoy body can be expected to shift inside and outside of the charting symbol due to the forces of nature. The mariner is also cautioned that buoys are liable to be carried away, shifted, capsized, sunk, etc. Lighted buoys may be extinguished or sound signals may not function as a result of ice, running ice or other natural causes, collisions, or other accidents.
- (130) For the foregoing reasons, a prudent mariner must not rely completely upon the charted position or operation of floating aids to navigation, but will also utilize bearings from fixed objects and aids to navigation on shore. Further, a vessel attempting to pass close aboard always risks collision with a yawing buoy or with the obstruction the buoy marks.
- (131) Buoys may not always properly mark shoals or other obstructions due to shifting of the shoals or of the buoys. Buoys marking wrecks or other obstructions are usually placed on the seaward or channelward side and not directly over a wreck. Since buoys may be located some distance from a wreck they are intended to mark, and since sunken wrecks are not always static, extreme caution should be exercised when operating in the vicinity of such buoys.

Bridge lights and clearance gages

- (132) The Coast Guard regulates marine obstruction lights and clearance gages on bridges across navigable waters. Where installed, clearance gages are generally vertical numerical scales, reading from top to bottom, and show the actual vertical clearance between the existing water level and the lowest point of the bridge over the channel; the gages are normally on the right-hand pier or abutment of the bridge, on both the upstream and downstream sides.
- (133) Bridge lights are fixed red or green, and are privately maintained; they are generally not charted or described in the text of the Coast Pilot. All bridge piers (and their protective fenders) and abutments which are in or adjacent to a navigation channel are marked on all channel sides by red lights. On each channel span of a fixed bridge, there is a range of two green lights marking the center of the channel and a red light marking both edges of the channel, except that when the margins of the channel are confined by bridge piers, the red lights on the span are omitted, since the pier lights then mark the channel edges; for multiplespan fixed bridges, the main-channel span may also be marked by three white lights in a vertical line above the green range lights.
- (134) On all types of drawbridges, one or more red lights are shown from the drawspan (higher than the pier lights) when the span is closed; when the span is open, the higher red lights are obscured and one or two green lights are shown from the drawspan, higher than the pier lights. The number and location of the red and green lights depend upon the type of drawbridge.
- (135) Bridges and their lighting, construction and maintenance are set forth in **33 CFR 114, 115, 116, and 118**, (not carried in this Coast Pilot). Aircraft obstruction lights prescribed by the Federal Aviation Administration may operate at certain bridges.

Sound signals

- (136) Caution should be exercised in the use of sound signals for navigation purposes. They should be considered solely as warning devices.
- (137) Sound travels through the air in a variable manner, even without the effects of wind; and, therefore, the hearing of sound signals cannot be implicitly relied upon.
- (138) Experience indicates that distances must not be judged only by the intensity of the sound; that occasionally there may be areas close to a sound signal in which it is not heard; and that fog may exist not far from a station, yet not be seen from it, so the signal may not be operating. It is not always possible to start a sound signal immediately when fog is observed.

Caution, channel markers

- (139) Lights, daybeacons, and buoys along dredged channels do not always mark the bottom edges. Due to local conditions, aids may be located inside or outside the channel limits shown by dashed lines on a chart. The Light List tabulates the offset distances for these aids in many instances.
- (140) Aids may be moved, discontinued, or replaced by other types to facilitate dredging operations. Mariners should exercise caution when navigating areas where dredges with auxiliary equipment are working.
- (141) Temporary changes in aids are not included on the charts.

Light Lists

- (142) Light Lists, published by the Coast Guard, describe aids to navigation, consisting of lights, sound signals, buoys, daybeacons, and electronic aids, in United States (including Puerto Rico and U.S. Virgin Islands) and contiguous Canadian waters. Light Lists are for sale by the Government Printing Office (see Appendix A for address) and by sales agents in the principal seaports. Light Lists are also available at <http://www.navcen.uscg.gov/>. Mariners should refer to these publications for detailed information regarding the characteristics and visibility of lights, and the descriptions of light structures, buoys, sound signals, and electronic aids.

ELECTRONIC POSITIONING SYSTEMS

- (143) **Global Positioning System (GPS)** permits land, sea, and airborne users to determine their three dimensional position, velocity, and time, 24 hours a day in all weather, anywhere in the world. The basic system is defined as a constellation of satellites, the navigation payloads which produce the GPS signals, ground stations, data links, and associated command and control facilities which are operated and maintained by the Department of Defense. Please report GPS problems or anomalies at <http://www.navcen.uscg.gov/> or contact the USCG Navigation Information Service at 703-313-5900.
- (144) The U.S. Coast Guard Navigation Center (NAVCEN) operates the Coast Guard Maritime **Differential GPS (DGPS)** Service. The Service broadcasts correction signals on marine radiobeacon frequencies to improve the accuracy of and integrity to GPS-derived positions. Typically, the positional error of a DGPS position is 1 to 3 meters, greatly enhancing harbor entrance and approach navigation. The System provides service for coastal coverage of the continental U.S., the Great

Lakes, Puerto Rico, portions of Alaska and Hawaii, and a greater part of the Mississippi River Basin.

(145) **Wide Area Augmentation System (WAAS)** employs ground based master and reference stations to measure variations in GPS satellite signals. These measurements are sent to WAAS satellites that broadcast the correction messages back to Earth, for improved position accuracy on WAAS-enabled GPS receivers.

LORAN-C

(146) LORAN, an acronym for LONG RANGE Navigation, was an electronic aid to navigation consisting of shore-based radio transmitters. In accordance with the DHS Appropriations Act, the U.S. Coast Guard has terminated the transmission of all LORAN-C signals as of August 2010, rendering them unusable and permanently discontinued. For more details, view <http://www.navcen.uscg.gov/>. The Coast Guard strongly urges mariners accustomed to using LORAN-C for navigation to shift to a GPS navigation system and become familiar with its operation. NOAA is removing LORAN-C lines of position from all of its charts as new editions are published.

DISTRESS: COMMUNICATION PROCEDURES

Coast Guard search and rescue operations

(147) The Coast Guard conducts and/or coordinates search and rescue operations for surface vessels or aircraft that are in distress or overdue. Search and Rescue vessels and aircraft have special markings, including a wide slash of red-orange and a small slash of blue on the forward portion of the hull or fuselage. Other parts of aircraft, normally painted white, may have other areas painted red to facilitate observation. The cooperation of vessel operators with Coast Guard helicopters, fixed-wing aircraft, and vessels may mean the difference between life and death for some seaman or aviator; such cooperation is greatly facilitated by the prior knowledge on the part of vessel operators of the operational requirements of Coast Guard equipment and personnel, of the international distress signals and procedures, and of good seamanship.

(148) **Note:** Distress and other calls to Coast Guard communication stations may be made on any of the following HF single sideband radiotelephone channels: 4125 kHz, 6215 kHz, 8291 kHz, or 12290 kHz.

International distress signals

(149) (1) A signal made by radiotelegraphy or by any other signaling method consisting of the group “SOS” in Morse Code.

(150) (2) A signal sent by radiotelephony consisting of the spoken word “MAYDAY.”

(151) (3) The International Flag Code Signal of NC.

(152) (4) A signal consisting of a square flag having above or below it a ball or anything resembling a ball.

(153) (5) Flames on the craft (as from a burning oil barrel, etc.)

(154) (6) A rocket parachute flare or hand flare showing a red light.

(155) (7) Rockets or shells, throwing red stars fired one at a time at short intervals.

(156) (8) Orange smoke, as emitted from a distress flare.

(157) (9) Slowly and repeatedly raising and lowering arms outstretched to each side.

(158) (10) A gun or other explosive signal fired at intervals of about 1 minute.

(159) (11) A continuous sounding of any fog-signal apparatus.

(160) (12) The radiotelegraph alarm signal.

(161) (13) The radiotelephone alarm signal.

(162) (14) Signals transmitted by emergency position-indicating radiobeacons.

(163) (15) A piece of orange-colored canvas with either a black square and circle or other appropriate symbol (for identification from the air).

(164) (16) A dye marker.

Radio distress procedures

(165) Distress calls are made on 2182 kHz or VHF-FM channel 16 (MAYDAY). For less serious situations than warrant the distress procedure, the urgency signal PAN-PAN (PAHN-PAHN, spoken three times), or the safety signal SECURITY (SAY-CURITAY, spoken three times), for radiotelephony, are used as appropriate. Since urgent and safety situations are less critical, only the distress procedures for voice radiotelephone are described. For complete information on emergency radio procedures, see **47 CFR 80** or NGA Pub. 117. Complete information on distress guards can be obtained from Coast Guard District Commanders.

(166) Distress calls indicate a vessel or aircraft is threatened by grave and imminent danger and requests immediate assistance. They have absolute priority over all other transmissions. All stations which hear a distress call must immediately cease any transmission capable of interfering with the distress traffic and shall continue to listen on the frequency used for the emission of the distress call. This call shall not be addressed to a particular station, and acknowledgment of receipt shall not be given before the distress message which follows it is sent.

Radiotelephone distress communications

- (167) (1) The **radiotelephone alarm signal** (if available):
The signal consists of two audio tones, of different pitch, transmitted alternately; its purpose is to attract the attention of persons on radio watch or to actuate automatic alarm devices. It may only be used to announce that a distress call or message is about to follow.
- (168) (2) The **distress call**, consisting of:—
- (169) the distress signal MAYDAY (spoken three times);
- (170) the words THIS IS (spoken once);
- (171) the call sign or name of the vessel in distress (spoken three times).
- (172) (3) The **distress message** follows immediately and consists of:
- (173) the distress signal MAYDAY;
- (174) the call sign and name of the vessel in distress;
- (175) particulars of its position (latitude and longitude, or true bearing and distance from a known geographical position);
- (176) the nature of the distress;
- (177) the kind of assistance desired;
- (178) the number of persons aboard and the condition of any injured;
- (179) present seaworthiness of vessel;
- (180) description of the vessel (length; type; cabin; masts; power; color of hull, superstructure, trim; etc.);
- (181) any other information which might facilitate the rescue, such as display of a surface-to-air identification signal or a radar reflector;
- (182) your listening frequency and schedule;
- (183) THIS IS (call sign and name of vessel in distress)
OVER.
- (184) (4) **Acknowledgment of receipt of a distress message:** If a distress message is received from a vessel which is definitely in your vicinity, immediately acknowledge receipt. If it is not in your vicinity, allow a short interval of time to elapse before acknowledging, in order to allow vessels nearer to the vessel in distress to acknowledge receipt without interference. However, in areas where reliable communications with one or more shore stations are practicable, all vessels may defer this acknowledgment for a short interval so that a shore station may acknowledge receipt first. The acknowledgment of receipt of a distress is given as follows:
- (185) the call sign or name of the vessel sending the distress (spoken three times);
- (186) the words THIS IS;
- (187) the call sign or name of acknowledging vessel (spoken three times);
- (188) The words RECEIVED MAYDAY.
- (189) After the above acknowledgment, allow a momentary interval of listening to insure that you will not interfere with another vessel better situated to render immediate assistance; if not, with the authority of the person in charge of the vessel, transmit:
- (190) the word MAYDAY;
- (191) the call sign and name of distressed vessel;
- (192) the words THIS IS;
- (193) the call sign and name of your vessel;
- (194) your position (latitude and longitude, or true bearing and distance from a known geographical position);
- (195) the speed you are proceeding towards, and the approximate time it will take to reach, the distressed vessel. OVER.
- (196) (5) **Further distress messages and other communications:** Distress communications consist of all messages relating to the immediate assistance required by the distressed vessel. Each distress communication shall be preceded by the signal MAYDAY. The vessel in distress or the station in control of distress communications may **impose silence** on any station which interferes. The procedure is:—the words SEELONCE MAYDAY (Seelonce is French for silence). Silence also may be imposed by nearby mobile stations other than the vessel in distress or the station in control of distress communications. The mobile station which believes that silence is essential may request silence by the following procedure:—the word SEELONCE, followed by the word DISTRESS, and its **own** call sign.
- (197) (6) **Transmission of the distress procedure by a vessel or shore station not itself in distress:** A vessel or a shore station which learns that a vessel is in distress shall transmit a distress message in any of the following cases:
- (198) (a) When the vessel in distress is not itself able to transmit the distress message.
- (199) (b) When a vessel or a shore station considers that further help is necessary.
- (200) (c) When, although not in a position to render assistance, it has heard a distress message that has not been acknowledged.
- (201) In these cases, the transmission shall consist of:
- (202) the radiotelephone alarm signal (if available);
- (203) the words MAYDAY RELAY (spoken three times);
- (204) the words THIS IS;
- (205) the call sign and name of vessel (or shore station), spoken three times.
- (206) When a vessel transmits a distress under these conditions, it shall take all necessary steps to contact the Coast Guard or a shore station which can notify the Coast Guard.
- (207) (7) **Termination of distress:** When distress traffic has ceased, or when silence is no longer necessary on the frequency used for the distress traffic, the station in control shall transmit on that frequency a message to all stations as follows:

- (208) the distress signal MAYDAY;
- (209) the call TO ALL STATIONS, spoken three times;
- (210) the words THIS IS;
- (211) the call sign and name of the station sending the message;
- (212) the time;
- (213) the name and call sign of the vessel in distress;
- (214) the words SEELONCE FEENEE (French for silence finished).

Optimize Radar Profile

- (215) Operators of disabled wooden craft and persons adrift in rubber rafts or boats that are, or may consider themselves to be, the object of a search, should hoist on a halyard or otherwise place aloft as high as possible any metallic object that would assist their detection by radar. Coast Guard cutters and aircraft are radar equipped and thus are able to continue searching in darkness and during other periods of low visibility. It is advisable for coastal fishing boats, yachts, and other small craft to have efficient radar reflectors permanently installed aboard the vessel.

File cruising schedules

- (216) Small-craft operators should prepare a cruising plan before starting on extended trips and leave it ashore with a yacht club, marina, friend, or relative. It is advisable to use a checking-in procedure by telephone for each point specified in the cruising plan. Such a trip schedule is vital for determining if a boat is overdue and will assist materially in locating a missing craft in the event search and rescue operations become necessary.

DISTRESS: ASSISTANCE PROCEDURES

Surface ship procedures for assisting distressed surface vessels

- (217) (1) The following immediate action should be taken by each ship on receipt of a distress message:
- (218) (a) Acknowledge receipt and, if appropriate, retransmit the distress message;
- (219) (b) Immediately try to take D/F bearings during the transmission of the distress message and maintain a D/F watch on 2182 kHz;
- (220) (c) Communicate the following information to the ship in distress:
 - (221) (i) identity;
 - (222) (ii) position;
 - (223) (iii) speed and estimated time of arrival (ETA);
 - (224) (iv) when available, true bearing of the ship in distress.

- (225) (d) Maintain a continuous listening watch on the frequency used for the distress. This will normally be:
 - (226) (i) 2182 kHz (radiotelephone).
- (227) (e) Additionally, maintain watch on VHF-FM channel 16 as necessary;
- (228) (f) Operate radar continuously;
- (229) (g) If in the vicinity of the distress, post extra look-outs.
- (230) (2) The following action should be taken when proceeding to the area of distress:
 - (231) (a) Plot the position, course, speed, and ETA of other assisting ships.
 - (232) (b) Attempt to construct an accurate “picture” of the circumstances attending the casualty. The important information needed is included under Distress Signals and Communication Procedures, this chapter. Should the ship in distress fail to transmit this information, a ship proceeding to assist should request what information is needed.
 - (233) (3) The following on-board preparation while proceeding to the distress area should be considered:
 - (234) (a) A rope (guest warp) running from bow to quarter at the waterline on each side and secured by lizards to the ship’s side to assist boats and rafts to secure alongside;
 - (235) (b) A derrick rigged ready for hoisting on each side of the ship with a platform cargo sling, or rope net, secured to the runner to assist the speedy recovery of exhausted or injured survivors in the water;
 - (236) (c) Heaving lines, ladders, and scramble net placed ready for use along both sides of the ship on the lowest open deck and possibly crew members suitably equipped to enter the water and assist survivors;
 - (237) (d) A ship’s liferaft made ready for possible use as a boarding station;
 - (238) (e) Preparations to receive survivors who require medical assistance including the provision of stretchers;
 - (239) (f) When own lifeboat is to be launched, any means to provide communications between it and the parent ship will prove to be of very great help;
 - (240) (g) A line throwing appliance with a light line and a heavy rope, ready to be used for making connection either with the ship in distress or with survival craft.

Aircraft procedures for directing surface craft to scene of distress incident

- (241) The following procedures performed in sequence by an aircraft mean that the aircraft is directing a surface craft toward the scene of a distress incident,
 - (242) (a) Circling the surface craft at least once.
 - (243) (b) Crossing the projected course of the surface craft close ahead at low altitude, rocking the wings, opening and closing the throttle, or changing the propeller pitch.

(244) (c) Heading in the direction in which the surface craft is to be directed. The surface craft should acknowledge the signal by changing course and following the aircraft. If, for any reason, it is impossible to follow, the surface craft should hoist the international code flag NOVEMBER, or use any other signaling means available to indicate this.

(245) The following procedures performed by an aircraft mean that the assistance of the surface craft is no longer required:

(246) (a) Crossing the wake of the surface craft close astern at a low altitude, rocking the wings, opening and closing the throttle or changing the propeller pitch.

(247) Since modern jet-engined aircraft cannot make the characteristic sound associated with opening and closing the throttle, or changing propeller pitch, ships should be alert to respond to the signals without the sounds, when jets or turboprop aircraft are involved.

Surface ship procedures for assisting aircraft in distress

(248) 1. When an aircraft transmits a distress message by radio, the first transmission is generally made on the designated air/ground enroute frequency in use at the time between the aircraft and aeronautical station. The aircraft may change to another frequency, possibly another enroute frequency or the aeronautical emergency frequencies of 121.50 MHz or 243 MHz. In an emergency, it may use any other available frequency to establish contact with any land or mobile station.

(249) 2. There is liaison between Coast Radio Stations aeronautical units, and land-based search and rescue organizations. Merchant ships will ordinarily be informed of aircraft casualties at sea by broadcast messages from Coast Radio Stations, made on the international distress frequency of 2182 kHz. Ships may, however, become aware of the casualty by receiving:

(250) (a) An SOS message from an aircraft in distress which is able to transmit on radiotelephone on 2182 kHz.

(251) (b) A message from a SAR aircraft.

(252) 3. For the purpose of emergency communications with aircraft, special attention is called to the possibility of conducting direct communications on 2182 kHz, if both ship and aircraft are so equipped.

(253) 4. An aircraft in distress will use any means at its disposal to attract attention, make known its position, and obtain help, including some of the signals prescribed by the applicable Navigation Rules.

(254) 5. Aircraft usually sink quickly (e.g. within a few minutes). Every endeavor will be made to give ships an accurate position of an aircraft which desires to ditch. When given such a position, a ship should at once

consult any other ships in the vicinity on the best procedure to be adopted. The ship going to the rescue should answer the station sending the broadcast and give her identity, position, and intended action.

(255) 6. If a ship should receive a distress message direct from an aircraft, she should act as indicated in the immediately preceding paragraph and also relay the message to the nearest Coast Radio Station. Moreover, a ship which has received a distress message direct from an aircraft and is going to the rescue should take a bearing on the transmission and inform the Coast Radio Station and other ships in the vicinity of the call sign of the distressed aircraft and the time at which the distress message was received, followed by the bearing and time at which the signal ceased.

(256) 7. When an aircraft decides to ditch in the vicinity of a ship, the ship should:

(257) (a) Transmit homing bearings to the aircraft, or (if so required) transmit signals enabling the aircraft to take its own bearings.

(258) (b) By day, make black smoke.

(259) (c) By night, direct a searchlight vertically and turn on all deck lights. Care must be taken not to direct a searchlight toward the aircraft, which might dazzle the pilot.

(260) 8. Ditching an aircraft is difficult and dangerous. A ship which knows that an aircraft intends to ditch should be prepared to give the pilot the following information:

(261) (a) Wind direction and force.

(262) (b) Direction, height, and length of primary and secondary swell systems.

(263) (c) Other pertinent weather information.

(264) The pilot of an aircraft will choose his own ditching heading. If this is known by the ship, she should set course parallel to the ditching heading. Otherwise the ship should set course parallel to the main swell system and into the wind component, if any.

(265) 9. A land plane may break up immediately on striking the water, and liferafts may be damaged. The ship should, therefore, have a lifeboat ready for launching, and if possible, boarding nets should be lowered from the ship and heaving lines made ready in the ship and the lifeboat. Survivors of the aircraft may have bright colored lifejackets and location aids.

(266) 10. The method of recovering survivors must be left to the judgment of the master of the ship carrying out the rescue operation.

(267) 11. It should be borne in mind that military aircraft are often fitted with ejection seat mechanisms. Normally, their aircrew will use their ejection seats, rather than ditch. Should such an aircraft ditch, rather than the aircrew bail out, and it becomes necessary to remove them from their ejection seats while still in the

aircraft, care should be taken to avoid triggering off the seat mechanisms. The activating handles are invariably indicated by red and or black/yellow coloring.

(268) 12. A survivor from an aircraft casualty who is recovered may be able to give information which will assist in the rescue of other survivors. Masters are therefore asked to put the following questions to survivors and to communicate the answers to a Coast Radio Station. They should also give the position of the rescuing ship and the time when the survivors were recovered.

- (269) (a) What was the time and date of the casualty?
- (270) (b) Did you bail out or was the aircraft ditched?
- (271) (c) If you bailed out, at what altitude?
- (272) (d) How many others did you see leave the aircraft by parachute?
- (273) (e) How many ditched with the aircraft?
- (274) (f) How many did you see leave the aircraft after ditching?
- (275) (g) How many survivors did you see in the water?
- (276) (h) What flotation gear had they?
- (277) (i) What was the total number of persons aboard the aircraft prior to the accident?
- (278) (j) What caused the emergency?

Helicopter evacuation of personnel

(279) Helicopter evacuation, usually performed by the Coast Guard, is a hazardous operation to the patient and to the flight crew, and should only be attempted in event of very serious illness or injury. Provide the doctor on shore with all the information you can concerning the patient, so that an intelligent evaluation can be made concerning the need for evacuation. Most rescue helicopters can proceed less than 150 miles offshore (a few new helicopters can travel 250 to 300 miles out to sea), dependent on weather conditions and other variables. If an evacuation is necessary, the vessel must be prepared to proceed within range of the helicopter, and should be familiar with the preparations which are necessary prior to and after its arrival.

(280) When requesting helicopter assistance:

- (281) (1) Give the accurate position, time, speed, course, weather conditions, sea conditions, wind direction and velocity, type of vessel, and voice and CW frequency for your ship.
- (282) (2) If not already provided, give complete medical information including whether or not the patient is ambulatory.
- (283) (3) If you are beyond helicopter range, advise your diversion intentions so that a rendezvous point may be selected.
- (284) (4) If there are changes to any items reported earlier, advise the rescue agency immediately. Should the

patient die before the arrival of the helicopter, be sure to advise those assisting you.

(285) Preparations prior to the arrival of the helicopter:

- (286) (1) Provide continuous radio guard on 2182 kHz or specified voice frequency, if possible. The helicopter normally cannot operate CW.
- (287) (2) Select and clear the most suitable hoist area, preferably aft on the vessel with a minimum of 50 feet (15.2 meters) radius of clear deck. This must include the securing of loose gear, awnings, and antenna wires. Trice up running rigging and booms. If hoist is aft, lower the flag staff.
- (288) (3) If the hoist is to take place at night, light the pickup areas as well as possible. Be sure you do not shine any lights on the helicopter, so that the pilot is not blinded. If there are any obstructions in the vicinity, put a light on them so the pilot will be aware of their positions.
- (289) (4) Point searchlight vertically to aid the flight crew in locating the ship and turn them off when the helicopter is on the scene.
- (290) (5) Be sure to advise the helicopter of the location of the pickup area on the ship before the helicopter arrives, so that the pilot may make his approach to aft, amidships, or forward, as required.
- (291) (6) There will be a high noise level under the helicopter, so voice communications on deck are almost impossible. Arrange a set of hand signals among the crew who will assist.

(292) Hoist operations:

- (293) (1) If possible, have the patient moved to a position as close to the hoist area as his condition will permit—**time is important.**
- (294) (2) Normally, if a litter (stretcher) is required, it will be necessary to move the patient to the special litter which will be lowered by the helicopter. Be prepared to do this as quickly as possible. Be sure the patient is strapped in, face up, and with a life jacket on (if his condition will permit).
- (295) (3) Be sure that the patient is tagged to indicate what medication, if any, was administered to him and when it was administered.
- (296) (4) Have patient's medical record and necessary papers in an envelope or package ready for transfer with the patient.
- (297) (5) Again, if the patient's condition permits, be sure he is wearing a life jacket.
- (298) (6) Change the vessel's course to permit the ship to ride as easily as possible with the wind on the bow, preferably on the port bow. Try to choose a course to keep the stack gases clear of the hoist area. Once established, maintain course and speed.

- (299) (7) Reduce speed to ease ship's motion, but maintain steerageway.
- (300) (8) If you do not have radio contact with the helicopter, when you are in all respects ready for the hoist, signal the helicopter in with a "come on" with your hand, or at night by flashlight signals.
- (301) (9) **Allow basket or stretcher to touch deck prior to handling to avoid static shock.**
- (302) (10) If a trail line is dropped by the helicopter, guide the basket or stretcher to the deck with the line; keep the line free at all times. This line will not cause shock.
- (303) (11) Place the patient in basket, sitting with his hands clear of the sides, or in the litter, as described above. Signal the helicopter hoist operator when ready for the hoist. Patient should signal by a nodding of the head if he is able. Deck personnel give thumbs up.
- (304) (12) If it is necessary to take the litter away from the hoist point, unhook the hoist cable and keep it free for the helicopter to haul in. **Do not secure cable or trail line to the vessel or attempt to move stretcher without unhooking.**
- (305) (13) When patient is strapped into the stretcher, signal the helicopter to lower the cable, attach cable to stretcher sling (bridle), then signal the hoist operator when the patient is ready to hoist. Steady the stretcher so it will not swing or turn.
- (306) (14) If a trail line is attached to the basket or stretcher, use it to steady the patient as he is hoisted. Keep your feet clear of the line, and keep the line from becoming entangled.

Medical advice and/or evacuation

- (307) In the event a master of a vessel requires medical advice and/or there is a potential of evacuation the following should be volunteered by the master:
- (308) Vessel's name and call sign.
- (309) Vessel's position and time at position.
- (310) Vessel's course, speed and next port and estimated time of arrival (ETA).
- (311) Patient's name, nationality, age, race and sex.
- (312) Patient's respiration, pulse and temperature.
- (313) Patient's symptoms and nature of illness.
- (314) Any known history of similar illness.
- (315) Location and type of pain.
- (316) Medical supplies carried on board vessel.
- (317) Medication given to patient.
- (318) Weather.
- (319) Communication schedule and frequency.

Coast Guard droppable, floatable pumps

- (320) The Coast Guard often provides vessels in distress with emergency pumps by either making parachute drops, by lowering on helicopter hoist, or by delivering by vessel. The most commonly used type of pump

comes complete in a sealed aluminum drum about half the size of a 50-gallon oil drum. One single lever on top opens it up. Smoking is cautioned against due to the possible presence of gas fumes inside the can. The pump will draw about 90 gallons per minute. There should be a waterproof flashlight on top of the pump for night use. Operating instructions are provided inside the pump container.

(321) **Preparations for being towed by Coast Guard:**

- (322) (1) Clear the forecastle area as well as you can.
- (323) (2) If a line-throwing gun is used, keep everyone out of the way until line clears the boat. The Coast Guard vessel will blow a police whistle or otherwise warn you before firing.
- (324) (3) Have material ready for chafing gear.

Medical advice

- (325) Free medical advice is furnished to seamen by radio through the cooperation of Governmental and commercial radio stations whose operators receive and relay messages prefixed **RADIOMEDICAL** from ships at sea to the U.S. Coast Guard and/or directly to a hospital and then radio the medical advice back to the ships. (See Appendix A for list of radio stations that provide this service.)

EMERGENCY POSITION INDICATING RADIOBEACONS (EPIRB)

- (326) Emergency Position Indicating Radiobeacons (EPIRBs), are designed to save your life if you get into trouble by alerting rescue authorities and indicating your location. EPIRB types are described in the accompanying table.

EPIRB Types		
Type	Frequency	Description
Cat I	406 MHz	Float-free, automatically activated EPIRB. Detectable by satellite anywhere in the world. Recognized by the Global Maritime and Distress Safety System (GMDSS).
Cat II	406 MHz	Similar to Category I, except is manually activated. Some models are also water activated.

- (327) **406 MHz EPIRBs (Category I, II):** The 406 MHz EPIRB was designed to operate with satellites. The signal frequency (406 MHz) has been designated internationally to be used only for distress. Other communications and interference are not allowed on this frequency. Its signal allows a satellite local user

terminal to accurately locate the EPIRB and identify the vessel (the signal is encoded with the vessel's identity) anywhere in the world (there is no range limitation). These devices are detectable not only by COSPAS-SARSAT satellites which are polar orbiting, but also by geostationary GOES weather satellites. EPIRBs detected by the GEOSAR system, consisting of GOES and other geostationary satellites, send rescue authorities an instant alert, but without location information unless the EPIRB is equipped with an integral GPS receiver. EPIRBs detected by COSPAS-SARSAT (e.g. TIROS N) satellites provide rescue authorities location of distress, but location and sometimes alerting may be delayed as much as an hour or two. These EPIRBs also include a 121.5 MHz homing signal, allowing aircraft and rescue craft to quickly find the vessel in distress. These are the only type of EPIRB which must be certified by Coast Guard approved independent laboratories before they can be sold in the United States.

(328) A new type of 406 MHz EPIRB, having an integral GPS navigation receiver, became available in 1998. This EPIRB will send accurate location as well as identification information to rescue authorities immediately upon activation through both geostationary (GEOSAR) and polar orbiting satellites. These types of EPIRB are the best you can buy.

(329) 406 MHz emergency locating transmitters (ELTs) for aircraft are currently available and 406 MHz personnel locating beacons (PLBs) are also available.

(330) The Coast Guard recommends you purchase a 406 MHz EPIRB, preferably one with an integral GPS navigation receiver. A Cat I EPIRB should be purchased if it can be installed properly.

(331) Proper registration of your 406 MHz EPIRB is intended to save your life, and is mandated by Federal Communications Commission regulations; the Coast Guard is enforcing this FCC registration rule.

(332) If you purchase a new or a used 406 MHz EPIRB, you **MUST** register it with NOAA. If you change your boat, your address, or your primary phone number, you **MUST** re-register your EPIRB with NOAA. If you sell your EPIRB, make sure the purchaser re-registers the EPIRB, or you may be called by the Coast Guard if it later becomes activated. An FCC ship station license is no longer required to purchase or carry an EPIRB. Download or request 406 MHz EPIRB registration forms from <http://www.sarsat.noaa.gov/beacon.html>, and mail or fax completed forms to:

(333) Beacon Registration

(334) NOAA/NESDIS

(335) NSOF, E/SP3

(336) 4231 Suitland Road

(337) Suitland, MD 20746

(338) (fax: 301-817-4565)

(339) or call toll free at **1-888-212-SAVE** (1-888-212-7283) for further information or a copy of the registration form. From outside the U.S., call: 1-301-457-5430 or fax: 301-568-8649 for further information. Forms may be requested by phone or fax, or downloaded by computer (above). There is no charge for this service. **IT MAY SAVE YOUR LIFE.**

The COSPAS-SARSAT system

(340) COSPAS: Space System for Search of Distress Vessels (a Russian acronym); SARSAT: Search and Rescue Satellite-Aided Tracking. COSPAS-SARSAT is an international satellite system designed to provide distress alert and location data to assist search and rescue (SAR) operations, using satellites and ground facilities to detect and locate the signals of distress beacons operating on 121.5 and 406 MHz (Megahertz). The system provides distress alert and location data to Rescue Coordination Centers for 121.5 MHz beacons within the coverage area of ground stations (Local User Terminals-LUTs), and for 406 MHz beacons activated anywhere in the world. The goal of the system is to support all organizations in the world with responsibility for SAR operations.

Testing EPIRBs

(341) The Coast Guard urges those owning EPIRBs to periodically examine them for water tightness, battery expiration date and signal presence. FCC rules allow Class A, B, and S EPIRBs to be turned on briefly (for three audio sweeps, or one second only) during the first five minutes of each hour. Signal presence can be detected by an FM radio tuned to 99.5 MHz, or an AM radio tuned to any vacant frequency and located close to an EPIRB. 406 MHz EPIRBs can be tested through its self-test function, which is an integral part of the device.

(342) **Radar beacons (Racons)** are low-powered radio transceivers that operate in the marine radar X-band frequencies. When activated by a vessel's radar signal, **Racons** provide a distinctive visible display on the vessel's radarscope from which the range and bearing to the beacon may be determined. (See Light List and NGA Pub. 117 for details.)

RADIO: NAVIGATION WARNINGS, INFORMATION AND WEATHER

(343) Marine radio warnings and weather are disseminated by many sources and through several types of transmissions. U.S. Coast Guard NAVTEX, high-frequency (HF) narrow-band direct printing (radio telex), HF radiofacsimile, and radiotelephone broadcasts of maritime safety information are summarized here.

Areas of Coverage for the Cospas-Sarsat Low-altitude Earth Orbit System for Search and Rescue (LEOSAR)



1	Ouargla, Algeria	15	Hong Kong, China	29	Callao, Peru
2	Parana, Argentina	16	Toulouse, France	30	Arkhangelsk, Russia
3	Rio Grande, Argentina	17	Bangalore, India	31	Nakhodka, Russia
4	Albany, Australia	18	Lucknow, India	32	Jeddah, Saudi Arabia
5	Bundaberg, Australia	19	Jakarta, Indonesia	33	Singapore
6	Brasilia, Brazil	20	Bari, Italy	34	Cape Town, South Africa
7	Recife, Brazil	21	Keelung, ITDC	35	Maspalomas, Spain
8	Churchill, Canada	22	Yokohama, Japan	36	Bangkok, Thailand
9	Edmonton, Canada	23	Daejeon, Korea	37	Combe Martin, UK
10	Goose Bay, Canada	24	Wellington, New Zealand	38	Alaska, USA
11	Easter Island, Chile	25	Abuja, Nigeria	39	California, USA
12	Punta Arenas, Chile	26	Tromose, Norway	40	Florida, USA
13	Santiago, Chile	27	Spitsbergen, Norway	41	Guam
14	Beijing, China	28	Lahore, Pakistan	42	Hawaii, USA
				43	Haiphong, Vietnam

(For complete information on radio warnings and weather see NGA Pub. 117 and the National Weather Service publication **Worldwide Marine Radiofacsimile Broadcast Schedules.**)

Coast Guard radio stations

(344) Coast Guard radio stations provide urgent, safety, and scheduled marine information broadcasts with virtually complete coverage of the approaches and coastal waters of the United States, Guam, Northern Marianas Islands, Puerto Rico, and the U.S. Virgin Islands.

(345) **Urgent and safety radiotelephone broadcasts** of important Notice to Mariners items, storm warnings, and other vital marine information are transmitted upon receipt, and urgent broadcasts are repeated 15 minutes later; additional broadcasts are made at the discretion of the originator. **Urgent** broadcasts are preceded by the urgent signal PAN-PAN (PAHN-PAHN, spoken three times). **Both the urgent signal and message are transmitted on 2182 kHz and/or VHF-FM channel 16, or 2670 kHz and/or channel 22A depending on broadcast length after an announcement on 2182 kHz and/or channel 16. Safety** broadcasts are preceded by the safety signal SECURITY (SAY-CURITAY, spoken three times). **The Safety signal is given on 2182 kHz and/or VHF-FM channel 16, and the message is given on 2670 kHz and/or VHF-FM channel 22A.**

(346) Scheduled radiotelephone broadcasts include routine weather, small-craft advisories, storm warnings, navigational information, and other advisories. Short-range broadcasts are made on **2670 kHz and/or VHF-FM channel 22A**, following a preliminary call on **2182 kHz and/or VHF-FM channel 16.**

(347) Weather information is not normally broadcast by the Coast Guard on VHF-FM channel 22A in areas where NOAA Weather Radio service is available. See note below regarding VHF-FM channel 22A.

(348) HF single-sideband voice broadcasts of high seas weather information is available on the (carrier) frequencies 4428, 6501, 8764, 13089, and 17314 kHz from Portsmouth, VA.

(349) Narrow-band direct printing (radio telex or sitor) broadcasts of NAVAREA, weather, and other navigational warnings are transmitted on the following assigned frequencies:

(350) 6314, 8416.5, 12759, and 16806.5 kHz.

(351) HF radiofacsimile broadcasts of weather and ice charts are made on the following frequencies:

(352) 4235, 6340.5, 9110, and 12750 kHz.

National Standard Abbreviations for Broadcasts

(353) A listing of Standard Abbreviations for Textual Maritime Safety Broadcasts is contained in Appendix B.

These abbreviations were jointly approved by the U.S. Coast Guard, National Weather Service, National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency, and the Radio Technical Commission for Maritime Services. In addition to appearing in radio broadcasts of the U.S. Coast Guard and National Weather Service, they appear in Notices to Mariners of the U.S. Coast Guard and National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency, and in NAVTEX.

Coast Guard VHF-FM Channel 22A Broadcast Warnings

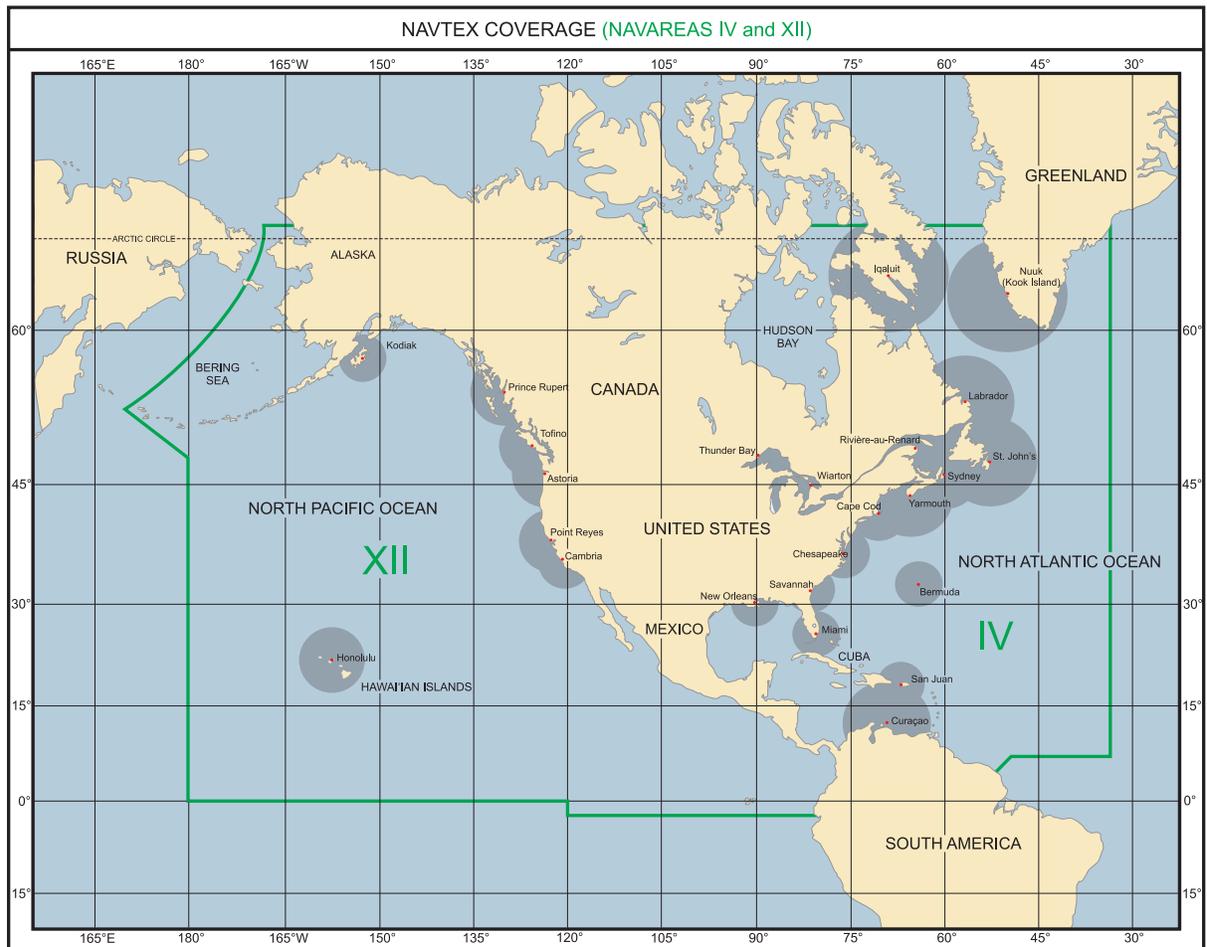
(354) The Coast Guard broadcasts urgent and routine maritime safety information to ships on channel 22A (157.10 MHz), the ship station transmit frequency portion of channel 22, of Appendix 18 of the International Telecommunications Union (ITU) Radio Regulations. This simplex use of channel 22A is not compatible with the international duplex arrangement of the channel (coast transmit 161.70 MHz, ship transmit 157.10 MHz). As a result, many foreign flag vessels having radios tuned to the international channel 22 can not receive these maritime safety broadcasts.

(355) Operators of vessels which transit U.S. waters and who do not have VHF-FM radios tunable to USA channel 22A are urged to either obtain the necessary equipment, to monitor the radiotelephone frequency 2182 kHz and tune to 2670 kHz when a broadcast is announced, or to carry a NAVTEX receiver.

NAVTEX Marine Information Broadcasts

(356) NAVTEX is a maritime radio warning system consisting of a series of coast stations transmitting radio teletype (CCIR Recommendation 476 standard narrow band direct printing, sometimes called Sitor or ARQ/FEC) safety messages on the international standard medium frequency 518 kHz. Coast stations transmit during preset time slots so as to minimize interference with one another. Routine messages are normally broadcast four to six times daily. Urgent messages are broadcast upon receipt, provided that an adjacent station is not transmitting. Since the broadcast uses the medium frequency band, a typical station service radius ranges to 200 NM.

(357) Each NAVTEX message broadcast contains a four-character header describing identification of station (first character), message content (second character), and message serial number (third and fourth characters). This header allows the microprocessor in the shipborne receiver to screen messages, selecting only those stations relevant to the user, messages of subject categories needed by the user, and messages not previously received by the user. Selected messages are printed on a roll of paper as received or stored, to be read by the mariner at his convenience. Unwanted



messages are suppressed. Certain categories of NAVTEX messages cannot be suppressed by international agreement. Suppression of unwanted messages is more and more important to the mariner as the number of messages, including rebroadcasts, increases yearly.

- (358) Vessels regulated by the Safety of Life at Sea (SOLAS) Convention, as amended (cargo vessels over 300 tons and passenger vessels, on international voyages), and operating in areas where NAVTEX service is available, have been required to carry NAVTEX receivers since 1 August 1993. The USCG voice broadcasts (Ch. 22A), often of more inshore and harbor information, will remain unaffected by NAVTEX.

NOAA Weather Radio

- (359) NOAA Weather Radio provides continuous broadcasts of the latest weather information directly from NWS offices. In addition to general weather information, marine weather is provided by stations along the sea coasts and the Great Lakes. During severe weather,

NWS forecasters can interrupt the regular broadcasts and substitute special warning messages. The forecasters can also activate specially designed warning receivers. These receivers either sound an alarm alerting the listener to the forthcoming broadcast or, when operated in a muted mode, automatically turn on so that the warning message is heard.

- (360) NOAA Weather Radio taped messages are repeated every 4 to 6 minutes and are routinely revised every 1 to 3 hours, or more frequently if necessary. The stations operate 24 hours daily. The broadcasts are made on seven **VHF-FM frequencies, 162.40, to 162.55 MHz. The 162.475 MHz frequency** is only used in special cases where needed to avoid channel interference. A number of manufacturers offer special weather radios to operate on these frequencies, with or without emergency warning alarm, and many AM/FM radios on the market now offer the “weather band” as an added feature. The broadcasts can usually be heard as far as 40 miles from the antenna site, sometimes more. The effective range depends on many factors, including the

height of the broadcast antenna, terrain, quality of the receiver, and the type of receiving antenna. As a general rule, listeners close to or perhaps beyond the 40 mile range should have a good quality receiver system to get reliable reception. (See Appendix A for a list of these stations in the area covered by this Coast Pilot.)

Marine Weather Services Charts (MSC)

(361) Marine Weather Services Charts (MSC), published by the National Weather Service, list frequencies and schedules of broadcasts of stations giving weather forecasts and warnings. The charts are available from FAA, National Aeronautical Navigation Services. (See Appendix A for address.)

Commercial radiotelephone coast stations

(362) Broadcasts of coastal weather and warnings are made by some commercial radiotelephone coast stations (marine operators) on the normal transmitting frequencies of the stations. Vessels with suitable receivers and desiring this service may determine the frequencies and schedules of these broadcasts from their local stations, from Selected Worldwide Marine Weather Broadcasts, or from the series of Marine Weather Services Charts published by NWS.

Local broadcast-band radio stations

(363) Many local radio stations in the standard AM and FM broadcast band give local marine weather forecasts from NWS on a regular schedule. These stations are listed on the series of Marine Weather Services Charts published by NWS.

Reports from ships

(364) The master of every U.S. ship equipped with radio transmitting apparatus, on meeting with a tropical cyclone, dangerous ice, subfreezing air temperatures with gale force winds causing severe ice accretion on superstructures, derelict, or any other direct danger to navigation, is required to cause to be transmitted a report of these dangers to ships in the vicinity and to the appropriate Government agencies.

(365) During the West Indies hurricane season, June 1 to November 30, ships in the Gulf of Mexico, Caribbean Sea area, southern North Atlantic Ocean, and the Pacific waters west of Central America and Mexico are urged to cooperate with NWS in furnishing these special reports in order that warnings to shipping and coastal areas may be issued.

Time Signals

(366) The **National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST)** broadcasts time signals continuously, day and night, from its radio stations **WWV**, near Fort

Collins, Colorado, (40°49'49"N., 105°02'27"W.) on frequencies of 2.5, 5, 10, 15, and 20 MHz, and **WWVH**, Kekaha, Kauai, Hawaii (21°59'26"N., 159°46'00"W.) on frequencies 2.5, 5, 10, and 15 MHz. Services include time announcements, standard time intervals, standard audio frequencies, geophysical alerts, BCD (binary coded decimal) time code, UT1 time corrections, and high seas storm information.

(367) Time announcements are made every minute, commencing at 15 seconds before the minute by a female voice and at 7½ seconds before the minute by a male voice, from WWVH and WWV, respectively. The time given is in Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) and referred to the time at Greenwich, England, i.e., Greenwich Mean Time.

(368) **NIST Time and Frequency Dissemination Services, Special Publication 432**, gives a detailed description of the time and frequency dissemination services of the **National Institute of Standards and Technology**. Single copies may be obtained upon request from the National Institute of Standards and Technology, Time and Frequency Division, Boulder, CO 80303. Quantities may be obtained from the Government Printing Office (see Appendix A for address).

CAUTIONARY INFORMATION

Destructive Waves

(369) Unusual sudden changes in water level can be caused by tsunamis or violent storms. These two types of destructive waves have become commonly known as **tidal waves**, a name which is technically incorrect as they are not the result of tide-producing forces.

(370) **Tsunamis (seismic sea waves)** are caused by sea-bottom earthquakes. Many such seismic disturbances do not produce sea waves and others produce small sea waves, but the occasional large waves can be very damaging to shore installations and dangerous to ships in harbors.

(371) These waves travel great distances and can cause tremendous damage on coasts far from their source. The wave of April 1, 1946, which originated in the Aleutian Trench, demolished nearby Scotch Cap Lighthouse and caused damages of 25 million dollars in the Hawaiian Islands 2,000 miles away. The wave of May 22-23, 1960, which originated off Southern Chile, caused widespread death and destruction in islands and countries throughout the Pacific. A more recent tsunami, the result of a December 26, 2004 earthquake off the island of Sumatra, Indonesia, caused widespread damage throughout the Indian Ocean. Damage was heavy as far away as the east coast of Africa. It caused

over 200,000 deaths (as far away as South Africa) and 13 billion dollars worth of damage.

(372) The speed of tsunamis varies with the depth of the water, reaching 300 to 500 knots in the deep water of the open ocean. In the open sea they cannot be detected from a ship or from the air because their length is so great, sometimes a hundred miles, as compared to their height, which is usually only a few feet (a meter or 2). The waves only build to disastrous proportions when they approach shore.

(373) There are usually a series of waves with crests 10 to 40 minutes apart, and the highest may occur several hours after the first wave. Sometimes the first noticeable part of the wave is the trough which causes a recession of the water from shore, and people who have gone out to investigate this unusual exposure of the beach have been engulfed by the oncoming crest. Such an unexplained withdrawal of the sea should be considered as nature's warning of an approaching wave.

(374) Improvements have been made in the quick determination and reporting of earthquake epicenters, but no method has yet been perfected for determining whether a sea wave will result from a given earthquake. NOAA's Pacific Tsunami Warning Center in Hawaii has deployed a warning system which has field reporting stations (seismic and tidal) in most countries around the Pacific. When a warning is broadcast, waterfront areas should be vacated for higher ground, and ships in the vicinity of land should head for the deep water of the open sea.

Storm surge

(375) A considerable rise or fall in the level of the sea along a particular coast may result from strong winds and sharp change in barometric pressure. In cases where the water level is raised, higher waves can form with greater depth and the combination can be destructive to low regions, particularly at high stages of tide. Extreme low levels can result in depths which are considerably less than those shown on nautical charts. This type of wave occurs especially in coastal regions bordering on shallow waters which are subject to tropical storms.

(376) **Seiche** is a stationary vertical wave oscillation with a period varying from a few minutes to an hour or more, but somewhat less than the tidal periods. It is usually attributed to external forces such as strong winds, changes in barometric pressure, swells, or tsunamis disturbing the equilibrium of the water surface. Seiche is found both in enclosed bodies of water and superimposed upon the tides of the open ocean. When the external forces cause a short-period horizontal oscillation on the water, it is called **surge**.

(377) The combined effect of seiche and surge sometimes makes it difficult to maintain a ship in its position alongside a pier even though the water may appear to be completely undisturbed, and heavy mooring lines have been parted repeatedly under such conditions. Pilots advise taut lines to reduce the effect of the surge.

Immersion Hypothermia

(378) Immersion hypothermia is the loss of heat when a body is immersed in water. With few exceptions, humans die if their core temperature of approximately 99.7° F drops below 78.6° F. Cardiac arrest is the most common direct cause of death. During prolonged immersion, the main threat to life is cold or cold and drowning combined.

(379) The length of time that a human survives in water depends on the water temperature, and to a lesser extent, on the person's behavior and body type. The table below shows approximate human survival time in the sea. Body type can cause deviations, as small people become hypothermic more rapidly than large people. The cooling rate can be slowed by the person's behavior and insulated gear. The Heat Escape Lessening Posture (HELP) was developed for those in the water alone and the Huddle for small groups. Both require a PFD (personal flotation device), or life preserver. HELP involves holding the arms close to the body, keeping the thighs together, and raising the knees to protect the groin area. In the Huddle, people face each other and keep their bodies as close together as possible. These positions improve survival time to approximately two times that of a swimmer and one and a half times that of a person in the passive position.

(380) Near-drowning victims in cold water (less than 70° F) are revivable for much longer periods than usual. Keys to a successful revival are immediate cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR) and administration of pure oxygen. Total re-warming is not necessary at first. The whole revival process may take hours and require medical help.

SURVIVAL TIME VERSUS WATER TEMPERATURE		
Water Temperature (°F)	Exhaustion or Unconsciousness	Expected Time of Survival
32	15 min	15-45 min
32-41	15-30 min	30-90 min
41-50	30-60 min	1-3 hrs
50-59	1-2 hrs	1-6 hrs
59-68	2-7 hrs	2-40 hrs
68-77	3-12 hrs	3 hrs-indefinite
77 and above	indefinite	indefinite

Survival Time Versus Water Temperature

Water Temperature	Exhaustion or Unconsciousness	Expected Time of Survival
32°F	15 min.	15–45 min.
32°–41°F	15–30 min.	30–90 min.
41°–50°F	30–60 min.	1–3 hrs.
50°–59°F	1–2 hrs.	1–6 hrs.
59°–68°F	2–7 hrs.	2–40 hrs.
68°–77°F	3–12 hrs.	3 hrs–indef.
77°F and above	indefinite	indefinite

Wind Chill and Frostbite

⁽³⁸¹⁾ When the body is warmer than its surroundings, it begins to lose heat. The rate of loss depends on barriers such as clothing and insulation, the speed of air movement and air temperature. Heat loss increases dramatically in moving air that is colder than skin temperature (91.4° F). Even a light wind increases heat loss, and a strong wind can lower the body temperature if the rate of loss is greater than the body's heat replacement rate.

⁽³⁸²⁾ When skin temperature drops below 50° F, there is a marked constriction of blood vessels, leading to vascular stagnation, oxygen want and cellular damage. The first indication that something is wrong is a painful tingling. Swelling of varying extent follows, provided freezing has not occurred. Excruciating pain may be felt if the skin temperature is lowered rapidly, but freezing of localized portions of the skin may be painless when the rate of change is slow. Possible effects of cold include cold allergy (welts), chilblains, which appear as reddened, warm, itching, swollen patches on the fingers and toes, and trench foot and immersion foot, which present essentially the same picture. Both result from exposure to cold and lack of circulation. Wetness can add to the problem as water and wind soften the tissues and accelerate heat loss.

⁽³⁸³⁾ Frostbite usually begins when the skin temperature falls within the range of 14° to 4° F. Ice crystals form in the tissues and small blood vessels. The rate of heat loss determines the rate of freezing, which is accelerated by wind, wetness, extreme cold and poor blood circulation. Parts of the body susceptible to freezing are those with surfaces large in relation to their volume, such as toes, fingers, ears, nose, chin and cheeks.

⁽³⁸⁴⁾ Injuries from the cold may, to a large extent, be prevented by maintaining natural warmth through the use of proper footwear and adequate, dry clothing, by avoiding cramped positions and constricting clothing and by active exercise of the hands, legs and feet.

MARINE POLLUTION**The Federal Water Pollution Control Act or Clean Water Act**

⁽³⁸⁵⁾ The Federal Water Pollution Control Act (FWPCA) or Clean Water Act (CWA) was passed to restore and maintain the chemical, physical and biological integrity of our nation's waters.

No-Discharge Zones

⁽³⁸⁶⁾ Section 312 of the FWPCA gives the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and States the authority to designate certain areas as No-Discharge Zones (NDZ) for vessel sewage. Freshwater lakes, freshwater reservoirs, or other freshwater impoundments whose entrances and exits prohibit traffic by regulated vessels (vessels with installed toilets) are, by regulation, NDZs. Rivers that do not support interstate navigation vessel traffic are also NDZs by regulation. Water bodies that can be designated as NDZs by States and EPA include: the Great Lakes and their connecting waterways, freshwater lakes and impoundments accessible through locks, and other flowing waters that support interstate navigation by vessels subject to regulation.

⁽³⁸⁷⁾ Inside No-Discharge Zone waters, discharge of any sewage, whether treated or untreated, is completely prohibited.

⁽³⁸⁸⁾ Discharge of sewage in waters not designated as No-Discharge Zones is regulated by the Marine Sanitation Device Standard (see **40 CFR 140** in Chapter 2.)

⁽³⁸⁹⁾ (Additional information concerning the regulations may be obtained from the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) website: http://www.epa.gov/owow/oceans/regulatory/vessel_sewage/.)

Oil Pollution

⁽³⁹⁰⁾ The FWPCA also prohibits the discharge of quantities of either oil or hazardous substance which may be harmful into or upon the navigable waters of the United States. This prohibition also applies to adjoining shorelines, waters of the contiguous zone, activities connected with the Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act (OSLA) and Deepwater Port Act of 1974, and such discharges which may affect natural resources belonging to the United States or under its exclusive management authority, including those resources under the Fishery Conservation and Management Act of 1976. In the event a spill does occur in violation of the Act the person in charge of a vessel or onshore or offshore facility is required to notify the Coast Guard as soon as he has knowledge of the spill. Such notification is to be by the most rapid means available to the National Response Center (1-800-424-8802, nationwide 24 hour number).

The Act to Prevent Pollution from Ships

- ⁽³⁹¹⁾ The Act to Prevent Pollution from Ships (33 U.S.C. 1901) implements into U.S. law the International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from Ships, as modified by the Protocol of 1978 (MARPOL 73/78). Annex I of MARPOL 73/78 deals with oil and oily waste, Annex II with hazardous chemicals and other substances referred to as Noxious Liquid Substances (NLS), and Annex V deals with the prevention of marine pollution by plastics and other garbage produced during vessel operations.
- ⁽³⁹²⁾ Annex I of MARPOL 73/78 is applicable to oceangoing tankers over 150 gross tons and all other oceangoing ships over 400 gross tons. The MARPOL 73/78 requirements include oily waste discharge limitations, oily-water separating equipment, monitoring and alarm systems for discharges from cargo areas, cargo pump rooms and machinery space bilges. Ships to which Annex I MARPOL 73/78 is applicable are also required to have an International Oil Pollution Prevention (IOPP) Certificate verifying that the vessel is in compliance with the requirements of MARPOL 73/78 and that any required equipment is on board and operational. Vessels must also maintain an Oil Record Book recording all oil transfers and discharges. The Oil Record Book is available from USCG Supply Center Baltimore or any local Captain of the Port.
- ⁽³⁹³⁾ Annex II of MARPOL 73/78 is applicable to oceangoing vessels and non-self propelled oceangoing ships which carry Noxious Liquid Substances (NLS) in bulk. The Annex II requirements include discharge restrictions for various classes of cargo residues; the maintenance of a Cargo Record Book for recording all NLS cargo and residue transfers and discharges; and a Procedures and Arrangements Manual describing the correct procedures for off loading and prewashing cargo tanks.
- ⁽³⁹⁴⁾ Annex II NLS cargoes are classified in one of four categories, A, B, C, or D. Category A is the most hazardous to the environment. Category A and other substances which tend to solidify in tanks must be prewashed in port under the supervision of a Prewash Surveyor prior to departure from the off loading terminal. Vessel discharges must be underwater when discharge at sea is allowed. Tanks which carry Category B and C NLS must be tested to ensure that after tank stripping only a minimal amount of residues will remain. Reception facilities must be able to assist in cargo stripping operations by reducing back pressure during the final stages of off loading.
- ⁽³⁹⁵⁾ Terminals and ports receiving oceangoing tankers, or any other oceangoing ships of 400 GT or more, carrying residues and mixtures containing oil, or receiving oceangoing ships carrying NLSs, are required to provide adequate reception facilities for the wastes generated. Coast Guard Captains of the Port issue a Certificate of Adequacy to terminals or ports to show that they are in compliance with federal reception facility requirements. An oceangoing tanker or any other oceangoing ship of 400 GT or more required to retain oil or oily residues and mixtures on board and an oceangoing ship carrying a Category A, B or C NLS cargo or NLS residue in cargo tanks that are required to be prewashed, may not enter any port or terminal unless the port or terminal holds a valid Certificate of Adequacy or unless the ship is entering under force majeure.
- ⁽³⁹⁶⁾ Annex V is applicable to all recreational, fishing, uninspected and inspected vessels, and foreign flag vessels on the navigable waters and all other waters subject to the jurisdiction of the United States, out to and including the Exclusive Economic Zone (200 miles).
- ⁽³⁹⁷⁾ Annex V prohibits the disposal of any and all plastic material from any vessel anywhere in the marine environment. Dunnage, lining and packing materials which float may be disposed of beyond 25 miles from the nearest land. Other garbage that will not float may be disposed of beyond 12 miles of land, except that garbage which can pass through a 25mm mesh screen (approximately 1 square inch) may be disposed of beyond 3 miles. Dishwater is not to be considered garbage within the meaning of Annex V when it is the liquid residue from the manual or automatic washing of dishes or cooking utensils. More restrictive disposal regimes apply in waters designated "Special Areas." This Annex requires terminals to provide reception facilities at ports and terminals to receive plastics and other garbage from visiting vessels.
- ⁽³⁹⁸⁾ The civil penalty for each violation of MARPOL 73/78 is not more than \$25,000. The criminal penalty for a person who knowingly violates the MARPOL Protocol, or the regulations (**33 CFR 151, 155, 157, and 158**), consists of a fine of not more than \$250,000 and/or imprisonment for not more than 5 years; U.S. law also provides criminal penalties up to \$500,000 against organizations which violate MARPOL.

Packaged Marine Pollutants

- ⁽³⁹⁹⁾ On October 1, 1993, new regulations under the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act (HMTA) took effect, implementing MARPOL Annex III in the United States. MARPOL Annex III deals with the prevention of marine pollution by harmful substances in packaged form.
- ⁽⁴⁰⁰⁾ Annex III of MARPOL 73/78 applies to all ships carrying harmful substances in packaged form. Annex III

provides standards for stowage, packing, labeling, marking, and documentation of substances identified as marine pollutants in the International Maritime Dangerous Goods Code (IMDG Code). On 5 November 1992, the U.S. Research and Special Programs Administration (RSPA) amended the Hazardous Materials Regulations (HMR, 49 CFR 100-177) to list and regulate these marine pollutants in all modes of transportation.

- (401) Marine pollutants are divided into two classes: marine pollutants and severe marine pollutants. A solution or mixture containing 10% or more of any marine pollutant falls into the class of “marine pollutant.” The “severe marine pollutant” class consists of those materials that contain 1% or more of any specified “severe marine pollutant” substance. Marine pollutants that do not meet the criteria for any other hazard class are transported as an environmentally hazardous substance.

Ocean Dumping

- (402) The Marine Protection Research and Sanctuaries Act of 1972, as amended (33 USC 1401 et seq.), regulates the dumping of all material, except fish waste, into ocean waters. Radiological, chemical and biological warfare agents and other high level radioactive wastes are expressly banned from ocean disposal. The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers issues permits for the disposal of dredged spoils; the Environmental Protection Agency is authorized to issue permits for all other dumping activities. Surveillance and enforcement to prevent unlawful transportation of material for dumping or unlawful dumping under the Act has been assigned to the U.S. Coast Guard. The Act provides civil penalties of up to \$50,000 and criminal penalties of up to \$50,000 and/or one year imprisonment.

MINECLEARING: CAUTION

Keep Clear of Mineclearance Vessels (COLREGS 1972)

- (403) (a) United States vessels engaged in mineclearing operations or exercises are hampered to a considerable extent in their maneuvering powers.
- (404) (b) With a view to indicating the nature of the work on which they are engaged, these vessels will show the signals hereinafter mentioned. For the public safety, all other vessels, whether steamers or sailing craft, must endeavor to keep out of the way of vessels displaying these signals and not approach them inside the distances mentioned herein, especially remembering that it is dangerous to pass between the vessels of a pair or group sweeping together.

- (405) (c) All vessels towing sweeps are to show:

(406) **BY DAY**—A black ball at the fore mast and a black ball at the end of each fore yard.

(407) **BY NIGHT**—All around green lights instead of the black balls, and in a similar manner.

(408) (d) Vessels or formations showing these signals are not to be approached nearer than 1,000 meters. Under no circumstances is a vessel to pass through a formation of minesweepers.

(409) (e) Mineclearance vessels should be prepared to warn merchant vessels which persist in approaching too close by means of any of the appropriate signals from the International Code of Signals.

(410) (f) In fog, mist, falling snow, heavy rainstorms, or any other conditions similarly restricting visibility, whether by day or night, mineclearance vessels while towing sweeps when in the vicinity of other vessels will sound signals for a vessel towing (1 prolonged blast followed by 2 short blasts).

Helicopters Conducting Mineclearance Operations

(411) (g) The United States is increasingly employing helicopters to conduct mineclearance operations or exercises. When so engaged, helicopters, like vessels, are considerably hampered in their ability to maneuver. Accordingly, surface craft approaching helicopters engaged in mineclearance operations should take safety precautions similar to those described in (b) and (d) above with respect to mineclearance vessels.

(412) (h) Helicopters towing mineclearance gear and accompanying surface escorts, if any, will use all available means to warn approaching ships of the operations or exercises being conducted. Also, measures will be taken where practicable to mark or light the gear or objects being towed.

(413) (i) Mineclearance helicopters are equipped with a rotating beacon which has selectable red and amber modes. The amber mode is used during towing operations to notify/warn other vessels that the helicopter is towing. While towing, the helicopter’s altitude varies from 15 to 95 meters above the water and speeds vary from 0 to 30 knots.

(414) (j) General descriptions and approximate dimensions for towed mineclearance gear currently being used in conjunction with helicopters are as follows:

(415) (1) Mechanical sweep gear consisting, in part, of large lengths of submerged cables and explosive cutters. The only items normally visible on the surface are three to five international orange floats, depending upon the quantity of gear in use, which generally define the dimensions of the tow. The maximum width is 100 meters and the maximum distance behind the helicopter is 600 meters.

- (416) (2) Acoustical sweep device weighing approximately 70 pounds (32 kg). This device is towed behind the helicopter on a 250-meter orange polypropylene tow cable. When dead in the water, the gear will rise to the surface, supported by a yellow float.
- (417) (3) A hydrofoil platform containing equipment used for magnetic influence sweeping. The platform is towed on the end of a 140-meter cable and trails electrodes in the water which extend 185 meters behind the platform. Very often, the aforementioned acoustical sweep device is towed in conjunction with this platform by attaching it to the end of one of the electrodes by a 30-meter polypropylene tow line. In this configuration, the total length of the tow is 215 and 350 meters, respectively, behind the hydrofoil platform and helicopter. Special care must be exercised when crossing astern of the hydrofoil platform as the towed cable is barely visible, and the attached acoustic device is submerged just beneath the surface and is not visible to surface vessels.
- (418) (k) Helicopters employed in mineclearance operations and their tows may function at night as well as day, and in various types of weather conditions. The major danger to any surface vessel is getting the various cables wrapped in its screws. Small craft also are subject to the risk of collision with the hydrofoil platform.

Submarine Emergency Identification Signals and Hazard to Submarines

- (419) U.S. submarines are equipped with signal ejectors which may be used to launch identification signals, including emergency signals. Two general types of signals may be used: smoke floats and flares or stars. A combination signal which contains both smoke and flare of the same color may also be used. The smoke floats, which burn on the surface, produce a dense, colored smoke for a period of fifteen to forty-five seconds. The flares or stars are propelled to a height of three hundred to four hundred feet (90 to 120 meters) from which they descend by small parachute. The flares or stars burn for about twenty-five seconds. The color of the smoke or flare/star has the following meaning:
- (420) (a) **GREEN OR BLACK**—Used under training exercise conditions only to indicate that a torpedo has been fired or that the firing of a torpedo has been simulated.
- (421) (b) **YELLOW**—Indicates that submarine is about to come to periscope depth from below periscope depth. Surface craft terminate antisubmarine counter-attack and clear vicinity of submarine. Do not stop propellers.
- (422) (c) **RED**—Indicates an emergency condition within the submarine and that it will surface immediately, if possible. Surface ships clear the area and stand by to give assistance after the submarine has surfaced. In case of repeated red signals, or if the submarine fails to

surface within reasonable time, she may be assumed to be disabled. Buoy the location, look for submarine buoy and attempt to establish sonar communications. Advise U.S. Naval authorities immediately.

- (423) (d) **WHITE**—Two white flares/smoke in succession indicates that the submarine is about to surface, usually from periscope depth (non-emergency surfacing procedure). Surface craft should clear the vicinity of the submarine.
- (424) A Submarine Marker Buoy consists of a cylindrically shaped object about 3 feet by 6 feet with connecting structure and is painted international orange. The buoy is a messenger buoy with a wire cable to the submarine; this cable acts as a downhaul line for a rescue chamber. The buoy may be accompanied by an oil slick release to attract attention. A submarine on the bottom in distress and unable to surface will, if possible, release this buoy. If an object of this description is sighted, it should be investigated and U.S. Naval Authorities advised immediately.
- (425) Transmission of the International Distress Signal (SOS) will be made on the submarine's sonar gear independently or in conjunction with the red emergency signal as conditions permit. Submarines may employ any or all of the following additional means to attract attention and indicate their position while submerged:
- (426) Release of dye marker.
- (427) Release of air bubble.
- (428) Ejection of oil.
- (429) Pounding on the hull.
- (430) United States destroyer-type vessels in international waters will, on occasion, stream a towed underwater object at various speeds engaged in naval maneuvers. All nations operating submarines are advised that this underwater object in the streamed condition constitutes a possible hazard to submerged submarines.

Vessels Constrained by their Draft

- (431) International Navigation Rules, Rule 28, states that a vessel constrained by her draft may, in addition to the lights prescribed for power-driven vessels in Rule 23, exhibit where they can best be seen three all-around red lights in a vertical line, or a cylinder.

Special signals for surveying vessels

- (432) Vessels engaged in survey operations and limited in their ability to maneuver because of the work being performed (handling equipment over-the-side such as water sampling or conductivity-temperature-density (CTD) casts, towed gear, bottom samplers, etc., and divers working on, below or in proximity of the vessel) are required by Navigation Rules, International-Inland, Rule 27, to exhibit:

- (433) (b)(i) three all-round lights in a vertical line where they can best be seen. The highest and lowest of these lights shall be red and the middle light shall be white;
- (434) (ii) three shapes in a vertical line where they can best be seen. The highest and lowest of these shapes shall be balls and the middle one a diamond;
- (435) (iii) when making way through the water, mast-head lights, sidelights and a sternlight, in addition to the lights prescribed in subparagraph (b)(i); and
- (436) (iv) when at anchor, in addition to the lights or shapes prescribed in subparagraphs (b)(i) and (ii) the light, lights or shapes prescribed in Rule 30, Anchored Vessels and Vessels Aground.
- (437) A vessel engaged in hydrographic survey operations (making way on a specific trackline while sounding the bottom) is not restricted in its ability to maneuver and therefore exhibits at night only those lights required for a power-driven vessel of its length.
- (438) **Warning signals for Coast Guard vessels while handling or servicing aids to navigation** are the same as those prescribed for surveying vessels.

VHF-FM Radiotelephone

- (439) VHF-FM channel 16 (156.800 MHz) is the international distress, urgency, safety, calling and reply frequency for vessels and public and private coastal stations. In 1992, the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) designated VHF-FM channel 9 (156.450 MHz) for use as a general purpose calling frequency for non-commercial vessels, such as recreational boats. This move was designed to relieve congestion on VHF-FM channel 16. Non-commercial vessels are encouraged to use VHF-FM channel 9, for routine communications but distress, urgency, and safety calls should continue to be initially made on VHF-FM channel 16. U.S. Coast Guard stations do not guard VHF-FM channel 9.
- (440) The following table provides the frequency equivalents and general usage of selected VHF-FM channels which appear in the Coast Pilot. The letter "A" appended to a channel number indicates that U.S. operation of the particular channel is different than the international operation, i.e., U.S. stations transmit and receive on the same frequency and international stations use different frequencies.
- (441) All channels given in the table (later in this chapter) are designated for both ship-to-ship and ship-to-coast communications except as noted.

SELECT NAVIGATION RULES

Improper use of searchlights

- (442) No person shall flash or cause to be flashed the rays of a searchlight or other blinding light onto the bridge or into the pilothouse of any vessel underway. The International Code Signal "PG2" may be made by a vessel inconvenienced by the glare of a searchlight in order to apprise the offending vessel of the fact.

Use of Radar

- (443) Navigation Rules, International-Inland, Rule 7, states, in part, that every vessel shall use all available means appropriate to the prevailing circumstances and conditions to determine if risk of collision exists. If there is any doubt such risk shall be deemed to exist. Proper use shall be made of radar equipment if fitted and operational, including long-range scanning to obtain early warning of risk of collision and radar plotting or equivalent systematic observation of detected objects.
- (444) This rule places an additional responsibility on vessels which are equipped and manned to use radar to do so while underway during periods of reduced visibility without in any way relieving commanding officers of the responsibility of carrying out normal precautionary measures.
- (445) Navigation Rules, International-Inland, Rules 6, 7, 8, and 19 apply to the use of radar.

Danger signal

- (446) Navigation Rules, International-Inland, Rule 34(d), states that when vessels in sight of one another are approaching each other and from any cause either vessel fails to understand the intentions or actions of the other, or is in doubt whether sufficient action is being taken by the other to avoid collision, the vessel in doubt shall immediately indicate such doubt by giving at least five short and rapid blasts on the whistle. Such signal may be supplemented by a light signal of at least five short and rapid flashes.

Narrow channels

- (447) Navigation Rules, International-Inland, Rule 9(b) states: A vessel of less than 65.6 feet (20 meters) in length or a sailing vessel shall not impede the passage of a vessel that can safely navigate only within a narrow channel or fairway.

Control of shipping in time of emergency or war

- (448) In time of war or national emergency, merchant vessels of the United States and those foreign flag vessels, which are considered under effective U.S. control,

Channel	Ship Frequency (MHz)		Channel Usage
	Transmit	Receive	
1A	156.050	156.050	Port Operations and commercial, VTS (Note 2)
5A	156.250	156.250	Port Operations or VTS (Note 1)
6	156.300	156.300	Intership safety
7A	156.350	156.350	Commercial
8	156.400	156.400	Commercial (Intership only)
9	156.450	156.450	Boater Calling; Commercial/Non-commercial
10	156.500	156.500	Commercial
11	156.550	156.550	Commercial; VTS in certain areas
12	156.600	156.600	Port Operations; VTS in certain areas
13	156.650	156.650	Intership Navigation (bridge-to-bridge) (Note 4)
14	156.700	156.700	Port Operations; VTS in certain areas
15	N/A	156.750	Environmental (receive only)
16	156.800	156.800	International Distress, Safety and Calling (Note 5)
17	156.850	156.850	State control
18A	156.900	156.900	Commercial
19A	156.950	156.950	Commercial
20	157.000	161.600	Port Operations (duplex)
20A	157.000	157.000	Port Operations
21A	157.050	157.050	U.S. Coast Guard
22A	157.100	157.100	Coast Guard Liaison/Maritime Safety Information Broadcasts (channel 16)
23A	157.150	157.150	U.S. Coast Guard
24	157.200	161.800	Public Correspondence (Marine Operator)
25	157.250	161.850	Public Correspondence (Marine Operator)
26	157.300	161.900	Public Correspondence (Marine Operator)
27	157.350	161.950	Public Correspondence (Marine Operator)
28	157.400	162.000	Public Correspondence (Marine Operator)
63A	156.175	156.175	Port Operations and Commercial, VTS (Note 2)
65A	156.275	156.275	Port Operations
66A	156.325	156.325	Port Operations
67	156.375	156.375	Commercial (Note 3)
68	156.425	156.425	Non-Commercial
69	156.475	156.475	Non-Commercial
70	156.525	156.525	Digital Selective Calling (voice communications not allowed)
71	156.575	156.575	Non-Commercial
72	156.625	156.625	Non-Commercial (Intership only)
73	156.675	156.675	Port Operations
74	156.725	156.725	Port Operations
77	156.875	156.875	Port Operations (Intership only)
78A	156.925	156.925	Non-Commercial
79A	156.975	156.975	Commercial (Non-commercial in Great Lakes only)
80A	157.025	157.025	Commercial (Non-commercial in Great Lakes only)
81A	157.075	157.075	U.S. Government (environmental protection operations)
82A	157.125	157.125	U.S. Government
83A	157.175	157.175	U.S. Coast Guard
84	157.225	161.825	Public Correspondence (Marine Operator)
85	157.275	161.875	Public Correspondence (Marine Operator)
86	157.325	161.925	Public Correspondence (Marine Operator)
87	157.375	161.375	Public Correspondence (Marine Operator)
88A	157.425	157.425	Commercial (Intership only)
AIS 1	161.975	161.975	Automatic Identification System (AIS)

Note 1 – Houston, New Orleans and Seattle areas.
 Note 2 – Available only in New Orleans/Lower Mississippi area.
 Note 3 – Used for bridge-to-bridge communications in Lower Mississippi River. (Intership only.)
 Note 4 – Ships greater than 20 meters in length maintain a listening watch on this channel in U.S. waters.
 Note 5 – Ships required to carry radio, USCG, and most coast stations maintain a listening watch on this channel.

will be subject to control by agencies of the U.S. Government. The allocation and employment of such vessels, and of domestic port facilities, equipment, and services will be performed by appropriate agencies of the War Transport Administration. The movement, routing, and diversion of merchant ships at sea will be controlled by appropriate naval commanders. The movement of merchant ships within domestic ports and dispersal anchorages will be coordinated by the U.S. Coast Guard. The commencement of naval control will be signaled by a general emergency message. (See NGA Pub. 117 for emergency procedures and communication instructions.)



Homeland Security Advisory System

⁽⁴⁴⁹⁾ The **Homeland Security Advisory System** is a comprehensive and effective means to disseminate information regarding the risk of terrorist acts to Federal, State, and local authorities and to the American people. The system is designed to guide our protective measures when specific information to a particular sector or geographic region is received. It combines threat information with vulnerability assessments and provides communications to public safety officials and the public. This communication is achieved through threat advisories, information bulletins, and a color-coded threat level system.

U.S. Coast Guard Maritime Security (MARSEC) Levels

⁽⁴⁵⁰⁾ The U.S. Coast Guard has a three-tiered system of **Maritime Security (MARSEC) Levels** consistent with the Department of Homeland Security's Homeland Security Advisory System (HSAS). MARSEC levels are designed to provide a means to easily communicate pre-planned scalable responses to increased threat levels. The Commandant of the U.S. Coast Guard sets MARSEC levels commensurate with the HSAS. Because of the unique nature of the maritime industry, the HSAS threat conditions and MARSEC levels will align closely, though they will not directly correlate.

⁽⁴⁵¹⁾ **MARSEC Level 1** – the level for which minimum appropriate security measures shall be maintained at all times. MARSEC 1 generally applies when HSAS Threat Condition Green, Blue, or Yellow are set.

⁽⁴⁵²⁾ **MARSEC Level 2** – the level for which appropriate additional protective security measures shall be maintained for a period of time as a result of heightened risk of a transportation security incident. MARSEC 2 generally corresponds to HSAS Threat Condition Orange.

⁽⁴⁵³⁾ **MARSEC Level 3** – the level for which further specific protective security measures shall be maintained for a limited period of time when a transportation security incident is probable, imminent, or has occurred, although it may not be possible to identify the specific target. MARSEC 3 generally corresponds to HSAS Threat Condition Red.

REGULATED WATERS

Traffic Separation Schemes (Traffic Lanes)

⁽⁴⁵⁴⁾ To increase the safety of navigation, particularly in converging areas of high traffic density, routes incorporating traffic separation have been adopted by the IMO in certain areas of the world. In the interest of safe navigation, it is recommended that through traffic use these schemes, as far as circumstances permit, by day and by night and in all weather conditions.

⁽⁴⁵⁵⁾ An area to be avoided (ATBA) is a routing measure comprising an area within defined limits, in which either navigation is particularly hazardous or it is exceptionally important to avoid casualties, and which should be avoided by all ships, or certain classes of ships.

⁽⁴⁵⁶⁾ The International Maritime Organization (IMO) is recognized as the only international body responsible for establishing and recommending measures on an international level concerning ships' routing. In deciding whether or not to adopt or amend a traffic separation scheme, IMO will consider whether the scheme

complies with the design criteria for traffic separation schemes and with the established methods of routing. IMO also considers whether the aids to navigation proposed will enable mariners to determine their position with sufficient accuracy to navigate the scheme in accordance with Rule 10 of the International Regulations for Preventing Collisions at Sea (72 COLREGS).

(457) General principles for navigation in Traffic Separation Schemes are as follows:

(458) 1. A ship navigating in or near a traffic separation scheme adopted by IMO shall in particular comply with Rule 10 of the 72 COLREGS to minimize the development of risk of collisions with another ship. The other rules of the 72 COLREGS apply in all respects, and particularly the steering and sailing rules if risk of collision with another ship is deemed to exist.

(459) 2. Traffic separation schemes are intended for use by day and by night in all weather, ice-free waters or under light ice conditions where no extraordinary maneuvers or assistance by icebreaker(s) is required.

(460) 3. Traffic separation schemes are recommended for use by all ships unless stated otherwise. Bearing in mind the need for adequate underkeel clearance, a decision to use a traffic separation scheme must take into account the charted depth, the possibility of changes in the seabed since the time of last survey, and the effects of meteorological and tidal conditions on water depths.

(461) 4. A deep water route is an allied routing measure primarily intended for use by ships which require the use of such a route because of their draft in relation to the available depth of water in the area concerned. Through traffic to which the above consideration does not apply should, if practicable, avoid following deep water routes. When using a deep water route mariners should be aware of possible changes in the indicated depth of water due to meteorological or other effects.

(462) 5. The arrows printed on charts merely indicate the general direction of traffic; ships should not set their courses strictly along the arrows.

(463) 6. Vessels should, so far as practicable, keep clear of a traffic separation line or separation zone.

(464) 7. Vessels should avoid anchoring in a traffic separation scheme or in the area near its termination.

(465) 8. The signal “YG” meaning “You appear not to be complying with the traffic separation scheme” is provided in the International Code of Signals for appropriate use.

(466) **Note**—Several governments administering Traffic Separation Schemes have expressed their concern to IMO about the large number of infringements of Rule 10 of the 72 COLREGS and the dangers of such contraventions to personnel, vessels and environment. Several governments have initiated surveillance of traffic separation schemes for which they are responsible and

are providing documented reports of vessel violations to flag states. As in the past, the U.S. Coast Guard will investigate these reports and take appropriate action. Mariners are urged to comply at all times with the 72 COLREGS.

(467) 9. Notice of temporary adjustments to traffic separation schemes for emergencies or for accommodation of activities which would otherwise contravene Rule 10 or obstruct navigation may be made in Notices to Mariners. Temporary adjustments may be in the form of a precautionary area within a traffic lane, or a shift in the location of a lane.

(468) 10. The IMO approved routing measures which affect shipping in or near U.S. waters are:

Traffic Separation Schemes

- (469) In the approaches to Portland, Maine
- (470) In the Approaches to Boston, Massachusetts
- (471) In the Approaches to Narragansett Bay, Rhode Island and Buzzards Bay, Massachusetts
- (472) Off New York
- (473) Off Delaware Bay
- (474) In the approaches to Chesapeake Bay, including a deep water route
- (475) In the Approaches to Cape Fear River
- (476) In the Approaches to Galveston Bay
- (477) Off San Francisco
- (478) In the Santa Barbara Channel
- (479) In the Approaches to Los Angeles-Long Beach
- (480) In the Strait of Juan de Fuca and its approaches
- (481) In Puget Sound and its approaches
- (482) In Haro Strait, Boundary Pass, and the Strait of Georgia
- (483) In Prince William Sound, Alaska

Areas to Be Avoided

- (484) In the region of Nantucket Shoals
- (485) In the vicinity of Northeast Gateway Energy Bridge Deepwater Port
- (486) In the Great South Channel
- (487) Off the Florida Coast (Adjacent to Florida Keys)
- (488) At Louisiana Offshore Oil Port (LOOP) in the Gulf of Mexico
- (489) Off the California Coast (In the region of the Channel Islands)
- (490) Off Washington Coast
- (491) In the region of the Northwest Hawaiian Islands

No Anchoring Areas

- (492) In the vicinity of Northeast Gateway Energy Bridge Deepwater Port
- (493) In the vicinity of Neptune Deepwater Port
- (494) Flower Garden Banks

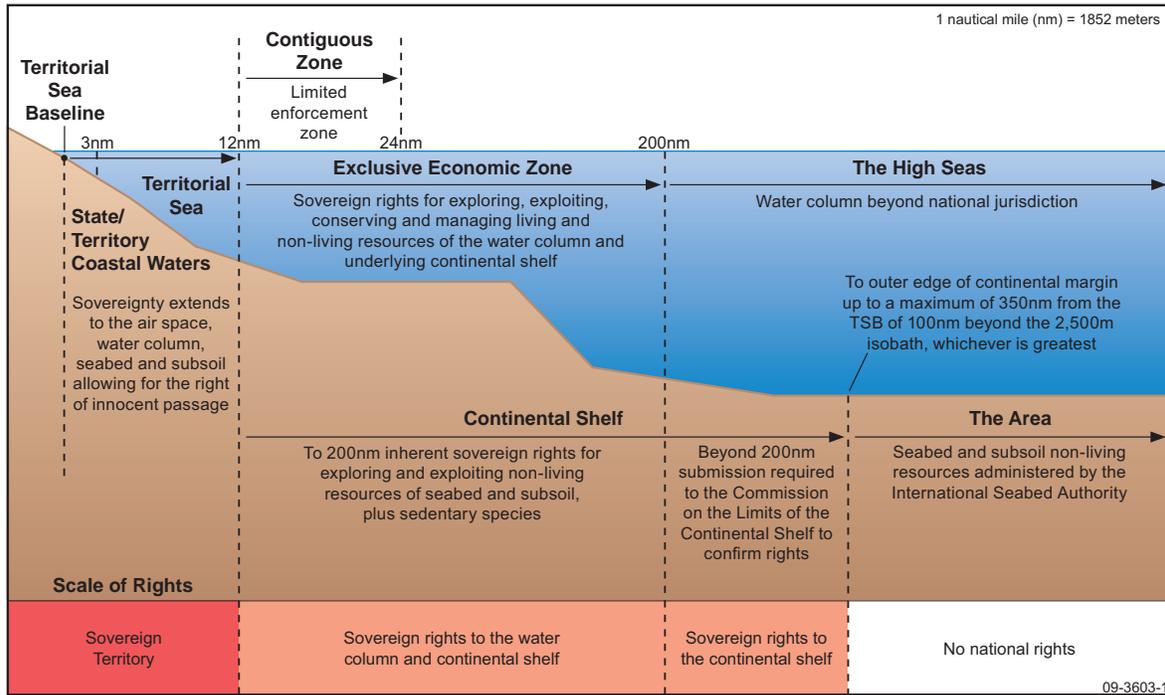


Figure 1: Offshore extent of the maritime zones recognized under international law

- (495) Tortugas Ecological Reserve and the Tortugas Bank in the Florida Keys
- (496) West Cameron area of Northwestern Gulf of Mexico

Recommended Tracks

- (497) Off the California Coast (off Monterey Bay for vessels 300 gross tons or more and vessels carrying hazardous cargo in bulk)

Two-way Route

- (498) In the Strait of Juan de Fuca
- (499) When approved or established, traffic separation scheme details are announced in Notice to Mariners, and later depicted on appropriate charts and included in the U.S. Coast Pilot.

Maritime Zones

- (500) The maritime zones recognized under international law include: internal waters, territorial sea, contiguous zone, exclusive economic zone, continental shelf, the high seas and the Area (see Figure 1). The following zones are depicted on NOAA's nautical charts: internal waters, territorial sea, contiguous zone, and exclusive economic zone. The limits of these zones are subject to modification as depicted on future charts; limits shown on the most recent chart edition take precedence.

Internal Waters

- (501) Internal waters are the waters (harbors, bays, and rivers) on the landward side of the baseline from which the breadth of the territorial sea is measured. The United States has full sovereignty over its internal waters and ports as if they were part of its land territory. NOAA's nautical charts depict the baseline from which the limits of the U.S. territorial sea, contiguous zone, and exclusive economic zone are measured as well as the Three Nautical Mile Line and Natural Resources Boundary, as described below.

Territorial Sea

- (502) The territorial sea of the United States extends beyond the land territory and internal waters, and also includes the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam, American Samoa, the U.S. Virgin Islands, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, and any other territory or possession over which the United States exercises sovereignty. (Presidential Proclamation No. 5928. December 27, 1988.) The United States exercises sovereignty over the territorial sea that extends to the airspace over the area, and to the bed and subsoil. Under customary international law as reflected in the 1982 United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea (UNCLOS), the territorial sea of the United States extends to 12 nautical miles (nm) from the baseline from which the breadth of the territorial sea is measured; determined in accordance with

international law except as otherwise established in a maritime boundary treaty of the United States. While the United States may adopt certain laws and regulations, vessels of all countries navigating through the territorial sea enjoy the right of innocent passage; vessels and aircraft of all countries enjoy the right of transit passage through international straits.

Contiguous Zone

- (503) The contiguous zone of the United States is a zone measured 24 nm from the territorial sea baseline and is contiguous to the territorial sea of the United States, including the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam, American Samoa, the U.S. Virgin Islands, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, and any other territory or possession over which the United States exercises sovereignty. (Presidential Proclamation No. 7219, August 2, 1999.) Under customary law as reflected in UNCLOS, the U.S. may exercise the control necessary to prevent infringement of its customs, fiscal, immigration, or sanitary laws and regulations within its territory or territorial sea, and to punish infringement of these laws and regulations committed within its territory or territorial sea. The United States may also prescribe and enforce laws against foreign flagged vessels and nationals to protect the underwater cultural heritage to the outer boundary of the contiguous zone (24 nm).

Exclusive Economic Zone

- (504) The exclusive economic zone of the United States extends no more than 200 nm from the territorial sea baseline and is adjacent to the 12 nm territorial sea of the United States, including the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam, American Samoa, the U.S. Virgin Islands, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, and any other territory or possession over which the United States exercises sovereignty. (Presidential Proclamation No. 5030 of March 10, 1983 and Federal Register, volume 60 - number 163, August 23, 1995, "Exclusive Economic Zone and Maritime Boundaries: Notice of Limits") As such, the exclusive economic zone overlaps the 12 nm - 24 nm contiguous zone.
- (505) Within the EEZ, the U.S. has (a) sovereign rights for the purpose of exploring, exploiting, conserving and managing natural resources, whether living and non-living, of the seabed and subsoil and the superjacent waters and with regard to other activities for the economic exploitation and exploration of the zone, such as the production of energy from the water, currents and winds; (b) jurisdiction as provided for in international and domestic laws with regard to the establishment and use of artificial islands, installations, and

structures, marine scientific research, and the protection and preservation of the marine environment; and (c) other rights and duties provided for under international and domestic laws.

- (506) Note: In certain U.S. fisheries laws, the term "exclusive economic zone" ("EEZ") is used. While its outer limit is the same as the EEZ on NOAA charts, the inner limit generally extends landward to the seaward boundary of the coastal states of the U.S.

Three Nautical Mile Line

- (507) The Three Nautical Mile Line, as measured from the territorial sea baseline and previously identified as the outer limit of the U.S. territorial sea, is retained on charts because it continues to be used in certain federal laws.

- (508) Note: Since the "coast line," a term used in the Submerged Lands Act, and the baseline are determined using the same criteria under international law, the Three Nautical Mile Line is generally the same as the seaward boundary of states under the Submerged Lands Act. There are exceptions; therefore, the Three Nautical Mile Line does not necessarily depict the seaward limit of states under the Submerged Lands Act.

Natural Resources Boundary

- (509) The 9 M Natural Resources Boundary is the seaward limit of the submerged lands of Puerto Rico, Texas, and the Gulf coast of Florida. It coincides with the inner limit of the U.S. outer continental shelf under the Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act.

Marine Protected Area (MPA)

- (510) Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) are particular places in ocean, coastal and estuarine ecosystems where vital natural and cultural resources are given greater protection than in surrounding waters. MPAs have been established in the U.S. for more than a century. Currently, there are over 1,600 MPAs in U.S. marine waters and the Great Lakes, with levels of protection ranging from a few "no-take" areas that prohibit all extractive uses, to the more common multiple use areas that allow vessel access, anchoring, fishing and non-consumptive activities. MPAs are managed by dozens of Federal, state, tribal and local authorities. For detailed information on MPA locations, types, interactive map, purposes and legal restrictions, visit <http://mpa.gov/>.

Archaeological Resource Preservation

- (511) Under Federal and State laws it is illegal to destroy, deface, collect, transport, sell or trade archaeological, cultural, submerged and historic resources without authorization. Applicable laws include, but are not

limited to, the Historic Sites Act, the Archaeological Resource Protection Act, the National Historic Preservation Act, the Abandoned Shipwreck Act, and the Sunken Military Craft Act. These laws protect archaeological resources on lands administered by the National Park Service, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Bureau of Land Management, and National Marine Sanctuaries as well as State, private and Native lands. For further information, consult individual state archaeology offices at <http://www.uiowa.edu/~osa/nasa/>.

U.S. GOVERNMENT AGENCIES PROVIDING MARITIME SERVICES

DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE

Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service

(512) The Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service is responsible for protecting the Nation's animal population, food and fiber crops, and forests from invasion by foreign pests. They administer agricultural quarantine and restrictive orders issued under authority provided in various acts of Congress. The regulations prohibit or restrict the importation or interstate movement of live animals, meats, animal products, plants, plant products, soil, injurious insects, and associated items that may introduce or spread plant pests and animal diseases which may be new to or not widely distributed within the United States or its territories. Inspectors examine imports at ports of entry as well as the vessel, its stores, and crew or passenger baggage.

(513) The Service also provides an inspection and certification service for exporters to assist them in meeting the quarantine requirements of foreign countries. (See Appendix A for a list of ports where agricultural inspectors are located and inspections conducted.)

DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA)

(514) The National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) conducts research and gathers data about the global oceans, atmosphere, space, and sun, and applies this knowledge to improve our understanding and stewardship of the environment.

(515) NOAA provides services to the nation and the public through five major organizations: the National Ocean Service, the National Weather Service, the National Marine Fisheries Service, the National

Environmental Satellite, Data and Information Service, and NOAA Research; and numerous special program units. In addition, NOAA research and operational activities are supported by the Nation's seventh uniformed service, the NOAA Corps, a commissioned officer corps of men and women who operate NOAA ships and aircraft, and serve in scientific and administrative positions.

National Ocean Service (NOS)

(516) The National Ocean Service's primary concern is the health and safety of our Nation's coastal and oceanic environment. Within NOS, the **Office of Coast Survey** is responsible for producing and maintaining the suite of over 1000 nautical charts, and the Coast Pilots that cover the coastal waters of the U.S. and its territories. Nautical charts are published primarily for the use of the mariner, but serve the public interest in many other ways. Cartographers in Coast Survey receive and compile information from a variety of government and non-governmental sources for portrayal on nautical charts and the Coast Pilots. In addition, Coast Survey hydrographers, as well as private contractors, conduct new surveys that are used to update these products. The principal facilities of Coast Survey are located at NOAA headquarters in Silver Spring, MD, Norfolk, VA (Marine Operations Center Atlantic), and Seattle, WA (Marine Operations Center Pacific). NOAA ships are based at the marine centers.

(517) **Sales agents** for NOAA nautical charts and the Coast Pilot are located in many U.S. ports and in some foreign ports. Five regional catalogs showing the limits of NOAA nautical charts are available free from: FAA/National Aeronautical Navigation Services. (See Appendix A for list of catalogs and address for ordering, or call 800-638-8972.) Local authorized sales agents can be located using the query form at <http://aeronav.faa.gov/agents.asp>. This form is used to locate aeronautical and nautical sales agents so the "Nautical Agents" button must be selected.

(518) The **Center for Operational Oceanographic Products and Services (CO-OPS)** collects and distributes observations and predictions of water levels and currents to ensure safe, efficient and environmentally sound maritime commerce. Users can find a variety of information, including water level, tidal predictions, observed water levels and currents data, tides online (including a listing of all water level stations currently in storm surge mode), sea levels online, Great Lakes online, and PORTS at <http://www.tidesandcurrents.noaa.gov>.

(519) **PORTS® (Physical Oceanographic Real-Time System)** is a centralized data acquisition and

Port or Waterway	Voice Access Phone Number
Anchorage, AK	1-866-257-6787
Cherry Point, WA	1-888-817-7794
Chesapeake Bay	1-866-247-6787
Columbia River, Lower	1-888-537-6787
Delaware River and Bay	1-866-307-6787
Gulfport, MS	1-888-257-1858
Houston/Galveston	1-866-447-6787
Lake Charles	1-888-817-7692
Los Angeles/Long Beach	not available
Mississippi River	1-888-817-7767
Mobile Bay, AL	1-877-847-6787
Narragansett Bay, RI	1-866-757-6787
New Haven, CT	1-888-807-6787
New York/New Jersey Harbor	1-866-217-6787
Pascagoula, MS	1-888-257-1857
Sabine Neches	1-888-257-1859
San Francisco Bay	1-866-727-6787
Soo Locks, MI	1-301-713-9596 (toll)
Tacoma, WA	1-888-607-6787
Tampa Bay, FL	1-866-827-6787

dissemination system that provides real-time water levels, currents, and other oceanographic and meteorological data from bays and harbors. This information is provided via telephone voice response (for most ports) and the Internet. Accurate real-time water level information allows U.S. port authorities and maritime shippers to make sound decisions regarding loading of tonnage (based on available bottom clearance), maximizing loads, and limiting passage times, without compromising safety.

(520) There are PORTS systems in 20 areas of the United States. The table below lists the ports and the telephone number for voice access to the PORTS data.

(521) **Tide Tables** are computed annually by NOAA and published in October for the upcoming year. These tables include predicted times and heights of high and low waters for every day in the year for a number of reference stations and differences for obtaining similar predictions for numerous other places. They also include other useful information such as a method of obtaining heights of tide at any time, local mean time of sunrise and sunset for various latitudes, reduction of

local mean time to standard time, and time of moonrise and moonset for various ports.

(522) **Caution**—When using the Tide Tables, slack water should not be confused with high or low water. For ocean stations there is usually little difference between the time of high or low water and the beginning of ebb or flood currents; but for places in narrow channels, landlocked harbors, or on tidal rivers, the time of slack current may differ by several hours from the time of high or low water. The relation of the times of high or low water to the turning of the current depends upon a number of factors, so that no simple general rule can be given. (To obtain the times of slack water, refer to the Tidal Current Tables.)

(523) **Tidal Current Tables** for the coasts of the United States are computed annually by NOAA and published in October for the upcoming year. These tables include daily predictions of the times of slack water and the times and velocities of strength of flood and ebb currents for a number of waterways, together with differences for obtaining predictions for numerous other places. Also included is other useful information such as a method for obtaining the velocity of current at any time, duration of slack, coastal tidal currents, wind currents, combination of currents and current diagrams. Some information on the Gulf Stream is included in the tables for the Atlantic coast.

(524) NOAA Tide Tables and Tidal Current Tables for U.S. waters contain the text of all active Notice to Mariners which affect the accuracy and use of tide and tidal current predictions they contain. (See Appendix A for list of NOAA Tide and Tidal Current Tables.)

(525) Many local publishers and printers throughout the country publish regional and localized tide and tidal current predictions in booklet, calendar and other formats. The data printed in these local and regional publications is, in many cases, obtained directly from NOAA. For availability of localized prediction tables consult marinas and marine supply companies in your area.

National Weather Service (NWS)

National Data Buoy Center Meteorological Buoys

(526) The National Data Buoy Center (NDBC) deploys moored meteorological buoys which provide weather data directly to the mariner as well as to marine forecasters. In 1998, a disproportionate number of these buoys have had mooring failures due to abrasion of the nylon mooring line by trawls, tow lines, etc.

(527) These buoys have a watch circle radius (WCR) of 2,000 to 4,000 yards from assigned position (AP). In addition, any mooring in waters deeper than 1,000 feet

will have a floating “loop” or catenary that may be as little as 500 feet below the surface. This catenary could be anywhere within the buoy’s WCR. Any underwater activity within this radius may contact the mooring causing a failure.

(528) To avoid cutting or damaging a moor, mariners are urged to exercise extreme caution when navigating in the vicinity of meteorological buoys and to remain well clear of the watch circle. If a mooring is accidentally contacted or cut, please notify NDBC at 228-688-2835 or 228-688-2436.

(529) For further information relating to these buoys visit <http://seaboard.ndbc.noaa>.

Marine Weather Forecasts

(530) The National Weather Service provides marine weather forecasts and warnings for the U.S. coastal waters, the Great Lakes, offshore waters, and high seas areas. Scheduled marine forecasts are issued four times daily from **National Weather Service Offices** with local areas of responsibility, around the United States, Guam, American Samoa, and Puerto Rico. (See Appendix A for National Weather Service Offices located in the area covered by this Coast Pilot.)

(531) Typically, the forecasts contain information on wind speed and direction, wave heights, visibility, weather, and a general synopsis of weather patterns affecting the region. The forecasts are supplemented with special marine warnings and statements, radar summaries, marine observations, small-craft advisories, gale warnings, storm warnings and various categories of tropical cyclone warnings e.g., tropical depression, tropical storm and hurricane warnings. Specialized products such as coastal flood, seiche, and tsunami warnings, heavy surf advisories, low water statements, ice forecasts and outlooks, and lake shore warnings and statements are issued as necessary. (For further information, go to <http://www.weather.gov/om/marine/home.htm>.)

(532) The principal means of disseminating marine weather services and products in coastal areas is **NOAA Weather Radio**. This network of more than 900 transmitters, covering all 50 states, adjacent coastal waters, Puerto Rico, the U.S. Virgin Islands, and the U.S. Pacific Territories, is operated by the NWS and provides continuous broadcasts of weather information for the general public. These broadcasts repeat recorded messages every 4 to 6 minutes. Messages are updated periodically, usually every 2-3 hours and amended as required to include the latest information. When severe weather threatens, routine transmissions are interrupted and the broadcast is devoted to emergency warnings. (See Appendix A for NOAA Weather Radio Stations covered by this Coast Pilot.)

(533) In coastal areas, the programming is tailored to the needs of the marine community. Each coastal marine forecast covers a specific area. For example, “Cape Henlopen to Virginia Beach, out 20 miles.” The broadcast range is about 40 miles from the transmitting antenna site, depending on terrain and quality of the receiver used. When transmitting antennas are on high ground, the range is somewhat greater, reaching 60 miles or more. Some receivers are equipped with a warning alert device that can be turned on by means of a tone signal controlled by the NWS office concerned. This signal is transmitted for 13 seconds preceding an announcement of a severe weather warning.

(534) Marine weather warnings are displayed to small-craft operators and others within sight of the shore by the flags, pennants and lights of the **Coastal Warning Display** program. These displays are meant to warn the public of approaching storm conditions and visually communicate that citizens should take personal responsibility for individual safety in the face of an approaching storm. Anyone observing the signals displayed by the program is urged to tune to the National Weather Service radio broadcasts for the latest information. (See **National Weather Service Coastal Warning Displays**, following, for additional information.)

(535) NWS marine weather products are also disseminated to marine users through the broadcast facilities of the Coast Guard, Navy, and commercial marine radio stations. Details on these broadcasts including times, frequencies, and broadcast content are listed on the NWS internet site, **Marine Product Dissemination Information**, <http://www.nws.noaa.gov/om/marine/home.htm>. For marine weather services in the coastal areas, the NWS publishes a series of Marine Weather Services Charts showing locations of NOAA Weather Radio stations, sites, telephone numbers of recorded weather messages and NWS offices, and other useful marine weather information.

(536) Ships of all nations share equally in the effort to report weather observations. These reports enable meteorologists to create a detailed picture of wind, wave, and weather patterns over the open waters that no other data source can provide and upon which marine forecasts are based. The effectiveness and reliability of these forecasts and warnings plus other services to the marine community are strongly linked to the observations received from mariners. There is an especially urgent need for ship observations in the coastal waters, and the NWS asks that these be made and transmitted whenever possible. Many storms originate and intensify in coastal areas. There may be a great difference in both wind direction and speed between the open sea, the offshore waters, and on the coast itself.

NATIONAL WEATHER SERVICE COASTAL WARNING DISPLAYS

DAYTIME SIGNALS

SMALL CRAFT ADVISORY



GALE WARNING



STORM WARNING



HURRICANE WARNING



NIGHT (LIGHT) SIGNALS

SMALL CRAFT ADVISORY



GALE WARNING



STORM WARNING



HURRICANE WARNING



SMALL CRAFT ADVISORY: An advisory issued by coastal and Great Lakes Weather Forecast Offices (WFO) for areas included in the Coastal Waters Forecast or Nearshore Marine Forecast (NSH) products. Thresholds governing the issuance of small craft advisories are specific to geographic areas. A Small Craft Advisory may also be issued when sea or lake ice exists that could be hazardous to small boats. There is no precise definition of a small craft. Any vessel that may be adversely affected by Small Craft Advisory criteria should be considered a small craft. Other considerations include the experience of the vessel operator, and the type, overall size, and sea worthiness of the vessel. There is no legal definition of "small craft". The Small Craft Advisory is an advisory in Coastal Waters and Nearshore forecasts for sustained winds, frequent gusts, or sea/wave conditions, exceeding defined thresholds specific to geographic areas. A Small Craft Advisory may also be issued when sea or lake ice exists that could be hazardous to small boats.

Eastern (ME to SC, Lake Erie, Lake Ontario) – Sustained winds or frequent gusts ranging between 25 and 33 knots (except 20 to 25 knots, lower threshold area dependent, to 33 knots for harbors, bays, etc.) and/or seas or waves 5 to 7 feet and greater, area dependent.

Central (MN to OH) – Sustained winds or frequent gusts (on the Great Lakes) between 22 and 33 knots inclusive, and/or seas or waves greater than 4 feet.

Southern (GA to TX and Caribbean) – Sustained winds of 20 to 33 knots, and/or forecast seas 7 feet or greater that are expected for more than 2 hours.

Western (WA..CA) - Sustained winds of 21 to 33 knots, potentially in combination with wave heights exceeding 10 feet (or wave steepness values exceeding local thresholds).

Alaska (AK) – Sustained winds or frequent gusts of 23 to 33 knots. A small craft advisory for rough seas may be issued for sea/wave conditions deemed locally significant, based on user needs, and should be no lower than 8 feet.

Hawaii (HI), Samoa – Sustained winds 25 knots or greater and seas 10 feet or greater.

Guam and the Northern Mariana Islands – Sustained winds 22 to 33 knots and/or combined seas of 10 feet or more. "Frequent gusts" are typically long duration conditions (greater than 2 hours).

For a list of NWS Weather Offices by Region, refer to the following website: <http://www.nws.noaa.gov/organization.php>

GALE WARNING: To indicate winds within the range 34 to 47 knots are forecast for the area.

STORM WARNING: To indicate winds 48 knots and above, no matter how high the speed, are forecast for the area. However, if the winds are associated with a tropical cyclone (hurricane), the STORM WARNING indicates that winds within the range 48-63 knots are forecast.

HURRICANE WARNING: Issued only in connection with a tropical cyclone (hurricane) to indicate that winds 64 knots and above are forecast for the area.

NOTE: A "HURRICANE WATCH" is an announcement issued by the National Weather Service via press and television broadcasts whenever a tropical storm or hurricane becomes a threat to a coastal area. The "Hurricane Watch" announcement is not a warning, rather it indicates that the hurricane is near enough that everyone in the area covered by the "Watch" should listen to their radios for subsequent advisories and be ready to take precautionary action in case hurricane warnings are issued.

NOTE: A SPECIAL MARINE WARNING is issued whenever a severe local storm or strong wind of brief duration is imminent and is not covered by existing warnings or advisories. No visual displays will be used in connection with the Special Marine Warning Bulletin; boaters will be able to receive these special warnings by keeping tuned to a NOAA Weather Radio station or to Coast Guard and commercial radio stations that transmit marine weather information.

(537) Information on how ships, commercial fishermen, offshore industries, and others in the coastal zone may participate in the marine observation program is available from **National Weather Service Port Meteorological Officers (PMOs)**. Port Meteorological Officers are located in major U.S. port cities where they visit ships in port to assist masters and mates with the weather observation program, provide instruction on the interpretation of weather charts, calibrate barometers and other meteorological instruments, and discuss marine weather communications and marine weather requirements affecting the ships' operations. (For further information on the Voluntary Observing Ship Program and Port Meteorological Officers, go to <http://www.vos.noaa.gov>.)

Space Environment Center (SEC)

(538) The Space Environment Center disseminates space weather alerts and forecasts (information concerning solar activity, radio propagation, etc.).

(539) For general information, see Appendix A for address and phone number.

National Environmental Satellite, Data, and Information Service (NESDIS)

(540) Among its functions, NESDIS archives, processes, and disseminates the non-realtime meteorological and oceanographic data collected by government agencies and private institutions. Marine weather observations are collected from ships at sea on a voluntary basis. About one million observations are received annually at NESDIS's National Climatic Center. They come from vessels representing every maritime nation. These observations, along with land data, are returned to the mariners in the form of climatological summaries and atlases for coastal and ocean areas. They are available in such NOAA publications as the **U.S. Coast Pilot, Mariners Weather Log**, and **Local Climatological Data, Annual Summary**. They also appear in the National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency's **Pilot Chart Atlases** and **Sailing Directions Planning Guides**.

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE

National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency (NGA)

(541) The National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency provides hydrographic, navigational, topographic, and geodetic data, charts, maps, and related products and services to the Armed Forces, other Federal Agencies, the Merchant Marine and mariners in general. Publications include Sailing Directions, List of Lights, Distances Between Ports, Radio Navigational Aids, International Code of Signals, American Practical

Navigator (Bowditch), and Notice to Mariners. (See National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency Procurement Information in Appendix A.)

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE)

(542) The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers has charge of the improvement of the rivers and harbors of the United States and of miscellaneous other civil works which include the administration of certain Federal laws enacted for the protection and preservation of navigable waters of the United States; the establishment of regulations for the use, administration, and navigation of navigable waters; the establishment of harbor lines; the removal of sunken vessels obstructing or endangering navigation; and the granting of permits for structures or operations in navigable waters, and for discharges and deposits of dredged and fill materials in these waters.

(543) **Restricted areas** in most places are defined and regulations governing them are established by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. The regulations are enforced by the authority designated in the regulations, and the areas are shown on the large-scale charts of NOS. Copies of the regulations may be obtained at the District offices of the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. The regulations also are included in the appropriate Coast Pilot.

(544) Information concerning the various ports, improvements, channel depths, navigable waters, and the condition of the Intracoastal Waterways in the areas under their jurisdiction may be obtained direct from the District Engineer Offices. (See Appendix A for addresses.)

Fishtraps

(545) The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers has general supervision of location, construction, and manner of maintenance of all traps, weirs, pounds, or other fishing structures in the navigable waters of the United States. Where State and/or local controls are sufficient to regulate these structures, including that they do not interfere with navigation, the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers leaves such regulation to the State or local authority. (See **33 CFR 330** (not carried in this Pilot) for applicable Federal regulations.) Construction permits issued by the Engineers specify the lights and signals required for the safety of navigation.

(546) **Fish havens**, artificial reefs constructed to attract fish, can be established in U.S. coastal waters only as authorized by a U.S. Army Corps of Engineers permit; the permit specifies the location, extent, and depth over these mounds of rubble.

U.S. Naval Observatory

- (547) The United States Naval Observatory (USNO) provides a wide range of astronomical data and products, and serves as the official source of time for the U.S. Department of Defense and a Standard of time for the entire United States. The USNO provides earth orientation products such as the latest 24-hour and 48-hour sets of GPS satellite orbits, the latest determinations and predictions for polar motion, and information for GPS users. The USNO also maintains a reference for precise time (USNO Master Clock) and monitors the GPS constellation. For extensive information on the USNO products available, visit <http://www.usno.navy.mil/> or contact by telephone at 202-762-1467.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES

Food and Drug Administration (FDA)

- (548) Under the provisions of the Control of Communicable Diseases Regulations (**21 CFR 1240**) and Interstate Conveyance Sanitation Regulations (**21 CFR 1250**), vessel companies operating in interstate traffic shall obtain potable water for drinking and culinary purposes only at watering points found acceptable to the Food and Drug Administration. Water supplies used in watering point operations must also be inspected to determine compliance with applicable Interstate Quarantine Regulations (**42 CFR 72**). These regulations are based on authority contained in the Public Health Service Act (PL 78–410). Penalties for violation of any regulation prescribed under authority of the Act are provided for under Section 368 (42 USC 271) of the Act.

Vessel Watering Points

- (549) FDA annually publishes a list of Acceptable Vessel Watering Points. This list is available from most FDA offices or from Interstate Travel Sanitation Subprogram Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition, FDA (HFF-312), 200 C Street SW., Washington, DC 20204. Current status of watering points can be ascertained by contacting any FDA office. (See Appendix A for addresses.)

Public Health Service

- (550) The Public Health Service administers foreign quarantine procedures at U.S. ports of entry.
- (551) All vessels arriving in the United States are subject to public health inspection. Vessels subject to routine boarding for quarantine inspection are only those which have had on board during the 15 days preceding

the date of expected arrival or during the period since departure (whichever period of time is shorter) the occurrence of any death or ill person among passengers or crew (including those who have disembarked or have been removed). The master of a vessel must report such occurrences immediately by radio to the quarantine station at or nearest the port at which the vessel will arrive.

- (552) In addition, the master of a vessel carrying 13 or more passengers must report by radio 24 hours before arrival the number of cases (including zero) of diarrhea in passengers and crew recorded in the ship's medical log during the current cruise. All cases that occur after the 24 hour report must also be reported not less than 4 hours before arrival.

(553) *Ill person* means person who:

- (554) 1. Has a temperature of 100°F (or 38°C) or greater, accompanied by a rash, glandular swelling, or jaundice, or which has persisted for more than 48 hours; or

- (555) 2. Has diarrhea, defined as the occurrence in a 24 hour period of three or more loose stools or of a greater than normal (for the person) amount of loose stools.

(556) Vessels arriving at ports under control of the United States are subject to sanitary inspection to determine whether measures should be applied to prevent the introduction, transmission, or spread of communicable disease.

(557) Specific public health laws, regulations, policies, and procedures may be obtained by contacting U.S. Quarantine Stations, U.S. Consulates or the Chief Program Operations, Division of Quarantine, Centers for Disease Control, Atlanta, Ga. 30333. (See Appendix A for addresses of U.S. Public Health Service Quarantine Stations.)

DEPARTMENT OF HOMELAND SECURITY

U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services

(558) The Immigration and Naturalization Service administers the laws relating to admission, exclusion, and deportation of aliens, the registration and fingerprinting of aliens, and the naturalization of aliens lawfully resident in the United States.

(559) The designated ports of entry for aliens are divided into three classes. Class A is for all aliens. Class B is only for aliens who at the time of applying for admission are lawfully in possession of valid resident aliens' border-crossing identification cards or valid nonresident aliens' border-crossing identification cards or are admissible without documents under the documentary waivers contained in **8 CFR 212.1(a)**. Class C is only for aliens who are arriving in the United States as crewmen as that term is defined in Section 101(a) (10) of the

Immigration and Nationality Act. (The term *crewman* means a person serving in any capacity on board a vessel or aircraft.) No person may enter the United States until he has been inspected by an immigration officer. A list of the offices covered by this Coast Pilot is given in Appendix A.

U.S. Coast Guard

(560) The Coast Guard has among its duties the enforcement of the laws of the United States on the high seas and in coastal and inland waters of the U.S. and its possessions; enforcement of navigation and neutrality laws and regulations; establishment and enforcement of navigational regulations upon the Inland Waters of the United States, including the establishment of a demarcation line separating the high seas from waters upon which U.S. navigational rules apply; administration of the Oil Pollution Act of 1990, as amended; establishment and administration of vessel anchorages; approval of bridge locations and clearances over navigable waters; administration of the alteration of obstructive bridges; regulation of drawbridge operations; inspection of vessels of the Merchant Marine; admeasurement of vessels; documentation of vessels; preparation and publication of merchant vessel registers; registration of stack insignia; port security; issuance of Merchant Marine licenses and documents; search and rescue operations; investigation of marine casualties and accidents, and suspension and revocation proceedings; destruction of derelicts; operation of aids to navigation; publication of Light Lists and Local Notices to Mariners; and operation of ice-breaking facilities.

(561) The Coast Guard, with the cooperation of coast radio stations of many nations, operates the **Automated Mutual-assistance Vessel Rescue System (AMVER)**. It is an international maritime mutual assistance program which provides important aid to the development and coordination of search and rescue (SAR) efforts in many offshore areas of the world. Merchant ships of all nations making offshore passages are encouraged to voluntarily send movement (sailing) reports and periodic position reports to the AMVER Center at Coast Guard New York via selected radio stations. Information from these reports is entered into an electronic computer which generates and maintains dead reckoning positions for the vessels. Characteristics of vessels which are valuable for determining SAR capability are also entered into the computer from available sources of information.

(562) A worldwide communications network of radio stations supports the AMVER System. Propagation conditions, location of vessel, and traffic density will normally determine which station may best be contacted to establish communications. To ensure that no

charge is applied, all AMVER reports should be passed through specified radio stations. Those stations which currently accept AMVER reports and apply no coastal station, ship station, or landline charge are listed in each issue of the "AMVER Bulletin" publication. Also listed are the respective International radio call signs, locations, frequency bands, and hours of operation. The "AMVER Bulletin" is available from AMVER Maritime Relations, U.S. Coast Guard, Battery Park Building New York, NY 10004, TEL: 212-668-7764, FAX 212-668-7684. Although AMVER reports may be sent through nonparticipating stations, the Coast Guard cannot reimburse the sender for any charges applied.

(563) Information concerning the predicted location and SAR characteristics of each vessel known to be within the area of interest is made available upon request to recognized SAR agencies of any nation or vessels needing assistance. Predicted locations are only disclosed for reasons related to marine safety.

(564) Benefits of AMVER participation to shipping include: (1) improved chances of aid in emergencies, (2) reduced number of calls for assistance to vessels not favorably located, and (3) reduced time lost for vessels responding to calls for assistance. An AMVER participant is under no greater obligation to render assistance during an emergency than a vessel who is not participating.

(565) All AMVER messages should be addressed to **Coast Guard New York** regardless of the station to which the message is delivered, except those sent to Canadian stations which should be addressed to **AMVER Halifax** or **AMVER Vancouver** to avoid incurring charges to the vessel for these messages.

(566) Instructions guiding participation in the AMVER System are available in the following languages: Chinese, Danish, Dutch, English, French, German, Greek, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Norwegian, Polish, Portuguese, Russian, Spanish, and Swedish. The AMVER Users Manual is available from: AMVER Maritime Relations; Commander, Atlantic Area, U.S. Coast Guard, Federal Building, 431 Crawford Street, Portsmouth, VA 23704-5004; Commander, Pacific Area, U.S. Coast Guard, Coast Guard Island, Alameda, CA. 94501-5100; and at U.S. Coast Guard Sectors in major U.S. ports. Requests for instructions should state the language desired if other than English.

(567) For AMVER participants bound for U.S. ports there is an additional benefit. AMVER participation via messages which include the necessary information is considered to meet the requirements of 33 CFR 160. (See **160.201**, chapter 2, for rules and regulations.)

(568) **AMVER Reporting Required.** U.S. Maritime Administration regulations effective August 1, 1983, state that certain U.S. flag vessels and foreign flag "War Risk" vessels must report and regularly update their voyages

to the AMVER Center. This reporting is required of the following: (a) U.S. flag vessels of 1,000 gross tons or greater, operating in foreign commerce; (b) foreign flag vessels of 1,000 gross tons or greater, for which an Interim War Risk Insurance Binder has been issued under the provisions of Title XII, Merchant Marine Act, 1936.

(569) Details of the above procedures are contained in the AMVER Users Manual. The system is also published in NGA Pub. 117.

(570) Search and Rescue Operation procedures are contained in the International Maritime Organization (IMO) SAR Manual (MERSAR). U.S. flag vessels may obtain a copy of MERSAR from local Coast Guard Sector Offices or Marine Safety Units or by writing to U.S. Coast Guard (CG-534), Washington, DC 20593-0001. Other flag vessels may purchase MERSAR directly from IMO.

(571) The Coast Guard conducts and/or coordinates **search and rescue** operations for surface vessels and aircraft that are in distress or overdue. (See Distress Signals and Communication Procedures this chapter.)

(572) **Documentation:** Issuance of certificates of registry (more commonly referred to as Certificates of Documentation) with endorsements indicating eligibility of vessels that measure at least 5 net tons, to engage in various trades for commercial vessels and certain recreational vessels that are numbered either by the Coast Guard or by a State having an approved numbering system (the latter is the most common), and the administration of the various laws pertaining thereto, are functions of the Coast Guard and specifically the National Vessel Documentation Center. Owners of vessels may obtain the necessary information from the National Vessel Documentation Center either by mail to the National Vessel Documentation Center, 792 T.J. Jackson Drive, Falling Waters, WV 25419-9502; via toll free number 800-799-8362; or via the Internet: <http://www.uscg.mil/hq/cg5/nvdc>.

U.S. Customs and Border Protection

(573) The U.S. Customs and Border Protection administers certain laws relating to:

- (574) • entry and clearance of vessels and permits for certain vessel movements between points in the United States
- (575) • prohibitions against coastwise transportation of passengers and merchandise
- (576) • salvage
- (577) • dredging and towing by foreign vessels
- (578) • certain activities of vessels in the fishing trade
- (579) • regular and special tonnage taxes on vessels

(580) • landing and delivery of foreign merchandise (including unloading, appraisement, lighterage, drayage, warehousing, and shipment in bond)

(581) • collection of customs duties, including duty on imported pleasure boats and yachts and 50% duty on foreign repairs to American vessels engaged in trade

(582) • customs treatment of sea and ship's stores while in port and the baggage of crewmen and passengers

(583) • illegally imported merchandise

(584) • remission of penalties or forfeiture if customs or navigation laws have been violated.

(585) The Customs Service also cooperates with many other Federal agencies in the enforcement of statutes they are responsible for. Customs districts and ports of entry, including customs stations, are listed in Appendix A.

(586) The Customs and Border Protection office may issue, without charge, a **cruising license**, normally valid for one year, to a yacht of a foreign country which has a reciprocal agreement with the United States. A foreign yacht holding a cruising license is exempt from having to undergo formal entry and clearance procedures such as filing manifests and obtaining permits to proceed as well as from payment of tonnage tax and entry and clearance fees at all but the first port of entry. These vessels shall not engage in trade, violate the laws of the United States, visit a vessel not yet inspected by a Customs Agent and does, within 24 hours of arrival at each port or place in the United States, report the fact of arrival to the nearest customhouse. Countries which have reciprocal agreements granting these privileges to U.S. yachts are:

Argentina	Honduras
Australia	Ireland
Austria	Italy
Bahama Islands	Jamaica
Belgium	Liberia
Bermuda	Marshall Islands
Canada	Netherlands
Denmark	New Zealand
Finland	Norway
France	Sweden
Germany	Switzerland
Great Britain	Turkey
Greece	

(587) Further information concerning cruising licenses may be obtained from the headquarters port for the customs district in which the license is desired or at

<http://www.cbp.gov>. U.S. yacht owners planning cruises to foreign ports may contact the nearest customs district headquarters as to customs requirements.

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

⁽⁵⁸⁸⁾ The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency provides coordinated governmental action to assure the protection of the environment by abating and controlling pollution on a systematic basis. The ocean dumping permit program of the Environmental Protection Agency provides that except when authorized by permit, the dumping of any material into the ocean is prohibited by the “Marine Protection, Research, and Sanctuaries Act of 1972, Public Law 92–532,” as amended (33 USC 1401 et seq.).

⁽⁵⁸⁹⁾ Permits for the **dumping of dredged material** into waters of the United States, including the territorial sea, and into ocean waters are issued by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. Permits for the dumping of fill material into waters of the United States, including the territorial sea, are also issued by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. Permits for the dumping of other material in the territorial sea and ocean waters are issued by the Environmental Protection Agency.

⁽⁵⁹⁰⁾ U.S. Army Corps of Engineers regulations relating to the above are contained in **33 CFR 323-324**; Environmental Protection Agency regulations are in **40 CFR 220-229**. (See Disposal Sites, this chapter.)

⁽⁵⁹¹⁾ Persons or organizations who want to file for an application for an ocean dumping permit should write the Environmental Protection Agency Regional Office for the region in which the port of departure is located.

(See Appendix A for addresses of regional offices and States in the EPA coastal regions.)

⁽⁵⁹²⁾ The letter should contain the name and address of the applicant; name and address of person or firm; the name and usual location of the conveyance to be used in the transportation and dumping of the material involved; a physical description where appropriate; and the quantity to be dumped and proposed dumping site.

⁽⁵⁹³⁾ Everyone who writes EPA will be sent information about a final application for a permit as soon as possible. This final application is expected to include questions about the description of the process or activity giving rise to the production of the dumping material; information on past activities of applicant or others with respect to the disposal of the type of material involved; and a description about available alternative means of disposal of the material with explanations about why an alternative is thought by the applicant to be inappropriate.

FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION (FCC)

⁽⁵⁹⁴⁾ The Federal Communications Commission controls non-Government radio communications in the United States, Guam, Puerto Rico, and the Virgin Islands. Commission inspectors have authority to board ships to determine whether their radio stations comply with international treaties, Federal Laws, and Commission regulations. The commission has field offices in the principal U.S. ports. (See Appendix A for addresses.) Information concerning ship radio regulations and service documents may be obtained from the Federal Communications Commission, Washington, DC 20554, or from any of the field offices.

Navigation Regulations

- (1) This chapter contains sections from **Code of Federal Regulations (CFR)** that are of importance to mariners in the area covered by this Coast Pilot. Sections of little value to the mariner are sometimes omitted. Omitted sections are signified by the following [...]
- (2) Extracts from the following titles are contained in this chapter.

Title 33 (33 CFR): Navigation and Navigable Waters)

- (3) Part 26, Vessel Bridge-to-Bridge Radiotelephone Regulations
- (4) Part 67, Aids to Navigation on Artificial Islands and Fixed Structures (in part)
- (5) Part 70, Interference with or Damage to Aids to Navigation
- (6) Part 80, COLREGS Demarcation Lines
- (7) Part 110, Anchorage Regulations
- (8) Part 157, Rules for the Protection of the Marine Environment relating to Tank Vessels Carrying Oil in Bulk
- (9) Part 160, Ports and Waterways Safety-General
- (10) Part 161, Vessel Traffic Management
- (11) Part 162, Inland Waterways Navigation Regulations
- (12) Part 164, Navigation Safety Regulations (in part)
- (13) Part 165, Regulated Navigation Areas and Limited Access Areas
- (14) Part 166, Shipping Safety Fairways
- (15) Part 167, Offshore Traffic Separation Schemes
- (16) Part 168, Escort Requirements for Certain Tankers
- (17) Part 169, Ship Reporting Systems
- (18) Part 334, Danger Zones and Restricted Area Regulations

Title 50 (50 CFR): Wildlife and Fisheries

- (19) Part 216, Regulations Governing the Taking and Importing of Marine Mammals
- (20) Part 223, Threatened Marine and Anadromous Species
- (21) Part 224, Endangered Marine and Anadromous Species (in part)
- (22) Part 226, Designated Critical Habitat

Note

- (23) These regulations can only be amended by the enforcing agency or other authority cited in the regulations. Accordingly, requests for changes to these

regulations should be directed to the appropriate agency for action. In those regulations where the enforcing agency is not cited or is unclear, recommendations for changes should be directed to the following Federal agencies for action:

- (24) **U.S. Coast Guard:** (33 CFR 26, 67, 80, 110, 157, 160, 161, 162, 164, 165, 166, 167, and 168);
- (25) **U.S. Army Corps of Engineers:** (33 CFR 334);
- (26) **National Marine Fisheries Service, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration:** (50 CFR 223 and 224).

TITLE 33—NAVIGATION AND NAVIGABLE WATERS

Part 26—Vessel Bridge-to-Bridge Radiotelephone Regulations

§26.01 Purpose.

- (27) (a) The purpose of this part is to implement the provisions of the Vessel Bridge-to-Bridge Radiotelephone Act. This part—
- (28) (1) Requires the use of the vessel bridge-to-bridge radiotelephone;
- (29) (2) Provides the Coast Guard's interpretation of the meaning of important terms in the Act;
- (30) (3) Prescribes the procedures for applying for an exemption from the Act and the regulations issued under the Act and a listing of exemptions.
- (31) (b) Nothing in this part relieves any person from the obligation of complying with the rules of the road and the applicable pilot rules.

§26.02 Definitions.

- (32) For the purpose of this part and interpreting the Act—
- (33) *Act* means the "Vessel Bridge-to-Bridge Radiotelephone Act," 33 U.S.C. sections 1201-1208;
- (34) *Length* is measured from end to end over the deck excluding sheer;
- (35) *Power-driven vessel* means any vessel propelled by machinery; and

- (36) *Secretary* means the Secretary of the Department in which the Coast Guard is operating;
- (37) *Territorial sea* means all waters as defined in §2.22(a)(1) of this chapter.
- (38) *Towing vessel* means any commercial vessel engaged in towing another vessel astern, alongside, or by pushing ahead.
- (39) *Vessel Traffic Services (VTS)* means a service implemented under Part 161 of this chapter by the United States Coast Guard designed to improve the safety and efficiency of vessel traffic and to protect the environment. The VTS has the capability to interact with marine traffic and respond to traffic situations developing in the VTS area.
- (40) *Vessel Traffic Service Area or VTS Area* means the geographical area encompassing a specific VTS area of service as described in Part 161 of this chapter. This area of service may be subdivided into sectors for the purpose of allocating responsibility to individual Vessel Traffic Centers or to identify different operating requirements.
- (41) **Note:** Although regulatory jurisdiction is limited to the navigable waters of the United States, certain vessels will be encouraged or may be required, as a condition of port entry to report beyond this area to facilitate traffic management within the VTS area.
- §26.03 Radiotelephone required.**
- (42) (a) Unless an exemption is granted under §26.09 and except as provided in paragraph (a)(4) of this section, this part applies to:
- (43) (1) Every power-driven vessel of 20 meters or over in length while navigating;
- (44) (2) Every vessel of 100 gross tons and upward carrying one or more passengers for hire while navigating;
- (45) (3) Every towing vessel of 26 feet or over in length while navigating; and
- (46) (4) Every dredge and floating plant engaged in or near a channel or fairway in operations likely to restrict or affect navigation of other vessels except for an unmanned or intermittently manned floating plant under the control of a dredge.
- (47) (b) Every vessel, dredge, or floating plant described in paragraph (a) of this section must have a radiotelephone on board capable of operation from its navigational bridge, or in the case of a dredge, from its main control station, and capable of transmitting and receiving on the frequency or frequencies within the 156-162 Mega-Hertz band using the classes of emissions designated by the Federal Communications Commission for the exchange of navigational information.
- (48) (c) The radiotelephone required by paragraph (b) of this section must be carried on board the described vessels, dredges, and floating plants upon the navigable waters of the United States.
- (49) (d) The radiotelephone required by paragraph (b) of this section must be capable of transmitting and receiving on VHF-FM channel 22A (157.1 MHz).
- (50) (e) While transiting any of the following waters, each vessel described in paragraph (a) of this section also must have on board a radiotelephone capable of transmitting and receiving on VHF-FM channel 67 (156.375 MHz):
- (51) (1) The lower Mississippi River from the territorial sea boundary, and within either the Southwest Pass safety fairway or the South Pass safety fairway specified in 33 CFR 166.200, to mile 242.4 AHP (Above Head of Passes) near Baton Rouge;
- (52) (2) The Mississippi River-Gulf Outlet from the territorial sea boundary, and within the Mississippi River-Gulf outlet Safety Fairway specified in 33 CFR 166.200, to that channel's junction with the Inner Harbor Navigation Canal; and
- (53) (3) The full length of the Inner Harbor Navigation Canal from its junction with the Mississippi River to that canal's entry to Lake Pontchartrain at the New Seabrook vehicular bridge.
- (54) (f) In addition to the radiotelephone required by paragraph (b) of this section each vessel described in paragraph (a) of this section while transiting any waters within a Vessel Traffic Service Area, must have on board a radiotelephone capable of transmitting and receiving on the VTS designated frequency in Table 161.12(c) (VTS and VMRS Centers, Call Signs/MMSI, Designated Frequencies, and Monitoring Areas).
- (55) **Note:** A single VHF-FM radio capable of scanning or sequential monitoring (often referred to as "dual watch" capability) will not meet the requirements for two radios.
- §26.04 Use of the designated frequency.**
- (56) (a) No person may use the frequency designated by the Federal Communications Commission under section 8 of the Act, 33 U.S.C. 1207(a), to transmit any information other than information necessary for the safe navigation of vessels or necessary tests.
- (57) (b) Each person who is required to maintain a listening watch under section 5 of the Act shall, when necessary, transmit and confirm, on the designated frequency, the intentions of his vessel and any other information necessary for the safe navigation of vessels.
- (58) (c) Nothing in these regulations may be construed as prohibiting the use of the designated frequency to communicate with shore stations to obtain or furnish information necessary for the safe navigation of vessels.

(59) (d) On the navigable waters of the United States, channel 13 (156.65 MHz) is the designated frequency required to be monitored in accordance with §26.05(a) except that in the area prescribed in §26.03(e), channel 67 (156.375 MHz) is the designated frequency.

(60) (e) On those navigable waters of the United States within a VTS area, the designated VTS frequency is an additional designated frequency required to be monitored in accordance with §26.05.

§26.05 Use of radiotelephone.

(61) Section 5 of the Act states that the radiotelephone required by this Act is for the exclusive use of the master or person in charge of the vessel, or the person designated by the master or person in charge to pilot or direct the movement of the vessel, who shall maintain a listening watch on the designated frequency. Nothing herein shall be interpreted as precluding the use of portable radiotelephone equipment to satisfy the requirements of this act.

§26.06 Maintenance of radiotelephone; failure of radiotelephone. Section 6 of the Act states—

(62) (a) Whenever radiotelephone capability is required by this Act, a vessel's radiotelephone equipment shall be maintained in effective operating condition. If the radiotelephone equipment carried aboard a vessel ceases to operate, the master shall exercise due diligence to restore it or cause it to be restored to effective operating condition at the earliest practicable time. The failure of a vessel's radiotelephone equipment shall not, in itself, constitute a violation of this Act, nor shall it obligate the master of any vessel to moor or anchor his vessel; however, the loss of radiotelephone capability shall be given consideration in the navigation of the vessel.

§26.07 Communications.

(63) No person may use the services of, and no person may serve as, a person required to maintain a listening watch under section 5 of the Act, 33 U.S.C. 1204, unless the person can communicate in the English language.

§26.08 Exemption procedures.

(64) (a) The Commandant has redelegated to the Assistant Commandant for Marine Safety, Security and Environmental Protection, U.S. Coast Guard Headquarters, with the reservation that this authority shall not be further redelegated, the authority to grant exemptions from provisions of the Vessel Bridge-to-Bridge Radiotelephone Act and this part.

(65) (b) Any person may petition for an exemption from any provision of the Act or this part;

(66) (c) Each petition must be submitted in writing to U.S. Coast Guard, Marine Safety, Security and Environmental Protection, (CG-5), 2100 2nd St. SW, Stop 7355, Washington, DC 20593-7355, and must state:

(67) (1) The provisions of the Act or this part from which an exemption is requested; and

(68) (2) The reasons why marine navigation will not be adversely affected if the exemption is granted and if the exemption relates to a local communication system how that system would fully comply with the intent of the concept of the Act but would not conform in detail if the exemption is granted.

§26.09 List of exemptions.

(69) (a) All vessels navigating on those waters governed by the navigation rules for Great Lakes and their connecting and tributary waters (33 U.S.C. 241 et seq.) are exempt from the requirements of the Vessel Bridge-to-Bridge Radiotelephone Act and this part until May 6, 1975.

(70) (b) Each vessel navigating on the Great Lakes as defined in the Inland Navigational Rules Act of 1980 (33 U.S.C. 2001 et seq.) and to which the Vessel Bridge-to-Bridge Radiotelephone Act (33 U.S.C. 1201-1208) applies is exempt from the requirements in 33 U.S.C. 1203, 1204, and 1205 and the regulations under §§26.03, 26.04, 26.05, 26.06, and 26.07. Each of these vessels and each person to whom 33 U.S.C. 1208(a) applies must comply with Articles VII, X, XI, XII, XIII, XV, and XVI and Technical Regulations 1-9 of "The Agreement Between the United States of America and Canada for Promotion of Safety on the Great Lakes by Means of Radio, 1973."

Part 67—Aids to Navigation on Artificial Islands and Fixed Structures (in part)

Subpart 67.01—General Requirements

§67.01–1 Scope.

(71) (a) The regulations in this part prescribe the obstruction lights and fog signals to be operated as privately maintained maritime aids to navigation on the artificial islands and structures which are erected on or over the seabed and subsoil of the Outer Continental Shelf and in the waters under the jurisdiction of the United States, for the purpose of exploring for, developing, removing and transporting resource therefrom.

(72) (b) Subpart 66.01 in Part 66 of this subchapter shall be applicable to all private aids to navigation erected on or over the Outer Continental Shelf in the same manner and to the same extent as they are applicable to

private aids to navigation established, erected, or maintained in the waters under the jurisdiction of the United States.

§67.01–5 Definitions.

(73) (a) *Structures.* The term “structures” as used in this part shall include all fixed structures, temporary or permanent, for which a Corps of Engineers’ permit is issued. It shall include, but is not necessarily limited to, all drilling platforms, production platforms, quarters platforms, pipe line riser platforms, manifold platforms, loading platforms, boat landings, caissons, well protective structures, tank battery barges submerged on station, drilling barges submerged on location, breakwater barges submerged on location, artificial islands and all other piles, pile clusters, pipes, or structures erected in the waters.

(74) (b) *Class “A”, “B”, or “C” structures.* The term “Class A, B, or C structures” refers to the classification assigned to structures erected in areas in which corresponding requirements for marking are prescribed.

(75) (c) *Line of demarcation.* The term “line of demarcation” means the dividing line used administratively to distinguish between the areas in which structures shall conform to Class “A” and Class “B” or “C” requirements.

(76) (d) *Outer Continental Shelf.* The term “Outer Continental Shelf” means all submerged lands lying seaward and outside the area of lands beneath navigable waters as defined in the Submerged Lands Act (sec. 2, 67 Stat. 29, 43 U. S. C. 1301), and of which the subsoil and seabed appertain to the United States and are subject to its jurisdiction and control.

(77) (e) *Reliable operation.* The term “reliable” as used in this part shall mean that dependability which will insure to the highest degree reasonably possible the uninterrupted operation of lights and fog signals as private aids to navigation for safety of marine commerce.

(78) (f) *Sound signal.* The term “sound signal” as used in this shall mean the audible sound signal, authorized as a private aid to navigation, to mark a structure for the safety of marine commerce whenever the visibility has been reduced by fog, mist, rain, falling snow, smoke, dust, or other phenomena.

§67.01–10 Delegation of functions.

(79) The Coast Guard District Commander may delegate the authority for performing inspections, enforcement, and administration of regulations to any civilian or military position in the Coast Guard.

§67.01–15 Classification of structures.

(80) (a) *When will structures be assigned to a Class?* The District Commander will assign structures to Class A, B, or C as part of processing an application for a permit to establish and operate lights and sound signals.

(81) (b) *In general, where will the different classes of structures be located?* Specific criteria in paragraph (c) of this section may create exceptions, but, in general, structures the farthest from shore are likely to be assigned to Class A and required to have obstruction lights and sound signals that can be detected from the farthest distance. Structures closest to shore are likely to be assigned to Class C and, while subject to requirements to ensure that they are also detectable from a safe distance away, will be required to have the least powerful obstruction lights or sound signals. The location and standards for Class B structures will generally be in between Class A and C structures.

(82) (c) *What criteria will be used to classify structures?* When assigning a structure to a class, the District Commander will take into consideration whether a line of demarcation has been prescribed, and matters concerning, but not necessarily limited to, the dimensions of the structure and the depth of water in which it is located, the proximity of the structure to vessel routes, the nature and amount of vessel traffic, and the effect of background lighting.

(83) (1) If a line of demarcation has been prescribed, the District Commander will assign those structures seaward of the line of demarcation to Class A. He or she will assign all structures shoreward of the line of demarcation to either Class B or Class C, unless the District Commander determines under §67.05-25 that the structure should be assigned to Class A because of the structure’s proximity to a navigable channel, fairway or line of demarcation.

(84) (2) If a line of demarcation has not been prescribed, the District Commander will assign a structure to Class A, B, or C as he or she deems appropriate.

§67.01–20 Prescribing lines of demarcation.

(85) The District Commander sends recommendations for establishing or changing lines of demarcation to the Commandant. For the purposes of this part, when the Commandant approves of additions to or changes in prescribed lines of demarcation, such additions or changes will be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER and will become effective on the date specified in that publication.

§67.01–30 Equivalents.

(86) The use of alternate equipment, apparatus, or installation arrangements specified in this part may be permitted by the District Commander to such extent

and under such conditions as will result in achieving a degree of safety or compliance with these regulations equivalent to or above the minimum requirements set forth in this part.

Subpart 67.05—General Requirements for Lights

§67.05–1 Arrangement of obstruction lights.

- (87) (a) Structures having a maximum horizontal dimension of 30 feet or less on any one side, or in diameter, shall be required to have one obstruction light visible for 360°.
- (88) (b) Structures having a maximum horizontal dimension of over 30 feet, but not in excess of 50 feet, on any one side, or in diameter, shall be required to have two obstruction lights installed on diagonally opposite corners, 180° apart, or as prescribed by the District Commander, each light to have a 360° lens.
- (89) (c) Structures having a horizontal dimension of over 50 feet on any one side, or in diameter, shall be required to have an obstruction light on each corner, or 90° apart in the case of circular structures, or as prescribed by the District Commander, each light to have a 360° lens.
- (90) (d) Where the overall dimensions of a structure require the installation of two or more obstruction lights, the lights shall all be mounted on the same horizontal plane within the limitations of height specified in §67.20–5, §67.25–5, or §67.30–5, as applicable.
- (91) (e) Lesser structures and piles, pile clusters or flare templates, etc., will not normally be required to be marked by obstruction lights, when they are located within 100 yards of a Class “A”, “B” or “C” structure marked by established obstruction lights, but they shall be marked with red or white retro-reflective material, installed as prescribed by the District Commander.
- (92) (f) All obstruction lights shall be installed in a manner which will permit at least one of them to be carried in sight of the mariner, regardless of the angle of approach, until he is within 50 feet of the structure visibility permitting.

§67.05–5 Multiple obstruction lights.

- (93) When more than one obstruction light is required by this part to mark a structure, all such lights shall be operated to flash in unison.

§67.05–10 Characteristics of obstruction lights.

- (94) All obstruction lights required by this part shall be powered from a reliable power source, including auxiliary power sources as necessary. They shall display a

quick-flash characteristic of approximately 60 flashes per minute, unless prescribed otherwise in the permit issued by the District Commander. Their color shall be white when marking Class “A” and “B” structures, and either white or red, as prescribed by the District Commander, when marking Class “C” structures. In determining whether white or red lights shall be authorized, the District Commander shall take into consideration matters concerning, but not necessarily limited to, the dimensions of the structure and the depth of water in which it is located; the proximity of the structure to vessel routes; the nature and amount of vessel traffic; and the effect of background lighting.

§67.05–15 Operating periods of obstruction lights.

- (95) Obstruction lights shall be displayed at all times between the hours of sunset and sunrise, local time, commencing at the time the construction of a structure is begun. During construction and until such time as a platform capable of supporting the obstruction lights is completed, the fixed lights on an attending vessel shall be used. In addition, when lights are in use for general illumination to facilitate the construction or operation of a structure, and can be seen from any angle of approach at a distance equal to that prescribed for the obstruction lights for the class of structure, the actual operation of obstruction lights also will not be required.

§67.05–20 Minimum lighting requirements.

- (96) The obstruction lighting requirements prescribed in this part are the minimum requirements only and shall not preclude the maintainer from making application for authorization to establish more lights, or lights of greater intensity than required to be visible at the distances prescribed: provided, that the prescribed characteristics of color and flash duration are adhered to.

§67.05–25 Special lighting requirements.

- (97) Whenever a structure is erected in a position on or adjacent to the edges of navigable channels and fairways, or lines of demarcation, the District Commander is authorized to require the structure to be marked by the lights which in his judgment are necessary for the safety of marine commerce, and without regard to the fact that the structure may be located in an area in which either Class “B” or Class “C” requirements are otherwise applicable. The requirements for the lights in any of these cases, shall not exceed those established for structures in the Class “A” areas.

Subpart 67.10—General Requirements for Sound Signals

§67.10–1 Apparatus requirements.

- (98) The sound signal required by §§67.20–10, 67.25–10, and 67.30–10 must:
- (99) (a) Have its maximum intensity at a frequency between 100 and 1,100 Hertz;
- (100) (b) Sound a 2-second blast every 20 seconds (2 seconds sound, 18 seconds silence) unless otherwise authorized by the District Commander;
- (101) (c) Have the rated range required by §67.20–10, §67.25–10, or §67.30–10;
- (102) (d) Have a height not exceeding 25 feet;
- (103) (e) Have not more than eight sound sources;
- (104) (f) Be approved by the Coast Guard under §67.10–15; and
- (105) (g) Be permanently marked with:
- (106) (1) The date of Coast Guard approval;
- (107) (2) The manufacturer and date of manufacture;
- (108) (3) A model designation;
- (109) (4) The approved range; and
- (110) (5) The power necessary to comply with the provisions of paragraph (c) of this section.

§67.10–5 Location requirements.

- (111) The sound signal required by §§67.20–10, 67.25–10, and 67.30–10 must:
- (112) (a) Be located on the structure so that the sound signal produced is audible over 360° in a horizontal plane at all ranges up to and including the required range; and
- (113) (b) Be located at least 10 feet but not more than 150 feet above mean high water.

§67.10–10 Operating requirements.

- (114) (a) Sound signals required by §§67.20–10, 67.25–10 and 67.30–10 must be operated continuously, regardless of visibility, unless the sound signal is controlled:
- (115) (1) By an attendant on the structure;
- (116) (2) Remotely by an attendant on a nearby structure; or
- (117) (3) By a fog detection device capable of activating the sound signal when the visibility in any direction is reduced to the rated range at which sound signal operation is required by this part.
- (118) (b) During construction and until such time as a sound signal is installed and operating on a platform, the whistle of an attending vessel moored alongside the platform may be used to sound the signal required for the structure by this part.

§67.10–15 Approval of sound signals.

- (119) (a) The Coast Guard approves a sound signal if:

- (120) (1) It meets the requirements for sound signals in §67.10–1(a), (b), (c), (d), and (e) when tested under §67.10–20; or
- (121) (2) It is similar to a sound signal which was tested and approved under the provisions of this section and the Coast Guard has approved all variations in design, construction, production, and manufacture from the sound signal tested.
- (122) (b) A sound signal that is an identical production model of a sound signal which has been approved under paragraph (a) of this section is a Coast Guard approved sound signal.

Part 70—Interference with or Damage to Aids to Navigation

§70.05–10 Revocation of merchant mariner credential officer endorsement or license.

- (123) Every master, pilot, and engineer, or person or persons acting in such capacity, respectively, on board any vessel who shall willfully injure or destroy an aid to navigation established or maintained by the United States shall be deemed guilty of violating the provisions of §70.05-1 and shall upon conviction be punished as provided in §70.05-5 and shall also have his merchant mariner credential officer endorsement or license revoked or suspended for a term to be fixed by the judge before whom tried and convicted.

§70.05–20 Report Required

- (124) Whenever any vessel collides with an aid to navigation established and maintained by the United States or any private aid to navigation established or maintained in accordance with Part 64, 66, 67 or 68 of this subchapter, or is connected with any such collision, it shall be the duty of the person in charge of such vessel to report the accident to the nearest Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection, in accordance with 46 CFR 4.

Part 80—COLREGS Demarcation Lines

§80.01 General basis and purpose of demarcation lines.

- (125) (a) The regulations in this part establish the lines of demarcation delineating those waters upon which mariners shall comply with the International Regulations for Preventing Collisions at Sea, 1972 (72 COLREGS) and those waters upon which mariners shall comply with the Inland Navigation Rules.
- (126) (b) The waters inside of the lines are Inland Rules waters. The waters outside the lines are COLREGS waters.

- (127) (c) Geographic coordinates expressed in terms of latitude or longitude, or both, are not intended for plotting on maps or charts whose referenced horizontal datum is the North American Datum of 1983 (NAD 83), unless such geographic coordinates are expressly labeled NAD 83. Geographic coordinates without the NAD 83 reference may be plotted on maps or charts referenced to NAD 83 only after application of the appropriate corrections that are published on the particular map or chart being used.

§80.1705 Alaska

- (128) The 72 COLREGS shall apply on all the sounds, bays, harbors, and inlets of Alaska.

Part 110.—Anchorage Regulations

§110.1 General.

- (129) (a) The areas described in Subpart A of this part are designated as special anchorage areas for purposes of 33 U.S.C. §§2030(g) and 2035(j). Vessels of less than 20 meters in length, and barges, canal boats, scows, or other nondescript craft, are not required to sound signals required by rule 35 of the Inland Navigation Rules (33 U.S.C. 2035). Vessels of less than 20 meters are not required to exhibit anchor lights or shapes required by rule 30 of the Inland Navigation Rules (33 U.S.C. 2030).
- (130) (b) The anchorage grounds for vessels described in Subpart B of this part are established, and the rules and regulations in relation thereto adopted, pursuant to the authority contained in section 7 of the act of March 4, 1915, as amended (38 Stat. 1053; 33 U.S.C. 471).
- (131) (c) All bearings in this part are referred to true meridian.
- (132) (d) Geographic coordinates expressed in terms of latitude or longitude, or both, are not intended for plotting on maps or charts whose referenced horizontal datum is the North American Datum of 1983 (NAD 83), unless such geographic coordinates are expressly labeled NAD 83. Geographic coordinates without the NAD 83 reference may be plotted on maps or charts referenced to NAD 83 only after application of the appropriate corrections that are published on the particular map or chart being used.

Subpart A—Special Anchorage Areas

- (133) (None applicable to this Coast Pilot.)

Subpart B—Anchorage Grounds

§110.233 Prince William Sound, Alaska.

- (134) (a) *The anchorage grounds.* In Prince William Sound, Alaska, beginning at a point at
- (135) 60°40'00"N., 146°40'00"W.; thence south to
- (136) 60°38'00"N., 146°40'00"W.; thence east to
- (137) 60°38'00"N., 146°30'00"W.; thence north to
- (138) 60°39'00"N., 146°30'00"W.; thence northwesterly to the beginning point.
- (139) (b) *The regulations.* (1) This anchorage area is for the temporary use of vessels during:
- (140) (i) Adverse weather or tidal conditions;
- (141) (ii) Vessel equipment failure; or
- (142) (iii) Delays at Port Valdez;
- (143) (2) No vessel may anchor in this anchorage without notifying the vessel traffic center in Valdez; and
- (144) (3) Each vessel anchored shall notify the vessel traffic center in Valdez when it weighs anchor.

Part 157—Rules for the Protection of the Marine Environment relating to Tank Vessels Carrying Oil in Bulk.

Subpart A—General

§157.01 Applicability.

- (145) (a) Unless otherwise indicated, this part applies to each vessel that carries oil in bulk as cargo and that is:
- (146) (1) Documented under the laws of the United States (a U.S. vessel); or
- (147) (2) Any other vessel that enters or operates in the navigable waters of the United States, or that operates, conducts lightering under 46 U.S.C. 3715, or receives cargo from or transfers cargo to a deepwater port under 33 U.S.C. 1501 et seq., in the United States Exclusive Economic Zone, as defined in 33 U.S.C. 2701(8).
- (148) (b) This part does not apply to a vessel exempted under 46 U.S.C. 2109 or 46 U.S.C. 3702.

§157.02 Incorporation by reference.

- (149) (a) Certain material is incorporated by reference into this part with the approval of the Director of the Federal Register under 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR part 51. To enforce any edition other than that specified in Paragraph (b) of this section, the Coast Guard must publish notice of change in the FEDERAL REGISTER; and the material must be available to the public. All approved material is available for inspection at the U.S. Coast Guard, Office of Operating and Environmental Standards, (CG-522), 2100 2nd St. SW, Stop 7126, Washington, DC 20593-7126, and at the National Archives

and Records Administration (NARA). For information on the availability of this material at NARA, call 202-741-6030, or go to: http://www.archives.gov/federal_register/code_of_federal_regulations/ibr_locations.html. All approved material is available from the sources indicated in paragraph (b) of this section.

(150) (b) The material approved for incorporation by reference in this part and the sections affected are as follows:

(151) *International Maritime Organization (IMO)*, 4 Albert Embankment, London SE1 7SR, England. IMO Assembly Resolution A.601(15), Provision and Display of Manoeuvring Information on Board Ships, Annex Sections 1.1, 2.3, 3.1 and 3.2 with appendices, adopted on 19 November 1987. **157.450**

(152) IMO Assembly Resolution A.744(18), Guidelines on the Enhanced Programme of Inspections During Surveys of Bulk Carriers and Oil Tankers, Annex B sections 1.1.3-1.1.4, 1.2-1.3, 2.1, 2.3-2.6, 3-8 and Annexes 1-10 with appendices, adopted 4 November 1993 **157.430**

(153) IMO Assembly Resolution A.751(18), Interim Standards for Ship Manoeuvrability, Annex sections 1.2, 2.3-2.4, 3-4.2 and 5, adopted 4 November 1993 with Explanatory Notes in MSC/Circ. 644 dated 6 June 1994 **157.445**

(154) *Oil Companies International Marine Forum (OCIMF)*, 15th floor, 96 Victoria Street, London SW1E 5JW, England. International Safety Guide for Oil Tankers and Terminals, Fourth Edition, Chapters 6, 7 and 10, 1996 **157.435**

§157.03 Definitions.

(155) Except as otherwise stated in a subpart:

(156) *Amidships* means the middle of the length.

(157) *Animal fat* means a non-petroleum oil, fat, or grease derived from animals and not specifically identified elsewhere in this part.

(158) *Ballast voyage* means the voyage that a tank vessel engages in after it leaves the port of final cargo discharge.

(159) *Breadth or B* means the maximum molded breadth of a vessel in meters.

(160) *Cargo tank length* means the length from the forward bulkhead of the forwardmost cargo tanks, to the after bulkhead of the aftermost cargo tanks.

(161) *Center tank* means any tank inboard of a longitudinal bulkhead.

(162) *Clean ballast* means ballast which:

(163) (1) If discharged from a vessel that is stationary into clean, calm water on a clear day, would not—

(164) (i) Produce visible traces of oil on the surface of the water or on adjoining shore lines; or

(165) (ii) Cause a sludge or emulsion to be deposited beneath the surface of the water or upon adjoining shore lines; or

(166) (2) If verified by an approved cargo monitor and control system, has an oil content that does not exceed 15 p.m.

(167) *Combination carrier* means a vessel designed to carry oil or solid cargoes in bulk.

(168) *Crude oil* means any liquid hydrocarbon mixture occurring naturally in the earth, whether or not treated to render it suitable for transportation, and includes crude oil from which certain distillate fractions may have been removed, and crude oil to which certain distillate fractions may have been added.

(169) *Deadweight or DWT* means the difference in metric tons between the lightweight displacement and the total displacement of a vessel measured in water of specific gravity 1.025 at the load waterline corresponding to the assigned summer freeboard.

(170) *Dedicated clean ballast tank* means a cargo tank that is allocated solely for the carriage of clean ballast.

(171) *Domestic trade* means trade between ports or places within the United States, its territories and possessions, either directly or via a foreign port including trade on the navigable rivers, lakes, and inland waters.

(172) *Double bottom* means watertight protective spaces that do not carry any oil and which separate the bottom of tanks that hold any oil within the cargo tank length from the outer skin of the vessel.

(173) *Double hull* means watertight protective spaces that do not carry any oil and which separate the sides, bottom, forward end, and aft end of tanks that hold any oil within the cargo tank length from the outer skin of the vessel as prescribed in §157.10d.

(174) *Doubles sides* means watertight protective spaces that do not carry any oil and which separate the sides of tanks that hold any oil within the cargo tank length from the outer skin of the vessel.

(175) *Existing vessel* means any vessel that is not a new vessel.

(176) *Fleeting or assist towing vessel* means any commercial vessel engaged in towing astern, alongside, or pushing ahead, used solely within a limited geographic area, such as a particular barge fleeting area or commercial facility, and used solely for restricted service, such as making up or breaking up larger tows.

(177) *Foreign trade* means any trade that is not domestic trade.

(178) *From the nearest land* means from the baseline from which the territorial sea of the United States is established in accordance with international law.

(179) *Fuel oil* means any oil used as fuel for machinery in the vessel in which it is carried.

- (180) *Inland vessel* means a vessel that is not oceangoing and that does not operate on the Great Lakes.
- (181) *Instantaneous rate of discharge of oil content* means the rate of discharge of oil in liters per hour at any instant, divided by the speed of the vessel in knots at the same instant.
- (182) *Integrated tug barge* means a tug and a tank barge with a mechanical system that allows the connection of the propulsion unit (the tug) to the stern of the cargo carrying unit (the tank barge) so that the two vessels function as a single self-propelled vessel.
- (183) Large primary structural member includes any of the following:
- (184) (1) Web frames.
 - (185) (2) Girders.
 - (186) (3) Webs.
 - (187) (4) Main brackets.
 - (188) (5) Transverses.
 - (189) (6) Stringers.
 - (190) (7) Struts in transverse web frames when there are 3 or more struts and the depth of each is more than 1/15 of the total depth of the tank.
- (191) *Length or L* means the distance in meters from the fore side of the stem to the axis of the rudder stock on a waterline at 85 percent of the least molded depth measured from the molded baseline, or 96 percent of the total length on that waterline, whichever is greater. In vessels designed with drag, the waterline is measured parallel to the designed waterline.
- (192) *Lightweight* means the displacement of a vessel in metric tons without cargo, fuel oil, lubricating oil, ballast water, fresh water, and feedwater in tanks, consumable stores, and any persons and their effects.
- (193) *Major conversion* means a conversion of an existing vessel that:
- (194) (1) Substantially alters the dimensions or carrying capacity of the vessel, except a conversion that includes only the installation of segregated ballast tanks, dedicated clean ballast tanks, a crude oil washing system, double sides, a double bottom, or a double hull;
 - (195) (2) Changes the type of vessel;
 - (196) (3) Substantially prolongs the vessel's service life; or
 - (197) (4) Otherwise so changes the vessel that it is essentially a new vessel, as determined by the Commandant (CG-543).
- (198) *MARPOL 73/78* means the International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from Ships, 1973, as modified by the Protocol of 1978 relating to that Convention. A copy of MARPOL 73/78 is available from the International Maritime Organization, 4 Albert Embankment, London, SE1, 7SR, England.
- (199) *New vessel* means:
- (200) (1) A U.S. vessel in domestic trade that:
 - (201) (i) Is constructed under a contract awarded after December 31, 1974;
 - (202) (ii) In the absence of a building contract, has the keel laid or is at a similar stage of construction after June 30, 1975;
 - (203) (iii) Is delivered after December 31, 1977; or
 - (204) (iv) Has undergone a major conversion for which:
 - (205) (A) The contract is awarded after December 31, 1974;
 - (206) (B) In the absence of a contract, conversion is begun after June 30, 1975; or
 - (207) (C) Conversion is completed after December 31, 1977; and
 - (208) (2) A foreign vessel or a U.S. vessel in foreign trade that:
 - (209) (i) Is constructed under a contract awarded after December 31, 1975;
 - (210) (ii) In the absence of a building contract, has the keel laid or is at a similar stage of construction after June 30, 1976;
 - (211) (iii) Is delivered after December 31, 1979; or
 - (212) (iv) Has undergone a major conversion for which:
 - (213) (A) The contract is awarded after December 31, 1975;
 - (214) (B) In the absence of a contract, conversion is begun after June 30, 1976; or
 - (215) (C) Conversion is completed after December 31, 1979.
- (216) *Non-petroleum oil* means oil of any kind that is not petroleum-based. It includes, but is not limited to, animal fat and vegetable oil.
- (217) *Oceangoing* has the same meaning as defined in §151.05 of this chapter.
- (218) *Officer in charge of a navigational watch* means any officer employed or engaged to be responsible for navigating or maneuvering the vessel and for maintaining a continuous vigilant watch during his or her periods of duty and following guidance set out by the master, international or national regulations, and company policies.
- (219) *Oil* means oil of any kind or in any form including, but not limited to, petroleum, fuel oil, sludge, oil refuse, and oil mixed with wastes other than dredged spoil. This includes liquid hydrocarbons as well as animal and vegetable oils.
- (220) *Oil cargo residue* means any residue of oil cargo whether in solid, semi-solid, emulsified, or liquid form from cargo tanks and cargo pump room bilges, including but not limited to, drainages, leakages, exhausted oil, muck, clingage, sludge, bottoms, paraffin (wax), and any constituent component of oil. The term "oil cargo residue" is also known as "cargo oil residue."

- (221) *Oily mixture* means a mixture, in any form, with any oil content. “Oily mixture” includes, but is not limited to—
- (222) (1) Slops from bilges;
- (223) (2) Slops from oil cargoes (such as cargo tank washings, oily waste, and oily refuse);
- (224) (3) Oil residue; and
- (225) (4) Oily ballast water from cargo or fuel oil tanks, including any oil cargo residue.
- (226) *Oil residue* means—
- (227) (1) Oil cargo residue; and
- (228) (2) Other residue of oil whether in solid, semi-solid, emulsified, or liquid form resulting from drainages, leakages, exhausted oil and other similar occurrences from machinery spaces.
- (229) *Oil spill response vessel* means a vessel that is exclusively dedicated to operations to prevent or mitigate environmental damage due to an actual or impending accidental oil spill. This includes a vessel that performs routine service as an escort for a tank vessel, but excludes a vessel that engages in any other commercial activity, such as the carriage of any type of cargo.
- (230) *Oil tanker* means a vessel that is constructed or adapted primarily to carry crude oil or products in bulk as cargo. This includes a tank barge, a tankship, and a combination carrier, as well as a vessel that is constructed or adapted primarily to carry noxious liquid substances in bulk as cargo and which also carries crude oil or products in bulk as cargo.
- (231) *Other non-petroleum oil* means an oil of any kind that is not petroleum oil, an animal fat, or a vegetable oil.
- (232) *Permeability of a space* means the ratio of volume within a space that is assumed to be occupied by water to the total volume of that space.
- (233) *Petroleum oil* means petroleum in any form, including but not limited to, crude oil, fuel oil, sludge, oil residue, and refined products.
- (234) *Primary towing vessel* means any vessel engaged in towing astern, alongside, or pushing ahead and includes the tug in an integrated tug barge. It does not include fleeting or assist towing vessels.
- (235) *Product* means any liquid hydrocarbon mixture in any form, except crude oil, petrochemicals, and liquefied gases.
- (236) *Segregated ballast* means the ballast water introduced into a tank that is completely separated from the cargo oil and fuel oil system and that is permanently allocated to the carriage of ballast.
- (237) *Slop tank* means a tank specifically designated for the collection of cargo drainings, washings, and other oily mixtures.
- (238) *Tank* means an enclosed space that is formed by the permanent structure of a vessel, and designed for the carriage of liquid in bulk.
- (239) *Tank barge* means a tank vessel not equipped with a means of self-propulsion.
- (240) *Tank vessel* means a vessel that is constructed or adapted primarily to carry, or that carries, oil or hazardous material in bulk as cargo or cargo residue, and that—
- (241) (1) Is a vessel of the United States;
- (242) (2) Operates on the navigable waters of the United States; or
- (243) (3) Transfers oil or hazardous material in a port or place subject to the jurisdiction of the United States. This does not include an offshore supply vessel, or a fishing vessel or fish tender vessel of not more than 750 gross tons when engaged only in the fishing industry.
- (244) *Tankship* means a tank vessel propelled by mechanical power or sail.
- (245) *Vegetable oil* means a non-petroleum oil or fat not specifically identified elsewhere in this part that is derived from plant seeds, nuts, kernels, or fruits.
- (246) *Wing tank* means a tank that is located adjacent to the side shell plating.
- §157.04 Authorization of classification societies.**
- (247) (a) The Coast Guard may authorize any classification society (CS) to perform certain plan reviews, certifications, and inspections required by this part on vessels classed by that CS except that only U.S. classification societies may be authorized to perform those plan reviews, inspections, and certifications for U.S. vessels.
- (248) (b) If a CS desires authorization to perform the plan reviews, certifications, and inspections required under this part, it must submit to the Commandant (CG-543), U.S. Coast Guard, 2100 2nd St. SW, Stop 7581, Washington, DC 20593-7581, evidence from the governments concerned showing that they have authorized the CS to inspect and certify vessels on their behalf under the MARPOL 73/78.
- (249) (c) The Coast Guard notifies the CS in writing whether or not it is accepted as an authorized CS. If authorization is refused, reasons for the refusal are included.
- (250) (d) Acceptance as an authorized CS terminates unless the following are met:
- (251) (1) The authorized CS must have each Coast Guard regulation that is applicable to foreign vessels on the navigable waters of the United States.
- (252) (2) Each issue concerning equivalents to the regulations in this part must be referred to the Coast Guard for determination.

- (253) (3) Copies of any plans, calculations, records of inspections, or other documents relating to any plan review, inspection, or certification performed to meet this part must be made available to the Coast Guard.
- (254) (4) Each document certified under §§157.116(a)(2), 157.118(b)(1)(ii), and 157.216(b)(1)(11) must be marked with the name or seal of the authorized CS.
- (255) (5) A copy of the final documentation that is issued to each vessel that is certified under this part must be referred to the Commandant (CG-543), U.S. Coast Guard, 2100 2nd St. SW, Stop 7581, Washington, DC 20593-7581.
- (262) (f) Sections 157.11 (a) through (f), 157.12, 157.13, and 157.15 do not apply to a tank vessel that carries only asphalt, carbon black feedstock, or other products with similar physical properties, such as specific gravity and cohesive and adhesive characteristics, that inhibit effective product/water separation and monitoring.
- (263) (g) Sections 157.11 (a) through (f), 157.12, 157.13, 157.15, and 157.23 do not apply to a tank barge that cannot ballast cargo tanks or wash cargo tanks while underway.
- (264) (h) Sections 157.19 and 157.21 do not apply to a tank barge that is certificated by the Coast Guard for limited short protected coastwise routes if the barge is otherwise constructed and certificated for service exclusively on inland routes.

Subpart B—Design, Equipment, and Installation

§157.08 Applicability of Subpart B.

- (256) **NOTE:** An “oil tanker” as defined in §157.03 includes barges as well as self-propelled vessels.
- (257) (a) Sections 157.10d and 157.11(g) apply to each vessel to which this part applies.
- (258) (b) Sections 157.11 (a) through (f), 157.12, 157.15, 157.19(b)(3), 157.33, and 157.37 apply to each vessel to which this part applies that carries 200 cubic meters or more of crude oil or products in bulk as cargo, as well as to each oceangoing oil tanker to which this part applies of 150 gross tons or more. These sections do not apply to a foreign vessel which remains beyond the navigable waters of the United States and does not transfer oil cargo at a port or place subject to the jurisdiction of the United States.
- (259) (c) Section 157.21 applies to each oil tanker to which this part applies of 150 gross tons or more that is oceangoing or that operates on the Great Lakes. This section does not apply to a foreign vessel which remains beyond the navigable waters of the United States and does not transfer oil cargo at a port or place subject to the jurisdiction of the United States.
- (260) (d) Sections in subpart B of 33 CFR part 157 that are not specified in paragraphs (a) through (c) of this section apply to each oceangoing oil tanker to which this part applies of 150 gross tons or more, unless otherwise indicated in paragraphs (e) through (m) of this section. These sections do not apply to a foreign vessel which remains beyond the navigable waters of the United States and does not transfer oil cargo at a port or place subject to the jurisdiction of the United States.
- (261) (e) Sections 157.11 (a) through (f), 157.12, and 157.15 do not apply to a vessel, except an oil tanker, that carries less than 1,000 cubic meters of crude oil or products in bulk as cargo and which retains oil mixtures on board and discharges them to a reception facility.
- (265) (i) Section 157.09(d) does not apply to any:
- (266) (1) U.S. vessel in domestic trade that is constructed under a contract awarded before January 8, 1976;
- (267) (2) U.S. vessel in foreign trade that is constructed under a contract awarded before April 1, 1977; or
- (268) (3) Foreign vessel that is constructed under a contract awarded before April 1, 1977.
- (269) (j) Sections 157.09 and 157.10a do not apply to a new vessel that:
- (270) (1) Is constructed under a building contract awarded after June 1, 1979;
- (271) (2) In the absence of a building contract, has the keel laid or is at a similar stage of construction after January 1, 1980;
- (272) (3) Is delivered after June 1, 1982; or
- (273) (4) Has undergone a major conversion for which:
- (274) (i) The contract is awarded after June 1, 1979;
- (275) (ii) In the absence of a contract, conversion is begun after January 1, 1980; or
- (276) (iii) Conversion is completed after June 1, 1982.
- (277) (k) Sections 157.09(b)(3), 157.10(c)(3), 157.10a(d)(3), and 157.10b(b)(3) do not apply to tank barges.
- (278) (1) Section 157.10b does not apply to tank barges if they do not carry ballast while they are engaged in trade involving the transfer of crude oil from an offshore oil exploitation or production facility on the Outer Continental Shelf of the United States.
- (279) (m) Section 157.12 does not apply to a U.S. vessel that:
- (280) (1) Is granted an exemption under Subpart F of this part; or
- (281) (2) Is engaged solely in voyages that are:
- (282) (i) Between ports or places within the United States, its territories or possessions;
- (283) (ii) Of less than 72 hours in length; and
- (284) (iii) At all times within 50 nautical miles of the nearest land.
- (285) (n) Section 157.10d does not apply to:

- (286) (1) A vessel that operates exclusively beyond the navigable waters of the United States and the United States Exclusive Economic Zone, as defined in 33 U.S.C. 2701(8);
- (287) (2) An oil spill response vessel;
- (288) (3) Before January 1, 2015—
- (289) (i) A vessel unloading oil in bulk as cargo at a deepwater port licensed under the Deepwater Port Act of 1974 (33 U.S.C. 1501 et seq.); or
- (290) (ii) A delivering vessel that is offloading oil in bulk as cargo in lightering activities—
- (291) (A) Within a lightering zone established under 46 U.S.C. 3715(b)(5); and
- (292) (B) More than 60 miles from the territorial sea base line, as defined in 33 CFR 2.20.
- (293) (4) A vessel documented under 46 U.S.C., Chapter 121, that was equipped with a double hull before August 12, 1992;
- (294) (5) A barge of less than 1,500 gross tons as measured under 46 U.S.C., Chapter 145, carrying refined petroleum in bulk as cargo in or adjacent to waters of the Bering Sea, Chukchi Sea, and Arctic Ocean and waters tributary thereto and in the waters of the Aleutian Islands and the Alaskan Peninsula west of 155 degrees west longitude; or
- (295) (6) A vessel in the National Defense Reserve Fleet pursuant to 50 App. U.S.C. 1744.

§157.10d Double hulls on tank vessels.

- (296) (a) With the exceptions stated in §157.08(n), this section applies to a tank vessel—
- (297) (1) For which the building contract is awarded after June 30, 1990; or
- (298) (2) That is delivered after December 31, 1993;
- (299) (3) That undergoes a major conversion for which;
- (300) (i) The contract is awarded after June 30, 1990; or
- (301) (ii) Conversion is completed after December 31, 1993; or
- (302) (4) That is otherwise required to have a double hull by 46 U.S.C. 3703a(c).
- (303) **NOTE:** 46 U.S.C. 3703a(c) is shown in appendix G to this part.
- (304) (b) Each vessel to which this section applies must be fitted with:
- (305) (1) A double hull in accordance with this section; and
- (306) (2) If §157.10 applies, segregated ballast tanks and a crude oil washing system in accordance with that section.
- (307) (c) Except on a vessel to which §157.10d(d) applies, tanks within the cargo tank length that carry any oil must be protected by double sides and a double bottom as follows:
- (308) (1) Double sides must extend for the full depth of the vessel's side or from the uppermost deck, disregarding a rounded gunwale where fitted, to the top of the double bottom. At any cross section, the molded width of the double side, measured at right angles to the side shell plating, from the side of tanks containing oil to the side shell plating, must not be less than the distance w , as shown in Figure 157.10d(c) and specified as follows:
- (309) (i) For a vessel of 5,000 DWT and above: $w=[0.5+(DWT/20,000)]$ meters; or, $w=2.0$ meters (79 in.), whichever is less, but in no case less than 1.0 meter (39 in.).
- (310) (ii) For a vessel of less than 5,000 DWT: $w=[0.4+(2.4)(DWT/20,000)]$ meters, but in no case less than 0.76 meter (30 in.).
- (311) (iii) For a vessel to which Paragraph (a)(4) of this section applies: $w=0.76$ meter (30 in.), provided that the double side was fitted under a construction or conversion contract awarded prior to June 30, 1990.
- (312) (2) At any cross section, the molded depth of the double bottom, measured at right angles to the bottom shell plating, from the bottom of tanks containing oil to the bottom shell plating, must not be less than the distance h , as shown in Figure 157.10d(c) and specified as follows:
- (313) (i) For a vessel of 5,000 DWT and above: $h=B/15$; or, $h=2.0$ meters (79 in.), whichever is less, but in no case less than 1.0 meter (39 in.).
- (314) (ii) For a vessel of less than 5,000 DWT: $h=B/15$, but in no case less than 0.76 meter (30 in.).
- (315) (iii) For a vessel to which Paragraph (a)(4) of this section applies: $h=B/15$; or, $h=2.0$ meters (79 in.), whichever is the lesser, but in no case less than 0.76 meter (30 in.), provided that the double bottom was fitted under a construction or conversion contract awarded prior to June 30, 1990.
- (316) (3) For a vessel built under a contract awarded after September 11, 1992, within the turn of the bilge or at cross sections where the turn of the bilge is not clearly

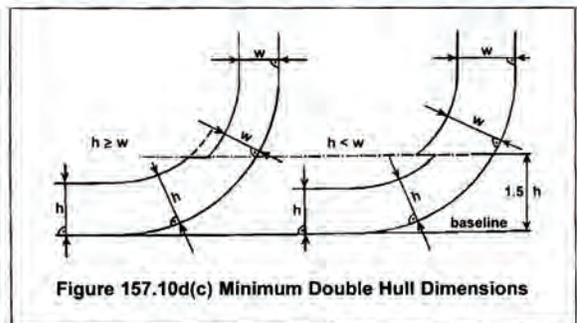
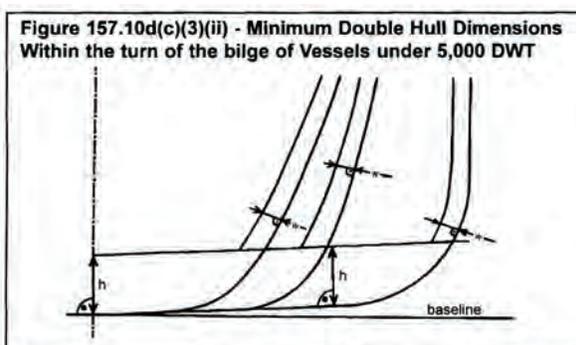


Figure 157.10d(c) Minimum Double Hull Dimensions

defined, tanks containing oil must be located inboard of the outer shell—

- (317) (i) For a vessel of 5,000 DWT and above: At levels up to 1.5h above the base line, not less than the distance has shown in Figure 157.10d(c) and specified in Paragraph (c)(2) of this section. At levels greater than 1.5h above the base line, not less than the distance w, as shown in Figure 157.10d(c) and specified in Paragraph (c)(1) of this section.
- (318) (ii) For a vessel of less than 5,000 DWT: Not less than the distance h above the line of the mid-ship flat bottom, as shown in Figure 157.10d(c)(3)(ii) and specified in Paragraph (c)(2) of this section. At levels greater than h above the line of the mid-ship flat bottom, not less than the distance was shown in Figure 157.10d(c)(3)(ii) and specified in Paragraph (c)(1) of this section.
- (319) (4) For a vessel to which §157.10(b) applies that is built under a contract awarded after September 11, 1992.
- (320) (i) The aggregate volume of the double sides, double bottom, forepeak tanks, and afterpeak tanks must not be less than the capacity of segregated ballast tanks required under §157.10(b). Segregated ballast tanks that may be provided in addition to those required under §157.10(b) may be located anywhere within the vessel.
- (321) (ii) Double side and double bottom tanks used to meet the requirements of §157.10(b) must be located as uniformly as practicable along the cargo tank length. Large inboard extensions of individual double side and double bottom tanks, which result in a reduction of overall side or bottom protection, must be avoided.
- (322) (d) A vessel of less than 10,000 DWT that is constructed and certificated for service exclusively on inland or limited short protected coastwise routes must be fitted with double sides and a double bottom as follows:



- (323) (1) A minimum of 61 cm. (2 ft.) from the inboard side of the side shell plate, extending the full depth of the side or from the main deck to the top of the double bottom, measured at right angles to the side shell; and
- (324) (2) A minimum of 61 cm. (2 ft.) from the top of the bottom shell plating, along the full breadth of the vessel's bottom, measured at right angles to the bottom shell.
- (325) (3) For a vessel to which Paragraph (a)(4) of this section applies, the width of the double sides and the depth of the double bottom may be 38 cm. (15 in.), in lieu of the dimensions specified in paragraphs (d)(1) and (d)(2) of this section, provided that the double side and double bottom tanks were fitted under a construction or conversion contract awarded prior to June 30, 1990.
- (326) (4) For a vessel built under a contract awarded after September 11, 1992, a minimum 46 cm. (18 in.) clearance for passage between framing must be maintained throughout the double sides and double bottom.
- (327) (e) Except as provided in Paragraph (e)(3) of this section, a vessel must not carry any oil in any tank extending forward of:
- (328) (1) The collision bulkhead; or
- (329) (2) In the absence of a collision bulkhead, the transverse plane perpendicular to the centerline through a point located:
- (330) (i) The lesser of 10 meters (32.8 ft.) or 5 percent of the vessel length, but in no case less than 1 meter (39 in.), aft of the forward perpendicular;
- (331) (ii) On a vessel of less than 10,000 DWT tons that is constructed and certificated for service exclusively on inland or limited short protected coastwise routes, the lesser of 7.62 meters (25 ft.) or 5 percent of the vessel length, but in no case less than 61 cm. (2 ft.), aft of the headlog or stem at the freeboard deck; or
- (332) (iii) On each vessel which operates exclusively as a box or trail barge, 61 cm. (2 ft.) aft of the headlog.
- (333) (3) This Paragraph does not apply to independent fuel oil tanks that must be located on or above the main deck within the areas described in paragraphs (e)(1) and (e)(2) of this section to serve adjacent deck equipment that cannot be located further aft. Such tanks must be as small and as far aft as is practicable.
- (334) (f) On each vessel, the cargo tank length must not extend aft to any point closer to the stern than the distance equal to the required width of the double side, as prescribed in §157.10d(c)(1) or §157.10d(d)(1).

Subpart G—Interim Measures for Certain Tank Vessels Without Double Hulls Carrying Petroleum Oils

§157.400 Purpose and applicability.

- (335) (a) The purpose of this subpart is to establish mandatory safety and operational requirements to reduce environmental damage resulting from petroleum oil spills.
- (336) (b) This subpart applies to each tank vessels specified in §157.01 of this part that—
- (337) (1) Is 5,000 gross tons or more;
- (338) (2) Carries petroleum oil in bulk as cargo or oil cargo residue; and
- (339) (3) Is not equipped with a double hull meeting §157.10d of this part, or an equivalent to the requirements of §157.10d, but required to be equipped with a double hull at a date set forth in 46 U.S.C. 3703a (b)(3) and (c)(3).

§157.445 Maneuvering performance capability.

- (340) (a) A tankship owner or operator shall ensure that maneuvering tests in accordance with IMO Resolution A.751(18), sections 1.2, 2.3-2.4, 3-4.2, and 5 (with Explanatory Notes in MSC/Circ. 644) have been conducted by July 29, 1997. Completion of maneuvering performance tests must be shown by—
- (341) (1) For a foreign flag tankship, a letter from the flag administration or an authorized classification society, as described in §157.04 of this part, stating the requirements in Paragraph (a) of this section have been met; or
- (342) (2) For a U.S. flag tankship, results from the vessel owner confirming the completion of the tests or a letter from an authorized classification society, as described in §157.04 of this part, stating the requirements in Paragraph (a) of this section have been met.
- (343) (b) If a tankship undergoes a major conversion or alteration affecting the control systems, control surfaces, propulsion system, or other areas which may be expected to alter maneuvering performance, the tankship owner or operator shall ensure that new maneuvering tests are conducted as required by Paragraph (a) of this section.
- (344) (c) If a tankship is one of a class of vessels with identical propulsion, steering, hydrodynamic, and other relevant design characteristics, maneuvering performance test results for any tankship in the class may be used to satisfy the requirements of Paragraph (a) of this section.
- (345) (d) The tankship owner or operator shall ensure that the performance test results, recorded in the format of Appendix 6 of the Explanatory Notes in MSC/Circ. 644., are prominently displayed in the wheelhouse.

- (346) (e) Prior to entering the port or place of destination and prior to getting underway, the tankship master shall discuss the results of the performance tests with the pilot while reviewing the anticipated transit and the possible impact of the tankship's maneuvering capability on the transit.

Part 160—Ports and Waterways Safety-General

Subpart A—General

§160.1 Purpose.

- (347) (a) This subchapter contains regulations implementing the Ports and Waterways Safety Act (33 U.S.C. 1221) and related statutes.

§160.3 Definitions.

- (348) For the purposes of this subchapter:
- (349) *Bulk* means material in any quantity that is shipped, stored, or handled without the benefit of package, label, mark or count and carried in integral or fixed independent tanks.
- (350) *Captain of the Port* means the Coast Guard officer designated by the Commandant to command a Captain of the Port Zone as described in part 3 of this chapter.
- (351) *Commandant* means the Commandant of the United States Coast Guard.
- (352) *Deviation* means any departure from any rule in this subchapter.
- (353) *Director, Vessel Traffic Services* means the Coast Guard officer designated by the Commandant to command a Vessel Traffic Service (VTS) as described in part 161 of this chapter.
- (354) *District Commander* means the Coast Guard officer designated by the Commandant to command a Coast Guard District as described in part 3 of this chapter.
- (355) *ETA* means estimated time of arrival.
- (356) *Length of Tow* means, when towing with a hawser, the length in feet from the stern of the towing vessel to the stern of the last vessel in tow. When pushing ahead or towing alongside, length of tow means the tandem length in feet of the vessels in tow excluding the length of the towing vessel.
- (357) *Person* means an individual, firm, corporation, association, partnership, or governmental entity.
- (358) *State* means each of the several States of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam, American Samoa, the United States Virgin Islands, the Trust Territories of the Pacific Islands, the Commonwealth of the Northern Marianas

Islands, and any other commonwealth, territory, or possession of the United States.

(359) *Tanker* means a self-propelled tank vessel constructed or adapted primarily to carry oil or hazardous materials in bulk in the cargo spaces.

(360) *Tank Vessel* means a vessel that is constructed or adapted to carry, or that carries, oil or hazardous material in bulk as cargo or cargo residue.

(361) *Vehicle* means every type of conveyance capable of being used as a means of transportation on land.

(362) *Vessel* means every description of watercraft or other artificial contrivance used, or capable of being used, as a means of transportation on water.

(363) *Vessel Traffic Services (VTS)* means a service implemented under Part 161 of this chapter by the United States Coast Guard designed to improve the safety and efficiency of vessel traffic and to protect the environment. The VTS has the capability to interact with marine traffic and respond to traffic situations developing in the VTS area.

(364) *Vessel Traffic Service Area or VTS Area* means the geographical area encompassing a specific VTS area of service as described in Part 161 of this chapter. This area of service may be subdivided into sectors for the purpose of allocating responsibility to individual Vessel Traffic Centers or to identify different operating requirements.

(365) **Note:** Although regulatory jurisdiction is limited to the navigable waters of the United States, certain vessels will be encouraged or may be required, as a condition of port entry, to report beyond this area to facilitate traffic management within the VTS area.

(366) *VTS Special Area* means a waterway within a VTS area in which special operating requirements apply.

§160.5 Delegations.

(367) (a) District Commanders and Captains of the Ports are delegated the authority to establish safety zones.

(368) (b) Under the provisions of 33 CFR 6.04-1 and 6.04-6, District Commanders and Captains of the Ports have been delegated authority to establish security zones.

(369) (c) Under the provisions 33 CFR §1.05-1, District Commanders have been delegated authority to establish regulated navigation area.

(370) (d) Subject to the supervision of the cognizant Captain of the Port and District Commander, Directors, Vessel Traffic Services are delegated authority under 33 CFR 1.01-30 to discharge the duties of the Captain of the Port that involve directing the operation, movement, and anchorage of vessels within a Vessel Traffic Service area including management of vessel traffic within anchorages, regulated navigation areas and safety zones, and to enforce Vessel Traffic Service and

ports and waterways safety regulations. This authority may be exercised by Vessel Traffic Center personnel. The Vessel Traffic Center may, within the Vessel Traffic Service Area, provide information, make recommendations, or, to a vessel required under Part 161 of this chapter to participate in a Vessel Traffic Service, issue an order, including an order to operate or anchor as directed; required the vessel to comply with orders issued; specify times of entry, movement or departing; restrict operations as necessary for safe operation under the circumstances; or take other action necessary for control of the vessel and the safety of the port or of the marine environment.

§160.7 Appeals.

(371) (a) Any person directly affected by a safety zone or an order or direction issued under this subchapter may request reconsideration by the official who issued it or in whose name it was issued. This request may be made orally or in writing, and the decision of the official receiving the request may be rendered orally or in writing.

(372) (b) Any person directly affected by the establishment of a safety zone or by an order or direction issued by, or on behalf of, a Captain of the Port may appeal to the District Commander through the Captain of the Port. The appeal must be in writing, except as allowed under paragraph (e) of this section, and shall contain complete supporting documentation and evidence which the appellant wishes to have considered. Upon receipt of the appeal, the District Commander may direct a representative to gather and submit documentation or other evidence which would be necessary or helpful to a resolution of the appeal. A copy of this documentation and evidence is made available to the appellant. The appellant is afforded five working days from the date of receipt to submit rebuttal materials. Following submission of all materials, the District Commander issues a ruling, in writing, on the appeal. Prior to issuing the ruling, the District Commander may, as a matter of discretion, allow oral presentation on the issues.

(373) (c) Any person directly affected by the establishment of a safety zone or by an order or direction issued by, or on behalf of, a District Commander, or who receives an unfavorable ruling on an appeal taken under paragraph (b) of this section may appeal to the Area Commander through the District Commander. The appeal must be in writing, except as allowed under paragraph (e) of this section, and shall contain complete supporting documentation and evidence which the appellant wishes to have considered. Upon receipt of the appeal, the Area Commander may direct a representative to gather and submit documentation or other

evidence which would be necessary or helpful to a resolution of the appeal. A copy of this documentation and evidence is made available to the appellant. The appellant is afforded five working days from the date of receipt to submit rebuttal materials. Following submission of all materials, the Area Commander issues a ruling, in writing, on the appeal. Prior to issuing the ruling, the Area Commander may, as a matter of discretion, allow oral presentation on the issues.

- (374) (d) Any person who receives an unfavorable ruling on an appeal taken under paragraph (c) of this section, may appeal through the Area Commander to the Assistant Commandant for Marine Safety, Security and Stewardship, U.S. Coast Guard, (CG-5), 2100 2nd St. SW., Stop 7363, Washington, DC 20593-7363. The appeal must be in writing, except as allowed under paragraph (e) of this section. The Area Commander forwards the appeal, all the documents and evidence which formed the record upon which the order or direction was issued or the ruling under paragraph (c) of this section was made, and any comments which might be relevant, to the Assistant Commandant for Marine Safety, Security and Stewardship. A copy of this documentation and evidence is made available to the appellant. The appellant is afforded five working days from the date of receipt to submit rebuttal materials to the Assistant commandant for Marine Safety, Security and Stewardship. The decision of the Assistant Commandant for Marine Safety, Security and Stewardship is based upon the materials submitted, without oral argument or presentation. The decision of the Assistant Commandant for Marine Safety, Security and Stewardship is issued in writing and constitutes final agency action.
- (375) (e) If the delay in presenting a written appeal would have significant adverse impact on the appellant, the appeal under paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section may initially be presented orally. If an initial presentation of the appeal is made orally, the appellant must submit the appeal in writing within five days of the oral presentation to the Coast Guard official to whom the presentation was made. The written appeal must contain, at a minimum, the basis for the appeal and a summary of the material presented orally. If requested, the official to whom the appeal is directed may stay the effect of the action while the ruling is being appealed.

Subpart B—Control of Vessel and Facility Operations

§160.101 Purpose.

- (376) This subpart describes the authority exercised by District Commanders and Captains of the Ports to

insure the safety of vessels and waterfront facilities, and the protection of the navigable waters and the resources therein. The controls described in this subpart are directed to specific situations and hazards.

§160.103 Applicability.

- (377) (a) This subpart applies to any—
- (378) (1) Vessel on the navigable waters of the United States, except as provided in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section;
- (379) (2) Bridge or other structure on or in the navigable waters of the United States; and
- (380) (3) Land structure or shore area immediately adjacent to the navigable waters of the United States.
- (381) (b) This subpart does not apply to any vessel on the Saint Lawrence Seaway.
- (382) (c) Except pursuant to international treaty, convention, or agreement, to which the United States is a party, this subpart does not apply to any foreign vessel that is not destined for, or departing from, a port or place subject to the jurisdiction of the United States and that is in—
- (383) (1) Innocent passage through the territorial sea of the United States;
- (384) (2) Transit through the navigable waters of the United States which form a part of an international strait.

§160.105 Compliance with orders.

- (385) Each person who has notice of the terms of an order issued under this subpart must comply with that order.

§160.107 Denial of entry.

- (386) Each District Commander or Captain of the Port, subject to recognized principles of international law, may deny entry into the navigable waters of the United States or to any port or place under the jurisdiction of the United States, and within the district or zone of that District Commander or Captain of the Port, to any vessel not in compliance with the provisions of the Port and Tanker Safety Act (33 U.S.C. 1221-1232) or the regulations issued thereunder.

§160.109 Waterfront facility safety.

- (387) (a) To prevent damage to, or destruction of, any bridge or other structure on or in the navigable waters of the United States, or any land structure or shore area immediately adjacent to those waters, and to protect the navigable waters and the resources therein from harm resulting from vessel or structure damage, destruction, or loss, each District Commander or Captain of the Port may—

(388) (1) Direct the handling, loading, unloading, storage, stowage, and movement (including the emergency removal, control, and disposition) of explosives or other dangerous articles and substances, including oil or hazardous material as those terms are defined in 46 U.S.C. 2101 on any structure on or in the navigable waters of the United States, or any land structure or shore area immediately adjacent to those waters; and

(389) (2) Conduct examinations to assure compliance with the safety equipment requirements for structures.

§160.111 Special orders applying to vessel operations.

(390) Each District Commander or Captain of the Port may order a vessel to operate or anchor in the manner directed when—

(391) (a) The District Commander or Captain of the Port has reasonable cause to believe that the vessel is not in compliance with any regulation, law or treaty;

(392) (b) The District Commander or Captain of the Port determines that the vessel does not satisfy the conditions for vessel operation and cargo transfers specified in §160.113; or

(393) (c) The District Commander or Captain of the Port has determined that such order is justified in the interest of safety by reason of weather, visibility, sea conditions, temporary port congestion, other temporary hazardous circumstances, or the condition of the vessel.

§160.113 Prohibition of vessel operation and cargo transfers.

(394) (a) Each District Commander or Captain of the Port may prohibit any vessel, subject to the provisions of chapter 37 of Title 46, U.S. Code, from operating in the navigable waters of the United States, or from transferring cargo or residue in any port or place under the jurisdiction of the United States, and within the district or zone of that District Commander or Captain of the Port, if the District Commander or the Captain of the Port determines that the vessel's history of accidents, pollution incidents, or serious repair problems creates reason to believe that the vessel may be unsafe or pose a threat to the marine environment.

(395) (b) The authority to issue orders prohibiting operation of the vessels or transfer of cargo or residue under paragraph (a) of this section also applies if the vessel:

(396) (1) Fails to comply with any applicable regulation;

(397) (2) Discharges oil or hazardous material in violation of any law or treaty of the United States;

(398) (3) Does not comply with applicable vessel traffic service requirements;

(399) (4) While underway, does not have at least one deck officer on the navigation bridge who is capable of communicating in the English language.

(400) (c) When a vessel has been prohibited from operating in the navigable waters of the United States under paragraphs (a) or (b) of this section, the District Commander or Captain of the Port may allow provisional entry into the navigable waters of the United States, or into any port or place under the jurisdiction of the United States and within the district or zone of that District Commander or Captain of the Port, if the owner or operator of such vessel proves to the satisfaction of the District Commander or Captain of the Port, that the vessel is not unsafe or does not pose a threat to the marine environment, and that such entry is necessary for the safety of the vessel or the persons on board.

(401) (d) A vessel which has been prohibited from operating in the navigable waters of the United States, or from transferring cargo or residue in a port or place under the jurisdiction of the United States under the provisions of paragraph (a) or (b)(1), (2) or (3) of this section, may be allowed provisional entry if the owner or operator proves, to the satisfaction of the District Commander or Captain of the Port that has jurisdiction, that the vessel is no longer unsafe or a threat to the environment, and that the condition which gave rise to the prohibition no longer exists.

§160.115 Withholding of clearance.

(402) (a) Each District Commander or Captain of the Port may request the Secretary of the Treasury, or the authorized representative thereof, to withhold or revoke the clearance required by 46 U.S.C. App. 91 of any vessel, the owner or operator of which is subject to any penalties under 33 U.S.C. 1232.

Subpart C—Notifications of Arrivals, Hazardous Conditions, and Certain Dangerous Cargos

§160.201 General.

(403) This subpart contains requirements and procedures for submitting Notices of Arrival (NOA) and Notice of Hazardous Condition. The sections in this subpart describe:

(404) (a) Applicability and exemptions from requirements in this subpart;

(405) (b) Required information in an NOA;

(406) (c) Required changes to an NOA;

(407) (d) Methods and times for submission of an NOA and changes to an NOA;

(408) (e) How to obtain a waiver; and

(409) (f) Requirements for submission of the Notice of Hazardous Conditions.

§160.202 Applicability.

- (410) (a) This subpart applies to U.S. and foreign vessels bound for or departing from ports or places in the United States.
- (411) (b) This subpart does not apply to recreational vessels under 46 U.S.C. 4301 *et seq.*
- (412) (c) Unless otherwise specified in this subpart, the owner, agent, master, operator, or person in charge of a vessel regulated by this subpart is responsible for compliance with the requirements in this subpart.
- (413) (d) Towing vessels controlling a barge or barges required to submit a NOA under this subpart must submit only one NOA containing the information required for the towing vessel and each barge under its control.

§160.203 Exemptions.

- (414) (a) Except for reporting notice of hazardous conditions, the following vessels are exempt from requirements in this subpart:
- (415) (1) Passenger and supply vessels when they are employed in the exploration for or in the removal of oil, gas, or mineral resources on the continental shelf.
- (416) (2) Oil Spill Recovery Vessels (OSRVs) when engaged in actual spill response operations or during spill response exercises.
- (417) (3) Vessels operating upon the following waters:
- (418) (i) Mississippi River between its sources and mile 235, Above Head of Passes;
- (419) (ii) Tributaries emptying into the Mississippi River above mile 235;
- (420) (iii) Atchafalaya River above its junction with the Plaquemine-Morgan City alternate waterway and the Red River; and
- (421) (iv) The Tennessee River from its confluence with the Ohio River to mile zero on the Mobile River and all other tributaries between those two points.
- (422) (b) If not carrying certain dangerous cargo or controlling another vessel carrying certain dangerous cargo, the following vessels are exempt from NOA requirements in this subpart:
- (423) (1) Vessels 300 gross tons or less, except for foreign vessels entering any port or place in the Seventh Coast Guard District as described in 33 CFR 3.35–1(b).
- (424) (2) Vessels operating exclusively within a Captain of the Port Zone.
- (425) (3) Vessels arriving at a port or place under force majeure.
- (426) (4) Towing vessels and barges operating solely between ports or places in the continental United States.
- (427) (5) Public vessels.
- (428) (6) Except for tank vessels, U.S. vessels operating solely between ports or places in the United States on the Great Lakes.

(429) (c) Vessels less than 500 gross tons need not submit the International Safety Management (ISM) Code Notice (Entry (7) to Table 160.206).

(430) (d) [Suspended]

(431) (e) [Suspended]

(432) (f) U.S. vessels need not submit the International Ship and Port Facility Code (ISPS) Notice information (Entry (9) to Table 160.206).

§160.204 Definitions.

(433) As used in this subpart:

(434) *Agent* means any person, partnership, firm, company or corporation engaged by the owner or charterer of a vessel to act in their behalf in matters concerning the vessel.

(435) *Barge* means a non-self propelled vessel engaged in commerce.

(436) *Carried in bulk* means a commodity that is loaded or carried on board a vessel without containers or labels and received and handled without mark or count.

(437) *Certain dangerous cargo* (CDC) includes any of the following:

(438) (1) Division 1.1 or 1.2 explosives as defined in 49 CFR 173.50.

(439) (2) Division 1.5D blasting agents for which a permit is required under 49 CFR 176.415 or, for which a permit is required as a condition of a Research and Special Programs Administration exemption.

(440) (3) Division 2.3 “poisonous gas”, as listed in 49 CFR 172.101 that is also a “material poisonous by inhalation” as defined in 49 CFR 171.8, and that is in a quantity in excess of 1 metric ton per vessel.

(441) (4) Division 5.1 oxidizing materials for which a permit is required under 49 CFR 176.415 or for which a permit is required as a condition of a Research and Special Programs Administration exemption.

(442) (5) A liquid material that has a primary or subsidiary classification of Division 6.1 “poisonous material” as listed 49 CFR 172.101 that is also a “material poisonous by inhalation,” as defined in 49 CFR 171.8 and that is in a bulk packaging, or that is in a quantity in excess of 20 metric tons per vessel when not in a bulk packaging.

(443) (6) Class 7, “highway route controlled quantity” radioactive material or “fissile material, controlled shipment,” as defined in 49 CFR 173.403.

(444) (7) All bulk liquefied gas cargo carried under 46 CFR 151.50-31 or listed in 46 CFR 154.7 that is flammable and/or toxic and that is not carried as certain dangerous cargo residue (CDC residue).

(445) (8) The following bulk liquids except when carried as CDC residue:

(446) (i) Acetone cyanohydrin;

(447) (ii) Allyl alcohol;

- (448) (iii) Chlorosulfonic acid;
- (449) (iv) Crotonaldehyde;
- (450) (v) Ethylene chlorohydrin;
- (451) (vi) Ethylene dibromide;
- (452) (vii) Methacrylonitrile;
- (453) (viii) Oleum (fuming sulfuric acid); and
- (454) (ix) Propylene oxide, alone or mixed with ethylene oxide.
- (455) (9) The following bulk solids:
- (456) (i) Ammonium nitrate listed as Division 5.1 (oxidizing) material in 49 CFR 172.101 except when carried as CDC residue; and
- (457) (ii) Ammonium nitrate based fertilizer listed as a Division 5.1 (oxidizing) material in 49 CFR 172.101 except when carried as CDC residue.
- (458) *Certain dangerous cargo residue (CDC residue)* includes any of the following:
- (459) (1) Ammonium nitrate in bulk or ammonium nitrate based fertilizer in bulk remaining after all saleable cargo is discharged, not exceeding 1,000 pounds in total and not individually accumulated in quantities exceeding two cubic feet.
- (460) (2) For bulk liquids and liquefied gases, the cargo that remains onboard in a cargo system after discharge that is not accessible through normal transfer procedures, with the exception of the following bulk liquefied gas cargoes carried under 46 CFR 151.50-31 or listed in 46 CFR 154.7:
- (461) (i) Ammonia, anhydrous;
- (462) (ii) Chlorine;
- (463) (iii) Ethane;
- (464) (iv) Ethylene oxide;
- (465) (v) Methane (LNG);
- (466) (vi) Methyl bromide;
- (467) (vii) Sulfur dioxide; and
- (468) (viii) Vinyl chloride.
- (469) *Charterer* means the person or organization that contracts for the majority of the carrying capacity of a ship for the transportation of cargo to a stated port for a specified period. This includes “time charterers” and “voyage charterers.”
- (470) *Crewmember* means all persons carried on board the vessel to provide navigation and maintenance of the vessel, its machinery, systems, and arrangements essential for propulsion and safe navigation or to provide services for other persons on board.
- (471) *Great Lakes* means Lakes Superior, Michigan, Huron, Erie, and Ontario, their connecting and tributary waters, the Saint Lawrence River as far as Saint Regis, and adjacent port areas.
- (472) *Gross tons* means the tonnage determined by the tonnage authorities of a vessel’s flag state in accordance with the national tonnage rules in force before the entry into force of the International Convention on Tonnage Measurement of Ships, 1969 (“Convention”). For a vessel measured only under Annex I of the Convention, gross tons means that tonnage. For a vessel measured under both systems, the higher gross tonnage is the tonnage used for the purposes of the 300-gross-ton threshold.
- (473) *Hazardous condition* means any condition that may adversely affect the safety of any vessel, bridge, structure, or shore area or the environmental quality of any port, harbor, or navigable waterway of the United States. It may, but need not, involve collision, allision, fire, explosion, grounding, leaking, damage, injury or illness of a person aboard, or manning-shortage.
- (474) *Nationality* means the state (nation) in which a person is a citizen or to which a person owes permanent allegiance.
- (475) *Operator* means any person including, but not limited to, an owner, a charterer, or another contractor who conducts, or is responsible for, the operation of a vessel.
- (476) *Persons in addition to crewmembers* mean any person onboard the vessel, including passengers, who are not included on the list of crewmembers.
- (477) *Port or place of departure* means any port or place in which a vessel is anchored or moored.
- (478) *Port or place of destination* means any port or place in which a vessel is bound to anchor or moor.
- (479) *Public vessel* means a vessel that is owned or demise-(bareboat) chartered by the government of the United States, by a State or local government, or by the government of a foreign country and that is not engaged in commercial service.
- (480) *Time charterer* means the party who hires a vessel for a specific amount of time. The owner and his crew manage the vessel, but the charterer selects the ports of destination.
- (481) *Voyage charterer* means the party who hires a vessel for a single voyage. The owner and his crew manage the vessel, but the charterer selects the ports of destination.
- §160.206 Information required in an NOA.**
- (482) (a) Each NOA must contain all of the information items specified in Table 160.206.
- (483) (b) Vessels operating solely between ports or places in the continental United States need submit only the name of and date of arrival and departure for the last port or places visited to meet the requirements in entries (2)(i) and (ii) to Table 160.206 of this section.
- (484) (c) You may submit a copy of INS Form I-418 to meet the requirements of entries (4) and (5) in Table 160.206.
- (485) (d) Any vessel planning to enter two or more consecutive ports or places in the United States during a

Table 160.206 – NOA Information Items

Required Information	Vessels Not Carrying CDC	Vessels Carrying CDC	
		Vessels	Towing Vessels Controlling Vessels Carrying CDC
(1) Vessel Information			
(i) Name	X	X	X
(ii) Name of the registered owner	X	X	X
(iii) Country of registry	X	X	X
(iv) Call sign	X	X	X
(v) International Maritime Organization (IMO) international number or, if vessel does not have an assigned IMO international number, substitute with official number	X	X	X
(vi) Name of the operator	X	X	X
(vii) Name of the charterer	X	X	X
(viii) Name of classification society	X	X	X
(2) Voyage Information			
(i) Names of last five ports or places visited	X	X	X
(ii) Dates of arrival and departure for last five ports or places visited	X	X	X
(iii) For each port or place in the United States to be visited list the names of the receiving facility, the port or place, the city, and the state	X	X	X
(iv) For each port or place in the United States to be visited, the estimated date and time of arrival	X	X	X
(v) For each port or place in the United States to be visited, the estimated date and time of departure	X	X	X
(vi) The location (port or place and country) or position (latitude and longitude or waterway and mile marker) of the vessel at the time of reporting	X	X	X
(vii) The name and telephone number of a 24-hour point of contact	X	X	X
(3) Cargo Information			
(i) A general description of cargo, other than CDC, onboard the vessel (e.g. grain, container, oil, etc.)	X	X	X
(ii) Name of each certain dangerous cargo carried, including cargo UN number, if applicable		X	X
(iii) Amount of each certain dangerous cargo carried		X	X
(4) Information for each crewmember onboard			
(i) Full name	X	X	X
(ii) Date of birth	X	X	X
(iii) Nationality	X	X	X
(iv) Passport or mariners document number (type of identification and number)	X	X	X
(v) Position or duties on the vessel	X	X	X
(vi) Where the crewmembers embarked (list port or place and country)	X	X	X
(5) Information for each person onboard in addition to crew			
(i) Full name	X	X	X
(ii) Date of birth	X	X	X
(iii) Nationality	X	X	X
(iv) Passport number	X	X	X
(v) Where the person embarked (list port or place and country)	X	X	X
(6) Operational condition of equipment required by §164.35 of this chapter			
(7) International Safety Management (ISM) Code Notice			
(i) The date of issuance for the company's Document of Compliance certificate that covers the vessel	X	X	X
(ii) The date of issuance for the vessel's Safety Management Certificate	X	X	X
(iii) The name of the Flag Administration, or the recognized organization(s) representing the vessel flag administration, that issued those certificates	X	X	X
(8) Cargo Declaration (Customs Form 1302) as described in 19 CFR 4.7			
(9) International Ship and Port Facility Code (ISPS) Notice*			
(i) The date of issuance for the vessel's International Ship Security Certificate (ISSC), if any	X	X	X
(ii) Whether the ISSC, if any, is an initial Interim ISSC, subsequent and consecutive Interim ISSC, or final ISSC	X	X	X
(iii) Declaration that the approved ship security plan, if any, is being implemented	X	X	X
(iv) If a subsequent and consecutive Interim ISSC, the reasons therefor	X	X	X
(v) The name and 24-hour contact information for the Company Security Officer	X	X	X
(vi) The name of the Flag Administration, or the recognized security organization(s) representing the vessel flag Administration that issued the ISSC	X	X	X

* The information required by items 9(i)-(iii) need not be submitted before January 1, 2004. All other information required by item 9 need not be submitted before July 1, 2004.

single voyage may submit one consolidated Notification of Arrival at least 96 hours before entering the first port or place of destination. The consolidated notice must include the name of the port or place and estimated arrival and departure date for each destination of the voyage. Any vessel submitting a consolidated notice under this section must still meet the requirements of §160.208 of this part concerning requirements for charges to an NOA.

§160.208 Changes to a submitted NOA.

- (486) (a) Unless otherwise specified in this section, when submitted NOA information changes, vessels must submit a notice of change within the times required in §160.212.
- (487) (b) Changes in the following information need not be reported:
 - (488) (1) Changes in arrival or departure times that are less than six (6) hours;
 - (489) (2) Changes in vessel location or position of the vessel at the time of reporting (entry (2)(vi) to Table 160.206); and
 - (490) (3) Changes to crewmembers' position or duties on the vessel (entry (5)(v) to Table 160.206).
- (491) (c) When reporting changes, submit only the name of the vessel, original NOA submission date, the port of arrival, the specific items to be corrected, and the new location or position of the vessel at the time of reporting. Only changes to NOA information need to be submitted.

§160.210 Methods for submitting an NOA.

- (492) (a) [Suspended]
- (493) (b) *Saint Lawrence Seaway transits.* Those vessels transiting the Saint Lawrence Seaway inbound, bound for a port or place in the United States, may meet the submission requirements of paragraph (a) of this section by submitting the required information to the Saint Lawrence Seaway Development Corporation and the Saint Lawrence Seaway Management Corporation of Canada by fax at 315-764-3235 or at 315-764-3200.
- (494) (c) *Seventh Coast Guard District.* Those foreign vessels 300 or less gross tons operating in the Seventh Coast Guard District must submit an NOA to the cognizant Captain of the Port (COTP).
- (495) (d) [Suspended]
- (496) (e) Submission to the National Vessel Movement Center (NVMC). Except as provided in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, vessels must submit NOA information required by §160.206 (entries 1-9 to Table 160.206) to the NVMC, United States Coast Guard, 408 Coast Guard Drive, Kearneysville, WV 25430, By:

- (497) (1) Electronic submission via the electronic NOA (e-NOA) available on the NVMC web site at <http://www.nvmc.uscg.gov>.
- (498) (2) Electronic submission via web service of formatted XML (eXtensible Markup Language) documents. E-mail sans@nvmc.uscg.gov to ask for the XML schema details;
- (499) (3) E-mail at sans@nvmc.uscg.gov. Workbook available at <http://www.nvmc.uscg.gov>;
- (500) (4) Fax at 1-800-547-8724 or 304-264-2684. Workbook available at <http://www.nvmc.uscg.gov>; or,
- (501) (5) Telephone at 1-800-708-9823 or 304-264-2502.

§160.212 When to submit an NOA.

- (502) (a) *Submission of NOA.* (1) Except as set out in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, all vessels must submit NOAs within the times required in paragraph (a)(3) of this section.
- (503) (2) Towing vessels, when in control of a vessel carrying CDC and operating solely between ports or places in the continental United States, must submit an NOA before departure but at least 12 hours before entering the port or place of destination.
- (504) (3) Times for submitting NOAs areas follows:

If your voyage time is—	You must submit an NOA—
(i) 96 hours or more; or	At least 96 hours before entering the port or place of destination; or
(ii) Less than 96 hours	Before departure but at least 24 hours before entering the port or place of destination.

- (505) (b) *Submission of changes to NOA.* (1) Except as set out in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, vessels must submit changes in NOA information within the times required in paragraph (b)(3) of this section.
- (506) (2) Towing vessels, when in control of a vessel carrying CDC and operating solely between ports or places in the continental United States, must submit changes to an NOA as soon as practicable but at least 6 hours before entering the port or place of destination.
- (507) (3) Times for submitting changes to NOAs are as follows:

If your remaining voyage time is—	Then you must submit changes to an NOA—
(i) 96 hours or more;	As soon as practicable but at least 24 hours before entering the port or place of destination;
(ii) Less than 96 hours but not less than 24 hours; or	As soon as practicable but at least 24 hours before entering the port or place of destination; or

If your remaining voyage time is—	Then you must submit changes to an NOA—
(iii) Less than 24 hours	As soon as practicable but at least 12 hours before entering the port or place of destination.

(508) (c) [Suspended]

§160.214 Waivers.

(509) The Captain of the Port may waive, within that Captain of the Port's designated zone, any of the requirements of this subpart for any vessel or class of vessels upon finding that the vessel, route area of operations, conditions of the voyage, or other circumstances are such that application of this subpart is unnecessary or impractical for purposes of safety, environmental protection, or national security.

§160.215 Notice of hazardous conditions.

(510) Whenever there is a hazardous condition either aboard a vessel or caused by a vessel or its operation, the owner, agent, master, operator, or person in charge shall immediately notify the nearest Coast Guard Sector Office or Group Office. (Compliance with this section does not relieve responsibility for the written report required by 46 CFR 4.05–10.)

Part 161—Vessel Traffic Management

Subpart A—Vessel Traffic Services General Rules

§161.1 Purpose and Intent.

(511) (a) The purpose of this part is to promulgate regulations implementing and enforcing certain sections of the Ports and Waterways Safety Act (PWSA) setting up a national system of Vessel Traffic Services that will enhance navigation, vessel safety, and marine environmental protection and promote safe vessel movement by reducing the potential for collisions, rammings, and groundings, and the loss of lives and property associated with these incidents within VTS areas established hereunder.

(512) (b) Vessel Traffic Services provide the mariner with information related to the safe navigation of a waterway. This information, coupled with the mariner's compliance with the provisions set forth in this part, enhances the safe routing of vessels through congested waterways or waterways of particular hazard. Under certain circumstances, a VTS may issue directions to control the movement of vessels in order to minimize

the risk of collision between vessels, or damage to property or the environment.

(513) (c) The owner, operator, charterer, master, or person directing the movement of a vessel remains at all times responsible for the manner in which the vessel is operated and maneuvered, and is responsible for the safe navigation of the vessel under all circumstances. Compliance with these rules or with a direction of the VTS is at all times contingent upon the exigencies of safe navigation.

(514) (d) Nothing in this part is intended to relieve any vessel, owner, operator, charterer, master, or person directing the movement of a vessel from the consequences of any neglect to comply with this part or any other applicable law or regulations (e.g., the International Regulations for Prevention of Collisions at Sea, 1972 (72 COLREGS) or the Inland Navigation Rules) or of the neglect of any precaution which may be required by the ordinary practice of seamen, or by the special circumstances of the case.

§161.2 Definitions.

(515) For the purposes of this part:

(516) *Cooperative Vessel Traffic Services (CVTS)* means the system of vessel traffic management established and jointly operated by the United States and Canada within adjoining waters. In addition, CVTS facilitates traffic movement and anchorages, avoids jurisdictional disputes, and renders assistance in emergencies in adjoining United States and Canadian waters.

(517) *Hazardous Vessel Operating Condition* means any condition related to a vessel's ability to safely navigate or maneuver, and includes, but is not limited to:

(518) (1) The absence or malfunction of vessel operating equipment, such as propulsion machinery, steering gear, radar system, gyrocompass, depth sounding device, automatic radar plotting aid (ARPA), radiotelephone, Automatic Identification System equipment, navigational lighting, sound signaling devices or similar equipment.

(519) (2) Any condition on board the vessel likely to impair navigation, such as lack of current nautical charts and publications, personnel shortage, or similar condition.

(520) (3) Vessel characteristics that affect or restrict maneuverability, such as cargo or tow arrangement, trim, loaded condition, underkeel or overhead clearance, speed capabilities, power availability, or similar characteristics, which may affect the positive control or safe handling of the vessel or the tow.

(521) *Navigable waters* means all navigable waters of the United States including the territorial sea of the United States, extending to 12 nautical miles from United

States baselines, as described in Presidential Proclamation No. 5928 of December 27, 1988.

(522) *Precautionary Area* means a routing measure comprising an area within defined limits where vessels must navigate with particular caution and within which the direction of traffic may be recommended.

(523) *Towing Vessel* means any commercial vessel engaged in towing another vessel astern, alongside, or by pushing ahead.

(524) *Vessel Movement Center (VMC)* means the shore-based facility that operates the vessel tracking system for a Vessel Movement Reporting System (VMRS) area or sector within such an area. The VMC does not necessarily have the capability or qualified personnel to interact with marine traffic, nor does it necessarily respond to traffic situations developing in the area, as does a Vessel Traffic Service (VTS).

(525) *Vessel Movement Reporting System (VMRS)* means a mandatory reporting system used to monitor and track vessel movements. This is accomplished by a vessel providing information under established procedures as set forth in this part in the areas defined in Table 161.12(c) (VTS and VMRS Centers, Call Signs/MMSI, Designated Frequencies, and Monitoring Areas).

(526) *Vessel Movement Reporting System (VMRS) User* means a vessel, or an owner, operator, charterer, Master, or person directing the movement of a vessel that is required to participate in a VMRS.

(527) *Vessel Traffic Center (VTC)* means the shore-based facility that operates the vessel traffic service for the Vessel Traffic Service area or sector within such an area.

(528) *Vessel Traffic Services (VTS)* means a service implemented by the United States Coast Guard designed to improve the safety and efficiency of vessel traffic and to protect the environment. The VTS has the capability to interact with marine traffic and respond to traffic situations developing in the VTS area.

(529) *Vessel Traffic Service Area or VTS Area* means the geographical area encompassing a specific VTS area of service. This area of service may be subdivided into sectors for the purpose of allocating responsibility to individual Vessel Traffic Centers or to identify different operating requirements.

(530) **Note:** Although regulatory jurisdiction is limited to the navigable waters of the United States, certain vessels will be encouraged or may be required, as a condition of port entry, to report beyond this area to facilitate traffic management within the VTS area.

(531) *VTS Special Area* means a waterway within a VTS area in which special operating requirements apply.

(532) *VTS User* means a vessel, or an owner, operator, charterer, master, or person directing the movement of a vessel, that is:

(533) (a) Subject to the Vessel Bridge-to-Bridge Radiotelephone Act; or

(534) (b) Required to participate in a VMRS within a VTS area (VMRS User).

(535) *VTS User's Manual* means the manual established and distributed by the VTS to provide the mariner with a description of the services offered and rules in force for that VTS. Additionally, the manual may include chartlets showing the area and sector boundaries, general navigational information about the area, and procedures, radio frequencies, reporting provisions and other information which may assist the mariner while in the VTS area.

§161.3 Applicability.

(536) The provisions of this subpart shall apply to each VTS User and may also apply to any vessel while underway or at anchor on the navigable waters of the United States within a VTS area, to the extent the VTS considers necessary.

§161.4 Requirement to carry the rules.

(537) Each VTS User shall carry on board and maintain for ready reference a copy of these rules.

(538) **Note:** These rules are contained in the applicable U.S. Coast Pilot, the VTS User's Manual which may be obtained by contacting the appropriate VTS, and periodically published in the Local Notice to Mariners. The VTS User's Manual and the World VTS Guide, an International Maritime Organization (IMO) recognized publication, contain additional information which may assist the prudent mariner while in the appropriate VTS area.

§161.5 Deviations from the rules.

(539) (a) Requests to deviate from any provision in this part, either for an extended period of time or if anticipated before the start of a transit, must be submitted in writing to the appropriate District Commander. Upon receipt of the written request, the District Commander may authorize a deviation if it is determined that such a deviation provides a level of safety equivalent to that provided by the required measure or is a maneuver considered necessary for safe navigation under the circumstances. An application for an authorized deviation must state the need and fully describe the proposed alternative to the required measure.

(540) (b) Requests to deviate from any provision in this part due to circumstances that develop during a transit or immediately preceding a transit, may be made verbally to the appropriate VTS Director. Requests to deviate shall be made as far in advance as practicable. Upon receipt of the request, the VTS Director may authorize a deviation if it is determined that, based on vessel

handling characteristics, traffic density, radar contacts, environmental conditions and other relevant information, such a deviation provides a level of safety equivalent to that provided by the required measure or is a maneuver considered necessary for safe navigation under the circumstances.

§161.6 Preemption.

- (541) The regulations in this part have preemptive impact over State laws or regulations on the same subject matter. The Coast Guard has determined, after considering the factors developed by the Supreme Court in *U.S. v. Locke*, 529 U.S. 89 (2000), that by enacting Chapter 25 of the Ports and Waterways Safety Act (33 U.S.C. 1221 et seq.), Congress intended that Coast Guard regulations preempt State laws or regulations regarding vessel traffic services in United States ports and waterways.

Services, VTS Measures, and Operating Requirements

§161.10 Services.

- (542) To enhance navigation and vessel safety, and to protect the marine environment, a VTS may issue advisories, or respond to vessel requests for information, on reported conditions within the VTS area, such as:
- (543) (a) Hazardous conditions or circumstances;
 - (544) (b) Vessel congestion;
 - (545) (c) Traffic density;
 - (546) (d) Environmental conditions;
 - (547) (e) Aids to navigation status;
 - (548) (f) Anticipated vessel encounters;
 - (549) (g) Another vessel's name, type, position, hazardous vessel operating conditions, if applicable, and intended navigation movements, as reported;
 - (550) (h) Temporary measures in effect;
 - (551) (i) A description of local harbor operations and conditions, such as ferry routes, dredging, and so forth;
 - (552) (j) Anchorage availability; or
 - (553) (k) Other information or special circumstances.

§161.11 VTS measures.

- (554) (a) A VTS may issue measures or directions to enhance navigation and vessel safety and to protect the marine environment, such as, but not limited to:
- (555) (1) Designating temporary reporting points and procedures;
 - (556) (2) Imposing vessel operating requirements; or
 - (557) (3) Establishing vessel traffic routing schemes.
- (558) (b) During conditions of vessel congestion, restricted visibility, adverse weather, or other hazardous circumstances, a VTS may control, supervise, or otherwise manage traffic, by specifying times of entry, movement, or departure to, from, or within a VTS area.

§161.12 Vessel operating requirements.

- (559) (a) Subject to the exigencies of safe navigation, a VTS User shall comply with all measures established or directions issued by a VTS.
- (560) (b) If, in a specific circumstance, a VTS User is unable to safely comply with a measure or direction issued by the VTS, the VTS User may deviate only to the extent necessary to avoid endangering persons, property or the environment. The deviation shall be reported to the VTS as soon as is practicable.
- (561) (c) When not exchanging voice communications, a VTS User must maintain a listening watch as required by §26.04(e) of this chapter on the VTS frequency designated in Table 161.12(c) (VTS and VMRS Centers, Call Signs/MMSI, Designated Frequencies, and Monitoring Areas). In addition, the VTS User must respond promptly when hailed and communicated in the English language.
- (562) **Note to §161.12(c):** As stated in 47 CFR 80.148(b), a very high frequency watch on Channel 16 (156.800 MHz) is not required on vessels subject to the Vessel Bridge-to-Bridge Radiotelephone Act and participating in a Vessel Traffic Service (VTS) system when the watch is maintained on both the vessel bridge-to-bridge frequency and a designated VTS frequency.
- (563) (d) As soon as practicable a VTS User shall notify the VTS of any of the following:
- (564) (1) A marine casualty as defined in 46 CFR 4.05-1;
 - (565) (2) Involvement in the ramming of a fixed or floating object;
 - (566) (3) A pollution incident as defined in §151.15 of this chapter;
 - (567) (4) A defect or discrepancy in an aid to navigation;
 - (568) (5) A hazardous condition as defined in §160.203 of this chapter;
 - (569) (6) Improper operation of vessel equipment required by Part 164 of this chapter;
 - (570) (7) A situation involving hazardous materials for which a report is required by 49 CFR 176.48; and
 - (571) (8) A hazardous vessel operating condition as defined in §161.2.

§161.13 VTS Special Area Operating Requirements.

- (572) The following operating requirements apply within a VTS Special Area:
- (573) (a) A VTS User shall, if towing astern, do so with as short a hawser as safety and good seamanship permits.
 - (574) (b) A VMRS User shall:
 - (575) (1) Not enter or get underway in the area without prior approval of the VTS;
 - (576) (2) Not enter a VTS Special Area if a hazardous vessel operating condition or circumstance exists;
 - (577) (3) Not meet, cross, or overtake any other VMRS User in the area without prior approval of the VTS; and

TABLE 161.12(c)-VTS and VMRS Centers, Call Signs/MMSI, Designated Frequencies, and Monitoring Areas

Center MMSI ¹ Call Sign	Designated frequency (Channel designation)-purpose ²	Monitoring Area ^{3,4}
Berwick Bay 003669950 <i>Berwick Traffic</i>	156.550 MHz (Ch. 11)	The waters south of 29°45'N, west of 91°10'W, north of 29°37'N, and east of 91°18'W.
Buzzards Bay <i>Buzzards Bay Control^F</i>	156.600 MHz (Ch. 12)	The waters east and north of a line drawn from the southern tangent of Sakonnet Point, Rhode Island, in approximate position 41°27.2'N, 70°11.7'W to Buzzards Bay Entrance Light in approximate position 41°23.5'N, 71°02.0'W, and then to the southwestern tangent of Cuttyhunk Island, Massachusetts, at approximate position 41°24.6'N, 70°57.0'W, and including all of the Cape Cod Canal to its eastern entrance, except that the area of New Bedford harbor within the confines (north of) the hurricane barrier, and the passages through the Elizabeth Islands, is not considered to be "Buzzards Bay".
Houston-Galveston 003669954		The navigable waters north of 29°N, west of 94°20'W, south of 29°49'N, and east of 95°20'W.
<i>Houston Traffic</i>	156.550 MHz (Ch. 11) 156.250 MHz (Ch. 5A) - for sailing plans only	The navigable waters north of a line extending due west from the southern most end of Exxon Dock #1 (29°43.37'N, 95°01.27'W)
<i>Houston Traffic</i>	156.600 MHz (Ch. 12) 156.250 MHz (Ch. 5A) - for sailing plans only	The navigable waters south of a line extending due west from the southern most end of Exxon Dock #1 (29°43.37'N, 95°01.27'W)
Los Angeles/Long Beach: MMSI to be determined <i>San Pedro Traffic</i>	156.700 MHz (Ch. 14)	<i>Vessel Movement Reporting System Area:</i> The navigable waters within a 25 nautical mile radius of Point Fermin Light (33°42.3'N, 118°17.6'W)
Louisville: not applicable <i>Louisville Traffic</i>	156.650 MHz (Ch. 13)	The waters of the Ohio River between McAlpine Locks (Mile 606) and Twelve Mile Island (Mile 593), only when the McAlpine upper pool gauge is at approximately 13.0 feet or above.
Lower Mississippi River⁶ 003669952 <i>New Orleans Traffic</i>	156.550 MHz (Ch. 11)	The navigable waters of the Lower Mississippi River below 29°55.3'N, 89°55.6'W (Saxonholm Light) at 86.0 miles Above Head of Passes (AHP), extending down river to Southwest Pass, and, within a 12 nautical mile radius around 28°54.3'N, 89°25.7'W (Southwest Pass Entrance Light) at 20.1 miles Below Head of Passes.
<i>New Orleans Traffic</i>	156.600 MHz (Ch. 12)	The navigable waters of the Lower Mississippi River bounded on the north by a line drawn perpendicular on the river at 29°55'30"N, 90°12'46"W (Upper Twelve Mile Point) at 109.0 miles AHP and on the south by a line drawn perpendicularly at 29°55.3'N, 89°55.6'W (Saxonholm Light) at 86.0 miles AHP.
<i>New Orleans Traffic</i>	156.250 MHz (Ch. 05A)	The navigable waters of the Lower Mississippi River below 30°38.7'N, 91°17.5'W (Port Hudson Light) at 254.5 miles AHP bounded on the south by a line drawn perpendicular on the river at 29°55'30"N, 90°12'46"W (Upper Twelve Mile Point) at 109.0 miles AHP.
New York 003669951 <i>New York Traffic</i>	156.550 MHz (Ch. 11) - for sailing plans only 156.600 MHz (Ch. 12) - for vessels at anchor	The area consists of the navigable waters of the Lower New York Bay bounded on the east by a line drawn from Norton Point to Breezy Point; on the south by a line connecting the entrance buoys at the Ambrose Channel, Swash Channel, and Sandy Hook Channel to Sandy Hook Point; and on the southeast including the waters of Sandy Hook Bay south to a line drawn at 40°25'N; then west in the Raritan Bay to the Raritan River Railroad Bridge, then north into waters of the Arthur Kill and Newark Bay to the Lehigh Valley Draw Bridge at 40°41.9'N; and then east including the waters of the Kill Van Kull and the Upper New York Bay north to a line drawn east-west from the Holland Tunnel ventilator shaft at 40°43.7'N, 74°01.6'W, in the Hudson River; and then continuing east including the waters of the East River to the Throgs Neck Bridge, excluding the Harlem River.
<i>New York Traffic</i>	156.700 MHz (Ch. 14)	The navigable waters of the Lower New York Bay west of a line drawn from Norton Point to Breezy Point; and north of a line connecting the entrance buoys of Ambrose Channel, Swash Channel, and Sandy Hook Channel, to Sandy Hook Point; on the southeast including the waters of the Sandy Hook Bay south to a line drawn at latitude 40°25'N; then west into the waters of Raritan Bay East Reach to a line drawn from Great Kills Light south through Raritan Bay East Reach LGB #14 to Comfort PT, NJ; then north including the waters of the Upper New York Bay south of 40°42.40'N (Brooklyn Bridge) and 40°43.70'N (Holland Tunnel Ventilator Shaft); west through the KVK into the Arthur Kill north of 40°38.25'N (Arthur Kill Railroad Bridge); then north into the waters of the Newark Bay, south of 40°41.95'N (Lehigh Valley Draw Bridge).
<i>New York Traffic</i>	156.600 MHz (Ch. 12)	The navigable waters of the Raritan Bay south to a line drawn at 40°26'N; then west of a line drawn from Great Kills Light south through the Raritan Bay East Reach LGB #14 to Point Comfort, NJ; then west to the Raritan River Railroad Bridge; and north including the waters of the Arthur Kill to 40°28.25'N (Arthur Kill Railroad Bridge); including the waters of the East River north of 40°42.40'N (Brooklyn Bridge) to the Throgs Neck Bridge, excluding the Harlem River.
Port Arthur⁶ 003669955 <i>Sabine Traffic</i>	(to be determined)	The navigable waters south of 30°10'N, east of 94°20'W, west of 93°22'W, and, north of 29°10'N.
Prince William Sound 003669958 <i>Valdez Traffic</i>	156.650 MHz (Ch. 13)	The navigable waters south of 61°05'N, east of 147°20'W, north of 60°N, and west of 146°30'W; and, all navigable waters in Port Valdez.
Puget Sound⁷ <i>Seattle Traffic 003669957</i>	156.700 MHz (Ch. 14)	The waters of Puget Sound, Hood Canal and adjacent waters south of a line connecting Nodule Point and Bush Point in Admiralty Inlet and south of a line drawn due east from the southernmost tip of Possession Point on Whidbey Island to the shoreline.

TABLE 161.12(c)-VTS and VMRS Centers, Call Signs/MMSI, Designated Frequencies, and Monitoring Areas

Center MMSI ¹ Call Sign	Designated frequency (Channel designation)-purpose ²	Monitoring Area ^{3,4}
<i>Seattle Traffic</i> 003669957	156.250 MHz (Ch. 5A)	The waters of the Strait of Juan de Fuca east of 124°40'W excluding the waters in the central portion of the Strait of Juan de Fuca north and east of Race Rocks; the navigable waters of the Strait of Georgia east of 122°52'W; the San Juan Island Archipelago, Rosario Strait, Bellingham Bay; Admiralty Inlet north of a line connecting Nodule Point and Bush Point and all waters east of Whidbey Island North of a line drawn due east from the southernmost tip of Possession Point on Whidbey Island to the shoreline.
<i>Tofino Traffic</i> 003160012	156.725 MHz (Ch. 74)	The waters west of 124°40'W within 50 nautical miles of the coast of Vancouver Island including the waters north of 48°N, and east of 127°W.
<i>Victoria Traffic</i> 003160010	156.550 MHz (Ch. 11)	The waters of the Strait of Georgia west of 122°52'W, the navigable waters of the central Strait of Juan de Fuca north and east of Race Rocks, including the Gulf Island Archipelago, Boundary Pass and Haro Strait.
San Francisco 003669956 <i>San Francisco Traffic</i>	156.700 MHz (Ch. 14)	The navigable waters of the San Francisco Offshore Precautionary Area, the navigable waters shoreward of the San Francisco Offshore Precautionary Area east of 122°42.0'W and north of 37°40.0'N extending eastward through the Golden Gate, and the navigable waters of San Francisco Bay and as far east as the port of Stockton on the San Joaquin River, as far north as the port of Sacramento on the Sacramento River.
<i>San Francisco Traffic</i>	156.600 MHz (Ch. 12)	The navigable waters within a 38 nautical mile radius of Mount Tamalpais (37°55.8'N, 122°34.6'W) west of 122°42.0'W and south of 37°40.0'N and excluding the San Francisco Offshore Precautionary Area.
St. Marys River 003669953 <i>Soo Traffic</i>	156.600 MHz (Ch. 12)	The waters of the St. Marys River between 45°57'N (De Tour Reef Light) and 46°38.7'N (Ile Parisienne Light), except the St. Marys Falls Canal and those navigable waters east of a line from 46°04.16'N and 46°01.57'N (La Pointe to Sims Point in Potagannising Bay and Worsley Bay.)

Notes:
¹ Maritime Mobile Service Identifier (MMSI) is a unique nine-digit number assigned by the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) that identifies ship stations, ship earth stations, coast stations, coast earth stations, and group calls for use by a digital selective calling (DSC) radio, an INMARSAT ship earth station or AIS. AIS requirements are set forth in §§161.21 and 164.46 of this subchapter. The requirements set forth in §§161.21 and 164.46 of this subchapter apply in those areas denoted with a MMSI number.
² In the event of a communication failure, difficulties or other safety factors, the Center may direct or permit a user to monitor and report on any other designated monitoring frequency or the bridge-to-bridge navigational frequency, 156.650 MHz (Channel 13) or 156.375 MHz (Ch. 67), to the extent that doing so provides a level of safety beyond that provided by other means. The bridge-to-bridge navigational frequency, 156.650 MHz (Ch. 13), is used in certain monitoring areas where the level of reporting does not warrant a designated frequency.
³ All geographic coordinates (latitude and longitude) are expressed in North American Datum of 1983 (NAD 83).
⁴ Some monitoring areas extend beyond navigable waters. Although not required, users are strongly encouraged to maintain a listening watch on the designated monitoring frequency in these areas. Otherwise, they are required to maintain watch as stated in 47 CFR 80.148.
⁵ In addition to the vessels denoted in Section 161.16 of this chapter, requirements set forth in subpart B of 33 CFR part 161 also apply to any vessel transiting VMRS Buzzards Bay required to carry a bridge-to-bridge radiotelephone by part 26 of this chapter.
⁶ Until rules regarding VTS Port Arthur are published, vessels are exempted of all VTS and VMRS requirements set forth in 33 CFR part 161, except those set forth in §§161.21 and 164.46 of this subchapter.
⁷ A Cooperative Vessel Traffic Service was established by the United States and Canada within adjoining waters. The appropriate Center administers the rules issued by both nations; however, enforces only its own set of rules within its jurisdiction. Note, the bridge-to-bridge navigational frequency, 156.650 MHz (Ch. 13), is not so designated in Canadian waters, therefore users are encouraged and permitted to make passing arrangements on the designated monitoring frequencies.

(578) (4) Before meeting, crossing, or overtaking any other VMRS User in the area, communicate on the designated vessel bridge-to-bridge radiotelephone frequency, intended navigation movements, and any other information necessary in order to make safe passing arrangements. This requirement does not relieve a vessel of any duty prescribed by the International Regulations for Prevention of Collisions at Sea, 1972 (72 COLREGS) or the Inland Navigation Rules.

Subpart B—Vessel Movement Reporting System

§161.15 Purpose and Intent.

(579) (a) A Vessel Movement Reporting System (VMRS) is a system used to monitor and track vessel movements within a VTS or VMRS area. This is accomplished by requiring that vessels provide information under established procedures as set forth in this part, or as directed by the Center.

(580) (b) To avoid imposing an undue reporting burden or unduly congesting radiotelephone frequencies, reports shall be limited to information which is essential to achieve the objectives of the VMRS. These reports are consolidated into three reports (sailing plan, position, and final).

§161.16 Applicability.

(581) Unless otherwise stated, the provisions of this subpart apply to the following vessels and VMRS Users:

(582) (a) Every power-driven vessel of 40 meters (approximately 131 feet) or more in length, while navigating;

(583) (b) Every towing vessel of 8 meters (approximately 26 feet) or more in length, while navigating; or

(584) (c) Every vessel certificated to carry 50 or more passengers for hire, when engaged in trade.

§161.17 Definitions.

(585) As used in the subpart:

(586) *Center* means a Vessel Traffic Center or Vessel Movement Center.

TABLE 161.18(a) – The IMO Standard Ship Reporting System

A	ALPHA	Ship	Name, call sign or ship station identity, and flag.
B	BRAVO	Dates and time of events	A 6 digit group giving day of month (first two digits), hours and minutes (last four digits). If other than UTC state time zone used.
C	CHARLIE	Position	A 4 digit group giving latitude in degrees and minutes suffixed with N (north) or S (south) and a 5 digit group giving longitude in degrees and minutes suffixed with E (east) or W (west); or.
D	DELTA	Position	True bearing (first 3 digits) and distance (state distance) in nautical miles from a clearly identified landmark (state landmark).
E	ECHO	True course	A 3 digit group.
F	FOXTROT	Speed in knots and tenths of knots	A 3 digit group.
G	GOLF	Port of Departure	Name of last port of call.
H	HOTEL	Date, time and point of entry system	Entry time expressed as in (B) and into the entry position expressed as in (C) or (D).
I	INDIA	Destination and expected time of arrival	Name of port and date time group expressed as in (B).
J	JULIET	Pilot	State whether a deep sea or local pilot is on board.
K	KILO	Date, time and point of exit from system	Exit time expressed as in (B) and exit position expressed as in (C) or (D).
L	LIMA	Route information	Intended track.
M	MIKE	Radio	State in full names of communications stations/frequencies guarded.
N	NOVEMBER	Time of next report	Date time group expressed as in (B).
O	OSCAR	Maximum present static draught in meters	4 digit group giving meters and centimeters.
P	PAPA	Cargo on board	Cargo and brief details of any dangerous cargoes as well as harmful substances and gases that could endanger persons or the environment.
Q	QUEBEC	Defects, damage, deficiencies or limitations	Brief detail of defects, damage, deficiencies or other limitations.
R	ROMEO	Description of pollution or dangerous goods lost	Brief details of type of pollution (oil, chemicals, etc) or dangerous goods lost overboard; position expressed as in (C) or (D).
S	SIERRA	Weather conditions	Brief details of weather and sea conditions prevailing.
T	TANGO	Ship's representative and/or owner	Details of name and particulars of ship's representative and/or owner for provision of information.
U	UNIFORM	Ship size and type	Details of length, breadth, tonnage, and type, etc., as required.
V	VICTOR	Medical personnel	Doctor, physician's assistant, nurse, no medic.
W	WHISKEY	Total number of persons on board	State number.
X	XRAY	Miscellaneous	Any other information as appropriate. [i.e., a detailed description of a planned operation, which may include: its duration; effective area; any restrictions to navigation; notification procedures for approaching vessels; in addition, for a towing operation: configuration, length of the tow, available horsepower, etc.; for a dredge or floating plant: configuration of pipeline, mooring configuration, number of assist vessels, etc.].

(587) *Published* means available in a widely-distributed and publicly available medium (e.g., VTS User's Manual, ferry schedule, Notice to Mariners).

§161.18 Reporting requirements.

- (588) (a) A Center may: (1) Direct a vessel to provide any of the information set forth in Table 161.18(a) (IMO Standard Ship Reporting System);
- (589) (2) Establish other means of reporting for those vessels unable to report on the designated frequency; or
- (590) (3) Require reports from a vessel in sufficient time to allow advance vessel traffic planning.
- (591) (b) All reports required by this part shall be made as soon as is practicable on the frequency designated in Table 161.12(c) (VTS and VMRS Centers, Call Signs/MMSI, Designated Frequencies, and Monitoring Areas).
- (592) (c) When not exchanging communications, a VMRS User must maintain a listening watch as described in §26.04(e) of this chapter on the frequency designated in Table 161.12(c) (VTS and VMRS Centers, Call Signs/MMSI, Designated Frequencies, and Monitoring Areas). In addition, the VMRS User must respond promptly when hailed and communicate in the English language.

(593) **Note:** As stated in 47 CFR 80.148(b), a VHF watch on Channel 16 (156.800 MHz) is not required on vessels subject to the Vessel Bridge-to-Bridge Radiotelephone Act and participating in a Vessel Traffic Service (VTS) system when the watch is maintained on both the vessel bridge-to-bridge frequency and a designated VTS frequency.

- (594) (d) A vessel must report:
- (595) (1) Any significant deviation from its Sailing Plan, as defined in §161.19, or from previously reported information; or
- (596) (2) Any intention to deviate from a VTS issued measure or vessel traffic routing system.
- (597) (e) When reports required by this part include time information, such information shall be given using the local time zone in effect and the 24-hour military clock system.

§161.19 Sailing Plan (SP).

- (598) Unless otherwise stated, at least 15 minutes before navigating a VTS area, a vessel must report the:
- (599) (a) Vessel name and type;
- (600) (b) Position;
- (601) (c) Destination and ETA;

- (602) (d) Intended route;
- (603) (e) Time and point of entry; and
- (604) (f) Dangerous cargo on board or in its tow, as defined in §160.203 of this chapter, and other required information as set out in §160.211 and §160.213 of this chapter, if applicable.

§161.20 Position Report (PR).

- (605) A vessel must report its name and position:
- (606) (a) Upon point of entry into a VMRS area;
- (607) (b) At designated points as set forth in Subpart C; or
- (608) (c) When directed by the Center.

§161.21 Automated reporting.

- (609) (a) Unless otherwise directed, vessels equipped with an Automatic Identification System (AIS) are required to make continuous, all stations, AIS broadcasts, in lieu of voice Position Reports, to those Centers denoted in Table 161.12(c) of this part.
- (610) (b) Should an AIS become non-operational, while or prior to navigating a VMRS area, it should be restored to operating condition as soon as possible, and, until restored a vessel must:
 - (611) (1) Notify the Center;
 - (612) (2) Make voice radio Position Reports at designated reporting points as required by §161.20(b) of this part; and
 - (613) (3) Make any other reports as directed by the Center.

§161.22 Final Report (FR).

- (614) A vessel must report its name and position:
- (615) (a) On arrival at its destination; or
- (616) (b) When leaving a VTS area.

§161.23 Reporting exemptions.

- (617) (a) Unless otherwise directed, the following vessels are exempted from providing Position and Final Reports due to the nature of their operation:
 - (618) (1) Vessels on a published schedule and route;
 - (619) (2) Vessels operating within an area of a radius of three nautical miles or less; or
 - (620) (3) Vessels escorting another vessel or assisting another vessel in maneuvering procedures.
- (621) (b) A vessel described in paragraph (a) of this section must:
 - (622) (1) Provide a Sailing Plan at least 5 minutes but not more than 15 minutes before navigating within the VMRS area; and
 - (623) (2) If it departs from its promulgated schedule by more than 15 minutes or changes its limited operating area, make the established VMRS reports, or report as directed.

Subpart C—Vessel Traffic Service and Vessel Movement Reporting System Areas and Reporting Points

(624) **Note:** All geographic coordinates contained in part 161 (latitude and longitude) are expressed in North American Datum of 1983 (NAD 83).

§161.60 Vessel Traffic Service Prince William Sound.

- (625) (a) The VTS area consists of the navigable waters of the United States north of a line drawn from Cape Hinchinbrook Light to Schooner Rock Light, comprising that portion of Prince William Sound between 146°30'W. and 147°20'W. and includes Valdez Arm, Valdez Narrows and Port Valdez.
- (626) (b) The Valdez Arm VTS Special Area consists of the waters of the Valdez Arm Traffic Separation Scheme (described in §167.1703 of this chapter); the waters northeast of a line drawn from shoreline to shoreline through the points 60°58.04'N., 146°46.52'W and 60°58.93'N., 146°48.86'W.; and southwest of a line bearing 307°(T) from Tongue Point at 61°02.10'N., 146°40.00'W.
- (627) (c) The Valdez Narrows VTS Special Area consists of those waters of Valdez Arm, Valdez Narrows, and Port Valdez northeast of a line bearing 307° True from Tongue Point at 61°02'06"N., 146°40'W.; and southwest of a line bearing 307° True from Entrance Island Light at 61°05'06"N., 146°36'42"W.
- (628) (d) Additional VTS Special Area Operating Requirements. The following additional requirements are applicable in the Valdez Narrows VTS Special Area:
 - (629) (1) No VMRS User shall proceed north of 61°N. without prior approval of the VTS.
 - (630) (2) For a vessel listed in paragraph (d)(3) of this section—
 - (631) (i) Approval to enter this area will not be granted to a vessel when a tank vessel of more than 20,000 deadweight tons is navigating therein;
 - (632) (ii) A northbound vessel shall remain south of 61°N. until the VTS has granted permission to proceed; and
 - (633) (iii) A southbound vessel shall remain in Port Valdez east of 146°35'W. and north of 61°06'N. until the VTS has granted permission to proceed.
 - (634) (3) Paragraph (d)(2) of this section applies to—
 - (635) (i) A vessel of 1,600 gross tons or more; and
 - (636) (ii) A towing vessel of 8 meters or more in length, except for a vessel performing duties as an escort vessel as defined in 33 CFR Part 168.
- (637) (e) Reporting Points. (Table 161.60(d))

TABLE 161.60(d)–VTS PRINCE WILLIAM SOUND REPORTING POINTS

Designator	Geographic name	Geographic description	Latitude/ Longitude	Notes
1A	Cape Hinchinbrook	Cape Hinchinbrook	60°16'18"N 146°45'30"W	Northbound Only.
1B	Schooner Rock	Schooner Rock	60°18'42"N 146°51'36"W	Southbound Only.
2A	Naked Island	Naked Island	60°40'00"N 146°01'24"W	Northbound Only.
2B	Naked Island	Naked Island	60°40'00"N 146°05'00"W	Southbound Only.
3A	Bligh Reef	Bligh Reef Light (Pilot Embark) .	60°50'36"N 146°57'30"W	Northbound Only.
3B	Bligh Reef	Bligh Reef Light (Pilot Disem- bark).	60°51'00"N 146°01'24"W	Southbound Only.
4A	Rocky Point	Rocky Point	60°57'48"N 146°47'30"W	Northbound Only.
4B	Rocky Point	Rocky Point	60°57'48"N 146°50'00"W	Southbound Only.
5	Entrance Island	Entrance Island Light.	61°05'24"N 146°37'30"W	

Part 162–Inland Waterways Navigation Regulations

§162.1 General.

(638) Geographic coordinates expressed in terms of latitude or longitude, or both, are not intended for plotting on maps or charts whose referenced horizontal datum is the North American Datum of 1983 (NAD 83), unless such geographic coordinates are expressly labeled NAD 83. Geographic coordinates without the NAD 83 reference may be plotted on maps or charts referenced to NAD 83 only after application of the appropriate corrections that are published on the particular map or chart being used.

§162.245 Kenai River, Kenai, Alaska; use, administration, and navigation.

(639) (a) *The area.* The main channel area of the river, having a width of 150 feet, beginning at a point directly offshore from the centerline of the city dock and extending about 2,200 feet upstream to a point 200 feet upstream from the Inlet Co. dock.

(640) (b) *The regulations.* (1) Vessels may navigate, anchor, or moor within the area until such times as notification is received or observation is made of intended passage to or from the docking areas.

(641) (2) Notice of anticipated passage of towboats and barges shall be indicated 24 hours in advance by display of a red flag by the Inlet Co. from its warehouse.

Part 164–Navigation Safety Regulations (in part).

§164.01 Applicability.

(642) (a) This part (except as specifically limited by this section) applies to each self-propelled vessel of 1600 or more gross tons (except as provided in paragraph (c) and (d) of this section, or for foreign vessels described in §164.02) when it is operating in the navigable waters of the United States except the St. Lawrence Seaway.

(643) (b) Sections 164.70 through 164.82 of this part apply to each towing vessel of 12 meters (39.4 feet) or more in length operating in the navigable waters of the United States other than the St. Lawrence Seaway; except that a towing vessel is exempt from the requirements of §164.72 if it is–

(644) (1) Used solely within a limited geographic area, such as a fleeting-area for barges or a commercial facility, and used solely for restricted service, such as making up or breaking up larger tows;

(645) (2) Used solely for assistance towing as defined by 46 CFR 10.103;

(646) (3) Used solely for pollution response; or

(647) (4) Any other vessel exempted by the Captain of the Port (COTP). The COTP, upon written request, may, in writing, exempt a vessel from §164.72 for a specified route if he or she decides that exempting it would not allow its unsafe navigation under anticipated conditions.

- (648) (c) Provisions of §§164.11(a)(2) and (c), 164.30, and 164.33, and 164.46 do not apply to warships or other vessels owned, leased, or operated by the United States Government and used only in government non-commercial service when these vessels are equipped with electronic navigation systems that have met the applicable agency regulations regarding navigation safety.
- (649) (d) Provisions of §164.46 apply to some self-propelled vessels of less than 1600 gross tonnage.
- §164.02 Applicability exception for foreign vessels.**
- (650) (a) Except as provided in §164.46(a)(2) of this part, including §§164.38 and 164.39, this part does not apply to vessels that:
- (651) (1) Are not destined for, or departing from, a port or place subject to the jurisdiction of the United States; and
- (652) (2) Are in:
- (653) (i) Innocent passage through the territorial sea of the United States; or
- (654) (ii) Transit through navigable waters of the United States which form a part of an international strait.
- §164.03 Incorporation by reference.**
- (655) (a) Certain material is incorporated by reference into this part with the approval of the Director of the Federal Register under 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR part 51. To enforce any edition other than that specified in paragraph (b) of this section, the Coast Guard must publish notice of change in the Federal Register and the material must be available to the public. All approved material is available for inspection at the Navigation Systems Division (CG-553), Coast Guard Headquarters, 2100 2nd St. SW., Stop 7580, Washington, DC 20593-7580 and at the National Archives and Records Administration (NARA). For information on the availability of this material at NARA, call 202-741-6030, or go to:
- (656) http://www.archives.gov/federal_register/code_of_federal_regulations/ibr_locations.html. All approved material is available from the sources indicated in paragraph (b) of this section.
- (657) (b) The materials approved for incorporation by reference in this part and the sections affected are as follows:
- (658) *American Petroleum Institute (API)*, 1220 L Street NW., Washington, DC 20005
- (659) API Specifications 9A, Specification for Wire Rope, Section 3, Properties and Tests for Wire and Wire Rope, May 28, 1984 **164.74**
- (660) *American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)*, 100 Barr Harbor Drive, West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959.
- (661) ASTM D4268-93, Standard Test Method for Testing Fiber Ropes. **164.74**
- (662) *Cordage Institute*, 350 Lincoln Street, Hingham, MA 02043
- (663) CIA-3, Standard Test Methods for Fiber Rope Including Standard Terminations, Revised, June 1980 **164.74**
- (664) *International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC)*, 3, rue de Varemb, Geneva, Switzerland.
- (665) IEC 61993-2, Maritime navigation and radio-communication equipment and systems—
- (666) Automatic identification systems (AIS)—part 2: Class A shipborne equipment of the universal automatic identification system (AIS)—Operational and performance requirements, methods of test and required test results First edition, 2001-12 . . . **164.46**
- (667) *International Maritime Organization (IMO)*, 4 Albert Embankment, London SE1 7SR, U.K. IMO Resolution A342(IX), Recommendation on Performance Standards for Automatic Pilots, adopted November 12, 1975 **164.13**
- (668) Resolution MSC.74(69), Annex 3, Recommendation on Performance Standards for a Universal Shipborne Automatic Identification System (AIS), adopted May 12, 1998 **164.46**
- (669) SN/Circ. 227, Guidelines for the Installation of a Shipborne Automatic Identification System (AIS), dated January 6, 2003 **164.46**
- (670) SOLAS, International Convention for Safety of Life at Sea, 1974, and 1988 Protocol relating thereto, 2000 Amendments, effective January and July 2002, (SOLAS 2000 Amendments) **164.46**
- (671) Conference resolution 1, Adoption of amendments to the Annex to the International Convention for the Safety of Life at Sea, 1974, and amendments to Chapter V of SOLAS 1974, adopted December 12, 2002. **164.46**
- (672) *International Telecommunication Union Radio-communication Bureau (ITU-R)*, Place de Nations CH-1211 Geneva 20 Switzerland
- (673) (1) ITU-R Recommendation M.821, Optional Expansion of the Digital Selective-Calling System for Use in the Maritime Mobile Service, 1992. **164.43**
- (674) (2) ITU-R Recommendation M.825, Characteristics of a Transponder System Using Digital Selective-Calling Techniques for Use with Vessel Traffic Services and Ship-to-Ship Identification, 1992 **164.43**
- (675) ITU-R Recommendation M.1371-1, Technical characteristics for a universal shipborne automatic identification system using time division multiple access in the VHF maritime mobile band, 1998-2001 **164.46**

- (676) *Radio Technical Commission for Maritime Services*, 655 Fifteenth Street, NW., Suite 300, Washington, DC 20005
- (677) (1) RTCM Paper 12-78/DO-100, Minimum Performance Standards, Loran C Receiving Equipment, 1977 **164.41**
- (678) (2) RTCM Paper 194-93/SC104-STD, RTCM Recommended Standards for Differential NAVSTAR GPS Service, Version 2.1, 1994 **164.43**
- (679) (3) RTCM Paper 71-95/SC112-STD, RTCM Recommended Standards for Marine Radar Equipment Installed on Ships of Less Than 300 Tons Gross Tonnage, Version 1.1, October 10, 1995 **164.72**
- (680) (4) RTCM Paper 191-93/SC112-X, RTCM Recommended Standards for Maritime Radar Equipment Installed on Ships of 300 Tons Gross Tonnage and Upwards, Version 1.2, December 20, 1993 **164.72**

§164.11 Navigation under way: General.

- (681) The owner, master, or person in charge of each vessel underway shall ensure that:
- (682) (a) The wheelhouse is constantly manned by persons who—
- (683) (1) Direct and control the movement of the vessel; and
- (684) (2) Fix the vessel’s position;
- (685) (b) Each person performing a duty described in paragraph (a) of this section is competent to perform that duty;
- (686) (c) The position of the vessel at each fix is plotted on a chart of the area and the person directing the movement of the vessel is informed of the vessel’s position;
- (687) (d) Electronic and other navigational equipment, external fixed aids to navigation, geographic reference points, and hydrographic contours are used when fixing the vessel’s position;
- (688) (e) Buoys alone are not used to fix the vessel’s position;
- (689) **Note:** Buoys are aids to navigation placed in approximate positions to alert the mariner to hazards to navigation or to indicate the orientation of a channel. Buoys may not maintain an exact position because strong or varying currents, heavy seas, ice, and collisions with vessels can move or sink them or set them adrift. Although buoys may corroborate a position fixed by other means, buoys cannot be used to fix a position: however, if no other aids are available, buoys alone may be used to establish an estimated position.
- (690) (f) The danger of each closing visual or each closing radar contact is evaluated and the person directing the movement of the vessel knows the evaluation;
- (691) (g) Rudder orders are executed as given;

- (692) (h) Engine speed and direction orders are executed as given;
- (693) (i) Magnetic variation and deviation and gyrocompass errors are known and correctly applied by the person directing the movement of the vessel;
- (694) (j) A person whom he has determined is competent to steer the vessel is in the wheelhouse at all times (See also 46 U.S.C. 8702(d), which requires an able seaman at the wheel on U.S. vessels of 100 gross tons or more in narrow or crowded waters during low visibility);
- (695) (k) If a pilot other than a member of the vessel’s crew is employed, the pilot is informed of the draft, maneuvering characteristics, and peculiarities of the vessel and of any abnormal circumstances on the vessel that may affect its safe navigation.
- (696) (1) Current velocity and direction for the area to be transited are known by the person directing the movement of the vessel;
- (697) (m) Predicted set and drift are known by the person directing movement of the vessel;
- (698) (n) Tidal state for the area to be transited is known by the person directing movement of the vessel;
- (699) (o) The vessel’s anchors are ready for letting go;
- (700) (p) The person directing the movement of the vessel sets the vessel’s speed with consideration for—
- (701) (1) The prevailing visibility and weather conditions;
- (702) (2) The proximity of the vessel to fixed shore and marine structures;
- (703) (3) The tendency of the vessel underway to squat and suffer impairment of maneuverability when there is small underkeel clearance;
- (704) (4) The comparative proportions of the vessel and the channel;
- (705) (5) The density of marine traffic;
- (706) (6) The damage that might be caused by the vessel’s wake;
- (707) (7) The strength and direction of the current; and
- (708) (8) Any local vessel speed limit;
- (709) (q) The tests required by §164.25 are made and recorded in the vessel’s log; and
- (710) (r) The equipment required by this part is maintained in operable condition.
- (711) (s) Upon entering U.S. waters, the steering wheel or lever on the navigating bridge is operated to determine if the steering equipment is operating properly under manual control, unless the vessel has been steered under manual control from the navigating bridge within the preceding 2 hours, except when operating on the Great Lakes and their connecting and tributary waters.
- (712) (t) At least two of the steering-gear power units on the vessel are in operation when such units are capable of simultaneous operation, except when the vessel is sailing on the Great Lakes and their connecting and

tributary waters, and except as required by paragraph (u) of this section.

- (713) (u) On each passenger vessel meeting the requirements of the International Convention for the Safety of Life at Sea, 1960 (SOLAS 60) and on each cargo vessel meeting the requirements of SOLAS 74 as amended in 1981, the number of steering-gear power units necessary to move the rudder from 35° on either side to 30° on the other in not more than 28 seconds must be in simultaneous operation.

§164.13 Navigation underway: tankers.

- (714) (a) As used in this section, “tanker” means a self-propelled tank vessel, including integrated tug barge combinations, constructed or adapted primarily to carry oil or hazardous material in bulk in the cargo spaces and inspected and certificated as a tanker.
- (715) (b) Each tanker must have an engineering watch capable of monitoring the propulsion system, communicating with the bridge, and implementing manual control measures immediately when necessary. The watch must be physically present in the machinery spaces or in the main control space and must consist of at least an engineer with an appropriately endorsed license or merchant mariner credential.
- (716) (c) Each tanker must navigate with at least two deck officers with an appropriately endorsed license or merchant mariner credential on watch on the bridge, one of whom may be a pilot. In waters where a pilot is required, the second officer, must be an individual holding an appropriately endorsed license or merchant mariner credential and assigned to the vessel as master, mate, or officer in charge of navigational watch, who is separate and distinct from the pilot.
- (717) (d) Except as specified in paragraph (e) of this section, a tanker may operate with an auto pilot engaged only if all of the following conditions exist:
- (718) (1) The operation and performance of the automatic pilot conforms with the standards recommended by the International Maritime Organization in IMO Resolution A.342(IX).
- (719) (2) A qualified helmsman is present at the helm and prepared at all times to assume manual control.
- (720) (3) The tanker is not operating in any of the following areas:
- (721) (i) The areas of the traffic separation schemes specified in subchapter P of this chapter.
- (722) (ii) The portions of a shipping safety fairway specified in part 166 of this chapter.
- (723) (iii) An anchorage ground specified in part 110 of this chapter.
- (724) (iv) An area within one-half nautical mile of any U.S. shore.

- (725) (e) A tanker equipped with an integrated navigation system, and complying with paragraph (d)(2) of this section, may use the system with the auto pilot engaged while in the areas described in paragraphs (d)(3)(i) and (ii) of this section. The master shall provide, upon request, documentation showing that the integrated navigation system-

- (726) (1) Can maintain a predetermined trackline with a cross track error of less than 10 meters 95 percent of the time;
- (727) (2) Provides continuous position data accurate to within 20 meters 95 percent of the time; and
- (728) (3) Has an immediate override control.

§164.15 Navigation bridge visibility.

- (729) (a) The arrangement of cargo, cargo gear, and trim of all vessels entering or departing from U.S. ports must be such that the field of vision from the navigation bridge conforms as closely as possible to the following requirements:
- (730) (1) From the conning position, the view of the sea surface must not be obscured by more than the lesser of two ship lengths or 500 meters (1640 feet) from dead ahead to 10 degrees on either side of the vessel. Within this arc of visibility and blind sector caused by cargo, cargo gear, or other permanent obstruction must not exceed 5 degrees.
- (731) (2) From the conning position, the horizontal field of vision must extend over an arc from at least 22.5 degrees abaft the beam on one side of the vessel, through dead ahead, to at least 22.5 degrees abaft the beam on the other side of the vessel. Blind sectors forward of the beam caused by cargo, cargo gear, or other permanent obstruction must not exceed 10 degrees each, nor total more than 20 degrees, including any blind sector within the arc of visibility described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section.
- (732) (3) From each bridge wing, the field of vision must extend over an arc from at least 45 degree on the opposite bow, through dead ahead, to at least dead astern.
- (733) (4) From the main steering position, the field of vision must extend over an arc from dead ahead to at least 60 degrees on either side of the vessel.
- (734) (b) A clear view must be provided through at least two front windows at all times regardless of weather conditions.

§164.19 Requirements for vessels at anchor.

- (735) The master or person in charge of each vessel that is anchored shall ensure that-
- (736) (a) A proper anchor watch is maintained;
- (737) (b) Procedures are followed to detect a dragging anchor; and

(738) (c) Whenever weather, tide, or current conditions are likely to cause the vessel's anchor to drag, action is taken to ensure the safety of the vessel, structures, and other vessels, such as being ready to veer chain, let go a second anchor, or get underway using the vessel's own propulsion or tug assistance.

§164.25 Tests before entering or getting underway.

(739) (a) Except as provided in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section no person may cause a vessel to enter into or get underway on the navigable waters of the United States unless no more than 12 hours before entering or getting underway, the following equipment has been tested:

(740) (1) Primary and secondary steering gear. The test procedure includes a visual inspection of the steering gear and its connecting linkage, and, where applicable, the operation of the following:

(741) (i) Each remote steering gear control system.

(742) (ii) Each steering position located on the navigating bridge.

(743) (iii) The main steering gear from the alternative power supply, if installed.

(744) (iv) Each rudder angle indicator in relation to the actual position of the rudder.

(745) (v) Each remote steering gear control system power failure alarm.

(746) (vi) Each remote steering gear power unit failure alarm.

(747) (vii) The full movement of the rudder to the required capabilities of the steering gear.

(748) (2) All internal vessel control communications and vessel control alarms.

(749) (3) Standby or emergency generator, for as long as necessary to show proper functioning, including steady state temperature and pressure readings.

(750) (4) Storage batteries for emergency lighting and power systems in vessel control and propulsion machinery spaces.

(751) (5) Main propulsion machinery, ahead and astern.

(752) (b) Vessels navigating on the Great Lakes and their connecting and tributary waters, having once completed the test requirements of this sub-part, are considered to remain in compliance until arriving at the next port of call on the Great Lakes.

(753) (c) Vessels entering the Great Lakes from the St. Lawrence Seaway are considered to be in compliance with this sub-part if the required tests are conducted preparatory to or during the passage of the St. Lawrence Seaway or within one hour of passing Wolfe Island.

(754) (d) No vessel may enter, or be operated on the navigable waters of the United States unless the emergency steering drill described below has been conducted within 48 hours prior to entry and logged in the vessel

logbook, unless the drill is conducted and logged on a regular basis at least once every three months. This drill must include at a minimum the following:

(755) (1) Operation of the main steering gear from within the steering gear compartment.

(756) (2) Operation of the means of communications between the navigating bridge and the steering compartment.

(757) (3) Operation of the alternative power supply for the steering gear if the vessel is so equipped.

§164.30 Charts, publications, and equipment: General.

(758) No person may operate or cause the operation of a vessel unless the vessel has the marine charts, publications, and equipment as required by §§164.33 through 164.41 of this part.

§164.33 Charts and publications.

(759) (a) Each vessel must have the following:

(760) (1) Marine charts of the area to be transited, published by the National Ocean Service, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, or a river authority that—

(761) (i) Are of a large enough scale and have enough detail to make safe navigation of the area possible; and

(762) (ii) Are currently corrected.

(763) (2) For the area to be transited, a currently corrected copy of, or applicable currently corrected extract from, each of the following publications:

(764) (i) U.S. Coast Pilot.

(765) (ii) Coast Guard Light List.

(766) (3) For the area to be transited, the current edition of, or applicable current extract from:

(767) (i) Tide Tables published by private entities using data provided by the National Ocean Service.

(768) (ii) Tidal current tables published by the National Ocean Service, or river current publication issued by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, or a river authority.

(769) (b) As an alternative to the requirements for paragraph (a) of this section, a marine chart or publication, or applicable extract, published by a foreign government may be substituted for a U.S. chart and publication required by this section. The chart must be of large enough scale and have enough detail to make safe navigation of the area possible, and must be currently corrected. The publication, or applicable extract, must singly or in combination contain similar information to the U.S. Government publication to make safe navigation of the area possible. The publication, or applicable extract must be currently corrected, with the exceptions of tide and tidal current tables, which must be the current editions.

(770) (c) As used in this section, "currently corrected" means corrected with changes contained in all Notices

to Mariners published by the National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency, or an equivalent foreign government publication, reasonably available to the vessel, and that is applicable to the vessel's transit.

§164.35 Equipment: All vessels.

(771) Each vessel must have the following:

(772) (a) A marine radar system for surface navigation.

(773) (b) An illuminated magnetic steering compass, mounted in a binnacle, that can be read at the vessel's main steering stand.

(774) (c) A current magnetic compass deviation table or graph or compass comparison record for the steering compass, in the wheelhouse.

(775) (d) A gyrocompass.

(776) (e) An illuminated repeater for the gyrocompass required by paragraph (d) of this section that is at the main steering stand, unless that gyrocompass is illuminated and is at the main steering stand.

(777) (f) An illuminated rudder angle indicator in the wheelhouse.

(778) (g) The following maneuvering information prominently displayed on a fact sheet in the wheelhouse:

(779) (1) A turning circle diagram to port and starboard that shows the time and distance and advance and transfer required to alter course **90 degrees** with maximum rudder angle and constant power settings, for either full and half speeds, or for full and slow speeds. For vessels whose turning circles are essentially the same for both directions, a diagram showing a turning circle in one direction, with a note on the diagram stating that turns to port and starboard are essentially the same, may be substituted.

(780) (2) The time and distance to stop the vessel from either full and half speeds, or from full and slow speeds, while maintaining approximately the initial heading with minimum application of rudder.

(781) (3) For each vessel with a fixed propeller, a table of shaft revolutions per minute for a representative range of speeds.

(782) (4) For each vessel with a controllable pitch propeller, a table of control settings for a representative range of speeds.

(783) (5) For each vessel that is fitted with an auxiliary device to assist in maneuvering, such as a bow thruster, a table of vessel speeds at which the auxiliary device is effective in maneuvering the vessel.

(784) (6) The maneuvering information for the normal load and normal ballast condition for—

(785) (i) Calm weather-wind 10 knots or less, calm sea;

(786) (ii) No current;

(787) (iii) Deep water conditions—water depth twice the vessel's draft or greater; and

(788) (iv) Clean hull.

(789) (7) At the bottom of the fact sheet, the following statement:

Warning

(790) The response of the (name of the vessel) may be different from that listed above if any of the following conditions, upon which the maneuvering information is based, are varied:

(791) (1) Calm weather-wind 10 knots or less, calm sea;

(792) (2) No current;

(793) (3) Water depth twice the vessel's draft or greater;

(794) (4) Clean hull; and

(795) (5) Intermediate drafts or unusual trim.

(796) (h) An echo depth sounding device.

(797) (i) A device that can continuously record the depth readings of the vessel's echo depth sounding device, except when operating on the Great Lakes and their connecting and tributary waters.

(798) (j) Equipment on the bridge for plotting relative motion.

(799) (k) Simple operating instructions with a block diagram, showing the changeover procedures for remote steering gear control systems and steering gear power units, permanently displayed on the navigating bridge and in the steering gear compartment.

(800) (l) An indicator readable from the centerline conning position showing the rate of revolution of each propeller, except when operating on the Great Lakes and their connecting and tributary waters.

(801) (m) If fitted with controllable pitch propellers, an indicator readable from the centerline conning position showing the pitch and operational mode of such propellers, except when operating on the Great Lakes and their connecting and tributary waters.

(802) (n) If fitted with lateral thrust propellers, an indicator readable from the centerline conning position showing the direction and amount of thrust of such propellers, except when operating on the Great Lakes and their connecting and tributary waters.

(803) (o) A telephone or other means of communication for relaying headings to the emergency steering station. Also, each vessel of 500 gross tons and over and constructed on or after June 9, 1991 must be provided with arrangements for supplying visual compass-readings to the emergency steering station.

§164.37 Equipment: Vessels of 10,000 gross tons or more.

(804) (a) Each vessel of 10,000 gross tons or more must have, in addition to the radar system under §164.35(a), a second marine radar system that operates independently of the first.

(805) **Note:** Independent operation means two completely separate systems, from separate branch power

supply circuits or distribution panels to antennas, so that failure of any component of one system will not render the other system inoperative.

- (806) (b) On each tanker of 10,000 gross tons or more that is subject to 46 U.S.C. 3708, the dual radar system required by this part must have a short range capability and a long range capability and each radar must have true north features consisting of a display that is stabilized in azimuth.

**§164.38 Automatic radar plotting aids (ARPA).
(See 33 CFR 164.)**

§164.39 Steering gear: Foreign tankers.

- (807) (a) This section applies to each foreign tanker of 10,000 gross tons or more, except a public vessel, that—
- (808) (1) Transfers oil at a port or place subject to the jurisdiction of the United States; or
- (809) (2) Otherwise enters or operates in the navigable waters of the United States, except a vessel described by §164.02 of this part.
- (810) (b) *Definitions.* The terms used in this section are as follows:
- (811) *Constructed* means the same as in Chapter II-1, Regulations 1.1.2 and 1.1.3.1, of SOLAS 74.
- (812) *Existing tanker* means a tanker—
- (813) (1) For which the building contract is placed on or after June 1, 1979;
- (814) (2) In the absence of a building contract, the keel of which is laid or which is at a similar stage of construction on or after January 1, 1980;
- (815) (3) The delivery of which occurs on or after June 1, 1982; or
- (816) (4) That has undergone a major conversion contracted for on or after June 1, 1979; or construction of which was begun on or after January 1, 1980, or completed on or after June 1, 1982.
- (817) *Public vessel, oil hazardous materials, and foreign vessel* mean the same as in 46 U.S.C. 2101.
- (818) *SOLAS 74* means the International Convention for the Safety of Life at Sea, 1974, as amended.
- (819) *Tanker* means a self-propelled vessel defined as a tanker by 46 U.S.C. 2101(38) or as a tank vessel by 46 U.S.C. 2101(39).
- (820) (c) Each tanker constructed on or after September 1, 1984, must meet the applicable requirements of Chapter II-1, Regulations 29 and 30, of SOLAS 74.
- (821) (d) Each tanker constructed before September 1, 1984, must meet the requirements of Chapter II-1, Regulation 29.19, of SOLAS 74.
- (822) (e) Each tanker of 40,000 gross tons or more, constructed before September 1, 1984, that does not meet the single-failure criterion of Chapter II-1, Regulation

29.16, of SOLAS 74, must meet the requirements of Chapter II-1, Regulation 29.20, of SOLAS 74.

- (823) (f) Each tanker constructed before September 1, 1984, must meet the applicable requirements of Chapter II-1, Regulations 29.14 and 29.15, of SOLAS 74.

§164.40 Devices to indicate speed and distance.

- (824) (a) Each vessel required to be fitted with an Automatic Radar Plotting Aid (ARPA) under §164.38 of this part must be fitted with a device to indicate speed and distance of the vessel either through the water or over the ground.
- (825) (b) The device must meet the following specifications:
- (826) (1) The display must be easily readable on the bridge by day or night.
- (827) (2) Errors in the indicated speed, when the vessel is operating free from shallow water effect, and from the effects of wind, current, and tide, should not exceed 5 percent of the speed of the vessel, or 0.5 knot, whichever is greater.
- (828) (3) Errors in the indicated distance run, when the vessel is operating free from shallow water effect, and from the effects of wind, current, and tide, should not exceed 5 percent of the distance run of the vessel in one hour or 0.5 nautical mile in each hour, whichever is greater.

§164.41 Electronic position fixing devices.

- (829) (a) Each vessel calling at a port in the continental United States, including Alaska south of Cape Prince of Wales, except each vessel owned or bareboat chartered and operated by the United States, or by a state or its political subdivision, or by a foreign nation, and not engaged in commerce, must have a satellite navigation receiver with—
- (830) (1) Automatic acquisition of satellite signals after initial operator settings have been entered; and
- (831) (2) Position updates derived from satellite information during each usable satellite pass.
- (832) (b) A system that is found by the Commandant to meet the intent of the statements of availability, coverage, and accuracy for the U.S. Coastal Confluence Zone (CCZ) contained in the U.S. “Federal Radionavigation Plan” (Report No. DOD-NO 46450.4-P, 1 or No. DOT-TSC-RSPA-80-16, 1). A person desiring a finding by the Commandant under this subparagraph must submit a written application describing the device to the Coast Guard Deputy Commander for Operations (CG-DCO), 2100 2nd St, SW., Stop 7471, Washington, DC 20593-7471. After reviewing the application, the Commandant may request additional information to establish whether or not the device meets the intent of the Federal Radionavigation Plan.

(833) **Note:** The Federal Radionavigation Plan is available from the National Technical Information Service, Springfield, Va. 22161, with the following Government Accession Numbers:

(834) Vol 1, ADA 116468

(835) Vol 2, ADA 116469

(836) Vol 3, ADA 116470

(837) Vol 4, ADA 116471

§164.42 Rate of turn indicator.

(838) Each vessel of 100,000 gross tons or more constructed on or after September 1, 1984, shall be fitted with a rate of turn indicator.

§164.43 Automatic Identification System Shipborne Equipment—Prince William Sound.

(839) (a) Until December 31, 2004, each vessel required to provide automated position reports to a Vessel Traffic Service (VTS) under §165.1704 of this subchapter must do so by an installed Automatic Identification System Shipborne Equipment (AISSE) system consisting of a:

(840) (1) Twelve-channel all-in-view Differential Global Positioning System (dGPS) receiver;

(841) (2) Marine band Non-Directional Beacon receiver capable of receiving dGPS error correction messages;

(842) (3) VHF-FM transceiver capable of Digital Selective Calling (DSC) on the designated DSC frequency; and

(843) (4) Control unit.

(844) (b) An AISSE must have the following capabilities:

(845) (1) Use dGPS to sense the position of the vessel and determine the time of the position using Universal Coordinated Time (UTC);

(846) (2) Fully use the broadcast type 1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 7, 9, and 16 messages, as specified in RTCM Recommended Standards for Differential NAVSTAR GPS Service in determining the required information;

(847) (3) Achieve a position error which is less than ten meters (32.8 feet) 2 distance root mean square (2 drms) from the true North American Datum of 1983 (NAD 83) in the position information transmitted to a VTS;

(848) (4) Achieve a course error of less than **0.5 degrees** from true course over ground in the course information transmitted to a VTS;

(849) (5) Achieve a speed error of less than 0.05 knots from true speed over ground in the speed information transmitted to a VTS;

(850) (6) Receive and comply with commands broadcast from a VTS as DSC messages on the designated DSC frequency;

(851) (7) Receive and comply with RTCM messages broadcast as minimum shift keying modulated medium frequency signals in the marine radiobeacon band, and supply the messages to the dGPS receiver;

(852) (8) Transmit the vessel's position, tagged with the UTC at position solution, course over ground, speed over ground, and Lloyd's identification number to a VTS;

(853) (9) Display a visual alarm to indicate to shipboard personnel when a failure to receive or utilize the RTCM messages occurs;

(854) (10) Display a separate visual alarm which is triggered by a VTS utilizing a DSC message to indicate to shipboard personnel that the U.S. Coast Guard dGPS system cannot provide the required error correction messages; and

(855) (11) Display two RTCM type 16 messages, one of which must display the position error in the position error broadcast.

(856) (c) An AISSE is considered non-operational if it fails to meet the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section.

(857) **Note:** Vessel Traffic Service (VTS) areas and operating procedures are set forth in Part 161 of this chapter.

§164.46 Automatic Identification System (AIS).

(858) (a) The following vessels must have a properly installed, operational, type approved AIS as of the date specified:

(859) (1) Self-propelled vessels of 65 feet or more in length, other than passenger and fishing vessels, in commercial service and on an international voyage, not later than December 31, 2004.

(860) (2) Notwithstanding paragraph (a)(1) of this section, the following, self-propelled vessels, that are on an international voyage must also comply with SOLAS, as amended, Chapter V, regulation 19.2.1.6, 19.2.4, and 19.2.3.5 or 19.2.5.1 as appropriate (Incorporated by reference, see §164.03):

(861) (i) Passenger vessels, of 150 gross tonnage or more, not later than July 1, 2003;

(862) (ii) Tankers, regardless of tonnage, not later than the first safety survey for safety equipment on or after July 1, 2003;

(863) (iii) Vessels, other than passenger vessels or tankers, of 50,000 gross tonnage or more, not later than July 1, 2004; and

(864) (iv) Vessels, other than passenger vessels or tankers, of 300 gross tonnage or more than 50,000 gross tonnage, not later than the first safety survey for safety equipment on or after July 1, 2004, but no later than December 31, 2004.

(865) (3) Notwithstanding paragraphs (a)(1) and (a)(2) of this section, the following vessels, when navigating an area denoted in table 161.12(c) of §161.12 of this chapter, not later than December 31, 2004:

(866) (i) Self-propelled vessels of 65 feet or more in length, other than fishing vessels and passenger vessels

certificated to carry less than 151 passengers-for-hire, in commercial service;

(867) (ii) Towing vessels of 26 feet or more in length and more than 600 horsepower, in commercial service;

(868) (iii) Passenger vessels certificated to carry more than 150 passengers-for-hire.

(869) **Note to §164.46(a):** “Properly installed” refers to an installation using the guidelines set forth in IMO SN/Circ. 227 (incorporated by reference, see §164.03). Not all AIS units are able to broadcast position, course, and speed without the input of an external positioning device (e.g. dGPS); the use of other external devices (e.g. transmitting heading device, gyro, rate of turn indicator) is highly recommended, however, not required except as stated in §164.46(a)(2). “Type approved” refers to an approval by an IMO recognized Administration as to comply with IMO Resolution MSC.74(69), ITU-R Recommendation M.1371-1, and IEC 61993-2 (Incorporated by reference, see §164.03). “Length” refers to “registered length” as defined in 46 CFR part 69. “Gross tonnage” refers to tonnage as defined under the International Convention on Tonnage Measurement of Ships, 1969.

(870) (b) The requirements for Vessel Bridge-to-Bridge radiotelephones in §§26.04(a) and (c), 26.05, 26.06 and 26.07 of this chapter, also apply to AIS. The term “effective operating condition” used in §26.06 of this chapter includes accurate input and upkeep of AIS data fields.

(871) (c) The use of a portable AIS is permissible only to the extent that electromagnetic interference does not affect the proper function of existing navigation and communication equipment on board and such that only one AIS unit may be in operation at any one time.

(872) (d) The AIS Pilot Plug, on each vessel over 1,600 gross tons, on an international voyage, must be available for pilot use, easily accessible from the primary conning position of the vessel, and near a 120 Volt, AC power, 3-prong receptacle.

§164.51 Deviations from rules: Emergency.

(873) Except for the requirements of §164.53(b), in an emergency, any person may deviate from any rule in this part to the extent necessary to avoid endangering persons, property, or the environment.

§164.53 Deviations from rules and reporting: Non-operating equipment.

(874) (a) If during a voyage any equipment required by this part stops operating properly, the person directing the movement of the vessel may continue to the next port of call, subject to the directions of the District Commander or the Captain of the Port, as provided by 33 CFR 160.

(875) (b) If the vessel’s radar, radio navigation receivers, gyrocompass, echo depth sounding device, or primary steering gear stops operating properly, the person directing the movement of the vessel must report or cause to be reported that it is not operating properly to the nearest Captain of the Port, District Commander, or, if participating in a Vessel Traffic Service, to the Vessel Traffic Center, as soon as possible.

§164.55 Deviations from rules: Continuing operation or period of time.

(876) The Captain of the Port, upon written application, may authorize a deviation from any rule in this part if he determines that the deviation does not impair the safe navigation of the vessel under anticipated conditions and will not result in a violation of the rules for preventing collisions at sea. The authorization may be issued for vessels operating in the waters under the jurisdiction of the Captain of the Port for any continuing operation or period of time the Captain of the Port specifies.

§164.61 Marine casualty reporting and record retention.

(877) When a vessel is involved in a marine casualty as defined in 46 CFR 4.03-1, the master or person in charge of the vessel shall—

(878) (a) Ensure compliance with 46 CFR 4.05, “Notice of Marine Casualty and Voyage Records,” and

(879) (b) Ensure that the voyage records required by 46 CFR 4.05-15 are retained for—

(880) (1) 30 days after the casualty if the vessel remains in the navigable waters of the United States; or

(881) (2) 30 days after the return of the vessel to a United States port if the vessel departs the navigable waters of the United States within 30 days after the marine casualty.

§164.70 Definitions.

(882) For purposes of §§164.72 through 164.82, the term—

(883) *Current edition* means the most recent published version of a publication, chart, or map required by §164.72.

(884) *Currently corrected edition* means a current or previous edition of a publication required by §164.72, corrected with changes that come from Notice to Mariners (NTMs) or Notices to Navigation reasonably available and that apply to the vessel’s transit. Hand-annotated river maps from U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (ACOE) are currently corrected editions if issued within the previous 5 years.

(885) *Great Lakes* means the Great Lakes and their connecting and tributary waters including the Calumet

River as far as the Thomas J. O'Brien Lock and Controlling Works (between miles 326 and 327), the Chicago River as far as the east side of the Ashland Avenue Bridge (between miles 321 and 322), and the Saint Lawrence River as far east as the lower exit of Saint Lambert Lock.

(886) *Merchant mariner credential or MMC* means the credential issued by the Coast Guard under 46 CFR part 10. It combines the individual merchant mariner's document, license, and certificate of registry enumerated in 46 U.S.C. subtitle II part E as well as the STCW endorsement into a single credential that serves as the mariner's qualification document, certificate of identification, and certificate of service.

(887) *Swing-meter* means an electronic or electric device that indicates that rate of turn of the vessel on board which it is installed.

(888) *Towing vessel* means a commercial vessel engaged in or intending to engage in pulling, pushing or hauling alongside, or any combination of pulling, pushing, or hauling alongside.

(889) *Western Rivers* means the Mississippi River, its tributaries, South Pass, and Southwest Pass, to the navigational-demarcation lines dividing the high seas from harbors, rivers, and other inland waters of the United States, and the Port Allen-Morgan City Alternative Route, and that part of the Atchafalaya River above its junction with the Port Allen-Morgan City Alternative Route including the Old River and the Red River and those waters specified by §§89.25 and 89.27 of this chapter, and such other, similar waters as are designated by the COTP.

§164.72 Navigational-safety equipment, charts or maps, and publications required on towing vessels.

(890) (a) Except as provided by §164.01(b), each towing vessel must be equipped with the following navigational-safety equipment:

(891) (1) *Marine Radar*. By August 2, 1997, a marine radar that meets the following applicable requirements:

(892) (i) For a vessel of less than 300 tons gross tonnage that engages in towing on navigable waters of the U.S., including Western Rivers, the radar must meet—

(893) (A) The requirements of the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) specified by 47 CFR part 80; and

(894) (B) RTCM Standard for Marine Radar Equipment Installed on Ships of Less Than 300 Tons Gross Tonnage, RTCM Paper-71-95/SC112-STD, Version 1.1, display Category II and stabilization Category Bravo.

(895) (ii) For a vessel of less than 300 tons gross tonnage that engages in towing seaward of navigable waters of the U.S. or more than three nautical miles from shore on the Great Lakes, the radar must meet—

(896) (A) The requirements of the FCC specified by 47 CFR part 80; and

(897) (B) RTCM Standard for Marine Radar Equipment Installed on Ships of Less Than 300 Tons Gross Tonnage, RTCM Paper 71-95/SC112-STD, Version 1.1, display Category I and stabilization Category Alpha.

(898) (iii) For a vessel of 300 tons gross tonnage or more that engages in towing on navigable waters of the U.S., including Western rivers, the radar must meet—

(899) (A) The requirements of the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) specified by 47 CFR part 80; and

(900) (B) RTCM Recommended Standards for Marine Radar Equipment Installed on Ships of 300 Tons Gross Tonnage and Upwards, RTCM Paper 191-93/SC112-X, Version 1.2 except the requirements for azimuth stabilization in paragraph 3.10.

(901) (iv) For a vessel of 300 tons gross tonnage or more that engages in towing seaward of navigable waters of the U.S. or more than three nautical miles from shore on the Great Lakes, the radar must meet—

(902) (A) The requirements of the FCC specified by 47 CFR Part 80; and

(903) (B) RTCM Recommended Standards for Marine Radar Equipment Installed on Ships of 300 Tons Gross Tonnage and Upwards, RTCM Paper 191-93/SC112-X, Version 1.2.

(904) (v) A towing vessel with an existing radar must meet the applicable requirements of paragraphs (a)(1)(i) through (iv) of this section by August 2, 1998; except that a towing vessel with an existing radar must meet the display and stabilization requirements of paragraph (a)(1)(ii)(B) of this section by August 2, 2001.

(905) (2) *Searchlight*. A searchlight, directable from the vessel's main steering station and capable of illuminating objects at a distance of at least two times the length of the tow.

(906) (3) *VHF-FM Radio*. An installation or multiple installations of VHF-FM radios as prescribed by part 26 of this chapter and 47 CFR part 80, to maintain a continuous listening watch on the designated calling channel, VHF-FM Channel 13 (except on portions of the Lower Mississippi River, where VHF-FM Channel 67 is the designated calling channel), and to separately monitor the International Distress and Calling Channel, VHF-FM Channel 16, except when transmitting or receiving traffic on other VHF-FM channels or when participating in a Vessel Traffic Service (VTS) or monitoring a channel of a VTS. (Each U.S. towing vessel of 26 feet (about 8 meters) or more in length, except a public vessel, must hold a ship-radio-station license for radio transmitters (including radar and EPIRBs), and each operator must hold a restricted operator's license or higher. To get an application for either license,

call (800) 418-FORM or (202) 418-FORM, or write to the FCC; Wireless Bureau, Licensing Division; 1270 Fairfield Road; Gettysburg, PA 17325-7245.)

(907) (4) *Magnetic Compass*. Either—

(908) (i) An illuminated swing-meter or an illuminated card-type magnetic steering compass readable from the vessel's main steering station, if the vessel engages in towing exclusively on Western Rivers; or

(909) (ii) An illuminated card-type magnetic steering compass readable from the vessel's main steering station.

(910) (5) *Echo Depth-Sounding Device*. By August 2, 2001, an echo depth-sounding device readable from the vessel's main steering station, unless the vessel engages in towing exclusively on Western Rivers.

(911) (6) *Electronic Position-Fixing Device*. An electronic position-fixing device, a satellite navigational system such as the Global Positioning System (GPS) as required by §164.41, if the vessel engages in towing seaward of navigable waters of the U.S. or more than three nautical miles from shore on the Great Lakes.

(912) (b) Each towing vessel must carry on board and maintain the following:

(913) (1) *Charts or maps*. Marine charts or maps of the areas to be transited, published by the National Ocean Service (NOS), the ACOE, or a river authority that satisfy the following requirements.

(914) (i) The charts or maps must be of a large enough scale and have enough detail to make safe navigation of the areas possible.

(915) (ii) The charts or maps must be either—

(916) (A) Current editions or currently corrected editions, if the vessel engages in towing exclusively on navigable waters of the U.S., including Western Rivers; or

(917) (B) Currently corrected editions, if the vessel engages in towing seaward of navigable waters of the U.S. or more than three nautical miles from shore on the Great Lakes.

(918) (iii) The charts or maps may be, instead of charts or maps required by paragraphs (b)(1) (i) and (ii) of this section, currently corrected marine charts or maps, or applicable extracts, published by a foreign government. These charts or maps, or applicable extracts, must contain information similar to that on the charts or maps required by paragraphs (b)(1) (i) and (ii) of the section, be of large enough scale, and have enough detail to make safe navigation of the areas possible, and must be currently corrected.

(919) (2) *General publications*. A currently corrected edition of, or an applicable currently corrected extract from, each of the following publications for the area to be transited:

(920) (i) If the vessel is engaged in towing exclusively on Western Rivers—

(921) (A) U.S. Coast Guard Light List;

(922) (B) Applicable Notices to Navigation published by the ACOE, or Local Notices to Mariners (LNMs) published by the Coast Guard, for the area to be transited, when available; and

(923) (C) River-current tables published by the ACOE or a river authority, if available.

(924) (ii) if the vessel is engaged other than in towing exclusively on Western Rivers—

(925) (A) Coast Guard Light List;

(926) (B) Notices to Mariners published by the National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency, or LNMs published by the Coast Guard;

(927) (C) Tidal-current tables published by private entities using data provided by the NOS, or river-current tables published by ACOE or a river authority;

(928) (D) Tide tables published by private entities using data provided by the NOS; and

(929) (E) U.S. Coast Pilot.

(930) (c) Table 164.72, following, summarizes the navigational-safety equipment, charts or maps, and publications required for towing vessels of 12 meters or more in length:

§164.74 Towline and terminal gear for towing astern.

(931) (a) *Towline*. The owner, master, or operator of each vessel towing astern shall ensure that the strength of each towline is adequate for its intended service, considering at least the following factors:

(932) (1) The size and material of each towline must be—

(933) (i) Appropriate for the horsepower or bollard pull of the vessel;

(934) (ii) Appropriate for the static loads and dynamic loads expected during the intended service;

(935) (iii) Appropriate for the sea conditions expected during the intended service;

(936) (iv) Appropriate for exposure to the marine environment and to any chemicals used or carried on board the vessel;

(937) (v) Appropriate for the temperatures of normal stowage and service on board the vessel;

(938) (vi) Compatible with associated navigational-safety equipment; and

(939) (vii) Appropriate for the likelihood of mechanical damage.

(940) (2) Each towline as rigged must be—

(941) (i) Free of knots;

(942) (ii) Spliced with a thimble, or have a poured socket at its end; and

(943) (iii) Free of wire clips except for temporary repair, for which the towline must have a thimble and either five wire clips or as many wire clips as the manufacturer

specifies for the nominal diameter and construction of the towline, whichever is more.

- (944) (3) The condition of each towline must be monitored through the—
- (945) (i) Keeping on board the towing vessel or in company files of a record of the towline's initial minimum breaking strength as determined by the manufacturer, by a classification ("class") society authorized in §157.04 of this chapter, or by a tensile test that meets API Specifications 9A, Specification for Wire Rope, Section 3; ASTM D 4268 (incorporated by reference, see §164.03), Standard Test Method for Testing Fiber Ropes; or Cordage Institute CIA 3, Standard Test Methods for Fiber Rope Including Standard Terminations;
- (946) (ii) If the towline is purchased from another owner, master, or operator of a vessel with the intent to use it as a towline or if it is retested for any reason, keeping on board the towing vessel or in company files of a record of each retest of the towline's minimum breaking strength as determined by a class society authorized in §157.04 of this chapter or by a tensile test that meets API Specification 9A, Section 3; ASTM D 4268 (incorporated by reference, see §164.03); or Cordage Institute CIA 3, Standard Test Methods;
- (947) (iii) Conducting visual inspections of the towline in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, or at least monthly, and whenever the serviceability of the towline is in doubt (the inspections being conducted by the owner, master, or operator, or by a person on whom the owner, master, or operator confers the responsibility to take corrective measures appropriate for the use of the towline);
- (948) (iv) Evaluating the serviceability of the whole towline or any part of the towline, and removing the whole or part from service either as recommended by the manufacturer or a class society authorized in §157.04 of this chapter or in accordance with a replacement schedule developed by the owner, master, or operator that accounts for at least the—
- (949) (A) Nautical miles on, or time in service of, the towline;
- (950) (B) Operating conditions experienced by the towline;
- (951) (C) History of loading of the towline;
- (952) (D) Surface condition, including corrosion and discoloration, of the towline;
- (953) (E) Amount of visible damage to the towline;
- (954) (F) Amount of material deterioration indicated by measurements of diameter and, if applicable, measurements of lay extension of the towline; and
- (955) (G) Point at which a tensile test proves the minimum breaking strength of the towline inadequate by

the standards of paragraph (a)(1) of this section, if necessary; and

- (956) (v) Keeping on board the towing vessel or in company files of a record of the material condition of the towline when inspected under paragraphs (a)(3)(iii) and (iv) of this section. Once this record lapses for three months or more, except when a vessel is laid up or out of service or has not deployed its towline, the owner, master, or operator shall retest the towline or remove it from service.
- (957) (b) *Terminal gear.* The owner, master, or operator of each vessel towing astern shall ensure that the gear used to control, protect, and connect each towline meets the following criteria:
- (958) (1) The material and size of the terminal gear are appropriate for the strength and anticipated loading of the towline and for the environment;
- (959) (2) Each connection is secured by at least one nut with at least one cotter pin or other means of preventing its failure;
- (960) (3) The lead of the towline is appropriate to prevent sharp bends in the towline from fairlead blocks, chocks, or tackle;
- (961) (4) There is provided a method, whether mechanical or non-mechanical, that does not endanger operating personnel but that easily releases the towline;
- (962) (5) The towline is protected from abrasion or chafing by chafing gear, lagging, or other means;
- (963) (6) Except on board a vessel towing in ice on Western Rivers or one using a towline of synthetic or natural fiber, there is fitted a winch that evenly spools and tightly winds the towline; and
- (964) (7) If a winch is fitted, there is attached to the main drum a brake that has holding power appropriate for the horsepower or bollard pull of the vessel and can be operated without power to the winch.

§164.76 Towline and terminal gear for towing alongside and pushing ahead.

- (965) The owner, master, or operator of each vessel towing alongside or pushing ahead shall ensure the face wires, spring lines, and push gear used—
- (966) (a) Are appropriate for the vessel's horsepower;
- (967) (b) Are appropriate for the arrangement of the tow;
- (968) (c) Are frequently inspected; and
- (969) (d) Remain serviceable.

§164.78 Navigation under way: Towing vessels.

- (970) (a) The owner, master, or operator of each vessel towing shall ensure that each person directing and controlling the movement of the vessel—
- (971) (1) Understands the arrangement of the tow and the effects of maneuvering on the vessel towing and on the vessel, barge, or object being towed;

TABLE 164.72 – Equipment, Charts or Maps, and Publications of Towing Vessels for 12 Meters or More in Length

	Western Rivers	U.S. Navigable Waters (other than Western Rivers)	Waters seaward of Navigable Waters and 3 NM or more from shore on the Great Lakes
Marine Radar: Towing Vessels of less than 300 GT	RTCM Paper 71-95/SC112-STD Version 1.1 Display Category II ¹ Stabilization Category BRAVO	RTCM Paper 71-95/SC112-STD Version 1.1 Display Category II ¹ Stabilization Category BRAVO	RTCM Paper 71-95/SC112-STD Version 1.1 Display Category I ² Stabilization Category ALPHA
Towing Vessels of 300 GT or more	RTCM Paper 191-93/SC112-X Version 1.2 (except the Azimuth stabilization requirement in paragraph 3.10) ¹	RTCM Paper 191-93/SC112-X Version 1.2 (except the Azimuth stabilization requirement in paragraph 3.10) ¹	RTCM Paper 191-93/SC112-X Version 1.2 ¹
Searchlight	X	X	X
VHF-FM Radio	X	X	X
Magnetic Compass	X ³	X	X
Swing Meter	X ³		
Echo Depth-sound- ing Device		X	X
Electronic Position Fixing Device			X
Charts or Maps	(1) Large enough scale (2) Current edition or currently corrected edition	(1) Large enough scale (2) Current edition or currently corrected edition	(1) Large enough scale (2) Currently corrected edition
General Publications	(1) U.S. Coast Guard Light List (2) Notices to Navigation or Local Notices to Mariners (3) River-current Tables	(1) U.S. Coast Guard Light List (2) Local Notices to Mariners (3) Tidal-current Tables (4) Tide Tables (5) U.S. Coast Pilot	(1) U.S. Coast Guard Light List (2) Local Notices to Mariners (3) Tidal-current Tables (4) Tide Tables (5) U.S. Coast Pilot

Notes:

¹ Towing vessels with existing radar must meet this requirement by August 2, 1998.

² Towing vessels with existing radar must meet this requirement by August 2, 1998 but do not need to meet the display and stabilization requirements until August 2, 2001.

³ A towing vessel may carry either a swing-meter or a magnetic compass.

- (972) (2) Can fix the position of the vessel using installed navigational equipment, aids to navigation, geographic reference-points, and hydrographic contours;
- (973) (3) Does not fix the position of the vessel using buoys alone (Buoys are aids to navigation placed in approximate positions either to alert mariners to hazards to navigation or to indicate the orientation of a channel. They may not maintain exact charted positions, because strong or varying currents, heavy seas, ice and collisions with vessels can move or sink them or set them adrift. Although they may corroborate a position fixed by other means, they cannot fix a position; however, if no other aids are available, buoys alone may establish an estimated position.);
- (974) (4) Evaluates the danger of each closing visual or radar contact;
- (975) (5) Knows and applies the variation and deviation, where a magnetic compass is fitted and where charts or maps have enough detail to enable this type of correction;
- (976) (6) Knows the speed and direction of the current, and the set, drift, and tidal state for the area to be transited;
- (977) (7) Proceeds at a safe speed taking into account the weather, visibility, density of traffic, draft of tow, possibility of wake damage, speed and direction of the current, and local speed-limits; and
- (978) (8) Monitors the voyage plan required by §164.80.

- (979) (b) The owner, master, or operator of each vessel towing shall ensure that the tests and inspections required by §164.80 are conducted and that the results are entered in the log or other record carried on board.

§164.80 Tests, inspections, and voyage planning.

- (980) (a) The owner, master, or operator of each towing vessel of less than 1,600 GT shall ensure that the following tests and inspections of gear occur before the vessel embarks on a voyage of more than 24 hours or when each new master or operator assumes command:
- (981) (1) *Steering-systems.* A test of the steering-gear-control system; a test of the main steering gear from the alternative power supply, if installed; a verification of the rudder-angle indicator relative to the actual position of the rudder; and a visual inspection of the steering gear and its linkage.
- (982) (2) *Navigational equipment.* A test of all installed navigational equipment.
- (983) (3) *Communications.* Operation of all internal vessel control communications and vessel-control alarms, if installed.
- (984) (4) *Lights.* Operation of all navigational lights and all searchlights.
- (985) (5) *Terminal gear.* Visual inspection of tackle; of connections of bridle and towing pendant, if applicable; of chafing gear; and the winch brake, if installed.

- (986) (6) *Propulsion systems*. Visual inspection of the spaces for main propulsion machinery, of machinery, and of devices for monitoring machinery.
- (987) (b) The owner, master, or operator of each towing vessel of 1,600 GT or more shall ensure that the following tests of equipment occur at the frequency required by §164.25 and that the following inspections of gear occur before the vessel embarks on a voyage of more than 24 hours or when each new master or operator assumes command:
- (988) (1) *Navigational equipment*. Tests of onboard equipment as required by §164.25.
- (989) (2) *Terminal gear*. Visual inspection of tackle; of connections of bridle and towing pendant, if applicable; of chafing gear; and of the winch brake, if installed.
- (990) (c)(1) The voyage-planning requirements outlined in this section do not apply to you if your towing vessel is—
- (991) (i) Used solely for any of the following services or any combination of these services—
- (992) (A) Within a limited geographic area, such as fleet-ing-area for barges or a commercial facility, and used for restricted service, such as making up or breaking up larger tows;
- (993) (B) For harbor assist;
- (994) (C) For assistance towing as defined by 46 CFR 10.103;
- (995) (D) For response to emergency or pollution;
- (996) (ii) A public vessel that is both owned, or demise chartered, and operated by the United States Government or by a government of a foreign country; and that is not engaged in commercial service;
- (997) (iii) A foreign vessel engaged in innocent passage; or
- (998) (iv) Exempted by the Captain of the Port (COTP).
- (999) (2) If you think your towing vessel should be exempt from these voyage planning requirements for a specified route, you should submit a written request to the appropriate COTP. The COTP will provide you with a written response granting or denying your request.
- (1000) (3) If any part of a towing vessel's intended voyage is seaward of the baseline (i.e. the shoreward boundary) of the territorial sea of the U.S., then the owner, master, or operator of the vessel, employed to tow a barge or barges, must ensure that the voyage with the barge or barges is planned, taking into account all pertinent information before the vessel embarks on the voyage. The master must check the planned route for proximity to hazards before the voyage begins. During a voyage, if a decision is made to deviate substantially from the planned route, then the master or mate must plan the new route before deviating from the planned route. The voyage plan must follow company policy and consider the following (related requirements noted in parentheses):
- (1001) (i) Applicable information from nautical charts and publication (also see paragraph (b) of section 164.72), including Coast Pilot, Coast Guard Light List, and Coast Guard Local Notice to Mariners for the port of departures, all ports of call, and the destination;
- (1002) (ii) Current and forecast weather, including visibility, wind, and sea state for the port of departure, all ports of call, and the destination (also see paragraphs (a)(7) of section 164.78 and (b) of section 164.82);
- (1003) (iii) Data on tides and currents for the port of departure, all ports of call, and the destination, and the river staged and forecast, if appropriate;
- (1004) (iv) Forward and after drafts of the barge or barges and under-keel and vertical clearances (air-gaps) for all bridges, ports, and berthing areas;
- (1005) (v) Pre-departure checklists;
- (1006) (vi) Calculated speed and estimated time of arrival at proposed waypoints;
- (1007) (vii) Communication contacts at any Vessel Traffic Services, bridges, and facilities, and any port specific requirements for VHF radio;
- (1008) (viii) Any master's or operator's standings orders detailing closest points of approach, special conditions, and critical maneuvers; and
- (1009) (ix) Whether the towing vessel has sufficient power to control the tow under all foreseeable circumstances.
- §164.82 Maintenance, failure, and reporting.**
- (1010) (a) *Maintenance*. The owner, master, or operator of each towing vessel shall maintain operative the navigational-safety equipment required by §164.72.
- (1011) (b) *Failure*. If any of the navigational-safety equipment required by §164.72 fails during a voyage, the owner, master, or operator of the towing vessel shall exercise due diligence to repair it at the earliest practicable time. He or she shall enter its failure in the log or other record carried on board. The failure of equipment, in itself, does not constitute a violation of this rule; nor does it constitute unseaworthiness; nor does it obligate an owner, master, or operator to moor or anchor the vessel. However, the owner, master, or operator shall consider the state of the equipment-along with such factors as weather, visibility, traffic, and the dictates of good seamanship-in deciding whether it is safe for the vessel to proceed.
- (1012) (c) *Reporting*. The owner, master, or operator of each towing vessel whose equipment is inoperative or otherwise impaired while the vessel is operating within a Vessel Traffic Service (VTS) Area shall report the fact as required by 33 CFR 161.124. (33 CFR 161.124 requires that each user of a VTS report to the Vessel Traffic Center as soon as practicable:

(1013) (1) Any absence or malfunction of vessel-operating equipment for navigational safety, such as propulsion machinery, steering gear, radar, gyrocompass, echo depth-sounding or other sounding device, automatic dependent surveillance equipment, or navigational lighting;

(1014) (2) Any condition on board the vessel likely to impair navigation, such as shortage of personnel or lack of current nautical charts or maps, or publications; and

(1015) (3) Any characteristics of the vessel that affect or restrict the maneuverability of the vessel, such as arrangement of cargo, trim, loaded condition, under-keel clearance, and speed.)

(1016) (d) *Deviation and authorization.* The owner, master, or operator of each towing vessel unable to repair within 96 hours an inoperative marine radar required by §164.72(a) shall so notify the Captain of the Port (COTP) and shall seek from the COTP both a deviation from the requirements of this section and an authorization for continued operation in the area to be transited. Failure of redundant navigational-safety equipment, including but not limited to failure of one of two installed radars, where each satisfies §164.72(a), does not necessitate either a deviation or an authorization.

(1017) (1) The initial notice and request for a deviation and an authorization may be spoken, but the request must also be written. The written request must explain why immediate repair is impracticable, and state when and by whom the repair will be made.

(1018) (2) The COTP, upon receiving even a spoken request, may grant a deviation and an authorization from any of the provisions of §§164.70 through 164.82 for a specified time if he or she decides that they would not impair the safe navigation of the vessel under anticipated conditions.

Part 165—Regulated Navigation Areas and Limited Access Areas

Subpart A—General

§165.1 Purpose of part.

(1019) The purpose of this part is to—

(1020) (a) Prescribe procedures for establishing different types of limited or controlled access areas and regulated navigation areas;

(1021) (b) Prescribe general regulations for different types of limited or controlled access areas and regulated navigation areas;

(1022) (c) Prescribe specific requirements for established areas; and

(1023) (d) List specific areas and their boundaries.

§165.5 Establishment procedures.

(1024) (a) A safety zone, security zone, or regulated navigation area may be established on the initiative of any authorized Coast Guard official.

(1025) (b) Any person may request that a safety zone, security zone, or regulated navigation area be established. Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, each request must be submitted in writing to either the Captain of the Port or District Commander having jurisdiction over the location as described in 33 CFR 3, and include the following:

(1026) (1) The name of the person submitting the request;

(1027) (2) The location and boundaries of the safety zone, security zone, or regulated navigation area;

(1028) (3) The date, time, and duration that the safety zone, security zone, or regulated navigation area should be established;

(1029) (4) A description of the activities planned for the safety zone, security zone, or regulated navigation area;

(1030) (5) The nature of the restrictions or conditions desired; and

(1031) (6) The reason why the safety zone, security zone, or regulated navigation area is necessary.

(1032) (Requests for safety zones, security zones, and regulated navigation areas are approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1625-0020.)

(1033) (c) Safety Zones and Security Zones. If, for good cause, the request for a safety zone or security zone is made less than 5 working days before the zone is to be established, the request may be made orally, but it must be followed by a written request within 24 hours.

§165.7 Notification.

(1034) (a) The establishment of these limited access areas and regulated navigation areas is considered rulemaking. The procedures used to notify persons of the establishment of these areas vary depending upon the circumstances and emergency conditions. Notification may be made by marine broadcasts, local notice to mariners, local news media, distribution in leaflet form, and on-scene oral notice, as well as publication in the **Federal Register**.

(1035) (b) Notification normally contains the physical boundaries of the area, the reasons for the rule, its estimated duration, and the method of obtaining authorization to enter the area, if applicable, and special navigational rules, if applicable.

(1036) (c) Notification of the termination of the rule is usually made in the same form as the notification of its establishment.

§165.8 Geographic coordinates.

(1037) Geographic coordinates expressed in terms of latitude or longitude, or both, are not intended for plotting on maps or charts whose referenced horizontal datum is the North American Datum of 1983 (NAD 83), unless such geographic coordinates are expressly labeled NAD 83. Geographic coordinates without the NAD 83 reference may be plotted on maps or charts referenced to NAD 83 only after application of the appropriate corrections that are published on the particular map or chart being used.

§165.9 Geographic application of limited and controlled access areas and regulated navigation areas.

(1038) (a) *General.* The geographic application of the limited and controlled access areas and regulated navigation areas in this part are determined based on the statutory authority under which each is created.

(1039) (b) *Safety zones and regulated navigation areas.* These zones and areas are created under the authority of the Ports and Waterways Safety Act, 33 U.S.C. 1221–1232. Safety zones established under 33 U.S.C. 1226 and regulated navigation areas may be established in waters subject to the jurisdiction of the United States as defined in §2.38 of this chapter, including the territorial sea to a seaward limit of 12 nautical miles from the baseline.

(1040) (c) *Security zones.* These zones have two sources of authority—the Ports and Waterways Safety Act, 33 U.S.C. 1221–1232, and the Act of June 15, 1917, as amended by both the Magnuson Act of August 9, 1950 (“Magnuson Act”), 50 U.S.C. 191–195, and sec. 104 the Maritime Transportation Security Act of 2002 (Pub. L. 107-295, 116 Stat. 2064). Security zones established under either 33 U.S.C. 1226 or 50 U.S.C. 191 may be established in waters subject to the jurisdiction of the United States as defined in §2.38 of this chapter, including the territorial sea to a seaward limit of 12 nautical miles from the baseline.

(1041) (d) *Naval vessel protection zones.* These zones are issued under the authority of 14 U.S.C. 91 and 633 and may be established in waters subject to the jurisdiction of the United States as defined in §2.38 of this chapter, including the territorial sea to a seaward limit of 12 nautical miles from the baseline.

Subpart B—Regulated Navigation Areas**§165.10 Regulated navigation area.**

(1042) A regulated navigation area is a water area within a defined boundary for which regulations for vessels

navigating within the area have been established under this part.

§165.11 Vessel operating requirements (regulations).

(1043) Each District Commander may control vessel traffic in an area which is determined to have hazardous conditions, by issuing regulations—

(1044) (a) Specifying times of vessel entry, movement, or departure to, from, within, or through ports, harbors, or other waters;

(1045) (b) Establishing vessel size, speed, draft limitations, and operating conditions; and

(1046) (c) Restricting vessel operation, in a hazardous area or under hazardous conditions, to vessels which have particular operating characteristics or capabilities which are considered necessary for safe operation under the circumstances.

§165.13 General regulations.

(1047) (a) The master of a vessel in a regulated navigation area shall operate the vessel in accordance with the regulations contained in Subpart F.

(1048) (b) No person may cause or authorize the operation of a vessel in a regulated navigation area contrary to the regulations in this Part.

Subpart C—Safety Zones**§165.20 Safety zones.**

(1049) A Safety Zone is a water area, shore area, or water and shore area to which, for safety or environmental purposes, access is limited to authorized persons, vehicles, or vessels. It may be stationary and described by fixed limits or it may be described as a zone around a vessel in motion.

§165.23 General regulations.

(1050) Unless otherwise provided in this part—

(1051) (a) No person may enter a safety zone unless authorized by the COTP or the District Commander.

(1052) (b) No person may bring or cause to be brought into a safety zone any vehicle, vessel, or object unless authorized by the COTP or the District Commander.

(1053) (c) No person may remain in a safety zone or allow any vehicle, vessel, or object to remain in a safety zone unless authorized by the COTP or the District Commander; and

(1054) (d) Each person in a safety zone who has notice of a lawful order or direction shall obey the order or direction of the COTP or District Commander issued to carry out the purposes of this subpart.

Subpart D—Security Zones

§165.30 Security zones.

- (1055) (a) A security zone is an area of land, water, or land and water which is so designated by the Captain of the Port or District Commander for such time as is necessary to prevent damage or injury to any vessel or waterfront facility, to safeguard ports, harbors, territories, or waters of the United States or to secure the observance of the rights and obligations of the United States.
- (1056) (b) The purpose of a security zone is to safeguard from destruction, loss, or injury from sabotage or other subversive acts, accidents, or other causes of a similar nature—
- (1057) (1) Vessels,
- (1058) (2) Harbors,
- (1059) (3) Ports and
- (1060) (4) Waterfront facilities—in the United States and all territory and water, continental or insular, that is subject to the jurisdiction of the United States.

§165.33 General regulations.

- (1061) Unless otherwise provided in the special regulations in Subpart F of this part—
- (1062) (a) No person or vessel may enter or remain in a security zone without the permission of the Captain of the Port;
- (1063) (b) Each person and vessel in a security zone shall obey any direction or order of the Captain of the Port;
- (1064) (c) The Captain of the Port may take possession and control of any vessel in the security zone;
- (1065) (d) The Captain of the Port may remove any person, vessel, article, or thing from a security zone;
- (1066) (e) No person may board, or take or place any article or thing on board, any vessel in a security zone without the permission of the Captain of the Port; and
- (1067) (f) No person may take or place any article or thing upon any waterfront facility in a security zone without the permission of the Captain of the Port.

Subpart E—Restricted Waterfront Areas

§165.40 Restricted Waterfront Areas.

- (1068) The Commandant, may direct the COTP to prevent access to waterfront facilities, and port and harbor areas, including vessels and harbor craft therein. This section may apply to persons who do not possess the credentials outlined in 33 CFR 125.09 when certain shipping activities are conducted that are outlined in 33 CFR 125.15.

Subpart F—Specific Regulated Navigation Areas and Limited Access Areas

§165.1303 Puget Sound and adjacent waters, WA-regulated navigation areas.

- (1069) (a) The following is a regulated navigation area: the waters of the United States east of a line extending from Discovery Island Light to New Dungeness Light and all points in the Puget Sound area north and south of these lights.
- (1070) (b) Regulations.
- (1071) (1) Tank vessel navigation restrictions: Tank vessels larger than 125,000 deadweight tons bound for a port or place in the United States may not operate in the regulated navigation area.
- (1072) (2) A vessel in a precautionary area which is depicted on National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) nautical charts, except precautionary area “BB” (a circular area of 2,500 yards radius centered at 48°26'24"N., 122°15'12"W.), must keep the center of the precautionary area to port.
- (1073) **Note:** The center of precautionary area “RB” is not marked by a buoy.

§165.1701 Port Valdez, Valdez, Alaska-safety zone.

- (1074) The waters within the following boundaries are a safety zone—The area within 200 yards of any waterfront facility at the Trans-Alaska Pipeline Valdez Terminal complex or vessels moored or anchored at the Trans-Alaska Pipeline Valdez Terminal complex and the area within 200 yards of any tank vessel maneuvering to approach, moor, unmoor, or depart the Trans-Alaska Pipeline Valdez Terminal complex.

§165.1703 Ammunition Island, Port Valdez, Alaska.

- (1075) (a) *Location.* The waters within the following boundaries is a safety zone—the area within a radius of 1330 yards of Ammunition Island, centered on latitude 61°07'28"N., longitude 146°18'29"W., (NAD 83) and the vessel moored or anchored at Ammunition Island.
- (1076) (b) The area 200 yards off the vessel navigating the Vessel Traffic System from abeam of Naked Island, maneuvering to approach, moor, unmoor at Ammunition Island, or the departure of the Vessel from Ammunition Island.
- (1077) (c) Special regulation. (1) §165.23 does not apply to paragraph (a) of this section, except when the vessel is moored to Ammunition Island.
- (1078) (d) Effective August 25, 1987 Notice of vessels arrival will be made in the Notice to Mariners, Local Notice to Mariners and in the Local Valdez newspaper, prior to the vessel arrival.

165.1704 Prince William Sound, Alaska-regulated navigation area.

- (1079) (a) The following is a regulated navigation area: The navigable waters of the United States north of a line drawn from Cape Hinchinbrook Light to Schooner Rock Light, comprising that portion of Prince William Sound between 146°30'W. and 147°20'W. and includes Valdez Arm, Valdez Narrows, and Port Valdez.
- (1080) (b) Within the regulated navigation area described in paragraph (a) of this section, §161.60 of this chapter establishes a VTS Special Area for the waters of Valdez Arm, Valdez Narrows, and Port Valdez northeast of a line bearing 307° True from Tongue Point at 61°02'06"N., 146°40'W.; and southwest of a line bearing 307° True from Entrance Island Light at 61°05'06"N., 146°36'42W.
- (1081) (c) *Regulations.* In addition to the requirements set forth in §161.13 and §161.60(c) of this chapter, a tank vessel of 20,000 deadweight tons or more that intends to navigate within the regulated navigation area must:
- (1082) (1) Report compliance with Part 164 of this chapter, to the Vessel Traffic Center (VTC);
- (1083) (2) Have at least two radiotelephones capable of operating on the designated VTS frequency, one of which is capable of battery operation;
- (1084) (3) When steady wind conditions in the VTS Special Area or Port Valdez exceed, or are anticipated to exceed 40 knots, proceed as directed by the VTC (entry into the VTS Special Area and Port Valdez is prohibited);
- (1085) (4) When transiting the VTS Special Area, limit speed to 12 knots;
- (1086) (5) If laden and intending to navigate the VTS Special Area, limit speed to 12 knots except between Middle Rock and Potato Point where the speed limit shall be 6 knots; and
- (1087) (6) Not later than December 31, 2004 have an operating Automatic Identification System Shipborne Equipment (AISSE) system installed.
- (1088) (i) The designated digital selective calling frequency (DSC) in Prince William Sound is 156.525 MHz (VHF Channel 70).
- (1089) (ii) AISSE equipped vessels will not be required to make voice radio position reports at designated reporting points required by §161.20(b), unless otherwise directed by the VTC.
- (1090) (iii) Whenever a vessel's AISSE becomes non-operational, as defined in §164.43(c) of this chapter, before entering or while underway in the VTS area, a vessel must:
- (1091) (A) Notify the VTC;
- (1092) (B) Make the required voice radio position reports as set forth in §161.60 and required by §161.20 (b) of this chapter;

- (1093) (C) Make other voice radio reports as required by the VTS; and
- (1094) (D) Restore the AISSE to operating condition as soon as possible.
- (1095) (iv) Whenever a vessel's AISSE becomes non-operational due to a loss of position correction information (i.e., the U.S. Coast Guard dGPS system cannot provide the required error correction messages) a vessel must:
- (1096) (A) Make the required voice radio position reports as set forth in §161.60 and required by §160.20(b) of this chapter; and
- (1097) (B) Make other voice radio reports as required by the VTS.
- (1098) (v) Whenever a vessel's AISSE becomes non-operational before getting underway in the VTS area, permission to get underway must be obtained from the VTC.
- (1099) **Note:** Regulations pertaining to Automatic Identification System Shipborne Equipment (AISSE) required capabilities are set forth in Part 164 of this chapter.

§165.1709 Security Zones: Liquefied Natural Gas Tanker Transits and Operations at Phillips Petroleum LNG Pier, Cook Inlet, AK.

- (1100) (a) *Location.* The following areas are established as security zones during the specified conditions:
- (1101) (1) All navigable waters within a 1000-yard radius of the Liquefied Natural Gas (LNG) tankers during their inbound and outbound transits through Cook Inlet, Alaska between the Phillips Petroleum LNG Pier, 60°40'43"N. and 151°24'10"W., and the Homer Pilot Station at 59°34'52"N. and 151°25'44"W. On the inbound transit, this security zone remains in effect until the tanker is alongside the Phillips Petroleum LNG Pier, 60°40'43"N. and 151°24'10"W.
- (1102) (2) All navigable waters within a 1000-yard radius of the Liquefied Natural Gas Tankers while they are moored at Phillips Petroleum LNG Pier, 60°40'43"N. and 151°24'10W.
- (1103) (b) *Special Regulations.* (1) For the purpose of this section, the general regulations contained in 33 CFR 165.33 apply to all but the following vessels in the areas described in paragraph (a):
- (1104) (i) Vessels scheduled to moor and offload or load cargo at other Nikiski marine terminals that have provided the Coast Guard with an Advance Notice of Arrival.
- (1105) (ii) Commercial fishing vessels, including drift net and set net vessels, fishing from the waters within the zone, if
- (1106) (A) The owner of the vessel has previously requested approval from the Captain of the Port representative, Marine Safety Detachment Kenai, Alaska, to fish in the security zone and

(1107) (B) Has provided the Captain of the Port representative, Marine Safety Detachment Kenai, Alaska current information about the vessel, including:

(1108) (1) The name and/or the official number, if documented, or state number, if numbered by a state issuing authority;

(1109) (2) A brief description of the vessel, including length, color, and type of vessel;

(1110) (3) The name, Social Security number, current address, and telephone number of the vessel's master, operator or person in charge; and

(1111) (4) Upon request, information on the vessel's crew.

(1112) (C) A vessel owner or operator is required to submit the information one time, but shall provide the Captain of the Port representative updated information when any part of it changes.

(1113) (D) The Captain of the Port must approve a vessel's request prior to being allowed into the security zone at the Phillips Petroleum LNG Pier.

(1114) (E) The vessel is operated in compliance with any specific orders issued to the vessel by the Captain of the Port or other regulations controlling the operation of vessels within the security zone that may be in effect.

(1115) (2) All persons and vessels shall comply with the instructions of the Captain of the Port representative or the designated on-scene patrol personnel. These personnel are comprised of commissioned, warrant, and petty officers of the Coast Guard. Upon being hailed by a U.S. Coast Guard vessel by siren, radio, flashing light, or other means, the operator of a vessel shall proceed as directed.

(1116) (3) The Marine Safety Detachment Kenai, Alaska will notify the maritime community of these security zones by publishing a Local Notice to Mariners and via a bimonthly marine Broadcast Notice to Mariners.

§165.1710 Port Valdez and Valdez Narrows, Valdez, Alaska—security zones.

(1117) (a) *Location.* The following areas are security zones:

(1118) (1) *Trans-Alaska Pipeline (TAPS) Valdez Terminal complex (Terminal), Valdez, Alaska and TAPS tank vessels.* All waters enclosed within a line beginning on the southern shoreline of Port Valdez at 61°05'03.6"N., 146°25'42"W.; thence northerly to the yellow buoy at 61°06'00"N., 146°25'42"W.; thence east to the yellow buoy at 61°06'00"N., 146°21'30"W.; thence south to 61°05'06"N., 146°21'30"W.; thence west along the shoreline and including the area 2000 yards inland along the shoreline to the beginning point.

(1119) (2) *Tank vessel moving security zone.* All waters within 200 yards of any TAPS tank vessel maneuvering to approach, moor, unmoor or depart the TAPS terminal or transiting, maneuvering, laying to or anchored

within the boundaries of the Captain of the Port, Prince William Sound Zone described in 33 CFR 3.85–20 (b).

(1120) (3) *Valdez Narrows, Port Valdez, Valdez, Alaska.* All waters 200 yards either side of the Valdez Narrows Tanker Optimum Track line bounded by a line beginning at

(1121) 61°05'15"N., 146°37'18"W.; thence southwest to

(1122) 61°04'00"N., 146°39'52"W.; thence southerly to

(1123) 61°02'32.5"N., 146°41'25"W.; thence northwest to

(1124) 61°02'40.5"N., 146°41'47"W.; thence northeast to

(1125) 61°04'07.5"N., 146°40'15"W.; thence northeast to

(1126) 61°05'22"N., 146°37'38"W.; thence southeast back to the starting point at 61°05'15"N., 146°37'18"W.

(1127) (b) *Regulations.* (1) The general regulations in 33 CFR 165.33 apply to the security zones described in paragraph (a) of this section.

(1128) (2) Tank vessels transiting directly to the TAPS terminal complex, engaged in the movement of oil from the terminal or fuel to the terminal, and vessels used to provide assistance or support to the tank vessels directly transiting to the terminal, or to the terminal itself, and that have reported their movements to the Vessel Traffic Service, as required under 33 CFR part 161 and §165.1704, may operate as necessary to ensure safe passage of tank vessels to and from the terminal.

(1129) (3) All persons and vessels must comply with the instructions of the Coast Guard Captain of the Port and the designated on-scene patrol personnel. These personnel comprise commissioned, warrant, and petty officers of the Coast Guard. Upon being hailed by a vessel displaying a U.S. Coast Guard ensign by siren, radio, flashing light, or other means, the operator of the vessel must proceed as directed. Coast Guard Auxiliary and local or state agencies may be present to inform vessel operators of the requirements of this section and other applicable laws.

§165.1711 Security Zones; Waters of the Seventeenth Coast Guard District

(1130) (a) *Definitions.* As used in this section—

(1131) *Alaska Marine Highway System vessel ("AMHS vessel")* means any vessel owned or operated by the Alaska Marine Highway System, including, but not limited to: M/V AURORA, M/V CHENEGA, M/V COLUMBIA, M/V FAIRWEATHER, M/V KENNICOTT, M/V LECONTE, M/V LITUYA, M/V MALASPINA, M/V MATANUSKA, M/V TAKU, and the M/V TUSTUMENA.

(1132) *Designated on Scene Representative* means any U.S. Coast Guard commissioned, warrant or petty officer who has been authorized by the District Commander or local Captain of the Port (COTP), as defined in 33 CFR part 3, subpart 3.85, to act on his or her behalf, or other Federal, State or local law enforcement Officers designated by the COTP.

- (1133) *Escorted HCPV or AMHS vessel* means a HCPV or AMHS vessel that is accompanied by one or more Coast Guard assets or Federal, State or local law enforcement agency assets as listed below:
- (1134) (1) Coast Guard surface or air asset displaying the Coast Guard insignia.
- (1135) (2) State, Federal or local law enforcement assets displaying the applicable agency markings and or equipment associated with the agency.
- (1136) *Federal Law Enforcement Officer* means any Federal government law enforcement officer who has authority to enforce federal criminal laws.
- (1137) *High Capacity Passenger Vessel (“HCPV”)* means a passenger vessel greater than 100 feet in length that is authorized to carry more than 500 passengers for hire.
- (1138) *State law enforcement Officer* means any State or local government law enforcement officer who has authority to enforce State or local criminal laws.
- (1139) (b) *Location*. The following areas are security zones: all waters within 100 yards around escorted High Capacity Passenger Vessels or escorted Alaska Marine Highway System vessels in the navigable waters of the Seventeenth Coast Guard District as defined in 33 CFR 3.85-1, from surface to bottom.
- (1140) (c) *Regulations*. (1) No vessel may approach within 100 yards of an escorted HCPV or escorted AMHS vessel during their transits within the navigable waters of the Seventeenth Coast Guard District.
- (1141) (2) Moored or anchored vessels that are overtaken by this moving zone must remain stationary at their location until the escorted vessel maneuvers at least 100 yards away.
- (1142) (3) The local Captain of the Port may notify the maritime and general public by marine information broadcast of the periods during which individual security zones have been activated by providing notice in accordance with 33 CFR 165.7.
- (1143) (4) Persons desiring to transit within 100 yards of a moving, escorted HCPV or AMHS vessel in the Seventeenth Coast Guard District must contact the designated on scene representative on VHF channel 16 (156.800 MHz) or VHF channel 13 (156.650 MHz) to receive permission.
- (1144) (5) If permission is granted to transit within 100 yards of an escorted HCPV or AMHS vessel, all persons and vessels must comply with the instructions of the designated on scene representative.
- (1145) (6) All commercial fishing vessels as defined by 46 U.S.C. 2101(11a) while actively engaged in fishing are exempted from the provisions of this section.

Subpart G—Protection of Naval Vessels

§165.2010 Purpose.

- (1146) This subpart establishes the geographic parameters of naval vessel protection zones surrounding U.S. naval vessels in the navigable waters of the United States. This subpart also establishes when the U.S. Navy will take enforcement action in accordance with the statutory guideline of 14 U.S.C. 91. Nothing in the rules and regulations contained in this subpart shall relieve any vessel, including U.S. naval vessels, from the observance of the Navigation Rules. The rules and regulations contained in this subpart supplement, but do not replace or supercede, any other regulation pertaining to the safety or security of U.S. naval vessels.

§165.2015 Definitions.

- (1147) The following definitions apply to this subpart:
- (1148) *Atlantic Area* means that area described in 33 CFR 3.04–1 Atlantic Area.
- (1149) *Large U.S. naval vessel* means any U.S. naval vessel greater than 100 feet in length overall.
- (1150) *Naval defensive sea area* means those areas described in 32 CFR part 761.
- (1151) *Naval vessel protection zone* is a 500-yard regulated area of water surrounding large U.S. naval vessels that is necessary to provide for the safety or security of these U.S. naval vessels.
- (1152) *Navigable waters of the United States* means those waters defined as such in 33 CFR part 2.
- (1153) *Navigation rules* means the Navigation Rules, International-Inland.
- (1154) *Official patrol* means those personnel designated and supervised by a senior naval officer present in command and tasked to monitor a naval vessel protection zone, permit entry into the zone, give legally enforceable orders to persons or vessels within the zone, and take other actions authorized by the U.S. Navy.
- (1155) *Pacific Area* means that area described in 33 CFR 3.04–3 Pacific Area.
- (1156) *Restricted area* means those areas established by the Army Corps of Engineers and set out in 33 CFR part 334.
- (1157) *Senior naval officer present in command is*, unless otherwise designated by competent authority, the senior line officer of the U.S. Navy on active duty, eligible for command at sea, who is present and in command of any part of the Department of Navy in the area.
- (1158) *U.S. naval vessel* means any vessel owned, operated, chartered, or leased by the U.S. Navy; any pre-commissioned vessel under construction for the U.S. Navy, once launched into the water; and any vessel under the operational control of the U.S. Navy or a Combatant Command.

(1159) *Vessel* means every description of watercraft or other artificial contrivance used, or capable of being used, as a means of transportation on water, except U.S. Coast Guard or U.S. naval vessels.

§165.2020 Enforcement authority.

(1160) (a) *Coast Guard*. Any Coast Guard commissioned, warrant or petty officer may enforce the rules and regulations contained in this subpart.

(1161) (b) *Senior naval officer present in command*. In the navigable waters of the United States, when immediate action is required and representatives of the Coast Guard are not present or not present in sufficient force to exercise effective control in the vicinity of large U.S. naval vessels, the senior naval officer present in command is responsible for the enforcement of the rules and regulations contained in this subpart to ensure the safety and security of all large naval vessels present. In meeting this responsibility, the senior naval officer present in command may directly assist any Coast Guard enforcement personnel who are present.

§165.2030 Pacific Area.

(1162) (a) This section applies to any vessel or person in the navigable waters of the United States within the boundaries of the U.S. Coast Guard Pacific Area, which includes the Eleventh, Thirteenth, Fourteenth, and Seventeenth U.S. Coast Guard Districts.

(1163) **Note to paragraph (a):** The boundaries of the U.S. Coast Guard Pacific Area and the Eleventh, Thirteenth, Fourteenth, and Seventeenth U.S. Coast Guard Districts are set out in 33 CFR part 3.

(1164) (b) A naval vessel protection zone exists around U.S. naval vessels greater than 100 feet in length overall at all times in the navigable waters of the United States, whether the large U.S. naval vessel is underway, anchored, moored, or within a floating dry dock, except when the large naval vessel is moored or anchored within a restricted area or within a naval defensive sea area.

(1165) (c) The Navigation Rules shall apply at all times within a naval vessel protection zone.

(1166) (d) When within a naval vessel protection zone, all vessels shall operate at the minimum speed necessary to maintain a safe course, unless required to maintain speed by the Navigation Rules, and shall proceed as directed by the Coast Guard, the senior naval officer present in command, or the official patrol. When within a naval vessel protection zone, no vessel or person is allowed within 100 yards of a large U.S. naval vessel unless authorized by the Coast Guard, the senior naval officer present in command, or official patrol.

(1167) (e) To request authorization to operate within 100 yards of a large U.S. naval vessel, contact the Coast

Guard, the senior naval officer present in command, or the official patrol on VHF-FM channel 16.

(1168) (f) When conditions permit, the Coast Guard, senior naval officer present in command, or the official patrol should:

(1169) (1) Give advance notice on VHF-FM channel 16 of all large U.S. naval vessel movements;

(1170) (2) Permit vessels constrained by their navigational draft or restricted in their ability to maneuver to pass within 100 yards of a large U.S. naval vessel in order to ensure a safe passage in accordance with the Navigation Rules; and

(1171) (3) Permit commercial vessels anchored in a designated anchorage area to remain at anchor when within 100 yards of passing large U.S. naval vessels; and

(1172) (4) Permit vessels that must transit via a navigable channel or waterway to pass within 100 yards of a moored or anchored large U.S. naval vessel with minimal delay consistent with security.

(1173) **Note to paragraph (f):** The listed actions are discretionary and do not create any additional right to appeal or otherwise dispute a decision of the Coast Guard, the senior naval officer present in command, or the official patrol.

Part 166—Shipping Safety Fairways

Subpart A—General

§166.100 Purpose.

(1174) The purpose of these regulations is to establish and designate shipping safety fairways and fairway anchorages to provide unobstructed approaches for vessels using U.S. ports.

§166.103 Geographic Coordinates.

(1175) Geographic coordinates expressed in terms of latitude or longitude, or both, are not intended for plotting on maps or charts whose referenced horizontal datum is the North American Datum of 1983 (NAD 83), unless such geographic coordinates are expressly labeled NAD 83. Geographic coordinates without the NAD 83 reference may be plotted on maps or charts referenced to NAD 83 only after application of the appropriate corrections that are published on the particular map or chart being used.

§166.105 Definitions.

(1176) (a) *Shippings safety fairway or fairway* means a lane or corridor in which no artificial island or fixed structure, whether temporary or permanent, will be permitted. Temporary underwater obstacles may be

permitted under certain conditions described for specific areas in Subpart B. Aids to navigation approved by the U.S. Coast Guard may be established in a fairway.

- (1177) (b) *Fairway anchorage* means an anchorage area contiguous to and associated with a fairway, in which fixed structures may be permitted within certain spacing limitations, as described for specific areas in Subpart B.

§166.110 Modification of areas.

- (1178) Fairways and fairway anchorages are subject to modification in accordance with 33 U.S.C. 1223(c); 92 Stat. 1473.

§166.400 Areas along the coast of Alaska.

- (1179) (a) *Purpose*. Fairways, as described in this section, are established to control the erection of structures therein to provide safe vessel routes along the coast of Alaska.

- (1180) (b) *Designated Areas*. (1) *Prince William Sound Safety Fairway*. (i) *Hinchinbrook Entrance Safety Fairway*. The area enclosed by rhumb lines joining points at:

- (1181) 59°59'00"N., 145°27'24"W.
 (1182) 60°13'18"N., 146°38'06"W.
 (1183) 60°11'24"N., 146°47'00"W.
 (1184) 59°55'00"N., 145°42'00"W.

- (1185) (ii) *Gulf to Hinchinbrook Safety Fairway* (recommended for inbound vessel traffic). The area enclosed by rhumb lines joining points at:

- (1186) 59°15'42"N., 144°02'07"W.
 (1187) 59°59'00"N., 145°27'24"W.
 (1188) 59°58'00"N., 145°32'12"W.
 (1189) 59°14'18"N., 144°04'53"W.

- (1190) (iii) *Hinchinbrook to Gulf Safety Fairway* (recommended for outbound vessel traffic). The area enclosed by rhumb lines joining points at:

- (1191) 59°15'41"N., 144°23'35"W.
 (1192) 59°56'00"N., 145°37'39"W.
 (1193) 59°55'00"N., 145°42'00"W.
 (1194) 59°14'19"N., 144°26'25"W.

- (1195) (2) *Unimak Pass Safety Fairway*. (i) *East/West Safety Fairway*. The area enclosed by rhumb lines joining points at:

- (1196) 54°25'58"N., 165°42'24"W.
 (1197) 54°22'50"N., 165°06'54"W.
 (1198) 54°22'10"N., 164°59'29"W.
 (1199) 54°07'58"N., 162°19'25"W.
 (1200) 54°04'02"N., 162°20'35"W.
 (1201) 54°22'02"N., 165°43'36"W.

- (1202) (ii) *North/South Safety Fairway*. The area enclosed by rhumb lines joining points at:

- (1203) 54°42'28"N., 165°16'19"W.
 (1204) 54°43'32"N., 165°09'41"W;

- (1205) 54°22'50"N., 165°06'54"W.

- (1206) 54°22'10"N., 164°59'29"W.

Part 167—Offshore Traffic Separation Schemes

§167.1700 In Prince William Sound: General

- (1207) The Prince William Sound Traffic Separation Scheme consists of four parts: Prince William Sound Traffic Separation Scheme, Valdez Arm Traffic Separation Scheme, and two precautionary areas. These parts are described in §§167.1701 through 167.1703. The geographic coordinates in §§167.1701 through 167.1703 are defined using North American Datum 1983 (NAD 83).

§167.1701 In Prince William Sound: Precautionary areas.

- (1208) (a) *Cape Hinchinbrook*. A precautionary area is established and is bounded by a line connecting the following geographical positions:

- (1209) 60°20.59'N., 146°48.18'W.

- (1210) 60°12.67'N., 146°40.43'W.

- (1211) 60°11.01'N., 146°28.65'W.

- (1212) 60°05.47'N., 146°00.01'W.

- (1213) 60°00.81'N., 146°03.53'W.

- (1214) 60°05.44'N., 146°27.58'W.

- (1215) 59°51.80'N., 146°37.51'W.

- (1216) 59°53.52'N., 146°46.84'W.

- (1217) 60°07.76'N., 146°36.24'W.

- (1218) 60°11.51'N., 146°46.64'W.

- (1219) 60°20.60'N., 146°54.31'W.

- (1220) (b) *Bligh Reef*. A precautionary area is established of radius 1.5 miles centered at geographical position 60°49.63'N., 147°01.33'W.

- (1221) (c) *Pilot boarding area*. A pilot boarding area located near the center of the Bligh Reef precautionary area is established. Regulations for vessels operating in these areas are in §165.1109(d) of this chapter.

§167.1702 In Prince William Sound: Prince William Sound Traffic Separation Scheme.

- (1222) The Prince William Sound Traffic Separation Scheme consists of the following:

- (1223) (a) A separation zone bounded by a line connecting the following geographic positions:

- (1224) 60°20.77'N., 146°52.31'W.

- (1225) 60°48.12'N., 147°01.78'W.

- (1226) 60°48.29'N., 146°59.77'W.

- (1227) 60°20.93'N., 146°50.32'W.

- (1228) (b) A traffic lane for northbound traffic between the separation zone and a line connecting the following geographical positions:

- (1229) 60°20.59'N., 146°48.18'W.

(1230) 60°49.49'N., 146°58.19'W.

(1231) (c) A traffic lane for southbound traffic between the separation zone and a line connecting the following geographical positions:

(1232) 60°49.10'N., 147°04.19'W.

(1233) 60°20.60'N., 146°54.31'W.

§167.1703 In Prince William Sound: Valdez Arm Traffic Separation Scheme.

(1234) The Valdez Arm Traffic Separation Scheme consists of the following:

(1235) (a) A separation zone bounded by a line connecting the following geographical positions:

(1236) 60°51.08'N., 147°00.33'W.

(1237) 60°58.60'N., 146°48.10'W.

(1238) 60°58.30'N., 146°47.10'W.

(1239) 60°50.45'N., 146°58.75'W.

(1240) (b) A traffic lane for northbound traffic between the separation zone and a line connecting the following geographical positions:

(1241) 60°49.39'N., 146°58.19'W.

(1242) 60°58.04'N., 146°46.52'W.

(1243) (c) A traffic lane for southbound traffic between the separation zone and a line connecting the following geographical positions:

(1244) 60°58.93'N., 146°48.86'W.

(1245) 60°50.61'N., 147°03.60'W.

Part 168—Escort Requirements for Certain Tankers.

§168.01 Purpose.

(1246) (a) This part prescribes regulations in accordance with section 4116(c) of the Oil Pollution Act of 1990 (OPA 90) (Pub. L. 101-380). The regulations will reduce the risk of oil spills from laden, single hull tankers over 5,000 GT by requiring that these tankers be escorted by at least two suitable escort vessels. The escort vessels will be immediately available to influence the tankers' speed and course in the event of a steering or propulsion equipment failure, thereby reducing the possibility of groundings or collisions.

(1247) (b) The regulations in this part establish minimum escort vessel requirements. Nothing in these regulations should be construed as relieving the master of a tanker from the duty to operate the vessel in a safe and prudent manner, taking into account the navigational constraints of the waterways to be traversed, other vessel traffic, and anticipated weather, tide, and sea conditions, which may require reduced speeds, greater assistance from escort vessels, or other operational precautions.

§168.05 Definitions.

(1248) As used in this part—

(1249) *Disabled tanker* means a tanker experiencing a loss of propulsion or steering control.

(1250) *Escort transit* means that portion of the tanker's voyage through waters where escort vessels are required.

(1251) *Escort vessel* means any vessel that is assigned and dedicated to a tanker during the escort transit, and that is fendered and outfitted with towing gear as appropriate for its role in an emergency response to a disabled tanker.

(1252) *Laden* means transporting in bulk any quantity of applicable cargo, except for clingage and residue in otherwise empty cargo tanks.

(1253) *Single hull tanker* means any self-propelled tank vessel that is not constructed with both double bottom and double sides in accordance with the provision of 33 CFR 157.10d.

(1254) *Tanker master* means the licensed onboard person in charge of the tanker.

(1255) *Tanker owner or operator* means the owner or shoreside organization (individual, corporation, partnership, or association), including a demise charterer, responsible for the overall management and operation of the tanker.

§168.10 Responsibilities.

(1256) (a) The tanker owner or operator shall:

(1257) (1) select escort vessels that can meet the performance requirements of this part; and

(1258) (2) inform the tanker master of the performance capabilities of the selected escort vessels. This information must be provided to the master before beginning the escort transit.

(1259) (b) The tanker master shall operate the tanker within the performance capabilities of the escort vessels, taking into account speed, sea and weather conditions, navigational considerations, and other factors that may change or arise during the escort transit.

(1260) (c) In an emergency, the tanker master may deviate from the requirements of this part to the extent necessary to avoid endangering persons, property, or the environment, but shall immediately report the deviation to the cognizant Coast Guard Captain of the Port (COTP).

§168.20 Applicable vessels.

(1261) The requirements of this part apply to laden, single hull tankers of 5,000 gross tons or more.

§168.30 Applicable cargoes.

(1262) The requirements of this part apply to any petroleum oil listed in 46 CFR Table 30.25-1 as a pollution category I cargo.

§168.40 Applicable waters and number of escort vessels.

- (1263) The requirements of this part apply to the following waters:
- (1264) (a) *Prince William Sound*: Each tanker to which this part applies must be escorted by at least two escort vessels in those navigable waters of the United States within Prince William Sound, Alaska, and the adjoining tributaries, bays, harbors, and ports, including the navigable waters of the United States within a line drawn from Cape Hinchinbrook Light, to Seal Rocks Light, to a point on Montague Island at 60°14.6'N., 146°59'W., and the waters of Montague Strait east of a line between Cape Puget and Cape Cleare.
- (1265) (b) *Puget Sound and certain associated waters*: Each tanker to which this part applies must be escorted by at least two escort vessels in those navigable waters of the United States and Washington State east of a line connecting New Dungeness Light with Discovery Island Light and all points in the Puget Sound area north and south of these lights. This area includes all the navigable waters of the United States within Haro Strait, Rosario Strait, the Strait of Georgia, Puget Sound, and Hood Canal, as well as those portions of the Strait of Juan de Fuca east of the New Dungeness-Discovery Island line.

§168.50 Performance and operational requirements.

- (1266) (a) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of §168.10, at all times during the escort transit each tanker to which this part applies:
- (1267) (1) Must be accompanied by escort vessels that meet the performance requirements of paragraph (b) of this section (but not less than the number of escorts required by §168.40).
- (1268) (2) Must have the escort vessels positioned relative to the tanker such that timely response to a propulsion or steering failure can be effected.
- (1269) (3) Must not exceed a speed beyond which the escort vessels can reasonably be expected to safely bring the tanker under control within the navigational limits of the waterway, taking into consideration ambient sea and weather conditions, surrounding vessel traffic, hazards, and other factors that may reduce the available sea room.
- (1270) (b) The escort vessels, acting singly or jointly in any combination as needed, and considering their applied force vectors on the tanker's hull, must be capable of—
- (1271) (1) Towing the tanker at 4 knots in calm conditions, and holding it in steady position against a 45-knot headwind.
- (1272) (2) [Reserved]

- (1273) (3) Holding the tanker on a steady course against a **35-degree** locked rudder at a speed of 6 knots; and
- (1274) (4) Turning the tanker **90 degrees**, assuming a free-swinging rudder and a speed of 6 knots, within the same distance (advance and transfer) that it could turn itself with a hard-over rudder.

§168.60 Pre-escort conference.

- (1275) (a) Before commencing an escort transit, the tanker master shall confer, by radio or in person, with the tanker pilot and the masters of the escort vessels regarding the escort operation.
- (1276) (b) The purpose of the pre-escort conference is for all parties to plan and discuss particulars of the escort transit.
- (1277) (c) At a minimum, the following topics must be addressed during the pre-escort conference:
- (1278) (1) The destination, route, planned speed, other vessel traffic, anticipated weather, tide, and sea conditions, and other navigational considerations;
- (1279) (2) The type and operational status of communication, towing, steering, and propulsion equipment on the tanker and escort vessels;
- (1280) (3) The relative positioning and reaction time for the escort vessels to move into assist positions, including, if appropriate, pre-tethering the escort vessels at crucial points along the route;
- (1281) (4) The preparations required on the tanker and escort vessels, and the methods employed in making an emergency towline connection, including stationing of deck crews, preparation of messenger lines, bridles, and other towing gear, and energizing appropriate deck equipment;
- (1282) (5) The manner in which an emergency towline connection would be made (which escort vessel will respond, how messengers and towlines will be passed, etc.);
- (1283) (6) Other relevant information provided by the tanker master, pilot or escort vessel masters.

Part 169—Ship Reporting Systems

Subpart A—General

§169.1 What is the purpose of this part?

- (1284) This subpart prescribes the requirements for mandatory ship reporting systems. Ship reporting systems are used to provide, gather, or exchange information through radio reports. The information is used to provide data for many purposes including, but not limited to: navigation safety, maritime security and domain awareness, environmental protection, vessel traffic

services, search and rescue, weather forecasting and prevention of marine pollution.

§169.5 How are terms used in this part defined?

- (1285) As used in this part—
- (1286) *Administration* means the Government of the State whose flag the ship is entitled to fly.
- (1287) *Cargo ship* means any ship which is not a passenger ship.
- (1288) *Flag Administration* means the Government of a State whose flag the ship is entitled to fly.
- (1289) *Gross tonnage* means tonnage as defined under the International Convention on Tonnage Measurement of Ships, 1969 (Incorporated by reference, see §169.15).
- (1290) *Gross tons* means vessel tonnage measured in accordance with the method utilized by the flag state administration of that vessel.
- (1291) *High speed craft* means a craft that is operable on or above the water and is capable of a maximum speed equal to or exceeding $V=3.7\sqrt{\text{displ}^{1667}}$, where “V” is the maximum speed and “displ” is the vessel displacement corresponding to the design waterline in cubic meters.
- (1292) *High speed passenger craft* means a high speed craft carrying more than 12 passengers.
- (1293) *International voyage* means a voyage from a country to which the present International Convention for the Safety of Life at Sea (SOLAS), 1974 applies to a port outside such country, or conversely. For U.S. ships, such voyages will be considered to originate at a port in the United States, regardless of when the voyage actually began. Such voyages for U.S. ships will continue until the ship returns to the United States from its last foreign port.
- (1294) *Long range identification and tracking (LRIT) information or position report* means report containing the following information:
- (1295) (1) The identity of the ship;
- (1296) (2) The position of the ship (latitude and longitude); and
- (1297) (3) The date and time of the position provided.
- (1298) *LRIT Data Center* means a center established by a SOLAS Contracting Government or a group of Contracting Governments, or in the case of International Data Center, by IMO, to request, receive, process, and archive LRIT information. An LRIT Data Center may be National, Regional, Co-operative or International.
- (1299) *Mandatory ship reporting system* means a ship reporting system that requires the participation of specified vessels or classes of vessels, and that is established by a government or governments after adoption of a proposed system by the International Maritime Organization (IMO) as complying with all requirements of regulation V/8-1 of the International Convention for

the Safety of Life at Sea, 1974, as amended (SOLAS), except paragraph (e) thereof.

- (1300) *Mobile offshore drilling unit* means a self-propelled vessel capable of engaging in drilling operations for the exploration or exploitation of subsea resources.
- (1301) *Passenger ship* means a ship that carries more than 12 passengers.
- (1302) *Self-propelled ships* means ships propelled by mechanical means.
- (1303) *Shore-based authority* means the government appointed office or offices that will receive the reports made by ships entering each of the mandatory ship reporting systems. The office or offices will be responsible for the management and coordination of the system, interaction with participating ships, and the safe and effective operation of the system. Such an authority may or may not be an authority in charge of a vessel traffic service.
- (1304) *United States* means the States of the United States, the District of Columbia, Guam, Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, American Samoa, the Northern Mariana Islands, and any other territory or possession of the United States.

§169.10 What geographic coordinates are used?

- (1305) Geographic coordinates expressed in terms of latitude or longitude, or both, are not intended for plotting on maps or charts where the referenced horizontal datum is the North American Datum of 1983 (NAD 83), unless such geographic coordinates are expressly labeled NAD 83. Geographic coordinates without the NAD 83 reference may be plotted on maps or charts referenced to NAD 83 only after application of the appropriate corrections that are published on the particular map or chart being used.

§169.15 Incorporation by reference: Where can I get a copy of the publications mentioned in this part?

- (1306) (a) Certain material is incorporated by reference into this part with the approval of the Director of the Federal Register under 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR part 51. To enforce any edition other than that specified in this section, the Coast Guard must publish notice of change in the Federal Register and the material must be available to the public. All approved material is available for inspection at the National Archives and Records Administration (NARA). For information on the availability of this material at NARA, call 202-741-6030 or go to http://www.archives.gov/federal_register/code_of_federal_regulations/ibr_locations.html. Also, it is available for inspection at the Coast Guard, Office of Navigation Systems (CG-5532), 2100 2nd St. SW., Stop

7580, Washington, DC 20593-7580, and is available from the sources indicated in this section.

(1307) (b) *International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) Bureau Central de la Commission Electrotechnique Internationale*, 3 rue de Varembe, P.O. Box 131, 1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland.

(1308) (1) IEC 60945, Fourth edition 2002-08, Maritime navigation and radiocommunication equipment and systems—General requirements—Methods of testing and required test results, incorporation by reference approved for §169.215.

(1309) (2) [Reserved]

(1310) (c) *International Maritime Organization (IMO)*, 4 Albert Embankment, London SE1 7SR, U.K.

(1311) (1) IMO Resolution MSC.202(81), adopted on May 19, 2006, Adoption of Amendments to the International Convention for the Safety of Life at Sea, 1974, as Amended, incorporation by reference approved for §160.240.

(1312) (2) IMO Resolution MSC. 210(81), adopted on May 19, 2006, Performance Standards and Functional Requirements for the Long-Range Identification and Tracking of Ships, incorporation by reference approved for §§169.215 and 169.240.

(1313) (3) IMO Resolution MSC.254(83), adopted on October 12, 2007, Adoption of Amendments to the Performance Standards and Functional Requirements for the Long-Range Identification and Tracking of Ships, incorporation by reference approved for §§169.215 and 169.240.

(1314) (4) IMO Resolution A.694(17), adopted on November 6, 1991, General Requirements for Shipborne Radio Equipment Forming Part of the Global Maritime Distress and Safety System (GMDSS) and for Electronic Navigational Aids, incorporation by reference approved for §165.215.

(1315) (5) International Convention on Tonnage Measurement of Ships, 1969, incorporation by reference approved for §169.5.

Subpart C—Transmission of Long Range Identification and Tracking Information

§169.200 What is the purpose of this subpart?

(1316) This subpart implements Regulation 19-1 of SOLAS Chapter V (SOLAS V/19-1) and requires certain ships engaged on an international voyage to transmit vessel identification and position information electronically. This requirement enables the Coast Guard to obtain long range identification and tracking (LRIT) information and thus heightens our overall maritime domain awareness, enhances our search and rescue

operations, and increases our ability to detect anomalies and deter transportation security incidents.

§169.205 What types of ships are required to transmit LRIT information (position reports)?

(1317) The following ships, while engaged on an international voyage, are required to transmit position reports:

(1318) (a) A passenger ship, including high speed passenger craft.

(1319) (b) A cargo ship, including high speed craft, of 300 gross tonnage or more.

(1320) (c) A mobile offshore drilling unit while underway and not engaged in drilling operations.

§169.210 Where during its international voyage must a ship transmit position reports?

(1321) The requirements for the transmission of position reports, imposed by the United States, vary depending on the relationship of the United States to a ship identified in §169.205.

(1322) (a) *Flag State relationship*. A U.S. flag ship engaged on an international voyage must transmit position reports wherever they are located.

(1323) (b) *Port State relationship*. A foreign flag ship engaged on an international voyage must transmit position reports after the ship has announced its intention to enter a U.S. port or place under requirements in 33 CFR part 160, subpart C.

(1324) (c) *Coastal State relationship*. A foreign flag ship engaged on an international voyage must transmit position reports when the ship is within 1,000 nautical miles of the baseline of the United States, unless their Flag Administration, under authority of SOLAS V/19-1.9.1, has directed them not to do so.

§169.215 How must a ship transmit position reports?

(1325) A ship must transmit position reports using Long Range Identification and Tracking (LRIT) equipment that has been type-approved by their Administration. To be type-approved by the Coast Guard, LRIT equipment must meet the requirements of IMO Resolutions A.694(17), MSC.210(81), and MSC.254(83), and IEC standard IEC 60945 (Incorporated by reference, see §169.15).

§169.220 When must a ship be fitted with LRIT equipment?

(1326) A ship identified in §169.205 must be equipped with LRIT equipment—

(1327) (a) Before getting underway, if the ship is constructed on or after December 31, 2008.

(1328) (b) By the first survey of the radio installation after December 31, 2008, if the ship is—

- (1329) (1) Constructed before December 31, 2008, and
- (1330) (2) Operates within—
- (1331) (i) One hundred (100) nautical miles of the United States baseline, or
- (1332) (ii) Range of an Inmarsat geostationary satellite, or other Application Service Provider recognized by the Administration, with continuous alerting is available.
- (1333) (c) By the first survey of the radio installation after July 1, 2009, if the ship is—
- (1334) (1) Constructed before December 31, 2008, and
- (1335) (2) Operates within the area or range specified in paragraph (b)(2) of this section as well as outside the range of an Inmarsat geostationary satellite with which continuous alerting is available. While operating in the area or range specified in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, however, a ship must install LRIT equipment by the first survey of the radio installation after December 31, 2008.

§169.225 Which Application Service Providers may a ship use?

- (1336) A ship may use an application Service Provider (ASP) recognized by its administration. Some Communication Service Providers may also serve as an ASP.

§169.230 How often must a ship transmit position reports?

- (1337) A ship's LRIT equipment must transmit position reports at 6-hour intervals unless a more frequent interval is requested remotely by an LRIT Data Center.

§169.235 What exemptions are there from reporting?

- (1338) A ship is exempt from this subpart if it is—
- (1339) (a) Fitted with an operating automatic identification system (AIS), under 33 CFR 164.46, and operates only within 20 nautical miles of the United States baseline,
- (1340) (b) A warship, naval auxiliaries or other ship owned or operated by a SOLAS Contracting Government and used only on Government non-commercial service, or
- (1341) (c) A ship solely navigating the Great Lakes of North America and their connecting and tributary waters as far east as the lower exit of the St. Lambert Lock at Montreal in the Province of Quebec, Canada.

§169.240 When may LRIT equipment be switched off?

- (1342) A ship engaged on an international voyage may switch off its LRIT equipment only when it is permitted by its Flag Administration, in circumstances detailed in SOLAS V/19-1.7, or in paragraph 4.4.1, of resolution MSC.210(81), as amended by resolution MSC.254(83) (Incorporated by reference, see §169.15).

§169.245 What must a ship master do if LRIT equipment is switched off or fails to operate?

- (1343) (a) If a ship's LRIT equipment is switched off or fails to operate, the ship's master must inform his or her Flag Administration without undue delay.
- (1344) (b) The master must also make an entry in the ship's logbook that states—
- (1345) (1) His or her reason for switching the LRIT equipment off, or an entry that the equipment has failed to operate, and
- (1346) (2) The period during which the LRIT equipment was switched off or non-operational.
- (1347) Note to §169.245: for U.S. vessels, the U.S. Coast Guard serves as the Flag Administration for purposes of this section. All LRIT notifications for the U.S. Flag administration, in addition to requests or questions about LRIT, should be communicated to the U.S. Coast Guard by e-mail addressed to LRIT@uscg.mil.

Part 334—Danger Zones and Restricted Area Regulations

§334.1 Purpose.

- (1348) The purpose of this part is to:
- (1349) (a) Prescribe procedures for establishing, amending and disestablishing danger zones and restricted area;
- (1350) (b) List the specific danger zones and restricted areas and their boundaries; and
- (1351) (c) Prescribe specific requirements, access limitations and controlled activities within the danger zones and restricted areas.

§334.2 Definitions

- (1352) (a) *Danger zone.* A defined water area (or areas) used for target practice, bombing, rocket firing or other especially hazardous operations, normally for the armed forces. The danger zones may be closed to the public on a full-time or intermittent basis, as stated in the regulations.
- (1353) (b) *Restricted area.* A defined water area for the purpose of prohibiting or limiting public access to the area. Restricted areas generally provide security for Government property and/or protection to the public from the risks of damage or injury arising from the Government's use of that area.

§334.3 Special policies.

- (1354) (a) *General.* The general regulatory policies stated in 33 CFR part 320 will be followed as appropriate. In addition, danger zone and restricted area regulations shall provide for public access to the area to the maximum extent practicable.

- (1355) (b) *Food fishing industry.* The authority to prescribe danger zone and restricted area regulations must be exercised so as not to unreasonably interfere with or restrict the food fishing industry. Whenever the proposed establishment of a danger zone or restricted area may affect fishing operations, the District Engineer will consult with the Regional Director, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Department of the Interior and the Regional Director, National Marine Fisheries Service, National Oceanic & Atmospheric Administration (NOAA),
- (1356) (c) *Temporary, occasional or intermittent use.* If the use of the water area is desired for a short period of time, not exceed thirty days in duration, and that planned operations can be conducted safely without imposing unreasonable restrictions on navigation, and without promulgating restricted area regulations in accordance with the regulations in this section, applicants may be informed that formal regulations are not required. Activities of this type shall not reoccur more often than biennially (every other year), unless danger zone/restricted area rules are promulgated under this Part. Proper notices for mariners requesting that vessels avoid the area will be issued by the Agency requesting such use of the water area, or if appropriate, by the District Engineer, to all known interested persons. Copies will also be sent to appropriate State agencies, the Commandant, U.S. Coast Guard, Washington, DC 20590, and Director, Defense Mapping Agency, Hydrographic Center, Washington, DC 20390, ATTN: Code NS 12. Notification to all parties and Agencies shall be made at least two weeks prior to the planned event, or earlier, if required for distribution of Local Notice to Mariners by the Coast Guard.
- §334.4 Establishment and amendment procedures.**
- (1357) (a) *Application.* Any request for the establishment, amendment or revocation of a danger zone or restricted area must contain sufficient information for the District Engineer to issue a public notice, and as a minimum must contain the following:
- (1358) (1) Name, address and telephone number of requestor including the identity of the command and DoD facility and the identity of a point of contact with phone number.
- (1359) (2) Name of waterway and if a small tributary, the name of a larger connecting waterbody.
- (1360) (3) Name of closest city or town, county/parish and state.
- (1361) (4) Location of proposed or existing danger zone or restricted area with a map showing the location, if possible.
- (1362) (5) A brief statement of the need for the area, its intended use and detailed description of the times, dates and extent of restriction.
- (1363) (b) *Public notice.* (1) The Corps will normally publish public notices and **Federal Register** documents concurrently. Upon receipt of a request for the establishment, amendment or revocation of a danger zone or restricted area, the District Engineer should forward a copy of the request with his/her recommendation, a copy of the draft public notice and a draft **Federal Register** document to the Office of the Chief of Engineers, ATTN: CECW-OR. The Chief of Engineers will publish the proposal in the **Federal Register** concurrent with the public notice issued by the District Engineer.
- (1364) (2) *Content.* The public notice and **Federal Register** documents must include sufficient information to give a clear understanding of the proposed action and should include the following items of information:
- (1365) (i) Applicable statutory authority or authorities; (40 Stat. 266; 33 U.S.C. 1) and (40 Stat. 892; 33 U.S.C. 3)
- (1366) (ii) A reasonable comment period. The public notice should fix a limiting date within which comments will be received, normally a period not less than 30 days after publication of the notice.
- (1367) (iii) The address of the District Engineer as the recipient of any comments received.
- (1368) (iv) The identity of the applicant/proponent;
- (1369) (v) The name or title, address and telephone number of the Corps employee from whom additional information concerning the proposal may be obtained;
- (1370) (vi) The location of the proposed activity accompanied by a map of sufficient detail to show the boundaries of the area(s) and its relationship to the surrounding area.
- (1371) (3) *Distribution.* Public notice will be distributed in accordance with 33 CFR 325.3(d)(1). In addition to this general distribution, public notices will be sent to the following Agencies:
- (1372) (i) The Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) where the use of airspace is involved.
- (1373) (ii) The Commander, Service Force, U.S. Atlantic Fleet, if a proposed action involves a danger zone off the U.S. Atlantic coast.
- (1374) (iii) Proposed danger zones on the U.S. Pacific coast must be coordinated with the applicable commands as follows:
- (1375) Alaska, Oregon and Washington:
- (1376) Commander, Naval Base, Seattle
- (1377) California:
- (1378) Commander, Naval Base, San Diego
- (1379) Hawaii and Trust Territories:
- (1380) Commander, Naval Base, Pearl Harbor

(1381) (c) *Public hearing.* The District Engineer may conduct a public hearing in accordance with 33 CFR part 327.

(1382) (d) *Environmental documentation.* The District Engineer shall prepare environmental documentation in accordance with Appendix B to 33 CFR part 325.

(1383) (e) *District Engineer's recommendation.* After closure of the comment period, and upon completion of the District Engineer's review he/she shall forward the case through channels to the Office of the Chief of Engineers, ATTN: CECW-OR with a recommendation of whether or not the danger zone or restricted area regulation should be promulgated. The District Engineer shall include a copy of environmental documentation prepared in accordance with Appendix B to 33 CFR part 325, the record of any public hearings, if held, a summary of any comments received and a response thereto, and a draft of the regulation as it is to appear in the **Federal Register**.

(1384) (f) *Final decision.* The Chief of Engineers will notify the District Engineer of the final decision to either approve or disapprove the regulations. The District Engineer will notify the applicant/proponent and publish a public notice of the final decision. Concurrent with issuance of the public notice the Office of the Chief of Engineers will publish the final decision in the **Federal Register** and either withdraw the proposed regulation or issue the final regulation as appropriate. The final rule shall become effective no sooner than 30 days after publication in the **Federal Register** unless the Chief of Engineers finds that sufficient cause exists and publishes that rationale with the regulations.

§334.5 Disestablishment of a danger zone.

(1385) (a) Upon receipt of a request from any agency for the disestablishment of a danger zone, the District Engineer shall notify that agency of its responsibility for returning the area to a condition suitable for use by the public. The agency must either certify that it has not used the area for a purpose that requires cleanup or that it has removed all hazardous materials and munitions, before the Corps will disestablish the area. The agency will remain responsible for the enforcement of the danger zone regulations to prevent unauthorized entry into the area until the area is deemed safe for use by the public and the area is disestablished by the Corps.

(1386) (b) Upon receipt of the certification required in paragraph (a) of this section, the District shall forward the request for disestablishment of the danger zone through channels to CECW-OR, with its recommendations. Notice of proposed rulemaking and public procedures as outlined in §334.4 are not normally required before publication of the final rule revoking a restricted

area or danger zone regulation. The disestablishment/revocation of the danger zone or restricted area regulation removes a restriction on a waterway.

§334.6 Datum.

(1387) (a) Geographic coordinates expressed in terms of latitude or longitude, or both, are not intended for plotting on maps or charts whose reference horizontal datum is the North American Datum of 1983 (NAD 83), unless such geographic coordinates are expressly labeled NAD 83. Geographic coordinates without the NAD 83 reference may be plotted on maps or charts referenced to NAD 83 only after application of the appropriate corrections that are published on the particular map or chart being used.

(1388) (b) For further information on NAD 83 and National Service nautical charts please contact:

(1389) Director, Coast Survey (N/CG2)

(1390) National Ocean Service, NOAA

(1391) 1315 East-West Highway, Station 6147

(1392) Silver Spring, MD 20910-3282.

§334.1280 Bristol Bay, Alaska; air-to-air weapon range, Alaskan Air Command, U.S. Air Force.

(1393) (a) *The danger zone.* An area in Bristol Bay beginning at latitude 58°24'N., longitude 159°10'W.; thence to latitude 57°58'N., longitude 158°30'W.; thence to latitude 57°07'N., longitude 160°20'W.; thence to latitude 58°02'N., longitude 161°40'W.; and thence to the point of beginning.

(1394) (b) *The regulations.* (1) Intermittent firing will be conducted over two to three day periods about 2 hours a day between the hours of 10:00 a.m. and 4:00 p.m. during the months of May through August.

(1395) (2) The fact that practice firing is to take place over the designated area shall be advertised to the public 72 hours in advance through the usual media for the dissemination of such information. Notice to the U.S. Coast Guard and NOTAM shall be issued at least 48 hours before firing is to be conducted on the range. Information as to the dates, time, and characteristics of the firing shall be advertised in advance of each session of firing.

(1396) (3) Prior to conducting each practice firing, the danger zone shall be patrolled by aircraft to note the location of all vessels within the area. The practice firing exercise shall be conducted in the portion of the danger zone not occupied by surface craft.

(1397) (4) This section shall be enforced by the Commander, Alaskan Air Command, U.S. Air Force, Seattle, Washington, or such agencies as he may designate.

§334.1290 In Bering Sea, Shemya Island Area, Alaska; meteorological rocket launching facility, Alaskan Air Command, U.S. Air Force.

- (1398) (a) *The danger zone.* An arc of a circle with a 45-nautical-mile radius of the launch point centered at latitude 52°43'30"N., longitude 174°06'05"E. extending clockwise from 110° true bearing to 200° true bearing.
- (1399) (b) *The regulation.* (1) Rockets will normally be launched one each day Monday through Friday between 9 a.m. and 3 p.m. Rocket hardware will discharge into the sea 22.5 to 37.5 nautical miles off the launchsite. The instrument package with parachute will impact about 1½ hours later at an undetermined area, depending on weather conditions.
- (1400) (2) All mariners entering the area will do so at their own risk and are cautioned to take evasive action as necessary.
- (1401) (3) The regulation in this section shall be enforced by the Department of the Air Force, Headquarters 6th Weather Wing (MAC), Andrews Air Force Base, Washington, D.C. 20331.

§334.1300 Blying Sound area, Gulf of Alaska, Alaska; air-to-air gunnery practice area, Alaskan Air Command, U.S. Air Force.

- (1402) (a) *The danger zone.* A rhomboidal area beginning at
- (1403) 59°51'30"N., 148°42'00"W.; thence to
- (1404) 59°22'30"N., 147°00'00"W.; thence to
- (1405) 58°52'00"N., 148°03'00"W.; thence to
- (1406) 59°20'00"N., 149°45'00"W., and thence to point of beginning.
- (1407) (b) *The regulations.* (1) 20-mm cannon will be fired at towed targets in the air. One firing mission will be conducted every 2 weeks during daylight hours only and weather permitting.
- (1408) (2) The fact that practice firing is to take place over the designated area shall be advertised to the public 7 days in advance through the usual media for the dissemination of such information. Notice to the U.S. Coast Guard and NOTAM shall be issued at least 48 hours before firing is to be conducted on the range. Information as to the dates, time, and characteristics of the firing shall be advertised in advance of each session of firing.
- (1409) (3) Prior to conducting each practice firing, the danger zone shall be patrolled by aircraft to note the location of all vessels within the area. The practice firing exercise shall be conducted in the portion of the danger zone not occupied by surface craft.
- (1410) (4) The regulations in this section shall be enforced by the Commander, Alaskan Air Command, U.S. Air Force, Anchorage, Alaska, or such agencies as he may designate.

§334.1320 Kuluk Bay, Adak, Alaska; naval restricted area.

- (1411) (a) *The area.* The northwest portion of Kuluk Bay bounded as follows: Beginning on shore at
- (1412) 51°55'00"N., 176°33'09"W.; thence due east to
- (1413) 51°55'00"N., 176°33'09"W.; thence due south to
- (1414) 51°51'55"N., 176°31'09"W.; thence due west to the shore at
- (1415) 51°51'00"N., 176°37'43"W.; thence along the shoreline to the point of beginning.
- (1416) (b) *The regulations.* (1) Except in great emergency, no vessel shall anchor in the restricted area described above.
- (1417) (2) The dragging of anchors in or across the restricted area is prohibited and no object attached to a vessel shall be placed on or near the bottom.
- (1418) (3) Fishing and trawling activities in the restricted area are prohibited.
- (1419) (4) The regulation of this restricted area shall be enforced by the Commander, Patrol Wing, U.S. Pacific Fleet, Naval Air Station Moffett Field, California, and such agencies and he/she may designate.

§334.1325 United States Army Restricted Area, Kuluk Bay, Adak, Alaska.

- (1420) (a) *The area.* The area within a radius 1,000 yards around the Sea Base Radar mooring site in all directions from 51°53'05.4"N., 176°33'47.4"W. (NAD 83).
- (1421) (b) *The regulation.* (1) No vessel, person, or other craft shall enter or remain in the restricted area except as may be authorized by the enforcing agency.
- (1422) (2) A ring of eight lighted and marked navigation buoys marking the perimeter of the mooring anchor system will provide a visible distance reference at a radius of approximately 800 yards from 51°53'05.4"N., 176°33'47.4"W. (NAD 83). Each buoy has a white light, flashing at 3 second intervals with a 2 nautical mile range. Vessels, persons or other craft must stay at least 200 yards outside the buoys.
- (1423) (3) The regulation in this section shall be enforced by personnel attached to the Missile Defense Agency and/or by such other agencies as the Director, MDA-AK, Fort Richardson, Alaska, may designate.

§334.1330 Bering Strait, Alaska; naval restricted area off Cape Prince of Wales.

- (1424) (a) *The area.* An area 2,000 feet wide extending from a point on Cape Prince of Wales marked by a triangular cable marker located approximately midway between the village of Wales and Cape Prince of Wales Light to a point four statute miles due west of the cable marker with the axis of the area passing through the two points.

(1425) (b) *The regulations.* (1) No vessel shall anchor in the restricted area described in paragraph (a) of this section.

(1426) (2) Dragging of anchors in or across the restricted area is prohibited and no object attached to a vessel shall be placed on or near the bottom.

(1427) (3) The regulations in this section shall be enforced by the Commander, Third Fleet, Pearl Harbor, Hawaii, and such agencies as he may designate.

TITLE 50—WILDLIFE AND FISHERIES

Part 216—Regulations Governing the Taking and Importing of Marine Mammals

Subpart G—Pribilof Islands Administration

§216.81 Visits to fur seal rookeries.

(1428) From June 1 to October 15 of each year, no person, except those authorized by a representative of the National Marine Fisheries Service, or accompanied by an authorized employee of the National Marine Fisheries Service, shall approach any fur seal rookery or hauling grounds nor pass beyond any posted sign forbidding passage.

§216.82 Dogs prohibited.

(1429) In order to prevent molestation of fur seal herds, the landing of any dogs at Pribilof Islands is prohibited.

§216.83 Importation of birds or mammals.

(1430) No mammals or birds, except household cats, canaries, and parakeets, shall be imported to the Pribilof Islands without permission of an authorized representative of the National Marine Fisheries Service.

§216.84 [Reserved]

§216.85 Walrus and Otter Islands.

(1431) By Executive Order 1044, dated February 27, 1909, Walrus and Otter Islands were set aside as bird reservations. All persons are prohibited to land on these islands except those authorized by the appropriate representative of the National Marine Fisheries Service.

§216.86 Local regulations.

(1432) Local regulations will be published from time to time and will be brought to the attention of local residents and persons assigned to duty on the Islands by

posting in public places and brought to the attention of tourists by personal notice.

§216.87 Wildlife research.

(1433) (a) Wildlife research, other than research on North Pacific fur seals, including specimen collection, may be permitted on the Pribilof Islands subject to the following conditions:

(1434) (1) Any person or agency, seeking to conduct such research shall first obtain any Federal or State of Alaska permit required for the type of research involved.

(1435) (2) Any person seeking to conduct such research shall obtain prior approval of the Director, Pribilof Islands Program, National Marine Fisheries Service, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, 1700 Westlake Avenue North, Seattle, Wash. 98109, by filing with the Director an application which shall include:

(1436) (i) Copies of the required Federal and State of Alaska permits; and

(1437) (ii) A resume of the intended research program.

(1438) (3) All approved research shall be subject to all regulations and administrative procedures in effect on the Pribilof Islands, and such research shall not commence until approval from the Director is received.

(1439) (4) Any approved research program shall be subject to such terms and conditions as the Director, Pribilof Islands Program deems appropriate.

(1440) (5) Permission to utilize the Pribilof Islands to conduct an approved research program may be revoked by the Director, Pribilof Islands Program at any time for noncompliance with any terms and conditions, or for violations of any regulation or administrative procedure in effect on the Pribilof Islands.

Part 223—Threatened Marine and Anadromous Species

Subpart B—Restrictions Applicable to Threatened Marine and Anadromous Species

§223.202 Steller sea lion.

(1441) (a) *General prohibitions.* The prohibitions of section 9 of the Act (16 U.S.C. 1538) and the following regulatory provisions shall apply to the eastern population of Steller sea lions:

(1442) (1) *No discharge of firearms.* Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, no person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States may discharge a firearm at or within 100 yards (91.4 meters) of a Steller sea lion. A firearm is any weapon, such as a pistol or rifle,

capable of firing a missile using an explosive charge as a propellant.

(1443) (2) *No approach in buffer areas.* Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section:

(1444) (i) No owner or operator of a vessel may allow the vessel to approach within 3 nautical miles (5.5 kilometers) of a Steller sea lion rookery site listed in paragraph (a)(3) of this section;

(1445) (ii) No person may approach on land not privately owned within one-half statutory miles (0.8 kilometers) or within sight of a Steller sea lion rookery site listed in paragraph (a)(3) of this section, whichever is greater, except on Marmot Island; and

(1446) (iii) No person may approach on land not privately owned within one and one-half statutory miles (2.4 kilometers) or within sight of the eastern shore of Marmot Island, including the Steller sea lion rookery site listed in paragraph (a)(3) of this section, whichever is greater.

(1447) (3) *Listed sea lion rookery sites.* Listed Steller sea lion rookery sites consist of the rookeries in the Aleutian Islands and the Gulf of Alaska listed in Table 1.

(1448) (4) *Commercial Fishing Operations.* The incidental mortality and serious injury of endangered and threatened Steller sea lions in commercial fisheries can be authorized in compliance with sections 101(a)(5) and 118 of the Marine Mammal Protection Act.

(1449) (b) *Exceptions—(1) Permits.* The Assistant Administrator may issue permits authorizing activities that would otherwise be prohibited under paragraph (a) of this section in accordance with and subject to the provisions of part 222, subpart C—General Permit Procedures.

(1450) (2) *Official activities.* The taking of Steller sea lions must be reported within 30 days to the Regional Administrator, Alaska Region. Paragraph (a) of this section does not prohibit or restrict a Federal, state or local government official, or his or her designee, who is acting in the course of official duties from:

(1451) (i) Taking a Steller sea lion in a humane manner, if the taking is for the protection or welfare of the animal, the protection of the public health and welfare, or the nonlethal removal of nuisance animals; or

(1452) (ii) Entering the buffer areas to perform activities that are necessary for national defense, or the performance of other legitimate governmental activities.

(1453) (3) *Subsistence takings by Alaska natives.* Paragraph (a) of this section does not apply to the taking of Steller sea lions for subsistence purposes under section 10(e) of the Act.

(1454) (4) *Emergency situations.* Paragraph (a)(2) of this section does not apply to an emergency situation in

which compliance with that provision presents a threat to the health, safety, or life of a person or presents a significant threat to the vessel or property.

(1455) (5) *Exemptions.* Paragraph (a)(2) of this section does not apply to any activity authorized by a prior written exemption from the Director, Alaska Region, National Marine Fisheries Service. Concurrently with the issuance of any exemption, the Assistant Administrator will publish notice of the exemption in the FEDERAL REGISTER. An exemption may be granted only if the activity will not have a significant adverse affect on Steller sea lions, the activity has been conducted historically or traditionally in the buffer zones, and there is not readily available and acceptable alternative to or site for the activity.

(1456) (6) *Navigational transit.* Paragraph (a)(2) of this section does not prohibit a vessel in transit from passing through a strait, narrows, or passageway listed in this paragraph if the vessel proceeds in continuous transit and maintains a minimum of 1 nautical mile from the rookery site. The listing of a strait, narrows, or passageway does not indicate that the area is safe for navigation. The listed straits, narrows, or passageways include the following:

Rookery	Straits, narrows, or pass
Akutan Island	Akutan Pass between Cape Morgan and Unalga Island.
Clubbing Rocks	Between Clubbing Rocks and Cherni Island.
Outer Island	Wildcat Pass between Rabbit and Ragged Islands.

(1457) (c) *Penalties.* (1) Any person who violates this section or the Act is subject to the penalties specified in section 11 of the Act, and any other penalties provided by law.

(1458) (2) Any vessel used in violation of this section or the Endangered Species Act is subject to forfeiture under section 11(e)(4)(B) of the Act.

Part 224—Endangered Marine and Anadromous Species

§224.103 Special prohibitions for endangered marine mammals.

(1459) (b) *Approaching humpback whales in Alaska—*

(1460) (1) *Prohibitions.* Except as provided under paragraph (b)(2) of this section, it is unlawful for any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States to commit, to attempt to commit, to solicit another to commit, or cause to be committed, within 200 nautical

miles (370.4 km) of Alaska, or within inland waters of the state, any of the acts in paragraphs (b)(1)(i) through (b)(1)(iii) of this section with respect to humpback whales (*Megaptera novaeangliae*):

- (1461) (i) Approach, by any means, including by interception (i.e., placing a vessel in the path of an oncoming humpback whale so that the whale surfaces within 100 yards (91.4 m) of the vessel), within 100 yards (91.4 m) of any humpback whale;
- (1462) (ii) Cause a vessel or other object to approach within 100 yards (91.4 m) of a humpback whale; or
- (1463) (iii) Disrupt the normal behavior or prior activity of a whale by any other act or omission, as described in paragraph (a)(4) of this section.
- (1464) (2) *Exceptions.* The following exceptions apply to this paragraph (b), but any person who claims the applicability of an exception has the burden of proving that the exception applies:
- (1465) (i) Paragraph (b)(1) of this section does not apply if an approach is authorized by the National Marine Fisheries Service through a permit issued under part 222, subpart C, of this chapter (General Permit Procedures) or through a similar authorization.
- (1466) (ii) Paragraph (b)(1) of this section does not apply to the extent that a vessel is restricted in her ability to maneuver and, because of the restriction, cannot comply with paragraph (b)(1) of this section.
- (1467) (iii) Paragraph (b)(1) of this section does not apply to commercial fishing vessels lawfully engaged in actively setting, retrieving or closely tending commercial fishing gear. For purposes of this paragraph (b), commercial fishing means taking or harvesting fish or fishery resources to sell, barter, or trade. Commercial fishing does not include commercial passenger fishing operations (i.e. charter operations or sport fishing activities).
- (1468) (iv) Paragraph (b)(1) of this section does not apply to state, local, or Federal government vessels operating in the course of official duty.
- (1469) (v) Paragraph (b)(1) of this section does not affect the rights of Alaska Natives under 16 U.S.C. 1539(e).
- (1470) (vi) These regulations shall not take precedence over any more restrictive conflicting Federal regulation pertaining to humpback whales, including the regulations at 36 CFR 13.65 that pertain specifically to the waters of Glacier Bay National Park and Preserve.
- (1471) (3) *General measures.* Notwithstanding the prohibitions and exceptions in paragraphs (b)(1) and (2) of this section, to avoid collisions with humpback whales, vessels must operate at a slow, safe speed when near a humpback whale. “Safe speed” has the same meaning as the term is defined in 33 U.S.C. 2006 and the International Regulations for Preventing Collisions at Sea

1972 (see 33 U.S.C. 1602), with respect to avoiding collisions with humpback whales.

- (1472) (d) *Special prohibitions relating to endangered Steller sea lion protection.* The regulatory provisions set forth in part 223 of this chapter, which govern threatened Steller sea lions, shall also apply to the western population of Steller sea lions, which consists of all Steller sea lions from breeding colonies located west of 144°W.

Part 226-Designated Critical Habitat

§226.101 Purpose and scope.

- (1473) The regulations contained in this part identify those habitats designated by the Secretary of Commerce as critical under section 4 of the Act, for endangered and threatened species under the jurisdiction of the Secretary of Commerce. Those species are enumerated at §223.102 of this chapter, if threatened and at §224.101 of this chapter, if endangered. For regulations pertaining to the designation of critical habitat, see part 424 of this title, and for regulations pertaining to prohibitions against the adverse modification or destruction of critical habitat, see part 402 of this title. Maps and charts identifying designated critical habitat that are not provided in this section may be obtained upon request to the Office of Protected Resources (see §222.102, definition of “Office of Protected Resources”).

§226.215 Critical habitat for the North Pacific Right Whale (*Eubalaena japonica*).

- (1474) (a) *Primary Constituent Elements.* The primary constituent elements of the North Pacific right whale are the copepods *Calanus marshallae*, *Neocalanus cristatus*, and *N. plumchris*, and the euphausiid *Thysanoessa raschii*, in areas of the North Pacific Ocean in which North Pacific right whales are known or believed to feed, as described in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section.
- (1475) (b) *Bering Sea.* An area described by a series of straight lines connecting the following coordinates in the order listed:
- (1476) 58°00'N., 168°00'W.
- (1477) 58°00'N., 163°00'W.
- (1478) 56°30'N., 161°45'W.
- (1479) 55°00'N., 166°00'W.,
- (1480) 56°00'N., 168°00'W.
- (1481) 58°00'N., 168°00'W.
- (1482) (c) *Gulf of Alaska.* An area described by a series of straight lines connecting the following coordinates in the order listed.
- (1483) 57°03'N., 153°00'W.

TABLE 1 TO §223.202—LISTED STELLER SEA LION ROOKERY SITES¹

	Island	From		To		NOAA Chart	Notes
		Latitude	Longitude	Latitude	Longitude		
1	Outer I.	59°20.5'N	150°23.0'W	59°21.0'N	150°24.5'W	16681	S quadrant
2	Sugarloaf I.	58°53.0'N	152°02.0'W			16580	Whole island
3	Marmot I.	58°14.5'N	151°47.5'W	58°10.0'N	151°51.0'W	16580	SE quadrant
4	Chirikof I.	55°46.5'N	155°39.5'W	55°46.5'N	155°43.0'W	16580	S quadrant
5	Chowiet I.	56°00.5'N	156°41.5'W	56°00.5'N	156°42.0'W	16013	S quadrant
6	Atkins I.	55°03.5'N	159°18.5'W			16540	Whole island
7	Chernabura I.	54°47.5'N	159°31.0'W	54°45.5'N	159°33.5'W	16540	SE corner
8	Pinnacle Rock	54°46.0'N	161°46.0'W			16540	Whole island
9	Clubbing Rks (N)	54°43.0'N	162°26.5'W			16540	Whole island
	Clubbing Rks (S)	54°42.0'N	162°26.5'W			16540	Whole Island
10	Sea Lion Rks	55°28.0'N	163°12.0'W			16520	Whole island
11	Ugamak I.	54°14.0'N	164°48.0'W	54°13.0'N	164°48.0'W	16520	E end of island
12	Akun I.	54°18.0'N	165°32.5'W	54°18.0'N	165°31.5'W	16547	Billings Head Bight
13	Akutan I.	54°03.5'N	166°00.0'W	54°05.5'N	166°05.0'W	16520	SW corner, Cape Morgan
14	Bogoslof I.	53°56.0'N	168°02.0'W			16500	Whole island
15	Ogchul I.	53°00.0'N	168°24.0'W			16500	Whole island
16	Adugak I.	52°55.0'N	169°10.5'W			16500	Whole island
17	Yunaska I.	52°42.0'N	170°38.5'W	52°41.0'N	170°34.5'W	16500	NE end
18	Seguam I.	52°21.0'N	172°35.0'W	52°21.0'N	172°33.0'W	16480	N coast, Saddleridge Point
19	Agligadak I.	52°06.5'N	172°54.0'W			16480	Whole island
20	Kasatochi I.	52°10.0'N	175°31.5'W	52°10.5'N	175°29.0'W	16480	N half of island
21	Adak I.	51°36.5'N	176°59.0'W	51°38.0'N	176°59.5'W	16460	SW Point, Lake Point
22	Gramp rock	51°29.0'N	178°20.5'W			16460	Whole island
23	Tag I.	51°33.5'N	178°34.5'W			16460	Whole island
24	Ulak I.	51°20.0'N	178°57.0'W	51°18.5'N	178°59.5'W	16460	SE corner, Hasgox Point
25	Semisopchnoi	51°58.5'N	179°45.5'E	51°57.0'N	179°46.0'E	16440	E quadrant, Pochnoi Point
	Semisopchnoi	52°01.5'N	179°37.5'E	52°01.5'N	179°39.0'E	16440	N quadrant, Petrel Point
26	Amchitka I.	51°22.5'N	179°28.0'E	51°21.5'N	179°25.0'E	16440	East Cape
27	Amchitka I.	51°32.5'N	178°49.5'E			16440	Column Rocks
28	Ayugadak Point	51°45.5'N	178°24.5'E			16440	SE coast of Rat Island
29	Kiska I.	51°57.5'N	177°21.0'E	51°56.5'N	177°20.0'E	16440	W central, Lief Cove
30	Kiska I.	51°52.5'N	177°13.0'E	51°53.5'N	177°12.0'E	16440	Cape St. Stephen
31	Walrus I.	57°11.0'N	169°56.0'W			16380	Whole island
32	Buldir I.	52°20.5'N	175°57.0'E	52°23.5'N	175°51.0'E	16420	Se point to NW point
33	Agattu I.	52°24.0'N	173°21.5'E			16420	Gillion Point
34	Agattu I.	52°23.5'N	173°43.5'E	52°22.0'N	173°41.0'E	16420	Cape Sabak
35	Attu I.	52°54.5'N	172°28.5'E	52°57.5'N	172°31.5'E	16681	S Quadrant

¹Each site extends in a clockwise direction from the first set of geographic coordinates along the shoreline at mean lower low water to the second set of coordinates; or, if only one set of geographic coordinates is listed, the site extends around the entire shoreline of the island at mean lower low water.

(1484) 57°18'N., 151°30'W.

(1485) 57°00'N., 151°30'W.

(1486) 56°45'N., 153°00'W.

(1487) 57°03'N., 153°00'W.

(1488) (d) Maps of critical habitat for the North Pacific right whale follow:

§ 226.220 Critical habitat for the Cook Inlet beluga whale (*Delphinapterus leucas*).

(1489) Critical habitat is designated in Cook Inlet, Alaska, for the Cook Inlet beluga whale as described in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section. The textual description of this critical habitat is the definitive source for determining the critical habitat boundaries. General location maps are provided for general guidance purposes only, and not as a definitive source for determining critical habitat boundaries. Critical habitat does not include manmade structures and the land on which they rest within the designated boundaries described in paragraphs (a)(1) and (2) of this section that were in existence as of May 11, 2011.

(1490) (a) *Critical Habitat Boundaries*. Critical habitat includes two specific marine areas in Cook Inlet, Alaska. These areas are bounded on the upland by Mean High Water (MHW) datum, except for the lower reaches of four tributary rivers. Critical habitat shall not extend into the tidally-influenced channels of tributary waters of Cook Inlet, with the exceptions noted in the descriptions of each critical habitat area.

(1491) (1) *Area 1*. All marine waters of Cook Inlet north of a line from the mouth of Threemile Creek (61°08.5'N., 151°04.4'W.) connecting to Point Possession (61°02.1'N., 150°24.3'W.), including waters of the Susitna River south of 61°20.0'N., the Little Susitna River south of 61°18.0'N., and the Chickaloon River north of 60°53.0'N.

(1492) (2) *Area 2*. All marine waters of Cook Inlet south of a line from the mouth of Threemile Creek (61°08.5'N., 151°04.4'W.) to Point Possession (61°02.1'N., 150°24.3'W.) and north of 60°15.0'N., including waters within 2 nautical miles seaward of MHW along the western shoreline of Cook Inlet between 60°15.0'N. and the mouth of the Douglas River (59°04.0'N., 153°46.0'W.); all waters of Kachemak Bay east of 151°40.0'W.; and waters of the Kenai River below the Warren Ames bridge at Kenai, Alaska.

(1493) (b) A map of the designated critical habitat for Cook Inlet beluga whale follows (Figure 1).

(1494) (c) *Primary constituent elements*. The primary constituent elements essential to the conservation of the Cook Inlet beluga whale are:

(1495) (1) Intertidal and subtidal waters of Cook Inlet with depths <30 feet (MLLW) and within 5 miles of high and medium flow anadromous fish streams.

(1496) (2) Primary prey species consisting of four species of Pacific salmon (Chinook, sockeye, chum, and coho), Pacific eulachon, Pacific cod, walleye pollock, saffron cod, and yellowfin sole.

(1497) (3) Waters free of toxins or other agents of a type and amount harmful to Cook Inlet beluga whales.

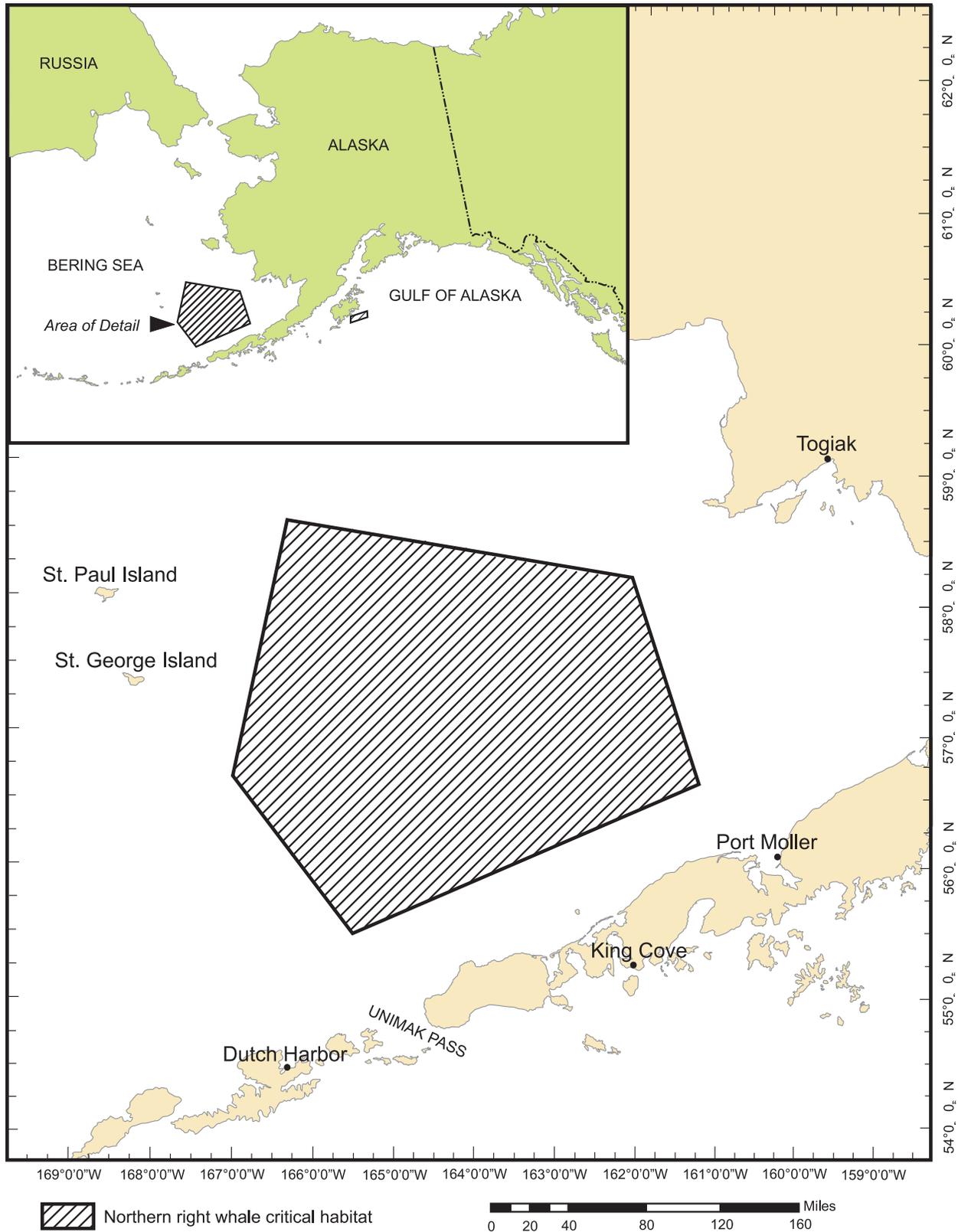
(1498) (4) Unrestricted passage within or between the critical habitat areas.

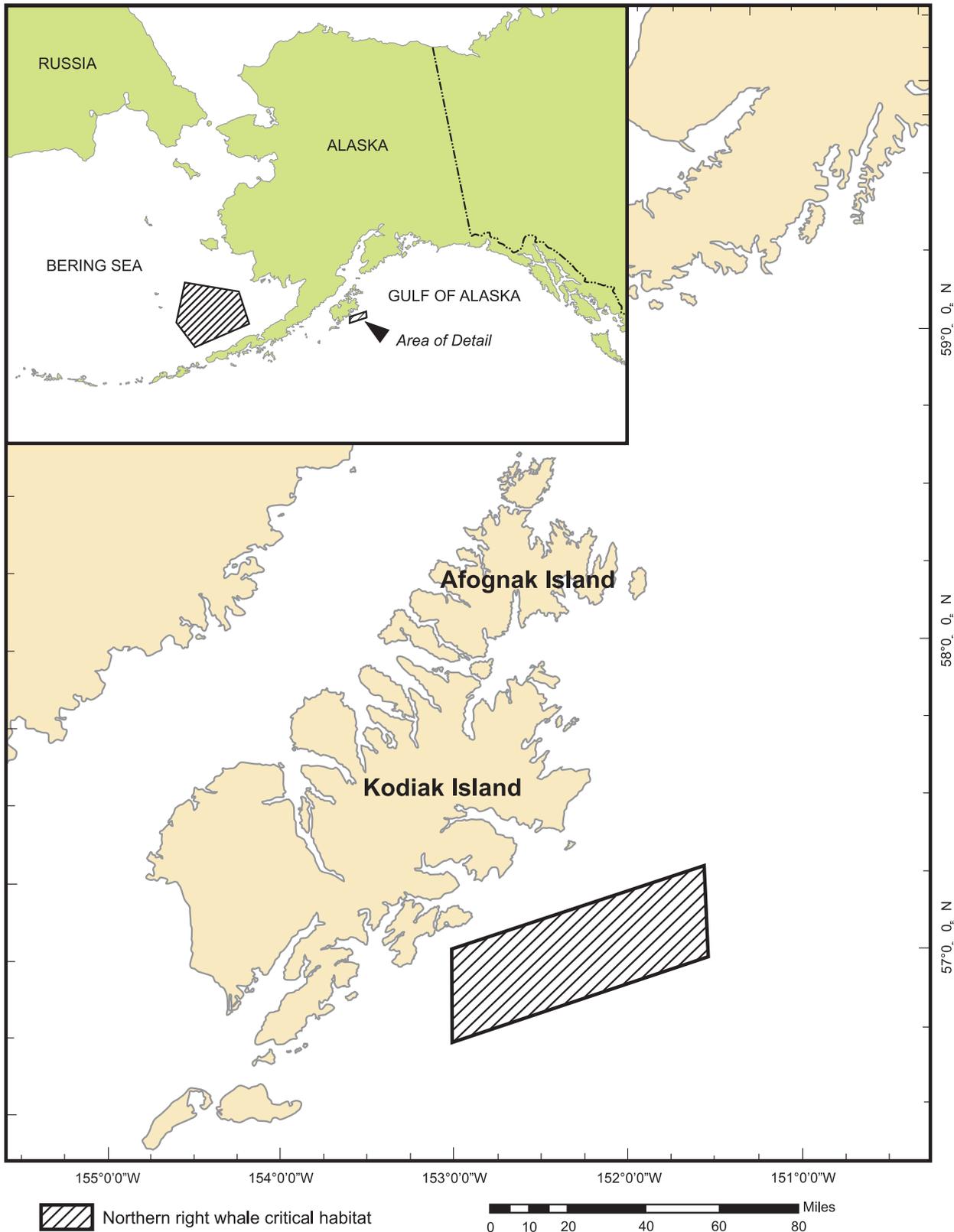
(1499) (5) Waters with in-water noise below levels resulting in the abandonment of critical habitat areas by Cook Inlet beluga whales.

(1500) (d) *Sites owned or controlled by the Department of Defense, or of interest to national security*. Critical habitat does not include the following areas owned by the Department of Defense or for which the Secretary has determined to exclude for reasons of national security:

(1501) (1) All property and overlying waters of Joint Base Elmendorf-Richardson between Mean Higher High Water and Mean High Water; and

(1502) (2) All waters off the Port of Anchorage which are east of a line connecting Cairn Point (61°15.4'N., 149°52.8'W.) and Point MacKenzie (61°14.3'N., 149°59.2'W.) and north of a line connecting Point MacKenzie and the north bank of the mouth of Ship Creek (61°13.6'N., 149°53.8'W.).





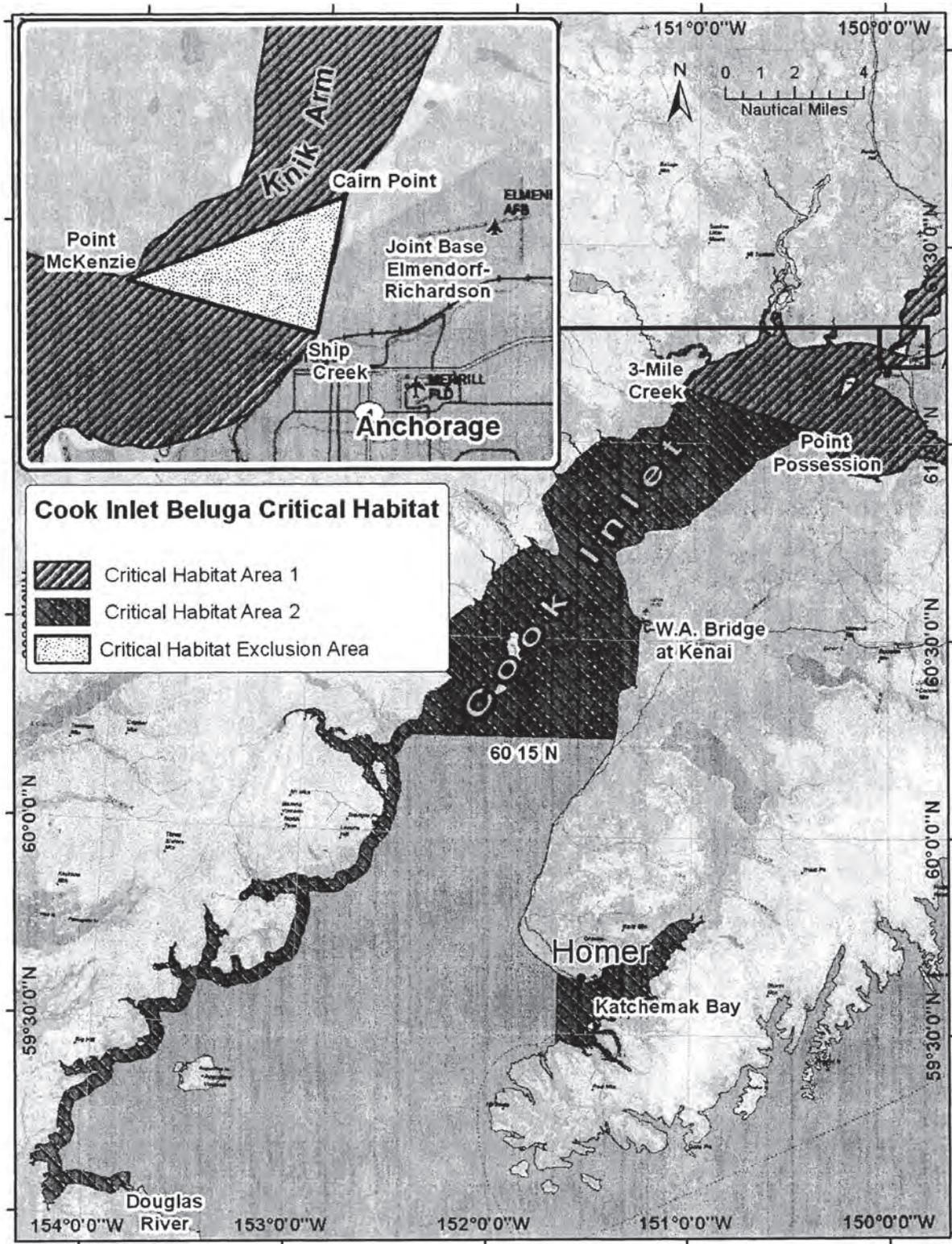


Figure 1. Cook Inlet beluga whale critical habitat.

Cape Spencer to Beaufort Sea

- (1) **Alaska**, the largest of the United States, occupies the NW part of the North American continent. The State is bordered on the E and S by Canada and on the W and N by the Pacific and Arctic Oceans. The northernmost point of Alaska is Point Barrow (71°23'N., 156°28'W.); the westernmost point is Cape Wrangell (52°55'N., 172°26'E.) on Attu Island; and the southernmost point is Nitro Point (51°13.0'N., 179°07.7'W.), on Amatignak Island. Cape Muzon (54°40'N., 132°41'W.) is on the historic parallel which is the coastal boundary between Alaska and Canada's British Columbia. Cape Muzon is on the N side of Dixon Entrance and is 480 miles NW of Cape Flattery, Washington; between the two United States capes is the coastal area of British Columbia.
- (2) Alaska was purchased from Russia in 1867 and became an organized territory of the United States in 1912. By Presidential proclamation of January 3, 1959, Alaska officially became the 49th of the United States. Principal resources are oil, timber, fish, and coal. Alaska has a general ocean coastline of 5,770 nautical miles and a tidal shoreline of 29,462 miles. The State is so huge that its description requires two complete volumes of the National Ocean Service's nine-volume series of United States Coast Pilots.
- (3) Coast Pilot 9 deals with the Pacific and Arctic coasts of Alaska from Cape Spencer to Beaufort Sea; general ocean coastline totals 5,520 nautical miles, and tidal shoreline totals 18,377 miles. Included are the Gulf of Alaska coast and islands, the Alaska Peninsula, the Aleutian Islands, and the United States coasts and islands of the Bering Sea, Chukchi Sea, and Beaufort Sea.
- (4) Between Cape Spencer and Cape St. Elias, the coast is fairly regular. Along this stretch are Lituya Bay, Yakutat Bay, and Icy Bay. The great Malaspina Glacier comes to within 3 miles of the ocean W of Yakutat Bay.
- (5) From Cape St. Elias to Cook Inlet, the characteristic formation is generally rocky; the waters are mostly deep, but there are also great variations in depth. The visible topographic features, such as the mountains and the rugged islands, probably are duplicated underwater.
- (6) In Cook Inlet, the characteristic formation is the result of glacial action. The shores are strewn with boulders, some of great size, and soundings indicate the existence underwater of similar boulders, particularly in areas of hard bottom where the boulders have not been buried by silt.
- (7) W from Cook Inlet, and throughout the islands off the SE side of the Alaska Peninsula, rock formation is again found. The principal harbors are Kodiak on Kodiak Island, Sand Point in the Shumagin Islands, and King Cove and False Pass on the SE side of the Peninsula.
- (8) The Aleutian Islands are rugged and mountainous, with numerous off-lying islets, rocks, and reefs. Some of the larger islands provide more or less sheltered anchorage.
- (9) The Bering Sea is characterized in general by shallow waters, with extensive sand and mud flats along the shores, particularly in the approaches to the various bays and rivers. There is little rock formation, and its occurrence, where found, is limited in area.
- (10) The Arctic coast is mostly low, especially to the N of Cape Lisburne. The principal landing places are Kotzebue and Barrow.

Disposal Sites and Dumping Grounds

- (11) These areas are rarely mentioned in the Coast Pilot, but are shown on the nautical charts. (See Disposal Sites and Dumping Grounds, chapter 1, and charts for limits.)

Aids to navigation

- (12) Lights, although infrequent along much of this coast, do mark the important headlands and passages; sound signals are at most of the principal lights. Many of the buoys in the important passages are equipped with radar reflectors, which greatly increase the range at which the buoys may be detected. Many of the aids to navigation in Alaska are seasonal. There are aerolights in Alaska that are useful for navigation purposes, but these should not be confused with marine lights. (See the Light List for a complete description of navigational aids.)

Electronic navigation

- (13) Radar, radar beacons (Racons), GPS/dGPS, and the radio direction finder have given the navigator means of determining his position in any weather. The mariner should, however, appreciate the limitations and

sources of error of the various systems. Radar should be properly calibrated and tuned. Radio direction finders must be calibrated, and the operator should become experienced in the use of the equipment. Radar, radio direction finder, and GPS/dGPS shipboard equipment are subject to malfunctions which may not be immediately apparent to the operator, and there are conditions when radio signals may be subject to error when the shipboard receiver is operating properly. Soundings should always be taken in critical places, and the position should be checked by visual bearings when possible.

- (14) Navigation by **radar** is facilitated along the coast of Alaska and in the various passages by the generally high relief of the coastline. The rugged coast provides many points, headland, large offshore rocks and islands which give accurate radar ranges and bearings. Radar ranges are more accurate than radar bearings. When two or more suitable targets can be positively identified, a better fix is obtained by radar ranges alone than by radar ranges and bearings. When visibility permits, visual bearings should always be taken. When positioning by a bearing and a radar range of a single object, the identification of the target must be positive. Floating aids to navigation should not be used as targets for fixing position.
- (15) U.S. Coast Guard no longer maintains radiobeacons. However, commercial radio stations can be used instead. Radio direction finder equipment is subject to several kinds of errors. Bearings obtained at twilight or at night or bearings which are almost parallel to the coast should be accepted with reservations, due to “night effect” and to the distortion of the radio waves if traveling overland. Other sources of error in the system may be avoided by the proper calibration of the shipboard receiver.
- (16) The frequent occurrence of fog along this coast makes radar an invaluable aid in detecting other traffic and obtaining a line of position and/or fix. Bridge-to-bridge radio communication (VHF-FM) is another useful aid, regardless of weather, in waters where maneuvering room is limited or restricted. The use of VHF-FM equipment for short-range communication is increasing, and so are the number of vessels equipped with this equipment. The primary advantages of this radio system are its line-of-sight characteristic and relative freedom from static interference.

COLREGS Demarcation Lines

- (17) The International Regulations for Preventing Collisions at Sea, 1972 (72 COLREGS) apply on all the sounds, bays, harbors, and inlets of Alaska. (See **Part 80**, chapter 2.)

Shipping Safety Fairways

- (18) A system of shipping safety fairways has been established in the approaches to Prince William Sound and through Unimak Pass. The Prince William Sound Safety Fairway, extending SE from Hinchinbrook Entrance, has separate inbound and outbound traffic lanes that merge in the NW part. The Unimak Pass Safety Fairway is comprised of an E-W fairway with a connecting N-S fairway in the W section. (See **166.100 through 166.110 and 166.400**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

Ports and Waterways Safety

- (19) (See **Part 160**, chapter 2, for regulations governing vessel operations and requirements for notification of arrivals, departures, hazardous conditions, and certain dangerous cargoes to the Captain of the Port.)

- (20) A **Traffic Separation Scheme (Traffic Lanes)** has been established in Prince William Sound. (See chapter 4, for details.)

- (21) A **Vessel Traffic Service (VTS)** has been established in the Prince William Sound area. The Service has been established to prevent collisions and groundings, and to protect the navigable waters from environmental harm.

- (22) The Vessel Traffic Service provides for a **Vessel Traffic Center (VTC)** that regulates the routing and movement of vessels by radar surveillance, movement reports of vessels, VHF-FM radio communications, and specific reporting points. The system consists of traffic lanes, a separation zone, and reporting points.

- (23) The Service is mandatory. (See **161.1 through 161.23 and 161.60**, chapter 2, for rules and regulations, and chapter 4 for details.)

Anchorage

- (24) Many of the harbors in the mountainous areas are subject to violent williwaws. These severe gusts may come from any direction and should be considered when selecting an anchorage.

Marine Protected Areas (MPAs)

- (25) The chapters that follow may contain references to Federally-designated Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) occurring in navigable coastal waters of the United States mid-Atlantic coast. The critical environmental information is intended to inform readers about the location, purpose, and legal restrictions of coastal MPAs, with an emphasis on activities of interest to the maritime community. Extensive MPAs are listed here. Selected regional MPAs are included in subsequent chapters. For a complete inventory of MPAs go to http://mpa.gov/helpful_resources/inventory.html.

- (26) **Alaska Maritime National Wildlife Refuge**, spread along most of Alaska's 47,300-mile coastline, is the most extensive MPA in Alaska.
- (27) **Stellar Sea Lion Protection Areas** are numerous sites throughout Alaska which are centered around Stellar sea lion rookeries and haul-out sites.
- (28) **Alaska Peninsula National Wildlife Refuge** extends in a 200-mile arc from 57°26.1'N., 156°02.9'W, SW to 55°43.2'N., 160°08.3'W. Also included is a small coastal section on the Bering Sea at Port Mollar.

Dangers

- (29) Offshore drilling and exploration operations are increasing in the waters of Alaska, especially in Cook Inlet.
- (30) Obstructions in these waters consist of submerged wells and oil well structures (platforms), including appurtenances thereto, such as mooring piles, anchor and mooring buoys, pipes, and stakes.
- (31) In general, the oil well structures (platforms), depending on their size, depth of water in which located, proximity of vessel routes, nature and amount of vessel traffic, and the effect of background lighting, may be marked in one of the following ways:
- (32) Quick flashing white light(s) visible at least 5 miles: fog signal sounded when visibility is less than 5 miles.
- (33) Quick flashing white light(s) visible at least 3 miles: fog signal sounded when visibility is less than 3 miles.
- (34) Quick flashing white or red lights visible at least 1 mile: may or may not be equipped with fog signal.
- (35) Structures on or adjacent to the edges of navigable channels and fairways, regardless of location, may be required to display lights and fog signals for the safety of navigation.
- (36) Associated structures within 100 yards of the main structure, regardless of location, are not normally lighted but are marked with red or white retro-reflective material. Mariners are cautioned that uncharted submerged pipelines and cables may exist in the vicinity of these structures, or between such structures and the shore.
- (37) During construction of a well or during drilling operations, and until such time as the platform is capable of supporting the required aids, fixed white lights on the attending vessel or drilling rig may be shown in lieu of the required quick flashing lights on the structure. The attending vessel's foghorn may also be used as a substitute.
- (38) Submerged wells may or may not be marked depending on their location and depth of water over them.
- (39) All obstruction lights and fog signals, used to mark the various structures, are operated as privately

maintained aids to navigation. (See **33 CFR 67**, for detailed regulations for the marking of offshore structures.)

- (40) Information concerning the establishment, change, or discontinuance of offshore oil-well structures and their appurtenances is published in the Local Notice to Mariners or by Broadcast Notice. Additional information may also be obtained from the Coast Guard Commander. Mariners are advised to navigate with caution in the vicinity of these structures and in those waters where oil exploration is in progress, and to use the latest and largest scale chart of the area.
- (41) During the continuing program of establishing, changing, and discontinuing oil-well structures, special caution should be exercised when navigating the inshore and offshore waters of the affected areas in order to avoid collision with any of the structures.
- (42) Information concerning seismographic operations is not published in Notice to Mariners unless such operations create a menace to navigation in waters used by general navigation. Where seismographic operations are being conducted, casings (pipes), buoys, stakes, and detectors are installed. Casings are marked with flags by day and fixed red lights by night; buoys are colored international orange and white horizontal bands; and stakes are marked with flags.

Pipelaying barges

- (43) With the increased number of pipeline laying operations, operators of all types of vessels should be aware of the dangers of passing close aboard, close ahead, or close astern of a jetbarge or pipelaying barge. Pipelaying barges and jetbarges usually move at 0.5 knot or less and have anchors which extend out about 3,500 to 5,000 feet in all directions and which may be marked by lighted anchor buoys. The exposed pipeline behind the pipelaying barge and the area in the vicinity of anchors are hazardous to navigation and should be avoided. The pipeline and anchor cables also represent a submerged hazard to navigation. It is suggested, if safe navigation permits, for all types of vessels to pass well ahead of the pipelaying barge or well astern of the jetbarge. The pipelaying barge, jetbarge, and attending vessels may be contacted on VHF-FM channel 16 for passage instructions.
- (44) **Kelp** grows on nearly every danger with a rocky bottom and is particularly heavy in many places in the Aleutian Islands. It will be seen on the surface of the water during the summer and autumn; during the winter and spring it is not always to be seen, especially where it is exposed to a heavy sea. Many rocks are not marked by kelp, because a heavy sea will occasionally tear it away and a moderate current will draw it under water so that it will not be seen. When passing on the

side of a kelp patch from which the stems stream away with the current, care should be taken to give it a good berth. Dead, detached kelp, floats on the water curled in masses, while live kelp, attached to rocks, streams away level with the surface. Live kelp is usually an indication of depths less than 10 fathoms.

Logs and deadheads

(45) Mariners are cautioned that a large number of logs and deadheads are adrift in the navigable waters of Alaska at all times particularly after storms and unusually high tides. Mariners are urged to be alert for the presences of such logs and deadheads, as they constitute a serious menace to craft of small and moderate size.

(46) **Danger zones and Restricted areas** are along the Alaskan coast. (See **Part 334**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

Tides

(47) The greatest diurnal range of tide in the United States is the 33.3 feet in Turnagain Arm, Cook Inlet. In contrast, Point Barrow has a diurnal range of only 0.4 foot. (See the Tide Tables in the back of each chapter for more detailed information.)

Caution

(48) In using the Tide Tables, high or low water should not be confused with slack water. For ocean stations there is usually little difference between the time of high or low water and the beginning of ebb or flood currents; but for places in narrow channels, landlocked harbors, or on tidal rivers the time of slack water may differ by several hours from the time of high or low water stand. The relation of the times of high and low water to the turning of the current depends upon a number of factors, hence no simple rule can be given. (See the Tidal Current Tables for predicted times of slack water or strength of current.)

Currents

(49) The nontidal current that sets N and W along the coasts of British Columbia and Alaska is greatly affected by strong winds and may reach velocities of 1.5 knots; the offshore extent of this current is not known but it is believed to be strongest between the 100-fathom curve and the coast. (See the Tidal Current Tables for more detailed information on currents.)

(50) **Tide rips and Swirls** in regions of strong currents usually are encountered in the vicinities of shoals, islands, or points and are, therefore, generally positive indications of danger. The backwash from seas striking steep cliffs often is felt at a considerable distance. In

thick weather, any change in the feel of a moving vessel should be considered a warning of possible danger.

Earthquakes

(51) The March 27, 1964, earthquake had wide effect on Prince William Sound, Cook Inlet, and Kodiak Island. Post-earthquake tidal observations indicate bottom changes ranging from a sinkage of 6 feet to a rise of 32 feet. Caution is advised in the affected areas because many of the depths and rocks yet to be resurveyed may be considerably different than represented on the nautical charts or in this Coast Pilot.

Tsunamis (seismic sea waves)

(52) There is no record of any destructive seismic sea wave along the Bering Sea coast of the Alaska mainland. The rest of Alaska, especially the area from Attu Island to Cape Spencer, occasionally is subject to severe waves which cause widespread damage to waterfront areas and shipping. Loss of life and property can be reduced by correct response to warning that such waves are imminent. (See chapter 1 for details about these waves.)

(53) One of the world's most active seismic belts parallels the S sides of the Aleutian Islands and the Alaska Peninsula. Another active belt parallels southeast Alaska and Canada. Earthquakes are frequent in both these areas but only a very few generate seismic waves. The National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration has the Alaska Tsunami Warning Center at Palmer, Alaska, which will issue warnings of tsunamis generated in the Gulf of Alaska and the Aleutian Islands. Because of extensive telemetry nets, it is anticipated that this center will be able to issue tsunami warnings, based on seismic evidence, within 15 minutes of the occurrence of the generating earthquake. Warnings will be disseminated by the National Weather Service on NOAA Weather Radio and through Civil Defense and military authorities.

(54) Because of the long length of Alaskan coastline and the vulnerability of communication facilities to major earthquakes, any unexplained withdrawal or advance of the sea within an hour or so after an earthquake is felt should be considered nature's warning of an approaching wave.

(55) When a warning is received, persons should vacate waterfront areas and seek high ground. The safest procedure for ships will depend on the amount of time available, and this may not always be known. A ship well out at sea would ride such waves safely, and hence if time is available to put to sea, that would be the safest action. On the other hand, the crew of a ship in harbor may have a difficult time averting serious damage. The ship may be washed ashore by incoming waves or

grounded because of excessive withdrawal of water between crests. Much of the damage in the Los Angeles area during the 1960 Chilean tsunami was caused by rapid currents and the swift rise and fall of the water level that parted mooring lines and set floating docks and ships adrift.

Weather, Cape Spencer to Beaufort Sea

(56) This section presents an overall, seasonal picture of the weather that can be expected in the offshore waters along the entire coast of Alaska as well as coastal and near-coastal sites. Detailed information, particularly concerning navigational weather hazards, can be found in the weather articles in the following chapters.

(57) All weather articles in this volume are the product of the National Oceanographic Data Center (NODC) and the National Climatic Data Center (NCDC). The meteorological and climatological tables are the product of the NCDC. Both centers are entities of the National Environmental Satellite, Data, and Information Service (NESDIS) of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA). If further information is needed in relation to the content of the weather articles, meteorological tables or climatological tables, please contact the National Climatic Data Center, Attn: Customer Service Division, Federal Building, 151 Patton Avenue, Room 120, Asheville, NC 28801-5001. You may also contact the CSD at 704-271-4994, or fax your request to 704-271-4876.

(58) Climatological tables for coastal locations, meteorological tables for the coastal ocean areas, a table of dates for ice breakup and freeze up, and a table of mean surface water temperatures and densities relevant to locations discussed within this volume, are located in Appendix B. The climatological tables are a special extraction from the International Station Meteorological Climate Summary. The ISMCS is a CD-ROM jointly produced by the National Climatic Data Center, Fleet Numerical Meteorology and Oceanography Detachment-Asheville, and the U.S. Air Force Environmental Technical Applications Center, Operating Location - A. The meteorological tables for the ocean areas are compiled from observations made by ships in passage and extracted from the National Climatic Data Center's Tape Deck-1129, Surface Marine Observations. Listed in the Appendix A are National Weather Service offices and radio stations which transmit weather information.

(59) Marine Weather Services Charts published by the National Weather Service show radio stations that transmit marine weather broadcasts and additional information of interest to mariners. These charts are for sale by the National Ocean Service Distribution Division (N/ACC3). (See Appendix A for address.)

Winter (October–March)

(60) The Aleutian Low looms over the North Pacific as a climatic warning to mariners navigating the Alaskan waters. This semipermanent feature is made up of the day-to-day storms that traverse these seas in a seemingly endless procession. With these storms come the rain, sleet, snow, the howling winds, and the mountainous seas that make the northern Gulf of Alaska and the southern Bering Sea among the most treacherous winter waters in the Northern Hemisphere.

(61) The broad expanse of the Aleutian Low covers the Pacific Basin from the Arctic Ocean to 30°N, and from the North American coast to Japan. From one center located in the northern Gulf of Alaska in October, two centers form by December; one remaining in the northern Gulf while the other is located in the western Bering Sea. By January, the Bering Sea center has totally replaced the Gulf of Alaska center and remains until March when the gradient weakens and once again the Gulf of Alaska cell reappears. While this migration indicates a shift in storm activity, particularly intensity, on average three or four storms per month still move through the area. Winter or extra tropical storms from the Asian mainland and the waters around Japan generally move Northeast toward the Aleutians and then into either the Bering Sea or the Gulf of Alaska. Once they reach the Alaskan coast, they have a tendency to stall and dissipate, particularly in the Gulf, where there are mountain barriers to the North and East. Early winter storms are often intense and are more likely to make it into the Bering Sea than mid-and late-season storms. This makes the early part of the winter the roughest part of a rough season in the Gulf and the southern Bering Sea. As winter progresses, more storms remain south of the Aleutians which results in a noticeable difference in wind, wave, and weather conditions in the navigable Alaskan waters.

(62) Winter winds are variable and no one direction prevails. In the northern Gulf, easterlies, southeasterlies, and westerlies are common. In the southern Bering Sea, including the Aleutian waters, Southwest through Northwest winds, common early in the season, give way to North through East winds by January. This is a reflection of the more southerly route of the storms. Gales, which blow 10 to 20 percent of the time, are most likely in November and December. Windspeeds average 16 to 20 knots; peak values occur in October, November, and December. Wave heights climb to 10 feet (3 m) or more throughout the winter. In situations that occur on the average of once every five years, severe wind and wave conditions may be encountered. Along the Aleutians, sustained winds may reach 65 to 70 knots; significant wave heights can climb to 40 to 50 feet (12.2 to 15.2 m), with an extreme wave height

reaching 80 to 90 feet (24.4 to 27.4 m). In the northern and western Gulf of Alaska and in Bristol Bay, sustained winds may reach 60 to 70 knots; significant wave heights can climb to 30 to 40 feet (9.1 to 12.2 m), with an extreme wave height of 60 to 75 feet (18.3 to 22.9 m). These extremes are most likely to occur during the winter season.

(63) In winter, precipitation occurs 20 to 35 percent of the time. It is most likely along the Aleutians, where it falls as snow more than one-half of the time in midwinter. In the Gulf, it snows about 5 to 10 percent of the time. Since snow is the primary restriction to visibility in the winter, restrictions are most likely to occur along the Aleutians. Visibilities less than two miles occur 5 to 15 percent of the time. Cold winter temperatures are a result of winds blowing off land or off the ice sheet. Temperatures drop to freezing or below about 20 to 30 percent of the time in January. Rare polar outbreaks from the Arctic can drop temperatures into the teens F° (-7° to -11°C).

(64) Heavy swells out of the South through Southwest in Aleutian waters are often forerunners of intense storms from the waters around Japan. They can climb to 20 to 30 feet (6.1 to 9.1 m). As storms from the South or West approach the Aleutians, they bring clouds and either rain or snow. Winds blow out of the Northeast through Southeast. They can reach gale force and whip up 30-foot (9.1 m) seas. Gales and high seas can occur before and after the storm passes.

(65) Lows running East with their centers South of the Aleutians, as is common in midwinter, usually bring East winds backing through North to West over the southern Bering Sea. These winds can reach 60 knots, with seas to 30 feet (9.1 m). As these storms and storms from the mid-Pacific approach the Gulf of Alaska, they are sometimes preceded by heavy swells from the Southeast through the Southwest. Then winds strengthen out of the Northeast through South as clouds and rain begin to move in. Gales and 30-foot (9.1 m) seas are not unusual with intense storms. Sometimes they will stall in the Gulf and prolong these rough conditions for several days. When a low is centered in the eastern Gulf, winds are generally out of the East off Sitka, out of the North off Seward, and out of the Northwest off Kodiak.

(66) Storms that move East or Northeast, remaining North of the Aleutians, as is common early and late in the season, are followed by a Southwest through North flow that can reach gale force, raise high seas, and bring snow. If these storms move into Bristol Bay, they can create a strong Southeast to Southwest flow in the northern Gulf of Alaska which can raise 20-foot (6 m) seas.

(67) In the Gulf of Alaska, conditions are often roughest in the waters south of Seward and east of Kodiak Island. The long fetch to the east and southeast allows a buildup of sea and swell from that quarter. Wave heights reach 20 feet (6.1 m) or more up to eight percent of the time in November, the roughest month. This is as rough as it gets in the Aleutians. Gales are most frequent here, blowing 15 to 17 percent of the time early in the season. While they blow most often out of the east, they are also common from the west and northwest.

Summer (April–September)

(68) The changeover from winter to summer is subtle. The Aleutian Low slowly weakens and retreats, and by July has been totally replaced by the North Pacific High. The storms still come, but they are less intense. Winds get strong, but become gales less often. Rough seas are encountered, but less frequently. Clouds and rain remain a persistent weather feature, but snow and cold retreat northward. Winds blow more often from a southerly quadrant, bringing warmth and the most dangerous and frequent summer-weather navigational hazard, fog.

(69) Fog hampers navigation most often during June, July, and August. It is an advection or sea fog that forms when warm moist air blows across cooler water. The south westerlies and westerlies that blow across the cold Oyashio Current, which runs south along Kamchatka and the Kurils, often bring a dense, widespread fog to the Aleutians and the southern Bering Sea. This fog can engulf a ship traversing these waters for several days. Sea fog is also common, but a little less frequent, in the northern Gulf of Alaska and along the northwest and north coasts of Alaska. Off the west coast of Alaska and along the Aleutians, visibilities drop below two miles about 20 to 40 percent of the time, and one-half mile or below up to 20 percent of the time. Elsewhere, fog is about one-half as frequent.

(70) During May and June, summer weather features become more apparent. While the low pressure systems that move through the area cause variable winds, south through west winds are the most common. Gales occur less than ten percent of the time everywhere; they are least likely in June, July, and August. Seas of 20 feet (6.1 m) or more are unlikely from May through August, when seas of 10 to 20 feet (3 to 6.1 m) occur 5 to 15 percent of the time; they are most likely in the northwestern Gulf and the Aleutians. Off the north coast, they have been observed less than five percent of the time. Freezing temperatures are rare from June through September except off the north coast.

(71) The weather-producing storm systems are gradually forced northward by the North Pacific High. Some

still move over the old winter routes, but they are usually weak. By midsummer, numerous weak lows find their way through the Bering Sea and Strait. This results in a maximum of cloudiness and precipitation off the northwest and north coasts of Alaska, and a minimum in the Gulf of Alaska and along the Aleutians. The more restricted movements of these storms and the clockwise flow around the North Pacific High to the south, help make south through west winds the most common in the Alaskan coastal waters, except off the north coast where northeasterlies and easterlies prevail.

- (72) September weather is often a harbinger of winter. This transition is usually more abrupt than the change from winter to summer. More storms begin moving into Bristol Bay and the Gulf of Alaska; some are intense. Gales blow up to five percent of the time, and 20- to 30-foot (6 to 9 m) seas are occasionally encountered in the northwestern Gulf and southern Bering Sea. Waves of ten feet (3 m) or more occur up to 20 percent of the time. Breezy, warm days alternate with cool, stormy ones. Winter is approaching.

Waves

- (73) The table below (extracted from *Marine Weather of Western Washington*. Kenneth E. Lilly, Jr., Commander, NCAA, Starpath School of Navigation, 1983) shows the relationship between significant and other wave heights.

Wave Heights from Significant Wave Heights (SWH)

Most frequent wave heights:	0.5 x SWH
Average wave heights:	0.6 x SWH
Significant wave height (average height of highest 33%)	1.0 x SWH
Height of highest 10% of the waves:	1.3 x SWH
One wave in 1,175 waves:	1.9 x SWH
One Wave in 300,000 waves:	2.5 x SWH

- (74) This table can be used to project a range of wave heights that might be expected in deep water. If significant wave heights of 10 feet (3 m) are forecast then the most frequently observed waves should be 5- to 6-foot (1.5 to 1.8 m) range while one wave in 100 should reach 17 feet (5.2 m).

- (75) A giant or rogue wave might reach 25 feet (7.6 m) in these circumstances. These rogue or “killer” waves occur when the large number of different waves that make up a sea occasionally reinforce each other. This action creates a wave that is much steeper and higher than the surrounding waves. These rogue waves often

occur in a stormy sea and are described by mariners who have experienced them, as coming out of nowhere and disappearing just as quickly. If significant wave heights are observed at 20 feet (6.1 m) then a rogue wave could reach 50 feet (15.3 m) if the water depth could support it.

- (76) Steep waves are often more dangerous than high waves with a gentle slope. Waves appear menacing when the ratio of wave height to length reach about 1/18. They begin to break when this ratio is about 1/10. Steepest waves develop when strong winds first begin to blow or early in a storm’s life. The ship no longer rides easily but is slammed. Steep waves are particularly dangerous to small craft. When wave heights are greater than 5 feet (1.5 m), periods of less than 6 seconds can create problems for boats under 100 feet (31 m) in length. Waves of 10 feet (3 m) or more with periods of 6 to 10 seconds can affect comfort in 100- to 200-foot vessels (31 to 61 m). When wind waves reach 20 feet (6.1 m) they become hazardous to vessels under 200 feet (61 m) in length and provide a rough ride for larger ships. Waves moving into shallow water become steeper and break when the depth is about 1.3 times the wave height. Wave steepness is also increased by tidal currents, particularly when they oppose the wind.

- (77) Swells can create problems for larger vessels. About one-half of the waves of 10 feet (3 m) or more, in these waters, are swells from distant storms. They are uncomfortable to ships that roll or pitch in sympathy. Swells with 500- to 1000-foot (153 to 305 m) wave lengths affect ships of these lengths. When steaming into such swells a resonance is set up until the bow digs into the waves. The resulting pitch will cause more of a power loss than a roll caused by a sea. Swells with wave lengths that range from about three-fourths to twice the ships length can have this effect. Pitching is heaviest when the ship’s speed produces synchronism between the period of encounter and the ships natural pitching period—this often occurs at or near normal ship speeds.

- (78) When in running before a following sea, the greatest danger arises when speed is equal to that of the waves or when the waves overtake the ship so slowly that an almost static situation is created with the vessel lying on the wave crest. In this latter case stability is so reduced that a small vessel could capsize. Waves on the quarter or astern can also result in very poor steering quality. As seas move along the vessel from aft to forward the rudder is less effective and the boat may be slewed across the face of a sea filling the decks with water as she broaches. She could lose her stability and capsize, particularly if the boat is trimmed by the head.

Superstructure icing

- (79) Ice accretion on ships can occur in cold water seas. It is caused by freezing spray, freezing rain, or steam fog. On large merchant ships, it often results in only slippery decks, since they have a high freeboard and often pass quickly through icing conditions. Fishing trawlers, small merchant ships, and Coast Guard cutters have other problems. Their freeboard are relatively low. A trawler often has a large top hamper and is usually confined to one area for long periods. On a small ship, icing can greatly increase the weight. It elevates the center of gravity, which decreases the metacentric height. It increases the sail area and heeling moment due to wind action. The trim is altered because of the non-uniform distribution of ice. Icing hampers steerability and lowers ship speed. Icing may also affect communications, especially by icing of antennas.
- (80) Freezing sea spray is by far the most common and dangerous form of icing and accounts for about 86% of the reported cases. It can occur when the air temperature falls below the freezing temperature of seawater (usually about 28°F, -2.2°C) and sea-surface temperatures are below about 41°F (5°C). If air temperature falls below about 0°F, (-17.8°C), wind-induced spray may freeze before striking the ship and not adhere. In general, however, the lower the temperature and the stronger the wind, the more rapid the accumulation of ice.
- (81) Tests by the Russians, Japanese, and British have shown that when air temperatures are just below the freezing point of the seawater, ice buildup is slow, and will not accumulate at more than one ton (1.1 t) per hour on a 300- to 500-ton vessel, in any wind. On a vessel of this size, a moderate buildup of less than four tons (4.4 t) per hour will generally occur with air temperatures between 27°F and 18°F (-2.8°C and -7.8°C), in winds of 16 to 30 knots. When winds exceed 30 knots and temperatures drop below 18°F (-7.8°C), conditions are right for an accumulation rate of more than four tons (4.4 t) per hour on a 300- to 500-ton vessel. These figures are somewhat subjective, and represent a compromise of opinions of the major maritime nations.
- (82) Freezing rain can coat a ship with a freshwater glaze of ice the same way it covers trees and roads on land. The weight picked up is usually not enough to endanger a ship, but this ice can make topside conditions dangerous. Steam fog can occur when the air temperature is considerably colder than the sea surface temperature. It is usually confined to a layer a few feet thick. Trawler men call it “white frost” when the top of the layer is below the observer’s eye level, and “black frost” when it extends above the observer. If the air temperature is considerably below freezing, the small water droplets in this fog are supercooled (exist as water even though the temperature is below freezing) and freeze on contact with the cold ship. Usually, ice accretion by this method is small. However, there are exceptions. The ERNEST HOLT, about 100 miles (185 km) east of Bjornoya Island (an island north of Norway) and 20 miles (37 km) from the ice edge, ran into a dense steam fog. She took four inches (102 mm) of rime ice on the deck, with up to 12 inches (305 mm) on the ship’s side at the level of the rail, within a 12-hour period.
- (83) The two categories of potential icing are somewhat subjective, but give a relative idea of which areas are dangerous. Moderate icing potential exists when temperatures fall to 28°F (-2.2°C) or below, and winds blow at 13 knots or more. This means a probable accumulation of up to about two inches (51 mm) per hour. The potential for severe icing (greater than two inches (51 mm) per hour) exists when temperatures are 16°F (-8.9°C) or lower, and winds are 30 knots or more.
- (84) Superstructure icing is a threat in the northern Gulf of Alaska and along the Aleutians, from about November through April. In the Gulf, the waters around Kodiak Island are the worst. Here the potential for moderate icing exists 10 to 20 percent of the time from December through March, compared to a 3- to 10-percent potential in the other Gulf coastal waters. There is also a slight chance of severe icing in Kodiak waters during this period. The December-through-March period is also the roughest along the Aleutians, where the potential for moderate superstructure icing exists 10 to 25 percent of the time; severe icing is unlikely since temperatures rarely get down into the teens. In the ice-free waters of the southern Bering Sea and Bristol Bay, the potential for moderate superstructure icing exists 20 percent or more of the time from December through March, and up to 50 percent of the time in February. Severe icing is also a threat in February, when the conditions for it occur 5 to 10 percent of the time. Icing in the navigable northern Bering Sea waters can be a threat as early as September and as late as May.
- (85) Icing rates can be cut by slowing down to reduce ship-generated spray. A course change to reduce spray, however, should be secondary to getting away from the icing, except in critical conditions. Another precaution is to remove the ice, if possible. When icing becomes a problem, it is important first to free the aeriels, freeing ports, stays, shrouds, masts, rigging davits, running and navigational lights, windlass, and hawsepipes. If the ice is unevenly distributed, it should be removed from the listing side first.
- (86) The Russians are well experienced with superstructure icing, as they do a lot of coldwater fishing. From a proposal they made to the International Maritime

Organization (IMO), here are some excellent suggestions of what to do in an icing situation.

Tips to keep icing hazards to a minimum aboard fishing vessels:

- (87) 1. Head for warm water or protected coastal areas.
- (88) 2. All fishing gear, barrels, and deck gear should be placed below deck or fastened to the deck as low as possible.
- (89) 3. Cargo booms should be lowered and fastened.
- (90) 4. Deck machinery and boats should be covered.
- (91) 5. Storm rails should be fastened.
- (92) 6. Gratings should be removed from scuppers, and all objects that might prevent water drainage from the deck should be moved.
- (93) 7. Ship should be as watertight as possible.
- (94) 8. If freeboard is high enough, all empty bottom tanks containing ballast piping can be filled with seawater.
- (95) 9. Reliable two-way radio communication should be established either with a shore station or another ship.

Williwaws

- (96) These dangerous winds occur mainly along the Aleutian chain and Gulf of Alaska shores, and are influenced by local topography. They are most frequent in winter and are usually the result of air damming up on the windward slopes of mountains. This air spills over in strong gusts on the lee side; that lasts as long as the dammed-up cold air lasts, which frequently is only a matter of minutes. However, such winds are violent, often reaching hurricane force, and their onset is sudden, often interrupting periods of near-calm conditions. Some locations sheltered from the normal winds of the area may be extremely vulnerable to williwaws.

Ice

- (97) Ports in the Aleutian Islands and in the Gulf of Alaska, except at the upper end of Cook Inlet, are ice free and open to navigation the year around. Ports N of Unimak Pass are icebound in varying degrees. (See the Cook Inlet introductory section and specific port description for more information.) Ice can be a problem in the Cook Inlet from Ninichik to Anchorage, from the combination of temperature, currents, and ice floe encounters. Propulsion and machinery have special equipment and operating requirements, as do cargo operations, moorage, and vessel draft. See Winter Operating Guidelines (indexed as such), chapter 4 and contact the USCG Captain of the Port, Western Alaska, for more information.

Routes

- (98) These are the usually traveled routes in W Alaska. In laying out courses to pass through the geographic positions of the turning points listed, allowance must be made for wind and current. Departure from these routes may become necessary because of weather conditions and ice in the more N latitudes. Special attention should be given to the continual current setting N and W along the coast of Alaska. Where necessary, directions for entering a port are given in the text for the place concerned, including information about dangers, prominent features, and other pertinent information.

Strait of Juan de Fuca to Prince William Sound ports (Cordova, Valdez, Whittier)

- (99) Rhumb lines through:
- (100) 48°31'N., 125°00'W.; Swiftsure Bank, Washington.
- (101) 48°50'N., 125°39'W.; of Amphitrite Point, Canada.
- (102) 50°01'N., 128°03'W.; off Solander Island, Canada.
- (103) 51°49'N., 131°12'W.; off Cape St. James, Canada.
- (104) 60°13'N., 146°41'W.; off Cape Hinchinbrook, Alaska.

Strait of Juan de Fuca to Seward

- (105) Same as to Prince William Sound ports to
- (106) 51°49'N., 131°12'W., thence great circle to
- (107) 59°51'N., 149°17'W., S of Barwell Island off Cape Resurrection.

Strait of Juan de Fuca to Cook Inlet ports (Seldovia, Homer, Nikishka, Drift River, Anchorage)

- (108) Same as to Prince William Sound ports to
- (109) 50°01'N., 128°03'W., thence great circle to
- (110) 59°03'N., 151°26'W., off East Chugach Island.

Strait of Juan de Fuca to Kodiak

- (111) Same as to Prince William Sound ports to
- (112) 50°01'N., 128°03'W., thence great circle to
- (113) 57°42'N., 152°09'W., N of Cape Chiniak.

Strait of Juan de Fuca to Unimak Pass

- (114) Great circle from
- (115) 48°31'N., 125°00'W., to
- (116) 54°00'N., 163°00'W., thence rhumb line to
- (117) 54°20'N., 164°45'W., off Scotch Cap.

Cape Spencer to Prince William Sound ports

- (118) Rhumb lines through:
- (119) 58°10'N., 136°38'W.; off Cape Spencer.
- (120) 59°43'N., 144°38'W.; S of buoy off Cape St. Elias.
- (121) 60°13'N., 146°41'W.; off Cape Hinchinbrook.

Cape Spencer to Seward

- (122) Rhumb lines through:
- (123) 58°10'N., 136°38'W.; off Cape Spencer.

- (124) 59°21'N., 146°19'W.; S of Middleton Island.
 (125) 59°51'N., 149°17'W.; S of Barwell Island off Cape Resurrection.

Cape Spencer to Cook Inlet ports

- (126) Rhumb line from
 (127) 58°10'N., 136°38'W. to
 (128) 59°03'N., 151°26'W.

Cape Spencer to Kodiak

- (129) Rhumb line from
 (130) 58°10'N., 136°38'W. to
 (131) 57°42'N., 152°09'W.

Prince William Sound ports to Seward

- (132) From Elrington Passage clear Cape Puget and Cape Junken by 1 mile, thence to 59°51'N., 149°17'W., S of Barwell Island off Cape Resurrection.

Prince William Sound ports to Cook Inlet

- (133) From Elrington Passage, rhumb lines through:
 (134) 59°33'N., 149°38'W.; N of Seal Rocks.
 (135) 59°21'N., 150°14'W.; off Outer Island.
 (136) 59°09'N., 150°57'W.; off Gore Point.
 (137) 59°03'N., 151°26'W.; off East Chugach Island.

Prince William Sound ports to Kodiak

- (138) From Elrington Passage, rhumb line to 57°50'N., 152°17'W.; off Spruce Cape.

Prince William Sound ports to Unimak Pass

- (139) Same as to Cook Inlet, thence Shelikof Strait route.

Seward to Cook Inlet

- (140) Rhumb lines through:
 (141) 59°45'N., 149°26'W.; off Pilot Rock.
 (142) 59°36'N., 149°32'W.; off Chiswell Island.
 (143) 59°31'N., 149°40'W.; off Seal Rocks.
 (144) 59°21'N., 150°14'W.; off Outer Island.
 (145) 59°09'N., 150°57'W.; off Gore Point.
 (146) 59°03'N., 151°26'W.; off East Chugach Island.

Seward to Kodiak

- (147) Same as to Cook Inlet to 59°31'N., 149°40'W., thence rhumb lines through:
 (148) 58°21'N., 151°54'W.; off Tonki Cape.
 (149) 58°13'N., 151°56'W.; Marmot Strait.
 (150) 57°50'N., 152°17'W.; off Spruce Cape.

Seward to Unimak Pass

- (151) Same as to Cook Inlet, thence Shelikof Strait route.

Cook Inlet to Kodiak

- (152) Rhumb lines through:

- (153) 59°03'N., 151°53'W.; S of Cape Elizabeth Island.
 (154) 58°21'N., 151°54'W.; off Tonki Cape.
 (155) 58°13'N., 151°56'W.; Marmot Strait.
 (156) 57°50'N., 152°17'W.; off Spruce Cape.

Cook Inlet to Unimak Pass

- (157) Shelikof Strait route.

Shelikof Strait route–Cook Inlet to Unimak Pass

- (158) Rhumb lines through:
 (159) 59°03'N., 151°26'W.; off East Chugach Island.
 (160) 59°01.6'N., 152°19.0'W.; N of Ushagat Island.
 (161) 57°38.5'N., 154°33.8'W.; off Cape Uyak.
 (162) 56°27.0'N., 156°48.0'W.; off Foggy Cape.
 (163) 55°46.0'N., 158°37.8'W.; SE of Mitrofanina Island.
 (164) 55°21.6'N., 160°03.6'W.; N of Andronica Island.
 (165) 55°22.8'N., 160°21.7'W.; N of Popof Island.
 (166) 55°26.0'N., 160°43.5'W.; off Unga Spit.
 (167) 55°17.5'N., 161°15.2'W.; off Seal Cape Light.
 (168) 55°17.2'N., 161°39.5'W.; N of Ukolnoi Island.
 (169) 55°10.9'N., 161°54.2'W.; off Arch Point.
 (170) 55°07.5'N., 161°55.6'W.; off Moss Cape.
 (171) 55°06.7'N., 161°56.2'W.; NW of Goloi Island.
 (172) 55°02.6'N., 161°54.5'W.; E of Iliasik Islands Light.
 (173) 55°02.0'N., 161°55.5'W.; SE of Iliasik Islands Light.
 (174) 55°00.5'N., 162°20.1'W.; N of Deer Island.
 (175) 54°57.4'N., 162°27.6'W.; W of Fox Island.
 (176) 54°48.1'N., 162°44.6'W.; W of Umga Island.
 (177) 54°37.8'N., 163°03.6'W.; off Cape Pankof.
 (178) 54°20'N., 164°45'W.; off Scotch Cap.

Kodiak to Unimak Pass

- (179) Proceed via Narrow Strait, Whale Passage, Kupreanof Strait, and Shelikof Strait route.

Unimak Pass to Aleutian Islands ports

- (180) Rhumb lines along the N coast of the Aleutian chain through:

To Dutch Harbor and Unalaska

- (181) 54°20'N., 164°45'W.; off Scotch Cap.
 (182) 54°20'N., 165°38'W.; off Akun Head.
 (183) 54°16'N., 166°00'W.; off North Head.
 (184) 54°02'N., 166°24'W.; off Priest Rock.
 (185) 53°55'N., 166°29'W.; off Ulakta Head.

To Kuluk Bay

- (186) 54°20'N., 164°45'W.; off Scotch Cap.
 (187) 54°20'N., 165°38'W.; off Akun Head.
 (188) 54°08'N., 166°40'W.; off Cape Cheerful.
 (189) 53°36'N., 168°14'W.; N of Umnak Island.
 (190) 52°28'N., 172°26'W.; N of Seguam Island.
 (191) 52°28'N., 174°09'W.; off North Cape (Atka Island).

(192) 52°10'N., 176°09'W.; off Swallow Head (Great Sitkin Island).

(193) 51°54'N., 176°30'W.; E of Kuluk Shoal.

To Kiska

(194) Same as to Kuluk Bay to 52°10'N., 176°09'W., thence rhumb lines through:

(195) 52°07'N., 179°46'E.; N of Semisopchnoi Island.

(196) 52°08'N., 178°05'E.; N of Segula Island.

(197) 52°05'N., 177°46'E.; E of Haycock Rock.

(198) 51°58'N., 177°35'E.; off North Head.

To Alcan Harbor

(199) Same as to Kiska to 52°08'N., 178°05'E., thence rhumb lines through:

(200) 52°13'N., 177°38'E.; off Sirius Point (Kiska Island).

(201) 52°47'N., 174°05'E.; N of Shemya Island.

To Massacre Bay

(202) Same as to Alcan Harbor, thence rhumb lines through:

(203) 52°49'N., 173°53'E.; N of Alaid Island.

(204) 52°47'N., 173°19'E.; off Alexai Point.

(205) Vessels may also proceed from Unimak Pass to Massacre Bay by great circle.

Unimak Pass to Bering Sea ports

(206) Rhumb lines through:

To Port Moller

(208) 54°20'N., 164°45'W.; S of Scotch Cap Light.

(209) 54°24'N., 164°59'W.; W of Scotch Cap Light.

(210) 54°36'N., 165°04'W.; off Cape Sarichef Light.

(211) 55°00'N., 164°36'W.; off Cape Mordvinof.

(212) 55°31'N., 163°18'W.; off Sea Lion Rock.

(213) 55°53'N., 162°15'W.; off Black Hill.

(214) 56°06'N., 160°50'W.; thence to entrance buoy.

To Kvichak Bay

(216) Same as to Port Moller to 55°00'N., 164°36'W.; thence rhumb lines through:

(217) 57°44'N., 157°53'W.; off Cape Greig Light.

(218) 58°14'N., 157°53'W.; off Red Bluff.

(219) 58°27'N., 157°41'W.; off Middle Bluff; thence to the anchorage off the entrance to Naknek River.

To Nushagak Bay

(220) Same as to Port Moller to

(222) 55°00'N., 164°36'W.; thence rhumb line to

(223) 57°44'N., 157°53'W. (off Cape Greig Light); thence to entrance buoy.

To St. Michael

(224) 54°20'N., 164°45'W.; S of Scotch Cap Light.

(225) 54°24'N., 164°59'W.; W of Scotch Cap Light.

(226) 54°36'N., 165°04'W.; off Cape Sarichef Light.

(227) 60°14'N., 168°04'W.; off Cape Mohican Light (Nunivak Island).

(229) 63°00'N., 167°40'W.; 32 miles E of St. Lawrence Island.

(230) 63°41'N., 165°18'W.; Norton Sound.

(231) 63°41'N., 162°21'W.; N of Stuart Island.

(232) 63°32'N., 161°55'W.; off St. Michael.

To Golovnin Bay

(233) Same as to St. Michael to

(235) 63°00'N., 167°40'W. thence rhumb line to

(236) 64°20'N., 163°00'W.

To Nome

(237) Same as to St. Michael to

(238) 63°00'N., 167°40'W., thence rhumb line to

(239) 64°29'N., 165°26'W.

To Port Clarence

(240) Same as to St. Michael to 63°00'N., 167°40'W., thence rhumb lines through:

(241) 64°58'N., 167°40'W.; E of King Island.

(242) 65°19'N., 167°40'W.; off Cape York.

(243) 65°19'N., 166°51'W.; off Point Spencer.

(244) 65°17'N., 166°25'W.

Unimak Pass to Arctic Ocean ports:

To Point Hope

(245) Same as to St. Michael to 63°00'N., 167°40'W., thence rhumb lines through:

(246) 64°58'N., 167°40'W.; E of King Island.

(247) 65°38'N., 168°31'W.; E of Fairway Rock.

(248) 68°21'N., 167°18'W.

To Point Barrow

(249) Same as to Point Hope to 68°21'N., 167°18'W., thence rhumb lines through:

(250) 68°58'N., 166°40'W.; off Cape Lisburne.

(251) 70°34'N., 162°25'W.; off Icy Cape.

(252) 71°20'N., 156°55'W.

Offshore Vessel Traffic Management

Recommendations

(257) Based on the **West Coast Offshore Vessel Traffic Risk Management Project**, which was co-sponsored by the **Pacific States/British Columbia Oil Spill Task Force and U.S. Coast Guard Pacific Area**, it is recommended that, where no other traffic management areas exist such as Traffic Separation Schemes, Vessel Traffic Services, or recommended routes, vessels 300 gross tons or larger transiting along the coast anywhere between Cook Inlet and San Diego should voluntarily stay a minimum distance of 25 nautical miles offshore. It is also recommended that tank ships laden with persistent petroleum products and transiting along the coast between Cook Inlet and San Diego should voluntarily stay a minimum distance of 50 nautical miles offshore. Vessels transiting short distances between adjacent ports should seek routing guidance as needed from the local Captain of the Port or VTS authority for that area.

This recommendation is intended to reduce the potential for vessel groundings and resulting oil spills in the event of a vessel casualty.

Principal ports

- (258) The principal deep-draft commercial ports within the area of this Coast Pilot are: Cordova, Valdez, Whittier, Seward, Homer, Kenai, Nikiski, Drift River, Anchorage, Kodiak, Sand Point, Unalaska, and Adak.

Pilotage, General

- (259) State requirements for pilotage, except for certain exempted vessels, are compulsory for all vessels navigating the waters of the State of Alaska. Exempted from state requirements are:

- (260) (1) vessels subject to federal pilot requirements under 46 U.S.C. 8502 except as provided in AS 08.62.185 [included in this topic];

- (261) (2) fishing vessels, including fish processing and fish tender vessels, registered in the United States or in British Columbia, Canada;

- (262) (3) vessels propelled by machinery and not more than 65 feet in length over deck, except tugboats and towboats propelled by steam;

- (263) (4) vessels of United States registry of less than 300 gross tons and towboats of United States registry and vessels owned by the State of Alaska, engaged exclusively

- (264) (A) on the rivers of Alaska; or

- (265) (B) in the coastwise trade on the west or north coast of the United States including Alaska and Hawaii, and including British Columbia, Yukon Territory, and Northwest Territories, Canada;

- (266) (5) vessels of Canada, built in Canada and manned by Canadian citizens, engaged in frequent trade between

- (267) (A) British Columbia and Southeastern Alaska on the inside water of Southeastern Alaska south of 59 degrees, 29 minutes North latitude, if reciprocal exemptions are granted by Canada to vessels owned by the State of Alaska and those of United States registry; or

- (268) (B) northern Alaska north of 68 degrees, 7 minutes North latitude and Yukon Territory or Northwest Territories;

- (269) (6) pleasure craft of United States registry;

- (270) (7) pleasure craft of foreign registry of 65 feet or less in overall length; and

- (271) (8) vessels of the Canadian Navy or Canadian Coast Guard that have a home port in British Columbia, Canada, while navigating the inside water of Southeast Alaska.

- (272) (b) The operator of a pleasure craft of foreign registry of more than 65 feet overall length but less than 175 feet overall length may apply for an exemption from the pilotage requirement of this chapter. If an exemption is applied for and the fee prescribed under AS

08.62.140(b) [not in this text] is paid, the board may issue the exemption to the operator of the vessel. The exemption is valid for one year from the date on which the exemption is issued. The application for an exemption must be submitted to the board at least 30 days before the vessel enters the state. The board shall approve or deny an application for the exemption within 10 working days after the application is received by the board. If the board does not approve or disapprove the application within 10 working days, the exemption is considered to be approved, and the board shall issue the exemption. The 10-day period for action by the board is suspended while the board is waiting for a response to a request by the board for additional information from the applicant. An exemption issued under this subsection may be revoked by the board if the vessel is not operated in a manner that is appropriate to protect human life, property, and the marine environment or if the vessel does not comply with all applicable local, state, and federal laws. The exemption must remain on the vessel while the vessel is in state water. An exemption issued under this subsection does not exempt a vessel from the requirement to employ a pilot licensed under this chapter while the vessel is in Wrangell Narrows or in the water between Chatham Strait and Sitka via Peril Strait.

- (273) (c) The operator of a pleasure craft of foreign registry of more than 65 feet overall length but not more than 125 feet overall length that has received an exemption under (b) of this section shall proceed upon initial entry into state water to the first port of call to receive navigational and safety information from an agent registered under AS 08.62.040(a)(3) [not in this text] who is employed by the operator of the vessel. The navigational and safety information provided by the agent must be approved by the marine pilot coordinator and annually reviewed, revised, and approved as appropriate by the board at its spring meeting.

- (274) (d) The operator of a pleasure craft of foreign registry of more than 125 feet overall length but less than 175 feet overall length that has received an exemption under (b) of this section shall employ a pilot licensed under this chapter from initial entry into compulsory pilotage water of the state to the first port of call. The marine pilot shall provide navigational and safety information relating to the pilotage region to the operator of the vessel.

- (275) (e) In (b) – (d) of this section,

- (276) (1) “for hire” means for consideration contributed as a condition of carriage on a vessel, whether directly or indirectly flowing to the owner, charterer, operator, agent, or other person having an interest in the vessel;

- (277) (2) “pleasure craft” means a vessel that does not carry passengers or freight for hire.

§08.62.185. Certain licensed pilots required for oil tankers.

- (278) (a) Any oil tanker, whether enrolled or registered, of 50,000 dead weight tons or greater, shall, when navigating in state water beyond Alaska pilot stations employ a pilot licensed by the state under this chapter.
- (279) (b) The pilot required in (a) of this section shall control the vessel during all docking operations.
- (280) The State of Alaska has established the following boundaries for inside waters of Alaska:
- (281) (1) all waters inside a line drawn from Cape Spencer Light due south to a point of intersection which is due west of the southern extremity of Cape Cross; then to Cape Edgecumbe Light; then through Cape Bartolome Light and extended to a point of intersection which is due west of Cape Muzon Light; then due east to Cape Muzon Light; then to a point which is one mile, 180° true, from Cape Chacon Light; then to Barren Island Light; then to Lord Rock Light; then to the southern extremity of Garnet Point, Kanagunut Island; then to the southeastern extremity of Island Point, Sitklan Island; then from the northeastern extremity of Point Mansfield, Sitklan Island, 40° true, to the mainland;
- (282) (2) all waters of Prince William Sound and environs inside a line drawn from Cape Puget to Point Elrington; then to Cape Cleare; then Zaikof Point to Cape Hinchinbrook Light; then Point Bentinck to Okalee Spit;
- (283) (3) all waters of Resurrection Bay inside a line extending from the southern tip of Aialik Cape to the southern tip of Cape Resurrection;
- (284) (4) all waters of Cook Inlet inside a line extending from Cape Douglas to the western tip of Perl Island then northward to the shoreline of the Kenai Peninsula;
- (285) (5) all waters of Chiniak Bay inside a line extending from Cape Chiniak to the eastern tip of Long Island then to Spruce Cape;
- (286) (6) all waters of Marmot Bay and environs including eastern approaches, inside a line extending from Spruce Cape to the southern tip of Pillar Cape and western approaches, inside a line extending from Cape Nuniliak to the northern tip of Raspberry Island and also inside a line extending from Raspberry Cape to Miners Point;
- (287) (7) all waters of Chignik Bay inside a line extending from the eastern tip of Castle Cape to the western tip of Nakchamik Island then to the eastern tip of Cape Kumhun;
- (288) (8) all waters of Unalaska Bay inside a line extending from the tip of the west headland of Constantine Bay to Eider Point;
- (289) (9) all waters of Port Moller and Herendeen Bay inside a line extending from Lagoon Point to Cape Kutuzof;
- (290) (10) all waters of Bristol Bay inside a line extending from Cape Newenham to Cape Pierce, then to Cape Constantine, then to the southern extremity of Egegik Bay;
- (291) (11) all waters of Kuskokwim Bay inside a line extending from Cape Newenham to Cape Avinof;
- (292) (12) all waters of Norton Sound inside a line extending from the western tip of Stuart Island to Cape Darby, then to Cape Nome;
- (293) (13) all waters of Port Clarence inside a line extending from Pt. Spencer Lt. North to the Seward Peninsula shore;
- (294) (14) all waters of the Chukchi Sea and Kotzebue Sound inside a line extending from Cape Prince of Wales three miles due west (270° true) to a point approximately 65°38' north latitude, 168°15' west longitude; then due north (0° true) to a point approximately 66°27' north latitude, 168°15' west longitude; then 59° true to a point approximately 66°45' north latitude, 167°02' west longitude; then due east (90° true) to a point approximately 12 miles off the coast of Cape Espenberg at the intersection with a line drawn from Cape Espenberg to Cape Krusenstern, approximate position 66°45' north latitude, 163°40' west longitude; then to Cape Krusenstern; then to Point Hope;
- (295) (15) all waters surrounding the Pribilof Islands of St. Paul and St. George from the shoreline seaward to the outer limit of the three-mile territorial seas;
- (296) (16) all waters surrounding the Bering Sea Islands from shoreward to the outer limit of the three-mile territorial seas, including St. Lawrence Island, Nunivak Island, St. Matthew Island, and Little Diomed Island;
- (297) (17) all waters encompassing the Aleutian Islands from the shoreline to the outer limit of the three-mile territorial seas, including any and all islands around the Fox Islands, Rat Islands, Near Islands, Andreanof Islands, and the Islands of Four Mountains;
- (298) (18) all waters encompassing the south coast of the Alaska Peninsula from Cape Kanatak (Portage Bay) to Cape Pankof to the outer limit of the three-mile territorial seas, including any and all islands around the Shumagin Islands, Semedi Islands, Pavlof Islands, Sutwik Island, Sanak Island, and the Sandman Reefs;
- (299) (19) all waters of the north coast of the Alaska Peninsula from Cape Krenzin to the southern extremity of Egegik Bay to the outer limit of the three-mile territorial seas, including Amak Island and Sea Lion Rocks.
- (300) Vessels are excluded from the use of a state licensed marine pilot in compulsory pilotage waters when proceeding directly between points outside Alaska and an established pilot station for the express purpose of embarking or disembarking a pilot in the following situations:

- (301) (1) travel via Revillagigedo Channel to Twin Islands Pilot Station; in transiting Revillagigedo Channel, ships must stay west of longitude 131°05';
- (302) (2) travel via Clarence Strait to the following:
- (303) (A) Guard Island Pilot Station;
- (304) (B) Point McCartey Pilot Station;
- (305) (C) Chasina Point Pilot Station;
- (306) (3) *repealed 10/18/2001*;
- (307) (4) travel via Cape Muzon in Cordova Bay;
- (308) (A) to Shoe Island Pilot Station for vessels proceeding to Long Island;
- (309) (B) to Mellen Rock Pilot Station for vessels proceeding to Hydaburg;
- (310) (5) travel via Cape Bartolome in Bucareli Bay to Cabras Island Pilot Station;
- (311) (6) travel via Cape Ommaney in Chatham Strait to Frederick Sound Pilot Station;
- (312) (7) travel via Sitka Sound to Sitka Sound Pilot Station;
- (313) (8) travel via Prince William Sound to the Cordova Pilot Station;
- (314) (9) travel via Prince William Sound to the Valdez Pilot Station;
- (315) (10) travel via Prince William Sound to the Whittier Pilot Station;
- (316) (11) travel via Resurrection Bay to Seward Pilot Station;
- (317) (12) travel via Cook Inlet to the Homer Pilot Station;
- (318) (13) travel to the Kodiak City or Womens Bay Pilot Station without transiting Whale Passage;
- (319) (14) travel by the most direct safe route to a pilot station or pickup point arranged under 12 AAC 56.120(b) [see pilot boarding stations or pickup points which follows in this chapter];
- (320) (15) travel via Yakutat Bay to Yakutat Pilot Station.

Pilotage, Regions

- (321) (1) Southeastern Alaska Region covers the compulsory pilotage waters of Alaska commencing at the southern border with Canada, then west to and north on 141°W. The Southeastern Alaska Region is served by the Southeast Alaska Pilots. The main office is 1621 Tongass Avenue, Suite 300, Ketchikan, AK 99901, telephone 907-225-9696, FAX 907-247-9696. Yakutat Bay is discussed in this text. Ports S of Cape Spencer are discussed in Coast Pilot 8. (See Yakutat Bay, chapter 4, for detailed pilotage information for that area.)
- (322) (2) Southcentral Alaska Region covers the compulsory pilotage waters of Alaska commencing at the western boundary of the Southeastern Alaska pilotage region, then generally west to 156°W. Southcentral Alaska Region is served by the Southwest Alaska Pilots Association. The main office is P.O. Box 977, Homer, AK 99603, telephone 1-800-478-8483, FAX 907-235-6119, cable address SWAPILOT HOMER, radio call KCE-203. The Homer office monitors VHF-FM channels 16 and 10, 24 hours daily.
- (323) The other office is P.O. Box 869, Valdez, AK 99686, telephone 907-835-2134, FAX 907-835-5372, radio call WAB-982. The EMERALD ISLAND monitors channels 16 and 13, 24 hours daily.
- (324) (3) Western Alaska Region covers the compulsory pilotage waters of Alaska commencing at the western boundary of the Southcentral pilotage region, then west, north, and east to the northern border with Canada. The Western Alaska Region is served by the Alaska Marine Pilots Association.
- (325) The major ports served by the Southwest Alaska Pilots Association include, but are not limited to, all Cook Inlet ports; all Kodiak Island ports; all Prince William Sound ports, including Valdez, Cordova, and Whittier; and Resurrection Bay including Seward.
- (326) The Homer pilot boats are the "MARY DELE": a 42-foot trawler, green hull, red and white deckhouse, and the word Pilot forward; and the "KATMAI": a 55-foot aluminum boat, and the word Pilot forward. The pilot boat and/or the Homer office monitors channels 16 and 10, 24 hours daily. Contact the pilot boat directly or through the Homer office.
- (327) The Valdez pilot station is the "EMERALD ISLAND"; 91 feet long with black hull, white house. "EMERALD ISLAND" monitors channels 16 and 13, 24 hours daily. Contact her directly. The Valdez pilot boats include: the "COLUMBIA", a 61-foot aluminum boat; the "SILVER BULLET", a 31-foot aluminum launch; and the "BARANOF II", a 43-foot trawler with a red hull and white house; all have the word Pilot forward.
- (328) The pilot boats for other South central Alaska ports can be contacted by calling "SEWARD PILOT BOAT" or "KODIAK PILOT", etc., on VHF-FM channel 16 or on a prearranged frequency between pilot and agent/vessel.
- (329) Pilot services should be arranged in advance through ship's agents, or otherwise, in sufficient time to enable the pilot to travel to the area where the service is required. The State of Alaska requires a 36-hour notification for these pilots.
- (330) Alaska Marine Pilots Association's main office is P.O. Box 730, Dutch Harbor, AK 99692, telephone 907-581-1240, FAX 907-581-1372, radio call KBK-383. The pilot office, Dutch Harbor, monitors VHF-FM channel 16 and 4125.0 kHz, daily 24 hours.
- (331) The Alaska Marine Pilots provide extensive pilot service to all ports W of Kodiak Island through the Alaska Peninsula and Aleutian Islands, thence N to Bristol Bay and N regions through the Arctic Ocean to Demarcation Point. The major ports served include but are not limited to Chignik, Sand Point, King Cove,

Akutan, Dutch Harbor, Captains Bay, Atka, Adak, Port Moller, Naknek, Dillingham and Togiak.

- (332) The Alaska Marine Pilots pilot boats can be contacted by calling DUTCH HARBOR PILOT BOAT, etc., on VHF-FM channel 16 or on a prearranged frequency between pilot and agent/vessel. When engaged in pilotage duties they display the appropriate day and night signals.
- (333) Pilot services should be arranged in advance through ship's agents or otherwise, in sufficient time to enable the pilot to travel. The State of Alaska requires a 48-hour notification for these pilots.
- (334) During times of frequent vessel movements, Alaska Marine Pilots station resident pilots in locations convenient to shipping activity to eliminate much of the detention with can occur due to inclement weather and limited transportation common to the area. These locations include but are not limited to Sand Point, King Cove, Port Moller, False Pass, Bristol Bay and Togiak. Contact Alaska Marine Pilots, Dutch Harbor, for current resident pilot locations.
- (335) The established state pilot boarding stations or pickup points for Alaska are as follows:
- (336) (1) Guard Island – 1.0 mile 315° true from Guard Island Light; approximate position 55°27.5' north latitude, 131°53.9' west longitude;
- (337) (2) Point McCartney – 1.0 mile 090° true from Point McCartney Light; approximate position 55°06.8' north latitude, 131°40.5' west longitude;
- (338) (3) Cabras Island – 1.0 mile 315° true from Cabras Island; approximate position 55°22.0' north latitude, 133°24.8' west longitude;
- (339) (4) Sitka Sound – 0.25 mile 000° true from the Eckholms Light; approximate position 57°00.9' north latitude, 135°21.4' west longitude;
- (340) (5) *repealed 5/31/2000*;
- (341) (6) Twin Island – 2.0 miles 045° true from Twin Island Light TI; approximate position 55°10.0' north latitude, 131°10.4' west longitude; this is a seasonal station open only during the period May 1 through September 30;
- (342) (7) Yakutat – 1.0 mile 315° true from Yakutat Bay Lighted Whistle Buoy 4; approximate position 59°36.3' north latitude, 139°52.5' west longitude;
- (343) (8) Icy Bay – 9.0 miles 180° true from Claybluff Point; approximate position 59° 49.0' north latitude, 141°35.0' west longitude;
- (344) (9) Cordova – 2.0 miles 180° true from Sheep Point; approximate position 60°35' north latitude, 146°00' west longitude;
- (345) (10) Valdez and Whittier – approximately 3.1 miles 252° true from Bligh Reef Light; approximate position 60°49' north latitude, 147°01' west longitude;
- (346) (11) Seward – 1.1 miles 152° true from Caines Head Light; approximate position 59°58' north latitude, 149°22' west longitude;
- (347) (12) Cook Inlet – 1.0 mile 180° true from Homer Spit Light 3; approximate position 59°35' north latitude, 151°25' west longitude;
- (348) (13) Kodiak (City) or Womens Bay – 2.0 miles 100° true from St. Paul Harbor Entrance Light; approximate position 57°44' north latitude, 152°22' west longitude;
- (349) (14) Discoverer Bay – 2.0 miles 000° true from Posliedni Point; approximate position 58°28' north latitude, 152°20' west longitude;
- (350) (15) Port Wakefield – 1.0 mile 298° true from Kekur Point; approximate position 57°52' north latitude, 152°49' west longitude;
- (351) (16) Port Bailey – 1.5 miles 000° true from Dry Spruce Bay Entrance Light; approximate position 57°59' north latitude, 153°06' west longitude;
- (352) (17) Uganik – 2.0 miles 284° true from East Point; approximate position 57°51' north latitude, 153°32' west longitude;
- (353) (18) Larsen Bay – 1.0 mile 090° true from Harvester Island; approximate position 57°39' north latitude, 153°57' west longitude;
- (354) (19) Alitak – 2.4 miles 131° true from Cape Alitak Light; approximate position 56°49' north latitude, 154°15' west longitude;
- (355) (20) Old Harbor – 1.0 mile 082° true from Cape Liakik; approximate position 57°07' north latitude, 153°25' west longitude;
- (356) (21) Chignik – 1.5 miles 020° true from Chignik Spit Light; approximate position 56°20' north latitude, 158°22' west longitude;
- (357) (22) Sand Point – Squaw Harbor – 2.7 miles 235° true from Popof Head; approximate position 55°13' north latitude, 160°24' west longitude;
- (358) (23) King Cove – 1.5 miles 157° true from Morgan Point Light; approximate position 55°01' north latitude, 162° 19' west longitude;
- (359) (24) Cold Bay – 4.3 miles 177° true from Kaslokan Point Light 2; approximate position 55°02' north latitude, 162°31' west longitude;
- (360) (25) False Pass – 1.5 miles 315° true from Ikatan Point; approximate position 54°48' north latitude, 163°13' west longitude;
- (361) (26) Akutan – 1.0 mile 073° true from Akutan Point Light 2; approximate position 54°09' north latitude, 165°42' west longitude;
- (362) (27) Dutch Harbor-Captains Bay – 1.0 mile 060° true from Ulakta Head Light; approximate position 53°56' north latitude, 166°29' west longitude;
- (363) (28) Adak – 2.0 miles 092° true from Gannet Rocks Light 4; approximate position 51°52' north latitude, 176°33' west longitude;

- (364) (29) Attu – 1.5 miles 180° true from Murder Point; approximate position 52°46' north latitude, 173°11' east longitude;
- (365) (30) St. Paul Island – 4.0 miles 263° true from Reef Point; approximate position 57°06' north latitude, 170°25' west longitude; or – 4.0 miles 043° true from North Point; approximate position 57°16' north latitude, 170°13' west longitude;
- (366) (31) Port Moller – 4.8 miles 048° true from Walrus Island; approximate position 56°05' north latitude, 160°43' west longitude;
- (367) (32) Port Heiden – 5.0 miles 340° true from Strongonof Point; approximate position 56°58' north latitude, 158°55' west longitude;
- (368) (33) Ugashik Bay – 6.2 miles 291° true from Smoky Point Light; approximate position 57°38' north latitude, 157°52' west longitude;
- (369) (34) Egegik – approximate position 58°16' north latitude, 157°42' west longitude;
- (370) (35) Naknek – approximate position 58°39' north latitude, 157°21' west longitude;
- (371) (36) Nushagak Bay – approximate position 58°33' north latitude, 158°24' west longitude;
- (372) (37) Kulukak Bay – 3.0 miles 180° true from Kulukak Point; approximate position 58°47' north latitude, 159°39' west longitude;
- (373) (38) Togiak – 1.0 mile 180° true from Summit Island; approximate position 58°48' north latitude, 160°12' west longitude;
- (374) (39) Kuskokwim River Region
- (375) (A) Kuskokwim River – 59°42' north latitude, 162°19' west longitude;
- (376) (B) Goodnews Bay – 7.5 miles 228° true from Platinum; approximate position 58°55' north latitude, 162°00' west longitude;
- (377) (40) Kivalina/Cape Krusenstern – 14.0 miles 239° true from the barge loading terminal; approximate position 67°27' north latitude, 164°35' west longitude;
- (378) (41) Cape Spencer – 3.2 miles 090° true from Cape Spencer Light; approximate position 58°12' north latitude, 136°32' west longitude; this is a seasonal station open only during the period from May 1 – September 30;
- (379) (42) St. George Island – either 3.0 miles 000° true from St. George village; approximate position 56°39' north latitude, 169°33' west longitude; or – 3.0 miles 210° true from Rush Point; approximate position 56°33' north latitude, 169°47' west longitude;
- (380) (43) Frederick Sound – 3.0 miles 310° true from Cornwallis Point Light; approximate position 56°58' north latitude, 134°21' west longitude;
- (381) (44) *repealed 5/31/2000*;
- (382) (45) *repealed 5/31/2000*;
- (383) (46) Chasina Point – 1.25 miles 013° true from Chasina Point; approximate position 55°18' north latitude, 132°01' west longitude;
- (384) (47) Shoe Island – 2.0 miles 090° true from Shoe Island Light; approximate position 54°57' north latitude, 132°41' west longitude;
- (385) (48) Mellen Rock – 0.6 mile 050° true from Mellen Rock Light; approximate position 55°02' north latitude, 132°39' west longitude;
- (386) (49) Atka/Nazan Bay – 1.1 miles 134° true from Flat Point; approximate position 55°13' north latitude, 174°06' west longitude;
- (387) (50) Tanaga Bay – 2.2 miles 202° true from Cape Agamsik; approximate position 51°45' north latitude, 178°04' west longitude;
- (388) (51) Kiska Harbor – 1.0 mile 270° true from Little Kiska Head; approximate position 51°58.5' north latitude, 177°36.5' west longitude.
- (389) (b) Inside compulsory pilotage waters, embarking or disembarking pilots at any location inside of an established pilot station may be undertaken only by agreement between a
- (390) (1) pilot and a ship's master in an emergency or for reasons of safety when required by extreme weather or other unforeseeable circumstances; or
- (391) (2) pilot organization and a ship's agent on a trial basis to accommodate a newly established port, trade, or route.
- (392) (c) If safe and reliable transportation cannot be provided to or from the pilot station, the nearest pilot station with safe and reliable transportation shall be used. If reasonable effort has been made to offer safe and reliable transportation and the vessel, equipment, or personnel do not meet the minimum standards set out in (d) of this section, the pilot may use the transportation provided.
- (393) (d) In order to provide safe and reliable transportation for pilots, a vessel must have the following items onboard:
- (394) (1) licensed operator;
- (395) (2) waterproof VHF radio in addition to the pilot's VHF radio;
- (396) (3) distress signals, including three parachute flares, three hand held flares, and one dye marker in a waterproof case;
- (397) (4) first aid kit;
- (398) (5) spare fuel supply, if the vessel is propelled by an outboard motor;
- (399) (6) radar reflector;
- (400) (7) tool kit;
- (401) (8) engine kill switch;
- (402) (9) survival suits; one for each person onboard the vessel;
- (403) (10) flashlight;

- (404) (11) anchor and 30 fathoms of line;
- (405) (12) sound producing device;
- (406) (13) pilot retrieval system;
- (407) (14) high-intensity strobe when a pilot transfer occurs at night.
- (408) (e) Before a trial pilot station established under (b) (2) of this section may be used, it must be preliminarily approved by the marine pilot coordinator. A trial pilot station that has been preliminarily approved by the marine pilot coordinator will remain valid unless the board disapproves the trial pilot station for further use. The board will approve the trial station for notice as an established pilot station if it determines that the trial station accommodates a newly established port, trade, or route and is in the public interest. The board will disapprove the trial station for further use if the board determines that the trial station is not necessary or not in the public interest.

Towage

- (409) Tugs are stationed at Anchorage, Homer, Seward, Valdez, Whittier, and Kodiak. Navy tugs are stationed at Adak. At other places any towing that is required is done by cannery tenders and other local small craft. Much of the cargo traffic between Washington State and Alaska is by barges and tugs.

Vessel Arrival Inspections

- (410) Vessels subject to U.S. quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine inspections generally make arrangements in advance through ships' agents. Government officials conducting such inspections are stationed in most major ports. Mariners arriving at ports where officials are not stationed, should contact the nearest activity providing that service. (See Appendix A for addresses.) Unless otherwise directed, officials usually board vessels at their berths.

Harbormasters

- (411) **Harbormasters** are mentioned in the text when applicable. They generally have charge of the anchoring and berthing of vessels.

Supplies

- (412) Provisions and fuel are generally obtained by vessels prior to departure for western Alaska. Provisions and limited amounts of marine supplies are available at the principal towns in Alaska, and nearly all of the canneries can supply some provisions.
- (413) Water is available at most of the ports and canneries, and gasoline, diesel fuel, and lubricating oils are available in all the larger towns and at many of the canneries in western Alaska.

Repairs

- (414) There are no repair facilities for large vessels in south central or western Alaska. The nearest major facilities are in British Columbia and Washington. However, moderate-sized vessels can be lifted out at Seward, and most principal ports do have facilities for minor emergency repairs to machinery, engines, and small boats.
- (415) Some of the ports and canneries have small marine railways, slipways, or grids, but these are subject to frequent change due to destruction from ice, abandonment of canneries, or discontinuance of service.

Communications

- (416) Air service is available to most major ports in South central and Western Alaska, with connections to nearly every community in the State.
- (417) Alaska State ferries maintain scheduled service between the cities of Whittier, Valdez, Cordova, Seward, Homer, Kodiak, and down the Alaska Peninsula to Dutch Harbor. The Alaska Highway System connects most principal towns in South central Alaska (Anchorage, Kenai, Nikiski, Homer, Seward, and Valdez) with each other, Fairbanks and AlCan (Alaska Canadian Highway) thence the conterminous United States.
- (418) Telephone service is available from most communities in Prince William Sound, Cook Inlet, and Kodiak Island.
- (419) AT&T Alascom operates a radio network that includes coast stations with ship-to-shore service throughout most of Alaska. Complete information on this service can be obtained from AT & T Alascom, Office of External Affairs, 210 E Bluff Dr., Anchorage, AK 99501 or by calling their Customer Service Department at 800-252-7266.

Reporting Marine Emergencies and Oil Spills

- (420) Marine emergencies, oil spills, possible illegal entry, sightings of foreign naval or fishing vessels, icebergs, submarines, or any other unusual events should be reported to the nearest Coast Guard unit by radio or by calling, toll free, 800-478-5555 anywhere in Alaska except Juneau, Douglas, or Kodiak. Within these cities, call 463-2000 for Juneau/Douglas, and 487-5888 for Kodiak.

Rescue Coordination Centers

- (421) There are three Rescue Coordination Centers in Alaska. The centers depend on information from many sources in order to perform effectively. Mariners are requested to report any information to the nearest center concerning fire, collision or other emergencies, foreign fishing vessels, oil spills, possible illegal entry, submarine sightings, icebergs, foreign naval vessels, or

any unusual sightings. (See the appendix for the location of the centers.)

Small-craft facilities

(422) **Small-craft facilities** are limited in Alaska. In general, only the larger communities have gasoline, diesel fuel, berths, marine supplies, and limited repair facilities. Services and supplies available at these facilities are described under the communities concerned.

(423) **A vessel of less than 65.6 feet (20 meters) in length or a sailing vessel shall not impede the passage of a vessel that can safely navigate only within a narrow channel or fairway. (Navigation Rules, International-Inland Rule 9(b)).**

Standard time

(424) All of Alaska E of 169°30'W. uses Alaska standard time (Ak.s.t.), which is 9 hours slow of Greenwich mean time. Example: when it is 1200 at Greenwich, it is 0300 in Juneau and Anchorage. All the Aleutian Islands W of 169°30'W., including the communities of Adak, Atka, Attu, and Shemya, use **Hawaii-Aleutian Standard time (H.A.s.t.)**, which is 10 hours slow of Greenwich

mean time. Example: when it is 1200 at Greenwich, it is 0200 at Adak.

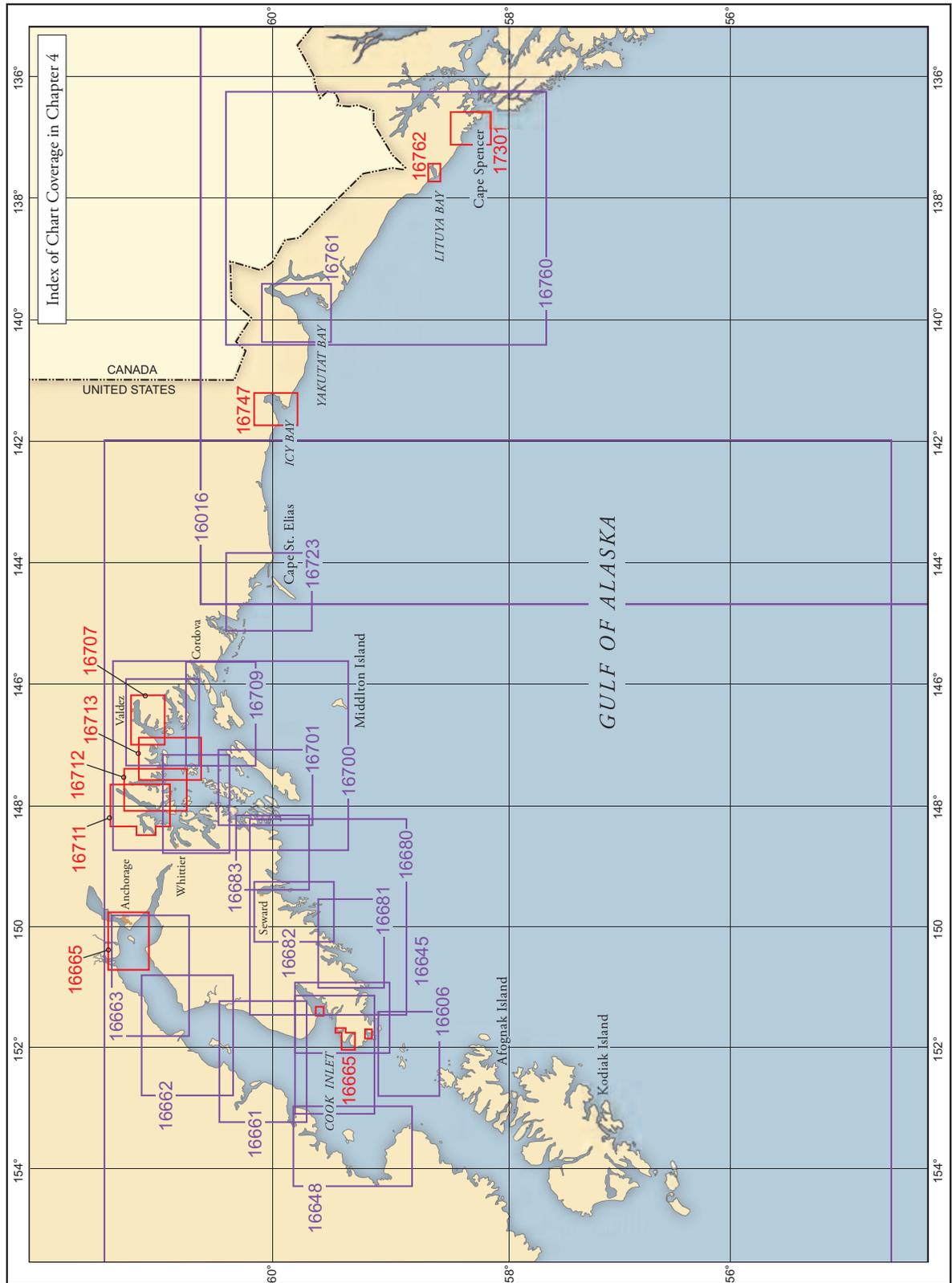
Daylight saving time

(425) In Alaska clocks are advanced 1 hour on the second Sunday in March and are set back to standard time on the first Sunday of November.

Legal public holidays

(426) The following are legal holidays in the area covered by this Coast Pilot: New Year's Day, January 1; Martin Luther King, Jr.'s Birthday, third Monday in January; Washington's Birthday, third Monday in February; Memorial Day, last Monday in May; Independence Day, July 4; Labor Day, first Monday in September; Columbus Day, second Monday in October; Veterans Day, November 11; Thanksgiving Day, fourth Thursday in November; and Christmas Day, December 25. The national holidays are observed by employees of the Federal Government and the District of Columbia, and may not be observed by all the States in every case.

(427) In addition the following holidays are also observed in the area covered by this Coast Pilot: Seward's Day, last Monday in March; Alaska Day, October 18.



Cape Spencer to Cook Inlet

(1) This chapter describes the S coast of the Alaska mainland from Cape Spencer to Cook Inlet, and the many passages and tributary waters of Prince William Sound and Cook Inlet. Also described are the deepwater ports of Valdez, Whittier, Anchorage, and Seward, and the petroleum terminals and facilities on the Kenai Peninsula, as well as the numerous fishing and logging ports in this area.

Charts 16016, 16013

(2) From Cape Spencer the coast extends NW for about 130 miles to Yakutat Bay. The Fairweather Range begins 20 miles from Cape Spencer and extends to Alsek River. The mountains are snowcapped and have elevations of 10,000 to more than 15,000 feet. From Alsek River to Yakutat Bay the mountains are 4,000 to nearly 6,000 feet high. Along the coast are numerous glaciers with terminal moraines. The most conspicuous are La Perouse Glacier, with a sea face 200 to 300 feet high and partly vertical; Yakutat Glacier, 25 miles E of Yakutat Bay; and the great Malaspina Glacier, W of Yakutat Bay.

Weather, Cape Spencer to Cook Inlet

(3) Winds near the coast are only slightly less variable than over the open sea. As this coastline is irregular, with many islands, channels, and inlets, and is often steep, there are strong local effects to both wind speed and direction. In general, prevailing winds set parallel to the coastline, while speeds are increased by funneling effects or decreased by blocking.

(4) The gale frequencies of less than one percent at ports like Valdez, Anchorage, and Cordova can be misleading since they are usually much more sheltered than their approaches. This is reflected in the frequencies of calms, which range from 12 to 40 percent during the winter season. Storms and williwaws are responsible for the gales that are most likely in early winter. Williwaws, which blow down from the mountains in winter, occur along most of the coast; they are particularly severe at Seward. Extreme sustained winds at these ports have reached 74 knots at Cape Spencer, 66 knots at Anchorage, and 70 knots at Yakutat. Gusts of 60 knots or greater occur almost monthly during the winter season.

(5) In general from Cape Spencer to Yakutat, easterlies and southeasterlies are frequent; and from Yakutat to Cook Inlet, northeasterlies and easterlies prevail. At Yakutat, east winds blow 30 percent or more of the time from August through May. They also prevail at Cordova during this period. At Valdez, the sheltering effects of surrounding mountains funnel local winds into northeasterlies in winter and southwesterlies in summer. Over Controller Bay, summer winds range from the east through south and occasionally southwest. Seward's prevailing winds are from the north in winter and south in summer. In Cook Inlet, winds are most frequent from the north, with topography causing deflections to the northwest and northeast in some sections. At Anchorage, winter northerlies give way to southeasterlies and southerlies from May through September. At Kenai, northerlies prevail in winter, although gales are often out of the east in early winter and southeast later on; summer winds blow out of the south through southwest. At Homer, winter northeasterlies give way to summer southwesterlies.

(6) Precipitation along this coast is also greatly influenced by topography. The annual ranges are from 16 inches (406 mm) at Anchorage to 146 inches (3708 mm) at Yakutat; records from Latouche, which has since been abandoned, were 184 inches (4674 mm). Most of it falls during the winter season. September and October are often the rainiest months, when precipitation occurs on 20 to 26 days per month on the average, except at the well-sheltered ports. Snow is likely from October through April. At Valdez, an average of 67 inches (1702 mm) falls in January compared to 7 inches (178 mm) at Kenai. April through June is often the driest period.

(7) Poor visibilities are mainly caused by advection or sea fog in the summer, and land fog or precipitation in winter. In general, sea fog affects exposed ports, while land fog is more of an influence at sheltered spots. However, visibilities are most likely to drop below one-half mile on winter mornings, even at exposed ports. Land fog can be very dense for short periods. At Cordova, for example, visibilities are most likely to be below one-half mile in January, but below two miles in August. Yakutat suffers from poor visibilities in both midwinter and midsummer, when they drop below one-half mile on up to six days per month. In Cook Inlet,

January is usually the foggiest month. This land fog will set in during the night and persist until about noon. Fog banks frequently hang over open waters after the harbors have been cleared. Occasionally in winter, if extremely cold air moves over the water, a steam fog or frost smoke may be experienced as relatively warm water evaporates into much colder air.

- (8) Air temperatures are mild for these latitudes and reflect the influence of the land and the sea. The more continental ports have a wide daily and annual temperature spread compared to those exposed to the sea. A noticeable cooling begins in September, when daytime highs average in the low to middle 50's (°F, 11° to 14°C), with nighttime lows in the lower forties (5° to 6°C). January is usually the coldest month and is the time when the difference between exposed and sheltered locations is most noticeable. In the sheltered Cook Inlet, average maximums are in the low twenties (-6° to -4°C), while minimums drop to about 5°F (-15°C) or less. At Seward, daytime highs average 30°F (-1.1°C), with nighttime lows of 18 F (-7.8°C). At continental locations like Kenai, Anchorage, and Valdez, temperatures fall below 0°F (-17.8°C) on an average of 10 to 15 days in January, compared to 3 days at Seward. Freezing temperatures, also more frequent at sheltered locations, are common from October through April. Extreme low temperatures range from a -24°F (-31.1°C) at Homer to a -48°F (-44.4°C) at Kenai. A noticeable warming begins in April, and the difference between the two types of locations becomes less noticeable. Daytime highs in the low to mid forties (5° to 8°C), and nighttime lows in the upper twenties to low thirties (-2° to 1°C), are common. July and August are usually the warmest months. Maximums average in the low to middle sixties (16° to 19°C), while minimums are frequently in the mid- to upper forties (7° to 9°C). It is often warmest at the more sheltered ports. Extreme highs reach the mid- to upper eighties (29° to 32°C).
- (9) Ice is most often a problem along this coast in Cook Inlet. The upper end is usually closed by ice to all but heavily-built vessels, from December until late March. Elsewhere in the rivers and bays and in Prince William Sound, waters partially freeze after December 1, and some floating ice is seen through May. This ice usually does not interfere with navigation.

Chart 17301

- (10) **Cape Spencer** (58°12'45"N., 136°39'30"W.), 873 miles from Seattle by the outside route and 976 miles by the inside passage, is a conspicuous headland on the NW side of the entrance to Cross Sound. The large

shoal area that extends about 1.3 miles S from the cape has rocky islets, some of the inner ones wooded, and rocks, the outermost of which break. The cape rises rapidly to ridges about 1,800 feet high which are heavily wooded up to 1,500 feet.

- (11) **Cape Spencer Light** (58°11'56"N., 136°38'26"W.), 105 feet (32 m) above the water, is shown from a white square tower on a rectangular concrete building on the outermost large rocky islet S of the cape.
- (12) **Cross Sound**, between Cape Spencer and Cape Bingham, 8 miles SE, is the northernmost passage to the inside waters of Southeast Alaska. The sound is described in U.S. Coast Pilot 8, Pacific Coast, Alaska-Dixon Entrance to Cape Spencer.
- (13) **Dicks Arm**, a narrow inlet less than 200 yards wide in places, extends in a NNE direction for about 2 miles along the SE side of Cape Spencer. From the head of the arm, a gradually rising valley passes over a saddle to Taylor Bay. A narrow channel, with depths of 2½ to 12 fathoms leads E of **Zip Rock**, 20 feet high and bare, through the off-lying rocks and islets to the inlet. Depths of ¾ to 8 fathoms are found in the inlet to within 0.5 mile of the head, where it is shoal.
- (14) **Polka Rock**, 20 feet high, is 2 miles NW of Cape Spencer and at the outer edge of the foul ground, marked by kelp, which extends about 0.5 mile from shore in this general vicinity. Small craft approaching Graves Harbor from the SE usually pass between Polka Rock and Graves Rocks.
- (15) **Graves Rocks** are a group of islets about 3.5 miles NW of Cape Spencer and about 1 mile from shore. Near the N end of the group is a wooded islet about 125 feet high. Rocks and kelp patches extend to the mainland and along the shore to Cape Spencer.
- (16) **Libby Island**, 5.3 miles NW of Cape Spencer and 0.7 mile from the mainland, is high and wooded. Bare rocks and rocks awash extend about 0.3 mile S of the island. **Libby Island Light** (58°16'24"N., 136°46'26"W.), 53 feet (16.2 m) above the water, is shown from a spindle with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark on an islet SE of the island. **Horn Mountain** is a sharp, bare peak on the mainland N of Libby Island.
- (17) **Graves Harbor** has an entrance about 1.2 miles wide between Graves Rocks and Libby Island Light and extends inland for about 3 miles. Depths in the harbor are 11 to 79 fathoms. The unnamed cove, which makes off to the S from the head of Graves Harbor, affords good landlocked anchorage in 7 to 15 fathoms and is easily entered. A daybeacon marks a shoal on the W side of the entrance to the cove.
- (18) **Murphy Cove**, on the SE side of Graves Harbor 1.7 miles above Graves Rocks, has depths of 11 fathoms or more in its outer part and affords snug anchorage for

small vessels. **Murk Bay**, opposite Murphy Cove, is clear but too deep and open for good anchorage.

(19) **Torch Bay**, 7 miles NW of Cape Spencer, extends inland more than 2 miles in a N direction and varies in width from 1 mile at the entrance to 0.3 mile at the head of the W arm. Rocks, which uncover 7 feet and always marked by breakers, are 1 mile S of **Venisa Point**, on the W side of the entrance; vessels can pass on either side of these rocks when entering the bay. The bay has depths of 13 to 56 fathoms and is not a good anchorage for large vessels; small vessels can find protected anchorage in the NE arm.

(20) **Sugarloaf Island**, 9 miles NW of Cape Spencer, was named from its shape as seen from S, from which direction it appears barely detached from the islet-like point projecting from Hankinson Peninsula. The island is high and wooded. From W, it has a uniform N slope; the S slope has a step and is separated from the narrow S extremity by a deep V-shaped ravine. Bare rocks and some that cover, fringe the shore from S around to W.

(21) **Sugarloaf Island Shoal**, about 0.5 mile long, is about 1 mile S of the southern end of Sugarloaf Island. A rock awash and submerged rocks on the shoal usually break. A lighted whistle buoy is off the W end of the shoal.

(22) During moderate E gales temporary anchorage is possible in 10 to 18 fathoms, rocky bottom, in the cove NE of Sugarloaf Island. The cove is 0.3 mile wide and open to the NW.

Local magnetic disturbance

(23) Differences of as much as $3\frac{1}{4}^{\circ}$ from the normal variation, have been observed at the S end of Sugarloaf Island.

(24) **Astrolabe Point**, 11 miles NW of Cape Spencer, is rugged and has bare cliffs on its W side; the S face of the point is moderately wooded halfway up. **Astrolabe Rocks**, some bare, submerged, or awash, are 0.3 mile S of the point.

(25) **Dixon Harbor**, with its entrance between Sugarloaf Island and Astrolabe Point, has depths of 60 to 20 fathoms over an average width of 0.8 mile for 2 miles N to Thistle Cove, the NW arm. Depths of 13 to 18 feet are just W of the middle of the entrance. A glacier above the head of the harbor is visible from the entrance.

(26) **Thistle Cove** is 1 mile long in a N direction. At the point on the NE side of the entrance is a grass-covered rock, 20 feet high. In 1998, it was reported that a shoal extended across the entrance to the cove. As result, Dixon Harbor does not offer a secure anchor in S or W weather.

(27) **Palma Bay** is between Astrolabe Point and Icy Point, 6 miles to the NNW. This large body of water, sometimes

called **Icy Bay**, has depths of 20 to 60 fathoms; large vessels have anchored close inshore in 15 to 20 fathoms.

(28) **Boussole Head**, in the E part of Palma Bay, is a prominent wooded 650-foot-high peninsula which extends about 1 mile into the bay. The outer end of the head is a natural arch which rises 60 feet above the water and is quite prominent from the S. **Alder Rock**, 0.3 mile S of Boussole Head, uncovers 4 feet.

(29) **Astrolabe Bay**, SE of Boussole Head, and **Boussole Bay**, on the NW side of the head, are open to the S but afford protection to small vessels in N or E weather. Anchorage is possible in 6 to 8 fathoms, sand bottom, near the head of each bay; the best is in Boussole Bay.

(30) Another anchorage, which affords some protection for small craft in W weather, is off the mouth of **Kaknau Creek**, a large stream which empties into Palma Bay on the NE side of Icy Point; recommended anchorage is close inshore in 6 to 10 fathoms, sand bottom.

(31) **Icy Point**, on the W side of Palma Bay and 17 miles NW of Cape Spencer, is low and wooded; from S La Perouse Glacier can be seen over the point. Many rocks fringe the point but deep water is only 0.3 mile offshore.

Pilotage, Cape Spencer, Alaska

(32) Pilotage, except for certain exempted vessels, is compulsory for all vessels navigating the waters of the State of Alaska.

(33) The pilot association which serves Cape Spencer is: Southeastern Alaska Pilots Association, P.O. Box 6100, 1621 Tongass Ave., Suite 300, Ketchikan, AK 99901; telephone, 907-225-9696, fax 907-247-9696; E-mail pilots@seapa.com; cable address, SEAPILOTS; radio call, WKD-53. Their pilot office monitors VHF-FM channel 12.

(35) The Southeastern Alaska Pilots Association pilot boat is stationed at Cape Spencer pilot station. This boat CORONA BOREALIS is 36 feet long with a white hull and cabin with the word "PILOT" on the sides. CORONA BOREALIS displays the international day and night signals. Other vessels used for pilot transportation may or may not display international day and night signals. When the pilot is on the pilot boat at or near the pickup point VHF-FM channels 12, 13, and 16 are monitored and worked; the pilot station monitors channels 13 and 16, and works channels 12 and 77.

(36) Pilot services should be arranged in advance through ships' agents, or otherwise, in sufficient time to enable the pilot to travel to the area where the service is required.

(37) The established pilot boarding station or pickup point and other information for Cape Spencer is in Chapter 3 of this pilot volume, and also in Chapter 3 of Coast Pilot 8 (Alaska: Dixon Entrance to Cape Spencer).

Boarding instructions such as vessel's speed, course, ladder height, and preferred boarding side will be given by the pilot prior to boarding. This information depends on weather condition and type of ship, also pilotage services are effected by weather, tides and currents, and daylight hours.

Chart 16760

- (38) From Icy Point to La Perouse Glacier, a distance of about 8 miles, the coast is low and wooded, with rolling hills that gradually increase in height to the bare mountain peaks. Rocks extend along the coast about halfway from the point to the glacier; the rest of the way is mostly smooth sand beach.
- (39) **La Perouse Glacier**, about 24 miles N of Cape Spencer, is an outstanding landmark along this coast because the mountains are often covered by clouds. The face of the glacier is 200 to 300 feet high and is nearly perpendicular; at the foot of the glacier is a narrow strip of sand beach strewn with boulders.
- (40) Between La Perouse Glacier and Lituya Bay, 15 miles NW, the coast is low and densely wooded. About 2 miles inland are hills that rise in a succession of terraces to the snowcapped peaks of the **Fairweather Range**. Most of the shore is sandy, with occasional boulders; huge boulders cover the last 1.5 miles to Lituya Bay.

Chart 16762

- (41) **Lituya Bay**, 39 miles NW of Cape Spencer, affords protected anchorage in all weather, but the entrance is dangerous and should never be attempted except at slack water because of the strong current. The bay extends about 6 miles in a NE direction and has widths of 1 to 2 miles. The shoaler area along the shore around the bay is obstructed by tree trunks. Anchorage for small boats close to the shore is not recommended because of the possibility of fouling anchors in the debris of trees and roots.
- (42) In July 1958, a giant wave, caused by an earthquake-induced avalanche, denuded the shores of Lituya Bay of trees to a height of 1,720 feet. Giant waves are a recurring phenomenon in the bay, and other catastrophic waves were observed in 1853, 1874, and 1936. Steep shattered cliffs at the head of the bay present a continuing hazard of avalanches; destructive waves, caused by rock falls, can occur at any time.
- (43) At the head of Lituya Bay are two arms, each leading to a glacier. **Gilbert Inlet**, on the NW, has **Lituya Glacier** at its head; **Crillon Inlet**, on the SE, has **North Crillon Glacier** at its head. Because of rapid shoaling,

depths in these inlets may differ from the charted depths. **Cascade Glacier**, which discharges into the head of the bay between the two arms, can be seen far at sea. Depths in the bay are as much as 78 fathoms. Vessels can obtain water from streams near the head.

- (44) **Harbor Point**, on the E side of the entrance to Lituya Bay, can easily be identified from offshore by **The Paps**, two conical, wooded hills about 1 mile to the NE; the NW hill is the higher and rises to 540 feet. Large boulders, 20 to 35 feet high, are strewn along the beach. **Cormorant Rock**, 16 feet high, is the largest of three bare rocks off the S side of Harbor Point.
- (45) **La Chaussee Spit**, on the NW side of the entrance to Lituya Bay, is 100 to 225 yards wide and about 0.7 mile long. The spit is 2 to 12 feet high; the outer side of the spit is covered with large boulders.
- (46) The entrance to Lituya Bay between Harbor Point and La Chaussee Spit is about 350 yards wide but is mostly foul. The channel has a controlling depth of about 5 fathoms but is only about 50 yards wide; the water shoals abruptly on either side and there are many rocks. The entrance is marked by a **007°30'** lighted range.
- (47) **Anchorage Cove** behind La Chaussee Spit, has depths of 3 to 5 fathoms, but is obstructed by numerous tree trunks and rocks awash and is not suitable for anchorage. On a flood tide with S weather, the cove has considerable swell.
- (48) **Cenotaph Island**, in midbay and about 3 miles from the entrance, is densely wooded and has several hills, the highest rising about 320 feet. The N and W sides of the island slope gently, but the S side is an abrupt, high cliff with depths of 75 fathoms only 100 yards away. The island is named for a wooden monument, or cenotaph, which was erected by La Perouse in 1786 in memory of officers and men who were lost in the entrance to the bay. No trace of the monument or its site have been found in recent years.

Currents

- (49) The current velocity at the entrance is 5.1 knots on the flood and 4.1 knots on the ebb. Ebb currents, running against a SW swell, cause bad topping seas or combers which are dangerous to small craft. Small powered vessels in the bay should stay away from the entrance on the ebb to avoid being swept through. The ebb current follows a narrow path for several miles out to sea and can be seen for some distance. On the flood, the entrance is smooth and local fishing boats often negotiate it with a calm sea but are quickly swept through the channel by the powerful current. Strangers should not attempt to enter except at slack water.

Ice

- (50) The bay has never been known to freeze over but icebergs can always be found in the upper part. With NE breezes these icebergs often reach the entrance to the bay before melting. Ice is usually heaviest during October. The many streams flowing from the glaciers at the head of the bay give the water a murky discolored appearance.

Chart 16760

- (51) From Lituya Bay NW to Yakutat Bay, the shore is mostly gently curving sand beaches but boulders are found in the vicinity of Cape Fairweather and at other places. Prevailing currents set NW about parallel to the shore, but it has been observed that winds have a great influence on directions and strengths.
- (52) **Cape Fairweather**, 54 miles NW of Cape Spencer, is an evenly rounded point sloping gently to the sea and abruptly back to the mountains. The summit of the cape is bare of vegetation but is covered with large piles of glacier drift, some of a bright iron-rust color. **Mount Fairweather**, 15,320 feet high, is 15 miles inland from the cape and is on the Alaska-Canada boundary.
- (53) Protection from SE weather can be had N of Cape Fairweather, which appreciably breaks both wind and swell. Just N is a high rocky slide, with a cataract several hundred feet high, which is prominent from off-shore.
- (54) **Alsek River**, about 82 miles NW of Cape Spencer, empties into the NE part of **Dry Bay**. About 8 miles back of the coast is **Alsek Glacier**. Dry Bay is filled with bars and small islands between which are constantly changing channels. The entrance to the bay, about 400 yards wide with depths of about 6 feet, has been used to some extent by small craft. The tidal current has a velocity of about 2.5 knots on the ebb; during heavy weather the sea breaks fully 2 miles offshore.
- (55) From Dry Bay to Yakutat Bay, the mountains are 5 to 15 miles from the coast, and between is a low wooded plain cut by numerous streams. The principal rivers between Dry Bay and Yakutat Bay have shifting bars at their entrances and lagoons or tidal basins inside; they can be used only by small boats or launches at high water and with a smooth sea. The mountains back of the coastal plain carry numerous glaciers; **Yakutat Glacier**, about 100 miles NW of Cape Spencer and 30 miles E of Yakutat Bay, is 3 miles wide and very prominent.
- (56) Mariners are advised that in glacially fed areas such as Yakutat Bay, a layer boundary with a steep thermal/salinity gradient and/or suspended sediments in the water column can produce erroneous bottom traces on echo sounders. If this anomaly is suspected, a

handheld lead line should be used to penetrate the layer for an accurate reading.

Chart 16761

- (57) **Yakutat Bay**, 130 miles NW of Cape Spencer, has a 16.5-mile-wide entrance between Ocean Cape on the SE and Point Manby on the NW; the bay is 7 miles wide at **Blizhni Point**, 15 miles above the entrance, and 2 miles wide a few miles farther up in Disenchantment Bay, the N extension of the bay. Yakutat Bay, the best anchorage between Cape Spencer and Prince William Sound for light and medium-draft vessels, is mostly clear of islands and dangerous shoals. Depths in the bay range from 2 fathoms, marked by heavy growths of kelp W of Otmeloi and Krutoi Islands, to 141 fathoms off **Point Latouche**, 23 miles above the entrance. Two to 3 miles outside the line between Ocean Cape and Point Manby is a submarine ridge, very narrow on top, with depths of 3½ to 17 fathoms; the water deepens rapidly to more than 30 fathoms on either side except near Point Manby, and the ridge curves NE near Ocean Cape to join shallower water. During heavy weather, it has been observed that breakers or pronounced increased height of swell occur across the entire entrance to Yakutat Bay and may continue N to Disenchantment Bay; at such times entrance is dangerous.
- (58) Current predictions are unavailable for Yakutat Bay, but complex currents are known to exist. The current to the E of **Knight Island** flows S on a flood tide and N on an ebb tide.
- (59) **Ocean Cape**, on the SE side of the entrance to Yakutat Bay, is low and well wooded. Three bare light-colored bluffs 50 to 70 feet high, the westernmost point of the cape, are unmistakable landmarks. **Ocean Cape Light** (59°32'08"N., 139°51'20"W.), 130 feet (39.6 m) above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark on one of the bluffs. A lighted whistle buoy, 3 miles W of Ocean Cape Light, marks the entrance to Yakutat Bay. Heavy breakers have been observed up to 0.5 mile offshore from the cape; vessels unfamiliar with the area should not attempt to pass between the lighted whistle buoy and Ocean Cape.
- (60) **Point Manby**, on the NW side of the entrance to Yakutat Bay, is low and wooded. There is usually heavy surf and strong currents along the shore from this point NE to Blizhni Point, making it dangerous for boats to land, and causing migration of the shoreline and sandbars close to shore. Landings at stream entrances should only be made at high water and with local knowledge.

- (61) **Point Carrew** is on the E side of Yakutat Bay 1.5 miles NE of Ocean Cape. A lighted whistle buoy, about 2 miles N of Point Carrew, marks the N end of a bank of shoaler water extending from the point, and the turn into Monti Bay. A rocky point, over which heavy surf breaks, extends N from Point Carrew. The W shore of Phipps Peninsula is foul with large boulders. The N and NE shore of Phipps Peninsula is subject to a periodic buildup of sand often producing sandbars offshore.
- (62) **Point Munoz**, the westernmost extremity of Khantaak Island, is 3.5 miles above Ocean Cape. Dangerous rocks and heavy kelp growth, over which heavy surf breaks, extend SW to S from Point Munoz making the area foul for vessels. The island is about 5 miles long in a NE-SW direction and the greatest width is between Point Munoz and **Point Turner**, 2 miles to the SE. Khantaak Island is low and wooded except at Point Turner, which is a tongue of sand covered with grass and bushes. **Khantaak Island Light** (59°33'35"N., 139°47'03"W.), 28 feet (8.5 m) above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark on the S end of the island near Point Turner.
- (63) **Monti Bay**, entered between Point Carrew and Point Munoz, extends about 3 miles SE to Yakutat, then turns N to Yakutat Roads anchorage. Depths in Monti Bay are 11 to 40 fathoms. The S side of the bay is clear, but the N side in the vicinity of Khantaak Island is foul. Heavy breakers are reported to exist at the entrance to Monti Bay. In 1999, it was reported that the shoreline around Monti Bay was spreading seaward with differences in excess of 10 meters from the charted shoreline. Caution is advised near the shoreline throughout Monti Bay and Khantaak Island.
- (64) **The Ankau**, on the S side of Monti Bay 1 mile SE of Point Carrew, is the outlet of an intricate system of shallow lagoons within the peninsula between the bay and the ocean. In 1979, a depth of 5 feet could be carried through the entrance to The Ankau; currents are strong and entry should not be attempted except at or near slack water and as close to Ankau Head as possible. A sandbar extending N across the channel from Ankau Head is building to the E making entry into The Ankau very difficult. Several large boulders on the S side nearly block the entrance. Inside The Ankau, tides lag those predicted for Yakutat by as much as 2 hours.
- (65) **Tzuse Shoal**, about midway between Point Turner and the Yakutat mainland, is a bare shoal about 300 yards in diameter at low water. A rock, 4 feet high, is near the S side of the shoal. Two rocks, awash at lowest tide, are about 0.2 mile N of the shoal. A lighted buoy, (59°33'26"N., 139°45'51"W.), is about 100 yards SE of the shoal.
- (66) **Yakutat**, a town at the E end of Monti Bay, has a small hospital, school, and two general stores. Lodging is available at the airport S of the town.
- (67) Vessels with drafts greater than 8 feet should anchor on the E side of the harbor.
- Weather, Yakutat Vicinity**
- (68) The Yakutat area is surrounded on three sides by the waters of the Gulf of Alaska and Yakutat Bay; consequently, the climate is maritime in character. Both daily and seasonal average temperatures are held within fairly well-confined limits. Differences between average maximum and minimum readings range from a little over 12°F (-11.1°C) in November and December to around 15°F (-9.4°C) in March and April. Normal monthly temperatures range from 25°F (-3.9°C) in January to around 54°F (12.2°C) in July and August. Although Yakutat has experienced a record low of -24°F (-31.1°C, December 1964), readings approaching this figure are extremely rare. Yakutat averages about 20 days each year with temperatures below 0°F (-17.8°C). The higher mountain areas to the north and northeast of Yakutat, with extensive glaciation, provide down slope cold air drainage which results in wide variations of temperature within short distances. Maximum temperatures above the 80°F (26.7°C) mark have occurred in June, July, and August with the all-time maximum of 87°F (30.6°C) occurring in June 1995.
- (69) Although the area in the immediate vicinity of the station is relatively flat, rather rough, hilly terrain exists within short distances. At distances of 40 to 75 miles (74 to 139 km) to the north and northeast, peaks of the St. Elias Range rise to heights of from 14,000 to almost 20,000 feet (4,267 to almost 6,096 m). The upslope terrain, combined with the exposure of the station to moisture-laden air from the Gulf, tends to provide Yakutat with abundant rainfall. The annual precipitation of 146 inches (3708 mm) is one of the greatest in the state, and annual amounts have always been in excess of 85 inches (2159 mm). Extremes include 1987 when 250.24 inches (6356.1 mm) of precipitation fell and 1950 when 85.99 inches (2184.2 mm) of precipitation fell. Thunderstorms seldom occur, averaging only about one per year. June has the lowest average precipitation of any month with around seven inches (178 mm). October, with an average of greater than 21 inches (533 mm), has the heaviest monthly rainfall. In spite of abundant rainfall, runoff from heavy rain seldom creates a problem of any consequence. This is particularly true in the vicinity of the station where runoff not easily reaching drainage ditches is quite readily absorbed by the porous gravel which is exposed as a surface layer over much of the area. The heavy precipitation produces copious growth of various

types of vegetation in the surrounding woods, including several types of edible berries. Heavy stands of timber in the area are harvested for lumber and pulp. Salmon fishing is a main source of income for natives in the area.

(70) Snowfall has occurred in all months of the year except June, July, and August. The heaviest fall in any 24-hour period was experienced in March of 1960 when 32 inches (813 mm) fell.

(71) Cloudiness is abundant with the annual average sunrise to sunset exceeding eight-tenths sky cover. During the spring, fall, and winter months, the Yakutat area is subjected to numerous storms, usually accompanied by high winds. During these seasons, the low pressure systems that develop in the Aleutians seem to follow a path lying just S of this area, resulting in persistent cloudy weather and extensive precipitation in the vicinity. During the summer, however, the weather occasionally remains cloudless and delightful for days at a time. The St. Elias Mountain Range, which borders the area on the NE and contains numerous glaciers, exerts a pronounced effect upon the local weather, particularly when a steep pressure gradient develops with low pressure in the Gulf to the SW of Yakutat. Under these conditions cold winds move down from the glacier slopes and skies are generally cloudless.

Ice

(72) The ice in Yakutat Bay comes from the glaciers at the head of Disenchantment Bay and Russell Fiords. It is usually quite thick in Disenchantment Bay, but at times is scarce. Ordinarily, the ice banks on the W side of Yakutat Bay as far S as Blizhni Point. Scattered bergs usually are found in the bay proper, and occasional drifts find their way as far S as Ocean Cape and Point Manby. Ice flows have reportedly been encountered W of Knight Island on the E side of the bay.

(73) (See Appendix B for **Yakutat climatological table.**)

Pilotage, Yakutat Bay, Alaska

(74) Pilotage except for certain exempted vessels, is compulsory for all vessels navigating the waters of the State of Alaska.

(75) The pilot association which serves Yakutat Bay is:

(76) Southeastern Alaska Pilots Association, P.O. Box 6100, 1621 Tongass Ave., Suite 300, Ketchikan, AK 99901; telephone, 907-225-9696, fax 907-247-9696; E-mail pilots@seapa.com; cable address, SEAPILOTS; radio call, WKD-53. Their pilot office monitors VHF-FM channel 12.

(77) The Southeastern Alaska Pilots Association pilot boat is stationed at Cape Spencer pilot station. This boat CORONA BOREALIS is 36 feet long with a white hull and cabin with the word "PILOT" on the sides.

CORONA BOREALIS displays the international day and night signals. Other vessels used for pilot transportation may or may not display international day and night signals. When the pilot is on the pilot boat at or near the pickup point VHF-FM channels 12, 13, and 16 are monitored and worked; the pilot station monitors channels 13 and 16, and works channels 12 and 77.

(78) Pilot services should be arranged in advance through ships' agents, or otherwise, in sufficient time to enable the pilot to travel to the area where the service is required.

(79) The established pilot boarding station or pickup point and other information for Yakutat Bay is in Chapter 3 of this pilot volume, and also in Chapter 3 of Coast Pilot 8 (Alaska: Dixon Entrance to Cape Spencer). Boarding instructions such as vessel's speed, course, ladder height, and preferred boarding side will be given by the pilot prior to boarding. This information depends on weather condition and type of ship, also pilotage services are effected by weather, tides and currents, and daylight hours.

Wharves

(80) YKI Fisheries Dock is on the S side near the head of Monti Bay and has a 30-foot (9.1 m) face with 29 feet (8.8 m) reported alongside in 2002.

(81) The Delta Western wharf is 100 yards W of the Fisheries Dock and has a 31-foot (9.5 m) face with 35 feet (10.7 m) reported along each side in 2002. Gasoline, diesel fuel, and water are available. Other petroleum products can be delivered by truck from the airport.

(82) Sitka Sound Seafood Pier, 300 yards across the head of Monti Bay from the Delta Western wharf, has a 231-foot (70.5 m) face with 52 feet (15.9 m) reported alongside in 2002. The pier is exposed to SE swells.

(83) Another Sitka Sound Seafood Pier is about 500 yards WNW of the Seafood Pier described above.

(84) A small-craft and seaplane float owned by the State and operated by the City of Yakutat is off Yakutat Roads in **Shipyard Cove**, (59°33'49"N., 139°44'27"W.). A 48-foot (14.6 m) grid is on the W side of the approach. A small-craft float 230 yards E can repair small vessels. Limited repairs to small-craft are available at the cannery, when in operation, and at a garage in town.

(85) The **harbormaster** assigns berths; he can be contacted on VHF-FM channel 16 and by telephone (907-784-3323 or 907-784-3270).

Communications

(86) Barge service is available, stops being made only as freight traffic demands. Daily scheduled air service to Anchorage, Cordova, and Juneau is available from the Yakutat airfield, about 3 miles SE of the town; charter air service is also available.

- (87) **Yakutat Roads**, extending NNE from Monti Bay, has a clear width of 0.3 mile E of Tzuse Shoal, a length of about 2 miles, and depths of 4 to 23 fathoms, mud bottom, except for an extensive foul area at its NE end. A light marks the N limit of shoals on the E side of the roads. The best anchorage for large vessels is in the middle of Yakutat Roads in 15 to 23 fathoms.
- (88) **Port Mulgrave**, on the W side of Yakutat Roads behind Point Turner, Khantaak Island, is 1 mile long and about 200 yards wide; on the side opposite Point Turner is **Village Shoal**, parts of which show at high water. The entrance to Port Mulgrave has a depth of 1½ feet; the arm is useable only by small boats.
- (89) **Rurik Harbor**, the next arm indenting the inner side of Khantaak Island NE of Port Mulgrave, has depths of 5 to 14 fathoms in its entrance. Small vessels can anchor in the entrance.
- (90) **Sea Otter Bay**, NE of Rurik Harbor, is 1.2 miles long and has depths of 10 to 36 fathoms. **Prince Shoal**, between Rurik Harbor and Sea Otter Bay, extends about 0.5 mile SE from the Khantaak Island shore. The shoal is foul with rocks and has an extensive area that bares. **Prince Shoal**, partly bare at low water, extends out 0.4 mile from the point on the NE side of the entrance. Small vessels can anchor in the entrance to Rurik Harbor.
- (91) **Johnstone Passage**, at the NE end of Yakutat Roads, connects with several bays and arms between the numerous islands and rocks behind Khantaak Island. The connecting channels are navigable only for small craft at low water. Extensive shoaling and rocks exist throughout the area; local knowledge is advised.
- (92) **Broken Oar Cove**, 2.5 miles NE of Yakutat, is the site of a logging operation. **Sawmill Cove**, on the S side of Broken Oar Cove, is used as a log dump and has a log boom with a submerged cable extending across the entrance.
- (93) **Redfield Cove**, 3 miles NE of Broken Oar Cove, affords excellent protected anchorage for light and medium draft vessels in 5 to 22 fathoms. The S side is clear of obstructions or shoals. A shoal extends about 0.3 mile SSW from the N entrance point. The safest passage to the bay is from N between Knight Island and **Krutoi Island**. Unlighted buoys mark the passage.
- (94) From the SE side of **Knight Island**, 6.5 miles N of Redfield Cove, a 500-yard-wide ridge extends SE to Tla-xagh Island. The ridge provides a good anchorage in 14 fathoms for moderate-draft vessels. About 0.5 mile E of Tla-xagh Island is the entrance to **Eleanor Cove**. **Chicago Harbor**, just NE of Eleanor Cove, is a well-protected steep-sided cove for small craft.
- (95) N of Point Latouche, the bay bends to the NE and joins **Disenchantment Bay**. Depths of 105 to 128 fathoms are found throughout Disenchantment Bay, except in the vicinity of Haenke Island, about 4.5 miles NE of Point Latouche, Osier Island, about 2.5 miles NE of Haenke Island in the entrance to Russell Fiord, and a small islet about 1.3 miles NE of Haenke Island. A partially protected anchorage in 35 fathoms can be found behind **Haenke Island**.
- (96) **Turner Glacier** and **Hubbard Glacier** actively discharge icebergs into the bay. The flow favors the W shore but at times heavy ice concentrations can be troublesome throughout the area. Turner Glacier flows into the W side of the bay. The position of the glacier's terminus varies and, at times, a moraine bar is exposed at low tide some distance off the ice cliffs. Hubbard Glacier, the largest tidal glacier in Alaska, discharges innumerable icebergs into the head of the bay along a 6-mile-long ice cliff. Large waves caused by calving ice from the glacier makes landing on the shores of the N part of the bay hazardous. **Osier Island** is 2.5 miles NE of Haenke Island and located on the N end of the pass between Hubbard Glacier and the mainland. In 1999, it was reported that most of Osier Island was underneath the glacier with only a small portion of the SE section of the island visible above water. Hubbard Glacier has advanced in recent years, at times closing the entrance to Russell Fiord. Uncharted reefs, tidal currents, icebergs, and ice calving from the glacier and resulting waves make navigation between Disenchantment Bay and Russell Fiord extremely hazardous at all times.
- (97) Mariners should contact the U.S. Forest Service Public Affairs Office, Chatham Area, Region 10, 204 Siginaka Way, Sitka, Alaska 99835, for the latest conditions concerning Disenchantment Bay, Hubbard Glacier, and Russell Fiord; telephone, (907) 747-6671.
- (98) **Russell Fiord** (see chart 16760) extends 27 miles SE of Osier Island and has depths well over 100 fathoms except in the vicinity of Hubbard Glacier. A branch, **Nunatak Fiord**, extends E for 12 miles from Russell Fiord to **East Nunatak Glacier** which terminates on shoals that bare at low water.
- (99) The pass between Disenchantment Bay and Russell Fiord is dangerous and should be avoided by mariners. The narrow entrance, strong currents and the threat of sudden calving of ice from the glacier makes it unsafe.
- (100) Tide rips and very strong currents exist at the entrance to Russell Fiord. Tidal currents have been observed to lag up to two hours after slack.
- Ice**
- (101) The ice in Yakutat Bay comes from glacier ice. Floating glacier ice and icebergs from Hubbard and Turner Glaciers is usually quite thick in Disenchantment Bay to as far S as Point Latouche.

Chart 16016

- (102) Between Yakutat Bay and Cape Suckling, the coast is formed by river and glacier deposit and is relatively regular. Coastal currents are discussed in chapter 3.
- (103) A short way inland, the St. Elias Range rises to 18,008 feet at **Mount St. Elias**, on the Alaska-Canada boundary, and culminates in the 19,850-foot **Mount Logan** in Canada. These towering snow-clad peaks, only 25 miles apart, are surpassed in all Canada and the United States only by central Alaska's 20,320-foot Mount McKinley.
- (104) Stretching from Yakutat Bay to the Bering River in one continuous icefield are the tremendous **Malaspina Glacier and Bering Glacier**. Malaspina Glacier, which covers most of the coastal plain between Yakutat Bay and Icy Bay, reaches the sea at **Sitkagi Bluffs** which are formed of forest and debris covered ice. From the sea the glacier appears as a vast, almost featureless white plain, gently sloping toward the coast from the base of the towering peaks of the St. Elias Mountains.

Chart 16741

- (105) **Icy Bay** is a glacially carved fiord that is 5 miles wide at the mouth and extends inland more than 22 miles. Actively calving Guyot, Yahtse, and Tyndall Glaciers are at the N end of the bay.
- (106) **Caution:** Mariners should use extreme caution when navigating Icy Bay. Icebergs and floe ice are hazards and their movement can cause changes to both shoreline and water depths.
- (107) The bay is entered between **Point Riou Spit**, on the SE, and **Claybluff Point**, on the NW. Both points are composed of soft shale and long sandy beaches.
- (108) A bar extends across the entrance of Icy Bay, roughly in the shape of a crescent, with depths in midchannel of 5½ to 9 fathoms. Breakers extend out from each entrance point along the crest of the bar, varying from the size of the seas, but have never been observed to encroach on the channel.
- (109) It is reported that most points on the E side of the bay give adequate radar returns from all positions in the bay.
- (110) **Riou Bay** is behind Point Riou Spit. **Moraine Reef** lies in the entrance to Riou Bay. In surveys conducted by the NOAA Ship RAINIER in 2000, enough sand had accumulated around Moraine Reef to connect it to Point Riou spit. Most of Moraine Reef covers at high water. Numerous rocks awash and deadheads are in the entrance and throughout the bay.
- (111) **Caution:** Point Riou Spit has been observed to migrate rapidly and in 2000 had migrated 0.5 mile N and W from Tsimpshian Pt. The rapidly changing shoreline

of Point Riou Spit may make it unsuitable for radar navigation. Mariners are advised to give the spit a wide berth due to the rapidly changing nature of the shoals.

- (112) A dangerous shoal extends about 0.5 mile N from the E sandspit to a 1¼-fathom spot in 59°55'43"N., 141°25'54"W. Depths to the N of the shoal are greater than 5 fathoms.
- (113) **Moraine Island**, actually a peninsula, is on the E side of Riou Bay. A bar, with a least depth of ¾-fathom, NW of Moraine Island, extends from 59°55'57"N., 141°23'37"W. to 59°56'01"N., 141°23'53"W. A shallow but navigable channel exists between the ¾-fathom bar and 1¼-fathom-spot about 0.5 mile. to the E. A temporary logging camp with an airstrip exists on Moraine Island during the summer months. Small tugs and log barges use this passage en-route to the camp.
- (114) **Gull Island**, a natural bird sanctuary, is 2.5 miles NE of Moraine Island. A 40-foot-high conical hill on the NE end of the island is conspicuous. A shoal extends 1 mile W from the SW tip of the island. Between the island and the SE shore of Icy Bay, the water is foul with rocks and a moraine reef.
- (115) The Icy Bay Lumber Company has a logging camp on the NW side of the bay about 2 miles W of Claybluff Point. Caretakers are in attendance at the camp during the nonoperational winter months. An airstrip is also located at the camp.
- (116) The Icy Bay Lumber Company also operates a log dump on the NW side of the bay at **Carson Creek**, about 2.5 miles NE of Claybluff Point. Heavy swells, which frequently break along this coast, can make landings difficult. A road terminates at Carson Creek.
- Pilotage, Icy Bay**
- (117) Pilotage, except for certain exempted vessels, is compulsory for all vessels navigating the waters of the State of Alaska. (See **Pilotage, General** (indexed), chapter 3, for pilot pickup station and other details.)
- (118) The pilot boat can be contacted by calling "ICY BAY PILOT BOAT" on VHF-FM channel 16 or on a prearranged frequency between pilot and agent/vessel.
- Anchorage**
- (119) Possibly the best anchorage in Icy Bay is at the entrance to the bight E of Moraine Island. This harbor makes an excellent anchorage in most weather, well protected from the wind. The bottom is soft clay which may yield in very high winds. In 2000, the controlling depth in the NW part of the harbor was 4 fathoms with a 1¼-fathom spot at the entrance in 59°56'00"N., 141°22'45"W. Do not anchor between Moraine Island and Gull Island to the NE, as bergs drift through this area, sometimes with considerable velocity. Off the entrance to Riou Bay, NE of Moraine Reef, is an area that

has a good holding bottom but is often exposed to swells from the Gulf of Alaska. Riou Bay has many foul areas along the E shore which, combined with the presence of Moraine Reef, makes the bay an undesirable anchorage.

- (120) A 5½-fathom spot is 3.5 miles SW of Kichyatt Point, 0.9 mile offshore.

Currents

- (121) Currents in the bay are weak. The combined effect of the ebb current and the discharge from the glacial streams is most pronounced in the NW part of the bay. In the entrance to Guyot Bay, the ebb current attains a velocity of 2 knots or more. The tidal current at the entrance to Icy Bay floods NE and ebbs SW, with a velocity of about 0.5 knot.

Weather, Icy Bay and vicinity

- (122) The prevailing winds are E and NE. A breeze off the glacier usually brings rain. Winds from other quarters are seldom observed, although offshore winds are known to blow at times. Breakers on the outside coast are generally heavy and plainly audible on either side in entering. Within the bay, W of **Claybluff Point**, breakers are frequently heavy enough to make landing difficult in small boats. Surf was observed along the E shore of the bay and along Gull Island but the shore was still often suitable for small craft landings.

- (123) The bay trends generally NE for 10 miles with depths of generally less than 50 fathoms below Kichyatt Point. N of prominent **Kichyatt Point**, on the W side of the bay, the shores are barren having been recently exposed by glacier retreat; the bay trends NW for 15 miles to **Guyot Glacier** and **Yahtse Glacier** which discharge large amounts of icebergs. The W shore is high; 7 miles NW of Kichyatt Point, **Tsaa Fiord** extends W 3 miles heading in three calving glaciers. The E shore of the bay is low and composed of glacial moraine and outwash from Malaspina Glacier. Two miles NNE of Kichyatt Point is low **Kageet Point**; N of the point **Taan Fiord** extends 12 miles NE to **Tyndall Glacier**. Most of the waters of these fiords are uncharted and mariners are urged to use caution.

Ice

- (124) Ice in the bay originates from the actively calving glaciers at the head of the bay. The part of the bay N of 60°00'N. is usually filled with ice. In the S part of the bay, the ice usually forms long tongues of loosely packed ice. Icy Bay is usually ice-free from the E shore, W to the centerline of the bay. The size of the ice ranges from a few widely spaced bergs of over 200 feet in length and 50 feet in height to many small bits 2 feet and smaller. Riou Bay remains relatively free of ice

during the summer. During and shortly after periods of strong winds, the upper end of the bay is clear of ice sometimes to the face of the glaciers.

- (125) Caution should be exercised when approaching or beaching a boat near the face of the glaciers. Boats may be swamped by the large waves generated by the falling of large chunks of ice into the water. Caution should also be exercised in the vicinity of the larger bergs which may roll over or break apart without warning.
- (126) Freshwater may be obtained from streams along the W side of the bay in the vicinity of Kichyatt Point. Also, small icebergs can be taken aboard for potable water.

Chart 16016

- (127) From Icy Bay to Cape Yakataga, the coast is backed by a continuous ridge of stratified mountains 3,000 to 6,000 feet high. Numerous streams cut the foothills, and a dense growth of alders and bushes line the shore.

- (128) **Yakataga Reef** extends about 0.5 mile from shore at **Cape Yakataga** (60°03'40"N., 142°26'00"W.) and parts of it show above high water. This is the best landing place between Icy Bay and Controller Bay about 57 miles to the W, but landing is possible only with occasionally smooth seas. In 1968, a depth of 9 fathoms was reported about 15 miles S of Cape Yakataga in 59°50.0'N., 142°31.0'W. An aero radiobeacon is at Cape Yakataga.

Chart 16723

- (129) **Caution:** Mariners are urged to use caution when navigating in the area of this chart due to possible changes in depths and shoreline as a result of the earthquake of March 27, 1964.

- (130) **Cape Suckling** (59°59'24"N., 143°53'36"W.), 25 miles NE of Cape St. Elias, is low and wooded. Two miles N of the cape a prominent mountain ridge 1,500 to 2,500 feet high extends about 8 miles NE. Three bluffs about 100 feet high are 1.5 to 2.9 miles W of Cape Suckling. From the E bluff a sunken reef extends 0.6 mile SW to three rocks awash that are close together.

- (131) **Southwest Breaker** is a rock bare at low water, 3.8 miles 260° from Cape Suckling.

- (132) **Okalee Spit**, forming the S side of Controller Bay, is low with bare sand dunes, and is 7 miles long in an E-W direction. The SE entrance to Controller Bay between the N end of Kayak Island and Okalee Spit is of little use except for small craft that can cross the flats E of Wingham Island.

- (133) Two prominent rocks about 75 feet high are in the approach, about 1.5 miles E of **Lemesurier Point** at the NE end of Kayak Island, and about 0.9 mile S of Okalee

Spit. Ledges which uncover are between the two rocks, and extend about 300 yards E and W from them. Foul ground with 13 feet over its outer half extends from Lemesurier Point almost to the shoal surrounding the rocks.

(134) The channel is over a bar with least depths of 17 to 19 feet, thence between Okalee Spit and the two prominent rocks. N from the rocks, the channel has depths of 5 to 6 fathoms until about 1 mile inside the N end of Kayak Island; thence, through the flats, about 12 feet can be carried to Kayak Entrance, and 6 feet to Okalee Channel. Keep to the W of Southwest Breaker when using this channel.

(135) **Kayak Island** is 17.5 miles long, has peaks 1,110 to 1,390 feet high in the central portion, and slopes gradually to its N part, which is low and wooded.

(136) **Cape St. Elias**, the S end of Kayak Island, is an important and unmistakable landmark. It is a precipitous, sharp, rocky ridge, about 1 mile long and 1,665 feet high, with a low, wooded neck between it and the high parts of the island farther N. **Pinnacle Rock**, about 0.2 mile off Cape St. Elias, is 494 feet high and connected to the cape by a low, narrow strip of land.

(137) **Cape St. Elias Light** (59°47'54N, 144°35'56W.), 85 feet (25.9 m) above the water, is shown from a white square tower at the corner of a rectangular building on the SW end of Kayak Island.

(138) A breaking reef extends 1 mile SW from Pinnacle Rock. Another breaking reef, about 1 mile E of Cape St. Elias, extends about 1.5 miles SSE from Kayak Island and then continues as a submerged ridge of 2½ to 8 fathoms to **Southeast Rock**, which uncovers 11 feet. Broken ground with 7 to 16 fathoms extends about 2.5 miles SW from the rock. A buoy, 3.2 miles SSW from Cape St. Elias Light, is on the broken ground. Tidal currents have considerable velocity across the reefs.

(139) The E coast of Kayak Island is strewn with boulders and landing is impracticable. Rocky shoals with 11 feet over them are 1.8 miles 172° from Lemesurier Point. Lying 3.2 miles SW of the point and 1 mile offshore is a reef 0.5 mile long. Its N end is a rock 10 feet high and its S end uncovers 5 feet. For 9 miles NE from Cape St. Elias, rocks awash and breakers extend 0.8 mile off the E coast of the island.

(140) **Sea Ranger Reef** is off the W coast of Kayak Island 3.3 miles N of Cape St. Elias. The inner shoal is 1 mile from shore, has 11 feet over it and often breaks. The outer shoal is 1.5 miles from shore, has a least known depth of 24 feet, and seldom breaks. Tide rips occur around it at times.

(141) The tidal currents on the W side of Kayak Island set N on the flood and S on the ebb, with an estimated velocity of 0.6 knot.

Anchorage

(142) Good protection from all winds except from the W can be found on the W side of Kayak Island. This area is used by foreign fishing vessels, generally large stern trawlers, for the transfer of fish between vessels at anchor. The smoothest water usually will be found between Sea Ranger Reef and Kayak Entrance, an anchorage which is used by fishing vessels during the halibut season. Indifferent anchorage can be had on the E side of Kayak Island in 15 to 20 fathoms, about 1.5 miles offshore midway between Cape St. Elias and Lemesurier Point. The holding ground is poor and a vessel should be ready to move on short notice.

(143) **Controller Bay** is formed by Okalee Spit and Kayak Island on the S and Wingham and Kanak Islands on the W. For some distance back from the E shore the land is but slightly above high water, and is broken by many streams; the bay is mostly flats. Entrance is through two principal channels, Kayak Entrance just S of Wingham Island and Okalee Channel just N of Wingham Island.

(144) **Kayak Entrance**, between Kayak and Wingham Islands, is rocky and foul with shoals. The least depth of the shoals as far as abeam of the SE tip of Wingham Island is 1 fathom; above that and into the S portion of Controller Bay the depth is not more than 3 feet. Two rocks awash are about 0.3 mile N of the S entrance point. The channel is 0.5 mile wide between spits, which largely uncover, projecting out from Kayak and Wingham Islands. Kayak Entrance should be used with caution and only at high water.

Anchorage

(145) Anchorage can be made in 2 to 3 fathoms, bottom soft in places, in Kayak Entrance as far N as abeam of the SE end of Wingham Island. There is some local chop with strong winds, but no outside swell enters the bay either through Kayak Entrance or around the N end of Kayak Island.

(146) Small vessels can anchor in the narrow channel close to the E side of the N end of Wingham Island. This channel is about 300 yards wide and has depths of 7 to 11 fathom for 1 mile S, then shoals gradually S. The flats on the E edge of the channel have depths of 7 to 11 feet. At times the tidal currents in the channel have a velocity of 3 knots or more.

(147) With heavy E winds, anchorage and shelter can be found in 16 to 18 fathoms 0.5 mile off the W side of Wingham Island.

(148) **Wingham Island**, 4 miles long and wooded, has three hills. The highest hill, near its N end, rises to 833 feet. The W shore of the island is precipitous.

- (149) **Okalee Channel**, between Wingham and Kanak Islands, is 0.6 mile wide at the entrance. A depth of 6 fathoms can be carried to abeam of the S tip of Kanak Island. Further NE, and into the bay depths are less. The channel is a secure anchorage, however, it changes annually and should be used only with local knowledge.
- (150) The shoal on the S side of Okalee Channel, 1.5 miles NE from Wingham Island, uncovers shortly after high water, and this shoal and the one on the opposite side of the channel are usually indicated by breakers. The shoal extending S from Kanak Island is mostly uncovered at low water. Above these shoals the flats bordering Okalee Channel are partly uncovered at low water only, and there is nothing to indicate the channel when the flats are covered.
- (151) Vessels sometimes anchor in Okalee Channel about 2 miles above the N end of Wingham Island. This part of the channel is generally easy of access in clear weather. In the absence of local knowledge, navigation above this point should be at low water only.
- (152) **Kanak Island** is about 4 miles long, very low and flat, and wooded in the middle. Breakers mark the extensive shoal which extends from the W side of the island. The S edge of the shoal is within 1.2 miles of the N end of Wingham Island.
- (153) The passage between Kanak Island and Strawberry Point is used only by small boats at high water with local knowledge.

Currents

- (154) The velocity of the current is 1.5 knots on the flood and 1.2 knots on the ebb off the N end of Wingham Island, and 1.7 knots on the flood and 2.0 knots on the ebb in the channel SE of Kanak Island. The currents set into Controller Bay through all the entrances on the flood and out on the ebb. In Kayak Entrance the ebb has greater velocity than the flood and the estimated velocity is not over 3 knots. Tide rips occur at times in the channels S of Wingham Island and SE of Kanak Island.

Weather, Kanak Island and vicinity

- (155) During the summer the prevailing winds are from the E around through S to SW. During the early spring and fall, NW winds blow with great force over the flats. There is a great deal of cloudy misty weather during the summer. Fog is infrequent and usually clears before noon.

- (156) **Point Hey** is a projecting and prominent point, high and narrow, on the NW side of Controller Bay 1 mile N of Kanak Island. **Chilkat**, an abandoned village, is on the W side of the mouth of **Bering River**, which flows into the NE end of Controller Bay.

- (157) **Katalla Bay**, 23 miles N from Cape St. Elias, is between Strawberry Point on the E and Martin Islands on the W, a distance of about 4.5 miles, and indents the coast about 2 miles to the mouth of Katalla River. The bay is a roadstead sheltered from offshore winds, but exposed to winds from SE through SW.

- (158) **Strawberry Point** is low and bare at the end and wooded toward the foot of a prominent hill on the point which has a low break between it and the higher land N. A shoal with little water over it, and on which the sea generally breaks at low water, extends nearly 1.2 miles S from the point.

- (159) The NE shore of the bay from Strawberry Point to the mouth of Katalla River is a steep sand beach. The NW shore from Katalla to Martin Islands is foul and should be given a berth of about 0.8 mile.

- (160) **Palm Point** is 1.5 miles SW of Katalla. A boulder reef, bare at low water, extends 0.4 mile S from it.

- (161) **Martin Islands**, two in number and about 150 feet high, have steep rocky sides, and are 0.5 miles from shore. The N island is joined to the shore by a flat, bare at extreme low water.

- (162) **Martin Islands Light** (60°09'52"N., 144°36'22"W.), 150 feet (45.7 m) above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark on the SW point of Fox Island, the outer island of the Martin group. A 1½-fathom reef extends about 0.8 mile SW of the light.

- (163) **Katalla** is an abandoned village at the head of the bay, on the W side of **Katalla River**. The bar at the mouth of the river has a depth of about 3 feet, and the sea generally breaks on it. The entrance is narrow and rocky, and requires local knowledge. With a smooth sea, lighters formerly landed in the bight on the NE side of Palm Point. The beach always has some surf, and with SE or SW winds, landing is impracticable. Shoals extend on both sides of the river mouth.

- (164) The anchorage in the bay is 1.5 to 2 miles S of Katalla, in 5¼ to 7 fathoms, hard sand bottom. The holding ground is generally good, but quicksand S of Palm Point has caused the loss of many anchors. There are no dangers if the shore is given a berth of over 0.8 mile but avoid the shoal extending 1.5 miles S from Strawberry Point.

Chart 16013

- (165) **Copper River** (60°25.0'N., 145°00.0'W.) emerges from the mountains between **Miles Glacier** and **Childs Glacier**, above which are rapids. Below the rapids, the river flows through broad flats in many changes channels which vary in depth from 5 to 20 feet at high stages. There are five navigable channels in the Copper

River Delta. These channels require local knowledge due to changing bar and sea conditions and frequent dangerous breakers. The current is swift, and tidal effects are felt only near the mouth.

(166) The delta is low and marshy except for sand dunes, 50 to 150 feet high, on the islands and banks of the main channel. From seaward, the vicinity of Copper River shows as a vast, rugged range with numerous glaciers filling its gorges. From **Point Martin** to Hinchinbrook Island is a chain of low sand islets, 4 to 5 miles offshore. These islets are marked by four seasonal lights, shown 12 feet above the water from steel skeleton towers with red and white diamond-shaped daymarks. The daymarks, moving E to W, are labeled “S”, “K”, “G”, and “P” in black. These lights are frequently destroyed in severe weather conditions. Between 1-2 miles offshore of these lights are corresponding red and white buoys with reflective silver letters “S”, “K”, “G” and “P”. They do not mark the navigable channels between the islets and should only be used for position reference. Back of the islets are tidal flats of mud and sand, intersected by sloughs which drain into the Copper River passes and into Glacier and Eyak Rivers.

(167) The shoals extending seaward from the islets off the Copper River Delta have not been surveyed, however, danger can be avoided by giving the islets a berth of more than 3 miles and by avoiding depths less than 10 fathoms.

(168) **Alaganik Slough**, the westernmost and main outlet of Copper River, is 0.5 to 1 mile wide, with depths from 5 to 15 feet depending upon the stages of tide and river. The mean range of tide is about 9 feet at the mouth, and is reported to be 2 to 3 feet at **Alaganik** about 10 miles up the slough.

Chart 16709

(169) **Eyak River**, 6 miles ENE of Point Whitshed (60°26'45"N., 145°52'42"W.), flows from Eyak Lake and has a swift current. At favorable stages of the tide it is navigable for small, light-draft craft to the lake. A highway bridge with a 43-foot fixed span and a clearance of 8 feet crosses the river about 3.5 miles above the mouth. **Mountain Slough** is 1.5 miles W from the mouth of Eyak River.

(170) **Egg Islands**, about 5 miles SE of mainland Point Whitshed and 10 miles E of Hinchinbrook Island, are low and partly grass covered. **Egg Island Channel**, just E of the islands, leads NE between sand and mudflats to Alaganik Slough. The seaward approach to the channel is marked by a lighted whistle buoy.

(171) **Egg Island Light E** (60°21'59"N., 145°45'19"W.), 33 feet (10.1 m) above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark, on the SE island of the group.

(172) The current in the channel is strong. E of Egg Islands, flood and ebb velocities of 3 to 3.5 knots, respectively, setting in the direction of the channel, have been observed. N of the islands a current of 1.5 knots, flooding NW and ebbing SE, was found. SE of Point Whitshed a W flood of 1.5 knots was observed.

(173) Navigation with local knowledge in this area is limited to small craft. Anchorage can be found in the wider parts of the sloughs N of the Egg Islands. There is no protection from prevailing winds but seas are broken up by the surrounding flats.

(174) **Point Whitshed** is at the S extremity of the **Heney Range**, the steep E side of which flanks the alluvial coastal region of the Cooper River. The waterfall, 1 mile E from the point on the coastal side of the ridge, is a prominent landmark, seen for several miles over the mudflats, and shows well when the peaks and higher land are cloud covered. The higher peaks on Heney Range, as well as those on Hinchinbrook Island, are generally sharp and bare topped. The end of the peninsula W from Heney Range is rolling hills. **Government Rock**, at Point Whitshed, is 30 feet high and rounded in outline.

(175) The irregular slough, marked by stakes and black oil drum buoys and trending E and W near Point Whitshed and **Twin Rocks**, has a controlling depth of about 1 foot. When the Twin Rocks are just covered, the depth in the slough is increased to about 6 feet. Twin Rocks can be avoided by bringing the summit of Mummy Island, a rounded wooded knoll, in range with the 1,845-foot mountain peak on Hawkins Island.

(176) An abandoned radio tower is near **Gravel Point** on the mainland about 1 mile E from Mummy Island.

(177) **Mummy Island** is about 425 feet high and wooded. **Mummy Island Light** (60°27'44"N., 145°59'27"W.), 21 feet (6.4 m) above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark on the islets E of Mummy Island, where there is an approach through a slough. The islet 0.2 mile SW of Mummy Island has two steep ends, 75 feet high, with a low, flat strip between.

(178) **Little Mummy Island**, 0.7 mile NW of Mummy Island, is rounded in outline and profile.

(179) About 0.8 mile S of Mummy Island is **Pinnacle Rock**, on the edge of a slough extending from Point Bentinck to Mummy Island.

(180) Orca Inlet NE to Cordova from Mummy Island is filled largely with flats. The channel from Mummy Island to Cordova is marked by seasonal buoys from May to October. Shoals throughout the area are constantly

shifting; numerous other dangers exist in the area. Local knowledge is necessary. The inlet is described later in the chapter and numerous other dangers exist in the area. Local knowledge is necessary.

- (181) **Point Bentinck** (60°23.5'N., 146°05.0'W.), at the E end of Hinchinbrook Island, is low, sandy, and grass covered, with sand dunes and brush 0.5 mile back. The brush covers a ridge extending SW from **Strawberry Hill** at the S shore of Boswell Bay. The 798-foot knoll with a parabolic antenna N of Boswell Bay is prominent. **Point Bentinck Light** (60°23'34"N., 146°05'33"W.), 47 feet above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark on the point.
- (182) At low water, sandflats bare for 2 miles off Point Bentinck. Part of this area is above high water offering a footing for sparse grass and a lodging place for driftwood. Shoal water continues off the point in a SE direction, and about 4 miles from the point the shoal drops off into deeper water.
- (183) A lighted whistle buoy about 4.5 miles SSE of Point Bentinck marks the seaward approach to a channel that leads between the flats 1 mile E of the point to Orca Inlet. After crossing the bar, **Strawberry Channel** becomes deep and narrow abreast of Point Bentinck. Low water is the best time to negotiate the entrance as the flats are bare and of some aid and should be used only with local knowledge.
- (184) Currents with velocities up to 3 knots on the flood and 2 knots on the ebb were observed in this channel. On the bar, flood and ebb velocities of about 1 knot were found setting NE and S, respectively. S of the flats which extend W from Egg Islands, a NW flood of 0.5 knot and a SE ebb of 1 knot were observed.
- (185) A ½-fathom spot is about 1.2 miles NNE of Point Bentinck in about 60°24.7'N., 146°03.7'W. A group of rocks that bare is in the middle of the entrance to Boswell Bay in about 60°24.9'N., 146°05.7'W.
- (186) **Boswell Bay**, indenting the E end of Hinchinbrook Island, affords anchorage for small craft just inside the entrance. Massive **Boswell Rock** is 100 yards off the N point. Immediately adjacent to the point itself is an undercut rock. A very small rock is 100 yards outside of Boswell Rock.
- (187) To enter bring the 65-foot rock, brown in color and near the S shore of the bay, just clear of the southernmost pinnacle inside the entrance, and steer on this range until abreast of Boswell Rock. Then haul S a little and anchor when the NE point of Hinchinbrook Island is just shut in on the undercut rock. Flood and ebb velocities of 1.5 and 2 knots, respectively, have been observed in the narrow entrance.
- (188) **Hinchinbrook Island**, SE coast.—A mountain ridge parallels the SE coast of Hinchinbrook Island. The tree line is about 1,000 feet high and the summits of the

island are bare. The peaks are not prominent and from offshore they are difficult to identify.

- (189) The promontory between **Point Steele** and **Hook Point** is 2 miles broad and is faced with 200-foot bluffs; back of the bluffs is swampland. Lowland and sand beaches are adjacent to the promontory on either side. A boat can land in good weather on the NW side of Hook Point and 0.5 mile N of Point Steele. Reefs extend 0.4 mile from the promontory.
- (190) NE of Cape Hinchinbrook, the seaward face of Hinchinbrook Island is steep, with rocky bluffs at the water, for 12 miles to an open bight with a broad sand beach on the W side of Hook Point.
- (191) Hinchinbrook Entrance is described later.

Chart 16700

- (192) **Prince William Sound** is an extensive body of water with an area of about 2,500 square miles. It is very irregular in outline, with great arms spreading in all directions. The entrance, from Cape Hinchinbrook to Cape Puget, is 58 miles across, but is almost closed off by islands. The largest is Montague Island which extends well out into the ocean.
- (193) Many of the islands and peninsulas in the sound are low and tree covered but behind these rise eternal barriers of ice and snow. The **Chugach Mountains** stretch NW from the St. Elias Range and enclose the sound round through N and W. On the N shore glaciers come down to the heads of the bays.
- (194) **Prince William Sound Shipping Safety Fairway**, extending SE from Hinchinbrook Entrance at the approaches to Prince William Sound, has separate inbound and outbound traffic lanes that merge in the NW part. (See **166.100 through 166.110 and 166.400**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)
- (195) There are three **Safety Zones** in Prince William Sound: Valdez Marine Terminal, Ammunition Island, and a Moving Safety Zone around explosive-carrying vessels. (See **§165.1701, §165.1703, and §165.23**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)
- (196) **Traffic Separation Scheme (Prince William Sound)**, wholly within U.S. Territorial waters, has inbound and outbound traffic lanes and separation zones, and leads from the vicinity of Cape Hinchinbrook through Prince William Sound and into Valdez Arm (the entrance to Port Valdez). (See charts 531, 16013, 16700, 16709, and 16708. See also, Traffic Separation Schemes (Traffic Lanes), indexed as such, chapter 1, for additional information.) (See **§167.1701, §167.1702, and §167.1703**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)
- (197) Mariners approaching or departing Hinchinbrook Entrance are advised to use caution, because of strong

currents, occasional severe weather, and fishing activity in the area. Hinchinbrook Entrance may be transited E or W of Seal Rocks, at the vessel master's discretion.

Dangers

- (198) The off-lying dangers in the approaches to Prince William Sound are Middleton Island, Fountain Rock, Wessels Reef, and Seal Rocks.
- (199) The Hinchinbrook Entrance Safety Fairway has been established to provide an unobstructed approach for vessels from the SE to Hinchinbrook Entrance. Use of this fairway provides safe clearance of Wessels Reef and Seal Rocks, and terminates at Cape Hinchinbrook. The Prince William Sound Vessel Traffic Service begins about 3.5 miles after departing the designated safety fairway. A RACON established at Seal Rocks and a radio beacon at Cape Hinchinbrook provide aids to making the approach.
- (200) **The March 1964 earthquake caused a bottom uplift of from 4 to 32 feet in Prince William Sound. Some parts of the sound outside of the traffic separation scheme have not been surveyed since the earthquake. Until a complete survey is made of the area, extreme caution is necessary because depths may be considerably less than charted and mentioned in the Coast Pilot.**
- (201) A **Vessel Traffic Service (Prince William Sound Vessel Traffic Service)**, operated by the U.S. Coast Guard, has been established in Prince William Sound, Valdez Arm, Valdez Narrows, and Port Valdez. The Service is designed to prevent collisions and groundings, and to protect the navigable waters of the Vessel Traffic Service area from environmental harm resulting from such collisions and groundings.
- (202) The **Prince William Sound Vessel Traffic Service** comprises three major components: a **Traffic Separation Scheme**, a **Vessel Movement Reporting System**, and **radar surveillance**. The Traffic Separation Scheme comprises a network of one-way traffic lanes with a separation zone in between. The traffic lanes are each 1,500 yards wide from Hinchinbrook Entrance to the vicinity of Bligh Reef at the SE end of Valdez Arm, then gradually decrease in width to 1,000 yards and terminate at Rocky Point. The separation zone is 2,000 yards wide between Hinchinbrook Entrance and the vicinity of Bligh Reef, then gradually decreases in width to 1,000 yards and terminates at Rocky Point.
- (203) The Vessel Movement Reporting System is controlled by the **Vessel Traffic Center**, call "Valdez Traffic," which is operated continuously by the U.S. Coast Guard. The center maintains radiotelephone communications with vessels in the Vessel Traffic Service Area on VHF-FM channel 13. The center receives, assembles, and processes information from vessels through mandatory and voluntary reports, and in turn disseminates marine safety information to vessels participating in the Service.
- (204) Vessels of 20,000 DWT or more are required to carry and operate an Automatic Identification System Shipborne Equipment (**AISSE**) transponder within the Prince William Sound regulated navigation area (VTS Area). (See AISSE, indexed as such, chapter 1, and **§165.1704**, chapter 2, for more information.)
- (205) The radar surveillance system covers Valdez Arm, Valdez Narrows, and Port Valdez from Coast Guard operated radar sites. One site is at **Potato Point**, on the W side of Valdez Narrows, and the other is on Valdez Spit, which borders the S and E sides of the small-boat basin at Valdez. A continuous radar watch of these areas is maintained by the Vessel Traffic Center.
- (206) The mariner is cautioned that the reliability of information received by the Vessel Traffic Center may vary depending on the method of receipt and source. Additionally, the Coast Guard may not always have first-hand knowledge of hazardous circumstances existing in the Vessel Traffic Service area, and unreported hazards may confront the mariner at any time.
- (207) The Vessel Traffic Service is shown on the appropriate nautical charts of the area.
- (208) The rules governing vessels operating in the Vessel Traffic Service area are given in **§161.1** through **§161.23** and **§161.60**, chapter 2. In addition, detailed operating procedures are contained in the Prince William Sound Vessel Traffic Service Operating Manual, available from the Commanding Officer, Coast Guard Vessel Traffic Service, Valdez, Alaska 99686.
- (209) Every laden oil tanker is escorted by an ocean-going tug and a 210-foot Escort Response Vessel (ERV) from Valdez Marine Terminal to Hinchinbrook Entrance. ERV's are equipped to tow or assist tankers with power or maneuvering problems, to contain, recover and store oil, and carry spill response equipment.
- (210) In Prince William Sound, the **narrow channel rule**, Inland Rule 9 Narrow Channel, applies when tank vessels, cruise ships, and tank barges are underway between their berths and the northern boundary of the Traffic Separation Scheme in Valdez Arm. A vessel less than 20 meters (66 feet) in length shall **not** impede the passage of any vessel that can safely navigate **only** within the narrow channel fairway. A vessel engaged in fishing shall **not** impede the passage of any other vessel navigating within a narrow channel or fairway. A vessel shall **not** cross a narrow channel or fairway if the crossing will impede the passage of any vessel which can safely navigate **only** within the narrow channel or fairway. All vessels shall avoid anchoring in a narrow

channel, unless circumstances require a vessel to anchor to avoid immediate danger. (See Navigation Rules, International-Inland).

Spill Response Resources

- (211) Tank vessels carrying oil in bulk are required to have an approved vessel response plan and spill response resources (owned or contracted) to enter US Ports. (See Oil Pollution, indexed as such, chapter 1.) In addition, all vessel spills are the responsibility of the spiller to remove. Spill response resources are available in Valdez, Cordova, Whittier, Port Etches, and Naked Island. Contact COTP in Valdez for further information.
- (212) **Middleton Island**, about 50 miles off the entrance to Prince William Sound, is comparatively low and grass covered and difficult to pick up when making a landfall. An aerolight is on the W side about 1.3 miles from the S end of the island.
- (213) From a few miles offshore the island appears flat. The highest ground, on the S, has an elevation of 126 feet. A pinnacle rock at the extreme S end is conspicuous from E and W. The N end slopes to a sandspit.
- (214) The E and S sides of the island are bold hard-clay cliffs upon which great numbers of seafowl nest. The steepest and highest section of the cliff, on the W side, extends for 1 mile from the S end. There is also a short section of cliff midway along the W shore.
- (215) A sandbar, awash at low water, extends 1.3 miles NW from the N tip of the island. The channel between the extreme end of the bar and the main island, 0.5 mile NW of the tip of the island, carries a depth of 3 fathoms, but strong rips occur and it is dangerous to use.
- (216) Middleton Island is inhabited by technicians that operate the Federal Aviation Administration station. The island is fringed by vast areas of reefs, rocks, and kelp. Breakers occur at greater distances. Foul ground extends 2 miles S of the island, terminating in breakers except in very smooth weather. Seaward of these breakers, the bottom falls off rapidly into deepwater, except that in 1967, a depth of 5¼ fathoms was found to exist about 0.3 mile S of the foul ground in 59°22.3'N., 146°23.1'W. Broken ground extends 3 miles to the E, terminating in breakers which first begin to appear when a moderate swell is running. This side of the island should be given a wide berth.
- (217) The waters W of Middleton Island are clear of off-lying dangers, giving an easy approach to an anchorage from this direction. The best anchorage is 1 mile S of the N tip and 2 miles W of the island in about 12 fathoms. Small vessels can anchor further E, 1 mile W of the island, in about 7 to 8 fathoms. This area gives protection from the NE and SE. Tidal currents, of about 2 knots, run approximately parallel to the island.
- (218) There are two good landing places, depending on the prevailing seas; one is on the NE side of the island 0.3 mile from the N tip; the other is on the W side of the island, directly W of a quonset hut, 0.7 mile S of the N tip of the island. These areas have steep beaches, and landings can be made in moderate swells. The remains of the S.S. COLDBROOK, which was wrecked in this vicinity in 1942, are above the high waterline.
- (219) At the N and S ends of the island the current is irregular and sets in a NE-SW direction. Tide rips are visible several miles to the S of the island, and to the N in the vicinity of Fountain Rock. **Mariners are advised to use extreme caution when navigating in shoal waters in the vicinity of Middleton Island because of possible additional shoaling as a result of the bottom uplift caused by the earthquake of March 1964.**
- (220) **Fountain Rock**, 4 miles N of Middleton Island, breaks in light seas. The rock, which uncovers 2 feet, and the danger area, centered around the rock is about 0.5 mile square. Safe passage can be made midway between Fountain Rock and the N tip of Middleton Island in 14 fathoms, but should be done so with caution.
- (221) **Wessels Reef**, bare at low water and 2 miles long, NNE-SSW, is about 19 miles N of Middleton Island. Depths of 30 fathoms or more are close to the reef, and with smooth seas it can hardly be detected. A buoy is on the E side of the reef.
- (222) **Seal Rocks** are discussed later with Hinchinbrook Entrance.

Routes

- (223) Vessels bound for ports on Prince William Sound from E use Hinchinbrook Entrance, between Montague and Hinchinbrook Islands. Vessels approaching from SW use Elrington Passage, it being the best marked. Montague Strait, the widest and deepest of the W entrances to Prince William Sound, Latouche Passage, Prince of Wales Passage, and Bainbridge Passage are also available to vessels approaching from the SW.

Currents

- (224) In Prince William Sound high and low water occur about the same time as at Cordova. It is reported that the currents along the approach to Prince William Sound set SW invariably, and occasionally with a velocity of 2.5 knots; accordingly, extreme caution is required in approaching Hinchinbrook Entrance in thick weather.

Weather, Prince William Sound

- (225) The waters of the sound are very deep and are chilled by large amounts of ice from the surrounding glaciers. The meeting of cold water and the colder air

from the mountains with the warmer waters and vapor-laden airs of the Gulf of Alaska causes changeable weather; sudden wind squalls and thick fogs are common.

Ice

(226) Glacial ice is rarely found in the open waters of Prince William Sound. Ice is discharged by the Columbia Glacier, N of Glacier Island, and is driven into the sound by N winds; it may be expected, depending on the winds, from Bligh Island to Bald Head Chris Island and as far S as Storey Island. Large bergs may be found at anytime along the N shore from Point Freemantle to Fairmount Island.

(227) There are numerous discharging glaciers in Port Wells, the NW arm of the sound, but ice rarely reaches the entrance of the arm. There is a discharging glacier at the head of Blackstone Bay, but the ice is confined to the bay. Ice is discharged by Chenega Glacier on the SW side of the sound, and occasionally drifts E as far as Point Helen and the N entrance to Latouche Passage.

(228) During very cold weather ice sometimes forms in the arms of the sound which reach well into the mountains, and is at times heavy enough to impede navigation.

(229) **Montague Island**, on the W side of Hinchinbrook Entrance approach to Prince William Sound, is high, mountainous, and wooded to about 1,000 feet. There are no distinctive peaks, although Montague Peak, the most N one of the range, can be distinguished from the S. A striking characteristic of the E part of the N half of the island is the regularity of the succession of spurs reaching from the mountain range to the coast, where the spurs terminate in dirt bluffs with comparatively steep slopes.

(230) A constant SW current is reported along the E coast of Montague Island. (See remarks on currents in chapter 3.)

(231) Two logging camps are on the N side of Montague Island. Brown bears are numerous on the island, and visitors should exercise extreme caution.

(232) **Montague Island was subjected to extensive upheaval during the March 1964 earthquake. Thirty-one feet was measured at Macleod Harbor, 11 feet at Port Chalmers, and 15 feet at Patton Bay. Mariners should exercise extreme caution when navigating in depths under 10 fathoms or areas of uneven bottom.**

Chart 16701

S and E coast of Montague Island

(233) **Cape Cleare**, the SW extremity of Montague Island, is gently rounding and consists of eroded bluffs with rocky beaches. Back of the cliffs the cape is timbered and undulating with the ground gradually rising to the mountain masses nearby. A detached rock with a double head 25 feet high is about 75 yards off the SW extremity of the cape. Three pinnacle rocks, with least depths of 2.4 fathoms, 2.9 fathoms and 3.8 fathoms are S of the cape and located at:

(234) 59°44'40"N., 147°51'33"W.,

(235) 59°44'22"N., 147°51'38"W., and

(236) 59°44'15"N., 147°51'45"W., respectively. The cape should be given a berth of at least 2.5 miles. Strong tidal currents sweep around the cape and tide rips are frequently encountered.

(237) Exposed anchorage can be had in the bight about 5 miles NE from Cape Cleare in 10 to 20 fathoms, sand and gravel bottom. **Cape Cleare was subjected to extensive upheaval during the March 1964 earthquake. Shoaling and other scattered dangers exist in the area. Mariners should exercise extreme caution when navigating in depths under 10 fathoms or areas of uneven bottom.**

(238) **Neck Point**, the first prominent point NE from Cape Cleare, is a bold headland with eroded bluffs. A prominent pinnacle rock 104 feet high is about 100 yards off the point and deep water extends close to shore. The point is separated from the higher peaks back of it by a neck of land somewhat lower than the outside point. The headland and the 1,900-foot peak are separated from the main ridge by a deep valley. When viewed from a position SW of Cape Cleare the peak has the appearance of a detached conical island.

(239) **Jeanie Cove**, a bight 10 miles NE from Cape Cleare, is exposed to the S and affords no protected anchorage. There are numerous reefs and rocky patches in this vicinity that should be avoided.

(240) Rocks awash are 0.8 mile NE of the W entrance point, and a reef, which uncovers, is 0.8 mile SW of Jeanie Point, the E entrance point. A depth of 7 fathoms is about 1.4 miles 212° from Jeanie Point.

(241) **Jeanie Point** is bold with rock cliffs. Back of the cliffs the land is timbered and rolling. A prominent detached rock is a short distance off the point.

(242) **Wooded Islands**, on the SE side of Patton Bay, are 16 miles NE from Cape Cleare. The largest of the three is wooded and flat topped, with a prominent square-topped pinnacle rock about 175 yards off its W end. **Tanker Island**, the middle islet about 0.4 mile E of the largest island, has a small clump of trees near one end that appear similar to the stack and wheelhouse of

a tanker. **Fish Island**, the easternmost islet, is small with a few trees on the W summit. The area between the islands is foul, and the small passage SW of the largest island is shoal and foul. These islands should be given a berth of at least 2 miles, and without local knowledge, the shoal rocky passage SW of the islands should not be used by small boats.

(243) A survey of the coast from Wooded Islands to Cape Cleare disclosed no outlying dangers, but there are areas of broken bottom near the shore and vessels are advised to give the coast a berth of 3 miles.

(244) **Patton Bay**, 17 miles NE of Cape Cleare, is about 4.5 miles square with Box Point on the NE side and Wooded Islands on the SE side. The deepwater entrance, about 3.5 miles wide, is between the rocky foul ground extending E from Box Point and the irregular rocky ground extending ENE from the Wooded Islands.

(245) Inside the bay, foul areas extend 0.3 mile S and 1.1 miles W of the S tip of Box Point. The E head of the bay is foul over 1 mile offshore. There are foul areas from the prominent pinnacle rock on the rocky point 2 miles NW of the largest of the Wooded Islands: 0.7 mile NNW, 0.3 mile NE, and 0.8 mile SSE. **Nellie Martin River**, on the S side of the bay, is blocked by a bar across its mouth.

(246) There is good anchorage, except during NE to S weather, for small boats in the bights at the NE, W, and SW parts of the bay in 2½ to 10 fathoms, sand bottom, and for larger vessels in 15 fathoms or more, sand and mud bottom.

(247) **Box Point**, 20 miles NE of Cape Cleare, is about 130 feet high and comparatively level, with steep bluffs, giving a rectangular appearance. Two box-shaped islets are on foul ground extending about 2 miles E with a ¼-fathom depth in 59°57'08"N., 147°18'10"W.

(248) **Purple Bluff**, 5 miles N of Box Point, has a purple hue especially in the afternoon. South of Purple Bluff, a conspicuous valley, drained by **Beach River**, trends far inshore.

(249) From Purple Bluff to Zaikof Point, the outer coast of Montague Island is unbroken and free from outlying dangers except for Seal Rocks. About 3.5 miles S of Purple Bluff, a spit extends 0.5 mile offshore, terminating in a group of rocks awash.

(250) The W and N coasts of Montague Island are described later.

from Seattle via Strait of Juan de Fuca and the outside route, and 1,306 miles via the inside passages, Cross Sound, and Cape Spencer.

(252) The S extremity of the **Prince William Sound Traffic Separation Scheme** leads through the middle of Hinchinbrook Entrance. Additional information on this scheme is given earlier in this chapter under Prince William Sound.

(253) **Seal Rocks**, off the entrance, are 6 to 7 miles SW from Cape Hinchinbrook and over 6 miles from Montague Island. They are two bare rocks, 30 and 37 feet high, surrounded by low rocks. The westernmost bare rock is marked by **Seal Rocks Light** (60°09'47"N., 146°50'18"W.), 48 feet (14.6 m) above the water and shown from a skeleton tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark. A radar beacon (Racon) is at the light. Rocks, submerged and awash, extend 1 mile NE and 0.4 mile SW from them. The entire reef within the 10-fathom curve forms an obstruction nearly 2.9 miles long. A lighted whistle buoy marks the E end of this obstruction.

Currents

(254) The tidal currents in the entrance set directly in or out of the sound, except E of Seal Rocks where the currents usually run E to W regardless of the tide. There is a strong set in the direction of Seal Rocks when the wind is blowing from the E and the tide is ebbing. In Hinchinbrook Entrance, Montague Strait, and Latouche Passage, the velocity of the current is about 1 knot. The ebb current running out against a large swell causes overfalls, especially in the deep water 2 or 3 miles E of Zaikof Point, which have been mistaken for breakers. There are also tide rips on the broken ground around Cape Hinchinbrook. The flood entering W of Montague Island sets NE past Montague Point and causes rips between it and Johnstone Point.

(255) Outside the entrance along the SE coast of Hinchinbrook Island the current sets SW almost constantly. (See remarks on current in chapter 3.) Current observations in Elrington Passage indicate a velocity of 1.5 knots.

(256) With a strong S gale and ebb tide, very heavy overfalls and tide rips occur in Hinchinbrook Entrance, and are dangerous to small craft. Tremendous seas, steep and breaking, are sometimes encountered just outside the entrance. During heavy weather, tide rips and confused seas are in the vicinity of Wessels Reef. Many halibut schooners have foundered between Cape St. Elias and Montague Island.

Chart 16709

(251) **Hinchinbrook Entrance**, the main entrance to Prince William Sound, is about 6 miles wide, and clear with the exception of Seal Rocks. The entrance (1.5 miles SW of Cape Hinchinbrook Light) is 1,168 miles

(257) **Cape Hinchinbrook** is on the E side of Hinchinbrook Entrance, the principal entrance to Prince William Sound from the E.

- (258) A few rocky islets are close to the SE and SW sides of the cape, and submerged reefs on which the sea breaks in a moderate swell, are 0.4 mile SE and S from the cape. The cape should be given a berth of at least 1 mile.
- (259) **Cape Hinchinbrook Light** (60°14'15"N., 146°38'48"W.), 235 feet (71.7 m) above the water, is shown from a white square tower on the corner of a building on the SW point of the cape.
- (260) **Zaikof Point**, on the W side of Hinchinbrook Entrance, is one of three prominent points on the NE end of Montague Island. **Schooner Rock**, marked by a light, is a pinnacle 75 feet high about 0.3 mile off Zaikof Point.
- (261) Between the three prominent points are Zaikof and Rocky Bays. Low depressions run through from the heads of these bays to the W side of Montague Island.
- (262) **Zaikof Bay** is clear, but exposed to NE winds. A 6¾-fathom shoal area is in the middle of the entrance to the bay, 1.4 miles NW of Zaikof Point. An 8½-fathom shoal area is 3.6 miles from the head and in the middle of the bay. A shoal area extending across the bay, with depths of 10¾ fathoms and less, is about 2.3 miles from the head of the bay. Anchorage can be selected with the aid of the chart along the SE shore, from 2 miles inside Schooner Rock to the head; also on a bar with 6 to 9 fathoms that extends across the bay 2.5 miles from the head. A swell makes in during SE gales.
- (263) A small vessel can anchor in the cove on the SE side 1.6 miles from the head, with shelter from NE winds. Anchor close to the S side of the point, about 0.1 miles from the short spit extending from it, in 8 to 10 fathoms. There is no swell, but the williwaws blow with great force over the lower land inside the point. When the wind hauls SE or S the williwaws come from all directions, and it is well to shift anchorage farther from the spit. A small shallow lagoon is at the head of the cove, and the bank is steep-to.
- (264) Foul ground marked by kelp extends 0.6 mile N to 1.0 mile WNW off **Middle Point**, which separates Zaikof and Rocky Bays.
- (265) **Rocky Bay** is deep, and exposed to N and E winds. A small vessel can anchor in good weather about 0.5 mile from the head and 0.2 mile from the NW side, in 5 to 6.5 fathoms. Small craft can anchor all the way back in the bay, about 0.2 mile from the head. The depth in this location is about 15 feet. When entering this area, care should be taken to avoid a reef, 0.1 mile off the southern shore and a rock 0.15 mile SW of the reef.
- (266) A reef that uncovers extends about 0.6 mile E from Montague Point which forms the W side of Rocky Bay. The S side of the bay has many dangerous off-lying rocks and reefs that extend to 0.2 mile offshore.
- Mariners are advised to exercise extreme caution when navigating on this side of the bay.
- (267) **Port Etches**, an inlet in the SW end of Hinchinbrook Island, has secure anchorage, the best in Hinchinbrook Entrance, and is easy of access. The strongest gales are from the NE and are not steady, but descend from the surrounding mountains in heavy williwaws of varied direction, and at times blow hard in Port Etches when comparatively light winds prevail outside. The bay also serves as a mooring station for oil spill response barges.
- (268) The best anchorage for large vessels is abreast Garden Cove, in 11 to 14 fathoms, muddy bottom. A flat extends 1.5 miles from the head of the inlet, but can easily be avoided. The swell is quite perceptible in heavy S weather.
- (269) **Garden Cove**, on the SE side 2 to 2.5 miles from the head of Port Etches, is the best anchorage for small vessels. **Garden Island**, wooded and with a break through it, is in the middle of the entrance; there is no safe passage NE of it. **Point Horn**, the SW point of the cove, is the most prominent of the projecting points on the SE shore of Port Etches.
- (270) Anchor with Point Horn in line with the southernmost of the Porpoise Rocks, and about 250 yards SE of Garden Island in 4 to 5 fathoms, sticky bottom. No ocean swell reaches the anchorage, but, as elsewhere in Port Etches, the williwaws are bad in E gales.
- (271) **English Bay**, on the S side of the entrance to Port Etches, is a bight about 0.4 mile wide. It can be used as a temporary anchorage by small vessels, but is exposed to the ocean swell in heavy weather and open to N and W winds. E gales blow in williwaws from all directions but do not raise much sea in the inner cove. The holding ground is good. A submerged rock is about 0.2 mile N of the SW entrance point, in about 60°17.5'N., 146°40.9'W.
- (272) The two bights on the SE shore of Port Etches, 1.2 and 3.5 miles NE of English Bay, are rocky and should be avoided.
- (273) **Porpoise Rocks**, on the NW side of the entrance to Port Etches, are three principal rocks about 48 feet high, with numerous small rocks among and E of them. The westernmost and largest is flat on top and grass covered, and has a rock covered at high water 200 yards W from it. Deep water is close to the rocks except on their NE side where foul ground extends to Point Barber at Nuchek, a distance of 1 mile, with no safe channel between. Kelp surrounds Porpoise Rocks and extends 0.4 mile SW of Point Barber.
- (274) **Nuchek** is an abandoned Indian village at **Point Barber**, the SE end of the shingle spit at the SW end of Constantine Harbor. A hunting lodge is conspicuous.

- (275) In good weather vessels have anchored off the shingle spit NW of Nuchek. It is an uncomfortable anchorage because of the swell. The best anchorage in about 10 fathoms, sandy bottom, is abreast the spit midway between the village and the rocky wooded knob in the middle of the spit, with the southeasternmost of the three largest Porpoise Rocks in line with the end of Hinchinbrook Island.
- (276) **Constantine Harbor**, the lagoon on the NW side of Port Etches, has its entrance at **Phipps Point**. It is suitable only for small craft because of the very narrow entrance channel, that is 50 to 100 yards wide with depths of 3 to 15 feet. The tidal currents have considerable velocity in the entrance. The best time to enter is at high water, preferably near slack. The harbor is mostly shallow, but has an area 0.5 mile long and 0.4 mile wide with depths of 3 to 4¼ fathoms, sticky bottom, but exposed to williwaws. Numerous brown bears are reported to inhabit the area.
- (277) On the NE side of the entrance are three small rocky wooded islets with overhanging sides. Among them are rocks awash, and 60 yards SSE from the W islet is a submerged rock, all marked by kelp at slack water. The channel is close to the W islet, between the foul ground at the islets and a shoal of 9 to 10 feet extending 0.3 mile E from Phipps Point.
- (278) Temporary anchorage in 10 to 12 fathoms, sticky bottom, can be had about 0.6 mile SE of the rocky islets in the entrance of Constantine Harbor; there is considerable swell in heavy weather.
- (279) **Bear Cape**, steep and high, is the SW end of the NW mountain ridge of Hinchinbrook Island. **Deer Cove**, 3 miles N of Bear Cape, has anchorage a little S of the middle of the entrance in 3 to 6 fathoms, with shelter from E and SE winds. A light is on the point at the S side of the entrance to the cove.
- (280) **Shelter Bay**, 5.5 miles NNE of Bear Cape, has a shallow entrance with strong currents and is foul inside. It should not be used even by small craft. A shoal with a rock that uncovers 3 feet extends 0.3 mile from the shore of the bight at the entrance to Shelter Bay. This bight should not be used without local knowledge.
- (281) A vessel has anchored in 10 fathoms, about 0.3 mile NW of **The Seven Sisters**, a group of rocks 2 miles N of Shelter Bay, and found the williwaws less strong with SE winds than at the anchorage in the cove 3 miles N of Bear Cape.
- (282) Temporary anchorage, with shelter from offshore winds, can be had SW of the sharp point, with two rocks about 30 feet high close-to, 0.4 mile SW of Johnstone Point. The anchorage is about 0.5 mile off the sand beach, in 10 fathoms, sandy bottom.
- (283) **Johnstone Point**, the NW end of Hinchinbrook Island, is low and wooded with a small bluff at the water's edge. **Johnstone Point Light** (60°28'58"N., 146°36'51"W.), 57 feet (17.4 m) above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark on a pillar rock off the point.
- (284) Twin 100-foot communication towers, about 12 feet apart, and several buildings are about 1 mile E of Johnstone Point.
- (285) E of Johnstone Point the shore is low, and broken by two shallow bays or lagoons. The E bay has secure anchorage for small craft. The entrance, 4 miles E of Johnstone Point, is W of a large island, and leads between two rocks. The one on the W side is bare at half tide and is at the end of a sandspit extending from the shore; it should be given a berth of about 40 yards. The rock on the E side is bare at extreme low water. When inside the rocks, head for the cove in the SW side of the bay and anchor in about 3 fathoms, sticky bottom, about 250 to 300 yards from shore and about halfway between the sandspit mentioned above and the S shore of the bay.
- (286) **Middle Ground Shoal**, between Hinchinbrook and Hawkins Islands, extends for 3 miles into Orca Bay. A lighted bell buoy marks the NW end. The shoal consists of sand and mud, and is subject to shifting. A narrow unmarked channel with depths of about 2 feet leads from the NW corner of the shoal SE into Hawkins Island Cutoff. Anchorage can be selected off the shore, SW of Middle Ground Shoal, in 12 to 20 fathoms, soft bottom, with shelter from S and E winds.
- (287) **Hawkins Island Cutoff**, between Hinchinbrook and Hawkins Islands, leads from Prince William Sound into Orca Inlet and is navigable only for small craft with local knowledge. It is full of shoals, and in its E end are extensive flats which bare and are largely covered at high water. Strong tidal currents are in its narrower parts.
- (288) **Orca Bay** is the E arm of Prince William Sound, N of Hinchinbrook and Hawkins Islands. From its entrance between Johnstone Point on the S and Knowles Head of the N, Orca Bay extends about 30 miles in a general E direction. The city of Cordova is on Orca Inlet at the head of the bay. The S side of the bay is clear with the exception of Middle Ground Shoal. The N side is indented by large bays of no commercial importance.

Anchorage

- (289) An anchorage area with fair to good holding ground and sand and mud bottom is on the N side of Orca Bay and extends about 2.2 miles S of Knowles Head. (See **110.1** and **110.233**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.) Williwaws may cause vessels anchored in the E part of the anchorage to drag; caution is advised.

(290) **Knowles Head**, the SW end of the mountainous peninsula between Port Gravina and Port Fidalgo, is a steep massive headland, with a prominent yellowish landslide down its S face. There are numerous rocks close to shore and, a rock, covered 3¾ fathoms and marked by a lighted bell buoy about 0.5 mile SW of it, is about 3 miles W of Knowles Head.

(291) **Red Head**, 4 miles ESE of Knowles Head, is a high hill with a long, low, wooded neck behind it. It is the W entrance point to Port Gravina and marked by a light.

(292) **Gravina Point**, on the N side of Orca Bay, is low and wooded, and at its S end is a bare spit. **Gravina Point Light 3** (60°37'22"N., 146°15'13"W.), 27 feet (8.2 m) above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower with a green square daymark on the point.

(293) **Gravina Island**, low and wooded, is 1.5 miles NW of the point and 0.6 mile offshore. Anchorage in about 10 fathoms, with shelter from NE winds, can be had about 0.5 mile offshore between the island and Gravina Point.

(294) **Sheep Bay** has its entrance between Gravina and Sheep Points, and extends N about 7 miles. The bay has not been completely surveyed, the bottom is exceedingly broken, and vessels should proceed with caution. Foul ground extends 0.2 to 0.4 mile from the E shore for 2 miles N of Sheep Point. A rock covered 2 fathoms in 60°38'29"N., 146°01'10"W., is about 0.6 mile W of the E shore of the bay. Indifferent anchorage in 18 to 20 fathoms can be selected in the middle about 3 miles NNW of Sheep Point and 0.4 mile S of the NW point where the bay narrows. Numerous dangerous submerged rocks are in the upper part of the bay and across the channel. Vessels should proceed with care.

(295) **Sheep Point** is moderately low and wooded at the end and backed by high land. A wooded islet 15 feet high is 0.3 mile W of the point with bare rocks between; foul ground extends 0.3 mile S and W from the islet.

(296) **Hanks Island**, small and wooded, is 0.8 mile ESE of Sheep Point and 0.5 mile from shore. **Gatherer Rock**, 0.6 mile 124° from Hanks Island, is a pinnacle covered 13 feet with deep water close-to. Broken ground on which the least depth found was 8 feet, extends 0.8 mile SSW from Hanks Island, and is marked at its S end by a light.

(297) **Simpson Bay** is just E of Sheep Bay. **Bomb Point** is the E entrance point to Simpson Bay. The shores of the bay are fringed with numerous rocks and islets. In navigating the N arm, avoid the rock awash at extreme low water 400 yards SW of the E entrance point of the inner part of the N arm. Anchorage can be had at the head of the arm in about 15 fathoms.

(298) The E arm of Simpson Bay is clear except near the shores. Good anchorage in 12 to 15 fathoms, can be had on either side of the twin islands in the upper part of the arm. The Coast Guard uses the E arm for wet-pool

storage of buoys. Occasionally, lanterns are attached to the buoys, but at no time are they lighted. Mariners should not confuse these buoys with navigational aids.

(299) **Hawkins Island**, about 20 miles long and mountainous, is divided by **Canoe Passage** about 8 miles from its SW end; the passage is no longer navigable. The NW shore W of Canoe Passage is low tundra with patches of trees. NE of Canoe Passage the high land is nearer the NW shore of the island; there are bluffs in places, and it is more densely wooded.

(300) Anchorage can be selected in places along the NW shore of Hawkins Island with shelter from E and S winds. The best anchorage in 9 to 12 fathoms, soft bottom, is 0.2 to 0.4 mile off the spit at the S end of Cedar Bay. A round, wooded islet is at the N end of this spit, and a larger wooded one is 0.5 mile NE. Small craft, entering at high water and passing N of the awash and covered rocks inside, can anchor E of the spit, where there is a limited area with a depth of 7 feet.

(301) **Windy Bay** is a small inlet on the NW coast of Hawkins Island about 5 miles NE from Canoe Passage.

Charts 16709, 16710

(302) **Channel Islands**, wooded and nearly 1 mile long, are at the E end of Orca Bay, 1 mile W of Salmo Point on the NE end of Hawkins Island, and 4.5 miles N of Cordova. The channel at the islands, 0.5 mile wide, is called **The Narrows**. A rock with 3 feet over it, 0.3 mile SW of the SW end of Channel Islands, is marked by a light. The light and a light opposite it on Hawkins Island mark the SW entrance to The Narrows.

(303) **Orca Inlet** extends SW from the head of Orca Bay to Mummy Island. From North Island to Spike Island, about 4.5 miles to the S, the W side of the inlet is shoal, and S of Spike Island the inlet is largely blocked by flats. N of North Island it has depths of 25 to 30 fathoms, and a flat extends 1 mile from the head of **Nelson Bay** at its N end.

(304) **Salmo Point**, marked by a light, the N extremity of Hawkins Island, is just E of Channel Islands. **Deep Bay**, 1.5 miles long and 0.5 mile wide, is between Salmo Point and **Knot Point**, the N end of Hawkins Island. A large shoal covered 7 to 17 feet is across the entrance of the bay and extends 1 mile inside; however, there are depths of 19 to 33 feet farther inside. Anchorage is possible for vessels able to cross the shoal.

(305) **Observation Island**, 0.8 mile long, high and wooded, is 0.4 mile NE of Knot Point.

(306) **North Island**, 0.4 mile long, low and wooded, is 1 mile NE of Salmo Point.



- (307) **Shepard Point** is a sandspit 1.5 miles ENE of North Island and 6 miles N of Cordova. Ruins of a cannery, wharf, and marine railway are on the point.
- (308) The ruins of a cannery and wharf are on the SE shore of **Nelson Bay**, about 1.5 miles NE of Shepard Point.
- (309) **Orca** is 2.5 miles NE of Cordova on the E shore of Orca Inlet. Chugach Alaska Fisheries has a cannery and a 200-foot-long wharf with depths of 12 to 22 feet alongside its face, 11 feet off the NE end, and 5 to 8 feet off the SW end. A submerged obstruction covered about 10 feet is about 50 feet N of the SW corner of the face of the wharf. Large vessels make portside-to landings; the dock heading is 224°. Docking on the flood is difficult as the current tends to set off the wharf. In 1990, a fire destroyed a portion of the pier and cannery leaving the end of the wharf detached from shore. A small pier N of the wharf has reported depths of 7 feet at MLLW at the end. To the S of the wharf is the ruins of a marine railway.
- (310) **Cordova** is on the E shore of Orca Inlet opposite **Spike Island**, which is wooded and marked by a light at its N end. Cordova is 1,221 miles from Seattle via the ocean route and 1,363 miles via inside passages through British Columbia and Southeast Alaska to Cape Spencer. It is one of the most important towns in

Alaska and is the supply and distribution point for numerous outlying fishing localities.

Prominent features

- (311) **Mt. Eyak**, 2,498 feet, and **Mt. Eccles**, 2,680 feet, dominate the approach, with the town nesting at the foot of Mt. Eyak.

Traffic Separation Scheme

- (312) Prince William Sound Traffic Separation Scheme was discussed earlier in this chapter under Prince William Sound.

Routes to Cordova (see also chart 16709)

- (313) **From the S via the Prince William Sound Traffic Separation Scheme** (discussed earlier in this chapter under Prince William Sound). Depart the scheme about 14 miles N of its southern entrance, thence via the charted recommended track leading from about 60°28.0'N., 146°52.5'W., through Orca Bay, thence via the marked channel through the E part of Orca Bay, proceeding through The Narrows, S of Channel Islands, then N of North Island Rock Light 10, thence via marked Orca Inlet to Cordova.
- (314) **From the W via Elrington Passage.** Pass 1 mile E of Point Helen Light, thence N to 1.5 miles W and 1.5

miles N of Seal Island, thence E across the Prince William Sound Traffic Separation Scheme to the charted recommended track in about 60°35.0'N., 146°42.2'W., through Orca Bay, thence the same route to Cordova from the S given in the previous paragraph. **Caution:** Mariners are advised to adhere to the general principles for navigation when entering, departing, or crossing a traffic separation scheme. (See Traffic Separation Schemes, chapter 1.)

- (315) Fishing vessels sometime approach Cordova through **Western Channel** and **Odiak Channel**, on the W and S sides, respectively, of Observation Island. Both channels are buoyed, but local knowledge is helpful. This area of Orca Inlet is subject to shifting shoals. Fishing boats also approach Cordova through Orca Inlet from the S. This route requires local knowledge and was discussed earlier in this chapter.

Channels

- (316) The deepest channel, and the one used by larger vessels, leads N of North Island and then follows the E shore S to Orca and Cordova. The channel, marked by lights and a daybeacon, has a controlling depth of about 20 feet on the W side, but deeper water in midchannel can be carried to Orca and Cordova.

Anchorage

- (317) Good anchorage can be had in the channel NE of Spike Island in 45 to 55 feet, 0.1 mile NW of Spike Island in 40 feet, and 0.5 mile NW of Spike Island in 26 to 30 feet, sand bottom. A cable area lies just W of this anchorage.

Caution

- (318) The area extending from **North Island Rock**, marked by a light and 1.6 miles N of Observation Island, to over 2 miles S of the island has several visible rocks and shoals with little water over them. The E limit of the shoal area is marked by lights and a daybeacon.
- (319) A log booming area is on the N side of Channel Islands.
- (320) A submerged wreck, covered 16 feet (4.9 m), is about 90 yards W of Spike Island in about 60°32'58"N., 145°46'29"W.

Currents

- (321) The flood current enters the NE end of Orca Inlet and sets SW past Orca and Cordova. Off Orca the velocity of the current is about 1 knot, but a flood of nearly 2.5 knots has been observed. The current sets parallel with the face of the Municipal Wharf (Ocean Dock), and the City Dock (Coast Guard Dock) on the flood and ebb. In the channel between the City Dock and Spike Island

the swiftest water will be found along the E shore of Spike Island sometimes attaining 2 knots.

- (322) Off Cordova the velocity is 1.8 knots on the flood and 1 knot on the ebb. (See the Tidal Current Tables for daily predictions.)

- (323) In the channel W of Big and Gravel Points, 6 miles SW of Cordova (see chart 16709), velocities up to 2 knots have been observed setting along the channel. A NE current can be expected at low water and a SW current at high water.

Weather, Cordova and vicinity

- (324) Cordova, in eastern Prince William Sound, has a mean annual temperature of 39°F (3.9°C). The average high is 46°F (7.8°C) and the average low is 31°F (-0.6°C). July is the warmest month with an average high of 61°F (16.1°C) and an average minimum of 47°F (8.3°C). January is the coolest month with an average high of 31°F (-0.6°C) and an average minimum of 15°F (-9.4°C). The highest temperature on record for Cordova is 89°F (31.7°C) and the lowest temperature on record is -30°F (-34.4°C). Every month has recorded temperatures below freezing except July (extreme minimum of 33°F (0.6°C)) and each month, October through April, has recorded temperatures below zero (-17.8°C).

- (325) The average annual precipitation for Cordova is 95.36 inches (2422 mm). September is the wettest month averaging over 14 inches (356 mm) and April the driest with 5.26 inches (134 mm). Precipitation falls on about 260 days each year, averaging about 20 days each month. Snow falls on about 90 days each year and averages about 124 inches (3150 mm) each year. December through March each average greater than 20 inches (508 mm) with a slight maximum in December. Seventeen inch-plus (432 mm) snowfalls in a 24-hour period have occurred in each month, November through March. Snow has fallen in every month except June through September. Fog is present on average 141 days each year and is most likely in July and August when greater than half the days each month report foggy conditions.

- (326) The prevailing wind direction in Cordova from an easterly quadrant; mainly east from June through February and then east-southeast during March, April, and May. Calm conditions can be expected about one-third of the time. Gales are uncommon but do occur especially during December and January. (See Appendix B for Cordova climatological table.) In 2002, it was reported that williwaw winds can plunge down the side of the mountain just E of the Cordova City Dock.

Pilotage, Cordova

- (327) Pilotage, except for certain exempted vessels, is compulsory for all vessels navigating the waters of the State of Alaska. Pilots for Prince William Sound are available from the Southwest Alaska Pilots Association. (See **Pilotage, General** (indexed), chapter 3, for the pilot pickup station and other details.)
- (328) The pilot boat can be contacted by calling "CORDOVA PILOT BOAT" on VHF-FM channel 16 or on a prearranged frequency between the pilot and agent/vessel.

Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine

- (329) (See chapter 3, Vessel Arrival Inspections, and Appendix A for addresses.)
- (330) **Quarantine** is enforced in accordance with regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service. (See Public Health Service, chapter 1.)

Coast Guard

- (331) A U.S. Coast Guard vessel is stationed at Cordova. A SAR aircraft is stationed at the airport during the summer months.

Harbor Regulations

- (332) The **harbormaster** administers the municipal wharves and the small-boat harbor, and maintains an office at the W end of the small-boat basin.

Wharves

- (333) The waterfront facilities at Cordova consist of three wharves for large vessels, a small-boat harbor with boat ramp and tidal grid, and a few piers for fishing boats.
- (334) **Municipal Wharf** (Ocean Dock): L-shaped pier 0.8 mile N of town; 408-foot (124 m) outer face with about 25 feet (7.6 m) alongside; deck height, 30 feet (9.1 m); 140-ton mobile crane; receipt and shipment of containerized general cargo; receipt of petroleum products; and handling supplies for fishing vessels; owned by the City of Cordova. Alaska State Ferry Terminal is at the SW end of the pier.
- (335) **Cannery Row Wharf**, just S of Municipal Wharf, is a cannery with docking facilities for receipt of seafood; handling supplies for fishing vessels; and icing fishing vessels; deck height, 30 feet (9.1 m); 10 feet (3.1 m) alongside; owned and operated by Cannery Row, Inc.
- (336) **North Fill Wharf** (T-dock): T-shaped pier just S of Cannery Row Wharf and adjacent to 17 acres of storage area atop fill; 213-foot (65 m) outer face with 20 feet (6.1 m) alongside; deck height, 30 feet (9.1 m); mooring U.S. Coast Guard vessels.
- (337) **Old City Wharf**: T-shaped pier across from Spike Island; 300-foot (91 m) face; 23 feet (7 m) alongside; deck

height, 25 feet (7.6 m); handling supplies for fishing vessels; owned and operated by the city of Cordova.

- (338) Ocean Beauty Seafoods and North Pacific Processors are just N of Old City Wharf. Both have unloading facilities for fishing boats with depths of 10 feet (3.1 m) alongside.
- (339) **Cordova Small-Boat Harbor**, SE and inshore of Municipal Dock, is protected by two breakwaters, the S of which is lighted. It has about 852 berths, and transient moorage is available; the harbormaster assigns berths. The harbormaster's office monitors VHF-FM channels 16 and 68. In 2010, the controlling depth in the entrance and access channel was 12 feet. The controlling depth in the berthing area was 7 feet. Water, electricity, gasoline, and diesel fuel are available in the basin. The basin is owned and operated by the city.

Supplies

- (340) Gasoline, diesel fuel, and water are available at Municipal Wharf; gasoline, diesel fuel, and water, and telephone are available at the small-boat harbor. Most provisions can be obtained in town.

Repairs

- (341) Several fully-equipped marine repair facilities can handle most repairs. A tidal grid, in the small-boat harbor, can handle craft up to 70 feet; a small boatyard is S of town.

Ferries

- (342) The Alaska State Ferry provides daily stops with connections to Valdez and Whittier only in the summer, May through September. No service is provided in the winter. See the Internet at: <http://www.akms.com/ferry>

Communications

- (343) Regular freight barge services to and from Seattle use the Municipal Wharf. Telephone and cellular telephone service is available. Scheduled air service to Anchorage and Juneau is maintained. Charter air service, boat service, and automobile rentals are available.
- (344) AT&T Alascom maintains a public coastal radio station at Cordova and on nearby Johnstone Point, Hinchinbrook Island.

Charts 16708, 16707

- (345) **Port Gravina** has its entrance between Gravina Point and Red Head. A 2¼-fathom bank is near the middle of Port Gravina, between Gravina Rocks and St. Matthews Bay, in about 60°41'19"N., 146°19'24"W.

- (346) **Gravina Rocks** are about 0.7 mile offshore N of the SE entrance point.
- (347) **Comfort Cove** is a small inlet on the SE shore about 6 miles from Gravina Rocks. The entrance is narrow and the cove is suitable for small craft only.
- (348) **Beartrap Bay** is a narrow inlet near the head of Port Gravina. There are rocks awash and areas of broken bottom in midchannel just within the entrance. About 1.2 miles from the entrance, an island nearly blocks the channel. The deep channel is on the N side of the island. Depths of 10 to 30 fathoms, mud bottom, will be found in the upper basin.
- (349) The upper end of Port Gravina is deep, and terminates in mudflats which extend for about 1.3 miles to the head of the bay.
- (350) **Parshas Bay** is a small bay on the N side of Port Gravina. Depths of 50 to 30 fathoms extend nearly to the head of the bay, but there is no suitable anchorage. An extensive area of rocks, islets, and foul ground extends about 1.3 miles WSW from the W entrance point to Parshas Bay.
- (351) **Olsen Bay**, 1.5 miles W from Parshas Bay, shoals gradually from 20 fathoms at the entrance to mudflats at the head. In entering, the W shore should be followed at a distance of 0.5 mile or less to avoid the foul ground extending SW from the W entrance point of Parshas Bay.
- (352) **St. Matthews Bay** indents the N shore of Port Gravina 5.5 miles NE from Red Head. The only known dangers are a reef extending 0.4 mile W off the E entrance point and a rock awash 0.1 mile S of the prominent point on the W side of the bay, 1 mile within the entrance. Good anchorage can be had near the head of the bay in 14 fathoms, mud bottom.
- (353) Between Red Head and St. Matthews Bay are a series of lagoons. **Hells Hole** is the northeasternmost one. This shore should be given a berth of 0.8 mile or more.
- (354) **Port Fidalgo**, an E arm of Prince William Sound, has its entrance between Goose and Bligh Islands and extends E about 22 miles. There are abandoned mines on the shores of Boulder and Landlocked Bays and on the S shore of Port Fidalgo, between Irish Cove and Whalen Bay.
- (355) The waters of the main arm of Port Fidalgo are deep and free from outlying dangers. Vessels can navigate with safety as far as the SE arm at the head of the bay by keeping over 0.4 mile offshore.
- (356) **Goose Island**, on the S side of the entrance to Port Fidalgo, is wooded and has two prominent knolls. **Gull Island**, small and rocky, is midway between Goose Island and the shore. Strong tidal currents run between Goose Island and Porcupine Point. The passages between the islands and the shore should be avoided without local knowledge.
- (357) **Goose Island Light** (60°42'47"N., 146°43'38"W.), 38 feet (11.6 m) above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark on the SW side of the island, and marks the entrance to Port Fidalgo.
- (358) **Porcupine Point** is a round, high, wooded bluff, with a low depression between it and Knowles Head. A rock awash and marked by kelp, is 350 yards N of the point. A ledge with a depth of 3 fathoms extends 600 yards N from Porcupine Point.
- (359) **Snug Corner Cove**, on the NE side of Porcupine Point, has good anchorage except with NW winds, but the bottom is irregular and should be avoided by large vessels. A rocky patch with a depth of 2½ fathoms is in the entrance 0.5 mile off the NE side of Porcupine Point. A low divide is at the head of the cove and another is across Porcupine Point.
- (360) To enter Snug Corner Cove, avoid the rock off Porcupine Point and follow the SW shore at a distance of about 0.3 mile. Anchor about 0.3 mile off the bight in the SW shore in 10 to 11 fathoms, soft bottom. Small vessels can find better shelter from N winds in the basin at the head of the cove, in a depth of 5 fathoms. Favor the SW shore slightly when entering and anchoring. The shore of the basin should be given a berth of over 0.2 mile.
- (361) **Two Moon Bay** indents the SE shore of Port Fidalgo. Low divides cut the peninsula from the heads of its two arms. Good anchorage can be had in the bay at the entrance to either arm, and vessels of moderate size can anchor in the arms in about 10 to 15 fathoms, bottom generally sticky. A midchannel course should be followed in the arms. At the head of the SE arm is a basin trending SW where small vessels can anchor in 4 to 7 fathoms. The channel is between the W point and a reef bare at low water near the middle of the entrance. A 4-fathom rocky ledge extends about 0.5 mile NNE of the eastern entrance point of the basin and should be avoided by medium to large vessels.
- (362) **Irish Cove**, on the S shore of Port Fidalgo, is a narrow inlet about 1 mile long. Small craft can find secure anchorage in the widest part near its head in 5 fathoms. To enter, favor the E side of the narrows and then keep in midchannel.
- (363) In **Whalen Bay**, mudflats, bare at low water, extend across the bay 0.8 mile from the head. Small vessels can enter the bay on a midchannel course, and find anchorage in 7 to 10 fathoms 1 mile inside the entrance to the bay.
- (364) A group of islands is near the head of Port Fidalgo. A single islet is about 900 yards SW of this group, the passage to the bight to the N lying between the groups.

Its head is obstructed by mudflats, and it is reported that strong williwaws are encountered. A winter anchorage with good holding ground, protected from swells and N wind, is located on a 9-fathom mud shelf along the NW shore, about 0.8 mile N of the midchannel entrance to the bight.

(365) The entrance to the E arm at the head of Port Fidalgo is 2 miles ESE of the group of islands. A dangerous foul area is 300 yards W of the NE entrance point in about 60°50'58"N., 146°09'01"W. The head of the arm ends in a narrow passage that opens into a circular lagoon. It is reported that this passage is foul and should not be attempted.

(366) A well-sheltered anchorage is in midchannel 0.6 mile W from the above mentioned dangerous foul area in 15 fathoms, mud bottom. Small vessels can find anchorage near the head of the SE arm in midchannel, 0.6 mile beyond the foul area, in 7 fathoms.

(367) **Fish Bay**, on the N shore of Port Fidalgo 9 miles above Porcupine Point, is an indifferent anchorage and should be avoided by large vessels. The williwaws are very heavy with NE winds drawing through the bay from the high mountains above its head. A small wooded island is just inside the entrance and 0.3 mile from the W side. The channel is E of the island and is obstructed near the middle by a rock covered 2¾ fathoms. Rocks awash are 200 yards off the E point at the entrance. Anchorage can be had in the middle of the bay, 0.3 to 0.8 mile above the island, 8 to 13 fathoms, with soft bottom in places.

(368) **Landlocked Bay** is on the N shore of Port Fidalgo between Bidarka Point and **Graveyard Point**. The bay is approximately 1 mile wide at the mouth and narrows to a tight channel with a right-angle turn into a small haven. The lower bay has depths of 50 to 60 fathoms (15 to 18 m) in the center with rocks and islets extending from the E shore. Secure anchorage is afforded in the widest part above the narrows, in 14 to 15 fathoms, sticky bottom. The bay is easily entered during daylight, but the narrow entrance may be difficult to locate at night, rendering it difficult for vessels not equipped with searchlights.

(369) The islands on the E side below the narrows have covering rocks near them. Near the middle of the narrows is a rock with 10 feet over it. The channel is NW of the rock, but the NW shore abreast of it should be given a berth of about 100 yards. There is a flat at the head of the bay with an islet at its lower edge. A 2005 survey found 14 fathoms through the narrows, but entry by vessels other than small craft is not recommended without local knowledge due to the shoals encroaching from both N and S.

(370) There are no commercial enterprises in this bay. The mines are abandoned and the wharves are in ruins.

(371) **Bidarka Point** is a high wooded hill with a lower strip at its S end. A shoal extends 0.8 mile SW from the point.

(372) **Boulder Bay**, between Bligh Island and Bidarka Point, has several dangers, the depths are very irregular, and the anchorage is not desirable.

(373) In the approach to Boulder Bay, a reef bare at lowest tide is 0.6 mile E of the E side of Bligh Island. About 0.2 mile E of this reef is a 2½-fathom spot and a depth of 6½ fathoms about 0.7 mile to the SSE. A submerged rock, nearly awash at low water, and a rock awash close N, are 0.4 mile from a point on the E shore and 1.6 miles NW from Bidarka Point. A reef, partly bare at low water, is 0.2 to 0.4 mile SE from the small wooded island in the middle near the head of Boulder Bay.

(374) **Bligh Island**, on the E shore of Prince William Sound, is mountainous. The SW end of the island is a high, steep, wooded head, with yellow landslides near the water. On the NW side are islands with foul ground between.

(375) Good anchorage from N winds for large vessels can be found about 1 mile S of Bligh Island.

(376) **Reef Island**, off the W side of Bligh Island, is level and wooded, and has a single knoll in the middle. A rock awash is 0.3 mile 208° from the SW end of the island.

(377) **Bligh Reef**, about 2 miles long, has depths of ¼ fathom to 9 fathoms and shoals to bare near the center. The reef is marked by **Bligh Reef Light** (60°50'20"N., 146°53'02"W.), 59 feet (18.0 m) above the water and shown from a pile structure with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark. A racon is at the light. The steamship OLYMPIA was lost on Bligh Reef in 1910 and the oil tanker EXXON VALDEZ struck the reef on March 24, 1989.

(378) **Busby Island**, off the NW end of Bligh Island, is high, and partly wooded. Its W point is long, level, and wooded, and is surrounded by a reef to a distance of nearly 0.5 mile. The point is marked by **Busby Island Light** (60°53'43"N., 146°49'01"W.), 48 feet (14.6 m) above the water and shown from a skeleton tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark.

Currents

(379) At the entrance to Port Fidalgo, N of Goose Island, the velocity of the current is about 0.5 knot.

(380) **Tatitlek Narrows** separates Busby and Bligh Islands from the main shore, and offers a more direct route for small craft between Port Valdez or Ellamar and points on Port Fidalgo. The channel, marked with daybeacons, has depths of about 4 fathoms, except for a dangerous shoal with a least depth of 8 feet in midchannel about 400 yards SSE of Daybeacon 4, at 60°51'55"N., 146°42'20"W. The

channel is narrow with foul ground on both sides; local knowledge is advisable.

(381) **Tatitlek**, a Native community on the N shore at the SE end of the narrows, is home to about 16 families. The village has a school, church, and a Community Center, which includes museum, post office, health clinic, Village Council Office, and minimal visitor accommodations. There is electricity and telephone. There is a State-maintained pier with a 64-foot face and an Alaska State Ferry Pier with service upon request to Valdez and Cordova. There is also a 100- by 2,500-foot gravel air strip. The Village Council Office can be reached by phone at 907-325-2311.

(382) **Virgin Bay** is a shallow bight 0.5 to 0.8 mile long on the NE shore of Tatitlek Narrows. There is little water in the bay, and on the N side of the entrance is a long reef bare at low water.

(383) **Ellamar**, a village on the NE side of Virgin Bay, has a large wharf in ruins. Small craft find shelter S of the ruins.

(384) Anchorage can be had 0.3 to 0.4 mile from the NE shore of Tatitlek Narrows SE of Black Point, and 0.5 to 0.8 mile NW of Ellamar, in 12 to 16 fathoms, sticky bottom.

(385) Larger vessels can find anchorage between Busby Island and Black Point, 1.4 miles NW of Ellamar, in about 30 fathoms, fair holding ground.

(386) **Valdez Arm**, the main N arm of Prince William Sound, extends about 13 miles NE from Busby Island and **Point Freemantle** to the N end of Valdez Narrows, then turns E for 11 miles to the head of Port Valdez. The water is very deep and there are no known outlying dangers except for Middle Rock near the N end of the narrows, which is described later in this chapter, and two shoals, 2 fathoms and 7 fathoms, about 0.35 mile apart, near the W edge of the arm about 3.5 miles NE of Point Freemantle. The S side of the 7-fathom shoal is marked by a lighted buoy. Anchorages are few because of the great depths.

(387) The **Prince William Sound Traffic Separation Scheme**, which is a component of the **Prince William Sound Vessel Traffic Service**, leads through the middle of Valdez Arm. Additional information on the traffic separation scheme and the vessel traffic service are given earlier in this chapter under Prince William Sound.

(388) **Sawmill Bay**, on the W shore of Valdez Arm 9 miles NE of Point Freemantle, has depths of about 9 fathoms in its 0.3-mile-wide entrance. Secure anchorage can be had behind the W entrance point, in 5 to 9 fathoms, sticky bottom. The S and W ends of the basin forming the anchorage are shoal, and a flat fills the head of the bay down to the narrows at the N end of the basin.

(389) **Rocky Point** is the W end of the peninsula between Tatitlek Narrows and Galena Bay. A rocky grass-covered islet is 0.2 mile N of the point. **Rocky Point Light 10** (60°57'02"N., 146°46'06"W.), 38 feet (11.6 m) above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower with a red triangular daymark on the SW point of an island W of Rocky Point. The Valdez pilot station vessel, "EMERALD ISLAND," is semi-permanently moored in the narrow bay that indents the southwest side of Rocky Point.

Currents

(390) The currents in Valdez Arm are too weak or variable to be predicted.

(391) **Galena Bay** is about 5 miles long in a general E direction. About 3 miles from the mouth, the bay is constricted midway by a peninsula projecting approximately 0.5 mile from the southern shore. Entering from Valdez Arm, a southeasterly course is steered toward a steep walled basin at the foot of Ellamar Mountain. The passage through **The Narrows**, to the inner bay becomes visible only from well within the outer bay. The outer bay has depths over 100 fathoms. The inner bay has depths less than 60 fathoms. There are extensive flats off the mouths of the two rivers emptying into the bay. In the vicinity of The Narrows, numerous massive rock outcrops protrude abruptly to a minimum depth of 4½ fathoms (8.2 m). The only anchorage for medium to large vessels is at the eastern extent of the bay, about 0.2 mile S of the islets on the N side at the head of the bay, in about 15 fathoms, bottom soft in places. This anchorage is well protected.

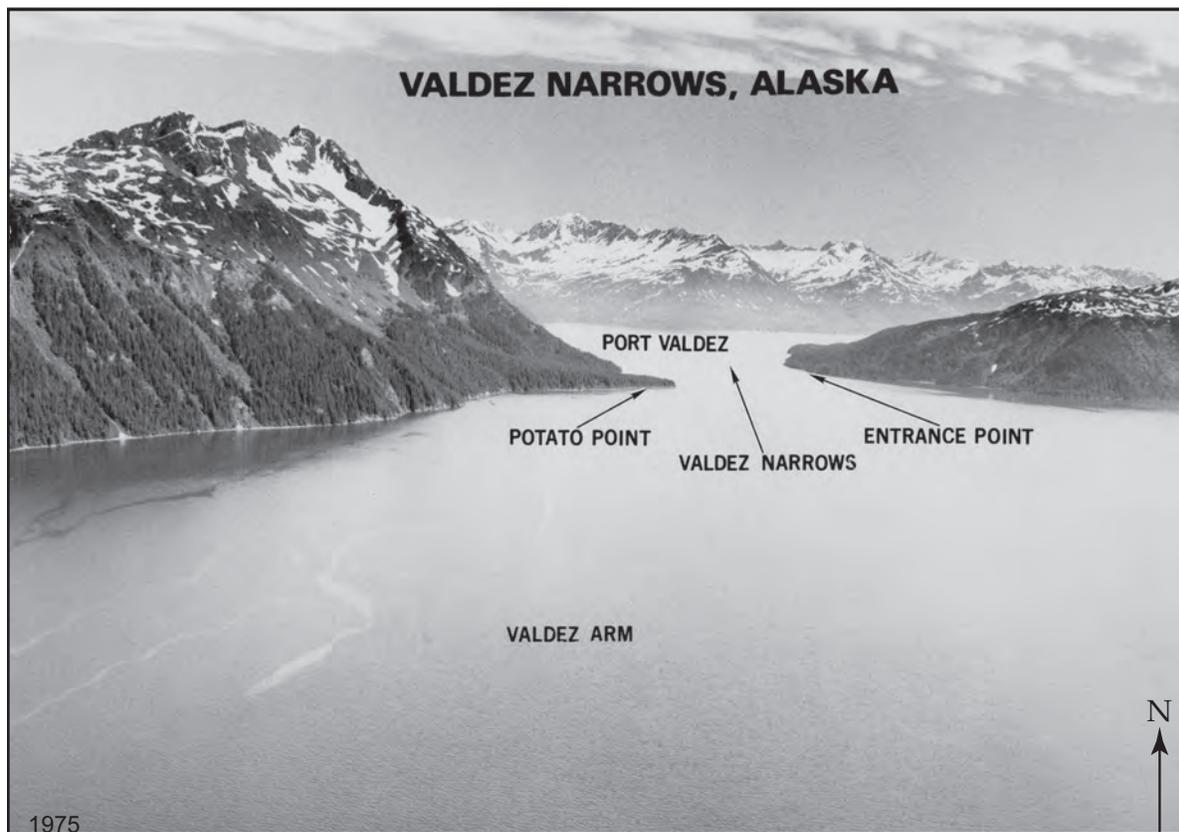
(392) A group of rocky, grass-covered islets extends 0.5 mile NW off the N point at the entrance of Galena Bay. Anchorage can be had in the middle of the cove NE of the islets, in 10 to 12 fathoms, sticky bottom.

(393) **Jack Bay**, on the E shore S of Valdez Narrows, is 0.8 mile wide at the entrance and 0.2 to 0.4 mile wide in the upper 3 miles. An island in the middle of the bay has a bare islet about 200 yards N off the NW end and several islets off the SE end. Numerous rocks surround the island and the islets to the SE. Two coves indent the S shore, 0.7 mile and 1.8 miles inside the entrance. The entrance to the first cove is foul; the second cove has depths of 4½ to 8 fathoms and is a suitable anchorage for small vessels. Jack Bay has mudflats at the head and numerous boulders along the shore. Anchorage for large vessels can be had 1.2 miles inside the entrance about 0.2 mile from the N shore, in 12 to 15 fathoms. Other anchorages are also available in the entrance to the cove about 1.5 miles ESE of **Tongue Point**, in 9 to 12 fathoms, and in the cove about 0.5 mile E of the island, in 9 to 14 fathoms.

- (394) **Valdez Narrows** is about 0.8 mile wide, with deep water and bold shores. **Middle Rock**, near the middle of the N end of the narrows and marked by a light, is a pinnacle barely covered at extreme high tides. A shoal, W of the light, extends E from the mainland about 0.3 mile. The shoal consists of a rock covered 3 feet at the inner end, a 2½-fathom depth at the outer end, and a wooded islet in between. The tidal currents in the narrows are too weak and variable to be predicted, however, it is reported that deep-draft tankers maneuvering at the regulated low speed of 6 knots will be affected appreciably by the currents. Speed adjustments may be necessary to lessen the effect of the currents on deep-draft vessels.
- (395) **Entrance Point**, 1 mile N of Jack Bay on the E side of Valdez Narrows, and **Potato Point**, on the W side of the narrows, are marked by lights. **Entrance Island**, 1.2 mile E of Middle Rock, is marked by a light.
- (396) **Port Valdez** is the designation given the body of water extending from Valdez Narrows to the head of the bay.
- (397) **Shoup Bay**, at the northwest end of Port Valdez, is fed by an inflow of water from **Shoup Glacier**. The entrance is crossed by a sand bar that reaches a depth of about 2½ fathoms in a narrow channel at the center. A 1-fathom depth, in about 61°07'05"N., 146°35'55"W., is on the W side of the channel. The bay occasionally has floating ice, some of which escapes into Port Valdez when the wind and tide are favorable.
- (398) **Jackson Point** is a jutting point of land extending from the mainland on the S side of Port Valdez. This point of land was once an island.
- (399) **Valdez Marine Terminal** is on the S side of Port Valdez between Jackson Point and **Saw Island**, 0.8 mile to the W. It is the terminus of the Trans-Alaska Pipeline which carries crude oil S from Prudhoe Bay on the Arctic Ocean. The terminal and adjacent waters are within a **Safety Zone**. (See **165.1 through 165.8, 165.20, 165.23, and 165.1701**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)
- refer to the Trans-Alaska Pipeline Port Information Manual, Valdez, Alaska, published by the operator. For a complete description of the port facilities for all of Port Valdez refer to Port Series No. 39, published and sold by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. (See Appendix A for address.)
- (402) Berth No. 1: E end of Jackson Point; 1,200 feet with dolphins, 99 feet alongside; deck height, 32 feet.
- (403) Berth No. 3: W side of Jackson Point; 1,050 feet with dolphins; 90 feet alongside; deck height, 38 feet.
- (404) Berth No. 4: about 0.4 mile W of Jackson Point; 1,380 feet with dolphins; 90 feet alongside; deck height, 38 feet.
- (405) Berth No. 5: about 0.7 mile W of Jackson Point; 1,385 feet with dolphins; 85 feet alongside; deck height, 38 feet.
- (406) A rock that uncovers 10 feet is about 175 yards SW of Saw Island.
- (407) About 0.5 mile E of Jackson Point, submerged piling of an abandoned cannery wharf may exist. Ruins of the inactive Midas mine wharf are 2.3 miles E of Jackson Point.
- (408) **Valdez** is on the N shore of Port Valdez about 2 miles from its head. It is at the S end of **Richardson Highway**, which connects with Fairbanks 374 miles N, Anchorage 308 miles W, and Seward 434 miles SW. Open all year, the highway also links with the **Alaska Highway**.
- (409) The town of Valdez was formerly at the head of Port Valdez, but was relocated to its present site due to the extensive damage it suffered from the March 1964 earthquake. It is an important gateway to interior Alaska and is the northern most ice-free port in the Western Hemisphere. It serves as the southern terminus for the Trans-Alaska Pipeline, which provides 25% of all U.S. oil. It also has a commercial fishing fleet, and popular for tour and excursion boats.
- (410) Valdez is 1,232 miles from Seattle via the outside route through the Strait of Juan de Fuca and 1,374 miles via the inside route to Cape Spencer.

Wharves

- (400) The terminal, operated by Alyeska Pipeline Service Co., has four deepwater berths for the shipment of crude oil. Berth No. 1 is a floating pier with four 12-inch loading arms with a maximum loading rate of 20,000 barrels per hour each. Berth Nos. 3, 4, and 5 are T-head piers each having four 16-inch loading arms with a maximum loading rate of 27,500 barrels per hour each arm.
- (401) No bunker fuel or freshwater are available at the terminal. The alongside depths for each facility are reported depths. For complete information on the latest depths, terminal facilities, services, and regulations,
- Prominent features**
- (411) The Coast Guard radar tower at Valdez; group of grain silos in the NE; the white petroleum tanks at the head of the bay in Old Valdez; and the Alyeska pipeline terminal tank farm with a 642-foot stack with strobes on the S shore.
- Traffic Separation Scheme**
- (412) Prince William Sound Traffic Separation Scheme was discussed earlier in this chapter under Prince William Sound.



Routes to Valdez (see also chart 16700)

(413) **From the S via Prince William Sound Traffic Separation Scheme** (described earlier in this chapter under Prince William Sound). Depart the scheme at its N end in Valdez Arm, thence through Valdez Narrows and Port Valdez to Valdez.

(414) **From the W via Elrington Passage.** Pass 1 mile E of Point Helen Light, thence N to 1.5 miles W of Seal Island Light, thence N to 2 miles E of Smith Island, thence E to enter the Prince William Sound Traffic Separation Scheme and depart the scheme at its N end in Valdez Arm, thence through Valdez Narrows and Port Valdez to Valdez.

(415) **Caution:** Mariners are advised to adhere to the general principles for navigation when entering, departing, or crossing a traffic separation scheme. (See Traffic Separation Schemes, chapter 1.)

Channels

(416) The approach to Valdez is deep and clear of dangers once through Valdez Narrows.

Anchorage

(417) There are no safe anchorages at Valdez due to the foul ground and high winds that prevail from the W during the afternoons of the summer season.

Convenient anchorages in the approaches to Valdez Arm and Port Valdez have been described.

(418) For limits and regulations of Special Anchorage Areas, see Orca Bay, earlier in this chapter and **§110.1** and **§110.233**, chapter 2.

Currents

(419) The tidal currents are too weak and variable to be predicted. In 1966, however, it was observed that noticeable currents from the Robe River discharging into the SE end of Port Valdez are created at times of low and high stages of the tide. This current affects the area of the Old Valdez waterfront. The current sets 000° with a maximum observed velocity of 2 to 3 knots flowing perpendicular to the ruins of the piers at Old Valdez.

(420) In 1979, it was reported that the surface currents in Port Valdez had a maximum velocity of 0.5 to 1.0 knot.

Pilotage, Valdez

(421) Pilotage, except for certain exempted vessels, is compulsory for all vessels navigating the waters of the State of Alaska. Pilots for Prince William Sound are available from the Southwest Alaska Pilots Association. (See **Pilotage, General** (indexed), chapter 3, for the pilot pickup station and other details.)



- (422) The Valdez pilot station is the “EMERALD ISLAND”; 91 feet long with black hull, white house. “EMERALD ISLAND” monitors VHF-FM channels 16 and 13, 24 hours daily. Contact the vessel directly. The Valdez pilot boats include: the “COLUMBIA”, a 61-foot aluminum boat; the “SILVER BULLET”, a 31-foot aluminum launch; and the “BARANOF II”, a 43-foot trawler with a red hull and white house. All have the word Pilot forward. Vessels picking up a pilot should maintain a speed of about 8 to 10 knots and have the pilot ladder 5 feet above the water. The pilot boat displays the appropriate day and night signals when on duty.

Towage

- (423) Three 5,750-hp tugs and two mooring launches are available for docking and undocking.

Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine

- (424) (See chapter 3, Vessel Arrival Inspections, and Appendix A for addresses.)

Quarantine

- (425) A U.S. Public Health Service Contract Physician is located at the hospital in Valdez. (See appendix for additional information.)

Customs

- (426) Valdez is a **customs port of entry**. See **Customs Ports of Entry and Stations** in Appendix A.

Coast Guard

- (427) A **Coast Guard Sector Field Office, Station, and Vessel Traffic Service Center** are in Valdez. (See Appendix A for address.)

Harbor Regulations

- (428) The small-boat harbor is administered by the Harbormaster. The office is located on N shore of the small-boat basin, telephone 907-835-4981, FAX 907-835-2958. The rest of the Port is administered by the Port Director, and that office is located at the head of the ferry terminal dock, telephone 907-835-4981, FAX 907-835-2958. The Valdez Marine Terminal is administered by the Alyeska Pipeline Service Company.

Wharves

- (429) There are three deep-draft waterfront facilities in Valdez. Longshoreman services are provided by North Star Terminal and Stevedore Company. For a complete description of the port facilities refer to Port Series No. 39, published and sold by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. (See Appendix A for address.)

(430) **State of Alaska, Valdez Ferry Terminal:** W side of City Dock; 200 feet of berthing space; 20 feet alongside; deck height, 22 feet; landing for passenger and vehicular ferry; owned and operate by the State.

(431) **Valdez City Dock** (61°07'27"N., 146°21'42"W.): 600-foot face with 26 feet alongside; deck height, 16 feet; receipt and shipment of fish; mooring of vessels; fueling by truck; water, garbage, wastewater disposal and telephone available; owned by the city and operated by Nautilus, Inc.

(432) **Petroleum Dock:** 133 yards E of City Dock; 200-foot face; 275 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 30 to 36 feet alongside; deck height, 22 feet; shipment of petroleum products; mooring vessels; pipelines extend from wharf to storage tanks in rear, total capacity 176,225 barrels; owned and operated by Valdez Petroleum Terminal, Inc.

(433) When approaching this pier care must be taken to avoid a 3-fathom shoal extending about 100 yards out from the W breakwater of the small-boat harbor to E.

(434) **Valdez Small-Boat Harbor**, the small-boat harbor to the E of the fuel pier, is entered between a breakwater to the W of the entrance and Valdez Spit to the E of the entrance; both are marked by lights. Two seafood plant piers are just inside on the S shore. In 2009, the controlling depth was 11 feet in the entrance channel to the basin; thence in 2006, 10.4 to 12 feet in the basin, except for severe shoaling in the SE corner at the head of the project. The far E end of the basin is locally maintained and has depths of 10 to 12 feet. The harbor can accommodate about 520 boats, and transient berths are also available. The **harbormaster** assigns berths, can be contacted on VHF-FM channel 16, and uses channel 8 as a working frequency. Water, electricity, fuel, telephone, cable TV, boat-launching ramps, and a 60-ton mobile vertical boat lift are available in the harbor. A tide grid is available for underwater repairs.

(435) **Ship Escort Response Vessel System Dock (SERVS Dock)** is about 0.2 mile E of the small-boat harbor entrance. The dock is a concrete floating wharf with a 115- by 15-foot ramp from a pier. The wharf has 200-foot face, 590 feet total berthing space with dolphins; 90 feet reported alongside; two cranes are available; owned and operated by Alyeska Pipeline Service Company.

(436) **Port of Valdez, General Cargo and Container Wharf:** 1.5 miles E of the small-boat harbor at Ammunition Island; concrete, floating offshore wharf with two 200- by 38-foot steel and concrete approach ramps from landfill at rear. The wharf has 700-foot face, 1,200 feet berthing space; 50 feet reported alongside; deck height, 15 feet; 21 acres of open storage; nine 522,000-bushel capacity grain silos; receipt and shipment of conventional and containerized general cargo

and mooring cruise ships; one 140-ton crane, one 100-ton crane and forklifts are available; owned by the City of Valdez and operated by the City of Valdez and North Star Terminal & Stevedore Co. The terminal and adjacent waters are within a **Safety Zone**. (See **§165.1703**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

(437) At the head of the bay are mooring buoys used for oil spill response barges.

Supplies

(438) Gasoline, diesel fuel, and water are available in the small-boat basin. Provisions and some marine supplies can be obtained in town.

Repairs

(439) Minor repairs can be made to small craft.

Ferries

(440) The Alaska State Ferry provides daily stops with connections to Cordova, Whittier, Seward, Homer, Kodiak, and ports W on the Aleutian Chain only in the summer, May through September. No service is provided in the winter. See the Internet at: <http://www.akms.com/ferry>

Communications

(441) Valdez is connected by road with the Alaska Highway system. Scheduled air service to Anchorage is maintained, and charter air service, bus and auto rentals are also available. Telephone and cellular telephone service are available.

(442) **Glacier Island** is on the N side of Prince William Sound, W of the entrance to Valdez Arm. It is mountainous and indented by a number of bays.

(443) **Glacier Island Light** (60°52'20"N., 147°05'31"W.), 38 feet (11.6 m) above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark on the E side of the island.

(444) **Chamberlain Bay**, on the S side of Glacier Island, is exposed to the S but affords anchorage for small vessels about 0.4 mile from the head in about 16 fathoms, muddy bottom. Rocks, which partly bare at low water, extend 0.2 mile from the W side of the bay about 0.7 mile from the head.

(445) **Jackson Cove**, on the W side of Chamberlain Bay, is a secure harbor for small craft. The entrance has a least width of about 50 yards and a depth of about 1 foot; at the narrowest part of the entrance, favor the N side. The upper half of the cove has rocks on both sides, and a careful midchannel course should be followed. Anchorage can be selected in the lower part of the cove in 10 to 15 fathoms, also about 350 yards from the head in about 5 fathoms. A divide about 75 feet high extends through to **Jackson Hole**.

- (446) The passage N of Glacier Island in its E part is very deep except near the shore. The N side of Glacier Island is indented by Finski Bay, Growler Bay, Eagle Bay, and Jackson Hole. On the N side of the passage, Columbia Bay, Long Bay, and several other smaller inlets form an irregular coast.
- (447) **Finski Bay**, situated on the NE side of Glacier Island shoals from about 5 fathoms at the entrance to less than 1 fathom at the entrance to the inner cove.
- (448) **Growler Bay** provides good anchorage near its head for small craft. Several rocks bare at low tide, situated along the S shore near the head of the bay, are the only known offshore dangers once well inside the entrance. The E side of the channel should be favored when approaching the bay with depths as little as 9 feet reported off the entrance in midchannel, and shoals extend all along the E side of **Growler Island** (local name), the island between Growler Bay and Elder Point.
- (449) **Elder Bay** (local name) E of Elder Point provides two small-craft anchorages. As both entrance points are foul, a midchannel course should be maintained while entering and while passing on either side of a wooded island near the W shore. Anchorage can be had in about 50 feet SE of the island and in 40 feet S of the island. The narrow passage which connects with Growler Bay, with a least depth of about 3 feet, is suitable only for small boats. A private pier and summer lodge are located in the E cove of the bay, S of a prominent W point on Growler Island.
- (450) **Eagle Bay** provides secure anchorage at its head, but shoals are situated in midchannel on the W side of the bay SE of an unnamed island about 1 mile W of Elder Point. Rocks awash at low tide extend about 0.1 mile NE of the NE side of the unnamed island. Dangerous offshore rocks, nearly awash at low tide are situated about 0.3 mile W of this island. Eagle Bay can be entered by maintaining a course about 200 yards off the W shore S from Elder Point until the lowland opens between Eagle Bay and the next bay E, then steering directly SW for the head of the bay, where anchorage in 5 to 8 fathoms is available. **Eagle Lagoon** connects with Eagle Bay by a very narrow passage which is fouled on its S side by rocks exposed at low tide. Small craft entering at high water slack can find anchorage in depths up to 13 fathoms inside the lagoon.
- (451) **Jackson Hole**, about 1 mile W of Eagle Bay, appears to be clear of offshore dangers and has depths ranging from 3¼ fathoms in its narrow entrance to 16 fathoms inside at midchannel.
- (452) **Campbell Bay**, on the NW side of Glacier Island, has depths of about 3½ fathoms throughout, with a deeper indentation to 15 fathoms on the NE part of the bay.
- There is a rock about 0.2 mile SE of the S entrance and 0.1 mile from the S shore.
- (453) **Irish Cove**, on the WNW side of Glacier Island, is foul at the head of the bay. A shoal area with a rock is off the point at the N entrance to the bay, extending 0.2 mile W of the point.
- (454) **Iceberg Point** forms the W extremity of Glacier Island. A shoal to 2½ fathoms extends 0.3 mile SW of the point. A ½-fathom rock is 0.8 mile S of the point and ¾-fathom is 1.0 mile SSW of the point.
- (455) Between **Point Freemantle** and **Columbia Bay** the coast is encumbered by dangerous rocks extending at least 0.2 mile offshore. A shoal with a least known depth of 4¾ fathoms is 0.5 mile S of **Elf Point** and a 4½-fathom depth is 0.6 mile SE of the point.
- (456) **Columbia Bay**, about 6 miles W of Valdez Arm, is deep except near the shores. A moraine shoal, about 3 miles N of the entrance, completely crosses the bay NW from the N end of Heather Island to the W shore of the bay. Both E and W ends of this moraine dry at low water; elsewhere, the depths vary from about 2 to 12 fathoms. Crossing the moraine is best approached center bay, staying at least ½ mile from shore. Glacier ice will accumulate along the moraine, causing the upper bay to fill with ice, until weather and tide conditions are such that the ice is discharged into the lower bay and on into Prince William Sound. In 2005, the face of the glacier had receded to approximately 9 miles N of the moraine. The upper bay has depths of 100 to 200 fathoms in the center; the shores are steep and strewn with rocks. Between **Heather Island** and a small island to its S is a narrow, rocky passage, called **Lutris Pass**, which has a maximum depth of 10 feet; due to numerous reefs S and W, this latter island should be given a berth of at least 0.5 mile. Rocks extend 0.2 mile offshore along the NW shore of Heather Island.
- (457) **Columbia Glacier** closes the head of Columbia Bay and in 2005 was about 9 miles NE of the moraine shoal restricting the middle of the bay. Icebergs are constantly being discharged from the face of the glacier. The upper bay, in front of the glacier, is usually filled with ice preventing boats from approaching the face. Mariners are urged to exercise extreme caution if choosing to navigate within this area. Mariners are warned to keep at least 0.5 mile away from the face, as blocks of ice may be thrown great distances when falling seracs strike the water.
- (458) **Glacier Ice**: At any time of the year, but especially in summer and fall months, icebergs and brash ice discharged from the Columbia Glacier may completely fill Columbia Bay and block the passage and coves north of Glacier Island. Particularly dangerous to vessels are low-lying icebergs (growlers) which scarcely show above the water surface. Ice conditions change rapidly

and mariners are cautioned to be vigilant at all times. At night and under conditions of low visibility, navigation of these and adjacent waters should not be attempted.

(459) **Heather Bay**, situated E of Heather Island, shoals gradually NE from 50 fathoms to moraine reefs near its head and provides good protection from wind and heavy glacier ice for moderate-sized vessels. The best anchorage is situated in about 30 fathoms in midchannel, where the bay trends N. The E side of the bay is encumbered by dangerous rocks and shoals. A moraine reef, with a maximum depth of 5¼ fathoms about 0.3 mile off the NE point of Heather Island, and with rocks awash at low tide further NE, encloses the head of the bay. Shoals at the head of Heather Bay collect the ice from the glacier and only small icebergs make it into the bay. Transiting the head of the bay is not recommended.

(460) **Emerald Cove**, situated on the SE side of Heather Bay 1 mile NE of Elf Point, provides the most secure small-craft anchorage in the area. Depths of 85 feet, muddy bottom, are found in midchannel, and a small bight on its N side has midchannel depths of 33 feet; sunken rocks are located on both the E and W entrance points to the bight. A drying flat extends 0.1 mile off the stream mouth at the E side of the bay. Another anchorage for small craft called **Jade Harbor** is situated S of an island about 2 miles NE of Emerald Cove. A midchannel course should be followed when entering due to rocks along both shores; once inside, good anchorage is available in 4 to 5 fathoms. A shoal extends about 0.2 mile off a small river of good water which enters the head of the cove.

(461) The NE corner of Heather Bay is shoal, and even small launches should not proceed N of a group of small islands and rocks situated on the E shore. Fishermen occasionally anchor in good weather in the passages on either side of the largest of the islands while visiting nearby lakes.

(462) **Granite Cove**, situated on the W side of Columbia Bay, has maximum depths of about 1 fathom, rocky bottom, in midchannel in the passage N of the entrance island. Once inside, the cove has depths up to 4 fathoms. Due to the shallow entrance and frequency of glacier ice, this cove is little used as an anchorage.

(463) The coast between Granite Cove and **Flent Point** is shoal. A reef with a least depth of about 1 foot is located 0.2 mile E of Flent Point and the beach S of the point is also foul. Vessels are advised to maintain a distance of at least 0.3 mile off these shores.

(464) **Long Bay**, 3.5 miles W of Columbia Bay, extends in a N direction for about 6 miles and at its head divides into two arms, each about 2 miles long. There are numerous islands and rocks that bare at various stages of

tide. The bottom is very broken. Secure anchorage with good holding ground is found in 7 to 10 fathoms E of the island located in the center of the W arm, about 1.4 miles NNW of Schrader Island. Passage to the anchorage is midchannel E of Schrader Island then N of two small islets N of Schrader Island, avoiding the rock and shoaling just N of each islet.

(465) **Useless Cove**, which indents the E shore of Long Bay, is reported to be foul. One mile NW of Useless Cove are numerous dangerous rocks which extend as much as 0.4 mile offshore. Other rocks foul the E and W shores of Long Bay, and a midchannel course is recommended. S, W, and N of **Schrader Island**, situated near the center of Long Bay, foul ground is located between a small wooded island and the mainland. The NE extremity of Long Bay appears to be deep in midchannel until about 1 mile of the head, where the bottom rises abruptly to a shoal with depths of less than 3 feet.

(466) Moderate-sized vessels find good anchorage in 8 to 12 fathoms, mud bottom, in **Buyers Cove** just W of **Slipper Point**, situated off the W entrance point to Long Bay. There are shoals from about 1¼ to 4 fathoms in the entrance to Buyers Cove. The 1¼-fathom depth is at 60°55'04.1"N., 147°16'21.5"W. Commercial fishermen use the cove as a transfer point. Just W of this cove is **Eickelberg Bay**, about 2 miles long, with depths of 10 feet, possibly less, near the middle of the entrance.

Charts 16705, 16700, 16709

(467) The NW part of Prince William Sound has long inlets and fiords, most of which are very deep. The shores are generally bold, wooded, and rise abruptly to lofty peaks, especially near the heads of the fiords. Spectacular valley glaciers descend into the heads of the fiords and discharge large quantities of icebergs which may completely block the upper channels, especially in the spring months.

(468) The bottom of the entire area is a bluish-gray glacial silt of very fine texture, and often quite sticky even though the deposit is only a few inches thick over the rock. In selecting an anchorage, care should be exercised to determine the true character of the bottom, for it is often difficult to get an anchor to hold on the underlying rock, even though the sounding lead shows a sticky bottom.

(469) **Naked Island**, **Peak Island**, and **Storey Island**, near the center of Prince William Sound, form a group about 8 miles long, N-S, and about 6 miles wide. They are high and wooded to the summits.

(470) The bottom in the vicinity of the islands, including the passages among them, is rocky and very broken. As a measure of safety it is advisable for vessels, especially

- large ones, to avoid areas with depths less than about 20 fathoms in the vicinity of the islands and to avoid the passages between them.
- (471) It is safer for vessels to keep in the deeper part of the passage between Naked Island and Smith Island, preferably between the 50-fathom curves.
- (472) The best anchorages are in the S part of **McPherson Bay** on the N side of Naked Island in 20 to 30 fathoms for large ships, and in the E bight of this bay in 10 to 20 fathoms for vessels up to 500 tons. The bottom is rock and mud. The bay also serves as a mooring station for oil spill response barges in the summer.
- (473) Small craft can anchor in the small bight on the N side of Naked Island and in the small bight on the SW side of Peak Island. They may also anchor in the bay on the N side of the E part of Storey Island with protection from all winds except N. Anchorage in 6 to 10 fathoms on the E side of Naked Island affords protection only from the N and W.
- (474) **Bass Harbor**, on the S side of Naked Island, offers secure anchorage in 20 fathoms, mud bottom, about 0.4 mile W of the entrance to a small unnamed cove on its E side. The anchorage is open to S winds, and a slight swell makes in during heavy S weather.
- (475) **Outside Bay**, on the SW side of Naked Island provides good anchorage, except in strong W winds, for small vessels in the first bight SW of the head of the bay in 3 to 10 fathoms, mud bottom. The bay also serves as a mooring station for oil spill response barges in the winter.
- (476) **Cabin Bay**, on the W side of Naked Island, offers some protection from E winds for vessels up to 500 tons, but the bottom is broken and not ideal holding ground. Small vessels can find protection from W winds in the head of the S arm in 5 to 7 fathoms, mud bottom. A $\frac{3}{4}$ fathom sounding is in the middle of the entrance to the S arm.
- (477) **Fairmount Island**, 7.5 miles N of Storey Island, is high. Buildings of a former fox farm are on the gravel beach on the SW side but they are not prominent. The channel between the island and the mainland is about 0.6 mile wide at its narrowest part, but has numerous rocks that bare at various stages of the tide; passage should not be attempted without local knowledge. Foul ground, which includes **Outpost Island** and **Little Fairmount Island**, extends about 2 miles from SE through SSW of the S shore of Fairmount Island. Use extreme caution when navigating near these islands.
- (478) **Wells Bay** (60°53.5'N., 147°28.5'W.) is a large bay just E of Unakwik Inlet and separated from it by a narrow peninsula. The bay extends N about 8 miles to a forked head, and is about 2 miles wide at the mouth and narrows to 0.6 mile about 4 miles N of the entrance. In 1993, it was reported that the entrance to the bay was impeded by two shoals. A $\frac{3}{4}$ -fathom shoal is located about 0.7 mile E of the W shoreline in about 60°56'04"N., 147°28'29"W. A 2-fathom shoal was reported to be in about 60°55'51"N., 147°29'31"W. Small boats may anchor in the two small coves along the E shore of the bay. **Granite Bay**, 1.3 miles from the mouth, extends ENE about 2.0 miles and is about 0.3 mile wide at the entrance. A constricted passage about 100 yards wide is about 1 mile from its head with numerous rocks and shoals. Caution is advised. The sides are usually bold. **Cedar Bay**, 2.5 miles from the mouth of Wells Bay, extends NE about 3.5 miles and averages 0.5 mile in width; an island near its head almost closes the upper part of the bay.
- (479) A group of islands and bare rocks between Granite and Cedar Bays extends W past the center of Wells Bay. A prominent point juts out about 0.5 mile on the E side of this bay 1.3 miles N of the entrance; an island is on the SE side of the point. Temporary anchorage for moderate-sized vessels may be had about 0.2 mile N of the point and 0.2 mile E of the W shore in 17 to 20 fathoms, mud bottom. The entrance to the bay is deep. A 2-fathom shoal is in 60°55'51.5"N., 147°29'31.2"W.
- (480) **Unakwik Inlet** has its entrance 6 miles W of the W point of Glacier Island, 2 miles W of Wells Bay. The inlet extends N about 18 miles and averages 1.5 miles in width, narrowing to 0.5 mile at its N end at **Meares Glacier**, which discharges large quantities of small icebergs. Numerous rocks and islets are situated off the E and W shores; in midchannel, excepting the dangerous shoal off Jonah Bay described below, the inlet's depth gradually diminishes from over 170 fathoms at its S end to 89 fathoms near the glacier.
- (481) **Olsen Island** is situated on the W side of the entrance to Unakwik Inlet. A rock awash at low water is 0.6 mile E of the island and a group of rocks are situated 0.4 mile off its NW side; the passage between the island and these rocks is foul. Many rocks foul the passage between Olsen and a small island SW; rocks and shoals extend a mile or more S of this latter island. The passage between Olsen Island and the mainland is used by small vessels. A course slightly W of midchannel is recommended, due to numerous rocks on both sides.
- (482) **Olsen Cove** provides anchorage for small craft in 40 to 60 feet of water near the center of the basin. Sunken rocks extend 300 feet from the N shore just outside of the entrance narrows, which has a least depth of 14 feet. Once inside the narrows, a course slightly S of midchannel should be maintained to avoid rocks situated about 400 feet offshore midway between the two N points. A sunken rock is also located about 300 feet W of the S entrance point. The main basin appears to be clear of danger with the exception of shoals

and a drying rock which block the NW extremity of the cove.

(483) **Mueller Cove**, 1 mile N of Olsen Cove, affords good anchorage for small craft near its S shore just W of the two small wooded islets marking the S entrance point. Depths shoal gradually from 25 to 8 fathoms, sand and gravel bottom. This anchorage is exposed to the NE. In 1993, there was a 3½-fathom shoal at the entrance at about 60°53'18"N., 147°36'27"W. and the NW end of the cove is foul ground.

(484) **Siwash Bay**, on the W side of Unakwik Inlet about 6 miles N of Olsen Island, affords excellent anchorage in 10 to 15 fathoms, mud bottom, about 0.2 mile W of the entrance island. This bay is about 2 miles long, 0.5 mile wide, and has a wooded island near the S shore at the entrance. The deep channel is to the N of the island. Entering on a midchannel course the depths shoal rapidly to 10 fathoms just N of the island, continuing at that depth until well inside. Sheltered from all directions, the anchorage appears suitable for large vessels.

(485) **Jonah Bay**, on the W side 8 miles N of Olsen Island, is crescent shaped and about 2.5 miles long. A glacial stream discharges at its head. The entrance is narrow and nearly blocked by a small island. The best water is S of the island. Recommended passage is at high water. In 1993, depths ranged from ½-fathom in the entrance to 14 fathoms inside the bay.

(486) A dangerous moraine bar completely crosses Unakwik Inlet just N of Jonah Bay. The shoal extends from **Jonah Point** to the E shore of the inlet. A low, grassy islet, difficult to observe in thick weather, is situated approximately one-third of the channel width from the E shore to which it is connected by drying rocks. The deepest channel crossing the moraine is about 0.1 mile W of the islet and 0.8 mile E of Jonah Point with a least depth of 5¾ fathoms. There are 1½ fathom shoals located 0.4 mile and 0.7 mile ESE of Jonah Point. Shallow water extends about 0.5 mile ESE from Jonah Point and well offshore W to the mouth of Jonah Bay. The ruins of an abandoned cannery and wharf are on the E shore just S of the bar in a small cove. A mooring buoy is near the ruins. A rock, depth unknown, lies at the entrance to the cove S of the cannery ruins. A fish hatchery and fish pens are also located in the cove.

(487) On the E side of Unakwik Inlet, about 10 miles N of Olsen Island is a series of small coves known collectively as **The Cow Pens**. A small ragged island lies about 0.5 mile offshore.

(488) **Eaglek Bay**, midway between Unakwik Inlet and Esther Passage, is a large irregularly shaped bay extending N about 7 miles. The S half is about 2.5 miles wide and the N half about 1 mile wide. Two coves are on the W side, each extends W for about 1.5 miles. One

large and several small coves are on the E side. The shores are extremely ragged and there are many wooded islets, bare rocks, and rocks awash. The large cove on the E side has numerous good anchorages for small craft. Caution is advised when entering the bay, to avoid the charted rock at midentrance and also because of the irregularity of the bottom. In entering, the best water is 0.3 mile W of the small prominent wooded islet 0.5 mile SW of **Point Pellew**.

(489) **Axel Lind Island**, 2.5 miles SSW of the entrance to Eaglek Bay, is high. The buildings of a fox farm are prominent on a stretch of gravel beach on the N side. Passage to the N is deep, but there are several off-lying dangers. In 2002, a rock that uncovers at low tide was reported to be at 60°48.7'N., 147°44.3'W. Fishing craft use this passage and the one N of Bald Head Chris Island when bound for Port Wells via Esther Passage. In 1993, the passage N of Bald Head Chris Island was 71 fathoms deep, 0.4 mile N of the island. There is shoaling to 2¼ fathoms about 0.3 mile off the SW shore.

(490) **Squaw Bay**, 1 mile E of Esther Passage and 1.5 miles N of Bald Head Chris Island, extends NNE 2 miles and averages 0.5 mile in width. Its E side is irregular, with numerous islands and rocks baring at various stages of the tide. The W side has no visible dangers and is unbroken except for small **Papoose Cove** about midway in. The cove affords excellent anchorage for small craft in 8 to 10 fathoms, sticky mud bottom. Directly opposite Papoose Cove is another cove, the middle of three on the E side, that affords excellent anchorage with good holding ground for small craft in 8 fathoms.

(491) **Lone Island**, about 3 miles E of Perry Island and 5.5 miles S of Axel Lind Island is wooded, comparatively level, and high. Foul ground extends nearly 0.5 mile N. Foul ground extends 1.3 miles S of the group to two prominent rocks about 5 to 10 feet high. A 3½-fathom shoal 1.4 miles S of the island is marked by a lighted bell buoy. A bank with a least depth of 3½ fathoms is between the shoal and the island.

(492) **Dutch Group** consists of several wooded islands and bare rocks 4.3 miles NNW of Lone Island, the largest having elevations up to 150 feet. Foul ground extends 1.3 miles S of the group to two prominent rocks about 5 to 10 feet high. An abandoned white building with a yellow roof is on the large N island of the Dutch Group and is prominent from offshore.

(493) **Fool Island**, 3 miles W of the Dutch Group, is wooded and about 50 feet high. A rock that uncovers is 0.3 mile S of Fool Island.

(494) **Egg Rocks** are prominent bare rocks 1.5 miles WNW of Fool Island.

(495) **Perry Island**, in the NW corner of Prince William Sound, is wooded to a height of about 1,000 feet. It is prominently marked on its NE side by a round peak, the

- summit of which is small, bare, and dome shaped. The bays indenting the island are anchorages for small craft only, because of the foul, rocky, and broken bottom.
- (496) **Perry Island Light** (60°39'17"N., 147°55'57"W.), 35 feet (10.7 m) above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark on the southernmost point of the island. A rock, 14 feet high, is about 150 yards S of the light. A rock awash is 0.4 mile NW of the light.
- (497) Foul ground extends 0.5 mile E from the E end of Perry Island at **Billings Point**, and nearly 1 mile SE and S from the SE point of the island.
- (498) **South Bay** is on the E side of Perry Island Light. Good anchorage is available for moderate-size vessels in 10 to 24 fathoms, sand and mud bottom, in the cove at the head of the bay. When entering, avoid the rocks that extend almost 0.2 mile from the E side of the entrance to the cove. An oyster farm is near the head of the cove.
- (499) **East Twin Bay**, indenting the N side of Perry Island, has anchorage for small craft near the center of the bay, about 0.8 mile from the head in 13 fathoms with a soft bottom. A midchannel course should be followed until a prominent rock about 20 feet high, near the center of the bay, bears S approximately 0.2 mile. The portion of the bay beyond the rock is navigable in spots, but should be avoided because the area is foul.
- (500) **West Twin Bay**, on the NW side of Perry Island, is entered mid-channel, avoiding the chain of islands and foul ground extending for over a mile from the point of land on the W side on the entrance. Small craft entering should favor the NE side until past the narrow area about 1 mile from the head of the bay, and then favor the SW side, passing W of a rock about 15 feet high, near the middle of the bay 0.8 mile from the head. A 1½-fathom shoal exists just N of the narrow section approximately 0.1 mile from the point of land protruding NE from the W shore.
- (501) From the point on the W side of entrance to West Twin Bay, a chain of islets and foul ground extends N for over 1 mile.
- (502) Anchorage is available in the bay for mid-sized vessels in 5 to 15 fathoms of water, mud bottom, in a bight about 0.7 mile S of the W point and about 0.1 mile N of the gravel spit extending from the E shore, and E of the rock in the middle of the bay. The area S of the gravel spit is shallow and rocky.
- (503) **Perry Passage** is between Perry Island and Culross Island, 2.5 miles to the W. **Wells Passage**, between Perry and Culross Islands on the S and Esther Island on the N, is over 2 miles wide. The two passages have depths of 100 to 250 fathoms. Caution should be exercised when approaching or departing the E end of Wells Passage. Numerous islands, islets, rocks, and shoals extend E and SE for about 5 to 9 miles.
- (504) **Esther Island** is mountainous, wooded to a height of about 1,000 feet, and the summits are bare rocks. The peak on the SE point of Esther Island, and the sharp twin peaks on the SW point, are prominent. **Point Esther Light** (60°47'08"N., 148°06'01"W.), 31 feet (9.5 m) above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark on the SW side of the island. Three bays are between the light and Esther Passage. **Esther Bay**, the easternmost is 3.5 miles E of the light on Point Esther and extends N about 2 miles. The entrance, 0.7 mile wide, is partly blocked by several wooded islets, bare rocks, and rocks awash. The interior of the bay is dotted with islets and rocks.
- (505) **Quillian Bay**, the middle bay, 1.3 miles E of the light, extends 1.7 miles NNE, and is about 0.2 mile wide. The entrance is constricted to a width of 0.1 mile. An islet is 0.7 mile above the entrance and two rocks awash are toward the head of the bay. The shores are steep-to.
- (506) When transiting the bay from S, vessels are advised to stay midchannel between the easternmost islet and the E shore. Continuing N from the islets, the bay widens to 0.4 mile, average depth 12 fathoms. A foul area extends approximately 0.1 mile off the E shore at the widest part of the bay. About 0.45 mile N of the islets, the bay narrows to 0.1 mile with numerous rocks extending W from the E shore. Vessels should stay within 50 yards of the W shore until the bay starts widening again. Continuing N to the head of the bay, vessels should favor for the W shore. Average depth in the area is 3½ to 5¼ fathoms. The entrance to the lagoon NW of the head of the bay is blocked by a rock.
- (507) **Lake Bay**, the westernmost bay, is 0.7 mile E of the light, extends 1.2 miles NW, and is about 0.2 mile wide. Fishing craft find indifferent anchorage near the E shore SE of the narrowest part where the bay widens to its maximum of 0.3 mile. Rocks awash extend about 110 yards SE of the point forming the NW extremity of the anchorage bight. A submerged rock is 0.3 mile from the head of the bay. In general, the shores are steep-to and depths are too great for convenient anchorage. About 0.5 mile from the head on the E side is a freshwater stream that discharges from **Esther Lake**. A fish hatchery and fish pens are near the stream.
- (508) **Esther Passage** separates Esther Island from the mainland. The S entrance, 7.5 miles E of Point Esther and 1.8 miles NW of **Bald Head Chris Island**, is about 1.5 miles wide. The entrance is flanked by two wood islets. A rock awash at about half tide is about 0.3 mile E of the W islet. The bottom of the entrance is extremely irregular, varying from 3¾ to 60 fathoms. Once inside,



the water deepens rapidly to more than 130 fathoms for 2 miles or more. The passage trends NW for about 10 miles and connects with Port Wells about 8.5 miles N of Point Esther and 3.5 miles S of Golden; it is sharply constricted at its midpoint. The least depth in the constricted channel is $3\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms at $60^{\circ}53'39.6''\text{N}$., $147^{\circ}56'59.7''\text{W}$. The S half is about 0.7 mile wide and the N half, 400 to 250 yards wide. The passage is clear except for the $3\frac{1}{2}$ fathom area previously mentioned and a dangerous submerged rock 200 yards NE from the S shore near the bend 1 mile E of the W entrance to Esther Passage. The best way to avoid the submerged rock is to hold well into the N half of the channel when swinging on the turn. Fishing craft use the passage regularly.

(509) **Esther Rock**, 1 mile W of **Point Esther**, is 15 feet high and sparsely covered with grass.

(510) A reef, bare at lowest tide, is reported to extend about 1 mile off the S point of **Granite Bay**, on the W side of Esther Island.

(511) **Culross Island** is mountainous and wooded to a height of about 1,000 feet. **Culross Island Light** ($60^{\circ}44'50''\text{N}$., $148^{\circ}06'49''\text{W}$.), 40 feet (12.2 m) above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark on the NE point of the island.

(512) **Culross Bay**, on the N side of Culross Island, has good anchorage in 30 fathoms with limited swinging room about 1 mile inside the entrance just SW of a prominent point on its NW side. The center at the head of the bay shoals to $3\frac{3}{4}$ fathoms 0.6 mile SW of the prominent point and 0.1 mile W of a ledge containing two islets and several rocks extending 0.1 mile N from the S shore. The bay is open to NE winds, but no swell makes in, and it is not subject to williwaws.

(513) **Hidden Bay** is on the E side of Culross Island, 3.0 mile S of Pt. Culross. The NW arm of the bay is bounded by three small islands to the N and one large island to the S. The entrance to the NW arm has average depths of 8 to 13 fathoms shoaling to 4 fathoms 100 yards S of the center N island. Depths at the head of the NW arm range from 16 to 22 fathoms.

(514) The long W arm should only be entered by small craft at high tide and slack water. Enter the W arm just S of the largest island, between the largest island and the nearest island S. A faded white cross on the large island marks the entrance. Stay midchannel in $2\frac{1}{2}$ feet of water as ledges extend off both islands. Continuing W, pass S of the midchannel islet, staying close to the S shore. A large ledge surrounds this islet and extends 75 yards W of the islet. Once past the large island, favor the N shore leaving a group of islands that extend 150 yards

N from the S shore to the S. The center of the head of the bay has depths from 27 to 33 fathoms, mud bottom.

- (515) **Culross Passage**, between Culross Island and the mainland to the W, is used occasionally by fishing craft and cannery tenders. It is narrow and congested and should be used only with local knowledge. Anchorage is available in midchannel about 1 mile S of the N entrance in about 35 fathoms, mud bottom. No swell makes in, and the area offers protection from all but N weather. The small bay on the E side 1 mile from the N entrance affords good anchorage in 3 to 8 fathoms, mud bottom.
- (516) **Goose Bay**, on the E side of Culross Passage 3.5 miles S of the N entrance, is narrow and extends NE about 1 mile. The entrance narrows to about 100 yards and has a least depth of 3 feet; Goose Bay is recommended for very small boats only. The narrow entrance opens out into a bay with two arms; extensive flats and shoal water are reported in both arms. The cove 0.7 mile S of Goose Bay offers good anchorage for larger vessels in 15 fathoms of water, clay, and gravel bottom.
- (517) **Long Bay**, on the W side of Culross Passage across from Goose Bay, is narrow and extends SW about 2 miles. The bay appears clear on the S side of the channel, with depths of about 10 fathoms; however, it shoals rapidly in the vicinity of the small islets at the SW end of the bay.
- (518) It is further reported that anchorage for small vessels can be had in the vicinity of the small islets in 7 to 10 fathoms, fair holding ground. E winds funnel into Long Bay blowing from the NE with considerable force and gusts; vessels should guard against dragging onto the shoals at the head of the bay.

Routes

- (519) When entering the narrowest part of Culross Passage from the N, small vessels are advised to pass between the westernmost small islet just off the W shore about 2 miles inside the entrance and the W shore. Continue S between the larger island in midchannel and the W shore. A 2¾-fathom shoal is midchannel, 160 yards S of the large island, then shift to midchannel to avoid a shoal extending off the point on the W shore. One mile farther S and off Goose Bay, are numerous islands. The channel, with a least depth of 4¼ fathoms, passes to the E of the island.
- (520) In entering the passage from the **southward**, give a wide berth to the many dangerous rock ledges and rocks that extend off the S shore of Applegate Island on the E side of the entrance. Considerable current has been observed through this area.

Charts 16700, 16705, 16711

- (521) **Port Wells** extends N from Wells Passage along the W side of Esther Island for 13 miles to **Point Pakenham** where it divides into **Barry Arm** to the W and **College Fiord** to the E. Except for the two submerged terminal moraines extending SW and SE from Point Pakenham across the entrances to Barry Arm and College Fiord, Port Wells is deep throughout with 100 to 200 fathoms except near the shores.
- (522) **Pigot Bay**, on the W side of Port Wells just N of Passage Canal, has a rocky shore except at its head where sand and mudflats extend offshore about 0.4 mile and bare at low water. The bottom in Pigot Bay is grey clay with good holding qualities. Depths near the entrance to Pigot Bay are too great for anchoring, but good anchorage is available for vessels near the head of the bay in 16 to 30 fathoms. A small area about 1.1 miles from the head of the bay affords good anchorage in 13 fathoms, but is difficult to find because of its limited extent. A similar area 0.7 mile from the head of the bay affords excellent anchorage for small vessels in 13 fathoms. Good anchorage is available for small boats in the NE corner of the bay and in **Ziegler Cove**, on the N side of the bay immediately inside the entrance.
- (523) The ruins of an abandoned logging camp are at the head of Pigot Bay, and an abandoned mine is a short distance up the river which empties into the bay. A Forest Service cabin is at the W head of the bay.
- (524) **Pirate Cove**, on the W side of Port Wells, 3.5 miles N of Wells Passage, is exposed to NE winds. There is a 2-fathom rock shoal about 350 yards NE of the S entrance point. A rock, in the N part of the bay with a 2¾-fathom shoal just to the S, is about 350 yards offshore and 550 yards NW of the S entrance point.
- (525) **Hummer Bay**, about 1 mile N of Pirate Cove, with depths of 22 fathoms, offers protected anchorage but has numerous islands, islets, submerged reefs and rocks. Entering the bay requires caution and local knowledge.
- (526) **Bettles Bay**, on the W side of Port Wells, about 2.5 miles N of Hummer Bay, is free from dangers in midchannel. A 3-fathom shoal extending 0.2 mile N from the S entrance is in 60°55'06"N., 148°16'00"W. Good anchorage is available in 25 fathoms, mud bottom, in mid-bay 1 mile above the entrance, and in 22 fathoms, mud bottom, in the NE corner of the bay. A stream and an extensive delta from a glacier are at the head of the bay. Vessels should approach with caution because depths rise abruptly from 20 fathoms to 1 fathom. An abandoned mine building is on the hillside NW of the stream.
- (527) **Hobo Bay**, on the W side of Port Wells just N of Bettles Bay, is crossed at the entrance by a bar that is

covered about 2½ fathoms at each end, over 5 fathoms midchannel. Vessels entering should stay midchannel on a NW course. Several rocks, bare at low water, are along the S shore of the bay. A grassy rock is close offshore near the head of the bay.

(528) About 1.5 miles NE of Hobo Bay is a prominent wooded point connected to shore by a bare gravel bar; from a distance, this point appears as a lone wooded islet.

(529) **Harrison Lagoon**, a small shallow lagoon, is about 2 miles N of Hobo Bay, at the W entrance point to Barry Arm. A Forest Service cabin is located at the lagoon.

(530) **Golden**, 3.5 miles SE of Point Pakenham, is an abandoned mining camp on the E shore of Port Wells and forms the SE entrance point to College Fiord. Vessels can anchor 200 to 300 yards S of the little island off Golden in about 20 fathoms, rocky bottom. It is regarded as a poor anchorage and it is probable that the anchor will not hold with strong winds drawing down Port Wells. The area between the island and the shore uncovers.

(531) The NW entrance to Esther Passage, 4.5 miles S of Point Pakenham, connects Port Wells with Wells Passage and is described earlier.

(532) **Granite Bay**, 2.5 miles SW of Esther Passage, provides good anchorages for small craft; do not enter without the aid of a detailed chart. Rocks awash, 500 yards offshore, are 0.5 mile SW of the islet forming the S entrance point of the S arm.

(533) **Barry Arm**, at the head of Port Wells is the W of two arms extending N. A submerged moraine completely crosses the S entrance from Harrison Lagoon to Point Pakenham with dangers extending off both ends. A low spit extending well off the W shore has depths of less than 2 feet, ¾ mile from shore. From the E shore, a 4½-fathom rock shoal is 1.5 miles SSW and another 3½-fathom rock shoal is 1.2 miles SSW of Point Pakenham. Mariners should stay midchannel, 1.5 miles from the W shore in 13 to 18 fathoms. Barry Arm is deep and free of dangers N to Point Doran, about 4.5 miles NW of Point Pakenham.

(534) **Harriman Fiord**, 5 miles above the entrance to Barry Arm, extends SW about 10 miles, and is deep and free of dangers except at the entrance, and a submerged moraine around Surprise Inlet. The fiord is usually laden with small bits of glacial ice.

(535) Submerged gravel bars with least depths of between 1 and 9 fathoms extend from **Point Doran** across both Barry Arm and **Doran Strait**, the entrance to Harriman Fiord. Extreme caution should be used in this area when navigating. Gravel bars which uncover extend over 300 yards offshore at the NW entrance to Harriman Fiord. The preferred channel up Barry Arm, N to **Cascade, Barry, and Coxe Glaciers**, is slightly E of midchannel, 0.6 mile E of Point Doran. The preferred

channel from the glaciers to Harriman Fiord is slightly S of midchannel, avoiding a 1-fathom sounding 0.7 mile NW of Point Doran. The preferred channel from Harriman Fiord to S Barry Arm is 150 yards off Point Doran in about 4 fathoms, avoiding a 10-foot sounding 500 yards NE of Point Doran.

(536) **Serpentine Cove** on the N shore of Harriman Fiord, 3 miles W of Doran Strait is shallow and almost completely blocked at the entrance by gravel bars.

(537) **Surprise Inlet** on the N shore, 5 miles W of Doran Strait, is about 0.8 miles long leading to **Surprise Glacier**. Shoaling extends out about 0.3 mile along the N shore. Midchannel is recommended. A submerged flat with depths of 10 feet and less extend E from the S entrance point of the inlet.

(538) **Harriman Glacier** is at the head of Harriman Fiord.

(539) **College Fiord**, at the head of Port Wells, is the E of two arms extending NE 16 miles to **College Point** where it divides into **Harvard Arm** to the W and **Yale Arm** to the E. Caution should be exercised when entering the fiord due to a dangerous reef with rocks awash extending 1.3 miles SSE from Point Pakenham and shoal water with rocks awash extending as much as 0.8 mile off the SE shore from Golden N to Coghill Point. Icebergs are common to Coghill Point, but rarely extend to Port Wells.

(540) **Coghill Point** on the E shore of College Fiord is about 5.5 miles NE of Point Pakenham. Anchorage with good holding is 0.2 mile E of the point in about 10 fathoms. The bottom rises quickly from 30 to 3 fathoms. From the head of the bay, a trail leads ENE along Coghill River 3.5 miles to a Forest Service cabin.

(541) **Harvard Glacier** closes Harvard Arm about 4 miles NE of College Point. Over a half dozen glaciers line the NW shore of the arm and upper College Fiord, with 5 of the glaciers being tidal.

(542) **Yale Glacier** closes Yale Arm about 3 miles E of College Point.

Charts 16700, 16705

(543) **Point Pigot** is the SE end of the peninsula between Pigot Bay and Passage Canal. Low valleys extend across the peninsula from Entry Cove and **Logging Camp Bay**. The S end of Point Pigot is a wooded, rocky headland 220 feet high. This headland is joined to the mainland by a sandy neck 6 feet high. **Point Pigot Light** (60°48'03"N., 148°21'25"W.), 25 feet (10.7 m) above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark on the S tip of the point. A rock that bares at lowest tides is 0.8 mile ENE of the light. A similar rock is 200 yards WNW of the light.



- (544) **Entry Cove**, immediately W of Point Pigot, affords good anchorage in 13 fathoms, soft bottom, with swinging room for one vessel up to 200 feet long.
- (545) **Cochrane Bay** empties into the S end of Port Wells opposite Point Pigot. The middle of the bay has depths of 100 to 200 fathoms and the shores are steep-to.

Anchorage

- (546) Anchorage is available in a cove near the head SE Cochran Bay. Small vessels should stay approximately 100 yards S of a small islet in the center of the cove to avoid a reef that extends 260 yards N from the S shore. Vessels are advised to stay midchannel, least depth 2 fathoms, at the entrance to the cove. Small vessels can anchor at the junction of the fingers at the head in 5 to 7 fathoms of water, mud bottom, or in the E finger in 2 to 4 fathoms of water, mud bottom. The cove is open to winds from the E, and local knowledge reported the cove freezes in winter.
- (547) **Surprise Cove** is on the W side of Cochrane Bay 0.5 mile SW of **Point Cochrane**. The SW arm of the cove appears clear of dangers with 33 fathoms in the middle decreasing towards the head, near which indifferent anchorage is available in 12 to 15 fathoms mud and pebble bottom. The thin layer of glacial silt over the

rocky bottom is poor holding ground. The W arm of Surprise Cove has a restricted entrance and can be entered only by small craft. Small craft are advised to enter the W arm of the cove S of the largest island staying midchannel in 6 to 8 fathoms of water. Continuing W past the large island, the W arm widens to 0.4 mile with average depths of 16 to 21 fathoms in the center, mud and pebble bottom.

- (548) **Blackstone Bay** empties into the S side of Passage Canal SW of Point Pigot. The middle of the bay has depths of 100 to 200 fathoms to **Willard Island**, a large island about 489 feet high near the head of the bay. A rock, bare at low water, is 0.1 mile N of the island. A 7¼-fathom shoal is 0.4 mile NNE of the N end of the island. An islet and nearby rocks awash are on the E side of the bay about 3.7 miles inside the entrance at 60°45.8'N., 148°31.7'W. The area between Willard Island and the E side of the bay is constricted by rocky moraine shoal extending from both shores. A narrow channel, with depths of 2½ and 3¼ fathoms, is midway between the shoals. A shoal with two rocks awash at the end extends from the E side of the bay to about 60°42.2'N., 148°36.5'W.; extreme caution is advised. There are no known anchorages in the bay, and ice is rarely seen in the bay.

(549) Depths along the W side of Willard Island range from 4¼ fathoms off the S side to 66 fathoms off the N side. Glacial moraines, with little water over them at low water, extend from both shores of Blackstone Bay to Willard Island midway of the island's length; depths are 2½ to 3½ fathoms in a channel about 0.2 mile from the W shore. Strong localized W winds can occur over the moraine creating standing waves of 2 to 4 feet. **Blackstone Glacier**, and **Beloit Glacier** in the SE arm, are active and there are generally numerous small icebergs in the head of the bay.

(550) **Passage Canal** has its entrance at the SW end of Port Wells between Point Pigot and **Blackstone Point**, the N extremity of the peninsula separating Cochrane and Blackstone Bays. The canal trends NW for 4 miles, then W and SW about 7 miles.

(551) The principal approaches to Passage Canal and the canal itself offer little difficulty for navigation with the aid of the chart. These waters are characterized by rocky and exceedingly broken bottom. Differences of 50 fathoms between adjacent soundings are not uncommon. As a measure of safety, vessels should avoid areas where abrupt changes are indicated by the chart to depths less than 50 fathoms.

(552) Passage Canal is 1 to 1.5 miles wide, has great depth and is clear except in a very few places near the shores. The shores rise abruptly and are wooded to about 1,000 feet. The higher peaks are bare or snow-covered rock.

Chart 16706

(553) **Decision Point**, on the S side of Passage Canal about 3 miles W of Point Pigot, is marked on the N end by **Decision Point Light** (60°48'22"N., 148°27'20"W.), 35 feet (10.7 m) above the water and shown from a skeleton tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark.

(554) **Shotgun Cove**, on the S side of Passage Canal 2.5 miles W of Decision Point, has depths through the middle of 21 to 32 fathoms, muddy bottom. The cove rapidly shoals at the narrow parts at the head; approaching slowly, a small vessel can select anchorage just above the head of the bay in 15 to 20 fathoms. Several mooring buoys are in the cove used by tug and barges.

(555) The bight on the SE side of Shotgun Cove is obstructed near the middle by a rock covered ½ fathom. Anchorage with a clear width of 0.3 mile can be had in the NE part of this bight in 15 to 20 fathoms, mud bottom.

(556) **Trinity Point** is on the S side of Passage Canal 3 miles W of Decision Point. Tiny **Emerald Island** is 0.4 mile W of Trinity Point. A light, 39 feet above water, is

shown from a skeleton tower with a red and white daymark on the outer end of the narrow point between Trinity Point and Emerald Island. Small **Emerald Bay** extends SW from the island. Small craft can anchor just outside the bay in 2½ to 3¾ fathoms of water with mud bottom.

(557) Anchorage in 12 to 18 fathoms, sticky bottom, can be had on **Bush Banks** which extend 0.3 mile from the S side of Passage Canal at a point 0.7 mile WSW from Emerald Island and 3 miles from the head. The least depth is 4½ fathoms at the SW end of the banks.

(558) Small craft can anchor at the NW end of the head of the canal in 6 to 12 fathoms.

(559) **Whittier** is on the S side of Passage Canal, 1.5 miles from the head. The town is the terminus for the Alaska Railroad and has a fish processing plant and a U.S. Army fuel depot. The waterfront was greatly destroyed during the 1964 earthquake and the dock facilities were rebuilt in the 1970's. The port handles large numbers of railroad cars, the Alaska State Ferry handles autos and passengers, and cruise ships and tour boats bring tourists during the summer.

Prominent features

(560) In the approach to Whittier, the army tank farm at the head of Passage Canal and the buildings in town are most prominent. The three large buildings in town were built by the army during World War II. The largest is 14 stories high and almost all of the living quarters and most business activities in town are within this building.

Routes to Whittier (see also chart 16700)

(561) **From the S via Prince William Sound Traffic Separation Scheme** (described earlier in this chapter under Prince William Sound). Depart the scheme N of Hinchinbrook Entrance and set courses to pass 1.5 miles NE of Smith Island, 1.5 miles N of Point Eleanor Light, 1.5 miles SW of Perry Island Light, 1 mile NE of Culross Island Light, 0.5 mile S of Point Pigot Light, 0.5 mile N of Decision Point Light, 0.5 mile N of Trinity Point Light, and thence to Whittier, clearing the S shore by 0.5 mile until up to the waterfront. **Caution:** Mariners are advised to adhere to the general principles for navigation when entering, departing, or crossing a traffic separation scheme. (See **Traffic Separation Schemes**, chapter 1.)

(562) **From the W via Elrington Passage.** Clear the E side of Evans Island by 1 mile, thence 0.5 mile E of Pleiades Light, thence 2 miles E of Crafton Island Light, thence 1.5 miles SW of Perry Island Light, thence the same as from the S to Whittier.

(563) Vessels from Valdez usually use Perry Passage when going to Whittier.



Anchorage

- (564) Large vessels sometimes anchor clear of the 4½-fathom shoal on Bush Banks about 2 miles NE of Whittier or in Pigot Bay.

Currents

- (565) The currents have little velocity in Passage Canal.

Weather, Whittier and vicinity

- (566) Whittier is a town located at the SW end of Passage Canal. It is surrounded by snow-capped mountains and glaciers. Its location in the fjord accounts for weather that is common to both the coastal mountains and the open coast. Portage pass is a natural venturi, which accelerates natural wind passing through. In January, mean temperature ranges from 19°F (-7.2°C) to 30°F (-1.1°C) with 14.3 inches of precipitation, less than half of which is snow. In July, the mean temperature is 49°F (9.4°C) to 62°F (16.7°C) with about 12.5 inches of rain.
- (567) The annual snowfall is estimated at about 500 inches (12.7 m) in Whittier with accumulations of 12 feet (3.7 m) during February and March. Avalanches are known to cause major problems in the port by damaging railway equipment and port facilities. Also, a portion of the S shore of Passage Canal is exposed to surge

waves generated by avalanches occurring on the N shore.

- (568) Generally, winds in Whittier flow from Portage Pass out Passage Canal (SSW) or the opposite direction (NNE). The wind vector with the greatest impact on Whittier is the S wind which blows off the Whittier Glacier. Such a wind may blow in the 30 to 40 m.p.h. range for considerably long periods.

Ice

- (569) Whittier is a year round ice-free port.

Pilotage, Whittier

- (570) Pilotage, except for certain exempted vessels, is compulsory for all vessels navigating the waters of the State of Alaska. Pilots for Prince William Sound are available from the Southwest Alaska Pilots Association. (See **Pilotage, General** (indexed), chapter 3, for the pilot pickup station and other details.)
- (571) Vessels en route Whittier or Valdez can contact the pilot boat by calling “EMERALD ISLAND” on VHF-FM channels 13 and 16, 24 hours daily.

Towage

- (572) There is one 600 hp tug in Whittier. In the winter months, October to May, a second 2,000 hp tug is



available. Arrangements for their services are usually made through shipping agents.

Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine

(573) (See chapter 3, Vessel Arrival Inspections, and Appendix A for addresses.)

(574) **Quarantine** is enforced in accordance with regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service. (See Public Health Service, chapter 1.)

Harbormaster

(575) The Port Director enforces harbor regulations. The office is located at S shore of the small-boat harbor, monitors VHF-FM channel 16, telephone 907-472-2330, FAX 907-472-2472.

Wharves

(576) There are two deep-draft facilities; a railroad-car barge facility, a ferry dock, a passenger loading dock. Whittier also has a small-boat harbor. Cargo handling equipment arrangements are made with the Alaska Railroad. For a complete description of the port facilities refer to Port Series No. 39, published and sold by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, see Appendix A for

address. The Alaska Railroad can be reached by telephone at 907-265-2617 or 907-265-2670.

(577) **DeLong Pier:** at the E end of Whittier; 675 feet of berthing space; 45 feet reported alongside; deck height, 22 feet; receipt of seafood; mooring cruise ships and fishing vessels; 40-ton mobile crane; owned and operated by Alaska Railroad Corp. and the City of Whittier.

(578) **Alaska Railroad Wharf:** In 2002, it was reported that the wharf was in ruin and no longer in use by ships. The railroad car barge facility at the NE end of the wharf is still in use. The wharf is owned by the Alaska Railroad.

(579) **Prince William Sound Cruises & Tours Float:** Seasonal floating pier for tour boats, located just SW of the Alaska Railroad Wharf with 20 to 30 feet alongside. The facility is owned by Ciri Alaska Tourism and operated by Prince William Sound Cruises and Tours.

(580) **Alaska State Ferry Terminal:** between Ocean Dock and the cruise float; 200-foot face; 18 feet alongside, deck height, 22 feet. The ferry terminal is owned and operated by the State.

(581) **Ocean Dock,** just W of ferry terminal; 125-foot face; 200 feet berthing space; 27 to 30 feet reported alongside; deck height, 15 feet; mooring excursion vessels. The dock is owned by the State and operated by the City of Whittier.

(582) **Whittier Small-Boat Harbor**, 0.25 mile W of the ferry terminal, is used mostly by pleasure craft and some fishing vessels. The harbor has about 334 slips; the **harbormaster** assigns berths. The harbormaster's office monitors VHF-FM channel 16.

(583) A floating breakwater, marked by a light on its W end, restricts the entrance to less than 80 feet. A rock awash is near the center of the entrance, closer to the SW side. In 2003, 15 feet was available alongside the piers.

(584) **Whittier Passenger Loading Dock** is just W of the entrance to Whittier Small-boat Harbor and is used by small tour boats and fishing vessels. The dock is marked by private lights. Caution: significant shoaling occurs at the W end of dock from Whittier Creek, 40 yards W.

(585) A floating dock, just W of the mouth of Whittier Creek, is available for docking cruise ships. A small-boat harbor is between the dock and the shore.

Supplies and repairs

(586) Gasoline, diesel fuel, water, electricity, dry storage, launching ramps, tidal grid, and a 30-ton boatlift are available. The harbor is owned by the State and operated by the city. Restaurants and two small groceries are in town. Repair services and machine shop are available.

Ferries

(587) The Alaska State Ferry provides daily stops year round with connections to Valdez and Cordova.

Communications

(588) The Auton Anderson Memorial Tunnel makes Whittier accessible by automobile and railroad. The Alaska Railroad transports automobiles to the Seward-Anchorage Highway and has passenger service to Anchorage daily in the summer and biweekly in the winter. Charter air service is available in the summer.

Charts 16705, 16709

(589) **Port Nellie Juan** extends 23 miles SW from its entrance between Culross Island and the mainland to the S. **Applegate Island**, on the NW side of the entrance, is low, flat, and wooded. **Port Nellie Juan Light** (60°35'52"N., 148°06'07"W.), 23 feet (7.0 m) above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark on the N end of the point on the SE side of the entrance.

(590) Port Nellie Juan is divided into three right-angled reaches into which many glaciers discharge. The innermost reach is **Kings Bay**. Midchannel depths of more

than 100 fathoms are available to near the head. In general, the reaches are deep close to the shores, which are indented by numerous bays and small inlets.

(591) Areas in front of the glaciers should be approached with caution. The moraines are often very large, and the water over them shoals rapidly to 1 fathom or less. This is particularly true at the head of Kings Bay where the water is shoal 0.2 to 0.5 mile from shore, then deepens rapidly to more than 50 fathoms.

(592) **McClure Bay**, the first of two bays which indent the SE shore of the first reach, is deep and narrow and extends S for about 5 miles. It is from 80 to 100 fathoms deep, free from hidden dangers, and has bold shores. The upper part of the E arm at the head of the bay is foul. Vessels requiring little swinging room may anchor at the entrance of this arm in 18 fathoms, mud bottom. The W arm is clear in midchannel and affords shelter for small vessels.

(593) Ruins of a cannery and wharf are on N side of a cove on the E side of McClure Bay near the entrance. A rock, with little water over it, is on the N side of the cove close S of the wharf ruins. A submerged rock is close off the S shore of the cove just inside the entrance. The cove accommodates only small craft.

(594) **Blue Fiord**, the second bay, is at the head of the first reach and extends S about 4 miles to the moraine of **Ultramarine Glacier**. The shores of the fiord are steep-to and depths in midchannel are 33 to 100 fathoms.

(595) **Derickson Bay, Deep Water Bay, and Greystone Bay**, are three prominent bays along the S shore of the middle reach of Port Nellie Juan. Along the N shore of this reach are long and narrow East Finger and West Finger Inlets, with Shady Cove midway between them.

(596) **Nellie Juan Glacier**, at the head of Derickson Bay, is the most active glacier in the area and the bay is often filled with small icebergs.

Anchorage

(597) Because of the great depths, there are few anchorages in Port Nellie Juan. Indifferent anchorage for large vessels can be found in the bight just inside the point on the SE side of the entrance. The S of the two coves in this bight has a wide, even, gravel shore that is excellent for beaching a small vessel.

(598) Another indifferent anchorage is available for vessels up to 250 tons 0.7 mile SW of **Division Point** between Blue Fiord and Derickson Bay. Depths of 18 fathoms can be found 300 yards off the entrance to a small indentation. The thin layer of mud over rocky bottom is only fair holding ground.

(599) Small craft can find indifferent anchorage in some of the bights on the NW side of the first reach. The best of these is in the area W of **Mink Island** where the depth

is about 15 fathoms, mud bottom. Good anchorage is available for vessels up to 300 tons in the upper end of West Finger Inlet in 15 fathoms, and in Shady Cove, 14 fathoms in the middle and 8 fathoms near the head, mud bottom.

(600) **Main Bay**, 4 miles SE of Port Nellie Juan, is deep and generally clear away from the shores, but affords no anchorage. Foul ground extends both entrance points. A fish hatchery is at the head of the bay.

(601) **Falls Bay**, 2 miles SE of Main Bay, has a small cannery in the northern extension, where small boats and floats were anchored in 1996. The remainder of the bay affords no anchorage and is open to the prevailing NE weather. The main part of the bay is clear and deep, but the entrance is restricted by rocks which protrude into the mouth allowing a narrow 0.2 mile width, in which the least found depth is 12 fathoms.

(602) **Crafton Island** is 1 mile long and wooded. At its N end are rocky bluffs about 100 feet high, while its S part is lower and has sandy beaches in places. Two low islets with sandy beaches are off its S end. **Crafton Island Light** (60°30'42"N., 147°56'04"W.), 70 feet (21.3 m) above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark at the NE end of the island.

(603) Crafton Island is surrounded by foul ground to a distance of about 0.5 mile on its E and S sides, where no sounding has been done. An exceedingly broken area extends over 2 miles SE from the island. Rocks, bare at about half tide, are 1 mile SE from the S end of the islets. Vessels should avoid all broken areas in this vicinity where depths less than about 50 fathoms have been found.

(604) The passage W of Crafton Island is foul along the shore of the islets, and three rocks which uncover are in the middle of the S entrance. This passage should be used only by small craft, proceeding with care and preferably at low water. The channel favors the W shore from the S entrance until abreast the middle of Crafton Island. A 4-fathom shoal is 0.1 mile E of the W shore point opposite Crafton Island.

(605) The clearer channel to Eshamy Bay follows the shore N from Point Nowell and is about 0.8 mile wide. Differences of 50 fathoms between adjacent soundings are not uncommon in this locality. Foul ground extends 350 yards N, and rocky broken ground of 14 to 9 fathoms, or less, extends 0.6 mile N from the S point at the entrance of Eshamy Bay.

(606) **Eshamy Bay**, between Point Nowell and Crafton Island, affords anchorage only for small craft in 8 to 11 fathoms, in the small cove back of the islands and rocks in the SE corner of the bay. The better entrance is through the middle of the deep narrow channel

between the small islands and the E shore. **Eshamy Lagoon** extends W from Eshamy Bay, but its foul entrance with strong currents makes it inaccessible for strangers.

(607) **Point Nowell**, 4.5 miles S from Crafton Island Light, is a small wooded hook, about 50 feet high, back of which the land rises abruptly. The cove, formed by the hook, is about 300 yards in diameter and apparently clear, and affords anchorage for small craft in about 8 fathoms.

(608) **Knight Island** (see also chart 16700), on the W side of Prince William Sound, is 22 miles long and very rugged, the peaks rising to 3,261 feet. It is wooded to about 1,000 feet, and above this is grass covered. Disk, Ingot, and Eleanor Islands are mountainous and sparsely wooded islands that extend 6 miles N from Knight Island to Point Eleanor, the N end of the group.

(609) **Eleanor Island** has bluff, rugged shores. Broken ground extends 0.4 mile N and NW from **Point Eleanor** the N point of the island. **Point Eleanor Light** (60°34'51"N., 147°33'47"W.), 45 feet (13.7 m) above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark on the point. **Northwest Bay**, on the NW side of Eleanor Island, is deep and clear. Anchorage for small vessels is available in the SW arm of the bay, about 0.4 mile from the head in about 20 fathoms.

(610) Near the E point of Eleanor Island, 1.8 miles S of Point Eleanor, is a rocky islet with a few trees and with foul ground on its shore side. A bare rock 0.2 mile S of the islet should be given a berth of 0.3 mile. A group of three prominent bare rocks, close together and about 12 feet high, is 3 miles SSE of Point Eleanor in 60°31'57"N., 147°32'30"W. Between them and Eleanor Island is broken ground with depths of 3½ to 7 fathoms. A bare rock about 5 feet high is 0.6 mile SW of the group; it should be given a berth of over 0.4 mile from the SE.

(611) **Upper Passage**, separating Eleanor and Ingot Islands, is generally deep and suitable for small craft. One mile SE of N entrance is a 2½-fathom depth, position approximate, about 150 yards from a point on Ingot Island. **Block Island**, 1 mile long with its N end joined at low water to Eleanor Island, narrows the S part of the passage to about 400 yards. On the NW point of Block Island is an underwater rock, position approximate, reported in 1990. About 600 yards SE of Block Island is a ledge with 5 fathoms over it, possibly less.

(612) **Entrance Island**, high and wooded, is 0.3 mile S of Eleanor Island and on the N side of the S approach to Upper Passage. It is surrounded by deep water. A submerged rock, reported in 1990, is 0.3 mile S of Entrance Island. Foul ground extends 0.4 mile NE of Entrance Island.

- (613) **Sphinx Island**, on the S side of the S approach to Upper Passage and 0.4 mile E of Ingot Island, is high and wooded, and surrounded by deep water. About 0.9 mile SE of Sphinx Island is a rocky area with a least known depth of 18 fathoms.
- (614) **Ingot Island** is between Upper and Lower Passages. A prominent high wooded island is 0.2 mile off the NW end of Ingot Island. Two small bare rocks, close together and nearly awash at high water, are 0.5 mile SE from the S point of Ingot Island. Broken ground extends 0.5 mile SE from the rock to a ledge covered $3\frac{3}{4}$ fathoms.
- (615) **Disk Island** is separated from Ingot Island on the E by **Foul Pass**, a narrow passage blocked by reefs. A landlocked bay with two narrow entrances makes into the W side of the island. An excellent anchorage for small craft can be found in the bay in 5 to 13 fathoms, mud bottom, with good shelter from all winds. Enter through the S entrance which is reported to be about 80 feet wide and has a least depth of 3 fathoms. It is reported that the N side of the S entrance should be favored to avoid a ledge which is submerged at high water and extends about 10 to 15 feet into the channel. The best anchorage is reported to be in a bight on the E side of the bay. In 1998, a rock awash was reported 0.1 mile W of Disk Island in about $60^{\circ}29'30''\text{N}$, $147^{\circ}40'21''\text{W}$.
- (616) **Lower Passage**, between Ingot Island and the N end of Knight Island, is a deep navigable channel suitable for small vessels. Broken ground, on which the least known depth is $6\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms, extends into the passage 0.2 mile from the W entrance point of Louis Bay. A rock that uncovers at half tide, is 350 yards from the W shore, 0.8 mile inside the NW end of the passage. Foul ground extends from this rock to the head of the cove, 0.5 mile SW.
- (617) A rock covered 1 fathom, is about 0.4 mile NW from the N end of Disk Island, and a 6-fathom area, position approximate, is 0.3 mile further N. These rocks are well out of the usual track of vessels going through Lower Passage.
- (618) **Louis Bay** indents the NE side of Knight Island about halfway through Lower Passage, about 2.2 miles S of Passage Point. The bay affords anchorage for small vessels 250 to 300 yards from the head of either of its two arms, in about 15 fathoms. The W arm is clear so far as is known.
- (619) The E arm of Louis Bay has a very broken bottom, and small vessels entering should proceed with caution. A rock covered 5 feet is 175 yards from the E shore and 350 yards N from the entrance of the E arm. The arm is 0.1 to 0.2 mile wide; a ledge extends about 30 yards from the wooded islet on the W side of the entrance. When inside the entrance, favor the W side to avoid three rocks which bare at lowest tides.
- (620) **Herring Bay**, at the NW end of Knight Island, has no desirable anchorage and is characterized by much foul ground and very broken bottom, with deep water close to the shores and dangers. Vessels should proceed with caution, especially in the vicinity of broken areas with depths less than about 20 fathoms, and preferably at low water. The entrance is clear except along the E shore, which is foul. A prominent rock about 4 feet high is near the center of the bay; the best channel to the upper part of the bay is E of the rock.
- (621) **Herring Point**, the N end of a narrow ridge about 1,000 feet high, forms the W side of Herring Bay.
- (622) **Smith Island**, near the center of Prince William Sound, is high and wooded, and lowest at its SW end. Broken rocky bottom extends 3 miles NE from Smith Island. A lighted bell buoy is 0.3 mile S of a 5-fathom patch, 1 mile E of the island.
- (623) **Little Smith Island**, close W of Smith Island, is bluff, high, and wooded. Rocky patches of $4\frac{3}{4}$ to 16 fathoms are about 1.5 miles N of the island. A rocky area of 9 to 10 fathoms extends 1 mile S from the island.
- (624) **Seal Island**, 5.5 miles S of Smith Island, is wooded, high, and round. **Seal Island Light** ($60^{\circ}25'47''\text{N}$, $147^{\circ}24'56''\text{W}$), 45 feet (13.7 m) above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark on the NW side of the island. Close to the E end of the island are two bare rocky islets, and about 0.1 mile off the W end is a small rock which uncovers 8 feet.
- (625) Rocky, broken areas extend 1 mile E, NE and N from Seal and Smith Island. **Pennsylvania Rock**, 1 mile N of the island and marked by a buoy, is covered $2\frac{1}{4}$ fathoms. About 0.8 mile SW of the island is a $4\frac{1}{2}$ -fathom rocky area.
- (626) Vessels generally use the channel between Seal and Smith Islands rather than the channels to the SE.

Chart 16700

- (627) **The W entrance of Prince William Sound** between Cape Cleare and Cape Puget is divided into a number of passages between the islands. They are described in the following order: Montague Strait, Latouche Passage, Elrington Passage, Prince of Wales Passage, Bainbridge passage, and Knight Island Passage.

Charts 16701, 16709

- (628) **Montague Strait**, between Montague Island on the E and Latouche and Knight Islands on the W, is the broadest of the passages W of Montague Island leading from the sea to Prince William Sound. The strait affords an unrestricted channel 4.5 miles wide. Below the

N end of Latouche Island the strait is seldom used as vessels generally proceed via Elrington Passage. Above that point the regular steamer route to the E part of Prince William Sound is via the passage W of The Needle, Green Island, and Seal Island, thence through the passage between Seal and Smith Islands. (See also chart 16705.)

- (629) **The March 1964 earthquake caused bottom uplift throughout Montague Strait. Shoaling and other scattered dangers exist in the area, requiring mariners to navigate with caution. Full bottom coverage surveys of Montague Strait were completed by the NOAA Ship Rainier in 2000. Mariners are advised to consult the U.S. Coast Guard Local Notice to Mariners for the location of dangers.**
- (630) The W side of Montague Island is heavily wooded to about 900 feet. Generally rugged with many deep, steep-walled recesses near its high levels, it retains numerous patches of snow and ice throughout the summer.
- (631) **San Juan Bay**, an open bight just N of Cape Cleare, has a sand beach at its head that is backed by a large tidal swamp that drains through a small stream. Landings in the bay are usually difficult because of the surf.
- (632) **Stair Mountain**, just N of San Juan Bay, is a prominent conical-shaped 1,595-foot peak which shows unmistakably from the S and SW. The summit is bare and the slopes have a scattering growth of trees.
- (633) **Point Bryant** is a rounding point of high eroded bluffs, about 3 miles N of San Juan Bay. The rocky shore is fringed with heavy kelp.
- (634) **Macleod Harbor**, on the E side of Montague Strait, 6.5 miles N from Cape Cleare, is an excellent anchorage protected from all directions except the SW. **Point Woodcock**, on the N side of the entrance, is a rocky bluff about 50 feet high and wooded on top. The point is fringed by a rocky, kelp-covered reef. The S entrance point is gently rounding. The head of the harbor is marked by extensive mudflats.
- (635) Large vessels entering Macleod Harbor favor the N shore and anchor in 12 to 14 fathoms, muddy bottom, about 0.3 mile off the shingle beach 1 mile from the head of the bay. In making this anchorage, care should be taken to avoid the mudflats which rise very sharply. Severe williwaws draw down through the harbor, but the holding ground is good and the anchorage is safe. Small craft find anchorage farther in close to the N shore and to the head of the bay in 4 to 10 fathoms, mud bottom. Small-craft mooring piles at the head of the harbor, are now dry at low water because of the upheaval caused by the March 1964 earthquake. Drastic changes have occurred, and the overall size of the bay is greatly reduced.
- (636) **Hanning Bay**, indenting the W side of Montague Island 13 miles N of Cape Cleare, is a good anchorage with E winds. Shoals to 2 fathoms extend about 0.5 mile from the S shore into the entrance to the bay and shoals to 4½ fathoms extend about 0.5 mile from the N shore into the entrance of the bay. A dangerous submerged wreck (59°57'54"N., 147°42'11"W.) with a least depth of 2 fathoms is in the center of the bay. The best anchorage in S winds is about 1.0 mile from the S shore of the bay, with Danger Island bearing, 256° and **Point Bazil**, the N entrance point, bearing approximately N, in about 14 fathoms. Care should be taken to avoid the dangerous submerged wreck.
- (637) **The Needle** is a flat-topped, steep-sided rock, about 45 feet high, in Montague Strait 3.8 miles from the nearest point of Montague Island and 5.5 miles SE from Point Helen, the S extremity of Knight Island. Rocks that uncover are close NNE and SSW of The Needle. A shoal with a depth of 5.2 fathoms at the S end and 5.0 fathoms at the N end extends NE about 2 miles from a point 0.5 mile S of The Needle and extends W about 0.3 mile. A depth of 1.5 fathoms is about 0.6 mile NE of The Needle. A shoal spot with a depth of 3.7 fathoms is about 0.9 mile NNE of The Needle.
- (638) **Little Green Island**, heavily wooded and about 100 feet high, is 6 miles NNE of The Needle. A fringe of rocks surrounds the island and a kelp-marked reef, barring at various stages of the tide, extends 1.1 miles SW off the S end of the island. A rock, covered 3½ fathoms, is 1.8 miles SW of the island, and two rocks with little kelp that uncover about 1.6 miles E of the island and close to the 50-fathom curve. A shoal area with depths of 3¾ to 9 fathoms is about 2 miles NE of the island.
- (639) **Green Island**, between Knight Island and the N part of Montague Island, is wooded. The highest elevations are near the E side of the island, and slope gradually to the N and S ends. Very foul ground surrounds the island. A wooded islet, 100 feet high, several small islets, and numerous rock and shoal spots are along the NW shore of Green Island. A prominent outlying rock, 26 feet high, is 1.2 miles NW of Putnam Point. The W side of Green Island is cluttered with rocks and shoal areas. A rock, 15 feet high, at 60°14'55"N., 147°32'26"W., marks the westernmost danger in this area.
- (640) **Gibbon Anchorage** is a secure harbor for craft up to 500 tons in the cove about the middle of the NW side of Green Island. Pass 0.3 mile S of the outlying prominent 26-foot-high rock; avoid a ½ fathom shoal about 0.6 mile SW of the rock in 60°16'53"N., 147°28'49"W. Steer SE for **Putnam Point**, the prominent wooded point with a small bluff on the SW side of the cove. A 9-foot high rock in 60°16'55"N., 147°27'10"W, is 0.6 mile SE from the 26-foot-high rock. When about 0.2 mile from shore, steer more E and pass midway between Putnam

Point and the islet, 0.2 mile N of the point. Anchor in the cove SE of the islet in about 3 fathoms. A 1½ fathom shoal is in the center of the cove in 60°16'29"N., 147°26'04"W.

Passage between Green and Montague Islands

- (641) The middle of the E side of Green Island is characterized by a prominent sand and gravel point, sparsely wooded. A group of five rocky islets is 1 mile off this point. **Channel Island**, 62 feet high and the highest of the group, is tree covered. A sandspit, terminating in low rocks, extends 0.4 mile NE from this group.
- (642) The bottom is very irregular between Channel Island and Montague Island. Shoal depths ranging from ¾ fathom to 10 fathoms were found in this area. The best water apparently is about 0.2 mile SE of Channel Island.
- (643) **Caution:** The area between Green Island and Montague Island has many rocks and shallow reefs. The area is foul and should be avoided.
- (644) **Port Chalmers**, on Montague Island 5 miles S of Graveyard Point, is S of **Gilmour Point** and extends NE about 1.2 miles. At its NE end are two small lagoons, the outer one having about 3½ feet of water along its S shore.
- (645) A small wooded island, 165 feet high, is 1 mile SW of Gilmore Point. An islet, 10 feet high, is 0.16 mile SE of the island. Also, a kelp marked reef that uncovers 9 feet and other dangerous rocks and shoal areas extend almost a mile N of the island.
- (646) The approach to Port Chalmers is hazardous and great care should be taken due to the changes caused by the March 1964 earthquake. A kelp-covered reef that uncovers approximately 8 feet at low water, is 0.4 mile E of the wooded island directly in line with the port. This reef is left southward upon entering. Care should also be taken to avoid the reef which covers at extreme high tide and is located about 0.7 mile SE of Gilmore Point.
- (647) Anchorage for small craft can be had in all weather at the head of Port Chalmers, between the reef and the lagoon entrance. There is excellent holding bottom of mud in 6 to 10 fathoms. On the upper half of the tide small craft drawing not more than 5 feet enter midchannel into the lagoon at the head of the port; they can lay in the lagoon at all times in any weather, except during extreme ranges of tide. A range (astern) of Channel Island off Green Island with Horn Mountain on Knight Island, can be used to pass 400 yards N of the 165-foot-high island and avoid the dangers in the approach. The reef 0.4 mile NE of **Wilby Island**, uncovers approximately 4.5 feet. Another reef, which uncovers 4 feet, is 0.9 mile WSW of Wilby Island. **Mariners should exercise caution navigating these waters. Numerous shoals and rocks bare at minus tides because of an uplift of about 11 feet caused by the March 1964 earthquake.**
- (648) Small cannery tenders frequently anchor in 10 to 12 fathoms about 0.2 mile inside the 95-foot-high island SW of the 165-foot-high island. To enter this area pass midway between the two islands. Several dangers exist in this area. The chart is the best guide.
- (649) The small bay just N of Gilmour Point offers good protection and anchorage in 2 to 8 fathoms, mud bottom. The entrance is clear of dangers on a midchannel course.
- (650) **Stockdale Harbor**, just S of **Graveyard Point**, has three small tree-covered islets in the S part of the harbor that connects to one another and to Montague Island at low tide. The N half is clear except for a kelp-marked ¾-fathom reef which is 0.4 mile SW of the N entrance point in 60°19'18"N., 147°13'12"W. Anchorage is available in 15 to 20 fathoms along the N side of the harbor providing sufficient protection for small vessels against NE winds. The S end of the harbor is fouled with rocks and shoals and should be avoided.
- (651) A ¾-fathom submerged reef marked by kelp, is 1.4 miles SW of Graveyard Point.
- (652) **Montague Point** is the large rounded N end of the W side of Montague Island. The shoreline is foul from Graveyard Point to Montague Point. A 1 fathom spot depth (60°22'42"N., 147°04'38"W.) is about 0.4 mile NE of Montague Point.
- (653) **Applegate Rock** is actually a reef that bares approximately 10 feet for a distance of 0.4 mile at high water. The reef is marked by **Applegate Shoal Light** (60°21'19"N., 147°23'34"W.), 24 feet (7.3 m) above the water and shown from a skeleton tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark. A second reef 0.25 mile NE of Applegate Shoal Light, extends 0.3 mile and bares about 3 feet at high water. Numerous rocks are in the vicinity of the reef. Foul ground extends to about 2.8 miles SW of the light.
- (654) The passage between Seal Island and Applegate Rock reef area has ample depth for a width of about 2 miles. The broken bottom within 1.5 miles of Seal Island and that adjacent to the reef area should be avoided.
- (655) The passage between the reef area and Green Island has ample depth for a width of about 0.7 mile. A 6.2-fathom shoal at 60°19'39"N., 147°22'33"W. and the area within 0.7 mile of Applegate Shoal Light should be avoided. The 25-foot-high rock 1.2 miles NNW of Putnam Point is a good leading mark in entering this passage from the N.
- (656) **Latouche Island**, on the W side of Montague Strait, is wooded to about 500 feet, and above this is covered with moss and bushes, except the highest peaks, which

are bare. The E shore is precipitous and the 100-fathom curve is less than 0.3 mile off in places.

(657) **Danger Island**, 1.4 miles S of Latouche Island, is low and wooded. The entire island is surrounded by reefs and rocks extending to 0.1 mile along the south side, to 0.7 mile to the southwest and to 0.5 mile to the northwest. A kelp bed extends from Latouche Island to Danger Island. Passage between the two islands should not be attempted.

(658) **Point Helen**, the SE extremity of Knight Island, is marked by **Point Helen Light** (60°09'11"N., 147°45'59"W.), 35 feet (10.7 m) above the water and shown from a skeleton tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark.

(659) **Hogan Bay**, on the E side of Knight Island, 2.5 miles N of Point Helen, has anchorage in the middle, 0.6 mile inside the entrance, in 16 to 20 fathoms. The bottom is rocky and uneven, and the anchorage is exposed E. A rock covered $\frac{3}{4}$ -fathom is about 0.1 mile off the N shore of the bay and about 0.5 mile inside the entrance. Small craft can pass through the narrow channel at the head of the bay and find secure anchorage in the inner cove in 13 fathoms or less, having a coarse pebble bottom. There is a ledge on the E side of the inner cove that extends outward about 109 yards which should be avoided. Favor the steep sloping spit on the W side of the channel when entering the inner cove.

(660) **Snug Harbor** is on the E side of Knight Island, 6.7 miles N of Point Helen. Its W arm is 0.3 mile wide and clear near midchannel, except for a 6.7-fathom shoal ENE of its entrance in about 60°15'19"N., 147°44'09"W. Secure anchorage is available at its head in 9 to 17 fathoms. Anchorage, exposed to N and NE winds, can be had in the broad cove on the S side of the harbor in 12 to 15 fathoms, rocky bottom. **Discovery Point**, the S entrance point to Snug Harbor, is bold and high.

(661) A 14-fathom pinnacle is 1.5 miles NE, position approximate, and a $5\frac{1}{2}$ -fathom rock area is 2.0 miles NNE from Discovery Point.

(662) **Marsha Bay**, 5 miles N of Discovery Point, has a crooked narrow entrance and is suitable only for small craft. The depths are great except at its N end, where anchorage can be selected in 9 fathoms or less. The best entrance is N of the island that chokes the mouth of the bay. The N passage is deeper and wider than the S passage. Extreme caution is advised because rocks and shoal areas abound.

(663) **Manning Rocks**, about 1.5 miles off the entrance to Bay of Isles, are three pinnacles which, because of the 1964 earthquake uplift, are now bare at low water. Surrounded by deep water, they are the worst dangers on the E side of Knight Island. Between Manning Rocks and the foul ground in the entrance to Bay of Isles the

bottom is very irregular, although the least depth found is 2 fathoms. This area should be avoided.

(664) **Bay of Isles**, on the E side of Knight Island, has numerous islets and pinnacle rocks, submerged and awash, and is suitable only for small vessels proceeding with caution and preferably at low water.

(665) Foul ground extends 0.5 mile SE from the N point of the entrance to Bay of Isles. At the end of the foul ground is a rock covered $1\frac{3}{4}$ fathoms, 0.9 mile ENE from an island near the N shore.

(666) To enter Bay of Isles, pass in midchannel N of the islets in the middle of the bay. Continue 0.5 mile past the islets, and pass in midchannel W of the islands near the S shore. Then keep about 150 yards off the N shore in entering West Arm. Anchor in the middle of the broad part of the arm in 9 to 11 fathoms.

Chart 16702

(667) **Latouche Passage** has its seaward entrance between Danger Island and Erlington Island. The entrance bar, with depths of 3.3 to 9.0 fathoms, has sometimes been crossed by large vessels proceeding W from Latouche. The recommended route, however is by way of Erlington Passage and the N part of Latouche Passage. Numerous submerged rocks and shoals with depths from 3.0 to 4.4 fathoms are about 1 mile N of Danger Island in 59°56'39"N., 148°05'25"W. to about 2 miles S of Point Erlington in 59°54'10"N., 148°14'22"W.

(668) Occasionally with W winds large pieces of glacial ice drift into Latouche Passage from Knight Island Passage.

(669) Latouche Passage, E of Elrlington Island, is 7 miles long and 0.7 to 1.3 miles wide with depths under 30 fathoms in most places. Anchorage can be selected nearly anywhere in this channel in suitable depths, but it should be avoided in strong S winds. Avoid the E part of the passage in the vicinity of Izmaylov Island, the crescent-shaped islet 2.2 miles SW of Chicken Island. Rocks and kelp are in the passage between **Izmaylov Island** and Latouche Island.

(670) A rocky ledge extends 220 yards from the W shore of Latouche Island and lies directly E of Izmaylov Island. A rock lies 120 yards from the NW tip of Izmaylov in about 60°00'42"N., 147°59'25"W.

(671) From **Point Grace**, the N point of Latouche Island, to the N end of Elrlington Island, a distance of 5 miles, Latouche Passage is about 1.8 miles wide, with deep water. A ledge extends about 200 yards off the E shore of Latouche Island 0.3 mile SE of Point Grace, and a dangerous rocky reef, awash at low tide, lies about 300 yards off the W shore of Latouche Island 0.8 mile SW of Point Grace in 60°04'20"N., 147°52'27"W.

- (672) The SE shore of the E end of **Evans Island** between Johnson Cove and **Bishop Rock** is foul with pinnacle rocks. A dangerous rock, awash at minus tide levels, lies 1.9 miles SW of Bishop Rock, in about 60°04'46"N., 147°55'58"W., about 0.1 mile off Evans Island. An unnamed wooded island, is near the E end of Evans Island, 0.8 mile N of Bishop Rock. The island is connected to the shore by a gravel bar at low tide.
- (673) **Latouche**, on the W side of Latouche Island 2.3 miles S of Point Grace, is the site of the abandoned copper mine of the Kennecott Copper Corp. The buildings are in ruins. Girwood, 0.3 mile N of Latouche, is the site of a homestead. There are piles on the beach in this vicinity.
- (674) The cove immediately E of **Powder Point** is shoal, and a reef extends 100 yards from the point. Anchorage can be had about 600 yards N of Powder Point in 10 to 15 fathoms.
- (675) Two rocks lie about 300 yards W of Powder Point at 60°03'00"N., 147°54'37"W. Another rock lies about 500 yards SW of Powder Point at 60°02'56"N., 147°54'43"W.
- (676) **Chicken Island**, 3.5 miles SW of Point Grace, is separated from Latouche Island by a pass 200 yards wide with a depths less than 3½ feet. A rocky ledge extends about 130 yards W of Latouche Island towards the SE and of Chicken Island. Only small craft should attempt the passage between Chicken Island and Latouche Island, and then only at high water. A reef, 200 yards in length, runs NE to SW and lies in the middle of **Wilson Bay**, just E of the N end of Chicken Island.
- (677) **Horseshoe Bay** is on the W side of Latouche Island, 4.5 miles SW of Point Grace. Its S half is shoal with depths of 1/3 fathom. Small craft should enter near the N shore of the bay where they can anchor in about 3 fathoms. A mooring pile is in the N part of the bay. Vessels can also anchor about 0.3 mile off the entrance in 16 fathoms.
- (678) **Elrington Passage**, W of Elrington Island, is generally used by vessels proceeding between Prince William Sound and points to the W. It is 8 miles long, 0.5 to 1 mile wide, deep and clear. Anchorage is not easily found because of the great depths. The passage is well marked.
- Currents**
- (679) The flood current sets NE and the ebb SW with a velocity of about 1.5 knots.
- (680) **Elrington Island**, high and mountainous, is between Latouche Passage and Elrington Passage. The SW end of the island has three prominent points between which are South Twin Bay and North Twin Bay.
- (681) **Point Elrington**, the SW end of the island, is a small hill, high and wooded, with cliffs at the water, and is joined to the island by a sand and gravel neck just above high water. A hill, 1,060 feet high, 1.4 miles E of the point, has a low divide about 100 feet high at the E end, separating it from the main island.
- (682) **Point Elrington Light** (59°56'09"N., 148°15'02"W.), 30 feet (9.1 m) above the water and shown from a skeleton tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark, marks the extremity of the point.
- (683) **South Twin Bay** is free from dangers and affords convenient anchorage in 14 to 17 fathoms, hard bottom with patches of sand and gravel. It is exposed to W and SW winds.
- (684) **North Twin Bay** is free from dangers except for a rock covered 1.9 fathoms in 59°57'40"N., 148°12'36"W. and about 300 yards off the S shore. Anchorage can be found in the center of the bay in 13 to 17 fathoms. Of the twin bays, the best shelter is usually found in the S one.
- (685) The N point at the SW end of Elrington Island is a high hill, connected with the island at its SE end by a long, low, wooded neck. **Lonetree Point**, the most N extremity of the point, is marked by a prominent lone tree and **Lonetree Point Light** (59°58'56"N., 148°12'00"W.), 30 feet (9.1 m) above the water, shown from a skeleton tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark.
- (686) On the SE end of Evans Island is **Evans Island Light** (59°59'06"N., 148°07'28"W.), 20 feet (6.1 m) above the water, shown from a skeleton tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark.
- (687) A high island is in the bend at the S end of the passage close to Elrington Island, from which its SE point is separated by a narrow pass dry at low water. Anchorage in about 34 fathoms with mud bottom and limited swinging room is reported S of the high island in what is locally called **Fox Farm Bay**. This anchorage offers good protection in most weather.
- (688) A pyramidal pinnacle rock, about 8 feet high with grass on top, is about 250 yards off the N point at the SW entrance to Elrington Passage, about 1.4 miles NE of Lonetree Point Light. A grass-covered rock, 32 feet high with some brush on its summit, is near the angular mountain point on the E side of the passage, 3.2 miles E of Lonetree Point Light. In the SE angle of the passage, 1.4 miles SW of the grass-covered rock, anchorage can be had in 5 to 20 fathoms, muddy bottom, depending on the swinging room required.
- (689) The N end of Elrington Passage is marked by **Elrington Passage Light** (60°02'46"N., 148°00'40"W.), 25 feet (7.6 m) above the water and shown from a skeleton tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark, on the S extremity of the island W of Bettles Island.
- (690) **Sawmill Bay** indents the E side of Evans Island near the N entrance to Elrington Passage. The end of

the long peninsula on the SE side of the inner part of the bay is marked by **Sawmill Bay Light 3** (60°03'13"N., 148°02'13"W.), 14 feet (4.3 m) above the water, shown from a skeleton tower with a green square daymark, and visible through the entrance N of Bettles Island. The entrance from Elrington Passage is 700 yards W of Elrington Passage Light between two islands W of Bettles Island; a daybeacon marks a reef about 0.5 mile NW of Elrington Passage Light which uncovers 3 feet.

(691) There is a 2.2-fathom shoal at the E approach to Sawmill Bay, approximately 800 yards S of Johnson Cove at 60°03'25"N., 147°58'34"W. A rocky 8-fathom patch is about 900 yards N of the peak of Bettles Island. A shoal of 7½ fathoms lies 850 yards E of the daybeacon NW of Elrington Passage Light at 60°03'10"N., 148°00'37"W. There are two sets of oil deflection booms deployed at the entrance to Sawmill Bay. The first set of buoys runs about 2,200 yards SW from the W point of the mouth to Johnson Cove. The second set of buoys runs from Port Benney (60°03'48"N., 148°00'54"W.), in a SW direction to Sawmill Bay Light 3. In the event of an oil spill, containment booms will be extended along the buoys.

(692) **Local magnetic disturbance** was reported in Sawmill Bay and in the waters between Elrington and Bettles Islands in 1974. Extent of the disturbance is not known.

(693) **Johnson Cove**, on the NE side of Sawmill Bay entrance, has an abandoned saltery at its head. The cove is foul with 4 feet in the basin near its head.

(694) **Bettles Island**, the largest of the high wooded islands at the entrance to Sawmill Bay, has foul ground along its N and S shores.

(695) **Crab Bay** is a small indentation on the N shore of Sawmill Bay. A saltery just inside the W entrance point has a wharf in ruins. A small boat harbor with a floating pier available for seaplanes and small craft is on the W side of the bay and marked by a daybeacon. A reef covered 1 fathom is about 300 yards SE of the daybeacon in about 60°03'48"N., 148°00'18"W. Two steel pilings are reported to lie across from the small boat harbor in about 60°04'02"N., 148°00'29"W.

(696) **Chenega Bay**, a Native community on the W entrance point to Crab Bay, is home to about 21 families. The village has a school, church, and a Community Center, which includes a post office, health clinic, and Village Council Office; electricity and telephone; an Alaska State Ferry pier with ferry service to Seward and Valdez (weekly service in summer and monthly service in winter); a small boat harbor with 15 slips, diesel fuel, gasoline, water and a 3,000-foot gravel air strip. Chenega Bay was established in 1984 after Chenega, on the S end of Chenega Island 13 miles N, was abandoned after the 1964 earthquake.

(697) **Port Benney** (abandoned) was formerly the site of a saltery just W of Crab Bay. There is a small floating pier in the protected cove at the port.

(698) **Port Ashton**, on the NW shore of Sawmill Bay, has been destroyed by fire and a series of pilings and dolphins mark the extent of the pier ruins. A group of rocks, awash at extreme low water, are about 115 yards offshore and about 260 yards NE from the wharf ruins.

(699) **Port San Juan** is at the SW end of Sawmill Bay and is the site of a fish hatchery. A wharf with a 200-foot face had a reported least depth alongside of about 22 feet in 2000. A waterfall is behind the fish hatchery. A fish pen lies 90 yards E of the hatchery pier and is marked by orange buoys on each corner. A daybeacon lies about 500 yards E of the pen. A rock covered ½-fathom, is about 150 yards S of the daybeacon. Another rock, covered 1¼ fathoms, is about 325 yards NE of the wharf. In the approach to the wharf, there are spots with less than 4.5 fathoms over them. A small boat pier is opposite of Port San Juan about 0.3 mile SW of Sawmill Bay Light 3.

(700) Careful maneuvering is required for a large vessel to get away from this wharf safely. The practice is to swing the stern out and back toward the island before turning.

Anchorage

(701) Sawmill Bay has no good anchorage for larger vessels and the holding ground is poor. Smaller craft may find suitable anchorage in some coves throughout Sawmill Bay.

(702) Sawmill Bay can be entered by either the NE or the SW entrance. The former is recommended because of its greater width. In proceeding toward the SW end of the bay, vessels can pass on either side of the small oval-shaped island in the middle of the bay. If passing on the N side, the island should be favored to avoid the rocks off Port Ashton. When entering through the SW entrance, care should be taken to avoid a reef on the E side of the entrance in about 60°02'54"N., 148°01'03"W.

Currents

(703) Little or no current exists in Sawmill Bay.

(704) **Prince of Wales Passage**, between Evans Island and **Bainbridge Island**, is about 11 miles long and from 0.5 to 2 miles wide. It offers a direct route from Knight Island Passage for vessels bound SW along the coast; otherwise Elrington Passage is more direct and is generally used.

(705) Prince of Wales Passage has several dangers. The principal channel at the N entrance is E of Flemming and Ship Islands, and the 2¼-fathom shoal in 60°08'19"N., 148°02'07"W., about 0.5 mile S of

Flemming Island, then W of Iktua Rocks. A shoal area with a depth of 8 fathoms in about 60°06'15"N., 148°04'48"W., is about 500 yards offshore and about 0.4 mile SE of a prominent point on the E side of Bainbridge Island. A shoal area with a least depth of 8 fathoms extends about 375 yards offshore to about 60°05'17"N., 148°05'56"W. Several wooded islands are on the E side of the passage from 3.2 to 5 miles S of Flemming Island. The area between them and Evans Island is foul and the tidal currents have a velocity of 2 to 3 knots. Near midchannel W of the middle island is an area of broken ground on which the least depth is 4 fathoms and extends over 0.7 mile SW from 60°05'09"N., 148°05'27"W. A shoal area with a least depth of 2½ fathoms in about 60°03'54"N., 148°07'28"W., extends about 500 yards off Bainbridge Island and lies about 1.2 miles NE of **Amerk Point**, a prominent low sand point with a fringe of trees on Bainbridge Island. These areas should be avoided by vessels.

- (706) The channel W of **Flemming Island** has considerable foul ground and should be avoided without local knowledge, except possibly small craft proceeding with caution and preferably at low water. Good anchorage in 4 to 16 fathoms, mud bottom, is W of the S end of Flemming Island at **Panhat Point** on Bainbridge Island. To enter the anchorage area from the S, pass 300 yards off the point on the N course until 500 yards N of the point, head W and then S to the anchorage.
- (707) **Gage Island**, wooded and with a group of partly bare rocks off its S side, is 0.5 mile N of Flemming Island and is a good mark for the N entrance of Prince of Wales Passage.
- (708) **Ship Island**, with a few trees, is the S of two on the E side of Flemming Island. A reef bare at low water extends 225 yards SE.
- (709) **Iktua Bay**, in the NW shore of Evans Island, opens to the N on the E side of the passage about 1.5 miles S of Flemming Island. The bay, 1.5 miles long, is about 0.6 mile wide at the entrance and narrows to about 0.4 mile midway of its length. The E shore of the bay has several off-lying dangers and may be followed 300 to 350 yards offshore to the head of the bay and anchorage in 3 to 14 fathoms, mud bottom. The W shore of the bay may be followed about 200 yards off for 0.7 mile until abeam of the S of two small islets. Good anchorage for small craft in 2 to 10 fathoms, mud bottom, is E of these islets.
- (710) **Iktua Rocks**, a group of bare rocks, highest about 3 feet, are 0.4 to 0.5 mile off Evans Island and 1.5 miles S of Flemming Island.
- (711) **Guguak Bay** is on the E side of the passage about 1.3 miles S of Iktua Rocks. A rock that bares at half tide marks the W side of the narrow entrance. Rocks, that uncover, are across a narrow portion of the bay, about

0.2 mile S of the entrance. There is anchorage in 3¾ to 7 fathoms outside the bay entrance.

- (712) The only good anchorage in Prince of Wales Passage is in circular **Squirrel Bay**, at the SW point of Evans Island. Anchorage can be found near the center of the bay in 12 to 22 fathoms, sand and mud bottom of fair holding qualities.

Ice

- (713) Glacial ice is sometimes discharged through Prince of Wales Passage.

Currents

- (714) Off Amerk Point at the narrowest part of the passage, the flood sets N at a velocity of 0.8 knot and ebbs SW at a velocity of 2.5 knots. Between Flemming and Evans Islands at the N end of the passage the velocity is from 1.5 to 2 knots.

- (715) **Bainbridge Passage**, between Bainbridge Island and the mainland, extends NE for 10 miles from Port Bainbridge to Knight Island Passage. A 6.7-fathom (12.3 m) shoal in 60°06'33"N., 148°17'22"W., is in the middle of the W entrance to the passage.

- (716) **Point Waters** is the NW point of the SW entrance to Bainbridge Passage. A ledge with rocks awash is 250 yards offshore.

- (717) Two outlying dangers, submerged at high water, are in the passage. A ledge that uncovers 3 feet is about 200 yards off the point about 3 miles S of **Point Countess**, the NW point of the NE entrance to Bainbridge Passage. Another ledge that uncovers 4 feet is about 250 yards off the N shore, 1.8 miles E of Point Waters, the NW point at the W entrance to the passage. Although there is deep water between both these ledges and the N shore, vessels should pass SE of them.

- (718) A recommended anchorage in the passage is in the small bay about 2.2 miles SW of Point Countess. Care should be taken, however, to avoid the rock that uncovers 6 feet in the middle of the bay and the ledge that extends off the NE entrance point. A 2-fathom (3.6 m) shoal in 60°10'39"N., 148°07'05"W., is about 0.3 mile SE of the entrance to the bay.

Currents

- (719) The tidal current in Bainbridge Passage floods NE at a velocity of 3.1 knots and ebbs SW at 2.4 knots.

Chart 16700

- (720) **Knight Island Passage**, on the W and S sides of Knight Island, is used by vessels calling at bays on the W side of Knight Island. With E winds it offers a

smoother channel from Latouche Passage to the N end of the Naked Island group than the generally used route E of Knight Island.

(721) From its N entrance between Herring Point and Crafton Island, where it is 5 miles wide, the passage extends S for about 16 miles to Pleiades Islands, with a least width of 2 miles at the SE end of Chenega Island. The channel leads E of the Pleiades, where it is 1.2 miles wide between them and Point of Rocks. From these islands the passage has a SE trend for 10 miles, with widths of 3 to 4 miles, to Montague Strait between Point Helen and the N end of Latouche Island.

(722) The waters of both shorelines of the Knight Passage are characterized by rocky and exceedingly broken bottom. Differences of 50 fathoms between adjacent soundings are not uncommon. As a measure of safety, deep-draft vessels should avoid areas where abrupt changes are indicated by the chart to depths less than 50 fathoms. The depths in the passage range from 40 to 400 fathoms. The W side is generally bold, except for the bight between Crafton Island and Point Nowell. From Lower Herring Bay to Pleiades Islands, the E shore is foul for 0.8 mile off, with islands, rocks, and reefs. The bays on the W side of Knight Island are not good anchorages. Small craft can anchor in nearly all the arms of the bays, but the bottom is generally rocky.

(723) **Pleiades Islands**, in the middle of the bend in Knight Island Passage, are a chain of seven wooded islands 1 mile long. The southernmost and largest is about 90 feet high. One hundred yards NW of the northernmost island is a bare rock islet and S of the southernmost wooded island is a long, low lying reef that extends 300 yards. A rock, about 400 yards W of the middle of the chain, bares at low water. Two large rocks, covered 3 feet, are on the 9-fathom bank about 200 yards E of the N end of the southernmost island. **Pleiades Light** (60°14'23"N., 148°00'38"W.), 30 feet (9.1 m) above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark on the N end of the northernmost island of the group.

Currents

(724) The tidal currents in Knight Island Passage have a velocity of 1 to 2 knots.

Ice

(725) Considerable glacial ice has been seen in the passage S of Pleiades Islands. It comes E between Point Countess and Chenega Island, and drifts as far as Latouche Passage with the ebb.

Chart 16702

(726) **Little Bay**, on the S side of Knight Island, 1.8 miles NW of Point Helen, has no known dangers except for the rocks awash close to the head. The depths are 13 to 18 fathoms, rocky bottom, and it is a fair anchorage except with S winds.

(727) **Mummy Bay**, in the S end of Knight Island, is deep and clear, but rocks extend 0.3 mile from the head. Small vessels can anchor 0.5 mile from the head in 15 to 20 fathoms. **Northeast Arm** is an anchorage for small craft. Caution should be used when anchoring to avoid the shoal which extends 200 yards from the E side of the small tree covered island at the entrance to the arm.

(728) **Thumb Bay** is a small inlet opening into the S part of Mummy Bay. The bay affords anchorage for small vessels in 12 to 22 fathoms with limited swinging room and rocky bottom. No swell makes in the anchorage and the holding ground is good. The anchorage is protected from winds from all directions except NW.

(729) **Lucky Bay** and **Italian Bay** are unimportant inlets on the S shore of Knight Island between Long Channel and Mummy Bay.

Chart 16704

(730) **Squire Island** and Mummy Island, two large islands on the E side of Knight Island Passage, are separated from Knight Island by Long Channel. Squire Island, the S one, is the higher of the two. A drying ledge is 0.3 mile SW from **Squire Point**, the S end of the island. Two small islands are 0.3 mile off the W side of Squire Island, and from these islands a large reef extends 0.4 mile W to **Point of Rocks**, the latter awash at high water. The channel between Mummy and Squire Islands leading into Long Channel has rocky, broken bottom, and should be used with caution.

(731) **Long Channel** is an inside passage, 4.5 miles long, for small craft from Drier Bay to the S part of Knight Island Passage. The channel narrows to 80 yards abreast Mummy Island. Numerous shoals to 1 fathom and a rock that uncovers at low water are between Mummy Island and the middle of the passage. Vessels should favor the E side and keep within 100 yards of Knight Island to avoid the dangers. A rock, covered at high water, is in the N entrance 0.3 mile E from the N end of Mummy Island. The tidal currents have little velocity.

(732) **Copper Bay**, on the E side of Long Channel, is abreast the N end of Squire Island. Its entrance is very narrow and foul, and suitable only for small craft with local knowledge. The tidal currents have considerable velocity in the entrance.

- (733) **Mummy Island**, on the S side of the entrance to Drier Bay, is high and wooded; on the S half of the island are patches of grass. Reefs extend 0.3 mile SW from the N end of the island, and wooded islets with reefs around them extend 0.6 mile W from the middle of the island.
- (734) **New Year Islands** are on the N side of the approach to Drier Bay. They are wooded, and the largest is 200 feet high. **New Year Islands Light** (60°18'46"N., 147°55'04"W.), 23 feet (7.0 m) above the water and shown from a skeleton tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark, is on the SW side of the island S of the largest island. Bare reefs extend 300 yards SW from the light. Rocks that uncover, about 500 yards NNE from the N island in 60°19'24"N., 147°54'39"W., are a serious danger in the channel between New Year Islands and the islands to the N.
- (735) **Drier Bay** has its main approach between New Year Islands and Mummy Island. The SE shore of the bay is indented by a number of smaller bays and coves. Drier Bay has been examined from the 50-fathom curve at the entrance to the head of the N arm and found to be clear of dangers except those charted.
- (736) Local knowledge may be required in recognizing the entrance to Drier Bay, as there are several groups of islands on the E side of Knight Island Passage, both N and S of the entrance. Approaching from N, the island in the mouth of Johnson Bay is a good mark. The chart is the guide.
- (737) **Clam Islands**, two in number, low and wooded, are between New Year Islands and **Rocky Point**, the N point of Drier Bay. A 3.1-fathom rocky patch is 0.3 mile S from Clam Islands, about in the middle of the entrance.
- (738) **Range Isle**, small and wooded, is close to the N side of Drier Bay and 2 miles E of New Year Islands. The line of Range Isle just clear of the N shore E of it, leads about midway between Mummy Island and New Year Islands, and is sometimes used as a range for entering the bay.
- (739) **Cathead Bay** is on the S side of Drier Bay, 2 miles from Mummy Island. Two Islands are in the upper part of the bay. In the entrance of the bay, 0.1 mile from the W side, is a 0.6-fathom shoal. A depth of 1.9 fathoms is midway between the two islands and depths to 1.2 fathoms are 150 yards E of the S island. A large foul area extends 175 yards S of the S island almost to shore.
- (740) **Cathead Shoal**, with a least known depth of 3½ fathoms, is about 500 yards NE from **Cat Head**, the point on the W side of Cathead Bay entrance. Entering Cathead Bay, favor the E side to avoid Cathead Shoal and the 0.6-fathom shoal, then proceed with caution on either side of the islands at its head.
- (741) **Mallard Bay**, on the S side 2.5 miles inside Mummy Island, is foul for a distance of 0.2 mile from its head. Approaching with care, anchorage can be made 0.4 to 0.7 mile from the head in 17 to 26 fathoms. No swell makes into the anchorage, but williwaws are possible during heavy SE weather.
- (742) **Barnes Cove** is obstructed by ledges at its entrance, and shoals extend from the shores. Small craft entering with care can find good anchorage in 6 fathoms. Vessels can anchor 300 to 500 yards off the entrance in 18 fathoms.
- (743) The point on the NE side of Barnes Cove is prominent and high, with bare rocky slides. A reef extends 150 yards off the NW side of this point.
- (744) **Chase Island**, small and wooded, is 700 yards from the NW side of Drier Bay and 1.8 miles E of Range Isle. A ledge awash and numerous rocks, covered and awash, extend 200 yards SW to 200 yards SE of Chase Island.
- (745) A ledge awash at half tide is 0.4 mile NE of Chase Island. A rock that uncovers at lowest tide is 275 yards NNW of the half-tide ledge.
- (746) **Northeast Cove**, at the head of Drier Bay, is small and has shoals at its entrance and also inside for 0.1 mile from its head. Small craft entering with care can find good anchorage in 2 to 3 fathoms. Vessels can anchor 300 to 500 yards off the entrance in 17 to 19 fathoms. A 2.5-fathom shoal in 60°19'33"N., 147°45'43"W., is about 200 yards offshore and 0.4 mile W from the entrance. Anchorage can be selected about 0.3 mile from shore in the NE end of Drier Bay, in about 20 fathoms.
- (747) **Port Audrey** is the N arm of Drier Bay. A rock covered 1.2 fathoms in 60°20'26"N., 147°46'04"W., is about 500 yards S of the entrance to the lagoon at the head of the arm. The lagoon has a depth of 0.5 fathom in the entrance and good anchorage inside for small craft in 4 to 5 fathoms. A flat extends 250 yards from the head of the lagoon. Violent winds blow in and out of Port Audrey.
- (748) **Squirrel Island**, 1 mile N of New Year Islands and 0.5 mile from the E shore, is the northernmost of the islands extending 1.5 miles N of the entrance to Drier Bay. It is high and wooded.
- (749) **Johnson Bay** is suitable only for small craft; mariners without local knowledge should enter at low water only, and proceed with caution in the vicinity of all broken ground. A wooded island is in the mouth of the bay. The entrance, N of the island, is about 125 yards wide between reefs that bare. The axis of the channel is about 125 yards from the N shore. From Knight Island Passage, a course for the N point at the entrance in range with a pyramidal peak of black rock, 2,090 feet high, above the head of the bay, will lead between the outlying dangers to the entrance.
- (750) A covered rock, dangerous for small craft, is 0.1 mile S of **Aguliak Island** and a 2½-fathom shoal is about 0.4 mile SW of the island. In 1999, there was a 5 fathom shoal about 0.47 mile S of Aguliak Island in

about 60°21.2'N., 147°53.3'W, and about 0.93 mile SW of Aguliak Island, there was a 4 fathom shoal in about 60°20.9'N., 147°53.9'W.

Charts 16701, 16705

(751) **Channel Rock**, a prominent, bare, black rock about 6 feet high, is about 1 mile off the entrance of Lower Herring Bay, and is a good mark for Knight Island Passage. A rock that uncovers is 1.4 miles NNE from Channel Rock and 0.6 mile from the shore of Knight Island. From this rock S, the E side of Knight Island Passage is very broken and foul, with deep water extending close to the dangers.

(752) **Lower Herring Bay** is suitable only for small craft. The best entrance is E of Channel Rock. The principal danger in the bay is a rock that uncovers 9 feet, which is in the middle, 600 yards from the E end of the bay. The passage between this rock and the point N, between the two arms, should be used with caution. A midchannel course should be followed in the arms. Small craft can anchor in the cove on the S side 1.2 miles inside the entrance of the bay, in not less than about 10 fathoms.

(753) A narrow deep passage, suitable for small craft, follows the shore inside the islands between Lower Herring and Johnson Bays. Mariners without local knowledge should take it at low water and exercise care. In 1968, a reef was reported at the entrance to Lower Herring Bay in 60°22.8'N., 147°52.3'W., and, in 1974, a 1¼-fathom spot was found about 0.4 mile SW of the reef in 60°22.7'N., 147°52.8'W.

(754) **Chenega Island**, on the W side of Knight Island Passage, has a bold but fairly regular shore bordering on Knight Island Passage. Its highest summit is near the center. The S shore of Chenega Island is indented by several small bays where small vessels can find anchorage and shelter from the prevailing NE storms.

(755) **The March 1964 earthquake caused a bottom uplift of 4.9 feet at Chenega Island. Shoaling and new dangers may exist requiring extreme caution until a complete survey is made of the area.**

(756) **Chenega**, an abandoned village, is at the head of a cove indenting the S end of the island, which is marked by three small wooded islets. A rock bares 4 feet 150 yards N of the northernmost islet. A school in the village is in ruins. There is a prominent landslide back of the abandoned village. The residents of Chenega relocated to Chenega Bay in Sawmill Bay at Evans Island, 13 miles to the S.

(757) Small vessels can anchor in the cove fronting Chenega, in 5 to 15 fathoms, soft bottom. The anchorage is only partly protected from the S by the entrance islets and is not recommended in S weather. To enter,

pass 300 yards W of the entrance islets on a 000° course until within 300 yards of the shore, then swing sharply to the right and head for the school in ruins. Anchor in a suitable depth.

(758) **Whale Bay** indents the mainland 4 miles SW of Chenega. A low portage at the head of the W arm connects with the head of Port Bainbridge. The bay is deep, but small craft can find anchorage along the E shore of the S arm, and in 6 to 10 fathoms, mud bottom, in the small bight in the N side of the W arm; the latter is a very good anchorage and is directly off a bare cliff that is visible for some distance. Ice from Icy Bay often obstructs the entrance to Whale Bay.

(759) **Dangerous Passage** separates Chenega Island from the mainland. The N entrance of the passage is obstructed for a distance of about 0.6 mile off the N end of Chenega Island by a group of islets and rocks, including **Junction Island**, which is high and wooded. The northernmost obstruction of the group is a 4¾-fathom shoal 0.5 mile NNW of the island. It is difficult to pick up the N entrance at night.

(760) About 5.5 miles from the N entrance, Dangerous Passage is restricted by an island and a group of islets. **Delenia Island**, in the middle of the passage, is wooded. A small grassy islet is 275 yards N of Delenia Island; a 1¼-fathom shoal is 425 yards N of the grassy islet. The deepest and straightest channel is between this shoal and the nearby W shore of Dangerous Passage, and is 300 yards wide. The channel to the E and S of Delenia Island is wider, but a rock, bare only at lowest tides, is 225 yards E of the grassy islet. There are numerous shoals between the island and the E shore. Deeper draft vessels should pass to the W of Delenia Island, maintaining a distance of not more than 200 yards off the W shore of Dangerous Passage in the vicinity of the 1¼-fathom shoal.

(761) The best anchorage in Dangerous Passage is in the vicinity of Delenia Island. There is good holding ground about 0.3 mile SW of the Island in 15 to 20 fathoms.

(762) **Granite Bay**, on the N side of the N entrance to Dangerous Passage, has irregular depths and is not recommended for anchorage.

(763) **Paddy Bay** is about 3 miles SW of Granite Bay. Vessels entering should favor the E side to avoid a 2½-fathom submerged ridge located 0.3 mile W of **Paddy Point**. To avoid dangers, a distance of 200 yards should be maintained from the shore throughout the bay. The small embayment found N of the islets in the lower bay contains numerous shoals and rocks and should be avoided by those without local knowledge. A rock exposes 6 feet at low water, 300 yards W of the S end of the islet near the head of the bay, and near the middle of the entrance to the NW arm. The bay affords

anchorage for moderate-sized vessels in either of the two arms at the head.

- (764) **Masked Bay** indents the Chenega Island shore of Dangerous Passage opposite Paddy Bay. The wooded islets in the entrance leave a channel only 100 yards wide. Small vessels will find excellent anchorage in the bay, but local knowledge is required to anchor.
- (765) **Ewan Bay** indents the N shore of Dangerous Passage about 5 miles from the N entrance. Many rocks and shoals extend from the head and both shores of the bay, but midchannel is deep and clear except near the head. The entrance to the lagoon at the head of the bay is obstructed by rocks and rapids. Avoiding the shoal areas extending from the shores, small vessels can anchor near the head of the bay, however, it is rather deep.
- (766) **Jackpot Bay** is about 3 miles SW of Ewan Bay. **Jackpot Island**, wooded, is near the middle of the entrance. The narrows, 1.5 miles above the entrance, have a width of 250 yards. At the upper end of the narrows, a midchannel rock uncovers 8 feet. This rock is on range with the E tangent of the narrows and the highest point of Jackpot Island. Depths in the bay are generally too deep to anchor. Small craft can find good all-weather anchorage in either of the two basins in the N part of the bay; the entrances are narrow but free of dangers.

Charts 16700, 16701

- (767) **Icy Bay**, at the SW extremity of Dangerous Passage, is separated from Port Bainbridge by a narrow neck of land of moderate height. **Verdant Island**, a precipitous, high, wooded island is off the E entrance point. Active glaciers in **Nassau Fiord** and at the head of Icy Bay keep the bay filled with ice most of the time, and make it dangerous for small boats to enter. Anchorage and good shelter from ice can be found in **Gaamaak Cove** on the W shore of Icy Bay, 0.8 mile N of the entrance to Nassau Fiord.

Ice

- (768) All the bays in this vicinity are likely to freeze over in cold weather. The ice floes from Icy Bay at times make navigation difficult W of the Pleiades Islands and extend N into Dangerous Passage. The discharge is continuous but irregular in volume, and is mainly SE. When heavy it blocks the entrance to Whale Bay and passes S of the Pleiades Islands. Isolated bergs of considerable size frequently drift E as far as Latouche and are a menace to navigation. Ice floes have been known to pass S through Bainbridge Passage and then N into Prince of Wales Passage. No ice has been observed E of Delenia Island.

Chart 16683

- (769) **Procession Rocks**, 4.3 miles N of Point Elrington Light, are a group of small islets and jagged rocks, the highest rising to about 70 feet. There are twelve principal islets, with a number of smaller rocks and reefs surrounding them. Deep water extends close up to the rocks.
- (770) **Port Bainbridge** is a deep body of water that extends about 12 miles N from a line joining Cape Puget and Procession Rocks. Depths of over 100 fathoms are found nearly to the head of the bay. A 7.2-fathom (13.1 m) shoal in 60°07'38"N., 148°20'51"W., and on the W side of the bay is about 1.5 miles NW of Point Waters.
- (771) **Point Pyke**, the E entrance point to Port Bainbridge, is a prominent headland that rises almost vertically.
- (772) At the head of Port Bainbridge, the W arm extends about 1.5 miles to the N. The water in this arm is deep, but the entrance is blocked by a gravel bar with a least depth of about 1½ fathoms. The best water is close to the E entrance point.
- (773) **Bainbridge Glacier**, about 1 mile wide, discharges into Port Bainbridge opposite Bainbridge Passage.
- (774) **Auk Bay**, on the W side of Port Bainbridge, opposite Point Pyke, is small but affords good anchorage in 20 fathoms, muddy bottom. A rock that uncovers is about 150 yards off the N shore, 1 mile inside the entrance. The S entrance point is marked by a prominent pinnacle rock.
- (775) A prominent brown rock about 10 feet high is 0.3 mile offshore, 2.5 miles N of Cape Puget.

Chart 16702

- (776) **Swanson Bay**, a long narrow bay just N of Point Pyke and extending 3.5 miles to the E, is deep, but no good anchorages are available. Indifferent anchorage can be found near the head of the bay in 28 to 30 fathoms, mud bottom.
- (777) **Hogg Bay**, about 2 miles N from Point Pyke, is the largest bay in Port Bainbridge. It is free from dangers except for a rock that uncovers 3 feet, 0.2 mile off the N shore about 1 mile inside the entrance, and a rock awash at low water 180 yards off the S shore, 1.7 miles from **Swanson Point**.
- (778) Fair anchorage can be had near the head of the bay at the entrance of the N arm, in 25 fathoms, hard bottom, with patches of sand and gravel. Small craft can find excellent shelter at the head of the N arm. A beach suitable for beaching small craft is behind the N island near the entrance to the N arm.
- (779) Bainbridge Passage was discussed earlier in this chapter.

Chart 16683

(780) The coast between Cape Puget and Cape Resurrection is high and rugged, with numerous glaciers showing in the valleys. No shelter is available except in Day Harbor, where the anchorage is very good. The coast is clear except for a few rocks extending not more than 0.3 mile offshore. The first range of mountains varies from about 2,000 to 3,500 feet in height, while the back range is about 5,000 feet high. Much of the hinterland is covered by an ice cap.

(781) A constant current sets SW along the Kenai Peninsula. (See remarks on currents in chapter 3.)

Caution

(782) A danger zone of an air-to-air gunnery practice area is in **Blying Sound**. (See **334.1300**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

(783) **Cape Puget** is a prominent headland with an eroded bluff. At the foot of the slope is a conical rock that is prominent from the E or W. Several bare rocks are off the cape, the farthest being about 0.2 mile.

(784) **Puget Bay**, the first indentation W of Cape Puget, is funnel shaped and extends N for about 6 miles. The bay is deep throughout and free from dangers except for rocks and reefs close inshore.

(785) **Goat Harbor** is an inlet on the E side of the bay about 4 miles from Cape Puget. It affords good anchorage in 12 to 14 fathoms, sticky mud bottom, but is exposed to the swell from the SW. A gravel and shingle bar with a least known depth of 5½ fathoms extends across the entrance. A rock awash is 0.2 mile W of the small inlet off the N entrance point.

(786) Near the head of Puget Bay, and on the E side, is a small cove that affords shelter for small craft. A rock awash is about 100 yards off the S entrance point.

(787) **Cape Junken** is a bold, rounding headland with eroded bluffs and landslides. At the foot of Cape Junken are two steps that show up prominently from offshore. In thick weather this feature is valuable in identifying the cape. In 1998, a rock awash was reported about 0.4 mile south of Cape Junken in about 59°54.7'N., 148°38.15'W.

(788) **Johnstone Bay** is a large open bight W of Cape Junken. A black sand beach is across the head of the bay. Deep water extends close with 50 fathoms 0.5 mile of the beach. **Excelsior Glacier** terminates 0.5 mile N of Johnstone Bay and drains through a stream at the E end of the sand beach. An unnamed cove with a shingle beach is at the E entrance to the bay, just NW of Cape Junken. It is wide open to the SW and affords little shelter. A black rock, 35 feet high, marks the W entrance, and there is a low rock nearly awash at the E entrance.

(789) **Cape Fairfield** is a bold, rounding cape with eroded bluffs and many rockslides. A large pinnacle rock, 126 feet high, is off the SE pitch of the cape.

(790) **Whidbey Bay**, a large open bight just W of Cape Fairfield, has a black sand beach at the head. Up the valley is a prominent hanging glacier.

(791) Depths shoal to 12 fathoms about 1 mile from the sand beach, and anchorage can be had in black sand and glacial silt. Both sides of the bay are foul, with numerous rocks and reefs extending 100 to 200 yards off the rocky beaches. A stream enters at the W end of the sand beach.

(792) **Cape Mansfield** is bold, with high eroded bluffs and rockslides. A small pinnacle rock awash at high water is about 0.3 mile off the cape. Deep water is close to this rock.

(793) Just W of Cape Mansfield is **Horsehead Bay**, approximately 1 mile wide at the entrance, with rocks awash extending 0.3 mile SE at the W entrance point. It is exposed to the S and has a sand beach at its head. Both sides of the bay are foul with numerous rocks and reefs. Except for this sand beach, the shore between Cape Mansfield and Day Harbor is rugged, with high bluffs and rockslides. Numerous rocks are at the foot of the bluffs and close offshore.

(794) **Day Harbor**, a spacious body of water just E of Resurrection Bay, is free from dangers except close inshore. Deep water extends to the head of the bay, which is formed by the moraine of **Ellsworth Glacier**. This glacier shows up prominently when entering the bay.

(795) **Fault Point**, the E entrance point to Day Harbor, terminates in a narrow point showing several remarkable faults in the rock formation.

(796) **Anchor Cove**, about 2 miles N from Fault Point, is a small cove affording excellent shelter for small craft. A short distance off the E shore of the cove near its head is a reef awash at high water. The shores are heavily wooded.

(797) **Bowen Anchorage**, 4 miles N of Fault Point, affords the best anchorage in Day Harbor. It is about 500 yards wide at the entrance and narrows gradually to the head of the cove. Anchorage can be had in the center in 14 fathoms, sticky mud bottom. In the entrance is a small reef cleared to 25½ feet. Bowen Anchorage is suitable for a vessel up to about 400 feet long.

(798) Deep water extends close up to the head of Day Harbor, and the 50-fathom curve is about 350 yards offshore. A flat in the NW corner of the bay, NW of Bowen Anchorage, affords anchorage 0.4 mile offshore in 15 to 18 fathoms.

(799) **Talus Bay** is a small cove on the W shore of Day Harbor, affording anchorage in 10 to 15 fathoms, but it is exposed to the SE. A rock bare at low water is about 100 yards off the E entrance point.

- (800) **Safety Cove** is a small deep cove about 1 mile S of Talus Bay. Anchorage can be had in the center of the cove in 25 to 30 fathoms.
- (801) **Killer Bay**, a small cove about 2 miles S of Safety Cove, is too deep for convenient anchorage, with 32 to 39 fathoms in the middle of the bay. A rock, 15 feet high, is about 100 yards off the S entrance point.
- (802) **Driftwood Bay** is about 3 miles N from Cape Resurrection. It is about 0.5 mile wide at the entrance and is free from dangers. Anchorage can be had in the middle of the bay in 25 to 30 fathoms, hard bottom. Small craft will find excellent shelter in a bight in the S shore of the bay.
- Chart 16682**
- (803) **Cape Resurrection** (59°52.1'N., 149°17.0'W.), at the E entrance to Resurrection Bay, is a precipitous headland of solid rock, with little vegetation except some trees on the lower slopes. From the E two dome-shaped peaks, the N one the higher, show at the end of the cape, and a low saddleback of the peaks rises to higher mountains farther N. These are the only dome-shaped peaks in the vicinity, which assures easy recognition of the cape.
- (804) **Barwell Island**, 0.4 mile S from Cape Resurrection, is small, bare, rounded, precipitous, and high.
- (805) The passage between Barwell Island and Cape Resurrection is deep and clear, midchannel depths ranging from 43 to 48 fathoms. This passage is reported to be dangerous for small craft in E weather because of tide rips, confused seas, and seas bouncing back off the cliffs of Cape Resurrection.
- (806) **Resurrection Bay** extends about 16 miles inland N from Cape Resurrection. The depths are great throughout, and there are no dangers in the usual track of vessels. A flat extends 0.5 to 0.6 mile from the entire N shore at the head of the bay. The shores and islands are steep and high, with precipitous slopes in many places. The valleys are wooded up to about 1,000 feet. Anchorages, few and indifferent because of the great depths, are subject to strong williwaws.
- (807) **Harding Gateway**, the S entrance to Resurrection Bay, is between Cheval and Rugged Islands.
- (808) **Seal Rocks**, the southernmost land feature in the W approach to the bay, are a group of four small, rocky islets. The northernmost and largest is 278 feet high and has an arch through the middle. **Seal Rocks Light** (59°31'14"N., 149°37'47"W.), 285 feet (86.9 m) above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower with a diamond-shaped red and white daymark on the summit of the largest islet.
- (809) **Lone Rock** stands well SW of Chiswell Islands and is a good mark. It is a round rock, 154 feet high, and has a rock covered at high water, about 0.1 mile N of it. The passage between Seal Rocks and Lone Rock is clear and is frequently used by vessels between Resurrection Bay and the coast SW.
- (810) **Chiswell Islands**, a group of high precipitous, rocky islands, on the W side of the approach to Resurrection Bay, are sparsely wooded, most have off-lying rocks, and there are strong tidal currents between them.
- (811) **Pilot Rock**, 9.5 miles SW of Cape Resurrection, is a bare, rounded, rocky islet about 100 feet high. **Pilot Rock Light** (59°44'32"N., 149°28'12"W.), 100 feet (30.5 m) above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower with a diamond-shaped red and white daymark on the highest part of the rock.
- (812) **Agnes Cove**, just W of Cheval Island, is sheltered from the SE, but is too deep for convenient anchorage. However, it is reported that during E gales small vessels can find good anchorage in the E part of the cove.
- (813) **Porcupine Cove**, about 4 miles S from Bear Glacier, offers a good anchorage for small craft in all except SE weather. Two shoals are in the entrance to the cove. A depth of 1.6 fathoms is on the W side of the entrance in 59°50'42"N., 149°35'04"W. and 2.3 fathoms is on the E side of the entrance in 59°50'52"N., 149°34'27"W. Two islets are in the cove about 200 yards off the W shore in 59°50'58"N., 149°35'17"W. At the head of the cove is a gray sand beach with stumps below the high-water line which indicates that there has been a subsidence of the beach. A depth of 7 fathoms is available about 400 yards from the head of the cove.
- (814) **Bulldog Cove**, the first cove S from Bear Glacier, affords a good anchorage for small craft in SW weather. In N weather it is exposed to winds sweeping off the glacier. The best anchorage is in the S bight in about 10 fathoms, sticky mud bottom.
- (815) **Bear Glacier**, large and prominent, is on the W shore W of Cape Resurrection. It is inactive and has an earthy appearance.
- (816) Toward the E shore in the entrance of Resurrection Bay are three large, high, rugged islands, named in order from S, Rugged, Hive, and Fox. The passages between the islands are deep. Their shores are generally bold, but two rocks bare at low water are about 200 yards off the SE end of Fox Island.
- (817) **Marys Bay**, a large cove indenting the S shore of **Rugged Island**, affords fair anchorage in E weather. Anchor in the E part with Pilot Rock about on range with the S entrance point. An Army pier, in poor repair, is on the S shore of the cove. **Rugged Island Light** (59°50'18"N., 149°22'26"W.), 438 feet (133.5 m) above the water, is shown from a square frame with a



diamond-shaped red and white daymark on the SE end of the island.

(818) **Sunny Cove**, the S bight on the W side of **Fox Island**, is the best anchorage in Resurrection Bay. No ocean swell makes into the cove, and it is sheltered from all but W winds. The williwaws are bad with E winds. The cove, wide and clear, has anchorage in the middle, 300 to 800 yards from its head, in 15 to 25 fathoms, muddy bottom.

(819) Small craft can also anchor in the SE arm of **Humpy Cove**, the two-arm bay on the E shore 1.7 miles NNE of Fox Island. In the winter this bay affords better protection than Sunny Cove, which is bad for small craft in NW weather. The anchorage is in 7 to 8 fathoms, sandy bottom. The narrow bight extending E is filled with a sandflat which bares at low water.

(820) **Thumb Cove**, on the E shore NE from **Caines Head**, is 0.8 mile wide. The cove is subject to strong williwaws in E weather. In N weather, good protection is reported close to the bluff just W of **Likes Creek**, at the N end of the cove. Anchorage can be selected 0.4 to 0.5 mile from its head in 25 to 30 fathoms, soft bottom. A flat makes out 200 to 300 yards from the N shore for a distance of 0.4 mile from its head. The point on the N side of the entrance is marked by a light. Caines Head is marked by a light.

(821) **Seward** is on the W side of the N end of Resurrection Bay. The town is the S terminus of the Government-owned Alaska Railroad. Seward is 1,234 miles from Seattle via the outside route from Strait of Juan de Fuca, and 1,398 miles via the inside passage to Cape Spencer.

Prominent features

(822) Cape Resurrection, Bear Glacier, and the mountains that rise precipitously from the shores of the bay are conspicuous in the approaches.

Channel

(823) The approach to Seward is in depths of over 50 fathoms and is clear of obstructions.

Anchorage

(824) Suitable anchorage in 30 fathoms is available for deep-draft vessels at the head of the bay in 60°06.5'N., 149°22.1'W. and in 60°06.5'N., 149°25.3'W.

Dangers

(825) The bay is clear but care should be taken when approaching the head of the bay to avoid the flats that extend 0.6 mile from the head.



- (826) Submerged ruins and obstructions may exist in an area about 550 yards channelward of the high water line at Seward.

Routes

- (827) Eastward: From the entrance point, 0.6 mile SSW of Barwell Island, set courses to pass 0.6 mile W of the SW part of Fox Island, 0.5 mile E of Caines Head Light, and thence to the waterfront at Seward.
- (828) Westward: From the entrance point, 1 mile E of Pilot Rock, set courses to pass 2.5 miles W of the S extremity of Rugged Island, 0.5 mile E of Caines Head Light, and thence to Seward.

Weather, Seward and vicinity

- (829) Winter gales strike suddenly and considerable sea makes into the bay with south winds. At Seward the prevailing wind is from the south from April to September and north during the remainder of the year. The high mountain ranges give some protection, but the region is subject to violent williwaws. The annual snowfall averages 78 inches (1981 mm).

Pilotage, Seward

- (830) Pilotage, except for certain exempted vessels, is compulsory for all vessels navigating the waters of the

State of Alaska. (See **Pilotage, General** (indexed), chapter 3, for the pilot pickup station and other details.)

- (831) Vessels en route Seward can contact the pilot boat by calling “SEWARD PILOT BOAT” on VHF-FM channel 16 or on a prearranged frequency between pilot and agent/vessel.

Towage

- (832) Tug services are available 24 hours a day at Seward and can be obtained through ships’ agents.

Quarantine

- (833) A U.S. Public Health Service Contract Physician is located at the hospital in Seward. (See Appendix A for additional information.)
- (834) **Quarantine** is enforced in accordance with regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service. (See Public Health Service, chapter 1.) There is a hospital in Seward.

Coast Guard

- (835) A Coast Guard cutter is stationed at Seward in the small-boat harbor.

Wharves

(836) Seward has a deep-draft terminal, coal terminal, ferry terminal, small-boat harbor, and many shallow-draft wharves. For a complete description of the port facilities refer to Port Series No. 39, published and sold by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. (See Appendix A for address.)

(837) **Alaska Railroad Cargo Dock:** NW corner of Resurrection Bay; W side of breakwater; 500-foot (152 m) face; 570 feet (173 m) berthing space with dolphins; 35 feet (10.7 m) alongside; deck height, 24 feet (7.3 m); receipt and shipment of conventional and containerized general cargo; landing for passenger-and-vehicular ferry, and mooring vessels; railroad connections; owned by Alaska Railroad Corp and operated by Alaska Railroad Corp and various operators.

(838) **Alaska Railroad Cruise Dock:** 400 feet (122 m) W of Cargo Dock; 200-foot (61 m) face; 38 feet (11.6 m) alongside; 735 feet (224 m) each side; 33 to 35 feet (10.1 to 10.7 m) alongside; deck height, 24 feet (7.3 m); receipt and shipment of conventional and containerized general cargo; occasional receipt of petroleum products; mooring cruise ships; landing for passenger-and-vehicular ferry, and fueling vessels; railroad connections; owned by Alaska Railroad Corp and operated by Alaska Railroad Corp and various operators.

(839) **Coal Dock:** 500 feet (152 m) W of Cruise Dock; 1,763 feet (537 m) of berthing space with dolphins; 52 feet (15.9 m) alongside; shipment of coal; owned by Hyundai Merchant Marine America, Inc. and operated by Seward Terminal, Inc.

(840) **Seward Small-Boat Harbor,** adjacent W of Coal Dock, is protected by breakwaters. The entrance and breakwaters are marked by lights. The harbor has 12 feet (3.7 m) alongside the docks for mooring commercial vessels, recreational craft, excursion vessels, U.S. Coast Guard vessels, and tugs

(841) The basin has about 550 berths with 2,500 feet of transient moorage available. The harbormaster assigns berths. Vessels over 150 feet long are requested to contact the harbormaster on VHF-FM channel 17 before entering the small boat harbor. Water, electricity, limited pump-out facilities, gasoline, and diesel fuel are available. Two launching ramps and a 50-ton boatlift are in the basin. The basin is owned and operated by the City of Seward.

(842) The **City "T" Dock** and **Seward Fisheries Wharf** are at the N end of the small-boat harbor with depths alongside of 13 feet and deck heights of 18 feet. These facilities are used mostly by fishing vessels and are owned by the City of Seward.

(843) **University of Alaska Institute of Marine Science Wharf:** S side of the City of Seward; 150 feet of berthing

space; 40 feet alongside; deck height, 18 feet; water, electricity and a 20-ton mobile crane are available for the research vessels using the wharf; owned and operated by the University of Alaska Institute of Marine Science.

(844) **Note:** A section of sheet metal, submerged 3 feet, extends 10 feet SW of the SW end of the wharf. Also, a deepwater intake pipe extends 900 feet seaward from the wharf. Mariners are advised to seek local knowledge before approaching the wharf.

(845) **Smoky Seafoods Wharf:** 300 yards SSW of the University of Alaska Wharf; 250-foot (76 m) face; 14 feet (4.3 m) alongside; deck height, 18½ feet (5.6 m); receipt of seafood and icing fishing vessels; owned and operated by Smoky Seafoods, Inc.

Supplies

(846) Some marine supplies are available and there are stores in town. Fuel is available from numerous wharves in Seward and on the E side of Resurrection Bay at the North Dock.

Repairs

(847) Limited small boat hull and engine repair facilities are available. A 50-ton boat lift is at the Small Boat Harbor.

(848) **Seward Marine Industrial Center,** on the E side of Resurrection Bay, just above the mouth of **Fourth of July Creek,** has a 5,000-long-ton marine elevator and a 250-ton mobile boat lift operated by Seward Ship's Drydock, Inc. In 2001, shoaling to 18 feet (5.5 m) was off the entrance to the Seward Marine Industrial Service facility.

Communications

(849) The Alaska Railroad maintains service throughout the year from Seward to Anchorage and Fairbanks; large amounts of supplies and equipment bound for all parts of Northern Alaska are moved over the railroad. Seasonal passenger service is available. The Alaska Marine Highway System maintains ferry service to Valdez-Cordova and Kodiak-Seldovia-Homer. Charter air service is available. Seward has scheduled highway transportation to Anchorage.

(850) Seward has radio and cable communications with the other Alaska ports and Seattle. Telephone communications are maintained.

(851) **Aialik Bay,** W of Resurrection Bay, extends 16 miles inland from the N end of Harbor Island. It is enclosed by rugged mountains and glaciers and is of no importance except occasionally as an anchorage. The shores are steep and high, with precipitous slopes in many places, and are partly wooded in the S part of the bay to

an elevation of about 1,000 feet. The N shores are covered with alders in places.

- (852) Aialik Bay is deep except for rocks near the shores, and a bar that crosses the bay from the glacial flat fronting **Pedersen Glacier**. The least depth found on the bar in midchannel is 5.1 fathoms, but it and the broken ground near the shores at the entrance of Holgate Arm are likely to have boulders and less water than charted. As a measure of caution, vessels should avoid the passages among the islands in the mouth of the bay. To take advantage of smoother water, small vessels coasting SW from Resurrection Bay sometimes enter the bay at Aialik Cape, pass S of Chat Island, round the N end of Harbor Island, and pass out at Granite Cape.
- (853) **Chat Island** is a steep, high, rocky, and wooded island; two conspicuous pinnacles are close to its S shore. Between it and **Aialik Cape** are a smaller island and a number of rocks.
- (854) **Harbor Island** is the largest of a group of high, precipitous, rocky, and partly wooded islands in the mouth of the bay and NW of Chiswell Islands. The shores in many places are sheer cliffs, especially the E shore of **Natoa Island**, Midway in the channel between **Beehive Island** and the small island at the SE end of the Harbor Island group is a rock that is awash at lowest tides.
- (855) Small vessels proceeding along the coast use the pass locally known as **Petes Pass**, between Harbor Island and the first island to the E. A depth of 2.5 fathoms is available in the pass. Vessels using this passage should favor Harbor Island when passing through this narrow opening.
- (856) **Granite Cape**, the S end of Granite Island, is bold, with almost vertical rocky bluffs. Rocks awash at low water, are a short distance off the cape. Between Granite Cape and the main shore are two small, high, wooded islands; with a rock about 10 feet high between them.
- (857) **Twin Islands**, in Dora Passage, resemble each other in contour and are high and wooded. The arch off the S end of the N island is conspicuous.
- (858) **Holgate Arm** is the largest indentation on the W side of Aialik Bay. The arm is too deep for anchorage and terminates in **Holgate Glacier**.
- (859) **Slate Island**, long, narrow, and high, is close to the W shore near the head of the bay. The head of Aialik Bay consists of sunken rocks and icebergs that are discharged from the glaciers feeding into the bay.
- (860) **Coleman Bay**, **Tooth Cove**, and **Bear Cove**, are bays on the E side of Aialik Bay. None of them afford good anchorage except the SE arm of Coleman Bay. It is reported that good protection from E and S weather can be had for small craft in about 6 fathoms.

Anchorage

- (861) The anchorages in Aialik Bay are few and indifferent because of the great depth. With S weather a swell makes well into the bay.
- (862) The best anchorage is in 30 fathoms, good holding bottom, near the head of **Paradise Cove** in **Three Hole Bay**, on the E side of Aialik Bay about 3 miles N of Harbor Island. Small craft find good shelter along the S shore of the cove in 3 to 10 fathoms, mud bottom.
- (863) Anchorage can be had in 28 fathoms near the center of the cove on the W side of the bay, W of the N end of Harbor Island. On each side of the entrance to this cove is a sharp conical, high, wooded hill. Close inshore off the point at the N entrance is a sharp pinnacle rock about 12 feet high; about 600 yards NE of this pinnacle is **Hub Rock** which covers at high water.
- (864) Vessels can find convenient anchorage in the area about 1 mile SE of the S end of Harbor Island. There is good shelter here with winds from N around to SE.

Ice

- (865) There are discharging glaciers at the heads of Aialik Bay and Holgate Arm, and ice is frequently driven to Harbor Island by N winds. Holgate Arm and the entire bay above the bar are frequently filled with ice.
- (866) **Harris Bay** is about 5 miles NW of the peninsula terminating in **Aligo Point**. The bay is deep throughout. The 50-fathom curve extends to within 0.5 mile of the head of the bay. Inside the 50-fathom curve, at the head of Harris Bay, there is a rock submerged 7 fathoms in about 59°43'37.5"N., 149°51'59.7"W.
- (867) **Granite Island** is a high, long narrow island. Its shores are bold and its slopes are very steep except at the N end.
- (868) **Taz Basin** is a remarkable cliff-walled harbor on the SW side of Granite Island about 2 miles from its NW end. It has depths of 15 fathoms and is an ideal shelter for launches. The entrance is narrow and has a rock 5 feet high in the middle. It is reported that vessels enter on the N side of the rock where there is a reported depth of about 2 fathoms. Once inside there is plenty of room. The channel S of the rock is shoal and foul with rocks nearly awash at low water.
- (869) **Granite Passage**, which leads from Aialik Bay to Harris Bay, is deep and free from dangers. At the narrowest part of the passage, just N of Fire Cove, a ridge with 4 fathoms extends across the passage. The ridge affords convenient anchorage in any but heavy weather.
- (870) **Fire Cove** is the southernmost of three coves in the mainland opposite Granite Island. It is deep throughout and affords no satisfactory anchorage. The shores are precipitous and rocky.

- (871) **Ripple Cove**, the next cove to the N, is also deep and affords no anchorage except in 28 to 30 fathoms, hard bottom. The third cove is also deep and not suitable as an anchorage.
- (872) **Crater Bay** is a large inlet about 1 mile N from the N end of Granite Island. A good anchorage will be found in the bight just E of the projecting point on the S shore, in 25 fathoms, sticky bottom. This anchorage is well protected but is subjected to severe williwaws. In the S cove at the head of Crater Bay is a stream where water can be obtained.
- (873) **Cataract Cove**, just N from Crater Bay, is another of the characteristic small deep bays of this region. It is exposed to the S, and is not recommended as an anchorage. Water can be obtained from cascades at the head of the bay.
- (874) A terminal moraine bar, about 4 miles N of Granite Island, is at the head of Harris Bay and separates the bay from **Northwestern Fiord**. The passage from Harris Bay to the Fiord is locally referred to as **Northwest Passage**. The passage, about 600 yards from the E shore, is subject to huge swells and changes. The passage should only be entered by small craft with local knowledge. In 2000, a depth of 3.2 fathoms was in the passage. The Fiord extends about 9 miles NW and may be filled with floating ice. **Northwestern Lagoon**, in the SW part of the Fiord, is separated from the Fiord by the terminal moraine bar covered 0.1 fathom and is also subject to changes. Depths of 12.7 fathoms are in the lagoon. A large island, about 5.4 miles NW of the passage, is steep and barren with a height of 1,263 feet. A steep-walled fiord extends about 3 miles N from this island and heads into **Northwestern Glacier** from which small icebergs are discharged. An inlet over 1 mile long and with shoals at its head is SW of the island. In 2009, shoaling to bare was reported at about 59°46'59"N., 150°03'51"W. Most of the shoreline of Northwestern Lagoon is barren as a result of the recent rapid recession of the glaciers.
- (875) **Harris Point**, a prominent point on the W side of the entrance to Harris Bay, is easily recognized by a succession of rocks and islets that extend 0.3 mile off. The outer rock of this group is 78 feet high.
- (876) **Cup Cove** is a small indentation just N of Harris Point. It has depths of 5 to 9 fathoms, mud bottom, and affords good anchorage for small craft except that it is exposed to E winds.
- (877) **Sandy Bay** is an indentation about 1 mile long between Harris Point and Two Arm Bay. The depths decrease gradually from 20 fathoms at the entrance to 3 fathoms at the head with sand bottom throughout. It is exposed to the S and suitable for anchorage in fine weather only.
- (878) **Two Arm Bay** has Paguna Arm on the N and Taroka Arm on the W.
- (879) **Surok Point** is on the E side of the entrance to Two Arm Bay. It is bold and high, with deep water extending close up.
- (880) **Paguna Arm** is deep and affords no anchorage except at the very head, where vessels may anchor in 20 to 25 fathoms, hard bottom. There are several coves along the E shore where small craft can find anchorage close to the beach. The shores are steep and precipitous except for a small sandspit on the E shore near the head. There are numerous places in Paguna Arm where water can be obtained.
- (881) **Bear Point** is a bold, high point separating Paguna and Taroka Arms. A group of rocks extend 100 yards off the point.
- (882) **Taroka Arm** is deep but affords anchorage near the head in 20 to 25 fathoms, hard bottom with occasional patches of sand and mud. Small craft can find shelter in several of the bights along the S shore.
- (883) **Cloudy Cape**, on the S side of the entrance to Two Arm Bay, is bold and high. On the coast about midway between Cloudy Cape and Thunder Bay are lines of corrugated strata on two light-gray cliffs.
- (884) **Thunder Bay** is 2 miles wide at the entrance, and about 2.5 miles long with the upper end extending in an E direction. Safe anchorage for small craft can be had in the cove at the head of the bay in 10 to 20 fathoms, mud bottom. Water is available from several waterfalls at the head of the bay. A cup-shaped bight on the N side of the entrance to the bay affords anchorage in 12 fathoms, gray sand and rock bottom. A landslide is on the coast about 0.5 mile SW from Thunder Bay.

Chart 16681

- (885) **Black Mountain** (59°32.0'N., 150°11.5'W.), the highest peak between Thunder and Black Bays, has a large granite boulder at its summit.
- (886) The point on the N side of the entrance to **Black Bay** is marked by a 660-foot hill; reddish-brown tinted cliffs form the base on its seaward side. The island immediately adjacent to the point is wooded, 150 yards in diameter, and 165 feet high.
- (887) The NW arm of Black Bay is not recommended as an anchorage because it is too deep and narrow. The NE arm of the bay is 0.4 mile wide. There is safe anchorage close in near the head in 16 to 20 fathoms, mud bottom. A shoal of gravel and boulders extends 100 yards offshore on the E side of the head of this arm. The anchorage is subjected to usual williwaws. A high, light-gray granite peak separates the two arms of Black Bay.

- (888) The point 1.2 miles S of the W entrance point of Black Bay has a large granite rock about 150 feet high close to the S side. The rock makes a good mark when it is seen clear of the point. Between this point and Black Bay is a low grassy wooded ravine that extends inland from the coast. Between the ravine and Black Bay are rocky, almost perpendicular cliffs several hundred feet high and light gray in color. The open bay to the W of the point is not recommended as an anchorage.
- (889) **Nuka Bay** has its main entrance between Pye Reef and Nuka Point. The bay may be entered from the E through McArthur Pass or Wildcat Pass and from the W through Nuka Passage. It extends into the mainland above the passes in two long arms. Good protected anchorage can be found in several small bays and coves. There are several small gold mines in the West Arm and North Arm.
- (890) Nuka Bay is generally deep throughout. There is, however, a considerable area of irregular depths, less than 25 fathoms, adjacent to the W shores of the lower bay.
- (891) **Pye Islands**, on the E side of Nuka Bay, are three rugged mountainous islands, densely wooded on the lower slopes. **Outer Island**, the outermost and smallest, has a high prominent peak at its E end. A good landmark, this peak is part of a ridge whose top is covered with huge granite boulders. A prominent bare rock, 70 feet high, is 20 yards off the SE shore of the island. A large reef, part of which shows at all stages of tide, is 300 yards S of the rock. A large, bare, granite rock, 82 feet high, is close to the SW point of the island.
- (892) A 2½-fathom shoal that breaks is 0.4 mile SE of the E point of Outer Island. A 10-fathom shoal is 1.8 miles 130° from the point, and a 9-fathom shoal is 0.9 mile 200° from the same point.
- (893) The S shore of Outer Island is a Steller sea lion rookery site. There is a 3-mile vessel exclusionary buffer zone around the entire island. (See **50 CFR 223.202**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)
- (894) **Pye Reef**, awash at high water, is 2.1 miles 205° from the high peak of Outer Island. The line of the W ends of Outer Island and Rabbit Island barely clears to the W of the reef, and the line of the E end of Outer Island and Hoof Point on Ragged Island leads 0.4 mile E of it.
- (895) **Rabbit Island**, the second of the Pye Islands, is densely wooded. The E shore of the island is bold and rocky, with no dangers except close inshore.
- (896) Between Outer and Rabbit Islands is a deep body of water with no good anchorage. At its E end is a small opening called Kitten Pass. The pass is between a small islet and a group of three bare rocks to the N. The islet has a few scrub trees on it. A rock, covered 13 feet and marked by kelp, is in the pass; it is nearer to the islet than to the rocks.
- (897) **Kitten Pass** is only 65 yards wide. By favoring the group of rocks on the N side, a depth of 5 fathoms can be carried through; but because of strong tidal currents and the narrowness of the pass, it should be attempted only by very small craft, at slack water and with a smooth sea. In rough weather, breakers obstruct the pass.
- (898) **Ragged Island**, the third and largest of the Pye Islands, is very mountainous, and is partly wooded on the lower slopes. The island is broken by numerous coves and bights, most of which are too deep to afford good anchorage. The few known dangers around this island are the rocks close inshore; a rock awash at high water 200 yards off the rounding point 1.2 miles N of Wildcat Pass; and the rocks off Hoof Point.
- (899) **Hoof Point**, 3.5 miles NE of Wildcat Pass, is the SE end of the E part of Ragged Island. Bold and rocky, it is at the base of a detached hill. A bare granite rock, 105 feet high, 60 yards off the point, makes a good mark. Bare ledges are 400 yards S of the point. A rock, covered at high water 0.5 mile S of Hoof Point, can be cleared to the S by keeping open water showing through Wildcat Pass. Fair anchorage for small craft can be had in the cove behind Hoof Point, in 10 to 20 fathoms.
- (900) **Wildcat Pass**, between Rabbit and Ragged Islands, is about 400 yards wide in its narrowest part, and is deep and free from danger. A shoal marked by kelp with a least depth of 6 fathoms over it is in the center of the W approach to the pass, 400 yards W of the line of the W ends of Rabbit and Ragged Islands. This shoal has deep water all around it. In the E approach the only known dangers are the rocks off Hoof Point. In the narrow part of the pass a bank, with 8 fathoms over it, extends from the N point to the center of the pass, but 20 fathoms and over can be found 100 yards off the S point. The tidal currents in Wildcat Pass have an estimated velocity of 4 to 5 knots.
- Anchorage**
- (901) Anchorage can be found in the cove just S of the pass, in 24 to 27 fathoms, rocky bottom. Small vessels can find indifferent anchorage in the cove in the W end of Rabbit Island, close inshore, in 8 to 10 fathoms, rocky bottom.
- (902) **Wildcat Cove** is a large arm in the SE shore of Ragged Island, 2.8 miles N from Wildcat Pass, and is the second cove W from Hoof Point. Protected anchorage for small craft can be had about 100 yards from the head of this cove in 11 fathoms, mud bottom. There is also anchorage in 22 fathoms, mud bottom, opposite the indentation on the E shore of the cove.

(903) **Roaring Cove** is a small bight in the W shore of Ragged Island, 2 miles N from the W approach to Wildcat Pass. A small wooded island is on the N side of the entrance, and a wooded point, resembling an island, is on the S side. Partially protected anchorage for small craft can be found in the center of this cove in 4 to 5 fathoms, mud bottom.

(904) **McArthur Pass**, between Ragged Island and the mainland, is about 120 yards wide in its narrowest part but is straight and easily navigated. **McArthur Pass Light** (59°27'47"N., 150°20'12"W.), 45 feet (13.7 m) above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark on the N side of the pass.

(905) There are no known dangers in the approaches, and a clear channel 60 yards wide is in the center of the narrowest part of the pass, with a depth of 6¼ fathoms. Both shores of the pass are lined with thick kelp that extends approximately out to the 5-fathom curve. The bottom is composed of smooth rock and small boulders. A spit of gravel and boulders makes out from the S shore, in the narrowest part, with deep water close-to.

Currents

(906) The tidal currents in McArthur Pass have an estimated velocity of 3 to 4 knots. All except low-powered vessels will have little difficulty through the pass at any stage of tide, but E weather and ebb tide may cause dangerous seas in the entrance.

(907) Extensively used by small vessels proceeding along the coast, McArthur Pass affords a shorter and more protected route than the route outside the Pye Islands, and is especially valuable when used in connection with the route through Nuka Passage.

(908) **McArthur Cove** is a large cove in the N side of Ragged Island, 1 mile SW from the narrowest part of McArthur Pass. Large vessels can find good anchorage near the head of this cove in 28 to 30 fathoms, mud bottom; small craft anchor closer inshore in 5 to 10 fathoms, good holding bottom and good shelter. The two small coves on the N side of Ragged Island, W of McArthur Cove, are deep and clear of dangers but are subject to strong williwaws in stormy weather. Indifferent anchorage for small craft can be found in the first cove to W, in the center of the bight near its head, in 16 to 18 fathoms, rock and gravel bottom; or in 11 to 12 fathoms in the bight on the S side of the cove, near the center.

(909) **Morning Cove**, on the S side of the E approach to McArthur Pass, affords protected anchorage for small craft near its head in 10 to 12 fathoms, rocky bottom.

(910) **Chance Cove**, on the N side of the E approach to McArthur Pass, is deep, and is a poor anchorage.

Chance Lagoon, at the head, has a large flat rock in its entrance. The passage E of this rock is foul, but a depth of 8 feet can be carried into the lagoon through the passage W of the rock, the best water being found by favoring the W side of the passage. Protected anchorage for small craft can be had in this lagoon in 8 to 12 fathoms, mud and rock bottom, but anchors will not hold well in heavy weather.

(911) Small vessels can find good anchorage in the small bight on the S side of McArthur Pass, close W of the narrowest part, in 7 to 11 fathoms, mud bottom. This anchorage is subject to strong williwaws, and local fishermen prefer to anchor close inshore, in the open bight on the N side of the pass, NW from McArthur Cove, in 10 to 15 fathoms, rocky bottom.

(912) **McCarty Fiord (East Arm)**, the NE extension of Nuka Bay, has average depths of over 100 fathoms except for a terminal moraine shoal, with depths of 10 fathoms or less, which crosses the fiord between McCarty Lagoon and James Lagoon. Between the moraine shoal and **McCarty Glacier**, 15 miles N, water depths of more than 150 fathoms have been sounded, but caution should be exercised as the area has not been surveyed. McCarty Glacier, which ends in shoal water at the head of the fiord, discharges occasional small icebergs. The N part of McCarty Fiord is barren because of the recent recession of McCarty Glacier.

(913) The square-shaped bay on the E side of McCarty Fiord, 2 miles N from the W entrance of McArthur Pass, affords indifferent anchorage off its SE side in 12 to 15 fathoms, rocky bottom. The small bight on the NE side of the bay is foul.

(914) **Moonlight Bay**, on the E side of McCarty Fiord, about 1.8 miles from the terminal moraine, is deep and clear. Large vessels can find good anchorage near its head in 15 to 30 fathoms, sticky mud bottom. Small vessels can find better protection in **Midnight Cove**, a long bight making off to E from the N side of Moonlight Bay, but they must avoid a 5-foot shoal about 300 yards off the N side of the entrance.

(915) Good anchorage is available in the middle of the cove, just past the turn, in 9 to 10 fathoms, mud bottom, or near the head of the cove in 14 to 16 fathoms, mud bottom. A spit, bare at low water and covered with boulders, extends out 150 yards from the head of the cove. This cove is the best anchorage for small vessels in McCarty Fiord, as it is doubtful that ice would drift in here in quantity.

(916) The small cove just N from Moonlight Bay has depths of from 5 to 8 fathoms, mud bottom, but with W winds is apt to be filled with ice. A narrow spit, bare at low water and covered with boulders, extends out from the head of the cove for 75 yards.

- (917) **McCarty Lagoon**, on the E side of McCarty Fiord and about 1.5 miles N of Moonlight Bay, has not been surveyed. The entrance nearly bares at low water, but shallow-draft vessels can enter at high tide. The tidal currents in the entrance have an estimated velocity of 8 to 12 knots, so that high water slack is the only time to enter. Depths of 15 to 20 fathoms, mud bottom, are reported inside the lagoon. The entrance is narrow, with sand and mud bottom. The lagoon probably freezes over in the winter.
- (918) **James Lagoon**, on the W side of McCarty Fiord opposite McCarty Lagoon, is about 1 mile long and 0.8 mile wide. There is a prominent 90-foot dirt cone on the NE side of the entrance. The entrance, about 0.8 mile long, has a least midchannel depth of 3 feet. In entering, favor the W shore to avoid a long sandspit, partly bare at low water, which makes out to S for about 300 yards from the W end of the large, flat, sandy island on the E side of the channel. The tidal currents in the entrance have an estimated velocity of 6 to 10 knots.
- (919) Vessels should not attempt to enter James Lagoon except at high water slack. The entrance is often obstructed by ice which is carried through the entrance into the lagoon. The lagoon has general depths of 8 to 15 fathoms, mud bottom. Vessels should approach the shore with caution, since large mudflats make off for a considerable distance, especially along the N shore. The lagoon may freeze over in the winter.
- (920) **Harrington Point**, the S tip of the peninsula separating McCarty Fiord and West Arm, is bold and rocky, with rocks close inshore. A bank with a least depth of 10 fathoms is 0.6 mile S of the point. Another bank, with a least found depth of 11 fathoms, is 0.5 mile W of a large rock, 35 feet high, close to the SW side of the peninsula.
- (921) **West Arm** of Nuka Bay is about 7 miles long in a NW direction from Harrington Point. **Nuka River** and **Ferrum Creek** empty into **Beauty Bay**, the head of West Arm. A large mudflat makes out from the head of Beauty Bay with deep water close-to.
- (922) **Shelter Cove**, on the S side of Beauty Bay, is small but affords anchorage with moderate swinging room in 14 to 16 fathoms, mud bottom. At the head of the cove is a grassy flat, in front of which is a large mudflat that covers at high water.
- (923) **Diablo Peak**, on the W side of Beauty Bay, is a good mark.
- (924) **Yalik Bay**, on the W side of West Arm, opposite Harrington Point, has a shoal with a least found depth of 3½ fathoms in midbay, 1.2 miles from the entrance. Depths of over 20 fathoms can be found all around this shoal, the better channel lying to S. This shoal is the only danger in the bay except rocks close inshore and two rocks, bare at low water, 150 yards off the N shore 0.6 mile from the head.
- Anchorage**
- (925) Anchorage can be had in the center near the head in 14 to 16 fathoms, mud and gravel bottom, but there is limited swinging room for large vessels. Small vessels can find partially protected anchorage in the small bight on the N side of the bay, 0.5 mile from the entrance, in 3 to 5 fathoms, and sand bottom.
- (926) A reef makes out for 0.2 mile E from Yalik Point, the S entrance point to Yalik Bay. A least depth of 2 fathoms was found at the outer end of this reef. A rock, covered 1 foot and possibly marked by kelp, is about 0.2 mile off the N entrance point to Yalik Bay.
- (927) **Surprise Bay** indents the E side of West Arm. Anchorage can be had 0.3 mile from the entrance to the lagoon at its head, in 17 to 20 fathoms, mud bottom.
- (928) **Palisades Lagoon**, at the head of Surprise Bay, has a narrow entrance 40 yards wide and 350 yards long that is too narrow and crooked to be navigated by any except very small vessels. A depth of about 4 fathoms can be carried by favoring the E side of the entrance until past the point on the W side, to avoid a rock lying E of this point; thence favor the W side of the channel into the lagoon. A large sandspit with boulders on it, is on the E side of the entrance of the inner end.
- (929) General depths in the lagoon range between 18 to 20 fathoms, mud and rock bottom, and afford secure anchorage. The lagoon may freeze over in winter. **Babcock Creek**, a small stream, empties into the lagoon over a large sandflat that uncovers at low water.
- (930) **Ariadne Cove** is behind prominent **Ariadne Island** on the S side of the entrance to Surprise Bay. There is good anchorage for small vessels in this cove in 5 to 10 fathoms, mud bottom, but in the winter, with NW winds, the cove becomes quite rough. There are two entrance channels, one on each side of Ariadne Island. The N entrance has a rock, bare at low water, near midchannel SE of the island; the best water is E of this rock, but care should be taken to avoid reefs that make out from the N shore of the cove.
- (931) The W entrance has a shoal of 2½ fathoms in midapproach. A reef bare at low water makes off for 125 yards from the point on the S side of the entrance. The best water in this entrance is found by favoring the island, being careful to avoid a reef awash at high water that extends 60 yards S from the second point from the entrance on the S side of the island.
- (932) **Quartz Bay** is on the E side of West Arm, 4 miles NW from Harrington Point. **Beautiful Isle**, a wooded islet with a cluster of bare rocks, is on the S side of the entrance. A shoal with a least depth of 31 feet is 300 yards W. Another shoal is 0.2 mile off the N shore of the entrance. A rock, reported covered 6 feet, is in the S part of the shoal in about the middle of Quartz Bay.

Anchorage can be found in the center of the bay, 0.3 mile from its head, in 14 to 18 fathoms, mud bottom. The 10-fathom curve is about 325 yards from shore at the head of the bay. The water shoals very rapidly inside this curve.

(933) **Moss Point** separates Beauty Bay from North Arm. It has a number of grass-covered rocks and wooded islets close-to.

(934) **North Arm** branches off for 5 miles to N from West Arm. A large flat back of the head of the arm is covered with grass and alders, in front of which is a mudflat that covers. Deep water approaches to within 250 yards of the head of the arm and to within 100 yards of the low water line.

(935) **Pilot Harbor** is on the E side of North Arm about 1 mile from its head. A bare rock, 3 feet high, is 275 yards off the S point of the entrance and a submerged rock is 100 yards NE. A large bare rock, 4 feet high, is 125 yards S of a wooded islet close off the N point of the entrance. There is a clear entrance between these rocks. A large shoal area, 200 to 300 yards wide and mostly bare at low water, extends across the head of the bay. Entering in midchannel, a secure anchorage will be found in the middle in 14 to 16 fathoms, mud bottom.

(936) Small vessels can anchor 100 yards to W of the point that resembles a small wooded islet, on the NE side of Pilot Harbor in 5 to 8 fathoms, mud bottom. This is the best anchorage for small craft in North and West Arms in stormy weather.

(937) A small cove, on the W side of North Arm about 1 mile from its head, is very deep and has no anchorage. A large, prominent waterfall, with a sheer drop of about 900 feet, is about 1.5 miles NW from the head of the cove.

(938) **Nuka Island**, on the W side of Nuka Bay, is mountainous and densely wooded on the lower slopes in the N part and grass covered in the S part. The E shore rises precipitously to the mountain tops and is bare shale and talus formation. The W shore, bordering on Nuka Passage, is broken up into numerous bays and coves.

(939) **Nuka Point**, the S end of Nuka Island, is fairly prominent. This point is formed by a peninsula with a high peak near its inshore end. The peninsula is connected with the main part of the island by lowland; from a distance it appears to be an island. The E and S shores rise in sheer cliffs, making a landing impossible. Two rocks about 3 feet high are 0.3 mile off the point E of the peak, and a reef covers the area inshore of them.

(940) **Nuka Rock**, 3 feet high and 20 feet across, is 0.4 mile S of the SE tip of Nuka Point. Irregular depths of less than 25 fathoms extend about 3 miles S from Nuka Point. A rocky patch of 8 fathoms is 1.5 miles ESE from Nuka Rock; another patch of 8 fathoms is about 2.8 miles NE from Nuka Rock, 1.2 miles offshore.

(941) **Pinnacle Rock**, 3 miles NE of Nuka Rock and 0.3 mile offshore, is 68 feet high and the most prominent landmark along this coast. Numerous small rocks and reefs, marked by kelp, are inshore from this rock.

(942) Along the coast between Pinnacle Rock and Nuka Point, and for 0.5 mile N of Pinnacle Rock, are numerous rocks, some of which are 250 yards offshore. About 1.5 miles N of Pinnacle Rock, a small foul bight is filled with a cluster of rocks and islets.

(943) An area with sandy bottom extends about 1 mile S of the bight and offshore from two prominent sand beaches. The bottom is smooth, with gradually increasing depths to the 10-fathom curve, nearly 0.5 mile offshore.

(944) A prominent reef 5.2 miles NE of Nuka Point and 3 miles S of the entrance to Nuka Passage makes a good mark. This reef is formed by two large rocks, 25 and 30 feet high, the outermost being the smaller and 400 yards off the E shore of Nuka Island. Many rocks are along the coast inshore of this reef, but deep water approaches within 200 yards on the offshore side.

(945) The small inlet about 1 mile S from the E entrance to Nuka Passage is the only important indentation in the E shore of the island. Off the N point of the entrance is a prominent wooded islet about 70 feet high, the outer face of which is bare white granite. There are numerous high bare rocks and wooded and grassy islets on both sides of the entrance. The inlet is exposed to SE, and the S side is foul, but small craft can approach its head as follows:

(946) Enter in midchannel and when 200 yards past the wooded islet on the N side, anchor in 6 to 9 fathoms, sandy bottom. If going to the head of the inlet, favor the N side above this anchorage to avoid submerged rocks almost in midchannel. A large sandflat is at the head, with shoal water 125 yards offshore from it. Very small craft can anchor abreast the last point on the S shore, 200 yards from the low-water line, in 2 fathoms, sandy bottom, but there is very little swinging room. This inlet affords fair-weather anchorage only.

(947) For 1.5 miles NW of the inlet there are rocks as much as 250 yards offshore. The last of these is 2 feet high, 300 yards offshore, and makes a good mark for entering Nuka Passage. Deep water is fairly close outside these rocks; the 100-fathom curve is 0.4 mile offshore.

(948) **Nuka Passage**, between Nuka Island and the mainland, is about 12 miles long from the E entrance to the S entrance.

(949) When used with McArthur Pass, this passage affords a shorter and protected route for vessels proceeding along the coast. It is of special use to small low-powered craft. The passage is deep and is easily navigated in clear weather.

- (950) In the approach to the E entrance is a bank with a least depth of 8 fathoms 1 mile S of the point on the N side. Between this bank and the N shore of Nuka Island are depths of over 100 fathoms. A shoal, with a least depth of $4\frac{3}{4}$ fathoms, is in midpassage, 1 mile SW of the N point of the entrance, and nearly 0.5 mile SE of a prominent wooded islet on the N side of the pass. Between this shoal and the S shore are depths of 90 fathoms. About 1.5 miles inside the E entrance, on the N side, is a small cove open to the E; good anchorage is available for small craft in $4\frac{1}{2}$ to 10 fathoms, mud bottom, and water may be obtained from the stream.
- (951) **Division Island**, a group of three wooded islands connected at low water, is in midpassage about 2.2 miles from the E entrance. The ship channel is S of the islands.
- (952) A rock awash at high water is 180 yards S of the E tip of Division Island. A rock bare at minus tides is in midchannel N of the island. A shoal with a rock awash extends S from the W extremity of the Division Island group, reaching almost halfway across the channel towards Hardover Point.
- (953) A near midchannel course, slightly favoring the S shore, is recommended in making this passage. The tidal currents have considerable strength.
- (954) From **Hardover Point**, the NW end of Nuka Island, the pass trends S toward Gore Point. About 0.6 mile NW of Hardover Point, on the N side of the channel, a large sand-and-gravel flat extends NW for about 1.5 miles to the foot of the moraine of Yalik Glacier, a prominent mark. Deepwater approaches close to this flat except at its SW end where it is shoal for a considerable distance offshore.
- (955) **Home Cove**, 1.5 miles S from Hardover Point, is small.
- (956) **Berger Island** is a prominent wooded islet, 25 feet high, about 5 miles S from Hardover Point. The island is the outermost of a group making off from the E shore, and appears from N to be in the center of the channel.
- (957) A rock 8 feet high is 250 yards NE from the island, and a reef bare at low water, extends 85 yards off this rock. A rock awash at low water and not marked by kelp, is 1.2 miles 213° from Berger Island.
- (958) About 0.6 mile S of Berger Island is a grass-covered islet, 45 feet high and topped by a spruce tree which shows up well from the N or S, but blends into the background when viewed from the W. The spruce tree in range with the W tangent of Berger Island to the N, marks the $3\frac{1}{2}$ -fathom spot in the middle of the entrance to Westdahl Cove.
- (959) **Westdahl Cove** is 1 mile S of Berger Island. A rocky patch of 13 to 18 fathoms extends nearly across the bay. The anchorage is inside this rocky patch in 22 fathoms, mud bottom. A reef bare at low water and marked by thick kelp, is 0.3 mile W of the S entrance point. A $3\frac{1}{2}$ -fathom shoal is in the middle between the entrance points.
- (960) **Yalik Glacier** formerly discharged into the W arm of Nuka Passage. There is good anchorage off the SW end of the glacier moraine in 14 to 17 fathoms, soft bottom; however, care should be taken to avoid a 2-fathom rocky shoal about 0.4 mile S of the low waterline of the moraine and about 0.3 mile E of the W shore. An unusual rocky reef, bare at low water, extends 300 yards in a SE direction from the extreme SW end of the moraine.
- (961) **Petrof Point**, on the W side of the passage opposite the middle part of Nuka Island, is a prominent, low, rounding point with a wide sand beach.
- (962) **Petrof Glacier**, which shows prominently from the S, discharges into the W side of the passage around the base of a prominent ridge about 2 miles S of Petrof Point.
- (963) **Brown Mountain**, between Petrof Glacier and Tonsina Bay, is of a distinctive brown shade during the summer and has a prominent round shoulder jutting to the E.
- (964) **Tonsina Bay**, 7 miles N from Gore Point, is small and marked by a large island, known locally as **Long Island**, nearly in the center of the entrance. The entrance N of Long Island is preferred, as it is deeper and wider. Firm sandflats are at the head of the bay where vessels of any size can be beached in an emergency. On the N side of the N entrance is a bold wooded islet. About 380 yards S of this islet is a reef awash at high water. Thick kelp extends between the reef and the islet.
- (965) A rock awash at half tide is 660 yards 275° from this reef; it is 250 yards S of the N shore, and there is kelp inshore of it. Numerous rocks and islets make off to N from Long Island. The northernmost is a well-defined rocky islet sparsely covered with grass and about 25 feet high.
- (966) Entrance should be made at low water when the various rocks and reefs are visible. Anchorage can be had in 22 fathoms, mud bottom, NW of Long Island in the basin formed by Long Island, the islets, and the mainland. Good anchorage for small craft can be had near the head of the bay in 5 to 10 fathoms, sand bottom.
- (967) **Front Point**, rising abruptly to 170 feet, is 5 miles NNW of Gore Point, on an island which is separated from the mainland by a narrow band of water about 25 yards wide.
- (968) A reef bare at minus tides is 0.4 mile E from the point and there are several covered rocks and kelp patches inshore from this danger. The coast from the S entrance to Tonsina Bay to the bight N of Gore Point has numerous rocks awash at low water, and kelp patches that extend about 0.3 mile offshore.

- (969) Anchorage can be had anywhere in the bight N of Gore Point by keeping clear of the kelp and avoiding the rock, which bares 3 feet at low water, 300 yards NE of the well-defined rock point at the W end of the bight.

Chart 16645

- (970) **Gore Point** (59°11.8'N., 150°57.8'W.) is the SE end of a prominent headland on the E side of the entrance to Port Dick. From E and W, the headland has the appearance of an island, with **Gore Peak**, near the middle and a broad, high shoulder at the ends, and separated from the highland N by a narrow gap. The arch in **Arch Rock**, at the E end of Gore Point, shows over a small arc from S, and a folding in the strata in the face of the cliff shows on the S side of the headland.

- (971) Within a radius of 1.2 miles of Gore Point, the bottom is very irregular, depths of 14 fathoms being found at that distance off. A depth of 5½ fathoms was found 0.4 mile S of the point in general depths of 10 to 15 fathoms.

Caution

- (972) Tide rips with steep, short choppy seas have been reported 3 to 5 miles S of Gore Point, especially on an ebb current with either a strong W or SE wind.

- (973) The neck joining the headland at Gore Point to the mainland is low and wooded. On the W side of the neck is a cove affording indifferent anchorage with E winds. The S point of the cove is the W end of the headland, and is a shelving ridge of bare rock. Close to this point is a rocky islet, from which rocks, bare at low water, and kelp extend about 200 yards NW. A rock, covered at high water, is about 100 yards from the cliff at the SE end of the cove. A large kelp area extends about 200 yards NW from the rock. The anchorage is in 18 to 25 fathoms, soft bottom, 250 to 300 yards from the beach of the low neck and about 0.3 mile from the cliff on the S side. The water deepens rapidly NW, the swinging room is scant, and the anchorage is uneasy. It is recommended only as a temporary anchorage.

- (974) **Port Dick**, W of Gore Point, extends N for 2.5 miles to the junction of its three main arms. Abrupt shoals are within a radius of 2 miles about the point at the W side of the entrance to Port Dick. The areas near the point are foul.

- (975) **Takoma Cove** and **Sunday Harbor** are branches of the arm or bay on the E side of Port Dick, 2.5 miles above the entrance. A dangerous reef, covered 1¼ fathoms, is 0.3 to 0.5 mile W from the S side of the entrance to the arm. Takoma Cove and Sunday Harbor are the anchorages generally used in Port Dick, weather

permitting. Sunday Harbor has irregular depths, but is used as an anchorage by smaller vessels for the increased protection from SE weather. The holding ground is fair in Sunday Harbor.

- (976) Anchor in the entrance to Takoma Cove with the shore to the SW open with the point at the W side of the entrance to Port Dick; select a depth of 17 to 18 fathoms, sticky mud bottom. In the lesser depths near the head of the cove, the bottom is rocky, has poor holding quality, and has many off-lying rocks. Tacoma Cove offers fair protection from E and NE weather, but poor protection for SE through SW weather.

- (977) **Taylor Bay**, the N arm of Port Dick, extends in a N direction for 3.5 miles and is 1.5 miles wide at the entrance. Except for rocks fringing the shores, no dangers were found in the bay. A rock, 4 feet high, is 1.5 miles N of the entrance and 130 yards off the first well-defined point on the E shore. At the beginning of the narrows are two rocks, awash at half tide and about 100 yards off the E shore.

- (978) At the upper end of the bay is a basin, with depths of 20 to 25 fathoms, surrounded by extensive mudflats.

- (979) **West Arm** extends W for a distance of 7.5 miles. There are two coves on the N side of the arm, 1.5 and 4 miles, respectively, from the entrance. The first cove has two islands in the center. Anchorage can be had E of the islands in 16 to 19 fathoms, rock and mud bottom. Smaller vessels anchor W to NW of these islands in 17 fathoms, especially during W and E winds. Another anchorage for small vessels can be had behind a short peninsula 3 miles in on the S side of the Arm. Good protection from E weather is found close to the beach. The westernmost cove is practically bare at low water. At the head of the arm on the S side are two islets, the W one marking the low-water line which extends directly across the arm at this point.

- (980) In the SW approach to Port Dick is dangerous **Gore Rock**, covered 1¼ fathoms, 7.5 miles 244° from Gore Point and approximately 3.5 miles from shore.

- (981) **Qikutulig Bay**, 5 miles W of Port Dick, has good anchorage for small craft in 15 fathoms and less. Between Port Dick and this bay the shore should not be approached closer than 2 miles, because of rocks awash that extend 1.5 miles off.

- (982) **Rocky Bay**, the large bay N of East Chugach Island, is broken by numerous rocks, islets, rocks that uncover, and shoal spots. The depths are irregular and of little use as guides for navigation. Small and medium sized vessels can find sheltered anchorage in mud bottom with good ground in **Picnic Harbor**. The harbor is at the head of the bay, and 220 to 300 yards wide. Use care to avoid the rocks on the NE side of the entrance when entering the harbor. An unmaintained trail

connects Picnic Harbor with Jakolof Bay, then it continues as a gravel road to Seldovia.

(983) Two rocks that uncover 9 feet are 1.2 miles S from the large wooded island in the middle of Rocky Bay. There is also a 2½-fathom spot 1.3 miles SW from the E entrance point of the bay. A sunken wreck is on the NE side of the bay in about 59°14'43"N., 151°23'43"W.

(984) **Windy Bay**, just W of Rocky Bay, extends 3.5 miles W and is 440 yards wide near its head. Though the bay has a good holding mud bottom in 4½ to 8 fathoms near the head, it is not recommended as a desirable anchorage because of heavy swell during SE weather and a strong W breeze that draws through the bay. Boats entering this bay should favor the S side, keeping about 440 yards offshore when N of the S entrance point.

(985) **Chugach Bay**, the large bay S of Windy Bay, has a N bight with deep water close inshore, and a W arm, 2 miles long, with good holding mud bottom. The W arm anchorage is not recommended for small boats because of its exposure to E weather and the strong W breeze that draws through the anchorage. The bottom in the S half of the entrance is broken, with a rocky spot covered 1¾ fathoms.

Charts 16660, 16640

(986) **Cook Inlet**, on the W side of Kenai Peninsula, merges with Shelikof Strait through a wide unobstructed passage W of the Barren Islands. Leading from the Gulf of Alaska to Cook Inlet are Kennedy Entrance and Stevenson Entrance, N and S respectively of the Barren Islands, and Chugach Passage, inside the Chugach Islands. The distance is 1,254 miles from Seattle to the entrance to Cook Inlet at a point 3 miles S of East Chugach Light, via the outside route by way of Strait of Juan de Fuca. From the entrance it is 48 miles to Seldovia, 59 miles to Homer, 110 miles to Kenai and Nikiski, and 175 miles to Anchorage.

Prominent features

(987) The shore on both sides of the inlet can be seen in clear weather. Conspicuous landmarks in the lower inlet are Augustine, Iliamna, and Redoubt Volcanoes. Prominent in their respective localities are four parabolic antennas, lighted atop, along the E shore from Cape Starichkof to Kenai, the bluff between Bluff and Anchor Points; Cape Ninilchik; Chisik Island; Kalgin Island, East, West, and North Forelands; numerous charted oil well platforms in the upper inlet; Point Possession, Fire Island, and Point Woronzof.

Anchorage

(988) Port Chatham, Port Graham, Seldovia Bay, NE of Homer Spit in Kachemak Bay, Iniskin Bay, and Tuxedni Channel are the secure harbors in the inlet. Temporary anchorage can be selected in 10 fathoms or more at most places in the inlet with the aid of the chart. The great range of the tides must always be kept in mind when anchoring.

Dangers

(989) The shoals in Cook Inlet are generally strewn with boulders that are not marked by kelp. These boulders, on the otherwise flat bottom, are not normally found by echo sounder or lead lines unless directly over them. Most of those located by the survey were found by sighting them at low water. It was noted in places that the boulders rise as much as 30 feet above the general level of the bottom. The boulders may be moved during the ice breakup in spring and by the action of strong currents. As a measure of safety, it is considered advisable for vessels to avoid areas having depths no more than 30 feet greater than the draft. At low water, deep-draft vessels should avoid areas with charted depths of less than 10 fathoms, except for the channel approaches to the ports of Anchorage and Nikiski.

(990) In general, the shoal banks fronting the marshy parts of the shores in the upper inlet are free from boulders but there are indications that boulders do exist in the deeper water outside these banks.

(991) The shoal which extends 16 miles S from Kalgin Island (**South Kalgin Bar**) is marked at its S end by a lighted buoy. Care should be taken for the entire distance to avoid drifting into shoal waters.

(992) With an average tidal current there are swirls throughout the inlet, but they do not necessarily indicate dangers as they show in depths of 15 fathoms if the bottom is uneven. Heavy swirls with slight overfalls should be avoided, and any disturbance which has a recognizable wake in the water should be considered as indicating a dangerous rock or shoal. A dangerous wave condition exists over the shoals in Cook Inlet when the current opposes winds over 12 knots. Significant ground swells are experienced in the Kenai River approach and at the Nikiski docks when a SW wind accompanies a flood current. Vessels N and S bound past Turnagain Arm should be alert to the potential for heavy sets from a combination of winds and currents emanating from Turnagain Arm. (See specific area descriptions for more.)

(993) The waters of the inlet are much discolored by glacial silt. At the end of the ebb current the discoloration may extend to Anchor Point, and at the end of a spring flood current it may be comparatively clear to East and West Forelands. Frequently with either a flood or ebb

current the water above Ninilchik appears as liquid mud. The silty water is very damaging to the seals of salt water pumps and shaft bearings. Ship's evaporators should be secured and vessels avoid taking on any more ballast water than absolutely necessary.

- (994) The Cook Inlet area is affected by land uplift due to forces such as postseismic crustal rebound. As a result, the tidal datums including mean lower low water, the plane of reference used for depth soundings, have changed throughout the region. As the uplift rates can only be estimated and areas continue to rise, depths may be shoaler than charted. Mariners are urged to be prudent.

Oil Production Platforms, Cook Inlet

- (995) Oil drilling and production operations continue in Cook Inlet extending as far N as Susitna Flats. The heaviest concentration of these operations is in the vicinity of Middle Ground Shoal. In general, the oil well platforms, depending on their size, depth of water in which located, proximity of vessel routes, nature and amount of vessel traffic, and the effect of background lighting, may be marked with a combination of flashing lights, fog signals, and retro-reflective material.
- (996) Obstructions in these waters consist of marked and unmarked submerged wells, and oil production platforms, including appurtenances thereto, such as mooring piles, anchor and mooring buoys, pipes, and stakes. Submerged wells may or may not be marked depending on their location and depth of water over them. All obstruction lights and fog signals used to mark the various structures are operated as privately maintained aids to navigation. (See **67.01 through 67.10**, chapter 2, for regulations.)
- (997) Mariners are cautioned that uncharted submerged pipelines and cables may exist in the vicinity of these structures, or between such structures and the shore. These structures and aids are subject to heavy damage and/or destruction from ice in winter; unlocated debris and remains may exist. Mariners are advised to navigate with caution in the vicinity of these structures and in those waters where oil exploration is in progress, and to use the latest and largest scale chart of the area. Mariners should avoid anchoring their vessels anywhere in the vicinity of oil well platforms or their associated structures. (For more information, see the description of Oil Production Platforms immediately following East Foreland.)
- (998) During winter months all buoys in Cook Inlet N of Anchor Point are removed from station. (See the Light List.)

Winter Guidelines for Operating in Cook Inlet

- (999) During the coldest months, generally beginning in November and continuing until April, mariners need to remain vigilant and exercise the utmost caution when operating in Cook Inlet. The extreme frigid temperatures contribute to a number of additional hazards that mariners should identify and account for during the planning process for any voyage to be undertaken in Cook Inlet during these months.
- (1000) Ice in the waterway could hamper a vessel's ability to maneuver and could cause malfunctioning of main, auxiliary, and other vital systems. Vessels moored at facilities could also encounter heavy ice flows that can exert unusually high forces on mooring lines. Additionally vessel operators should ensure that the crews are equipped with the appropriate personal protective gear for extreme weather.
- (1001) As a result of this period of increased hazard, the Captain of the Port (COTP), Western Alaska, in consultation with the marine community has published special winter operating guidelines for all vessels transiting Cook Inlet. The COTP announces via Navigation Advisories and Local Notice to Mariners when conditions exist that require mariners to evaluate their operations and consider the application of measures contained in these guidelines to adequately mitigate the risk of conducting vessel operations safely in Cook Inlet when ice is present.
- (1002) The published guidelines fall into two categories. The first category is applicable to vessels operating in Cook Inlet when ice is present or when ice can reasonably be expected to be present prior to a vessel's departure. These guidelines address concerns for engineering systems, crew safety, and vessel mooring safety during ice conditions in extreme cold temperatures. The second category applies to vessels operating in Cook Inlet when ice extends south to Nikiski and address additional guidelines for the safety of vessels mooring at the Nikiski area terminals.

Vessel Examinations

- (1003) When ice conditions exist in Cook Inlet, vessel operators or their agents are to contact COTP Western Alaska to arrange for an examination at least 24 hours in advance of arriving at the pilot station in Kachemak Bay. If the Coast Guard chooses to examine the vessel, the exam will be conducted in Kachemak Bay. The COTP Western Alaska will issue Navigation Advisories throughout the winter period advising operators of conditions and that these examinations are being conducted. The National Weather Service publishes a forecast for Cook Inlet ice conditions that can be found at: <http://pafc.arh.noaa.gov/ice.php>

General Requirements

- (1004) All vessel operators should ensure that main and auxiliary machinery and all vital systems, particularly cooling and fuel systems are winterized for operation in ice-filled waters and ambient air temperatures to -40°F. Winches, ballast systems, anchoring, and auxiliary equipment must be adequately prepared for operation under these conditions at all times, while moored or at anchor in Cook Inlet.
- (1005) The vessel master should maintain an adequate draft to keep the sea suction and propeller well below the ice to prevent ice from sliding under the vessel. It is recommended that the most forward point of the bulbous bow be submerged. If it is necessary for a non-tank vessel to deviate from the ship's normal ballast procedures, i.e. place water ballast in a cargo hold to meet these requirements, approval from the vessel's classification society must be obtained.
- (1006) Vessel crews should have adequate personal protection for cold weather during deck operations.
- (1007) While transiting Cook Inlet, vessels should not force ice at any time. If, in the opinion of the vessel master and/or pilot, the vessel is forcing ice, the transit should be aborted. A good indication of forcing ice is when the vessel slows to 50% or less of the speed being made before entering the ice.

RECOMMENDATIONS SPECIFIC TO VESSEL TYPE

Self Propelled Cargo Vessels with Internal Combustion Engines:

- (1008) Any vital systems which are cooled via a sea chest must have a means to prevent the accumulation of any ice or slush within the system. This should be achieved by delivering steam to both the primary and secondary sea chests. Only lines or hoses designed for steam service are acceptable. Steam should be continuously supplied to both sea chests from the time the vessel passes Anchor Point inbound until the time the vessel passes Anchor Point outbound.
- (1009) All vessels propelled by gas turbines should ensure that the auxiliary gas turbine is ready for immediate use and engagement in the event of a main gas turbine failure.

Tug and Barge Operating Guidelines:

- (1010) When Ice conditions exist, the Captain of the Port will carefully evaluate barge movements within Cook Inlet. Voyages into Cook Inlet with tug and barges that hold a Certificate of Inspection (COI) are required to file a voyage plan with the Captain of the Port (COTP), Western Alaska via the following email address: D17-pf-anc-sdoanc@uscg.mil. Typically, the voyage plan should include an assessment of ice conditions

based on information collected from ice over-flights, review of National Weather Service reports and observations made by marine pilots and other operators. The plan should advise the COTP of intentions to contract with an additional tug to lead the tow through the ice pack if necessary.

- (1011) At any time while ice is present, in addition to filing a voyage plan with the COTP, the following actions should be considered.
- (1012) The assistance of at least one tug to lead the barge and attending tug through the ice pack and to provide assistance into the berth.
- (1013) A minimum of one tug is recommended in addition to the attending tug to stand by the tow while at berth.
- (1014) The attending tugs' main engines should remain running while the tow is moored at a facility.
- (1015) Barges mooring in the Port of Anchorage are recommended to moor with their bow facing the flood tide (port side to), to stem the force of ice during the stronger flood tide.
- (1016) Only tow vessels with keel-cooled engines should be employed for operations during periods when ice is present.
- (1017) If ice build-up between barge and pier or under a moored barge is a possibility, the barge should be pulled away from the berth prior to max ebb tide to flush away ice that has accumulated.

WHILE MOORED AT FACILITIES

- (1018) All vessels should be moored in such a fashion that "worst case" ice conditions may be immediately mitigated, with their bow facing the flood tide to stem the force of ice during the stronger flood tide. The vessel should have additional mooring lines available. Lines of different types may be used in mooring arrangements provided that they are not used in the same service.
- (1019) When ice is in the vicinity of the vessel, the following actions are recommended:
- (1020) Vessels with engines and propulsion systems should be continuously manned (to include a pilot(s)) if necessary in a fashion that would allow the most expeditious means of mitigating ice conditions by relieving strain on mooring lines and/or getting the vessel underway. Steam should be continuously delivered to both the primary and secondary sea chests.

FACILITIES

- (1021) Facility operators should also follow their own ice procedures when deemed necessary.
- (1022) Additional Guidelines for Operations when Ice Extends South to Nikiski

GUIDELINES FOR SELF PROPELLED CARGO VESSELS MOORED AT KPL, AGRIUM AND CONOCO PHILLIPS DOCKS

- (1023) The Southwest Alaska Pilots Association's (SWAPA) Tide & Current Tables booklet has been agreed upon to be used as the reference for forecasted tides and currents at the Nikiski docks. These tables are based on the reference station at Wrangell Narrows.
- (1024) **KPL and Agrium dock:** When the referenced flood current is greater than 4 knots alongside the KPL or Agrium dock, it is highly recommended that the following actions be taken:
- (1025) Discontinue all transfer operations.
- (1026) Disconnect all transfer hoses/loading arms.
- (1027) A designated vessel should be positioned up current of the moored vessel as an ice scout. The ice scout should work under the direction of the moored vessel's navigational watch.
- (1028) Vessels should not remain alongside the KPL or Agrium dock when the referenced flood current is 5 knots or greater.
- (1029) **Conoco Phillips dock:** When the referenced flood current is greater than 5 knots, it is highly recommended that the following actions be taken:
- (1030) Discontinue all transfer operations.
- (1031) Disconnect all transfer hoses/loading arms.
- (1032) A designated vessel should be positioned up current of the moored vessel as an ice scout. The ice scout should work under the direction of the moored vessel's navigational watch.
- (1033) The vessel Master, Pilot, or Person in Charge (PIC) should make a decision to discontinue transfer operations, disconnect hoses, and get the vessel underway anytime that circumstances warrant.
- (1034) The vessel Master or Pilot may also make a decision to utilize an ice scout vessel anytime that circumstances warrant.

GUIDELINES FOR TUG AND BARGE OPERATIONS

Nikiski Docks Barge Operating Guidelines:

- (1035) In addition to filing a voyage plan with the COTP, the following actions should be taken.
- (1036) A tug should assist the barge and attending tug to the facility.
- (1037) When the published current is 2.0 knots or greater an assist tug should be alongside the tow in addition to the attending tug. Both the attending and assist tug main engines should remain running and ready for immediate operation.
- (1038) When no ice is present at the dock, the assist tug should act as an ice scout up-current of the barge. The assist tug should re-position itself alongside the moored barge anytime ice becomes a threat.

- (1039) The barge(s) should moor with their bow facing the direction of the flood tide to stem the force of ice during the stronger flood tide when the current exceeds 2 knots.
- (1040) The facility Person in Charge, Towing Vessel Operator, or Tankerman may determine that it is prudent to suspend transfer operations and disconnect hoses during maximum flood currents, since the ice flow is heaviest on the flood tide at the Nikiski docks.
- (1041) Only tow vessels with keel-cooled engines should be employed for operations during periods when these guidelines are applicable.
- (1042) These guidelines and recommendations have been developed in cooperation with the U.S. Coast Guard and Cook Inlet operators and represent a culmination of best practices based on the combined experience of maritime operators who have operated in the severe tidal and winter climate of Cook Inlet over many years. Vessel operators, masters, marine pilots, and facility operators should consider these recommendations as well as any additional actions to ensure safe operations in Cook Inlet.
- (1043) If extreme ice conditions preclude safe operation of vessels at the berths in Nikiski, Drift River, Port Mackenzie, or the Port of Anchorage, the COTP may terminate cargo operations, or close the terminal or port until conditions improve.
- (1044) All vessels transiting Cook Inlet are subject to Coast Guard examination to ensure their ability to implement these guidelines. Failure to follow these guidelines may result in the issuance of a Captain of the Port Order under Title 33 USC 1221. Vessel operators or their agents should contact the Captain of the Port, Western Alaska at their earliest opportunity to present their vessels to the Coast Guard for examination. To avoid unnecessary delays to vessel and port operations, notification and requests for examination should be at least 24 hours in advance of the vessel's arrival to the Homer Pilot Station. This examination program is in addition to any other Coast Guard inspections and/or examinations that may be applicable to a particular vessel. Any questions concerning these guidelines contact the Anchorage office at (907) 271-6956 or Marine Safety Detachment Kenai at (907) 283-3292.

Routes

- (1045) For vessels approaching Cook Inlet, the chart is the best guide. Descriptions for routes at the entrance follow immediately. Courses inside the inlet should be set as prudent navigation demands, with due allowance for weather conditions and set of the currents. See the section on Kachemak Bay and the Port of Anchorage, later in this chapter, for more information on Cook Inlet routes.

(1046) Kennedy Entrance and Stevenson Entrance are the main deep-draft entrances to Cook Inlet from the E. (See chart 16606.) When entering Kennedy Entrance, between Perl and Amatuli Islands, caution is necessary to avoid the three off-lying dangers: the 4½-fathom rocky shoal about 16.2 miles E of East Amatuli Island Light, Cowanesque Rock, covered 2½ fathoms, 7.3 miles SE of East Amatuli Island Light, and Dora Reef covered 1¼ fathoms, on the N side of Kennedy Entrance and 2.7 miles WSW of Perl Island. In addition, for more westerly-bound traffic, especially those in transit from Prince William Sound to Chugach Passage should use care to avoid Gore Rock about 8.2 miles ENE from the light at the S end of Chugach Island.

(1047) Some smaller vessels approaching from the E, pass N of East Chugach Island and enter the inlet via Chugach Passage, while others pass between Perl and East Chugach Islands to enter the passage. Local knowledge is desirable in using Chugach Passage. Vessels approaching from the S and passing between East Amatuli Island Light and Cowanesque Rock to the SE, should make due allowance for the set of the tidal current and, especially during periods of low visibility, keep a sharp lookout for the 2½-fathom Cowanesque Rock. (See chart 16640.)

(1048) Navigation in the inlet is primarily done by use of bearings to navigation lights, radar (ranges to significant land features and parallel indexing), GPS, DGPS, Loran C (with attention paid to land mass distortions), and fathometer. Note: Large exposed tidal flats in front of the shore will often give a strong radar return.

“Securite” (Se-cur-it-tay) Broadcasts

(1049) It is the practice for large ships and tugs with barges to make broadcasts when abeam the following eight places in Cook Inlet: Perl Island/E Amatuli Light, Flat Island, Anchor Point, Cape Ninilchik, Cape Kasilof/S tip of Kalgin Island, East Foreland, North Foreland/Moose Point, and Fire Island abeam of Point Possession. Broadcasts are also made when departing any anchorage, berth, or the Pilot Station. These broadcasts include the vessel’s name, speed, course, destination, and general position; and are made on VHF-FM channel 16 (if transmitted in 60 seconds or less). In addition, VHF-FM channel 13 is monitored to comply with Bridge-to-Bridge radio regulations and channel 10 is monitored for radio communications with tugs.

Currents

(1050) Tidal currents in Cook Inlet are strong and must be considered at all times. Low-powered vessels should plan their trips so as to have favorable current and anchor rather than steam against the current of a large

tide. A vessel with a speed of about 10 knots, picking up the flood current of a large tide a little N of Anchor Point, can carry it to Fire Island.

(1051) At the entrance to Cook Inlet the tidal currents have an estimated velocity of 2 to 3 knots, and in general increase up the inlet, with very large velocities in the vicinities of Harriet Point, East and West Forelands, and the entrances to Knik and Turnagain Arms, where they are reported to be strongest. The current velocity measured by the survey ship McARTHUR was 5 knots at anchorage near East and West Forelands, Tyonek, and Point MacKenzie. These anchorages were out of the full strength of the current, and it is estimated that the velocity of the current during a large tide is as much as 8 to 9 knots between East and West Forelands and probably more between Harriet Point and the S end of Kalgin Island. A 6-knot ebb current was reported E of the shoal which extends 8 miles NNE of Kalgin Island at a point about 5 miles NE of Light Point. Ebb currents are reported to last 1 hour longer than predicted in this area.

(1052) In general, the direction of the current is approximately parallel to the trend of the nearest shore and/or, parallel to the 10-fathom curve. Off the various bays a set may be expected, toward the bay on a flood current and away from the bay on an ebb current. It is reported that vessels may steer 10° to 25° offset from their desired course to account for this set. (For example see Turnagain Arm.)

(1053) Information for several places in Cook Inlet is given in the Tidal Current Tables. Current table information should be relied upon for all localities listed in those tables. The available current information for Cook Inlet is derived largely from observations near the shores. In the middle of the channel it is likely that velocities are larger and times of current somewhat later than near the shore.

(1054) This chapter also provides tidal current descriptions for some localities in the Cook Inlet not in the Tidal Current Tables. This information is reported and anecdotal. Reports indicate that slack waters do not occur at the times of local high and low tides, and the navigator is cautioned against assuming such a relation to exist. It is also reported that the difference in the Inlet between predicted and actual times of slack water (minimum before a maximum) can differ by as much as 1 hour, especially with small tides. And actual tidal heights can differ from predicted by 1 foot, especially with strong winds.

Ice

(1055) The upper part to Cook Inlet is generally obstructed during the winter by ice which normally forms on the flats and in the shallower waters. Tidal currents then move in and break them up into ice pans

which are then pushed out into the Inlet. The Winter Operating Guidelines should be followed when operating in the winter in the Inlet. (Contact COTP W Alaska, in Anchorage, for further information.)

(1056) During a mild winter or after a period of several days of mild weather, even low-powered vessels will probably have no difficulty in reaching the head of the inlet and lying at the docks long enough to discharge their cargoes.

(1057) During a severe winter or after a considerable period of severe cold, full-powered vessels can reach the head of the inlet but because of the heavy masses of ice floating in the strong currents, use the assistance of a tug and/or their anchors to dock.

(1058) During severe winters, ice pans in the Inlet can attain a diameter of 200 to 500 yards, ice packs can be continuous in the whole upper inlet, and ice formation will take place out in the inlet on small tides. Another phenomenon of severe cold periods is the grafting and stacking which occurs in two ways. Ice on the flats freezes to the surface, and when another high water comes in, ice will form on top of the earlier layer, eventually being broken free by tidal action and then called *stamukhi*. Secondly, out in the Inlet on a strong current, one ice pan will ride up onto another. These stacks have been reported to attain heights of 20 to 30 feet, especially at Middle Ground Shoal, and often contain gravel and boulders. The edges of ice pans normally appear on radar, but their extent can be misconstrued because the interior of a large, unbroken, flat pan often appears as open water.

(1059) Ice does not generally interfere with navigation S of Ninilchik except on the W side of the Inlet, where large fields of ice are sometimes carried by wind and tides just past Cape Douglas, closing Iliamna Bay for brief periods. (See the descriptions for the various ports in the inlet for more details about ice in that particular area.)

Pilotage, Cook Inlet

(1060) Pilotage, except for certain exempted vessels, is compulsory for all vessels navigating the waters of the State of Alaska.

(1061) Pilots for the Cook Inlet are available from the Southwest Alaska Pilots office at Homer; call sign, KCE-203, on VHF-FM channels 10 and 16 (24 hours daily); telephone 907-235-8783, FAX 907-235-6119, cable address SWAPILOT HOMER. A 36-hour notice is required.

(1062) Vessels en route Cook Inlet ports and facilities — Homer, Kenai, Nikiski, Drift River, Anchorage, etc. — can be contacted by calling “KATMAI” or “MARY DELE” on VHF-FM channels 10 and 16, or through the Southwest Alaska Pilots office at Homer, mentioned earlier.

The pilot boats are a 55-foot aluminum boat (KATMAI) and a 42-foot trawler, green hull, red and white deckhouse (MARY DELE). Both have the word “Pilot” forward. The pilot boat displays the appropriate day identification and night signals when on duty. It is a common practice for vessels to shape a course (weather permitting) ½ mile S of Homer Spit Light 3 to allow for a starboard turn in picking up or disembarking a pilot starboard-side-to. Vessels picking up a pilot should maintain a speed of about 6 knots and have the pilot ladder 3 feet above the water. (See **Pilotage, General** (indexed), chapter 3, for the pilot pickup station and other details.)

(1063) **Note:** With prior arrangements, any mooring lines needed can be delivered when embarking a pilot, (especially for the Winter Operating Guidelines or moorage requirements at Nikiski).

Towage

(1064) Tugs for docking assistance are available 24 hours a day in Homer and Anchorage. Prior arrangements for their use should be made. See the descriptions (indexed as such) for Homer and Anchorage.

Supplies

(1065) The principal communities along Cook Inlet are Seldovia, Homer, Kenai, Nikiski and Anchorage; supplies, water, and some repairs are available.

Oil Spill Response Resources

(1066) Tank vessels carrying oil in bulk are required to have an approved vessel response plan and spill response resources (owned or contracted) to enter US Ports. (See Oil Pollution, indexed as such, chapter 1.) In addition, all vessel spills are the responsibility of the spiller to remove. Spill response resources are available in Nikiski, Seldovia, Homer, and Anchorage. (Contact U.S. Coast Guard Captain of the Port, Western Alaska, in Anchorage, for further information.)

(1067) **Cook Inlet**, N of a line from Cape Douglas to Point Adam, is a Marine Protected Area.

Chart 16606

(1068) **Barren Islands**, a group of mountainous islands in the middle of the entrance to Cook Inlet between Chugach Islands and Shuyak Island, occupy an area about 13 miles long and 5 miles wide. East and West Amatuli Islands are bold and precipitous and mostly devoid of trees. They are thickly covered with grass in the depressions and on the less precipitous slopes. In general, the anchorages around Ushagat Island are preferable to the others in the group, however, all are insecure,

because they are subject to sudden changes in wind speeds and directions.

Dangers

- (1069) An unmarked pinnacle rock, covered 4½ fathoms, is in the approach to Cook Inlet 16.2 miles E from East Amatuli Island Light and 10.7 miles S of East Chugach Light. The top of the rock is of very small area and apparently is the high point of a larger shoal. It may or may not be marked by a current slick. Another shoal area, **Cowanesque Rock**, unmarked and with a least depth of 2½ fathoms, is 7.3 miles 124° from East Amatuli Light. Mariners are cautioned to give both of these shoals a wide berth.
- (1070) A rock awash at half tide is 1.2 miles N from the northernmost point of West Amatuli Island.
- (1071) A bare rock, 8 feet high, is about 0.8 mile W of the NW point of Ushagat Island. Two rocks awash at half tide are 220 yards NW and 0.5 mile ESE of the bare rock.
- (1072) Operators of small boats should take particular care to avoid being caught in the tide rips off the Barren Islands. With a moderate W sea, wind force 4 to 5, coaming seas in series of three to four high waves have been seen N of Nord Island with sufficient height and force to seriously endanger, if not swamp, the ordinary fishing launch. In moderate weather small boats should not leave these islands until the current sets with the sea.

Currents

- (1073) **Tidal currents** of considerable velocity are found in Kennedy Entrance and Stevenson Entrance, the flood current setting approximately NW and the ebb SE. Heavy tide rips occur with strong winds in the vicinity of the islands, and are frequently dangerous for small vessels. On spring tides an especially dangerous, steep tide rip occurs SW off Ushagat Island which can constitute a hazard to small craft. The wind among the Barren Islands is often twice as strong as it is a few miles away and the seas are often three times higher, attaining speeds of 100 knots and heights of 30 feet, respectively. Because of these conditions and the greatly increased chance of winter icing, vessels often use the lee of Chugach Passage. Those vessels transiting amongst the islands will often be subject to confused seas in this confluence of waves generated from the Gulf of Alaska, Cook Inlet/Kamishak Bay and Shelikof Strait.
- (1074) In the deep waters of Kennedy and Stevenson Entrances and their approaches, the current usually is regular and appears to have less force than along the sides of the passages. At the edges of the banks bordering the islands and on the detached 20- and 30-fathom

banks, in fact wherever there is much change in depth, the current increases greatly in force. Such currents are usually, but not always, marked by ripples, eddies, or boils.

- (1075) Ebb currents set strongly to the E along the edge of the bank bordering the N side of the Barren Islands, to the S between Ushagat and Amatuli Islands, and to the E, N of Sugarloaf Island. The ebb currents are variable for a few miles S from the Barren Islands. Farther S, they set steadily SE.
- (1076) On the flood a narrow band of strong current will be felt a few miles N of the Barren Islands. Some lee from the flood current is afforded closer inshore, but even there a steady set to the W will generally be found.
- (1077) The current in general probably does not exceed 4 knots. Reports indicate that slack waters do not occur at the times of local high and low tides, and the navigator is cautioned against assuming such a relation to exist.

(1078) **Kennedy Entrance**, one of the two main deep-draft entrances to Cook Inlet from the E, is between East Amatuli and Perl Islands. It has a clear width of about 7 miles, with general depths of 30 to 110 fathoms, though detached rocks and reefs extend 3 miles off Perl Island and 1.5 miles off East Amatuli Island. This location is the first of the "Securite" Broadcast reporting points used by large vessels. (See "Securite" Broadcasts, indexed as such, earlier this chapter for more.)

(1079) **Stevenson Entrance**, S of the Barren Islands, is the second main entrance to Cook Inlet from the E. It has a clear width of about 8 miles between the dangers that extend off the Barren Islands on the N and off Shuyak Island on the S, with general depths of 26 to 100 fathoms. The S shore of Stevenson Entrance is described in chapter 5.

(1080) **East Amatuli Island**, at the E end of the group, has high peaks along its length, except 0.8 mile from the SW end where it drops to a valley having a level of less than 200 feet. A rocky islet, 118 feet high and 200 yards off the E end of the island, is marked by **East Amatuli Island Light** (58°54'57"N., 151°57'08"W.), 120 feet (36.6 m) above the water, and shown from a skeleton tower with a diamond-shaped red and white daymark. A rock awash is 250 yards E of the light.

(1081) **Puffin Peak**, with a conical top on East Amatuli Island, is the highest peak in the E group of the Barren Islands.

(1082) **Amatuli Cove**, on the N side of East Amatuli Island and close to the W end, affords insecure anchorage near its head for small craft, in 6 to 8 fathoms, sand and gravel bottom. With a heavy NE wind, considerable sea makes into the cove and the williwaws are heavy. Winds draw through the cove with great force, especially from

the SE and S. The holding ground is not good. (See the earlier introduction description for Barren Islands anchorages.) Kelp grows along the shores, and there is a small stream at the head of the cove.

(1083) **West Amatuli Island** is mountainous. A cluster of rocks about 30 feet high is 0.5 mile E from the NE end of the island, with a reef between. A rock, 6 feet high, is 370 yards off the N point of the island. A rock awash at half tide, which does not always break, is 1 mile N of the 6-foot rock.

(1084) **Sugarloaf Island** is 1.1 miles S from East Amatuli Island; deep water is between it and the other Barren Islands. A large grass-covered rock, 75 feet high, is 0.4 mile S of Sugarloaf Island, with foul ground between. A rock awash is 200 yards from the SW corner of the island and a 10-fathom bank, on which tide rips are common, is about 0.4 mile W.

(1085) Sugarloaf Island is a Steller sea lion rookery site. There is a 3-mile vessel exclusionary buffer zone around the entire island. (See **50 CFR 223.202**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

(1086) **Nord Island** is 1.3 miles N from the E end of Ushagat Island with deep water between. Its S half is a dome 690 feet high, while its N half is lower and irregular. Strong currents with tide rips are reported just N of Nord Island.

(1087) **Sud Island**, 1.1 miles off the SE side of Ushagat, is high near its SW end. Near its NE end is a knob 203 feet high. Islets, covered rocks, and rocks awash at low water, extend out 400 yards in many places around the island.

(1088) A small rocky grass-topped island, 380 feet high, is 1.5 miles SSE from the SW point of Ushagat Island. Foul ground surrounds the island and extends almost to a bare rock 48 feet high, about 1 mile to the S. A low rock is between the island and the bare rock. Strong tide rips in this vicinity extend to the S of Ushagat Island. A barrier against the ebb current is formed by the island, rocks, and shoal area, which reduces the strength of the current along the SE shore of Ushagat Island.

(1089) **Ushagat Island**, the westernmost and largest of the Barren Islands, is wide near its W end. Ushagat Island is grass covered except on the tops of peaks and where the cliffs are steep. The trees are spruce, ranging from about 50 feet high near the lake to 3 feet high near the W end. The island is practically inaccessible except at the low neck near the NE end, and at the beaches fronting the valley in the NW part. The summit of the island is the highest in the Barren Islands. **Table Mountain**, at the NE end, is separated from the other high land of the island by a low narrow neck.

(1090) Outlying rocks are to the N and W of the NW point of Ushagat Island. Outlying rocks and islets are to the S

and W of the SW point of the island. The W side of the island is indented about 1 mile by a wide open bay with two bights. Poor anchorage with a rocky bottom for all E winds can be had in the bight at the N end of the bay. (See the earlier introduction description for Barren Islands anchorages.)

Anchorage

(1091) Anchorage with shelter from S weather, and some protection from W weather, can be had off the N side of Ushagat Island near the head of the deep bight 2.5 miles from the NW promontory. Anchor in 12 to 15 fathoms with, fair holding on rock bottom, about 0.5 mile off the two small sand beaches. A small boat can get more shelter by anchoring close in.

(1092) Fair protection in N or W weather can be had in the bight on the S side of Ushagat Island, N of Sud Island. Williwaws are strong, but a small boat can avoid the worst of them by anchoring under the cliffs to the W of the head of the bight. In suitable weather, medium-sized vessels can anchor in 12 to 18 fathoms, rock bottom. (See the earlier introduction description for Barren Islands anchorages.)

Charts 16645, 16646

(1093) **Chugach Islands** consist of mountainous East Chugach, Perl, and Elizabeth Islands near the coast of Kenai Peninsula at the entrance to Cook Inlet.

(1094) **East Chugach Island** has a low valley through the middle in a NE and SW direction. The S peak is 1,400 feet high, and the peak near the W end is higher. The SE point of the island is a cliff with a 710-foot peak at its crest and slightly lower land between it and the mountains. The point is marked by **East Chugach Light** (59°06'23"N., 151°26'37"W.), 325 feet (99.0 m) above the water, and shown from a skeleton tower with a diamond-shaped red and white daymark on the SE end of the island.

(1095) Considerable foul ground extends from the island into the passage to the N. A rock awash at low water is 0.5 mile off the NE point. A 4¼-fathom, kelp-marked shoal is 1.4 miles NE of the low-wooded spit at the NW end of the island. The passage is apparently clear between the 4¼-fathom shoal and the shoal area making off the points at the entrance to Chugach Bay.

(1096) The passage between East Chugach and Perl Island is clear, and is preferred by vessels passing inside of Perl and Elizabeth Islands, because it is considered safe and easy to navigate.

(1097) If the passage from Gore Point N of East Chugach Island is used, care should be taken to make proper allowance for the currents which set in and out of Port

Dick and diagonally across the approach to East Chugach Island, as well as the proximity of Gore Rock in the approach from and to the ENE (see earlier indexed description). This passage should not be attempted unless the weather is clear enough to use leading marks.

(1098) **Perl Island** is in the middle of the Chugach group. Its NW point is sandy on the W side and has a high cliff on the N side. Several cabins and a gravel airstrip are on the point. **Perl Island Light 1** (59°07'04"N., 151°38'24"W.), 80 feet (24.4 m) above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower with a square green daymark on the extreme NE point of the island.

(1099) A pinnacle rock, covered 5½ fathoms, is about 0.6 mile off the SE side of the island.

(1100) **Perl Rock**, 87 feet high and marked by a light, is a large prominent detached rock about 0.5 mile S of Perl Island. A rock that uncovers is 185 yards W from Perl Rock.

(1101) **Nagahut Rocks**, about 50 feet high, are large prominent bare rocks, close together and a good radar target, about 1.5 miles W of the SW end of Perl Island. Rocks and foul ground are between them and the island. Safe passage between Nagahut Rocks and Perl Island is possible in depths greater than 20 fathoms, but extreme caution is advised.

(1102) **Dora Reef** is a small patch of rocks covered 1¼ fathoms about 1 mile SW of Nagahut Rocks. The reef is steep-to and breaks at low water with moderate seas. This reef is a potential danger for Kennedy Entrance and Chugach Passage.

(1103) There is deep water in the passage between Elizabeth Island and Nagahut Rocks; however, a shoal of 6 to 9 fathoms is 0.4 to 1 mile E from the SE end of Elizabeth Island, and a shoal covered 4¼ fathoms is 1 mile W from the W end of Perl Island.

(1104) **Chugach Passage** is between Perl and Elizabeth Islands and the rounded end of the mainland. A lighted buoy marks the NE side of the S turn and SW side of the N turn in the passage channel, respectively.

(1105) The end of the mainland is fringed with reefs, isolated rocks, and extensive kelp beds. In rounding it from the E, the outermost danger is a rock, bare at half tide, 0.4 mile off the S side of the rounding mainland shore.

(1106) Chugach Passage is commonly used by vessels entering Cook Inlet from E. Depths of 5½ to 10 fathoms were found in the shallowest part of the channel between the SE end of Elizabeth Island and the dangerous reefs that extend from the mainland. An abrupt rocky spot, covered 7 fathoms, is about 0.5 mile NW of the N end of Perl Island.

(1107) **Elizabeth Island** has two mountain masses, separated by a low valley that extends in a NW direction. The

NE point is a sandspit marked at its outer extremity by a buoy. A depth of 1½ fathoms is 0.3 mile SE and a prominent large bare rock is 0.3 mile WSW, respectively, from the buoy. Cape Elizabeth is the W end of the island. **Cape Elizabeth Light** (59°08'47"N., 151°52'36"W.), 48 feet (14.6 m) above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower with a diamond-shaped red and white daymark near the S end of the cape. A submerged rock, dangerous to navigation, is 0.4 mile W of the cape.

Routes, Chugach Passage

(1108) Midchannel courses are clear in the approach to the passage N of East Chugach Island and between that island and Perl Island. When transiting the W end of the Passage, the charted waterfall scar on the mainland can be used as a range, keeping 0.6 mile S of Claim Point, 0.6 mile N of Elizabeth Island, and having due regard for existing conditions of weather and set of current. Local knowledge is desirable.

Currents, Chugach Passage

(1109) E of Elizabeth Island the flood sets N and the ebb S with velocities of 3.1 knots and 1.8 knots, respectively. Currents of about twice these velocities have been reported during heavy weather. (See the Tidal Current Tables for daily predictions.)

(1110) It is reported that the turn of the current in the main passage S of Elizabeth Island occurs earlier, possibly as much as 1 hour, than in Chugach Passage. In the area S of the Chugach Islands, tidal currents are much stronger near the islands than the deep water farther S.

(1111) Heavy tide rips occur from the NW end of Perl Island to the W end of the passage. The heaviest rips are in the vicinity of Perl Island with an ebb current and E wind or with a flood current and a W wind. Heavy rips also occurs off the SE point of East Chugach Island. Another significant tide rip occurs 0.8 to 1.5 miles N through NW from the NW point of E Chugach Island, especially with ebb currents and N winds.

(1112) **Port Chatham**, indenting the end of Kenai Peninsula N of Elizabeth Island, is a secure harbor for small and medium-sized vessels, and easily entered in the daytime with clear weather.

(1113) Below Chatham Island the shores on both sides of the entrance are foul, but above the island the main part of the harbor is clear. The dangers are marked by kelp with the water below half tide. The mountains on either side of the harbor rise abruptly from the water and are wooded about half way to the summits.

(1114) **Claim Point**, on the W side of the entrance, is a wooded hill with a low wooded neck in back of it. Bare rocks and kelp extend about 250 yards off the SE side of the point.

- (1115) **Chrome Bay** is on the N side of the entrance to Port Chatham, just NE of Claim Point.
- (1116) **Kelp Point** is 0.5 mile NE from Claim Point. A bare rock is 250 yards S of Kelp Point, and a dangerous detached reef with rocks bare at low water is about 300 yards E of the bare rock. This reef is covered by kelp, but usually the kelp does not show at high water.
- (1117) **Chatham Island**, small, low, rocky, and partly wooded, is in the middle of Port Chatham, about 1.2 miles inside the entrance. **Port Chatham Entrance Light** (59°12'33"N., 151°46'34"W.), 40 feet (12.2 m) above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark on the W point of the island.

Routes

- (1118) When entering Port Chatham from Cook Inlet it is well to keep 0.5 mile S of Claim Point and Kelp Point. When approaching from Chugach Passage, the white scar on the cliffs E of Kelp Point is a good mark. Keep midchannel between Chatham Island and the N shore, passing about 100 yards S of the daybeacon marking the 1¼-fathom rock N of the light. From there to the anchorage keep in midchannel.
- (1119) The only known danger in the channel W and N of Chatham Island is a rock covered 1¼ fathoms, 500 yards N of the light. The rock is marked on its W side by a buoy. There is deep water on either side of the rock. A depth of 4½ fathoms was found 250 yards SW of the light.
- (1120) The passage E of Chatham Island is foul and should not be attempted by strangers. Two rocks, one covered 2 fathoms, is 0.4 mile from the E shore and 0.7 mile 165° from Chatham Entrance Light; and the other, covered 2 fathoms 1 foot, is 0.2 mile from the E shore and 0.3 mile 115° from Port Chatham Entrance Light.
- (1121) On the E side, 0.6 mile NE from Chatham Island, is a projecting rocky, wooded point, where the port changes direction. The opposite side, NE from this point, is a low grassy spit. A submerged obstruction in 59°12'59.2"N., 151°44'17.5"W., is about 300 yards (274 m) S of the spit. The ruins of a lumber camp are on the spit. At the E end of the harbor are rocks showing but little above high water.

Anchorage

- (1122) The best anchorage is in the broad part of the harbor 0.3 mile SE of the spit, in 10 to 13 fathoms, soft bottom. During heavy E to SE gales, some williwaws are felt at the anchorage, but they are not dangerous. This anchorage often has numerous fishing vessels in the summer.

Currents

- (1123) The tidal currents have little velocity in the entrance and harbor, but in the approach on either side of Elizabeth Island there are strong tidal currents, and at times tide rips.
- (1124) The coastline between Port Chatham and Koyuktolik Bay is foul, and thick kelp extends as much as 0.5 mile offshore.
- (1125) **Koyuktolik Bay** is about 5 miles WNW of Port Chatham. Its N shore consists of bare rocky cliffs, while the S shores are lower. The S entrance point is a low yellow bluff. Rocks and reefs extend 0.2 mile from the S entrance point. Poor temporary anchorage for a smaller vessels, in 8 to 10 fathoms, hard bottom, can be found 0.5 mile from the head of the bay. In heavy SW through NW weather a considerable swell will reach this anchorage. About 0.7 mile from the head of the bay is a private mooring buoy. The bay is constricted by a sand and gravel shoal that extends from the S shore near the entrance to a lagoon and by rocks that uncover off the N shore. The lagoon is navigable with local knowledge by skiff at high water.
- (1126) **Point Adam**, just W of Koyuktolik Bay, is low at the end, and rises in a steep grassy slope to mountains. A significant, steep choppy sea has been reported just off Point Adam with a flood current and W through NW winds. **Magnet Rock** is about 3.3 miles NNW from Point Adams and about 0.5 mile off **Point Bede**. The rock is 25 feet high, black, prominent, and a good radar target.
- (1127) **Flat Island**, 1.4 miles N from Magnet Rock, is small, flat, and grass covered; it is composed of two closely connected islands joined by bare reefs. **Flat Island Light** (59°19'51"N., 151°59'42"W.), 70 feet (21.3 m) above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark on the NW point of the northernmost island. This island forms a good radar target, is an important transit turn point, and is a "Securite" Broadcast reporting point used by large vessels. See "Securite" Broadcasts, indexed as such, earlier this chapter, for more. The island is surrounded by kelp. A group of rocks that uncover and marked by kelp are 0.2 mile off the W side of Flat Island. Heavy tide rips occur in the area between Point Bede, Magnet Rock, and Flat Island. The area has many fishing vessels in the summer.

Chart 16646

- (1128) **Port Graham**, on the E side of Cook Inlet, 4 miles NE of Flat Island, is a secure harbor inside Passage Island, and with care is easily entered in the daytime. Its entrance between Russian Point on the S and

Dangerous Cape on the N, has extensive outlying reefs, covered at various stages of the tide. The dangers are generally steep-to and marked by kelp.

(1129) **English Bay** is an open bight on the W side of **Russian Point** (59°21.6'N., 151°55.3'W.). **English Bay Reef**, bare at low water, is about 1 mile W of Russian Point. There is broken bottom and thick kelp between the reef and the foul ground that extends from Russian Point; strangers should not cross this area. Depths of 3¼ and 5 fathoms are about 0.5 mile SSW of English Bay Reef. **Nanwalek**, a small native settlement, is on the NE side of English Bay. A gravel airstrip is near the village.

(1130) **Dangerous Cape** (59°24.0'N., 151°54.3'W.) is on the N side of the entrance to Port Graham. A current of nearly 3 knots sets at times across the broken ground around the cape, causing heavy rips and overfalls. **Dangerous Cape Reef** extends 0.5 mile W from the W side of the cape. **Bird Reef**, 250 yards long, is 0.6 mile SSW from Dangerous Cape. The highest rock at the N end of the reef is covered at extreme high tide. The shore reef inside of Bird Reef is composed of rocks which uncover and some bare rocks. A detached rock, covered 1¼ fathoms, is in the channel between Bird Reef and the shore reef. Midway between Bird Reef and Passage Island, and 0.5 mile from the N shore, is a small shoal with 2½ fathoms, marked by a buoy. Vessels should pass S of it, as another shoal makes out 650 yards from the shore.

(1131) **Passage Island**, 1 mile inside the entrance, is high and wooded. It is generally fringed with reefs to a distance of 150 yards, and a shelving spit, covered at high water, extends 350 yards E from its E end. The end of the spit is marked by a daybeacon. A reef, with numerous rocks bare and covered at various stages of the tide, extends 0.9 mile WSW from the W end of the island. **Port Graham Entrance Light** (59°22'21"N., 151°53'07"W.), 50 feet (15.2 m) above the water, is shown from a small house with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark on the N end of the island.

Routes

(1132) The safest time to enter Port Graham is at low water, and the preferred entrance is N of Passage Island. The chart is the guide. The route S of Passage Island should not be used by strangers. This entrance S of Passage Island is approached through a narrow unmarked channel over a rocky bar which bares in places and extends from N of Russian Point to Passage Island.

Dangers

(1133) Rocks, bare at low water and marked by a daybeacon, are 250 yards W of the point on the N shore E of Passage Island. This is the worst danger in the entrance. The channel has a width of 250 yards between

the rocks and the reef fringing Passage Island. On the outside, the shore of **Coal Cove** is fringed with kelp to a distance of 350 yards and should be approached with caution.

(1134) The only serious danger E of Passage Island is a narrow, submerged reef with kelp that extends halfway across Port Graham from the N shore 0.6 mile SE of Passage Island, and is marked at the S end by a buoy. Also, about 900 yards NW of a cannery wharf is a shoal that extends about 300 yards offshore and marked at its outer end by a daybeacon, and the cove SE of the wharf is shoal.

Anchorage

(1135) Temporary anchorage for a small vessel can be selected in the bight on the N shore, N of Passage Island, in 7 to 10 fathoms. This anchorage is exposed to a heavy swell in S or W weather. When inside Passage Island, better anchorage in 10 to 17 fathoms can be had in any part of Port Graham except the cable area about 0.9 mile ESE of the cannery wharf. One of the best is N or NE of the wharf, in 10 to 13 fathoms, sticky bottom. Although the Port experiences occasional williwaws in SE weather, they are not dangerous.

Currents

(1136) Strong tidal currents, both ebb and flood, set across the mouth of the harbor, but there is little current at or inside of Passage Island. With opposing wind and current, heavy tide rips occur off and well N and S of the entrance to Port Graham.

Weather, Port Graham

(1137) As in Kachemak Bay, SW winds predominate in the late spring to early fall, when NE winds become most frequent. Winds are strongest in the late summer and early fall. Fog is common in both summer and winter. Summer fog hangs over the water for days, while winter fogs are associated mainly with precipitation. The yearly average temperature is 35°F (1.7°C), but can be as high as 80° (26.7°C) in the summer and well below 0°F (-17.8°C) in winter. Storms are infrequent during the summer months and are much more common during the winter. Williwaws are occasionally experienced with strong SE winds.

Ice

(1138) Ice is not a major problem throughout most of Port Graham, but will form in areas of little water movement or where a skim of freshwater rides over the saline water near the easternmost part of the bay.

(1139) **Port Graham** has a cannery and pier on the S side, 1.9 miles beyond Passage Island. The pier has a

100-foot face with 15 feet reported alongside; deck height 35 feet; one 1.5-ton fixed crane; and water in summer. There is a barge dock about 0.3 mile NW of the cannery pier. This second dock, used for log transfer, has a 150-foot face; 10 feet alongside; deck height, 30 feet. Port Graham Corporation owns both facilities and operates the cannery pier.

- (1140) **Point Pogibshi** (see also chart 16645) is a prominent flat-topped grassy point about 50 feet high, with rocky sides, on the E side of Cook Inlet 1.5 miles N of Dangerous Cape. At this point the coast changes direction NE for about 5 miles to Seldovia Bay. **Point Pogibshi Light** (59°25'28"N., 151°53'13"W.), 94 feet (28.7 m) above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower with a diamond-shaped red and white daymark on the S side near the end of the point.
- (1141) Kelp extends 0.5 mile off the bight 2.7 miles NE of Point Pogibshi.
- (1142) **Seldovia Bay**, 7 miles NE of Port Graham, is a secure harbor in any weather. There are several shoals covered less than 3 fathoms in the entrance, and the inner part of the bay is very shoal.
- (1143) **Point Naskowhak** (59°27.2'N., 151°44.5'W.), on the W side of the entrance to Seldovia Bay, is the N of two small high rocky wooded knobs which stand on a low grassy spit surrounding a lagoon. A reef with rocks awash extends about 0.1 mile N from the point, and kelp-marked broken ground extends almost 0.5 mile NE. Kelp-marked shoals with a least depth of 2 fathoms extend 700 yards ENE from the point.
- (1144) **Gray Cliff**, the E entrance point of Seldovia Bay, is a bare rock cliff 60 to 70 feet high and a good radar target for entering the bay. **Seldovia Bay Entrance Light** (59°27'08"N., 151°43'16"W.), 64 feet (19.5 m) above the water, is shown from a small house with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark at the S end of the cliff.
- (1145) **Seldovia Point**, 1 mile N of Gray Cliff, is a 200-foot-high cliff, wooded on top. A shoal with a least depth of 2¼ fathoms is about 0.4 mile N of the point. Kelp extends 0.6 mile from shore in the bight NE of the point.
- (1146) **Red Bluff**, 0.2 mile S of Gray Cliff, is high and reddish in color. Foul ground extends from the cliff to about 0.2 mile W and 0.1 mile SW. A rock that uncovers 4 feet is about 300 yards W of the cliff and is marked by a lighted buoy. This rock is steep-to on its W side and the principal danger in the bay.
- (1147) **Watch Point**, 0.6 mile S of Gray Cliff, is a small 30-foot-high grassy head with a few trees and a short low grassy neck behind it. A high pointed rock is near the E shore 300 yards N of the point.
- (1148) **Seldovia Bay Light 3** (59°26'33"N., 151°43'17"W.), 45 feet (13.7 m) above the water, is shown from a small house with a square green daymark off the end of

Watch Point. Kelp-marked rocks with a least depth of ¾ fathom are between the light and the Seldovia waterfront to the S.

- (1149) **Seldovia**, on the E side of Seldovia Bay just S of Watch Point, is a tourist and fishing town. It has several stores, lodging, a clinic, and churches. A police chief is in the town.

Channel

- (1150) The channel to Seldovia on the NE side of the bay is 100 yards wide. Numerous shoals and rocks extend from either side of Seldovia Bay near the channel. Those obstructions are marked by kelp at slack water in summer and fall, but the kelp tows under during the strength of the tidal currents. In 2010, the marked channel had a controlling depth of 21.1 feet.

Anchorage

- (1151) The best anchorage is in the middle of Seldovia Bay, 0.8 mile S of Seldovia Bay Light 3, in 9 to 10 fathoms, sticky bottom. It is well sheltered, except from strong S winds.

Currents

- (1152) The tidal currents at Seldovia have an estimated velocity of 2 to 3 knots.

Wharves

- (1153) Seldovia has one active pier and a small-boat harbor. For a complete description of the port facilities refer to Port Series No. 39, published and sold by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. (See Appendix A for address.)
- (1154) **City Pier:** an L-shaped pier 200 yards S of Watch Point; 210-foot (64 m) face; 21 feet (6.4 m) alongside in 2010; deck height, 15 feet (4.6 m); gasoline, diesel fuel, electricity, and water are available year-round; two 2-ton derricks; receipt and shipment of petroleum products and general cargo; Alaska Marine Highway Ferry Terminal; owned by the State and operated by the State and Seldovia Fuel & Lube, Inc. A 40-foot (12.2 m) fueling float for vessels under 70 feet (21.3 m) is alongside the S face with 23 feet (7 m) reported alongside. The back side of the face has 160 feet (49 m) of berthing space, and 20 feet (6.1 m) reported alongside.
- (1155) **Seldovia Small-Boat Harbor**, about 0.2 mile S of City Pier, is protected by breakwaters. A light marks the end of the N breakwater. In 2010, the controlling depth was 12 feet in the entrance channel then 12 feet in the basin with shoaling to 9.6 feet near the SW corner of the dredged basin. The SE half of the basin is locally maintained. The harbor provides moorage for about 150 vessels; some transient spaces are available. The **harbormaster** assigns berths. The harbormaster's office, at the N end of the small-boat harbor parking lot,

monitors VHF-FM channel 16 and can be contacted by calling 907-234-7886. Water and electricity are available at the floats. A 102-foot and a 106-foot grid are in the basin on either side of the approach. A boat lift for boats up to 48 feet, and a launching ramp are also in the basin approach. The basin is owned by the State and operated by the city.

(1156) **Supplies and repairs** are limited.

Oil Spill Response Resources

(1157) **Limited Oil Spill Response Resources** are available in Seldovia. However, additional resources are available in Homer, Nikiski, and Anchorage. For further information, contact the Coast Guard Captain of the Port, W Alaska, in Anchorage.

Communications

(1158) The Alaska Marine Highway System has scheduled ferry service for passengers and vehicles from Seldovia to Homer, Kodiak, Seward, and down the Alaska Peninsula. This ferry runs once to twice a week for 10 months of the year. Small commercial passenger ferries make daily runs in the summer to Homer. A commercial air taxi makes runs to Homer and Port Graham, weather permitting. A maintained gravel road leads to Jakolof Bay. Landline telephone, radiotelephone, and cellular telephone communications are maintained.

(1159) **Seldovia Slough**, just S of the small-boat harbor, leads E and N to **Seldovia Lagoon**. It is dry at low water and only navigated by skiffs.

(1160) The remainder of the cove is nearly dry at extreme low water. A grassy head with a few trees forms the SW side of the cove that is joined to the main shore by a low narrow neck.

Chart 16645

(1161) **Kachemak Bay** is a large bay on the E side of Cook Inlet. The entrance is between Seldovia Point (59°28.3'N., 151°42.0'W.) on the S and Anchor Point (59°46.8'N., 151°52.0'W.) on the N. It affords excellent anchorage for vessels of all classes and sizes. Kachemak Bay is frequented by large vessels picking up or disembarking pilots; numerous commercial, charter, and recreational fishing vessels; tour boats; tugs with barges; an Alaska State Ferry; and occasional cruise ships. The large vessel and tug and barge traffic continues year around and occasionally anchor NE of Homer Spit. The fishing vessel and tour boat traffic is mostly a summer activity.

(1162) **Kachemak Bay Research Reserve** includes waters of Kachemak Bay E of a line connecting Anchor Point

in the N with Point Pogibshi in the S. Kachemak Bay Research Reserve is a Marine Protected Area.

Route

(1163) From the entrance to Cook Inlet about 4.5 miles S of East Chugack Island Light, set courses to pass about 6 miles S of the W end of Cape Elizabeth, on Elizabeth Island, thence about 2 to 5 miles W of Point Adam and Flat Island, thence about 1.5 to 3 miles off Point Pogibshi, and (weather permitting) shape a course to about 0.5 mile S of Homer Spit Light 3 to pick up a pilot, or 1 mile S to proceed to the berths or anchorage at Homer.

Caution

(1164) Vessels transiting to and from Homer to the N are advised to stay 3 miles offshore from Bluff Point and 5 miles offshore from Anchor Point to clear the shoals and kelp, and most fishing vessel traffic and their fixed gear.

Currents

(1165) From Dangerous Cape, a flood current sets up Kachemak Bay with a velocity of 1 to 2 knots in a NE direction, and the ebb flows in a SW to W direction. The currents at the mouth of the bay are uncertain, and may vary from place to place, making it difficult to make correct allowance for set in crossing from Anchor Point to Seldovia. Currents of up to 4 knots have been reported throughout the Bay. Eddying currents are found immediately off the E side of Homer Spit during flood and ebb currents.

Weather, Kachemak Bay and vicinity

(1166) Winds in the Kachemak Bay area are predominantly from the NE from late fall to early spring. During the rest of the year, SW winds are the most frequent. Winds are strongest during the late summer and early fall. Storms are more common in the winter, with wave heights reaching 6 to 8 feet in a short period of time. Vessels in transit on the E side of Cook Inlet normally experience some of the heavier winds and seas in the area off Anchor Point.

(1167) **Fogs** are common to the area. Ground fogs occur most frequently in winter, with the heaviest fogs reported to be in summer. Homer and Seldovia occasionally report fog conditions. The more frequent occurrence is in the summer when it may last for days at a time. It is reported that fog banks frequently hang over the open water after harbors have cleared. Summer SW winds will also hold lingering fog banks against the eastern shore.

(1168) The annual mean temperature of the area is about 38°F (3.3°C). July and August are usually the warmest

months. The temperature can range from a high of nearly 90°F (32.2°C) in the summer to well below zero (-17.8°C) in the winter.

Ice

(1169) Ice forms in the freshwater streams and within areas of relatively little water movement or where a skim of freshwater rides over the salt water. The boat harbor at Homer and the NE side of the Spit will pack with slush and pan ice during the colder periods (especially in NE winds), but rarely halts small-boat traffic completely. It can fill the Homer Small Boat Harbor and extend for up to 500 yards offshore. (See Homer for more.) The headwaters of Jakolof Bay reportedly form ice.

(1170) **Nubble Point**, 4.2 miles NE of Seldovia Point, is a long sandspit, terminating in a rocky knoll, which may be mistaken for Point Naskowhak if not sure of the position. The E part of the point is wooded.

(1171) **Kasitsna Bay**, between Nubble Point and **Herring Islands**, has anchorage in 12 to 15 fathoms, good holding ground, but is subject to williwaws in strong SE winds. The water shoals abruptly to the shore and to the flat which fills the cove formed by Nubble Point; the flat in the cove will be avoided by keeping the E end of the point bearing W of **014°**.

(1172) Two rocks close together are 0.5 mile NE of the N end of Nubble Point and are marked by a buoy in 59°29'31"N., 151°33'09"W., on the NE side. The W rock is covered 2 fathoms and the E rock bares at extreme low water. The buoy marks the entrance between the rocks and Hesketh Island. A shoal with a least depth of 5½ fathoms is 500 yards SE of the rocks. A least depth of 12 fathoms was found between the rocks and Nubble Point by giving the N end of the point a berth of over 200 yards. A private mooring buoy is 1.3 miles SSW of the buoyed rocks.

(1173) In 2009, the area around the Herring Islands was surveyed; numerous rocks and shoals were found; caution is advised.

(1174) **Jakolof Bay** is entered at the SE corner of Kasitsna Bay. Private ferries make daily runs between Jakolof Bay and Homer in the summer months. An overhead power cable with a clearance of 51 feet crosses the entrance of the bay.

(1175) Jakolof Bay is a long, narrow finger of water about 1.7 miles long and 0.25 mile wide, lying in a general NNW and SSE direction. The entrance to the bay is about 0.125 mile wide and unmarked. A small island which connects to the W shoreline at lower stages of tide is located near the center of the entrance. However, a rock ledge extends outward from the island reducing the clear channel to about 250 feet or less. The bay has

numerous rocks and reefs and should be attempted only with local knowledge. It is navigated by locals for about 0.5 mile. Navigation above this point is not recommended for anyone as the bottom shoals rapidly toward the S shore.

Currents

(1176) Both ebb and flood currents reportedly run fair with the E shoreline of the bay. Small eddies formed by the current have been observed near and in the entrance during a period of approximately half floodtide. The reported maximum velocity of the ebb and flood currents is about 3 knots. The average is reported to be 1.5 knots.

(1177) A small floating pier, maintained by the State, is on the W shore about 0.2 mile inside the entrance to the bay. Berthing is available at the pier for about 10 to 15 small boats, 15 feet alongside reported. Depths of about 25 feet were reported in the center of the bay to the E of the floating pier. Two small water taxis, which run to Jakolof Bay from Homer, use this floating pier.

(1178) **Hesketh Island, Yukon Island, and Cohen Island** are high and wooded. An islet is on the reef that extends 0.5 mile NW from Hesketh Island. **Sixty Foot Rock Light** (59°33'01"N., 151°28'02"W.), 79 feet (24.1 m) above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark on **Sixty-foot Rock** at the N end of a reef that extends 0.5 mile N from Cohen Island. The light shows a higher intensity beam toward Cook Inlet. There is a prominent yellow cliff on the W end of Cohen Island. The passage between Yukon Island and Hesketh Island is not recommended as it is rocky and shoals quickly from west to east. The channel is restricted by a shoal extending from the southernmost point of Yukon Island to the easternmost point of Hesketh Island with a least depth of 2½ fathoms midchannel. The passage between Yukon Island and Cohen Island is approximately 0.25 mile wide and offers 9 fathoms midchannel; a ledge extends 0.15 mile SW from Cohen Island. **Eldred Passage**, E of the islands, is deep near the middle, except at the N end where there is a bar on which the least depths found were 10½ to 12 fathoms. A rocky shoal extends 0.35 mile W from Anisom Point into Eldred Passage.

(1179) **Tutka Bay** has no desirable anchorages for large vessels. Broken ground with two small islands and many isolated shoals and pinnacle rocks extends across the entrance. An overhead power cable with a clearance of 78 feet crosses the narrow part of the bay. Mariners are warned that numerous submerged rocks and rocks awash, some in relatively deep water, have been found in the various coves and in Tutka Bay; caution is advised.

- (1180) **Tutka Bay Lagoon** is about 4 miles inside the mouth of Tutka Bay on the SW side. The Lagoon, well protected, has depths to 27 feet and contains a salmon hatchery. The entrance, a small narrow channel, is a stream except at high water. The sill which holds the lagoon is at the head of this channel and is about 10 feet above low water. Local tour and fishing boats up to 30 feet in length can enter the lagoon at high water. The entrance to the channel is protected by a rock awash and a 1-fathom submerged delta plain that extends about 0.25 mile offshore.
- (1181) **Sadie Cove**, the inlet in the E side of Eldred Passage, is clear near midchannel. Foul ground extends about 0.2 mile off the N and S entrance points. An overhead power cable with a clearance of 170 feet crosses the mouth of the cove.
- (1182) **Lancashire Rocks**, 1.8 miles NE from Cohen Island, are awash. They are 0.5 mile offshore with foul ground inshore from them.
- (1183) **Gull Island**, 93 feet high, marked by a light, 5 miles NE from Cohen Island, is among a group of prominent bare rocks that are visible about 10 miles. **China Poot Bay**, S of Gull Island, is nearly dry at low water. An overhead power cable with a clearance of 152 feet crosses near the head of the bay. A narrow channel is along the NE side of the bay. It terminates at Moss Harbor, a small lagoon at the head of the bay. A well protected anchorage for small vessels can be found in the lagoon in 3 to 5 fathoms; the bottom is mud. Locals transit the channel in skiffs near low water and in larger boats near high water to avoid the strong currents. It should not be attempted without local knowledge due to the shallow depths, strong currents, and high choppy sea seen with an ebb current and SW winds.
- (1184) **Peterson Bay**, 1.5 miles N of China Poot Bay, provides good protection from E-W winds. A foul area exists around the small islands near the head of the bay. A channel with a controlling depth of 1 fathom on the W side of the foul area runs to the head of the bay. Depths at the head of the bay are 6 to 12 fathoms.

Charts 16645, 16646

- (1185) **Homer Spit**, on the N side of Kachemak Bay, is a low gravel and shingle spit, partly covered with grass. It is 4.5 miles long and from 100 to 500 yards wide. It is described as the longest inhabited spit in the world.
- (1186) **Coal Point**, the outer end of Homer Spit, is marked by **Homer Spit Light 3** (59°36'02"N., 151°24'34"W.), 34 feet (10.4 m) above the water and shown from a tower on top of a hotel roof. A private flashing light, visible from seaward and shown from a 35-foot brown tower, is about 0.4 mile 284° from Homer Spit Light 3. Care

must be taken not to confuse this light with the break-water light, which is not visible over the spit.

- (1187) **Coal Bay**, the bight NE of Homer Spit, is shoal but there are no outlying dangers other than a submerged wreck covered ½-fathom about 1.33 miles 352° from the N end of the Deep Water Dock at 59°37'32"N., 151°25'11"W. **Mud Bay** is within Coal Bay.
- (1188) **Homer**, at the base of Homer Spit, is a fishing and tourist town with several stores, hotels, and a small hospital. From Homer it is about 143 miles to Anchorage, 158 miles to Seward, and 1,313 miles to Seattle.

Prominent features

- (1189) Homer Airport, at the base of Homer Spit, has an aerolight and approach lights that are aligned with the runway. When lighted, the approach lights are highly visible, however, they are lighted only when needed by aircraft. The tower and chute of the wood chip loading facility at the Deep Water Dock and the 8 light towers surrounding the small-boat harbor are also prominent.

Anchorage

- (1190) Good anchorage for medium to large vessels can be had 1.0 mile or more NE of Homer Spit Light 3 off the Spit, in 10 to 23 fathoms, soft bottom. Large vessels anchor on the range of Sixty-foot Rock with Coal Point, 1 mile NNE of Coal Point, in 22 fathoms. Smaller vessels can anchor almost anywhere NE of the spit in 2 to 10 fathoms, mud bottom. Due to the large tidal range in Kachemak Bay, mariners should exercise caution when anchoring. The Captain of the Port, Western Alaska, in consultation with the marine community has guidelines for vessels anchoring in Kachemak Bay in response to previous instance of vessels dragging anchor. These guidelines shall be followed at all times by any vessel anchoring in Kachemak Bay.

General Requirements for All Vessels

- (1191) While anchored in Kachemak Bay, a 24-hour bridge watch shall be maintained by an English-speaking deck watch officer. If the vessel is found to be dragging anchor, the agent, master, operator or person in charge shall ensure that Sector Anchorage or Marine Safety Detachment Kenai is immediately notified of hazardous condition as soon as practical.

Specific Actions for Heavy Weather

- (1192) **Gale Warnings**, if forecasted and/or actual winds are in excess of 34 knots the propulsion plant shall be on standby and ready to provide immediate propulsion. The vessel's position and under-keel clearance shall be confirmed at a minimum of once every 15 minutes by the licensed deck watch officer. Ensure a second anchor is made ready for letting go.

(1193) **Storm Warnings**, if forecasted and/or actual winds are in excess of 48 knots the vessel must take the precautions for Gale Warnings and discuss the following measures with the local Coast Guard, the Southwest Alaska Pilot's Association and the vessel agent. Consider increasing the scope of anchor chain as appropriate. Determine the availability and locations of potential stand by tugs, with the appropriate size and horsepower, which could assist the vessel in holding position. Assess the need to bring a Pilot onboard and if the Master and Pilot deem it necessary, put to sea for the duration of the heavy weather.

Weather, Homer Vicinity

(1194) The climate of Homer is marine but with precipitation amounts modified by the Kenai Mountains. The annual precipitation is reduced when air being lifted over the mountains leaves most of its moisture on the windward side. For this reason the usual Gulf Coast amount of near 60 inches (1524 mm) is reduced to less than half that amount. The relatively low annual snowfall is a reflection of the midwinter temperatures. Often precipitation will begin as snow but turn to rain shortly afterwards. The occurrence of the heaviest monthly amounts during the fall and winter months is the result of the increased frequency of storms into the Western Gulf of Alaska during those months.

(1195) Temperatures experienced at Homer are more nearly representative of marine climate than is precipitation. Winters are mild, seldom getting colder than 0°F (17.8°C) and summers are cool with the maximum temperature seldom going above 70°F (21.1°C). The range between average maximum and minimum temperatures does not exceed 16°F (range of 9°C) during any of the 12 months. The freeze-free period on the average begins in late March and ends in mid-November.

(1196) Surface winds at the station are seldom strong even in winter. However, a short distance to the SE, over Kachemak Bay, and to the W over Cook Inlet, wind speeds requiring warnings to small craft are fairly common in winter and summer.

(1197) The occurrence of a thunderstorm is rare. Heavy fog is infrequent and of short duration, but patchy ground fog is common in summer and winter.

Pilotage, Homer

(1198) Pilotage except for certain exempted vessels, is compulsory for all vessels navigating the waters of the State of Alaska.

(1199) Pilots are available from the Southwest Alaska Pilots office at Homer; call sign, KCE-203, on VHF-FM channels 10 and 16 (24 hours daily); telephone — 907-235-8783, FAX 907-235-6119, cable address SWAPILOT HOMER. A 36-hour notice is required.

(1200) Vessels meet the pilot boat about 1 mile S of Homer Spit Light 3 (59°36'02"N., 151°24'34"W.) in Kachemak Bay, off Homer. The pilot boat can be contacted by calling "KATMAI" or "MARY DELE" on VHF-FM channels 10 and 16, or through the Southwest Alaska Pilots office at Homer, mentioned earlier. The pilot boats are a 55-foot aluminum boat (KATMAI) and a 42-foot trawler, green hull, red and white deckhouse (MARY DELE). Both have the word "Pilot" forward. The pilot boat displays the appropriate day and night signals when on duty. It is a common practice for vessels to shape a course (weather permitting) 0.5 mile S of Homer Spit Light 3 to allow for a starboard turn in picking up or disembarking a pilot starboard-side-to. Vessels picking up a pilot should maintain a speed of about 6 knots and have the pilot ladder 3 feet above the water. Note: With prior arrangements, any mooring lines needed can be delivered when embarking a pilot (especially for the Winter Operating Guidelines or moorage requirements at Nikiski).

Towage

(1201) Tugs up to 1250 hp. are available in Homer 24 hours a day. Prior arrangements for their use should be made.

Caution

(1202) Ships entering Kachemak Bay to pick up a pilot off Coal Point before continuing into Cook Inlet have been reported coming dangerously close to the **Archimandritof Shoals**, which extend W from Homer Spit and are marked on the SE side by a lighted buoy. These instances occur with ships piloting on small-scale British Admiralty Charts, which do not show these shoals. The strangers tend to steer for the lights of Homer or the light towers surrounding the small-boat harbor. Mariners are advised to use the largest scale chart available for this area and to give these shoals a wide berth.

(1203) **Note:** In 1996, the least depths over the SE portion of these shoals were reported to be 2 fathoms less than charted in the area about 1 mile W to NW of Archimandritof Shoals Lighted Buoy 1.

(1204) **Customs and Immigration** are handled by Anchorage officials with prior arrangements.

Quarantine

(1205) A U.S. Public Health Service Contract Physician is located at a clinic in Homer. A hospital is in Homer. (See Appendix A for additional information.)



Coast Guard

- (1206) Two Coast Guard Cutters (a buoy tender and a patrol boat) are stationed in Homer.

Harbor regulations

- (1207) Most waterfront facilities are operated by the City of Homer. The Deep Water Dock, City Pier and Fish Dock (in the small-boat harbor) are administered by a Port Director, and the small-boat harbor is administered by a harbormaster. Their office is on the SW side of the small-boat harbor (telephone, 907-235-3160). They monitor VHF-FM channels 16 and 10; call sign, WHG-651.

Wharves

- (1208) Homer has 2 deep-draft piers, a fish dock, and a small-boat harbor. For a complete description of the port facilities refer to the Port Series No. 39, published and sold by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. (See Appendix A for address).
- (1209) **Pioneer Dock:** on the N side of Coal Point; U-shaped structure with two trestles, extends 445 feet offshore; outer face, 469 feet, and mooring dolphins provides for ships up to 750 feet, 40 feet reported alongside, deck height 32 feet; NW face, used for mooring a Coast Guard cutter; Alaska Marine Highway Ferry

Terminal; receipt and shipment of petroleum products, fueling vessels, containerized cargo; landing for cruise ships; pipelines extend from the wharf to 8 storage tanks in rear, total capacity 30,500 barrels; water and electricity are at the pier; highway connections. Owned and operated by city of Homer, Petro Marine Services, division of Harbor Enterprises, Inc., U.S. Coast Guard, and the State.

- (1210) **Caution:** A tidal current eddy sets Vessels E at this dock (parallel to the face) on both flood and ebb, but more so on the ebb.

- (1211) **Homer Deep Water Dock:** 200 yards N of Homer Breakwater Light 2 and marked by private lights, extends 532 feet (162 m) offshore; 324-foot (98.7 m) E face, additional 450 feet (137 m) with three mooring dolphins and two mooring buoys; 40 feet (12.2 m) reported alongside; deck height, 28 feet (8.5 m); water; highway connections; receipt and shipment of conventional and containerized cargo, receipt and shipment of logs and wood chips; and receipt of seafood. A 140-ton mobile crane, and 31-, 9- and 4-ton forklifts are available. Wood chips are loaded at up to 500 tons per hour via a loading tower and telescopic chute; 35 acres of open storage at the rear. Owned by the City of Homer and operated by the City of Homer and Gates Construction Co. Ebb currents set vessels off this dock and flood

currents set vessels on, with the ebb's set off being stronger. Portside-to is recommended for vessels on the outer face, except for large vessels with certain loading operations.

(1212) **Caution:** From January to March, ice floes can impede operations at Homer Deep Water Dock and City Pier. Ice floes get blown in from the head of the Bay by strong NE winds.

(1213) **City of Homer Fish Dock:** on the SE side of the small-boat harbor; 383-foot face with 20 feet reported alongside; deck height, 31 feet; 50-foot side faces with 10 to 20 feet (3.1 to 6.1 m) reported alongside; water; highway connections; receipt of seafood; handling supplies for fishing vessels; and icing fishing vessels; two 5-ton and six 2½-ton derricks. Owned and operated by the city of Homer.

(1214) **Homer Small-Boat Harbor,** protected by a breakwater, is just NW of the Pioneer Dock. A light on the outer end of the breakwater marks the entrance. A dredged channel leads between the breakwaters to the beginning of the piers at the SE end, thence turns NW to separate the basin in half. The basins on either side of the entrance channel are maintained by local interests. In 2008, the controlling depth in the entrance was 18.3 feet (20 feet at midchannel) to the beginning of the piers, thence 10 feet to the end of the project.

(1215) The harbor has moorage for about 920 vessels with an additional 500 transient spaces; the **harbormaster** assigns berths. The harbormaster's office monitors VHF-FM channel 16; channels 10 and 68 are used as working frequencies. During the summer the harbor is very crowded. Water and electricity is available on some floats, and gasoline, diesel fuel, and water are available at floating fuel piers on the SE side of the entrance and the N side of the entrance. A 300-ton steel grid and a 5-lane launching ramp are also available. The basin is owned and operated by the city.

(1216) **Caution:** From January to March, during severe cold spells, ice floes can clog the entrance channel and cause the harbor to freeze up to 4 to 6 inches thick, impeding the operations of smaller vessels.

Supplies and Repairs

(1217) Provisions, water, ice, gasoline, diesel fuel, and marine supplies are available. Machine shops and electric motor shops are in town. Vessels of less than 200 feet perform most repairs either alongside berths, on the grids in the small-boat harbor, or in shallow-water lagoons NW of the Homer Deep Water Dock.

Oil Spill Response Resources

(1218) Limited resources are available in Homer, with additional resources being available from Nikiski and

Anchorage. (For further information, contact Coast Guard Captain of the Port W Alaska, in Anchorage.)

Communications

(1219) Landline telephone, radiotelephone, and cellular telephone service are available in Homer. Scheduled air service is available to Anchorage, and air taxis run to Seldovia and Port Graham. The Alaska Marine Highway System has scheduled ferry service for passengers and vehicles from Seldovia to Homer, Kodiak, Seward, and down the Alaska Peninsula once or twice a week for about 10 months of the year. Private passenger ferries make runs to local communities during the summer. Homer is connected with the Alaska Highway System via the Sterling Highway.

(1220) **Halibut Cove,** on the S shore about 6 miles E of Homer Spit, affords excellent anchorage for large and medium-sized vessels in 23 fathoms with good holding bottom. **Halibut Cove Light 2** (59°36'01"N., 151°12'53"W.), 70 feet (21.3 m) above the water, is shown from a small white house with a red triangular daymark on the NE point of **Ismailof Island** on the S side of the cove. A daybeacon, 0.3 mile S of the light, marks a rock awash. Shoals of 4 and 4¾ fathoms are near the middle of the cove due E of the light. The community of Halibut Cove is on the shores surrounding an inner rocky lagoon between Ismailof Island and the mainland. This rocky lagoon is almost split by a gravel bar. Halibut Cove operates a small-craft float facility on the E side of this inner lagoon, providing about 1,000 feet of berthing space with 10 to 15 feet reported alongside; enter from the E. Another facility is on the W side of the lagoon from which a mail and passenger boat operates. The W entrance is very foul and should only be used with local knowledge. There are daily passenger runs to Homer in the summer, and twice weekly mail service the rest of the year. Telephone service and summer lodging is available in Halibut Cove.

(1221) **Halibut Cove Lagoon,** at the head of Halibut Cove, has depths to 38 fathoms. The lagoon is isolated at low water by a gravel bar which reduces the entrance to a swift, shallow stream. At high water, the navigable channel on the NW side of the entrance is not well defined; local knowledge is advised. A public dock is at the S end with 110 feet of berthage and deep water reported alongside. The dock is used by water taxis delivering hikers and local boaters.

(1222) **Bear Cove,** on the S side of Kachemak Bay near the head, offers good anchorage in 12 fathoms, although the williwaws are violent and the swinging room is constricted. A rock awash is near the middle of the cove about 0.4 mile from the head.

- (1223) The head of Kachemak Bay consists of extensive mudflats. A local power company maintains a barge dock and small-craft float on the SE side of the mouth of **Bradley River** at the head of Kachemak Bay. The barge dock has a 100-foot face, deck height of 18 feet, and dries at low water. A landing craft ramp adjoins the N side of the dock. The float is 40 feet and also dries at low water. The barge dock is used for receipt of construction materials and the float is used by recreational boats delivering hikers. A gravel airstrip is near the facility. Due to the tide restrictions, local knowledge is advised. The N side of Kachemak Bay is bordered with mudflats and the 10-fathom curve is about 2 miles offshore. From this curve the water shoals abruptly toward shore.
- (1224) From Homer Spit to **Anchor Point** the coast is a line of bluffs, with the greatest height of 750 feet at **Bluff Point**. In front of the bluff is a narrow rock and shingle beach. Numerous hazardous rocks are offshore between Homer and Anchor Point. The depths inside the 10-fathom curve are irregular, and there is a possibility of detached boulders not found by the survey. Vessels transiting to and from Homer to the N are advised to stay 3 miles offshore from Bluff Point and 5 miles offshore from Anchor Point to clear the shoals and kelp, and most fishing vessel traffic and their fixed gear.
- (1225) **Anchor Point Light** (59°46'09"N., 151°52'01"W.), 41 feet (12.5 m) above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower with a diamond-shaped red and white daymark on the point. Anchor Point is an important transit turn point, and is a "Securite" Broadcast reporting point used by large vessels. (See Securite Broadcasts, indexed as such, earlier this chapter for more.) Note: The vicinity of Anchor Point has some of the heavier winds and higher seas on the Homer to Anchorage transit.
- Charts 16640, 16661**
- (1226) The main bluff line recedes about 0.4 mile from the shore at Anchor Point (59°46.3'N., 151°52.1'W.) and approaches the coast again about 1 mile to the N, then continues close to the shore up to Cape Starichkof. The bluff attains an elevation of 270 feet 2.8 miles N of Anchor Point, then gradually descends to the N.
- (1227) At **Cape Starichkof** about 7 miles NNE of Anchor Point, the bluff recedes again, is less steep, and is covered with vegetation. N of the cape the bluff follows the shore, varies from 100 to 240 feet in elevation, and continues nearly to **Cape Ninilchik** about 15.5 miles NNE of Anchor Point. Cape Ninilchik is a "Securite" Broadcast reporting point used by large vessels. (See Securite Broadcasts, indexed as such, earlier this chapter for more.)
- (1228) From N of Anchor Point to Cape Ninilchik, the coast is mostly clear, with intermittent boulders and some submerged wellheads. A lighted parabolic antenna is on Cape Starichkof. This antenna and three more extending N to Kenai are the only prominent and distinctive features between Anchor Point and Kenai.
- (1229) **Deep Creek**, 1.8 miles SW of Ninilchik, is recognized from seaward by a break in the bluff 0.4 mile wide. A gravel road leads from Sterling Highway to the beach, a State camping ground and launching ramp. There is much small boat traffic from this area in the summer.
- (1230) **Ninilchik**, a fishing settlement at the mouth of Ninilchik River, has a small-boat basin only reachable at high tide.
- (1231) **Ninilchik Channel Entrance Light** (60°03'17"N., 151°39'53"W.), 25 feet above the water, is shown from a tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark on the seaward end of the north jetty; the light marks the entrance to a small-boat basin inside the mouth of the Ninilchik River. The approach to Ninilchik is through scattered off-lying rocks to the entrance channel, which should be used only with local knowledge. A submerged rock sill about 9 feet above MLLW, extends across the entrance channel about 50 yards above the entrance light. A daybeacon on a pole, just inside the seaward end of the S jetty, warns of the approach to the sill, and another daybeacon on a pole marks the NE end of the sill. The project depths in the entrance channel and basin are 8 feet and 2 feet above MLLW, respectively. The channel is narrow and difficult and, with local knowledge, can be used in daylight and during relatively calm weather at high tide.
- (1232) **Ninilchik Small-Boat Harbor**, 400 feet above the mouth of the Ninilchik River, is 400 feet long by 120 feet wide and used for mooring commercial vessels and recreational craft. The boat basin has one floating pier, which is in place from early June to late September and has a capacity for approximately 32 vessels. No public supplies or repair services are available. Landline telephone service is available. Ninilchik is connected to the Alaska Highway System via the Sterling Highway.
- (1233) N of Cape Ninilchik the coast is very foul, being characterized by immense boulders not marked by kelp. The boulders apparently rest on comparatively flat bottom, so that soundings give no indications of them. It is probable that many more exist than were found by the survey.
- (1234) **Clam Gulch**, 14 miles NE of Ninilchik, has a gravel road leading from Sterling Highway to the beach. A lighted parabolic antenna is prominent 1.5 miles S of Clam Gulch.

Charts 16640, 16648

(1235) On the W shore of Cook Inlet, from Cape Douglas (58°51.0'N., 153°15.0'W.) to Chisik Island about 80 miles to the NNE, the mountains generally rise abruptly from the water, and Iliamna and Redoubt Volcanoes tower well above the surrounding peaks, affording excellent marks from all parts of the lower inlet. The W shore of the Cook Inlet is reported to have more floating debris and logs in summer and larger ice pans in winter, than the E and more trafficked shore of the Inlet.

(1236) **Sukoi Bay**, on the N side of Cape Douglas, is shoal, and can be used only by small craft with local knowledge. Rocks bare at low water in the middle of the entrance, and a ledge bares at low water between the rocks and the S shore.

(1237) The two bluff points 5 and 8 miles NW of Cape Douglas are the ends of two sharp, rocky ridges that extend from the highland of Mount Douglas. Vessels navigating between Cape Douglas and Shaw Island are cautioned to avoid a rocky area with a least depth of 2¼ fathoms about 3.5 miles SE of Shaw Island and a rocky area with a least depth of 3¼ fathoms 2.7 miles SSE of Shaw Island. At the head of the bight is a short valley with a glacier. Just clear of the bluff point on the SE side of the bight is a pinnacle rock as high as the bluff. The bight between this point and the N point of Sukoi Bay appears shoal.

(1238) **Shaw Island**, flat and grass covered, is 10 miles NW from Cape Douglas and 1.8 miles from shore. A depth of 12 fathoms was found midway between it and the shore. Ledges extend N from the island for 0.8 mile.

(1239) **Kamishak Bay**, about 20 miles NW of Cape Douglas, has numerous reefs rising to within a few feet of the surface scattered throughout the area. During strong NW to W winds, (common after mid-August), the bay S of Tignagvik Point to Cape Douglas experiences stronger winds due to the funnel effect of the mountains. These winds are accompanied by a short, high, choppy sea on flood currents. With flood currents and E winds a significant swell develops. Because of these hazards, vessels should proceed with caution in the bay.

Currents

(1240) In the S part of the bay, tide rips occur off **Douglas River** with a flood current and strong W winds. In the N part of the bay, the currents follow the coast, flooding NE and ebbing SW at a rate of about 1 knot at strength. The current is more noticeable near the shore. With a strong W wind, tide rips occur about 2 to 4 miles N of Chinitna Point.

(1241) The shores of Kamishak Bay are mountainous with bare-faced headlands and palisades of stratified rock. The lower hills are covered with grass and alder brush. There is no timber except for sparsely wooded areas near the mouth of the Kamishak River and N of Iniskin Bay. The shoreline along the S and W sides of the bay is characterized by a low flat bluff, 50 feet above mean high water. The islands in the bay appear to be detached parts of this bluff.

(1242) The shore throughout the bay is bordered by dangerous reefs, most of which uncover at low water. The S shore of Kamishak Bay is foul with extensive reefs and ledges and adjoining mudflats. **Amakdedulia cove**, **Akjemguiga Cove**, **Pinkidulia Cove**, **Horseshoe Cove**, and **Akumwarvik Bay** are strewn with boulders and reefs surrounded by mudflats which uncover at low tide. A safe passage to the S shore has not been found. Local small fishing boats do enter Akumwarvik Bay thence Kamishak on high tides but this is not recommended without local knowledge. Tide rips occur in this area and off Douglas River.

(1243) It is possible to approach the W shore through a break in the reefs. In the waters N of Chenik Head, this should only be attempted during a rising tide and with local knowledge of the ledges and reefs along the shore. The approach is from the S side of Augustine Island, which is passed from 1.5 to 2.5 miles offshore, on a course of 257°. Head for Chenik Head, a low flat cape. **Chenik Mountain** (Three Peaks), a high mountain group 3 miles NW of Chenik Head, show slightly on the starboard hand. Avoid **Juma Reef**, it bares at low water and extends NNE from Nordyke Island for at least 1.2 miles. N of this reef is a channel about 3 miles wide and with a least depth of 6 fathoms. As soon as the line of the reefs is passed change course to 215°. The W part of **McNeil Head** should be dead ahead and the outer tangent of Step Mountain should be dead astern. Anchor 1,100 yards W of Nordyke Island in 5 fathoms, sticky mud bottom. The currents at this anchorage set SSW on the flood and NNE on the ebb.

(1244) **Nordyke Island** is 35 feet high, flat, and grass topped. Two smaller flat grass-topped islands are SW of Nordyke Island. Rock ledges that bare at low water make off from these islets for about 0.5 mile to the S. A series of reefs that bare at low water are like huge stepping stones between Nordyke Island and McNeil Head.

(1245) **McNeil Cove** is shoal and filled with sandflats. The S side of the cove is marked by a prominent headland called **McNeil Head**. Bands of conglomerate rock cross the faces of McNeil Head. **McNeil Islet**, mushroom shaped and about 45 feet high, is about 1,100 yards off this headland. A lagoon in the SW part of McNeil Cove is used as a refuge in stormy weather by small fishing craft, which lie in the mud during low water.

- (1246) S of Amakdedulia Cove are hills and cliffs having a green and yellow tinge. Three flat-topped islets about 30 feet high are off these cliffs. Fingers of reefs spread out from the islets for about 0.75 mile.
- (1247) **Chenik Head** is a low flat cape about 50 feet high on the N side of Amakdedulia Cove. A rock ledge bare at low water makes off this point for a distance of about 0.7 mile. An isolated rock, 7 feet high, is on this ledge about 0.1 mile offshore. N of Chenik Head are two small islets that serve as markers for vessels crossing the line of reefs.
- (1248) **Amakdedori**, consisting of a few hunting cabins, is 4.3 miles N of Chenik Head, and has a long stretch of sand beach covered with drift of all kinds. Rocky outcroppings border this beach just offshore, and several large reefs are farther offshore. A safe landing can be made on the beach N of **Amakdedori Creek**.
- (1249) N of Amakdedori is an extensive stretch of conspicuous palisades. Above these and near the W end is a dome-shaped peak about 1,996 feet high.
- (1250) **Contact Point** is a round-topped headland about 400 feet high surrounded by precipitous bluffs. It is conspicuous from the vicinity of Augustine Island. A tall pinnacle rock close to the headland identifies it when viewed from the SE. A submerged ledge extends 0.5 mile offshore from Contact Point.
- (1251) The entrance to **Bruin Bay** is N of Contact Point. The bay is separated into an inner and an outer portion by a finger of land running N from a point 1.5 miles W of Contact Point. Two cabins in ruins are on the N end of this finger. The outer part of Bruin Bay has inadequate water for most small vessels; it is bordered by submerged ledges, and its use as an anchorage is not recommended. Numerous reefs exist in the outer bay. A pinnacle rock 1.1 miles 343° from Contact Point uncovers 3 feet. A passage for small craft wishing to enter the outer bay is parallel to and 1 mile N of the S shore of the outside bay; this passage should only be attempted on a high tide and local knowledge of the reefs in the area is essential. The unnamed cove on the N side of the outer bay uncovers at low water and is strewn with boulders and reefs. The inner bay is reached by passing between the numerous rocks and reefs lying N of the finger of land dividing the bay. The passage is hazardous because of the constricting reefs and very strong currents. The inside bay is virtually a tidal flat strewn with large boulders. Local fishing vessels transit the passage into the inner bay at slack water. Bruin Bay is known for its strong winds out of the W and NE which often cause boats' anchors to drag.
- (1252) The shoreline NE of Bruin Bay is rugged. A waterfall 3.4 miles NNE of Contact Point is conspicuous. **Fortification Bluff** is a line of bold, angular-edged palisades with faces of stratified rock. **Step Mountain** is the headland on the S side of Rocky Cove. Two flat areas below the peak form steps on the side of the mountain. **Rocky Cove** is obstructed by reefs, bare at lowest tides, that extend 2 miles offshore. **Ursus Cove** is exposed to a heavy swell in E weather. The bottom is very broken.
- (1253) **Augustine Island** is a 4,304-foot-high volcanic, conical peak from which steam frequently discharges. The upper slopes are barren, but the lower parts of the island are covered with grass, brush, and alder. There are also a few groups of spruce trees. The shore is low, with bluffs in places, and is generally strewn with boulders. A boulder reef extends about 0.8 mile off the NW shore of the island. The N end of the island, terminating in **Burr Point**, consists of numerous small mounds of boulders with sloughs between. The University of Alaska maintains a summer field camp in this area at a small protected cove on the E side of Burr Point. This facility consists of one wood shed and modern structures for housing seismic research crews during the summer months. The cove can be reached via a small, unmarked channel at any water above half tide and could afford protection from any weather for small boats, but its use is not recommended without local knowledge. The W end of the island is detached from the main part by a lagoon, the entrances to which are partly blocked by boulders.
- (1254) The SW bight is much used by fishing craft as an anchorage, with protection from SE through NE weather. It has an even bottom of coarse sand, green mud, shell and gravel. The depth is from 3 to 5 fathoms. Anchor off the sandspit on the E side of the cove; the W side should be avoided because of reported boulders on the bottom. Huge boulders can be seen near the entrances to the two lagoons. A bank having depths of 2 to 3 fathoms extends over 3 miles W of Augustine Island. A second bank having depths of 2 to 4 fathoms extends for about 1.9 miles off the SW point of the island.
- (1255) **Augustine Rocks** are 8.3 miles S from the peak of Augustine Island. They are two flat rocks, with a smaller one between, all covered at high water. Their position is reported to be generally marked by kelp or breakers.
- (1256) **Iliamna Bay** is on the N side of Kamishak Bay 13 miles N from Augustine Island. The bay has several suitable temporary anchorages, weather permitting. A lodge is at Dutton, and portage for small boats is available at Williamsport. The W arm of Iliamna Bay is called **Cottonwood Bay**. A gravel airstrip is at the head of bay at Dutton. The greater part of the bay is filled by a flat but there is good anchorage just inside the entrance. The shores are mountainous and there are no trees except the cottonwoods on the flats at the heads of the bay.

(1257) **White Gull Island** (59°37.1'N., 153°34.4'W.), grass covered and about 70 feet high, is conspicuous near the middle of Iliamna Bay just inside the entrance. The bay shoals gradually from 6 fathoms in the entrance N of White Gull Island to 1 fathom in the entrance to Cottonwood Bay.

(1258) **Turtle Reef** extends over 0.4 mile E from South Head at the entrance of Iliamna Bay. The reef is largely bare at low water, and is about 15 feet high at its highest point. **Black Reef** is 0.5 mile from shore and 1.1 miles E from **North Head**. The highest points of the reef are two rocks, 5 to 10 feet high. Lying 0.5 mile NE of Black Reef is another reef which covers at half tide; its S end is 0.5 mile from shore. **A.C. Point**, on the E shore of the bay about 2 miles NW from North Head, has been used as a landing place.

Route

(1259) In the approach to Iliamna Bay the depths are 6 to 8 fathoms several miles from shore, and these depths extend close to Turtle and Black Reefs. Enter the bay between North Head and White Gull Island. When in the bay care must be taken to avoid a reef, partly bare at low water and with 2½ to 3 fathoms close-to, that extends 0.4 mile E from the S point at the entrance to Cottonwood Bay.

Anchorage

(1260) Anchorage in 3 to 4 fathoms, soft bottom, can be had on a temporary basis 0.8 mile inside the entrance to Iliamna Bay with the N side of White Gull Island in range with the S point at the entrance, and the N point at the entrance bearing 106°. The anchorage is exposed to E and SE winds and there are heavy williwaws with W winds, but it is regarded as secure during the summer, except during the occasional heavy winds.

Local magnetic disturbance

(1261) Differences of as much as 3° from normal variation have been reported in Iliamna Bay.

Currents

(1262) The currents just inside the entrance to Iliamna Bay have an estimated strength of 1 to 2 knots.

Weather, Iliamna Bay

(1263) It is reported that Iliamna Bay does not freeze but that drift ice in large quantities sets in at times from the upper inlet. N gales prevail in winter and heavy williwaws are reported to come from the mountains on the NE shore. The prevailing summer winds are down the bay and are frequently fresh, especially on bright days.

(1264) **Williamsport**, in a cove on the W shore of Iliamna Bay 1 mile from the N end of the bay, is the E terminus of a 14.5-mile, State-maintained, gravel road between Williamsport and Pile Bay. The road is open from June to October and is constrained by 2 vehicle fords and a 12'2 wide bridge. Vessels less than 12 feet wide, 32 feet long, and 9½ feet high are hauled, by truck, between Williamsport and Pile Bay. From Pile Bay the vessels transit Lake Iliamna (chart 16013) to the Kvichak River and down the river to Bristol Bay. The controlling depth in the river was reported to be 2 feet in 1996. This depth may be more or less, depending on the runoff.

(1265) This portage road continues on after Pile Bay to Pedro Bay, on Lake Iliamna.

(1266) Williamsport consists of a boat ramp. The wharf ruins and boat ramp dry at +14 feet. The operator of the hauling service monitors VHF-FM channel 10 when prior arrangements have been made. Because of working limitations and tides, boats have to wait for a 17-foot tide to be hauled out. Due to the tidal requirements and the privately-marked meandering channel, local knowledge is needed.

(1267) **Iniskin Bay**, on the N side of Kamishak Bay 3 miles E of Iliamna Bay, is a secure harbor in any weather, although subject to some williwaws from the high sharp bare peaks on the W shore. It is considered the only secure anchorage for medium-sized vessels on the W side of the Cook Inlet, and is used by fishing industry vessels up to 4,000 tons.

(1268) The E shore is generally low and alder covered. The W and upper parts of the bay are filled with boulder-strewn flats, bare at low water, and the E part is shoal and fringed by a reef. The channel is nearly 0.7 mile wide at the entrance and tapers to a narrow slough at the head.

(1269) Three small islands with outlying reefs are on the E side of the entrance of Iniskin Bay. The N and largest is **Scott Island**, about 40 feet high and partly wooded, and from it a reef with rocks about 15 feet high extends 0.5 mile NW. The middle island is about 35 feet high, and from it a reef extends 0.6 mile SW, terminating in **Iniskin Rock**.

(1270) **Iniskin Island**, outermost of the three mentioned above, is 50 feet high on the N side, and from it a reef partly bare at low water extends 0.5 mile SW; lying 1 to 1.3 miles SW from the islet is **Iniskin Shoal**, a submerged reef covered 4 feet, which does not break in heavy weather. These reefs rise abruptly from depths of 5 to 8 fathoms.

(1271) **Iniskin River**, at the head of Iniskin Bay, is navigable for boats of not more than 3-foot draft for a distance of about 2 miles above the entrance.

Route

- (1272) To enter Iniskin Bay, avoid the reefs which rise abruptly from deep water and extend about 1 mile from the shore E of the bay. Pass more than 1 mile S of the outer islands off the entrance. When two prominent headlands (59°40.4'N., 153°28.5'W., and 59°41.6'N., 153°27.8'W.) on the W side of Iniskin Bay are in line, steer this range until near the W shore, avoiding a reef which extends about 0.7 mile S from **Knoll Head**. Follow this shore a distance of 0.3 mile until **Range Peak**, on the N side of **Right Arm**, is in line with Iliamna Volcano, and then steer this range; the chart is the guide.

Anchorage

- (1273) Anchorage is on the range, from 1.0 to 2.5 miles above Scott Island, in 5 to 10 fathoms, clay bottom, where the width of the channel between the 5-fathom curves is about 700 yards. Smaller fishing vessels will anchor either on the SE side about 1 mile NNW of Scott Island or on the NW side 2.5 to 3.5 miles N of Scott Island, in 3 to 6 fathoms. The W side is exposed to swell from strong SE weather, which renders it fair to poor for smaller vessels unless they anchor in the shallower waters on the SE side of the bay.

Currents

- (1274) The tidal current averages 1 knot in Iniskin Bay.

Local magnetic disturbance

- (1275) Differences of as much as 3° from normal variations have been observed in Iniskin Bay.

- (1276) From Iniskin Bay to Oil Bay, the coast is fringed by a reef that extends about 1 mile from shore and rises abruptly. Many of the rocks show at low water. **Pomeroy Island**, 2.2 miles SE of Scott Island, is small and rocky and has a few trees on its W end. **Big Rock**, 9 feet high, is 1 mile E of Pomeroy Island. From Iniskin Bay to Oil Bay there is a comparatively smooth passage for launches with local knowledge inside the reefs. However, this passage is exposed to more ground swell than the outside route.

- (1277) From Oil Bay to Chinitna Point reefs extend about 1 mile from shore in places and rise abruptly from deep water. Rocks show at low water close to shore only.

- (1278) **Oil Bay** is shallow and open with a sand beach at its head which bares for 0.8 mile from shore. The bottom is rocky and foul for about 1 mile offshore on the W side of the entrance.

- (1279) **Dry Bay** is a rocky shoal bight between Oil Bay and Chinitna Point. The bay has a sand beach at its head.

- (1280) An 8-fathom shoal, about 2 miles NE of Chinitna Point and about 1.5 miles offshore, is usually marked by turbulence that can be hazardous to small craft.

Because of the irregular bottom and swift tidal currents, seas two or three times as high as the seas in adjacent areas—often 8 to 10 feet high—may be in the vicinity of the shoal.

Chart 16640

- (1281) **Chinitna Bay** is shoal, and an anchorage in 4 to 5 fathoms in the entrance is exposed to all E winds. The bottom is muddy and good holding ground, and anchorage can be selected anywhere in the bay where there is sufficient depth to remain afloat at low water. There are strong williwaws with W winds. The bay is filled with ice during the winter. Tidal currents average 1 knot in Chinitna Bay.

- (1282) **Gull Island**, 100 feet high, rocky and grass covered, is on the S side of the entrance to Chinitna Bay. Reefs extend 0.6 mile NE and SE from the island. A deep channel, 0.3 mile wide, leads into Chinitna Bay between Gull Island and the mainland to the SW.

- (1283) From Chinitna Bay to the prominent waterfall 5 miles S of Chisik Island, the coast is low and wooded, with lagoons and marshes in places, and some quicksand. Along Tuxedni Channel the coast comprises rocky bluffs and rises abruptly to high land.

Caution

- (1284) An extensive shoal, with rocky, very irregular bottom, at least 3 fathoms and 3.9 miles offshore, extends 6 miles from the W shore between Chinitna Bay and Tuxedni Channel. Tide rips mark the shoal except at slack water, and are dangerous to small craft in heavy weather; the heaviest rips are near the extremity of the shoal, about 6 miles offshore. Numerous boulders, some awash, are just N of the entrance to Chinitna Bay and extend as far as 1.2 miles offshore. Small craft without local knowledge should avoid this area. Deep-draft vessels should avoid areas with depths of less than 10 fathoms.

- (1285) Floating debris, including large logs, often forms long windrows parallel to shore about 4 miles off the coast in the vicinity of Chinitna Bay. Although logs are common throughout Cook Inlet, they seem to gather here more frequently than at other places.

- (1286) **Red Glacier**, 7 miles N of Chinitna Bay, is a prominent landmark which derives its name from the red soil covering the seaward edge.

- (1287) **Iliamna Volcano** is a prominent landmark. Steam occasionally issues from fissures just below the summit and from one of the lower peaks on the SE slope.

- (1288) **Chisik Island** has a narrow ridge, comparatively smooth on top, that slopes gradually upward from the

SE end of the island to its NW end where it terminates in a conspicuous cliff. **Chisik Island Light** (60°05'45"N., 152°33'42"W.), 215 feet (65.6 m) above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower with a diamond-shaped red and white daymark on the S end of the island; a reef extends 0.3 mile S.

(1289) **Tuxedni Channel**, on the SW side of Chisik Island, is considered a protected anchorage.

(1290) **Snug Harbor** is generally accepted as including all the waters of Tuxedni Channel from Chisik Island Light to about 1 mile inside the entrance. These waters are quite well protected from all winds except williwaws blowing from the N end of Tuxedni Channel. The holding ground is good throughout the entire area and safe anchorage can be found on either side of the channel except when floe ice is present to varying degrees between January and May, depending on the severity and the stage of the tides when the ice leaves the lagoons and streams at breakup time.

(1291) A former cannery on the E side of Snug Harbor, on Chisik Island, has a caretaker on site. A T-head pier has about 10 feet reported alongside.

Route

(1292) To enter Tuxedni Channel give the S end of Chisik Island a berth of over 0.5 mile, keep in midchannel until about 2 miles inside the entrance, and then follow the Chisik Island shore at a distance of 0.5 mile. The anchorage is about 3.5 miles above the light, in 13 to 14 fathoms, mud and sand bottom, and has a clear width of 0.7 mile. On the island side, the shore is bold but a shoal makes out 0.6 to 1 mile from the main shore abreast the anchorage; the shoaling is abrupt on the sides of the channel and there are boulders in places on the shoals. Heavy williwaws occur with gales from any direction, and raise a choppy sea dangerous to open boats. The channel is occasionally blocked with ice from January to March.

Currents

(1293) The current in Tuxedni Channel floods NW at a velocity of 1.1 knots and ebbs SSE at a velocity of 1.9 knots.

(1294) **Tuxedni Bay** consists largely of shoals and reefs. A narrow channel extends from Tuxedni Channel nearly to the head of the bay. This channel shoals rapidly after leaving Chisik Island. The passage N of Chisik Island should be avoided, even by small craft.

(1295) In 1978, the NOAA Ship FAIRWEATHER reported the shifting of rocks and the possibility of uncharted rocks in Tuxedni Bay W of longitude 152°40'W. Caution is advised in this area.

Charts 16661, 16662, 16663, 16665, 16660

(1296) From Tuxedni Bay to Harriet Point, the W shore of Cook Inlet is a gravel bluff with trees on top and a few boulders in the water. **Redoubt Point** (60°17.3'N., 152°25.0'W.), 7 miles NE of Tuxedni Bay, is an alder-covered bluff from 200 to 300 feet high, with a number of bare slides. There are boulders in places on the shoals which fringe this shore, and vessels should proceed with caution when inside the 10-fathom curve.

(1297) A shoal (**South Kalgin Bar**), in the center of the Inlet, extends 16 miles S from Kalgin Island and is marked at its S end by a seasonal lighted bell buoy. (See chart 16661.) There are spots bare at low water for nearly 8 miles from the island, and thence S the least depth found is 2 fathoms. The bottom is very broken. No boulders show at low water, however, except near the island. Care should be taken for the entire 16 mile distance to avoid drifting into shoal waters.

(1298) **Harriet Point**, on the W shore, is a clay bluff about 100 feet high, with boulders at the water. A boulder reef, bare at low water, extends 0.8 mile E from Harriet Point. The point should not be approached closer than 1.5 miles on the line of the reef. The currents are very swift at Harriet Point, exceeding 5 knots on large tides, and with S breezes bad tide rips occur between Harriet Point and Kalgin Island, and extend some distance S. In 1975, the NOAA Ship DAVIDSON observed a dangerously steep, short, and choppy sea condition between Harriet Point and the S part of Kalgin Island. This sea condition resulted from strong currents and opposing winds, and the steep waves were of short duration. About 0.6 mile NNW of Harriet Point, 0.5 mile from shore, the ebb current has a velocity of 2 to 3 knots, while the flood current is weak and of short duration. **Harriet Point Light** (60°23'46"N., 152°14'15"W.) 95 feet (29.0 m) above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower with a diamond-shaped red and white daymark on the end of the point.

(1299) **Redoubt Volcano** is a visually prominent landmark 16 miles inland from Harriet Point. There is a notch on its SE slope just below the summit. Steam occasionally issues from fissures at the summit.

(1300) **Kalgin Island**, in the center of the Inlet, is wooded and fringed with boulders and higher at its N and S ends. **Kalgin Island Light** (60°29'06"N., 151°50'17"W.), 140 feet (42.7 m) above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower with a diamond-shaped red and white daymark on and white daymark on the NE point of the island. **Kalgin Island South Light** (60°20'40"N., 152°05'06"W.), 65 feet (19.8 m) above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower with a diamond-shaped red and white daymark on the S point of the island. The S end of Kalgin Island is a "Securite" Broadcast

reporting point used by large vessels. (See “Securite” Broadcasts, indexed as such, earlier this chapter for more.) Both the NE and S points form good radar targets. However, it is reported that the NE point is receding at a rapid rate, so the radar range should be used with caution.

- (1301) A passage with general depths of 12 to 15 feet, which is used by fish packers, leads across the N end of the shoal (South Kalgin Bar) from 1.5 to 2.3 miles S of Kalgin Island. (See South Kalgin Bar, indexed as such, earlier this chapter.) A range should be picked up in the opening N of Chisik Island to insure making the course good, as the currents on either side of the island have a velocity of 3 to 4 knots at times, and are nearly slack in the lee of the island. There are boulders near Kalgin Island and possibly in the passage.
- (1302) A sand ridge, which uncovers, is about 2.5 to 3.5 miles W of Kalgin Island. During the early summer months and after significant rainfall, floating debris and logs may be encountered in the channel W of the sand ridge. As mentioned earlier, this condition occurs generally in the Inlet but seems to gather here more frequently than at other places.
- (1303) From Harriet Point to West Foreland, two shallow bights form **Redoubt Bay**. The shore in the bay is generally low and backed by patches of woods which appear continuous, and is subject to overflow at extreme high tides. It is fronted by a flat that extends off a greatest distance of 2.5 miles. The edge of the flat is generally steep-to and no boulders were seen on those parts lying in front of the marshy shore, but abandoned wellheads are on the tide flat. **Drift River** is shallow, rapid, and obstructed by rocks and snags. A good anchorage from all but NE weather for medium-sized vessels can be found 2 to 5 miles SW of Drift River Terminal in 3 to 5 fathoms, mud bottom.
- (1304) About 10 miles N of Harriet Point and 18 miles S of the mouth of Drift River, is the **Drift River Marine Terminal**, a privately owned offshore loading platform (**Christie Lee**) with an 80-foot face accommodating 780 feet of moorage with dolphins; 60 feet alongside; deck height, 55 feet; a helicopter deck and living quarters are on the platform. Breasting and mooring dolphins, connected by walkways, are adjacent and on the sides of the loading platform. Privately maintained lights on mooring dolphins mark the extremities of the terminal facilities; a fog signal is at the S light. Two 30-inch oil pipelines lead from a 7-tank crude oil tank farm on shore to the platform. The platform headings are 035°-215°. Tankers can be loaded at a rate of 50,000 barrels per hour. A small airfield is maintained ashore; owned and operated by Cook Inlet Pipeline Co. For a complete description of this facility refer to Port Series No. 39, published and sold by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. (See Appendix A for address.)
- (1305) The platform is a good radar target.
- (1306) **Caution:** Flood currents are reported to set vessels off the terminal while ebb currents set them on. From mid-November to early April, large pieces of ice have been reported to approach the platform during flood currents. The combination of currents and ice floes can cause a strain on mooring lines. Propulsion and machinery have special equipment and operating requirements, as do cargo operations, moorage, and vessel draft. See Winter Operating Guidelines, Cook Inlet, indexed as such, earlier this chapter and contact the COTP W Alaska in Anchorage for more information.
- (1307) A prominent wooded butte, **Coach Butte** (see chart 16662), is 4 miles inland and 14 miles W of West Foreland.
- (1308) A boulder-strewn shoal with depths of 7 fathoms or less extends N from the NE point of Kalgin Island to West Foreland. The outer boulders which are covered 8 to 11 feet, are 2.5 miles from the island. It is advisable to proceed with caution where the depths are no more than 30 feet greater than the draft. In 1996, shoaling to 1.5 fathoms was reported on this sand and gravel bottom at about 2 miles 030° to 060° from Kalgin Island Light Point.
- (1309) Small vessels anchor off the middle of the N end of Kalgin Island, with good shelter from S gales drawing up the inlet. Fair holding ground is from the middle of the N shore W. The currents are as weak as will be found at any of the exposed anchorages. Caution must be observed, however, at low water when crossing the broken boulder-strewn area where depths of less than 5 fathoms make off from the N end of the island.
- (1310) The highest parts of the offlying shoal between Kalgin Island and West Foreland uncover between 3 and 4 feet. The shoal has been shifting S and extends 5.5 to 10 miles from the N end of Kalgin Island. Although the shoal is rocky in places, no boulders show at lowest tides. There are boulders in places on the bottom between the shoal and West Foreland.
- (1311) **Kustatan River** has its entrance 3.5 miles W of West Foreland. It connects inland with McArthur River, which enters the inlet 12 miles N of West Foreland. Tidal flats with some boulders extend 2.5 miles S of the river.
- (1312) **West Foreland** is a flat headland with a bluff at the water. The shore at West Foreland and for a distance of about 5 miles N is fringed with boulders and abandoned wellheads which extend below low water. Tide rips with a high, short, choppy sea are significant on flood currents and S to SW winds. (Note: Opposite on the E shore is East Foreland. See East Foreland, indexed as such, later this chapter.) These points mark an

important transit turn point, and are a “Securite” Broadcast reporting point used by large vessels. (See “Securite” Broadcasts, indexed as such, earlier this chapter for more.) For a distance of 8 miles N from West Foreland the bluff is at the water, and numerous boulders are on the beach. The bluff then trends inland to a conspicuous wooded ridge, 5 miles long and 300 feet high, which is 2.5 miles inland at its N end.

(1313) For a distance of 15 miles NE from the end of the bluff, the shore of **Trading Bay** is flat, grass covered, and subject to overflow, and has several sloughs. This part of the bay is fronted by a flat that extends off a greatest distance of 2.1 miles at the mouth of McArthur River and contains abandoned wellheads. This river is about 1 mile wide at its entrance at high water, but has a bar which uncovers across its mouth. A marked pipeline which crosses the river upstream is sometimes exposed by river runoff — passage is not advised. A good **anchorage** from SW weather for medium-sized vessels can be found 9.5 miles N of West Foreland and 2.5 miles SSE of the McArthur River in 5 fathoms, soft mud bottom, good holding. Care should be taken to stay N of the charted pipeline areas. Trading Bay has 10 charted oil well platforms which are used as navigation points by vessels transiting the Inlet. Helicopter traffic to and from the platforms is often seen.

(1314) **Nikolai Creek** is a narrow slough 19 miles NNE of West Foreland. A marked pipeline which crosses the river upstream is sometimes exposed by river runoff — passage is not advised. About 3 miles E of Nikolai Creek is a prominent gulch with a small stream in it. The bluffs come to the shore at the gulch and continue around North Foreland. Unprotected anchorage 1.2 mile S of the gulch (and 3 miles off both Bruce and Granite Point platforms), is in 5 fathoms, mud bottom, good holding. Care should be taken to stay between the charted pipeline areas.

(1315) **Granite Point** is a prominent gray bluff 1 mile E of the gulch. Between the point and North Foreland, 5.5 miles to the ENE, is **Beshta Bay**, a shallow bight with a mud and gravel bottom. One oil production platform and 4 abandoned wellheads are in the bay. A rocky shoal bares at low water and extends 1 mile from shore 1.5 miles E of Granite Point. The flood current has a velocity of 4 to 5 knots and the ebb 2 to 3 knots and the bay experiences strong winds emanating from Turnagain Arm (see Turnagain Arm, indexed as such, this chapter).

(1316) **North Foreland**, on the NW side of Cook Inlet 25 miles above West Foreland, is a bluff about 150 feet high at the shore end of a hilly wooded ridge (forming a good radar target); thence N the bluff is lower. A large T-head pier (see chart inset), marked by private lights at the outer ends, extends about 0.25 mile SE from

North Foreland. This wharf has a 150-foot face, 700 feet of moorage with dolphins; 26 feet alongside; deck height 35 feet; owned by the Tyonek Native Corp.

(1317) **Caution:** Flood currents are reported to set on the pier and ebb currents off, and the flood current is reported to start earlier at the pier than offshore.

(1318) **Tyonek** is a native village near the mouth of **Indian Creek**, 1.5 miles NE of North Foreland. The village has a Bureau of Indian Affairs school. Vessels call at Tyonek, and a landing strip just N of the village is suitable for light planes. Mail is received once a week from Anchorage.

(1319) **Chuitna River**, 3 miles N of North Foreland, is marked by a low break in the bluff. A depth of about 8 feet can be taken into the mouth of the river at high water, and the tides are felt about 1 mile upriver. In 1966, a pipe covered about 2 feet at mean higher high water was reported E of the entrance to the river in about 61°06.2'N., 150°55.0'W.; this pipe is amongst abandoned wellheads and a charted oil platform.

(1320) A prominent bluff 150 feet high is on the S side of **Threemile Creek**. Bluffs continue N for 2.5 miles from this creek, and then the tree line is from 2 to 3 miles inland from the ordinary high-water mark, the strip between being subject to overflow at extreme high tides. This feature continues to within 2 miles of Point MacKenzie.

(1321) Beginning at Threemile Creek, the shore is fronted by a broad mudflat. Its low-water edge is about 2 miles off the mouth of Beluga River, 5.5 miles off the mouth of Susitna River, 3.5 miles off the shore E nearly to Little Susitna River, and then meets the shore at Point MacKenzie.

(1322) **Beluga River** is 11.5 miles N of North Foreland. Locals reported that 2 feet is available at low water across the flats at the mouth of the river, and these flats are said to shift in the winter and spring from ice movement. A fixed bridge about 4 miles above the mouth of the river has a reported vertical clearance of 25 feet.

(1323) The effect of the tide is felt in Beluga River 6 to 8 miles above the mouth, and it is said that boats can navigate as far as Beluga Lake, about 20 miles from the mouth.

(1324) **Theodore River** is 3.5 miles NE of Beluga River. Three or 4 miles up, the two rivers are within 1 mile of each other and there is an easy portage between them.

(1325) **Susitna River** is on the N side of Cook Inlet 22 miles NE of North Foreland. **Mount Susitna**, a prominent landmark along the upper part of the inlet, is about 6 miles W of the river at a point 13 miles above the mouth.

(1326) The channels across the flats at the mouth of Susitna River have depths of 2 feet or less at low water and change during the winter and spring because of ice

- and freshet action. The channels above the mouth are said to change frequently in the spring and early summer.
- (1327) Launches navigate Susitna River to **Yentna River**, about 20 miles above Cook Inlet, thence run occasionally up the Yentna to the forks about 65 miles from the Susitna. The tides are not felt more than 7 miles from the inlet, and above this the current is swift. Overhead power cables with a least clearance of 37 feet cross the Susitna River about 5 miles above its mouth.
- (1328) **Alexander** is a small settlement on the W side of Susitna River 10 miles above the mouth. Susitna is on the E side 18 miles above the mouth and just below the mouth of the Yentna; launches run to and from Anchorage. Mail is delivered to both settlements twice monthly by airplane from Anchorage.
- (1329) **Susitna Flats** lies between Susitna River and Little Susitna River and to the E of the latter. **Susitna Flats Light** (61°15'10"N., 150°29'17"W.), 19 feet (5.8 m) above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower and is equipped with a racon.
- (1330) **Little Susitna River**, 9 miles W of Point MacKenzie, is said to be navigable for landing craft and skiffs at high water for about 8 miles.
- (1331) **Caution:** the depths offshore and in the approach to Little Susitna are subject to drastic and continual change.
- (1332) **Cape Kasilof** (60°22.0'N., 151°22.0'W.) is on the E side of Cook Inlet opposite Kalgin Island. The high bluffs characteristic of much of the E shore are absent between 3 to 4 miles S of the cape up to Kenai to the N. Cape Kasilof is a "Securite" Broadcast reporting point used by large vessels. (See "Securite" Broadcasts, indexed as such, earlier this chapter for more.)
- (1333) Five miles SW from Cape Kasilof and 2.2 miles from shore are **The Sisters**, three prominent rocks, the highest of which is 5 feet. They form good radar targets in calm weather on less than a half tide. The foul ground back of The Sisters extends about 10 miles S from the cape, and is strewn with boulders 15 to 50 feet high and a submerged wellhead.
- (1334) **Kasilof River** empties into the E side of Cook Inlet 2.5 miles NE of Cape Kasilof. **Kasilof** is a small rural fishing community on the N side of Kasilof River, about 5 miles above the mouth. **Cohoe** is another small rural fishing community on the S side of the river mouth. Both communities are connected by the Sterling Highway with Anchorage, Homer, and other points along the W side of Kenai Peninsula.
- (1335) The entrance channel is marked by a light and buoys. A lighted buoy, about 2.4 miles W of the light, marks the approach to the entrance channel; the light, entrance buoys, and approach buoy are maintained seasonally. The shifting, narrow, winding channel that leads through the inner shallows to the river mouth crosses a bar reportedly covered 3 feet at low water. Submerged rocks, and, in summer, setnets extend S from the channel. Entrance should not be attempted without local knowledge.
- (1336) Kasilof River is narrow and has a strong ebb current which pushes boats over the bars in the river bends, especially in mid- to late summer when glacial melt is at its peak. Local boats drawing up to 6 feet find good shelter in the river and remain afloat at low water. Vessels drawing as much as 10 feet enter the river and go as far as 2 miles upstream.
- (1337) A seafood dock with a 78-foot face and a launching ramp are on the N side of the entrance. Five more fish-buying docks plus over 100 permit mooring buoys extend up the river for about 2 miles. The river is congested with local fishing vessels during the summer. Other than the launching ramp, no public facilities or services are available.
- (1338) **Karluk Reef**, 4 miles N of Cape Kasilof and 3.5 miles from the E shore, is covered 1 foot at low water. There are other shoals and submerged rocks between the reef and the shore.
- (1339) **Salmo Rock**, 9.5 miles N of Cape Kasilof, 2.5 miles SW of the entrance to the Kenai River, and 1.8 miles from shore, is one of the outer boulders off Kenai River and shows well at low water.
- (1340) **Kenai**, 11 miles N of Cape Kasilof and on the N side of the Kenai River mouth, is a fishing town and a support base for offshore drilling operations in Cook Inlet; it has heavy fishing vessel traffic in summer.
- Prominent features**
- (1341) Three towers with red flashing lights are prominent at night S and E of town.
- (1342) The entrance channel to the **Kenai River** is marked by a light and a lighted seasonal buoy.
- Caution**
- (1343) The area surrounding the mouth of Kenai River, for a radius of over 4 miles, is strewn with rocks, boulders, shoals, wrecks, and other obstructions. The bars at the entrance to the river are nearly dry at low water, but there are depths of 8 to 10 feet in places in the river. Because of the shifting bars at the river entrance, the range may not mark the best water. Mariners are advised not to enter Kenai River without local knowledge. The river is reported to be congested with anchored fishing vessels in summer. (See **162.245**, chapter 2, for navigation regulations for the Kenai River.)
- (1344) From June to October, about 120 private mooring buoys are placed on the sides of the river channel from

about 300 yards W of Pacific Star Seafoods Wharf to 200 yards S of the Wards Cove Packing Co. Dock.

Currents

- (1345) The currents in the river mouth attain velocities of 5 knots or more. With a strong SW wind and flood current, a significant SW swell occurs at the river entrance. Sets are also felt at the entrance and over the bar, and steep choppy seas are seen with currents opposing winds.

Weather, Kenai

- (1346) Prevailing winds from late spring to early fall are from the SE and SW, (the strongest being from late summer to early fall); NE winds prevail in the winter. Fog occurs from December to February, with some fog in the early spring. The yearly average temperature is 35°F (1.7°C), and summers can warm to 90°F (32.2°C), while winters can fall below 0°F (-17.8°C).

Ice

- (1347) Ice is not a problem in the river entrance, but does form inside in the river and can close the river to vessel traffic for short periods from December to the beginning of April.

Pilotage, Kenai.

- (1348) Pilotage, except for certain exempted vessels, is compulsory for all vessels navigating the waters of the State of Alaska. (See **Pilotage, general** (indexed), chapter 3, and **Pilotage, Homer**, earlier this chapter (indexed), for the pilot pickup station and other details.)

Customs

- (1349) Kenai is handled by Anchorage officials with prior arrangements.

Quarantine

- (1350) A U.S. Public Health Service Contract Physician is located at the medical center in Kenai. (See Appendix A for additional information.) There are hospitals in Kenai and Soldotna.

- (1351) A **Coast Guard** Marine Safety Detachment is in Kenai.

Wharves

- (1352) Six wharves for barges and fishing vessels are along the Kenai River. For a complete description of the port facilities refer to Port Series No. 39, published and sold by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. (See Appendix A for address.)

- (1353) **Pacific Star Seafoods Wharf:** N side of Kenai River, about 0.9 mile above the mouth; 720-foot face; dries at low water; deck height, 25 feet; five forklifts; water and

electricity; highway connections; receipt of seafood, fueling vessels; owned and operated by Pacific Star Seafoods, Inc.

- (1354) **Salamatof Seafoods, Kenai Dock:** NE side of Kenai River, about 1.1 miles above the mouth; 310-foot (94 m) face; dries at low water; deck height, 28 feet (8.5 m); five forklifts; water and electricity; highway connections; receipt of seafood, fueling vessels; owned and operated by Salamatof Seafoods Inc.

- (1355) **Snug Harbor Seafoods, Kenai Dock:** NE side of Kenai River, about 1.2 miles above the mouth; 60-foot face; 12 to 15 feet (3.7 to 4.6 m) reported alongside; deck height, 30 feet; two 2-ton forklifts; water and electricity; highway connections; receipt of seafood, fueling vessels; owned and operated by Snug Harbor Seafoods, Inc.

- (1356) **Ocean Beauty Seafoods, Kenai Dock:** NE side of Kenai River, about 1.25 miles above the mouth; 78-foot (23.8 m) steel float; 1 foot (0.3 m) reported alongside; three 2-ton forklifts; water and electricity; highway connections; receipt of seafood; owned and operated by Ocean Beauty Seafoods, Inc.

- (1357) **Kenai City Dock:** E side of Kenai River, about 1.6 miles above the mouth; 170-foot face; 4 feet (1.2 m) reported alongside; deck height, 30 feet; three 8-ton fixed cranes; water and electricity; highway connections; receipt of seafood, fueling vessels, handling supplies for fishing vessels; owned and operated by the city. A small-boat launching ramp is adjacent on the N side.

- (1358) **Inlet Fish Piers, Kenai Piers:** W side of Kenai River, about 2.8 miles above the mouth; lower and upper piers with 50 and 45-foot (15.2 and 13.7 m) faces, respectively; 3 feet reported alongside; deck height, 27 feet; a 35-ton mobile boat lift; two fixed cranes, 1- and 5-ton; six forklifts; water and electricity; highway connections; receipt of seafood, fueling vessels; owned and operated by Inlet Fish Producers, Inc.

Supplies and repairs

- (1359) Gasoline, diesel fuel, berths, water, ice, several lifts, and a launching ramp are available. Most supplies are available in Kenai. Repair service is available and machine shops are in town.

Communications

- (1360) Kenai is connected, via the Kenai Spur Road, to Sterling Highway and the Alaska Highway System, and scheduled air service to Anchorage is available daily. Landline telephone, radiotelephone and cellular telephone communications are available.

- (1361) A fixed highway bridge with a clearance of 14 feet crosses the river about 4.5 miles above the mouth of the Kenai River. It is reported that small craft with local

knowledge navigate the river to **Soldotna**, about 14.5 miles above the mouth. The state imposes a 35-horsepower limitation above the highway bridge.

(1362) Oil rig support boats often anchor 3.5 miles SSE of the Nikiski piers, 0.5 mile offshore on the charted 3-fathom shoal. However, it only affords protection from NE winds and boulders are common to the area.

(1363) **Nikiski**, 8.5 miles NNW of Kenai, is a mostly rural area with three deep-draft piers and 2 shallow-draft wharves. Except for the facility just NE of the West Forelands, all facilities are used in connection with the petroleum industry.

Prominent features

(1364) Oil tanks on shore are conspicuous; as are the facilities' lights. When they are operating, the steam from the plants at the Unocal Agricultural Products facility and the Tesoro refinery inshore are the most prominent. The T-head piers are reported to be good radar targets. (A new USCG range is under construction; 1996.)

Caution

(1365) The area surrounding the approach to Nikiski is strewn with rocks, boulders, shoals, and other obstructions. A shoal area, about 7 miles long with depths of 2½ to 6 fathoms, marked by a seasonal buoy, is about 1.8 miles off the piers at Nikiski. Deeper water is between it and the piers. Set-nets are numerous close to the beach from Kenai to past the East Forelands in June and July. **Note:** Vessels should keep well clear of the areas in close proximity and downwind of ammonia and LNG loading operations while material is being transferred.

Currents

(1366) Nikiski has a PORTS site which provides water level, wind speed and direction, and barometric pressure information, that is updated every ten minutes. The PORTS site is accessible through a voice response system at 907-776-5436. Tidal currents at Nikiski attain a velocity of about 5 knots on the flood and about 2.6 knots on the ebb. (See Tidal Current Tables for daily predictions.) With a strong SW wind and flood current, a significant SW swell affects vessels laying at the Nikiski piers. This wind will also extend the time of flood currents on neap tides to 1 to 2 hours later than predicted.

Ice

(1367) Ice floes are a severe problem at Nikiski during January and February; more so on the flood than the ebb, and especially at 2 hours before high water slack. The combination of currents and ice floes can cause a strain

on mooring lines. Propulsion and machinery have special equipment and operating requirements, as do cargo operations, moorage, and vessel draft. See Winter Operating Guidelines, Cook Inlet, indexed as such, earlier this chapter, and contact the COTP W Alaska in Anchorage for more information.

Pilotage, Nikiski.

(1368) Pilotage, except for certain exempted vessels, is compulsory for all vessels navigating the waters of the State of Alaska. (See **Pilotage, General** (indexed), chapter 3, **Pilotage, Cook Inlet**, and **Pilotage, Homer**, (indexed), the pilot pickup station and other details.)

Customs

(1369) Nikiski is handled by Anchorage officials with prior arrangements.

Quarantine

(1370) A U.S. Public Health Service Contract Physician is located at a medical center in Nikiski. (See Appendix A for additional information.)

Wharves

(1371) Nikiski has three deep-draft piers and one shallow-draft wharf. For a complete description of the port facilities refer to Port Series No. 39, published and sold by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. (See Appendix A for address.). Ships at the piers below East Foreland moor portside-to in the winter ice. Companies operating the deep-draft piers at Nikiski have special mooring line requirements and cargo operation procedures. For further information, contact the dock operators.

(1372) **Agrium U.S., Nikiski Wharf:** a T-head pier 3 miles S of East Foreland Light; 210-foot (64 m) face, 1,135 feet (346 m) of berthing space with dolphins; 45 feet (13.7 m) reported alongside; deck height, 38 feet (11.6 m); bulk urea loading tower with a telescopic loading spout with loading rate of 1,000 tons per hour; 2 anhydrous ammonia pipelines; hose handling derricks and a 2-ton utility hoist; water and electricity; highway connections; storage buildings in rear, total capacity 125,000; storage tanks, total capacity 85,000 tons; shipment of anhydrous ammonia and dry bulk urea; private lights mark each end of the pier; owned and operated by Agrium U.S., Inc.; monitors VHF-FM channel 7A with prior arrangements.

(1373) **Phillips Petroleum Co., Kenai LNG Dock:** a T-head pier 800 yards N of the Agrium U.S. Wharf; 100-foot face; 1,050 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 40 feet reported alongside; deck height, 40 feet; a pipeline extends to three LNG storage tanks in the rear; electricity; highway connections; shipment of liquefied natural gas; private lights mark each end of the pier; owned by

Kenai LNG Corp., and operated by Phillips Petroleum Co.; monitors VHF-FM channels 10 and 16.

(1374) **Kenai Pipe Line Co., Nikiski Wharf:** a T-head pier 1,500 yards N of the Agrium U.S. Wharf; 300-foot face, 1,310 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 42 feet reported alongside; deck height, 35 feet; pipelines extend to a tank farm in the rear, capacity over 916,000 barrels; electricity; highway connections; receipt of crude oil, and shipment of petroleum products; private lights mark each end of the pier; owned and operated by Kenai Pipe Line Co., and Tesoro Alaska Co.; monitors VHF-FM channels 7A and 10.

(1375) **APC Natchiq, Nikiski Rig Tenders Dock,** a wharf 2,000 yards N of the Agrium U.S. Wharf; 600-foot face; dries at low water; deck height, 32 feet; a 40-ton mobile crane and two 15-ton forklifts; water and electricity; highway connections; 20,000-square-foot warehouse and 7-acre terminal; handling material and equipment for offshore oil wells; owned and operated by APC Natchiq, a subsidiary of Natchiq, Inc.; monitors VHF-FM channel 10 with prior arrangements.

Oil Spill Response Resources

(1376) Response resources are available in Nikiski, with additional resources being available from Homer and Anchorage. For further information, contact Coast Guard Captain of the Port Western Alaska, in Anchorage.

Communications

(1377) Nikiski is connected via the North Kenai Spur Road with Sterling Highway and the Alaska Highway System, and scheduled air service to Anchorage is available daily from Kenai. Landline telephone, radiotelephone and cellular telephone communications are available.

(1378) **East Foreland,** 60 miles N of Anchor Point and about 56 miles from Anchorage, is a nearly level wooded headland with a 276-foot bluff at the water's edge.

(1379) **East Foreland Light** (60°43'10"N., 151°24'27"W.), 294 feet (89.7 m) above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark on the highest part of the bluff. The point marks an important transit turn point, and is a "Securite" Broadcast reporting point used by large vessels.

(1380) **Nikiski Bay** is the bight between Arness Terminal and Boulder Point, 2.4 miles to the NE. Boulders, bare in places at low water, fill the bight. The bight provides anchorage in depths of 3 to 5 fathoms. The smooth sloping bottom provides good holding ground. The anchorage is sheltered from E and S winds, but is open to N blows. Currents reach 3 to 6 knots on both the ebb

and flood and increase greatly with the distance from shore. Mariners should avoid the charted submerged pipelines areas close NW of the anchorage.

(1381) **Middle Ground Shoal,** which uncovers 6 feet for 3.5 miles of its length, is a long ridge of hard sand with rocky bottom in places, in the middle of the inlet 9 miles N of East Foreland. A lighted buoy is NE of the shoal.

(1382) **Caution:** A 2 to 3-knot set into Trading Bay is reported to exist on an ebb current by S bound vessels when abreast of the N end of Middle Ground Shoal.

(1383) **Route Note:** The main deep-draft channel presently proceeds up the W side of the Inlet to the E of Phillips-A Platform and W and N of Beluga Shoal, N of Fire Island Shoal, and S of Susitna Flats. See Routes on the Port of Anchorage for more.

Oil Production Platforms, Middle Ground Shoal

(1384) Oil drilling and production operations continue in Cook Inlet extending as far N as Susitna Flats. The heaviest concentration of these operations is in the vicinity of Middle Ground Shoal. In general, the oil well platforms, depending on their size, water depth, proximity of vessel routes, nature and amount of vessel traffic, and the effect of background lightning, may be marked with a combination of flashing lights, fog signals, and retro-reflective material.

(1385) Obstructions in these waters consist of submerged wells, and oil production platforms, including appurtenances thereto, such as mooring piles, anchor and mooring buoys, pipes, and stakes. Submerged wells may or may not be marked depending on their location and water depth over them. All obstruction lights and fog signals used to mark the various structures are operated as private aids to navigation. (see **67.01 through 67.10**, chapter 2, for regulations.)

(1386) Mariners are cautioned that uncharted submerged pipelines and cables may exist in the vicinity of these structures, or between such structures and the shore. These structures and aids are subject to heavy damage and/or destruction from ice in winter; unlocated debris and remains may exist. Mariners are advised to navigate with caution in the vicinity of these structures and in those waters where oil exploration is in progress, and to use the latest and largest scale chart of the area. Mariners should avoid anchoring their vessels anywhere in the vicinity of oil well platforms or their related structures.

(1387) Information concerning the establishment, change, or discontinuance of offshore oil well structures and their appurtenances are published in Notice to Mariners. During the continuing program of establishing, changing, and discontinuing oil well structures, special caution should be exercised when

navigating the inshore and offshore waters of the affected areas in order to avoid collision with any of the structures.

- (1388) There are about 15 Oil Production Platforms which extend from East and West Forelands to above North Forelands. They form good radar targets, well-lit, and used along with significant land features and aids to navigation to fix vessel's positions.
- (1389) From **Boulder Point**, a prominent boulder reef with few breaks in it, extends for 20 miles along the shore to Moose Point. For the greater part of this distance the boulders, some very large, show at low water to a distance of 2 miles from shore, and there are occasional ones which show above high water.
- (1390) A yellowish bluff is 4 miles E of Boulder Point. **Gray Cliff** is 10 miles NE of Boulder Point.
- (1391) Rocks awash are about 4.2 miles W and 4 miles NNW, respectively, from Gray Cliff. Because of the size of the boulders along this shore, it is not safe to skirt it with less than about 5 fathoms beneath the keel.
- (1392) **Moose Point**, low and wooded with a grassy flat at its end, is not prominent; it is marked by a light. Between it and Point Possession, a distance of 10 miles, there are many rocks and a rocky reef. **Moose Point Shoal**, 4.5 miles long and partly bare at low water, begins opposite Moose Point and is 1.8 to 2.2 miles from shore. A 2¼-fathom spot in about 60°59'42"N., 150°53'27"W., is about 6.5 miles NW from Moose Point Light. Shoaling may have taken place between it and the SE shore. This point and North Foreland on the opposite shore are "Securite" Broadcast reporting points used by large vessels. (See "Securite" Broadcasts, indexed as such, earlier this chapter.)
- (1393) **Beluga Shoal**, covered 4 fathoms, is in the middle of Cook Inlet about midway between North Foreland and Fire Island and about 8 miles N of Moose Point. The present main channel passes W and N of Beluga Shoal and S of Susitna Flats.

Caution

- (1394) Vessels navigating the deep channels of Cook Inlet should keep well away from Susitna Flats because their outer limits have been known to change drastically. This area is subject to strong winds and waves emanating from Turnagain Arm.
- (1395) About 6 miles NE of Moose Point is a reddish bluff, on the N side of which is a deep canyon, showing from SW.
- (1396) **Point Possession**, 36 miles NE of East Foreland, is on the S side of Cook Inlet and on the SW side of the entrance to Turnagain Arm. The point is a low, rounding, heavily wooded headland with a bluff at the water's edge. This point is a "Securite" Broadcast reporting

point used by large vessels. (See "Securite" Broadcasts, indexed as such, earlier this chapter.)

- (1397) **Possession**, a former village occupied only during the summer, is on the W side of the point where the bluff is low and a valley leads inland. About 1 mile S of the village the bluff is 140 feet high, and 1.5 miles inside Turnagain Arm, it rises to 284 feet.
- (1398) A reef extends about 1 mile off the NW side of Point Possession. There are depths of 1¾ fathoms on its NE edge; the N edge drops off abruptly to depths of 12 to 20 fathoms about 1 mile N. Care should be taken when rounding the point at low water not to pass too close until well clear of the reef. A current line generally indicates the edge of the reef when the tidal current is strong in either direction.
- (1399) Temporary anchorage for a small vessel can be had 0.9 mile from shore and 2 miles SW of Possession in 4 fathoms, sandy bottom. It is sheltered from easterly and southeasterly winds, but considerable sea makes around Point Possession at times from the violent northeasterly winds that blow at intervals out of Turnagain Arm.
- (1400) Shoals with a least depth of 7 feet (2.1 m) are between Point Possession and Fire Island, in the entrance to Turnagain Arm. The entrance is subject to drastic and continual change. Fire Island Shoal, marked by a seasonal lighted bell buoy, is about 6.3 miles NNE of Point Possession; see Fire Island Shoal, indexed as such, later this chapter under Shelter Bay. A submarine pipeline extends from the mainland shore close E of Burnt Island in a 024°30' direction across the arm to the opposite shore.
- (1401) **Point Campbell**, on the NE side of the entrance to Turnagain Arm, is 2.5 miles E of Fire Island. The area between is a mudflat that bares at low water.
- (1402) **Turnagain Arm** is only partially surveyed. Most of it is a large mudflat, bare at low water and intersected by winding sloughs. The channels wind from side to side and are subject to change, and strong currents and tide rips increase the difficulties. It is reported that sediment from the rivers is causing further general shoaling in the arm. The Arm is not trafficked beyond 4 miles in except for infrequent local construction barges. Passage is not recommended. The shoreside facilities at **Girdwood**, **Portage** and **Hope** are accessed by highway.

Currents

- (1403) The currents are very strong and the flood frequently comes in as a bore, with large tides, under certain weather conditions. This bore is said to be 4 to 6 feet high at times, and is very dangerous for small craft. Boats should be beached well above the level of the flats, to avoid the bore when it comes in. The bore can be heard about one-half hour before it arrives,

sounding like breakers on the beach; it travels slowly. Its rate of advance is about 6 knots but the velocity of the current may exceed 6 knots in places.

- (1404) Turnagain Arm is noted for the violent winds which blow out of it whenever the wind is easterly. With light to moderate easterly winds in other parts of the inlet, a moderate gale will frequently blow out of the arm and a heavy sea and tide rips will be raised from its mouth across to North Foreland on the W shore of Cook Inlet. Vessels north and south-bound in the Inlet should be alert to the potential for heavy sets caused by the combination of strong winds, waves, and currents emanating from Turnagain Arm. It is reported that vessels often steer **10** to **25°** offset from their desired course past Turnagain Arm to account for this set.

Charts 16665, 16663, 16660

- (1405) **Fire Island** is about 6 miles NNE of Point Possession. A tug channel, closed to deep-draft traffic, proceeds up Cook Inlet W of Fire Island and E of Fire Island shoal. In 2004, the channel had shoaled to 16 feet (4.9 m). Fire Island is wooded and has elevations of more than 250 feet in its central part. Near the SW end are high sandhills, with bare summits. The shores are mostly high bluffs except at West Point and **North Point**, the NE extremity. A gravel airstrip is on the E side of the North Point.

- (1406) **Note:** Due to the narrow width of the channel between Fire Island and Fire Island Shoal, the Coast Guard recommends that all inbound and outbound traffic broadcast a voice security call on VHF-FM channel 16 (156.80 MHz), and establish voice communications with opposing traffic on VHF-FM channel 13 (156.65 MHz), prior to transiting the area.

- (1407) **West Point**, the SW extremity of Fire Island, is marked by **West Point Light** (61°07'34"N., 150°16'56"W.), 30 feet (9.1 m) above the water, shown from a skeleton tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark. Race Point, the NW extremity of Fire Island, is marked by **Race Point Light** (61°10'03"N., 150°13'30"W.), 170 feet (51.8 m) above the water and shown from a skeleton tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark.

- (1408) **Shelter Bay**, on the W side of Fire Island between West Point and Race Point, is mostly mudflats, bare at low water. Except for about a 3-knot current closer to shore, the current is strong throughout the flood, but the ebb is weak and after the first 2 hours is nearly slack. With fresh southwesterly, northwesterly or northerly winds, the anchorage has rough seas and tide rips.

- (1409) In 2001, **Fire Island Shoal**, had shifted ESE to the position of West Point Shoal, 1.5 mile WNW of West Point. The shoal, about 2.4 miles long, had rapidly shifted ESE and extended to Shelter Bay. In 2003, the shoal closed the Race Point Range to all but tug and landing craft traffic. The shoal is marked to the NW by seasonal Lighted Bell Buoy 6 in 61°09'00"N., 150°20'01"W. and is subject to drastic and continual change.

- (1410) **Point Woronzof**, 3.5 miles NE of Point Campbell, is on the S side of the entrance to **Knik Arm**. A **242°** lighted range (Fire Island Range) NE of Race Point Light, and a **079°** lighted range on Point Woronzof, mark the channel in Cook Inlet from Phillips-A Platform to Point Woronzof. It is reported that the 242° Fire Island Range is sometimes difficult to see when the sun is directly behind the range markers. (See Routes, following, on the Port of Anchorage for more.)

- (1411) **Point MacKenzie** is on the N side of the entrance to Knik Arm about 2.2 miles NNE of Point Woronzof. **Point MacKenzie Light** (61°14'18"N., 149°59'14"W.), 80 feet (24.4 m) above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark on the point.

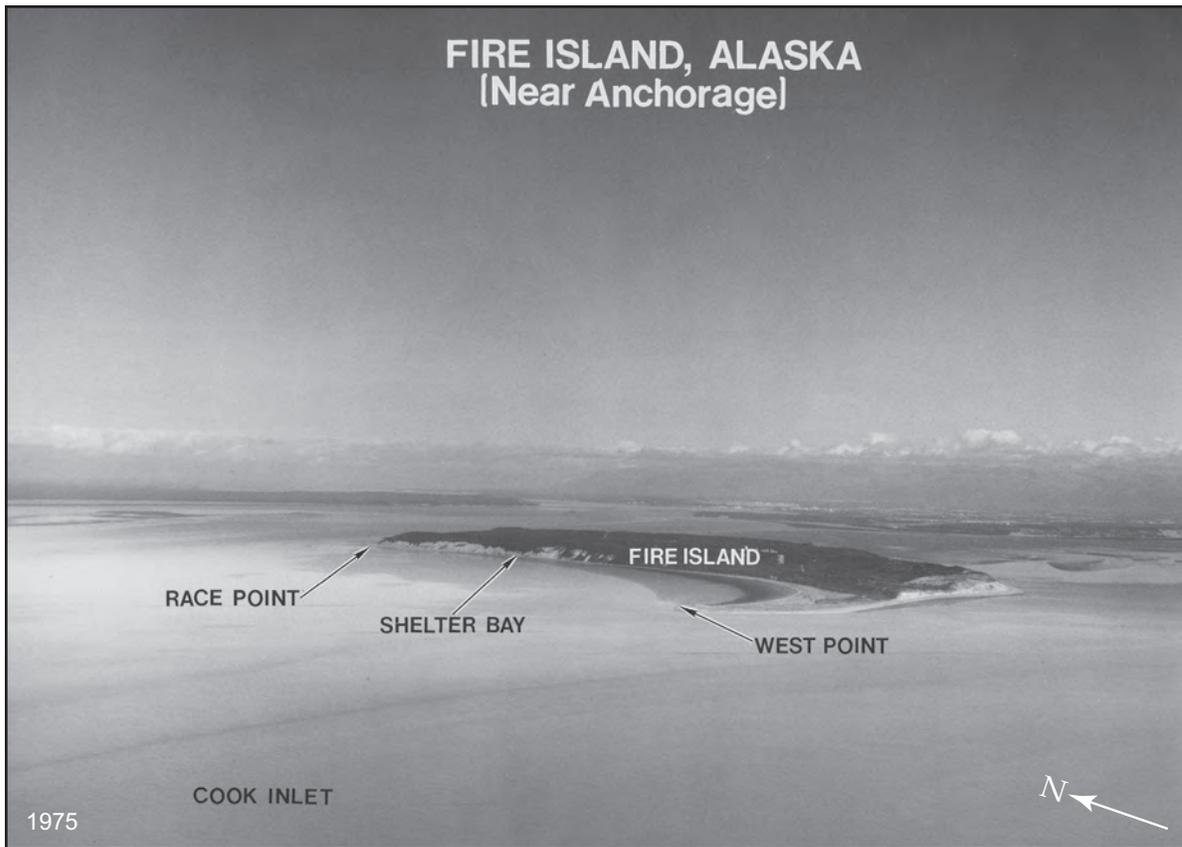
- (1412) **Anchorage**, on the SE side of Knik Arm, 175 miles from the entrance to Cook Inlet, and 1,428 miles from Seattle, is Alaska's major seaport and largest city, with slightly over half the state's population. The main industries are government, tourism, oil production, and transportation.

Prominent features

- (1413) When approaching Anchorage, the lights on Fire Island and Point Woronzof, the container cranes at the Port, the control tower and aerobeacon at the International Airport, a number of radio and television towers, the ARC and B of A buildings and Hilton Hotel downtown, and water tanks in the vicinity of Ship Creek are among the conspicuous landmarks. The N tank near Ship Creek is painted in red and white checkers. The ARC building also forms a natural range with Point Woronzof for an long-distance extension of the Point Woronzof range.

Routes

- (1414) From the entrance point to Cook Inlet, 4½ miles S of East Chugach Island Light, set courses to pass 6 miles S of the W end of Cape Elizabeth Island, 2 to 5 miles W of Point Adam and Flat Island, thence 6 to 7 miles W of Anchor Point Light, 5 to 5½ miles E of Kalgin Island Light, 4 miles E of West Foreland; thence transit through the oil production platforms as traffic, currents, and ice conditions allow. After exiting this area, set a course to pass 1½ to 2 miles SE of the Phillips-A Platform and after another 6½ miles intersect



the Point Woronzof Range, thence **079°** to the intersection with Fire Island Range (back range), thence **062°** along Fire Island Range to a point 1.05 miles **304°** from Point Woronzof Rear Range Light, thence **070°** to the city of Anchorage facilities. During especially severe winter ice pack conditions, larger vessels transit inside the shoal off Nikiski, round the East Foreland, continue in the upper Inlet 5 to 7 miles off the E shore from East Foreland to Moose Point, thence transit up between Beluga and Fire Island Shoals to the intersection of the Point Woronzof Range.

- (1415) **Mariners are cautioned to favor the S side Point Woronzof Range to keep off Susitna Flats, and the Fire Island Range should be limited to higher tide stages and should be used slightly favoring the SE side to keep SE of Knik Arm Shoal.**

Channels

- (1416) The main channel presently proceeds up the W side of the upper Inlet to the E of Phillips-A Platform and W and N of Beluga Shoal, S of Susitna Flats, N of Fire Island Shoal and Fire Island, and between Knik Arm Shoal and Woronzof Shoal. The channel is marked by lighted ranges and seasonal buoys at critical locations. The chart is the best guide.

Anchorage

- (1417) A temporary anchorage for deep-draft vessels is about 1 mile W to SW of the port, in depths of 10 to 12 fathoms, silt bottom. The usual anchorage for small vessels is closer to the shore about 1.5 miles SW of the port, in depths of 5 to 7 fathoms. Holding bottom at both sites is fair and requires constant vigilance because of the potential for dragging and fouling. It is dangerous to remain at anchor in this area, especially when there is ice.

Dangers

- (1418) In addition to the dangers in Cook Inlet previously described, **North Point Shoal**, about 2.5 miles NNE of North Point on Fire Island, changes radically from year to year and bares several feet at low water. **Knik Arm Shoal**, with a least depth of 19 feet (5.8 m) and marked by a seasonal buoy, is about 2 miles W of Point Woronzof. **Woronzof Shoal**, a long shoal that bares is about 0.4 to 2.6 miles SW of Point Woronzof and is subject to drastic and continual change. The flats off Anchorage and rocky flats S of Cairn Point should be avoided. The area eastward of Point MacKenzie is also subject to drastic and continual change. In 2005, shoaling extended 1.7 miles eastward of Point MacKenzie

Light and across the Fire Island Range with a least depth of 12 feet in 61°14'26"N., 149°56'23"W.

Currents

(1419) Anchorage has a PORTS site which provides water level, wind speed and direction, and barometric pressure information, that is updated every ten minutes. The PORTS site is accessible through a voice response system at 866-257-6787. It is reported that vessels often steer 10° from their desired course when passing Knik Arm Shoal because of prevailing cross currents. Close off the town, the current floods NE at a velocity of 1.5 knots and ebbs SW at a velocity of 2.5 knots. One mile off the town, the current averages 2.9 knots. Strong currents which attain velocities of 4 knots or more, at times, in midchannel, and swirls in the area make navigation difficult. It is reported that the flood following the higher of the low waters is unpredictable, especially during the last 3 hours, in the vicinity of the Port of Anchorage wharves. An eddy gyre flows up the E side of Knik Arm during the latter half of an ebb current inside the bight, bordered on the S by the barge wharves and small-boat launching ramp. The ramp also deflects the start of the flood current until half tide and reduces its flow thereafter. Alongside maneuvering at the Port is affected by a set onto the flats with the latter half of the flood current and a set off the wharves on the first of the ebb. The currents further up Knik Arm have a moderate velocity near the W shore, strong in midchannel, and, like all of the upper Inlet, are congested with ice packs in the winter.

Weather, Anchorage Vicinity

(1420) The **Alaska Range** lies in a 650-mile-long arc from SW, through NW, to NE of Anchorage, approximately 180 miles distant. Anchored at its SW end by Illama Lake, it includes **Mount McKinley**, and terminates at its SE end at the White River in Canada. During the winter, this range is an effective barrier to the influx of very cold air from the north side of the range. Extreme cold winter weather, associated with a high pressure system over interior Alaska, may lead to a succession of clear days in Anchorage, with temperatures dropping to -15°F to -25°F (-26.1° to -31.7°C), as contrasted to the -50°F (-45.5°C) and even -60°F (-51.1°C) readings in the interior. There are some factors, however, which tend to offset the sheltering effect of this mountain barrier. Chief among these is cold air entrapment in various suburban areas during periods of light winds. This results occasionally in temperatures on the outskirts of Anchorage as much as 15°F to 20°F (range of 18 to 21°C) colder than observed at the official observation sites.

(1421) The four seasons are well marked in the Anchorage area, but in length, and in some major characteristics, they differ considerably from the usually accepted standards in middle latitudes.

(1422) Winter is considered to be the period during which ponds, streams, and lakes are frozen; this normally extends from mid-October to mid-April. The shortest day of the year has five hours and 28 minutes of possible sunshine. Periods of clear, cold weather normally alternate with cloudy, mild weather during the Anchorage winter. The clear, cold weather is frequently accompanied by significant fog because of the important low-level moisture source provided by the arms of Cook Inlet which surround the area on three sides; while considerable floating ice is prevalent, the high tides maintain some open water throughout the winter.

(1423) Visibilities of one-half mile, or less, occur about three percent of the time during December and January, and most of these low visibilities are associated with fog. Snow visibilities generally range from one to three miles though heavier snowfalls will, of course, restrict visibilities to less than one mile on a few occasions.

(1424) The first measurable snow occurs, on the average, on October 15, but has been as early as September 20; latest measurable snow in the spring averages April 14, but has been as late as May 6. Snow occurs on about 15 to 20 percent of the mid-winter days, and most of the snow falls in relatively small daily amounts, with only two percent of the mid-winter days having more than four inches (101.6 mm). The heavier snows occur in conjunction with vigorous storm centers moving north across south-central Alaska. Normally, the depth of snowfall on the ground does not exceed 15 inches (381 mm).

(1425) Strong, gusty, north winds which occur, on average, once or twice during the winter will, under favorable snow conditions, cause drifting and packing of snow cover. Although normally an area of light winds, strong "northeast" at Anchorage occasionally result from the rapid deepening of storms in the nearby Gulf of Alaska at a time when the interior is covered by an extensive mass of quite cold air.

(1426) Spring is the period immediately following the famed Alaska "Break-up." This season is characterized by warm, pleasant days and chilly nights; the mean temperature rises rapidly; precipitation amounts are exceedingly small.

(1427) Summer comprises the period from June through early September, and is, in reality, two seasons of about equal length, the first of which is dry and second wet. At the time of the summer solstice, possible sunshine in Anchorage amounts to almost 19½ hours. About the middle of July average cloudiness increases markedly,

and the remainder of the summer usually accounts for about 40 percent of the annual precipitation.

(1428) Autumn is brief in Anchorage, beginning shortly before mid-September and lasting until mid-October. The frequency of cloudy days and precipitation drops sharply in early October. Measurable amounts of snow are rare in September, but substantial snowfalls sometimes reaching 10 to 12 inches (254 to 305 mm) occasionally occur in mid-October. Some of the stronger southerly winds, a few with damaging effects, occur in the late summer or fall; these are post-frontal winds following the movement of a storm from the southern Bering Sea or Bristol Bay, northeastward across the Alaskan interior. Somewhat less frequent, but more damaging, are the southeasterly “Chugach” winds which are funneled down the creek canyons on the northwest slopes of the Chugach mountains east of the city; gusts estimated at 69 to 87 knots have caused considerable damage to roofs, power lines and trailers on a few occasions.

(1429) The growing season in Anchorage averages 124 days, with the mean daily temperature above freezing from April 8 to October 23. May 15 is the average date for the occurrence of a temperature as low as 32°F (0°C), while September 16 is the average first date with 32°F (0°C) in the fall. The latest date with 32°F (0°C) in the spring has been May 22 (1964), and the earliest in the fall has been August 28 (1984).

(1430) (See Appendix B for **Anchorage climatological table**.)

Ice

(1431) Upper Cook Inlet rarely, if ever, freezes solid because of the enormous tidal range. Vessels can navigate Cook Inlet in the winter, but the combination of currents and ice floes can cause a strain on mooring lines. Propulsion and machinery have special equipment and operating requirements, also cargo operations, moorage, and vessel draft. See Winter Operating Guidelines, Cook Inlet, indexed as such, earlier this chapter, and contact the Coast Guard Captain of the Port, Western Alaska in Anchorage for more information. The inlet is ice free from about May to mid-November. The ice floes move with the tide, and patches of open water are occasionally visible. Extra caution should be exercised in the restricted approach to Anchorage. Ice leads can break the wrong way and potentially cause up to 30 course diversion, especially for lower-powered vessels.

Pilotage, Anchorage

(1432) Pilotage, except for certain exempted vessels, is compulsory for all vessels navigating the waters of the State of Alaska. (See **Pilotage, general** (indexed),

chapter 3, and **Pilotage, Cook Inlet** and **Pilotage Homer** (indexed) for details.)

Towage

(1433) Tugs including a 3,500 hp tractor tug, are available at Anchorage 24 hours a day. Prior arrangements for their use should be made.

Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine

(1434) (See chapter 3, Vessel Arrival Inspections, and Appendix A for addresses.)

Quarantine

(1435) A U.S. Public Health Service Contract Physician is at a hospital in Anchorage. (See Appendix A for additional information.)

Customs

(1436) Anchorage is a **customs port of entry**.

Coast Guard

(1437) A **Sector Office** is in Anchorage. (See Appendix A for address.)

Harbor regulations

(1438) The Port Director enforces harbor regulations and assigns berthing at all municipal piers, wharves, and bulkheads. In winter, the combination of currents and ice floes can cause a strain on mooring lines. Propulsion and machinery have special equipment and operating requirements, as does cargo operations, moorage, and vessel draft. See Winter Operating Guidelines, Cook Inlet, indexed as such, earlier this chapter, and contact the COTP W Alaska in Anchorage for more information.

Wharves

(1439) Anchorage has one deep-draft wharf facility with berthage for three vessels, two petroleum terminal docks, many commercial barge wharves, two floating docks for tugs, and a small-boat launching ramp. For a complete description of the port facilities refer to Port Series No. 39, published and sold by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. (See Appendix A for address.) All depths alongside are reported. Vessels normally moor starboardside-to in the winter ice.

(1440) **Port of Anchorage, General Cargo Terminals No. 1, No. 2, and No. 3:** (61°14'23"N., 149°53'13"W.); 2,110-foot face (643 m); 2,800 feet (853 m) of total berthing space; dredged annually to 35 feet (10.7 m) alongside; deck height, varies from 27 to 40 feet (8.2 to 12.2 m); a 40- and two 30-ton container cranes; a 300-ton mobile crane; 31-ton forklifts; 27,000 square

feet of heated, covered storage, and 54 acres of open storage; water, electricity, and telephone service; highway and rail connections; receipt of general, containerized and RO/RO cargo; mooring cruise ships; and receipt of bulk cement at No. 1; owned by Municipality of Anchorage and operated by Port of Anchorage and Alaska Basic Industries, CSX Lines of Alaska, and Totem Ocean Trailer Express, Inc.

(1441) **Port of Anchorage Petroleum Terminal No. 1:** offshore wharf just S of and contiguous with General Cargo Terminal No. 1; 612 feet (186 m) of berthing space with dolphins; dredged annually to 35 feet (10.7 m) alongside; deck height, 40 feet (12.2 m); water, electricity; highway and rail connections; receipt and shipment of petroleum products, bunkering vessels, owned by Municipality of Anchorage and operated by Port of Anchorage and various oil companies.

(1442) **Port of Anchorage Petroleum Terminal No. 2:** offshore wharf just S of Petroleum Terminal No.1; 184-foot (56 m) face; 655 feet (200 m) of berthing space with dolphins; dredged annually to 35 feet (10.7 m) alongside; deck height, 41 feet (12.5 m); water, electricity; highway and rail connections; receipt and shipment of petroleum products, bunkering vessels; owned by Municipality of Anchorage and operated by Port of Anchorage and various oil companies.

(1443) **Anderson Terminal:** 0.45 mile S of the Port Anchorage facilities; 376-foot (114 m) outer face; bares on an 11-foot tide; cranes to 300 tons are available; 15,000 square feet of covered storage, and 22 acres of open storage; highway and rail connections; receipt and shipment of general cargo and heavy lift equipment by barge; owned by Alaska Railroad Co and

(1444) **Anchorage Dock:** just S of Anderson Terminal and on the N side of Ship Creek; 60-foot (18.3 m) face; 400 feet (121.9 m) of berthing space with dolphins; bares on a half tide; deck height, 50 feet (15.2 m); a 230- and a 150-ton crane; forklifts to 45-tons; highway connections; receipt and shipment of containerized general cargo by barge; owned by Swan Bay Holdings and operated by Northland Services, Inc.

(1445) **Port MacKenzie Dock:** (61°16'05"N., 149°55'01"W.), on the W shore of Knik Arm, 1.3 mile WNW of Cairn Point; 500-foot (152 m) face; 20 feet (6.1 m) alongside; deck height, 36 feet (11 m); 1200-foot (366 m) deep-draft dock, 60 feet (18.3 m) alongside; filter rock ramp; 8,940 acres of open storage; water, electricity; highway connections; receipt of bulk commodities, containerized cargo, iron and steel materials, petroleum products, vehicles and heavy equipment, and modular buildings. Owned and operated by the Matanuska-Susitna Borough.

(1446) **Knik Dock Co., Pt. MacKenzie Wharf:** (61°17'31"N., 149°54'58"W.), on the W shore of Knik Arm, 2.4 miles

NNW of Cairn Point; 330-foot face; bares on a 4-foot tide; deck height, 35 feet; 25-ton mobile crane and 15-ton forklift; 2,400 square feet of covered storage, and 30 acres of open storage; water, electricity; highway connections; receipt and shipment of break-bulk general cargo and heavy lift equipment by barge; owned and operated by Cook Inlet Tug and Barge Co., Inc.

Supplies and repairs

(1447) Gasoline, diesel fuel, and water are available at the Port Anchorage Petroleum Terminal. Marine supplies and emergency ship machinery repairs can be obtained in town. Engine and hull repairs are available for small boats.

Oil Spill Response Resources

(1448) Limited resources are available in Anchorage, with additional resources available from Nikiski and Homer. For further information, contact Coast Guard Captain of the Port Western Alaska, in Anchorage.

Communications

(1449) Anchorage is served by coastwise and ocean freight; truck lines serve the port via the Alaska Highway System. The city is the railroad, highway, and aerial center for western and south-central Alaska. It is the headquarters of the Alaska Railroad, the State-owned line which connects with Seward, Whitter, and Fairbanks. Highways connect with places on the Kenai Peninsula, Fairbanks, Valdez, and other places in Alaska. The Alaska Highway also provides a land route through Canada to the conterminous United States.

(1450) The International Airport, 4 miles SW of Anchorage, is the hub of trans-Pacific air service; flights are offered to all parts of the world.

(1451) Landline telephone, cellular telephone, and cable communications are available. The Port of Anchorage guards VHF-FM channel 16; call sign, WHJ-82.

(1452) A small-craft ramp and 300-foot float are about 200 yards SW of the mouth of Ship Creek. The ramp and float dry at low water, however, at other than low water, boats up to 30 feet can be accommodated.

(1453) **Ship Creek**, on the NE side of the Anchorage waterfront, bares at low water, and there is no range for entering. Small boats rest on the bottom at low water, and local knowledge is recommended.

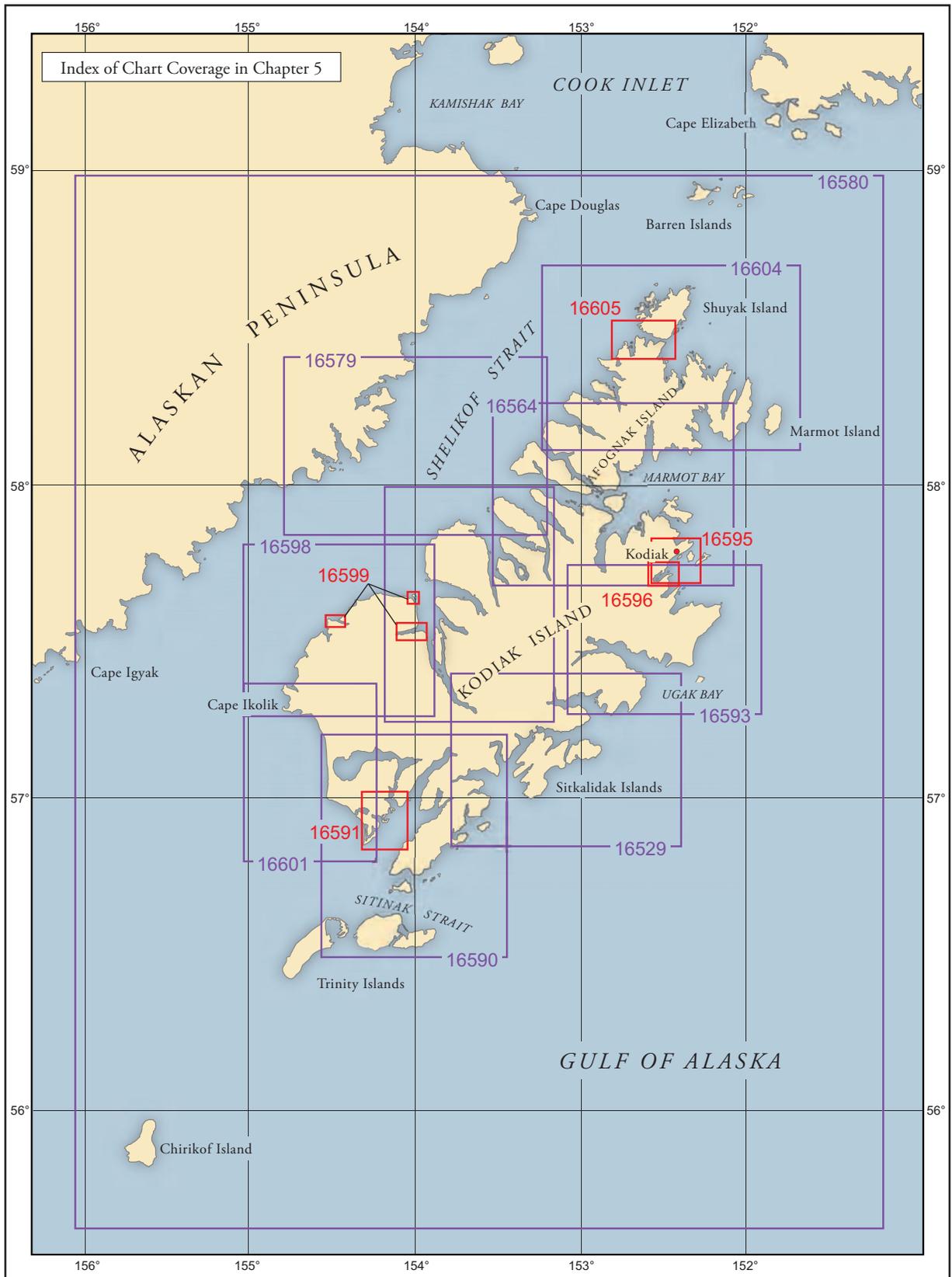
(1454) From about 7 miles above the entrance to Knik Arm to the head are extensive mudflats that bare soon after high water. The flats are cut by numerous channels and sloughs. The main channel is close to the W shore of Knik Arm, then winds E and N; it is narrow and intricate, navigable only on the tide, and then only with knowledge of conditions.

⁽¹⁴⁵⁵⁾ **Knik** is a village on the NW side of Knik Arm, about 15 miles above the entrance, and accessible by highway from Anchorage. The channel to Knik is close along the

W Shore. **Eklutna**, also accessible by highway from Anchorage, is on the S bank at the entrance to Knik River.

TIDAL INFORMATION					
Chart	Station	LAT/LONG	Mean Higher High Water*	Mean High Water*	Mean Low Water*
16606	Ushagat Island, Cook Inlet	58°57'N/152°16'W	13.7	12.9	1.5
16606	Carry Inlet, Shuyak Island	58°35'N/152°31'W	13.1	12.3	1.6
16645	Takoma Cove, Port Dick	59°15'N/150°59'W	12.1	11.2	1.4
16645	Anchor Point, Cook Inlet	59°46'N/151°53'W	18.3	17.5	1.7
16646	Port Chatham, Cook Inlet	59°13'N/151°44'W	14.3	13.4	1.5
16646	Port Graham, Cook Inlet	59°21'N/151°49'W	16.9	16.1	1.6
16646	Homer, Kachemak Bay	59°36'N/151°25'W	18.3	17.5	1.6
16646	Seldovia, Seldovia Bay	59°26'N/151°43'W	18.0	17.2	1.7
16648	Iliamna Bay, Cook Inlet	59°37'N/153°35'W	14.5	13.7	1.4
16648	Nordyke Island, Kamishak Bay	59°11'N/154°05'W	15.2	14.4	1.5
16661	Ninilchik, Cook Inlet	60°03'N/151°40'W	19.1	18.4	1.7
16662	Kenai River entrance, Cook Inlet	60°33'N/151°17'W	20.7	19.9	2.2
16662	East Foreland, Cook Inlet	60°43'N/151°25'W	21.0	20.2	2.2
16662	Drift River Terminal, Cook Inlet	60°34'N/152°08'W	18.1	17.4	2.0
16662	Nikiski (Nikishka), Cook Inlet	60°41'N/151°24'W	20.4	19.7	2.0
16663	North Foreland, Cook Inlet	61°03'N/151°10'W	21.0	20.4	2.1
16665	Fire Island, Cook Inlet	61°10'N/150°12'W	26.9	26.2	2.2
16665	Anchorage, Knik Arm	61°14'N/149°53'W	29.2	28.4	2.2
16701	Patton Bay, Montague Island	59°54'N/147°26'W	10.2	9.3	1.4
16701	Macleod Harbor, Montague Island	59°53'N/147°47'W	11.0	10.2	1.4
16701	Port Chalmers, Montague Island	60°15'N/147°15'W	11.9	11.0	1.5
16702	Latouche, Latouche Island	60°03'N/147°54'W	11.5	10.6	1.5
16702	Hogg Bay, Port Bainbridge	60°04'N/148°12'W	10.6	9.7	1.4
16704	Port Audrey, Knight Island	60°21'N/147°46'W	12.1	11.2	1.6
16705	Jackson Cove, Glacier Island	60°53'N/147°14'W	11.9	11.0	1.5
16705	Eshamy Bay, Knight Island Passage	60°27'N/147°59'W	12.1	11.2	1.5
16706	Whittier, Passage Canal	60°47'N/148°40'W	12.3	11.3	1.5
16707	Rocky Point T-17, Valdez Arm	60°57'N/146°45'W	12.1	11.1	1.5
16707	Jack Bay T-18, Valdez Arm	61°02'N/146°37'W	12.1	11.1	1.5
16707	Valdez, Port Valdez	60°08'N/146°22'W	12.2	11.2	1.5
16708	Snug Corner Cove, Port Fidalgo	60°44'N/146°39'W	12.0	11.0	1.5
16708	Landlocked Bay, Port Fidalgo	60°51'N/146°32'W	11.9	10.9	1.4
16709	Gravel Point, Orca Inlet	60°28'N/145°58'W	12.3	11.5	1.5
16709	Windy Bay, Hawkins Island	60°34'N/145°58'W	12.1	11.1	1.5
16709	Port Etches, Hinchinbrook Island	60°20'N/146°33'W	11.2	10.3	1.3
16710	Cordova, Orca Inlet	60°34'N/145°45'W	12.6	11.7	1.5
16711	College Fiord	61°12'N/147°46'W	12.5	11.6	1.5
16711	Granite Mine, Port Wells	60°57'N/148°13'W	12.1	11.2	1.5
16723	Wingham Island, Controller Bay	60°03'N/144°24'W	10.1	9.1	1.4
16741	Icy Bay, Gulf of Alaska	59°53'N/141°28'W	9.9	9.0	1.4
16761	Yakutat, Yakutat Bay	59°33'N/139°44'W	10.1	9.2	1.4
16762	Lituya Bay, Gulf of Alaska	58°37'N/137°37'W	9.7	8.8	1.3
17301	Graves Harbor, Gulf of Alaska	58°16'N/136°41'W	10.0	9.1	1.5
17301	Dixon Harbor, Gulf of Alaska	58°23'N/136°52'W	9.9	9.0	1.4

* Heights in feet referred to datum of sounding MLLW.
Real-time water levels, tide predictions, and tidal current predictions are available at:
<http://tidesandcurrents.noaa.gov>
To determine mean tide range subtract Mean Low Water from Mean High Water.
Data as of May 2011



Kodiak Island

- (1) This chapter describes Afognak and Kodiak Islands and the numerous smaller off-lying islands which surround their shores. Also described are the various passes and straits leading between these islands, the port of Kodiak, and the numerous other fishing villages.

Chart 16580

- (2) **Kodiak Island** and Afognak Island, close together and separated from the mainland SW of Cook Inlet by Shelikof Strait, are large and have numerous small islands along their shores. The group is about 54 by 155 miles in extent, with its greatest length in a SW direction. The land is rugged and mountainous, with elevations of 2,000 to 3,000 feet along the shores and more than 4,500 feet in the interior. The rocky shores are indented by deep, narrow inlets.
- (3) The 1912 eruption of Katmai Volcano, on the mainland 90 miles W of Kodiak, covered this group with a thick deposit of volcanic ash. The effects of the eruption have gradually disappeared and large ash deposits are seen only in a few places.
- (4) Kodiak, on Kodiak Island, is the principal business center in the area. Afognak Island, mostly timbered, is a Government forest reserve. Some cattle and sheep are raised, and a few mineral prospects have been located. Salmon canneries operate during the fishing season. The crab, halibut, and herring fisheries also are important; the halibut fleet operates on Albatross and Portlock Banks. The periods of good weather are longer on these islands than on the adjacent mainland, and considerable success has been attained in growing vegetables.
- (5) Afognak Island is separated from Kodiak Island by Marmot Bay, Kupreanof Strait, and the passages on either side of Whale Island. These waters provide a direct route from Kodiak Harbor to Shelikof Strait. Kodiak, on the NE coast of Kodiak Island, lies behind the islands in the NW part of Chiniak Bay; one approach is from the N, and the other is from the SE through Chiniak Bay.
- (6) **The December 1999 earthquake may have caused bottom uplift in and around all Kodiak Island coastal waters, shoaling and new dangers may exist requiring**

extreme caution until a complete survey is made of the entire area.

Weather, Kodiak Island

- (7) On Afognak Island the prevailing winds are north-east except in spring and again in late summer when they shift to southwest and west directions. At Kodiak, the winds, usually northwest in late fall, winter, and spring, shift to the northeast in early summer and then to southeast until the end of September. The average wind speed is nine knots at Kodiak, and the area is subject to violent williwaws.
- (8) Annual precipitation averages 65 inches (1651 mm) on Kodiak Island, and 53 inches (1346 mm) on Afognak Island. Annual snowfall averages 75 inches (1905 mm) at Kodiak, and measurable snow has been recorded in every month of the year except July and August.
- (9) Mean annual temperature is 41°F (5°C) at Kodiak. Extreme temperatures noted were 86°F (30°C) in June (1953) and -16°F (-26.7°C) in January (1989). Water temperatures are about 1°F (17.2°C) lower than air temperatures in summer, and 1° and 2°F (17.2 and 16.7°C) higher in late fall, winter, and early spring. Womens Bay, on the northeast coast of Kodiak Island, is frequently blocked by ice in midwinter.
- (10) Fogs are common over the area and are most frequent at Kodiak in June and July. Cloudiness is considerable.

Chart 16604

- (11) **Shuyak Island** appears as part of the N end of Afognak Island, but is separated from it by Shuyak Strait. The S portion is densely wooded, with the higher hills showing bare rocky outcrops. Proceeding N the trees gradually disappear and the N part is entirely grass covered.
- (12) **Stevenson Entrance**, the passage between the Barren Islands and Shuyak Island (see chapter 4), is navigable in clear weather. **Kennedy Entrance**, the passage N of the Barren Islands, is generally used if bound for Shelikof Strait from the E.
- (13) **Latex Rocks**, the northernmost feature of the Kodiak-Afognak-Shuyak group, are three rocky islets

lying in line of the trend of the W coast of Shuyak Island. They are 32, 27, and 20 feet high, respectively, the outer one being the lowest and the most ragged. A rock, which uncovers 7 feet, is about 0.5 mile N of the outermost rock, and a reef, which uncovers 6 feet, is about 0.4 mile W of the outermost rock. Several detached shoals are in the vicinity of Latax Rocks. Ships using Stevenson Entrance should pass N of Latax Rocks. **Latax Rocks Light** (58°41'22"N., 152°29'02"W.), 40 feet (12.2 m) above the water, is shown from a tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark on the N end of the northernmost rock.

Current

(14) In the vicinity of Latax Rocks it has been noted that the current flows in a W direction on a rising tide and E on a falling tide with velocities reaching about 3 to 4 knots. The current appears to be less in the deeper water in the passage N of Latax Rocks. (See chapter 4.)

(15) **Tide rips** in the vicinity of Latax Rocks are particularly heavy and should be avoided by small vessels. (See caution as to tide rips in the locality of the Barren Islands, chapter 4.)

(16) **Party Cape** is the NW end of Shuyak Island. It is 178 feet high and grass covered for 1 mile or more back.

(17) **Dark Island**, between Party Cape and Latax Rocks, is about 0.8 mile in diameter, 115 feet high, and grass covered. Several large black rocks are off the SW end of Dark Island. **Starr Rocks**, which uncover 6 feet, are between Dark Island and the E part of Party Cape.

(18) Currents observed during one-half day in June on the SW side of Dark Island set W on the flood with a velocity of 1.3 knots. The ebb velocity was 1 knot.

(19) The passage between Latax Rocks and Dark Island has a 5¼-fathom shoal near the middle where the currents and tide rips may appear heavier than elsewhere in the passage. The passage can be used by well-powered vessels by keeping 0.45 mile N of Dark Island on a due E or W course, with careful attention to the set from the strong currents.

(20) **Dark Passage**, between Starr Rocks and Party Cape, may be navigated by keeping 0.4 mile off the cape and passing N of a rock 3 feet high lying 0.9 mile WNW of Party Cape. Because of the strong currents and heavy tide rips, the passage should be avoided.

(21) Shag Island and the W coast of Shuyak Island are described later in this chapter.

(22) The N coast of Shuyak Island from Party Cape to Point Banks is very irregular and fringed with numerous rocks and islets. Heavy currents and tide rips are found along this coast. **Carry Inlet** and **Shangin Bay**, the main indentations, are narrow and tortuous. They may be used only by small craft with local knowledge.

Carry Inlet has its entrance channel about 2 miles SE of Party Cape. The narrowest part of Shangin Bay, 1.2 miles from its entrance, has a midchannel rock which is awash at minus tides.

(23) **Perevalnie Islands**, 95 feet high and grass covered, are close to the N shore of Shuyak Island and 0.5 mile W of Point Banks. **Perevalnie Passage**, between the islands and the mainland, may be used as a boat passage with a depth of about 5 feet.

(24) Temporary anchorage during S weather appears feasible 1 mile WSW of the W end of Perevalnie Islands.

(25) **Point Banks**, an island about 0.4 mile long, and 130 feet high, is entirely grass covered. The narrow passage between it and the NE end of Shuyak Island has several rocks and is choked with kelp.

(26) **Sentinel Island**, a rock 33 feet high 0.9 mile NW of Point Banks, is a good landmark from the E or W. Its sides are nearly vertical.

(27) Fronting the E coast of Shuyak Island, 1.5 to 3.5 miles offshore, are a series of reefs and rocks separated by broken bottom areas and extending 7 miles in an approximately true S direction from a 2½-fathom reef, 1.4 miles SE of Point Banks, to the vicinity of a bare rock 52 feet high. A similar series crosses the former in the latitude of Sea Otter Island.

Routes

(28) Vessels using the passage along the E coast of Shuyak Island, inside the series of reefs and rocks, should proceed with caution. The bottom in this passage is extremely broken. The known dangers may be avoided by rounding the SE end of Point Banks Island by 0.5 mile until the E end of the island bears true N. Then proceed 5.8 miles on course **175°** until the prominent group of rocks, highest 15 feet, are a little less than 0.8 mile to the W, then steer **205°** into Perenosa Bay. Tidal currents are very strong.

(29) The main approach from seaward to Andreon Bay, Shuyak Strait, and Perenosa Bay, is S of the rocks SE of Sea Otter Island and between the 52-foot bare rock and Seal Islands, but its use by large vessels cannot be recommended. Indications of shoals along the approach are numerous and there are evidently pinnacle formations in this region. To avoid the known areas of extreme broken bottom, steer course **282°** from seaward, pass 3.2 miles N of Tolstoi Point, then 1.9 miles S of the large rock, 52 feet high, lying SW of Sea Otter Island, and then pass 1.5 miles N of the sharp black rocks N of Posliedni Cape.

(30) **Sea Otter Island**, 7.5 miles SE from Point Banks, is grass covered, 0.4 mile long, and 105 feet high. Bare rocks and breakers extend to the E and SE for 2.3 miles.

(31) **Little Fort Island**, 85 feet high, off the E coast of Shuyak Island and 8 miles S of Point Banks, is grass

covered and marks the entrance to Andreon Bay. **Big Fort Island** forms the S side of the bay. **Big Fort Channel** separates the island from the mainland. This channel bares at half tide. Anchorage for small boats may be had in **Andreon Bay** near the entrance to Big Fort Channel in 12 fathoms, muddy bottom. The axis of the entrance channel is a little less than one-third the way from the NE end of Big Fort Island to Little Fort Island, it then follows the rounded N end of Big Fort Island about 350 to 400 yards offshore.

(32) Shuyak Strait has a navigable entrance at its W end and is described later in this chapter.

(33) **Perenosa Bay**, on the N side of **Afognak Island**, is between the E entrance to Shuyak Strait and **Posliedni Point**. The NW part of the bay is foul. Anchorages may be found in several arms of Perenosa Bay, but the approach to the bay from seaward is characterized by a very broken bottom, as described above.

(34) **Delphin Bay** is the W one of the S arms of Perenosa Bay. The channel W of tree-covered **Delphin Island** is foul. Rocks are in the center of the passage E of the island, and the best water is 270 yards off the E points of Delphin Island. Boats can anchor in 16 fathoms, hard bottom, in the center of the head of the arm, after passing the island. A heavy swell comes into Delphin Bay in N weather.

(35) **Discoverer Bay**, the SE arm of Perenosa Bay, has excellent anchorage in 15 fathoms, muddy bottom, E of **Discoverer Island**, which is tree covered and northernmost in the bay. A 3¼-fathom shoal is about 0.5 mile NW from the E entrance point, and a 1-fathom spot is between the shoal and the point. Small boats can enter the channel on the W side of the island and go to the head of the arm. Two mooring buoys are in the SE part of Discoverer Bay.

Pilotage, Kodiak Island

(36) Pilotage, except for certain exempted vessels, is compulsory for all vessels navigating the waters of the State of Alaska.

(37) The Kodiak Island area is served by the Southwest Alaska Pilots Association. (See **Pilotage, General** (indexed), chapter 3, for the pilot pickup stations and other details.)

(38) Vessels en route to Discoverer Bay can contact the pilot boat by calling "DISCOVERER BAY PILOT BOAT" on VHF-FM channel 16 or on a prearranged frequency between pilot and agent/vessel.

(39) **Phoenix Bay**, the arm of Perenosa Bay just W of Posliedni Point, is a good anchorage for all weather except NW; anchor in 10 to 17 fathoms, muddy bottom,

1.2 miles from the entrance. **Shields Point** forms the W entrance of the bay.

(40) **Seal Bay**, in general, extends from Posliedni Point to **Tolstoi Point**. From a point 1.1 miles N from Posliedni Point a series of rocky islands and reefs extend in an ESE direction across Seal Bay. Navigation in this area should not be attempted without local information.

(41) **Tonki Bay**, on the W side of Tonki Cape, has two arms separated by a headland. A 106-foot rocky islet is 0.5 mile N of the headland. Three rocks awash are about 0.3 mile from the E shore and 2 miles S of Tonki Cape. Anchorage is about 0.3 mile from the head of the E arm in 10 fathoms, soft bottom, but it is not secure with N winds. Small boats may anchor in the small cove on the E side of the head of the E arm in 8 fathoms, muddy bottom, in any weather.

(42) The W arm of Tonki Bay extends 6.5 miles S of the headland separating the two arms. Anchorage may be had in 18 fathoms, muddy bottom, about 0.3 mile from head of the arm.

(43) On the E part of Afognak Island is a series of mountain ridges with low depressions between them running through the island from N to S. From a distance Marmot Island appears as the easternmost of these ridges. The lower parts of Afognak Island are wooded, except its E coast, and its SW end S of Paramanof Bay.

Caution

(44) In making Tonki Cape or Marmot Strait from the N, a very irregular set to the W has been experienced. In foggy weather a vessel is liable to be too close to the breakers off Sea Otter Island unless precautions are taken. Likewise in running to this locality from Seward, abnormal set has been experienced. From the experience of a survey vessel making these runs and in lying-to offshore, there seems to be two factors for which allowance should be made. First, if the run is made during the time of a flood spring tide, extra allowance should be made for set to the W. Second, if the course of the vessel passes over a bank or even a locality where the water is shoaled, extra allowance for a stronger current should be made.

(45) **Tonki Cape**, the NE end of Afognak Island, is a narrow grass-covered point 87 feet high near its N extremity. A low-lying gap connects it with the ridge separating Tonki Bay and Marmot Strait. A short reef extends N from the cape 0.3 mile, terminating in a rock awash at high water. It is recommended that vessels clear the N end of the cape by at least 1.5 miles. **Tonki Cape Light** (58°21'09"N., 151°59'12"W.), 75 feet (22.9

m) above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark.

- (46) **Sealion Rocks** are two bare rocks close together, the larger about 35 feet high, about 5.5 miles E from Tonki Cape and 4 miles N from Marmot Island. A reef that uncovers 7 feet is 0.6 mile NE from these rocks. Sealion Rocks have been used as a bombing target.
- (47) **Marmot Island**, about 6.5 miles long, parallels the E side of Afognak Island. Marmot Island is wooded to a height of about 500 feet. The N end is low and rises gradually to the highland. The E side and S end of the island are bluffs over 1,000 feet high in places. The W shore is also steep but lower. Three high rocks are close to **Marmot Cape**, the S end of the island, and two more are close to its SE side.
- (48) The SE shore of Marmot Island is a Steller sea lion rookery site. There is a 3-mile vessel exclusionary buffer zone around all but the NW shore of the island. (See **50 CFR 223.202**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)
- (49) Shoal areas adjacent to the NW shore of Marmot Island extend N toward Sealion Rocks and border the N approach to Marmot Strait. A 4-fathom spot in this area is 2 miles off the N end of Marmot Island.
- (50) The point on the NW shore of Marmot Island, 1.5 miles from the N end, is marked by a rock, 12 feet high, 600 yards offshore.
- (51) Two covered rocks, on which the sea generally breaks, are about 1 mile apart and 2.5 miles E of **Cape St. Hermogenes**, the E end of Marmot Island. The N rock lies in the bearing **288°** to the N end of the island. The S rock lies in the bearing **225°** to the SE end of the island. Two pinnacle rocks close to the SE side of Marmot Island bear **232°** when in range, the range passes SE of both breakers. A vessel should pass over 2 miles outside the breakers to avoid broken bottom.
- (52) **Marmot Strait**, between Afognak and Marmot Islands, is 2.5 miles wide at its narrowest part. The strait is apparently free from dangers except along the shores. A shoal of $1\frac{1}{4}$ fathoms is 650 yards off the W shore of Marmot Strait, 6 miles from Tonki Cape. A midchannel course through the strait is recommended. Tidal currents have an estimated velocity of 1 to 3 knots, the flood setting N through the strait.
- (53) **King Cove**, 6 miles W of Marmot Cape, is an open bight 1.5 miles long, indenting the coast 1.8 miles. It may be used as a temporary anchorage in 7 to 12 fathoms, sand bottom. It is exposed to E and S weather.
- (54) The W coast of Marmot Strait for about 5 miles S from Tonki Cape is broken and rocky, with reefs extending offshore. Along this stretch is a low bluff with a grass- and muskeg-covered plain, extending 0.3 mile inland to the main ridge which rises abruptly. S to King Cove the bluffs increase in height with the shores

steep-to. From King Cove to Pillar Cape the shoreline is a steep, bare bluff from 500 to 1,000 feet high.

Charts 16594, 16576

- (55) **Marmot Bay** extends W between Afognak and Kodiak Islands to Whale Island. In the center of the bay, near the entrance and N of The Triplets, in places the bottom rises abruptly from deep water to 14 to 17 fathoms. These areas should be avoided because there may be less water than indicated.
- (56) The route from Marmot Strait to Kodiak is E of the broken bottom in the center of Marmot Bay entrance. However, shoal spots exist along this route E of Spruce Island and in the vicinity of Spruce Cape.
- (57) The route in Marmot Bay from the vicinity of Marmot Strait to the passes at Whale Island lies between the general broken ground in the center of the bay and the N shore. Pillar Cape may be rounded at 1.5 miles in depths of 20 fathoms or more. Similar depths exist 0.8 mile off Cape Izhut. In the W end of Marmot Bay danger will be avoided by keeping well E of a line between the E end of Cape Kostromitino and Stripe Rock, and E of this line extended S until Hog Island is open from the NW side of Whale Island.
- (58) The route along the S side of Marmot Bay through Narrow Strait and Whale Passage is generally used by vessels from Kodiak bound for Shelikof Strait. Passage at the time of maximum current in Whale Passage should be avoided. Current predictions for Whale Passage may be obtained from the Tidal Current Tables.
- (59) **Pillar Cape**, the outer end of the N shore of Marmot Bay, is a bluff over 500 feet high, similar to the SE side of Marmot Island. A high pinnacle rock is at the foot of the bluff, 0.5 mile E of the S end of the cape. About 1.5 miles W of the cape is an open bight from which lowland extends through to the W arm of Tonki Bay.
- (60) **Izhut Bay**, a N arm of Marmot Bay, is about 5 miles wide between Pillar Cape and Peril Cape and extends about 7.5 miles in a NW direction. The only dangers are along the shores and in the arms of the bay. The bay proper is exposed to S weather, but some of the arms afford protected anchorages.
- (61) The most important of these anchorages is **Kitoi Bay**, an arm on the W side. Its head is a landlocked basin about 0.5 mile in diameter. The swinging radius from the center of the basin is about 300 yards. To enter Kitoi Bay pass the N entrance point of this arm slightly less than 0.5 mile off on a course **305°**, picking up the range defined by the prominent point on the N side about 1.8 miles in and the stream at the head of the small bight at the head of the arm. Continue on course or range until 0.3 mile from **Midarm Island**, a small

prominent midbay island, 50 feet high. This position is between another islet 600 yards to starboard and a 3-fathom spot 125 yards to port. The islet on the starboard beam is 100 yards from the N shore. The 3-fathom spot is marked by only a few streamers of kelp which are difficult to see. Then change course to pass S of the islet and steer midchannel course to the center of the basin which is clear to within a few yards from shore. A low-water spit extends a few yards off the N entrance point of the basin. Anchor in 20 to 22 fathoms, good holding ground. Small vessels may anchor in a small bight SW of the basin in 11 to 12 fathoms.

(62) Two fingerlike arms in the NE part of Izhut Bay extend N about 5 miles. **Saposa Bay**, the E arm, has an island about 0.5 mile from its entrance. A rock, covered $\frac{1}{2}$ fathom, is about 125 yards S of the island. The passage is W of the island. The controlling depth is 2 fathoms. Small vessels may anchor above the island in 7 to 10 fathoms, sand bottom. The W arm is not recommended as an anchorage.

(63) **Peril Cape**, the outer end of the W shore of Izhut Bay, is a prominent precipitous headland about 600 feet high with a high pinnacle rock close to its S side.

(64) **Cape Izhut**, 2.5 miles SW of Peril Cape, is a projecting, long, wooded, hilly point from 250 to 500 feet high. There is deep water around the cape as close as 0.3 mile.

(65) **Duck Bay** is about 6 miles long from Cape Izhut to Cape Kostromitinof. At the E end of the bay temporary anchorage, with a swinging radius of about 300 yards, may be had in the middle of the cove 1.5 miles NW of Cape Izhut, in 6 to 7 fathoms. The anchorage is E of an islet, 16 feet high, 0.3 mile from the N shore and should not be approached closely. **Selezen Point** forms the W side of the cove.

(66) A round, rocky island, 168 feet high and grass covered on top, is 2.5 miles W from Cape Izhut and 0.6 mile from shore. Kelp extends nearly 0.3 mile W and N of the island, and numerous bare rocks extend 0.5 mile E of the island and to the shore NE of it. On **Selezen Bay**, the cove N of the island, is the small native settlement of **Little Afognak**. Temporary anchorage may be had in the middle of the cove in 10 to 12 fathoms. Enter the cove W of the island between the island and a large rock awash at high water, which lies 0.3 mile S from the W point of the cove.

(67) **Mary Anderson Cove**, the next cove W, with its entrance 1 mile NW of the 168-foot island, is 1 mile long and 0.7 mile wide. The bottom is rocky and kelp extends some distance from shore in places. Small craft entering with care can anchor in 5 to 8 feet at the head.

(68) **Cape Kostromitinof**, on the N shore of Marmot Bay, is a projecting, long, level, wooded point, about 200 feet high, with bluffs in places at the water. N from

the cape the land rises gradually in a distance of 5.5 miles to **Duck Mountain**, a prominent peak, 2,048 feet high.

(69) **Kazakof Bay**, referred to as **Danger Bay** by local fishermen, extends 6 miles in a N direction from the NW part of Marmot Bay. Anchorage for small vessels is found at the head of the bay. (See Routes, Kazakof Bay.)

(70) The cove on the E side, 3.5 miles above the entrance to Kazakof Bay, affords shelter for a small vessel anchored in 12 to 14 fathoms. Small craft can anchor in the SE end of the cove in about 5 fathoms. A reef extends about 100 yards off the S side of the entrance. The small bight in the E shore is shoal. In 1981, a logging camp was operating on the E side of the cove.

(71) **Parrot Island**, round, rocky, and 70 feet high, is in the entrance to Kazakof Bay. Channels for entering are on either side of the broken ground on which Parrot Island and other rocky islets and rocks awash are grouped. A submerged ledge with some kelp and a depth of $3\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms is about 0.8 to 1.5 mile SE of Parrot Island; its N end is 0.5 mile off Cape Kostromitinof.

(72) **Stripe Rock**, 2.8 miles S of Parrot Island, is marked by a prominent white streak which extends along the entire height of the rock. It is composed of two pinnacles close together, about 35 feet high; the white streak is on the higher of the two pinnacles. A large bare ledge, 30 feet high, is between Stripe Rock and Parrot Island.

(73) W of Stripe Rock and the large bare ledge, the area extending to the shore is mostly foul and should be avoided by vessels.

Routes

(74) **Routes, Kazakof Bay.**—From E, shape the course for a position about 0.5 mile S of Cape Kostromitinof. Head for Parrot Island on a **305°** course until the SW end of the cape is a little forward of the beam. Change to **330°** and pass 0.25 mile off the SW end of the cape and the same distance NE of Parrot Island.

(75) Then steer **359°**, with Parrot Island astern, to the head of the bay. Above Parrot Island, give the shores a wide berth and avoid the low bare rock about 0.4 mile from the E shore and about 0.6 mile from the head of the bay. The anchorage is about 0.4 mile W of this rock in about 18 fathoms, mud and gravel bottom. The head of Kazakof Bay separates into two arms. Small vessels can anchor in 8 to 10 fathoms, either in the broadest part of the W arm 0.3 mile from its head, or in the entrance to the E arm.

(76) From SW, keep Hog Island open from the NW side of Whale Island until Stripe Rock is in range with the E side of Cape Kostromitinof. Then steer **041°** for 2.3 miles to a position 0.25 mile E of Stripe Rock. Then steer **006°** for 1.1 miles to a position 0.25 mile E of a bare ledge about 15 feet high. Then steer **333°** for 0.9

mile. Then steer **358°** for 0.8 mile, keeping Stripe Rock open W of the bare ledge astern until Parrot Island is 0.5 mile on the starboard beam. From this position a **005°** course will lead to the head of the bay.

(77) **Afognak Bay**, the W tributary to Marmot Bay, makes into Afognak Island about 3.5 miles. There is secure anchorage off an abandoned cannery at **Rivermouth Point**, near the head. (See Routes, Afognak Bay.) **Litnik** is an abandoned village on **Afognak River** at the head of the bay. The approach from Marmot Bay is through **Eastern Passage**, between Hog Island and Big Rock, which are off Afognak Bay. This approach is endangered by a rock awash, marked by a buoy, 0.6 mile SE of Big Rock. Foul ground marked by kelp extends about 350 yards from Hog Island into Eastern Passage, and shoal water extends about 0.3 mile SSW of Big Rock.

(78) A straight channel, bordered by dangers, leads from Eastern Passage to the central part of Afognak Bay. On the NE side of the channel are the Skipwith Reefs, with shoal water projecting channelward. On the SW side are **Danger Reef**, which uncovers about 5 feet. An unmarked $3\frac{1}{4}$ -fathom shoal is 0.9 mile SE of the reef. A rock, covered $2\frac{1}{4}$ fathoms, is 0.6 mile NW of Danger Reef.

(79) **Hog Island** is the prominent mark for approaching Afognak Bay and also Afognak Strait. It is 0.4 mile long and has two wooded knolls with a saddle in between.

(80) **Hog Island Light** ($58^{\circ}00'07''N.$, $152^{\circ}41'10''W.$), 40 feet (12.2 m) above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark on the S side of Hog Island.

(81) **Big Rock**, 1 mile from Hog Island with Eastern Passage between, is comparatively narrow, irregular, and 100 yards long in a N and S direction.

(82) **Skipwith Reefs**, a chain of bare rocks and reefs, extend about 2.5 miles NW from the rock awash in Eastern Passage to Lamb Island. The SW side of the rocks should be given a berth of over 0.4 mile.

(83) **Lamb Island**, 0.5 mile long and wooded, is near the point which marks the outer end of the E shore of Afognak Bay. The area between the point that marks the outer end of the E shore of the bay and Lamb Island is foul and should be avoided.

(84) **Alexander Island**, 0.8 mile E of Lamb Island, is grass covered and has a knob about 80 feet high at its N end. Foul ground surrounds the island and extends 1.2 miles toward Stripe Rock.

(85) **Dot Island**, small and wooded, is the westernmost of three small islands close to **Posliedni Point**, where Afognak Bay narrows to 0.5 mile. On the W shore opposite Dot Island is a cascade where water can be obtained by boat.

(86) **Graveyard Point** marks the outer end of the W shore of Afognak Bay; **Lipsett Point** is the next point inside the bay. **Aleut Village** is on the shore of the bight between these points.

(87) **Village Reefs**, partly bare at low water and covered with kelp, extend over 1 mile E from the shore around Graveyard Point toward Hog Island. The point of the reefs is midway between Graveyard Point and Hog Island. SE from the point of the reefs is a detached shoal with a least found depth of $3\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms. Between this shoal and the reef extending 650 yards W from Hog Island is a channel 0.5 mile wide. The channel is sometimes used by vessels, with local knowledge, to enter Afognak Bay from Afognak Strait.

(88) **Head Point** is 1.4 miles S of Graveyard Point, and between these points is the former village of **Afognak**, whose inhabitants moved to Settler Cove in 1965. The white church with green roof, 0.3 mile S of Graveyard Point, is the best mark in the village.

(89) Small vessels can anchor in 5 fathoms near the kelp on Village Reefs, with the church in Afognak bearing **344°** and Head Point in line with Deranof Rock. Little current will be felt here, but there is exposure to E winds.

Routes

(90) **Routes, Afognak Bay.**—From NE, keep Hog Island open from the NW side of Whale Island, bearing anything W of **250°**; this range will lead about 0.3 mile SE of the rock awash 0.6 mile SE of Big Rock. After Big Rock appears in range with the E end of Lamb Island, turn to pass midway between Big Rock and Hog Island, and steer **315°** for the old cannery building at Rivermouth Point, showing midway between Dot Island and Posliedni Point. Keep this range for about 2 miles until the W end of Lamb Island is abeam. Then steer **308°** for 1.8 miles and pass 400 to 500 yards S of Dot Island. Keep this course for about 0.3 mile past Dot Island until 0.25 mile off the cascade on the W shore. Then steer **353°** for 0.8 mile, favoring slightly the W shore. Anchor near midchannel off the old cannery at Rivermouth Point in 8 to 10 fathoms. The anchorage is clear if **Winter Island**, in the W arm, is given a clearance of 300 yards and **Last Point**, on the N shore, 400 yards.

(91) From S steer **359°**, with Big Rock and the SW end of Alexander Island on range ahead, to pass E of Hog Island. When the N end of Hog Island is abeam, turn from the range to pass midway between Big Rock and Hog Island.

(92) **Whale Island**, at the W end of Marmot Bay, is about 4 miles in diameter. Its S half is a grass-covered mountain, 2,028 feet high, with a narrow light streak down

its E slope. The N side of the island is low, and the lower parts of the island are generally wooded. **Treeless Islet**, rocky and grass covered, is 0.4 mile off the E side of the N end of the island. Whale Passage and Afognak Strait are S and N of Whale Island, respectively.

(93) **Afognak Strait**, between Whale and Afognak Islands, is used mostly by small vessels.

(94) The currents in the strait are only half as strong as in Whale Passage. The dangers are marked by kelp, which grows in depths up to about 6 fathoms and shows at slack water.

(95) If precaution is taken, navigation is not difficult on a clear day when the marks for the strait can be seen, and when the summit of Kupreanof Mountain is not hidden. The range formed by this mountain peak and Deranof Rock, off Deranof Island, effectively marks the channel through Afognak Strait, except in the central part of the strait and just inside the W entrance. In the central part of the strait the range passes close to the edge of foul ground making out from the N shore; here a vessel should guard against going anything N of the range. Just outside the W entrance, a 2½-fathom depth on a rock lying 600 yards from the Whale Island shore is on or a very little N of the range. The channel is just S of the rock, and here it is necessary to deviate a little S of the range to avoid the rock; the channel is only 300 yards wide between the 2½-fathom rock and the reef making out from Chiachi Point; the general depth is 24 feet.

(96) A reef awash is 0.4 mile NNW from Chiachi Point or 400 yards N of Kupreanof Mountain-Deranof Rock range.

(97) Most of the N half of Afognak Strait is foul. SW of Head Point the foul ground extends 0.3 mile offshore and its S edge is near the Kupreanof Mountain-Deranof Rock range.

(98) **Dolphin Point** is the NE end of Whale Island. A reef, partly bare at low water, extends 600 yards from Whale Island at a point 0.3 mile W of Dolphin Point.

(99) **Fox Bay**, the bight in Whale Island 1 mile W of Dolphin Point, has in its entrance a reef which uncovers at low water. A small vessel can anchor in the bay inside the reef in 4 to 5 fathoms, but the S shore must be given a berth of 300 yards.

(100) W of Fox Bay the shore of Whale Island is clear to **Chiachi Point**, the NW end of the island, from which a shelving reef makes out about 350 yards in a NW direction.

(101) Temporary anchorage may be had in the channel of Afognak Strait between Fox Bay and former Afognak village, in 7 to 8 fathoms, but exposed to the full strength of the currents and to E and N winds.

(102) A good anchorage in Afognak Strait, but exposed to E weather, can be had in 5 to 7 fathoms about 400 yards

off a gravel beach on the SE end of Little Raspberry Island. The bottom is sand and gravel and the anchorage is suitable for large or small vessels. To make this anchorage from the E, hold a **270°** course with the S end of Little Raspberry Island ahead. The end of this island can be recognized as the N side of the passage N of Deranof Island. Remain on the bearing **270°** on the S end of Little Raspberry Island in order to avoid foul ground off Shoal Point and to avoid a rock S of this course which uncovers 1 foot. This rock is marked by kelp which tows under at most stages of the tide. If this course is used coming into this anchorage, or for small vessels in **The Narrows**, it is possible to select a good range for this course, with the S tip of Little Raspberry Island against the slope of a mountain on Raspberry Island near Last Timber Point.

(103) With E winds, small vessels can anchor in about 4 fathoms about 0.3 mile W of **Afognak Point**, on the N side of Afognak Strait; caution is required. When rounding into the anchorage, pass NE of a reef, bare at low water, 0.4 mile SW of the point; give the point a berth of over 300 yards.

(104) **Deranof Island**, 0.5 mile long, low and wooded, is the southernmost and largest of the islands at the W end of Afognak Strait.

(105) **Deranof Rock**, about 15 feet high, is nearly 200 yards S of the island. Broken ground with a least depth of 2½ fathoms is 0.4 mile E of the island and 074° from Deranof Rock.

Tidal currents

(106) The **tidal currents** in Afognak Strait set W on the flood and E on the ebb. The estimated velocity is 2 to 5 knots at strength, depending on the range of the tide. During the flood there is a strong set into Raspberry Strait; this should be kept in mind when in the W end of Afognak Strait.

Routes

(107) **Routes, Afognak Strait.**—From E in Marmot Bay, keep Hog Island open from the NW side of Whale Island, bearing anything W of **250°**; and pass 0.25 mile or more S of Hog Island and 0.5 mile N of Dolphin Point.

(108) Passing 0.5 mile NW of Dolphin Point, steer for Deranof Rock in range with the summit of Kupreanof Mountain; or if the mountain is obscured, steer for Deranof Rock with the S end of Hog Island astern, course **253°**. Off Head Point and for 0.8 mile to the W, go nothing N of the range. When approaching the W end of the strait, keep a little S of the range to avoid the rock with 2½ fathoms over it; but give the shore of Whale Island a berth of over 300 yards; on the flood, guard against a N set toward Raspberry Strait.

- (109) When the E one of the two highest peaks on the S side of Whale Passage opens W of Whale Island, bearing **184°**, steer **238°** and pass 0.25 mile SE of Deranof Rock. Continue the course 0.8 mile past the rock, and then steer **286°** with the summit of Whale Island astern. This course made good will lead through Kupreanof Strait, passing 0.4 to 0.5 mile S of Gori Point, 0.9 mile N of Outlet Cape, and 0.5 mile S of Malina Point.
- (110) Raspberry Strait is described later in this chapter.
- (111) **Raspberry Island**, extending from Shelikof Strait to Afognak Strait, is about 15 miles long in a NW and SE direction, and averages about 5 miles wide. On the NE side it is separated from Afognak Island by Raspberry Strait, and Kupreanof Strait borders its SW side. This island is rugged and mountainous with elevations up to 2,350 feet. Most of the shores are bold and precipitous except where numerous valleys meet the shore. The island is grass-covered except along the Shelikof Strait side, where it is for the most part bare sheer cliffs, and along the SE half of Raspberry Strait where the island is heavily covered with spruce.
- (112) The description of features along the various shores of this island is given in connection with the information pertaining to Kupreanof, Raspberry, and Shelikof Straits.
- (113) **Whale Passage**, S of Whale Island, joins **Kupreanof Strait** to form a part of the main route between Kodiak and Shelikof Strait. Strong tidal currents occur in Whale Passage. Eddies may cause vessels to veer toward danger. The S shore of Whale Passage is foul with rocks and kelp; the N shore is generally clear of obstructions. The islands bordering both sides of Kupreanof Strait are grass covered and mountainous, especially the N shore which rises abruptly. The timber extends W along the shore to Last Timber Point and Dry Spruce Island, where it terminates except for scattered clumps. Navigation in the daytime is not difficult when the current is not too strong; however, careful attention to steering is required under any condition.
- (114) **Ilkognak Rock Light** (57°54'49"N., 152°47'02"W.), 18 feet (5.5 m) above the water, is shown from a pile, with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark in the middle of the E entrance to Whale Passage. Broken ground, covered 3½ fathoms, is 0.3 mile E of the light, and a rock, covered 2¾ fathoms, is 0.1 mile W of the light. Broken ground, covered 3½ fathoms, is 0.2 mile NE of the light. A strong ebb current, heavy swirls, and upwelling occur in the wake of this broken ground, and dangerous tide rips prevail at such times with NE gales. A rock, marked by a buoy, is about 0.4 mile N of the light. A rock pile, marked by a daybeacon, 0.1 mile off Whale Island and 0.8 mile NW of the light, uncovers about 3 feet. A rock, covered 17 feet, is 0.3 mile off Whale Island and 0.9 mile NW of the light; heavy swirls and eddies occur in this area.
- (115) **Shag Rocks**, 0.4 mile SW of Ilkognak Rock Light, uncovers about 2 to 3 feet.
- (116) **Koniuji Island**, marked by a light, 0.3 mile from the S side of Whale Passage and 2 miles NW of Ilkognak Rock Light, is 40 feet high and grass covered. Kelp extends 0.2 mile W from the island. Koniuji Island should be given a good berth on the N side as the current sets toward it at times.
- (117) Kupreanof Strait, 1.8 to 3 miles wide, is clear in midchannel but several shoal spots must be avoided.
- (118) **Chernof Point**, on the S shore of Kupreanof Strait, 5.3 miles W of Ilkognak Rock Light, is low and wooded but prominent. A ledge of rock about 150 feet long and 50 feet wide, 0.5 mile W of the point and 0.2 mile offshore, uncovers about 5 feet; it is marked by heavy kelp. **Ostrovka Point**, 2 miles W of Chernof Point, is low and wooded; a high grassy islet is close-to.
- (119) Broken ground, covered 4½ to 10 fathoms, extends 4.5 miles NW from Chernof Point up to 0.8 mile off Ostrovka Point and Dry Spruce Island.
- (120) **Last Timber Point Light 6** (57°58'40"N., 152°59'01"W.), 35 feet (10.7 m) above the water, is shown from a small house with a triangular red daymark on the point on the N side of Kupreanof Strait, 7.4 miles NW of Ilkognak Rock Light. **Thomas Rock**, 1.5 miles SE of Last Timber Point Light 6, is awash at low water; a patch, covered 6 fathoms, is 0.3 mile SW of the rock.
- (121) **Gori Point**, 2.5 miles W of Last Timber Point Light 6, is the base of an abrupt sloping ridge with its summits close to the shore.
- (122) **Kupreanof Mountain**, on Kupreanof Peninsula 10 miles W of Ilkognak Rock Light, is 2,440 feet high and consists of prominent broken gray rock.
- (123) **Dry Spruce Island**, on the S side of Kupreanof Strait 8.5 miles W of Ilkognak Rock Light, is 225 feet high and wooded. **Dry Spruce Island Rock Light 7** (57°57'53"N., 153°04'11"W.), 30 feet (9.1 m) above the water, is shown from a tower with a square green daymark off the NW end of the island on a ledge which uncovers about 6 feet. Two grassy islets and a pinnacle rock are off the N side of the W end of the island.
- (124) A small wooded island and shoals, dry at low water, are between Dry Spruce Island and **Drying Point**, the end of the mainland on the N side of Dry Spruce Bay.
- (125) **Bare Island**, just W of Dry Spruce Island, is partly wooded on its E half. **Dry Spruce Bay Entrance Light** (57°57'20"N., 153°06'12"W.), 76 feet (23.3 m) above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark on a small grassy island 0.4 mile W of Bare Island.

- (126) A rock, covered 2½ fathoms is marked by a buoy about 3.3 miles NW of the entrance to Dry Spruce Bay.

Anchorage

- (127) Temporary anchorage can be had in the bight on the N side of Whale Passage if stopped by too strong a flood current in the passage E. There is an eddy current in the bight, and care should be taken to get in far enough to ride to the eddy alone. A good place is in 8 fathoms, 300 yards from Whale Island, with Koniuji Island bearing about **238°**.
- (128) A better anchorage can be had 0.3 to 0.4 mile off the W side of Whale Island, in 8 to 10 fathoms. This is convenient to either Whale Passage or Afognak Strait, and is well out of the current; the anchorage is exposed to W winds.
- (129) Anchorage may be had in places near the shore of Kupreanof Peninsula, but the only secure harbor is Dry Spruce Bay.

Currents

- (130) Passage through Whale Passage at times of maximum current should be avoided. Floating aids to navigation may be dragged under or off station during these periods; mariners are urged to exercise particular caution. The tidal currents in Whale Passage set NW on the flood and SE on the ebb. During large tides, the currents are very strong with boils and swirls. The current velocity is about 4.5 knots. Sack water was observed to occur from 1 to 2 hours later than predicted.
- (131) The tidal currents at Kupreanof Strait have an estimated velocity of 2 to 3 knots during large tides. At the W end of Kupreanof Strait near Onion Bay, high and low water occur about the same time as at Seldovia. The tides meet in the strait a little W of Dry Spruce Island.

Routes

- (132) Enter Whale Passage on a **262°** course from Kizhuyak Bay, passing S of the buoy off **Yuzhni Point** and 0.25 mile N of Ilkognak Rock Light. When Ilkognak Rock Light bears **118°**, 0.5 mile, and **Inner Point** bears **180°**, change course to **298°**. Gori Point open a little S of the S end of Koniuji Island heads S of the 2½-fathom rock. When **Uzkosti Point** bears **023°**, 0.3 mile, change course to **317°** until 0.3 mile N of Koniuji Island, then change to course **292°** until 0.4 mile off Gori Point where a **286°** course will lead into Shelikof Strait, passing 0.5 mile S of Malina Point Light. This route passes 0.5 mile N of a buoyed 2½-fathom shoal, 3.9 miles W of Gori Point.
- (133) Some of the courses are at an angle with the axis of the current; natural ranges should be used to aid in maintaining the courses.

- (134) **Dry Spruce Bay**, on the N side of Kodiak Island and on the S side of Kupreanof Strait, may be entered on either side of Bare Island.

- (135) Approaching Dry Spruce Bay from E, give Dry Spruce Island a berth of 0.8 mile and steer for the W end of Bare Island on any bearing S of **226°** until past Dry Spruce Island Rock Light 7; then haul E and pass midway between Dry Spruce and Bare Islands, course about **139°**. This route is contracted to about 400 yards by a low water rock about 200 yards from shore inside the W end of Dry Spruce Island. Shoal water extends from the E end of Bare Island.

- (136) In approaching Dry Spruce Bay W of Bare Island, care is necessary to avoid the foul ground extending over 0.2 mile from the S shore of Kupreanof Strait, 1.8 miles W of Bare Island.

- (137) **Port Bailey** cannery and wharf are on the S shore of Dry Spruce Bay. The cannery is operated by Columbia-Wards Fisheries and manned from about mid-May through August. The cannery's VHF-FM radio has call sign, KJD-83; the single sideband (SSB) radio has call sign, KWC-56. The cannery uses 2450 kHz SSB and VHF-FM channel 79A as working frequencies. During the open season, the services of a nurse are available and water can be had at the wharf. The cannery has a machine shop and a store; emergency supplies of diesel fuel and gasoline are usually available. The 150-foot-long wharf has depths of 27 feet alongside. Unlighted mooring dolphins are along the shore SE of the cannery.

- (138) Air service is available to and from Kodiak once a week during the off season and daily except Sunday during the open season.

- (139) The best anchorage for large vessels is about 0.5 mile E of Bare Island and 0.4 mile off the cove in Dry Spruce Island, in 16 to 19 fathoms. A small vessel can anchor in the middle of the entrance to this cove in about 6 fathoms taking care to keep clear of the flat, that extends 250 yards from its NE side, and the unlighted mooring dolphins across the entrance to the cove. With strong SW winds, some williwaws are felt from Kupreanof Mountain. A midbay rock awash is 0.8 mile from the head of Dry Spruce Bay.

Pilotage, Port Bailey

- (140) Pilotage, except for certain exempted vessels, is compulsory for all vessels navigating the waters of the State of Alaska.
- (141) The Kodiak Island area is served by the Southwest Alaska Pilots Association. (See **Pilotage, General** (indexed), chapter 3, for the pilot pickup stations and other details.)
- (142) Vessels en route to Port Bailey can contact the pilot boat by calling "PORT BAILEY PILOT BOAT" on

VHF-FM channel 16 or on a prearranged frequency between pilot and agent/vessel.

- (143) **Outlet Cape** is the W end of **Kupreanof Peninsula**, included between Kupreanof Strait and Viekoda Bay. The cape has a steep slope to a peak 1,607 feet high, E of which is a low divide. **Laida Rocks** are a cluster of bare rocks 350 yards off the NW end of the cape.

- (144) Viekoda Bay is described later in this chapter.

- (145) **Onion Bay** makes into Raspberry Island about 2 miles, and from its head a low divide extends through to Shelikof Strait. The entrance is narrow, and just inside, the bay is blocked by shoals partly bare at low water, between which are narrow channels suitable only for small craft. The tidal currents have an estimated velocity of 3 to 5 knots in the entrance. Temporary anchorage can be had 0.4 to 0.5 mile off the entrance in 10 to 15 fathoms.

- (146) **Malina Point Light** (58°02'19"N., 153°21'58"W.), 80 feet (24.4 m) above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark at the S end of the mountainous headland on the SW part of Raspberry Island. The point itself is projecting and prominent. It has a grass-covered knoll at its end, with a low neck behind it, and then a steep slope to 1,570 feet.

- (147) During NE weather, small craft can find excellent protection behind Malina Point.

- (148) **Raspberry Cape**, at the W end of the mountainous headland on the SW part of Raspberry Island, is steep and high and has areas of bare rock. There are some bare rocks in the water close to the foot of the cape.

Local magnetic disturbance

- (149) Differences of as much as 3° from normal variation have been observed in Kupreanof Strait about 0.4 mile S of Raspberry Cape.

- (150) **Kizhuyak Bay** is the continuation of Marmot Bay, and from Whale Island and Kizhuyak Point it extends S for about 14 miles into Kodiak Island. The outer bay is exposed to NE weather, and only at or near the head is protection afforded from seas sweeping in from Marmot Bay. A landlocked anchorage for small vessels is available in Anton Larsen Bay, but local knowledge is required to navigate its narrow entrance channel. Sharatin Bay, another arm, is exposed to seas from the NE.

- (151) A midchannel course in Kizhuyak Bay is clear of known dangers; however, a bank of 6 to 9 fathoms, irregular in outline and rocky in places, extends across the bay, 2 to 3 miles S of Peregrebni Point. A somewhat similar bottom exists between opposite shores in the locality of the islet, 2.5 miles from the head. A small rock and a rock awash are 300 yards W of the islet.

- (152) **Peregrebni Point**, on the W side of Kizhuyak Bay, is on a wooded peninsula that is backed by **Settler Cove**. The bottom of the cove, favoring the W shore, is sandy, and rises gradually from a depth of about 2 fathoms just inside the entrance to the mudflats at the head of the cove.

- (153) **Port Lions** is the name given in 1965 to a settlement near the head of Settler Cove, created when all the inhabitants of Afognak moved in and declared it their new home. A good small-craft anchorage is 0.5 mile NE of the village. A breakwater forms a small-boat harbor about 0.5 mile NE of Port Lions. A light is on the E end of the breakwater, and a daybeacon marks the E side of the harbor entrance. In 2005, the controlling depth was 14 feet in the approach and harbor entrance, thence depths of 10 to 13 feet were along the S and W piers with 14 feet along the center and N piers. The small-boat harbor has moorage for about 80 vessels.

- (154) **Port Wakefield** is at the head of Port Wakefield, a cove on the W side of Kizhuyak Bay about 0.7 mile SW of Peregrebni Point. A reported shoal, marked by a lighted buoy, is off the entrance to Port Wakefield. A causeway across the shallow head of Settler Cove connects Port Wakefield with Port Lions. A City Dock extends 200 feet (61 m) from shore on the E side of the cove. The outer face is 250 feet (76 m); 24 feet (7.3 m) reported alongside; deck height, 10 feet (3.1 m); used for receipt of conventional general cargo and petroleum products; and landing for passenger- and vehicular ferry.

Pilotage, Port Wakefield

- (155) Pilotage, except for certain exempted vessels, is compulsory for all vessels navigating the waters of the State of Alaska.

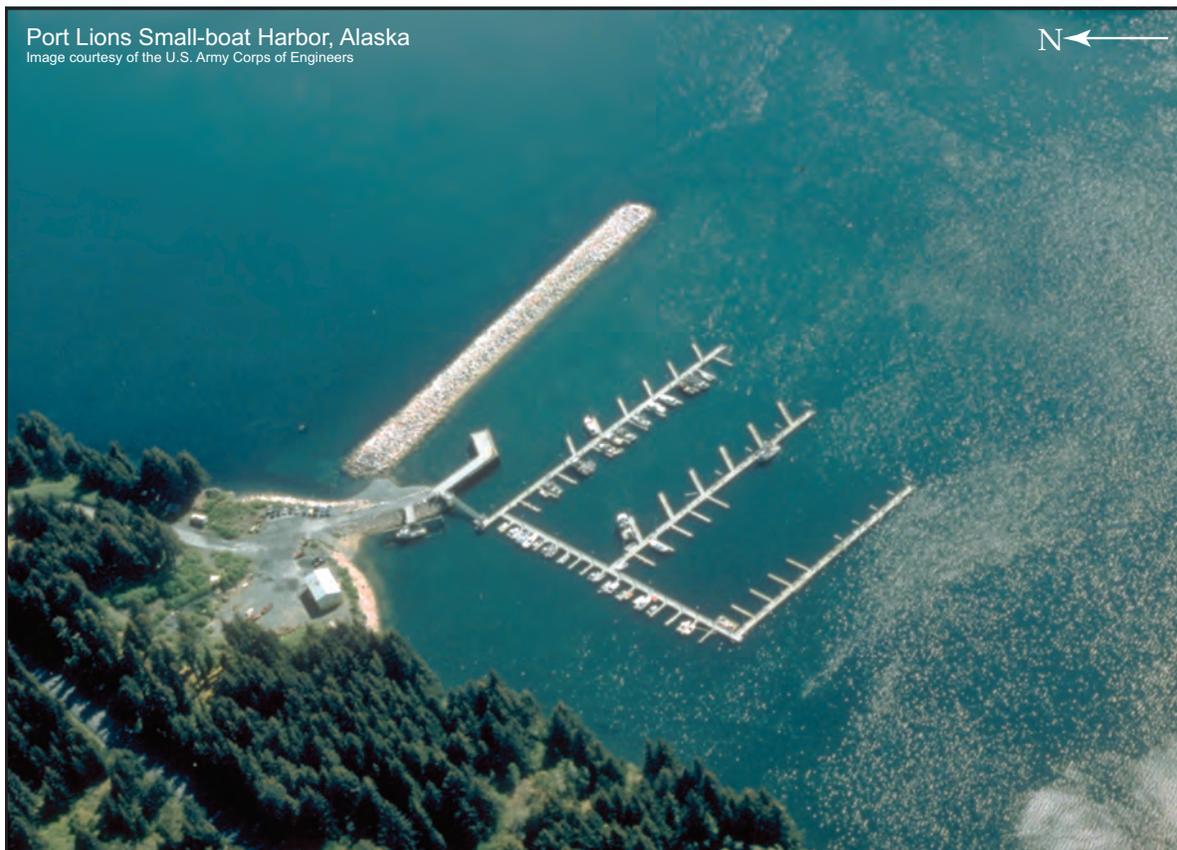
- (156) The Kodiak Island area is served by the Southwest Alaska Pilots Association. (See **Pilotage, General** (indexed), chapter 3, for the pilot pickup stations and other details.)

- (157) Vessels en route to Port Wakefield can contact the pilot boat by calling "PORT WAKEFIELD PILOT BOAT" on VHF-FM channel 16 or on a prearranged frequency between pilot and agent/vessel.

- (158) At Peregrebni Point the bay narrows to a width of 1.5 miles. The W shore from 1.2 to 4.5 miles S of Peregrebni Point is foul; a rock awash is 2.3 miles S of the point and 0.4 mile from the W shore.

- (159) A flat extends 0.5 mile from the head of Kizhuyak Bay, where there is a large valley. Vessels may anchor off this flat in 19 fathoms, mud bottom; the depths are regular and there is ample room.

- (160) **Kekur Point** marks the N end of the E shore of the narrow part of Kizhuyak Bay. A rocky patch of 6



fathoms and probably less depth, is 0.9 mile 032° from Kekur Point.

(161) Between Kekur Point and Kizhuyak Point, the W shore of the outer bay is indented by Sharatin Bay and Anton Larsen Bay. The waters along the intervening shore between the two bays, from **Three Pillar Point** to **Crag Point**, have several submerged rocks about 0.3 to 0.4 mile from that shore; and a patch of broken ground, with a depth of 9 fathoms, is 1 mile offshore in Kizhuyak Bay. Off Anton Larsen Bay is a kelp patch with a depth of only 3 feet, 0.9 mile 006° from Crag Point.

(162) **Sharatin Bay**, E of Kekur Point, has a small grass-covered islet near the center of the bay. A rock, covered 3 feet, is 400 yards N of the islet. A rock, that uncovers 9 feet, is 300 yards off the projecting point of the bay shore W of the islet. A rock, covered 6 feet, is about 0.5 mile NNW of Three Pillar Point. A tide flat extends 0.8 mile from the head of the bay.

(163) **Anton Larsen Bay**, between the point 0.9 mile S of Kizhuyak Point and Crag Point, has its entrance nearly blocked by islands; and only small craft can enter. A rock, covered 3 feet and marked by kelp, is about 0.5 mile N of the outer entrance island N of Crag Point. A reef, bare at minus tides, lies 260 yards 045° from Crag Point. The passage into the bay E of Crag Point and the two passages at the N entrance are very narrow.

(164) The northernmost passage into Anton Larsen Bay was used by a survey tender, 77 feet long and drawing 6½ feet. The entrance to this passage is between the northernmost island in the bay entrance and the N point of the bay. About 0.3 mile inside this entrance and about 130 yards from the mainland is a large rocky patch, part of which uncovers. The channel is S of this rocky patch. At the narrowest part of this passage is a small, narrow islet which hugs and parallels the mainland. The survey indicates that the channel borders close along the outer side of the narrow islet and makes a slight turn around the W end of the islet. Opposite the W end of the islet, the SW side of the channel is bordered by rocks. Extreme caution and local knowledge are necessary.

(165) Anton Larsen Bay has a 3-mile stretch of water about 0.5 mile wide, extending in a S direction from the N entrance passage. A rock, awash at high tide, is in the middle of this stretch, about 1 mile from the entrance passage. The channel is between the rock and the shore W of it. A vessel may anchor about 0.3 mile S of the rock in about 15 fathoms.

(166) A road runs from the W side of Anton Larsen Bay to Kodiak. It is closed during the winter.

- (167) **Kizhuyak Point** marks the outer end of the E side of Kizhuyak Bay. A 2¼-fathom depth in a kelp patch is about 0.8 mile 210° from Kizhuyak Point.
- (168) The broad point 0.8 mile NE of Kizhuyak Point is partly wooded and terminates in white cliffs in places. A rock, which uncovers about 4 feet, is 400 yards N from this point. Shoal water extends 300 yards N of the rock.
- (169) Between the broad point and Shakmanof Point is **Shakmanof Cove**. A rock, covered 3 feet, is near the center of this cove.
- (170) **Shakmanof Point**, on the S side of Marmot Bay about 2 miles W of the entrance to Narrow Strait, is prominent and heavily wooded. Some rocks awash are close to the point, and it should be given a berth of over 300 yards.
- (171) **Shakmanof Point Light** (57°55'31"N., 152°35'16"W.), 60 feet (18.3 m) above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark.
- (172) **Low Island Anchorage**, the cove between Shakmanof Point and Low Island, affords anchorage in suitable depths but it is exposed to N weather. N winds in this locality are infrequent.
- (173) **Three Brothers**, 1.2 miles E of Shakmanof Point, is a kelp-marked reef 600 yards long and steep-to on its W side. Parts of the reef uncover about 2 feet. Near its SW end are two rocks which uncover about 4 feet, and at its NE end is a rock which uncovers about 3 feet. A light is on the southwesternmost rock. Kelp extends about 250 yards S of the light toward Low Island.
- (174) **Low Island**, in the middle of the bight on the S shore of Marmot Bay between Shakmanof Point and the W entrance to Narrow Strait, is grass covered, and about 40 feet high at its S end. Most of the island is wooded.
- (175) Vessels cross the 7-fathom bank or bar about 0.3 mile NNE of Low Island, bound to or from Narrow Strait. A range consisting of Prokoda Island Light 2 just open on the nearly vertical bluffs of Ouzinkie Point leads between a red buoy marking a submerged rock on the N side of the crossing and a green buoy marking a 3½-fathom shoal on the S side of the crossing. A survey along the range reveals a clear depth of 30 feet. It is required, however, that no deviation from the range be made. The submerged rock is 800 yards from Low Island and has less than 14 feet over it. The 3½-fathom shoal is at the end of a reef extending N from Low Island. These dangers are marked by kelp.
- (176) The passage S of Low Island is blocked by shoals that bare at low tide.
- (177) Narrow Strait and Ouzinkie Narrows are described later in this chapter.
- (178) **Spruce Island**, on the S side of Marmot Bay, is about 6 miles long in an E and W direction. The island is rugged, with **Mount Herman**, 1,595 feet high 2 miles W of East Cape. The lower elevations are in general heavily wooded, with a low wooded area 0.8 to 1 mile wide extending between the E shore of the island and the base of Mount Herman. Grass is quite pronounced on the higher slopes of Spruce Island. The higher summits are barren. The waters adjacent to the N and E shores of the island have not been completely surveyed.
- (179) About 1 mile off the W shore of Spruce Island and approximately on a line between Three Brothers and Wooded Island are two dangers: a kelp-marked shoal with a depth of 2 fathoms is about 1 mile from Three Brothers, and a rocky islet, 24 feet high, is 0.9 mile from Wooded Island.
- (180) Reefs extend 600 yards off the W shore of Spruce Island, 0.8 mile N of Ouzinkie Point, described later in this chapter.
- (181) **Wooded Island**, 174 feet high, is 300 yards off **Zapadni Point**, the promontory on the W side of Spruce Island. It is heavily wooded. A fair anchorage protected from E winds can be had just to the S of the island. A 3-fathom shoal is 700 yards 098° from the SW end of Wooded Island.
- (182) **The Triplets**, 2 miles W of North Cape, are a chain of three high, grassy islets extending 1 mile in a general N and S direction. The northernmost islet, 275-foot **Taliudek Island**, is the highest of the group.
- (183) **North Cape**, the N headland of Spruce Island, is a wooded knob 551 feet high. Rocky islets and rocks awash at various stages of the tide fringe the N side of the cape within 400 yards of the shore. A shoal of 2¼ fathoms is 0.4 mile off the E point of the cape.
- (184) **Island Bay**, just S of North Cape and opening to the E, has not been surveyed. It affords fair anchorage for medium-size craft from W wind. If small craft use the head of the bay, care should be taken to pass N of a rock awash at low water about 0.3 mile from the head.
- (185) **Knee Bay** is the outer portion of the indentation in the N shore of Spruce Island about 2 miles S of North Cape. **Balika Cove**, narrow and about 1 mile long, is the continuation of Knee Bay. The bay and cove have not been surveyed. The first enclosure of Balika Cove affords excellent shelter for small craft, but can be entered only at high tide because of a ledge at the entrance to the cove.
- (186) The N shore of Spruce Island between Knee Bay and East Cape is bordered by rocky islets and rocks awash at various stages of the tide. Some of these are over 0.3 mile offshore.
- (187) **East Cape**, the NE end of Spruce Island, is a wooded flat extending about 0.8 mile inland to the base of Mount Herman. A group of bare rocks is within 300 yards E of the cape. Banks with depths partly under 10 fathoms extend nearly 2 miles NE of the cape.

- (188) A rock awash at low water is about 0.5 mile S of the point of East Cape and 400 yards from the E shore of Spruce Island.
- (189) Two wooded islands, forming **Ostrof Point**, about 1 mile S of East Cape, are surrounded and connected to the E shore of Spruce Island by a reef. The outer part of this reef terminates in a rock, which uncovers about 2 feet, 300 yards E of the outer island. Rocks awash at low tide are 0.3 mile NE of the outer island. A rock, which uncovers about 4 feet, is 250 yards S of the outer island.
- (190) **Icon Bay** is the small indentation in the E shore of Spruce Island halfway between East Cape and South Point. This bay, as well as the adjoining small bays to the S, has not been surveyed. Shoaling to 1½ fathoms is in the middle of the bay. It is reported that a medium-sized craft may find temporary anchorage in W weather. A rock awash baring near low water, is 300 yards from the head and 150 yards from the N shore of Icon Bay.
- (191) **Narrow Strait**, between Spruce and Kodiak Islands, is used by vessels bound from Kodiak to Shelikof Strait. It has a clear width of 1 mile at its E end, while at its W end the channel is 100 to 300 yards wide with a least depth of about 7 fathoms. With E gales a heavy swell sets into the strait, but this generally loses much of its force toward the W end.
- (192) Ouzinkie Narrows, the narrow passage of Narrow Strait in the vicinity of Otmeloi Point and Prokoda Island, is described later in this chapter.
- (193) The W approach to Narrow Strait is S of Three Brothers and across the buoyed 7-fathom bank 0.3 mile NNE of Low Island.
- (194) The best anchorage in Narrow Strait is in the middle of Ouzinkie Harbor between Prokoda Island and Ouzinkie, in 18 to 20 fathoms, somewhat exposed to an E swell. A small vessel and small craft can anchor at the head of Ouzinkie Harbor near Ouzinkie, slightly favoring the W side, in 5 to 10 fathoms.
- (195) **South Point**, the E end of Spruce Island, is marked by a high black rocky islet about 600 yards off the point. This rocky islet is 65 feet high; several lower ones are just to the S and W thereof.
- (196) Two islands are on the N side of Narrow Strait. **Eider Island**, the E one, is very uneven and grassy on top. A small low rocky islet is 400 yards E of the E island, and a rock awash at low water is 200 yards S of the E island. **Nelson Island**, the W one of the two islands, is higher and wooded. A group of rocks, which uncover 5 feet, is 350 yards S of Nelson Island and similar rocks are 0.3 to 0.4 mile W of the island.
- (197) The passages leading to the cove back of Nelson Island are mainly foul or composed of broken bottom. They should be avoided by vessels of any size, except perhaps by small craft with local knowledge.
- (198) **Sunny Cove**, the bight on the N shore of Narrow Strait, 2.3 miles NW of South Point, affords anchorage for small craft in 3 to 4 fathoms, sand bottom. A ledge covered 1½ fathoms is 0.3 mile S from the W point of the entrance to Sunny Cove. Two bare rocks are off the middle of the entrance. A rock awash is 90 yards NW from the E point of the entrance. In entering, the W shore of Sunny Cove should be favored.
- (199) A rocky patch, covered 2¾ fathoms and marked by kelp, is 0.3 mile from the N shore of Narrow Strait just SE of **Black Point**.
- (200) **Prokoda Island**, in the middle near the W end of the strait, is 114 feet high and partly wooded. An islet is 100 yards off its NE end, and kelp extends 100 yards off the islet and the SE side of the island.
- (201) **Prokoda Island Light 2** (57°54'38"N., 152°30'23"W.), 40 feet (12.2 m) above the water, is shown from a small house with a red triangular daymark on the SW point of the island. The light is a guide for navigating the passage S of the island.
- (202) The channel N and W of Prokoda Island is 300 yards wide and clear, but the turns are sharp and difficult to make when the current is running.
- (203) **Ouzinkie** is a small native village at the head of the cove in Spruce Island N of Prokoda Island. The most conspicuous features in the town are the warehouse close to the near shore of the cove, the Russian Orthodox Church spire, and the boardwalk which runs around the N side of the cove. Fishing is the principal industry in Ouzinkie.
- (204) An L-shaped pier, connected to land at both ends, is on the W side of the cove and can handle vessels up to 120 feet long and drawing about 15 feet. A grid of sawed-off pilings is along the E side of this pier; the grid is considered hazardous because of the steel spikes protruding upward from the piles. A foul area is about 100 feet SW of this pier. A cannery and pier were built over the water on the E side of the cove. The pier can accommodate vessels 80 feet long and drawing 12 feet. A rock, covered 6 feet, is 400 feet SSE of the S corner of the pier; the rock is usually marked with a fishing float. A breakwater, marked by a light, is S of the rock. Fuel is available on the W pier. There is scheduled air service between Ouzinkie and points on Kodiak Island. Radio-telephone and radiotelegraph communications are maintained.
- (205) In entering Ouzinkie from the E, care should be taken to avoid the reef that extends some distance off the SE shore of Prokoda Island. A small general store is in the warehouse at Ouzinkie.
- (206) **Ouzinkie Point**, SW end of Spruce Island, is the point on the N side of the W entrance to Narrow Strait. At the point are cliffs above which a wooded slope rises steeply to a knoll about 110 feet high. The knoll is

- connected with the land back of it by a low, narrow, grass-covered neck.
- (207) Kelp is close to Ouzinkie Point and the point should be given a berth of about 125 yards.
- (208) **Entrance Point**, on the S side at the W entrance of Narrow Strait, is grassy with some scattered trees, and a rock 12 feet high is 100 yards off its E side. A kelp-marked shoal, with 7 to 12 feet over it, extends 250 yards N from Entrance Point. A rocky ledge, covered 7 feet and marked at the outer end by a buoy, extends about 325 yards NNE of the point.
- (209) **Neva Cove**, between Entrance Point and Otmeloi Point, provides good anchorage for medium-size craft from all winds except NW, in 13 fathoms, soft bottom.
- (210) Mariners using **Ouzinkie Narrows**, the narrow passage of Narrow Strait in the vicinity of **Otmeloi Point** and Prokoda Island, should be careful because the currents will set a vessel into danger rapidly. Depths of 5 fathoms or less extend 200 yards SE of Prokoda Island, and depths of 4 fathoms or less extend 200 yards N from the small mainland point 0.5 mile E from Otmeloi Point. Between these areas are depths of over 10 fathoms for a width of 150 yards.
- (211) The best route through Ouzinkie Narrows from the E is midway between the SE point of Prokoda Island and the small mainland point to the SE, thence proceed at midchannel until abreast of Prokoda Island Light 2. From abreast the light to abreast of Ouzinkie Point, the route is practically a straight course that passes between Otmeloi Point and a rock which uncovers about 6 feet. The rock, marked by a daybeacon, is about 275 yards N of Otmeloi Point.
- (212) The channel between the rock and a shelving spit with kelp that extends 125 yards from Otmeloi Point has a depth of 7 fathoms, and is about 100 yards wide. Vessels usually pass about 80 yards S of the daybeacon to avoid the shelving spit.
- (213) Mariners should favor the N half of the passage between Entrance Point and Ouzinkie Point, so to pass clear of a 2-fathom ledge which extends 350 yards N of Entrance Point. The ledge is marked by a buoy.
- (214) **Course Point**, on the S shore of Narrow Strait, about 2 miles E of Otmeloi Point, is prominent and is marked by a small rocky, grass-covered islet, 150 yards from shore.
- (215) A pinnacle rock, 70 feet high, is near the S shore of Narrow Strait about 0.9 mile SSE of Course Point. The cove SE of the pinnacle is foul except for a small area in the center. A 4¼-fathom shoal is 400 yards from the S shore near **Azimuth Point**
- (216) **Termination Point** is the E limit of the S shore of Narrow Strait. Foul ground extends nearly 0.5 mile N of the point.
- (217) **Monashka Bay**, just E of Termination Point, is clear inside except within 0.3 mile of the shore. Anchorage may be found near the SE part of the head of the bay, but there is full exposure to NE weather.
- (218) **Miller Point**, on the E side of Monashka Bay entrance, is partly wooded and terminates in a rocky bluff. High, bare rocks extend more than 200 yards off the point, and rocks baring at various stages of the tide are outside of them. The outermost rock uncovers 9 feet and is 0.6 mile 040° from Miller Point. The range, consisting of the NE end of Long Island open N of the outer Hanin Rocks, clears the rocks off Miller Point.
- (219) Tidal currents in Narrow Strait are weak except in the W entrance where the velocity is about 1.5 knots. The times of the slacks and strengths may be obtained from the Tidal Current Tables.

Charts 16594, 16593, 16595

- (220) **Chiniak Bay**, a 13-mile-wide indentation in the NE coast of Kodiak Island between Spruce Cape and Cape Chiniak, is the approach to the important commercial port of Kodiak on the N side and a Coast Guard base in Womens Bay on the W side.
- (221) **Spruce Cape**, the NW point of Chiniak Bay and marked by a light, is a low bluff, grass covered on top and backed by woods. Bare rocks and foul ground extend 0.6 mile N from the cape to **Hanin Rocks** which are two rocks about 30 feet high with an extensive surrounding ledge. **Hanin Rock Light** (57°50'05"N., 152°18'52"W.), 43 feet (13.1 m) above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower on the SW rock. A reef, mostly bare at low water, extends 250 yards N of Hanin Rocks.
- (222) **Williams Reef**, 5 miles E from Spruce Cape, is the outermost danger in the NE approach to Chiniak Bay. The reef consists of two rocks, 100 yards apart, that uncover at lowest tides; deep water is close-to and breakers generally occur, except near high water with a smooth sea. A lighted whistle buoy is NE of Williams Reef.
- (223) A small patch, covered 3¼ fathoms, is 1.7 miles 285° from Williams Reef.
- (224) **Hutchinson Reef**, 0.8 mile NE of Spruce Cape, is 0.4 mile in extent with a least depth of 1¼ fathoms. A large kelp patch is between the reef and Hanin Rocks. A lighted whistle buoy, 0.4 mile NE of Hutchinson Reef, marks the W side of the N approach to Kodiak.
- (225) Broken ground, 0.9 mile E of Spruce Cape, is covered 4¼ fathoms and marked by a lighted whistle buoy.
- (226) On the W side of the channel, 0.4 to 1 mile S of Spruce Cape, are two bare reefs; the outer edges are about 600 yards from shore. The E edge of the S reef is

marked by a lighted buoy. **Channel Rock**, on the S reef, is black, 7 feet high, amid extensive ledges. Kelp surrounds the reefs and extends SSW of Channel Rock, gradually trending toward the shore and joining the shore kelp. Deep water extends close to the edge of the kelp at 150 yards off Channel Rock.

(227) A rock, covered 1½ fathoms, is 0.9 mile SE from Spruce Cape; it is marked by a lighted whistle buoy.

(228) **Woody Island**, 2 miles S of Spruce Cape, is about 200 feet high and heavily wooded except for a high grass-covered bench at the S end and a small area back of **Icehouse Point**. Some buildings are conspicuous from W of the point. Just N of Icehouse Point is a 200-foot finger pier with two floats; depths alongside range from 6 to 9 feet. Ruins of an old concrete pier are 75 yards NE of the present pier; caution is necessary. An aero radiobeacon is on the SE side of the island.

(229) Anchorage is prohibited in the area between Woody Island and the Kodiak shore as shown on chart 16595.

(230) Foul ground extends 1.3 miles N from the NE side of Woody Island. A shoal, covered 3¾ fathoms, is 1.5 miles 092° from Woody Island Light.

(231) There are three large white buildings back of **Shahafka Cove** on the N shore across the channel from Woody Island.

(232) **Woody Island Light** (57°47'46"N., 152°20'18"W.), 50 feet (15.2 m) above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark at the top of the bluff on the W side of the N point of the island. The light marks the E side of the passage between Woody Island and the mainland. The outer limits of foul ground and kelp surrounding the N part of Woody Island are 0.4 mile W and 0.6 mile NNE from the light.

(233) A kelp patch of a 4-fathom shoal, marked by a buoy, is 0.35 mile 255° from Woody Island Light. Another kelp patch of a 4-fathom shoal, marked by a lighted bell buoy, is 0.7 mile 265° from the light. The recommended channel is between these shoals.

(234) The group of islands W of Woody Island is surrounded by foul ground. **Bird Islet**, the easternmost of the group, is 68 feet high, small, and grass topped; foul ground and kelp extends 550 yards N and 350 yards S of the islet. A 2¼-fathom spot is about 550 yards SSW from the southernmost extremity of Bird Islet. **Holiday Island**, W of Bird Islet, is 131 feet high and wooded on its N half. **Near Island**, the largest of the group, is 202 feet high and grass covered.

(235) The area between the N side of Near Island and the Kodiak shore is shoal and mostly foul, except for the 200-foot-wide dredged channel at the E approach to Kodiak. **Cyane Rock**, 350 yards NE of Near Island, is awash at lowest tides; a lighted bell buoy marks the rock. The NE entrance to the dredged channel is

between the buoy marking Cyane Rock and the foul ground which extends nearly 200 yards from the bight NW of the rock.

(236) **Long Island**, the easternmost island in the N end of Chiniak Bay, is 3.5 miles long, 251 feet high, hilly, with cliffs at the water, and wooded except toward its N end. The NE end of the island is formed by two grass-covered knolls, the E one is joined to the other by a narrow neck almost covered at high tide. The NW corner of the island is a prominent vertical bluff more than 100 feet high, rising to a grass-covered knoll 178 feet high. Two prominent pinnacles, 50 feet high, with lower bare rocks nearby, are off the N extremity of the island.

(237) **Kodiak Rock**, covered ¾ fathom, is about halfway between Long Island and Williams Reef. Extensive reefs, partly marked by kelp and having some high bare heads, extend 0.6 to 0.9 mile N from the N shore of Long Island. Shoal spots are between the end of these reefs and Kodiak Rock. Shoal rocky spots, covered 3¾ to 8 fathoms, extend 1.8 miles E of Kodiak Rock; a rock, covered 2½ fathoms, is 1.6 miles W of Kodiak Rock.

(238) The SE side of Long Island is fringed with rocks and kelp; detached dangers are 0.3 to 0.5 mile from the shore. **Refuge Island**, a small, steep, grass-covered rocky islet, 80 feet high, connected with Long Island by a reef, is off the S extremity of Long Island.

(239) An extensive covered ridge with extremely broken bottom extends NNE for 10 miles from the S side of Chiniak Bay. A distinctive submarine valley borders the W side of the ridge; its seaward outlet leads around the N end of the ridge, while the S part leads into Kalsin Bay. The valley forms a deep basin S of Long Island.

(240) The outermost danger on the ridge is a rock, covered 4¼ fathoms, 4.2 miles E from Refuge Island, which breaks in a heavy swell.

(241) **Humpback Rock**, 2.8 miles SE from Refuge Island, is low and of small extent. Vessels should pass not less than 1 mile N of the rock to avoid the broken ground; a lighted whistle buoy is 0.6 mile NE of the rock.

(242) Numerous reefs comprise the ridge from Humpback Rock to the S shore. **Kalsin Reef**, 1.8 miles SW from Humpback Rock, is awash at high water.

(243) A well-enclosed bay, making in from the W side of Long Island, is accessible to small vessels and affords good shelter and holding ground of mud. An island, just inside the middle of the opening, is connected with the E bay shore by a bar. A black rock, about 6 feet high, is between the island and the S point of the opening. To enter the S part of the bay, steer 179° and pass between the black rock and the S point, slightly favoring the rock and then the W bay shore at the point. Anchor in the center of the basin. Access to the N part of the bay requires local knowledge.



- (244) **Vasilief Rock**, covered $\frac{1}{2}$ fathom and marked by kelp, is about halfway between the S point of Woody Island and Refuge Island.
- (245) **Inner Humpback Rock**, 0.5 mile 170° from the S point of Woody Island, is an 11-foot-high pinnacle; the intervening area is foul. Foul ground extends 600 yards SW of Inner Humpback Rock.
- (246) A detached rocky patch, covered 3 fathoms and marked off its SW side by a lighted buoy, is 0.6 mile W from the S end of Woody Island.
- (247) A rock that uncovers is 0.4 mile SW of Icehouse Point. A shoal, covered $3\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms, is 600 yards 348° from the point. A rock that uncovers is between the $3\frac{1}{2}$ -fathom shoal and Bird Islet. The channel W of Woody Island is marked by buoys.
- (248) **St. Paul Harbor**, the W part of Chiniak Bay between **Crooked Island** on the N and Cliff Point on the S, is fronted with many reefs and islets, but affords a S passage to Kodiak.
- (249) **St. Paul Harbor Entrance Light** ($57^\circ44'19''N.$, $152^\circ25'48''W.$), 38 feet (11.6 m) above the water, is shown from a spindle tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark, 0.9 mile NNE of Cliff Point. A racon is at the light. A buoyed channel through the reefs is 500 yards N of the light. A lighted whistle buoy marks the approach to the channel.
- (250) A $3\frac{1}{2}$ -fathom spot and a $4\frac{1}{2}$ -fathom spot are about 600 yards W, and 900 yards SSW, respectively, from the light.
- (251) **Puffin Island**, near the center of St. Paul Harbor, is 80 feet high, small, and grass covered. The end of the foul ground, extending 600 yards SW from the island, is marked by a lighted bell buoy.
- (252) The W part of St. Paul Harbor is bordered by dangerous reefs and shoals up to 0.6 mile offshore.
- (253) **Gull Island**, 0.5 mile W of Near Island, is 24 feet high and narrow. A shoal extending 350 yards SW from the S point of the island is marked at the W extremity by a lighted buoy. The foul ground N of the island is marked by a lighted buoy about 260 yards off the N point. More foul ground, marked by a buoy at the outer extremity, extends about 300 yards SE of the island.
- (254) **Kodiak** is the fifth largest and one of the oldest towns in Alaska; the domes of the old Russian church are conspicuous. Most of the people are employed in the fishing industry.
- Weather, Kodiak Vicinity**
- (255) Kodiak has primarily a marine climate that is exemplified by the limited daily and annual temperature ranges. For instance, the mean annual temperature range is about $30^\circ F$ ($-1.1^\circ C$). The normal monthly

temperature is less than 32°F (0°C) for December through February, and 50°F (10°C) or higher, July through September. During the summer, the mean air temperature closely approximates the mean sea surface temperature, rising slightly above it during August but falling below again in September. In winter, the mean maximum air temperature more closely resembles the mean sea surface temperature curve. Because of the proximity of a large landmass to Kodiak, the absolute temperature range is 102°F (about 39°C) regardless of the marine influence. In summer, maximum temperatures will vary 10°F to 20°F (-12.2°C to -6.7°C), depending on whether the northwest gradient is strong enough to maintain a flow of air from over the island, or whether it is weak enough that the sea breeze predominates. The highest daily maximum temperatures occur with northwest winds in the summer.

(256) Precipitation is normally abundant throughout the year. Maximums normally occur in September and October with April and July the driest months. All months, however, have a wide variation in the amount of precipitation. The normal annual precipitation is over 65 inches (1651 mm) but ranges from about 38 to 95 inches (965 to 2413 mm). A very high percentage of the precipitation falls during northeast to southeast winds. Small amounts of snow may fall as late as May or as early as September with good ground cover anticipated in November. The mean annual snowfall is about 75 inches (1905 mm) with extremes of 178.1 inches (4523.7 mm) in 1956 and 15.9 inches (403.9 mm) in 1945. Precipitation measurement is often difficult due to strong, gusty surface winds which frequently accompany precipitation. Drifting and blowing snow occasionally close the airfield for periods of up to twenty-four hours.

(257) Although the prevailing winds direction is northwest every month except June, and the average speed is about nine knots these data may be misleading because of the extreme variability in both direction and speed. The maximum gust recorded at the station was 99 knots in January 1950. However, Coast Guard cutters docked in Womens Bay, have reported williwaw winds off Old Womens Mountain in excess of 120 knots, in January 1973. Gusts of over 50 knots have occurred during each month of the year, but are most likely to occur in the winter months. An average of eight storms each year brings winds in excess of 55 knots with the average duration of gusts in excess of 55 knots about eight hours per storm.

Prominent features

(258) The N part of Kodiak Island W of Chiniak Bay is mountainous; there are several prominent peaks near the shore. Spruce Cape, Cape Chiniak, and the islands

overspreading the N part of the bay are comparatively low.

(259) **Devils Prongs**, 2 miles NW of Kodiak, are three prominent peaks that appear nearly equal in height approaching from SE; the middle one is flat on top and the N prong is 2,075 feet high and sharp.

(260) **Pillar Mountain**, a short 1,274-foot ridge, rises steeply from the shore back of Kodiak.

(261) **Barometer Mountain**, 5 miles SW of Kodiak and 2 miles inland from the W shore of Chiniak Bay, is 2,488 feet high and a useful guide in clear weather for the N approach. A notch shows the W side of its summit from N. An aerolight, 1.5 miles E of Barometer Mountain, is 178 feet above the water and useful in the approach to Chiniak Bay when it is not obscured by the islands to the NE and the mainland to the S.

(262) The gantry crane at the Container Terminal, 1 mile WSW of Kodiak, and the landslide just NE of the terminal are prominent when approaching Kodiak from the S.

Channels

(263) There are three marked approaches to the wharves in **Kodiak Harbor**. From N, the channel is N of Woody Island and Near Island. In 2009, the controlling depth was 21.5 feet (3.6 fathoms) in the 200-foot-wide dredged channel N of Near Island. From S, the channel is S of Long Island, W of Woody Island, and N of Near Island; controlling depth, about 22 feet (3.7 fathoms); or S of Long Island, SW of Puffin Island, and thence in St. Paul Harbor W of Gull Island; the controlling depth is 29 feet (4.8 fathoms).

Anchorage

(264) **Inner Anchorage**, locally known as Winter Anchorage, is 0.4 mile W of Kodiak, 250 to 300 yards off the Kodiak Island shore. In 1985, the City of Kodiak declared that vessels do not anchor within this area due to possible fouling and damage to the waste water discharge lines of the canneries in the vicinity. (Kodiak City Ordinance No. 653, §18.28.190(g) applies.) The mooring buoy in the anchorage, still in use, has capacity for mooring large vessels. Other vessels may anchor just outside the Inner Anchorage, location depending on weather conditions and vessel size; however, never anchor in or near the cable area crossing the narrow passage between Near Island and Kodiak. Anchoring information is available from the **harbormaster** who monitors 4125 kHz and VHF-FM channels 12, 14, and 16.

(265) A fixed highway bridge with a clearance of 101 feet crosses Kodiak Harbor, connecting Kodiak and Near Island.

Dangers

- (266) Chiniak Bay and approaches are full of dangers that must be avoided.
- (267) **The March 1964 earthquake caused a bottom subsidence of 5.8 feet at Kodiak. Until a complete survey is made of the area, caution is necessary because depths may vary from those charted and mentioned in the Coast Pilot.**

Routes

- (268) From Northward: In coming from Narrow Strait, pass 1 mile N of Hanin Rock Light, thence E of Hutchinson Reef Lighted Whistle Buoy 4, and then follow the buoyed channel N of Woody and Near Islands to Kodiak Harbor. From Marmot Strait, a **206°** course will enter Chiniak Bay E of Hutchinson Reef Lighted Whistle Buoy 4, then follow the buoyed channel to Kodiak Harbor. The routes from N pass over or near a 5½-fathom spot NE of Spruce Cape which has not been examined with the wire drag.
- (269) From Northeastward: Keep N of the line to Spruce Island summit bearing **294°** until the cliffs near the SW end of Long Island are well open W of the sheer cliff at its NW corner. Then steer **241°** for about 4 miles with Barometer Mountain ahead and Spruce Cape slightly to the right. This course passes E of Hutchinson Reef Lighted Whistle Buoy 4, thence through the buoyed channel to Kodiak Harbor.
- (270) The N approach to Kodiak Harbor is not difficult in clear weather, but is dangerous at night or in thick weather. Exercise care to avoid Williams Reef and the other dangers in the entrance. Depths are irregular in the approach so that surroundings cannot be relied upon as a guide to the entrance or to avoid danger.
- (271) The narrow passage N of Near Island leading to Kodiak Harbor requires careful piloting; strangers should not attempt it without thorough knowledge of the dangers, and tide and current conditions.
- (272) From Eastward and Southward: Enter Chiniak Bay N of Humpback Rock Lighted Whistle Buoy 1, then follow the buoyed channel through the reefs N of St. Paul Harbor Entrance Light and St. Paul Harbor to Kodiak Harbor. If it is desired to approach Kodiak Harbor through the narrows N of Near Island, use the buoyed channel W of Woody Island after entering Chiniak Bay N of Humpback Rock. Exercise caution to avoid Inner Humpback Rock and the dangers SW of it.
- (273) In approaching Chiniak Bay, the bank with a least depth of 4¼ fathoms, 3.5 miles SE of Long Island, and the reefs extending from Humpback Rock SW to the mainland should be avoided.

Currents

- (274) In Chiniak Bay, the flood current sets NE and the ebb current SW with considerable velocity in places around the islands. In the N entrance, the tidal currents have a velocity of 2 to 3 knots during the strength of the larger tides. They turn sharply around Spruce Cape and across the reefs N of it.
- (275) In the narrows off Kodiak, the current velocity is about 0.9 knot. The flood sets NE. (See the Tidal Current Tables for predictions.)

Pilotage, Kodiak Harbor

- (276) Pilotage, except for certain exempted vessels, is compulsory for all vessels navigating the inside waters of the State of Alaska.
- (277) The Kodiak Island area is served by the Southwest Alaska Pilots Association. (See **Pilotage, General** (indexed), chapter 3, for the pilot pickup stations and other details.)
- (278) Vessels en route to Kodiak or Women's Bay can contact the pilot boat by calling "KODIAK PILOT BOAT" or "KODIAK KING" on VHF-FM channel 16 or on a prearranged frequency between pilot and agent/vessel.

Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agriculture quarantine

- (279) (See chapter 3, Vessel Arrival Inspection, and Appendix A for addresses.)
- (280) **Quarantine** is enforced in accordance with regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service. (See Public Health Service, chapter 1.)

Customs

- (281) Kodiak is a **customs port of entry**.
- (282) **Coast Guard Base Support Unit Kodiak** is in Womens Bay, 5 miles SW of Kodiak. It is described later in this chapter. **Coast Guard Air Station Kodiak** is located at the Base Support Unit.

Wharves

- (283) The waterfront facilities at Kodiak consist of three deep-draft municipal wharves, administered by a Port Director; a small-boat harbor, administered by a **harbormaster**; and many private wharves used mostly by the fishing industry.
- (284) **Kodiak City Pier 3, Container Terminal:** (57°46'53"N., 152°26'09"W.): a wharf 1 mile SW of Kodiak; 490-foot (149 m) face; 880 feet (268 m) of berthing space with dolphins; 38 feet (11.6 m) alongside; deck height, 19 feet (5.8 m); one 27½-ton gantry crane; receipt and shipment of containerized cargo and automobiles; mooring cruise ships, fishing vessels, and

other vessels; storage space for 375 containers; owned by the City of Kodiak and operated by Horizon Lines.

(285) There is a heavy surge at the Container Terminal during and after SW through SE gales.

(286) **Kodiak City Pier 2, Container Terminal:** a wharf 0.4 mile NE of City Pier 3, contiguous with Fisherman's Wharf; 760-foot (231 m) face; 910 feet (277 m) total berthing space; 38 feet (11.6 m) alongside; deck height, 19 feet (5.8 m); handling supplies and equipment for fishing vessels; and mooring cruise ships, fishing vessels, and other vessels; owned by the City of Kodiak and operated by Horizon Lines; the Port Director's office is on this wharf.

(287) **Union Oil Pier:** a T-pier just NE of the Kodiak City Pier 2, Cargo Terminal; 125-foot face, 180 feet total berthing space; 35 feet alongside; deck heights, 18 feet; receipt of petroleum products; bunkering vessels; 30-foot floating pier adjacent; gasoline, diesel fuel, and water are available; pipelines extend from wharf to storage tanks in rear, total capacity 35,700 barrels; owned by Union Oil Co. of Calif. and operated by Kodiak Oil Sales, Inc.

(288) There are many cannery wharves from the Union Oil Pier NE to the small-boat harbor.

(289) **Kodiak Small-Boat Harbor,** just SW of downtown Kodiak, is protected by two breakwaters. A light marks the outer end of the W breakwater. In 2009, depths of 5 to 12 feet were available in the basin. The basin has berthing space for 220 vessels; contact the harbor master for berthing assignments. Electricity and water are available at the floats. Two wharves, a boat grid, and a launching ramp are available. The basin is owned and operated by the City.

(290) **Star of Kodiak Wharf:** E of the small-boat harbor; 275 feet (84 m) of berthing space, 30 feet (9.1 m) alongside; deck height, 20 feet (6.1 m), receipt of seafood; owned and operated by Trident Seafoods Corp.

(291) The STAR OF KODIAK, a grounded 430-foot (131 m) ship, is used as a seafood processing plant and cannery.

(292) **Alaska State Ferry Terminal, City Pier No. 1:** a wharf just NE of the STAR OF KODIAK; 204-foot face; 28 feet alongside; deck height, 19 feet; landing for passenger and vehicular ferry; receipt of petroleum products; fueling vessels; handling supplies and equipment for fishing vessels; pipelines extend from wharf to storage tanks in rear, total capacity 42,400 barrels; owned by the City of Kodiak and operated by the State and Petro Marine Services.

(293) Vessels moored at the Ferry Terminal must be attended by a crew member at all times and be capable of moving on notice. No vessel may moor at the wharf when the amber light on top of the terminal building is flashing.

(294) **City of Kodiak, Transient Float:** 200 yards E of the Ferry Terminal; 425 feet (129 m) of berthing space; 28 to 30 feet (8.5 to 9.1 m) alongside; mooring transient vessels; owned and operated by the City of Kodiak.

(295) Berthing assignments at the transient float are made by the harbor master; his office is on the NE side of the small-boat harbor.

(296) There are more private commercial wharves NE of the transient float for a distance of about 700 yards.

(297) A small boat harbor near the head of **St. Herman Bay**, known locally as Dog bay, is between **Uski Island** and **Near Island**. The harbor has two entrances. The S entrance is protected by two lighted breakwaters and the N entrance is protected by a single lighted breakwater and marked by a daybeacon. In 2009, the controlling depth was 1¼ fathoms in the N entrance channel and 3¼ fathoms in the S entrance channel. The basin has space for 320 vessels.

(298) The National Marine Fisheries has a pier and Ocean Beauty Seafoods has a wharf in Gibson Cove, 1.3 miles SW of Kodiak. There is a heavy surge in the cove during NE through SE gales. The entrance to the cove is foul, with rocks on either side.

Supplies

(299) Marine supplies and provisions are available in limited quantities. Water, gasoline, and diesel fuel are available at North Pacific Fuel and Petro Marine Services at the Ferry Terminal and just E of the Ferry Terminal.

Repairs

(300) General repairs can be made by local machine, electronic, and welding shops.

Communications

(301) Freight vessels call weekly. Alaska Marine Highway System has ferry service to Seward, Seldovia, Homer, Dutch Harbor, and connecting ports. Air transportation is frequent daily to Anchorage, and once daily to Seattle from Kodiak State Airport, which is about 5 miles SW of town. Charter air services are available at Kodiak Municipal Airport in town.

(302) Telephone, radiotelephone, and radiotelegraph communications are maintained.

Chart 16596

(303) **Womens Bay**, SW of St. Paul Harbor at the extreme W end of Chiniak Bay, is the site of the Coast Guard Base Support Unit.

(304) Womens Bay is frequently blocked by ice in mid-winter and vessels may experience high wind coming

off of Old Womens Mountain. The area routinely experiences storms with winds in excess of 55 knots during the winter months.

Naval Defensive Sea Area and Airspace Reservation

- (305) Under the authority of Executive Orders 8717 of March 22, 1941, 8597 of November 18, 1940, and 9720 of May 8, 1946, the area in and about Womens Bay is a designated Naval Defensive Sea Area and Airspace Reservation. Restrictions imposed under the authority of the above executive orders have been suspended subject to reinstatement without notice at any time that the interests of national defense may require such action.

Channels

- (306) The entrance to Womens Bay is obstructed by numerous and extensive rocks and reefs; some are awash at extreme low water while others are up to 6 feet high. A 400-foot-wide buoyed channel passes through this foul area NW of Zaimka Island to deeper water inside. The channel is marked by buoys and a 211° lighted range. In 2008, a depth of 28 feet was available in the channel.
- (307) In the winter, buoys are often moved off station due to ice floes.
- (308) **Cliff Point**, on the S side of the entrance to Womens Bay, is the end of a prominent 192-foot-high headland that is covered with grass and scattered brush; two prominent pinnacle rocks are among the reefs E of the point. Broken ground and rocks extend about 0.5 mile NE of the point. **Cliff Island**, 0.3 mile N of Cliff Point, is small and 62 feet high with steep cliffs on all but the SE side; pinnacle rocks are on the NE and S sides.
- (309) **Zaimka Island**, the largest of the islands at the entrance to Womens Bay, is 151 feet high, bordered with cliffs, and covered with bushes and grass. **Blodgett Island**, 0.7 mile SW of Zaimka Island, is 70 feet high.
- (310) **Nyman Peninsula**, on the W side of the entrance to Womens Bay, forms a protected inner bay. **Nyman Spit**, a submerged sandspit, extends about 800 yards SE from the S end of the peninsula; a lighted buoy marks its outer end.

Currents

- (311) In the outer part of Womens Bay, the currents follow the general direction of the channel, flowing SW on the flood and NE on the ebb with a velocity of about 1 knot. An eddy has been reported N of Blodgett Island which will set a vessel to the S at the strength of an ebb current; this should be guarded against. Also, the ebb current flows NE across Nyman Spit. Ships passing

near the spit at such a time might experience a set onto it. There are marked eddies near **Frye Point** at the W end of Womens Bay. Although deep water is close to this point, ships should guard against passing too close to it.

Routes

- (312) Vessels entering Womens Bay, may approach from NE through the channel W of Woody Island, thence through the buoyed channel N of St. Paul Harbor Entrance Light, and then follow the marked channel SW into Womens Bay. From E and S, the approach is the same as that for the S approach to Kodiak until St. Paul Harbor Entrance Light is passed, and then follow the dredged channel which is buoyed and marked by a 211° lighted range located at the west side of the peninsula terminating at Cliff Point. Special note should be taken of Nyman Spit, which extends 700 yards SE of Nyman Peninsula and is marked by a lighted buoy.
- (313) Large vessels are strongly recommended not to navigate the channel to or from Womens Bay and between the shoal waters of St. Paul Harbor entrance after dark or during low visibility unless a qualified pilot is on board or the master assumes full risk. It is also not recommended for vessels to enter or depart from Womens Bay and between the shoal waters of St. Paul Harbor during periods of wind velocities of 35 knots or more, except in emergencies or extreme necessities.

Wharves

- (314) The Coast Guard's waterfront facilities are in Womens Bay on the NW side of Nyman Peninsula. They consist of two deep-draft piers. Marginal Pier, about 600 yards long along the SW shoreline of Nyman Peninsula, is in disrepair and not used. The Coast Guard facilities are used only by U.S. Government vessels and commercial vessels handling military cargoes. Mooring spaces are assigned by the Port Services Office, Coast Integrated Support Command Kodiak.
- (315) **Coast Guard Fuel Pier:** 900 yards N of the southernmost tip of Nyman Peninsula; 570 feet long; 26 to 28 feet alongside the N face and 30 to 32 feet alongside the S face; deck height, 18 feet; water, electricity, and fuel for government vessels are available.
- (316) **Coast Guard Cargo Wharf:** 500 yards NNE of the Coast Guard Fuel Pier; 1,088-foot face; 28 feet alongside; deck height, 18 feet; 5 berths available for government vessels; water and electricity are available; receipt of military cargo. A small-craft floating dock is alongside the SE face of the pier between the pier and shore.
- (317) **Seaport Terminal Services Wharf:** about 500 yards NW of the Coast Guard Cargo Pier; 1,200-foot face; 15 to 30 feet alongside; deck height, 14 feet; cranes to 150 tons; receipt and shipment of conventional general

cargo; handling supplies and equipment for fishing vessels; and mooring vessels; owned by LASH Corp. and operated by Seaport Terminal Services, Inc.

Local magnetic disturbance

- (318) Differences of as much as 20° to 40° from the normal variation have been observed just off the Coast Guard Cargo Pier.

Chart 16593

- (319) **Middle Bay**, between Cliff Point and Broad Point, is exposed to NE weather. **Viesoki Island**, near midentrance, is 101 feet high, small, and flat topped with sheer rock bluffs. A rock that uncovers is 0.4 mile NE from the island.
- (320) **Broad Point** is the end of a long peninsula separating Middle Bay from Kalsin Bay. Broken ground with some dangers extends 1 mile N from the point.
- (321) **Kalsin Bay**, the largest indentation in the SW side of Chiniak Bay, provides anchorage for large and small vessels. The low valley between Kalsin Bay and Ugak Bay, 9 miles SW, is used as a portage.
- (322) **Queer Island, Kalsin Island**, and other small islands in the W part of the entrance to Kalsin Bay, are surrounded by foul ground. A large expanse of reefs and small islands overspreads the E part of the bay.
- (323) The foul ground can be avoided by entering Kalsin Bay 0.8 mile SE of Queer Island, then favoring the W shore. The recommended anchorage is 2 miles from the head about 0.5 mile off the E shore in 9 to 10 fathoms; this anchorage may be untenable during a NE storm. Caution is necessary to avoid the rock that uncovers 9 feet on the W side of the bay and the rock that uncovers 4 feet on the E side of the bay.
- (324) A well defined channel along the E shore of Kalsin Bay leads to a V-shaped cove SE of **Svitlak Island**, where excellent anchorage for small vessels is afforded in any weather.

Routes

- (325) To reach the V-shaped cove SE of Svitlak Island from a position 1.2 miles 000° from Cape Chiniak Light, steer 267°, heading for **Kekur Island** with **Middle Island** summit on range, until the sharp point on the W end of Isthmus Bay bears 191°. Then turn left to course 240° and head for the large square rock S of Svitlak Island until abeam of the N end of Svitlak Island, then turn left to 220° and head for the point at the S entrance of the cove until the large square rock bears four points on the starboard bow. Then steer 180° and anchor in 6½ to 7 fathoms 400 yards off the S shore. To go farther into the cove requires local

knowledge. The channel abreast Svitlak Island is narrow with shoal water on both sides; caution should be exercised to avoid depths of less than 10 fathoms. The shoal water on the E side of the channel is extensive and surrounds the point forming the N limit of the cove.

- (326) **Isthmus Bay**, just E of Kalsin Bay, affords anchorage for vessels in S weather. The range of Kekur Island and the summit of Middle Island, course 267°, clears the dangers off the E end of Isthmus Bay. In an emergency, a vessel may be beached on the sand at the head of the bay.

Chart 16580

- (327) **Kodiak Island, southeast coast**.—A comprehensive survey was made of the waters along the SE coast of Kodiak Island to and including part of Albatross Bank. A vessel equipped with echo sounding apparatus would be aided in determining its position by soundings taken while cruising over this area.
- (328) The shoaler, outer parts of two extensive submarine plateaus form Albatross Bank. A trough of deep water lies between them and branches extend into both entrances of Sitkalidak Strait and toward Sitkinak Strait. A very regular trough, NE of Albatross Bank, leads directly from seaward to Chiniak Bay.
- (329) A depth of 8 fathoms, rocky bottom, is in 56°22.5'N., 152°56.0'W. on Albatross Bank.

Chart 16593

- (330) **Cape Chiniak**, the SE point of Chiniak Bay, is low and wooded for 0.8 mile back and then rises to higher land. **Chiniak Island**, 0.5 mile NE of the cape, is flat and grass covered; numerous high bare rocks extend 1.1 miles NE from it. **Cape Chiniak Light** (57°37'41"N., 152°09'12"W.), 120 feet (36.6 m) above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower with a diamond-shaped red and white daymark on the NW side of the island. An anchorage, 1.3 miles NW of Cape Chiniak Light, provides protection from S weather in 18 to 20 fathoms. The cape should be cleared by 1.5 miles to avoid the off-shore rocks.
- (331) **Cape Greville**, 2 miles S of Cape Chiniak, is fronted by several rocky islets. Broken bottom extends 0.8 mile NE from the cape. In approaching from the vicinity of Ugak Island, Cape Greville should not be mistaken for Cape Chiniak.
- (332) The land is thickly wooded for about 5 miles S from Cape Chiniak, then to Narrow Cape it is bare except for scrubby brush in the gulches and valleys and some grass and scattered clumps of small spruce trees on the

- lower slopes. The valley, 8 miles S of Cape Chiniak, terminates in a sand beach.
- (333) Submerged rocks and rocks awash extend up to 0.5 mile offshore for 8 miles S from Cape Chiniak, then they extend up to 1 mile offshore to Narrow Cape; there is thick kelp in the vicinity of Narrow Cape. Outside these areas the bottom is mostly sand and gravel with some rocky sections off the points. No anchorages are recommended along this coast.
- (334) A 10½ fathom bank is 8.3 miles 166° from Cape Greville.
- (335) **Narrow Cape**, 13 miles S from Cape Chiniak, is flat, but gradually drops close to sea level about 0.3 mile back of the cliff, having the appearance of an island when seen off Cape Chiniak. From this low part, grassy slopes with a few scattered spruce trees roll gradually upward to the mountains N of Ugak Bay. The SE face of the cape is an abrupt grass ½ topped cliff, 165 feet high and 1.1 miles long.
- (336) A **rocket launch facility** is located at Narrow Cape. **Safety zones** are established by the USCG COTP for the safety of vessels operating near Narrow Cape during launch activity. These safety zones are closed to vessel traffic during the hours of anticipated launches and are announced in the Local Notice to Mariners and Broadcast Notice to Mariners. Inquiries should be directed to USCG MSD Kodiak, AK 907-486-5918 or MSD Anchorage, AK 907-271-6700 for specific details.
- (337) **Ugak Island**, 2.5 miles off Narrow Cape, is discernible against the distant background of higher mountains from well out to sea. A ridge over 1,000 feet high runs the full length of the island close to the offshore side. The shore is steep and rocky and fringed with rocks and reefs, except at the NW end where a grassy slope spotted with a few scattered spruces descends gradually to a sandspit.
- (338) In 1984, a submerged obstruction was reported about 1.2 miles S of Ugak Island in about 57°20'51"N., 152°16'39"W.
- (339) A rock and sandbar extends from Ugak Island to the S tip of Narrow Cape; the least found depth near the middle is 6½ fathoms. The passage is considered safe for moderate sized vessels. It is regularly used by fishing boats of 8½ to 10½ foot drafts. Tide rips are experienced, particularly on and near the bar, except at slack water. These rips increase with strong NE winds, producing breakers and causing the false impression that the passage is foul. At such times the passage is dangerous for small craft.
- (340) The **current** floods NE through the passage between Ugak Island and Narrow Cape. There are strong cross currents N and S of Ugak Island and tide rips near the shore.
- (341) If the passage S of Narrow Cape is used to Ugak Bay, avoid the rock awash at minus tides 0.7 mile SW of the S tip of Narrow Cape, a rocky 4½ fathom shoal 3.6 miles W of the cape, and a ½-fathom rock 6.6 miles W of the cape.
- (342) **Ugak Bay** has its entrance between Pasagshak and Gull Points and extends W about 19 miles; its inner end branches into a basin at the N and a narrow arm at the S. In entering, vessels should pass S of the ½-fathom rock a little N of midentrance. Depths of 40 to 55 fathoms will be found 1 mile off the points along the S shore from the entrance to Saltery Cove, then the bottom abruptly shoals to about 16 fathoms and deepens again to about 45 fathoms near the junction of the basin and arm at the head of the bay.
- Local magnetic disturbances**
- (343) Magnetic boat compasses have been observed to swing 15° to 180° in Ugak Bay.
- (344) **Pasagshak Point**, 4 miles W of Narrow Cape, is a prominent, narrow mountainous headland 894 feet high. The point presents the appearance of a pyramid when viewed from the SW.
- (345) **Pasagshak Bay** is rectangular shaped, 1 mile wide at its entrance, and has its E side formed by Pasagshak Point. It is shallow a short distance inside and exposed to any existing swell.
- (346) **Long Island**, the 127-foot-high island off the N shore of Ugak Bay W of Pasagshak Bay, is rocky and grass topped. It is surrounded by a reef and numerous rocky islets. Foul ground is between the island and the N shore and 1.2 miles SE of the island.
- (347) **Portage Bay** is the rounded bight 4.5 miles W of Pasagshak Bay. This bay is identified by a small flat-topped, sheer-bluff islet 42 feet high in the middle of the entrance, and a pinnacle rock 34 feet high 270 yards SW from it. Both are surrounded by deep water. The bottom has a gentle slope toward the head of the bay.
- (348) **Eagle Harbor** is an open cove on the S side of Ugak Bay, 5.5 miles from the entrance. Its NW point is marked by two pinnacle rocks. At the NW shore of the cove are several shacks of the deserted village of **Eagle Harbor**. There is no secure anchorage here. The cove is exposed to E swells.
- (349) Between Portage Bay and Kalsin Bay, and between Eagle Harbor and Shearwater Bay are portages.
- (350) **Saltery Cove**, on the N shore of Ugak Bay and 8.5 miles above the entrance, is a half-moon shaped bight. It is marked on its E extremity by a reef point surmounted by a pinnacle rock 32 feet high. The cove has a gently sloping sand and mud bottom, but shoals abruptly to flats along the shore. A rock is just outside

of the flats near the head of the cove. The recommended anchorage is along the 10-fathom curve near the E end of the bight. This is regarded as the best general anchorage in Ugak Bay.

(351) **Hidden Basin**, the N branch at the head of Ugak Bay, has a slightly curving bottle-neck entrance. The controlling depth through the approach is only 5 feet. The channel is along the W shore of the approach. Strong currents are encountered in the entrance. Depths charted in the approach to the basin are reported to be inaccurate; this and the swift and turbulent current during periods of maximum and minimum flood make the entrance hazardous.

(352) The S branch at the head of Ugak Bay is about 7 miles long and about 0.5 mile wide. A rock, which bares 5½ feet at about half tide, is near the middle of the constricted part of the arm. The channel is S of the rock which may be avoided by keeping 200 yards off the S shore in 10 fathoms.

(353) **Gull Point** and the point 1.8 miles S have bold rocky faces with islets of massive rock close by. The small cove on the S shore of Ugak Bay W of Gull Point provides anchorage for small boats in S weather. A sand beach is at the head.

(354) The cove about 3 miles S of Gull Point is connected by a tidal channel to a marsh which is flooded at high tide. The bottom at the entrance to the lagoon and along the beach for about 1 mile N is sandy and apparently free from rocks. A rock, covered 2½ fathoms, is 0.8 mile NE from the rocky point at the S end of the cove.

Chart 16592

(355) **Dangerous Cape**, on the SE coast of Kodiak Island between Ugak and Kiliuda Bays, is the S end of a ridge. On the S side of the cape is a bluff over 500 feet high. A large rock, about 30 feet high, is about 400 yards S of the cape.

(356) **Boulder Bay**, just W of Dangerous Cape, affords poor anchorage on hard sand bottom. There are numerous rocks several hundred yards offshore. These rocks are mostly submerged or awash at high water, and extreme care should be taken in navigating this bay.

(357) Inner and Outer Right Capes form a double cape 3.5 to 5 miles SW of Dangerous Cape. **Outer Right Cape** is comparatively low with eroded bluffs about 100 feet high; however, landslides extend almost to the summit of the mountains along the coast 1 mile NE of the outer cape. On a clear day these are recognized a long distance offshore. **Inner Right Cape** rises to 493 feet. Broken ground extends about 1 mile offshore between the outer and inner capes.

(358) **Kiliuda Bay** has its entrance between Left Cape and Inner Right Cape. It extends about 4 miles NW and then about 6 miles W.

(359) Indenting the NE side of Kiliuda Bay are Santa Flavia Bay and Shearwater Bay. The shore between these bays is fringed with islands and rocks.

(360) **Kiliuda Rock**, 2 feet high and about 1 mile W of Inner Right Cape, is on the range of the tangents of Inner and Outer Right Capes and about on the range of the small points along the W shore of Santa Flavia Bay. The rock is surrounded close-to by depths of 17 fathoms.

(361) **Santa Flavia Bay**, between Inner Right Cape and Ermine Point, is apparently clear in the center with depths of 12 to 15 fathoms, sand bottom, but is exposed to swells and seas accompanying SE weather. Kiliuda Rock should be avoided in entering.

(362) **Shearwater Bay**, the NE arm of Kiliuda Bay, is about 2.5 miles in extent. Rocks awash extend from either side of the entrance. In the entrance channel between the rocks there are depths greater than 20 fathoms for a width of 0.4 mile. The rocks extending 0.2 mile W of Pillar Point bare at low stages of the tide, and shoal water extends about 200 yards channelward from the outermost rock. Near the outer end of the group of rocks on the NW side of the entrance is a dry patch of rock 3 feet high. The outermost rock uncovers and is 300 yards from the dry patch in a direction toward the head of the bay.

(363) **Pillar Point** marks the SE side of the entrance to Shearwater Bay. A small islet is about 110 yards N of Pillar Point. **Bluff Point**, 0.5 mile farther inside the bay, is marked by the eroding bluff of a knoll which overlooks the lowland back of Pillar Point.

(364) The small enclosure, back of the narrow strip of land at Bluff Point, provides secure shelter for small craft with local knowledge.

(365) About 0.7 miles from its head, Shearwater Bay contracts to a width of about 0.4 mile between **Observation Point** and the opposing point on the SE side. The ruins of a cannery are on Observation Point. Anchorage may be had about 0.3 mile beyond this contraction midway between the shores in about 6 fathoms, mud bottom, avoiding shoal water extending 200 yards N of the opposing point and the shoal depths adjacent to the flats along the NW side at the head of the bay.

Routes

(366) **Routes, Shearwater Bay**, from the southwestward.—Round Cape Barnabas 2 miles off and make good the following courses: (1) **331°** for 9.5 miles to Pillar Point bearing **069°**, 1.4 miles; this course passes 1.1 miles off Left Cape and heads for Shearwater Point. (2) **048°** for 1.4 miles to Pillar Point abeam, 0.5 mile; this

- course heads for the deteriorating cannery wharf at Observation Point. (3) **056°** for 1.6 miles to anchorage.
- (367) From the northeastward.—Round Dangerous Cape 3.5 miles and make good the following courses: (1) **276°** for 3.5 miles to Outer Right Cape (E end) bearing **000°**, 2.5 miles. (2) **305°** for 3.4 miles to Inner Right Cape bearing **052°**, 1.6 miles; this course heads for the tangent of the bold shore about 2 miles NW of Left Cape. (3) **330°** for 3.8 miles to Pillar Point bearing **069°**, 1.4 miles; this course heads for Shearwater Point. Then follow courses (2) and (3) of the preceding paragraph.
- (368) The N side of Kiliuda Bay is indented by an open bay about 1.2 miles wide between **Shearwater Point** and **Coxcomb Point**. Foul ground extends 0.3 mile from Shearwater Point to Coxcomb Point. A rock, 4 feet high, is 0.5 mile E of Coxcomb Point. The entrance channel is 200 yards E of this rock. A N course leads to the center of the open bay which has a depth of 3 fathoms. The bottom has a gentle rise to an extensive sand beach at the head. A vessel may be beached here in the event of an emergency.
- (369) A rock, 45 feet high and 0.5 mile SW from Coxcomb Point, marks the outer limit of shallow depths. A triangular-shaped bank is outside the line drawn from the rock to Shearwater Point and N of **Pivot Point**. Anchorage depths on the bank are 14 to 17 fathoms, sand bottom.
- (370) The point on the N side of Kiliuda Bay, about 3 miles to the W of Coxcomb Point, is a low grass-covered sandspit. The axis of a channel of deep water is 300 yards from the sandspit, and the 40-fathom curve is only 150 yards from the spit. Just S of this channel the depths are very irregular and the area should be avoided.
- (371) **Left Cape** is a bold headland separating Kiliuda Bay from the E part of Sitkalidak Strait. The SE face of the cape is covered with a series of long rockslides extending almost to the mountain summit back of the cape. Numerous boulders are close inshore, and submerged rocks fringe the cape.
- (372) **Sitkalidak Island**, about 18 miles long, is adjacent to the SE coast of Kodiak Island. The island is grass covered and in general devoid of trees. The easternmost mountain summit at Cape Barnabas is a good landmark from the E and SE.
- (373) **Sitkalidak Strait** borders both the N and W sides of Sitkalidak Island, separating that island from Kodiak Island. Sitkalidak Passage is the name applied to the narrow part of the strait.
- (374) That part of Sitkalidak Strait N of the Sitkalidak Island extends from the E entrance between Dangerous Cape and Cape Barnabas to Sitkalidak Passage. The broken bottom NE of Barnabas Rock had been surveyed and no dangers were revealed. This part of the strait is navigable by all vessels as far as Sheep Island, and offers several secure anchorages. The controlling depth through Sitkalidak Passage is 7 feet. The passage and its E approach are marked by lights and a lighted buoy.
- (375) During June and July thick fogs occur around the S end of Kodiak Island which sometimes last for several days. These fogs generally drift about the sea, but frequently do not enter the strait and adjacent bays. The E entrance to Sitkalidak Strait is frequently clear when a thick fog is less than 1 mile offshore.
- (376) **Cape Barnabas**, the E end of Sitkalidak Island, is marked by a conspicuous mountain 1,719 feet high. There are rockslides on the slopes of this mountain and a series of eroded bluffs along the NE face. Submerged rocks and rocks above high water border around the cape and numerous kelp patches are several hundred yards offshore. In thick weather this cape is usually easier to pick up than Dangerous Cape.
- (377) Vessels making Sitkalidak Strait from the SE should pass Cape Barnabas 2 miles off and steer **321°**, heading for the NE tangent of Left Cape until Table Island Light bears **195°**, then change course to **252°** and follow directions given below.
- (378) **Barnabas Rock**, which uncovers about 3 feet, is 0.8 mile **075°** from Table Island. The sea breaks over this rock at high tide when there is a moderate swell, but often in calm weather at high tide there is no indication of the rock. It has no kelp. The passage between the rock and Table Island is apparently clear and has been used by steam whalers operating from Port Hobron; but because of uncertain currents the passage is not recommended. The water between Table Island and Sitkalidak Island is foul with submerged pinnacles.
- (379) **Table Island** is a flat-topped island about 100 feet high 2 miles WNW from Cape Barnabas. **Table Island Light** ($57^{\circ}11'20''\text{N.}$, $152^{\circ}55'13''\text{W.}$), 106 feet (32.3 m) above the water, is shown from a small house with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark on the N end of the island.
- (380) **Tanginak Anchorage**, the bight E of the entrance to McDonald Lagoon, is a good anchorage in S weather. A rock awash at low water is about 0.5 mile off the eroded bluff forming the W end of the bight. Shoal water is between the rock and the point.
- (381) **McDonald Lagoon**, about 4.5 miles W of Table Island, almost divides Sitkalidak Island. It has a bottleneck entrance. A bar channel, 13 feet deep, is W of the $\frac{1}{2}$ -fathom shoal 0.2 miles NW of the bottleneck and follows the N side of the W entrance point until about 200 yards W of the bottleneck; here it is necessary to avoid a small shoal making out from the N side of the point. Strong currents run in the entrance and in N weather

the bar breaks all the way across. Small vessels with local knowledge may enter the lagoon which deepens inside and has good holding ground.

(382) **Port Hobron** is the second deep-indenting bay along the N side of Sitkalidak Island W of Table Island. The bay is a good harbor for all vessels except during a NE gale, when a comparatively heavy sea enters the bay.

(383) A former whaling station and wharf in ruins are on the E side of Port Hobron.

(384) At the head of Port Hobron is a small settlement known as **McCord**. A cattle ranch is on the E shore.

(385) **Cathedral Island**, the largest island in Sitkalidak Strait, is in the middle of the strait at the entrance to Port Hobron. The island is 192 feet high and covered with grass. It is dome shaped, with steep eroded cliffs on all sides except on the S side. The best water is found passing S of the island.

(386) **Nut Island Light** (57°12'13"N., 153°09'35"W.), 40 feet (12.2 m) above the water, is shown from a square steel frame with a red and green triangular daymark 0.9 mile W from Cathedral Island.

(387) **Aberdeen Rock**, in the middle of Sitkalidak Strait 0.7 mile W of Nut Island, is covered 1 fathom. It is unmarked and breakers occur over it only in the heaviest NE weather at extreme low tide.

(388) The recommended passage in the vicinity of the three midstrait obstructions, Cathedral Island, Nut Island, and Aberdeen Rock, is to the S of them. To avoid Aberdeen Rock when using the passage and when in the vicinity of the rock, do not go N of the line between Nut Island Light and Bush Point Light 2. The passage N of the three midstrait obstructions is clear and is used by local craft. **Three Sisters Rocks**, near the N shore, are low; after passing S of these when bound W in the N passage, care must be taken to stand well over toward the N shore in the vicinity of Aberdeen Rock.

(389) **Amee Bay**, 2 miles W of Port Hobron, is clear in midchannel and offers fair anchorage, but violent williwaws blow out of this bay in S weather.

(390) **Shag Rock**, 6 feet high, is about 150 yards N of **Cub Island** which in turn is about 2.4 miles W of Cathedral Island. Shag Rock forms an important turning point for vessels using the narrow parts of Sitkalidak Strait. It is reported that on the rising tide a S set is noticeable between Shag Rock and Bush Point.

(391) **Bush Point** is on the N shore of the narrow part of Sitkalidak Strait 2.8 miles W of Cathedral Island. **Bush Point Light 2** (57°13'04"N., 153°13'01"W.), 20 feet (6.1 m) above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower with a red triangular daymark on the S extremity of the point.

(392) **Midway Bay**, known locally as **Sheep Bay**, is that part of Sitkalidak Strait between the narrows at Bush

Point and Sitkalidak Passage. **Sheep Island**, 50 feet high, covers the central part of Midway Bay. The bay affords the best anchorage in the general vicinity of the strait. The recommended anchorage for large vessels is between Sheep Island and Bush Point; small vessels usually anchor NE of Sheep Island in 5 fathoms, sticky bottom.

(393) The through passage is S of Sheep Island. A shoal bar, strewn with boulders, extends W from the shoal area surrounding Sheep Island to the E end of the N shore of Sitkalidak Passage. The channel for entering Sitkalidak Passage borders the S side of the shoal area and bar. The shoal on the S side of this channel is marked by a lighted buoy. In 1993, a visible wreck was reported to be just N of the channel about 500 yards NW of the buoy.

(394) **Sitkalidak Passage** separates the N end of Sitkalidak Island from Kodiak Island and is the link between the two sections of Sitkalidak Strait. The controlling depth is only 7 feet through the passage. The passage is fairly straight and about 1 mile long. Inside the E entrance the channel slightly favors the N shore; in the W half of the passage it slightly favors the S shore.

(395) **Sitkalidak Passage Light 4** (57°12'33"N., 153°16'33"W.), 30 feet (9.1 m) above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower with a red triangular daymark on the N side of the W end of the passage.

Currents

(396) The currents seem to meet at Sitkalidak Passage under ordinary conditions of wind and weather, but in strong S weather the current occasionally flows NE continuously. No current velocities have been measured, but it is estimated that the maximum velocity never exceeds 3 knots.

Routes

(397) From eastward, enter Sitkalidak Strait on a midchannel course. Proceed to 0.5 mile **163°** from the E end of Cathedral Island, thence 600 yards S of Nut Island Light, thence 300 yards S of Aberdeen Rock, thence 150 yards N of Shag Rock, thence 175 yards S of Bush Point Light 2, thence 400 yards **155°** from the W end of Sheep Island, thence 200 yards NE of Sheep Island Light 3, and leave Light 3 to port. From this point, make a slow left turn to enter the narrows, avoiding the shoals W of Sheep Island. Keep in midchannel through Sitkalidak Passage, favoring the SE side opposite Sitkalidak Passage Light 4. Continue on a midchannel course through the SW end of the strait.

(398) **Outer coast of Sitkalidak Island.**—For several miles W from Cape Barnabas, the outer coast is particularly

- bold and rocky and seldom free of breaking seas. A series of mountain peaks stands close to the rounded outline of this projecting coastal section.
- (399) About 5 miles W of Cape Barnabas, a channel navigable by launches in moderate weather leads to a lagoon. Practically all of the lagoon dries at low water.
- (400) **Partition Cove**, having a small islet in the center and separated from McDonald Lagoon by a low narrow neck of land, is foul.
- (401) **Ocean Bay**, the pronounced indentation of the outer coast of Sitkalidak Island, has a wide sand beach several miles long. The waters adjacent to a long section of the beach are apparently free of rocks. A sheltered anchorage during prevailing SW weather may be found in 4 fathoms in the lee of the prominent rocky point marking the S end of the sand beach.
- (402) On the coastal ridge between Ocean Bay and Black Point are two tips, 1,715 feet and 1,527 feet high, between which the ridge sags in a smooth curve. This feature may be recognized from seaward even against the distant background of higher mountains.
- (403) **Black Point**, the SW end of Sitkalidak Island, is a low grass-covered cape sloping gently to the adjacent hills. It does not show darker than the surrounding country, but there are some low eroding bluffs around the cape and scattered boulders along the shore.
- (404) A coastal shelf, approximately defined by the 18-fathom curve around Black Point, extends 4 miles offshore and spreads fan shaped about the point. Very broken bottom exists on the shelf. In some places the survey indicated rather deep water where live kelp appeared. It is recommended that Black Point be given a berth of at least 4 miles.
- (405) That part of Sitkalidak Strait W of Sitkalidak Island extends from its S entrance between Black Point and Twoheaded Island to Sitkalidak Passage.
- (406) The most prominent point on the SW end of Sitkalidak Island is at the W extremity of the coastal ridge back of the lowland in the vicinity of Black Point.
- (407) **Ship Rock**, 6 feet high, is at the SE entrance of Sitkalidak Strait. Vessels should give the rock a wide berth to avoid the broken bottom extending about 1.2 miles to the SW. In 2004, a shoal area with a depth of 4½ fathoms was 1.8 miles W of Ship Rock in 56°59'40.8"N., 153°25'50.1"W.
- (408) **Puffin Island**, 75 feet high, is a grass topped irregular mass of rock 0.6 miles NE of Ship Rock. Several bare rocks, some of the pinnacle type, are near the island. The passages on either side of the island are not safe.
- (409) **Tallapoosa Shoal**, with a least depth of 7 fathoms in 57°02'20.1"N., 153°27'11.8"W is in the middle of the strait 3.5 miles NW of Ship Rock.
- (410) **Rolling Bay**, the first bay on the E side of Sitkalidak Strait from the S entrance, has a sand beach and tide lagoon at the head, and a valley leads to Ocean Bay. The bay is exposed to the prevailing SW swell.
- (411) A prominent rock, 83 feet high, having vertical sides and terminating in a dome-shaped top, is on the extensive reef projecting from the N point of Rolling Bay. A needle-top rock, 40 feet high, is near the point.
- (412) **Sitkalidak Lagoon** is the upper part of **Natalia Bay**, the 5-mile inlet just N of Rolling Bay. The restricted entrance to the lagoon around the end of the spit is navigable only by small craft.
- (413) **Natalia Peninsula**, the rectangular mountainous headland on the E side of Sitkalidak Strait opposite Cape Kasiak, has two knolls; one of these is at the NW end of the headland, the other is at **Natalia Point**, the SW end. A 3½-fathom shoal is 0.5 mile off the headland.
- (414) **Newman Bay** is on the E side of Sitkalidak Strait opposite Three Saints Bay. A 5-fathom shoal is 0.5 mile off the N entrance point. Several dangers are near the S shore. A shoal of 4 fathoms extends 400 yards N of the point marked by a 50-foot elevation which appears as an island from a distance. Anchorage is available in 8 to 9 fathoms in the center of the upper bay.
- (415) **Old Harbor** is a native village on the W side of Sitkalidak Strait 1 mile from the W end of Sitkalidak Passage. A school and a trading post are in the village.
- (416) An L-shaped City Dock, at Old Harbor, has a 132-foot face with 8 feet reported alongside. The pier has 160 feet of breasting distance and is available for the receipt of conventional cargo and petroleum products.
- (417) Commercial air service is available from Kodiak.
- Pilotage, Old Harbor**
- (418) Pilotage, except for certain exempted vessels, is compulsory for all vessels navigating the waters of the State of Alaska.
- (419) The Kodiak Island area is served by the Southwest Alaska Pilots Association. (See **Pilotage, General** (indexed), chapter 3, for the pilot pickup stations and other details.)
- (420) Vessels en route to Old Harbor can contact the pilot boat by calling "OLD HARBOR PILOT BOAT" on VHF-FM channel 16 or on a prearranged frequency between pilot and agent/vessel.
- (421) A **small-boat basin** has been dredged at the head of the unnamed cove on the W side of Sitkalidak Strait, about 700 yards N of Old Harbor. A marked dredged channel leads W from the strait to the basin. A diversion dike protects the basin on the N side, and a 240-foot-long groin on the S side of the entrance protects the channel from shoaling. In 2005, the controlling depth was 8 feet (2.4 m) in the entrance channel and basin except for lesser depths in the vicinity of Daybeacon 3 and along the W edge of the basin. The



basin will provide protected moorage at a 562-foot (171 m) float with berthing space for approximately 40 vessels. At the NW side of the harbor is a dock available for handling supplies and equipment for fishing vessels and fueling small vessels.

(422) Between Old Harbor and the round point on the opposite shore, Sitkalidak Strait narrows to about 0.5 mile. The W half of this part of the strait is a sandy shoal having depths less than 3 fathoms. Some piles are at the S end of the shoal, 450 yards E of the L-shaped pier, at Old Harbor. A small reef, which uncovers 4 feet, is 100 yards off the E shore of the strait opposite Old Harbor.

(423) **Barling Bay** is the first bay S from Old Harbor. In NW weather violent williwaws blow out of the bay. The bay near its head affords excellent holding ground for small craft and is secure except in NW weather. The anchorage for large vessels is just inside the entrance.

(424) A broad grass-covered sandpoint projects into Sitkalidak Strait forming the S entrance point of Barling Bay. One mile S of the point and about 0.6 mile off the W shore of the strait are a cluster of dangerous rocks marked by kelp. The least depth over them is 1 foot at low water. The outermost rock is 0.9 mile **204°** from the point. The area between the rocks and the W shore is shoal.

(425) **Three Saints Bay**, on the W side of Sitkalidak Strait, affords anchorage at the head in 14 to 18 fathoms, mud bottom. At the entrance, which is between Cape Liakik and Cape Kasiak, a shoal borders the SW shore.

(426) A spit, with some rocks awash, and covered $2\frac{3}{4}$ fathoms near its outer end, extends about 0.6 mile SSW of **Cape Liakik**. **John Island**, 90 feet high, is near the outer end of the spit, with another islet between it and Cape Liakik. Foul ground extends from John Island to a submerged rock 2.2 miles N and about 150 yards off the E shore.

(427) A course through the middle of the entrance leads between the shoal on the SW shore and a 4-fathom shoal 0.5 mile NNW of John Island.

(428) The first Russian settlement on Kodiak Island was established on this bay in August 1784 and named for the vessel **THREE SAINTS**.

(429) The cannery on the sandspit on the W side of Three Saints Bay, was destroyed by fire in 1931. The face of the cannery wharf remains. Depths at the wharf are 11 feet at the NW corner, 4 feet about 5 yards farther in-shore, and 24 feet at the downstream corner. SE of the wharf the low water shore areas extend beyond the line of the face of the wharf. A port landing is always made.

With a heavy wind broadside on, it is impossible for a vessel under her own power to leave the wharf.

- (430) An excellent anchorage for small vessels is in the cove formed by a long sandspit inside the entrance on the SW side of the Three Saints Bay. A vessel about 65 feet long may anchor here.
- (431) Two streams enter at the head of Three Saints Bay draining separate valleys. The S valley is said to have a trail leading across Kodiak Island to Uyak Bay.
- (432) The three rocky peaks on the ridge that terminate at the headland at the turn of Three Saints Bay are locally known as **The Three Saints**. The peaks are over 3,000 feet high and when clear form a leading mark at sea for identifying the S entrance to Sitkalidak Strait.
- (433) **Cape Kasiak** is a prominent headland on the W side of Sitkalidak Strait S of the entrance to Three Saints Bay.
- (434) **Kaiugnak Bay** and **Kiavak Bay**, collectively known as **Wide Bay**, indent the W shore of Sitkalidak Strait between Cape Kasiak and **Cape Kiavak**. A small shoal of 3½ fathoms is 1 mile SW of Cape Kasiak. A shoal of 2 fathoms is near the middle of the upper part of Kaiugnak Bay. A rock, which uncovers 5 feet, is 0.5 mile NE of Cape Kiavak, and a rock awash, about 700 yards offshore, is about 1 mile NW of the cape. There are two lagoons, one at the head of each bay; neither permits entrance except at high water. A large waterfall is in the NW branch of Kaiugnak Bay.
- (435) Anchorage for all weather except E gales is provided in the SW part of Kaiugnak Bay. Large vessels should not proceed W of a line bearing S from the small island off the projecting point at the head of the bay.
- (436) **Knoll Bay** is about 2.5 miles S of Cape Kiavak and N of Twoheaded Island.
- (437) The coast from Cape Kiavak to the N entrance point of Knoll Bay is foul for 0.3 mile offshore. The coast and shore of the bay are fringed with covered and visible rocks, which extend about 0.2 mile offshore.
- (438) **Knoll Point**, the S entrance point to the bay, is fringed with many dangers. A rock awash, marked by kelp, is about 0.4 mile E of the point, and a large group of rocks, with kelp close E, are about 0.5 mile S of the point.
- (439) Anchorage in Knoll Bay may be had in 12 fathoms during W weather, and small craft may anchor under the bluff in the S corner of the bay.

Chart 16590

- (440) **Twoheaded Island**, off the S extremity of the W shore of Sitkalidak Strait, rises to two irregularly rounded peaks; the higher, 1,837 feet, is NE of the S extremity of the island, and the lower, 1,724 feet, is W. A

ridge, 1,442 feet high, extends along the NE part of the island.

- (441) The coast of the island is bold and precipitous, with numerous large boulders and rocks awash along the shores. Two bare rocks, 24 and 28 feet high, are near the SW shore. The 28-foot rock is block shaped and the 24-foot rock is shaped like a finger pointing up from a heavy base.
- (442) The passage N of Twoheaded Island, to Japanese Bay and Kaguyak Bay, has a channel width of 0.8 mile. In navigating the passage, vessels should avoid the foul area extending S of Knoll Point and favor Twoheaded Island.
- (443) **Japanese Bay**, consisting of an inner and outer bay, is narrow and has its entrance 2 miles NW of Twoheaded Island. A rock, covered 2 fathoms and generally not marked by kelp, is in the middle of the entrance. Broken bottom extends NE of the rock to a group of large rocks, 60 feet high, which overspread the E part of the entrance. The E and W shores of the bay are fringed with many submerged and rocks awash. The channel for entering the bay is W of the 2-fathom rock.
- (444) Vessels may anchor near the head of the outer bay. After entering proceed midchannel until the inner tangent of the group of large rocks in the entrance is in range with the outermost of the two high rocks off Twoheaded Island. Then anchor in 15 to 16 fathoms, mud bottom.
- (445) The restricted entrance to the inner bay is about 190 yards wide. The channel curves around the end of the gravel spit, but has a depth of 11 fathoms. A vessel may be beached on the N side of the spit. It has been reported that vessels should avoid anchoring NW of the spit, as the holding ground is poor. Several vessels have reported being blown ashore in heavy NE weather.
- (446) **Cape Kaguyak** is about 2 miles SW of Twoheaded Island and between them is the passage leading to Japanese Bay. The area in the vicinity of the cape is foul. The 163-foot rocky islet at the SE tip of the cape has the appearance of a huge sun dial. The outermost danger is a rock, covered 2½ fathoms, 0.6 mile NE of the cape. **Kaguyak Bay**, immediately W of the cape, affords anchorage at the head of the bay in 6 to 9 fathoms from W and S winds. With NE winds small craft may find a fairly comfortable anchorage under the bluff on the SE side of the head of the bay.
- (447) The coast of **Aliulik Peninsula** from Cape Kaguyak to Cape Trinity, the SW extremity of Kodiak Island, is bordered by foul ground. Extensive foul areas also surround Geese Islands and Aiaktalik Island which are along this coast. Geese Channel is not navigable except for small vessels, and ships proceeding along this coast pass through Sitkinak Strait. Old Kaguyak Bay and Russian Harbor provide anchorage for small vessels.

- (448) The southernmost peak, 2,215 feet high, on Kodiak Island, is about 5 miles W of Cape Kaguyak. This detached mountain is regular in outline and forms a distinctive mark. From the mountain toward Cape Trinity is a long gradual slope.
- (449) **Flat Island**, about 0.9 mile off the entrance of Old Kaguyak Bay and 6 miles SW of Twoheaded Island, is flat topped and 119 feet high. This island has sheer rocky bluffs. A pinnacle rock, 38 feet high, and another rock outside of it, are close to the SW end of Flat Island. The rocky reef extending 0.7 mile to the NE shows in small groups of rocks.
- (450) A channel is between Flat Island and the mainland; its width is narrowed by heavy kelp beds on either side.
- (451) **Old Kaguyak Bay** affords protection to small craft in N weather. A rock, 28 feet high, is in the center of the entrance and a rock, which uncovers about 3 feet, is 100 yards SW of the elevated rock. To enter pass between the elevated rock and Boot Point but favor the shore around Boot Point to avoid the rock that uncovers 3 feet. Anchor in about 3 fathoms, sandy bottom, a little N of the center of the bay.
- (452) **Boot Point**, forming the W side of the entrance of Old Kaguyak Bay, is marked by a humped hill 496 feet high.
- (453) About 0.5 mile SW of the W extremity of the headland forming Boot Point are two islets close together. The highest part, the N end of the W islet, is 41 feet. The islet 0.2 mile farther offshore is 19 feet high. The islet 0.1 mile inside is 10 feet high.
- (454) **Geese Islands**, three in number, are flat in appearance, the E and highest is 150 feet high. The passages between the islands are dry at low tide and the area for 1 mile S of the islands is foul.
- (455) A reef and shoal area extends 3 miles E from the E Geese Islands, terminating in a rock covered 2½ fathoms. The rock breaks in a moderately heavy sea but not in ordinary weather. The reefs, 1 mile inside of the rock, bare 4 to 7 feet. It should be noted that the bottom shoals very abruptly in this locality.
- (456) **Aiaktalik Island**, about 2.5 miles W of the westernmost of the Geese Islands, shows as two knolls; the E one, 308 feet high, is the sharper and higher. The area S of the island is foul for 1.5 miles offshore.
- (457) A cylindrical grass-covered rock, 50 feet in diameter and 58 feet high, stands on the shore reef at the W end of Aiktalik Island.
- (458) **Sundstrom Island** is just off the SW end of Aiktalik Island. Several wart-like projections rise above the general level of the island which is about 70 feet; the highest is 158 feet. The shores consist of rocky bluffs.
- (459) The passage between Sundstrom and Aiktalik Islands should prove useful to small craft in that it avoids the whirlpools and tide rips around the SW point of Sundstrom Island. Both sides of the narrow passage are lined with heavy kelp but the midchannel is clear of kelp and has a controlling depth of about 2½ fathoms.
- (460) The passage between Aiaktalik and Geese Islands is navigable for small vessels and has a controlling depth of about 6 fathoms. The chart is the best guide.
- (461) The passage between Kodiak Island and the chain composing Aiaktalik Island and Geese Islands, via Geese Channel and Russian Harbor, is used considerably by small local vessels.
- (462) **Geese Channel**, the passage N of Geese Islands, has a controlling depth of 2½ fathoms. Shoals and reefs are scattered in the passage. Three buoys mark the channel; they are numbered from E to W. Heavy kelp marks the shoal patch 0.5 to 0.9 mile W of the W island of the Geese Islands. In 1979, a submerged obstruction was reported at the W end of the channel, about 200 yards SE of Geese Channel Lighted Bell Buoy 4.
- (463) **Russian Harbor**, between Aiaktalik Island and Kodiak Island, is a temporary anchorage in moderate weather, in about 8 fathoms, hard sand bottom. There is but little shelter, and strong tide rips are frequent.
- (464) In general it is difficult to make courses good passing through Russian Harbor because of the strong currents, swirls, and eddies. **Aiaktalik Island Light 5** (56°43'53"N., 154°03'06"W.), 57 feet (17.4 m) above the water, is shown from a square frame with a green square daymark on the N point of the island. A middle ground in Russian Harbor has a least depth of 2 fathoms.
- (465) In **Aiaktalik Cove**, the seas and wind sweep around the point in moderate weather, making the cove an uncomfortable anchorage. The best anchorage for small vessels, affording excellent protection from the prevailing NE weather, is on the Kodiak Island side of Russian Harbor. This anchorage is 0.8 mile N of the point 3.4 miles E of Cape Trinity, opposite a stretch of sand beach in a break of the shore reef. The anchorage is in 4 fathoms, soft sand bottom.
- (466) **Sitkinak Strait** is the broad strait lying between Trinity Islands and Kodiak Island. It is navigable for large vessels.
- (467) The E approach is marked by Geese Islands on the N and **Cape Sitkinak**, the E end of Sitkinak Island, on the S. As viewed from seaward, this end of Sitkinak Island shows as precipitous dark rock and shale bluffs dominated by two peaks or heads; the N one is 605 feet high and the S one is 821 feet.
- (468) Two groups of two bare rocks are 0.5 mile and 1 mile off Cape Sitkinak. The outer group, light gray in appearance, is 17 feet high, and the inner group is 13 feet high. Rocks awash are outside of the outer group of bare rocks.

(469) An extensive fan-shaped reef, the limits of which are marked by thick growing kelp, extends almost 2 miles E and S of the SE point of Aiaktalik Island. It is made up of two rocky ledges and many individual rocks, most of which uncover. It is believed that the rock on which the PAVLOF struck is located near the edge of this reef.

(470) A bank of considerable extent, with a least depth of 4¼ fathoms, is near the middle of Sitkinak Strait about 2 miles N of Whirlpool Point.

(471) **Whirlpool Point**, N point of Sitkinak Island, is low, flat, and sandy. **Whirlpool Point Light** (56°37'00"N., 154°05'36"W.), 51 feet (15.5 m) above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark on the point. The tower is reported to be a good radar target.

Currents

(472) The currents in Sitkinak Strait set WNW on the flood and ESE on the ebb. There are heavy tide rips in the strait particularly SW and W of Aiaktalik Island. So far as observed, they are heaviest with a W wind and a flood current. The tide rips are often dangerous for small vessels. At times when the current opposes seas from E in the vicinity of Whirlpool Point, the seas become very steep. Current predictions for Sitkinak Strait may be obtained from the Tidal Current Tables.

Routes

(473) **Routes, Sitkinak Strait.**—A rocky ridge on Albatross Bank on which a depth of 8 fathoms was found, is in the seaward approach to Sitkinak Strait from the SE. The ridge is about 42 miles 105° from the summit of Sitkinak Island. It should be avoided.

(474) Enter the strait on a 270° course passing about 4.3 miles N of Sitkinak Cape and 1 mile off Whirlpool Point Light. Continue on this course for 4 miles until Dolina Point bears 190°. Then change to 000° and continue to a position 2.2 miles W from Cape Trinity. Due regard must be had for the strong currents in this strait.

(475) If bound for Alitak Bay, follow routes given later in this chapter.

Chart 16580

(476) **Albatross Bank**, about 45 miles off the SE coast of Kodiak Island, has depths of 8 fathoms to about 61 fathoms.

(477) An area, having depths of 12 to 20 fathoms and covering about 50 square miles, is between 153°00'W. and 153°20'W., and between 56°20'N. and 56°28'N. The bottom characteristics noted on this area include gray mud, fine black sand and gravel, and rock. Kelp has

been seen in this area at various times. On occasion, moderate tide rips have been noted.

(478) A rocky shoal is a short distance to the E of the large shoal just described. The depths range from 8 to 20 fathoms with a very irregular rocky bottom. The shoalest part, in 56°22.5'N., 152°56.5'W., is a sharp rocky ridge with a depth of 8 fathoms. Currents with a velocity of about 3 knots were observed in this area. It should be avoided in heavy weather because of possible breakers.

(479) A 16-fathom bank is in 56°40'N., 152°10'W. There may be less water. This shoal is separated from the shoals previously described by an extensive trough of deep water. This trough extends N, and branches extend into both entrances of Sitkalidak Strait and toward Sitkinak Strait.

(480) **Trinity Islands**, off the S end of Kodiak Island, consist of Sitkinak and Tugidak Islands inhabited only by occasional hunters and fishermen in the summer and trappers in winter. Unsurveyed areas include the SW coast of Sitkinak Island and all of Tugidak Island except the N end. Soundings in these unsurveyed areas are from reports.

(481) The island beaches are heavy shingle, gravel, and in places fine sand; a few alder bushes are on both islands. Landings are easy with offshore winds, but with any change the sea makes up rapidly. Water can be obtained from the ravines and pools on the islands.

(482) **Sitkinak Island** (see also chart 16590), the E island, is divided into two parts by **Sitkinak Lagoon**, which is navigable through the N entrance by small vessels, except during E swells or seas. The S entrance, fringed with rocks that uncover, should be attempted only with a calm sea; a small launch may enter at high water. The lagoon is a flat traversed by tidal channels, which are fairly deep near and inside the entrance, but the connecting channel between them is only 3 feet deep at high water.

(483) **Sitkinak Dome**, 1,600 feet high, prominent, and with a smooth rounded top, dominates the W side of Sitkinak Island. A parabolic antenna is just NE of the dome.

(484) The E end of Sitkinak Island and Whirlpool Point have been described under Sitkinak Strait.

(485) The island E of the lagoon is composed of many hills, some of which are separated from one another by low valleys. The NW side of the island, SW of **Dolina Point**, is made up of earth cliffs several hundred feet high, broken by narrow ravines.

(486) The S coast of Sitkinak Island is foul and should be avoided. Kelp beds extend 0.5 to 2 miles off the E and S shores. A bank with its center 9.5 miles SSW from Cape Sitkinak has not been fully surveyed. The bank has depths of 11 fathoms to 20 fathoms, and covers an area

about 0.5 to 1.5 miles wide and about 6 miles long. It extends in a NNE-SSW direction and is an extension of an extensive area along the S coast of Sitkinak Island having depths less than 20 fathoms with irregular bottom in most places.

(487) A temporary anchorage is off the S entrance to Sitkinak Lagoon. This part of the S coast of the island is recognized offshore by the flatland at the lagoon. A prominent rocky point with an arched opening 50 feet high marks the entrance to the lagoon. To reach this anchorage from outside the 20-fathom curve, steer for the point with the arched opening bearing **026°**, and anchor in not less than 11 fathoms about 1 mile from the point.

(488) **Tugidak Passage**, between Sitkinak and Tugidak Islands, has very strong and freakish tidal currents and rips. Only the N approach has been surveyed. The S approach is apparently blocked by shoals. Tide rips in the middle of the passage are extremely dangerous to small boats and should be avoided by hugging the Tugidak Island shore.

(489) **Tugidak Island**, in its N part, is chiefly sandflats, but little above high water. A level boulder patch that uncovers is 0.5 mile off the N coast of Tugidak Island, 5 miles W of Tugidak Passage.

(490) The higher parts of the island are low grassy sandhills which terminate in bluffs in places along the shores. The N part is separated from the S or higher part by a large lagoon having one entrance from the SE.

(491) The lagoon is reported to bare, except near the SW side of the entrance where there is a pocket or basin of about 5 to 6 fathoms, sand bottom. The basin is a suitable anchorage for small boats, and is protected from the sea by a long sandspit that extends E from the entrance point on the SW side. A narrow channel follows the SE side of Tugidak Island, however, it is almost bare at low water so passage in and out is possible only at half or greater tide.

(492) A foul and broken area which extends about 10 miles S from the S end of Tugidak Island, as shown on the chart, by compass bearings on Tugidak Island and the summit of Sitkinak Island. Until a survey is available it is considered unsafe for vessels to cross this area. The bottom is very uneven, the depths changing abruptly from 2 to 4 fathoms in places, and boulder reefs with little depth may be expected. There are strong currents and heavy rips and overfalls.

(493) The waters off the N end of Tugidak Island have been surveyed. The general absence of kelp in this comparatively shoal area may be taken as an indication of the existence of but little if any ledge rock. The bottom apparently is composed of loose material including boulders leveled down by the action of the sea to form the more or less flat area of this region of 5 to 7

fathoms. Slight shoaling occurs in patches where apparently there is a predominance of boulders resisting the general leveling action of the sea.

(494) The N and W sides of Tugidak Island may be generally approached as close as 1.5 miles in good weather by a careful use of the lead. Care should be exercised near the middle of the W side of the island, as an unsurveyed bank reported to be covered as little as 2 fathoms is possibly 2 or 3 miles off. Anchorage can be found on the E side of the island between the entrance to the lagoon and the foul area extending off the S end.

(495) **Chirikof Island** (see also chart 16587) is about 60 miles SSW of the Trinity Islands. The S part of the island has bold, high peaks and bluffs, from which it gradually slopes to the N end, terminating in a low, green undulating country. An islet is near the SE end. The island is easily recognized and is visible for many miles in clear weather. In 2006, an obstruction covered $\frac{3}{4}$ -fathom was reported approximately 1 mile E of the island in $55^{\circ}48'31''\text{N.}$, $155^{\circ}32'01''\text{W.}$

(496) The S shore of Chirikof Island is a Steller sea lion rookery site. There is a 3-mile vessel exclusionary buffer zone around the southern half of the island. (See **50 CFR 223.202**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.) In emergency situations anchorage may be found in the bight at the SW corner, **Southwest Anchorage**, at the mouth of the stream and opposite the houses; or in 10 fathoms, on the W side off the bluff just S of the stream, possibly 2 miles from the NW point. Anchorage can also be found in the wide bay on the NE side of the island. In 2006, depths less than those charted were in the area, possibly due to the March 1964 earthquake. Anchorage difficulties may be experienced in heavy weather due to williwaws and limited swinging room. Foul ground is between Chirikof Island and the islets W of it. These islets are known as **Round Rock**, which is the largest and resembles a haystack, and **Nagai Rocks**.

(497) On numerous occasions breakers have been observed off the S end of Chirikof Island. The position of the breakers is reported to be $55^{\circ}42'\text{N.}$, $155^{\circ}36'\text{W.}$ A least depth of 4 fathoms was reported on the reef. The area of possible shoal water does not appear to be over 50 to 100 yards in diameter.

(498) A shoal is reported to extend from the E side near the middle of the island; breakers have been reported 3 miles 114° from the middle of the island. A breaker is reported in an estimated position 4 miles ESE from the SE point of the island. A shoal with kelp is reported to extend about 1 mile W from the NW point of the island.

(499) In 1923, the U.S.S. **CARDINAL** was wrecked on the E side of Chirikof Island and the survey ship **DISCOVERER** while engaged in rescue work struck a reef about 1.5 miles offshore.

(500) The wide passage between Chirikof Island and Tugidak Island has not been adequately surveyed. From widely scattered soundings taken in this locality, it appears that a submarine ridge with depths less than 19 fathoms extends from one island to the other. Foul and broken bottom extends about 10 miles S from Tugidak Island. Fairly regular depths across the ridge are indicated in the more closely sounded area 10 miles N of Chirikof Island. Tugidak Island is low and featureless and cannot be used as a navigational guide in the passage. Vessels bound for Chignik from the E use this passage.

Currents

- (501) Between Sitkinak and Chirikof Islands the general set of the current is reported to be about 249°, 0.5 knot. The current between Chirikof Island and Lighthouse Rocks has a S set, less than 0.5 knot. From Lighthouse Rocks to Kupreanof Point the current sets generally 260° and varies from 0.3 to 0.7 knot.
- (502) On three runs between Chirikof Island and Castle Rock on the Shumagin Islands, a S set was experienced each time, an average of as much as 1.5 knots having been noted.
- (503) Vessels crossing the Gulf of Alaska westbound are often subjected to a strong N set and should verify their position by sounding when approaching the meridian of Chirikof Island. It was this N set in conjunction with thick weather that was responsible for the loss of the *CARDINAL* in 1923.

Charts 16590, 16591

- (504) **Alitak Bay**, at the S end of Kodiak Island has its entrance between Cape Alitak and Cape Trinity, and extends 26 miles in a N direction to the head of Deadman Bay. Lazy Bay is a good anchorage.
- (505) The country is treeless and except for outcropping ledges of bare rock on the knolls and peaks, the land is covered by thick moss and grass. A herd of reindeer is maintained in the vicinity of Lazy Bay by the natives.
- (506) The prominent feature in the approach is Twin Peaks on the peninsula between Lazy Bay and Kempff Bay. It can be seen from off Cape Ikolik on a clear day. The peninsula between Kempff Bay and Olga Bay is mountainous and rises to 2,000 feet.

Pilotage, Alitak

- (507) Pilotage, except for certain exempted vessels, is compulsory for all vessels navigating the waters of the State of Alaska.
- (508) The Kodiak Island area is served by the Southwest Alaska Pilots Association. (See **Pilotage, General** (indexed),

chapter 3, for the pilot pickup stations and other details.)

- (509) Vessels en route to Alitak Bay can contact the pilot boat by calling "ALITAK BAY PILOT BOAT" on VHF-FM channel 16 or on a prearranged frequency between pilot and agent/vessel.

(510) **Cape Trinity**, the S entrance point to Alitak Bay, is a tableland terminating in an almost vertical bluff. Rocks and reefs extend a short distance off the cape.

(511) **Cape Alitak**, the N entrance point of Alitak Bay, is the S end of a sloping ridge with numerous knolls. It is partly grass covered with much bare rock. Deep water extends close up to the cape on its SW side, but a long shoal of fine gray sand makes off its SE side in the direction of Cape Trinity. Numerous rocks are also close off the N, E, and W sides of the cape. The 10-fathom curve extends 3 miles off the cape and the 5-fathom curve is about 1.3 miles off. At the outer end of the shoal the depth increases rapidly to 20 fathoms. **Cape Alitak Light** (56°50'35"N., 154°18'25"W.), 63 feet (19.2 m) above the water, is shown from a small house with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark on the S end of the cape.

(512) **Lazy Bay**, 4 miles NE from Cape Alitak, is well marked by Twin Peaks and Egg Island on its N side, and some white rocky ledges close to its S entrance point. The shore S of the entrance is clear if given a berth of 0.4 mile with the exception of the shoal making off the SE side of Cape Alitak.

(513) A cannery with a wharf is on the N shore about 1 mile W from Egg Island. The wharf is 180 feet long with 30 feet reported alongside the face. Water is available at the wharf, and the cannery has limited machine shop facilities. Diesel and fuel oils are stored in some quantity for cannery use. The cannery season is May through September. Caretakers man the cannery in the off-season. The cannery monitors VHF-FM channel 16 and 4125 kHz single sideband (SSB); call sign is KBL-75. VHF-FM channel 79A is used as a working frequency; 2450 kHz SSB is also available. Telephone service is available at the village of Akhiok. The cannery maintains a store seasonally. A nurse or first aid technician is available during the canning season, but there are no hospital accommodations. Injuries or illnesses requiring hospitalization are flown to Kodiak. Air service is available to and from Kodiak on Tuesdays and Fridays during the off-season, and six days a week during the open season.

(514) A slipway capable of hauling out vessels up to about 130 tons, with a maximum draft of 6 feet forward and 8 feet aft is at the cannery.

(515) The N part of the bay beyond the sandspit above the cannery consists of mudflats and many boulders.

- (516) Anchorage in 9 to 15 fathoms, mud bottom, may be had between the cannery and the E entrance point to Rodman Reach. With E gales the wind blows directly into Lazy Bay and there is little room in case of dragging or parting a cable. Northwesters blow with great force into Lazy Bay from over the ridge back of the head of the bay. Small craft can find excellent shelter and smooth water in the entrance to Rodman Reach during E weather.
- (517) **Rodman Reach** is a narrow arm that extends SW from Lazy Bay and inside of **Tanner Head** to Cape Alitak where it forms a shallow basin from which **Alitak Lagoon**, also shallow, extends 3 miles N, being separated from the sea by a narrow shingle spit. About 100 yards off the E entrance point are two rocks awash. Excellent shelter for small craft will be found in the entrance to Rodman Reach.
- (518) **Kodiak National Wildlife Refuge** includes waters of Lazy Bay, Rodman Reach and Alitak Lagoon. Kodiak National Wildlife Refuge is a Marine Protected Area.
- (519) **Egg Island** is the low, flat rocky islet off the N entrance to Lazy Bay. **Lazy Bay Light 2** (56°53'31"N., 154°13'03"W.), 25 feet (7.6 m) above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower with a red triangular daymark on the S side of the island.
- (520) **Twin Peaks**, between Lazy and Kempff Bays, are a mark from as far W as Cape Ikolik. **North Twin Peak**, the higher one, is 1,494 feet and **South Twin Peak** is 1,310 feet. Both peaks are fairly definite, devoid of vegetation, and very rocky and stony. From the W they are first raised as an island.
- (521) **Kempff Bay**, on the N side of Twin Peaks, is too deep for convenient anchorage and on its N side has broken bottom that should be avoided. There are neither settlements nor improvements in Kempff Bay.
- (522) Favoring somewhat the S shore through the bay, anchorage can be selected near the head in about 18 fathoms. A spit with deep water close-to extends 350 yards from the N shore at a point 0.7 mile from the head.
- (523) A reef, covered at high water, is between **Drake Head** and **White Rock**, and extends 0.5 mile from the shore just S of Kempff Bay. White Rock, 10 feet high, should be given a berth of 0.3 mile when passing E of it in Alitak Bay and the same distance when passing N of it entering Kempff Bay.
- (524) **Akhiok**, a native village on the beach of **Akhiok Bay** about 1.5 miles NE from Kempff Bay, has a schoolhouse and a Russian Orthodox Church. The village has telephone service. A foot trail leads from the cannery at Lazy Bay to Akhiok. Akhiok is best reached by launch via the passage from Kempff Bay. This passage is shoal and has many rocks. A pilot can usually be obtained at the Lazy Bay cannery.
- (525) **Round Hill**, 193 feet high, is a symmetrical, round grassy knoll at the E end of **Akhiok Island** which forms the N side of the entrance to Kempff Bay.
- (526) **Akhiok Reef**, awash at extreme high water and always showing, is a group of black jagged rocks about 0.6 mile off the SE point of Akhiok Island. In clear weather the reef makes a good landmark. A deep pocket of 30 fathoms is 350 yards SE of Akhiok Reef. A 4¼-fathom spot, marked on its E side by a buoy, is 0.4 mile E of Akhiok Reef.
- (527) Small vessels, with local knowledge, when bound from Lazy Bay to Moser Bay pass between Akhiok Reef and Akhiok Island. Strangers are advised to keep to the E of the buoy marking the 4¼-fathom spot.
- (528) **Middle Reef** covers an area about 2 miles long in the central part of Alitak Bay. The NW end of the reef area is marked by a group of black rocks that uncover about 7 feet and will usually be seen or breaking. A kelp-marked rock, which uncovers 2 feet, and a ledge, which uncovers 5½ feet, are along the E side of the reef area. The kelp-marked shoal at the S extremity is covered 2¾ fathoms. There is little if any warning of shoaling of the general depths of the bay adjacent to the reef area.
- (529) **Nelson Reef**, which has a least known depth of 2½ fathoms, is 1.5 miles N of Middle Reef and 2.7 miles ESE from the entrance to Moser Bay. A thin growth of kelp is sometimes seen on this reef.
- (530) **Moser Bay**, the large NW arm of Alitak Bay, has depths of 10 to 15 fathoms, soft mud bottom. It is a secure harbor and an excellent anchorage. The entrance is between **Bun Point**, low, sandy, and marked by a light, and **Amik Island**, rocky, on the S; it is obstructed by a rocky shoal that makes N from Amik Island for about 0.5 mile. The N end of the shoal is marked by a buoy.
- (531) The channel between Bun Point and the N end of the rocky shoal is 175 yards wide and is close to Bun Point. It has a least depth of about 5½ fathoms, and strong tidal currents flow in the direction of the axis of the channel.
- (532) About halfway between Bun Point and Fassett Point is a shoal that extends halfway across from the NE shore toward a spit on the opposite shore. The shoal has a depth of 3 fathoms at its outer end which is marked by a buoy.
- (533) A gravel shoal, which uncovers, extends 400 yards ENE from the spit on the S shore opposite the shoal described above.
- (534) **Fassett Point**, a low grassy head with lower land back of it, is the turning point on the NE side of Moser Bay, about 2 miles inside the entrance.
- (535) **Trap Point** is the low point across the channel from Fassett Point. The Alaska Packers Association maintains

- a warehouse, wharf, and ways for hauling out scows here. The wharf has a face of 100 feet and a least depth of 34 feet alongside.
- (536) **Snug Cove**, SW from Trap Point, shoals gradually to its head. A pass between the mountains extends from Snug Cove to the sea.
- (537) **Chip Cove** is on the W side of Moser Bay, 1.5 miles N of Trap Point. The cannery pier, on the W side of the cove entrance, has depths of 20 feet alongside the working faces.
- (538) Radiotelephone and radiotelegraph communications are maintained by the cannery.
- (539) **Olga Narrows** connects Moser Bay with Olga Bay. It is possible to carry about 21 feet through the passage only by carefully following the narrow and crooked channel. It should not be attempted except with local knowledge.
- (540) The **current** in the narrowest part of Olga Narrows attains an estimated velocity of 8 knots. During large tides there is no stage at which there is slack water the entire length of the narrows. During small tides there is said to be a period of slack water lasting from ½ to 1½ hours.
- (541) **Olga Bay** is an irregularly shaped body of water 17 miles long. The W end is separated from the ocean by a strip of land 1 mile wide at a point 6 miles N of Low Cape. The shores of Olga Bay are rocky except at the W end where low grassy bluffs are from 10 to 80 feet high. On the N and S shores of the bay the land rises abruptly from 800 to 2,000 feet.
- (542) The bay has the appearance of a lake and the rise and fall of the tide is only from 1 to 2 feet at the former cannery which was on the N shore about 8.5 miles above the narrows. The buildings and wharf of the former cannery now are used as a base camp for big-game guides. The wharf has depths of 7 to 11 feet alongside.
- (543) Anchorage for fishing craft can be found at several places along the shores. The best anchorage is in Anchor Cove on the S side of Olga Bay, 5.5 miles above the N end of the narrows. The cannery company had dolphins here where small boats tied up over the winter.
- (544) **Deadman Bay** is deep except near the head where it divides into two arms. The N arm terminates in a mudflat, while the E arm, known as Alpine Cove, affords excellent anchorage. The NW shore of Deadman Bay is fringed with numerous rocks and reefs, while the SE shore is bold and unusually clear. No settlements are along the bay, only an occasional cabin used by trappers during the winter.
- (545) Between Bun Point and Fox Island are several off-lying islets and rocks and much foul ground. The shore here should not be approached closer than 1 mile except with local knowledge.
- (546) **Fox Island**, about 0.5 mile off the W shore near the entrance to Deadman Bay, is bordered by bluffs and is 90 feet high. It is grass covered, comparatively flat, and a good mark in entering Deadman Bay.
- (547) **Alpine Cove**, the E arm at the head of Deadman Bay, is a beautiful cove surrounded by high rugged mountains. An excellent anchorage is near the entrance in 12 to 15 fathoms, mud bottom, and sheltered from all winds and seas.
- (548) From Cape Trinity, the E shore of Alitak Bay trends NNE for about 14 miles to Shag Bluff, the S entrance point of Portage Bay. This section of the coast has many visible and submerged rocks, and reefs, extending in places as much as 0.6 mile offshore.
- (549) **Portage Bay** opens into Alitak Bay from the NE. **Bert Point**, dark and rocky, 3.7 miles E of Cape Hepburn, separates the bay into two arms.
- (550) **Sulua Bay**, the main or W arm, extends 3.5 miles N from Bert Point. Between **Cape Hepburn** and the W entrance point of Sulua Bay, a bank, with reefs and rocks, submerged and awash, extends as much as 0.5 mile offshore.
- (551) The shores of Sulua Bay are precipitous, except at its head where a stream enters through the flats. Several short gravel spits extend from the W side, and on the two nearest the entrance are cabins used by fishermen during the season. Mooring piles are on the N side of these spits.
- (552) On the E side of this arm, a bank, with depths of less than 5 fathoms, extends about 0.3 mile offshore. Two rocks, the S one of which uncovers 2 feet, are on this bank, and are about 1.7 and 2.1 miles, respectively, N of Bert Point.
- (553) The E arm of Portage Bay is short and terminates in a large shoal lagoon extending 2.5 miles NE. A stream enters through the flats at the head of the lagoon.
- (554) **Shag Bluff** is on the S side of Portage Bay, 2.4 miles S of Bert Point. A group of rocks, bare and awash, the highest, 10 feet, is about 1 mile W of the bluff. Between Shag Bluff and the head of the E arm, a bank covered less than 3 fathoms, extends about 0.4 mile offshore. A shoal covered 3½ fathoms, is on this bank about 0.5 mile SW of Bert Point.
- (555) A good anchorage is about 0.5 mile SE of a 44-foot pinnacle rock at the head of Sulua Bay in 10 fathoms, mud bottom.
- Routes**
- (556) **Routes, Alitak Bay.**—Coming from the W, steer **075°** for 88 miles from Foggy Cape bearing **327°**, 10 miles. This will lead to a position in the middle of the entrance to Alitak Bay 3.6 miles **145°** from Cape Alitak. The southernmost peak, 2,215 feet, on Kodiak Island

should be about 3° on the port bow while passing Cape Alitak on the course given.

(557) If following the SW coast of Kodiak Island in approaching Alitak Bay, follow the routes given later in this chapter—Cape Karluk to Cape Alitak bearing 010° , 1.5 miles. Then steer 121° for 2.7 miles to clear the shoal making SE from Cape Alitak. This will lead to the midentrance position 3.6 miles 145° from Cape Alitak.

(558) **To enter Lazy Bay:** (1) From Alitak Bay mid-entrance position given above, steer 015° for about 5.5 miles until the S shore of Lazy Bay is abeam. Then change to 309° until Egg Island is abeam on the starboard hand, 350 yards, then change to 284° and enter the bay.

(559) (2) If coming from Sitkinak Strait, follow routes given earlier in this chapter, to a position 2.2 miles W from Cape Trinity. Then steer 003° for about 8 miles until the S shore of Lazy Bay bears 287° . Then change to 309° until Egg Island is abeam on the starboard hand, 350 yards. Then change to 284° and enter the bay.

(560) **To enter Moser Bay:** (1) From Alitak Bay mid-entrance position given above, steer 034° for 9.2 miles until Akhiok village bears 297° , 3 miles. Then change to 348° , heading 150 yards off Bun Point. When nearly up to Bun Point change to 005° , passing 150 yards off the highwater line at the point. When the buoy bears 237° , haul W to a 290° course, passing about 275 yards N of the buoy.

(561) Continue on this course for 1 mile until past the buoy marking the end of the long shoal that makes out from the NE shore. Then haul to the N and anchor as desired.

(562) Strong tidal currents will be found at Bun Point setting along the axis of the channel. Large vessels should wait for slack water.

(563) (2) If coming from Sitkinak Strait, follow directions given earlier, to a position 2.2 miles W from Cape Trinity. Then steer 019° for 11.5 miles until Akhiok village is abeam on the port hand, 2.6 miles. Then change to 348° , heading 150 yards off Bun Point, and follow directions given above for entering Moser Bay.

(564) **To enter Deadman Bay:** From a position with the NW Middle Reefs bearing 121° , 1.5 miles, make good a 041° course for about 4 miles until the S end of Fox Island is on the port beam, nearly 1 mile. This course leads 0.5 mile NW of Nelson Reef, a shoal with a least known depth of $2\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms. When the S end of Fox Island is abeam haul to the N and steer midchannel courses up Deadman Bay, if anything favoring the SE shore.

Chart 16580

(565) **Shelikof Strait** separates Kodiak and adjoining islands from the mainland of Alaska. The strait is reached from the E via the passages N and S of the Barren Islands, or via Kupreanof Strait.

(566) From Barren Islands to Cape Ikolik, depths ranging from 80 fathoms in the N end to 140 fathoms in the S entrance will be found in midchannel. Along the E shore, the 100-fathom curve is from 1 to 3 miles off the various headlands. Suitable depths for temporary anchorage will be found near the shores in most places.

(567) In thick weather when not sure of the position, depths should not be shoaled less than 50 fathoms. For deep-draft vessels it is considered safer to favor the E shore.

Currents

(568) The limited current data available for Shelikof Strait indicate that the flood sets into the strait from both ends.

(569) Current observations have been made for short periods at various anchorages used by surveying vessels near the shore. On the W side of the strait currents of 1 knot have been recorded, setting alongshore in either direction, with the current in the SW direction predominating. Apparently the current is less along the W coast of Afognak Island than on the opposite side of the strait.

(570) At the NE entrance to the strait in the vicinity of Dark Island and Latax Rocks, heavy tide rips, variable in position, are frequent; strong tidal currents are encountered along the coast of Shuyak Island.

Weather, Shelikof Strait Vicinity

(571) NE winds invariably bring rain and thick weather, and it is from this direction that most of the heavy weather comes.

(572) SE winds generally bring clouds, but may be accompanied by either rain or fair weather.

(573) SW and W winds are invariably accompanied by fine clear weather, but they often blow with great force. The southwest gale is perhaps the most to be dreaded in Shelikof Strait, as it raises a short, heavy sea that is trying to a small vessel.

(574) S winds generally bring haze, which is sometimes so thick as to resemble fog.

(575) NW winds bring fair weather and clear atmosphere; however, in the wake of the Katmai region, the air may be hazy due to volcanic dust.

(576) During the early spring, NW gales are often accompanied with freezing weather and vessels are in danger of becoming iced down. Small craft, especially, should

hug the NW shore under such conditions, so that they may seek shelter before the icing becomes serious.

(577) Gales in this region last without intermission anywhere from 1 to 3 days.

(578) NE winds are generally accompanied by a low barometer and SW winds by a high barometer, but the rule is not invariable. The barometer is of little or no value in foretelling the weather, as it accompanies rather than precedes corresponding conditions. The slope of the barometric curve is apt to change suddenly, the weather changing with equal suddenness. A sure sign of rainy weather and wind from the NE is the gathering of clouds on the NE side of the mountains.

(579) Blinding snowstorms are frequent in early spring.

(580) In 1975, the NOAA Ship FAIRWEATHER, working in Shelikof Strait, reported the following weather conditions: July and August afforded the best weather and May the worst. Storms with winds to gale force occurred about twice a month. Some snow showers were experienced in May.

(581) The wind in Shelikof Strait usually blows in only two directions, either “up” (SW to NE) or “down.” The direction usually depends on whether the area S of Kodiak Island contains a low pressure (when down the strait winds result accompanied by driving rain) or a high pressure (when up the strait winds result). Winds and seas can increase suddenly and subside just as quickly.

(582) During windy conditions, wind force is sharply higher in the vicinity of, and even in the lee of the capes and point which extend into Shelikof Strait. During these conditions, entry well into the bays is necessary for refuge. With “down” wind conditions, seas on the W side become considerably worse as one progresses NE from Kukak Bay, and with “up” wind conditions, the same applies along the W side from Cape Kuliak to the SW.

(583) Weather conditions in Shelikof Strait can also be of wide variance from one location to another at any one time. However, as a rule, weather and seas are much more amenable on the Kodiak Island side of the strait than on the mainland side.

(584) The W coasts of Shuyak and Afognak Islands trend 218°. The distance from the northernmost Latax Rocks, described earlier in this chapter, to Raspberry Cape is 48 miles. From Raspberry Cape the E coast of Shelikof Strait trends 230° for 45 miles to Cape Karluk.

Chart 16604

(585) The W side of **Shuyak Island** is irregular and fringed by a chain of islets and rocks about 1 mile offshore. Between them and the island are many rocks

and kelp patches. The outer ones are nearly on a line through Gull Island from Black Cape.

(586) **Shag Island**, a group of grass-covered islets, is 36 feet high and 0.9 mile W of Party Cape. A bare rock, 3 feet high, is 0.6 mile N of Shag Island. A shoal with a least depth of 4 fathoms is about 1.7 miles NW of the islets.

(587) **Wonder Bay**, SE of Shag Island, is rock strewn and should not be entered except by launches with local knowledge.

(588) **Gull Island**, 2.8 miles SW of Party Cape, has a distinctive dome-shaped top, grass covered, and 83 feet high. Several large reddish rocks are to the N of it. It marks the entrance to **Western Inlet**, which is shallow and foul. Gull Island is connected to the large island at the entrance of Western Inlet by a sandspit which bares at minus tides. This area is extremely foul.

(589) **Big Bay**, 2.5 miles S of Gull Island, is of considerable size, having a main arm branching into four smaller arms at its head. The main arm has a controlling depth of 2¼ fathoms, and although it affords protection in NE weather, it should not be attempted without local knowledge, as its entrance is obstructed by numerous rocks, many of which uncover. The smaller arms are not accessible except to very small craft.

(590) In 1971, the 231-foot NOAA Ship RAINIER anchored a number of times off the W side of Shuyak Island in about 58°33.6'N., 152°42.4'W., 1.7 miles NW of Eagle Cape, in 18 fathoms for protection from E winds. The ship reported that the anchor nearly always dragged some when dropped before setting in rocky bottom. The holding quality was fair, though on one occasion no dragging was experienced in winds of 50 knots.

Chart 16605

(591) **Shuyak Strait**, between Shuyak and Afognak Islands, is not recommended as a through passage for ships because of its restricted E entrance and broken bottom in the seaward approach from the E. Its W approach in Shelikof Strait is characterized by less uneven bottom and the W entrance is mainly clear and 1.5 miles wide.

(592) Entering Shuyak Strait from Shelikof Strait, vessels pass about 1 or 1.5 miles N of Rocky Island and head for the middle of the strait on a course of about 113°.

(593) Islets and rocks, which uncover, are on both sides of the W approach to Shuyak Strait. The best water is found by favoring the N side of this approach.

- (594) Shuyak Strait is apparently clear of dangers in midchannel except as noted below. Soundings indicate depths of 60 to 80 fathoms near midchannel as far E as Redfox Bay. Wooded hills, about 400 feet high, line the rocky shores on both sides, and there is practically no low flatland.
- (595) **Rocky Island**, 4 miles W from Lighthouse Point, is on the S side of the W approach to Shuyak Strait. It is a bare rock 12 feet high and about 100 feet wide. Midway between Rocky Island and Lighthouse Point, but S of a line between them, is a reef bare at half tide. The reef is marked by kelp and surrounded by shoal water.
- (596) The outermost danger on the N side of the W approach to Shuyak Strait is a group of submerged rocks with a least depth of $2\frac{1}{4}$ fathoms about 3 miles **052°** from Rocky Island. A rock baring at minus tide is 400 yards NE of the rocky shoal, and the area inside of them to **Green Island** and thence to the shore at Neketa Bay is foul.
- (597) **Neketa Bay** is a small bay E of Green Island, very shoal, with a reef extending nearly across its entrance.
- (598) A rocky bank of 12 to 17 fathoms is about 1.5 miles NE of Rocky Island. In approaching the W entrance of Shuyak Strait it would be advisable to pass N of the bank.
- (599) **Alligator Island**, so called from the resemblance from certain directions, is grass covered, 0.3 mile in diameter, and 64 feet high; the island is 1.3 miles S from Rocky Island. **Alligator Island Light** ($58^{\circ}28'28''\text{N.}, 152^{\circ}47'17''\text{W.}$) 72 feet (22.0 m) above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark on the NW side of the island.
- (600) **Cape Newland**, the SW extremity of Shuyak Island, is 75 feet high and grass covered to the tree line. Rocks awash at various stages of the tide, are detached 500 yards W and about 600 yards S from the cape. Broken bottom extends into the entrance to Shuyak Strait about one-third the way from the cape to Lighthouse Point.
- (601) **Lighthouse Point**, 4.2 miles E of Alligator Island and grass covered to the tree line, is on the S side of the W entrance to Shuyak Strait. The bight just E of the point is foul. **Lighthouse Point Light** ($58^{\circ}28'57''\text{N.}, 152^{\circ}39'09''\text{W.}$), 60 feet (18.3 m) above the water, is shown from a small house with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark on the point.
- (602) **Shuyak Harbor** is about 1.3 miles N of Lighthouse Point and SE of Cape Newland. Two bare rocks, 12 and 5 feet high and 100 yards apart, are in midentrance to the harbor; they are surrounded by rocks awash and are nearly connected at low water. A pinnacle rock, covered $1\frac{1}{4}$ fathoms, is E of the midentrance rocks, leaving a narrow channel between it and the E entrance point. The better channel into Shuyak Harbor is W of the midentrance rocks. The harbor has about 200 yards of swinging room. The salteries in this harbor have been abandoned and the wharves are no longer maintained.
- (603) **Port Lawrence** is a bight on the N shore of Shuyak Strait, 1.5 miles from the W entrance. A small grass-covered 10-foot islet, surrounded by foul ground, is in the E part of the bight. The wharf at the abandoned herring plant is in bad condition and unusable.
- (604) **Port William**, 0.5 mile E of Port Lawrence, is 0.3 mile wide and 0.5 mile long. The wharf of a former cannery is in disrepair.
- (605) Rocks awash are about 250 yards offshore between Port Lawrence and Port William. Nearby and closer inshore is a rock about 10 feet high.
- (606) **Redfox Bay**, the largest indentation on the S side of Shuyak Strait, has general depths of less than 20 fathoms, mud bottom, and affords excellent anchorage in any weather.
- (607) An islet, 158 feet high, and wooded on its S half, is in the middle of the entrance. W of the islet, about 100 yards off the W shore of the bay, is a rock awash. Freight steamers use the channel between these rocks and the islet, which is about 200 yards wide and clear, and anchor just S of the islet to discharge cargo to boats and barges; swinging room of about 700 yards is available here.
- (608) A rock awash, unmarked by kelp, is off the entrance to a small cove on the E shore of the bay 0.8 mile S from the entrance islet.
- (609) The bay, about 1 mile E of Redfox Bay, is foul in places and has an irregular bottom.
- (610) **Daylight Harbor** is 0.5 mile SE of Port William. The herring plant here has been abandoned, and the wharf is in ruins. From this harbor to **Cape Current**, about 3 miles, there are no important indentations.
- (611) A dangerous patch of small rocky heads with a least depth of $3\frac{1}{4}$ fathoms is in about the middle of the strait 2.3 miles from its E end. This danger is abreast of two small islets, the W one is about 100 yards in diameter, partly grass covered and wooded. The kelp marking this spot usually is drawn under by the current.
- (612) **Cape Current Narrows**, about 1 mile long, forms the E end of Shuyak Strait. Rocky obstructions in the narrows near the E end greatly reduce the width of the channels on either side of them.
- (613) The Shuyak Island shore of the narrows is abrupt, wooded, and about 500 feet high. The Afognak side is grass covered for about 200 feet back from the shore and about 50 feet high with level top and abrupt shore.
- (614) In the middle of the W part of the narrows, general depths are about $8\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms or more. In the E part of the narrows, broken ground with numerous rocks awash extends almost completely across from Cape Current to Shuyak Island. Two narrow channels lead

through the broken ground, one about 450 yards NW of Cape Current, and the other about 75 yards off the S shore of Shuyak Island. The former channel has a least found depth of 4½ fathoms; the latter channel has a least found depth of 5½ fathoms. Mariners are advised to seek local knowledge before attempting to make passage through Cape Current Narrows.

(615) The **tidal currents** at Cape Current Narrows are strong, and bad tide rips are frequent. Current predictions may be obtained from the Tidal Current Tables.

(616) A large kelp patch is NE of the E entrance to the narrows just S of Big Fort Island.

(617) **Bluefox Bay**, indenting the shore of Afognak Island SW from Lighthouse Point, has an entrance about 2 miles wide.

(618) **Teck Island**, Hogg Island, and **Bear Island** are the three principal islands overspreading the entrance and the area inside of Bluefox Bay. The buildings of an abandoned herring reduction plant, now used as family dwellings and for the storage of fishing gear, are on the S side of Hogg Island.

(619) Three channels lead into Bluefox Bay. The W channel has been used by small craft, but it is foul and is not recommended.

(620) The E channel is the one in general use, but it also has several dangers and should be navigated with caution. A 4¼-fathom spot is in midchannel about 200 yards off the middle of the E side of Hogg Island. A rock with a least depth of 1½ fathoms is 375 yards E from the SE point of Bear Island. A rock awash is about 0.5 mile S from the same point. At this rock the tangents of Hogg and Bear Islands are nearly in range. A rock with 2¼ fathoms over it is 200 yards off the SE side of the small island just S of Bear Island.

(621) To enter Bluefox Bay, vessels are reported to hold the course into Shuyak Strait until the E channel opens; then to change course to about 177° and proceed through the E entrance in midchannel, heading for a wooded point on the E side of the bay near its head, but favoring the W side of the channel near the 4¼-fathom spot mentioned above. Navigation beyond Bear Island is difficult, and the chart should be followed closely.

Chart 16604

(622) The W coast of Afognak Island from Shuyak Strait to Black Cape is irregular, rocky, and wooded to an elevation of about 700 feet. Some grass appears on the points. The small island about halfway between Black Cape and Alligator Island is about 0.3 mile in diameter, 48 feet high, and covered with grass. Inside a line from Black Cape to Alligator Island the water is generally foul with numerous rocks and islets.

(623) **Devil Inlet**, 3 miles NE from Black Cape, has wooded shores. About 0.3 mile inside the entrance, rapids run heavily except for short periods of nearly slack water preceding and following high tide. The inlet level inside the rapids is about 11 to 12 feet above low water. Vessels drawing 3 feet or less may enter about 2½ hours before high tide. Numerous rocks exist in the channel and caution is required in making the passage. The preferred time to navigate this passage is during the slack before ebb which occurs about 2 hours after high water. Both slack water periods last for about 5 minutes. Within the inlet, shoal areas exist off the inshore points of the two islands about 1 mile S of the entrance. Passage must be made to the W of the northernmost island, thence SE between the islands leading to the S portion of the inlet where depths in excess of 20 fathoms exist. The entrance outside the rapids is a good anchorage in heavy weather for small craft.

(624) **Black Cape** is low and grassy at the end, and rises gradually in a narrow heavily wooded ridge to a prominent bald knob, 1,151 feet high. Bare and submerged rocks extend a short distance off the cape, and a reef, mostly showing above water, is on its S side. A fair anchorage protected from SE weather can be found 1.2 miles NE of the cape in 17 fathoms, rocky bottom.

(625) **Foul Bay**, between Black Cape and Ban Island, is about 4 miles wide at its entrance. The bay extends E about 4 miles where it divides into a N arm extending E for about 2.5 miles and a S arm extending S for about 4 miles. The bay was surveyed in 1973, and depths in excess of 10 fathoms were found throughout most of the bay. Vessels wishing to enter Foul Bay are advised to parallel the Ban Island shore about 0.4 mile off, passing S of the island 1 mile E of the N point of Ban Island. The 231-foot NOAA Ship RAINIER used this passage to enter and anchor about 0.5 mile off the point dividing the bay into N and S arms. The bottom throughout the bay is broken with numerous rocky areas, and several attempts at anchoring may be necessary in any given area before finding soft bottom. Small craft may find shelter in the numerous coves within the bay. The SE arm of Foul Bay leads to an extension of Paramanof Bay and may be navigated by small vessels steering midchannel courses.

(626) **Ban Island**, separating Foul Bay from Paramanof Bay, is mountainous with steep slopes on all but the E end. The island is about 6 miles long in an E-W direction, and about 1.8 miles wide in a N-S direction. Kelp is close to its W end.

(627) **Paramanof Bay**, between Ban Island and Cape Paramanof, was surveyed in 1973 and found to be deep and nearly clear of hazards. In the outer bay, it is recommended to favor the Ban Island side when entering. Care must be taken to avoid two rocks which are about

4.5 miles E of Cape Paramanof. The westernmost rock is bare and is 0.3 mile **025°** from a rocky islet close to the S shore of the bay. A submerged rock, covered about 5 feet, is 0.5 mile **065°** from the same rocky islet.

(628) An excellent anchorage is in the cove on the S side of the bay about 5 miles E of Cape Paramanof. Vessels should pass N of the rocks mentioned above, thence steer a S course to the center of the cove where good protection is afforded from all but strong NW winds. Holding ground is good in 20 fathoms, soft bottom, with ample swinging room. Smaller vessels may anchor closer in. The long straight inlet leading S from this cove can be entered by small craft at one-half tide or higher.

(629) The E end of Paramanof Bay narrows to a pass with a small wooded island in the center. Passage S of this island provides the best water with a minimum of 4½ fathoms at midchannel. Current measurements just W of the island indicate the existence of weak tidal currents, less than 1 knot. The two bays extending SE from Ban Island are clear of hazards and gradually shoal towards the streams at the head of each bay.

(630) The lower levels of Afognak Island in general are wooded with the exception of the E coast and the SW end S of Paramanof Bay.

(631) **Cape Paramanof** is the NW end of the peninsula included between Paramanof and Malina Bays. It is a low tongue of land projecting 0.5 mile N from the mountains. A reef is on the N side of the cape inside Paramanof Bay, and a part of it, about 0.5 mile from shore, is awash.

(632) The peninsula between Paramanof and Malina Bays is marked by two mountain ridges trending E, with a small stream in the valley between. The land is grass covered, with bare rocks in places, and has no timber. The N ridge rises in steep, grassy slopes to 1,830 feet, with a saddle behind it and then extends E with about the same height. **Tanaak Cape** is the N point at the entrance of Malina Bay.

Charts 16576, 16594, 16597

(633) **Malina Bay**, indenting the W coast of Afognak Island, is between the mountainous peninsulas terminating in Tanaak and Steep Capes. It is about 10 miles long and is a secure harbor. Water can be obtained from numerous small streams. Some timber is found near the head of the bay and in some of the valleys. Steep Cape and the high cliff at the S point at the entrance and a prominent slide about 1 mile SE of Tanaak Cape on the N side of the bay mark the entrance.

(634) The bay, 2.5 to 3 miles wide for nearly 4 miles, narrows to a neck about 1.5 miles long with a least width of

0.4 mile, and then separates into two arms. The S arm, known as Malka Bay, extends from the S side of the neck 1.5 miles SE. The E arm is about 800 yards wide near its entrance; it then opens out, forming a basin about 2 miles long and about 1.2 miles wide. A shallow arm, about 0.2 mile wide, extends 2 miles E from the E end of the basin.

(635) The outer part of the bay is clear, with the exception of a rock awash 0.2 mile from shore in the bight on the S side about 4 miles inside the entrance. Rocks awash extend 300 yards off the S side at the entrance to the neck, and 0.5 mile W of the island in the entrance of Malka Bay. The depths are suitable for anchorage 0.3 to 0.4 mile from shore nearly anywhere in the bay. Holding is good in 12 to 18 fathoms, sloping bottom, along both shores about 1 mile inside the entrance. An anchorage with fair holding is available on the N side of its E end, about 0.3 mile W of a rocky islet, and the same distance from the shore NE, in 15 fathoms. This anchorage is exposed to W weather, and NE winds sometimes blow with considerable force.

(636) In the neck off the entrance of Malka Bay is an island 0.4 mile long and 115 feet high, with a clump of trees near its middle. There is no safe passage between it and the shore SE. An islet 30 feet high is on the S side of the neck 0.4 mile E of the island, and foul ground extends 225 yards from the S shore just E of the islet. A rock, 15 feet high, with a small one close W, is 400 yards NE of the islet. The best channel is between the 30-foot islet and the 15-foot rock. A rock awash is 400 yards E of the 15-foot rock and over 300 yards from the N shore.

(637) To pass through the neck, pass 200 yards N of the island, steer **121°**, and pass 100 yards S of the 15-foot rock, in the middle of the neck.

(638) The basin has depths of 30 to 47 fathoms in its W half and shoals gradually E, affording secure anchorage. A rock covered at high water is 400 yards W from the N point at the entrance to the narrow arm extending E, and a shoal extends 600 yards SW from a point on the N shore 0.4 mile N of the rock. The best anchorage is about 0.4 mile off the bight at the N end of the basin, with the entrance (neck) just closed, in 15 to 18 fathoms, sticky bottom.

(639) **Malka Bay** is a secure anchorage with a clear width of 0.2 mile. The NW point of the island in the entrance should be given a berth of over 100 yards; a rock awash is 100 yards from the shore SW of the same point.

(640) To enter Malka Bay, steer **163°**, pass 150 yards S of the NW point of the island, and follow the SW shore of the arm at a distance of about 250 yards. Anchor in the broad part about 0.6 mile from the head, in about 10 fathoms, sticky bottom. A flat extends nearly 0.4 mile from the head.

- (641) High and low water in Malina Bay occur about 10 minutes earlier than at Seldovia.
- (642) **Raspberry Strait**, between Raspberry Island and Afognak Island, is about 16 miles long, uniformly narrow, and about 1 mile wide from Shelikof Strait, at its NW end, to Afognak Strait at its SE end.
- (643) The approach to the NW entrance is clear of dangers, no known shoals or detached rocks are more than 100 yards offshore. The Shelikof Strait sides of Raspberry Island and Afognak Island are rugged with barren cliffs and bluffs except where valleys make into the interior of the islands.
- (644) The SE end of Raspberry Strait ends in two passes which lead into Afognak Strait around Little Raspberry Island. Both passes are dry at from 2 to 3 feet above low water, and numerous reefs border the shores of Raspberry Island in this vicinity and of Little Raspberry Island. However, the NE pass is used at high water by local boats drawing less than 8 feet. Neither of these is recommended without local knowledge.
- (645) **Steep Cape**, also known as **Twin Heads**, about 2.5 miles N of the NW entrance to Raspberry Strait, is the most prominent headland between Malina Bay and the strait. Its bare, gray rocky sides rise abruptly from the water's edge to its twin summits, 1,535 and 1,562 feet high. A light-colored rockslide is quite noticeable. A prominent 78-foot-high pinnacle rock is about 100 yards offshore; it is indistinguishable when seen against the cape.
- (646) Between Steep Cape and the entrance to the strait is a bight with a gravel beach at the foot of a valley blocked by a bluff of glacial moraine about 250 feet high. The shore between the cape and this bight consists of a steep gravel bluff, 213 feet high, grass covered at the top, and giving the appearance of a tableland. The bluff is in the form of a point from which shoals extend for 0.5 mile offshore.
- (647) The rounding point of the headland on the SW side of the entrance to Raspberry Strait when seen from the SW is somewhat similar to Steep Cape. However, its cliffs and rockslides are covered with grassy patches and do not have the general gray appearance which makes Steep Cape more prominent. The summit of this headland is 1,996 feet high and the slopes are steep. A pinnacle rock, 25 feet high off the SW shore, makes a good landmark when not seen against the foot of the headland. Between this headland and Raspberry Cape are bights from which low valleys lead into the interior of Raspberry Island. The shores of these bights are gravel and the valleys are easily distinguished from offshore.

Anchorage

- (648) Since Raspberry Strait itself is not wide, small vessels may anchor along the shores throughout the strait where depths appear suitable, depending upon the protection required. The following anchorages are recommended for deep-draft vessels:
- (649) On the NW shore of Raspberry Island in Shelikof Strait are two bights, with gravel beaches, about 3 and 5 miles SW of the entrance to Raspberry Strait. At the head of these bights deep valleys extend inland. Anchorage may be had in 10 to 15 fathoms, sand bottom, with good protection from E storms but exposed to the W. The NE of these two bights is clear; the SW bight is foul, and coming in from the N vessels should keep at least 800 yards offshore.
- (650) N of the entrance to Raspberry Strait and S of Steep Cape is a small bight with suitable protection from E storms and where anchorage may be had in 10 to 15 fathoms, sand and gravel bottom. The shore of this bight is a gravel beach just N of which are low grass-covered hills of glacial gravel.
- (651) About 1.5 miles NW of Dolphin Point, vessels may anchor off the NE shore of the strait, in 12 to 15 fathoms, sand bottom, with good protection from E storms about 400 to 500 yards offshore.
- (652) Fair anchorage for deep-draft vessels is 0.9 mile about **210°** from Dolphin Point, in 12 to 15 fathoms, mud bottom.
- (653) The best anchorage in the strait for large vessels with protection from E storms is 2 miles SE of the mouth of Muskomee Bay and 600 yards off the NE shore. A prominent white cabin, which bears between **250°** and **270°**, is at the Port Vita Cannery ruins. Depths are 12 to 18 fathoms, sticky bottom.
- (654) Another possible anchorage is located in deeper water, in midstrait off Selief Bay in about 18 fathoms, sand bottom.
- (655) Anchorage for small vessels with good protection in any weather may be found in Selief Bay.

Dangers

- (656) There are no off-lying dangers or shoals at the NW approach and entrance to Raspberry Strait. From the entrance of the strait to Selief Bay, the only dangers are inside 300 yards of the strait shore except for a shoal of $3\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms about in midstrait, 0.75 mile **124°** from Dolphin Point. This shoal is passed to the N as broken bottom is between the shoal and the gravel point on the S side of the strait.
- (657) From Selief Bay to the SE end of the strait are numerous shoals and dangers, and local knowledge is required even by small boats. Deep-draft vessels should not proceed beyond the entrance to Selief Bay. Between this bay and The Narrows, are four rocky shoals well

offshore; one of these has a least depth of 11 feet and is in midchannel about 0.4 mile N of Tiger Cape. From this cape SE to The Narrows, sandspits make well out into the strait from many of the points.

Routes

(658) The NW entrance to Raspberry Strait may be approached from any direction by keeping 1 mile offshore. Come into the middle of the entrance off Raspberry Strait Light and steer a course **138°** for about 4 miles until Dolphin Point is abeam about 700 yards. Thence steer **090°** for about 1.5 miles until abeam the end of a low gravel point. Pass this gravel point about 0.4 mile and change course to **120°**. Hold this course for about 1 mile and when the abandoned Iron Creek Cannery comes abeam, follow the middle of the strait on a course **151°**.

(659) Approaching The Narrows at the SE end of Raspberry Strait from Kupreanof Strait set a course **007°** with the E end of Little Raspberry Island ahead. Approaching from the E, that is from Afognak Strait, set a course **270°** with the S tangent of Little Raspberry Island ahead, and pass 500 yards S of the foul ground S of Shoal Point. Give the E tip of Little Raspberry Island a berth of 400 yards as reefs make out 200 yards off the high-water line. Enter the pass favoring the N side and pass about 100 yards off Nochlega Point and the next point which is adjacent. These two points form a double point with a short gravel beach between them. The Narrows uncovers several feet and is not recommended to vessels without local knowledge. This pass can be negotiated at high water springs by vessels up to 8-foot draft with extreme caution.

Currents

(660) Tidal currents in Raspberry Strait are weak, except at The Slough and The Narrows where the range at the N end is greater than the range at the S end. It is estimated that from approximately midtide to high tide and vice versa, the current flows from Raspberry Strait into Afognak Strait. This current probably amounts to from 2 to 3 knots during spring tides. At approximately midtide the tidal level at the two ends of The Narrows is equalized and as the tide falls below midtide the current reverses and flows from SE to NW until the pass goes dry at 2.5 feet above low water.

Weather, Raspberry Strait and vicinity

(661) SW winds prevail from June to September. This prevailing wind is attended by good weather, mostly clear skies with little rain. These winds, however, often blow with such force as to build up heavy seas in Shelikof Strait, uncomfortable for all except full-powered vessels. The storms with E winds come

with a frequency of one or two per month from June to October. During the summer, July is the worst month as the prevailing wind seems to be E attended by much rain although there are no severe E storms.

(662) **Raspberry Strait Light** (58°09'35"N., 153°13'24"W.), 50 feet (15.2 m) above the water, is shown from a small house with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark on a small grass-covered island off **Cape Nuniliak** on the NE side of the entrance. This island blends with the shore and it is difficult to pick up except when approaching from the N. Inside the strait, about 1 mile SE from Raspberry Strait Light on the NE side is a prominent light-gray rocky bluff, which rises from the water's edge 150 to 200 feet high.

(663) Both shores of Raspberry Strait, from the NW entrance for about 7 miles, consist of rock ledges and numerous short gravel beaches between small rocky points. The shores rise steeply to the mountains except where valleys intervene. Close along the SW shore about 1 mile inside the entrance are a number of off-lying pinnacle rocks, 5 to 41 feet high.

(664) **Dolphin Point** when approached from Shelikof Strait, appears as a long grass- and tree-covered point with several low hills or nobbs between it and the foot of the steep slope inland.

(665) **Muskomee Bay**, receding 1.5 miles, is about 3 miles E of Dolphin Point on the E side of the strait. This bay is not suitable as an anchorage for large vessels, and it offers little protection for smaller vessels as E and W winds draw through the deep valleys at the head of the bay. Along its shores are outcropping ledges and a few gravel beaches. The bottom near the head is rocky. At the S side of the entrance, 200 yards off the shore, is a reef which uncovers 7½ feet. Off the N shore at the entrance to the bay are three rocky shoals with least depths of 6 to 20 feet. The head of the bay is foul except around the N side of an island in the head of the bay.

(666) From Muskomee Bay, the shores of the SE part of the strait consist of boulder and gravel beaches, and several low, grass-covered shale or gravel points. The terrain back of these shores is not as steep as in the NW part of the strait and is timbered from Dolphin Point. The points extend from 200 to 300 yards and have shoals or outcropping ledges extending into the strait another 100 yards or more. One of these is on the NW side of the strait about opposite Selief Bay.

(667) **Selief Bay** is on the SW side of the strait about 6 miles SE of Dolphin Point. The outer part of the small peninsula on the E side of the entrance to Selief Bay is a grass-covered glacial hill 93 feet high, serrated at the top and the most prominent landmark SE of Dolphin Point. This bay offers good protection and anchorage

- for small vessels in any weather, particularly from SE or E storms. The entrance to the bay is shoal with a bottom formation similar to a bar and with a least depth of 8 feet. Inside the bay the best anchorage is with the end of the point at the E side of the entrance bearing about N and in 1½ to 3 fathoms. The bottom is mud and the W side is shoal.
- (668) **Tiger Cape**, about 2 miles SE of Selief Bay on the same side of the strait, is a low grass-covered shale point with several abandoned houses near the foot. More abandoned buildings of a former sawmill are about 0.25 mile farther to the SE.
- (669) The two islands opposite Tiger Cape and about 2 miles E of the entrance to Selief Bay are also prominent. The crests of these islands are wooded and the westernmost is 100 feet high, the other 160 feet.
- (670) No other landmarks are between Tiger Cape and the S end of Raspberry Strait.
- (671) On the opposite side of the strait N of Tiger Cape is **Yukuk Bay**, a shallow bay, about 1 mile wide in a NW and SE direction, locally known as **Cottonwood Bay**. This bay shoals to 1 fathom about 300 yards inside the general trend of the NE shore of the strait. Throughout the bay the depth varies from 2 to 8 feet. A long gravel and rocky spit making into the bay from the N point at the entrance uncovers. Favor the opposite side in entering.
- (672) Another bay, locally known as **Waskanareska Bay**, is E of Tiger Cape and on the SE side of a gravel spit which separates it from Yukuk Bay. Depths vary from 3 to 6 feet. The inner part of the bay and the part along the NE shore for 200 yards offshore uncovers. The E half of the entrance is foul and uncovers.
- (673) Through **The Narrows**, which is the pass on the NE side of **Little Raspberry Island**, and the approaches in Afognak Strait, the shores are mostly rock ledges with many off-lying dangers, some of which are dangerous to small craft.
- (674) Rocks and shoals too numerous to mention are in the passes among Deranof Island, Little Raspberry Island, and Raspberry Island. The pass on the W side of Little Raspberry Island is **The Slough**. These passes are used only by small vessels with local knowledge, and at high tide only.
- (675) The W side of Raspberry Island is mountainous and grass covered, the principal points are three high cliffs, between which are two deep valleys trending E. The S valley, about the middle of the island, is especially low and extends through to Onion Bay. The S side of Raspberry Island and Kupreanof Strait have been described earlier in this chapter.
- (676) **Viekoda Bay** is on the E side of Shelikof Strait between Outlet Cape and Uganik Island. It extends ESE about 15 miles into Kodiak Island to a narrow head. Uganik East Passage enters Viekoda Bay on the S side about 7 miles inside the entrance. Good anchorage for moderate sized vessels in 12 to 17 fathoms may be had 0.5 to 1 mile NW from the islands 1.5 miles from the head of Viekoda Bay.
- (677) Off the entrance, about 3 miles from Outlet Cape, is a bank on which the least depth found is 6¾ fathoms.
- (678) A narrow point, its end detached, extends 0.4 mile from Uganik Island 1 mile E from its N end. Broken ground, with depths of 4 and 5 fathoms, extends 0.6 mile N from the point. A fair anchorage in S weather is in the bight on the E side of the point, 0.3 to 0.4 mile from shore, in 10 to 15 fathoms.
- (679) A rock covered 4¾ fathoms, which should be avoided, is 0.6 mile from Uganik Island and 2.5 miles NW of **Naugolka Point**.
- (680) This point has an islet near it, and a rock that uncovers, is 0.8 mile E of the islet and 0.4 mile from the S shore of Viekoda Bay. Depths of 3 to 5 fathoms extend 0.3 mile N of the rock.
- (681) **Uganik Passage** and **Uganik East Passage** border the S and E sides, respectively, of **Uganik Island**, and connect Viekoda and Uganik Bays.
- (682) That part of Uganik East Passage on the NE side of Uganik Island is clear of dangers in midchannel except for a flat that extends about 600 yards from the E shore, about 5 miles SSE of Naugolka Point, leaving a channel 350 yards wide. An islet is close to Uganik Island in the bight about 0.2 mile SW of the flat.
- (683) **Terror Bay** extends several miles S from the turn of Uganik East Passage at the SE end of Uganik Island. The main part of the bay is clear with the exception of three rocks about 300 yards from the W shore, as indicated on the chart. Secure anchorage for vessels of any size is 3 miles above the entrance and about 2.5 miles from the head of the bay, in 7 to 15 fathoms.
- (684) The part of Uganik Passage S of Uganik Island is 9 miles long from the SE end of Uganik Island to East Point, where it joins Uganik Bay.
- (685) A rock that uncovers, is 0.3 mile from the S side of Uganik Island and 0.7 mile from its SE end. A 5-fathom spot is reported 500 yards SE of this rock.
- (686) A peninsula, 500 feet high, extends S from Uganik Island 2 miles from its SE end and narrows the passage to 0.2 mile. From the point on the S shore SE of the peninsula, a ledge, which uncovers, makes out nearly half way across the narrowest part of the passage. Vessels should favor the SE end of the peninsula in this part of the passage.
- (687) An island is in the middle of the passage W of the peninsula. Several rocks, submerged and bare at various stages of the tide, are in the vicinity and W of the island. The more prominent of these dangers are: a rock

that uncovers, about 100 yards NE; a bare rock 0.3 mile NW, and a rock that uncovers, 250 yards N of it.

(688) Vessels from E may pass N of the foul ground, and clear these dangers, follow the SW shore of the peninsula at a distance of 200 yards. Taking care to avoid a rock awash that is 350 yards offshore. When the island is abaft the port beam, steer **300°** for the southernmost point of Uganik Island which shows ahead with the summit of a peninsula a little on the port quarter.

(689) Foul ground and rocks awash extend 0.3 mile from Uganik Island 0.4 to 0.9 mile NW of the peninsula.

(690) The channel S of the island is narrower than that N. To go through this channel from E, bring the S end of the peninsula barely open from the point E, astern; and steer for the prominent point on the S shore 0.8 mile W of the island, course **281°**. Keep close on this line, passing midway between the island and an islet near the S shore 0.3 mile SW of the island. When the islet is passed, haul N and give the point a berth of over 200 yards. The principal dangers are: A rock that uncovers, 200 yards SE of the island; a rock with 8 feet over it 0.4 mile W of the island and 0.3 mile N of the islet. The islet should be given a berth of over 100 yards.

(691) W of these dangers Uganik Passage is broad and free from outlying dangers. In the large bight of Uganik Island 5 miles E of East Point, shoals extend 0.5 mile from the N shore for 1 mile from its head. From this bight a broad, low divide extends across the island.

(692) Anchorage in 12 fathoms, good holding ground, and good protection from all except W weather, can be found 0.45 mile off the N shore of the passage in $57^{\circ}50.7'N$, $153^{\circ}21.8'W$.

(693) Rocks that uncover, extend 0.5 mile from the S shore of the passage 1.8 miles E of East Point, and 0.5 mile farther E rocks make out 600 yards on the NW side of a point on the S shore.

Charts 16576, 16597

(694) **Uganik Bay** is on the E side of Shelikof Strait between Cape Uganik and Miners Point. In general the bay and its arms, with exception of East Arm, have depths too great for anchoring. Several small shoal spots rise abruptly from the general level of the bottom. One of these is in midchannel about 1 mile NW from Mink Point at the junction of East and South Arms, and two others are in the passage between Sally Island and the shore at Starr Point. The shores of Uganik Bay rise abruptly from cliffs in places and are generally covered with grass and alder bushes.

Pilotage, Uganik Bay

(695) Pilotage, except for certain exempted vessels, is compulsory for all vessels navigating the waters of the State of Alaska.

(696) The Kodiak Island area is served by the Southwest Alaska Pilots Association. (See **Pilotage, General** (indexed), chapter 3, for the pilot pickup stations and other details.)

(697) Vessels en route to Uganik Bay can contact the pilot boat by calling "UGANIK BAY PILOT BOAT" on VHF-FM channel 16 (156.80 MHz) or on a prearranged frequency between pilot and agent/vessel.

(698) **Cape Uganik**, the NW end of Uganik Island, is low and flat for about 0.3 mile back and then rises 1,200 to 1,500 feet. Foul ground extends 1.5 miles S from the cape and 0.3 mile or more offshore. Vessels should give the cape a berth of 1 mile.

(699) **Noisy Islands**, a group of two, are 0.5 and 0.6 mile from Uganik Island and 2.5 miles SW from Cape Uganik. The N island is rolling with round-topped, grass-covered hills, the highest of which is about 192 feet. **Noisy Islands Light** ($57^{\circ}55'55"N$, $153^{\circ}33'48"W$), 80 feet (24.4 m) above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark on the W bluff of the N island. The S island is also grass-covered, but is low and flat. Two fine sand beaches are near the N end of this island and a house is nearby. When off Uganik Bay, these islands are sometimes hard to pick up as they merge into the brown hills of Uganik Island. Noisy Islands should be given a berth of 1 mile.

(700) **Noisy Passage**, between Noisy Islands and Uganik Island, appears to be clear in midchannel with a least known depth of 7 fathoms. It is in constant use by small coasting vessels but it is not recommended for deep-draft vessels. Vessels using this channel should avoid the rock awash, about 0.2 mile N of the N Noisy Islands.

(701) **Miners Point**, 8 miles SW from Cape Uganik, is distinctive in appearance as it terminates in three moundlike hills, the inner one is 390 feet high, and the outer one about 188 feet high.

(702) **Broken Point**, about 3.5 miles ESE of Miners Point, is low and flat for 0.4 mile back and then rises to the highland back of it. The outer end of the point is detached and appears as if it had been broken off. A reef, which uncovers on a 2-foot minus tide, is about 250 yards off the point. The point should be given a berth of 0.8 mile.

(703) Anchorage in 12 to 18 fathoms, fair holding ground and protected from S wind, can be found about 1 mile W of Broken Point in $57^{\circ}53.4'N$, $153^{\circ}39.0'W$.

- (704) A stream enters the bay in the bight 1.6 miles S from Broken Point. Good anchorage sheltered from S to W winds is off the mouth of the stream in 8 to 15 fathoms.
- (705) **West Point** is a comparatively low rocky cliff that rises rapidly to the highland behind it.
- (706) **East Point**, 5 miles SE from Broken Point, is the NW extremity of the peninsula separating Uganik Bay and Uganik Passage. Two flat rocks with bluff sides are close to the point and from the point is a long gentle slope to the high land.
- (707) **Northeast Arm**, the first and largest arm in Uganik Bay, is about 3.3 miles S of East Point. **Northeast Arm Light 1** (57°47'08"N., 153°27'14"W.), 58 feet (17.7 m) above the water, is shown from a small house with a square green daymark, and marks the N entrance point to this arm.
- (708) **Rock Point**, the S entrance point, has several bare rocks which extend 250 yards N.
- (709) **Starr Point** is the low rounding point on the NE side of Northeast Arm where the channel is split by Sally Island. **Starr Point Light 3** (57°45'21"N., 153°22'04"W.), 30 feet (9.1 m) above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower with a square green daymark on a rock just off the point. The rock is awash at extreme high tide and attached to the shore at low tide.
- (710) **Sally Island**, just 2 miles long, occupies a central position in the basin at the head of Northeast Arm. The 1,000-foot-high island is covered by grass and alder bushes.
- (711) **Sheep Island** is a small island just off the SE point of Sally Island and is connected to it by a gravel spit which is covered at high water.
- (712) A cannery is about 1.3 miles ESE of Starr Point. The wharf at the cannery has a face 110 feet long, with a least depth alongside of about 30 feet. In approaching this wharf care should be taken to avoid the spit which bares, 150 yards off a small stream 0.3 mile W from the wharf. Deep water extends close up to the spit.
- (713) The cannery at **Port O'Brien**, 2.2 miles SE of Starr Point, has a wharf 390 feet long with a 105-foot face, and a depth of about 32 feet alongside. The oil wharf parallel to this main wharf is of equal length with a 30-foot face, and has a depth of about 20 feet alongside. Both canneries store fuel oil, diesel oil, and gasoline for their own use, and have an abundant supply of water. They have some machine shop facilities and scow ways. Tides of 16.5 feet are necessary to use these ways. There are no marine railways. The cannery at Port O'Brien maintains radiotelephone and radiotelegraph communications.
- (714) Deep water surrounds Sally and Sheep Islands except for the narrow passage between Sheep Island and the mainland, where it is nearly bare.
- (715) A shoal with a least depth of 5¼ fathoms, sand and gravel bottom, is about 300 yards N from the N tip of Sally Island.
- (716) Anchorage may be had off either cannery in about 30 fathoms.
- (717) **Village Islands** are numerous islands and rocks 2 to 3.5 miles S from West Point. A cannery back of the islands maintains radiotelephone and radiotelegraph communications. An abandoned native village is in the cove just S of the islands. Anchorage for small craft may be had in 6 to 12 fathoms, but the approach is over broken ground making it safe for launches only. There are apparently no continuous channels between the various rocks and islands.
- (718) **East Arm** extends SE from Uganik Bay 7 miles S from East Point. It is 1 mile wide at the entrance and over 3 miles long, but a flat extends 1.5 miles from its head or 0.3 mile below the unnamed island on the bight on the S side of the arm. Depths range from 15 fathoms at the entrance to 3 fathoms near the flats. A rock 450 yards NW from the island near the S shore uncovers 2 feet. Between this rock and the shore is another rock that uncovers. A row of four rocks, covered about 2 feet, is reported near the W shore about 0.4 mile SE of Mink Point and to extend S about 0.2 mile to the beach. A saltery is on the S shore W of the unnamed island. It has a small wharf that bares at low water. In approaching the saltery care should be taken to avoid the rocks mentioned above.
- (719) East Arm affords an excellent anchorage for vessels of any size in 10 to 15 fathoms, sticky mud bottom. It is subject to heavy williwaws during S gales.
- (720) **South Arm** extends 5.5 miles S from **Mink Point**, the S entrance point to East Arm. The arm near its head is only 0.2 mile wide. A rock, covered ½ fathom, is 225 yards off the E shore, 0.6 mile S of Mink Point. Between the point and the submerged rock is a rock which uncovers 2 feet, 200 yards offshore. Anchorage may be had near the head in 16 fathoms, sticky mud bottom, where the arm is 0.7 mile wide.

Routes

- (721) **Routes, Uganik Bay.**—From N, round Cape Uganik 1 mile and steer **222°** for 3.5 miles to a position 1 mile off of Noisy Islands. Round the islands 1 mile and steer **158°** for about 6 miles to a position midway between East and West Points.
- (722) From S, give Cape Ugat and Miners Point a berth of 1.5 miles and Broken Point a berth of 0.8 mile. Then steer **143°** for 4 miles to a point midway between East and West Points.
- (723) **To enter Northeast Arm.**—From a position midway between East and West Points steer **163°** for 2.3 miles until the N tangent of the largest and most N of the

Village Islands is on the starboard beam. Then change to **133°** for 1.8 miles until Northeast Arm Light 1 is on the port beam, about 0.5 mile. Then change to **101°** for 1.6 miles; thence change to **132°**, heading about 0.2 mile off Starr Point. Round Starr Point 0.2 mile or less and continue in midchannel along the E side of Sally Island to anchorage or wharf.

(724) **To enter South Arm.**—From a position midway between East and West Points, steer **163°** for 2.3 miles until the N tangent of the largest and most N of the Village Islands is on the starboard beam. Then change to **190°**, heading 0.4 mile off Mink Point which separates East and South Arms. From midchannel off Mink Point, steer midchannel courses taking care to avoid the rocks which are as much as 225 yards offshore for 0.8 mile S from Mink Point.

(725) **To enter East Arm.**—Follow courses as above until off East Arm and then enter on a midchannel course taking up anchorage as desired.

(726) **Cape Ugat**, on the E shore of Shelikof Strait 12 miles SW from Cape Uganik, is a high ridge sloping to a low rocky cliff at the point of the cape. A short distance off the cape is a small, rocky, grass-covered islet 104 feet high that can be seen for 15 miles up and down the coast on a clear day. A reef that uncovers about 5 feet is about 175 yards W of the islet. Between the islet and the cape is a channel used by the local cannery tenders. **Little River** is a meandering stream that enters the strait a short distance S of Cape Ugat.

(727) **Cape Kuliuk**, about 5 miles SW from Cape Ugat, is a cliff at the end of a ridge about 2,000 feet high. A peculiar and prominent clump of rocks is on the summit back of the cape.

(728) **Uyak Bay** is on the E side of Shelikof Strait, S of the mountainous peninsula terminating in Capes Ugat and Kuliuk.

(729) The approach between Cape Kuliuk and Rocky Point (see also chart 16598) is about 11 miles wide, E of which the bay converges rapidly to Harvester Island. It extends 25 miles SE from Harvester Island. The shores of the bay rise in steep slopes of 2,000 to 4,000 feet, and have many mountain streams. The only timber is some alders in the gulches and some cottonwoods at the heads of the bays. Uyak Bay is an important salmon fishery. The best anchorage in Uyak Bay is found S of Harvester Island, and in Zachar Bay.

(730) **Chief Point**, on the N shore of Uyak Bay opposite Harvester Island, is formed by a grass-covered island about 90 feet high, and has several ridges and small hills. Several rocks awash are about 0.3 mile W from the NW point of this island. The highest of a group of rocks, known as **Bird Rock**, is 0.5 mile SE from Chief Point and is 110 feet high.

(731) **Chief Cove** is the narrow strait behind the island forming Chief Point. A rock which uncovers 6 feet is in the N entrance. The S entrance is very shoal. Depths of 8 to 12 feet are in the N part of the cove. It is used as an anchorage by cannery tenders during the fishing season.

(732) **Spiridon Bay** opens into Uyak Bay NE of Harvester Island. It extends 12 miles inland in an ESE direction. Broken ground, with a least depth of $4\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms, extends about 0.6 mile NW from the point on the S side of the entrance. The only good anchorages for large vessels in Spiridon Bay are at the head in 13 to 16 fathoms, sand and mud bottom. Care should be taken to avoid the $2\frac{3}{4}$ -fathom shoal 0.3 mile off the E shore and 1.2 miles SE from Telrod Cove. A temporary anchorage can be had in 16 to 18 fathoms about 0.5 mile N from Clover Rock. The bottom is volcanic ash, which has the appearance of yellow sand and has fair holding qualities.

(733) In entering Spiridon Bay from the N, Chief Point should be given a berth of 1 mile. In approaching from the S, the point separating Spiridon and Zachar Bays should not be approached closer than 1 mile to avoid the rock which is nearly 0.5 mile off the point. From a position 1.5 miles S from Chief Point steer **097°** for about 8 miles until Ditto Islets are abeam to starboard, about 0.3 mile. Then change to **135°** and anchor as desired.

(734) **Clover Rock**, 34 feet high, is a rocky islet 0.2 mile off the S shore and 1.5 miles from the S entrance point to Spiridon Bay. It is connected to the mainland by a gravel shoal which bares at minus tides. A large stream enters the bay just E of Clover Rock.

(735) **Thistle Rock** is a small islet consisting of black jagged rocks, about 10 feet high, 0.8 mile NE of Clover Rock. It is always bare and affords a good mark in clear weather. There are three dangerous rocks in the vicinity of the Thistle Rock. One rock, about 250 yards NW of Thistle Rock uncovers 1 foot. The other two are submerged 0.9 and 2.3 fathoms and are about 180 yards E and 440 yards SSW of Thistle Rock, respectively.

(736) **Ditto Islets**, a pair 30 and 35 feet high, are in the middle of Spiridon Bay about 7 miles inside the entrance. The bottom between the pair and the S shore is broken and has several rocks awash and a rock 25 feet high. A group of islands in a foul area adjacent to the S shore is SW of the Ditto Islets; of these, Anguk Island is the largest. There are several dangerous rocks, shoals and ledges amongst these islets and between Anguk Island and the S shore. These islands should be given a berth of at least 0.25 mile.

(737) **Telrod Cove** is a small cove on the N side of the bay about 10 miles from Chief Point. It affords good shelter in W weather for small craft. The cove shoals rapidly with mudflats at its head. Anchorage may be had in 7 to

15 fathoms, sand and shell bottom. A large stream enters the bay here.

- (738) **Weasel Cove**, which forms the W arm at the head of Spiridon Bay, is 0.3 mile wide and has depths of 5 to 7 fathoms in the middle, sand and mud bottom. The cove is an excellent anchorage for small craft. To enter Weasel Cove keep from 250 to 300 yards off the W shore and enter the cove in midchannel, taking up anchorage as desired.

Chart 16599

- (739) **Harvester Island**, about 9 miles S of Cape Kulink and 0.3 mile off the SW entrance point to Uyak Bay, is over 1 mile long, 844 feet high, steep sided, and grass covered. The 20-fathom curve is about 0.3 mile off the N and E sides of the island, and foul ground extends off the N and E sides for 350 yards in places. A spit, which uncovers and is steep-to, extends 425 yards SW from the S end of the island. **Harvester Island Spit Light 2** (57°38'15"N., 153°59'41"W.), 22 feet (6.7 m) above the water, is shown from a red triangular daymark on a multi-pile structure on the end of the spit.
- (740) **Bear Island**, 249 feet high and grass covered, is about 0.8 mile W of Harvester Island. It is 0.3 mile from the shore, with which it is connected by a boulder spit that uncovers about 7 feet.
- (741) **Uyak Anchorage**, between Harvester Island and the coast to the SW, is one of the best harbors on the E side of Shelikof Strait S of Uganik Bay. It has two entrances of which the S is preferred. The depths range from about 5 fathoms between Harvester Island and Bear Island to 20 fathoms 0.4 mile NNW of Harvester Island Spit Light 2. The best anchorage is about 0.6 mile NNW of the light, in 12 to 14 fathoms. Good anchorage, except with heavy NE or E winds, can be had about 500 yards S of the light 0.3 mile offshore, in 12 to 14 fathoms.
- (742) The NW entrance is 0.3 mile wide between two reefs, partly bare at half tide and marked by kelp, one extending 400 yards W from the NW end of Harvester Island, and the other 250 to 550 yards E from Bear Island. With care this entrance is not difficult in the daytime, especially at low water when the principal dangers show above water. Once entrance is made and the reefs are passed, favor the E side of the channel to avoid a 2-fathom shoal that is about 0.3 mile SSW of the NW tip of Harvester Island.
- (743) The better and safer entrance to the anchorage is around the S end of Harvester Island. **Cormorant Rock**, which uncovers about 7 feet, is about 0.6 mile SSE of Harvester Island and 400 yards offshore.

- (744) The native village of **Uyak** and the cannery on the SW side of Uyak Anchorage have been abandoned and are in ruins. There are a few homestead cabins along the shore S of these ruins.

Routes

- (745) **Routes, Uyak Anchorage.**—From northward, round Cape Ugat about 1.5 miles and steer **220°** for 6 miles to a position 2.5 miles off Cape Kuliuk, bearing **102°**. Then steer **172°** for 10 miles, giving the E shore a berth of about 2 miles, to a position 0.5 mile E of Harvester Island. (See chart 16597.)
- (746) Then steer **237°**, passing about 0.3 mile SE of Harvester Island. Anchor 500 yards NE or N of the slipways, in 10 to 14 fathoms.
- (747) To go to the inner harbor, follow the preceding directions, and then haul NW, round the light at 100 yards, and steer **335°** for the NW end of Harvester Island, pass 150 to 200 yards off the ruins of the cannery wharf at Uyak, and continue the course to midchannel.
- (748) **From southward.**—Give Cape Uyak, Rocky Point, and Bear Island berths of 1 mile or over, and follow the E shore of Harvester Island at a distance of 0.5 mile or more. Then follow directions as given above.
- (749) In passing Rocky Point care should be taken to avoid Wolcott Reef which is 0.3 mile off the point and bares only at extreme low water.

Chart 16597

- (750) **Zachar Bay**, about 7 miles SE of Harvester Island, is 0.8 mile wide at the entrance and extends SE for 5.5 miles where the bay terminates in an extensive mudflat that uncovers. This mudflat affords an excellent place for beaching a vessel in an emergency.
- (751) **Carlsen Point**, the S entrance point to Zachar Bay, is low and appears as a bluff when off the entrance. Care should be taken with several rocks which lie about 200 yards off the N shore of the entrance.
- (752) A dangerous rock, covered 2¾ fathoms, is 1.6 miles N from Carlsen Point and 0.6 mile offshore.
- (753) **Carlsen Reef**, which uncovers 10 feet, is a danger about 0.3 mile NW from the NE tip of Carlsen Point.
- (754) A reduction plant is on the N shore of Zachar Bay 3 miles above the entrance. The plant has a wharf with a 100-foot face and a least depth alongside of 18 feet. Large vessels dock port-side-to. Radiotelephone and radiotelegraph communications are maintained. There is also float plane service available from Kodiak.
- (755) A large stream, with many cottonwood trees along its sides, enters the head of the bay. Kodiak bears are numerous in the area.

- (756) Excellent anchorage sheltered from all winds may be had in 12 to 15 fathoms, mud bottom, off the mudflats at the head of Zachar Bay. The anchorage is subjected to moderate williwaws. In anchoring, care should be taken to avoid the mudflats which extend 1.5 miles from the head of the bay.
- (757) In entering Zachar Bay, the shore on the port hand should not be approached closer than 1 mile and a course should be laid to pass 300 yards off the 2¾-fathom rock. From this point steer **127°** until Carlsen Point is abeam on the starboard hand, then change to **145°** and continue, keeping in midchannel.
- (758) **Amook Island**, formed by a mountainous ridge, divides an 8-mile stretch of Uyak Bay into two passages. The E passage is narrow and obstructed in places, and as a through route should be used only by small vessels with local knowledge. Reefs extend 0.3 mile N from the N end of Amook Island.
- (759) The ship passage is W of Amook Island. **Aleutian Rock**, marked by a daybeacon on its SW side, is 0.3 mile off the SW shore of Amook Island, in the S end of this passage. This dangerous rock uncovers 1 foot and is not marked by kelp. Vessels should pass between Aleutian Rock and Alf Island. The steamship ALEUTIAN was lost here in 1929.
- (760) A cannery is on the W shore of Uyak Bay opposite the S end of Amook Island.
- (761) In the bight on the W side of Amook Island, 2.5 miles from its N end, is an anchorage for a small vessel in about 10 fathoms, with shelter from E and S winds. The bottom is uneven with a possibility of dangers. The entrance is between the S point of the bight and a bare rock 0.6 mile N from the point and 0.5 mile from Amook Island. Between this rock and the island is a reef, partly bare at low water, which extends 0.5 mile SE from an islet.
- (762) The passage E of Amook Island for about 2.5 miles from its N end has suitable depths and sufficient width for anchoring vessels of moderate size. The passage then narrows to 300 yards, and from the point on the E side a kelp-marked reef extends W and NW more than halfway across, leaving a narrow channel between the reef and the W shore. Near the NW end of the reef is a bare rock. An anchorage for small vessels may be found on the W side of the S end of the narrows, around the point, in 5 to 8 fathoms. A small vessel can also anchor 300 yards off the narrow entrance of the shallow lagoon 0.4 mile NE of the point of the narrows, in 5 to 6 fathoms. A 2¼-fathom spot is about 500 yards off the lagoon entrance.
- (763) Thence for 2 miles the passage is clear to the second narrows where a spit, partly bare at low water, extends halfway across from a low grassy point on the W side and leaves a channel 125 yards wide between the S end of the spit and an island. The channel is W of this island and the next island 0.4 mile S; the W shore should be favored until over 0.2 mile S of the S island. S of this point the passage is clear. Some prospecting has been done on the E side of the passage 2 miles from its S end.
- (764) Lying 0.8 to 2.5 miles S of Amook Island is a chain of islands with foul ground between them and about 300 yards off the NW end of **Alf Island**.
- (765) The safer and recommended passage is E of the chain composing Alf Island. Broken bottom extends about 300 yards into the passage from the central islets of the chain, and directly opposite, a reef extends 200 yards from the E side of the passage. The reef is marked at its outer end by a bare rock visible at all times.
- (766) At the S end of the chain of islands is a small inlet in the W shore about 0.8 mile long and 300 yards wide, affording anchorage in about 12 fathoms.
- (767) From 3 to 6 miles S of Alf Island, Uyak Bay shoals gradually from 20 to 4 fathoms and anchorage may be selected in any depth desired. The swinging room is about 1,400 yards in diameter.
- (768) The upper end of Uyak Bay is bordered by high snow-covered mountains.

Chart 16599

- (769) **Larsen Bay** is on the W side of Uyak Bay, 6 miles S of Harvester Island. Depths inside the bay are 7 to 38 fathoms; the N shore slopes steeply to the flat bottom, while the S shore slopes more gradually. From its head, a trail leads over a low divide to the Karluk River. A large pier and a large cannery are on the W side of the spit that separates Larsen Bay from Uyak Bay. The pier, built over the shoal water, is 1,190 feet long and has a depth of 12 feet at its outer end. A 3-ton crane is on the pier. Water is available through a pipeline during summer months only. Gasoline, kerosene, and diesel oil are stored for cannery use and may be purchased. A machine shop is maintained for cannery use, and a store is available for the purchase of food and clothing in small quantities. A small dispensary and first aid station are available but no doctor is in residence. There is a row of public pay telephones S of the cannery office.
- (770) The entrance is between a spit extending 150 yards S of the N shore and a 20-foot islet about 150 yards from the S shore. There is a reef, marked by a light, in the middle of the entrance that uncovers at low water. Two narrow crooked channels lead on either side of the reef. The preferred S channel, between the mid-entrance reef and the 20-foot islet, 200 yards SE of it, is marked by a **248°** range. The front range is a pile on the flats bearing a circular orange disk, and the rear range is another circular orange disk painted under the gable

of a building. This channel has a least depth of 3.7 fathoms on the range.

Anchorage

- (771) A good anchorage for larger vessels will be found about 600 yards N of the small island on the S side of the bay, and about 800 yards W of the cannery pier. This anchorage is in about 20 fathoms of water with mud bottom. In W weather, the winds blow down the bay with great force. The holding ground is good. On the S side of the small island there is a harbor for small vessels. A reef, marked by a buoy, extends about 50 yards W off the W end of the island. The harbor is bordered by three breakwaters. The S breakwater, that extends from Kodiak Island, is marked by a light. Depths in the harbor range from 1.5 to 2.7 fathoms.

Routes

- (772) Small vessels can enter Larsen Bay at any stage of the tide, but large vessels should choose a high-water slack with calm weather for entering or leaving.
- (773) Enter on the range and pass midway between the reef marked by a light on the N side and the 20-foot rock, 200 yards S from it. Hold this range, **248°**, until within about 300 yards of the dolphin with the orange disk and then pick up the **291°30'** inner range, passing between Daybeacons 2 and 3. Maintain course **291.5°** until 400 yards from Larson Bay Range Front Light and turn left to **245°** for 0.5 mile, then haul S and anchor as desired.

Currents

- (774) A strong tidal current sweeps through the entrance with an estimated velocity of 4 to 5 knots. Steep waves will build at the entrance when strong easterly winds blow opposing the ebb current.

Pilotage, Larsen Bay

- (775) Pilotage, except for certain exempted vessels, is compulsory for all vessels navigating the waters of the State of Alaska.
- (776) The Kodiak Island area is served by the Southwest Alaska Pilots Association. (See **Pilotage, General** (indexed), chapter 3, for the pilot pickup stations and other details.)
- (777) Vessels en route to Larsen Bay can contact the pilot boat by calling "LARSEN BAY PILOT BOAT" on VHF-FM channel 16 or on a prearranged frequency between pilot and agent/vessel.

Chart 16598

- (778) **Sevenmile Beach** is the long boulder-strewn beach from Bear Island to Rocky Point. It is backed by low cliffs from which a broad grassy valley extends back several miles toward Karluk Lake.
- (779) **Rocky Point** is a double point on the S side of the approach to Uyak Bay. It consists of bold cliffs which rise rapidly to the ridges of which the point is a termination.
- (780) **Wolcott Reef**, a dangerous group of rocks that bare at extreme low water, is 0.3 mile off the E spur of Rocky Point. A channel is between the reef and the point and has a least known depth of 4 fathoms. This channel is used by beach seiners in good weather. A buoy is 0.2 mile W of the reef.
- (781) **Cape Uyak**, on the E side of Shelikof Strait about 4 miles SW from Rocky Point, is a precipitous high headland at the end of a ridge. From the water the slope rises abruptly to 647 feet. There is then a slight fall to a deep notch in the narrow neck back of the cape, from which there is a rise in steep, grassy slopes to higher land.
- (782) **Northeast Harbor** is the bight on the S side of Cape Uyak. In NE weather it affords excellent shelter for small craft that can anchor close under the shore in 3 to 5 fathoms, sandy bottom. Larger vessels anchor farther out in 9 fathoms with some protection but subject to an uncomfortable swell.
- (783) Between Cape Uyak and Karluk are two long cliffs about 1,300 feet high, the S one having a marked slide extending from its highest point almost to the water. In the valley between the cliffs are two waterfalls. Beach seining is carried on here during the season, and a number of shacks used by fishermen are on the beach at the foot of the cliffs.

Chart 16599

- (784) **Karluk**, 5.5 miles S from Cape Uyak and 1.5 miles E from Cape Karluk, is a native village with a school and a church. Fishing is the principal industry. Two of the old cannery buildings are still standing next to the river entrance, but they are no longer used, as the fish are now taken to Uyak Bay for canning. A strong set S toward the shoals inshore has been experienced.
- (785) Radiotelephone and radiotelegraph communications are maintained.
- (786) The entrance to **Karluk River** is through a narrow channel at the S end of a spit and is only passable by launches at high water. About 1.5 miles up the river is a weir where the salmon are counted as they ascend the river. The weir is removed during the winter.

- (787) **Karluk Anchorage**, off Karluk, is sheltered from offshore winds but is exposed to winds from the SW around through W to NE. Vessels should be prepared to move on short notice. Anchorage may be had off the town in 12 to 14 fathoms, sandy bottom. During the fishing season a number of scows and launches are usually found moored in the roadstead.
- (788) The abandoned cannery buildings and the church spire are the principal objects to be seen in approaching Karluk.
- (789) **Tanglefoot Bay** is the bight adjacent to Cape Karluk on its E side. It is separated from Karluk by a high cliff, the base of which is not passable by pedestrians at high water. **Tanglefoot Beach** is very steep and has a bad undertow. Landing here is dangerous if there is any surf.

Chart 16598

- (790) **Cape Karluk** is the most conspicuous landmark along the W coast of Kodiak Island. The cape is a prominent, projecting head, 1,420 feet high, with bare rock cliffs on its seaward face and grassy slopes on its E side to lowland. It is readily identified by its cone-shaped appearance, a notch in the summit, and the lowland behind it.
- (791) **Sturgeon River** has its mouth about 2 miles S from Cape Karluk. The entrance is between 2 shingle spits covered with driftwood. It can be entered by small boats at half tide or better. For about 1 mile back of the beach the river flows through a mudflat, which is covered at high water.
- (792) **Sturgeon Head** is a high whitish eroded headland 5 miles SW from Cape Karluk. Several rocks and reefs are as much as 200 yards offshore at the foot of Sturgeon Head.
- (793) **Cape Grant**, about 10 miles SSW of Cape Karluk, is a rugged headland at the end of a high ridge, the summit of which is marked by a small cluster of peculiar pinnacle rocks.
- (794) A rock nearly awash at low water is 0.3 mile off the SW tip of Cape Grant. Shoal water extends some distance beyond this rock and vessels rounding the cape into Halibut Bay should give it a berth of 0.8 mile.
- (795) **Halibut Bay** is the large bight just SW from Cape Grant. The bight is bordered by eroded bluffs and a broad sand beach. A stream enters the sea at the S part of Halibut Bay. Vessels anchor in 7 fathoms, hard sand bottom, 0.8 mile off the beach. Small craft may find more protection closer in near the mouth of the lagoon.

Anchorage

- (796) Anchorage is also available in the N corner of the bay, but care should be taken to avoid the reef which makes out from the SW tip of Cape Grant.
- (797) An abandoned cannery is at the S end of Halibut Bay at the entrance to the lagoon; the cannery wharf dries at low water.
- (798) **Middle Cape**, the westernmost promontory on Kodiak Island, consists of two headlands having precipitous, rocky cliffs facing the sea, and smooth grassy slopes facing inland. The N headland is the higher, a little over 1,000 feet. Its summit consists of three rocky clumps, the middle one of which is the highest. These rocky clumps are prominent and easily distinguished from the N.
- (799) A prominent high pinnacle rock is at the foot of the N slope of Middle Cape.
- (800) **Tombstone Rocks** consist of two detached rocks about 100 yards apart 0.8 mile off Middle Cape. The S rock is 99 feet high while the N rock is only a few feet high. From some directions these rocks appear as the headstone and footstone of a grave. Deep water is close to the rocks.
- (801) **Mushroom Reef**, which uncovers 13 feet, is about 0.3 mile offshore and 1 mile SE from Middle Cape. This rock when exposed by the tide is round and has the appearance of a huge mushroom. Deep water is close up to it.
- (802) A prominent pillarlike shaft of rock, 170 feet high, with overhanging sides, is about 100 yards offshore and E from Mushroom Reef.
- (803) **Middle Bay** is a small bight about midway between Middle Cape and Cape Ikolik. The 5-fathom curve is about 0.3 mile off the beach.
- (804) **Gurney Bay** is the bay immediately NE from Cape Ikolik. The head of the bay is shoal with a sand beach strewn with boulders. Anchorage may be had in 10 fathoms, sandy bottom, midway between the two entrance points. This is a comfortable and secure anchorage in E weather.

Chart 16601

- (805) **Cape Ikolik**, 4 miles S of Middle Cape, is a rugged headland 1,008 feet high, with its summit forming a ridge lying in a NE and SW direction.
- (806) **Outer Seal Rock**, 1.8 miles W from Cape Ikolik, resembles a sail and is 89 feet high. The rock has deep water close-to except about 200 yards to the SW where there are submerged rocks. Outer Seal Rock is a sea lion rookery.

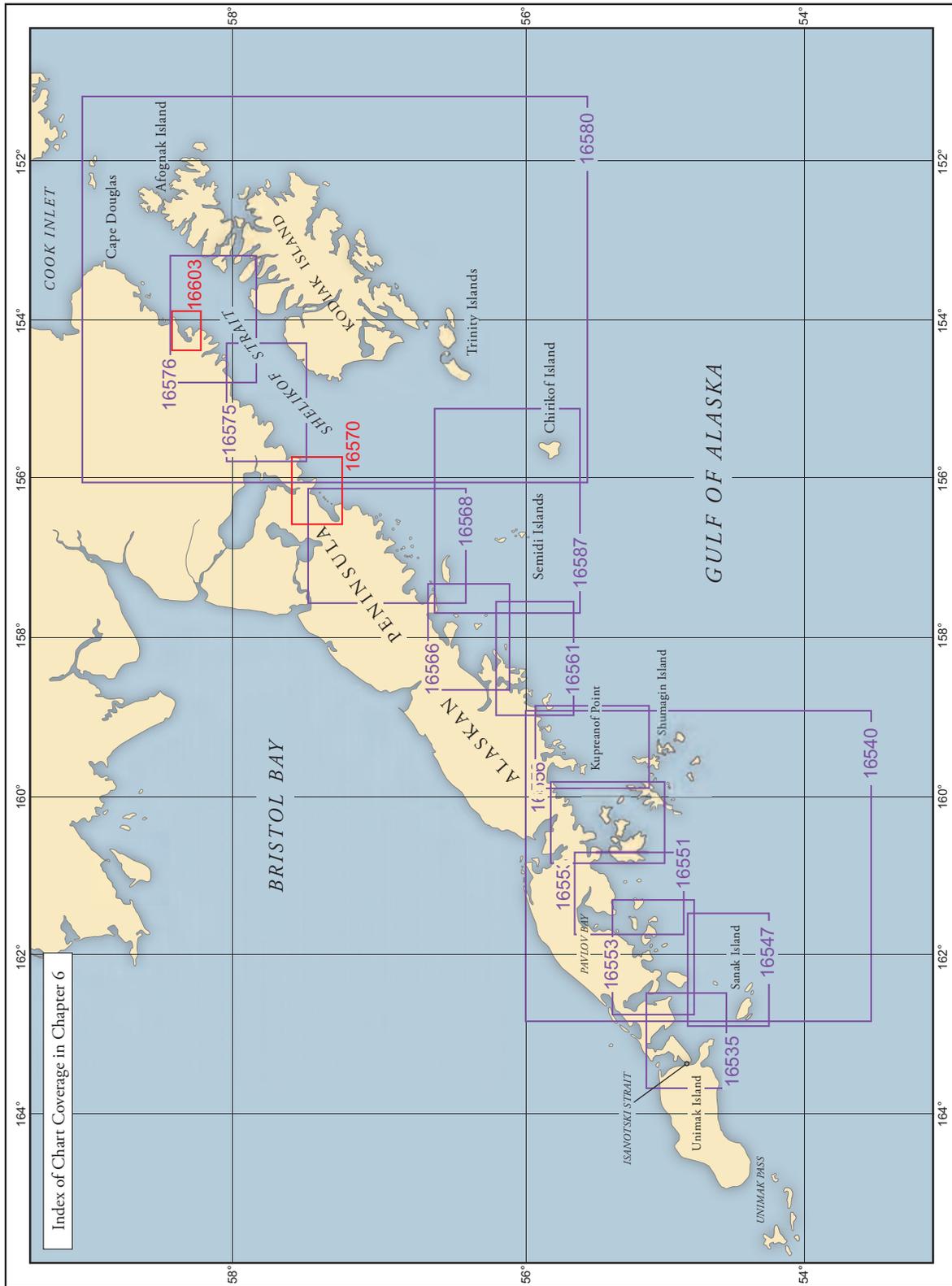
- (807) **Inner Seal Rock**, 0.3 mile W from Cape Ikolik, is a steep-sided bare rock 125 feet high, surmounted by a rocky nub which gives it the appearance of a light-house. From some directions it appears as a huge bell.
- (808) **Bumble Bay** is 2.5 miles E of Cape Ikolik. The W point of the bay is marked by three pinnacle rocks, while the E point is marked by a single pinnacle rock 127 feet high. Small craft will find shelter from E winds in the E part of the bay, while large vessels will find anchorage in the center of the bay in 12 fathoms, sand bottom.
- (809) **Ayakulik Island**, 5 miles SE of Bumble Bay, is small and 220 feet high. A reef extends E from the E point of the island to a sandspit on the mainland of Kodiak Island. About 300 yards W and N of the island are bare rocks and rocks awash.
- (810) Small launches will find shelter in SE or E weather in 5 fathoms, 300 yards NE of the island. Larger vessels will find shelter from E weather in 7 fathoms, 0.5 mile N of the island.
- (811) **Ayakulik River**, known locally as **Red River**, discharges at a point 1.8 miles SE of Ayakulik Island. With local knowledge, the river can be entered at high tide in smooth weather by small launches. The Fish and Wildlife Service maintains a station here during the salmon season.
- (812) From a point 3 miles N of Ayakulik Island to Low Cape, the shoreline runs in a nearly N-S direction and is marked by earth bluffs varying from a few feet to 267 feet high.
- (813) **Ikpik Hill**, a prominent high dark-colored earth bluff is 3.2 miles N of Low Cape, and in approaching from Cape Ikolik, this bluff may be mistaken by a stranger for Low Cape.
- (814) **Low Cape**, 11.5 miles NW from Cape Alitak, is the W extremity of the lowland in this vicinity. The extremity of the cape is marked by a peak-shaped light-colored earth bluff about 90 feet high. A spit, bare at low water, extends nearly 0.3 mile off the cape. The water deepens gradually, the 10-fathom curve lying 2.3 miles off the cape.
- (815) From a position 2 miles W of Low Cape, heavy kelp extends ESE. Soundings in this kelp showed depths of from 3 to 7 fathoms, but much shoaler water probably exists. Low Cape should be given a berth of about 3 miles.
- (816) **Sukhoi Bay** has its entrance about 6 miles S of Low Cape. The entrance is narrow and is between two sandbars. It has a depth of about 6 feet, but should not be attempted except with local knowledge.
- (817) The coast from Low Cape to Cape Alitak apparently has no off-lying dangers.
- (818) Cape Alitak has been described earlier in this chapter.

Routes

- (819) **Routes, Cape Karluk to Cape Alitak.**—From a point 2 miles off Cape Karluk (see chart 16598), steer **222°** for 5.5 miles to a position with Sturgeon Head (a high white eroded cliff) abeam. Then change to **213°** for 11.5 miles until Tombstone Rock is on the port beam, 2 miles.
- (820) Then change to **196°** for 4 miles or until Outer Seal Rock (a sail-shaped pinnacle) is a little abaft the beam, 2 miles.
- (821) Then change to **154°** for 23.3 miles to pass 2.8 miles off Low Cape. On this course Low Cape should be passed in a depth of 14 fathoms.
- (822) When Low Cape bears **083°**, 3 miles, haul to **132°** for 12.5 miles, passing about 1.3 miles off Cape Alitak, to a position with the cape bearing **010°**, 1.5 miles.
- (823) If bound to Alitak Bay, follow routes given in the description of that place.

TIDAL INFORMATION					
Chart	Station	LAT/LONG	Mean Higher High Water*	Mean High Water*	Mean Low Water*
16576	Kukak, Kukak Bay	58°03'N/153°14'W	13.3	12.5	1.4
16580	Katmai Bay, Shelikof Strait	58°00'N/154°59'W	12.8	11.9	1.4
16590	Olga Bay, Kodiak Island	57°10'N/154°14'W	1.4	1.1	0.1
16591	Trap Point, Moser Bay	57°00'N/154°09'W	11.6	10.8	1.6
16592	Three Saints Bay, Kodiak Island	57°07'N/153°31'W	8.3	7.7	1.2
16592	Port Hobron, Sitkalidak Island	57°10'N/153°09'W	8.3	7.6	1.2
16592	Jap Bay, Kodiak Island	56°58'N/153°42'W	8.2	7.6	1.2
16593	Saltery Cove, Ugak Bay	57°29'N/152°44'W	8.4	7.6	1.0
16594	Uganik Passage, Uganik	57°48'N/153°18'W	14.6	13.6	1.7
16594	Onion Bay, Kupreanof Strait	58°03'N/153°14'W	14.4	13.5	1.7
16594	Ouzinkie, Spruce Island	57°55'N/152°30'W	9.1	8.1	1.1
16595	Kodiak, Port of Kodiak	57°47'N/152°26'W	8.8	7.9	1.1
16595	Kodiak, St. Paul Harbor	57°45'N/152°29'W	9.7	7.8	1.1
16596	Kodiak, Womens Bay	57°44'N/152°31'W	8.8	7.9	1.1
16597	Zachar Bay, Uyak Bay	57°33'N/153°44'W	13.8	12.9	1.6
16597	Village Islands, Uganik Bay	57°47'N/153°33'W	14.4	13.4	1.7
16597	Northeast Arm, Uganik Bay	57°44'N/153°20'W	13.9	13.0	1.6
16597	Viekoda Bay, Uganik	57°54'N/153°10'W	14.4	13.5	1.7
16599	Uyak, Uyak Bay	57°38'N/154°00'W	13.8	12.9	1.7
16599	Larsen Bay, Uyak Bay	57°32'N/154°00'W	13.7	12.8	1.6
16604	Malina Bay, Shelikof Strait	58°11'N/152°57'W	14.5	13.7	1.7
16604	Big Bay, Shuyak Island	58°33'N/152°37'W	13.9	13.1	1.6
16604	Carry Inlet, Shuyak Island	58°35'N/152°31'W	13.1	12.3	1.6
16604	Tonki Bay, Afognak Island	58°19'N/152°04'W	11.2	10.2	1.3
16605	Redfox Bay, Shuyak Strait	58°27'N/152°36'W	13.7	12.8	1.5

* Heights in feet referred to datum of sounding MLLW.
Real-time water levels, tide predictions, and tidal current predictions are available at:
<http://tidesandcurrents.noaa.gov>
To determine mean tide range subtract Mean Low Water from Mean High Water.
Data as of May 2011



Alaska Peninsula

(1) This chapter describes the S coast of the Alaska Peninsula from Cape Douglas to Isanotski Strait, as well as the Semidi Islands, Shumagin Islands, Sanak Islands, and many other smaller off-lying islands that fringe this part of the coast. Also described are Katmai Bay, Wide Bay, Chignik Bay, Stepovak Bay, Unga Strait, Pavlof Bay, Ikatan Bay, Isanotski Strait, and many smaller bays and lagoons, and the fishing communities of Sand Point, King Cove, Cold Bay, and False Pass. The N coast of the Alaska Peninsula is described in chapter 8.

Charts 16013, 16011

(2) **Alaska Peninsula**, extending SW over 400 miles from Alaska mainland (59°30'N., 155°00'W.) to Isanotski Strait (54°52'N., 163°23'W.), is mountainous with many irregular and bold peaks reaching 2,000 to 9,000 feet. **Pavlof Volcano** (55°25'N., 161°54'W.), the most prominent of several active volcanos on the peninsula, has three symmetrical peaks in a general N-S line; the middle and highest peak rises to almost 8,300 feet. **Frosty Peak** (55°04'N., 162°50'W.), a conspicuous snowcapped mountain with several irregular peaks near the SW end of the peninsula, reaches nearly 5,800 feet. There are many lakes and sizable streams on the peninsula; several portages cross between the adjacent bays.

(3) The S coast of the Alaska Peninsula from Cape Douglas (58°51'N., 153°17'W.) to Cape Pankof (54°40'N., 163°02'W.) is irregular and broken by numerous indentations affording anchorage. Some settlements, canneries, and fishing stations are scattered along the coast and among the off-lying islands.

(4) Many of the points are high rugged cliffs with offshore reefs, while other points are low with shoal water extending from the shore. Kelp does not always mark rocks and shoals, especially in early or late summer. Sometimes only thin ribbon kelp grows on the dangers which is either drawn under by currents and seas, or cannot be seen until the kelp is entered.

(5) Many vessels from southeast Alaska use the Shelikof Strait route SE of the Alaska Peninsula to the Bering Sea. The route is described in chapter 3. The run between Shelikof Strait and Shumagin Islands is one of the most difficult in Alaska because of the

prevalent thick weather and unknown currents. The current effect near Foggy Cape (56°31'N., 157°00'W.) is particularly confusing.

Local magnetic disturbance

(6) Differences from the normal variation of as much as 14° have been observed along the Alaska Peninsula.

Currents

(7) A continual current of considerable strength follows the coast all the way from Shelikof Strait to the Aleutian Islands. This W current is considered an eddy which accompanies the general E drift across the Pacific S of latitude 50°N., and forms a part of the general circulation of the North Pacific Ocean.

(8) The current along the Alaska Peninsula has been called a warm current originating in the Gulf of Alaska and it doubtless assists in causing the S side of the peninsula to be warmer than the Bering Sea side. It is also well known that the islands off this coast have a milder climate than the mainland; almost the entire population of the area is found on them as a result.

(9) The coastal current searches out all the passages, large and small, between and around the many islands, and in some of them it becomes strong enough to be important. An approaching NE storm gives warning by strengthening this current; in many places the current will indicate NE weather a day before the barometer falls. W winds weaken the current.

(10) On three runs between Chirikof Island and Castle Rock, a survey ship experienced a S set indicating an average strength of current of 1.5 knots.

(11) The tidal currents in the vicinity of the S coast of the Alaska Peninsula are strong in many of the constricted passages. In the open waters offshore they are generally weak.

Weather, Alaska Peninsula

(12) Winds along the rugged Alaska Peninsula are local and variable. At Chignik, they are mostly from the W through NW in early winter, the SE in midwinter, and SE through SW from March through September. Strong winds often blow from the Bering Sea through the mountain pass over Chignik Lake. In the Shumagin Islands, summer winds are often out of the SW, while winter winds frequently blow out of the S. At Cold Bay,

southeasterlies are common all year around. Northwesterlies are also frequent in winter. In summer, west through NW winds are common. In winter, windspeeds at Cold Bay average 15 knots and reach gale force about two percent of the time.

- (13) Annual rainfall ranges from 20 to 60 inches (508 to 1524 mm), with heaviest amounts usually occurring on the SE side of the peninsula. At Cold Bay, which averages 36 inches (914 mm) annually, measurable precipitation falls on 320 days in an average year; on nearly half of those days, it snows. September through November are usually the wettest months, while snow is common from October through April.
- (14) January and February are usually the coldest months of the year. The average daily maximum is around the freezing mark (0°C) or above on the southeast side of the peninsula, and 3 or 4 degrees cooler on the NW side. Average daily minimum temperatures on the SE side range from 16°F (-8.9°C) in the north to 28°F (-2.2°C) in the S. On the NW side, they fall to an average of 16°F (-8.9°C) at Port Heiden, increasing to 28°F (-2.2°C) to the S and decreasing to below 10°F (-12.2°C) to the N. At Cold Bay, extreme low temperatures have fallen to -13°F (-25°C, March 1971), while Coal Harbor has recorded a -19°F (-28.3°C) temperature. Temperatures climb steadily from March through early August. In August on the average, daytime highs range in the mid-fifties (12° to 13°C) to low-sixties (16° to 18° C), while nighttime lows drop into the mid- to upper forties (7° to 9°C). Extreme temperatures have reached the mid-eighties (28° to 31°C) at sheltered locations. The all-time high for Cold Bay is 77°F (25°C) recorded in July 1960.
- (15) Though fog may be encountered along this coast at any time during the summer, it is most prevalent from June through September. The SE winds bring in the fog banks that lie over the North Pacific. Fog is reported on an average of 18 to 25 days per month at Cold Bay in mid-summer; however, visibilities fall below two miles (4 km) on only about three to six days. Fog often hangs about the headlands and entrances to bays when the upper parts of the bays are clear. Land fog and precipitation reduce visibilities in winter.
- (16) All harbors on the SE side of the peninsula are free from ice and open to navigation throughout the year. Pack ice has been known to drift through Isanotski Strait and interfere with navigation in Ikantan Bay.
- (17) **Prominent points and most off-lying islands on the S side of the Alaska Peninsula are adequately charted. However, much of the coast between Cape Douglas and Chignik Bay has not been surveyed. Notes on the unsurveyed portions are from the most**

reliable sources available; these waters should be used with caution.

Chart 16580

- (18) **Cape Douglas** (58°51'N., 153°17'W.), the mainland promontory on the W side of the N end of Shelikof Strait, is a grassy peninsula about 3 miles long and 190 feet high. At its W end it breaks off in a bluff to a low, narrow neck which connects it to the mainland. Rocks that uncover, extend about 0.2 mile E from the cape.
- (19) The three points on the SE side of Cape Douglas and the small projecting point on the mainland in 58°49.8'N., 153°21.3'W., about 1.5 miles SW of Cape Douglas, are reported to be distinctive radar targets at 10 miles.
- (20) In 1971, the NOAA Ship RAINIER reported that good anchorage in 12 fathoms, very even sand and mud bottom, good holding ground, and sheltered from W and N weather, could be found about 1.5 miles S of Cape Douglas and about 1.5 miles off the mainland shore. There is some shelter from SW and NE winds, but if heavy, NE swells roll around the point. In making the anchorage, keep 2 miles NE of the 28-foot-high rock near the center of Douglas Reef, and maintain a distance of 1.5 miles off the mainland shore when anchoring. The small projecting point on the mainland, 1.5 miles SW of Cape Douglas, is a good radar target for approaching the anchorage, and the 28-foot-high rock is also a good radar target at 5 miles, but only when the tide is high enough to cover the rest of the reef (half tide or higher).
- (21) **Mount Douglas**, 7,064 feet high, and **Fourpeaked Mountain**, 6,903 feet high, are snow-covered mountains W and SW, respectively, of Cape Douglas.
- (22) **Douglas Reef**, 5.5 miles S of Cape Douglas, is about 2 miles in diameter. Part of the reef uncovers; near its middle is a rock 28 feet high. A sounding of 6 fathoms with 40 to 60 fathoms close-to was obtained 1 mile 081° from the rock. Several rocks, close together and awash at high water, are 2.8 miles SW from Douglas Reef and 1.5 miles offshore. A reef bare at low water extends about 0.8 mile SE from them. About 10 miles SW of Cape Douglas is a point marked by a hill 673 feet high. In the valley S of the point is a small glacier. About 1.2 miles from the point and 168° from the hill is a rock awash at about half tide. There is no kelp on the rock, and the sea seldom breaks on it when it is covered.
- (23) Two submerged rocks with kelp patches are about 1.5 miles SW of the preceding rock and the same distance from shore. The kelp shows well only at low water, and the sea seldom breaks on the rocks.

(24) Dangerous pinnacles are in the area N of 58°40.0'N., and W of 153°27.0'W., about 5.5 miles NNE of Kiukpalik Island. Mariners are advised to exercise extreme caution while navigating in the area.

(25) **Kiukpalik Island**, 17.5 miles SSW of Cape Douglas and 2 miles offshore, is 1.2 miles long, 155 feet high, nearly level, and grass covered. A reef with a submerged rock at its outer end extends about 0.3 mile N of the island and, a shoal, scantily marked by kelp, is about 0.5 mile NW of the island. The channel between the island and these outlying dangers is not safe. Temporary anchorage, with shelter from E winds, can be had in the bight on the W side of the island in 8 fathoms, muddy bottom. The mainland opposite the island should be avoided, as there is a possibility of shoals on that side.

(26) **Shakun Rock**, a prominent dark pinnacle 50 feet high, is 5 miles 232° from Kiukpalik Island. From the rock, a semicircular reef, partly bare at low water, extends NE 2 miles and S and W to the S end of the chain of grass-covered **Shakun Islets**. A 1975 survey indicated that the channel between the islets and the reef was clear of rocks and had depths of 1½ to 3 fathoms. The waters between the N tips of Shakun Islets and the reef that extends NE of Shakun Rock and the S side of Kiukpalik Island are clear, with depths of 5 to 10 fathoms. The waters between the mainland and Shakun Islets are free of danger, except for reefs just off the mainland. Depths of 1 to 3 fathoms are in this area.

(27) **Swikshak Lagoon**, about 5 miles N of Shakun Islets, is a lagoon which is practically closed at all stages of the tide. The entrance is about 200 feet wide and rocky. Depths inside the lagoon average less than 1½ fathoms. Just SE of the lagoon entrance is a group of reefs, one of which is bare at all stages of the tide.

(28) **Kaguyak**, an abandoned village in ruins, is behind a large bare rock that is joined to the beach at low water. Approaching from SE, a Coast Guard vessel anchored in about 7 fathoms, hard sand bottom, with Cape Chiniak bearing 205°, Shakun Rock 096°, and the rock in front of Kaguyak 346°. Between Cape Chiniak and Shakun Rock, the bottom was found to be uneven, depths 10 to 30 fathoms, mud and hard sand alternating.

(29) **Cape Chiniak**, the N point of Hallo Bay, is 27.5 miles SSW of Cape Douglas. It has a high hill near its end.

(30) **Hallo Bay**, between Cape Chiniak and Cape Nukshak, is 6 miles wide and ends in tidal flats that extend out up to 0.5 mile along the head of the bay.

(31) **Ninagiak Island**, in Hallo Bay, has a knob 305 feet high. A rock, bare at most stages of the tide, is 0.7 mile SE of the island. A reef extends 0.3 mile NE of the rock, and a submerged rock is 0.3 mile SW. Good anchorage, open to NE weather, can be had close into the mainland

between the island and the tidal flats to the W. Safe passage can be made on either side of the small island 0.5 mile SW of Ninagiak Island, but the passage between the N side of Ninagiak Island and the mainland is foul.

(32) A reef, about 1.2 miles long E and W, is in Hallo Bay about midway between Ninagiak Island and Cape Nukshak. The reef is bare in places at low water and has no kelp.

Charts 16576, 16603

(33) **Cape Nukshak** (58°23.5'N., 153°59.0'W.), 36 miles SW from Cape Douglas, is flat and grass covered to the foot of a prominent sharp peak. Just off the cape is narrow **Nukshak Island**, which is 0.5 mile long, 133 feet high, and has two knolls. Between the island and the cape is a narrow passage about 75 yards wide that has a depth of 5 fathoms in midchannel. A prominent pinnacle is close to the W end of the island. Anchorage and shelter from W winds can be had 0.2 mile S of the island in 10 fathoms, pebble bottom. In 1972, the NOAA Ship RAINIER anchored in 31 fathoms, hard bottom, with the pinnacle bearing 233°, 0.6 mile.

(34) A large reef, that uncovers 9 feet, is 0.5 mile off the mainland and 1.8 miles SW of the outer end of Nukshak Island. A rock, awash and marked by kelp, is 0.6 mile ESE of the reef. From Cape Nukshak to Kukak Bay the cliffs along the shore are irregular, and numerous high-water and submerged rocks extend about 1 mile offshore.

(35) **Yugnat Rocks**, about 3 miles SW of Cape Nukshak, are several prominent rocks about 20 feet high. The area around the rocks is foul and ships are warned to keep outside the 20-fathom curve.

(36) **Kukak Bay**, between Cape Nukshak and Cape Ugyak, has depths as great as 63 fathoms and extends inland about 6 miles. The entrance is 0.6 mile wide and is easy of access. The shores are steep in most places and anchorage area is limited.

(37) **Kukak Point**, 4.5 miles SW of Cape Nukshak, is low and grassy; a reef extends 0.5 mile SE from the point. **Devils Cove**, between Kukak Point and **Tiny Island**, has a flat muddy bottom and depths of 3 to 7 fathoms. Located at the E end of Devil's Cove is a privately owned lodge receiving periodic seaplane traffic during the summer months. There is a waterfall at the W end of the Cove. Entrance to the cove is obstructed to the SE by two rocks, and by a foul area with rocks and kelp in the center of the entrance. These features cover at high water. The best passage into the cove is between Tiny Island and the foul area at mid-entrance. Mariners unfamiliar with the area are cautioned to enter at low stages of the tide and only if the reefs and rocks are visible.

- (38) On the S side of Kukak Bay are two islands; **Aguligik Island** is just inside the entrance and **Aguchik Island** is near the head of the bay. The ruins of an abandoned salmon and clam cannery are in the small cove opposite the E side of Aguligik Island. The ruins of the cannery wharf bare at extreme low water. Aguchik Island connects with the shore at low water.
- (39) Cannery tenders formerly anchored in a small bight S of Aguligik Island in 28 fathoms, mud bottom. In 2000, NOAA Ship RAINIER anchored in this bight 0.3 mile S of Aguligik Island in 37 fathoms, mud bottom, and found the bight to be protected from most winds. A large anchorage is also available S of Aguchik Island in 11 to 23 fathoms. Mariners should note that the sand and gravel bar from the river at the head of Kukak Bay had extended itself approximately 0.2 mile seaward in 2000. Both anchorages afford good protection against wind and swell. The holding bottom is good.
- (40) A reef, covered 8 feet, is near the center of the inner part of Kukak Bay. The reef is 0.5 mile from the N shore, 0.8 mile from the S shore, and about midway between Aguligik and Aguchik Islands.
- (41) **Cape Ugyak**, 8 miles SW of Cape Nukshak, is the E end of the mountainous peninsula between Kukak and Kaflia Bays. **Kulichkof Island** is a small grass-topped islet 0.2 mile N of the cape.
- (42) The area N of Cape Ugyak is foul for a radius of about 2 miles. Bare and covered rocks, and reefs are numerous. A rock awash, not marked by kelp, is 1.3 miles NNW from Kulichkof Island and 0.8 mile off the mainland. There are, however, heavy patches of kelp in the vicinity of Kulichkof Island and neighboring reefs. A rock covered 11 feet is 0.8 mile NNE of Kulichkof Island; a small patch of kelp is visible only at extreme low tides.
- (43) **Kaflia Bay**, between Capes Ugyak and Gull, has at its head two small basins with depths of 20 to 35 fathoms in the middle and joined by a very narrow channel which passes S of a large islet just off the N shore. The channel into the first basin is about 30 feet wide and subject to very swift currents during ebb and flood. Approach the channel S of several rocks in the entrance, then turn N passing between the rocks and islet in the center. Hug the E and N sides of the islet as you pass around. The channel has depths of 2 to 3 fathoms but is not recommended to those unfamiliar with the area.
- (44) In the outer bay, a rock, which bares at low water, is 0.6 mile SW of the prominent point on the N side.

Charts 16576, 16580

- (45) **Cape Gull**, about 47 miles SW of Cape Douglas, is a bold headland, terminating in a cliff 503 feet high. Temporary anchorage can be had in the cove on the S side in 9 fathoms, sandy bottom. The S point of the cove is a rocky islet about 15 feet high. Foul ledges and reefs extend seaward 0.6 mile from this point to a small grassy island. Dangerous pinnacles are in the area extending about 0.5 mile N, 0.5 mile E, and 1.5 miles S of the island. Mariners are advised to exercise extreme caution while navigating in the area.
- (46) Between Kaflia Bay and Cape Gull, the bottom is irregular and rocky for a distance of 1 mile offshore and should be avoided.
- (47) **Cape Kuliak**, 52.5 miles SW of Cape Douglas, is the outermost headland on the midsection of Shelikof Strait's W shore. The cape rises gradually from a crumbling bluff at the end to high mountains inland.
- (48) **Kuliak Bay**, immediately N of Cape Kuliak and locally known as **Halferty Bay**, is over 4 miles long and 3 miles wide at its entrance. The only obstruction in the entrance is a rock awash about 1.25 miles SW of the small grassy island off the point S of Cape Gull. The area between this rock awash and the N shore of the bay is generally foul and should be avoided. A shoal, covered about 4½ fathoms, is about 1.25 miles SE of the rock awash.
- (49) The head of Kuliak Bay is separated into two arms by a peninsula. The S arm is deep and clear of hazards except for a pinnacle covered 4 fathoms in its center. The N arm contains a basin 0.7 mile long with depths of 8 to 15 fathoms but it is separated from the outside bay by a sandbar extending 0.3 mile from the NE shore. The basin is entered through a narrow channel, about 75 feet wide, with depths of about 2 fathoms; the channel is discernable only a low tides.
- (50) **Missak Bay**, between Capes Kuliak and Atushagvik, is nearly 4 miles long and has deep but good holding ground. A reef and bare rocks extend from the N shore, and rocks are close to the S shore. A midchannel course should be steered into the bay.
- (51) The 231-foot NOAA Ship FAIRWEATHER anchored in Missak Bay in 1975, but experienced no storms during this period.
- (52) **Cape Atushagvik** is 4.2 miles 225° from Cape Kuliak. It has a low bluff at the water, and rises in a gentle slope to a prominent knoll, 904 feet high, with a decided saddle between it and the higher land farther back. A reef with a submerged rock at its outer end, marked by kelp, extends 0.7 mile S of the cape.
- (53) Between Capes Atushagvik and Ilktugitak are Kinak and Amalik Bays. **Kinak Bay** is over 8 miles long and about 3 miles wide at the entrance. On the E side of

the bay, 1.5 miles NW of Cape Atushagvik, is a low peninsula 0.6 mile long, with a bluff 150 feet high near its end. **Russian Anchorage**, on the N side of the peninsula, has good holding ground, 300 to 500 yards from shore, in 10 to 18 fathoms. Water, except during dry periods, can be obtained by boat. The only directions necessary are to give Cape Atushagvik a berth of about 1 mile and the islands on the SW and the Russian Anchorage peninsula a berth of at least 0.5 mile. The final course into the anchorage should be SE straight toward the middle of the bight. The bottom levels out between 15 to 20 fathoms where large vessels should anchor. This anchorage is completely protected but is subject to williwaws, during northerly blows, with gusts comparable in force to those blowing simultaneously in Shelikof Strait.

(54) The remainder of Kinak Bay is mostly deep. When en route to **Hidden Harbor**, at the head of Kinak Bay, favor the W side of the bay to avoid reefs and rocks awash on the E side. Take care to avoid the rock awash at 58°09.6'N., 154°26.8'W. The entrance to Hidden Harbor is constricted by ledges on both sides. The channel is about 20 yards wide, clear of obstructions, and 2 to 3 fathoms deep at midchannel. The harbor offers good anchorage for small craft. Fresh water is available from a stream on the SW side of the harbor.

(55) **Amalik Bay**, 3 miles W of Kinak Bay, is separated from Kinak Bay by a high peninsula and numerous small islands. Takli Island, the largest of these islands, is in the entrance to the bay. About 0.6 mile N of Takli Island is an inner chain of islands that extend 1.5 miles W from the high peninsula. Small vessels can find excellent anchorage with good holding ground and protection from any weather in the basin to the N of the chain of islands. Enter Amalik Bay W of Takli Island, and then around the W side of the chain of islands to the anchorage. Avoid the foul areas which extend about 300 yards N from the westerly and northerly islands in the chain.

(56) **Takli Island** is about 2 miles long, and its E part is low, broken, and rocky. At its W end, a hill, 455 feet high, has a sheer drop to the water. A chain of reefs and rocky islands extend 1.5 miles E from Takli Island. Passage between them is dangerous and should be avoided. When navigating between Amalik Bay and Kinak Bay through the passage N of Takli Island, keep to the center of the channel and pass to the N of the islands at 58°04.8'N., 154°25.5'W.

(57) About 3 miles NW of Takli Island at the head of Amalik Bay is **Geographic Harbor**. The middle of the narrow channel leading into the harbor has a least depth of 5¼ fathoms and is clear of obstructions, except for a rock awash and a 2½-fathom shoal off the NE shore at about 58°06.2'N., 154°33.8'W., and 58°05.5'N.,

154°32.7'W., respectively. Geographic Harbor is actually two large bays and two narrow fjords that branch from the entrance channel. The bays are separated by two prominent islands. The S bay is deep and offers numerous anchorages. The N bay is shoal on the N and W sides but offers some anchorage for smaller vessels. The fjords are narrow with uneven bottom and should be avoided.

(58) **Cape Ilktugitak** (58°01.5'N., 154°35.0'W.), just SW of Takli Island, is fairly low, but rises rapidly to the high land back of it. Between the cape and Takli Island is a small islet. The passage between this islet and Takli Island is clear. A reef extends from this islet toward the S and SE for 1.5 miles with numerous submerged rocks. Vessels should stay outside the 25-fathom curve when navigating in this area.

(59) The passage between the small islet and Cape Ilktugitak has depths of 5 to 10 fathoms, except for lesser depths over the pinnacles which are scattered throughout the area.

(60) The steamer **GOLDEN FOREST** was lost on the S side of Cape Ilktugitak in 1929. In 1980, the remains of the steamer were visible on the beach and in the surf in 58°01.6'N., 154°35.7'W.

(61) **Dakavak Bay**, between Cape Ilktugitak and Katmai Bay, is foul along the W side. A foul area that bares is near the center of Dakavak Bay in about 58°02.1'N., 154°41.6'W. Depths from 8 to 23 fathoms are in the E half of the bay. Fair anchorage, but exposed to S and SW winds, can be found in the NE corner of the bay about 0.5 mile from shore in 15 to 18 fathoms, mud bottom.

(62) Vessels transiting between Dakavak Bay and Katmai Bay should stay at least 1.5 miles offshore because the area is foul in places. An extensive foul area with submerged rocks and rocks awash extends 1.5 miles SW of the W point of Dakavak Bay.

Chart 16575

(63) **Katmai Bay** is a large roadstead which offers protection from N, NW, and W weather. In 1980, hydrographic surveys by the NOAA Ship **DAVIDSON** revealed that the bay has several large submerged reefs with least depths of 4 to 8 fathoms. In the NW corner of the bay, about 0.5 mile offshore, is a reef with a least depth of 2 fathoms, in 57°58.2'N., 155°00.4'W. In the NE corner of the bay is a reef with a least depth of 2¾ fathoms, in 58°00.0'N., 154°50.2'W.

(64) **Katmai River**, its head extending to Mount Katmai before the eruption in 1912, was navigated by launches at high tide to the abandoned village of Katmai. In 1980, the river was choked with pumice which washes down from the higher slopes faster than the stream can

dispose of it. Occasional steam and smoke from Mount Katmai volcanic activity can be seen in the area. Strong N winds raise large clouds of pumice which cause a murky haze throughout the area.

- (65) The area in the vicinity of Mount Katmai from Cape Douglas to Cape Kubugakli is the **Katmai National Park and Preserve**. The park is a Marine Protected Area. The most spectacular feature of the park is the mountain-encircled **Valley of Ten Thousand Smokes** in the NW portion of the reservation. Here the ground is broken open, giving vent to several million fumaroles or little volcanoes, from which rise jets of steam. Some of the jets throw their steam 1,000 feet into the air, and hundreds of others go up to a distance of 500 feet, all merging above the valley into one colossal cloud.
- (66) **Kashvik Bay**, just SW of Katmai Bay, offers good anchorage in 10 fathoms or less near the center of the bay. A submerged reef extends about 0.8 mile from the N shore, and scattered rocks are close off the SW and W shores. The entrance and middle of the bay are free of hazards.
- (67) **Mount Katmai**, a volcano 6,715 feet high, is part of a high ridge and is not easily distinguishable from Shelikof Strait. In 1912 this volcano gave vent to a violent eruption, the initial stages lasting three days, during which several cubic miles of material were emitted. This eruption was of such violence as to rank in the first order of volcanic explosions. The volcano is now quiet and in its crater is a lake over 1 mile long and about 1 mile wide.
- (68) **Mount Mageik**, a volcano 7,250 feet high, is about 10 miles SW from Mount Katmai. It has a more definite summit and can be easily identified from Shelikof Strait.
- (69) **Cape Kubugakli**, 83 miles SW of Cape Douglas, is bold and rises rapidly to **Mount Kubugakli**, a prominent mountain with two summits. The 2,920-foot S peak is the higher. The area off Cape Kubugakli is foul and should be given a wide berth.
- (70) **Alinchak Bay**, opening S of Cape Kubugakli, is divided into two arms. **Little Alinchak Bay**, the S arm, is shallow with extensive foul areas and should be avoided by those without local knowledge. **Big Alinchak Bay**, the N arm, is an excellent harbor of refuge with protection from all but NE and E winds. The center of the arm has good anchorage in 10 fathoms, mud and fine sand bottom. Depths decrease to 2 fathoms in the NW and SW corners. Vessels should keep 0.5 mile off the N shore of the bay and 0.15 mile off the S shore. The approach to Big Alinchak Bay is from SE on a course midway between the extensive foul area off the mouth of Little Alinchak Bay and a 7-fathom shoal in about 57°48.0'N., 155°13.0'W.

- (71) **Cape Kekurnoi**, between Alinchak and Puale Bays, is fairly low, but rises gradually to over 1,500 feet. A 6.5 fathoms shoal is about 1.6 miles SW of the E tip of the cape in 57°42'26"N., 155°20'24"W. Reefs and rocky islets extend 3.5 miles S from the SW tip of the cape. There are bad tide rips off these reefs, which is frequently the case along the W side of Shelikof Strait. These reefs and islets are also foul with heavy kelp. Passage should only be attempted with local knowledge.
- (72) **Puale Bay** is open to the S and is only partly protected on the E by the reefs and islets extending S from Cape Kekurnoi. The N shore has low rocky bluffs and small rocky beaches. The W shore has two long sandy beaches separated by a rocky bluff 400 feet high. The SW shore is formed by the bold rocky bluffs of Cape Aklek.
- (73) The E and NE sections of the bay have numerous dangerous rocks, reefs, and foul areas. There is a large kelp forest foul with reefs and rocks 1.0 mile off the E shore of the bay in about 57°44.0'N., 155°29.0'W., that should be avoided. The W part has fairly regular sand bottom. Reefs and kelp-covered rocks extend 0.2 to 0.4 mile off the E side of Cape Aklek.

Routes

- (74) **Routes, Puale Bay.**—From Shelikof Strait steer a course of **325°** for the highest point on Cape Aklek. When about 2.4 miles off the cape, change course and steer about **015°** through the bay entrance for about 4.5 miles to a point in about 57°42'N., 155°31'W. From this point, the vessel can proceed to a variety of anchorages in the inner bay. By steering **338°** for 4.5 miles the vessel will find anchorage near the head of the bay in 10 fathoms on even sand bottom. If seeking shelter from S winds and seas, the vessel may run 2.5 miles on course **276°** to anchorage in 10 fathoms. Protection from E to N winds may be found by steering **075°** for 3 miles to anchorage in 12 fathoms, taking care to avoid the 2¼-fathom rock in 57°43'N., 155°27'W.
- (75) There are no satisfactory ranges for entering the bay but they are unnecessary. Cape Aklek can be approached with safety on any heading between **305°** and **020°**. The channel between the 10-fathom curves at the entrance to the bay is over 2 miles wide.
- (76) Fishing craft sometimes enter the bay from the E, using a narrow channel between the mainland and the S rocky islets. This channel has a least depth of 5 fathoms but is only about 350 yards wide, is bordered by kelp-covered rocks, and has a 4-fathom rock near its outer end. Extreme caution should be used when transiting this route.
- (77) Anchorages in Puale Bay have the good holding qualities of a sand and mud bottom, but are considered

to be indifferent or poor because they offer little protection from SE weather. S swells enter the bay a large part of the time and increase in size in the shoal water. Williwaws are frequent. Even in W weather the winds funnel through the low passes to the W of the bay with greater velocity than that encountered in Shelikof Strait.

(78) **Cape Aklek**, the most prominent headland in the vicinity, rises to 1,877 feet within 0.6 mile of the shoreline in a series of bare slides, bluffs, and cliffs.

(79) **Dry Bay** is between Cape Aklek and Cape Unalishagvak. As the name implies, the entire inner bay bares at low water. The outer bay has a rocky, irregular bottom. Here again williwaws are frequent and W winds are increased in violence in the low passes to the W.

Chart 16570

(80) **Jute Bay** is between **Cape Unalishagvak** and **Cape Kanatak**. The part inside **Jute Island** is called **Island Bay**. Reefs marked by kelp and breakers extend SE from Jute Island and WSW from the E side of Island Bay to about halfway to Jute Island; both reefs tend to break the swells during SE winds. The channel between the reef extending WSW and the island has depths ranging from 11 to 5 fathoms. The channel W of Jute Island has depths of 1¼ to 5 fathoms, but its S end is obstructed by rocks and reefs extending SW from the island, and its use is not recommended except by boats with local knowledge. A 2¾-fathom shoal is 0.7 mile SW of Jute Island. Indifferent anchorage, sheltered except from SE winds, can be obtained N of Jute Island in Island Bay.

(81) As in all of the bays in this vicinity, the williwaws are violent with W winds and are very troublesome, if not dangerous, to small craft.

(82) **Portage Bay**, between Cape Kanatak and Cape Igvak, is clear except for reefs and rocks about 1 mile from its head. The bay is open to SE winds and is subject to NW winds, which draw down from the mountains with great force.

(83) A kelp-covered reef extends 0.5 mile SW from **Kelp Point**. Just off the reef and separated from it by a narrow channel is a rock, covered ¾ fathom, leaving a clear channel 0.2 mile wide W of it for entering the inner part of the bay.

(84) The best anchorage is in depths of about 5 to 10 fathoms SE of the ¾-fathom rock; coasting vessels sometimes use the inner anchorage NW of the rock. The anchorages are subjected to violent williwaws with W weather, and at such times the inner anchorage should not be used. The wind is apt to shift from NW to SE with little warning. In such cases, launches make for Kanatak Lagoon for shelter.

(85) Vessels with passengers or freight usually anchor as far in as their draft permits. With NW winds there is but little swell.

(86) **Kanatak Lagoon**, on the W side of the bay about 3.5 miles from the head, has a narrow entrance with less than 4 feet at low water, but has depths of 4 to 15 fathoms, mud bottom, inside. It affords excellent anchorage in E weather, but is a maelstrom with NW winds. Under such conditions the williwaws blow with almost hurricane force, and the water level at the E end is higher than that at the W end.

(87) In approaching Portage Bay from Shelikof Strait, keep a careful track of the reckoning, as the various headlands are similar and the bay is difficult to recognize from a distance. Enter on a midchannel course and, if bound to the inner anchorage, pass 200 yards SW of the ¾-fathom rock, then head N and anchor as desired.

(88) **Cape Igvak** (57°26.1'N., 156°01.3'W.), a conspicuous headland separating Portage and Wide Bays, is the S extremity of a ridge of mountains rising 2,000 to 2,600 feet, and covered with clouds most of the time.

(89) **Wide Bay**, between Cape Igvak and Cape Kayakliut, is obstructed across the entrance by many islands which are surrounded by foul ground.

(90) In 1983, a 3-fathom shoal was reported about 5.5 miles E of the islands in about 57°20'37"N., 156°06'54"W. The preferred entrance to the inner bay for deep-draft vessels is through a 300-yard-wide channel between **East Channel Island** and **Channel Rock**; the channel has a least depth of 9 fathoms. Rocks and reefs, marked by kelp and usually breakers, extend almost 1.5 miles SE and 0.3 mile N of Channel Rock. Foul ground extends almost 2 miles NE and 0.2 mile S of East Channel Island. Small shallow-draft vessels may enter the inner bay between **Terrace Island** and **West Channel Island** or between **Hartman Island** and the unnamed islet 0.4 mile SW. Ledges and shoals surround the islands, and in the channel between Terrace and West Channel Islands a distance of 175 yards should be maintained off the SW side of West Channel Island; a midchannel course should be maintained in the channel between Hartman Island and the unnamed islet. Passage elsewhere should not be attempted without local knowledge. Moderate rip currents have been observed in all the entrances to Wide Bay during maximum currents. Once inside the inner bay, secure anchorage in any weather is available in 5 fathoms to more than 20 fathoms, excellent holding ground. The williwaws are disagreeable with W winds but are not dangerous to moderate-sized vessels. Small craft can anchor in the lee of the islands.

(91) The ruins of an abandoned pier, causeway, and oil drilling platform are about midway on the W side of

Wide Bay. In 1971, it was reported that only about a 150-yard inshore section of the pier remained. The abandoned oil drilling platform, about 0.3 mile offshore, was reported to be about 3 feet in diameter and to stand about 15 feet above the water. Mariners are advised to navigate with caution in this area.

Local magnetic disturbance

- (92) Differences of as much as 14° from the normal variation have been observed on Terrace Island and as much as 3° on East Channel Island.

Chart 16568

- (93) Small-craft inshore route between Wide Bay and Sutwik Island has many dangers; mariners are advised to use caution when navigating this area.

- (94) **Cape Kayakliut** (57°17.7'N., 156°18.9'W.), on the S side of Wide Bay, has a generally flat appearance, sloping smoothly back to the mountains. The shoreline is formed by low, steep cliffs and close to the point is a prominent grass-topped island.

- (95) **Imuya Bay** is 4 miles S of Cape Kayakliut. A group of islands is in the NW corner and a shoal area with a least depth of ½ fathom extends about 2.8 miles ENE from the S point of the entrance. Depths shoal gradually from 17 fathoms inshore from a line between the N and S points to 5 fathoms at a point 0.4 mile from the center of the sand and gravel beach which heads the bay. The area close-to and between the islands is shoal and foul, and the area between the largest island and the mainland to the N and W is mostly bare at lower low water. A large stream enters the bay at the W end of the sand and boulder beach at the head.

- (96) The wreck of a large vessel is against the shore W of the islands at the S point of the bay.

- (97) To enter Imuya Bay from the N, follow the trend of the shoreline from the N point around the islands, keeping the islands at least 0.4 mile on the starboard hand, and thence midway between the islands and the S shore to the head of the bay. Indifferent anchorage can be had for small craft in 5 fathoms, hard, fine sand bottom, 0.4 mile from the beach at the head of the bay.

- (98) In entering the bay from the S, care should be taken to avoid the shoal area extending about 2.8 miles ENE from the S point of the bay.

- (99) **Kilokak Rocks**, two rocky islets, are about 2 miles offshore and just SE of Imuya Bay; the 30-foot NW rock is the higher. The area W of these rocks is clear for 1 mile toward the shore. Depths of 15 fathoms or more can be carried to within 100 yards of the N, W, and S sides of the higher rock. A shoal area extends 0.1 mile SE of the smaller islet.

- (100) A rock, that uncovers about 6 feet, is 1.3 miles NW of Kilokak Rocks. This rock marks the SE end of a foul area that extends inshore to a group of reefs and islets near the shoreline.

- (101) **Agripina Bay**, 12.5 miles SE of Cape Kayakliut, is a deep indentation with a generally low but bold rocky shoreline indented with numerous small bights and clefts. The N and S points forming the entrance are marked by groups of small steep rocky islands; a larger group of very prominent islands and rocks, near the S central part of the bay, roughly divides the outer and inner parts of the bay. A large shoal area, with a least depth of 3 fathoms, is about 0.5 mile N of the E end of the largest island.

- (102) Anchorage for large vessels can be had in 16 to 18 fathoms in the W end of the outer bay about 0.3 mile N of the islands and 0.3 mile from the W shore. This area is protected from all but NE to SE weather. One of the best small-boat anchorages along this section of the coast is in the bight at the head of the inner bay, midway between the E and W shores, in 5 to 11 fathoms, sticky, mud bottom. No swell makes into the bight even in heavy weather, and there are no williwaws even in strong winds. NW of the bold rocky hill which forms the W side of the bight, is an extensive gravel flat bare at low water except for the shallow delta channels of a large stream that enters the bay at this point.

- (103) The only danger in the inner bay is a reef near the W side. The outermost part of this reef is about 350 yards off the W shore and about 400 yards S of the anchorage. The area between this reef and the prominent point about 800 yards S of the anchorage has several submerged rocks.

- (104) The coastline from Agripina Bay to Port Wrangell is very broken, with many indentations and small inshore islands. The area is rocky and foul within 400 yards of the beach. Outside the small islands, some pinnacle rocks exist. Kelp extends 500 yards SE from the point 0.5 mile SSW of Agripina Bay.

- (105) Offshore are numerous rocks and islands.

- (106) **Ashiiak Island** is high and rocky with a rounded central dome. The W side has sheer cliffs to the waterline and the water is deep close inshore. The E side of the island appears foul, with small islets extending 0.3 mile offshore and with one submerged rock, that breaks in heavy weather, about 0.7 mile offshore. A small rocky islet about 10 feet high is 400 yards W of the island. A rock, that uncovers about 8 feet, is 0.9 mile SW of Ashiiak Island. Another rock, that uncovers, is about 150 yards to the E. In a moderate swell these rocks break at high water.

- (107) **Port Wrangell**, 7 miles SW of Agripina Bay, is a deep, narrow indentation in the coastline. The outer bay, open to the SE and E, has depths in midchannel

ranging from 130 fathoms at the entrance to 14 fathoms at the inner end. The shoreline is steep and rocky.

(108) The inner bay has depths from 10 fathoms near the entrance to 5 fathoms at the head. The shoreline rises steeply all around the bay and there are often williwaws on strong NW winds. The ground swell does not make into the inner bay.

(109) About 500 yards inside the inner bay on the E shore is a small stream, dry during extremely dry weather, where small craft can come close alongshore and take water aboard with 200 feet of hose at about 30-foot head.

(110) E of Port Wrangell is a group of three large islands. **David Island**, the most N and largest of the group, is high and bold with steep rocky sides marked by numerous caves and clefts. Two small, rocky islets are close inshore on the N side.

(111) **Lone Rock**, 1 mile NE of David Island, is about 100 feet high, of a distinct brick red color, and with vertical or slightly overhanging cliffs on the W end that rise to a flat grassy top.

(112) **Poltava Island**, 0.8 mile SE of David Island, has the same general appearance as David Island but is smaller and lower. The passage between David and Poltava Islands is not recommended without local knowledge.

(113) **Navy Island**, the most S and smallest of the group, is 0.4 mile SE of Poltava Island. Several detached rocks or islets extend 600 yards W from the main island. The passage between Poltava and Navy Islands is not recommended without local knowledge. Thick kelp and foul ground are between Navy Island and a low rock 400 yards to the NE.

(114) **Cape Providence**, 3 miles S of Port Wrangell, is fairly low with a steep rocky shoreline and many small indentations. A group of five rocky islets extends SE about 0.6 mile from the tip of the cape. Submerged rocks extend about 0.6 mile N and NE of the islets.

(115) **Chiginagak Bay**, between Cape Providence and Cape Kuyuyukak, is 6 miles long, 10 miles wide between the capes, and 2 miles wide at the inner end. The outer bay has scattered groups of rocks and small islands, and a group of four larger islands is along the W shore. In 1989, numerous uncharted shoals, covered rocks, and foul areas were reported to exist throughout the northern and eastern parts of Chiginagak Bay.

(116) Offshore from the bay and 5 miles S from Cape Providence is a prominent group of islets known as the **Aiugnak Columns**. The highest islet rises to about 102 feet. The areas immediately surrounding the columns are extremely complex, particularly the area NE of the highest islet. Vessels should give them a wide berth. A surface current of about 2 knots often sets to the NE in the vicinity of the columns.

(117) **Devils Finger** (56°52'10"N., 156°37'27"W.), about 2.5 miles SW of Aiugnak Columns, is a narrow rock pinnacle covered 1 fathom rising abruptly from general depths of 20 fathoms.

(118) A group of four major islands and numerous islets, about 3 miles NW of Aiugnak Columns, cover an area approximately 1 mile by 0.5 mile. The islands are about 50 feet high, generally flat, and covered with grass. Ledges and foul area extending as much as 0.3 mile offshore surround the Islands.

(119) An extensive foul area surrounding several islets is about 4 miles NNW of Aiugnak Columns. An isolated rock that uncovers about 7 feet is 0.7 mile NW of the center of this foul area.

(120) The inner part of Chiginagak Bay, about 2 miles square, is separated from the outer part by **Derickson Island**, 1.2 miles long and 0.3 mile wide, between a bold headland on the E and a low rocky point on the W. A smaller island is 1.1 miles due N from the 300-foot peak of Derickson Island. Large vessels enter the inner bay from Cape Providence, passing E of Derickson Island.

(121) In 1988, a rock covered 1¼ fathoms was reported 1.2 miles SSW of the S end of Derickson Island.

(122) At the head of the bay is a flat sand and gravel beach that bares 200 to 400 yards offshore at low water. A large unnavigable stream enters the head of the bay on the W side over a broad sand delta, bare at low water. Two smaller streams enter the NE corner W of a prominent rocky headland distinguished by several small caves at the high-water line. A ledge showing considerable area at low water is just E of the delta. Several pinnacles on this ledge bare at high water.

(123) Anchorage for vessels of any size can be had in the inner bay. In moderate weather from any direction, or in heavy weather from the W, N, or E, the best anchorage is 0.2 to 0.5 mile SW of the rocky point E of the beach at the head of the bay. Depths are 8 to 11 fathoms, sand or mud bottom, good holding ground. Williwaws have been experienced in the bay on N winds. They generally blow out of the valley leading NW to **Mount Chiginagak**. In S weather, better shelter can be found 500 yards N of Derickson Island in 13 fathoms. In moderate S weather very little swell makes into the anchorages.

(124) **Cape Kuyuyukak** (56°54.0'N., 156°50.0'W.), between Chiginagak Bay and Nakalilok Bay, is bold and prominent with high grassy hills sloping steeply to sheer cliffs at the beach. Numerous rocks and islets are close inshore S of the cape, and a chain of reefs extends 2 miles E from the cape. S of the reef, a shoal area extends for 1.3 miles with numerous kelp patches.

(125) **Radial Island**, about 5 miles SSE of Cape Kuyuyukak, is a bare rock about 100 feet long, 50 feet

- wide, and 60 feet high. There are indications of shoal areas about 1 mile NW of the island.
- (126) **Ugaiushak Island**, 6 miles S of Cape Kuyuyukak, is really a double island with a narrow, low boulder ridge connecting the two parts. The W part of the island is high, with a broken skyline and very tall, steep cliffs on the W and N sides. The E half is much lower, flat on top, with sheer cliffs to the shoreline on the N and W, and a gradual slope to a low and rugged shoreline on the E. A group of buildings is at the W end of the ridge.
- (127) A narrow chain of reefs about 0.5 mile long is 1.4 miles S of Ugaiushak Island. The SE reef is marked by two pointed rocks about 60 feet high and the NW reef by a single point about 25 feet high.
- (128) **Central Island**, midway between Ugaiushak Island and Nakalilok Bay, is a small but very prominent island with a single high peak shaped like a conical beehive. A small rocky islet is 200 yards S of the larger island.
- (129) The southernmost of a second group of islands is 4 miles due W from Ugaiushak Island. On the N are 3 small rocky islets; in the center is an island 1.1 miles long and 0.2 mile wide, with grassy top and steep rocky shoreline; on the S is a large, high island, 0.6 mile long and 0.1 mile wide, with very high vertical cliffs to the waterline. Depths obtained around these islands were 15 to 18 fathoms, very smooth sand bottom, but the formation of the islands suggests hidden dangers. Shoaling to $4\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms exists on the SW side of the northernmost islands.
- (130) Five miles ESE of Cape Kunmik is **Hydra Island**, large and flat-topped, 0.5 mile long and 0.2 mile wide, and with a small, rocky islet 300 yards to the N. A shoal area 2 to 3 miles to the S of Hydra Island has a least depth of $5\frac{1}{4}$ fathoms. Shoaling occurs about 0.5 mile E of the island with a least depth of $5\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms. Shoaling also occurs about 4 mile SW of Hydra Island with depths of $5\frac{3}{4}$ fathoms.
- (131) **Nakalilok Bay** is divided into an E and W part by a low double-headed cape. The E part is 4 miles long, 3 miles wide at the entrance, and 1.5 miles wide at the head that terminates in a low sandy beach. The bay is generally deep except for a small shoal area marked by kelp, 1.5 miles E of the double-headed cape, and for a shoal area that extends 0.4 mile E from the same cape. The W shore is a boulder and ledge beach backed by steep cliffs. The E shore is boulder strewn near the entrance, with gravel toward the head, and is backed by very steep hills. A very prominent waterfall is 2 miles from the head of the bay on the E side. This section of the bay affords good shelter for small craft except in heavy S weather. The anchorage is in 7 to 9 fathoms, sand bottom, 600 yards offshore from the E end of the sand beach at the head of the bay. Large craft can anchor in 10 to 15 fathoms about 0.5 mile offshore.
- (132) The W part of Nakalilok Bay has a long stretch of sand beach, shaped like a flat crescent, that is between the double-headed cape and the N point of Yantarni Bay. Very smooth and flat, the beach is backed by low grassy dunes on the W half. The bottom off this beach is of fine sand and is unusually smooth and flat, with no indications of submerged reefs. Depths vary from 5 fathoms 0.4 mile offshore, to 18 fathoms 1.6 miles offshore.
- (133) **Yantarni Bay**, on the E side of Cape Kunmik, is about 2.5 miles wide at the entrance and 4 miles long. The E side of the bay is a low cape with a very flat top and vertical cliffs of an unusual red-yellow color dropping sheer to the high-water line. A narrow reef extends 400 yards S. The head of the bay has depths of less than 1 fathom, and is not recommended for anchorage.
- (134) **Cape Kunmik** ($56^{\circ}46.5'N.$, $157^{\circ}10.0'W.$), high and bold, is one of the most prominent capes along this section of the coast. A prominent waterfall, 40 feet high, is on the S end of the cape. The highlands are rounding in contour, covered with grass and alder patches on the lower slopes and prominently marked by deep gullies. The shoreline is formed by vertical cliffs 20 to 400 feet high and deeply indented with small bights and clefts. The beach is generally foul and boulder strewn, with submerged rocks, reefs and small rock islets extending 200 to 900 yards offshore. There are no known dangers farther offshore other than the visible islets.
- (135) The southernmost tip of the cape is a small semidetached rocky island with very steep sides terminating in a wedge-shaped rock about 70 feet high. About 600 yards NE of this point and close inshore is a detached islet of very striking appearance. As viewed from the S and E, it resembles a cathedral, with a single central spire about 200 feet high on the S face, and a lower rounding dome on the N. In sunlight this formation stands out prominently against the black cliffs behind.
- (136) Six hundred yards off the SE side of the cape is a small islet, 70 feet high, with vertical black rock sides and a smooth turtleback top of grass. A low reef is 200 yards SE, and submerged rock is 500 yards E of the islet. The area between the islet and the cape is foul and thick with kelp. A submerged rock, covered 1 foot, is about 3.8 miles S of the cape in about $56^{\circ}42.6'N.$, $157^{\circ}08.5'W.$
- (137) **Amber Bay**, large and open, is just W of Cape Kunmik. The outer part of the bay has moderate depths and regular bottom except for ledges and reefs alongshore, and the inner half is shallow, with numerous reefs and kelp patches. Being exposed, the bay is not recommended for anchorage, but emergency anchorage for small craft can be obtained in $3\frac{1}{2}$ to 6 fathoms, sand and shell bottom, under the NE shore just NW of a long reef awash at high water. The reef is 3.2 miles NW

of the prominent beak-shaped cliff that marks the S tip of Cape Kunmik. The bight inshore from the reef is foul with rocks, bare at various stages of the tide. There is a reef that uncovers 1½ fathoms on the NW shore in about 56°49.7'N., 157°26.9'W.

- (138) **Eagle Island and Garden Island**, separating the entrances to Amber and Aniakchak Bays, are grass-covered, table-topped formations, with sheer cliffs on all sides. Eagle Island is nearly round and Garden Island is crescent-shaped. A large breaker is just SE of the line between Eagle and Garden Islands. From the N point of Garden Island is a sand and gravel spit extending toward **Cape Ayutka**, which divides Amber and Aniakchak Bays. S and W of the cape is an extensive foul area marked by kelp. The passage between Garden Island and Cape Ayutka should be avoided until it has been surveyed. At the S end of Garden Island are two prominent pinnacles, the outermost is needle shaped. Good anchorage for small craft can be obtained close under the shore on the W side of Garden Island in 7 to 10 fathoms, sandy bottom. Shoaling to 7½ fathoms exists 4 miles SE of Garden Island in about 56°42.2'N., 157°12.4'W. Shoaling to 1½ fathoms exists between Garden Island and Cape Ayutka in about 56°44.9'N., 157°24.0'W.
- (139) **Aniakchak Bay**, wide and open, is entered between Garden Island on the N and Kumlik Island on the S. Reconnaissance examination indicated moderate and regular depths to the steep sand and gravel beach at its head. Along its N shore, for about 1.5 miles W of Cape Ayutka, foul area marked by kelp, extends 200 to 800 yards offshore. Two rocks awash are SW of Cape Ayutka, 0.8 and 1.7 miles, respectively. In the NW corner of the bay is a small island, 82 feet high, with vertical cliffs along its E side. Immediately NW of this island, in the restricted area between the island and the mouth of a river, cannery tenders and barges moor to piling in favorable weather, but a SE swell piles up in this anchorage.
- (140) Along the S side of the entrance to the bay (see chart 16566) and about 1.2 miles NNW of Kumlik Island is a prominent flat-topped pinnacle rock, 85 feet high. SE of this rock 0.4 mile is a breaker marked by kelp, and about 400 yards off the N point of Kumlik Island are two small rocks, close together, 3 feet high. Between the breaker and the small rocks is a deep channel. SW of the pinnacle rock about 0.4 mile, is another breaker, marked by kelp; and W of the pinnacle about 0.4 mile is a 3-fathom spot marked by kelp. A prominent headland, locally known as **Elephant Head Point**, is 1.3 miles NW of the pinnacle. Rock ledges extend N and E about 400 yards from Elephant Head Point. Leading to Aniakchak Bay from the S is a channel between Kumlik Island on the E and Cape Kumlik on the W, thence between the prominent pinnacle rock on the E and Elephant Head Point on the W. This channel is used by cannery tenders operating out of Chignik, but is not recommended for general use without local knowledge.
- (141) About 1.2 miles NW of Elephant Head Point is a low, rock-cliff point with a rock awash at high water about 300 yards to NE. In the slight bight just W of Elephant Head Point temporary anchorage can be obtained in 8 fathoms.
- (142) Vessels can select anchorage in 12 to 20 fathoms in the SW, W, or NW parts of the bay about 0.6 to 1.5 miles from the sand and gravel beach. The bay is protected from the SW through W to N. E and SE swells pile up heavily in this bay.
- (143) **Sutwik Island**, about 7 miles off the Alaska Peninsula and about 90 miles SW from Kodiak Island, is 12 miles long and 4 miles wide. The S side of the island, low and marshy in places, is very foul for 1 mile from the beach. The N side has steep shores and is foul along an 8-mile stretch of shore W from Foggy Cape. This stretch should be given a berth of not less than 1 mile in passing. The bottom is generally foul along this stretch.
- (144) There are several deep-water channels between the NW side of Sutwik Island and Cape Kumlik. Vessels can navigate parallel to the W side of Sutwik Island about 1 mile offshore in a NE or SW direction. Reported currents up to 3 knots flow along the axis of this channel and can create dangerous wave conditions when the wind is opposing the current. A wider channel is found about 4 miles off the W side of Sutwik Island, but care should be taken to avoid the dangerous rocks about 4.5 miles NW of the NW tip of Sutwik Island.
- (145) An excellent anchorage for small and medium-sized vessels, protected from SW to SSE weather, exists in the small bay 0.5 mile E of the NW tip of Sutwik Island, about 9 miles W of Foggy Cape.
- (146) Three small-vessel anchorages exist along the W shore of Sutwik Island that provide good protection from NE to S weather. These are all in small coves centered in about 56°34.8'N., 157°15.7'W.; 56°34.5'N., 157°16.4'W.; and 56°32.4'N., 157°19.7'W., respectively.
- (147) Small to medium-sized vessels can find protection from NW to NE weather on the S side of Sutwik Island in about 56°32.8'N., 157°04.4'W., about 3.3 miles W of Foggy Cape.
- (148) **Foggy Cape**, the E end of Sutwik Island, is a prominent landmark for vessels passing along the coast. It rises to 418 feet, and is first raised as a detached island because of a low neck of land that separates it from the rest of Sutwik Island. Preliminary data from surveys in 1994 indicates a ¾-fathom depth 1 mile SW of the Cape, and 5¾ fathoms 1½ miles SSE of the Cape. Mariners

are advised to give it a wide berth. Foggy Cape and the S side of Sutwik Island are often covered with fog when the N side is clear. Blankets of fog have been observed when the entire outline of the island was indicated without any part of it being actually visible.

- (149) The current velocity is about 1.5 knots off Foggy Cape.

Chart 16587, 16013

- (150) The **Semidi Islands** are about 90 miles SW of Kodiak Island, and about 23 miles SE of Foggy Cape.

- (151) **Aghiyuk Island**, the N of the group, is long and narrow and rises vertically from the shoreline in high rocky cliffs, that are practically unscalable, especially along the W side of the island. In the S center of the island is a grassy plateau, with a prominent rockpile, the highest point on the island, rising to over 1,000 feet.

- (152) On the E side of the island is a fair-sized bight, with a sandy beach that is clear except near its N end, where kelp-marked rocks extend offshore. E of the bight, about 1 mile offshore, is small sheer-sided **Aghik Island**, 528 feet high. Scattered ledges and rocks extend about 700 yards off the SE point of Aghik Island.

- (153) Anchorage can be had 400 to 600 yards off the bight in 6 to 9 fathoms, sand bottom. It can be safely approached from the NE, passing Aghik Island about 600 yards off; or from the SE on a midchannel course between Aghik Island and Aghiyuk Island.

- (154) A small group of rocks is 600 yards W of the SW point of Aghiyuk Island. The highest has an elevation of 20 feet.

- (155) **Chowiet Island**, the S large island, is triangular in shape, and has sheer cliffs alongshore, especially on its W side. It reaches a height of 810 feet near its W side, slightly N of its center. The island has alder- and grass-covered ridges with many bedrock outcrops and cairn-shaped rockpiles. Some of the latter are very large, and in various odd forms.

- (156) At the S end of Chowiet Island is a small bay formed by a chain of low rocks and two steep-sided islets extending SE; **Aliksemit Island** is the largest. The S shore of Chowiet Island is a Steller sea lion rookery site. There is a 3 mile vessel exclusionary buffer zone around this rookery which encompasses most of the island and islets off shore. (See **50 CFR 223.202**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.) In emergency situations anchorage, with about 200 yards swinging radius, can be had in the N center of the bay in 20 fathoms, sand bottom. This bay is protected from SW through W to NW.

- (157) A double bay is on the NW side of Chowiet Island which also offers emergency anchorage in the center of

the E arm in 15 fathoms, sand bottom. This anchorage most favorable for winds from the NE and around through E to SE, but a SW swell creates considerable surge. Additional and emergency anchorage can be had in the center of the W arm in 22 fathoms, sand bottom, and provides about 250 yards swinging radius and is favorable for winds out of the E and around through S to SW. This anchorage is less subject to surge with a SW swell than in the E arm.

- (158) **Kateekuk Island**, 0.6 mile NW of Chowiet Island, is 0.8 mile long, 0.4 mile wide, and 509 feet high. Between this island and Chowiet Island to the S, and Aghiyuk Island to the N, are strong tidal currents, that cause very bad tide rips.

- (159) **Anowik Island**, 591 feet high, and **Kiliktagit Island**, 404 feet high, are about 1.2 miles NE of the N end of Chowiet Island. Between these islands and Chowiet Island are strong currents that cause moderate tide rips; a heavy SE swell piles up excessively.

- (160) **Suklik Island**, 345 feet high, is about 0.9 mile S of Kiliktagit Island and about 1.2 miles E of Chowiet Island. A low flat rock is about 150 yards off the NW end of the island, and numerous sheer pinnacles extend S about 0.5 mile.

- (161) **South Island**, 2 miles SW of Chowiet Island, is a huge bare rock, 260 feet high, with vertical sides. Several high, sheer rock pinnacles are just W of it. The breaker charted about 5.5 miles WSW of Chowiet Island is reported to be much closer to the island.

- (162) Strong tidal currents and bad tide rips are found among the Semidi Islands, especially in the channels, between Aghiyuk and Kateekuk; and between the latter island and Chowiet.

- (163) **Lighthouse Rocks** (55°47'N., 157°25'W.) are spread over an area 0.2 mile in diameter that is 27 miles SW of Chowiet Island and 57 miles W of Chirikof Island; the largest rock is 500 feet long and 90 feet high. Deep water surrounds these barren rocks and they can be safely approached to within 0.5 mile; there are large sea lion rookeries on the rocks. A S set is generally experienced between Lighthouse Rocks and Chirikof Island.

Chart 16566

- (164) **Cape Kumlik** (56°38.0'N., 157°27.0'W.), the promontory on the Alaska Peninsula nearest to Sutwik Island, is foul with ledges and reefs along its S shore. Near the E end of the S shore and extending 0.5 to 1 mile S is a group of rocks and islets. The S islet, narrow and about 400 yards long, is 81 feet high; it is a valuable landmark for the approach to the channel between Cape Kumlik and Kumlik Island. From the SW point of Cape Kumlik, ledges and reefs, that break in a heavy

swell, extend 2.8 miles SW and obstruct the NE side of the entrance to Kujulik Bay.

- (165) **Kumlik Island**, 0.8 mile off the E end of Cape Kumlik, is 1,053 feet high. The shores are steep and rocky; reefs border its N, E, and S sides. About 3 miles E of the island (see chart 16013) is a lone high water rock. Midway between Kumlik and Sutwik Islands is a rock that bares at half tide, and about 1 mile to the E, are three rocks that bare 3 feet at high water. From the SE end of Kumlik Island on a bearing of 204° , and at distances of 2 and 3 miles, respectively, are a rock awash at low water and a rock 50 feet high. The latter is particularly valuable as a landmark for the passage E of Kumlik Island.
- (166) **Kujulik Bay**, entered about 14 miles W of Sutwik Island, is a large open bay that affords good shelter in NW winds. Reefs and rocks fringe the shores of the bay and the entrance is flanked by reefs on each side. The W arm of the bay is shoal for 8 miles from the head. A dangerous $2\frac{3}{4}$ -fathom shoal is near the middle of the bay in $56^\circ36'11.3''N$, $157^\circ46'24.7''W$. Shoals, rocks, and broken ground are scattered throughout the bay; caution is advised. The best protection from NW winds is in the N part of the bay.
- (167) **Unavikshak Island**, off the entrance to Kujulik Bay, rises to 465 feet near its N side. Numerous rocks and reefs fringe the shores. Two rocks, 25 feet high, are 1.5 miles S of the island. The W rock is conspicuously flat-topped. A smaller island, 153 feet high, is off the NE point of the island. Anchorage can be had on the NW side of the island in 15 fathoms, hard rocky bottom.
- (168) **Cape Kumliun**, S of Kujulik Bay, is a broad bold headland rising to a 1,671-foot peak near the SE part of the cape. This peak is the most conspicuous object in the vicinity, but is often covered by clouds. The cape is foul with reefs and rocks extending 1 mile offshore at its E point. Some of these dangers do not break even at low water and may not be marked by kelp.
- (169) **Chignik Bay**, about 50 miles W of the Semidi Islands, can be entered from either N or S of Nakchamik Island. The S part of the bay is irregular but deep. Important salmon fisheries are in Chignik Bay.
- (170) **Nakchamik Island** is an irregular-shaped island in midentrance to Chignik Bay. The conical peak, 1,450 feet high, in the S central part of the island is a distinctive landmark and prominent from all directions except through an arc of about 90° around the S part of the island, where other mountains obscure it.
- (171) The bight on the E side can be used as an anchorage. Enter the middle of the bight and anchor in 12 fathoms, sand bottom. The N end of the island is steep-to, however, anchorage can be had off the NW shore of the island, in 6 to 20 fathoms, providing protection from S to E winds and S ocean swells. The W point is fringed with reefs extending about 300 yards offshore. There are no off-lying dangers.
- (172) **Kak Island**, 1.3 miles S of Nakchamik Island, is 400 feet high, bold, and generally reddish or grayish in color, with grassy patches on the gentler slopes. The S bluffs are of marked columnar structure. The island has deep water on all sides and can be approached close to. Ledges on the S and E shores of the island are used as haulouts by Steller sea lions. Mariners should use caution while navigating near Kak Island.
- (173) **Atkulik Island**, 3 miles SE of Nakchamik Island, is about 0.8 mile long and 0.6 mile wide, and 725 feet high with precipitous shores on its S side. It has no anchorages. Two detached rocks, one about 25 feet high and the other about 35 feet high, are at the NE and SE ends, respectively, of Atkulik Island. A small rock awash is close off the W side, and a shoal rising to 7.5 fathoms (13.7 meters) lies 0.3 miles W of the W point of the island.
- (174) **Castle Cape**, on the S side of the entrance to Chignik Bay, is narrow and precipitous; stratification is a conspicuous feature of many shades of light-colored rocks varied by bands of black. The cape has been worn into many curious castellated pinnacles and buttresses, hence its name.
- (175) A pair of towering eminences near the end of Castle Cape reach 1,200 feet and form a most distinctive feature. Between the towers are needle peaks of lesser elevation.
- (176) **Castle Bay** is deep, with mud or clay bottom, and presents no known outlying dangers. Small boats can anchor along the S shore of the bay about 4 miles W from Castle Cape, where the bottom and shore slope gradually to a sand and gravel beach. The remaining shore rises almost vertically from the water. Grass and some scattering alders are the only vegetation.
- (177) **Anchorage Bay** is W of the fourth ridge from Castle Bay, the ridges forming a succession of headlands on the S shore of Chignik Bay. This ridge terminates in vertical bluffs about 200 feet high, and rises to a rounded hill, 1,050 feet high, that is covered with grass and alders. The ridge W of Anchorage Bay is irregular in form, with bluffs at the water. Off the W point are **Eagle Rock**, a large grass-covered rock, 100 feet high, connected with the shore at low water, and a lower rock, 30 feet high, 100 yards farther out. A shingle spit extends SW from the E shore.
- (178) **Chignik Spit Light** ($56^\circ18'35''N$, $158^\circ23'01''W$), 35 feet (10.7 m) above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark on the end of the spit.
- (179) Anchorage Bay can be easily recognized by the lights of the settlement. In entering, give the spit a fair berth. In thick weather care should be taken to avoid

entering Mud Bay by mistake. By following the S shore of Chignik Bay little difficulty should be experienced.

(180) Anchorage is good throughout most of Anchorage Bay, but dragging can be expected during the heavy winds and williwaws prevalent here. If the anchor is on the bottom long some difficulty may be experienced in weighing. Care should be used in anchoring at high tide, for the flats make out for a distance and drop off sharply. An anchorage for small craft is on the E side of the bay near the sandspit, with soft mud bottom. Larger vessels may find good anchorage just outside the bay, about 2 miles NE of Eagle Rock in about 56°21'30"N, 158°21'45"W.

(181) **Chignik** is a fishing settlement at the head of Anchorage Bay. In 2002, A two-fingered pier in the SW portion of the bay. The pier had a 200-foot face with depths of 33 feet reported to be alongside. The opening in the center of the pier has a 35-ton travel lift. Another pier in the SE portion of the bay has a 160-foot face and depths of 33 feet reported alongside. There is a sewer outfall which extends 210 feet beyond the end of this pier and mariners are advised not to drop anchor in the vicinity of the pier. Both piers have dolphins approximately 50 feet from the ends, along the face, to support larger vessels.

(182) N of Chignick on the E side of Anchorage Bay is a small boat harbor. In 2010, 12.2 to 19.5 feet was available in the harbor.

(183) Radiotelephone and radiotelegraph communications are maintained.

Pilotage, Chignik

(184) Pilotage, except for certain exempted vessels, is compulsory for all vessels navigating the waters of the State of Alaska.

(185) The Alaska Peninsula is served by the Alaska Marine Pilots. (See **Pilotage, General** (indexed), chapter 3, for the pilot pickup stations and other details.)

(186) **Mud Bay**, shallow and of no commercial importance, is filled with eel grass that interferes with the operation of launches. The only anchorage is in the entrance.

(187) **Negro Head**, between Mud Bay and Chignik Lagoon, is a high, round-topped vertical bluff.

(188) **Chignik Lagoon**, at the SW end of Chignik Bay, is shallow but a channel with depths of 7 to 42 feet follows off the E shore to an inactive cannery at **Chignik Lagoon**, 2.3 miles above the entrance sandspit.

(189) The best anchorage is off the E shore near the small boat mooring dolphins, which go dry at almost all stages of the tide. The majority of local fisherman anchor just off the edges of the main channels, or on the E shore mudflats and let their vessels go high and dry.

Beyond the dolphins which are dry at low water, the lagoon shoals and only launches use the channels to the head. Chignik Lagoon has an important run of red salmon. Vessels of 10-foot draft should not enter the lagoon. Vessels of 6-foot draft should navigate with extreme caution. Eel grass is thick on all mudflats and along the entire shoreline. The mudflat NE of Chignik Island is strewn with many rocks which bare at low water. Local knowledge is highly recommended when navigating any part of the lagoon. A frequently used portage connects Chignik Lagoon to the head of Kaiukta Bay.

(190) A reef, 3 miles 040° from Negro Head, is covered 4½ fathoms and breaks in heavy weather. This is the only outlying danger in Chignik Bay found during the survey of 1924.

(191) **Anguvik Island**, about 8 miles NNE of Anchorage Bay, is bordered by a reef extending about 1 mile to the E and 0.3 mile to the W, that breaks at all stages of the tide. The island is flat topped, 50 feet high, covered with grass, and has precipitous sides. The coast NE of the island is foul for about 0.6 mile offshore, and should be avoided.

(192) **Hook Bay**, W of Cape Kumliun, is deep, except near the head where the slope of the beach is very gradual, with the 10-fathom curve 0.3 mile off the high water mark. The area behind the spit is shoal. Fair anchorage may be obtained for small craft just W of the outer end of the spit in 3 fathoms. Large vessels can find no protection from SE weather. If anchoring near the head of the bay, avoid dragging onto the shoals that rise abruptly.

(193) **Weasel Mountain**, 2,410 feet high, is 1 mile S of Hook Bay and is the most prominent mountain in this vicinity.

(194) A group of bare rocks is about 1 mile S of the S coast of Cape Kumliun; the highest is 39 feet. They are connected by reefs, but otherwise are apparently steep-to. The rocks are grass covered and there is but little kelp bordering them. Between the rocks and the cape to the N is a clear passage but it is of no importance and is rarely used.

(195) **Katmai Reef**, 3.3 miles 009° from the N point of Nakchamik Island, is narrow and about 600 yards long in a NE-SW direction. A small rock on the reef bares at extreme low tide. There are usually breakers, even with a smooth sea, but the breaks may occur at long intervals. A light growth of kelp is on the reef. There is deep water between this reef and the detached rocks about 3 miles to the NE, in the direction of Unavikshak Island, but the passage is not recommended.

(196) To enter Chignik Bay from the N, stay at least 8 miles SE of Foggy Cape (see chart 16013) to avoid the position of the reported rock S of the cape, then change

course to pass 1 mile N of Nakchamik Island and enter Anchorage Bay in midchannel. From the S, stay 1 mile outside Castle Cape and the shore to Anchorage Bay.

Chart 16013

- (197) The Alaska Peninsula coast from Castle Cape to Mitrofanina Bay is characterized by steep rock-cliff shoreline, high jagged ridges, sharp peaks, steep slopes of bare rock, alder brush or grass, and numerous rockslides. It has many waterfalls, striking cliffs of contrasting colors, and intermittent stretches of boulder and shale beach, the latter resulting from broken cliffs and large rockslides. Close alongshore are numerous pinnacle rocks, most frequently off capes and points.
- (198) The water is generally very deep in all of the bays and arms throughout this area. No known dangers are more than 500 yards offshore.
- (199) **Not all of this area has been surveyed, particularly in the bays and coves. Most of the Coast Pilot notes are from preliminary information obtained by a survey party working on control in 1945.**

Charts 16561, 16566

- (200) **Chankliut Island**, as it opens out from Castle Cape, appears as three separate islands tangent to each other. The parts are connected by low necks of land; the E and central ones appear generally flat while the W part is conical. The slopes are grassy. Six pinnacle rocks are off the W point of the island and a small rock 10 feet high is 250 yards off this point.
- (201) In the E cove on the N side of the island, small craft can find anchorage by steering **180°** toward the lowest part of the neck of land and anchoring in 5½ to 10 fathoms, sandy bottom. Surge from current and swell is felt in this anchorage.
- (202) The channel between Chankliut Island and the mainland has been surveyed and found free from dangers except for a rock covered 9.9 fathoms in about 56°10'58"N., 158°10'08"W and about 2.3 miles NNW of the W end of Chankliut Island. The channel is subject to moderate tidal current rips, especially in NE weather.
- (203) **Nikolai Cove** and a small unnamed cove, on the mainland 1.5 and 6 miles, respectively, SW of Castle Cape, afford temporary restricted anchorages for small craft with winds from SW through W to N, but are subject to strong williwaws and are exposed to any swell. Necessity Cove, farther W, is considered a better anchorage.
- (204) **Necessity Cove**, 9 miles SW of Castle Cape, is reported to be a safer anchorage in NW weather than

Warner Bay or Ross Cove, but is exposed to swell. The conspicuous cape on the S side of Necessity Cove has a rock-cliff shoreline and high rugged peaks. Approaching from E a prominent light-colored rock cliff is visible along the E shore of the cape. An islet is about 800 yards off the E shore of the cape and about 1 mile S of the entrance to the cove in 56°08'02"N., 158°19'42"W. Small vessels anchor in Necessity Cove close to shore in 7 fathoms; although subject to strong williwaws the cove affords good anchorage with winds from SW through W to N.

Charts 16561, 16566, 16013

- (205) **Warner Bay**, 11 miles SW of Castle Cape, extends N for 4 miles; it is too deep for anchorage except behind the narrow shingle spit on its W shore, 2.5 miles above the entrance. The entrance to the bay is between a small, grass-topped, pinnacle-tipped islet, just off the W side of the cape separating it from Necessity Cove, and a broken rocky point on the W side, that separates the entrances to Warner Bay and Ross Cove. Anchorage can be had in the center of the small cove behind the sandspit in 20 to 22 fathoms. It is protected from sea and swell, but the space is too restricted and the water too deep for safe anchorage during violent williwaws which occur with a strong NW wind. The anchorage in Warner Bay can be reached by steering midchannel courses.
- (206) A shoal area extends about 0.7 mile SSE from the point that separates Warner Bay and Ross Cove to approximately 55°07'00"N., 158°24'04"W.
- (207) **Ross Cove** is a small, deep, triangular-shaped bay on the W side and at the head of the short arm just W of the entrance to Warner Bay. The entrance to the cove, between the N end of a narrow shingle spit and the N shore of the short arm, is only 150 yards wide and cannot be identified until nearly at the head of the short arm. A bar at the entrance has a least known depth of 11 fathoms. The cove, which can only be used by small craft, is 21 fathoms deep at its center. Anchorage in 16 to 20 fathoms can be had close under the shore. From the head of the cove a long deep valley extends toward 3,697-foot-high **Virgin Peak**. The depth of water, restricted area, and violent williwaws make it a dangerous place during NW weather, but during SE or SW winds it is very quiet. The short arm leading to the cove and entrance into the cove may be traversed by steering midchannel courses.

Charts 16561, 16013

- (208) **Devils Bay**, 15 miles SSW of Castle Cape, has a wide deep entrance about midway between Warner Bay and Seal Cape. The N side of the entrance is marked by a high, detached pinnacle rock, close to the point of a narrow peninsula that has precipitous rocky cliffs and high rugged peaks. About 1.5 miles inside the entrance, the bay divides into two main parts, one extends NW 2 miles, with three small arms at its head, the other, in the form of a hook, extends SW 1.5 miles, then SE for about 1 mile.
- (209) The main portion and center arm of the N part of the bay are too deep for anchoring. The NE and W arms of the N part of the bay may be suitable for anchoring. In the hook-shaped S part of the bay is a small bight at the head of the first arm, that trends S. Anchorage, with restricted swinging room, can be had 400 to 600 yards from the head of the small bight in 16 to 19 fathoms, mud bottom.
- (210) During periods of SW and NW weather, no williwaws were experienced in this anchorage, and during fresh NE weather only moderate williwaws were encountered. No sea or swell entered the anchorage during this storm, although the seas and swell were heavy outside. The anchorage was not tried during SE weather.
- (211) The SE arm of the hook-shaped S part of the bay was found too deep for anchorage. At the head of this arm are large sections of flat shale spits, formed by rockslides from sheer cliffs that rise from the shoreline to a high rock-faced ridge with many towering pinnacle tips. The pinnacle tips and the sheer wall of this ridge present a very striking formation upon entering this arm of the bay.
- (212) **Seal Cape** (56°00.0'N., 158°25.0'W.) and Cape Ikti are twin headlands on the Alaska Peninsula, 2.5 miles apart, each having high rugged peaks, jagged ridges, and sheer rock cliff shorelines. Seal Cape, 13 miles SW of Chankliut Island, is the most off-lying tangent as seen from the channel between Chankliut Island and Castle Cape. From the same direction the summit of a 2,074-foot-high narrow ridge, about 0.6 mile inside the tangent of the cape, appears as a very sharp peak. A breaker is 0.2 mile off the S end of Seal Cape.
- (213) **Cape Ikti**, W of Seal Cape, marks the E side of the entrance to Kuiuukta Bay. Numerous knife-edged pinnacles are very close alongshore near the end of Cape Ikti. A prominent high peak, 2,281 feet, is about 2 miles from the point of the cape.
- (214) **Seal Bay**, between Seal Cape and Cape Ikti, extends N for 3 miles. The open bay is generally deep and marked by extensive kelp in its NE portion. Anchoring depths for small craft can be found close under the shore in the NW part of the bay, however, it is wide open to all swell and sea and not recommended.
- (215) **Kuiuukta Bay** extends 14 miles inland and has 11 arms or bays of various sizes and shapes, 6 on the E side and 5 on the W side. Its shores, especially for the first 9 miles, are extremely precipitous, and have striking bare cliffs of great height, in contrasting shades of gray, red, brown, and black. The rocks appear to be well metamorphosed. A prominent band of black rock, resembling a lava flow, is on the E shore 4.8 miles NW from Cape Ikti, or just N from the prominent point marking the N side of the entrance to the first arm on the E side of the bay. A very prominent triangular-shaped high vertical cliff, dark brown in color, with irregular streaks of light color rock across its face, is directly ahead about 6.5 miles upon entering the bay from the SE.
- (216) Kuiuukta Bay entrance, 5 miles wide, is between Cape Ikti on the E and the sharp E point of an unnamed double headland on the W. This double headland marks the N side of the entrance to Mitrofan Bay. From midchannel at the entrance, Kuiuukta Bay trends NNW for 4.5 miles where it narrows to a width of 2 miles, thence NW for another 4.5 miles at an average width of 2 miles, and thence NE at an average width of 1 mile, interspersed by a few small islets, for about 5 miles to the head of the bay, where arms spread out to the E and W. The bay is a natural funnel for winds and is known as being one of the windiest bays in Alaska. The water off the entrance and in the lower part of the bay is subject to tide rips, especially during NW weather.
- (217) The water is generally deep close to shore throughout Kuiuukta Bay and with few known exceptions in the arms leading from it.
- (218) The entrance to **Sweater Bay**, the first arm on the E side of Kuiuukta Bay, 4 miles NW from Cape Ikti, is 1 mile wide between a rounding, undercut, dark rock cliff point on the SE and a prominent gray cliff point with two large off-lying gray pinnacles on the NW. About 1 mile inside the entrance, the deep channel is constricted to a width of 600 to 700 yards between the N shore and the end of a steep-to boulder-gravel spit that extends from the S shore. The average width of the bay inside the spit is 0.5 mile; and the general depths are 35 to 45 fathoms, with deep water close alongshore, which is fringed by a very narrow strip of boulder gravel or shale. The bay is landlocked and no sea or swell enters it. Anchorage for a small vessel, with restricted swinging room, may be had within 400 yards of the head of the bay in 16 to 20 fathoms, muddy bottom. This anchorage was found to be very quiet when fresh NW winds prevailed outside in Kuiuukta Bay. During a storm with fresh NE winds, moderate williwaws were experienced, but the survey vessel did not drag anchor.

An all-season stream from a low waterfall is on the S shore inside the boulder-gravel spit.

(219) The second arm on the E side of Kuiukta Bay, about 6 miles from Cape Ikti, is a small narrow finger that extends 1.5 miles E between extremely high steep slopes. It is too narrow and the water too deep, 30 to 40 fathoms, for any suitable anchorage. A number of waterfalls enter this bay.

(220) The third arm on the E side of Kuiukta Bay, about 9 miles from Cape Ikti, has not been investigated. It is very narrow and extends SE about 1.3 miles. On the N side of the entrance to this arm is a small bight just SE of a small grass-topped islet. A restricted anchorage in 15 fathoms, sticky bottom, may be had for small craft at the entrance to this bight, about abeam of the SW end of the small islet.

(221) The fourth arm on the E side of Kuiukta Bay, about 1.7 miles from the head of the bay, extends SE about 1.5 miles. The N side of the entrance to this arm is marked by a grass-topped U-shaped island, with steep, rock-cliff shoreline. There is good moorage near the entrance to this arm SSE of the island in depths of 15 to 35 fathoms with good protection from the wind.

(222) The fifth arm on the E side of Kuiukta Bay, about 0.7 mile from the head of the bay, extends E about 0.9 mile between sheer rock cliffs. The bay has a silt and clay bottom and is open to west winds.

(223) The sixth arm on the E side and at the head of Kuiukta Bay, extends E for about 2.3 miles. A small islet is about 1.4 miles E from the S entrance point. The arm is 30 to 40 fathoms deep then shoals to 14 fathoms with a silt bottom approximately 600 yards E of the small islet.

(224) **Herring Lagoon**, the first arm on the W side of Kuiukta Bay, indents the cape opposite the abandoned Indian village of **Mitrofanina**. It is separated from the small lagoon on which the village was by a narrow boulder-gravel spit. The arm, 1.8 miles long, extends W between sheer rock cliffs to its head at the steep-to boulder-gravel beach. Anchorage on the centerline of the arm about 0.6 mile from its head may be had in 14 fathoms, sandy bottom, but any swell piles up in this bay, as evidenced by large amounts of driftwood high up the boulder-gravel beach, and in NW weather williwaws are very strong. Anchorage here is not recommended except in favorable weather.

(225) **Fishhook Bay**, the second arm on the W side of Kuiukta Bay, about 4.5 miles N of the point marking the W entrance to Kuiukta Bay, extends SW about 1.5 miles, and is restricted at its deep entrance to a width of 400 yards by a hook-shaped boulder-gravel spit that extends from the SE shore of the arm. Within the hook itself the water is very shallow; and SW of the hook for a short distance along the SE shore the water is shallow. Otherwise the arm, including the narrow entrance, is

very deep. There is no anchorage in the bay, except for very small craft on the shoal bank close to the SE shore, just SW but not within the boulder-gravel hook.

(226) **Foot Bay** is the third arm on the W side and about 6 miles N of the W entrance to Kuiukta Bay. Foot Bay is about 1 mile wide and extends W about 2 miles. It is deep throughout, except close up in the NW corner where the bottom rises abruptly from 25 to 2 fathoms or less in the vicinity of the mouth of a fair-sized river entering the bay. Anchorage is available in the NW corner of the bay, approximately 0.5 mile E of the western shore and 0.6 mile SSW of the mouth of the fair-sized river, in 25 to 35 fathoms. Anchorage is also available in the SW corner of the bay, about 300 yards from the shore, in 20 fathoms, muddy bottom. This anchorage is off a small sand beach and a low valley that extends to the NE arm of Mitrofanina Bay. The anchorage is swept by strong squalls in bad weather.

(227) **Windy Bay** is the fourth arm on the W side and is about 8 miles N of the W entrance to Kuiukta Bay. The S side of the entrance to Windy Bay is marked by a sharp, dark-colored pinnacle close to a dark-colored, high rock cliff point. From the entrance, about 1.3 miles wide, the bay trends NW for 1.5 miles, narrowing to 0.6 mile in width, where there is a small shallow bight extending 0.5 mile SW; and where the bay changes direction at a right angle to the NE to enter the N part of the bay, through a deep passage about 600 yards wide between low steep-to gravel spits on either shore. After entering the N part of the bay it widens to about 0.8 mile and trends in a N direction for about 1 mile, thence WNW, in a narrowing arm for about 2 miles. A 0.2-fathom shoal is about 1.6 miles from the head of the bay in 56°09'00"N., 158°40'45"W. Anchorage, about 0.8 mile N of the gravel spit marking the W side of the entrance to the N arm, can be had about on the centerline of the bay in 15 to 20 fathoms, sticky bottom. Almost continuous fresh winds and williwaws, accompanied by fog and mist, were experienced here during a 36-hour period of W and NW winds.

(228) The small bight on the S side of Windy Bay shoals rapidly a short distance inside its entrance. A temporary anchorage, with restricted swinging room, can be obtained at the entrance in 15 fathoms, muddy bottom.

(229) **Portage Bay** is the fifth and last arm on the W side and at the head of Kuiukta Bay extends W by N 2.8 miles from a small but high grass-covered islet to a low valley at the bay's head, where an easy portage leads to Chignik Lagoon. Good anchorage, 0.5 to 1 mile W of the small but high grass-topped islet marking the S side of the entrance to the arm, can be had in 17 to 14 fathoms, muddy bottom. This anchorage is exposed in NW weather to winds funneling through the low valley from Chignik Lagoon.

Routes

- (230) Passage into Kuiukta Bay from its entrance to Windy Bay may be made with safety by clearing either shore 0.5 mile, and the arms leading off this part of the bay may be entered safely on midchannel courses. The narrower N part of the bay should be entered on about midchannel courses between various islands and the opposite shore as follows:
- (231) From a point in about midchannel, about 1 mile 040° from the pinnacle point marking the S entrance to Windy Bay, steer 040° with the pinnacle point astern. On this course pass W of the low grass-covered island just off the E shore opposite the N side of the entrance to Windy Bay. Thence about 2.6 miles farther pass E of the next island which has a sugarloaf top and a shoal area midway between the sugarloaf topped island and the U-shaped island. The shoal area in $56^\circ09'46.9''\text{N}$, $158^\circ32'52.6''\text{W}$ has a least depth of 2.6 fathoms. Pending a detailed survey, caution should be used when navigating this area.
- (232) Directly after passing W of the U-shaped island, round on the port hand and on midchannel courses are two closely spaced islands, the N one of which is the higher and is the last island at the head of Kuiukta Bay. Pass E of 3.6 fathom sounding in $56^\circ10'56''\text{N}$, $158^\circ32'21''\text{W}$. Portage Bay is on the W side at the head of Kuiukta Bay. Anchor in the W arm about 0.5 mile to 1 mile W of the last island in 17 to 14 fathoms, mud bottom.

Charts 16561, 16011, 16013

- (233) **Mitrofanía Bay**, large and open, is bordered on the S by Mitrofanía Island, on the W by Long Beach, and on the N by high, rugged capes of the mainland. The bay is deep and free of dangers, except for the area SW of the Brother Islands.
- (234) The E side of the entrance to Mitrofanía Bay is marked by an unnamed double headland, which is connected to the mainland by a low narrow strip of gravel beach just E of the abandoned Indian village of Mitrofanía. Close inshore off the S tangent of the E headland is a towering brown pinnacle rock. Between the double headlands is a small embayment with a short section of steep-to gravel beach at its head, and many huge pinnacle rocks in its NW part. The bay is exposed and not recommended for anchorage. At the E entrance to the bay is a prominent gray pinnacle rock about 200 yards off the shore.
- (235) About 200 yards off the W point of the W headland is a rock that uncovers about 3 feet. Between this point and the S end of a high rugged cape 1.5 miles NW, is the entrance to **Fish Ranch Bay** consisting of three small arms. The E arm affords an anchorage, with restricted swinging room, in its W part in 18 to 20 fathoms, muddy bottom; but the inner part entered through a very narrow passage, is a shallow lagoon. The site of the abandoned village of Mitrofanía is at the NW corner of the lagoon. This site is not visible from the anchorage in the outer portion of the arm.
- (236) The NE arm of Fish Ranch Bay affords an anchorage, with restricted swinging room, in its SE part, just inside of a low gravel point, in 15 to 20 fathoms, muddy bottom.
- (237) In the entrance to the NW arm, about 0.8 to 1.2 miles from the head of the arm, good anchorage, with 300 to 600 yards swinging radius in 15 to 20 fathoms, can be obtained. The anchorage is good in all wind directions except for NW winds greater than 25 knots. This anchorage was used by the survey vessel during a period of stormy weather, when a heavy swell was breaking high on the gravel beach at the head of Herring Lagoon, the small first arm leading off Kuiukta Bay, opposite abandoned Mitrofanía village, but effects of the swell were barely noticeable in the anchorage.
- (238) **Ivan Bay**, an arm leading off the NW corner of Mitrofanía Bay, is between rock-cliff shoreline and high rugged peaks on either side, and has a steep-to sand beach at its head, with a low, narrow river valley extending N. There are two small lakes, one on the E side and the other on the W side of the valley, just inshore of the low gravel beach. The water in Ivan Bay is deep and there is no anchorage.
- (239) **Long Beach**, about 3 miles of steep-to black sand, forms the head or W shore of Mitrofanía Bay. The sand beach is flanked on the N end by a vertical cliff, 600 to 800 feet high, made conspicuous by many strata of different colored rocks, and on its S end by a precipitous double headland, covered with a dense growth of alder bushes, and terminating at the S end in a long narrow point. An isolated rock is on Long Beach, about 300 yards back from the shoreline and near the base of the higher and N mountain of the double headland. This isolated rock, nearly rectangular in shape with vertical sides, is 60 feet high, and its slightly rounded top is covered with grass, ferns and small bushes. Seen from a distance it has the appearance of a huge native sod house. Extending back from Long Beach to the foothills of **Veniaminof Crater** is a broad river valley, in which are many ponds of fresh or brackish water. A large river empties into Mitrofanía Bay about through the center of Long Beach. From a distance the double headland at the S end of Long Beach appears as an island located well offshore from the mainland.
- (240) **Mitrofanía Island**, about 5 miles wide between its N and S tangents, and about 6.5 miles wide between its E and W tangents, is somewhat crescent shaped, has a

cluster of four rippled gray ridges, with steep jagged peaks of nearly the same height, and a rock cliff shoreline. The highest peak, a little E of the center of the island, appears fan shaped from the NE and is 2,011 feet high. The island is reported to be visible in excess of 30 miles when approached from the SW from a point S of Kuperanof Point (55°34.0'N., 159°35.5'W.). The shoreline of Mitrofanina Island is characterized by steep cliffs interspersed with cobble beaches which progress into brush during the summer. A number of waterfalls are present on the southern shore, in the northeast section of Sosbee Bay, providing a freshwater source. Landslide areas have been noted around the island and mariners are urged to use caution when transiting near the shore of Mitrofanina Island. New rocks and shoal areas may be deposited in short periods of time, creating unidentified dangers to navigation. Grottos and caves also dot the coastline, especially on the southwest part of the island.

(241) **Sosbee Bay**, large and open, is within the crescent on the S side of Mitrofanina Island. The bay has a considerable anchorage area in depths of 15 to 20 fathoms along its NW shore, where cliffs of white and reddish hues rise vertically to a ridge of numerous pinnacle tops. In the SW part is a bight, formed by a sharp hook of the island to the E, with anchoring depths of 10 to 20 fathoms, sandy bottom. This bight is well protected from wind and sea from the SW through NW to N or NE, but is affected by any heavy swell. A small arm, with very restricted anchorage in 15 to 18 fathoms, sandy bottom, extends E about 0.4 mile from the NE part of Sosbee Bay. A cobble beach extends along the E part of this small arm that may afford protection from winds and swell for vessels less than one hundred feet in length.

(242) In 1975, the Coast Guard Cutter CONFIDENCE anchored in the NW part of the Sosbee Bay. The ship entered from the S on a course of 000° until midpoint between the SE and SW entrance points (crescent points) of the bay, then changed course to 315° and headed directly for the cluster of four rippled gray ridges on the island until within 1,600 yards of them, and anchored in about 18 fathoms, sandy bottom with good holding qualities, on the following additional ranges: snubbed peninsula on NE side of crescent (55°50.7'N., 158°47.2'W.), 2,400 yards; and snubbed peninsula on the NW side of crescent (55°49.8'N., 158°51.0'W.), 2,100 yards.

(243) The ship reported that the bottom contour during the entire entering transit remained flat, about 35 fathoms, then shoaled when about 3,000 yards from the cluster of four rippled ridges. The only danger noted was a rock awash about 200 to 300 yards S of the SE crescent tip. The ship experienced strong NW winds,

however, the anchorage provided excellent protection, free of williwaws. Only slight winds, occasionally gusting to 20 knots, were encountered from a funneling wind over the lower center part of the island. Negative currents were noted in the area. The report further stated that the SE and SW corners of the crescent proved to be good radar targets, and that perhaps this bay provides the best protected anchorage in the area S of the Alaska Peninsula from winds WSW through N to ENE. The bay is easily accessible, however, because of its wide entrance, protection is not afforded from winds from the SW through the SE.

(244) **Cushing Bay**, a small bay on the N side of Mitrofanina Island, is open to the W and has excellent anchorage in 15 to 20 fathoms, sandy bottom. A sandy beach is at its head. The bay is well protected from weather out of all directions excluding when W winds increase to over 25 knots. Sea and swell from the SW are reduced by the low sand and gravel spit that extends off the point about 3 miles W of the bay. General current flow of 1 knot from the SW is steady at Cushing Bay. A rock awash is about 0.8 mile N of the bay in 55°54'02"N., 158°50'40"W.

(245) The bight on the E side of Mitrofanina Island, just N of the southeastern most hook, also affords good anchorage in W to SW winds with depths of 25 to 30 fathoms, fine sand and mud, 0.4 mile from shore. A large rock, 0.5 mile southeast of the southeastern point of the island, is submerged at high water and poses a hazard to navigation.

(246) **Spitz Island**, 1,073 feet high and 1.2 miles S of the SW tangent of Mitrofanina Island, has sheer rock cliff sides and is conspicuous from the E and W. The island is reported to be a good radar target, and that it is less prominent from the SW than from the NE because of its blending with the background of larger Mitrofanina Island to the N. A line of rocks extends S for 0.7 mile from the island. The most S rock is long, narrow, irregular, and about 43 feet high.

(247) **Brother Islands**, two in number and about 1 mile apart, are on a NNW line in the W central part of Mitrofanina Bay and across the N part of the opening between Mitrofanina Island and the double headland at the S end of Long Beach.

(248) The E Brother Island, 1.5 miles N of the N point of Mitrofanina Island, is wedge-shaped with point to S, 0.3 mile on its longer E side and 0.2 mile on its N side. The island, 395 feet high, presents a flat profile, and from its summit drops sheer to the water's edge along the E side, where the high rock cliffs are undercut with caves inhabited by thousands of birds. A large rock awash is about 0.6 mile SSW from the S point of the island in 55°54'37.1"N., 158°49'51.4"W. The area bounded by this rock, a shoal about 1 mile to the west of this rock,

and the Brothers Islands contain numerous abrupt and dangerous shoals, only some of which are marked by thick kelp. A kelp-marked shoal area, 0.3 mile long, has a least known depth of 4 fathoms and is 0.7 mile NW of Cushing Bay headland. Between this shoal and the nearest point of Mitrofanina Island is a deepwater channel that passes 300 to 500 yards offshore on a course of **234°**. When this channel is approached from the E, the end of the low grass-covered gravel spit forming the NW point of Mitrofanina Island lies dead ahead. This course is held until about 0.5 mile off the gravel spit, thence change course to 270° and round the steep-to spit about 300 to 500 yards off.

- (249) The W Brother Island, about 1.5 miles E of the S shore of Long Beach, is nearly round, 3.5 miles in diameter, with flat top and sheer cliff sides. A large rock, 22 feet high, and rock that uncovers 1 foot, are 0.4 mile SSW and 0.6 mile S, respectively, from the center of the island. Between the W Brother Island and the mainland the water is deep and clear of any known dangers. Both Brother Islands have about the same elevation.

Charts 16556, 16540

- (250) The character of the shoreline between Mitrofanina Bay and Ivanof Bay differs from that to the E in that it has several stretches of steep-to sand beaches, interrupted by low rocky headlands or high rocky capes. Long Beach, described previously, is the first of several beaches. The second stretch of sand beach, about 2.5 miles long, marks the head of a large open bay between the sharp pointed headland at the S end of Long Beach on the E and Coal Cape on the W. The low valley N of this beach joins that extending inland from Long Beach. Just inshore from about the center of this sand beach are two detached mountains on the valley plain. These two mountains appear as islands from a distance offshore. The S one, known locally as **Red Bluff Mountain**, 1,041 feet high, has reddish jagged pinnacle tips and is very prominent.
- (251) Small craft can find temporary anchorage in 2 to 10 fathoms, sand bottom, about 1.1 miles SW of Red Bluff Mountain. Water may be obtained from a stream that empties into the NW part of the open bay.
- (252) Coal Cape and Coal Point, about 10 miles apart, are two separate and distinct features of the Alaska Peninsula. Coal Cape is about 4.5 miles NW of Mitrofanina Island (see chart 16013), and Coal Point is about 2.5 miles N of Paul Island.
- (253) **Coal Cape** (55°53.5'N., 159°00.0'W.) is a prominent rock-cliff headland that rises to 1,818 feet and whose skyline is extremely broken and serrated. About 2 miles from its S tip the cape is about 2 miles wide and from its

rock-cliff shoreline, long, low, sand beaches extend to the E and W. Fair-sized rivers break through the beaches on either side and close to the base of **Coal Cape Mountain Range**. The ridge that continues inland from the cape is a spur from Veniaminof Volcano. This spur is flanked both E and W by extensive river valleys that extend inland from the long sand beaches.

- (254) **Perryville**, an Indian village, about 5 miles NW of Coal Cape, was established to provide for people who were driven away from the vicinity of Mount Katmai Volcano by the eruption of 1912. It consists of a number of wooden houses, including a small store and school, standing on the flat beach about 2.5 miles W of the foot of Coal Cape Mountain Range. There is no wharf and the water is too deep for anchoring off the steep-to beach in front of the village. Temporary anchorage for small craft can be found in 6 to 10 fathoms, 0.3 mile SE of the W of two conspicuous rock ledges just E of the village; a 5½-fathom rock in 55°54'09"N., 159°07'13"W., and about 0.6 mile SE of the same ledge, is the controlling depth for the area, but there are depths of 12 to 15 fathoms between this shoal and the beach.
- (255) **Three Star Point**, a low alder- and grass-topped rocky headland about 1.5 miles SW of Perryville, separates two long curving stretches of sand beaches at a point about midway between Coal Cape and Coal Point Ranges. A prominent line of pinnacle rocks extends E about 400 yards from Three Star Point and a prominent pinnacle rock is about 200 yards S of the point. A series of low hills extending inland from Three Star Point divides the broad valley between the spurs leading to Coal Cape and Coal Point.
- (256) **Chiachi Island**, the largest of the **Chiachi Islands**, lies with its most N point about 1 mile SE of Three Star Point and its S tangent about on line with the S tangents of Coal Cape, 5 miles to the NE, and Paul Island, 7 miles to the SW. The island is about 3 miles in extent from its sharp N point to its rounding S side and about the same distance from its most E point to its sharp W point. It has several rugged peaks of about the same elevation. A somewhat prominent one in the SW part of the island is 1,450 feet high. Pinusuk Island, Shapka Island, and Petrel Island also comprise Chiachi Islands.
- (257) **Chiachi Bay**, in the E end of Chiachi Island, is about 0.6 mile in both width and depth. Anchorage is available for small vessels in 10 to 17 fathoms, mud bottom, protected from winds out of the SW through W to N, but any moderate swell, even from the SW, surges into the bay.
- (258) **Pinusuk Island**, 0.9 mile long E to W, is 700 yards off the point on the N side of the entrance to Chiachi Bay; a high wedge-shaped ridge, rising to about 800 feet, has its point to the E and makes the island easy to identify from that direction. A towering pinnacle rock,

79 feet high, is 400 yards off the E end of Pinusuk Island. A rock island, 0.6 mile long and about 800 feet high, has its W end 350 yards off the point on the S side of the entrance to Chiachi Bay.

(259) Two more islands are off the NE shore of Chiachi Island. The N one, **Shapka Island**, is a sugarloaf 622 feet high, about 0.8 mile NE of the N point of Chiachi Island; the other, **Petrel Island**, is a small flat rock mass, about 400 yards off the midpoint of the NE shore of Chiachi Island.

(260) **Coal Point**, 5 miles SW of Three Star Point, is broad and irregular, has rock cliffs along the shores and a high sharp ridge that extends inland; two needle-shaped rocks are on the cliff slope on the SW point. A reef, marked by kelp at its outer end, extends 0.4 mile from the SE point. A rock, covered 1¾ fathoms, is 0.25 mile SSE of the southernmost tip of the point, and a rock, covered ½ fathom, is 1.1 miles E by N of the same tip.

(261) **Humpback Bay**, W of Coal Point and between Egg Island and the mainland, has a relatively flat bottom and depths of about 21 fathoms in its central part. Anchorage can be had in 7 to 10 fathoms, sand bottom, in the NE part of the bay, about 0.5 mile NW of a lone grass-topped pinnacle rock 22 feet high, and about 0.5 mile offshore from the sand beach marking this part of the bay. Caution is advised, however, as swells pile up in the bay through the entrance between Egg Island and Coal Point. For about 1 mile along the NW side of the bay the shore is rocky, with several detached rocks close alongshore. In the W part of the bay about 1.5 miles NW of Egg Island, is a short stretch of sand beach, from which a portage leads to Ivanof Bay.

(262) **Egg Island**, about 1 mile long and 0.5 mile wide, has vertical cliffs on its E side and steep grass-covered slopes on its W side. In the E central part of the island are several round-top summits of about equal height that rise to 500 feet.

(263) A low sandspit extends well offshore from about midway along the W shore of Egg Island, and a rock, 5 feet high, is about 125 yards off the N end. From the reef at the S end of the island a narrow underwater ridge of sand and gravel extends to the N shore of Paul Island; on a course of 233°, with the tangent of Alexander Point ahead, the least depth is 5¾ fathoms over the ridge, which drops off abruptly both to the NE and SW.

(264) A deepwater passage can be made through Humpback Bay by steering midchannel courses around Egg Island, taking care to avoid the 3¾-fathom shoal NW of the island, thence midchannel between Paul Island and the pinnacle off the jutting point on the E side of Alexander Point.

(265) **Alexander Point**, opposite the W point of Paul Island, is sheer and rocky and marks the end of the high

cape bordering the E side of Ivanof Bay. The first definite peak on the cape, about 1 mile N of Alexander Point, is 1,572 feet high. On the E side of the cape, about 1 mile N of Alexander Point, is a jutting rocky point that is heavily covered with grass and alder, and just off the end of this jutting point is a large pinnacle.

(266) **Paul Island**, somewhat hook shaped and for its entire length, has high sharp ridges and peaks that reach an elevation of 1,558 feet in its N part. For a short distance along the NW side of the island is a low grass-covered sandspit, and inside of the hook of the island, which forms the N shore of Kupreanof Harbor, the beach is low sand and gravel. In this region is a small saltwater pond at the foot of the steep grass- and alder-covered slopes.

(267) In 55°46.9'N., along the E side of Paul Island, is a semicircular 0.3-mile-wide cove that is danger free except for the rocky point and reef that form the SE side. Small boats can anchor in 3 to 5 fathoms, sand bottom, 200 to 400 yards off the sand beach. Water can be obtained from any of the several streams in the vicinity. Along practically all the rest of the Paul Island shores are sheer rock cliffs.

(268) **Jacob Island**, shaped like a leg of mutton with its point to the S, is about 4 miles long. The highest point, about 1 mile from its N end, is 1,647 feet high. From the highest point a sharp ridge, that drops almost vertically to the E shore, extends S to **Noon Point**, meeting the sea in a narrow overhanging precipice. N of the highest point alder-covered slopes broaden out to form the S side of Kupreanof Harbor. The coast of Jacob Island is foul with kelp and numerous rocks.

(269) **Kupreanof Harbor**, enclosed by Paul and Jacob Islands, is circular in shape, 1.1 miles across, and free from dangers. It is sheltered from all directions and is the most accessible safe harbor in a wide region. Williwaws have been experienced here with NE and E gales, but the muddy bottom provides good holding ground.

(270) The W entrance to Kupreanof Harbor is 0.7 mile wide and danger free. To enter, steer 090° through the middle and change course to 058° when the point on the N side is abeam; when the S entrance is about to open, anchor in the N central part of the harbor in 10 to 11 fathoms, mud bottom, with the tangents of the point at the S entrance in range and bearing 151°.

(271) The curving S entrance is 0.5 mile wide and has a channel controlling depth of 4 fathoms NE of the middle. Vessels should approach from the SW on a course of 020°, passing 0.75 mile NW of the S tip of Paul Island and 0.25 mile SE of the easternmost point of Jacob Island; when abeam of the latter, steer 000° for 0.25 mile, thence 317° for 1.2 miles to anchorage. The 317° course will carry a vessel in the best water NE of

midpassage and about 0.15 mile off the shore of Paul Island.

(272) The current movement within the harbor is irregular in direction and velocity. Current velocities of one knot have been observed.

(273) Fox farms and attendant buildings are on shore in Kupreanof Harbor on Paul Island and Jacob Island.

(274) **Ivanof Bay**, between Alexander Point and Kupreanof Peninsula, is from 1 to 3 miles wide and about 7 miles long in a N-S direction. Bluffs and high ridges parallel both shores from the entrance to the N part of the bay where low valleys lead off from both the E and W shores. When SW of Alexander Point and proceeding up the bay, **Road Island**, a round-topped, steep-sided island 421 feet high, is seen in the channel 4 miles ahead. Two miles above Alexander Point a grassy headland and a grass-topped, taper-pointed islet 115 feet high are on the E shore. The W shoreline here is precipitous and rugged, the bluffs rising from 1,000 to 2,500 feet above the shoreline. W and N of Road Island is an area of sandspits, tideflats, and lowland. Several steep-sided, grass-topped islets are connected to the sandspits at low water. W of northern Ivanof Bay is a large lagoon and beyond are marshy flats across which **Granville Portage** leads to Stepovak Bay. The N shore of Ivanof Bay is hilly. To the NE of the bay a low valley and flats extend into the interior.

(275) A cannery wharf, with a least depth of 22 feet along-side, and marine ways are midway along the N shore of Ivanof Bay. The buildings of a fox farm are along the cove in the NW shore of Road Island; a dilapidated wharf in the cove is usable only by small boats on the higher half of the tide. Radiotelegraph service is maintained.

(276) Vessels can anchor in 15 fathoms, sticky mud bottom, 0.3 mile SSE of the cannery wharf. To be avoided are the mudflats that rise abruptly from depths of 10 fathoms on the E side, and the ledge that makes out from the northernmost point on the same side.

(277) A ledge with places that uncover 1 to 3 feet is 0.4 mile SE of the NE point of Road Island; a rock, that uncovers 2 feet, is 0.9 mile E by N of the same island point and 0.3 mile from the E shore of the bay. A pinnacle rock, covered 1 fathom, is about 150 yards SW of the cannery wharf.

(278) When SE weather prevails along the coast, the wind often blows in the N part of Ivanof Bay from the NE, coming down through the valley on that side of the bay. The N part of Ivanof Bay is well protected from S swells.

(279) Depths of 12 to 15 fathoms can be carried through the channel W of Road Island. From a position 1.4 miles W of Alexander Point, steer **337°** until the S end of Road Island is 450 yards on the starboard beam; thence

353° for 0.9 mile to a position where the N end of the island is 600 yards on the starboard beam; and then **014°** for the cannery wharf, taking care to avoid the covered rock 150 yards off the SW corner.

(280) The channel E of Road Island has a controlling depth of 18 fathoms but rocks off both shores make navigation dangerous for strangers; passage should be made at low tide when the rocks are bare and can be seen. From a position 1.4 miles W of Alexander Point, steer **336°** until the small grass-topped islet 2 miles NW of Alexander Point is 0.6 mile on the starboard beam; thence **000°** until the N end of Road Island is 0.5 mile on the port beam; thence **334°** until the highest islet on the W side of the upper bay is 1 mile on the port beam; and thence **014°** for the cannery wharf.

Routes

(281) **Routes, Castle Cape to Kupreanof Point (Along-shore).**—From a point 1.5 miles SE of Castle Cape (see chart 16011), steer **220°** for 5.4 miles. When abeam of the W end of Chankliut Island, 1 mile, steer **216°** for 12.8 miles to clear Seal Cape by 1 mile. A breaker is 0.2 mile off the S end of Seal Cape. In thick weather it is recommended that the course be shaped to pass Seal Cape 1.5 miles off.

(282) When the E tangent of Seal Cape and the point at the S entrance to Devils Bay are on range, bearing **000°**, steer **249°** for 9.1 miles with the N tangent of Mitrofanina Island ahead. This course passes Cape Ikki about 1 mile off.

(283) When the prominent rocky points marking the entrance to the first arm on the W side of Kuiukta Bay close, bearing **013°**, steer **282°** for 6.9 miles with N slope of mountain on flats W of Long Beach ahead. This course passes N of the W Brother Island at a distance of 1 mile.

(284) When 0.5 mile beyond the range of the W tangents of the W Brother Island and Mitrofanina Island, bearing **194°**, steer **201°** for 3 miles. This course passes about 0.6 mile off the W Brother Island and about 0.6 mile off the long pointed headland at the S end of Long Beach.

(285) When Red Bluff Mountain opens on the Long Beach headland, bearing **305°**, steer **246°** to a position 0.8 mile S of Coal Cape; thence **270°** to a position 0.3 mile S of Shapka Island; thence **292°** to a position 0.3 mile N of the N tip of Chiachi Island; and thence **240°** for 6.2 miles to a position 0.8 mile N of the most N tip of Paul Island. Then steer **233°**, with Point Alexander ahead and the prominent, low headland of Three Star Point astern, for 2.8 miles, using the marked passage, described earlier, between Egg Island and Paul Island.

(286) When the W tangent of Paul Island comes on range, bearing **165°**, with the highest point of Jacob Island, steer **201°** for 16 miles with the center of Egg Island

astern. This course passes about midway between Paul Island and the jutting point on the E side of Alexander Point; about 0.8 mile off the W coast of Jacob Island; midway between Noon Point and Leader Island; 1.8 miles E of Fox Cape; and 2 miles E of Kupreanof Point.

(287) The E shore of **Kupreanof Peninsula** from Ivanof Bay to Kupreanof Point is bold and precipitous, broken only by a broad sand beach, 1.5 miles long, 9 miles N of Kupreanof Point, and by a small sandy cove 4.5 miles N of Kupreanof Point.

(288) **Leader Island**, between Kupreanof Peninsula and Jacob Island, is a turtleback-shaped, rocky, islet 131 feet high. It may be passed in depths of 23 to 37 fathoms on the W side and 32 to more than 50 fathoms on the E side. A 17-fathom bank is 1 mile N of the island.

(289) **Hag Peak**, a black dome-shaped mountain, the seaward face of which consists of rows of tilted basalt columns, is at the S side of the entrance to the long sandy beach cove and 3 miles WSW of Leader Island. The peak is a distinctive landmark.

(290) **Fox Cape**, 4 miles SSW of Leader Island, appears as a pyramidal-shaped headland with several off-lying islets. The largest of these islets has a sloping flat top and sides with a number of deeply carved caves.

(291) S of Fox Cape the shoreline is bold and reef fringed. A group of three pinnacles, 25 feet high, are 1.5 miles S of the cape.

(292) **Kupreanof Point** (55°34.0'N., 159°35.5'W.), the SE end of Kupreanof Peninsula, appears as a row of rugged monoliths, graduated downward from the high point of the 862-foot cape. Several reefs fringe the base of the cliffs at the SE end of the point. A reef, that breaks in a moderate-to-heavy swell, is 700 yards NE by N of the outer end of Kupreanof Point.

(293) The S shore of Kupreanof Peninsula between Kupreanof Point and Bluff Point is bold and rugged, broken only by a sand beach-bordered cove about midway between the points.

(294) **Stepovak Bay**, NE of the Shumagin Islands, is large and open with numerous small bays and coves indenting the E and W shore. They are between steep ridges on both sides. At the heads of each of these smaller bays are stretches of sand beach behind which are lagoons and grassy flatlands.

(295) Kupreanof Peninsula on the E side of the bay is mountainous. The higher peaks are rocky, barren, and scarred from erosion. The lower slopes are grass covered with patches of alder. The draws and lines of drainage on the lower slopes have dense growths of alder.

(296) The N shore of Stepovak Bay is a long stretch of wide sandy beach, behind which are grass-covered sand dunes. Beyond the dunes a belt of flat tundra extends into Ivanof Bay.

(297) The W shore of Stepovak Bay is mountainous, on a more rugged and massive scale than is the terrain of Kupreanof Peninsula. Snow and ice fields fill the upper plateaus. A small volcanic vent in the high country above Ramsey Bay often sends out a cloud of vapor. The steep terrain surrounding the fluted shafts of Mount Stepo (55°43.0'N., 160°11.0'W.) is rich in beauty and grandeur.

(298) Stepovak Bay is much traveled by fishing craft during the salmon season, and gill nets are laid out from many of the rocky points. Brown bear, wolverines, and foxes track the shores, and there are trappers' cabins in several of the tributary bays.

(299) In the central part of Stepovak Bay, the bottom is regular, with depths ranging from 40 fathoms in the N part to 90 fathoms in the S part. Near the E shore the depths vary from 20 to 40 fathoms. N of Pad Island the bottom is rough, and there are several submerged pinnacles. On the W side of the bay, reefs and submerged shelves make off from many of the headlands. Some of these reefs bare for a few hundred yards offshore, then continue as submerged shelves with depths of 10 to 20 fathoms extending several miles off these points.

(300) The bottom in most of the bays is a sticky dark-green mud, in depths of 15 to 20 fathoms.

(301) Kupreanof Peninsula partly protects this bay from the SE swell common along this coast during the summer. The bays and coves on the W side of Stepovak Bay are more exposed to the SE swell. These bays are also subject to violent winds and downdrafts during NW weather. For this reason the bays on the E shore offer more protected anchorages than do those on the W shore.

(302) **Bluff Point**, the southernmost feature on the E shore of Stepovak Bay, is a sharp narrow promontory about 700 feet high. It bristles with a descending series of projecting nobs and points.

Anchorage

(303) **Boulder Bay**, N of Bluff Point, the southernmost bay on the E side of Stepovak Bay, offers good anchorage but is somewhat exposed to S swells. The bottom is very even, sloping gradually from 20 fathoms at the entrance to 15 fathoms near the anchorage. The bottom is a black gritty mud. The anchoring depth and swinging room make Boulder Bay suitable for medium-draft vessels.

(304) **Cub Point**, on the N side of Boulder Bay, is a broad-topped, rounding headland about 900 feet high. It has almost perpendicular faces that are strongly marked with inclined bands of light and dark stratified rock. A patch of white rock halfway up the outer face of Cub Point makes an identifying landmark.

- (305) **Fox Bay**, on the N side of Cub Point, is the largest tributary on the E side of Stepovak Bay. Vessels of any size can find protected anchorage in Fox Bay except during very strong W winds. An islet, 88 feet high, in the SE part of the bay is a good leading mark for vessels entering. The entering course is **090°** for the islet; when 1 mile from the islet, and with a low gravel point that begins near the inner end of a grass-topped bluff abeam to starboard, change course to **065°** and proceed to anchorage in 15 to 18 fathoms, or less if desired, in the large cove at the head of the bay.
- (306) The cove on the SE side of Fox Bay is the most protected anchorage for small craft in Stepovak Bay. Enter Fox Bay as in the preceding paragraph and when 1 mile from the islet change course from **090°** and steer **108°** for 0.9 mile to a position where the islet is 0.3 mile on the port beam; thence **135°** for 0.6 mile to anchorage in 8 to 9 fathoms, sticky mud bottom. Water can be obtained from a waterfall on the SE side of the cove.
- (307) The N part of Fox Bay should be avoided by strangers. A reef, 750 yards long, 300 yards wide, and awash at lower low water, is 1 mile SSE of the headland on the N side of the entrance.
- (308) **Dome Point**, the N entrance headland of Fox Bay, is precipitous with a somewhat level grass top. A large yellow scar on the eroded face identifies this headland.
- (309) **Island Bay**, N of Fox Bay, is large and open. Its shores are indented by several coves. An islet, 26 feet high, is in the inner part of the bay and makes a good leading mark for vessels entering the bay. In entering Island Bay vessels should keep at least 0.5 mile offshore. An extensive submerged ledge makes off from the cove 0.8 mile WSW of the islet. This must be avoided when approaching the anchorage.
- (310) Anchorage WSW of the 32-foot islet is in 17 to 20 fathoms, mud bottom. Fishing craft sometimes anchor E of the islet in 3 to 6 fathoms, blue mud bottom. A submerged ledge makes off from the E end of the islet, and a shoal, covered 4 feet, is near the bay's N shore NW of the islet.
- (311) **Stonehouse Cove** is a small cove 1 mile inside the N entrance point of Island Bay. A long reef extending halfway across the entrance breaks the sea in this cove which has a very smooth, white sand bottom that bares at extreme low tides. The cove is used by fishermen to careen their craft.
- (312) **Pad Island**, off the N approach to Island Bay, is low, flat, grass covered, and about 0.5 mile long and 0.2 mile wide. A narrow channel separates the island from the main shore. Kelp patches and foul ground extend N from Pad Island. A pinnacle, covered $\frac{3}{4}$ fathom, is 0.9 mile S of the island and another pinnacle, covered 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms, is 0.4 mile NNE of the island. A large shoal with a least depth of 4 $\frac{3}{4}$ fathoms is 1.3 miles N of Pad Island.
- (313) The shore from Pad Island N consists of rugged cliffs. Two striking rock formations are 1.5 miles N of Pad Island. One is a chimney like column, 120 feet high, projecting from the cliff slopes. The other is a spikelike rock, 400 feet high, projecting above the cliff line. This spike is noticeable from a distance.
- (314) The small cove in the NE corner of Stepovak Bay is rimmed with rocks and reefs except at its head where there is a sandspit and a lagoon. Depths are 4 to 8 fathoms, mud bottom at the entrance and decrease gradually toward the head.
- (315) Along the N shore of Stepovak Bay is **Stepanof Flats**, a 5-mile stretch of broad sand beach. Behind the beach are grass-covered sand dunes and beyond are extensive flats of tundra. Two streams flow out of these flats, often bringing silt that discolors the sea for large areas around their mouths.
- (316) **Gull Rock**, just offshore from Stepanof Flats and about midway along the N shore of Stepovak Bay, are two bare rocks joined by reefs; the S rock is about 19 feet high and the N one about 4 feet high. From S they appear light colored against the dark background of the hills. The water is shallow between the rocks and the shore.
- (317) **Louies Corner** is at the W end of Stepanof Flats. Hills and a rocky headland are W of Louies Corner. Behind Louies Corner is a detached cone-shaped hill, 746 feet high, that shows distinctly from the S end of the bay. An anchorage with 17 to 20 fathoms, mud bottom, and exposed to S weather, is 1.3 miles W of Gull Rock.
- (318) **Ramsey Bay**, at the N end of the W shore of Stepovak Bay, is fairly open and exposed, and in the central part of the bay the depths are too great for anchoring. A broad sand beach stretches for several miles around the N and NW shores of Ramsey Bay. At the E end of this beach is **Bales Landing**. Small vessels can anchor in 5 to 10 fathoms, green mud bottom, 0.3 mile S of the landing; the anchorage is exposed to S weather.
- (319) W of Bales Landing two streams form deltas off the sand beach. On these deltas, sandbars and sandflats bare at low water for more than 0.5 mile offshore from the high-water line.
- (320) From Ramsey Bay S to Dent Point, the shore is steep and rocky. At the Ramsey Bay end of this stretch is a rocky headland; reef and rocks, that uncover 1 to 4 feet, extend 0.2 mile SE from the headland.
- (321) **Dent Point**, between Ramsey Bay and Grub Gulch, is broad and rounding, backed by steep cliffs, and fringed with reefs. Two conspicuous rocks, 19 and 36 feet high, are joined at low water with the southernmost tip of the point. A rock, covered 2 feet, is 0.3 mile

offshore, 1.1 miles NE of the same tip. Vessels should keep at least 0.5 mile off this shore.

Charts 16553, 16540

- (322) **Grub Gulch** (55°48'N., 159°57'W.) is marked by two grass-covered islets and several low, bare rocks and reefs. The bottom near the entrance is very broken, but a channel with 12 fathoms or more can be carried to the head of the bay by favoring the W shore well away from the vicinity of the islets. The anchorage at the head of Grub Gulch is deep, 20 to 23 fathoms, mud bottom; swinging room is limited. At the NE end of the beach at the head of the bay, the mouth of a stream is surrounded by sandflats that bare at low tide. A vessel should favor the SW end of the beach when anchoring.
- (323) The outer part of Grub Gulch is not suitable for anchorage because the average depth is about 45 fathoms, and there is little or no swinging room in the shoaler depths near shore.
- (324) **Red Hill**, a sharp, steep, red-hued mountain, 2,343 feet high, is on the point between Grub Gulch and Clark Bay. A reef extends 0.3 mile SSE from the outer end of the point to a conspicuous pinnacle rock 20 feet high.
- (325) **Clark Bay** is a large open bight backed by two valleys. A grass-covered islet is near the E shore of the bay. It is reported that small fishing craft anchor NW of this islet in 6 or 7 fathoms, finding some lee from SE storms.
- (326) Near the W end of the E bight of Clark Bay are two pinnacle rocks. The bottom is foul between these pinnacles and the W shore. The W bight of Clark Bay is called **Little Norway**. Anchorage off the sand beach is in 15 fathoms, mud bottom. During NE storms the winds draw down across this bight with terrific force.
- (327) The W shore of Clark Bay consists of a rocky bluff line. A conspicuous waterfall is about 1 mile N of the entrance to the bay. An odd-shaped, slender, pinnacle rock is about 0.2 mile S of the waterfall.
- (328) **Waterfall Point** is a broad, rounding headland and ridge separating Clark Bay and Orzinski Bay. A waterfall, visible for many miles, marks the S tip of this point. This waterfall, viewed in profile, appears to spout its stream clear of the bluff line. Reefs and rock ledges make off Waterfall Point for 0.5 mile, and a 3¼-fathom shoal area is 1 mile E of the point; clear the point by at least 1.5 miles.
- (329) **Orzinski Bay** has steep slopes along most of its shores, but there are grassflats and a lagoon at the head. It is shoaler than the adjacent bays but seems to have better protection at times from NW storms. A shoal with depths of 7 feet or less extends 0.5 mile off the N shore. The bay must be navigated with caution; the best water is found by favoring the N side of the entrance, then heading for the middle of the bight in the S shore and strongly favoring the S shore to the head. The bottom rises rather abruptly but anchorage is possible in 10 to 20 fathoms, mud bottom, about 0.2 mile from the head; the anchorage has good holding ground but is exposed to SE weather.
- (330) An alternate anchorage that offers some protection from SE weather is found off the midbight in the S shore, 0.8 mile WNW of the E end of Elephant Point. Anchor in 13 fathoms, mud bottom. Two abandoned buildings are at the head of Orzinski Bay. One is near the mouth of the stream and the other is farther upstream at the base of a hillside.
- (331) **Elephant Point**, on the S side of the entrance to Orzinski Bay, is a sharp-ridged promontory, 655 feet high, bound by sheer cliffs having striking bands of stratified rock. The cliffs at the outer extremity of Elephant Point are deeply undercut. A ledge that uncovers, extends for 0.5 mile ENE to SE from the point. Shoal indications extend 1.5 miles ESE of the point; vessels should clear the point by at least 1.5 miles.
- (332) **American Bay** is open and exposed in its outer part, but narrows into a long fiord which is fairly well protected from the outside swell. This inner bay is surrounded by tremendously high peaks of a striking and rugged appearance. In the outer bay a pinnacle, covered 4¼ fathoms, is 0.6 mile SW of Elephant Point, and another pinnacle, covered 4¾ fathoms, is 0.3 mile SW of the rocky point 2 miles along the N shore from Elephant Point. A sandspit projects from the NE shore and a gravel spit from the SW shore 2.5 and 3.5 miles from the entrance.
- (333) The valley at the head of American Bay shows considerable evidence of glacial deposit. There are shoals and low-water sandflats off the mouth of the stream that flows from the valley. Depths in the inner bay are 12 to 30 fathoms, and the bottom rises steeply except off the flats at the head. Anchorage is possible for small craft in 8 to 10 fathoms, mud bottom, near the head of the bay; other anchorage is not recommended because of the depths and limited swinging room.
- (334) **Blunt Point**, on the S side of the entrance to American Bay, is a broad cape with grass-covered slopes above a shoreline of eroded bluffs. Reefs make off Blunt Point and vessels should stay well clear of it.
- (335) **Wind Bound Bay** is a small cove 1 mile W of Blunt Point. Inside the cove is a small valley surrounded by high mountains. It is reported that small fishing craft anchor off the mouth of the creek in 3 fathoms.
- (336) **Chichagof Bay** (55°39.0'N., 160°15.0'W.), 3 miles W of Blunt Point, is used as an anchorage by small fishing craft. A reef extends off the N side of the bay and a

- 2¾-fathom shoal is 0.3 mile off the N entrance point. A reef fringes the bold headland separating Chichagof Bay and West Cove to the S. A shoal area with depths increasing to 4½ fathoms extends 0.5 mile SE from the headland; the outer extremity is marked by kelp. Depths decrease from 10 fathoms at the entrance to 5 fathoms 0.4 mile from the beach at the head of the bay. The anchorage in the upper part of the bay is sheltered except from the SE; the bottom is hard sand.
- (337) **West Cove** is small and fringed on both sides with covered rock ledges. A ledge extending almost 0.5 mile SE from the SW point of the cove has pinnacles that bare at various stages of the tide; a 3¾ fathom shoal is 0.7 mile SE of the point.
- (338) **Dorenoi Bay**, 7.5 miles SW of Blunt Point, is open and exposed to the E and SE, and subject to strong winds through low ground to the NW. Both sides of the bay are mountainous, and rock ledges border the shores. At the head of the bay is a long stretch of sand beach. The bottom near the entrance is extremely broken; depths vary from 20 to over 70 fathoms. Approaching in midchannel, a good anchorage in 30 to 10 fathoms, good holding ground, is at the head of the bay.
- (339) **Renshaw Point**, at the base of a rugged mountain, marks the S entrance of Dorenoi Bay. The deeply eroded orange-buff cliffs are conspicuous for many miles. Black rocks and reefs make off the point.
- (340) **San Diego Bay**, the open bight N of a string of islets and rocks between Guillemot Island and the mainland, is marked on its N side by a low yellow cliff. San Diego Bay is much used during the salmon fishing season as an anchorage and as a fish transfer point. The approach N of Guillemot Island is deep and clear. Smaller vessels may carry 4 fathoms through the passage between the W end of the island and a conspicuous pinnacle rock that is midway of the distance to the mainland shore.
- (341) **Guillemot Island**, about 1.6 miles long, 0.3 mile wide, and 623 feet high, has bold precipitous cliffs on the N side and low bluffs on the S side. Above the low bluffs the grass-covered ground slopes evenly upward to the top of the cliffs on the N side. A neck of land extends off the S side of the island to a rocky, round, and steep-sided headland. On the E shore, between this round headland and the cliffs to the N, is a bight with a sandy beach.
- (342) Off the SW end of the island is a flat and sandspit. A fisherman's cabin is on this flat. Smaller craft often anchor on the S side of the island in the bight E of the sandspit, in 1 to 5 fathoms. NW and NE weather causes strong winds to sweep down the grassy slopes, so this anchorage should be used with caution.
- (343) The water is fairly deep off the N and S sides of the island, but a ledge covered 6½ fathoms is 1.1 miles E of its E end.
- (344) S of Guillemot Island the coast is bold and precipitous, except for two stretches of low sand beach bordering valleys that break through from the interior. Rocks and reefs fringe the bases of the cliffs. A pinnacle, 40 feet high, is off a point 3 miles SW of Guillemot Island.
- (345) **Lumber Bay**, known locally as **Rough Beach**, is on the E face of Swedania Point, 2 miles NE of its SW end, and consists of a shallow bight at the entrance of a valley; the beach is a dike of cobbles thrown up by the sea, and is capped by a great windrow of driftwood.
- (346) **Swedania Point** is the seaward end of a ridge 1,309 feet high; at the extremity are rugged cliffs, and on the SW side is a gravel spit at the foot of the cliffs. The profile and end slope are striking and unusual, resembling in magnified outline the end of an artificial earthwork or bunker, back of which the mountain rises steeply. Strong williwaws blow on the lee side off the E face. One mile E of Swedania Point a group of rocks, bare at low water, extend S.
- (347) **Balboa Bay**, known locally as **Portage Bay**, offers good shelter on the E side about 5 miles from Swedania Point in a small bight with a low gravel point S of it at the mouth of a large ravine containing a stream. The midchannel into the N arm is deep. When the coal mine at Herendeen Bay, on the other side of the Alaska Peninsula, was in operation, supplies were landed here and carried across the trail by pack train, a distance of about 15 miles. The highest point on the trail, less than 600 feet, is near the S side of the peninsula. This portage is still used frequently.
- (348) On the W shore of Balboa Bay, a reef extends 600 yards off the entrance point and then fringes the shore to the N at a distance of 200 to 600 yards offshore. Outside the reef the water deepens rapidly to the middle of the bay.
- (349) **Albatross Anchorage**, near the head of the N arm of Balboa Bay, is a secure harbor with depths of 8 to 2 fathoms. During strong N winds, Albatross Anchorage is subject to strong wind-funneling from the mountain passes. During this period Lefthand Bay is the preferred anchorage. **Reef Point** is on the E side of the entrance to the harbor; a reef extends almost 0.1 mile off the point. The best anchorage is in midchannel, 0.6 mile N of Reef Point, and W of **Ballast Island**, in 5 to 8 fathoms. Small craft may anchor in the bight on the W side opposite Ballast Island in 8 to 12 feet and secure better protection; avoid a ledge that uncovers about 4 feet in the N part of the bight.
- (350) **Lefthand Bay**, known locally as **Left Arm**, on the W side of Balboa Bay, is protected to some degree from S winds. However, the winds tend to funnel into the entrance of the bay. The bottom varies from mud to shale and does not provide good holding ground in strong winds. Shoals extend about 500 yards off the N and S

shores at the entrance, and about 200 to 300 yards off the shores inside the bay. Midchannel depths are 25 fathoms at the entrance, shoaling gradually toward the sand beach at the head of the bay. **Kagayan Flats**, between Lefthand Bay and Beaver Bay, are low and marshy.

- (351) **Cape Aliaksin** separates Balboa Bay and Beaver Bay and has no distinctive form; it is of a rounded outline and a low rounded profile. Lowland extends for some distance from the shore all around the cape. The summit, 2,073 feet high, is broad and flat. There is shoal water near shore all around and a rock awash about 0.3 mile off the SW side. A reef extends SE 600 yards off the cape. The cape is difficult to identify from W.

Chart 16540

- (352) **Shumagin Islands**, comprising 15 sizable islands and many islets and rocks, extend for a distance of 60 miles from the coast of the Alaska Peninsula from which the group is separated by Unga Strait.
- (353) The inside passage along the Alaska Peninsula in the vicinity of the Shumagin Islands is through Gorman, Korovin, and Unga Straits, and N of Jude Island.
- (354) In general, the Shumagin Islands are bold and mountainous, and the shores are broken in many places by inlets that afford good anchorages. The shores are rockbound close-to. Fishing stations and camps are scattered throughout the group, and good fishing banks are off the islands. Fox and cattle raising are carried on to some extent.

Caution

- (355) Many areas adjacent to the Shumagin Islands are unsurveyed and may present unknown hazards to navigation.

Weather, Shumagin Islands

- (356) Weather in the Shumagin Islands can be harsh and forbidding. In the winter, strong gales frequently affect the islands. Wind funnels through valleys and passes in the island chain during these storms and a low layer of clouds and mist form, shrouding most areas. In the summer, violent williwaws from the NW can sometimes occur on sunny days. Localized to areas near the Alaska Peninsula, the wind can blow over 30 knots for many hours, creating a steep chop in open areas with significant wave fetch. These williwaws generally affect the Northern Shumagin Islands, but the effects can be felt throughout the chain. During these events, the wind funnel through Popof and Korovin Straits as well as through harbors open to the NW such as Mist

Harbor, Larsen Bay, and other inlets on Nagai and Big Koniuji Islands.

- (357) The prevailing ocean swell in summer is from the SW. The swell is moderate on average. While this condition prevails on the SW side of the group, it is generally clear on the opposite side, with light breezes, smooth sea, and no swell. A landfall for the Shumagins, in summer, should therefore be made to NE, and the most unmistakable point is Castle Rock.

Charts 16553, 16540

- (358) **Unga Strait** separates the Shumagin Islands from the Alaska Peninsula and has a narrowest width of 2.9 miles between the N end of Unga Island and Cape Aliaksin and depths of 16 fathoms or more. Either shore of the strait should be cleared by at least 1 mile. The current generally sets W. (See Tidal Current Tables for predictions.)
- (359) **Unga Spit Light** (55°24'23"N., 160°43'51"W.), 40 feet above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark on the N end of Unga Island.

Chart 16540

- (360) **Simeonof Island**, the most E of the Shumagin Islands, is about 5 miles long and 3.5 miles wide. It is composed of two clusters of hills, the SE and higher ones being about 1,436 feet. These hills are separated by a low plateau that is nearly cut in two by a very irregularly shaped inlet known as Simeonof Harbor.
- (361) The coast of the island is fringed with reefs and shoals. Those on the S and SE sides are variously reported to extend from 3 to 7 miles offshore; those on the E side, 3 miles; and those off the other shores, 0.5 mile. A rock, on which the sea breaks at low water, has been reported halfway between Simeonof and Chernabura Islands.
- (362) **Simeonof Harbor** makes in from the W side of the island. A reef extends about 0.5 mile W from the N point of the entrance to the harbor. Off the S point of the entrance is a low, flat, rocky island fringed with reefs. Thick kelp beds are parallel to the reefs on either side of the harbor entrance. The harbor is protected from all winds, the entrance is tortuous, with reefs on either side; the shores are rocky and the water very shoal. The inner anchorage is in 2½ fathoms, with not over 2 fathoms at the lowest tide; the bottom is smooth gravel. Anchorage, exposed to W winds, may be had in the outer part of the harbor in about 4 fathoms, about 0.5 mile inside the entrance.

- (363) **Twelve Fathom Strait** separates Simeonof and Little Koniuji Islands and is 2.2 miles wide and has depths of 10 to 20 fathoms except for various shoal areas to 4½ fathoms near the middle. A few kelp patches are on the Simeonof Island side.
- (364) In 1991, a dangerous submerged rock with an unknown depth was reported in about 54°57'24"N., 159°21'30"W.
- (365) **Little Koniuji Island** is very irregular in shape, consisting of three parts, 1,200 to over 1,600 feet high, connected by raised sand beaches. The S end terminates in a high rocky pointed cape, with a reef marked by a breaker extending about 0.3 mile SW from it. The E coast is indented by two coves, and there is a large harbor on the W side.
- (366) **Sandy Cove**, on the E side of Little Koniuji Island, is about 1 mile wide at the entrance and 1.5 miles long. On its W shore are prominent granite cliffs. The cove affords good anchorage in its S bight in about 10 fathoms, sheltered from all but SE weather. Excellent anchorage was reported 1.1 miles 155° from **Entrance Point** in sand bottom; this anchorage affords good protection against weather from the SW.
- (367) **Atkins Island**, about 1.5 miles long and about 0.6 mile wide, is connected to the NE headland of Little Koniuji Island by a shoal. The island rises to 800 feet at its SE end.
- (368) Atkins Island is a Steller sea lion rookery site. There is a 3-mile vessel exclusionary buffer zone around the entire island. (See **50 CFR 223.202**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)
- (369) **Northwest Harbor**, a bight in the N side of Little Koniuji Island, S of Herendeen Island, is best entered from the W due to a reported shoal off the SE side of Herendeen Island. It affords fair anchorage and protection from all but the NE winds in 5 to 10 fathoms. The harbor is about 0.5 mile wide.
- (370) **Herendeen Island** is triangular shaped, about 0.9 mile long and 0.5 mile wide. An islet is off the W end.
- (371) **Northeast Harbor**, the large bay in the W side of Little Koniuji Island, has two bights and is about 4.5 miles long. The SE bight of the harbor is somewhat open to W winds and the holding ground is rocky and poor. The extreme SE end of the harbor is more protected and is a favorite refuge for fishermen, though the bottom, being alternately patches of rock and sand, is not good holding ground.
- (372) **Chernabura Island**, the most S of the Shumagins, is high and mountainous, and has few breaks in its profile, the highest part being at the E end. A rocky islet, apparently connected with the main island by a bar, is off its N end. On the E side are three small bays; the middle one is reported to afford anchorage in W winds.
- (373) The S shore of Chernabura Island is a Steller sea lion rookery site. There is a 3-mile vessel exclusionary buffer zone around this rookery which encompasses all but the NW portion of the island. (See **50 CFR 223.202**), chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)
- (374) **Bird Island**, about 4 miles W of Chernabura Island, is more irregular than that island, but several of its peaks are nearly as high. Passing well S, Bird Island appears as four principal peaks connected by low valleys. Almost its entire SE side is a series of cliffs. A rock is a short distance off its S end.
- (375) An anchorage is reported in the bight on the E side of Bird Island, just inside **Point Welcome**, in 5 to 12 fathoms. The wreck of a schooner is at the head of the bight. Temporary anchorage, exposed to all but winds from the SE quadrant, may be had in the bight in the NW side of the island in about 12 fathoms, sand bottom, SW of the reef making out about 1 mile in a NW direction off the NW point of the island. Rocks are 0.5 mile offshore in a W direction from the S point of this bight, and a shoal about 1 mile in a NW direction off the SW point of the island. Submerged rocks are found about 0.5 mile off the N shore of the large bight on the E side of the island.
- (376) **Otter Strait**, between Bird and Chernabura Islands, is said to have depths between 20 to 35 fathoms, sandy bottom.
- (377) **Big Koniuji Island**, the N and largest of the E group of the Shumagin Islands, is about 13 miles long and about 7.5 miles wide at its widest or S end. The island is rugged and very mountainous, with a well-defined central ridge and spurs projecting toward the points. The coast is broken by many inlets and the points are rockbound close inshore. The highest peaks are frequently mist covered. **Cape Thompson**, its N point, is comparatively low, and its SW end terminates in a long narrow point with a high connecting ridge that resembles an island from some points of view.
- (378) **Flying Eagle Harbor**, on the E side of the island, 6 miles S of Cape Thompson, offers well-protected anchorage for small vessels, especially in S gales, in 7 to 10 fathoms. Larger vessels can find shelter from W or S weather with 6 to 15 fathoms in the next large bight to the N.
- (379) **Hall Island**, about 0.9 mile long and 0.2 mile wide, is about 1 mile off the E shore of Big Koniuji Island. Two bare rocks are close to the SE face of the E end of the island, and a reef extends about 0.3 mile SW from the SW point.
- (380) **Murre Rocks** are a group of three islets about 0.6 mile NW from Hall Island. A rocky ledge extends about 0.3 mile SW from the S islet.
- (381) **Yukon Harbor** is SW of Hall Island. A rocky ledge covered with kelp is close around the E entrance point,

and rocks are close to the W point. Anchorage, protected from W weather, may be had in the center of the harbor in about 7 fathoms, but the holding ground is poor.

- (382) **Koniuji Strait**, between Big and Little Koniuji Islands, is about 1.5 miles wide, has reported depths of 20 to 28 fathoms. Strong currents can affect the strait and whirlpools are common.

Charts 16556, 16540

- (383) Four prominent bights are on the W side of Big Koniuji Island. They are open and easy of access and their shores are clear, except for kelp beds. Anchorage in 22 to 26 fathoms, mud bottom, may be had near the head of the bight 146° from Peninsula Island which is 3.5 miles NNE from Spectacle Island. In approaching the anchorage it is necessary to keep N of midchannel to avoid a 6-fathom shoal extending 300 yards off the S shore about 0.5 mile from the head of the bight. Anchorage may also be had in the bight to the E of Peninsula Island in 20 to 24 fathoms, mud and sand bottom.

- (384) Anchorage for very small craft may be found in any of these bights, close inshore, and in the numerous indentations and small coves. The winds draw through the divides into the bights, and the williwaws are very strong.

- (385) Two bays indent the S coast of big Koniuji Island. The smaller westerly bay offers minimal protection with hard bottom near the mouth. Small vessels may find 5 to 10 fathoms, mud bottom, close to the NW shore, but care should be taken to avoid the rocky, dense kelp shoreline. In the easterly large bay, vessels have anchored in 10 to 20 fathoms, sand bottom, with protection from N and W winds.

- (386) A 3-fathom shoal extends from the S end of Big Koniuji Island.

- (387) **Castle Rock**, about 1.5 miles NNE of Cape Thompson, the N point of Big Koniuji Island, is rugged and serrated, and its highest peak is 825 feet. It makes an excellent landmark. A 3-fathom shoal extends about 0.8 mile off its S end.

- (388) The bottom between Big Koniuji Island and Castle Rock is said to be even, averaging 28 fathoms.

- (389) **East Nagai Strait** separates Nagai Island and Big Koniuji Island of the Shumagin group, and has an average width of 6 miles and a minimum width of 1.6 miles. Peninsula, Spectacle, Bendel, and Turner Islands are in a general NNE-SSW direction in this passage, and the waters between this chain of islands and Nagai Island on one side and Big Koniuji Island on the other are deep and clear, and midchannel courses may be safely steered.

- (390) **Peninsula Island**, 3.5 miles NNE from Spectacle Island and the most N island in East Nagai Strait, is 1.5 miles long and 0.8 mile wide. It has a central peak 1,145 feet high. The shore is rugged, steep, and rockbound with extensive kelp beds. A long cobble, sand spit extends off the SE end. The NE end should not be approached closer than 0.3 mile and the SE end no closer than 0.5 mile. Exposed anchorage may be found on the tail of the shoal extending off the SE point in 5 to 8 fathoms, 0.4 mile from the narrow spit.

- (391) **Spectacle Island**, 2.5 miles long and 1.5 miles wide at its S part, is rockbound and has steep cliffs on the N, E, and S sides. The N part is distinguished by two peaks over 900 feet high and the S part reaches 1,252 feet. In general, the island may be approached within 0.2 mile.

- (392) Anchorages, under favorable conditions, for small craft are in the large bight on the E side of Spectacle Island in 6 to 9 fathoms, in the bight on the W side in 4 to 5 fathoms, and in the small cove in the S side in 3 fathoms. The bights on the E and W sides are open and easy of access. The entrance to the small cove on the S side is about 70 yards across with foul ground on either side to a point about 0.1 mile inside the entrance.

- (393) The passage between Peninsula and Spectacle Islands is about 3.5 miles wide and is deep and free from dangers.

- (394) **Bendel Island**, SW of Spectacle Island, is separated from it by a passage 0.6 mile wide. It is about 2 miles in diameter and 1,250 feet high. The E end terminates in a narrow neck. There are high bluffs on the S side and sloping valleys on the others. The coastline is rocky, with kelp, and the depths around the island are irregular. A flat extends off the SW side for about 1 mile with depths of 4¼ to 10 fathoms and with several shoaler spots. Depths of 7 to 8 fathoms are also found off the NW and SE sides. Exposed anchorages for small boats may be found in the bights and on the flats.

- (395) The passage between Spectacle and Bendel Islands is 0.6 mile wide, and a midchannel course leads through 21 to 11 fathoms.

- (396) **Turner Island**, 1,207 feet high, is separated from Bendel Island by a passage from 0.8 to 1.5 miles wide. The island is 2.8 miles long and about 0.9 mile wide. Its shore is rockbound and the SE coast is very foul for about 0.5 mile offshore. There is a low flat on the NW end with a 400-foot knoll on the point. The bluffs on the N, SE, and S sides are 400 to 800 feet high.

- (397) The passage between Bendel and Turner Islands is deep at both entrances and shoals gradually to 4¼ fathoms in its narrowest part, about midchannel off the SW point of Bendel Island. Dense kelp grows on this shoal and small craft find difficulty in passing through. This passage is not recommended for large vessels.

- (398) The **Twins**, about 4 miles S of Turner Island, consist of three small islands with precipitous and bare sides; the highest, 410 feet, is also the largest of the group. Three small islets and another small islet are off the SW side and SE end, respectively, of the largest island, and a small islet and a larger islet are off the SE side and SW side, respectively, of the most S island. Several rocks awash extend SE from near the NW end of the most W island to near the NW end of the S island.
- (399) **Near Island**, in the S approach to East Nagai Strait near Nagai Island, is about 1.4 miles long and 1,289 feet high, with precipitous, rocky sides. The island is easily recognized by a regular serration that cuts its crest into five little peaks. There are rocks close to the shore.

Charts 16540, 16553, 16556

- (400) **Nagai Island**, in the center of the Shumagin group, is about 29 miles long, 9 miles wide, and near the center reaches an elevation of 1,837 feet in a group of confused ridges. Its coast is irregular and indented by numerous inlets, several of which extend nearly through the island and have low, narrow isthmuses at the head. The island is mountainous and its shores are rockbound.
- (401) **Cape Wedge**, the N end of the island, is a pointed headland with a rounded, sloping hill, 762 feet high. The N end of the cape terminates in a double point, 262 and 316 feet high and a rocky bluff 150 feet high between. Its shores are rocky and forbidding, and dangers are within 0.3 mile of the shore. Clear the cape by at least 1 mile.
- (402) **Mountain Point**, the S end of Nagai Island, is narrow, about 500 feet high, and surrounded by rocks at a distance of about 0.5 mile. A covered rock is about 1 mile SSW off the point.
- (403) **Pirate Shake** is a local name for the low, 65-yard-wide neck of Nagai Island, 4 miles SSW of Cape Wedge. The cove on the E side of the neck is a good anchorage but is exposed to winds from about ENE to ESE. The outer points at the entrance are surrounded by reefs, and a rock, 8 feet high, is in the middle of the entrance. The better entrance is N of the rock, heading for an islet, 40 feet high, on the N side of the cove, on a **286°** course. Pass 300 to 500 yards S of the islet, and anchor in the middle of the cove WSW of the islet in about 7 fathoms, soft bottom in places. Anchorage can also be selected in the entrance of the cove just NE of the islet in 7 to 8 fathoms, bottom generally rocky, taking care, however, to avoid the reef that extends about 0.2 mile from the NE shore of the cove. The flat islet, 40 feet high on the N side of the cove, and a rock, 25 feet high, off the outer point on the S side of the cove are good marks for the entrance.
- (404) **Northeast Bight**, on the E side of Nagai Island, about 6 miles S of Cape Wedge, is 1.3 miles wide, open, deep, and free from dangers except close to shore. The main body of the bight is too deep for anchorage, but a vessel may anchor in the two coves at the head in about 20 fathoms.

Chart 16540

- (405) **Mist Harbor**, a landlocked basin about 1 mile long and 0.4 mile wide, is on the E side of Nagai Island, 10 miles S of Cape Wedge, and NW from Bendel Island. The depths in the middle of the basin are 27 to 31 fathoms, but small craft can find secure anchorage in the cove on the S side of the W end of the harbor, in 6 to 7 fathoms. The S side of the harbor is formed by a long spit; the 200-yard-wide entrance is around the W end of the spit and necessitates a sharp turn in entering. A midchannel course should be followed through the entrance, and also when entering the cove at the W end of the harbor to the anchorage. A flat fills the E end of the harbor; otherwise there are no dangers away from the shores.
- (406) A fishing camp is usually on the cove at the W end of Mist Harbor and small temporary wharves may be found. Water may be had from small streams on the NE side of the harbor. Strong williwaws draw down from the high mountains at times. A low neck of land, about 150 yards wide, separates the W end of the harbor from the head of Northeast Bight.
- (407) **East Bight** on the E coast of Nagai Island, 3 miles SW of the entrance to Mist Harbor, is about 3.2 miles long and 2 miles wide. It is deep, open to the SE, and the shores are clear except close-to. Anchorage for moderate-sized vessels may be found on the shelf on the NE side in 15 to 20 fathoms, about 1 mile inside the N entrance point and about 0.4 mile offshore.
- (408) The two W arms do not afford good anchorage because of the depth, about 29 fathoms. A 7-fathom spot, surrounded by deep water, is in the N of the two arms, 650 yards off the W shore and about 0.9 mile from the head of the arm.
- (409) The entrance to the more S of the W arms is restricted to about 450 yards by a shoal that extends 900 yards N off its S entrance point. In entering, favor the N shore at a distance of 0.1 to 0.2 mile. Small boats may find protected anchorage behind the hook at the S entrance point in 9 to 15 fathoms. After passing well through the entrance to the arm, head **180°** to pass about 100 yards W of the W end of the hook spit. When

abreast of the end of the hook, round into the cove and select anchorage in about its center.

(410) **Larsen Bay**, on the E side of Nagai Island opposite Turner Island, affords good anchorage in 4 to 10 fathoms, sandy bottom. The bight is open and easy of access but is exposed to E winds. The W shore is low and is distinguished by white sand dunes. A bold headland, about 100 feet high, projects from the S side. There are several open bights on the E coast of the island between Larsen Bay and Mountain Point.

(411) **John Island**, off the W side of Nagai Island about 7 miles N of Mountain Point, is 580 feet high. S of John Island, Nagai Island consists of two clusters of rocky hills, 1,611 and 1,130 feet high, joined by a low isthmus.

(412) The isthmus is called **Saddlers Mistake** because of a vessel attempting at night to pass between the adjacent high parts of the island.

Charts 16553, 16540

(413) **Falmouth Harbor**, on the W side of Nagai Island, about 6 miles N of John Island, affords a secure, though limited, anchorage for a small vessel in the basin behind the spit at its head in 7 to 8 fathoms, sandy bottom. The entrance to the basin is not over 300 yards wide, has a depth of 6 fathoms, and has no known dangers. The basin is 0.3 mile wide, and its N side is a broad sandflat that drops suddenly to 4 fathoms.

(414) A reef extends 0.3 mile SW from the S entrance point of Falmouth Harbor; and a rock, bare at low water and marked by a breaker and kelp, is 0.8 mile from that point in the same direction.

(415) The S shore of the harbor is low, rising steeply to the interior hills. **Cape Horn**, a low point, with a rock close off it, is about halfway up the bay on this shore.

(416) The N entrance point rises some 500 feet in a perpendicular cliff. The shore is rocky and bold. A rock, 5 feet high, is 0.3 mile offshore and 1.2 miles NW from this point.

(417) **Wooly Head**, on the W side of Nagai Island between Falmouth and Eagle Harbors, is a promontory, 1,200 feet high; there are rocks 0.2 mile from shore all around its face, some of them awash and others forming towers and pinnacles 50 feet high. A vessel may pass 0.4 mile off in 20 fathoms. Violent williwaws are frequent here.

(418) **Eagle Harbor**, 13.5 miles SSW of Cape Wedge, about 1.2 to 1.5 miles wide, has depths of 15 to 23 fathoms, with no outlying dangers except near the spits that are 1.5 miles from the head of the harbor. In passing between the spits, favor the one on the SW shore. Good anchorage is anywhere in the head of the harbor

above the spits in 14 to 18 fathoms, soft bottom. Small craft can anchor in the lagoon behind the N spit in 6 fathoms.

(419) A fishing station with a large warehouse and boat wharf is on the S side of Eagle Harbor 1.3 miles inside the entrance, and a small abandoned fish station and boat wharf are on the N shore 1.8 miles inside the entrance.

(420) **Sanborn Harbor** is on the W side of Nagai Island about 10 miles from Cape Wedge. The pinnacle rock 103 feet high off **East Head**, the N entrance point, and two waterfalls on the W face of the S entrance point, are conspicuous landmarks. The harbor is 5 miles long and has good anchorage at its head. To secure good shelter, a vessel should pass between **Macks Head** and **Granite Point**, and then anchor as desired, avoiding only the shoal upper half of the NE arm. There are no outlying dangers in Sanborn Harbor.

(421) A fishing station is in a small exposed bay on the N side of Sanborn Harbor, 2.3 miles SE of East Head; it has a warehouse and a boat-wharf, dry at low water.

(422) **Caton Cove** is on the N side of Sanborn Harbor, 3.5 miles SE of East Head; there is shelter in **The Kitchen** for light craft back of the sandspit. The channel, close to the spit, until through the narrowest part of the entrance, has a least width of 100 feet and a least depth of 10 feet.

(423) **Porpoise Harbor**, about 3 miles NE of Sanborn Harbor, affords no useful anchorage because of its great depth.

(424) The bight about 2.5 miles NE of Porpoise Harbor has temporary anchorage in 8 to 15 fathoms, giving the shore a berth of over 300 yards. **Porpoise Rocks** are a small cluster 10 feet high, with deep water close-to, 0.8 mile from the N shore in the approach to the bay.

(425) The narrow bight W of Pirate Shake, described previously, affords anchorage for small craft about 0.3 mile inside the entrance and about on the middle line of the cove in 4 to 6 fathoms, rocky bottom. The bight is exposed to W winds and its E half is foul and shoal to the head.

(426) **West Nagai Strait**, between Nagai and Andronica Islands of the Shumagin group, is 3.3 miles wide at its narrowest point between Porpoise Rocks and The Haystacks, with depths from 25 to 50 fathoms and no outlying dangers. A vessel should pass E and S of The Haystacks and on these sides may approach as close as 0.3 mile in 25 fathoms.

(427) The currents in West Nagai Strait set with the wind and reach a velocity of 1.5 to 2 knots in strong winds. Under ordinary conditions the prevailing set of the current is said to be SW in this vicinity.

(428) **The Haystacks** are a formidable appearing group of four islets 265 to 293 feet high, with a broken chain of

- rocks running through them. Broken ground, on which the least depth found is $7\frac{1}{4}$ fathoms in $55^{\circ}16'02''\text{N.}$, $160^{\circ}03'50''\text{W.}$, is about 0.65 mile WNW of the southern tip of the southernmost islet. A rock called **The Whaleback**, 1 mile W of The Haystacks, is 22 feet high, and 300 yards SSW of it is a covered rock. Temporary anchorage in 20 fathoms or less can be had in the bight E of The Haystacks. A landing can be made on the boulder beach.
- (429) The soundings indicate clear passage between Andronica and The Haystacks, between The Whaleback and The Haystacks, and between the N Haystack and the rest of the group, but none of these passages are recommended.
- (430) **Andronica Island**, one of the Shumagin group, is W from the N end of Nagai Island. The island, 2 miles wide, 3 miles long, and 1,175 feet high, is bordered by rocks to a distance of 0.2 mile from the shore; vessels should give the shore of the island a berth of 0.5 mile. A flat islet, 22 feet high, extends 0.4 mile off the SE point toward The Haystacks.
- (431) **Andronica Island Light** ($55^{\circ}20'44''\text{N.}$, $160^{\circ}03'40''\text{W.}$), 115 feet (35.1 m) above the water, is shown from a square frame on the NE point of the island. E of the point is a prominent, conical-shaped rock, 280 feet high, that is useful during low visibility in identifying the N point of the island to assure passage through the desired strait. The light is obscured by the rock.
- (432) A rock that uncovers 5 feet, 0.4 mile W of the N point and 0.4 mile offshore, is the farthest outlying danger in the approach to Gorman Strait.
- (433) A bare rock, 5 feet high, is 0.2 mile off the W point of Andronica Island.
- (434) Temporary anchorage may be found 0.5 mile from shore in the bight on the NE side of Andronica, off the sand beach near the N point, in 20 fathoms. Small vessels can anchor closer to shore in this bight, and also in the bight on the SW side of the island; landing can usually be made in one of these bights.
- (435) **Gorman Strait** between Andronica and Korovin Islands, is clear if the shores are given a berth of 0.5 mile. Deepest draft vessels should also use caution passing the $7\frac{1}{4}$ -fathom shoal 0.9 mile SE of Cape Devine.
- (436) The currents in Gorman Strait set with the wind and reach a velocity of 1.5 to 2 knots in strong winds. Under ordinary conditions the prevailing set of the current is said to be SW in this vicinity.
- (437) **Korovin Island** in the N-central part of the Shumagin group, has two summits, separated by low land and marsh extending from Korovin Bay to Grosvold Bay. The E part of this island rises to 1,209 feet, and the W part to 1,808 feet near its S end.
- (438) **Cape Devine**, marking the NW side of Gorman Strait, is a gray headland, 885 feet high, joined to the remainder of Korovin Island by a low neck. The shore is fringed with rocks, and a rock awash at low water is 400 yards off the S side of the cape. A pinnacle rock, 65 feet high, is 1.5 miles N of Cape Devine, and a $5\frac{1}{4}$ -fathom shoal is 0.4 mile NE of the pinnacle, off the E side of Korovin Island. A 10-fathom bank extends 0.8 mile S from the cape.
- (439) **Korovin Bay**, the W bight on the S side of Korovin Island, affords fair shelter in N weather, but the holding ground is poor. Anchorage may also be had for smaller vessels in the E bight. Both bights are free of danger except for numerous reefs near shore.
- (440) **Scotland Point**, the NE end of Korovin Island, is distinguished by the large pyramid-shaped rock 100 yards off the point. A $9\frac{1}{2}$ -fathom shoal is 1.7 miles NW of the point.
- (441) **Grosvold Bay**, 2 miles W of Scotland Point, may be used as an anchorage for small craft. The entrance is foul on both sides but safe in the middle; inside the bay, foul ground is along the shores. The 623-foot peak of the bold rocky headland on the W side of the entrance to the bay and a waterfall W of the headland are prominent.
- (442) The bay between Scotland Point and Grosvold Bay is not recommended for anchorage.
- (443) **Henderson Island**, 0.2 mile off the W end of Korovin Island, is small and 58 feet high. From W it is hard to distinguish from Korovin Island until close-to. Rocks extend 0.1 mile off the W end of Henderson Island and shoals, covered 8 fathoms and less, extend up to 1 mile around the island, except on the E side where a reef extends to Korovin Island.
- (444) **Korovin Strait**, between Korovin and Popof Islands, has a least width of 2 miles and is free of dangers. The bottom is rough with depths of 25 to over 100 fathoms.
- (445) **Karpa Island**, 4 miles NE from Korovin Island, is 0.7 mile wide, 1.3 miles long, and 1,373 feet high. The island is grass covered with a smooth profile; a remarkable landslide, 900 feet high, is at the NE point. The island may be ascended only from the SW point; 70 yards off this point is a pinnacle rock, 50 feet high. A ledge extends 250 yards off the SE point and a narrow kelp field is along the S and SE sides of the island; otherwise there are no outlying dangers.
- (446) **Popof Island**, close E of Unga Island in the Shumagin group, is irregular and rough in shape, with many hills over 1,000 feet high. The highest point, 1,520 feet, is a short distance NE of the center of the island. The shores are generally rocky and steep and have many ledges, covered with kelp, extending 200 to 300 yards offshore.
- (447) The N and E shores of Popof Island have no outlying dangers, but the shore should be given a berth of

about 0.5 mile. The water is deep and clear between Androncia and Popof Islands except two shoals. In 2004, a depth of 6½ fathoms was about 1 mile E of Popof Island in 55°19'16.6"N., 160°17'34.1"W. and a depth of 7 fathoms was in 55°19'01.2"N., 160°17'53.6"W. Temporary anchorage may be found 0.3 mile off the N shore of Popof Island anywhere W of Pirate Cove in 10 to 20 fathoms.

(448) **Pirate Cove**, 4.5 miles ENE of East Head, was formerly an important codfishing station but has been abandoned for many years.

(449) **High Island**, 0.4 mile off the NE part of Popof Island, is 0.2 mile in extent and 310 feet high, with its greatest height near its N end. It is grass covered, but has reddish cliffs showing W and grassy slopes on the other side. There are 30 fathoms and more 200 yards from it all around, and the passage between it and Popof Island is clear. The island can be passed fairly close-to, and is a useful mark for making Gorman Strait in thick weather.

(450) **Fox Hole**, on the E side of the N end of Popof Island, is about 1.2 miles long in a SSW direction. It affords well-sheltered anchorage for small vessels in all weather except E and NE. Depths range from 15 fathoms at the entrance to 5¼ fathoms near the edge of the flat which extends 0.3 mile from the head. The harbor has a clear width of about 400 yards; foul ground extends over 100 yards in places from the shores, and a reef extends about 250 yards N from the point on the S side of the entrance of the narrow part of the harbor. The N point of the entrance is a sheer cliff about 150 feet high. The only directions necessary are to keep in midharbor.

(451) **Popof Head**, 970 feet high and connected to the SE part of Popof Island by an isthmus, is a high precipitous headland with a steep talus. Vessels should give this headland a berth of 0.5 mile, although in fog it might be approached more closely.

(452) Two large bights, with sand beaches, the W one known as **Red Cove** and the E as **Simeon Bight**, are on the S side of Popof Island. Both of the bights furnish anchorage in N weather, in 8 to 10 fathoms, sandy bottom. Landing with keel boats is difficult because of considerable surf and shoal water near the shore. The point separating the bights is a narrow, rocky projection, fringed with foul ground for 300 yards; rocks awash at low water are 600 yards from shore and 0.4 and 0.7 mile W of the point. A rock covered 1½ fathoms is in Simeon Bight at 55°16'33.0"N., 160°23'46.9"W.

(453) **Popof Strait**, between Popof and Unga Islands of the Shumagin group, is constricted in the N part by rocky ledges, but fans out in the S part into a deep and wide passage.

(454) **Egg Island**, in the middle of the S part of Popof Strait, is small, 165 feet high, and grassy on top. **Little Egg Island**, close W, is 25 feet high and grass topped. There are some detached rocks about the islands; vessels should not approach closer than 0.3 mile.

(455) **Sand Point**, at the W end of Popof Island, is a flat 0.4-mile-long sandspit that marks a turning point to the narrow N part of Popof Strait. Its S shore is fringed close-to by rocky ledges and its N shore has sandy bottom. A shoal shelves off about 150 yards W from the point and then drops off abruptly to deep water; clear the point by 0.3 mile.

(456) **Range Island**, in the N part of Popof Strait, is small and 30 feet high. Foul ground surrounds the island; vessels should not pass between it and Popof Island. **Popof Strait Entrance Light 1** (55°21'18"N., 160°30'18"W.), 50 feet (15.2 m) above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower with a square green daymark on the N end of Range Island.

(457) **East Head**, on the E side of the N entrance to Popof Strait, has foul ground and kelp for 0.3 mile off its W side extending SW to Range Island. The radio towers 0.3 mile S of the point are prominent from E.

(458) **West Head**, a projecting point of Unga Island on the W side of the N entrance to Popof Strait, is a 40-foot-high black cliff; 0.5 mile S of it are cliffs 300 feet high. The land W of the head is higher but is broken by numerous valleys. A depth of 10 fathoms is 300 yards off West Head, but as Popof Strait is approached a rocky shoal is 0.4 mile offshore with a least depth of 2¾ fathoms in about 55°21'37"N., 160°30'37"W.

(459) A depth of 6 fathoms can be taken through the narrow channel, marked by lights and buoys, in the N part of Popof Strait, thence depths of 20 to over 80 fathoms through the open passage E of Egg Island in the S part.

(460) In addition to the dangerous reefs in the N part of Popof Strait, marked by buoys, the following dangers must be avoided: a rock covered 3¾ fathoms is 4 miles SSE of Egg Island and 0.5 mile off the Unga Island shore in about 55°13'01"N., 160°28'47"W.; a ½-fathom rock 3 miles SE of Egg Island in about 55°15'50"N., 160°26'02"W.; a 5½-fathom spot in about 55°19'39"N., 160°31'33"W., and 0.5 mile 013° from Sand Point; **Caton Shoal**, 0.6 mile N of Sand Point, with a 3-fathom spot; **Unga Reef**, 0.8 mile N of Sand Point; and reefs covered 2¾ fathoms on both sides of the N entrance to Popof Strait.

(461) The current velocity is about 0.5 knot in the N part of Popof Strait and sets N on the flood and S on the ebb. (See Tidal Current Tables for predictions.)

(462) **Humboldt Harbor**, on the E side of Popof Strait 1.3 miles NE of Sand Point, is an excellent shelter with good holding ground. Sometimes a second anchor is needed to prevent dragging during strong SW winds.

Vessels can anchor in 10 fathoms 0.3 mile offshore with Humboldt Harbor Breakwater Light 2 bearing **105°** and Popof Strait Entrance Light 1 bearing **005°**.

- (463) A small-boat basin, protected by breakwaters, is in Humboldt Harbor. The S breakwater is marked by two lights; the N breakwater is marked at the S end by a light. In 2010, the controlling depth in the entrance and harbor basin channel was 18 feet except for lesser depths near the head of the channel along the SE side. In 2010, except for lesser depths along the sides, depths in the basin were generally 8 to 18 feet. The basin provides moorage for 148 craft. The **harbormaster** assigns berths. The harbormaster's office monitors VHF-FM channel 6.
- (464) A small boat basin, protected by jetties, is just S of Humboldt Harbor. In 2010, depths in the basin were 16.5 to 18.5 feet.
- (465) **Sand Point**, on the N side of Humboldt Harbor, is a fishing port. The westernmost wharf at the village has a 300-foot face with 24 feet alongside. A machine shop at the plant can make minor repairs to vessels. The oil wharf, the easternmost and smaller of the two, has a 60-foot face with 15 feet alongside.
- (466) The freight dock, known locally as the ferry dock, is located at the end of the S breakwater of the small boat basin and has a 200-foot face with 30 feet alongside. Dolphins lie 80 feet off each end for mooring large vessels. This pier is used by the Alaska State Ferry and is operated by the Harbormaster, who can be reached via VHF-FM radio or phone at 907-383-2331.

Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine

- (467) (See chapter 3, Vessel Arrival Inspections, and Appendix A for addresses.)
- (468) **Quarantine** is enforced in accordance with regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service. (See Public Health Service, chapter 1.)
- (469) Gasoline, diesel, water, and maritime supplies are readily available. A travel-lift is available in the small boat basin.
- (470) The Alaska State Ferry System has monthly service available during the summer months. Air service is available 6 times weekly to Anchorage. The municipal airport and two wharves are located on the N side of the spit at Sand Point.
- (471) The easternmost pier is owned by Peter Pan Seafood; 200-foot face with 20 feet alongside. The western pier, owned by Trident Seafoods, is in poor condition and inaccessible to vehicles.

Pilotage, Humboldt Harbor

- (472) Pilotage, except for certain exempted vessels, is compulsory for all vessels navigating the waters of the State of Alaska.
- (473) The Alaska Peninsula is served by the Alaska Marine Pilots. (See **Pilotage, General** (indexed), chapter 3, for the pilot pickup stations and other details.)

Charts 16540, 16553, 16551

- (474) **Unga Island**, the largest and most important of the Shumagin group, has several large indentations, among which are Baralof Bay and Delarof Harbor on the E side and Zachary Bay on the N. It is quite mountainous, especially the E half. The W half is comparatively low, that part W of Zachary Bay having somewhat rolling topography. The highest mountains are just SE of Zachary Bay, a 2,270-foot peak being the highest. In general, the shoreline is rocky and precipitous. The S and W coasts are particularly foul. Near the W end of the N shore is a 3-mile-long sand beach with sand dunes immediately behind.
- (475) The E coast of Unga Island should be cleared by 1 mile to avoid the several offshore dangers, particularly the 4-fathom shoal 0.5 mile offshore and the ½-fathom rock 0.3 mile offshore between Baralof Bay and Delarof Harbor.
- (476) N of Baralof Bay the shore is mostly foul. A few settlers live along the coast. A fishing station is in the bight W of **Hardscratch Point**, 3.3 miles S of Sand Point.
- (477) **Baralof Bay**, 5 miles S of Sand Point, is a good anchorage except in heavy E weather. **Baralof Bay Light** (55°14'20"N., 160°32'09"W.), 60 feet (18.3 m) above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark on the N entrance point.
- (478) Favor the N side in entering Baralof Bay and anchor in the middle in 16 to 18 fathoms, sticky bottom. Small vessels can anchor nearer the head in not less than 6 fathoms; fair holding ground. A small rocky area, covered 2½ fathoms and surrounded by sandy bottom, is in the middle 0.5 mile from the head of the bay in about 55°14'09"N., 160°33'25"W. A sandy shoal extends 0.3 mile off the S side of the bay entrance.
- (479) An abandoned cannery is at **Squaw Harbor** on the N side of Baralof Bay, about 0.5 mile inside the entrance. The cannery does not open up until nearly abreast of it. The cannery wharf has a 190-foot face with 27 feet alongside. A caretaker maintains the site year-round and a processing vessel is sometimes found at the wharf.

- (480) Water is sometimes available during the summer months. Radiotelephone service is maintained.
- (481) A trail leads overland to Unga from across the bay.
- (482) **Kelly Rock**, 3 miles SE of Baralof Bay, is a small, flat-topped, grassy islet 65 feet high 200 yards offshore; kelp grows between the rock and the shore.
- (483) **Delarof Harbor**, 9 miles S of Sand Point, is only sheltered during NW weather and the holding ground is poor. The harbor is not recommended as an anchorage. Depths decrease from 15 fathoms in the entrance to 5 fathoms about 300 yards from the inner harbor entrance; it is not safe to anchor in less than about 6 fathoms.
- (484) Rocks and islets obstruct the entrance to Delarof Harbor. **Halfway Rock**, 0.2 mile offshore on the N side, is 70 feet high. **Cross Island**, 0.8 mile W of Halfway Rock, is 265 feet high. A 1-fathom shoal extends over 100 yards SSE of the island. **Elephant Rock**, the S entrance point, is a narrow projecting rocky mass 155 feet high. The base of the rock has been hollowed out by sea action and from N resembles an elephant. A reef extends N for 300 yards from the point to a rock, 41 feet high. Dangerous **Blind Breaker**, 0.4 mile NE of Elephant Rock and in about 55°10'09"N., 160°29'08"W., uncovers at extreme low water; depths of 7 to 13 fathoms surround the rock. The W part of the outer harbor has depths of 3¼ fathoms and less.
- (485) A 2½-fathom, narrow, constricted passage, leads from the outer harbor to the shoal inner harbor that has depths of less than 1 fathom. A large reef on the S side of the entrance to the inner harbor uncovers at extreme low water. **Flagstaff Hill**, on the N side of the narrow passage, is a rounded 81-foot-high point surmounted by a flagpole. A 33-foot high island, close SW of the point, is connected at mean lower low water.
- (486) **Unga**, back of Flagstaff Hill, consists of a fishing station, several stores, a school, church, and several houses. It is the center of a codfishing industry. The anchorage off Unga is not recommended except under most favorable weather conditions.
- (487) The wharf at Unga is suitable only for small craft at high tide; cargo is lightered ashore from the outer harbor. A ledge, that uncovers, extends 400 yards S from the wharf.
- (488) The S coast of Unga Island should be approached with caution. There is no shelter or protection, and often a SE storm comes on suddenly, making it a bad lee shore. It is a poor landfall when approaching from seaward in unfavorable weather, and the currents cannot be foretold. Dangers along the S coast are within 0.5 mile of the shore.
- (489) **Unga Cape**, the SE point of Unga Island, is a bare, gray, rugged cliff 855 feet high. A wall-like slab of rock 500 feet high, connected to the cape by a narrow bar, is just S of the cliff and perpendicular to it. At the foot of the cliff are ledges. A vessel may pass 0.5 mile off in 25 fathoms.
- (490) **Sealion Rocks**, 3 miles SSE of Unga Cape, are 0.2 mile in extent, 130 feet high, flat topped and grassy. A breaker extends 0.4 mile NE of them. A vessel may pass 0.5 mile off in 26 to 32 fathoms but should give them a greater berth. Between Sealion Rocks and Unga Cape is a clear width of 2.5 miles, with depths from 13 to 30 fathoms and no outlying dangers.
- (491) **Acheredin Bay**, a large open bight in the S shore of Unga Island, is 3 miles across and 2 miles in depth. Its shore is a sand and pebble beach, behind which is a lake 7 feet above high water. A vessel may approach to 0.6 mile off the sand beach in 8 fathoms. Anchorage is satisfactory only in N weather.
- (492) **Acheredin Point**, the SW end of Unga Island, is a black mountain 1,402 feet high with an exceedingly rough surface and serrated profile. At the end of the point is a separate hill 500 feet high. The 20-fathom curve is within 0.3 mile of the S end of the point. There are numerous rocks and pinnacles around the point, particularly along the SE and E shores; the most prominent is 50 feet high and about 0.7 mile E of the point. A sharp pinnacle also forms the S tip of the point.
- (493) **Sombrero Point** is the first prominent headland 5.5 miles N of Acheredin Point. The 1,071-foot peak on the headland resembles a sombrero from most directions to seaward. The waters fringing the point are mostly foul for 600 yards offshore.
- (494) **Bay Point**, 12.2 miles N of Acheredin Point, is a rounded rocky headland 315 feet high; it is a good landmark all around and shows over the land in Unga Strait. The low sandy neck that joins the point to the mainland encloses a shallow lagoon that can be entered from N. The sea bottom is steep to W of Bay Point; the 10-fathom curve is less than 200 yards from shore. Anchorage, with satisfactory protection from E weather, is available in 7 to 19 fathoms N and NW of Bay Point and 10 to 15 fathoms in the large open bight S of the point. Foul areas extend 0.5 to 0.8 mile off the W shore of Unga Island N of Bay Point.
- (495) The 16-mile-wide area between Unga Island and Wosnesenski Island is full of broken ground and islets. **Kennoys Island**, 10 miles W by N of Acheredin Point, consists of several small islets. **Jude Island**, 13 miles NW of Acheredin Point, is 150 feet high and less than 0.3 mile across. It is rounded, grassy on top, and rocky at the shore. **Omega Island**, 5 miles W by S of Jude Island, is 90 feet high.
- (496) Pinnacle rocks, covered 3 to 8 fathoms, extend as much as 3.5 miles off Sombrero Point. A rock, covered 2 feet that breaks in moderate swell, is 2.3 miles ENE of Jude Island; a ridge with several 3- to 10-fathoms spots

extends about 2 miles NNE and SSW of the rock. The area W of a line between Kennoys Island and Jude Island to Wosnesenski Island has many rocks covered 1 to 10 fathoms. A rock awash is 1.4 miles W of Omega Island.

(497) **Unga Spit Light** (55°24'23"N., 160°43'51"W.), 40 feet (12.2 m) above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark at the N end of Unga Island. Depths of 10 fathoms or more are 0.3 mile N of the spit, but depths of less than 10 fathoms extend over 1.5 miles E and W of the spit. Temporary anchorage can be had W of Unga Spit during favorable weather.

(498) **Gull Island**, 3 miles E of Unga Spit, is a flat-topped, grassy islet 37 feet high and 80 yards across with deep water within 200 yards.

(499) **Zachary Bay**, on the N side of Unga Island, is open and easily entered. Anchorage is available in the outer part of the bay in 10 to 20 fathoms, sticky bottom, but the area is exposed to N and NE winds.

(500) Dangers extend off both shores at the entrance to Zachary Bay. A kelp-marked ledge that uncovers, extends 0.6 mile NE from the W side. **Weedy Shoals**, two small reefs 0.2 mile off the E shore halfway from the entrance to **North Head**, show well at low water. The lower part of the bay is constricted by shoals extending from both sides; the head of the bay is shoal.

(501) A better anchorage in Zachary Bay is 0.5 to 1 mile SW of **Round Island** in 6 to 12 fathoms, sticky bottom. The narrow channel to the anchorage passes 500 yards W of North Head and 200 yards W of Round Island.

(502) **Coal Harbor** indents the E shore of Zachary Bay and is the best anchorage for small vessels. Anchor in about 6 fathoms 0.5 mile SE of Round Island, sticky bottom. Enter in midchannel N of Round Island, then follow the shore at a distance of 300 yards. Avoid the sandspit, covered 1 foot, that extends 0.3 mile SE from Round Island. The head of the harbor is shoal.

Chart 16551

(503) **Beaver Bay**, across Unga Strait from Unga Island and W of Cape Aliaksin, is open to the S but is free of offshore dangers. An exposed anchorage is in the upper part of the bay in 5 to 25 fathoms; there is little protection from the N winds that tend to draw down over the mountains and through the valleys into the bay with intensified force. Dangers are within 0.4 mile of the E shore and 1 mile of the W shore of the bay; the head of the bay shoals gradually.

(504) Foul ground with considerable kelp is within the 10-fathom curve that extends from 0.4 to 2.5 miles offshore between Beaver Bay and Pavlof Bay; relatively

shallow water is along the shore. A shoal spot, covered 7¼ fathoms, is 2.5 miles SE by S of Seal Cape Light.

(505) **Seal Cape Light** (55°20'56"N., 161°15'16"W.), 75 feet (22.9 m) above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark on a small island 3 miles E of **Seal Cape**. A hog-backed mountain is 0.8 mile NE of the light. A rock, covered 1½ fathoms, is 0.6 mile offshore 0.8 mile E of the light; a ledge and broken ground extend to the shore.

(506) **Seal Cape** has a flat-topped mound 100 feet high at the outer end, and is joined to the mainland by a low neck of land; it is difficult to recognize. **Moses Rock**, 3 miles W of Seal Cape Light, are two breakers 0.3 mile apart. A 10-fathom depth, irregular bottom, was found 1.2 miles S of Seal Cape; the area was not developed by further soundings.

(507) **Coal Bay**, W of Seal Cape, is a good shelter for small vessels in NE weather. However, only a small part of the bay has been surveyed; vessels should not enter without local knowledge.

(508) **Cape Tolstoi**, 8 miles W of Seal Cape Light at the E entrance to Pavlof Bay, is high and bold with eroded bluffs from 200 to 600 feet high. The cape is marked by two peaks that are separated by a deep, narrow valley. Two prominent pinnacle rocks abut the W face of the cape. The shore around the cape is foul, but depths of 10 fathoms or more are within 0.5 mile of the cape. A small, flat, 20-foot-high, rocky island along the outside coast, 1 mile E of the cape, connects with the mainland at low water by a reef awash.

(509) **Pavlof Bay**, on the SE coast of the Alaska Peninsula 25 miles W of Unga Island, is open but leads to Canoe Bay, a landlocked arm. Several cabins along the shores are occupied by fur trappers during the winter.

(510) Dangerous rocks and small islands are in the entrance to Pavlof Bay. The E shore is bold and strewn with rocks and reefs; the interior is mountainous. The N shore consists of reddish eroded bluffs 30 to 70 feet high giving way to a sand and ash beach near the entrance to Canoe Bay. The W shore is comparatively low with rolling grassland in the interior.

(511) NW winds sweep out of Pavlof Bay with great force in the early spring and fall. The prevailing winds in summer are SE to SW, and they draw up the bay with considerable force causing at times a heavy sea in the upper part of the bay. Fog is more prevalent in the entrance than in the upper part of the bay.

(512) In N weather, anchorage may be selected at any place in the N part of Pavlof Bay. The bottom consists of mud and ashes, and has good holding qualities. In SE weather, good protection may be had just NW of Cape Tolstoi in 15 fathoms, sticky mud bottom. In W weather, anchorage may be found near the W shore about 2 miles S of Ivan Island.

- (513) **Flat Island**, in midentrance to Pavlof Bay, is 62 feet high, flat topped, and has precipitous shores. A detached reef that uncovers, extends 0.5 mile S of the island. Detached reefs extend 0.3 mile N and 0.2 mile W of it, but the E side is clear with deep water 0.3 mile off the island. Irregular bottom, covered 11 to over 20 fathoms, extends 3 miles S from Flat Island. Although volcanic ash bottom is indicated, the banks are probably of rock structure and may have less water over them; vessels are cautioned to avoid the area.
- (514) **Black Rock**, 1.3 miles off the W entrance shore 4 miles SW of Flat Island, is 15 feet high and surrounded by deep water.
- (515) **Lump Island**, 1 mile NNW of Flat Island, is 45 feet high, small, and rocky. A 20-foot-high detached rock is connected to the S side of the island by a reef that uncovers. A rock that uncovers is 300 yards N of Lump Island.
- (516) A dangerous shoal, covered 7 feet, is 0.7 mile E of Lump Island. Kelp marking the shoal may be drawn under by strong tidal currents.
- (517) **Black Point**, forming the W entrance to Pavlof Bay W of Lump Island, is low and indefinite; it is composed of black cinders and ashes.
- (518) **Settlement Point**, 7.5 miles N of Cape Tolstoi, is a low narrow tableland. The 208-foot-high hill just back of the point is prominent. Shelter for small craft may be had on either side of the point in all except SW winds. A dangerous reef that uncovers about 4 feet is 0.2 mile S of the point. A 2¾-fathom patch is 1.2 miles N of the point.
- (519) **Gull Island**, 4.5 miles W of Settlement Point, is a bird rookery; a reef extends 0.2 mile W of the island.
- (520) A bank between Settlement Point and Gull Island has a least surveyed depth of 12 fathoms; because of the irregular bottom, there may be lesser depths.
- (521) **Ivan Island**, 1.5 miles NW of Gull Island, is the largest in Pavlof Bay. It is 200 feet high and flat topped with vertical cliffs rising abruptly from the water. On the E side is a shallow basin for launches; about 6 feet can be carried through the two entrances at high water. Shoal water with scattered kelp is between Ivan Island and the mainland.
- (522) **Round Island**, over 2 miles NE of Ivan Island, is 90 feet high, small, and round topped. Two 25-foot-high rocky islets are NE of the island.
- (523) There is considerable foul ground with depths less than 1 fathom extending as much as 2 miles from the W shore of Pavlof Bay from Gull Island to and including the N side.
- (524) **Canoe Bay** joins Pavlof Bay at the NE end by a 175-yard-wide channel between 50-foot-high rocky entrance points. The controlling depth is 23 feet between deep water in both bays, but care is necessary to avoid

several shoal spots of less than 3 fathoms and a 1¼-fathom rock 0.7 mile E of the S entrance point. The current velocity is estimated at 5 to 7 knots in the entrance; slack water occurs at about the time of high and low water in Canoe Bay.

- (525) A mountainous ridge that culminates in a remarkable volcano with an extinct circular-shaped crater borders the N side of Canoe Bay. **Cone Peak**, on the S side of Canoe Bay, is 1,280 feet high and prominent from Pavlof Bay.
- (526) NW winds do not blow strongly in Canoe Bay, but it is reported that NE winds of winter sweep down the bay with great violence.
- (527) Anchorage in Canoe Bay may be selected just inside the entrance in 4 to 10 fathoms, hard bottom, or in the E part in 23 fathoms, sticky bottom.

Chart 16549

- (528) On the S side of Alaska Peninsula from Pavlof Bay to Arch Point is a long, low, sandy beach. The ground back of the beach rises gradually to the three peaks of Pavlof Volcano.
- (529) **Arch Point**, at the N entrance to Volcano Bay, is moderately low with cliffs about 100 feet high; it is joined by a low neck to the high land farther back. The cliffs are undercut in several places forming caves and arches. The rock is black near the water, changing to light brown above with grassy land back of it. Deep water extends to the S side of the point.
- (530) A flat-bottom area makes out from the shore about 6 miles NE from Arch Point, affording good anchorage in 14 to 15 fathoms on the outer part of the flat area. The anchorage is useful for vessels waiting for the weather to clear before attempting the passage among the islands.
- (531) **Arch Point Light 2** (55°12'19"N., 161°54'20"W.), 78 feet (23.8 m) above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower with a red triangular daymark on the SE part of the point.
- (532) An area of broken ground is between Arch Point and Dolgoi Island. A 1¾-fathom rock, 1.5 miles SE of the light, is marked by a lighted buoy. A 5¾-fathom spot is 0.8 mile NW of the rock and broken ground with a least found depth of 3¾ fathoms extends 0.5 mile ESE from the rock and a 7-fathom (13.1 m) shoal is 0.7 mile SW of the rock in 55°11'02.4"N., 161°53'26.9"W.
- Local magnetic disturbance**
- (533) Differences of as much as 10° from normal variation have been observed near Arch Point.

(534) **Volcano Bay** is free from rocks and shoals, except near the shores which should be given a berth of 0.4 mile. The shoaling is abrupt from about 30 fathoms to the flats at the N side of the bay. Good anchorage and shelter from all except SE winds may be had near its head in 10 fathoms, sticky bottom. Shelter for small craft from SE wind may be had in 2 fathoms behind the sandspit that makes out from the S side of the NW part of the bay. Rocks and ledges extend 500 to 700 yards offshore between this spit and Bear Bay.

(535) **Bear Bay** is a small inlet that affords fair anchorage in 10 fathoms to the E of the spit of land extending from the S shore at the entrance to the bay. A shoal extends across the approach to the bay 0.3 mile to the E of the spit with a least depth of 4 fathoms before deepening to 10 fathoms between the shoal and the land spit. Care should be taken to avoid shoal ground extending out 0.2 mile from the N shore. The inner part of the bay can be entered only by small craft and attempted only with local knowledge.

Charts 16549, 16551

(536) **Pavlof Islands**, consisting of seven islands, extend over 15 miles from the Alaska Peninsula coast S of Pavlof Bay. The area inside the outer perimeter of Wosnesenski, Ukolnoi, Poperechnoi, and Dolgoi Islands should be avoided except by those with significant local knowledge until surveyed. Many isolated covered and uncovered rocks and reefs are in the area, often rising abruptly in otherwise deep water.

(537) **Wosnesenski Island**, the easternmost of the Pavlof group, has a 1,200-foot, rocky, flat-topped peak near the E side. Most of the shore around the island is foul with kelp. Small vessels can anchor in the small bay with sand bottom on the NE side of the island. The bight on the N shore of Wosnesenski Island just W of Egg Island provides a suitable anchorage in 6 to 10 fathoms for larger vessels with good protection from south winds and seas with flat bottom composed of fine sand. This anchorage should be approached from the NNW being careful to avoid the charted shoals and anchoring inside of the 10 fathom curve. Anchoring S of the island is inadvisable due to the seafloor's rocky nature. Dangerous rocks, covered less than 10 fathoms and surrounded with kelp, extend 3 miles N of the island. A submerged rock, covered $\frac{3}{4}$ -fathom, is 1.2 miles N of the NE end of the island. The area between Wosnesenski and Ukolnoi Islands has an average depth range between 10 to 15 fathoms, gradually shoaling near shore with numerous submerged rocks with a least depth of about 2 fathoms.

(538) **Ukolnoi Island**, 5 miles W of Wosnesenski Island, is high and mountainous; it is steep and bold at the NW point. **Ukolnoi Island Light** (55°14'35"N., 161°39'52"W.), 35 feet (10.7 m) above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark on the NW point of the island. The N shore of the island should be cleared by more than 1 mile in order to remain in waters deeper than 20 fathoms. The N shore gradually shoals towards shore with isolated shoal grounds to 3 fathoms in about 55°15'47"N., 161°35'11"W. to the N of the highest point of the island and near the charted islets in about 55°15'35"N., 161°33'29"W. Vessels can anchor in the bight on the SW shore of the island in 5 to 10 fathoms with good holding ground on flat bottom composed of mud and broken shells. Anchorage should be approached from the S, anchoring at least 0.3 mile from shore; care should be taken to avoid the dangerous submerged rock in about 55°11'25"N., 161°39'23"W. This anchorage provides some protection from north winds, but in extreme north winds, which are common in the area, Ukolnoi Island provides only minimal wind break. The S shore of Ukolnoi Island is foul with extensive kelp growth in the summer months.

(539) **Poperechnoi Island**, 8 miles SW of Wosnesenski Island, has rugged cliffs 1,200 feet high along its NE shore and a 1,800-foot peak in the N part. Foul ground surrounds the island. A sand spit extends from the N point of the island towards Dolgoi Island and passage between the spit and Dolgoi Island is restricted by a minimum depth of 4 fathoms and should be attempted only with local knowledge. The bay between Poperechnoi and Dolgoi Islands is generally over 20 fathoms and is unsuitable for anchorage due to exposure to S seas and swell. The S shore of Poperechnoi Island is foul with extensive kelp growth in the summer months.

(540) **Dolgoi Island**, 9.7 miles across and grass covered, is divided into two mountain masses by Dolgoi Harbor and the lowland at its head. The greatest height at the E and W ends of the island are 1,450 and 1,510 feet, respectively. The shore is generally abrupt and high. The N point of the island is an overhanging cliff. The S part of the island is particularly bold, the cliffs being several hundred feet high. At the middle of the SE side is a headland with a cliff over 900 feet high. Protected anchorage for weather from all directions, except E, can be found for small vessels in the small bay along the NE shore of Dolgoi Island just to the E of the low headland. The bay has a flat, sandy bottom with depths ranging between 1 and 4 fathoms. Anchorage for larger vessels can be found to the E of the bay along the shore of Dolgoi Island. Good holding ground with a sticky mud

bottom can be found about 1 mile SE of the 177-foot islet about 0.2 mile off the shore.

(541) **Dolgoi Cape**, the S point of Dolgoi Island, is marked by several large detached rocks a few yards off the shoreline.

(542) The area from 5 miles SE of Poperechnoi Island to 5 miles SW of Dolgoi Cape is full of dangerous rocks and islets; extreme caution is necessary.

(543) **Dolgoi Harbor** is well protected and provides excellent shelter from violent williwaws; however, the bottom is volcanic ash with poor holding ground. Two islets are on the W side of the entrance and two larger islands are inside the harbor.

(544) To enter Dolgoi Harbor, steer **020°** for the highest point (500 feet) of the ridge at the head of the harbor showing W of the two islands in the harbor, and pass 200 yards or more E of the outer one of the two islets on the W side of the entrance. Pass W of the first island within the harbor, favoring the side nearest this small island to avoid a rock, covered 1 fathom, in about 55°06'14"N., 161°48'38"W. and about 600 yards W of the small island.

(545) The deeper passage then leads between the two islands in Dolgoi Harbor, taking care to give the N end of the S island a berth of over 150 yards, and the SE end of the N island a berth of over 300 yards; the best course through is about **109°**. Or, vessels can take the passage W of the upper island, which has a depth of about 4 fathoms, by keeping the island at a distance of about 200 yards. This channel obviates the turn between the two islands, which is somewhat difficult for long ships, especially during SE winds.

(546) Anchorage in Dolgoi Harbor can be selected anywhere above the islands in 7 to 10 fathoms, mud bottom. The best anchorage is reported to be 1.5 miles NNE of the N of the two large islands inside the harbor. A submerged rock, covered 4½ fathoms, lies about 500 yards SE of the S end of the N island in about 55°06'53"N., 161°47'15"W.

(547) Dolgoi Harbor is easily approached with the aid of the chart, passing on either side of Goloi Island. The principal outlying dangers in the approach are a rock covered 1 foot, marked by kelp, with a 5½ fathom area nearby, 1 mile W of **Entrance Island**, and a cluster of rocks about 1.5 miles SSE of Entrance Island with a least depth of 1 foot.

(548) **Bluff Point** is a rocky headland forming the NW end of Dolgoi Island. It rises abruptly to 50 feet, with a gently grassy slope to the E. Vessels can anchor in the bight E of Bluff Point in 10 to 15 fathoms with broken shell and stone bottom for good protection from the S.

(549) **Goloi Island**, within the W limit of the Pavlov group, is 970 feet high and the sides are generally abrupt except at the two sandspits, one at the W end

and the other at the middle of the NE side of the island. **Goloi Sandspit Light 3** (55°06'36"N., 161°55'29"W.), 17 feet (5.2 m) above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower with a green square-shaped daymark on the point of the spit.

(550) A sandspit extends from **Moss Cape** 1 mile NW of Goloi Sandspit Light 3; a lighted buoy marks the outer limit of the shoal extending SE from the cape. When on S courses approaching the passage between Moss Cape and Goloi Island, use care not to mistake a pinnacle rock, midway of the E shore of Inner Iliasik Island and skylined in the low center of the island, for the light on Goloi Island. Also, use care in passage to avoid foul ground extending from either side.

(551) **Iliasik Islands**, each about 2.7 miles long and 0.7 mile wide, are both high and have cliffs at the water. Viewed from W, they appear as three islands, as **Inner Iliasik Island** is nearly divided by a low neck of land into parts about 800 feet high. The high N end of **Outer Iliasik Island** is also separated by low ground from the rest of the island. Ledges and kelp extend about 200 yards from the E side and about 0.3 mile from the W side and SE end of Inner Iliasik. Outer Iliasik is surrounded by ledges and kelp to a distance of 0.3 mile in places; bare rocks and foul ground extend 0.5 mile WSW from the W end of the island.

(552) **Iliasik Islands Light** (55°02'15"N., 161°56'22"W.), 95 feet (29.0 m) above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark on the S end of Inner Iliasik Island. A lighted buoy is 0.3 mile off the NW extremity of Outer Iliasik Island.

(553) Caution should be used in making the passage between the Iliasik Islands because of reefs that extend from each island, constricting the navigable channel to a width of 0.6 mile. Seasonal kelp growth has been observed during the summer months.

(554) From the N point of Inner Iliasik Island a reef extends to the mainland. Just E of the mainland end of the reef and close to the shore is a large boulder that is easily recognized. There is little depth on the reef near the island, and about 8 feet on the greater part of it. Near the mainland a depth of 11 to 12 feet can be taken across the reef by passing 100 to 300 yards off the large boulder on a course parallel to the shore. The passage is used by local fishing vessels of about 6 feet or less draft and is not recommended for any but light-draft vessels; the tendency is to cross too far from the large boulder.

(555) **Sarana Island**, 270 feet high, is a rocky island off the S point of Outer Iliasik Island. The island is fringed with reefs and should be avoided. The passage between it and the Outer Iliasik is foul. A reef, bare at low water, is 1 mile E of Sarana Island, and an extensive reef with occasional bare rocky islets extends to the S from the S

point of Outer Iliasik Island. Thick patches of kelp are found on the eastern side of Sarana Island, extending 0.75 mile along the reefs and shoal areas.

- (556) A rock, covered $\frac{1}{4}$ fathom, is about midway between the S end of Outer Iliasik Island and Deer Island. Vessels should keep well to the N of this rock, as the area to the S is foul.

Chart 16549

- (557) **Belkofski Point** is the first point on the Alaska Peninsula W of the Iliasik Islands. A reef extends 600 yards SW from the point, and the shore for 0.5 mile on either side is fringed by a reef that extends from 100 to 200 yards offshore. Because of the broken and uneven bottom here, the cape should be rounded not less than 0.8 mile.

- (558) **Belkofski** is an abandoned native settlement on the E side of Belkofski Point. A once prominent Russian church is in ruins.

- (559) **Belkofski Bay** is deep and free from hidden dangers, except for reefs and ledges near the shore.

Local Magnetic Disturbance

- (560) Differences of as much as 5° from the normal variation have been observed on the E coast of Belkofski Bay.

- (561) **Kitchen Anchorage**, on the E side of Belkofski Bay, is easy to reach and affords good shelter in all except NW winds. In strong S weather, the williwaws become frequent and violent. The bottom is soft volcanic mud and its holding quality is good. A large stream flows into the head of the harbor. From the N entrance point of Kitchen Anchorage, for 1 mile to the entrance to the outer portion of Captain Harbor, the shore is a steep-to cliff, and may be approached within 200 yards.

- (562) **Captain Harbor** is the indentation at the extreme NE end of Belkofski Bay. It extends NE for about 2 miles with an average width of 0.4 mile, and is divided into an outer and inner anchorage by a shingle spit that extends from the W shore. The outer portion is narrowed to a width of 300 to 450 yards between the 3-fathom curves, and the anchorage is in 10 fathoms in the center with the E end of the shingle spit bearing 033° distant 600 yards. The holding ground is poor, of soft volcanic ash over a hard substratum. The N shore of the outer anchorage is a low cliff, with shoal water extending 300 yards offshore in places.

- (563) The outer part of the harbor has general depths of 8 to 12 fathoms and 10 fathoms can be carried into it. At the entrance, a slight bar extends off the N side with a shoalest sounding of $7\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms near the middle of the entrance. Depths of 4 to 8 fathoms prevail over most of

the inner part and the 3-fathom curve carries practically to the head of the bay, affording good shelter for small boats.

- (564) The W entrance is formed by two low sand-and-gravel islets, with flats extending 250 yards to the E and similar flats extending 400 to 600 yards off the 2-mile stretch of beach to the W.

- (565) The entrance to the inner basin is about 350 yards wide, with 9 fathoms in midchannel. The inner anchorage, entirely landlocked, is a secure anchorage for small craft in 7 fathoms, mud bottom, with the end of the shingle spit bearing 185° distant about 600 yards. This is the best small-boat harbor along this section.

- (566) To enter Captain Harbor, round the prominent point at the S entrance to Kitchen Anchorage at a distance of 0.5 mile, and steer 030° to a point 250 yards off the SE entrance to Captain Harbor. Then steer 054° and anchor. To enter the inner harbor, continue on the 054° course until midway between the end of the shingle spit and the opposite shore; round the spit and steer 003° for a small stream. Anchor as indicated in previous paragraphs.

- (567) **Indian Head** is a very noticeable promontory about 200 feet high, projecting 0.5 mile into Belkofski Bay on its W shore. It is distinguished by several pinnacles near the outer end; a reef extends 250 yards off the point.

- (568) The bight N of Indian Head has even bottom, with the 3-fathom curve about 600 yards offshore. Vessels of any size will find excellent shelter from all except S winds in this bight. Anchorage can be had in 10 to 20 fathoms, sticky bottom. In severe N winds, anchorage can usually be found in some section free from the wind. The survey ship found this anchorage by far the best in this section except for S weather, and the Fox Island Anchorage, described later in this chapter, the best for S winds.

- (569) **Slavna Point** is the high rocky point on the W side of the entrance to Belkofski Bay, 1.6 miles S of Indian Head. It is steep-to, with depths of 8 fathoms 200 yards off the point.

- (570) **Bold Cape** ($55^\circ 01.1'N$, $162^\circ 15.4'W$), on the Alaska Peninsula opposite Deer Island, is a rugged headland faced with vertical cliffs, above which the mountain rises in steep rock-strewn slopes. Several prominent boulders stand a few yards offshore.

- (571) **King Cove**, W of Bold Cape, reaches inland between high ridges that rise from the shore on either side of the cove. The outer bay is deep and free from dangers except those close to shore. Vessels may anchor in 16 fathoms 0.5 mile off the wharf and about midway between two shores. The anchorage is subject to violent williwaws that are apt to sweep across the bay from all

points of the compass, but the holding ground is excellent.

(572) **Morgan Point Light** (55°02'24"N., 162°20'11"W.), 120 feet (36.6 m) above the water, is shown from a square frame with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark on the W side of the entrance to King Cove. The shoal areas extending E from Morgan Point and from the W shore inside the cove are rocky and marked by kelp. Near the head and on both sides of the cove a line of piles or dolphins, some marked with private lights, mark the offshore limits of the shoal areas. The bar across the mouth of the cove, 0.5 mile inside Morgan Point, has depths of 11 and 12 fathoms, with sand bottom overlaying a harder stratum.

(573) Anchorage in the outer part of King Cove is in 13 to 15 fathoms, very good holding ground. Anchorage in the deeper upper part is in 16 to 21 fathoms, mud bottom mixed with volcanic ash.

(574) **King Cove** has a wharf and salmon cannery and a deep-water pier. Water, fuel, and marine supplies are readily available. Air service to Anchorage is available and The Alaska State Ferry System provides weekly service during the summer months.

(575) To enter King Cove, steer for the wharf on a midchannel course. On the ebb, a strong current parallel with the shore sets E along the face of the wharf. This current is caused by the discharge of water from the lagoon.

(576) The deep-water pier is located on the end of a 660-foot causeway on the N side of the entrance to South Harbor and is marked by private lights. The pier has a 150-foot face with a depth alongside of 30 feet. Dolphins off each end extend the length to 330 feet for mooring larger vessels.

(577) **South Harbor**, just S of the causeway leading to the deep-water pier, is a dredged mooring basin which is protected on its S and E sides by a jetty. The basin is entered through a dredged entrance channel between the deep-water pier and the N end of jetty. In 2001, the controlling depth in the entrance channel and basin was 16 feet except for shoaling to lesser depths along the edges.

Pilotage, King Cove

(578) Pilotage, except for certain exempted vessels, is compulsory for all vessels navigating the waters of the State of Alaska.

(579) The Alaska Peninsula is served by the Alaska Marine Pilots. (See **Pilotage, General** (indexed), chapter 3, for the pilot pickup stations and other details.)

(580) **King Cove Harbor**, a dredged basin formed by a rounding spit and a dike which extends from the W side at the head of King Cove, is entered from the cove

through a dredged channel. In 2010, the controlling depth in the entrance channel and basin was 14 feet. Greater depths were available with local knowledge. The entrance is marked by lights. The **harbormaster** controls the use of the grid and assigns berths. The harbormaster's office monitors VHF-FM channel 6 and channel 16. A 150-ton travel-lift is available.

(581) **King Cove Lagoon** is back of the long spit on which the cannery is located. It is entered through a narrow channel between this spit and King Cove Harbor. The lagoon extends NNE for about 2 miles with depths of 5 to 8 fathoms over most of the area. However, an extensive shoal separates the deep water in the N section from the entrance channel. A fixed bridge with a vertical clearance of 7 feet and a horizontal clearance of 15 feet crosses the entrance channel to the lagoon about 0.2 mile from the E end. The pilings of the bridge are protected by a stone riprap which extends across the channel and uncovers 2½ feet. It has been reported that only skiffs and very small boats pass under the bridge into the lagoon.

(582) Small craft can be beached on the sandspit that forms the N shore of the entrance to the lagoon. The beach slopes evenly and is smooth.

(583) Because of the extensive flats that block the entrance to the upper basin of the lagoon, the plane of low water in that part of the lagoon is about 2 feet higher than the corresponding plane in the cove, and there is a considerable lag in the times of high and low water.

(584) **Deer Island**, near the coast of the Alaska Peninsula W of the Pavlof Islands, is separated from the peninsula by Deer Passage. The passage is a part of the inside route along the Alaska Peninsula. The island has many high conical peaks of about the same height, making it difficult to identify most of them.

(585) **Stag Point**, at the N end of Deer Island, is a short sandspit, except for which the shore is rocky and steep. **Stag Point Light** (54°59'08"N., 162°18'03"W.), 23 feet (7.0 m) above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark on the point. Back of the point is a high sugarloaf peak. The point may be recognized by a steep, high, triangular-shaped bluff at the end of a shoulder of the peak that is conspicuous in the otherwise sloping sides. **West Cape** is a ridge of bare rock that ends in sheer faces at the W extremity and at the two sides. **Fawn Point** is the S cape.

(586) A rock, covered 3 fathoms and marked by a buoy, is 1 mile W of West Cape. The SW side of Deer Island is very foul.

(587) E of Deer Island, the flood current sets N and the ebb S. N of Fox Island, the flood current sets NE and the ebb SW. The tidal currents here are somewhat weak.

- (588) Approaching Deer Island from W, Fox Island shows up low and irregular and is not very distinct until some time after passing Umga Island, distant 14 miles, unless the weather is exceptionally clear. West Cape off Deer Island shows as a flat-topped sugarloaf, appearing as a detached island, but later is recognized as a part of Deer Island, while at the same time Stag Point shows as a high sugarloaf beyond West Cape. S of West Cape are two barren craterlike peaks, that form an excellent landmark.
- (589) **Fox Island Light** (54°57'19"N., 162°26'01"W.), 40 feet (12.2 m) above the water, is shown from a square frame with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark on the NW point of **Fox Island**. Just back of the light is a prominent knob that is separated from the rest of the island by a low neck of land. The SE part of the island is high and nearly flat topped.
- (590) Fox Island Anchorage, on the E side of Fox Island, offers good anchorage in 10 to 16 fathoms, soft bottom, well sheltered from the wind and sea from NE to SW.
- (591) The passage between Fox Island and Deer Island is clear except for a rock, covered 3 fathoms, about midway between Fox Island and West Cape. In leaving the anchorage through this passage, round the S end of Fox Island at a distance of 400 yards and lay a course W until the lighted whistle buoy about 2.5 miles S of Thin Point bears about **228°**, and Fox Island Light about **068°**.
- (592) **Deer Passage**, between Deer Island and Alaska Peninsula, is well marked and a depth of 9 fathoms can be carried through by following the inside route described in chapter 3. Exercise caution to avoid the dangers on both sides of the passage.
- (593) **Cold Bay**, indenting the Alaska Peninsula N of Deer Island, is large and can be entered by deep draft vessels. An aerolight is on the W side of the bay.
- (594) Mariners should exercise extreme caution when transiting this area in winter as heavy icing may cause floating aids to lie on their sides, submerge, be extinguished or off station. Also, vessels entering on the flood tide can be expected to set towards Kaslokan Point.
- (595) The village of Cold Bay is on the W side of the bay, and is one of the larger communities along the Alaska Peninsula.
- Pilotage, Cold Bay**
- (596) Pilotage, except for certain exempted vessels, is compulsory for all vessels navigating the waters of the State of Alaska.
- (597) The Alaska Peninsula is served by the Alaska Marine Pilots. (See **Pilotage, General** (indexed), chapter 3, for the pilot pickup stations and other details.)
- (598) **Vodapoini Point**, at the E entrance to Cold Bay, is low and flat topped with high mountains behind it extending to Lenard Harbor; the shore to Cold Bay is rocky and bold.
- Local Magnetic Disturbance**
- (599) Difference of as much as 14° from the normal variation, has been observed near Vodapoini Point.
- (600) Prominent **Bear Rock**, 300 yards offshore and 2 miles NW from Vodapoini Point, is 25 feet high, black, and jagged.
- (601) **Kaslokan Point Light 2** (55°06'15"N., 162°31'32"W.), 15 feet above the water, is shown from a square frame with a red triangular daymark on Kaslokan Point on the E side of Cold Bay. **Kelp Point**, 0.7 mile N of the light, is low and rocky.
- (602) A reef marked by heavy kelp extends almost across the entrance to Cold Bay near Kaslokan Point. A buoyed 10-fathom natural channel passes through this area near the E shore to deeper water in the bay. The foul area with depths of 2 to 5 fathoms W of the buoyed channel should be avoided. During large tides, the current velocity in the channel may reach 4 knots; with an adverse wind, tide rips make it dangerous for small boats.
- (603) The N shore of Cold Bay has many boulders. The W shore consists of low bluffs and sand beaches strewn with boulders, backed by rolling tundra.
- (604) **Lenard Harbor**, a small but well-protected harbor formed by an arm of Cold Bay, has anchorage in 16 to 22 fathoms, protected from all seas. The holding bottom is good, but during stormy weather the harbor is subject to the usual williwaws common in this section, and during SE weather the wind may funnel through with terrific force. An extensive reef, awash at ordinary high water, is 0.3 mile off the S shore of Lenard Harbor. This reef constricts the anchorage near its head to an effective width of about 0.4 mile. The water shoals abruptly to the mud flats at its head and to the reef. A fine stream of water flows into Lenard Harbor from its N shore.
- (605) **Kinzarof Lagoon**, at the head of Cold Bay, is large and irregular in shape. Although it consists mostly of mudflats, it may be entered at high tide by small launches; with local knowledge such boats may be taken to the cabin on the N shore of the lagoon. Just inside the W entrance is a cabin and a small area of deep water.
- (606) **Delta Point Light** (55°11'30"N., 162°38'41"W.), 48 feet (14.6 m) above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark on the spit on the W shore of Cold Bay. In N weather,

comfortable anchorage may be selected any place in the upper bay with mud bottom and good holding ground.

Weather, Cold Bay

- (607) The climate at Cold Bay is basically maritime, because of its nearness to extensive open ocean areas; and temperature extremes, both seasonal and diurnal, are generally confined to fairly narrow limits. Differences between maximum and minimum temperatures for all individual months average less than 10°F (6°C). Although it is practically impossible for cold, continental air masses to reach the Cold Bay area by moving overland along the somewhat narrow Alaskan Peninsula, air overlying the frozen ocean surface of the Bering Sea may take on continental characteristics and bring rather cold temperatures to the Cold Bay area. Although below zero (<-18°C) readings have been recorded from December to March, inclusive, below zero readings (<-18°C) are extremely rare.
- (608) Winds reaching the station from the SW or E are quite light, rarely exceeding 13 knots. The open bay area to the SSE provides not only direct access to winds from that specific direction, but tends to provide, also, a funneling effect upon all winds of consequence approaching the Cold Bay area from the SW to the SE to produce strong SSE winds. From WNW to the NE, the land is relatively flat with considerable swamp and numerous small lakes. Winds from northerly directions are little influenced by this relatively flat terrain.
- (609) The high frequency of cyclonic storms crossing the Northern Pacific and the Bering Sea are the dominant factors in the weather at Cold Bay. These storms account for the high winds and the frequent occurrences of low ceilings and low visibilities encountered at this station. Average wind speeds of 17 knots for 24-hour periods are very common; and frequently speeds averaging 26 knots for a 24-hour period are observed. Average monthly wind speeds of 17 knots or more are recorded at Cold Bay. These winds generally result from the strong pressure gradient developing between the Pacific High and the cyclonic storms in the Northern Pacific and Bering Sea.
- (610) Because of the moderating effects of the large, nearby ocean areas, it is difficult to define the seasonal periods at Cold Bay. The beginning of spring is late; the vegetation does not begin to grow until late May or early June. August is regarded as the midsummer period and autumn arrives in early October. The greatest frequency of fog usually comes in the summer, with the foggy period extending from the middle of July to the middle of September. During the winter months visibilities are frequently restricted because of the blowing snow.
- (611) The shortest day of the year at Cold Bay has 7 hours and 7 minutes of possible sunshine; the longest day has 17 hours and 27 minutes of possible sunshine. The abundant cloudiness realized in the area greatly restricts the amount of sunshine actually received. Cloudiness averages about nine-tenths sky cover the year around. Precipitation is frequent, but not abundant. Measurable precipitation is realized on more than 320 days per year, on the average. Annual mean precipitation is slightly over 36 inches (914 mm) with September through November being the wettest months when, on average, monthly precipitation is greater than four inches (102 mm). With an average of around two inches (51 mm), March and April are the driest months. Annual precipitation extremes include 23.41 inches (595 mm) in 1961 and 53.15 inches (1350 mm) in 1978. Snowfall is moderate. Annual average snowfall is about 62 inches (1575 mm) with the snowiest month being February. Snow has fallen in all months except July and August.
- (612) (See Appendix B for **Cold Bay Climatological Table.**)
- (613) A T-head pier with a 360-foot face and 460 feet of total berthing space, 2 miles NW of Delta Point Light, has depths of 35 feet alongside. The pier is marked by private lights at its NW and SE ends and is used for ferry service and the receipt of cargo and petroleum products.
- (614) An airstrip at the abandoned airbase at Cold Bay is used by commercial aircraft; an aerolight is at the airstrip. Radiotelegraph and radiotelephone communications are maintained.

Chart 16535

- (615) **Thin Point** (54°57.4'N., 162°33.2'W.), forming the W entrance to Cold Bay, is a low, grassy, gently rolling point. The extremity is a yellow eroded bluff with reefs, bare at low water, extending from its SW and SE points. Shoal water, marked by a lighted whistle buoy at the outer end, extends 1.3 miles S from the point.
- (616) **Telegraph Hill**, 370 feet high, is about 2.5 miles NW from Thin Point. It is a grassy, symmetrical, dome-shaped hill that stands out conspicuously as the only high ground near the point. It is a valuable landmark, for it is often visible when the higher hills are cloud-covered.
- (617) **Frosty Peak** is the sharp rocky summit of a snow- and ice-covered mountainous mass between Cold Bay and Morzhovoi Bay. It is 5,784 feet high and prominent from seaward, although its snow capped summit is seldom visible through the low-hanging clouds.

- (618) **Walrus Peaks**, the S of two, 10 miles W of Thin Point, is a ragged 2,927-foot summit that is prominent when clear. Other peaks blend into the general mountain mass.
- (619) **Thinpoint Cove** is just W of Thin Point. The E part of the cove is foul and should be avoided. Numerous kelp-marked reefs extend into the cove for 2.3 miles W from Thin Point. The W half of the cove is clear except for reefs fringing the shore. At the head of the cove is a series of shallow lagoons that extend N for several miles, and are connected with Thinpoint Cove by a small stream. The lagoons can be entered by small launches at high tide. The cove affords excellent shelter for small craft in N weather, but care should be exercised in entering to avoid the reefs to the S and W of Thin Point.
- (620) The coast from Thinpoint Cove to Morzhovoi Bay is rather rocky, with an occasional sand beach and grassy bluffs rising from the water. The shore is fairly steep-to, and the shore reef that extends 200 to 500 yards offshore is heavily marked by kelp.
- (621) **Sandy Cove** is a small bay 8 miles W of Thin Point and 2.3 miles E of Cape Tachilni. The head of the cove, which is at the foot of a deep valley making through the mountains, is clear. The E entrance point is steep-to. A reef extends S about 0.5 mile from the W entrance point. Good shelter in N weather is afforded small craft.
- (622) **Sozavarika Island** (see chart 16549), low and grassy, is 6 miles S from Thin Point and 3.5 miles SW from Deer Island. The island is composed of shells deposited on rock. Between this island and Deer Island are many rocks and reefs. A stranded wreck is clearly visible on the NW shore of the island.
- (623) **Umga Island**, about midway between Deer Island and Cape Pankof, is a small, grass-covered, rocky island about 250 feet high. It is surrounded by deep water. The route from Deer Passage to Cape Pankof passes N of Sozavarika and Umga Islands.
- (624) **Rush Rock**, covered 6 feet, is 1.5 miles ENE from Umga Island, and nearly on range with the S side of Umga Island and Cape Pankof. This reef is of small extent and breaks only with a heavy swell.
- (625) **Amagat Island**, off the entrance to Morzhovoi Bay, is high and bold, and shows as two parts; the SE part is 1,065 feet high and has a dome-shaped peak, while the other part is 660 feet high, broader and flat topped. The island is the nesting place for many birds. A fair anchorage may be had in 16 fathoms just NE of the island. A deepwater passage is between the island and Cape Tachilni.
- (626) A shoal spot of small extent and covered 5¼ fathoms, is 1.7 miles SSW from Amagat Island. Deep-draft vessels should avoid this spot.
- (627) **Kenmore Head**, forming the W entrance to Morzhovoi Bay, shows prominently from the usual coasting track. There is a small summit just W of the point which drops off with a vertical cliff to the water.
- (628) **Cape Tachilni**, forming the E side of the entrance to Morzhovoi Bay, is an indefinite rounding point with grassy bluffs.
- (629) **Egg Island**, 325 feet high, is a rocky precipitous island with a fairly definite summit. Shoal water, covered with kelp, extends from the island to the mainland. The S side of the island affords temporary anchorage for small vessels while waiting for the NW winds to moderate before crossing Morzhovoi Bay.
- (630) **Morzhovoi Bay**, the last bay indenting the coast of the Alaska Peninsula, is about 15 miles E of Isanotski Strait. The broad, deep entrance has no known dangers except a rock with 12 feet over it, 400 yards E of Kenmore Head. The land bordering the entrance is very mountainous, giving way to rolling tundra at the head of the bay. The bay forms a natural draw for the wind that sweeps in and out with great violence.
- (631) **Littlejohn Lagoon**, N of **Reynolds Head**, is marked by a grassy islet off its entrance. The lagoon offers excellent protection in all weather, but can be entered only by small craft. About 5 feet can be carried through the crooked channel leading through the entrance, but once inside, there are depths of 4 fathoms, sticky mud bottom. Mooring dolphins may be near the entrance. Littlejohn Lagoon is occasionally used as a refuge for piledrivers and tenders.
- (632) **Big Lagoon**, the large irregular lagoon at the head of the bay, has no entrance channel and is full of mudflats.
- (633) **Middle Lagoon** leads to a large lake that is a spawning place for a large run of salmon. A cabin is at the E entrance point. The lagoon has no channel, and with a S wind, breakers extend across the entrance. During the autumn, great flocks of wild geese frequent the lagoon. From Middle Lagoon it is about 7 miles by the easiest route to the Bering Sea shore.
- (634) **Boiler Point**, on the SW side of Morzhovoi Bay, marks the end of the mountain ridge extending from the entrance. A good anchorage, protected from all except NE winds, mud bottom, is in the cove just NW of the point.
- (635) In N weather good anchorage with mud bottom may be had at any place along the N shores. In SW weather the cove near Boiler Point offers good protection, while in E weather fair anchorage may be had off Littlejohn Lagoon. Indifferent anchorage may be had in the cove just NW of Kenmore Head.
- (636) The shores from Kenmore Head to Kabuch Point are bold and mountainous, with deep water extending

close-to. Ikatan Bay and Isanotski Strait separate Unimak Island from the Alaska Peninsula. Isanotski Strait, known locally as False Pass, is in general used for fishing boats and other craft of less than 10-foot draft when bound for Bering Sea points. Vessels up to 419 feet in length have entered the strait and docked at the False Pass cannery which is on the Unimak side, 3.5 miles within the entrance. The region is approached by steamers from the inside route along the Alaska Peninsula through Deer Passage, from seaward through the passage between Sanak Island and Hague Rock, and from the W through the passage between Cape Pankof and Sanak Island.

Pilotage, Isanotski Strait

(637) Pilotage, except for certain exempted vessels, is compulsory for all vessels navigating the inside waters of the State of Alaska.

(638) The Alaska Peninsula is served by the Alaska Marine Pilots. (See Pilotage, General (indexed), chapter 3, for the pilot pickup stations and other details.)

(639) **Ikatan Bay**, on the N side of the Ikatan Peninsula, is deep and free from dangers except for the area N of Sankin Island.

(640) **Ikatan Point**, the N end of Ikatan Peninsula, is bold and rocky. There is indifferent anchorage just W of the point, but vessels are apt to drag off into deep water.

(641) **Ikatan Point Light** (54°46'34"N., 163°11'13"W.), 81 feet (24.7 m) above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark on the N tip of Ikatan Point.

(642) **Sankin Island**, about 1 mile from the N shore of Ikatan Bay, is high and rocky. In the passage between the island and the mainland is a reef awash at low water. For several years, during the early part of the fishing season, two or three floating salmon canneries have operated from the anchorage just W of Sankin Island. After the middle of July, they usually move to the Bristol Bay region.

(643) The SW side of Ikatan Bay is separated from Otter Cove by a sandy isthmus 20 to 30 feet high; a shifting river enters the bay at the middle of this lowland and the flat off its mouth drops off abruptly to deep water. Several abandoned fish traps are along this shore. In 1980, it was reported that the fish traps along the S and SW shores of Ikatan Bay had been removed but stumps may remain; caution is advised.

(644) **Isanotski Strait (False Pass)**, between the end of the Alaskan Peninsula and Unimak Island, has its S entrance at the NW end of Ikatan Bay.

(645) **Isanotski Strait Light 2** (54°48'55"N., 163°21'46"W.), 17 feet (5.2 m) above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower with a red triangular daymark on the spit off high

and rocky **Kabuch Point** at the E entrance to Isanotski Strait. A reef that uncovers makes off a short distance from the point. The W side of the entrance is a low sand beach.

(646) **Whirl Point**, on the Unimak side about 1 mile within the S entrance to Isanotski Strait, is bold and marked by a light. A reef that uncovers makes off a short distance from the point, then drops abruptly to deep water. At high water the end of this reef is made evident by the swirls of the current.

(647) A private wharf owned by a fish processing company is on the Unimak Island side at **False Pass**, 3.5 miles N of the S entrance to Isanotski Strait. The wharf has a 60-foot face and a depth of about 26 feet alongside. A general store is maintained the year round. A mail plane calls daily except Sunday. The fish processing company office maintains radio and telephone communications (call sign, KIJ-23, False Pass, on 4125 kHz and VHF-FM channels 16 and 6). Gasoline, distillate, fuel oil, and water are available year round. There is also a small oil dock with shallow water along its face. The ebb current flowing S sets toward the low flat point just south of the wharf, and with such a current, care must be taken to avoid being set onto this point on leaving the wharf. Because of strong currents and changeable eddies, this wharf must always be approached with caution.

(648) A public dock is about 0.5 mile NW of the fish processing wharf and has a reported 175-foot face with 28 feet reported alongside. It is a scheduled stop on the Alaska Marine Highway System and water and electricity are available.

(649) **Isanotski Strait Light 6** (54°51'23"N., 163°23'30"W.), 21 feet (6.4 m) above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower with a red triangular daymark on Island Rock just off Nichols Point.

Routes

(650) **Routes, Ikatan Bay to False Pass.**—In entering Isanotski Strait from Ikatan Bay the Unimak side should be favored to avoid the reef off Kabuch Point. Follow the Unimak shore until almost up to Whirl Point; this shore drops off abruptly and can be passed close-to. Off Whirl Point, the tidal current may attain a strength of 7 knots when a tidal current of 4 knots is predicted off the wharf of the fish processing company at False Pass. The reef making off Whirl Point, when covered, is generally made evident by swirls of current. During the ebb current this reef deflects a violent current directly against the axis of the pass, tending to turn a northbound vessel toward the E shore of the strait. Careful steering is required to offset the effect of this current.

- (651) After rounding the reef at Whirl Point stand directly for the fish processing wharf, taking care to avoid being set too near either shore; avoid the 3-foot ledge that extends SW from the point 0.4 mile S of **Nichols Point**, and **Island Rock** 0.2 mile WSW of Nichols Point. A range consisting of the end of the wharf and some mark on shore back of the wharf would be helpful along the reach from the turn at Whirl Point direct to the wharf. If unable to go alongside, a temporary anchorage may be had in the cove just N of the wharf.
- (652) A vessel must be able to make 11 knots to be able to stem the maximum current. Large vessels should enter only at slack water.
- Currents**
- (653) (See the Tidal Current Tables for daily predictions at Isanotski Strait.)
- Routes**
- (654) **False Pass to Bering Sea.**—A route, partially marked by buoys, can be taken from the food processing company wharf at False Pass through Bechevin Bay to the Bering Sea. From abreast the wharf, steer a course to the upper end of the buoyed channel through Bechevin Bay about 1.1 miles WSW of the N extremity of Traders Head, thence follow the buoyed channel through the bay and across the entrance bar to the Bering Sea.
- (655) Mariners are advised that the approach to Bechevin Bay from the Bering Sea is marked by buoys but is very changeable. Vessels passing N through Isanotski Strait should call at the food processing company office at False Pass to obtain information concerning the Bering Sea approach to Bechevin Bay.
- (656) Transiting in either direction requires extreme caution because of the presence of shoal bars at the edge of deep water between Chunak Point and Bechevin Bay Entrance Buoy BB. The bars shift frequently. The passage requires local knowledge. Vessels familiar with the area transit with historically gathered Loran-C coordinates that are continually updated. Vessels with a draft greater than 14 feet should not attempt passage; vessels with a lesser draft should try to time transit at or near low water slack current. The safety factor represented by a rising tide is a requirement in this area.
- Ice**
- (657) The strait is normally open to navigation throughout the winter except under extreme ice conditions.
- (658) **Traders Cove** on the E side of Isanotski Strait, is a good anchorage.
- (659) It has been reported that during NE gales, the wind in the locality of Traders Cove is deflected to such an extent as to blow in an opposite direction.
- (660) **Bechevin Bay**, which is an enlargement of the N end of Isanotski Strait, is shoal and full of sand and mudflats. The bay enters the Bering Sea between **Chunak Point** on the W, and **Cape Krenitzin** on the E. **Cape Krenitzin Light 7** (55°03'47"N., 163°25'18"W.), 30 feet (9.1 m) above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower with a square green daymark on the W side of the cape. The approach to Bechevin Bay from the Bering Sea is marked by buoys; local knowledge is advised because of the constantly shifting shoals in this entrance and along several areas of the channel throughout the bay.
- (661) **Hotsprings Bay**, a large bight in the SE corner of Bechevin Bay, is a fair anchorage sometimes used by fishermen. A small reef, awash, is in the entrance, about 0.4 mile NE of the N end of Traders Head, but good water lies on either side of the reef. The bottom is generally black mud and moss.
- (662) **St. Catherine Cove** is the W bight in the N end of the strait. In former years there was a channel leading into the cove affording anchorage for small schooners, but it has shoaled and the cove is nearly bare at low water.
- (663) **Rocky Point**, about 4 miles SE of St. Catherine Cove, is marked by a light.
- (664) About 2.7 miles NW from Rocky Point and 0.5 mile offshore is a reef bare at extreme low water. Several local boats have struck this reef.
- (665) **Ikatan Peninsula**, the SE extremity of Unimak Island and S of the end of the Alaska Peninsula, is about 10 miles long and is composed of several mountain masses separated by low depressions. The wind blows through the low depressions of the land with great force. The S shore of the peninsula has rocks and breakers.
- (666) **Cape Pankof**, the E end of Ikatan Peninsula, is a sheer rocky headland consisting of a single 1,243-foot peak dropping immediately to a bluff that forms the SE side of the cape.
- (667) The slope of the top of the bluff descends gradually from the peak to the N, whereas to the S the descent is broken in the form of vast steps. From the S, the peak has a sharp outline and an abrupt rise from the sea.
- (668) Another prominent headland, 1,070 feet high, rises precipitously from the bluffs on the S shore of Ikatan Peninsula, 1.5 miles W of the S extremity of Cape Pankof. The mountain masses of the two headlands are separated by a low depression 0.8 mile W of the cape. The bluffs are rust and gray in color. The slopes are grass covered in the summer with frequent bare spots. On the higher bluffs is evidence of small rockslides.

- (669) A shoal with a least depth of 7 fathoms has been reported 2.7 miles **022°** from the southernmost bluff of Cape Pankof (54°39.5'N., 163°03.7'W.). A depth of 7½ fathoms is about 10 miles SW of Cape Pankof in 54°31.5'N., 163°14'W. This shoal, about 350 yards across, is surrounded by depths of 25 to 30 fathoms (see chart 16520).
- (670) A submerged rock that breaks with a light swell during low stages of the tide, is about 1 mile W from the southernmost bluff of Cape Pankof (54°39.5'N., 163°03.7'W.), and about 300 yards offshore. Another offshore danger is off the E point of the entrance to West Anchor Cove.
- (671) **Pankof Breaker**, a sharp pinnacle rock with ¾ fathom over it, is a little over 2 miles **053°** from the SE point of the entrance to East Anchor Cove. During the summer the rock seldom breaks. Depths of 12 to 14 fathoms are close to the rock. A buoy is 400 yards E of the breaker.
- (672) **East Anchor Cove**, on the N side of Cape Pankof, is a good anchorage except for winds from the N to SE, through E. The cove is large and easily entered. Pankof Breaker is the only danger in the approach. An abandoned fishtrap is just inside the SE entrance point. Anchorage may be selected as desired in 7 to 10 fathoms.
- (673) **Westdahl Rock**, covered 3 fathoms, is 7.9 miles 104° from Cape Pankof. It is a rocky patch of small extent.
- (674) **Bird Island**, about 0.5 mile in extent, is the most prominent landmark between Capes Pankof and Aksit. From the S, the island appears as a single elevated rocky mass, rounded but somewhat ragged in outline; the highest point, 775 feet, is a knob readily identified. Steep sides, fringing rocks, and breakers make a landing very difficult. The only practical landing place is on the N tip which has a steep beach of rather coarse gravel.
- (675) A bar, consisting of a submerged reef, connects Bird Island with the W point of the entrance to Dora Harbor. The greatest depth is 5¼ fathoms, and passage is not recommended. This bar depth is on the line passing through the 1,760-foot peak 1.6 miles N of Cape Aksit and the summit on the W point of the entrance to West Anchor Cove. The line crosses the bar a little more than halfway from the point, on the N, to Bird Island. A submerged rock on the bar is a little less than halfway from the point to the island. The rock does not break in ordinary weather.
- (676) **West Anchor Cove**, the largest indentation on the S side of Ikatan Peninsula, affords indifferent anchorage. Anchorage in East Anchor Cove is preferable. The anchorage for all but small craft is confined to the open part of West Anchor Cove, which is exposed to S and SW weather, always accompanied by heavy ocean swells.
- The bottom in West Anchor Cove is fine, dark, gray sand, which is good holding ground. The entrance is wide and clear, but rocky reefs extend from the points on either side. A narrow shelf of rocks extends along the shore at the E point of the entrance, the outer edge of which shows at half tide and probably breaks all the time. A rock covered 2½ fathoms is off this ledge, 0.5 mile SW from the point. This is the outermost danger in the approach from the E.
- (677) A prominent flat rock, 4 feet high, is 0.5 mile off the round point on the E side of West Anchor Cove and about the same distance inside the entrance. This feature marks the W limit of the dangers on the E side of the cove and has been found useful for making the anchorage in thick weather. A detached shoal of 2¾ fathoms is in the middle of the inner part of the cove about 1.2 miles from the head. The shoal marks the upper limit of anchorage for all but small craft. Rocky ledges extend from the N and S shores but not over 300 yards. A prominent rock, 46 feet high, is close off the E shore, about 1.2 miles NE of the E entrance point.
- (678) The bight between West Anchor Cove and Dora Harbor is small and exposed. Rocky reefs extend about 400 yards from the shore off the entrance points. A prominent rock, 32 feet high, is 330 yards off the W side of the headland at the E end of the bight. A prominent rounded rocky hill, 788 feet high, dominates the headland.
- (679) **Dora Harbor**, on the S side of Ikatan Peninsula, provides the only good anchorage with protection from all winds and sea on the S side of Unimak Island, but the harbor is limited to small vessels. The entire shore is fringed with ledges, partly bare at low water, to a distance of about 300 yards. The reef extending 0.3 mile W from the E point of the entrance and the bar from the W point toward Bird Island afford protection from ordinary S and W swells at the outer anchorage, but a heavy swell from S is uncomfortable. The outer anchorage, however, is seldom used.
- (680) Low tableland terminates in bluffs at the shores on both the E side of Dora Harbor and the middle point of the W side.
- (681) The inner harbor of Dora Harbor is a slight expansion at the head with depths of 9 to 12 feet in the middle. A heavy swell from the S will cause this anchorage also to be uncomfortable.
- (682) In entering Dora Harbor care should be taken to avoid a rock, that uncovers, about 0.3 mile **220°** from the E point at the entrance. The rock is detached and 200 yards from the edge of the shore reef. In calm weather, when the rock is covered, a light swell may not cause a breaker. Favor the W side in the entrance to avoid the reef extending about 0.3 mile W from the point on the E side of the entrance, and then steer

midharbor courses to the inner harbor, where anchorage with somewhat restricted swinging room is afforded vessels of 7 feet or less draft. Care must be taken to hold the midharbor course in entering the inner harbor in order to avoid reefs that make out 325 yards from the points on each side.

(683) **Otter Cove** is an open bight between Ikatana Peninsula and Cape Aksit. The shores on both sides are characterized by high bare rocky cliffs. The sand beach forming the head is bordered by a series of grass-covered dunes. Other dunes in the form of ridges are farther inland.

(684) Otter Cove is exposed to S winds and ocean swells, and always has a heavy surf. N winds blow with great violence over the low isthmus separating it from Ikatana Bay. The only safe boat landing is in the NE corner of the cove. Two rocks, close together that uncover 1 foot, are over 0.5 mile from the shore of Ikatana Peninsula and 3.5 miles NE from Bird Island.

(685) The story has been handed down among the natives that a channel once existed between Otter Cove and Ikatana Bay and that Russian vessels once sailed through.

(686) **Cape Aksit**, the W point of Otter Cove, is bold and rugged.

(687) Cape Lazaref and the S coast of Unimak Island are described in chapter 7.

Charts 16520, 16547

(688) **Sanak Islands**, the southwesternmost group of islands along the Alaska Peninsula, cover an area 20 miles long and 10 miles wide. The group consists of two large islands, Sanak and Caton, and numerous small islands and rocks, all of which are bare of trees.

(689) **Sanak Peak**, part of the mountain mass at the NW end of Sanak Island, is 1,740 feet high and a prominent landfall. A 787-foot peak, 1.5 miles to the NW, is often visible when Sanak Peak is obscured by clouds. A ridge rises to more than 200 feet on the E side of the mountain mass, but most of the remaining land area in the group is low in comparison, being over 100 feet high on the N side, decreasing to less than 40 feet high among the S islands and rocks.

Anchorage

(690) Anchorage at Sanak Islands is suitable for small or moderate-sized vessels. Caton Harbor affords the only shelter from all winds.

Dangers

(691) Dangers along the N side of Sanak Islands are within 0.5 mile of the shore, except **Crowley Rock**, 1.5

miles offshore **348°** from Sanak Peak. This rock has several small pinnacles with a least depth of $\frac{1}{2}$ fathom over them. The rock, not always marked by kelp, only breaks in a disturbed sea and occasionally shows a prominent slick.

(692) Foul ground of numerous reefs, islands, islets, shoals, and covered and uncovered rocks extends almost 6 miles S and over 12 miles W of Sanak Islands; heavy breakers extend a considerable distance offshore. **Aleks Rock**, 16.7 miles **241°** from Sanak Peak, is covered $1\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms and is the farthest outlying known rock SW of Sanak Islands. A $7\frac{1}{2}$ -fathom pinnacle is 4 miles N of the rock.

(693) The harbors on the S side of the Sanak Islands, except possibly Peterson Bay, should not be approached without local knowledge.

(694) **Caton Island**, at the E end of the Sanak group, is rolling and grass covered. Most of the beaches are composed of rocky ledges, or boulders and gravel. Steep and prominent bluffs are on the NW point. The low E side and the S side of the island are fringed with rocky ledges up to 1 mile offshore.

(695) **Whale Bay**, on the NE side of Caton Island, is extremely shoal.

(696) Temporary anchorage in S winds can be had W of Caton Island and S of **Lida Island**. Approaching the anchorage from E, stand in near the visible rocks off the E end of Lida Island, taking care to avoid the partially covered reef, nearly 0.5 mile E of Lida Island, that extends N from Caton Island. Anchor about 0.4 mile from Caton Island, and 0.3 to 0.5 mile S of Lida Island, in 6 to 7 fathoms, sandy bottom. Care should be taken not to approach the S side of the anchorage.

(697) If the anchorage S of Lida Island is approached from W, steer for the SW side of Caton Island on **144°**, passing about 0.5 mile S of Lida Island, and leaving a rock that uncovers, 0.5 mile N from Wanda Island, about 0.4 mile on the starboard hand, and anchor as directed above. The W end of Lida Island should not be approached closer than 0.5 mile.

(698) **Caton Harbor**, between Sanak Island on the E and Caton Island on the W, is large and affords anchorage in 2 to 3 fathoms, sandy bottom; it is protected on the S by **Elma Island** and on the N by the islands and reefs between Caton Island and Sanak Island. The harbor is protected from all swells, and schooners of considerable size have wintered here. These waters provide the best all-weather anchorage for small vessels in the Sanak Islands. Water in small quantities may be obtained.

(699) **Princess Rock**, off the W end of the islet in the center of Caton Harbor, is the most prominent feature in the vicinity. It is high and grassy on top; extensive reefs surround the rock.

- (700) The best entrance to Caton Harbor is from the N through a narrow channel close to the W end of Caton Island. Proceed as directed for entering the anchorage S of Lida Island from W, and when well past the rock that uncovers, 0.5 mile N of **Wanda Island**, bring the S side of the rock that uncovers in range with Northeast Point astern, and stand in, keeping the range astern, course **125°**, until close to Caton Island. Then keep the bare rocks and kelp projecting from Caton Island close aboard on the port hand, but do not approach the kelp on the starboard hand; the least depth in the narrowest part of the passage is $3\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms, shoaling inside to 3 fathoms. When past the rocks on the port hand, steer **193°** for about 0.5 mile, and anchor in about 3 fathoms with Princess Rock in line with Sanak Mountain, bearing **294°**. This anchorage is about 0.5 mile from Caton Island, and the same distance from the nearest reef on the W side. Anchorage, with probably better shelter from NE gales, can be made off the sand beach on Caton Island, just inside the narrow entrance.
- (701) To enter Caton Harbor from the S through **Devils Pass**, W from Elma Island, or through **Southeast Pass**, E of Elma Island, requires local knowledge to avoid the reefs and breakers. These passes should not be attempted by a stranger. Surveys indicate a controlling depth of $1\frac{1}{4}$ fathoms in the approach to Devils Pass with deeper water through the narrow part of the pass. Tide rips in Devils Pass are at times dangerous to small craft.
- (702) **Sanak Island**, largest of the Sanak group, has rocks and reefs along its shores and is indented by several harbors that can be used by small vessels. The westernmost breakers of the rocks, which form a continuous barrier from the W side of the island, are 2 miles offshore, or 1 mile W from the northwesternmost bare rocks of the barrier. Cattle are raised on the island.
- (703) **Finneys Bay**, at the NE end of Sanak Island, is obstructed by rocks; steep and prominent rocky bluffs are NW of the bay.
- (704) **Northeast Harbor**, on the NE side of Sanak Island, affords temporary anchorage about 0.2 mile SSE from 100-foot-high **Northeast Point**, in 13 fathoms. **Eagle Rock**, near the middle of the harbor, is 58 feet high and surrounded by a ledge that uncovers and a reef that connects it with the head of the harbor. A reef that uncovers extends along the N side of the harbor; a 24-foot-high rock is 0.4 mile W of Northeast Point. Small vessels may anchor between Northeast Point and Eagle Rock, with Cherni Island, 13 miles NE, just open of Northeast Point, in 6 to 9 fathoms, sandy bottom. The harbor is exposed to E winds. Water can be obtained.
- (705) **Johnson Bay**, 1.5 miles W of Northeast Point, has an inner harbor for small craft, where there is a fishing station. Vessels may anchor just inside the entrance to the bay, favoring the E side, in 9 fathoms, with protection from S and W winds. Rocks are close to the W entrance point.
- (706) **Unimak Cove**, 2.5 miles W of Northeast Point, is an unimportant open bight.
- (707) **Pavlof Harbor**, 4 miles W of Northeast Point, is reported to be a good shelter for small craft, but local knowledge is required to enter because of reefs at the entrance. Pavlof Harbor is a village at the head of Pavlof Harbor.
- (708) **Murphys Cove**, 7 miles W of Northeast Point, is protected by a reef and affords shelter for boats of local fishermen.
- (709) **Sanak Harbor**, at the NW end of Sanak Island, affords restricted anchorage for small vessels with protection from S and W weather, but is exposed to winds from NW to E, and a swell makes in with strong W winds. Temporary anchorage may be had about 0.2 mile NE of **Point Petrof**, in 10 fathoms.
- (710) Approaching Sanak Harbor from N, steer for the 787-foot peak of Sanak Mountain on any course between **140° and 176°**, taking care to avoid Westdahl Rock. When off the entrance, steer **193°** for the middle of the entrance and anchor in midchannel in 3 to 4 fathoms. The covered rocks off the entrance points are marked by kelp. Take care to avoid the $2\frac{3}{4}$ -fathom spot, 0.2 mile N of the E entrance point, and a rock, covered 7 feet, 200 yards off the E shore 300 yards inside the entrance.
- (711) A bight on the E side of **Clifford Island** ($54^{\circ}23.0'N$., $162^{\circ}47.0'W$.), on the S side of Sanak Island, affords anchorage for small craft in $2\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms, rocky bottom. Local knowledge is necessary to reach the anchorage because of the numerous rocks and reefs on the S side of Sanak Island.
- (712) **Peterson Bay**, on the SE side of Sanak Island, is well protected from all but SE winds, especially for small vessels of 12 feet or less draft that can anchor well inside the bay. It is reported that during NE winter gales a heavy swell makes into the bay. In the widest part of the bay near the head are depths of 2 to $2\frac{1}{4}$ fathoms. A $1\frac{1}{4}$ -fathom spot is in midchannel about 0.5 mile inside the S entrance point. Another shoal of $1\frac{3}{4}$ fathoms, marked by heavy kelp, is about 350 yards off the S shore and about 0.2 mile inside the S entrance point.
- (713) In approaching Peterson Bay from E, give the E and SE sides of Caton Island a berth of about 2 miles to clear the reefs and the breakers that extend more than 1 mile offshore, and steer **262°**, passing 1 mile S of **Umia Island** and **Telemitz Island**. When Telemitz Island is abeam, bring the tangent of the N side of Peterson Bay in line with the slight saddle between Sanak Peak and the E shoulder of Sanak Mountain, and run in

on this range, course **318°**. When the S point of the bay is about 0.7 mile distant, haul N a little so as to bring the N side of the bay in line with the extreme SW tangent of Sanak Mountain, and run in on this range, course **311°**, until the S point at the entrance bears **177°**. Then steer **294°** for the middle of the bay but avoid the 1¼-fathom spot S of the course, and select anchorage according to draft.

Charts 16547, 16540

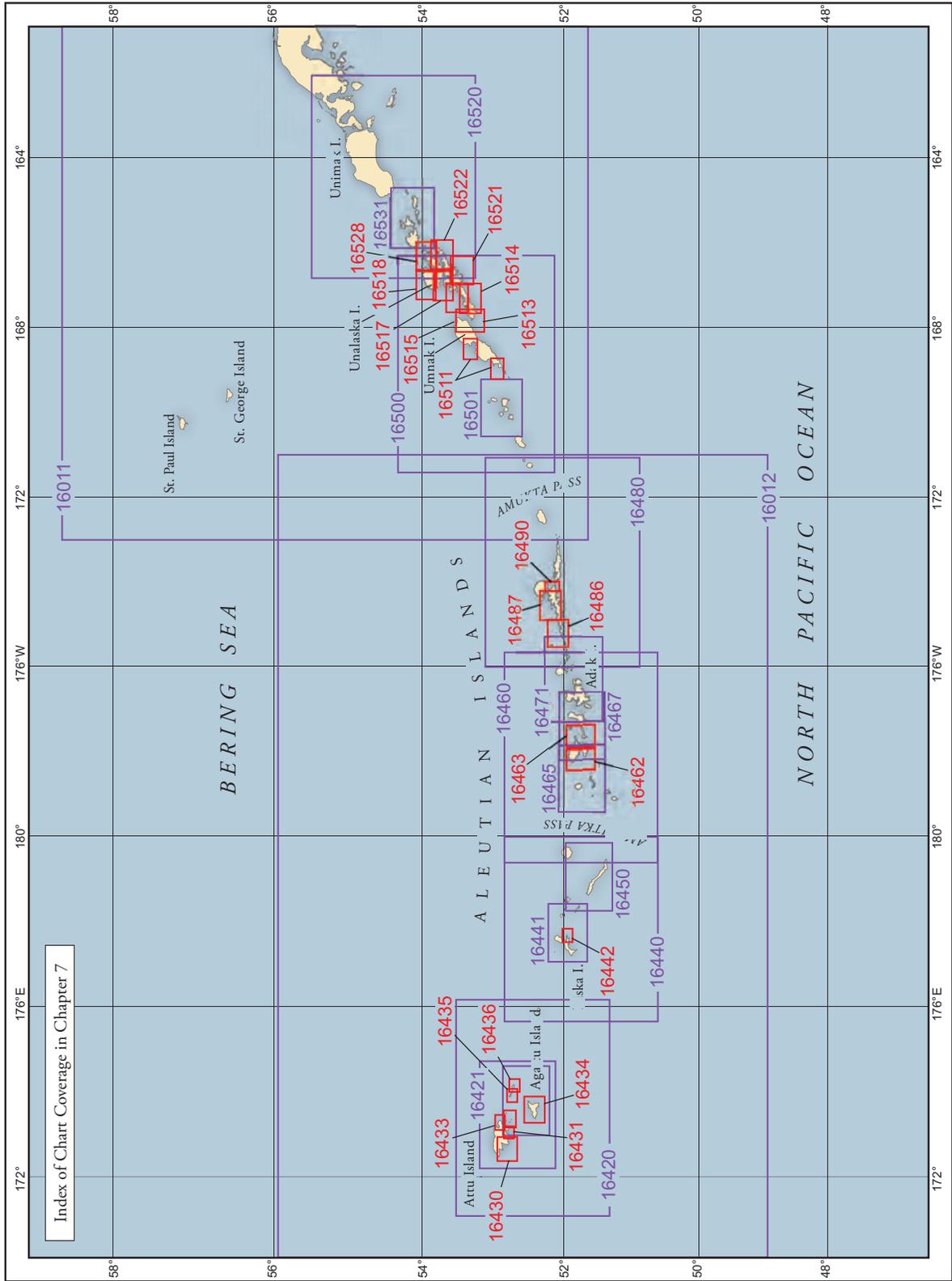
- (714) **Sandman Reefs**, a large area of foul ground with numerous islands, islets, and rocks, extend from the Pavlof Islands and Deer Island on the N almost to the Sanak Islands on the SW. This area has not been completely surveyed and should be avoided.
- (715) **Pinnacle Rock** and **Clubbing Rocks**, on the E and W side of Sandman Reefs respectively, are Steller sea lion rookery sites. There is a 3-mile vessel exclusionary

buffer zone surrounding these rocks. (See **50 CFR 223.202**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

- (716) **Hague Rock**, at the S end of Sandman Reefs, is 47 feet high, rocky, and grass covered, with deep water close to the S side. A reef extends over 1 mile NW from the rock. **Hague Rock Light** (54°33'01"N., 162°24'05"W.), 60 feet (18.3 m) above the water, is shown from a square frame with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark.
- (717) The wide and clear passage between Hague Rock and Sanak Islands is used by large vessels going between the Pacific Ocean and Iktan Bay.
- (718) **Cherni Island**, 5 miles N of Hague Rock Light, is grass covered, and shows as rolling land in the N part gradually rising to two prominent 162-foot sharp hills near the S end. The SW side of the island is a bare rock cliff, rising to 90 feet. There is a good small boat anchorage at the N end of the island; strong N winds here only cause small swells at high tide. The anchorage can be approached only from the N with local knowledge. Cattle are reported on the island.

TIDAL INFORMATION					
Chart	Station	LAT/LONG	Mean Higher High Water*	Mean High Water*	Mean Low Water*
16535	Morzhovoi Bay, Alaska Peninsula	55°01'N/162°58'W	6.8	6.0	1.3
16535	St. Catherine Cove, Bechevin Bay	55°01'N/163°30'W	4.7	4.2	1.6
16535	Ikatan Bay, Unimak Island	54°45'N/163°19'W	6.5	5.9	1.3
16547	Peterson Bay, Sanak Island	54°24'N/162°38'W	6.2	5.4	1.4
16547	Sanak Harbor, Sanak Island	54°29'N/162°49'W	6.6	5.8	1.4
16549	Dolgoi Harbor, Dolgoi Island	55°07'N/161°48'W	6.7	6.0	1.3
16549	King Cove, Alaska Peninsula	55°04'N/162°19'W	6.8	6.1	1.3
16549	Lenard Harbor, Cold Bay	55°07'N/162°23'W	7.2	6.4	1.3
16551	Beaver Bay, Alaska Peninsula	55°28'N/160°50'W	7.3	6.6	1.4
16551	Ukolnoi Island, Pavlof Islands	55°16'N/161°32'W	7.0	6.3	1.3
16551	Settlement Point, Pavlof Bay	55°30'N/161°28'W	7.2	6.4	1.2
16553	Dent Point, Stepovak Bay	55°47'N/159°53'W	7.6	6.8	1.3
16553	Sanborn Harbor, Nagai Island	55°09'N/159°59'W	7.2	6.5	1.3
16553	Pirate Cove, Popof Island	55°22'N/160°22'W	7.4	6.7	1.3
16553	Sand Point, Popof Island	55°20'N/160°30'W	7.2	6.5	1.3
16553	Albatross Anchorage, Balboa Bay	55°35'N/160°37'W	7.6	6.9	1.4
16553	Zachary Bay, Unga Island	55°20'N/160°37'W	7.5	6.7	1.3
16556	Chiachi Island, Alaska	55°51'N/159°06'W	7.8	7.0	1.4
16556	Kupreanof Harbor, Paul Island	55°47'N/159°21'W	7.8	7.0	1.4
16556	Fox Bay, Kupreanof Peninsula	55°38'N/159°37'W	7.6	6.8	1.3
16566	Anchorage Bay	56°18'N/158°24'W	8.9	8.1	1.4
16570	Lees Cabins, Wide Bay	57°26'N/156°18'W	11.9	11.1	1.3
16570	Kanatak Lagoon, Portage Bay	57°31'N/156°04'W	11.8	10.9	1.4
16575	Katmai Bay, Shelikof Strait	58°00'N/154°59'W	12.8	11.9	1.4
16575	Puale Bay, Alaska Peninsula	57°42'N/155°23'W	12.1	11.3	1.5
16576	Onion Bay, Kupreanof Strait	58°03'N/153°14'W	14.4	13.5	1.7
16580	Uyak, Uyak Bay	57°38'N/154°00'W	13.8	12.9	1.7
16580	Katmai Bay, Shelikof Strait	58°00'N/154°59'W	12.8	11.9	1.4
16580	Ugak Bay, Kodiak Island	57°29'N/152°44'W	8.4	7.6	1.0
16587	Unavikshak Island, Alaska Peninsula	56°30'N/157°44'W	9.1	8.2	1.4
16603	Kukak, Kukak Bay	58°20'N/154°07'W	13.3	12.5	1.4

* Heights in feet referred to datum of sounding MLLW.
Real-time water levels, tide predictions, and tidal current predictions are available at:
<http://tidesandcurrents.noaa.gov>
To determine mean tide range subtract Mean Low Water from Mean High Water.
Data as of May 2011



Aleutian Islands

- (1) This chapter describes the Aleutian Islands and the many passes leading from the Pacific Ocean into the Bering Sea. Also described are the harbors of Dutch Harbor on Unalaska Island, Kuluk Bay on Adak Island, Massacre Bay on Attu Island, and many other smaller harbors in the Aleutian Islands.

Charts 16011, 16012

- (2) **Aleutian Islands**, extending in a 900-mile arc from Unimak Island to Attu Island, are a westward continuation of the Alaska Peninsula and form the southern limit of the Bering Sea. The most important groups of islands in the chain are Fox Islands, Islands of the Four Mountains, Andreanof Islands, Rat Islands, and Near Islands.
- (3) Most of the islands are mountainous; the coasts are bluff and exposed; the shores are bold, with many off-lying islets, rocks and reefs; the beaches are rocky and narrow; and the water is usually deep close to shore. As a rule, seabottom features are similar to those of the adjacent land.

Anchorage

- (4) Most of the larger islands in the Aleutians provide some sheltered anchorages as mentioned in the text for the individual places. The better known harbors are: Akutan Harbor on Akutan Island, Dutch Harbor on Unalaska Island, Nazan Bay on Atka Island, Kuluk Bay on Adak Island, Constantine Harbor on Amchitka Island, Kiska Harbor on Kiska Island, and Massacre Bay on Attu Island.

Dangers

- (5) Nearly all beaches in the Aleutian Islands present natural obstacles to landing. The shores are generally precipitous; the breakers are heavy and in many cases the approaches are filled with jagged rocks and kelp beds which are unusually abundant in the Aleutians; in winter, the kelp disappears entirely. Sand beaches are rare; usually being found only at the heads of bays; and in no case does a beach extend more than 50 yards inland from the high-water line.
- (6) When heavy swells and seas are encountered along a beach, a landing in a small boat should not be

attempted as there are strong and dangerous undertows accompanied by variable currents. In addition to the lack of surveys, navigation in this region is made difficult by the prevailing thick weather and further by the lack of knowledge of the currents which attain considerable velocity at times.

Currents

- (7) S of latitude 50°N., is an E drift across the Pacific. An eddy, accompanying this flow, sets W along the S shore of the Alaska Peninsula and the Aleutian Islands and then drifts through the passes into the Bering Sea. These currents form a part of the general circulation of the North Pacific Ocean.
- (8) Through the Aleutian Islands passes, the velocities of the currents caused by tidal and wind effects are large enough to mask the continual N drift through the passes.
- (9) In the past, numerous reports have been received to the effect that the flood currents flowing into the Bering Sea are very much stronger than the ebb currents. These reports have been largely discounted by observations in a number of the passages which in general reveal equally strong ebb currents flowing through the passes from the Bering Sea. It is believed that because of the large diurnal inequality in the current of this region, mariners have been deceived by the long periods of flood current that occur near the times of the moon's maximum declination.
- (10) Currents are highly complex, making generalizations impossible. They set counter to general trends in many places along shores, even within major passes. Whirls and eddies in wide distribution further complicate the problem.
- (11) All passages in the Aleutian Islands have strong currents. In the narrow Akun Strait, the current is reported to reach a velocity of 12 knots. Because of the scarcity of reliable observations, definite current predictions can be made for only a few of the passes. Current predictions for some of the more important passes may be obtained from the **Tidal Current Tables**. The effect of the tidal currents has often been felt offshore at a considerable distance from the passes, resulting in unexpected sets. Mariners should guard against such contingency. In the region of the Aleutian Islands the navigator must heed the currents carefully; a vessel is

in more danger there from that cause than from any other, except the lack of surveys. In bad weather, the currents cause much heavier seas, and this effect has been noticed as much as 20 miles off the passes.

(12) In general, tide rips occur to the S of the passes on the ebb and to the N on the flood, furnishing a rough means of determining the set of the current, although local tide rips may be caused by detached banks.

(13) Tide rips even well off the entrances may appear as broken, choppy seas, with a few steep, short swells near the edge. In rough weather, the effect is to make the seas higher and steeper. The tide rips are much more noticeable during periods of tropic tides. Whirls are more likely to occur in the passes near the times of slack water.

(14) A characteristic of the currents in the vicinity of the Fox Island Passes is the sudden change from slack to strength of flood. A change from slack to almost 2 knots in 10 minutes has been noted, and in many cases the maximum flood occurs within 1½ hours after slack. It is therefore probable that the worst tide rips occur at the first of the flood, and under exceptional combinations of weather and tropic tides an effect resembling a bore may be caused in the narrower passes.

(15) In Unimak Pass the current is probably strongest between Scotch Cap Light and Ugamak Island, where at strength of flood or ebb the velocity averages about 3 knots, but the maximum may exceed this figure considerably during tropic tides when 6 knots during the flood and 6.5 knots during the ebb are to be expected.

(16) The current has a large diurnal constituent that at times of tropic tides may cause the current to set continuously in a flood direction for as much as 18 hours.

(17) The set of the flood in Unimak Pass averages about 300°. A vessel proceeding from Unimak Pass toward Avatanak Strait will experience a set when off Ugamak Strait and off Derbin Strait. When crossing the deep, usually marked by tide rips, N of Derbin Strait, a strong set in the direction of the axis of the deep is often experienced. Only weak currents are noted along the shore of Tigalda Island, but farther to the N strong ebb currents, setting toward Avatanak Strait, have been encountered.

(18) Tide rips occur off the E end of Ugamak Island and in places where there is a sudden change of depth.

(19) Instances have been reported of vessels, hove-to N of Unimak Pass and waiting for clear weather, being carried through the pass by the current and finding themselves on the opposite side when the fog lifted.

(20) In Akutan Pass the currents have an average velocity at strength of about 5.5 knots; however, velocities of 9 knots may occur.

(21) The tide rips in Akutan Pass are strong during the periods of largest tides. With a heavy NW wind, the rips

are menacing in the vicinity of the 15-fathom spot just S of Cape Morgan. They are confused and make a vessel very uncomfortable; they are dangerous for small craft. However, the strongest rips are not generally found in the middle of the pass. With a current setting N, the rips will be strongest in the N entrance, and with a current setting S, the strongest rips will be found at the S entrance to the pass. When the current setting N is opposed by a strong N wind, the tide rips in the N entrance to the pass are dangerous, and it is advisable not to use this pass in a gale. Under ordinary conditions, when there are no strong winds, this pass can be used by full-powered steamers at any stage of the current, but sailing vessels should not use it except at or near slack water. It is said that the most dangerous rips occur at the N entrance to the pass.

(22) In Unalga Pass, NE of Fisherman Point near the center of the pass, the average tidal current at strength is about 6 knots. At times of tropic tides, current velocities may reach 9 knots. The maximum velocity occurs in a short stretch between Fisherman Point and Unalga Island, and the strongest current can be avoided by favoring the Unalga Island shore. The current along the S side of Unalga Island will rarely exceed 2 knots.

(23) The tide rips in Unalga Pass accompanying a flood current are most pronounced NE of Erskine Point. With an ebb current the most pronounced tide rips occur off Brundage Head. During the periods of tropic tides, however, tide rips may occur throughout the length of the pass. Small boats can avoid the tide rips by keeping close to the Unalga Island shore.

(24) Treacherous seas caused by wind or ocean swell opposing the current may be encountered in the narrow part of Unalga Pass. When tide rips are heaviest in Akutan and Unalga Passes, the water is broken into heavy choppy seas which board a vessel and make it difficult to control the steering. Tide rips are dangerous for small vessels even if there is no wind or sea.

(25) Additional information on currents will be found elsewhere in the text under their respective localities.

Local magnetic disturbance

(26) Differences have been found in many areas in the vicinity of the Aleutian Islands. On land, differences from normal variations of as much as 8° have been observed, with 3° and 4° rather common. Unusual disturbances have been observed on the NW coast of Tigalda Island E of Kelp Bay; on the S shore of Akun Bay; on Cape Aiak, Unalaska Island; in Nazan Bay, Atka Island; on Yunaska Island; and on Amukta Island.

Weather, Aleutian Islands

(27) The weather of the Aleutians is characterized by persistently overcast skies, strong winds, and violent

storms. It is often variable and quite local. Clear weather is seldom encountered over a large area. North shores are usually better off than South ones. The winter temperatures are moderated by the relatively warm waters of the Japan Current, so the islands are usually free from ice, which would hamper navigation. At Adak, overcast conditions average nearly 75% of the time during June and July, dropping back to approximately 50% of the time from October through February.

(28) Winds are variable, local, and often strong. From the Fox Islands to the Andreanof Islands, SW through NW winds are the most common except in midwinter, when winds from all directions are frequent. There are numerous local variations to this general flow. On Unimak Island, southeasterlies are common in midwinter. Southeasterlies are also prevalent on the N side of Unalaska Island from November through February. At Atka, NW winds are frequent year round. Williwaws and intense lows bring gales from October through March. Winds have climbed to 65 knots at Dutch Harbor, and to 74 knots on Umnak Island. A peak gust of 109 knots occurred at Adak in March 1954. Gales occur in all months of the year at Adak with the greatest chance from December through March.

(29) In the W Aleutians over the Rat and Near Islands, winds are also strong and variable. From about April through November, south through NW winds are common, while N through SE winds blow frequently in winter. Williwaws can be violent; windspeeds reached 91 knots at Attu one February.

(30) In the Aleutians, about 30 to 75 inches (762 to 1905 mm) of precipitation occurs on 200 to more than 300 days. This means there are a lot of days with snow and drizzle. For example, at Adak, there is an average of 341 days with measurable precipitation, and better than 72 percent of those see 0.1 inch (2.54 mm) or more measured. Winter is the wettest season and November, the wettest month. Adak averages over 61 inches (1549 mm) of precipitation a year with the extremes of nearly 93 inches (2362 mm) in 1954 and 37.37 inches (949.2) in 1960. In general, precipitation increases W along the chain, but exposure can have some influence on larger islands. Snow is a frequent form of precipitation from November through April, when 30 to 100 inches (762 to 2540 mm) fall on 10 to 25 days per month. The average annual snowfall for Adak is 95 inches (2413 mm). The snowiest month is January and every month of the year has seen snowfall except July.

(31) Temperatures are mild, and their range is small. In the coldest part of the winter, usually January, average daily maximums range from the mid-to upper thirties (°F, 1° to 3°C), while minimums fall to the 25° - 30°F (-4° to -1°C) range. Occasionally a cold air outbreak will drop temperatures into the teens (-11° to -7°C).

Extreme low temperatures range from about 8° to 15°F (about -13° to -9°C). This is considerably warmer than along the Alaska Peninsula, where extremes drop well below 0°F (<-18°C). Temperatures begin to moderate after February. July and August are usually the warmest months. Daytime highs from 55° to 60°F (13° to 16°C) are common, while at night temperatures usually fall about 10°F (6°C) to the 45° to 50°F (7° to 10°C) range. Extreme high temperatures range from about 65° to 75°F (18° to 24°C); a few places have had a high of 80°F (26.7°C).

(32) The extreme maximum temperature at Adak is 75°F (23.9°C) recorded in August 1956 while the extreme minimum temperature is 3°F (-16.1°C) recorded in January 1963 and February 1964. The average annual temperature is 40.8°F (4.9°C). August is the warmest month with average extremes of 56°F (13.3°C) and 46.6°F (8.1°C) and February is the coldest month with average extremes of 36.9°F (2.7°C) and 28.4°F (-2°C). Due to the major maritime influence, no month has an average temperature span greater than 10°F (5.6°C).

(33) The poorest visibilities in the Alaska area occur along the Aleutians. They are best in winter, although even then they can be hampered by fog, snow, and rain. In summer when warm air from the Pacific moves over relatively cooler waters near the Aleutians, extensive fog formation takes place. Often the sun's heat has little effect in dissipating this fog, and it takes a change in air flow to clear the region. This advection or sea fog forms most often from June through September. At its peak in July and August, it can reduce visibilities to below two miles on 10 to 20 days per month throughout the chain. It is most likely to affect the S shores, although quite often it blankets the entire region. In winter, land fog is more local and can be expected, along with snow and rain, to drop visibilities to less than 2 miles on 1 to 4 days per month.

(34) Adak averages 173 days per year with fog. The foggiest months are July and August when an average of 26 of the 31 days have fog. This number drops dramatically toward the winter season where the months of December through March have, on average, fewer than ten days with fog during any one month.

(35) The **Aleutian Trench** begins off Cape St. Elias in the Gulf of Alaska and parallels the Alaska Peninsula and the Aleutian Islands for more than 2,200 miles. The axis of the trench is 60 to 90 miles S of the Aleutians, and depths range from 2,400 fathoms in the E part to more than 4,000 fathoms in the W part.

Chart 16520

- (36) **Unimak Island**, the first of the Aleutian Island chain, is separated from the end of the Alaska Peninsula by narrow Isanotski Strait (also called False Pass). This pass is practically closed by shoals at its entrance from the Bering Sea. Unimak Island is about 50 miles long and 23 miles wide; it is extremely mountainous, bare of trees and generally grass covered.
- (37) Unimak Island is one of the group known as the **Fox Islands**, the others being Unalaska and Umnak and their associated islands. The Krenitzin Islands, a part of the Fox Islands group, are between Unimak and Unalaska Islands. All these islands are bare of trees and are generally grass covered. They are frequented by many birds, and immense flocks are frequently encountered in the vicinity.
- (38) The higher peaks on Unimak Island are excellent landmarks if they can be seen, but in summer they are usually obscured by fogs or low-lying clouds. The lower hills and islands and objects near the sea level are generally the only landmarks available.
- (39) **Shishaldin Volcano**, 9,372 feet high, near the center of Unimak Island, is cone shaped and very regular in outline, with faint wreaths of smoke and vapor drifting at times from its summit. It is for the most part snowclad, except where the rocky cliffs and projections afford no lodgment.
- (40) **Isanotski Peaks** are E of Shishaldin. They are rugged and have a broken or castellated double summit, the highest point rising to 8,135 feet. The summit is bare and looks as though it were composed of great vertical rock masses. This mountain is known locally as **Ragged Jack**.
- (41) **Roundtop Mountain** is a rounded summit 6,140 feet high, surrounded by snowfields.
- (42) **Pogromni Volcano**, about 9 miles from the W end of Unimak Island, is 6,568 feet high and is a snowclad, conical peak with vertical ridges cropping through the snow. Pogromni is a guiding landmark in clear weather for making Unimak Pass both from S and from the Bering Sea.
- (43) The S coast of Unimak Island has cliffs in places, with lower land and sand beaches, between, and is backed by the high mountain masses of the central part of the island. The coast is fairly regular, with no indentations of any extent, and there are no harbors nor sheltered anchorages W of Ikatan Peninsula. The coast is exposed to the ocean swell and there is generally a heavy surf, which makes landing dangerous. The 10-fathom curve is less than 0.8 mile from the beach in most places, and there are no known outlying dangers.

Chart 16535

- (44) **Cape Lazaref**, about 800 feet high, on the S coast of Unimak Island, is the southwesternmost of three high cliffs, with sand beaches between them. The NE cliff of the series is at **Cape Aksit**. From the sharp point of the cape, **Lazaref Reef** extends 1 mile S. On this reef are **North Pinnacle Rock** and **South Pinnacle Rock**, about 100 feet high. Anchorage, with fairly good protection from W winds, can be had NE of this reef, about 0.5 mile S of a group of rocks that are about 0.4 mile off the E side of the cape, in 10 fathoms, sandy bottom. **Rock Island**, small and 112 feet high, is 1.5 miles W from the cape and 0.4 mile from the beach. In 1984, the NOAA Ship MILLER FREEMAN reported finding anchorage with excellent protection from a N storm close to shore between Cape Lazaref and Rock Island. Outside this protected zone, winds of 50 to 60 knots were encountered.

Chart 16520

- (45) From Cape Lazaref the coast trends W, curving gradually W and S, for about 30 miles to form **Unimak Bight**, broad and open, and having a sandy beach. This sand beach is broken by a lava bed 8.5 miles W of Cape Lazaref, and by three conical hills, the southernmost formed into several columns and reaching the water to make a small projection, **Cape Rukavitsie**, 15 miles W of Cape Lazaref.
- (46) At the S end of the sand beach is a broad valley; the S point is a sharp steep-sided projection, about 350 feet high, which forms **Promontory Cove**, small, and open to N. The cove is reported to afford anchorage with protection from S winds but not from the swell. The bottom is sandy, and shoaling toward the beach is gradual.
- (47) **Cape Lutke**, the SW headland of Unimak Bight, is a cliff 610 feet high, joined by a lower ridge to the higher land farther back. At this point the coast changes direction to SW and then W for 13 miles to Seal Cape.
- (48) **Seal Cape**, on the N side of Unimak Pass in entering from the Pacific, is not particularly noticeable, but the locality is well marked by Arch Point, Promontory Hill, and Scotch Cap. The coast is bold and can be approached close enough (0.3 to 0.5 mile) in moderately thick weather to be seen and followed.
- (49) **Arch Point**, 3 miles NE of Seal Cape, is a rocky projection 172 feet high with an arch through the point near its extremity. The arch is visible only from on-shore or close to shore. A small sand beach on the W side of Arch Point is well protected from any weather, except from the S, by the point itself and by a projecting ledge. The heavy surf, which generally prevails along most of this coast, is reported to be absent on this

beach. Small boats could probably land here in an emergency.

- (50) **Promontory Hill**, 5 miles NE from Seal Cape, is a short ridge, about 1,100 feet high, having a NW and SE direction, and detached from the interior high land. Its outlines are smoothly rounded and it has a slight saddle, the whole having a bare, brown, appearance. It is isolated and prominent, and together with Scotch Cap is a good landmark for the E entrance to Unimak Pass. Approaching Unimak Pass from the E and SE, Promontory Hill can often be seen when other landmarks are fog covered.
- (51) From Seal Cape around to Cape Sarichef, a distance of 19 miles, the coast of Unimak Island has a number of projecting points, is low in appearance, and slopes gradually upward to the high land of the island. Between Seal Cape and Sennett Point, the 10-fathom curve is from 0.3 to 0.7 mile offshore. The 20-fathom curve is close inshore in places and is irregular. A study of the chart will show that great care is required in navigating on soundings alone around the W end of Unimak Island which is a region of strong currents. There are no dangers if the coast is given a berth of 0.5 mile.
- (52) Along this part of the coast there are several prominent hills. **Red Hill**, a very distinctive formation, is near Cape Sarichef. This isolated hill, 798 feet high, is closer to the shore than the other peaks in the vicinity and is easily recognized by its reddish hue. It is prominent from the N, NE, and W, and is often clear when higher peaks are obscured by fog or clouds.
- (53) **Scotch Cap**, 420 feet high, is a precipitous cliff of rock that extends along the beach nearly 1 mile. Back of the cliff the land slopes downward for nearly 1 mile, then rises uniformly to the higher land of the island. Scotch Cap can be seen many miles in clear weather and is unmistakable.
- (54) **Scotch Cap Pinnacle**, a rock 172 feet high, is 50 yards seaward from the cliff.
- (55) **Scotch Cap Light** (54°23'45"N., 164°44'43"W.), 110 feet above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark about 1.8 miles ESE of Scotch Cap.
- (56) **Sennett Point**, midway between Scotch Cap and Cape Sarichef, is a low, flat, grass-covered bluff with a bold rocky coastline. Many detached rocks are near the surf-worn ledges that extend offshore from the base of the bluff.
- (57) About 1 mile N of Sennett Point a reef makes out 0.2 mile from shore; the rocks at the outer end of the reef are 3 feet high. The bight between the reef and Sennett Point offers the best shelter and has the best holding ground in this locality. Anchorage inside the 10-fathom curve is usually free from current, no matter how strong it may be running in Unimak Pass. In 1938 a survey ship rode out several SE gales at this anchorage.
- (58) A good landing is just N of Sennett Point. It is a small protected beach between the rocky ledges of the point and a group of inshore rocks, the highest is 13 feet. In S weather, this is the best small-boat landing on the W coast of Unimak Island. Mail and supplies for both Scotch Cap and Cape Sarichef Lights are landed on this beach when landings cannot be made at either light. A small cabin on the shore is kept in repair by the U.S. Coast Guard, and is equipped with stove fuel and a few necessary supplies. In N weather landings are made in the bight S of Sennett Point.
- (59) About 2 miles S of Cape Sarichef Light is a small, rocky beach, which is well protected by rocks and ledges and could be used as an emergency landing in rough weather. The beach is at the S edge of the black lava flow from a prominent, extinct volcano, 1,240 feet high and 3 miles inland.
- (60) **Cape Sarichef** is a steep, grassy bluff about 175 feet high; back of it is a tableland, then a gradual slope upward to Pogromni Volcano. The black lava flow extends N along the coast to within 0.5 mile of the light. At **Sealion Point**, 1.5 miles S of the light, is a flat rock, 35 feet high, which is prominent from seaward.
- (61) A shoal area extends W from Cape Sarichef for about 3 miles. Depths on the shoal are 7½ to 15 fathoms; the bottom is mainly gravel, with some rocky patches. The shoal appears to be a submerged extension of the lava flow on the coast. Ships should avoid crossing it because of the heavy tide rips, overfalls, and eddies; the current reaches a velocity of 4 to 6 knots. During favorable weather and sea, passage may be made inside the rocky patches by following the shore at a distance of 0.5 mile.
- (62) **Cape Sarichef Light** (54°35'54"N., 164°55'39"W.), 170 feet (51.8 m) above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark on the W end of Unimak Island. Several large buildings are near the light. In very smooth weather, boats can land in the small cove directly below the light.
- (63) **Unimak Pass** is the first ship passage SW of the Alaska Peninsula into the Bering Sea. It is about 10 miles wide between the SW end of Unimak Island and Ugamak Island, which is one of the smaller islands of the Krenitzin Group.
- (64) Unimak Pass is the widest of the Fox Islands Passes and the most generally used by deep-draft vessels. Unalga and Akutan Passes, 50 miles farther to the W, are convenient under certain conditions if bound for Dutch Harbor, but Unimak Pass is the only one of the three that is lighted.

(65) Besides being a gateway to the Bering Sea, Unimak Pass is also used by some vessels to effect a shorter and better weather route across the North Pacific Ocean. The route W via the Bering Sea avoids the prevailing head winds and heavy seas that are encountered S of the Aleutians.

(66) Unimak Pass is free from outlying dangers, but the currents and prevailing thick weather make it necessary to exercise unusual care in approaching the pass, especially from S. The Krenitzin Islands furnish considerable protection from S and SW weather, but during E or N weather the seas in Unimak Pass are accentuated by the current. A northeaster will also augment the prevailing SW current along the Alaska Peninsula. (See the Tidal Current Tables for current predictions for Unimak Pass.)

(67) SE of Unimak Pass is **Davidson Bank**, on which the depths vary between 35 and 50 fathoms; the seaward edge of the bank drops off sharply into deep water. At times there is a marked change in the color of the water from blue to green when coming from deep water onto the bank. The current runs W with an average velocity of about 0.2 knot; with an E wind it reaches a velocity of more than 1 knot along the 100-fathom curve. Tide rips are of frequent occurrence.

(68) A vessel should be sure of its position before attempting to enter Unimak Pass, and in thick weather should not attempt the other passes.

(69) Vessels should approach Unimak Pass through the prescribed **Unimak Pass Shipping Safety Fairway**. The Unimak Pass Safety Fairway is composed of an E-W fairway with a connecting N-S fairway in the W section. (See **166.100 through 166.110 and 166.400**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

(70) Approaching Unimak Pass from the E, care must be taken to avoid Sanak Reef and Aleks Rock. A good rule is to stay on, or S of 54°N. and make 163°W, while still outside the 100-fathom curve; then stand WNW across Davidson Bank for a position about 3 miles S of Scotch Cap Light.

(71) If the weather is very clear, the mountains of Unimak Island can be seen and recognized, but under ordinary conditions the first land sighted will be Promontory Hill, Ugamak Island, or Tigalda Island. From a distance Tigalda Island will appear as a number of small islands, but closer to, it is one island with six distinct peaks or short ridges. Some navigators prefer to stand W on 54°N. beyond 164°W. so as to sight Tigalda or Ugamak Islands; these islands often show when Unimak Island is fogged in.

(72) The comparatively low land in the depression on the middle part of Avatanak Island is often clear when no other land is showing, especially in N weather. The grotesque irregularities of the topography make it easy

to identify the locality. If approaching from the S, this stretch probably offers the best chance for identification of surroundings, especially since it is easy of approach and comparatively free from current.

Chart 16531

(73) **Ugamak Island**, marked by a light on its N side, is the easternmost of the **Krenitzin Islands**, which extend from Unimak Pass to Akutan Pass. The island has a sharp peak, 1,042 feet high, at the E end; when viewed from the SE, several pinnacles protrude from the side of this peak, giving it an extremely rugged appearance. Near the middle of the island is a knob 905 feet high. The island is mainly tundra covered. The shore is backed by bluffs 50 to 1,000 feet high. Off the SE point of the island is a conical pinnacle, 310 feet high, which is separated from the island by a narrow gorge 10 to 15 yards wide. About 0.3 mile off the SE end are two rocks awash, generally marked by breakers. Twin grassy islets, the N of which is 127 feet high, are 0.6 mile S of the E point of **Ugamak Bay**, a cove on the S side of Ugamak Island. The islets are separated by a deep gorge and appear as one; the collective name of **Round Island** is applied to them.

(74) Strong currents sweep around the E end of Ugamak Island and heavy tide rips occur. It is advisable to give this end of the island a berth of about 2 miles.

(75) The E end of Ugamak Island is a Steller sea lion rookery site. There is a 3-mile vessel exclusionary buffer zone around this rookery which encompasses the entire island and the islands and islets within the 3-mile limit. (See **50 CFR 223.202**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

Local magnetic disturbance

(76) Differences of as much as 5° from the normal variation have been observed on Tigalda Island and as much as 3° between Akutan and Rootok Islands.

(77) **Aiktak Island**, 556 feet high, is S of the W part of Ugamak Island; the two islands are separated by a pass 0.5 mile wide and 6 to 10 fathoms deep. Small vessels use this pass for temporary anchorage, but moderately strong currents make the anchorage unfavorable. On the S side of Aiktak Island are sheer bluffs, the tops of which approach the highest parts of the island. The islet off the NE end is grass covered and less than 100 feet high.

(78) Temporary anchorage in N weather may be found in Ugamak Bay in 16 fathoms about 0.5 mile from shore. In S weather, some shelter may be found on the N side of Ugamak Island in a small bight 1.5 miles on

the E end; depths are 16 to 20 fathoms, 0.3 mile from shore.

(79) **Ugamak Strait** has a width of 3 miles between Ugamak and Aiktak Islands on the N and Kaligagan Island on the S. A detached shoal, covered 10 fathoms, is in the middle of the NW entrance to the strait. Heavy rips and swirls occur in this area at certain stages of the tide. Passage of Ugamak Strait has been made on a **288°** course, heading approximately for Billings Head on Akun Island; this course passes about 1.3 miles N of the northernmost rock off Tigalda Island. Allowance must be made for the current which sets across this course. The velocity of the current is 3.8 knots; velocities greater than 6 knots have been observed. (See the Tidal Current Tables for current predictions for Ugamak Strait.)

(80) **Tigalda Island**, on the S side of Ugamak Strait, is 11 miles long in an E-W direction and 3 miles wide. It has six mountain ridges, 1,000 to 1,600 feet high, which trend NW and are separated by low valleys. The W end of the island is comparatively low. Grass and tundra cover the island.

(81) **Kaligagan Island**, in Ugamak Strait, 0.8 mile off the NE end of Tigalda Island, is 0.8 mile long and 478 feet high. A large number of bare rocks or islets extend 2.5 miles W and NW of Kaligagan Island. The northernmost is the highest (63 feet) and is about 1.8 miles N of the Tigalda Island shore. Passages between groups of these rocks are deep and safe for small craft.

(82) Proceeding to Tigalda Bay from among the islets, care should be taken to avoid a group of rocks awash that extend 270 yards off the N side of the entrance point of the bay. These rocks are marked by thick kelp. Currents in the passage between Kaligagan and Tigalda Islands are approximately as strong as in the main passage of Ugamak Strait and currents are present among the groups of islets.

(83) **Tigalda Bay**, on the N side of Tigalda Island, 3 miles from its E end, is sheltered from all except NW winds. The bay is about 0.6 mile wide and 1.5 miles long in an E-W direction, and has depths of 8 to 10 fathoms, rocky bottom. Because of the poor holding bottom, the anchorage is not secure in strong winds. An anchorage off the entrance to the bay in 12 to 15 fathoms, gravel bottom, is preferred, and furnishes just as good shelter in S and E weather.

(84) The small bay just E of Tigalda Bay is not recommended as an anchorage for small craft because the swell making in from the N or W is not broken up by the group of islets.

(85) **Welcome Bay**, just W of Tigalda Bay, is an open bay 0.8 mile wide. At the head, a narrow passage leads to a lagoon largely bare at extreme low water. The passage at its narrowest part is 90 yards wide and 2½ fathoms

deep. The bay anchorage is in 15 fathoms, sand and gravel bottom, 0.4 mile from shore. An anchorage for small craft is in 4 to 6 fathoms, sand bottom, at the entrance to the passage.

(86) **Kelp Bay**, on the N side of Tigalda Island and 2 miles from the W end, provides temporary anchorage in S weather. The entrance is constricted by a reef that extends 0.3 mile from the W entrance point. The point to the E of the bay is marked by several off-lying rocks, the outermost showing 9 feet. Because of a shoal area that extends 0.8 mile N of the point, large vessels should pass at a distance of not less than 1 mile. Anchorage is found in the center of Kelp Bay in 7 to 10 fathoms just inside the entrance.

(87) A small bay 2 miles E of Kelp Bay provides anchorage for small craft in S weather. Care should be taken to avoid covered rocks 170 yards off the E entrance point and others 150 yards offshore on the W side. Anchorage in 7 fathoms is found 0.3 mile from the head of the bay.

(88) At the W end of the S shore of Tigalda Island is a pinnacle rock, 165 feet high, and about 100 yards offshore, that shows prominently in a SE and NW direction. The point about 3 miles E of the W end is marked by **Derbin Island**, about 0.4 mile long and 206 feet high, lying close to the shore. E of this point the S shore of Tigalda Island consists of high cliffs intersected by low valleys. About 2.5 miles E of Derbin Island are two round bare rocks, 85 and 27 feet high, about 0.4 mile from the shore. The section of the coast abreast of the rocks is a steep rocky bluff rising to a 1,682-foot peak. About 2.5 miles E of the two rounded rocks is a 191-foot pinnacle near the shore. An arch through the pinnacle rock gives it the appearance of a huge chair.

(89) **Derbin Bay**, the bight E of Derbin Island, provides temporary anchorage in N weather. The recommended anchorage is in 16 to 18 fathoms, 0.5 mile from shore and 0.8 mile from Derbin Island. The E shore of the bight is foul, with a covered rock 300 yards SW of a 134-foot rocky islet. Small craft should favor the W shore of the bight in running to anchorage in 7 to 10 fathoms, 0.4 mile from the head of the bight.

(90) A small indentation, 0.3 mile long and 0.1 mile wide, is 1 mile SW of the E extremity of Tigalda Island. Rocky bottom and rocks awash along the shores make this anchorage acceptable only in case of an emergency. The depths range from 5 to 7 fathoms. A low pass extends in a NW direction across the island to Tigalda Bay.

(91) **Derbin Strait**, separating Tigalda and Avatanak Islands, is a little over 1 mile wide. No known dangers are more than 0.3 mile from shore. A safe course through the strait is **326°** in midchannel, with Billings Head of Akun Island ahead. On the E side of the S entrance is

- Derbin Island; on the W side is a bare rock, 30 feet high and 400 yards off Avatanak Island.
- (92) A reef awash at half tide extends 330 yards W from the 165-foot pinnacle rock about midway on the E side of Derbin Strait. On the W side of the N entrance is a bare rock 2 feet high, 400 yards off the NE point of Avatanak Island.
- (93) Tidal currents in Derbin Strait average about 5.5 knots, although velocities of almost 8 knots have been observed. The flood sets NW and the ebb SE. In midchannel, with wind and current opposing, the strait becomes exceedingly rough. A swell from SW to SE makes into the strait and is accentuated by the current. There are numerous eddies and cross currents near the shore. The ebb current causes tide rips a considerable distance offshore, especially on spring tides. Small boats should avoid Derbin Strait except under favorable conditions. (See the Tidal Current Tables for current predictions for Derbin Strait.)
- (94) **Avatanak Island** is 9 miles long and 3 miles wide at its E end, but the W half of the island averages less than 0.8 mile in width. The middle of the island is a depression less than 100 feet high, the sides of which slope gently upward to 1,635 and 1,276 feet on the E and W ends, respectively. The low land of the depression is often clear when no other land is showing especially in N weather. There are many grotesque irregularities in the topography.
- (95) **Avatanak Point**, the S end of the island, is sharp and bold and has a ragged chain of rocks and rocks awash that extend over 0.3 mile in a S direction. The southernmost of these is a symmetrical oval rock 6 feet high.
- (96) In 1981, the NOAA Ship MILLER FREEMAN anchored in the center of the bight E of Avatanak Point in a 35-knot NNW wind; good holding ground was in 15 to 16 fathoms, sand bottom.
- (97) Two pinnacle rocks are W of the W extremity of the island; the highest and outermost is 200 yards offshore and 60 feet high.
- (98) Near the center of the island on the S side is **Chimney Cove**, which affords temporary protection to small craft from N weather. It is exposed to the ocean swell. The cove is marked by a vertical chimney-shaped slab of rock, over 200 feet high, which projects from the ground surface on the W point of the cove. The rock also shows in Avatanak Strait over the low-lying middle ground. Larger vessels may find temporary anchorage in 15 to 20 fathoms S of this rock, well clear of any currents.
- (99) **Rootok Strait**, separating Avatanak Island from Rootok Island, is a little more than 1 mile wide, but the clear channel is reduced to about 0.5 mile by a reef that extends from the E side and by rocks that extend from the W side. The reef, composed of separate rocks and heavily fringed with kelp, is bare at various stages of the tide, and extends 525 yards in a SW direction from the highest of the two pinnacle rocks off the W extremity of Avatanak Island. The rocks on the W side extend 250 yards from the Rootok Island shore. Depths less than 10 fathoms extend almost 0.5 mile N and NE from the NE point of Rootok Island.
- (100) A detached shoal covered 3½ fathoms is near the middle of the S entrance, about 1 mile NE of the E end of Rootok Island.
- (101) A flat-topped rock about 20 feet high is just off the E end of Rootok Island and other rocks extend 400 yards from the rock into the strait.
- (102) In the bight indenting the E shore of Rootok Island, a rock awash at low tides is about 500 yards from the shore. Several pinnacle rocks fringe the S shore of this bight.
- (103) To make the passage through Rootok Strait, steer **298°** for the N end of Rootok Island, leaving the E end of the island 0.6 mile to port; when the W end of Avatanak Island is abeam, change course to **331°** and pass in midchannel between the bare rocks off Avatanak Island and those close to the N end of Rootok Island.
- (104) The currents in Rootok Strait have an estimated maximum velocity of 4 knots. Tide rips and whirls occur off the N entrance, but, as this area is sheltered from winds from most directions, they are mild compared to the rips that occur in other passes.
- (105) **Rootok Island**, the westernmost island on the S side of Avatanak Strait, is 3 miles by 2.2 miles in extent. The island's most prominent features are the twin peaks, 1,545 and 1,532 feet high and 600 yards apart in an E-W direction. The S side of the island is a continuous cliff broken only by a small valley slightly E of the twin peaks. A flat-topped rock about 20 feet high is off the E point of Rootok Island. The island is fringed with rocks and kelp and affords no secure anchorage. It is used as a fox farm, the buildings being in the S valley of the bight on the E side.
- (106) **Akun Island**, 23 miles SW of Unimak Island, is the northernmost island of the Krenitzin Group. It is about 12 miles long, and very irregular in shape, being nearly divided by Akun Bay and Lost Harbor and a low depression joining them. The island is high and rugged, particularly its N part, which reaches an elevation of 2,620 feet at **Mount Gilbert**, an extinct crater on the N side of Lost Harbor.
- (107) **Avatanak Strait** is a broad passage separating Avatanak and Rootok Islands from Akun Island. The strait has a general NE-SW direction and is 3 miles wide at its narrowest part. There are no hidden dangers over 0.3 mile from shore and navigation is not difficult

in clear weather. It is reported that strong NW winds draw heavily through Akun Strait into the W end of Avatanak Strait.

- (108) Currents with a velocity of 6.5 knots have been observed in Avatanak Strait; but average strengths of flood and ebb are about 4 knots and 3.5 knots, respectively. The ebb sets to the W, and the strength of the current is felt well to the W of Rootok Island; but to the E of the strait along the N side of Tigalda Island the currents are weak. (See the Tidal Current Tables for predictions for Avatanak Strait.)
- (109) Tide rips and swirls occur in the narrowest part, off the entrance to Akun Strait, and among the islands off the S shore of Akun Island. A pronounced set is often experienced when crossing the narrow depression abreast of Derbin Strait, and light tide rips occur there.
- (110) **Basalt Rock**, in Avatanak Strait and 1 mile N of Avatanak Island, is a symmetrically rounded rock 50 feet high; it is steep-to and the channel inside is clear, with depths of 10 to 20 fathoms.
- (111) **Jackass Point**, the S extremity of Akun Island, terminates in a chain of irregularly shaped rocky islets, the highest of which is 80 feet. Tall and conspicuous **Pinnacle Rock**, 145 feet high, is 0.5 mile W of Jackass Point and 0.3 mile offshore.
- (112) **Easy Cove**, at the S end of Akun Island, is 0.4 mile wide with about the same distance to its head. Small vessels may find temporary shelter from N winds in 8 to 10 fathoms.
- (113) **Poa Island**, about 2.5 miles NE of Jackass Point, is steep sided, about 0.6 mile long in an E-W direction, and 305 feet high.
- (114) **Tangik Island**, about 1 mile NE of Poa Island, is about 0.4 mile long and 225 feet high at its E end. It is surrounded by rocks, and a reef extends about 350 yards SW from its SW end. The channel between Tangik and Poa Islands is clear except for reefs close to the S side of Tangik Island, which should be given a berth of at least 0.3 mile.
- (115) **Trident Bay**, W of Tangik and Poa Islands, is about 0.8 mile wide and 1 mile long. The entrance is constricted to less than 0.5 mile by an islet, 82 feet high, on the N side and a chain of rocks, terminating in a flat-topped rock 32 feet high, on the S side. Three small coves indent the shore at the head of the bay. A rock awash at low water is about 225 yards off the point between the middle and S coves. The heads of the coves are shoal.
- (116) Anchorage can be found in the middle of Trident Bay in 20 fathoms, with good protection from all directions but the SE; however, the islands off the entrance provide some protection from this direction. With a SW swell, small boats find better protection at the entrance to the W cove in 2 to 6 fathoms. The survey ship found this bay the best sheltered in the vicinity, and had sufficient swinging room.
- (117) To enter Trident Bay from S, steer **350°**, heading for the W tangent of the islet at the N entrance point. Pass midway between Pao Island and the land to the W. When the outermost flat-topped rock is abeam to port, swing sharply to **300°**, heading for the sand beach in the middle cove with the S tangent of Poa Island directly astern. In making this turn, favor the flat-topped rock which is steep-to, as the currents eddying around the entrance to the bay have a tendency to keep the ship's head from coming around. A bank of 8 fathoms extends across the entrance channel.
- (118) **Cross Bay** is an indentation about 1 mile wide on the SE side of Akun Island and to the N of Tangik Island. Rocks extend about 300 yards off its middle point. The channel N of Tangik Island is clear, but the channel W of the island with 4 fathoms or less should be avoided.
- (119) **Round Head**, the SE point of the peninsula that extends E from Akun Island, is a rounded steep-sided headland 465 feet high; a pinnacle 52 feet high is 200 yards off the point. From Round Head the shore of Akun Island trends W for 3 miles and is less rugged. It then turns to the S for 1.5 miles to **Cross Point** forming an indentation known as **Seredka Bay**. Anchorage with good shelter from N and W winds can be found in 10 to 20 fathoms about 0.4 mile from the shore. The NE side of Cross Point is fringed with rocks and kelp.
- (120) **Tanginak Island**, of small extent but 270 feet high, is 2.2 miles off the E end of Akun Island. Although it appears to be one rounded island, it is in reality two islets separated by a narrow passage. The passage between Tanginak and Akun Islands is deep, but strong currents sweep through it, accompanied by tide rips and swirls.
- (121) About 4.8 miles N of Tanginak Island and in the approach to Akun Bay is **Fathometer Reef**, a ¾-fathom rocky shoal, which is about 0.3 mile in diameter and is surrounded by depths of over 30 fathoms. Heavy tide rips and swirls occur in the vicinity except at slack water. Vessels should keep well clear of the reef, as no kelp has been reported on it and breakers may not be distinguishable from the tide rips.
- (122) **Akun Bay** is the broad indentation in the NE side of Akun Island; it affords anchorage at its head except with winds from the SE to NW, but heavy williwaws are experienced with offshore winds. There are no known dangers in the bay except close to shore. At its head, where the bay is 2.5 miles wide, there are two large bights; the N bight is known as **Helianthus Cove**. Anchorage may be made in either of the bights, about 0.5 mile from shore, in 10 to 15 fathoms. Small vessels can find fairly good shelter from all directions in the S part of Helianthus Cove. Both bights have freshwater lakes at the head; the lakes are about 10 feet above high

water. A very low depression extends across the island from Helianthus Cove to Lost Harbor.

- (123) A long peninsula extends E from the middle of Akun Island; off the N point at the outer end of the peninsula is a twin pinnacle, 230 feet high, which marks the SE limit of Akun Bay. A gully indents the cliffs at the most E point of the peninsula.
- (124) The N ends of Akun Island are **Billings Head** and **Akun Head**, 4 miles to the W. These massive heads, separated by Little Bay, both have precipitous faces. Akun Head has a flat top 1,645 feet high. The bluffs on its N and W sides are marked by rust-colored stratification. Billings Head rises to 1,660 feet.
- (125) **Billings Head Bight**, on the N side of Billings Head, is a Steller sea lion rookery site. There is a 3-mile vessel exclusionary buffer zone around the rookery which encompasses Akun Head, Little Bay, Billings Head, and the N portion of Akun Bay. (See **50 CFR 223.202**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)
- (126) **Billings Head Light** (54°17'48"N., 165°31'28"W.), 210 feet (64.1 m) above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark on the N side of the head.
- (127) **Little Bay** indents the N end of Akun Island. A spit makes out from the W shore. The area S of the spit is closed by a rocky bar and only boats drawing a few feet can enter. Anchorage outside of the spit may be had in 8 to 10 fathoms, sandy bottom.

Chart 16532

- (128) **Akun Strait**, between Akun and Akutan Islands, is about 1 mile at its narrowest part, but the navigable channel is reduced to 400 yards by reefs that extend from the E shore and by Race Rocks on the W. Race Rocks, a flat rocky islet 25 feet high and some smaller bare rocks, are near the N end of the strait and 0.3 mile from its W shore. **Akun Strait Light** (54°07'55"N., 165°39'35"W.), 46 feet (14.0 m) above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower on Race Rocks.
- (129) Shoal water and heavy kelp surround Race Rocks for a distance of about 250 yards; **Swirl Rock**, awash at half tide, is 250 yards N of the light and is conspicuous by the heavy overfall and swirls. The main channel is to the E and N of Race Rocks and Swirl Rock and has a least depth of 4½ fathoms. The channel to the W of Race Rocks has a least depth of 2 fathoms and is subject to currents which are just as strong as in the main channel.
- (130) With NW winds in the summer, a bank of fog frequently streaks through Akun Strait, but under such circumstances, vessels navigating Avatanak Pass will usually sight the S shore of Akutan Island.
- (131) Currents in Akun Strait attain an estimated velocity of 12 knots in the narrowest part, setting N with the flood. The slack period is very short. Tide rips, swirls, and overfalls occur, and with a N wind or swell are extremely heavy. By skirting the kelp off Race Rocks and passing within 100 yards to the N of Swirl Rock, local vessels are able to keep out of the strength of the current.
- (132) **Green Bight**, indenting the SE shore of Akutan Island at the entrance to Akun Strait, offers temporary anchorage in 6 to 8 fathoms 0.4 mile from shore. It is convenient while waiting for slack water to pass through the strait.
- (133) The W or Akutan Island shore of Akun Strait is low, except in the middle where a rounded peak 650 feet high forms a steep cliff on the N point of Green Bight. Shoal water marked by heavy kelp extends about 500 yards E from this point.
- (134) From this low point with an arch, 1.6 miles W from Jackass Point, the E shore of Akun Strait extends NW for about 2 miles to a point with a flat grassy islet, 80 feet high, close by. Shoal water marked by heavy kelp fringes this shore. A rounded rock, 10 feet high, is 650 yards NW from the arch. A group of rocks, bare at low water, are about 500 yards NW of the rounded rock and about the same distance off the E shore of the strait.
- (135) The W end of the flat grassy islet can be approached to within 250 yards on the W, but shoal water marked by heavy kelp extends about 700 yards S. A flat islet, 200 feet high, is 0.4 mile N of the grassy islet; the passage between the two islets is obstructed and foul.
- (136) **Akutan Bay** opens into the Bering Sea between Akun Head and North Head. This approach from the Bering Sea is used to reach Akutan Harbor and other arms of the bay. Akun Strait, previously described, connects Akutan Bay with Avatanak Strait and the Pacific, but it is comparatively shoal and contracted, and is not recommended.
- (137) **Akutan Harbor** opens into Akutan Bay on the N side of the peninsula which juts into Akun Strait from Akutan Island; the preferred approach to the harbor is from N through Akutan Bay. The harbor is 4 miles long and from 0.5 to 1.8 miles wide. Except for crabpots, there are no known dangers over 300 yards from shore. From the head of the harbor, a trail leads inland to the hot springs.
- (138) **Akutan Point**, on the N side of the entrance to Akutan Harbor, is a grassy hummock 175 feet high, which is connected with the island proper by a low grassy neck. A light is on the point.
- (139) **Akutan** is on the N side of the harbor about 2 miles W from the E end of Akutan Point. Two wharves are at Akutan. A light, (54°07'55"N., 165°47'07"W.), is about 0.4 mile SW of Akutan. On the opposite side of the

harbor 1 mile farther W is a former whaling station with a wharf in disrepair. A processing ship is permanently moored alongside the wharf; the vessel is fastened to mooring buoys near the wharf. A concrete piling, covered at high water, is just off the wharf; this wharf is not recommended for mooring. There is a post office in Akutan. Seaplane flights and ferry service are available.

(140) A recommended anchorage is about 300 yards off the village in 22 fathoms. Vessels can also anchor in the broad bight in the S shore in 15 fathoms, with the E end of Akutan Point bearing **018°**. The bottom at both anchorages is very sticky. The harbor is well sheltered from all except E winds, but heavy williwaws are encountered during gales.

(141) A cannery (54°07'55"N., 165°47'12"W.), about 0.5 mile W of Akutan, has a dock with 1,600 feet of total berthing space and 15 to 35 feet alongside. The dock can receive and ship cargo, petroleum products and seafood. Fuel, water, fishing supplies and a 17-ton crane are available. The cannery monitors VHF-FM Channel 6.

Pilotage, Akutan

(142) Pilotages, except for certain exempted vessels, is compulsory for all vessels navigating the waters of the State of Alaska.

(143) The Aleutian Islands are served by the Alaska Marine Pilots. (See **Pilotage, general** (indexed), chapter 3, for the pilot pickup stations and other details.)

(144) **Surf Bay**, on the Akun Island side of Akutan Bay and just N of Akun Strait, is an open bight exposed to the W and N. A group of rocky islets, the highest, 64 feet, is in the middle of the bay about 1 mile from shore. A group of rocks, awash at low water, is 0.3 mile N of the islets, and irregular bottom, with least depth of 2¼ fathoms, is found 0.3 mile NW of the rocks. The channel S of the islets is clear and anchorage can be found in 10 fathoms, 0.4 mile from shore, with good shelter in S and E weather. On the E side of Surf Bay is a sand beach about 1 mile long.

(145) **Lost Harbor**, 3 miles N of Surf Bay, affords fairly good shelter, although in NW weather considerable swell rolls in from Akutan Bay. The N side of the harbor has gently sloping sand bottom, with depths of 6 fathoms or more 0.4 mile from shore. A prominent stack and buildings mark the remains of a former sulphur mine on the N shore.

(146) In 1990, numerous submerged obstructions were reported about 0.6 mile E of the stack in about 54°14'07"N., 165°36'39"W.

(147) **Sandy Cove** is a small bight about 3 miles NW of Akutan Point. Small craft can anchor in the center of

the bay in about 5 fathoms, sandy bottom. The cove is exposed to the NE.

(148) **Hot Springs Bay** is a wide indentation in Akutan Island opening into Akutan Bay. The point on the NW side of the entrance is a high, rock cliff; **Ridge Point**, on the E side of the entrance, is a narrow ridge about 356 feet high, which has bare rock cliffs on its W side, but slopes rapidly on its E side into a grassy valley and sandy cove. At the head of the bay are three bights; a stream drains into the middle bight from the hot springs 0.5 mile inland.

(149) A rock, covered 2¼ fathoms, is 0.5 mile from the SE shore 1.5 miles inside Hot Springs Bay from Ridge Point. There are no other known dangers in the bay. Anchorage in S and W weather can be found in the W part of the bay 0.5 mile from shore, in 14 to 16 fathoms, sandy bottom.

Chart 16531

(150) **Akutan Island**, largest of the Krenitzin Group, is about 9 miles NE from Unalaska Island and is separated from the latter by Akutan and Unalga Passes.

(151) The shore of Akutan Island bordering on Akutan Bay and Akun Strait is described in connection with those bodies of water.

(152) **Akutan Peak**, 4,244 feet high, rises about 600 feet on the S rim of a crater, about 1.2 miles in diameter, to form a sharp summit. It is the highest peak between Unimak and Unalaska Islands.

(153) **North Head**, the N end of Akutan Island, is a high bold cliff, with a large, deep grassy valley in the otherwise high shore on its E side. About 2 miles SW of the cape, a narrow, grassy valley separates the high ridge behind North Head from another high ridge; the W side of the valley is a bluff. **North Head Light** (54°13'16"N., 165°58'47"W.), 60 feet (18.3 m) above the water, is shown from a pole with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark on the point 1.5 miles W of the head.

(154) **Open Bight** is an indentation just E of North Head. No depths greater than 10 fathoms are found in the bight. It is exposed to N swell from the Bering Sea and is not recommended as an anchorage.

(155) A rock awash is about 250 yards off the rounded point just E of Open Bight; a covered rock is inshore from the rock awash.

(156) **Lava Point**, 6 miles SW of North Head, is a fairly flat lava bed varying in elevation from 150 feet along the shore to 300 feet at the base of the hill back of it. The cliffs all around the point are nearly vertical except in places where they are broken off. Numerous tunnels

are under the cliffs. The NW face of the hill back of the point is concave and very steep.

(157) At the end of Lava Point is a flat rock having the same height as the point and slightly detached from it. In foggy weather low points will sometimes be seen below the fog, and the lava flow terminating in Lava Point often enables the navigator to identify this point. Due to the similarity of the headlands along these islands, this area is one where the navigator has unusual difficulty in identifying landmarks.

(158) **Lava Bight**, just S of Lava Point, provides temporary anchorage in S and E weather. On the S shore of the bight are several waterfalls, including a large one to the E of a group of small ones. The anchorage is in 12 to 15 fathoms, sandy bottom, 0.5 mile from shore, with the large waterfall bearing **160°**.

(159) A large circular reef is off the W coast of Akutan Island between Lava Bight and Reef Point; the outer edge of the reef is about 0.9 mile from the shore. The reef is marked by heavy kelp and is studded with numerous rocks which uncover 3 feet. The W part of North Head open at Lava Point is a good range to clear this reef in passing to the N of it. Between the reef and the shore is a passage which has a least depth of $2\frac{3}{4}$ fathoms and is clear of kelp; small boats use the passage to avoid the disturbed water outside.

(160) **Reef Bight**, on the S side of the reef, is not recommended for anchorage because of poor holding ground.

(161) **Reef Point**, the W extremity of Akutan Island, is steep and rocky and reaches a height of 500 feet. A low rock 150 yards off the point has the appearance of a stranded freighter when seen from the N or S.

Currents

(162) Flood currents with an estimated velocity of 2 knots set along the W shore of Akutan Island as far N as Reef Point. Near Lava Point an ebb current of 1 knot has been observed. Off North Head, currents are weak. A N wind blowing against a flood current produces tide rips as far N as Lava Point.

(163) The S shore of Akutan Island between Green Bight and Sarana Bay is a steep rocky bluff with numerous boulders that extend about 200 yards offshore. A rectangular rock, 75 feet high, is 225 yards offshore, about 1 mile SW from the S end of Green Bight. Numerous waterfalls are visible along this shore in rainy weather.

(164) **Talus Point**, on the E side of the entrance to Sarana Bay, is the end of a rocky ridge, about 1,700 feet high, which has several massive pinnacles split from the top. It is more easily distinguished from offshore than Battery Point.

(165) **Sarana Bay**, between Talus Point and Battery Point, is 4 miles wide at its entrance, but narrows rapidly to an

inner cove about 1 mile wide and 0.7 mile to its head.

Vulcan Point, on the E side of the entrance to the inner cove, is marked by a flat-topped rock 45 feet high; a reef extends 450 yards SE from the rock. Anchorage in 5 to 10 fathoms can be found in the inner cove, but the shore should not be approached closer than about 450 yards. The bay is wide open to the S and in a S swell is very uncomfortable.

(166) **Battery Point**, the southernmost headland of Akutan Island, is marked by a peak with a distinctively shaped conical top resembling a liberty cap; it is faced by steep, high cliffs. Large vessels should give Battery Point a berth of 1.5 miles to avoid a 7-fathom shoal 1.3 miles offshore in a SE direction; swirls and tide rips mark the shoal. A $3\frac{3}{4}$ -fathom shoal, marked by kelp, is 0.4 mile off the SE side of Battery Point, and a rock awash is 370 yards off the SW side.

(167) **Broad Bight** and **Cascade Bight** are the E and W bights, respectively, between Battery Point and Cape Morgan. This region can be used only for temporary anchorage in N weather. The heads of the two bights have beaches of sand and gravel and each is backed by a low, grassy valley. The bights are separated by a ridge terminating in a bold rocky headland with steep cliffs 800 feet high. Anchorage in Broad Bight can be found in 16 to 20 fathoms, sandy bottom, 0.8 mile from the beach and 1.1 miles 105° from the point of the headland; anchorage in Cascade Bight is in 14 to 16 fathoms, sandy bottom, 0.8 mile from the beach and 0.6 mile W of the same point.

(168) About 1.3 miles SW of Cascade Bight is a group of rocky islets; one of them, 298 feet high, is 0.8 mile E of Cape Morgan. Close to these islets on the offshore side the depth is 14 fathoms.

(169) **Cape Morgan**, the SW end of Akutan Island, is a prominent headland with steep, high cliffs intersected by dikes of hard rock of characteristic color. **Triplet Rocks**, three pinnacles 8 to 15 feet high, are 600 yards off the cape. In navigating Akutan Pass, Triplet Rocks should be given a berth of over 0.5 mile.

(170) Cape Morgan is a Steller sea lion rookery site. There is a 3-mile vessel exclusionary buffer zone around this rookery which encompasses Flat, Cascade, and Broad Bights and Triplet Rocks. (See **50 CFR 223.202**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

(171) **Flat Bight** is N of a bold headland which forms the NW part of the Cape Morgan peninsula. At the headland, foul ground with thick kelp extends 0.5 mile offshore, and a covered rock is near a rock awash 0.3 mile N of the headland. The bight is bordered by a gravel beach 1 mile long, which in turn is backed by a low, grassy valley. Temporary anchorage in E weather can be found 0.6 mile from shore in 12 fathoms, sand bottom.

- (172) A large rock 2 feet high is 1 mile S of Reef Point and 400 yards from shore. A depth of 12 fathoms can be carried to the face of this rock. There is no kelp around it. Several other rocks are inshore of this one, but they are inside the kelp line. A rock awash is 0.8 mile farther to the S and 250 yards from shore.
- (173) The shore between Reef Point and Flat Bight is an eroded bluff 300 to 600 feet high; when close by, a reddish outcrop is discernible.

Chart 16528

- (174) **Akutan Pass** and Unalga Pass, on either side of Unalga Island, are ship passages, secondary to Unimak Pass, for entering the Bering Sea from the Pacific through the E part of the Aleutian Chain. Akutan Pass is 2.5 miles wide in its narrowest part between the Baby Islands on the SW and Triplet Rocks off Cape Morgan. The depths in the pass are very irregular, but no hidden dangers have been found. Depths less than 10 fathoms extend about 0.4 mile S from Triplet Rocks, and the tide rips there are intensified, appearing as breakers. Small craft should avoid them. A narrow, crescent-shaped shoal with a least depth of 7 fathoms is 3.5 miles NW from Cape Morgan. The shoal can be detected by the swirls and tide rips marking it.
- (175) Akutan Pass is wider than Unalaga Pass, but the currents and tide rips are similar. However, the current is felt over a much greater distance, so that with an adverse current it has been found that better time can be made by using Unalaga Pass. On the larger tides, the flood creates such heavy tide rips N of Unalaga Island, even in calm weather, that it is advisable to be prepared to take seas aboard. Tide rips 15 feet high have been observed. In approaching both Akutan Pass and Baby Pass, fewer rips will be encountered if courses are directed for the area SE of the Baby Islands and then swing over to either pass. This area is comparatively quiet on the ebb when both of the passes have heavy tide rips.
- (176) Akutan Pass, in the daytime and with clear weather and a fair current, furnishes a convenient route for vessels bound to or from Unalaska Bay. From E it is recommended that courses be steered to make land in the vicinity of Tigalda Island and Avatanak Island; then follow the S side of these islands until the course is shaped from Rootok Island to Cape Morgan. A midchannel course through the pass is recommended.
- (177) Remarks on currents in Akutan Pass will be found in the first part of this chapter. (See the Tidal Current Tables for predictions for Akutan Pass.)
- (178) **Baby Islands**, a group of six low islands in Akutan Pass and N of the E end of Unalga Island, have numerous rocks among them. The islands are all tundra covered. On the W island is a large rookery and the ground is very pitted over almost the entire top. The SE island is used as a fox ranch. When seen apart from Unalga Island, the Baby Islands are prominent although they tend to blend together to appear as one island.
- (179) Numerous submerged rocks, covered 1½ fathoms, in 54°00'13"N., 166°06'05"W., are about 1.0 mile NW of the NW island. Mariners should use extreme caution in this area.
- (180) Strong currents sweep among the Baby Islands. The S end of the passage between the two SE islands is blocked by a reef bare at low water, forming a small protected bay, but strong currents make it a rather uncomfortable anchorage for small boats.
- (181) **Baby Pass**, about 0.8 mile wide, separates Unalga Island from the Baby Islands. Ledges along the shore restrict the navigable width, but depths up to 20 fathoms will be found in midchannel. Less water and numerous rocks, described previously, are found at the N end of the pass. A 3½-fathom depth in 54°00'06"N., 166°07'16"W., is at the NW end of the pass and about 0.65 mile from shore.
- (182) On the Unalga shore of Baby Pass is a shallow cove in which small boats may get fair protection from S and W weather; however, a rock awash at low water is a little S of the middle of the cove. Off the N point of the cove is a group of bare rocks that extend into Baby Pass. The outer rock, 12 feet high, is 300 yards from the point. Foul ground extends 400 yards into Baby Pass from the 0.8 mile stretch of shore W of the cove.
- (183) Very heavy tide rips occur to the NW of the Baby Islands on the flood, and extend a considerable distance to the SE on the ebb. (See remarks on tide rips in Akutan Pass.) The flood and ebb current velocity is about 4 and 5 knots, respectively. Flood and ebb velocities of 5.5 and 7 knots occur at times of tropic tides. (See the Tidal Current Tables for predictions for Baby Pass.)
- (184) **Unalga Island** is separated from Unalaska Island by Unalga Pass. The island is low compared to the neighboring islands, the highest point being a rounded hill of 707 feet SW of the central point. The E end of Unalga Island is a flat-topped hill, 145 feet high.
- (185) **Malga Bay**, on the NW side of Unalga Island, is about 0.6 mile in diameter and affords shelter in S weather. The E shore of the bay is a chain of jagged rocks and islets, the highest being 106 feet. Temporary anchorage in S weather can be found in the center of the bay in 11 fathoms.
- (186) On the N coast of Unalga Island, precipitous bluffs rise 100 to 200 feet, blending abruptly at the top into rolling, slightly rising, tundra-covered tableland. There is generally no beach, though a flat rock shelf,

from 10 to 30 feet wide, extends from the bluffs to the water's edge. In places a few scattered boulders may be found on the shelf.

- (187) On the S shore of Unalga Island, a prominent cylindrical rock, 120 feet high, is 0.5 mile S of the E end of the island and 375 yards offshore. A point terminating in a rounded knoll, 150 feet high, is 1.8 miles SW of the E extremity.
- (188) A large barn, about 1 mile SW of the E end of Unalga Island, is on the side of a hill over 100 feet high, and is conspicuous from the S. Several small houses are in the gully below the barn, but can be seen only when close-to.
- (189) Numerous boulders and rocks border the S shore of Unalga Island. A dangerous rock, covered $2\frac{1}{4}$ fathoms, is 700 yards off, midway of this shore.
- (190) Off the SW extremity of Unalga Island, a group of rocks extend about 200 yards into Unalga Pass, and a rock about 4 feet high near the outer end of the group is conspicuous while entering the pass. The 4-foot rock should be given a berth of 300 yards.
- (191) **Unalga Pass**, the narrowest of the three principally used passes in the E Aleutians, is about 1.3 miles wide in its narrowest part and, with the exception of rocks which make out a short distance from Unalaska and Unalga Islands, is free from dangers. The depths in Unalga Pass vary from 8 fathoms at the S end of the pass in about $53^{\circ}56'16''N$, $166^{\circ}11'25''W$, to over 50 fathoms.
- (192) Under normal conditions the pass is not difficult to navigate as the current sets fair with the pass. In thick weather the shore of Unalga Island can be approached close enough to pick up an echo and followed through the pass. The soundings, especially in the S approaches, furnish numerous characteristic depths to assist a vessel, equipped with echo sounding apparatus, to determine its position. For these reasons, coupled with the fact that this pass has been thoroughly surveyed, it is believed that it has distinct advantages over Akutan Pass for vessels going N, especially in thick weather. However, under exceptional circumstances, currents and tide rips of unusual magnitude may be encountered; and treacherous seas, particularly in the narrow part of Unalga Pass, caused by wind opposing the current, often sweep a vessel without warning. These have caused severe damage and men have been washed overboard with resultant loss of life. There are temporary anchorages, easy of access, at either end of Unalga Pass where better conditions may be awaited.
- (193) S of Unalga Pass, a belt of deep water leading into Beaver Inlet makes the approach to the pass on echo soundings comparatively easy; the 50-fathom curve can be followed along the E limit of the deep, and the 100-fathom curve along the N limit. In the outer reaches of Beaver Inlet it has been found possible to catch a glimpse of the shore during the summer fogs. For this reason and because of ease of access, it can be recommended as good practice in thick weather to make the slight detour into the inlet to check the vessel's position before entering Unalga Pass. The currents in the entrance to Beaver Inlet generally do not exceed 2 knots.
- (194) (See the Tidal Current Tables for current predictions for Unalga Pass.)
- (195) **Deep Bay**, indenting Unalaska Island on the N side of the entrance to Beaver Inlet, is protected on the NE by rocks awash and small islets which make offshore about 0.3 mile; the ledge continues, totally submerged, 0.3 mile farther and terminates in a kelp-marked $\frac{3}{4}$ -fathom rocky shoal which breaks in SE weather. A kelp-marked $1\frac{1}{4}$ -fathom rocky shoal is 0.3 mile off the bluff point on the SW side of the entrance. Temporary anchorage in NW weather can be found at the entrance to the small cove in the NW corner of the bay, in 10 to 20 fathoms.
- (196) Beaver Inlet is described later in this chapter.
- (197) From the ledge marking the E part of Deep Bay, the shore extends NE for 2 miles to Brundage Head. This stretch of shore has numerous rocks and islets that extend as much as 0.3 mile offshore, and strong currents are noticeable.
- (198) **Brundage Head**, on the W side of the S entrance to Unalga Pass, has a knoll 192 feet high at its outer end. A pinnacle rock, 22 feet high and 300 yards E of the point, has deep water outside of it.
- (199) **Fisherman Point**, about 1 mile NW from Brundage Head, is 140 feet high. A reef, with several bare rocks about 15 feet high and marked by heavy kelp, extends over 400 yards N from the point. The shore between Fisherman Point and Brundage Head is fringed with rocks, but none extend more than about 300 yards into the pass.
- (200) **English Bay**, on the W side of Fisherman Point, is a secure anchorage for small vessels. The W shore of the bay trends due S for about 2 miles to a low point, where it turns sharply W for 0.9 mile to the head of an arm about 0.3 mile wide. The most secure anchorage is in this narrow arm, SW of the low point at the turn. The width of this anchorage between the 5-fathom curves is about 300 yards. Good anchorage with more swinging room can be found E of the low point in 8 to 10 fathoms, but a shoal area that extends 400 yards off the shore N of the point must be cleared.
- (201) In entering English Bay, account must be taken of the strong currents in Unalga Pass; follow a midchannel course, giving the W shore a berth of at least 0.3 mile, and when heading into the arm at the head of the bay favor the S shore slightly. Good holding ground in 12 to 20 fathoms will be found near the entrance.

(202) From English Bay N, the Unalaska shore of Unalga Pass is much higher.

(203) **Erskine Point**, about 3 miles NW of Fisherman Point, is the N extremity of a ridge 1,432 feet high. Along the shore from English Bay to Erskine Point are numerous rocks, but none are more than 250 yards off.

(204) **Lofty Mountain**, 2,284 feet high and 2.5 miles SW from Erskine Point, is a symmetrically-shaped conical peak, the highest point in the vicinity. It is easily identified, and as it is often clear when surroundings are obscured, makes a valuable landmark.

Chart 16011

(205) **Unalaska Island**, one of the larger of the Fox Islands which form the E group of the Aleutian Island chain, is about 67 miles in length along the axis of the chain. The island is mountainous, and during the greater part of the year the higher elevations are covered with snow. The irregular coastline is broken by three long deep bays, Beaver Inlet, Unalaska Bay, and Makushin Bay, as well as by numerous smaller bays and coves. In general, the bays have deep water close to shore, sometimes too deep for convenient anchorage. Makushin Volcano, the highest point on the island, is near the NW side and about 25 miles from the E end of the island. In clear weather the volcano is a prominent landmark for vessels bound to Dutch Harbor, in Unalaska Bay.

Naval Defensive Sea Area and Airspace Reservation

(206) Under the authority of Executive Orders 8680 of February 14, 1941 and 8729 of April 2, 1941, Unalaska Island is a designated Naval Defensive Sea Area and Airspace Reservation. Restrictions imposed under the authority of the above executive orders have been suspended subject to reinstatement without notice at any time that the interests of national defense may require such action.

Chart 16528

(207) **Kalekta Bay** is a broad, open bay in the N end of Unalaska Island just E of Unalaska Bay. An obstruction, covered 11 feet, is reported to be 800 yards off the W shore of the bay in about 53°59'N., 166°21'W. There are no other known dangers over 400 yards from shore. There are a number of places where a vessel may anchor; but as this bay is open N, English Bay and Dutch Harbor are recommended. A pinnacle rock is off Erskine Point, the E point at the entrance, somewhat similar to Priest Rock off Cape Kalekta, but the rock off

Erskine Point is distinguished by a smaller one between it and the point. On the W side of Kalekta Bay, 1.8 miles in from Cape Kalekta, is a narrow pinnacle rock 45 feet high, 100 yards offshore.

(208) On the W side of Kalekta Bay, 3 miles S from Cape Kalekta, a gap cuts through to Constantine Bay in a WSW direction. This gap is filled by a lagoon not connected with either bay. A reef extends 400 yards offshore just S of this gap. Anchorage may be found in the S end of the bay 0.5 mile from shore in 12 to 20 fathoms, sandy bottom. Small craft may find anchorage in the center of the small bight 0.5 mile in diameter on the E side of the bay, 1 mile in from Erskine Point, in 5 fathoms, rocky bottom. The holding ground is poor and this bight is not recommended for anchorage except in emergency.

(209) **Unalaska Bay** opens into the Bering Sea between Cape Kalekta and Cape Cheerful when on the N side of Unalaska Island. The bay has little commerce except for diesel oil and supplies for the local village of Unalaska. The shores of the bay are in general mountainous, with precipitous sea faces. Amaknak Island is near the S end of the bay. W of the island the water is deep, but there is no good harbor in this part of the bay; E of the island are the important harbors and anchorages of Iliuliuk Bay, Dutch Harbor, and Iliuliuk Harbor. The channel to Iliuliuk Bay and Dutch Harbor is free from dangers, except along the shores. Iliuliuk Harbor is obstructed at its entrance by ledges, but with the aid of the buoys, it is not difficult to enter with a vessel under 250 feet in length.

(210) Unalaska Bay is open to navigation at all seasons. It is reported that on two occasions the drift ice of Bering Sea entered Unalaska Bay, but such an occurrence is so rare that it need not be considered. Ice often forms in the sheltered coves and harbors in cold, calm weather, but it never attains any thickness or interferes with navigation.

Prominent features

(211) Makushin Volcano (see chart 16518), 6,680 feet high, is the highest point on Unalaska Island. The volcano can generally be seen in clear weather. Table Top Mountain, 2,710 feet high, back of Cape Cheerful, and the crater of an extinct volcano with three points, the highest being 2,293 feet, W of Eider Point, are distinctive. Either peak may be used as a leading mark in approaching Cape Cheerful until close enough to distinguish the surrounding features; however, the crater W of Eider Point can be used only when it is not obstructed from view by the higher elevations NW of it. On getting close to the island, when the fog hangs over the land but leaves a clear space just along the water's edge, Wislow Island (see chart 16518) forms a good

mark. It is in a small bay about 2 miles W of Cape Cheerful, and is a small, rounded island, regular in shape, and stands far enough from the land to be seen as not a part of the main island. W, under similar conditions, Koriga Point can be seen at times. The land slopes gently to the point from Makushin Volcano, and ends in a small peak-like formation. From E the cascade SE of Cape Cheerful is also useful as a mark, particularly in low visibility. Strangers, when in the vicinity and uncertain of the identity of the bay and its landmarks, should endeavor to pick out Ulakta Head. Looking into the bay, its flat top breaking off abruptly to sloping sides presents an appearance unlike any other in the vicinity, and shows up well against the background of mountains. When sighted, steer for it, leave it on the starboard hand, and follow around, keeping out of kelp.

- (212) **Chelan Bank**, the extensive 45-fathom bank that extends about 7 miles NE from the vicinity of Cape Cheerful, may be found useful in fixing the position of a vessel by soundings. The bottom on the bank is composed of black sand and gravel; on the shelving areas the bottom is of gray sand and gravel up to about the 80-fathom depth. Chelan Bank, at its NE end, almost makes a junction with a similar bank that extends N and W from Cape Kalekta, the two banks practically enclosing Unalaska Bay. A light tide rip occurs along the outer edge of Chelan Bank.

Routes

- (213) **Routes, Unalaska Bay.**—When bound for the bay from any part of Bering Sea, it is recommended to shape the course for Cape Cheerful. In thick weather it is better to fall W of Cape Cheerful and then round it than to fall to the E, with the possibility of being carried by currents into the dangerous regions of the passes.
- (214) **Cape Kalekta** is the headland at the E side of the entrance to Unalaska Bay. The headland has two summits 785 and 904 feet high, and a ridge, which sags to about 700 feet, connects the headland with the mountains to the S. The rounded extremity of the cape is the base of the slope from the lesser summit. When viewed sidewise, this slope which forms the end of the headland is rounded in outline, rising precipitously at the water's edge and then bending gradually to meet the lesser summit.
- (215) The 904-foot summit is very close to the W side of the cape. It is predominant, being the highest point on the headland. Viewing the cape from either side, this summit has somewhat the shape of a crown. When off the extremity of the cape it appears as a sharp peak and the outline of a spur along the W descent becomes visible. This spur is composed of the massive protuberances,

the most prominent of which takes the shape of a vertical shaft of rock rising above the level of the top of Priest Rock.

- (216) Cape Kalekta is rugged and precipitous at its extremity and particularly so on its W side. The headland rises almost vertically at the waterline with a few detached rocks including Priest Rock, but no beaches. The area about the extremity is foul and marked by kelp, and a dangerous ledge which uncovers 1 foot, usually marked by breakers, is nearly 0.4 mile N from the cape. The ledge is roughly in line with the pinnacle of Priest Rock and the W parts of the low islets N of Priest Rock. Broken bottom extends about 200 yards farther out. The N end of the cape should be given a berth of at least 1.2 miles to avoid being carried toward the dangers by strong currents. There are pronounced tide rips.
- (217) **Priest Rock**, close-to, off the N side of Cape Kalekta, is a pinnacle 204 feet high. It is one of the most important landmarks in making Unalaska. Priest Rock should not be confused with the pinnacle rock off Erskine Point. Two low rocky islets of appreciable area are N of Priest Rock.
- (218) The cascade S of Cape Cheerful is visible off Cape Kalekta.
- (219) The point on the E shore of Unalaska Bay, about 1.4 miles S of Priest Rock, presents a smooth, rounded profile and is grass covered. The shore on either side of the point has little or no irregularity. The land about the point rises somewhat abruptly at the shore to about 150 feet, then rounds to assume a more or less flat area. This area has a gentle slope toward the steeper slopes leading up to a series of jagged peaks 0.5 mile inland from the point. The peaks have no particular distinctiveness. The 10-fathom depth curve is almost 0.5 mile off the point and broken bottom with a 1½-fathom spot is inside the curve.
- (220) **Princess Head**, on the E side of Unalaska Bay, about 1.9 miles from Priest Rock, is a wall-like rock formation that extends out for 200 yards from the shore cliff of that locality. The outer 200-foot length forms the highest part or head of the feature. The head has a fairly level top 214 feet high. The side facing the SW presents the surface of a rough square, distinguished from the remainder of the rock formation by its lighter shade. Small knobs on the top of the head mark the upper corners of the square. The head is an important and distinctive landmark, especially when in close to the E shore of Unalaska Bay, in thick weather or when fog closes out the peaks. Two low detached rocks are off the end of Princess Head.
- (221) The rounded shore in the vicinity of Princess Head is the base of a mountain rising to a peak 1,729 feet high. The S slope of this mountain descends gradually

to the lagoon in a low gap which bisects Cape Kalekta peninsula. The point on the rounded shore is a spur from the base of the mountain. The spur parallels Princess Head and is 0.3 mile SW of it. A smaller projection from the shore is close N of the point. A group of bare rocks are off the point; about 100 yards off the outer one of this group is a rock that uncovers 2 feet.

(222) **Constantine Bay**, on the E side of Unalaska Bay, has shoal and irregular depths, less than 10 fathoms, and its use as an anchorage, except by small craft under favorable conditions, is not recommended. The shore at the head of the bay is sandy. The SW shore is fringed with rocky ledges. On the E side of the bay is a gap in the land that extends ENE to Kalekta Bay. This gap is filled with a lagoon which is not connected with either bay.

(223) The headland W of Constantine Bay is rugged and precipitous and the area near and around its extremity is foul with rocks and kelp. The bluffs along the 1.5-mile stretch of shore S of the extremity, facing Unalaska Bay, are especially high. They are very rugged and have gray, rocky knobs and deep vertical scars, giving the appearance of vertical stratification. **Split Top Mountain** marks the S end of this formation; the bluffs rise to more than 1,600 feet near the peak.

(224) **Summer Bay**, a wide opening in the E shore of Unalaska Bay, opposite Ulakta Head, is composed of several coves, the heads of which are low and sandy. **Morris Cove**, on the E side just N of a prominent headland, has depths less than 4 fathoms, and the bottom is somewhat irregular. In the small cove between the S cove and the headland, the depths decrease uniformly from 4 fathoms in midchannel to the sand shore at the head. The depths in the S cove are shallow and irregular.

Chart 16529

(225) **Second Priest Rock**, a pinnacle 75 feet high, is close to the N side of the headland between Summer and Iliuliuk Bays. The pinnacle stands on the reef bordering the shore of the headland. A dangerous rocky shoal extends 0.2 mile N from the headland.

(226) **Ulakta Head**, the N end of **Amaknak Island**, is about 900 feet high. It has a flat top, and in clear weather it is one of the best landmarks for fixing the position of Unalaska Bay. Looking into the bay, its flat top, breaking off abruptly to sloping sides, presents an appearance unlike any other in the vicinity, and shows up well against the background of mountains. From its NW point a reef extends 0.1 mile, marked by **Needle Rock**, similar in appearance to Priest Rock, but not so large.

(227) **Ulakta Head Light** (53°55'27"N., 166°30'32"W.), 61 feet (18.6 m) above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark on the reef bordering the NE side of Ulakta Head. A pinnacle rock, 30 feet high, adjacent to the shore, is about 50 yards W of the light. Another rock, 20 feet high, is 75 yards NW of the light.

(228) **Mount Ballyhoo**, 1,589 feet high, dominates Amaknak Island.

(229) **Iliuliuk Bay** has its N entrance between Ulakta Head and Second Priest Rock. The entrance is marked by a lighted bell buoy. N of Spithead is a covered ridge that extends across the bay with at least 7 to 8 fathoms near the middle of the bay; kelp has been seen on this ridge in about midchannel. S of this ridge the depths increase to 20 fathoms. There is anchorage almost anywhere in the bay. The usual anchorage is at the head in 14 to 16 fathoms, muddy bottom, where, even with N winds, the force of the sea does not seem to reach. In severe weather, anchorage in Iliuliuk Bay is subject to restrictions. Vessel operators are encouraged to contact the Port of Dutch Harbor at 907-581-1254 and consult the United States Coast Guard **Severe Weather Guidelines** at <http://homeport.uscg.mil/anchorage>.

(230) At the head of Iliuliuk Bay, behind the town of Unalaska, is a ravine or break in the mountains, that extends through to the water S. This is sometimes useful as a guide in entering the bay. Buildings at Unalaska, on the lowland at the head of the bay, are prominent.

(231) **Spithead** is the end of the long, low, sandspit which forms the E side of Dutch Harbor. **Spithead Light** (53°53'51"N., 166°30'56"W.), 38 feet (11.6 m) above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark on the S end of the spit. Shoal water, less than 6 fathoms, marked prominently by kelp, extends 0.3 mile into Iliuliuk Bay from the middle part of the sandspit.

(232) The W shore of Iliuliuk Bay S of the sandspit is fringed with rocks and should not be approached closer than 0.3 mile.

(233) **Rocky Point** has a kelp-marked reef that extends 400 yards toward Spithead; the outer limit is marked by a lighted buoy. A rock, covered $\frac{3}{4}$ fathom, is 250 yards NE of the point. Along the E side of Rocky Point the reef is extensive; the 10-fathom curve, which marks the outer limit of broken bottom in this part of Iliuliuk Bay, roughly parallels the side of the point at a distance of nearly 400 yards.

(234) A signal station and six oil storage tanks are on the hillcrest W of Rocky Point. Eight additional tanks are 0.1 mile S of Rocky Point.

(235) **Dutch Harbor**, on the W side of Iliuliuk Bay, has its entrance between Spithead and Rocky Point. The water is deep close to the shores and in all parts of the harbor,

except off Rocky Point. The entrance is about 0.5 mile wide and 12 to 18 fathoms deep.

- (236) Anchorage may be had within the harbor in 13 to 18 fathoms. Violent williwaws are experienced during gales, especially from the SW, and the best shelter will be found under the high part of the island well N of the entrance. SW gales practically have a clear sweep across the entrance because of the lowland W. Vessels forced to moor at Delta Western, Dutch Harbor Terminal Wharf during the early spring and fall will find it necessary to use chains and wire cables in addition to mooring lines during the severe gales. Vessel operators are encouraged to contact the Port of Dutch Harbor at 907-581-1254 and consult the United States Coast Guard **Severe Weather Guidelines** at <http://homeport.uscg.mil/anchorage>.

Wharves

- (237) Numerous wharves, piers, and docks are at Amaknak and Unalaska Islands. For a complete description of the port facilities refer to Port Series No. 39, published and sold by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. (See Appendix A for address.)
- (238) **Delta Western, Dutch Harbor Terminal Wharf (53°53'29"N., 166°32'04"W.):** a T-head pier about 0.3 mile NW of Rocky Point; 425-foot (129 m) face; 35 to 50 feet (10.7 to 15.2 m) alongside; deck height, 18 feet (5.5 m); pipelines extend from wharf to storage tanks in rear, total capacity of 187,650 barrels; receipt and shipment of petroleum products; and fueling vessels; owned and operated by Delta Western, Inc.
- (239) Submerged piles, the remains of a previous structure, may exist close to the SE end of the pier; this area should be avoided. Large vessels berthing at this pier should drop anchor well offshore and warp in to enable them to get away at once in case of a sudden onshore wind.
- (240) **City of Unalaska, Marine Center Wharf (City Dock) (53°54'06"N., 166°31'47"W.):** 0.7 mile NNE of Delta Western, Dutch Harbor Terminal Wharf; 690-foot (210 m) face, 2,150 feet (655 m) total berthing space with dolphins; 40 feet (12.2 m) alongside; deck height, 18 feet (5.5 m); 6,000 feet of covered storage area; open storage area for 1,500 containers; receipt and shipment of containerized general cargo; landing for passenger-and-vehicular ferry; and fueling vessels; owned by City of Unalaska and operated by various operators.
- (241) **City of Unalaska, Ballyhoo Wharf (53°54'09"N., 166°31'41"W.):** across from Spithead; 231-foot (70 m) face; 40 feet (12.2 m) alongside; deck height, 18 feet (5.5 m); receipt and shipment of conventional general cargo; handling supplies and equipment for fishing vessels; and fueling vessels; owned by City of Unalaska and operated by City of Unalaska and North Pacific Fuel.
- (242) **North Pacific Fuel, Dutch Harbor Ballyhoo Wharf (53°54'11"N., 166°31'39"W.):** across from Spithead; 156-foot (47 m) face; 42 to 45 feet (12.8 to 13.7 m) alongside; deck height, 18 feet (5.5 m); receipt of petroleum products; and fueling vessels; owned by City of Unalaska and operated by North Pacific Fuel.
- (243) **City of Unalaska, International Port of Dutch Harbor, UMC USCG Wharf (Coast Guard Dock) (53°54'16"N., 166°31'34"W.):** across from Spithead; 526-foot (160 m) face; 626 feet (190 m) total berthing space with dolphins; 25 feet (7.6 m) alongside; deck height, 18 feet (5.5 m); mooring U.S. Coast Guard vessels; and fueling vessels; owned by City of Unalaska and operated by U.S. Coast Guard, State of Alaska, and North Pacific Fuel.
- (244) **Western Pioneer, Dutch Harbor Wharf (53°54'36"N., 166°30'46"W.):** near head of Dutch Harbor; 660-foot (201 m) face; 660 feet (201 m) total berthing space; 30 feet (9.1 m) alongside; deck height, 16 feet (4.9 m); receipt and shipment of conventional general cargo; handling supplies and equipment for fishing vessels; and fueling vessels; owned by Western Pioneer, Inc. and operated by Western Pioneer, Inc. and North Pacific Fuel.
- (245) **North Pacific Fuel, Dutch Harbor Resort Wharf (53°54'41"N., 166°30'40"W.):** near head of Dutch Harbor; 285-foot (87 m) face; 25 feet (7.6 m) alongside; deck height, 16 feet (4.9 m); receipt of petroleum products; and fueling vessels; owned by Western Pioneer, Inc. and operated by North Pacific Fuel.
- (246) **Trident Seafoods Corp., Dutch Harbor Wharf (53°54'44"N., 166°30'32"W.):** near head of Dutch Harbor; 450-foot (137 m) face; 20 feet (6.1 m) alongside; deck height, 16 feet (4.9 m); handling supplies and equipment for fishing vessels; and fueling vessels; owned by Western Pioneer, Inc. and operated by Trident Seafoods and North Pacific Fuel.
- (247) **Icicle Seafoods, Dutch Harbor Docks (53°54'15"N., 166°30'25"W.):** two parallel, opposite-hand, L-shaped piers at the head of Dutch Harbor; 20 feet (6.1 m) alongside; deck height, 16 feet (4.9 m); receipt of seafood; and handling supplies and equipment for fishing vessels; owned by Ounalashka Corp. and operated by Icicle Seafoods, Inc.
- (248) **City of Unalaska, Light Cargo Dock (53°54'28"N., 166°30'33"W.):** 0.7 mile N of Spithead; 150-foot (46 m) face; 395 feet (120 m) total berthing space with bollards; 25 feet (7.6 m) alongside; deck height, 20 feet (6.1 m); handling supplies and equipment for fishing vessels; owned and operated by City of Unalaska.



(249) **City of Unalaska, Spit Dock (53°54'17"N., 166°30'42"W.):** 0.45 mile N of Spithead; 980-foot (299 m) face; 1,975 feet (602 m) total berthing space; 50 feet (15.2 m) alongside; deck height, 12 feet (3.7 m); mooring commercial vessels and barges; owned and operated by City of Unalaska.

(250) **APL Limited, Dutch Harbor Wharf (53°53'00"N., 166°31'52"W.):** 0.35 mile SW of Rocky Point; 538-foot (164 m) face, 1,050 feet (320 m) total berthing space; 45 feet (13.7 m) alongside; deck height, 12 feet (3.7 m); cranes to 40 tons; open storage area for 1,000 containers; receipt and shipment of containerized and conventional general cargo; and fueling vessels; owned by Dutch Harbor Development Corp. and operated by APL Limited and Delta Western, Inc.

(251) Immediately S of the container pier, and fronting Iliuliuk Bay, are the ruins of another oil pier; submerged piles and broken dolphins may exist.

Pilotage, Dutch Harbor

(252) Pilotage, except for certain exempted vessels, is compulsory for all vessels navigating the waters of the State of Alaska.

(253) The Aleutian Islands are served by the Alaska Marine Pilots. (See **Pilotage, General** (indexed), chapter 3, for the pilot pickup stations and other details.)

(254) Dutch Harbor is a **customs station**.

(255) An **Immigration and Naturalization Service** office is located in Dutch Harbor. (See chapter 3, Vessel Arrival Inspections, and Appendix A for address.)

Supplies

(256) Provisions and fuel are available in Unalaska and Dutch Harbor.

Repairs

(257) In Dutch Harbor, a marine repair plant on two permanently-moored barges is located N of the Coast Guard Dock with cranes up to 70-tons. In Iliuliuk Harbor, S of Expedition Island, a shipyard has a 300-ton marine railway.

Communication

(258) Passengers, freight, and mail for Dutch Harbor are handled by air. Dutch harbor has regular airline service year round. Telephone service is available. The Dutch Harbor marine operator monitors VHF-FM channel 28.

(259) An outpatient clinic in Dutch Harbor has two physician's assistants on call 24 hours a day. The clinic monitors 4125 kHz during working hours and may also be reached through the Unalaska Police Department on VHF-FM channel 16.

- (260) **Unalaska** is on a low strip of land between the shore at the head of Iliuliuk Bay and a stream which empties into Iliuliuk Harbor. The wharf is at the W end of the strip of lowland. The N side of the wharf faces the passage connecting the bay and harbor and the W side faces the harbor. The channel approach to the passage is endangered by Iliuliuk Reef which is off the town in Iliuliuk Bay.
- (261) Unalaska is the largest settlement in the Aleutian Islands. The original Russian settlement was known as Iliuliuk. The principal sources of income are trapping and seasonal employment in the Pribilof Islands. Unalaska has a public grade and high school, and a general store.
- (262) A radio station is at Unalaska. Telephone service is available. Passengers, freight, and mail for Unalaska are handled by air.
- (263) **Iliuliuk Reef**, a ledge bare in places, extends 250 yards in an E-W direction. From the E dry rocks, a ledge covered 12 to 15 feet and marked by kelp extends 150 yards S. A buoy is S of the W end of the reef.
- (264) **East Channel** is a dredged, buoyed passage connecting Iliuliuk Bay and Harbor. In 2010, the controlling depth was $3\frac{3}{4}$ fathoms except for an area of heavy kelp in the N half of the channel between the lighted buoys. **South Channel**, a passage marked by daybeacons, between Captains Bay and Iliuliuk Harbor, has a controlling depth of about 28 feet. A fixed highway bridge with a clearance of 20 feet crosses South Channel about 300 yards SSE of Expedition Island.
- (265) The channel N of Iliuliuk Reef has a least depth of 17 feet, but it should not be attempted without local knowledge. On the N side of the channel at its E end, 200 yards N of the E end of Iliuliuk Reef, is a depth of $1\frac{1}{4}$ fathoms off the end of a pointed reef that extends from the shore.
- (266) **Iliuliuk Harbor**, the harbor for Unalaska, may be entered through East Channel from Iliuliuk Bay or through South Channel from Captains Bay. The latter channel carries the greater depth and is the most easily navigated during N weather. The distance through East Channel is shorter for vessels from Dutch Harbor or the Bering Sea but South Channel is nearer for vessels from Captains Bay. Iliuliuk Harbor is small but landlocked with good holding ground, and an average depth of 10 fathoms. There is sufficient room for backing and filling in turning a moderate-sized ship. Violent williwaws are experienced with S gales. Vessels under 200 feet in length have ridden out gales here, but the short scope of chain allowable usually causes the anchor to drag. Because of the limited swinging room, an anchorage in Dutch Harbor or Unalaska Bay is recommended during severe weather. During the fishing season, the harbor entrances become highly congested with fishing vessels, and caution should be exercised when entering or leaving.
- (267) Seafood processing facilities are along the shores of Iliuliuk Harbor.
- (268) **Expedition Island** is in the S part of Iliuliuk Harbor. On the island is a small grove of evergreens. The trees are from Sitka and were transplanted in 1805 by a Russian Orthodox priest. A similar grove is near the old Indian village of Amaknak. The trees are 25 feet in height and their number apparently has not increased. A small-craft facility is along the S side of the island.
- (269) **Bailey Ledge**, near midchannel at the S end of the passage leading from Captains Bay to Iliuliuk Harbor, is of small extent, steep-to, and marked by a light with a red and white daymark. Only a small amount of kelp marks this ledge, which uncovers 2 feet.
- (270) **South Amaknak Rocks** is in a foul area that extends from the S extremity of Amaknak Island. The smaller 15-foot rock near the S edge of the foul ground is about 250 yards SE of the larger 30-foot rock. A deep-water channel is located between the buoy marking this group of rocks and Bailey Ledge and also about 250 yards E of the E South Amaknak Rock, thence deep water may be carried to the S entrance of Iliuliuk Harbor by favoring the E shore.

Chart 16530

- (271) **Captains Bay** is the arm at the head of Unalaska Bay. Its entrance from Unalaska Bay direct is W of Amaknak Island. The bay is also entered, as previously indicated, by passing E of Amaknak Island through Iliuliuk Harbor, and through the channel leading S from the harbor.
- (272) The entrance to Captains Bay W of Amaknak Island is marked by **Arch Rock Light 3A** ($53^{\circ}52'36''N.$, $163^{\circ}34'01''W$). 15 feet (4.6 m) high, adjacent to the point 0.8 mile from the S extremity of the island. Directly opposite Arch Rock is a bold point marking the W side of the entrance. A reef extends 220 yards channelward from the bold point, and from the reef a bar of 5 to 8 fathoms extends to a point nearly three-quarters of the distance across the entrance toward Arch Rock. Large vessels in entering should pass about 100 to 200 yards off Arch Rock as the deepwater channel will be found at those distances.

Wharves

- (273) Numerous wharves, piers, and docks are on the E side of Captain's Bay. Many of the seafood industry facilities are not listed. For a complete description of the port facilities refer to Port Series No. 39, published and

sold by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. (See Appendix A for address.)

- (274) **Westward Seafoods, Unalaska Dock (53°51'27"N., 163°33'20"W.):** about 1.0 mile S of Unalaska-Amaknak Island Bridge; 800-foot (244 m) face; 35 to 45 feet (10.7 to 13.7 m) alongside; deck height, 15 feet (4.6 m); 1,110 feet (338 m) total berthing space; receipt of seafood and petroleum products; handling supplies and equipment for fishing vessels; and fueling vessels; owned by Westward Seafoods, Inc. and operated by Westward Seafoods, Inc. and North Pacific Fuel.

- (275) **North Pacific Fuel, Captain's Bay Terminal Wharf (53°51'05"N., 163°34'24"W.):** about 1.5 miles S of Arch Rock Light 3A; 507-foot (155 m) face, 43 to 60 feet (13.1 to 18.3 m) alongside; deck height, 12 feet (3.7 m); 617 feet (188 m) total berthing space; receipt and shipment of conventional general cargo; receipt of seafood and petroleum products, handling supplies and equipment for fishing vessels; and fueling vessel; owned by Crowley Marine Services, Inc. and operated by North Pacific Fuel and Crowley Marine Services, Inc. In 1982, unexploded ordnance was reported about 40 feet seaward of the wharf; vessels are advised not to use anchors in this area.

- (276) **Northland Service, Dutch Harbor Wharf (53°50'34"N., 165°34'53"W.):** about 0.6 mile S of Captain's Bay Terminal Wharf; 200-foot (6.1 m) face; 30 feet (9.1 m) alongside; deck height, 15 feet (4.6 m); 360 feet (109 m) total berthing space; receipt and shipment of conventional and roll-on/roll-off general cargo and seafood; handling supplies and equipment for fishing vessels; owned by Offshore Systems, Inc. and operated by Northland Services, Inc.

Anchorage

- (277) Anchorage may be had in 17 to 20 fathoms, even bottom of mud and sand, about 0.4 mile E of the northernmost island of the group at the head of Captains Bay. In approaching this anchorage favor the E shore to avoid **Swallow Reef** and the shoal to the S, which is NE and E of the northernmost island. A lighted buoy is on the E side of Swallow Reef. A reef extends 150 yards from the E shore about abreast of Swallow Reef. Small craft may obtain secure shelter in 9 fathoms, sand and mud bottom, at **Port Levashef**, E of the most S of the larger islands.

- (278) **Hog Island**, 300 feet high, is off the W side of Amaknak Island in Unalaska Bay. Foul ground, marked by a lighted buoy, extends nearly 0.5 mile N of Hog Island. The reef that extends 0.3 mile from the N point, a part of the foul ground, has numerous rock ledges jutting up from the rocky bottom. Clear passage exists between Hog Island and Amaknak Island. Favor Amaknak

Island to avoid a 3¼ fathom shoal, that is 600 yards NE of the S end of Hog Island. A large, thick kelp patch, marked by a lighted buoy on its SW end, is S of Hog Island and should be avoided.

- (279) **Nateekin Bay**, on the SW side of Unalaska Bay, affords good anchorage, except for NE winds, for small craft in 3 to 4 fathoms, 490 yards E of the head of the middle bight on the NW shore. A shoal area covered 1 fathom is SE of this anchorage.

Chart 16528

- (280) **Broad Bay**, a bight in the W shore of Unalaska Bay 2.5 miles S of Eider Point, affords fair anchorage in 25 fathoms, sandy bottom, 0.5 mile offshore. The anchorage is exposed to NE weather.

- (281) **Wide Bay**, 1.2 miles SW of Eider Point also affords fair anchorage in 25 fathoms, mud and sand bottom, 0.4 mile from the W head of the bight.

- (282) **Makushin Valley**, which borders on Broad Bay, is a flat, covered with grass, and about 15 feet above high water. A sizable stream courses through the valley. The shore along Broad Bay is composed of very coarse sand. A similar valley and shore are found at Wide Bay. The cascade just N of Broad Bay can be seen only in the restricted area to the SE.

- (283) **Eider Point** is at the S end of a rocky bluff-formation of great height which characterizes the coast for several miles along the W side of the entrance to Unalaska Bay. In places along this shore there are massive accumulations of loose rock and earth lying at the base of the bluffs, formed by slides. The bluffs are of horizontal strata and like those about Cape Cheerful have a distinct reddish hue. Eider Point is a comparatively low projection pointing S, and from it a narrow reef extends in the same direction for 0.6 mile into Unalaska Bay. The reef uncovers 2 to 4 feet and usually breaks at high tide but not generally along its outer limit. Although deep water can be carried from seaward to the vicinity of the end of the reef, Eider Point should be given a berth of at least 1 mile when passing S of it.

- (284) A 133-foot-high cascade, 1.5 miles N of Eider Point, is the most distinguishable feature between the point and Cape Cheerful. It is an excellent landmark during a low-ceiling fog when only the lower part of the cascade can be seen. The bluff at the cascade has a remarkably smooth, stratified face, up to an elevation of about 100 feet, where it forms a distinct horizontal line directly above which the upper strata have very irregular surfaces and appear to overhang in places. The cascade emerges from a slight depression at the top to form a comparatively narrow white waterfall to a sea level

bench at the foot of the bluff. On either side of the cascade are rockslide and earthslide accumulations.

Chart 16518

- (285) **Cape Cheerful**, on the N coast of Unalaska Island just W of Unalaska Bay, consists of a main and secondary headland about 1 mile apart, the two headlands being separated by a low grassy valley emerging on the coast. The valley is flat at the base and resembles an amphitheater; it is called The Dry Dock.
- (286) The main headland is the W of the two and is adjacent to Reese Bay; it projects farther to seaward and is marked by a peak 1,808 feet high. The peak is close to the extremity of the headland and dominates the end of the cape from most directions of approach. It may, however, merge with the higher elevations back of the secondary headland or be shut out by them when the peak and higher elevations are on range.
- (287) **Table Top Mountain**, 2,710 feet high, is the highest summit back of Cape Cheerful, but there are several peaks to the E of it approaching this elevation. The W slope of this mountain descends to the deep valley that extends inland from Reese Bay. The mountain has a wide flat top.
- (288) The bluffs about Cape Cheerful present a rugged and almost vertical appearance, and rise to 1,000 feet. They are of horizontal strata and have a distinct reddish hue. Large slides of loose rock at the waterline can be seen along the cape. The area outside the base of the bluffs, that is at or near the high-water line, is very rocky and strewn with boulders. Foul ground extends several hundred yards off the extremity of the secondary headland and its NE side. Depths of over 20 fathoms are found 0.5 mile off Cape Cheerful.
- (289) The currents apparently meet in the vicinity of Cape Cheerful, the flood setting NW from Unalga Pass and NE from Point Kadin, creating eddies which set toward the shore. In rough weather the seas are apparently accentuated in the vicinity of the cape and it is therefore advisable to give it a wide berth under such conditions.
- (290) **Reese Bay**, a cove between Cape Cheerful and Cape Wislow, is about 1 mile wide at the head, which consists of a low, narrow strip of sand with some marsh grass. It indents the shoreline about 1 mile, but appears larger because of the pronounced valley or mountain gap that extends inland from the coarse sand beach at the head of the cove. It is a long flat, covered with grass, partly filled by **McLees Lake**, and flanked by the side slopes of ridges that terminate at each cape. **Wislow Island** is in the middle of Reese Bay, and although rocky, appears regularly rounded in shape. It is 121 feet high, and the top is grass covered. Wislow Island stands out prominently against the low background and is a good landmark during low visibility. Anchorage in 14 fathoms may be found 0.5 mile NE from Wislow Island, with some shelter from SE weather. There are depths of 2 to 3 fathoms S of Wislow Island, but no shelter in N weather, and the shape of the bay apparently concentrates the effect of any N swell, so that it breaks well off the shore at the head of the bay.
- (291) The channel W of Wislow Island is blocked by a detached, rocky shoal, marked by kelp, with a depth of 1¼ fathoms, lying 350 yards W from the S end of Wislow Island.
- (292) **Cape Wislow**, 2.5 miles W of Cape Cheerful, is dominated by **Mount Marshall Reese**, 2,545 feet high. This peak is at the N end of the long ridge which parallels the low valley that extends inland from Reese Bay. The land slopes gradually and evenly from Mount Marshall Reese to the end of Cape Wislow where it terminates in a bluff about 600 feet high.
- (293) SW of Cape Wislow, about 1 and 3 miles, respectively, are two remarkable rocky cliffs about 2,000 feet high. They appear as equilateral triangles from the NW. A small triangular bluff, 560 feet high, is between them. Several large waterfalls emerge from the gullies between these bluffs; the most prominent of the waterfalls is about 1.7 miles W of Cape Wislow. Emerging from a V-shaped gully, the water makes a vertical drop of 139 feet to the high-water line. Being a spray of white foamy water, it is visible against the dark rocky cliff for some distance, and makes a good landmark when viewed from the NE.
- (294) **Irishmans Hat**, a square tower rock 85 feet high, is about 0.2 mile offshore from the foot of the W cliff 3 miles SW of Cape Wislow. This rock can seldom be identified from any direction except NE where it shows clear of the land. Irishmans Hat is surrounded by a kelp-covered reef.
- (295) **Driftwood Bay**, just W of Irishmans Hat and about 6 miles W from Cape Cheerful, is an open bight, with a sand and gravel beach at its head. The lowland inshore from the bay is a large, swampy valley covered with marsh grass. The lowland to the S, separating the mountainous mass of Makushin Volcano from the highland in the vicinity of Mount Marshall Reese, often can be recognized from offshore when the mountains are in clouds.
- (296) Anchorage with some shelter from SW and SE weather can be found in 11 fathoms 0.5 mile from the W shore, with Point Tebenkof bearing about 275°. The depths shoal rapidly towards the head of the bay, and depths of 3 fathoms and less are found 600 yards offshore near the SE part of the bay.

- (297) **Point Tebenkof**, the W point of Driftwood Bay, is probably the most readily identifiable of any of the points along this stretch of coast, especially from the SW. The point terminates in a grassy bluff 800 to 1,000 feet high which overlooks the points to the SW.
- (298) From Point Tebenkof the land rises gradually and evenly to a flat-topped peak or ridge 3,505 feet high, 2.8 miles inland. From the SW this ridge is seen on the skyline as a straight line slightly inclined to the horizon and terminating at the inshore end in a smoothly rounded peak which is a spur from the higher land about Makushin Volcano.
- (299) **Red Cinder Dome**, 1,874 feet high, is 1.1 miles S of Point Tebenkof and to the E of the ridge. This crater peak shows over the ridge to the W as a flat-topped hump appearing as a part of this ridge. It is a useful landmark because it is often clear when all other peaks are obscured. It can be identified readily from NE as it shows clear over the lower land at the head of Driftwood Bay, while all other points and landmarks merge with the higher land in the background.
- (300) Point Tebenkof should be given a berth of at least 0.5 mile. Two rocks awash at high water are 200 yards offshore about 0.4 mile W of the point, and a 2¼-fathoms shoal, marked by heavy kelp, is 375 yards offshore, outside of the rocks awash.
- (301) A large slide 1.3 miles W of Point Tebenkof may be identified under certain conditions of light. The bare place has the shape of an enormous keyhole, about 600 feet high.
- (302) **Bishop Point** is a level tablelike projection, 254 feet high, about 3 miles SW from Point Tebenkof. It terminates in a pinnacle 102 feet high. A deep gorge extends 3.5 miles S from the point. Cascades are visible in summer high up on the walls of this gorge.
- (303) Temporary anchorage in S weather may be found 0.4 mile from shore in about 16 fathoms 1 mile ENE from Bishop Point or 0.5 mile WSW from it.
- (304) Two large waterfalls, one of which is divided into two cascades about 100 feet high, are 1.6 miles SW from Bishop Point, and are visible to the N and NE.
- (305) **Koriga Point**, 5 miles SW of Point Tebenkof, is about 140 feet high and is difficult to distinguish except from the SW. There are a number of rocky islets close to shore E and W of the point. Deep water, 40 fathoms, is found within 0.3 mile of the point.
- (306) A round hill, 320 feet high, is about 0.8 mile SW of Koriga Point, and can be identified from the SW when it is clear of Point Tebenkof but is difficult to distinguish when seen against the higher land.
- (307) The shore SW of Koriga Point is composed of rocky bluffs 100 to 300 feet high. A small cove, with a sandy beach, 1.8 miles SW of the point, has depths of less than 5 fathoms, and the E part of the cove is obstructed by rocks and kelp.
- (308) **Point Kadin**, 3 miles SW of Koriga Point, is an inconspicuous, rounding section of the NW coast of Unalaska Island. A group of rocks 18 feet high are 250 yards off the cape. About 0.4 mile SW is another group of rocks 7 feet high, 350 yards offshore from a waterfall about 60 feet high, visible only from the N. Extending NW and W more than 0.5 mile from these rocks is a rocky bank with depths from 5¼ to 8 fathoms, while depths of 11 fathoms are found about 1 mile W. Tide rips occur in this vicinity, and in heavy weather the seas are perceptibly heavier. It is recommended that Point Kadin be given a wide berth, especially in bad weather.
- (309) **Makushin Volcano** 6,680 feet high, is a flat-topped snow-covered mass with several jagged peaks of about the same elevation surrounding it. It can easily be identified when not covered by clouds. The westernmost of these jagged peaks is particularly sharp and distinct and has an elevation of 5,242 feet. A large glacier covers the entire top of the peak and extends down into the large valleys at its base. Faint clouds of vapor steam from the NE end of the snow field may be visible.
- (310) **Cape Kovrizhka**, 5 miles SW of Point Kadin, is very prominent and easily distinguished by the dome-shaped rocky hill, 233 feet high, that forms its westernmost extremity. Numerous rocks are found around this cape, and it should be given a berth of 1 mile. Under certain combinations of wind and current comparatively heavy tide rips occur in the vicinity of the cape.
- (311) **Round Top**, about 1 mile inland at Cape Kovrizhka, is a massive, round-topped peak, 2,452 feet high, separated from the peaks surrounding Makushin Volcano and higher than any of the nearby peaks. It is a useful landmark.
- (312) On the N side of Cape Kovrizhka is a small open bay which affords a temporary anchorage during moderate SE weather. Differences from normal magnetic variation of as much as 3° have been observed at the cape.

Chart 16517

- (313) **Volcano Bay**, immediately S and E of Cape Kovrizhka, is small and open to the W and S, forming a fair anchorage for E weather. However, strong winds are to be expected, and with winds shifting to the S and W the bay becomes quite rough and dangerous for small craft.
- (314) **Makushin Bay**, indenting the W side of Unalaska Island, is 2.5 miles wide at the entrance and extends in an E direction for 5 miles to the entrance of Anderson, Cannery, and Portage Bays.

- (315) **Makushin Point**, on the N side of the entrance to Makushin Bay, rises to 762 feet and is grass covered. It is made prominent by a number of small knolls scattered over its top. Just N of the point there is a low valley that extends from Makushin Bay to Volcano Bay.
- (316) The abandoned village of **Makushin** is on the E side of Makushin Point. Water is obtainable from a stream nearby.
- (317) The N side of the entrance to Makushin Bay is marked by **Rock Islet**, 104 feet high, 0.5 mile SW of Makushin Point, with several rocks between it and the point. There are no known dangers if the S shore is given a clearance of at least 0.3 mile. An abrupt shoal, with least depth of 16 fathoms is 1.2 miles SW from Rock Islet.
- (318) A prevailing current sets in a N direction off Makushin Bay. The combined effect of the currents, including tidal currents, and winds causes a very noticeable choppy sea with attending tide rips across the entrance of the bay.
- (319) Vessels have anchored in 15 fathoms, mud bottom, about 0.3 mile off the beach in the cove E of Makushin Point with **Priest Rock**, 80 feet high just S of the abandoned village, bearing **230°**. This anchorage is good for W and N weather, but with S weather considerable swell makes in, and in E weather, it becomes quite rough.
- (320) **Humpback Bay**, on the NE side of Makushin Bay, offers good anchorage for large vessels in all but W weather. Enter the bay from the SW on a course of **055°**, keeping Cathedral Rocks about 600 yards to starboard. Anchorage can be had in 25 to 47 fathoms, mud bottom.
- (321) **Anderson Bay**, the S arm of Makushin Bay, affords several good anchorages of moderate size and at least one anchorage for one or more larger ships. A gravel spit, forming **Tarasof Point**, on the W side of the entrance, is a distinctive feature. The bay extends about 6 miles in a SE direction and terminates in two arms, **Naginak Cove** on the W and **Udamak Cove** on the E, with wedge-shaped **Iksiak Point** between them. Four well-rounded, grass-covered islands are in the E half of the bay. These islands are well apart from one another; **Peter Island**, the northernmost, is near **Anderson Point**, the E entrance point of the bay, and the southernmost is well inside the entrance to Udamak Cove.
- (322) Anchorage in Anderson Bay is in 20 fathoms, mud bottom, in a bight between the second island from the N and the main shore. The anchorage in Naginak Cove is in a mud bottom N of the narrow pass formed by two opposing points. The pass is about 1.2 miles from Iksiak Point, and is obstructed by a dangerous 1½-fathom shoal in midchannel. Anchorage in Udamak Cove is E of the fourth island in 22 fathoms, mud bottom, on a ridge that extends from the middle of the island to the main E shore.
- (323) **Cannery Bay**, 1 mile to the E of Anderson Bay, extends about 3 miles in a SE and E direction. Near the head and on the S side of the bay is an abandoned wharf and cannery. The only anchorage in the bay is at the E end, about 0.4 mile NE of the abandoned cannery in 15 to 17 fathoms, soft bottom.
- (324) **Portage Bay** extends about 4 miles in an E direction from **Cannery Point**. Two shoals, with least depths of 5¾ and 6½ fathoms, are almost in midentrance. Indifferent anchorage for small vessels may be had in 19 fathoms, sticky bottom, midway between the N shore and the 1½-fathom shoal and rocks near the head of the bay.
- (325) A trail to Unalaska begins at the prominent valley about 1 mile from the head and on the N side of Portage Bay. The trip to Unalaska takes about 8 hours.
- (326) **Cape Starichkof**, forming the S entrance point to Makushin Bay, is marked by an off-lying rock 27 feet high. Numerous rocks, covered and awash, are found along the shore in this vicinity, but are not known to extend more than 0.3 mile from the beach. The mountains rise abruptly from the beach in this vicinity to 1,600 feet.
- (327) Two miles S of Cape Starichkof is a deep narrow valley, trending E. Convenient anchorage in SE weather can be found 0.5 mile from shore off this valley in about 20 fathoms, with the center of the valley bearing about **110°** and a conspicuous small 4-foot rock, 150 yards off the shore at the S edge of the valley, bearing about **150°**. Launches can find more shelter by anchoring closer to shore. A small bank with least depth of 6¼ fathoms is 450 yards W of the rock previously mentioned.
- (328) **Skan Bay**, on the W side of Unalaska Island, has its NE entrance point at the ledge 2 miles S of Cape Starichkof. It is 2 miles wide at the entrance and extends about 4 miles in a SE direction.
- (329) A bank, with a least depth of 3¾ fathoms, is in the bay entrance, 1.4 miles **205°** from the point on the NE side and 0.8 mile N of the SW entrance point.
- (330) The two arms at the head of Skan Bay are separated by **Skan Point**, a high headland. The E arm is too deep for convenient anchorage. The entrance to the S arm is about 0.4 mile wide and choked with heavy kelp, but has a least depth of about 5 fathoms in midchannel. This arm extends over 1 mile to the S, has depths over 30 fathoms, and provides good shelter from all directions; but the depth is too great in that the length of anchor cable required would not allow sufficient swinging room.
- (331) The survey ship used an anchorage just inside the SW entrance point of Skan Bay, a little less than 0.5

mile from shore in 15 fathoms, where some shelter from W weather was found.

Chart 16515

- (332) **Spray Cape**, about 3 miles W of the SW entrance point of Skan Bay, is conspicuous from the N. A small islet, about 80 feet high, is close to shore off its NW side, and rocks covered at high water extend SW from this point.
- (333) The shore between Skan Bay and Spray Cape is fringed with pinnacle rocks and islets, and a bank, covered 6¾ fathoms at its outer edge, extends more than 0.5 mile offshore. In 2004, a visible wreck was reported about 0.4 mile offshore in 53°38'04"N., 167°07'30"W.
- (334) From Spray Cape the shore trends S for 3.5 miles to the entrance of Pumicestone Bay. It is high and steep, fringed by rocks. An anchorage with good shelter in SE weather can be found 0.4 mile from shore at the entrance to Pumicestone Bay in 20 fathoms off a small bight.
- (335) **Pumicestone Bay**, on the NW side of the long W extension of Unalaska Island, is 1.5 miles wide at the entrance, but narrows rapidly to less than 0.5 mile. The bay extends about 7 miles in an E direction with an abrupt S-turn to the N and E about 4 miles from the entrance. The turn is partially blocked by a small flat-topped island about 30 yards in extent and 36 feet high, leaving a clear channel 300 yards wide.
- (336) The N shore of Pumicestone Bay is formed by low, grass-covered hills. The shore is extremely rocky and rugged, the bluffs having a general elevation of 50 feet. The S shore is almost vertical and is characterized by many slides. The bay is divided by the turn into an outer and an inner bay. The inner bay is almost surrounded by high, precipitous mountains, except at the head where the mountains recede from the shore, leaving a narrow, flat grassland some 200 to 400 yards in width.
- (337) Two large streams flow into the bay, one on the NE and the other at the S side of the head of the bay. At the turn of Pumicestone Bay is a strip of shingle beach on the E side, backed by a narrow strip of grassland, that extends to the high bluffs in back of it. A conspicuous waterfall about 800 feet high is at the S end of the beach.
- (338) The outer bay is very deep. The water shoals gradually from over 40 fathoms at the entrance to less than 30 fathoms at the turn. There is little shoal water suitable for anchorage, and no protection from W weather.
- (339) At the head, the inner bay widens forming a basin 0.5 mile in diameter where good anchorage may be found in 20 fathoms or less. The SE part of this basin shoals abruptly from 10 fathoms to less than 1 fathom.
- (340) **Kashega Point**, on the S side of the entrance to Pumicestone Bay, is 1,447 feet high and deep water is found close to its N shore.
- (341) About 1.5 miles S of Kashega Point is a bold rocky island about 80 feet high, 600 yards from shore. **McIver Bight**, about 1 mile in diameter, indents the shore E of this island. Good anchorage can be found in the center of the bay in about 10 fathoms with the island bearing W. The bay is exposed to the W and NW, but small boats can find some shelter from W weather by anchoring closer to shore. The SE part of the bay has depths of 2 to 4 fathoms.
- (342) **Kashega Bay** is on the NW side of the long W extension of Unalaska Island and about 25 miles from Umnak Pass. At the SW side of the entrance is **Buck Island**, low and grassy. About 1.5 miles NW of Buck Island is a narrow rocky ledge that extends NW about 0.4 mile on which are the two conspicuous **Kashega Pinnacles**. The outer one is about 95 feet high, the inner one about 35 feet high. These pinnacles are the most conspicuous landmarks in approaching the bay. About 0.3 mile NW of the higher pinnacle is a small rock 5 feet high.
- (343) The bay has a navigable entrance 0.5 mile wide and is about 1.5 miles long in a SE direction. **Kashega**, a small village at the SE end, has a school, church, sheep-ranch buildings, and a few houses. The village shows seaward through a small angle and then is not visible until arriving well inside the bay. Neither a post office nor supplies are available. The anchorage in the bay is exposed to the NW and the holding bottom is reported none too good. In proceeding to the anchorage, favor the N shore to avoid a kelp-marked 2¼-fathom shoal 250 yards from the S shore and 0.5 mile NW of the village church; anchor in 6 fathoms with the church bearing about 165°.
- (344) The valley at the head of Kashega Bay leads to Kuliliak Bay on the Pacific Ocean side of Unalaska Island. It is about 4 miles long and 1 mile wide, and extends in an E-W direction. The floor of this valley is covered with freshwater lagoons which are fed by small streams. The sides of the valley are bounded by high hills entirely covered with grass. The hills to the N are rolling, while to the S they are steep with a jagged skyline. The streams which empty from the lagoons into Kashega Bay are shallow at their mouths. Local residents of Kashega village report that during heavy NW weather the tide backs up into the lagoons. The shores of the lagoons are mostly rocky with very few stretches of sand beach.
- (345) Just W of Kashega Bay is **Buck Bight**. It is clear, except near the head. The bight is open to the N.
- (346) **Sedanka Point**, 175 feet high, is the W extremity of the ridge bordering the S side of Kashega Bay. A conspicuous rocky pinnacle, 43 feet high, is 1.5 miles NW

of the point of the cape with a smaller pinnacle 200 yards to the SE. A long ledge extends toward the pinnacles from the point and a conspicuous flat-topped islet, 105 feet high, is 0.3 mile off the point.

- (347) **Kismaliuk Bay** is an irregular-shaped bay that extends roughly SE for 2 miles, then branching into two arms. The arms are separated by a low broad point from which a chain of bare rocky islets extend about 0.5 mile in a NW direction. The outer islet is 20 feet high.
- (348) The N arm is of little importance and affords little protection from NW weather. The depth shoals gradually from 17 fathoms at the entrance.
- (349) The S arm, protected by the chain of islets, affords excellent protection. The entrance channel is clear and about 500 yards wide, with a midchannel depth of 11 fathoms. The water shoals gradually to the head of the arm.
- (350) **Alimuda Bay** is the long bay immediately W of Kismaliuk Bay and separated from it by **Manning Point**, a bold, blunt, precipitous point of land from which an exposed rock ledge makes out some 400 yards in a NW direction. The bay extends about 3.5 miles SE, with a width at the entrance of over 1.5 miles.
- (351) The water shoals gradually from 20 fathoms at the entrance to the gravel beach at the head. About 1 mile inside the entrance a low, flat, reef, with several exposed rocks, makes out some 300 yards from a point on the E shore. About 1 mile farther inside, shoal water, that extends some 600 yards off the same shore, has a least depth of $1\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms. A bar, covered $4\frac{3}{4}$ fathoms, extends SW across the bay about 0.7 mile from the head. Between this bar and the head of the bay, a depth of 8 fathoms is found, where small vessels can anchor. As this bar is exposed to all N and W weather, large swells rolling over it, often breaking there, reform to pile up in breakers at the head of the bay. This bay affords no real protection for any but small boats and then only in the extreme SE bend behind a small reef making out from the SE shore.
- (352) **Wedge Point**, a bold narrow ridge having remarkable serrations, separates Alimuda and Aspid Bays. **Aspid Bay** extends about 2.2 miles in a S direction and affords little protection from N and NW weather. The depth at the entrance is about 15 fathoms; from there the water shoals gradually to the head of the bay. The bottom is good for anchoring in 9 to 10 fathoms.
- (353) **Cape Aspid**, on the N side of Unalaska Island about 15 miles from its W extremity at Umnak Pass, has a conical hilltop, 901 feet high, near its outer end. The shape of the hill, terminating in bluffs at the shore, is unlike any other land in the vicinity, as all the adjoining hills are flat topped with comparatively gentle slopes. The cape is a useful landmark from all directions except N where the hill merges with the higher

land to the S. A ledge extends about 400 yards offshore, terminating in an islet about 24 feet high.

- (354) The wide bight SW of Cape Aspid affords shelter in E and S weather in 12 to 15 fathoms, 0.4 mile from shore. A $4\frac{3}{4}$ -fathom spot, marked by kelp, is 0.6 mile NE of Ram Point and about 0.4 mile from shore.
- (355) At some distance off the coast, between Capes Aspid and Spray, the currents vary in intensity from little or nothing off Spray Cape to about 1 knot off Cape Aspid. The current generally sets E, the flood being stronger than the ebb. Farther inshore, at Cape Aspid, the currents are stronger and small tide rips appear at the turn of the current. These rips extend as far E as Sedanka Point.

Chart 16516

- (356) **Ram Point**, 2.7 miles SW of Cape Aspid, is a prominent wedge-shaped rock 240 feet high. Ledges, bare at low water, extend 0.2 mile offshore from the point. To the W of the point there is a stretch of low land over which the masts of vessels anchored in Chernofski Harbor are visible from offshore.
- (357) **Chernofski Point**, the E entrance point of Chernofski Harbor, is the extremity of a narrow peninsula composed of several hills, the highest being 315 feet. The seaward face of the peninsula is rugged and broken and there are rocks that extend seaward on the line of the ridge. A deep, wide cleft across the middle of this peninsula may be identified when bearing S of SE.
- (358) Several small detached banks, covered 10 to 12 fathoms, surrounded by deeper water are to the N of Chernofski Point.
- (359) **Chernofski Harbor** is a small, land-locked harbor that in its inner part affords complete shelter from swell and from winds except williwaws. Depths are suitable for anchorage; bottom is mud. With heavy S and SE winds the harbor experiences a strong sweep from the valleys at the head. The entrance between Chernofski Point and **West Point** is through a narrow canal formed by low promontories, about 4 miles SW of Cape Aspid.
- (360) The entrance to Chernofski Harbor is difficult as there are no conspicuous landmarks. From the entrance, the NE tangent of Umnak Island (Cape Idak) bears 309° (see chart 16500). Wedge-shaped Ram Point, about 1 mile E of Chernofski Point, may help to identify the locality. A shoal with a least depth of $5\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms is almost in the middle of the entrance, about 900 yards SW of Chernofski Point. A midchannel course should be followed into the harbor because of the projecting ledges that extend on both sides.

Anchorage can be had in the middle of **Mutton Cove** in 10 to 12 fathoms, mud bottom.

- (361) A large pier is on the NE side of the cove; a smaller pier is on the SW side.
- (362) Water can be obtained from a stream in the S part of the bay. The head of the bay, at the SE end, is shallow and can be used only by small boats.
- (363) The N coast of Unalaska Island W of Chernofski Harbor is described in connection with Umnak Pass.

Chart 16522

- (364) **Sedanka Island**, close to the E end of Unalaska Island on the Pacific side and separated from the latter island by narrow, deep Udagak Strait, appears as a part of Unalaska Island. The island is mountainous and covered with tundra. There are numerous peaks, separated by deep valleys, running NW, but none of the peaks are conspicuous from E. The highest peak, 2,130 feet, is in the SW part of the island. The outer coast is broken by bays and coves separated by bold, rocky headlands.

- (365) **Cape Sedanka**, the E point of the island, terminates in a knoll 375 feet high. Rocks and islets fringe the shore, but deep water is found at a distance of 400 yards. The coast on the SE side of the cape is unusually steep and reaches an elevation of 1,269 feet.

- (366) **Egg Island** is 0.6 mile in diameter, 541 feet high, and is about 1.5 miles NE from Cape Sedanka. It is a grassy island with a bluff rocky shore, and has numerous rocks and islets within 200 yards of the shore, but beyond this distance deep water is found all around the island.

- (367) **Old Man Rocks**, a group of four, two of which are prominent, are 0.9 mile NW of Egg Island. The two conspicuous rocks are 100 and 39 feet high. The group is surrounded by deep water at a distance of 200 yards.

- (368) **Sedanka Pass** separates Egg Island and Old Man Rocks from Sedanka Island. It is about 1.5 miles wide and has depths of 30 to 40 fathoms. The Sedanka Island shore should be given a berth of 0.5 mile. Strong currents with rips are experienced occasionally around Cape Sedanka and just S of Old Man Rocks.

- (369) **The Signals** are three rocks off the E coast of Sedanka Island. **Outer Signal**, 30 feet high, is 3.2 miles S of Egg Island and has a small rock, 10 feet high, 0.3 mile SE of it. Deep water is found close to these rocks. **Inner Signal** is 3 miles S of Cape Sedanka and 0.8 mile off the nearest Sedanka Island shore; it is 126 feet high and is surrounded by a shoal and reef area 0.4 mile in diameter. A bar, covered 7 to 8 fathoms reaches from this area to the nearest point of Sedanka Island. The passage between the Inner and Outer Signals is clear.

- (370) About 15 miles SE of Egg Island (see chart 16520), after gradual shoaling from the 100-fathom curve to about 45 fathoms, the water deepens to over 60 fathoms, forming an underwater basin about 6 miles wide that leads NW into Beaver Inlet, furnishing an excellent pathway for vessels equipped with echo sounding apparatus. A crescent-shaped bank of rock formation within the basin of deep water and 2 miles E of Egg Island has general depths of 12 to 14 fathoms and a least depth of 9 fathoms on the W part of the bank. The 50-fathom curve surrounding the bank approximates a circle about 1.5 miles in diameter.

- (371) When navigating on soundings in thick weather this bank and the characteristic deep water afford an opportunity to check a vessel's position. The navigator in finding his way on soundings to the bank must guard against the mischance of nearing Egg Island; the shoaling of the depths in doing so may mislead him in assuming that he is approaching the bank. A definite knowledge from soundings taken regularly along the course from seaward is necessary to avoid this error.

- (372) From Cape Sedanka the shore on the Pacific side trends SW for 3 miles, then turns SE for 1 mile to a precipitous point, enclosing a small bight where temporary anchorage in W weather can be found. A depth of 7 fathoms is 0.5 mile from shore in the SW part of the bight. The bottom of fine gray sand slopes gradually from the sand beach at the head of the bight to the 20-fathom curve 1 mile offshore. To enter the bight, pass midway between Outer Signal and Egg Island.

- (373) On the SE side of Sedanka Island, E of Udagak Strait, are three bays separated by bold headlands; the largest bay is 4 miles NE of the entrance to Udagak Strait and extends 2 miles inland in a NW direction. Good anchorage may be found 0.5 mile from the head of the bay in 7 fathoms. This bay is protected from all except SE weather. The two other bays, that are nearer Udagak Strait, afford protection from the N and W.

- (374) The S end of Sedanka Island is a double point. On the E prong is a conspicuous sharp pinnacle rising about 100 feet from a flat ledge.

- (375) **Udagak Strait**, between Sedanka and Unalaska Islands, provides a direct passage from the Pacific Ocean to Beaver Inlet. Foul ground extends 300 yards from the W shore of the strait at the entrance, but a midchannel course clears this ground. The narrows at the halfway point in Udagak Strait have a width of 0.25 mile, and the channel is slightly over 0.1 mile wide in a depth over 10 fathoms.

- (376) The current velocity is about 2 knots on the flood and about 1 knot on the ebb. At the S entrance of the strait and through the narrows the flood sets from the Pacific. (See the Tidal Current Tables for current predictions.)

- (377) The strait has good water throughout. However, in the narrows, which run E and W, the channel turns around a reef on the S side of the E end, and then in a reverse turn passes around a rocky shoal on the N side at the W end. The reef is off the NE side of a broad gravel spit that forms the S side of the narrows. The reef is marked by kelp and rocks awash at three points. One or more of the rocks are generally visible. The rocky shoal has a least depth of $3\frac{1}{4}$ fathoms and extends 200 yards from the S side of a pointed, gravel spit which forms the W end of the N side of the narrows. The currents in the narrows necessitate caution as to their sheering effect on a vessel swinging to avoid the dangers. Anchorage in the S entrance of the strait is uncomfortable because of the current.
- (378) **Udagak Bay**, an indentation in the W shore of Udagak Strait, affords anchorage in 12 to 19 fathoms, sand and mud bottom, about 0.3 to 0.4 mile from the head of the bay. Small boats may anchor in 6 to 10 fathoms, mud bottom, farther toward the head. The bay affords good protection in any weather.
- (379) Light tide rips were frequently observed in the area off the mouth of Udagak Bay, sometimes they extended well into the bay. These rips usually occurred when the wind was contrary to the current. Numerous swirls were also encountered in the same area at all times when the currents were more than 1 knot.
- (380) **Beaver Inlet** has its entrance between Brundage Head and Cape Sedanka and extends 17 miles SW into the E end of Unalaska Island. It has an average width of about 3 miles in its outer reaches, narrowing to about 1.6 miles near its head. The deep water in the bay extends E between Unalga and Egg Islands, making access to the inlet comparatively easy for a vessel equipped with echo sounding apparatus.
- (381) Currents in Beaver Inlet are negligible, and in the entrance between Egg and Unalga Islands will not ordinarily exceed 2 knots.
- Local magnetic disturbance**
- (382) Differences of as much as 4° from the normal variation have been observed on Round Island and as much as 3° on the N shore of Erskine Bay.
- (383) From Cape Sedanka, the SE entrance point of Beaver Inlet, the shore trends NW for 1.6 miles to a point marked by a small natural arch and having a chain of rocky islets that extend N about 200 yards. Just W of this point is an open bight, 1 mile wide and 0.4 mile long, which furnishes convenient temporary anchorage in S weather, well out of any swell. Anchor in the middle of the bight about 0.3 mile from shore, with Old Man Rocks showing between the rocky islets off the point to the E, in about 16 fathoms. Smaller boats can move farther into lesser depths near the W end of the bight.
- (384) **Sisek Cove**, about 4 miles SW from Old Man Rocks, is too deep for anchorage.
- (385) **Udamat Bay** makes into Sedanka Island from Beaver Inlet 5.5 miles SW from Old Man Rocks and just W of **Biorka**, a small native settlement having a conspicuous church. The bay is 1 mile wide to a point 0.8 mile from its head where it narrows to 0.3 mile. A low valley extends SE from the head of the bay to the outer coast. About 1.4 miles S of the E entrance point, a reef makes out 200 yards from the E shore. With this exception the shores are clear, and a depth of 20 fathoms will be found within 250 yards or less of the shore. If necessary to anchor in the bay, the best places are at the head of the bay or just N of the reef, mentioned above, in a small bight indenting the E shore, but there will be scant swinging room. A small rocky patch, covered 15 to 25 fathoms, is 0.4 mile NW from the same reef, and may offer anchorage with more swinging room.
- (386) **Strait Bay**, about 8 miles SW from Old Man Rocks, is 1.1 miles long, tapering from 1 mile wide at its entrance to 0.4 mile wide near the head. The bay is clear except for a $5\frac{1}{2}$ -fathom spot in the center. Anchorage may be had at the head of the bay in 20 fathoms about 250 yards from shore. A valley extends S and E from its head and during a blow the wind is funneled into the bay through this valley.
- (387) **Amugul Bay** makes S from Beaver Inlet about 3 miles SW of the entrance to Udagak Strait. **Round Island**, 136 feet high, marks the E side of Amugul Bay entrance. The bay affords fair anchorage for medium-sized craft in 22 fathoms, mud bottom, 0.2 mile from the head of the W bight. The S arm affords excellent anchorage for small craft in 10 fathoms, mud bottom, 0.1 mile from the head.
- (388) At the head of Beaver Inlet are four small bays; named in order, following the S shore around to the N shore, they are: **Tanaskan Bay**, **Final Bay**, **Kisselen Bay**, and **Erskine Bay**. Temporary anchorage only can be found near the heads of these bays for medium-sized craft. The small bight on the S side of Kisselen Bay affords excellent anchorage for small craft in 5 fathoms, mud bottom, 0.1 mile from the head. In approaching this anchorage, care should be taken to avoid a reef, which uncovers 1 foot, 160 yards S of the S island of a group of four. In Final Bay are heavy williwaws and a strong draw.
- (389) **Dushkot Island** is along the N shore of Beaver Inlet near the head.
- (390) **Uniktali Bay** makes into the N shore of Beaver Inlet about 15 miles above its entrance. This bay is nearly 3 miles long in a W direction and 0.3 mile wide at its narrowest part near its head. An anchorage, practically

landlocked, but limited to medium-sized vessels, may be found in 20 fathoms, muddy bottom, 0.5 mile from the head of Uniktali Bay. In entering, keep to midbay as far as the narrows, then favor the S shore to avoid a 6-fathom shoal that is 260 yards off the N shore.

(391) **Small Bay**, E of Uniktali Bay, affords good anchorage in 10 fathoms, 0.3 mile from the head.

(392) **Ugadaga Bay** is an indentation in the N shore of Beaver Inlet 8 miles above the entrance. From the head of Ugadaga Bay a trail leads to Unalaska. Fair anchorage may be found 0.4 mile from the head of the bay in 20 fathoms, even bottom.

(393) **Agamgik Bay**, indenting the N shore of Beaver Inlet, 5.5 miles SW of its entrance, offers anchorage in good holding ground with fair shelter, except in severe SE weather. The bay is 1.2 miles wide at the entrance. Opposite a small rocky peninsula jutting out from the W side about 1.4 miles from the W entrance point, the width is reduced to 0.4 mile. The anchorage is in this narrow portion in 16 to 20 fathoms. The bay is comparatively free from williwaws.

(394) **Eagle Rock**, a large, flat-topped pinnacle 75 feet high, is 125 yards off the rounded point on the E side of the entrance to Agamgik Bay. Off the W point of the entrance, covered rocks and rocks awash extend from 0.1 to 0.3 mile into the entrance. A rock, 6 feet high, is outside of this rocky area and 600 yards E of the point.

(395) The N shore of Beaver Inlet (see chart 16528) extends E from the E entrance point of Agamgik Bay for almost 3 miles to the W entrance point of Deep Bay, where it turns sharply to the N and NW for 1.2 miles, forming the W shore of Deep Bay, which has been described earlier with Unalga Pass. About halfway between the two bays is a conspicuous waterfall, 350 feet high, with a pinnacle rock 40 feet high just to the W of its base.

(396) The gap between the mountains on either side of the S part of Udagak Strait stands out in a measure, from a SE direction, against a background of mountains on the W side of the N end of the strait. The 1.5-mile stretch of shore forming the S entrance of the strait on the Unalaska Island side is at the base of a very steep side of a ridge, the summit of which is 1,920 feet high.

(397) Mountain ridges just W of Udagak Strait are normal to the trend of the outer coast, generally ending in deeply eroded cliffs. The mountains appear in confusion and can be identified only by a close study of the chart.

(398) With the exception of Outer Signal, Inner Signal, the reef off Reef Point, and the rocks and ledges close to shore, the S coasts of Sedanka Island and Unalaska Island, as far W as Eagle Point, are free from outlying dangers.

(399) Between Udagak Strait and Kayak Cape the valleys between the headlands have been partially filled with debris, forming a series of bights with shingle beaches at their heads. Behind these beaches are grassy flats and, in most cases, lagoons. The headlands between the bights protrude from the generally high mountain mass. The valleys, with the exception of one that leads through a mountain pass to the head of one of the bays of Beaver Inlet, are in the form of amphitheatres. Numerous rocks and ledges are within 50 to 100 yards from the shores and occasionally as far as 200 to 350 yards. The waters along the shoreline are generally foul with covered and bare boulders.

(400) **Hive Bay**, about 5 miles SW of Udagak Strait, is the largest of these bights, its two arms affording good protection from N weather. The W arm of the bay affords good anchorage in 8 to 10 fathoms with generally good holding ground. A rock that uncovers 3 feet is on the W side of the entrance to the E arm of Hive Bay. The headland between the two arms is recessive and undistinguished. The headland W of Hive Bay is deeply eroded. It has sharp ridges and three closely spaced summits of nearly equal elevation, with successively lower spurs toward the point. The cliffs are marked by narrow dark strata rising toward the point. The W side of this headland has a very conspicuous boulder slide.

(401) The bight just W of Hive Bay has a short stretch of shingle beach, behind which is a valley leading inland over gentle slopes to a mountain pass with an estimated elevation of 400 feet. Beyond the pass is Tanaskan Bay, an arm of Beaver Inlet. The headland forming the W side of this bight has a reddish cliff, particularly noticeable from the SW.

(402) **Staraya Bay**, N of Kayak Cape, is divided into two parts by a bold promontory on which the remnants of volcanic craters are easily seen. Near the outer end of the headland forming the E side of the N arm of the bay is a natural rock bridge arching from the cliff and footing in the shallow water near the shore. This span is about 50 feet, and the height under the arch is about the same. Ledges extend about 200 yards offshore from the outer end of this headland. The W arm of Staraya Bay is a bight which has a shingle beach of unusual length and height, 20 to 25 feet, and a large lagoon behind the beach. In the center of the mouth of this bight is a shoal area with a 1-fathom rock.

(403) **Kayak Cape** is the first prominent point W of Udagak Strait. It is lower than points to the W, bold at the extremity and its narrow ridge is marked by several prominent humps, 1,000 to 1,400 feet high. Both sides of the cape display a conspicuous black stratum about 400 feet high at the point of the cape. These strata may be seen when the overcast is not too low.

Chart 16521

- (404) From Kayak Cape W the shoreline trends to the SW and is deeply indented by several large bays, affording various degrees of protection. Only two of these, Usof Bay and Blueberry Bay, are considered to give adequate protection from all kinds of weather. Raven Bay is landlocked at the head and gives excellent protection for small craft.
- (405) **Protection Bay**, just W of Kayak Cape, extends about 2 miles inland. There is a slight hook to the W at the head of the bay, giving some protection for small craft from the S. Rocks extend 500 yards SE off the point of the hook. This bay has the least shelter of any in the vicinity, but its depth is more convenient for anchoring.
- (406) **Cape Yanaliuk**, about 4 miles SW of Kayak Cape, is easily identified by the mushroom-shaped rock just off the point. Altogether there are two small rock islets just off this point. The cape is narrow and precipitous except for a short distance on the SW side, which is a grass-covered slope, topped and flanked at each end by rock cliffs. The cape has a markedly jagged appearance. A small bight on the E side of the cape extends 1 mile inland but affords no protection in bad weather.
- (407) **Three Island Bay**, W of Cape Yanaliuk, extends inland for about 5 miles in a NNW direction; it affords fair protection for small craft in any weather in 8 to 15 fathoms at the head of the bay, behind three small islands which give the bay its name. Deep water carries through to the head of the bay between the islands. Care must be exercised not to anchor too close to the rocks N of the E island, nor to the shoal water at the N end of the bay. Swinging room is restricted for vessels exceeding 100 feet in length, and the area affords only fair anchorage and protection for small craft. It is subject to violent williwaws, and in S weather a rather heavy swell from outside makes it uncomfortable. **Foam Cove**, 1 mile above the W entrance point, provides fair temporary anchorage near the mouth of a stream which shows conspicuously from the bay entrance.
- (408) **Blueberry Bay**, the next bay W of Three Island Bay, extends inland in a NW direction for about 3 miles. A fairly sharp turn to the N for about 1 mile makes the head of the bay landlocked and affords good shelter. The upper half of Blueberry Bay has a rugged shoreline characterized by narrow gravel and boulder beaches, or rocky shoreline with smooth rock slopes. Anchorage may be had in 15 to 20 fathoms in the middle of Blueberry Bay about 0.5 mile below the head in good holding bottom. The swinging room is entirely adequate for small craft and should suffice for ships of moderate size. Being entirely landlocked, there is almost entire freedom from swell. Winds are generally more moderate than in nearby localities and, as far as is known, never blow across the bay. Water is available.
- (409) **Whalebone Cape** is characterized by a bare, rocky, 2,000-foot peak, that appears as a series of broken rust-colored cliffs from offshore. At the base of the mountain is a gray rockslide about 300 feet high. The foot of the slide extends to the high water line. The shore around the point of the cape is very rugged and broken, and dangerous for boat landings because of numerous rock islets, rocks awash, and covered rocks close inshore.
- (410) **Usof Bay**, just W of Whalebone Cape, extends inland about 8 miles in a NNW direction and affords good anchorage at the head in 20 fathoms, sand bottom. The width of the bay narrows to 0.5 mile about 5 miles from the entrance and a slight turn to the N for about 1 mile makes the head of the bay landlocked. The general depth of the bay is over 60 fathoms. A small hanging glacier shows at the head of the bay over the W side of the narrows as seen from the entrance.
- (411) Good anchorage for small craft is found in **Johnson Cove**, at the mouth of a canyon on the W side about 5 miles in from the entrance, in 7 to 10 fathoms, mud bottom. The S arm of Johnson Cove should be avoided as it is shallow and filled with rocks. To the N of the canyon is a conspicuous cascade.
- (412) The shoreline of Usof Bay is rocky and precipitous except at the heads of several coves or bights which occur at irregular intervals. Thick, long grass covers the flats and ascends the mountains, in some cases covering the slopes as high as 2,000 feet. There are numerous rock islets offshore at short distances and irregular intervals. Kelp is general along the rocky shoreline. A strong W set of the current was noticed on the rising tide off the W side of the entrance to Usof Bay in 1939. This condition was noted by the survey party because it was generally taken for granted that the set is to the E on a rising tide. There is not sufficient proof that this condition exists on every rising tide.
- (413) **Cape Prominence**, the W entrance point of Usof Bay, is marked by a tall cylindrical pinnacle connected at its base with the main point; it shows conspicuously from SSW. A flat ledge makes off 200 to 300 yards, and may be mistaken for the ledges off Reef Point.
- (414) Another cylindrical rock is about 700 yards N on the E side of the cape. It is not so noticeable, but is an aid in identifying Cape Prominence. Breakers extend for about 500 yards off the cape.
- (415) **Open Bay** is the bight between Cape Prominence and Reef Point. It has anchorage for large or small vessels in 20 to 5 fathoms with good holding ground and sufficient swinging room. It affords limited protection from the SW and E, but none from the S and SE.

- (416) **Reef Point** is easily identified by a conspicuous cathedral rock, 240 feet high, just off the S extremity. A ledge, just a few feet above high water, extends 0.5 mile off the point. No dangers were noted outside of this ledge. All of this ledge is not above high water; the depth is 5 fathoms between the outer end and inner parts. The outer end is a reef which is continually awash, because of the ocean swell, at all stages of the tide, but may actually be 2 feet above low water.
- (417) **Raven Bay**, on the W side of Reef Point, is entered on either side of **Ogangen Island** and extends 3.5 miles inland. The island, 1,180 feet high and 2 miles long by 0.5 mile wide, has its longer axis paralleling the W shore of the bay; the passage between is 0.2 to 0.4 mile wide and has depths of 9 to 15 fathoms.
- (418) E of Ogangen Island, the bay narrows from a width of 2 miles at the entrance to 0.3 mile at the N end of the island; depths are 25 to 40 fathoms. NE of the island, **Crow Arm**, narrow and stocking-shaped, extends 1 mile to the N; the arm is too deep for the restricted swinging room and is subject to considerate swell during S weather.
- (419) The W arm of Raven Bay narrows to 250 yards 0.6 mile N of Ogangen Island and continues N for another mile; excellent anchorage for small boats may be had in 3 fathoms just S of the prominent islet at the head of the arm. The sandflats at the extreme head are suitable for beaching small craft.
- (420) The small cove W of the middle part of the narrows affords anchorage for small boats in 3 to 5 fathoms, but the swinging room is restricted by the reef on the W side. At the head of the cove are abandoned saltery buildings.
- (421) A rock that uncovers is 400 yards S of the cove and slightly to the E of midchannel; the best water is W of the rock. Just S of the entrance to the narrows, a $4\frac{3}{4}$ -fathom rocky shoal can be avoided by favoring the shore on either side.
- (422) **Eagle Bay**, 3 miles W of Raven Bay, is about 1.3 miles wide at its entrance and extends 2.5 miles in a N direction; it is characterized by a particularly rugged and precipitous shoreline. High rocky cliffs rise directly from the high waterline in most parts of the bay and even where cliffs do not exist, the rise is very steep and broken. The very rugged country surrounding Eagle Bay causes violent williwaws in NW, N, and E weather. **Snipe Point**, which divides the bay into two arms, is very rugged at its S tip and quite rough and weathered on the top.
- (423) The E side of the entrance to the bay is marked by **Spire Rock**, a very sharp pinnacle, 100 feet high and about 100 yards offshore. On the W side of the entrance **Label Reef**, awash at high water, extends about 400 yards offshore from the E side of Eagle Point. This reef is plainly visible at any stage of the tide because of breakers.
- (424) Each arm of Eagle Bay is about 1 mile long and both extend in a NE direction. The northernmost arm is only 0.4 mile wide at its widest point and has numerous islands near its head. The islands are flat, grass covered on top, with steep rocky sides rising directly from the water, and are used as nesting places by many birds in the summer months. The arm is navigable as far as these islands.
- (425) The E arm of Eagle Bay is about 0.5 mile wide for half of its length, and affords good shelter in all but extreme S weather about 0.3 mile inside the entrance.
- (426) Good anchorage may be had in Eagle Bay, but the S swell is often uncomfortable. Anchorage with protection from all weather is available below the island in the N arm, but swinging room is limited. Depths of 11 fathoms extend into both arms of the bay; however, broken bottom with a $3\frac{1}{4}$ -fathom spot extends from Snipe Point almost halfway across the entrance to the N arm.
- (427) A portage at the head of Eagle Bay leads to Pumicestone Bay on the N side of the island.
- (428) **Eagle Point** is the prominent headland between Eagle and Kuliliak Bays. The point is very rugged at its S end, and is distinguished by two prominent mountain peaks. The S peak, at the extreme S end of the point, is 1,340 feet high; when viewed from the S, it appears conical in shape with a very sharp top, but from the E or W it appears flat on top, with a sharp, rock peak at the S end of the flat portion. The N peak, about 1 mile NE from the S one, is 1,520 feet high, and appears pyramidal in shape from all directions, with a bare rock top. The blunt, S face of the cape is much weathered, with high rock cliffs, numerous slides, and many pinnacle rocks along the shore.
- (429) A shoal, with 14 fathoms 0.4 mile from shore, makes out to S from the most S tip of Eagle Point. Passing vessels are advised to stay at least 0.5 mile off the cape in order to keep outside the 20-fathom curve.
- (430) Appreciable tidal current was noted for a distance of 1 mile off Eagle Point. The flood sets W and the ebb E. With an appreciable swell running against this current, high, sharp, broken seas, with curling tops resembling tide rips, were noted off the point.

Chart 16514

- (431) **Kuliliak Bay** indents the SE coast of Unalaska Island immediately to the W of Eagle Point. The bay is divided by a narrow ridge of land into two parts, forming an outer bay and a well-protected inner bay. The end of this narrow ridge of land, **Repetition Point**, is the E point of the entrance to the inner bay.

- (432) A chain of low, black rocks extends 325 yards offshore in a SW direction from the SW corner of Eagle Point and marks the E side of the entrance to outer Kuliliak Bay. A shoal, covered 18 fathoms, 0.8 mile from shore, extends SW from the outer rock of this group.
- (433) Outer Kililiak Bay is open to the S. The shores are characterized by rock cliffs, except at the head of the deep bight which forms the NE part of the outer bay. At the head of this bight is a sand beach and a valley passes N of Eagle Point into Eagle Bay. Anchorage in 13 to 14 fathoms may be had at the opening of the bight, with some protection in SE weather and good protection in N and NW weather.
- (434) A reef, with the outer part of it awash at half-tide, makes out from the center of the N shore of outer Kililiak Bay, and a shoal covered 8 fathoms extends 330 yards S from the reef. Otherwise the bottom of the outer bay is very even, decreasing in depth very gradually from 30 fathoms at the entrance to 12 fathoms at an average distance of about 200 yards off the N shore.
- (435) Inner Kililiak Bay affords good shelter E of Nest Rock in 7 fathoms in all weather. The entrance is about 500 yards wide between the cliffs 200 feet high on the W side and on the steep tip of Repetition Point on the E side.
- (436) **Dome Rock**, the outer rock of a conspicuous group that extends 120 yards SW from Repetition Point, is a good landmark on the E side of the entrance to the inner bay; the rock is about 30 feet wide and 5 feet high.
- (437) Along the W shore of the entrance to inner Kuliliak Bay, flat reefs, rocks awash, covered rocks, and heavy kelp form a fringe some 200 yards wide. In this area is a large black rock, part of which rises to a sharp point 10 feet above high water, 75 yards out from the base of the shore cliff. About 160 yards NE from this large, black rock and 180 yards offshore is **Perch Rock**, a small, black rock about 1 foot high and surrounded by kelp.
- (438) **Trava Point** is a small, flat, grassy point on the S side of inner Kuliliak Bay and 0.5 mile NE of the entrance. **Nest Rock** is a small, grass-covered rock island, 15 feet high and 0.9 mile NE of the entrance. **Williwaw Point** is a low, sandy point 0.3 mile beyond Nest Rock. A cascade is 0.5 mile inland from the head of the bay.
- (439) The W shore of the inner bay is a curving, pebble beach fronting a low, grassy bluff. A low, wide valley, through which fog often drifts and winds always draw in N and W weather, extends across Unalaska Island to Kashega Bay. The W and NW shores of the inner bay, E of Nest Rock, are lined with low reefs, rocks awash and covered, and heavy kelp for a distance of 100 to 300 yards offshore. A rock, awash at half tide and surrounded by kelp, is 300 yards off the N shore directly N of the entrance. A fringe of heavy kelp, 50 yards wide, lines the S shore from the entrance to Trava Point.
- (440) Proceeding to sheltered anchorage inside the inner bay, the controlling depth is 4½ fathoms after passing the entrance. A channel with this depth is close to the SE shore of the bay and just outside a heavy fringe of kelp along the NW shore of Repetition Point. On the N side of this channel the water shoals very gradually to the opposite side of the bay. NE of Trava Point the water deepens and the bottom is flat.
- (441) In N and W weather violent williwaws occur in the head of inner Kulikiak Bay, above Williwaw Point. In S weather short seas, almost breaking across the entrance, make it difficult to enter.
- (442) W of Kililiak Bay the country is less rugged; the peaks are lower and are separated by wide valleys. In the spring and early summer the snow disappears from all the peaks to the W, while in the area E of Kuliliak Bay many peaks remain snow-covered throughout the summer.
- (443) From Kulikiak Bay the shore trends SW for 11 miles to Lance Point. Rocky ledges extend some distance off the intervening points.
- (444) **Lance Point**, 12 miles SW of Eagle Point, is 465 feet high and has the appearance of a low tongue projecting from the higher land N of it. **Huddle Rocks**, four small islands, the largest 170 feet high, are about 1 mile SW of the point.
- (445) About 5 miles W of Lance Point is a small bight that affords shelter for small craft in all but SE weather. Many rough rocky ledges extend from the shore between Lance Point and this small bight, at the head of which is a broad sand beach divided into two parts by a small rocky point. Three streams flow through the low, grassy valley behind the beach. An islet, 70 feet high, is SE of the low point that forms the S side of the bight; rocks awash are 300 yards NE of the islet. A chain of small rocky islets extends across the entrance to the bight, and a broad, flat reef that uncovers 1 foot is NW of these islets.
- Local Magnetic Disturbance**
- (446) Differences of as much as 6° from the normal variation have been observed at Cape Aiak and as much as 3° on Huddle Rocks and at Lance Point.
- (447) **Cape Aiak**, on the S coast of Unalaska Island, 8 miles SW of Lance Point or about 15 miles from Konets Head, is 1,820 feet high, and from the NE at a distance appears like a flat-topped island with a massive horn or pinnacle on the S slope. Breakers extend 300 yards S from the S end of the point.
- (448) Between Cape Aiak and Konets Head, the flood current sets W toward Umnak Pass and increases in

velocity as the pass is approached. It is strongest near the shore. The ebb is weaker than the flood.

(449) **Surveyor Bay**, on the W side of Cape Aiak, is 4 miles wide and 2 miles to its head. About 2 miles NW of Cape Aiak, the **Gargoyle Islands**, a group of fantastically eroded pinnacles about 250 feet high, make out 0.4 mile from a point on the N shore and divide the bay into two bights. A reef, awash at high water, connects the islands to the shore.

(450) A shoal, which has a least depth of 3 fathoms and breaks in heavy weather, is 0.3 mile S from the SW extremity of the islands; another 3-fathom shoal is 0.6 mile W of the same point and 0.5 mile S of a reef-fringed islet close to shore.

(451) Small-boat anchorage with some shelter from SE can be found in 5 fathoms 250 yards from the shore in the cove NW of the Gargoyle Islands. In using the anchorage, care must be taken to avoid a covered rock 400 yards from shore that breaks in moderate weather. The anchorage is not recommended but is the best available shelter between Kuliliak Bay and Umnak Pass.

(452) The W bight of Surveyor Bay has low sand dunes along its N shore; the W shore is fringed with ledges, one of which extends 700 yards off. A 4¼-fathom rocky patch, 1.5 miles NNE from Serpent Point, is about in the center of the bight.

(453) **Serpent Point**, on the W side of the entrance to Surveyor Bay, is a low narrow point projecting SE. Anchorage with good shelter except from the S and SE can be found 0.8 mile N of the point and 0.5 mile from the W shore of the bay in 15 fathoms. An 8-fathom shoal is 0.5 mile S of the point.

Chart 16513

(454) About 1.8 miles W of Serpent Point, a chain of grassy islets projects S from **Cape Izigan** and terminates in **South Rock**, 23 feet high; this is the southernmost land feature of Unalaska Island. South Rock is 6 miles SW of Cape Aiak and 9 miles SE of Konets Head, the W end of Unalaska Island. Depths of 20 fathoms are found 300 yards off the S side of the rock.

(455) **Tiderip Point**, 6 miles NW from South Rock, is marked by a round hill 397 feet high. A chain of rocks, one 25 feet high, extends 0.5 mile S from the point.

(456) **Konets Head**, the W extremity of Unalaska Island, is marked by a conspicuous knoll 127 feet high.

(457) **Lone Peak**, about 3.5 miles NE of Konets Head, is the top of a long narrow ridge, 1,847 feet high, running roughly parallel to the coast. From NE and SW the peak appears like a sharp cone and forms a useful landmark.

(458) The shore between Tiderip Point and Konets Head is fringed by reefs and ledges that extend almost 0.5

mile offshore. Ledges extend about 300 yards W from Konets Head but deep water is found 400 yards W of the ledges. A bank, with a least depth of 8 fathoms surrounded by much deeper water, is 1.8 miles W from Konets Head. Heavy tide rips occur on this bank on the ebb.

(459) About 1.5 miles S of Konets Head is **Emerald Island**, a flat-topped, grassy island 0.3 mile in diameter and 204 feet high. The island is fringed by reefs, and a rock that uncovers 3 feet is 700 yards SE of it. Another group of rocks, the highest 8 feet, is 0.5 mile to the N of the island. Rocks extend 350 yards off the W side of the island.

(460) By using the channel between Emerald Island and Konets Head the tide rips to the S of Emerald Island can be avoided. The narrowest part of the channel is at the NW end, where it is less than 0.4 mile in width. The shores bordering the pass are broken with many projecting ledges, but these can be distinguished easily.

(461) Irregular bottom with depths of 6½ to 12 fathoms extends 3.5 miles S of Emerald Island. Tide rips which have the appearance of breakers occur on these spots on the ebb; with a strong ebb and an opposing breeze they attain considerable size. It is advisable to avoid this area.

(462) **Polivnoi Rock**, 17 feet high and 100 yards in diameter, is 5 miles SW from Konets Head; a breaker is 300 yards SW of the rock. Sea lions are often seen in the vicinity. In heavy weather, seas wash over the rock. An 8-fathom rocky shoal, marked by heavy tide tips, is 1.2 miles 065° from the rock.

(463) A convenient anchorage in S weather can be found about 1 mile NE of Konets Head in about 20 fathoms. In approaching this anchorage on the ebb, allowance should be made for the current. The flood is not felt immediately N of Konets Head.

(464) A small bank, with a least depth of 5¼ fathoms, is about 0.5 mile from shore, 2 miles NE from Konets Head. NE of the bank, the shore is steep-to and is exposed to the strong current of Umnak Pass.

(465) **Boulder Bay**, 5 miles NE from Konets Head, is a small bay with a kelp patch in the middle of its entrance. Two small shacks are in a cove on the E shore.

(466) **No Name Cove**, 3 miles NE of Boulder Bay and on the W side of **Ranchers Point**, is a small bay about 0.5 mile wide and 0.5 mile to its head. A small indentation on its W side furnishes good shelter for small craft except in severe N weather.

(467) **Station Bay**, on the E side of Ranchers Point, is divided into two arms. The E arm is about 0.3 mile wide and 1.5 miles long in a SE direction. The buildings of a ranch are on the W shore near the head of this arm. Anchorage for small vessels can be found off these buildings in 7 fathoms. Near the entrance to this arm is a

conspicuous column rock about 94 feet high. **Peacock Point**, separating Station Bay from the unnamed bight to the E, has broken ledges and rocks that extend 700 yards NW. The W arm of the bay is about 0.5 mile wide and almost 1 mile long in a S direction.

(468) Chernofski Harbor, 2 miles E of Station Bay, was described earlier in this chapter.

(469) **Umnak Pass**, separating Unalaska Island from Umnak Island, is about 3 miles wide and about 10.5 miles long in a NE and SW direction from the vicinity of Polivnoi Rock to that of Pustoi Island. For description of the shore, see various headings previously described in connection with Unalaska Island and those following in connection with Umnak Island.

Currents

(470) The current in Umnak Pass is similar to that in Unimak Pass. At times of tropic tides the current may set in a flood direction for as much as 18 hours. The current velocity is 3.5 knots on the flood and sets NE, and 2.5 knots on the ebb and sets SW. Velocities of 4.5 knots have been observed.

(471) The current velocity is 2 knots on the ebb and 3.5 knots on the flood between Konets Head and Emerald Island. Velocities of 4.5 knots have been observed. The flood current causes a set almost at right angles to the course when navigating Umnak Pass.

(472) The current velocity is 2.5 knots near Polivnoi Rock.

(473) (See the Tidal Current Tables for predictions for Umnak Pass.)

(474) The effect of the current in Umnak Pass is felt in a diminishing degree as far as Cape Idak and Cape Aspid on the N side, and on the S side it is felt about 10 miles to the S of Polivnoi Rock.

(475) On the ebb, very pronounced tide rips occur on the S sides of the shoaler banks in Umnak Pass and in the S approach. These tide rips are different from the tide rips encountered in Akutan Pass and Unalga Pass. In smooth weather they look like a line of breakers and may attain a considerable height. In moderate or stormy weather they merge with the seas, increasing their roughness to a considerable extent.

(476) On the flood, light confused tide rips occur in the vicinity of Ship Rock and on the banks to the NE of it, while the pass, with its countercurrents, resembles a broad, shallow river, the effect being caused by several lanes of currents and countercurrents. Off the points along the Umnak Island shore, tide rips are dangerous for skiffs and small launches, especially between Otter Point and Kettle Cape.

(477) From the S, navigation is more difficult, as Polivnoi Rock is low and Kettle Cape is not easily distinguishable against the higher background. With a

heavy, S swell and a strong ebb it might even be found dangerous to attempt the pass because of heavy tide rips. The passage N of Emerald Island might be found preferable under such circumstances.

(478) In the approach to the pass the soundings are confusing as there are numerous banks with depths of 6 to 10 fathoms at distances of 4 to 6 miles from Emerald Island and Polivnoi Rock.

Routes

(479) The following courses through Umnak Pass will avoid the worst of the tide rips: From a position 1 mile E of Ship Rock make good course **217°** for 5 miles to a position abeam of the rocks N of Emerald Island. After passing Konets Head look out for a strong set from the passage N of Emerald Island. Tide rips will be seen on the 8-fathom bank, 2 miles W of Konets Head, if the current is ebbing. Thence proceed on a course **205°**, with Ship Rock astern, for 3.5 miles, to position abeam of Polivnoi Rock, 1.5 miles distant. If bound SW, the 6-fathom spot 2.5 miles **195°** from Polivnoi Rock can be avoided by continuing course **205°** beyond it.

Chart 16500

(480) **Umnak Island**, third largest of the Aleutian Islands, is about 65 miles by 15 miles in extreme length and breadth. On the island are reindeer, foxes and a few head of horses and cattle. Mount Vsevidof, a volcano 6,920 feet high, is the summit of the island. It is situated SW of the center of the island, near the W shore, with no other mountains SW from it. Several prominent buildings and antennas are on **High Hill**, on the W end of the island.

Chart 16513

(481) **Tulik Volcano**, an enormous crater 7 miles across, is situated in the N part of Umnak Island. Dense smoke may be visible from various parts of the crater.

(482) **Mount Tulik** is a conical peak 4,111 feet high on the SE rim of the crater; another very sharp peak, 3,519 feet high, is on the opposite side of the rim.

(483) **Kettle Cape**, on the SE side of Umnak Island and at the S entrance to Umnak Pass, is a jagged rocky ridge about 490 feet high that from certain directions resembles a kettle. It is the first prominent point W of Umnak Pass. The point is more conspicuous than its height or the configuration of the shore would indicate, as low land surrounds it.

(484) Kettle Cape is fringed by rocks; the outer ones to the SE are about 0.2 mile offshore and are visible only at about low water. A large area of shoal water, 1.5 miles

SE of Kettle Cape, has a least found depth of 1¾ fathoms. This area breaks heavily in moderate S weather. It is marked by kelp but the kelp is difficult to see except in flat calm weather. Depths of 10 to 14 fathoms are found between this shoal and Kettle Cape. Some shelter can be found E of Kettle Cape from W and N weather.

(485) The shore NE from Kettle Cape is composed of sections of sand beach backed by low, earth bluffs and gulleys from whence it rises gradually to the rim of the enormous crater of Tulik Volcano which occupies the whole N part of Umnak Island. Outside the high water line are several shoals and reefs.

(486) Two miles NE from Kettle Cape and extending several miles NE, the shore is fringed by rocks that extend 500 yards offshore, and comparatively shoal water, less than 10 fathoms extends 1.3 miles offshore. Heavy tide rips, dangerous for small boats, occur in this area.

(487) **Black Rock**, a flat rocky ledge 10 feet high, is 7.6 miles NE of Kettle Cape and 0.5 mile from shore. Depths of 12 to 20 fathoms are found 0.5 mile S and E of this rock.

(488) About 2.7 miles NE from Black Rock is a point with a rocky ledge that extends about 350 yards NE; a landing can be made behind the ledge.

(489) **Otter Point** is 12 miles NE of Kettle Cape. The intervening shoreline is featureless and Otter Point, when abreast of it, is only recognizable from the change in direction of the shoreline which turns to the N. From the NE, a knoll 275 feet high, rising above a comparatively flat area just W of Otter Point, stands out conspicuously.

(490) **Ship Rock**, 1 mile SE of Otter Point, is one of the most conspicuous landmarks in the vicinity. It is an island about 500 yards long and 200 yards wide with a sharp inaccessible peak 424 feet high at its S end. At its N end is a lower peak ending in an abrupt bluff, giving the island its distinctive shape, but from NE and SW only the single higher peak is visible. The channel between Ship Rock and Umnak Island has depths of over 20 fathoms, but because of strong currents and tide rips it should be avoided.

(491) A bank covered 9 fathoms, on which swirls and tide rips occur, extends almost 0.5 mile E of the island, with deep water beyond.

(492) **Pustoi Island** is flat and grassy, 68 feet high and about 500 yards in diameter. It is 0.9 mile NE of Otter Point. The channel between Pustoi Island and Otter Point has a depth of 8 fathoms. Deep water is close off the E end of the island.

(493) From Otter Point, the shore trends N for 2 miles, then NNW for 1 mile, then NE for 2 miles forming broad **Otter Bight**. Good anchorage can be found with shelter from S, W, and N, in 8 to 20 fathoms. The

adjoining beach is suitable for landing except in heavy N weather.

(494) A vessel could remain in Otter Bight in moderate SE weather but not in severe storms. In approaching the anchorage, the depths shoal rapidly from 20 to 10 fathoms about when Pustoi Island comes on range with Ship Rock. Depths of 10 fathoms are found 1 mile from shore, but depths of not less than about 6 fathoms will be found 600 yards from shore.

(495) A reef extends 400 yards from shore at a point 3 miles N of Otter Point. One mile N of the reef, high land begins and extends N to Cape Idak.

(496) The shore NE of Otter Bight to Cape Idak is composed of steep bluffs, with several rocky islets close to shore. It has no hidden dangers except very close to the land and the shore can be skirted at a distance of 0.5 mile.

(497) **Cape Idak**, the NE point of Umnak Island, is the N end of a long, flat ridge about 1,570 feet high, sloping gradually to the N. From the E this point appears as the N end of the island as the land to the W is low, but Cape Tanak extends about 2.7 miles farther N.

Chart 16500

(498) Between Cape Idak and Cape Tanak is a flat bight. The shore of the bight is regular and lined with sand, while inland the terrain is low and grassy except in the region about 1.5 miles W of Cape Idak, where a mountain slope terminates in bluffs near the beach. Depths of 20 to 30 fathoms are about 1 to 2 miles off the shore of the bight with the bottom shoaling gradually toward the beach.

(499) **Cape Tanak**, about 7 miles WNW from Cape Idak, is a low, rounding point with a number of hummocks about 50 feet high. Depths of over 100 fathoms are within 1 mile of Cape Tanak, though two narrow ledges with depths less than 100 fathoms extend into much greater depths and cause tide rips which may be mistaken for signs of a shoal. Good shelter from S weather can be found E of Cape Tanak.

(500) The flood currents, which set NE along either side of Umnak Island, unite in the vicinity of Cape Idak, causing tide rips. The ebb divides in the vicinity of Cape Tanak.

(501) **Ashishik Point** is a narrow point about 3 miles W of Cape Tanak. It is low and from offshore blends with the higher land in back of it. The point extends almost as far N as Cape Tanak and it should be given a berth of more than 0.5 mile. Landing can be made on this point except in N weather and there is a good supply of water nearby.

- (502) The bight between Cape Tanak and Ashishik Point furnishes good anchorage in S weather. Since the prevailing winds in summer are SW there are frequently long intervals when this bight is comparatively smooth.
- (503) From Ashishik Point the coast of Umnak Island trends SW. **Boiling Pinnacles**, with least depth of 3½ fathoms, are about 3 miles W of Ashishik Point, with the outer end of the point in range with the outer end of Cape Tanak. The shoal is about 1.5 miles from the shore of Reindeer Point. Deep water is found outside of this shoal. It is marked by kelp, and tide rips occur to the N of it. With the exception of this shoal, no indications of dangers have been found along the W coast of Umnak Island as far S as Cape Kigushimkada and vessels in general may approach 1 mile off the shore.
- (504) **Reindeer Point** is 3 miles W of Ashishik Point.
- (505) **Cape Chagak**, about 6 miles WSW of Ashishik Point, is not conspicuous. On the N side of the cape there is a bold bluff rising about 200 feet. SW of Cape Chagak the beach is about 3 miles in length and generally sandy.
- (506) **Aguliuk Point** is 5 miles SW of Cape Chagak and 4.5 miles NE of Cape Aslik. NE of the point, for about 2 miles, the coast is broken and irregular with bluffs, sand beaches, lava outcrops, and off-lying rocks, the farthest of the latter being within 125 yards of the high waterline. Rocks are off the lava outcrops forming the foot of Aguliuk Point, and a long, narrow edge of rocks, 100 feet high, extends breakwaterlike for 225 yards into the sea on the S side of the point. A sand beach, beginning at this edge, extends SE for about 3 miles to Cape Aslik. Back of this beach, for about 3 miles, the terrain is a regular and fairly consistent slope.

Local magnetic disturbance

- (507) Differences from normal variations of as much as 4° have been observed at Aguliuk Point.
- (508) **Bogoslof Island** (53°56'N., 168°02'W.) is in the Bering Sea about 22 miles N of Cape Tanak. It is of recent volcanic formation, and eruptions have completely changed the topographic features several times. Accordingly to existing records, eruptions have occurred in 1796, 1883, 1906, 1910, and 1923-27, but it is probable that there have been other eruptions of which there are no records. It now consists of one main island and a rocky islet known as Fire Island. Bogoslof Island forms a useful landfall on a course W from Cape Cheerful.

- (509) Bogoslof Island is a Steller sea lion rookery site. There is a 3-mile vessel exclusionary buffer zone around the entire island. (See **50 CFR 223.202**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)
- (510) The 500-fathom curve around Bogoslof Island approximates a circle about 5 miles in diameter.
- (511) The main island, once known as **Castle Island** because of a castle-shaped rock on it, is about 1 mile long and 0.5 mile wide, and extends in a NW and SE direction. The S end terminates in a low, black sandspit which is now the haul-out place of a large number of sea lions. This point was found to shift its position during the season of 1935. On the NW part of the island is the volcano crater of recent time from which steam emits occasionally, and adjoining the crater is a pond that is 4 feet below high water; the crater is 141 feet high. The rocky portion of the island is the home of thousands of birds.
- (512) **Castle Rock** on the SW part of the main island no longer resembles a castle. Its outline is ragged and consists of two main pinnacles, 333 feet high.
- (513) **Fire Island**, 225 feet high, is 440 yards NW of the main island and practically connected with it by a rocky ledge which uncovers. It is a steep, rocky island, 220 yards long and 100 yards wide, and has three distinct summits, the middle one being square and resembling a castle. This summit is lower than the adjoining ones. A small islet, 190 feet high, adjoins Fire Island.
- (514) Fair-weather anchorage can be had on the NE side of the island, offshore in 20 fathoms, sandy bottom, and on the NW side of the island, 800 yards offshore, in 10 fathoms.
- (515) A current is often reported setting E in this vicinity; it is variously reported to set toward Cape Cheerful and toward Umnak Pass, with a velocity of 0.1 to 0.4 knot. It is inferred that with a barometric depression near Unimak Pass it sets toward Cape Cheerful, but with a depression in the Pacific Ocean S of Unalaska Island it sets toward Umnak Pass. Vessels coming from W often made Point Kadin ahead instead of to starboard. Maximum NW currents of 1.3 knots were found on the NE side of the island. There were also indications of a stronger E current on the N side of the island. A 1-knot current, setting continuously N for 21 hours, was observed at a location 0.5 mile W of Bogoslof Island.

Chart 16511

- (516) The shore of **Cape Aslik** is the face of an old lava flow. It is very precipitous and irregular, with numerous covered rocks that extend well offshore. Heavy kelp fringes the S side of the cape. The cape is prominent, with vertical cliffs 60 to 150 feet high. Back of the cape, about 2 miles inland, is a conspicuous, conical hill, 865 feet high. This hill is of a dark red color, with a distinct hole in the slope on its SW side. Farther inland, about 6 miles E of Cape Aslik, a distinctive peak rises to 3,310

feet (see chart 16500). It is very ragged with deep slopes and a shoulder 600 feet lower than the summit, that extends about 0.5 mile to the NW. Between Cape Aslik and Cape Kigunak the shore is a beach of fine black sand. Back of this beach is a large, flat valley bordered by mountain ridges on the N and S, and having a lone and prominent mountain in the middle. The valley, which extends to the Pacific Ocean side of Umnak Island, is a swamp land covered with a heavy growth of grass. A large stream flows through this valley.

(517) **Cape Kigunak**, about 5 miles S of Cape Aslik, is easily distinguishable and is a very prominent point on approaches from the N. It has a sharp, conical peak, 1,164 feet high, near its outer end. Its shore consists of a steep beach of boulders and broken rocks, with steep, grass slopes rising directly behind. Two rocks about 15 feet high, 300 yards off the W part of the cape, and a third rock, same height, on the low-water line show up very conspicuously. Many boulders and rocks and a band of heavy kelp extend about 400 yards offshore around the cape. The bight N of Cape Kigunak affords some protection in S and E weather, but is not recommended in heavy weather.

(518) **Inanudak Bay**, between Capes Kigunak and Ilmalianuk, has depths of 10 to 40 fathoms and affords shelter except from the W and NW. The shore of the bay is rocky and precipitous except at the heads of the several coves and bights which form part of the bay. Sand and pebble beaches are found at the heads of these coves, and low bluffs, from 5 to 20 feet high, rise abruptly from the beaches. Beyond these bluffs are flat lands or valleys.

(519) From the westernmost point of Cape Kigunak, the shoreline curves sharply SE and E and the shore of the bay for about 2 miles is along the foot of a ridge almost straight up from the waterline. At the end of the ridge, and at the head of **Izhiga Cove**, is a sand beach that extends to Cinder Point. The water is shallow along the beach and several lines of breakers make small-boat landing difficult. Back of the beach, beyond the low bluff bordering it, is a flat valley.

(520) **Cinder Point** was formed by a lava flow and is about 150 feet high near the shore, except in the middle where there is a slight draw. A cinder cone 564 feet high is near the center of the point.

(521) **Stepanof Cove**, SE of Cinder Point, has a sandy beach about 1 mile in length at its head. Shoal water and several lines of breakers make small-boat landing difficult except on the N side of the cove where the water is usually quiet; fresh springs and seepages exist along the beach. A 70-foot pinnacle rock at the S end of the beach is conspicuous from all parts of this cove.

(522) A low, narrow valley with steep sides extends SE from the head of Stepanof Cove to the Pacific Ocean

side of Umnak Island. The buildings on the S side of the valley are stocked and maintained for land-air rescue work. A road extends from Stepanof Cove to Fort Glenn, about 20 miles to the NE.

(523) **Steeple Point**, forming the S side of Stepanof Cove, has a very prominent, tall pinnacle projecting out of the side of its steep bank and numerous large rocks and boulders off its shore. The pinnacle resembles an inverted carrot and is 200 feet above the beach.

(524) **Hot Springs Cove** has about 1 mile of sand beach at its head with a small stream in the S part. Salmon spawn in a stream about 2 miles back of the beach beneath several small waterfalls. The steam from several small, hot springs at the head of this stream can be seen from the E side of Inanudak Bay.

(525) Between Hot Springs Cove and Cemetery Cove to the W are 1.5 miles of rocky shore. Near and W of the center of this shore, shoal water, marked by kelp, extends 0.4 mile offshore to the 10-fathom curve. Above the beach near the center is an overhanging cliff, 1,000 feet high. The beach in **Cemetery Cove** is rocky and bends N toward Broken Point. Water may be obtained from a small cliff stream on the N part of this beach.

(526) **Broken Point** is not conspicuous. It has a rocky beach with deep water off the point; the 20-fathom curve is about 0.3 mile offshore.

(527) **Geyser Bight**, W of Broken Point, indents the shoreline about 1.5 miles from a line tangent to Broken Point and Cape Ilmalianuk. Its beach is rounded and about 4 miles in length, with the E half sandy while the W half is rocky and bordered with kelp. There are 3 small rock islets 0.3 mile offshore in the center of the bight and another the same distance off the beach in the E part. Some protection may be found in Geysers Bight in S weather but it is not recommended in heavy weather.

(528) **Cape Ilmalianuk**, the S entrance point of Inanudak Bay, is about 500 feet high and conspicuous. It has a rounded shore, with a number of rocks and kelp that extend seaward for about 300 yards. A rock, 0.4 mile NW of the point is conspicuous at low tide. A shoal area that extends 1.5 miles off the cape is 10 fathoms deep 0.5 mile offshore and 20 fathoms about 1 mile farther off. Ships should keep 1.5 miles off the cape.

(529) Anchorage may be found in any part of Inanudak Bay about 0.4 mile from shore. By shifting, shelter may be had from all directions except the NW. No anchorage will give protection from severe NW weather. Good anchorage is available for large ships in 20 fathoms about 1.5 miles from the beaches at the heads of Stepanof Cove and Hot Springs Cove.

(530) Stepanof Cove affords the best shelter from SE around to NNW. Anchorage may be found in 8 fathoms with Cape Kigunak just open of Cinder Point. When the

wind gets around to S or SW, this cove becomes uncomfortable.

- (531) Hot Springs Cove affords shelter in S and E weather. Cemetery Cove affords shelter except from winds from the NW quadrant. Anchorage may be found in Izhiga Cove 0.3 mile from shore in 8 to 10 fathoms, but better shelter from N weather can be found in Stepanof Cove.

Chart 16500

- (532) Between Cape Ilmalianuk and Cape Kigushimkada, for nearly 13 miles, there are no known dangers to navigation; ships are advised to keep 1 mile offshore in order to hold a depth of 25 fathoms or more. Kelp extends from 200 to 300 yards off the rocky areas.
- (533) The currents off the coast between Cape Ilmalianuk and Cape Kigushimkada are estimated to be from 2 to 3 knots, the strongest being opposite Kshaliuk Point. The current sets NE on the flood and SW on the ebb.
- (534) The weather along this coast may change after passing Derby Point. When foggy, wet, windy weather prevails SW of the point, good or comparatively clear weather may be encountered to the NE and vice versa.
- (535) Between Cape Ilmalianuk and Derby Point, for about 10 miles, the coast extends in a general SW direction. A practically straight sand beach about 3 miles in length begins on the SW side of Cape Ilmalianuk.
- (536) **Kshaliuk Point** is a rounded, prominent point at the SW end of the beach. This point has grassy bluffs about 400 feet high, except on its N side which is practically straight up and down with prominent horizontal layers of stratified rock. SW of the point, the land back of the shore is low, the beach consisting of short stretches of sand, rock, and lava formation. The most conspicuous lava flow is at Twinlava Point, about 4 miles SW of Kshaliuk Point.
- (537) S of Kshaliuk Point, between it and Mount Vsevidof, are three sharp prominent peaks about 2,000 feet high and about 0.5 mile apart. Less than 1 mile from the peak nearest the shore is another prominent peak of about the same elevation. It has a broad, rounded base, rising almost from the shore and has two points on the top; a low saddle connects the points.
- (538) **Derby Point**, about 1.5 miles SW of Twinlava Point and 3 miles N of Cape Kigushimkada, has cliffs and rock outcroppings along its shore. The steep sides of the point are grass covered above the cliffs, but the top is bare and strewn with cinders and small lava boulders. The rounded hill on the point resembles the crown of a derby hat when viewed from seaward, the rocky shoreline forming the brim of the hat. This point is a

conspicuous feature of this coast, and also serves as a line of demarcation for different weather conditions.

Local magnetic disturbance

- (539) Differences from normal variation of as much as 4° have been observed at Derby Point.
- (540) The coast between Derby Point and Cape Kigushimkada has a S direction and consists of a bold, rocky cliff at the base of Mount Vsevidof.
- (541) **Mount Vsevidof** is an extinct volcano 6,920 feet high and the highest peak on Umnak Island. It is about halfway between Inanudak Bay and Nikolski Bay, and approximately 40 miles SW of Cape Idak.
- (542) The upper reaches of this mountain are usually covered with snow the year round. The W side slopes gradually to the shore between Twinlava Point and the N end of the large open bight S of Cape Kigushimkada.
- (543) The peak appears conical from the NW with a slightly flattened top, but the large crater so plainly visible from the Pacific side of Umnak Island, does not show at all. The two small glaciers on the N side of the extinct volcano are not prominent from offshore, but the valley that extends inland on this same side has many bare, cinder patches and lava outcrops visible from offshore. This valley goes back toward the large, jagged, saw-toothed mountain range, 6,510 feet high, to the NE of Mount Vsevidof.
- (544) **Cape Kigushimkada** is the N point to a large open bight. This cape, at the base of Mount Vsevidof, is the outer end of a lava-flow which forms a rugged, rounded headland having precipitous, rocky bluffs, 80 to 90 feet high, with numerous jagged indentations. Many rocks and pinnacles are adjacent to the shore of this cape. The shelf on top of the cape is covered with many lava outcrops, cinder beds and fissures, and rises gradually inland to form part of the W slope of Mount Vsevidof.
- (545) On the SE side of Cape Kigushimkada is a bold headland, prominent from seaward. A broad sand beach, about 1.5 miles S of this headland extends for about 2.5 miles SSW. Behind the beach is a broad, grassy valley with three prominent streams, the two northernmost carrying the drainage from the S slopes of Mount Vsevidof.
- (546) At the S end of the sand beach is a rocky headland with outlying ledges that are partially awash at high water. A rocky islet is about 0.6 mile W of the headland. About 0.5 mile S of this islet is a covered rock which breaks in heavy weather, and another islet is about 1 mile N of Okee Bay. From the headland the shore runs in a SW direction and is very irregular, with numerous indentations.
- (547) From Cape Kigushimkada to the SW end of Umnak Island, the land is rolling, with numerous rounded

hills. The bottom along the shoreline of both Umnak Island and Ananiuliak Island is very uneven and has some dangers to navigation.

Chart 16511

- (548) **Okee Bay** is a small, shallow cove on the E side of a small peninsula on the N side of Okee Point. This bay affords some shelter for small craft and has a sand beach where landings can be made in most any weather. Another small, shallow inlet is on the W side of the small peninsula.
- (549) **Okee Point** is a headland on the N side of the entrance to Nikolski Bay. It has steep, rocky bluffs back of the high water line and rocky ledges extend offshore.
- (550) **Anangula (Ananiuliak) Island**, on the N side of Nikolski Bay and off Okee Point, is a kite-shaped island about 1.4 miles in length and 301 feet high near the center. Bare rock ledges extend 50 to 60 yards from the grass line on the shore of the W side of the island. Passage between this island and Umnak Island through Seaweed Pass is not advisable as there are no natural ranges that can be recommended. During the summer, kelp may extend across the passage.
- (551) **Nikolski Bay**, between Anangula Island and Cape Starr, is about 12 miles S of Mount Vsevidof. It is about 4.5 miles wide and 3 miles long, and is open from the W to the NNW. The shore of the bay consists mostly of gravel and rock beaches. It is fringed to varying distances offshore by reefs, large boulders and kelp. Many of these reefs actually are above high water but are covered by the heavy swell except on very calm days. The area bordering the reefs along the shore is foul, with numerous covered rocks. It should not be approached too closely.
- (552) The bay is surrounded by rolling hills, that are covered with a thick mat of grass, and frequent, marshy areas. **High Hill**, 712 feet high, is near and N of the center of the bay and is a prominent landmark in approaching anchorage. It is cone shaped but flat topped, and the sides, except inland, are steep, rocky, and rugged.
- (553) Except on very calm days there are few places where safe landings can be made. It is reported by the natives that in the winter when heavy northwesterers are blowing, it may be impossible to land even in Nikolski in Mueller Cove. Landing is possible in most any weather in River Cove in the mouth of Sheep Creek.
- (554) The currents are strong, especially around Anangula Island, but are not dangerous, as they generally run parallel to the shoreline.
- (555) Anchorage with protection from W and N weather is found in the N end of Nikolski Bay behind Anangula Island in 10 to 25 fathoms with good holding ground. A good anchorage in E weather is off **Kelp Point** in 10 to 20 fathoms.
- (556) **Eider Rock**, about 1 mile NW of High Hill, is a small island reef 600 yards offshore in the NE portion of Nikolski Bay.
- (557) The head of Nikolski Bay S of Kelp Point is a rectangular-shaped bight with a large, rocky ledge along the shore at its head. The two coves in this bight are **River Cove** at the NE corner and Mueller Cove in the S. The large rocky ledge separating the two coves is almost covered at high water.
- (558) **Sheep Creek** is the largest stream in the vicinity and empties into River Cove. The creek extends NE into a broad, marshy valley dotted with numerous ponds.
- (559) **Mueller Cove**, the inner anchorage of Nikolski Bay, is the cove in which the village of Nikolski is situated. Only very small fishing boats attempt to enter this cove because of the constricted entrance caused by the reef in midchannel. With any kind of weather from the W or N, seas break across the entrance.
- (560) **Rudisell Reef**, at the entrance to Mueller Cove, is practically covered at high water and in heavy weather the seas break over its narrow, outer ledge of rocks that are about 4 feet above high water. This ledge, however, serves as an excellent natural breakwater and protects the beach at the head of Mueller Cove except when heavy northwesterers are blowing up the bay.
- (561) A rock covered $\frac{3}{4}$ fathom, is 0.1 mile W of Rudisell Reef and in the entrance to the channel into Mueller Cove. The location of this rock nearly always can be determined by the breaker over it. At high water, in W weather, it may break very heavily and cause a dangerous surge across the channel toward Rudisell Reef.
- (562) **Nikolski** is one of the most frequented places W of Unalaska. Fishing, trapping, and the harvesting of seals in the Pribilof Islands are the means of livelihood. A good shingle beach is in front of the village. The store and the church are painted white and are the most prominent buildings in the village. The church has two crosses, one of which is on the belfry tower. This tower is the most conspicuous point in the village. The store carries a few supplies, but is stocked only during the trapping season. Mail is delivered by airplane. The ranch buildings of the Harris Livestock Co. are about 0.3 mile SW of the village. The buildings of the company consist of living quarters, barns, and storehouses. The largest of these buildings is a landmark looming prominently on the skyline from the anchorage off Kelp Point. The wool-storage building, painted red, also makes a conspicuous landmark.
- (563) **Cape Starr**, about 3 miles to the W of Nikolski, is a bold headland with steep rocky bluffs, 150 to 350 feet high, backed by rolling, grass-covered hills. The shoreline is bordered by rough, irregular, rocky ledges and

reefs, numerous rocks and extensive kelp beds. Several small islets, reefs and rocks awash are from 0.5 to 3 miles off Cape Starr.

- (564) S of Cape Starr is a wide, flat beach of fine white sand, back of which are low, grass-covered, sandy bluffs. Inland a broad valley that extends across the island, bends NE to the chain of lagoons S of Nikolski. The remainder of the Bering Sea coast of Umnak Island is mostly rocky and rugged. SW and W from the beach are numerous jagged, rocky projections, and rock pinnacles. The area outside the high water line is filled with rocks, small ledges and patches of kelp. The most prominent and highest place on the SW end of Umnak Island is **Elbow Hill**, 442 feet high, about 4 miles SW of Cape Starr. It is grass covered and prominent from seaward. **Idaliuk Point** is 2.4 miles W of Elbow Hill.
- (565) **Pancake Rock**, about 2.5 miles W of Cape Starr, is a 22-foot islet which sometimes has, from a distance, the appearance of a flat pancake on the surface of the water. This islet is the E end of a low, flat, rocky reef about 500 yards in length.
- (566) Several reefs and rocky islets are SE of Pancake Rock. The farthest from the shore of Umnak Island is a rocky islet, surrounded by ledges and rocks awash, about 1 mile SE of Pancake Rock and 1.5 miles offshore from Cape Starr.
- (567) **Adugak Island**, about 7 miles W of Cape Starr and 4 miles off Idaliuk Point, is 160 feet high.
- (568) Adugak Island is a Steller sea lion rookery site. There is a 3-mile vessel exclusionary buffer zone around the entire island. (See **50 CFR 223.202**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

Chart 16500

- (569) **Cape Sagak**, the SW end of Umnak Island, is long and generally low with rolling grass-covered hills and short stretches of sand beaches.
- (570) The passage between Cape Sagak and the NE point of Samalga Island is dangerous. Foul ground and extremely heavy tide rips extend between the two points of land and for a considerable distance N and S. There are impenetrable patches of kelp and the current goes through at a very high velocity, probably 7 knots.
- (571) Vessels drawing more than 4 feet should avoid this passage. Boats of less draft may go through only during periods of slack water and in fair weather. Such craft should clear Cape Sagak by 0.25 mile on a course **160°**.
- (572) **Samalga Island**, the long and narrow island about 2 miles SW of Cape Sagak, is 4 miles long and 0.5 mile wide at its widest part. The high water line is strewn with rocks and small boulders, and occasional stretches of sand beach are found around the island.

Back of the shore the terrain rises abruptly in the form of grassy slopes. The interior is flat and entirely covered with grass. Foxes and sea lions are the only wild life on Samalga Island. It is not inhabited, except for 1 month during the winter when the trappers come to get fox pelts.

- (573) The entire island is fringed with a rocky ledge, that uncovers, and extends from 100 yards to 0.5 mile offshore. On the SW end of the island this ledge becomes an extensive reef stretching WSW along the prolonged axis of the island for nearly 2 miles. In heavy weather there are breakers for a considerable distance over this area.
- (574) Landings can be made at various places except in heavy weather when the island is almost surrounded with breakers. The best landing is in a small bight just N of a cabin on the N side of the N end of the island. Vessels may anchor in 10 to 15 fathoms on the bank that extends 160° from the middle of Samalga Island, or in not less than 15 fathoms, N of the SW end of the island. There is no protection in either of these anchorages.
- (575) The currents are treacherous in the vicinity of Samalga Island.
- (576) The SE coast of Umnak Island should be navigated with great caution. SW of Vsevidof Island, fog appears to be more prevalent than to the N. With W and SW weather the fog drifts across the low, SW part of Umnak Island while the high mountains NW of Mount Vsevidof form a barrier that may cause clear weather in their lee when all the area SW of Vsevidof Islands is in fog.
- (577) W of Samalga Island currents of about 4 knots have been observed setting N when the tide at Dutch Harbor is rising and S when it is falling.
- (578) Currents are weak over the bank inside the 100-fathom curve S of Umnak Island.
- (579) NE from Cape Sagak, the Pacific side of Umnak Island is fringed with rocky ledges and kelp beds. The shallow bight 11 miles from the cape has a sandy beach above the ledges and is backed by low, grassy, bluffs about 100 yards inland. A chain of three lagoons are in the low valley that extends N from the bight to the village of Nikolski. On the NE side of the bight is a bold headland with steep, rock bluffs rising to 561 feet.
- (580) **Driftwood Bay**, about 40 miles SW of Konets Head, Unalaska Island, is on the SE coast of Umnak Island opposite Nikolski. The bay is between Cape Udak and Black Cape. It is about 3.5 miles across the entrance and is divided into two arms by a headland about 435 feet high. Water may be obtained in either arm.
- (581) The W arm is clear of dangers and shoals gradually. From its head a trail leads across the island to the village of Nikolski. Good anchorage may be found in 15 fathoms. In SW weather some shelter may be obtained in the lee of Cape Udak. In S or SE weather, there is no

good anchorage, but in an emergency small boats might find some shelter in the E arm.

(582) The E arm, **Traders Cove**, is more or less foul and should not be entered without local knowledge. Small boats could be hauled out on the sandy beach in the NE corner of this arm. In this corner is a shack in which fuel and food supplies are kept for shepherders.

(583) **Cape Udak**, on the W side of Driftwood Bay, appears as a flat plateau about 600 feet high and about 1.2 miles across its seaward face. All sides of the cape are precipitous, rocky cliffs.

(584) **Black Cape**, about 392 feet high, is on the E side of Driftwood Bay. The cape slopes gently down to the water's edge and has a group of rocky islets, about 135 feet high, 175 yards offshore.

(585) **Lookout Point** is 4 miles NE of Black Cape. From Lookout Point for 6 miles to the point opposite Kigul Island, the shore of Umnak Island trends ENE. Numerous rocky islets extend offshore for 1.5 miles. In addition to these visible objects, numerous kelp patches mark depths of 2 to 5 fathoms. The outermost of these is S of Kigul Island and has a depth of 4½ fathoms.

(586) **Amos Bay** is 8 miles NE of Black Cape and about 3 miles N of Vsevidof Island. It is about 0.7 mile wide and 1 mile long in a N-S direction. The W side of the bay is bordered by reefs that extend about 400 yards offshore, and the head is shoal. Anchorage with shelter from NE to W can be found 0.3 mile W of the E entrance point, in 7 fathoms.

(587) To approach this anchorage, from a position 0.8 mile W of Vsevidof Island steer 000° for 3.5 miles, passing 0.4 mile W of a rocky islet that is about 1 mile S of the E entrance point. Favor the E shore of the bay to avoid the reefs bordering the W shore. A trail leads from the head of the bay to Nikolski on the W coast. On the E side of the bay is a cabin in which food and fuel are kept for shepherders.

(588) **Vsevidof Island**, 280 feet high and about 1 mile across, is the largest of the group of islands on the SE side of Umnak Island and is SE of Mount Vsevidof. A small bay indents the S shore of Vsevidof Island. Covered rocks at the entrance prevent anything larger than a small launch from entering and then only when no surf is running. Rocks extend SE 0.4 mile from the SE point of the island, terminating in a rocky islet about 30 feet high. Depths of more than 20 fathoms are 0.3 mile E of these rocks.

(589) **Ogchul Island**, 1.7 miles E of Vsevidof Island, is about 0.3 mile across, 180 feet high, and is surrounded by deep water. The island is flat topped. The channel between the two islands has depths of 35 fathoms or more.

(590) Ogchul Island is a Steller sea lion rookery site. There is a 3-mile vessel exclusionary buffer zone

around the entire island which also encompasses Vsevidof Island. (See **50 CFR 223.202**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

(591) **Kigul Island**, 3.5 miles N of Vsevidof Island and about 2 miles E of Amos Bay, is the largest of the in-shore islands. It is about 0.5 mile in diameter and 219 feet high. The island is 0.5 mile off the coast of Umnak Island, and the channel in the passage between the island and the coast is restricted by shoals to a width of about 150 yards. N of Kigul Island, anchorage with shelter from S and W winds can be found in about 12 fathoms. Anchorage with shelter from E winds can be found W of the island in 7 fathoms. The approach to this anchorage is difficult without local knowledge.

(592) **Lone Rock**, 1.5 miles NE from Kigul Island and 42 feet high, is the northernmost of the group of rocks and islets in this vicinity.

(593) **Russian Bay**, near the middle of the Pacific Ocean side of Umnak Island, is about 1 mile wide and 2 miles long. A rocky ledge, 16 feet high, is about 1 mile E of the S entrance point. This ledge should be given a wide berth to the SW to avoid a rock that uncovers 425 yards SW of the ledge. The point on the NE side of the entrance should also be given a wide berth to avoid the foul area that extends SW of the point for about 0.3 mile. At the head of Russian Bay is a sandy beach where a stream of considerable size flows into the bay. This bay offers protection from N weather in 10 fathoms, sandy bottom. In SE weather the bay is not recommended except in an emergency.

(594) **The Pillars** are a pair of pinnacle rocks, the larger 130 feet high, about 3 miles off the shore of Umnak Island and 15 miles NE from Vsevidof Island. These rocks stand out prominently from all directions and may be seen many miles on clear days. From the N and S they have the appearance of a single pinnacle. From the E both rocks are visible. A rock awash at high water is about 175 yards E of The Pillars. Depths of more than 14 fathoms can be carried to within 0.3 mile all around these rocks.

(595) **Thumb Point**, about 3 miles W of The Pillars, is a long, narrow point, on the tip of which are three large pinnacles. Two of these, about 150 feet high, are on the beach. The third, 121 feet high, is about 150 yards offshore. From distances less than 5 miles these three pinnacles are very distinct; though several others of like size are in the vicinity, these cannot be mistaken, there being no other group of three.

(596) The broad bight between Thumb Point and Kettle Cape is fringed by off-lying ledges. Two valleys lead across Umnak Island toward Inanudak Bay from the head of this bight.

Chart 16501

- (597) **Islands of Four Mountains** are a group of five, treeless, volcanic islands W of Umnak Island. Their names are Uliaga, Kagamil, Chuginadak, Carlisle, and Herbert. The group is about 16 miles from Samalga Island and about 18 by 25 miles in extent.
- (598) These islands are high and snowcapped, with some snow remaining throughout the year. Clouds obscure the peaks most of the time. Frequently in the summer, while low fog banks are over the adjacent waters, the peaks stand clear above and are visible away from the fog banks. Fog is often in patches that may be avoided by passing around one of the islands, or by moving out of the sweep of wind through a pass. The winds play about the islands with all the vagaries common to williwaws and may sometimes be avoided by making a move of 1 mile or so.
- (599) Navigation among the islands is beset by frequent fogs, strong and treacherous currents, and tide rips that may be dangerous for small craft. Because of the frequent fogs and strong currents it is emphasized that navigation is safe only by frequent sounding and constant reference to the chart. All waters are clear for large ships beyond about 1 mile from the shores, and for small craft beyond 0.25 mile except where obstructions are charted. It is not safe to attempt passage inside any of the off-lying rocks.
- (600) In **Samalga Pass**, between Samalga Island and the Four Mountains Group, the waters are deep and 15 miles in width; however, a good berth must be given the shoals that extend SW from Samalga Island.
- (601) A bank, with a minimum depth of 13 fathoms, is about 5.5 miles S of Concord Point, Chuginadak Island. Apparently it is the high spot of a large shoal area rather than a pinnacle.
- (602) Among the group, the passes are probably all clear, though they have not been swept with wire drags.
- (603) It is strongly recommended that a vessel proceeding along the N side of the Aleutian Islands avoid anchorage in the Four Mountains Group in bad weather. With a heavy sea running in the Bering Sea, dangerous tide rips will be encountered among the islands, and any lee afforded by indentations on the islands' shores is offset by the sudden shifting of the wind that may necessitate shifting anchorage during thick fog through narrow passes subject to strong tide rips.
- (604) **Uliaga Pass**, between Uliaga and Kagamil Islands, has 9 fathoms across almost its entire width, and a midchannel course clears all known dangers. In the middle of the pass is a light growth of kelp; it is towed under and difficult to see except during the periods of slack water.
- (605) **Kagamil Pass**, between Kagamil and Chuginadak Islands, is wide and clear; no obstructions NW of Corwin Rock. The least depth in the pass is 7 fathoms 1.2 miles N of Chuginadak Island.
- (606) In **Carlisle Pass**, between Chuginadak and Carlisle Islands, a midchannel course will carry 28 to 32 fathoms in the shoalest part. The depths increase quickly to 80 and 90 fathoms at both ends of the narrowest part of the pass. On either side of midchannel the water shoals rapidly toward land, but no danger exists until about 550 yards from the shoreline. The currents in this channel are strong and the rips and swirls are of moderate intensity. Small boats should avoid the center of the pass to clear the worst of these.
- (607) **Chuginadak Pass**, between Chuginadak and Herbert Islands, is about 3 miles wide, with depths of more than 100 fathoms.
- (608) Between Herbert Island and Yunaska Island, to the W of the Four Mountains Group, the passage is 14 miles wide and very deep.

Currents

- (609) Currents observations among the Islands of Four Mountains have not been sufficiently detailed to serve as a basis for precise predictions. The best index to the times of flood and ebb appears to be the information for a location 1 mile E of Yunaska Island which is given in the Tidal Current Tables. Flood sets generally N and ebb S. The duration of slack is usually very short.
- (610) Among the islands the water swirls and counters in a highly confused manner, so that rips and eddies may be encountered almost at random. Rips in some cases indicate bottom configurations, but often not. Particularly in bights along the shores, currents counter to those outside may be anticipated.
- (611) Strong tidal currents set through all the passes. Velocities exceeding 4 knots have been noted and it is probable that they reach 5 and 6 knots at times. Heavy tide rips may be anticipated except at slack water. In Uliaga Pass and in Carlisle Pass, the flood sets NE. Between Herbert Island and Chuginadak Island flood is to the NW. In Kagamil Pass the currents are confused and the flood appears to enter the passage from the E, passing to the NW to mingle with the flood current from Carlisle Pass, and thence turns N along the W side of Kagamil Island. S of Chuginadak Island considerable differences in the direction and strength of the current over short distances may be noticed. Heavy rips, except in calm weather and at slack water, are about 1.5 miles SE of Concord Point, the SE point of Chuginadak Island. Current boils have been noted as far as 7 miles offshore. Inshore, the set appears to be to the E most of the time. Offshore, about the 500- to 1,000-fathom curves, it seems to be principally to the W.

Anchorage

- (612) Anchorages in the group of Four Mountains Islands are few and inadequate. The principal one is in Applegate Cove, a bight on the N shore of Chuginadak Island. Protection from N weather may be found in South Cove on the opposite side of this island from Appellate Cove. About 3.5 miles to the E of South Cove is another anchorage, of small extent but offering excellent protection from the N. An anchorage giving protection from SW to NW weather is available in the bight at the NE corner of Chuginadak Island, about 0.9 mile S of Corwin Rock.
- (613) A fair anchorage for medium-sized craft is in a cove on the N side of Kagamil Island. Another anchorage is in a bight on the S side of the extreme E end of Kagamil Island.
- (614) No other anchorages about these islands can be recommended and none around Carlisle and Herbert Islands. Small craft may find bights here and there where the depths and swinging room are suitable for anchoring, but the prevalence of strong currents, heavy seas, and bad wind conditions make them unsafe. The bottom in and around this group of islands, where it is not rocky, is essentially cinders and volcanic ash mixed with sand and gravel.
- (615) **Uliaga Island**, the northernmost and smallest of the Four Mountains Group, consists of one central mountain cone with a few prominent spurs. On the slopes are several spire like rocks. The crest of the peak, 2,915 feet high, has two points, one sharp and the other flat, larger, and slightly lower. The NW side of the mountain is very steep and is greatly eroded. A serrated ridge protrudes from the S side of the mountain, and the S one of three peaks on this ridge is a good landmark.
- (616) The cove on the N end of the island is filled with kelp and affords poor protection for small boats. The E side of this cove is a cape, formed by a rough, lava outcrop, with a sharp, narrow ridge leading down to it. The W side of the cove is a wall of rock 340 feet high. The largest stream is on the W side of the island. A sharp, needle like pinnacle with two points, the higher 65 feet, is less than 0.5 mile from the NW shore and about 1.1 miles N of the westernmost point of the island. This point is comparatively long and consists of a narrow ribbon of lava that extends into the sea from one of the mountain ridges. On the S slope of this ridge and about 0.8 mile E of the W point of the island is a sharp spur, 956 feet high.
- (617) A rock, which uncovers 3 feet, is about 0.2 mile from the E shore of the island and well outside the thick kelp line. The best landing site on the island is on the E side about 0.5 mile from the SE corner. This landing is on a boulder beach behind a barrier of kelp and near a trapper's cabin, which is occupied during some winters. A prominent scar is in the low, grass bluff bordering the shore in this vicinity. The small cove S of the landing is marked by a 40-foot pinnacle rock at the S end of a boulder beach.
- (618) **Kagamil Island**, between Uliaga and Chuginadak Islands, has a large mountain in the center of its S half. The mountain is 2,930 feet high, and has a circular crater on its NW side. Its upper slopes are steep and rocky, while those nearing the base make a somewhat abrupt change to large, gently sloping or flat areas of grass or tundra which generally terminate in bluffs. Near the SE end of the island a number of femoralis emit vapor near the tops of the cliffs, and at the S end is a strong steam jet in the cliff a few feet above the sea.
- (619) The hills in the N part of the island culminate in a 1,640-foot peak, that is close to the N shore. The two largest valleys are on the E side of the island; the northernmost is quite flat, with some grass-covered bluffs, and is drained by two small streams. What is probably the best camp site on the island is in the valley at the head of **North Cove**, the largest of the coves on the N shore. This valley, circular in shape, and the smallest on the island, has one permanent stream. North Cove has the only sand beach on the island.
- (620) **Candlestick Point**, on the W side of North Cove, has striking topographic features in a long, thin wall of rock with a 75-foot arch to form the point proper, and a group of 10 tall pinnacles close by. The wall of rock is 315 feet high and juts out N into the sea. The pinnacles, the tallest being 156 feet, are grouped slightly offshore about the outer end of the wall. The NW point of the island is a detached spur, 591 feet high, with a conspicuous smooth, red cliff, about 0.3 mile W of Candlestick Point.
- (621) From the red cliff the coastline trends S. High cliffs with a series of gray pinnacles border the shore. S of these cliffs, the only valley on the W side of the island begins at the head of a small cove. This valley is narrow, about 2 miles in length, and is drained by the largest stream on the island. A small lake is reported to exist in this valley. To the S, the cliffs along the shore rise almost vertically from the sea 300 to 500 feet, with no talus or ledge at the waterline. The cliffs at the SE end of the island are broken in many places by caves. The shore around the S end of the island is of very rough lava and boulders, the lava being most prominent at the SW corner of the island.
- (622) A fair anchorage for medium-sized craft in 10 fathoms, rocky bottom, is on the N shore of Kagamil Island in North Cove. It is subject, however, to violent williwaws. Water may be found in the cove. Entrance is from due N of the center of the cove and well clear of

the vicinity of the pinnacles on the W side. Another anchorage may be found in 16 fathoms in a bight just S of the E end of the island. The bottom is reported to be coarse, black sand and fine gravel. This bight is marked by a high ridge, that extends from the mountains, and a Tablelike headland. There are a stream and a cabin in the bight. Williwaws may be encountered here, and the currents are troublesome; nevertheless good shelter from W weather may be had.

(623) **Chuginadak Island**, the largest of the Four Mountains Group, consists of two mountain masses divided by a low, wind-swept valley across a narrow neck of land. The low area of the valley has rolling grassland interspersed with areas of lava flow, cinder patches, and conical cinder hills.

(624) The E part of the island is an area of rugged terrain formed by a group of eroded volcanic peaks, the highest being 3,840 feet. Numerous valleys and ridges descend to the rocky bluffs bordering the shore. The peaks, almost constantly hidden by clouds, are covered with snow nearly the year round. The lower levels have a vegetation of thick grass, while the higher altitudes are of barren rocks and lava ash. Many prominent waterfalls may be seen around this part of the island. In about the middle of the E coast are several areas where steam escapes from the top of the shoreline cliffs. On the S side, **Concord Point**, the SE end of Chuginadak Island, is a high headland of rolling, grassy hills. Immediately to the NW of this headland, **Black Peak**, the remnant of a large crater, the W rim of which is a distinctive black crag, is a conspicuous landmark from the SE and SW. It is 1,525 feet high, and is usually visible when the higher peaks inland are hidden by clouds.

(625) The coastline of the E part of the island is indented by many coves and bights. Extensive kelp beds are found in the shoal areas and numerous large boulders and off-lying rocks along the shore. **Corwin Rock**, 56 feet high, stands prominently at the extremity of a submerged reef making out from the NE shore of the island. The outer limits of Corwin Rock are within about 0.7 mile from the nearest point of Chuginadak Island. Although this rock appears as a single island, it consists of two small islets, separated by a small, narrow strait. On the SW side of Corwin Rock the kelp extends well out toward the shore of the island. Currents, swirls, and tide rips indicate foul waters, and no passage exists between the rock and the island.

(626) The W part of Chuginadak Island consists of a tall, symmetrical cone, known as **Mount Cleveland**, 5,675 feet high. The sides of this volcano are streaked by series of lava flows, with intervening, grassy patches on the slopes, most of these patches being on the S side. Because of the heat of its active crater, Mount Cleveland loses its snow more rapidly than the other high

peaks. A wisp of smoke or vapor issues most of the time from the small crater in the top of Mount Cleveland; a dim glow may be seen at night. An unusual condition consisting of a clear patch of sky in the lee of the volcano has been observed when all other places were heavily overcast. No waterfalls are on this part of the island and there may be water only after a rainfall, as the entire cone is apparently so porous that no stream of water from the melting snow reaches the shore. The coastline is more regular than around the E part of the island, and the kelp beds bordering the shores are less extensive. A few rocks awash are found close inshore along most of the beaches and cliffs.

(627) There are no good places to land on the island in unfavorable weather. However, in moderate weather landings may be made in some of the smaller coves indenting the point on the NE side of Applegate Cove. It is generally possible to land on the S side of the island in South Cove. The landing is on the E side of the cove, at the end of the sand beach or on the adjacent, rocky shore. The best place for a small boat to obtain water is in a small cove about 1 mile E of this landing, near a waterfall with a peculiar white deposit at the top. This deposit can be seen 20 miles offshore on clear days. A small boat can pass inside the 140-foot pinnacle near this waterfall.

(628) No houses are on the island but a large shallow cave is in the face of the cliff at the head of South Cove. With the exception of Corwin Rock no dangers are very far offshore, the farthest being about 500 yards. Rocks awash, and others bare at low water extend about 350 yards from the shore of the SE side of Concord Point. A 1¾-fathom spot is 0.3 mile off the S end of the point. The kelp around the island is not always visible because of the strong currents.

(629) The anchorages in **Applegate Cove**, the largest bight on the N shore of Chuginadak Island, and in **South Cove** on the opposite side of the narrow neck of land have a most unfavorable weather condition. The fog hangs frequently over them when the two main parts of the island are comparatively clear.

(630) Applegate Cove affords protection from all weather except from the NW to NE. However, winds of great intensity are almost constantly encountered. The valley across the narrow neck in the center of the island acts as a draw, causing the winds to be of much greater intensity than would be normally expected. Wind forces double those prevailing outside may be encountered in stormy weather. Bottom is of dark-colored sand and mud, but rocky patches may be found. The bottom holds fairly well in moderate weather but dragging may be expected during severe blows. Anchorage may be found in the center of the cove in 14 to 20 fathoms. Small craft should anchor well into the cove in 7 to 9

fathoms, from 600 to 800 yards offshore opposite the central part of the sand beach. Both the wind and fog may be avoided to some slight extent by anchoring near the W part of the cove, opposite a prominent, dark, rocky outcrop in the bluff.

(631) An anchorage with good protection from the NW to SW, is available in a bight about 0.9 mile S of Corwin Rock in about 14 fathoms, rocky bottom.

(632) Protection from N weather may be found in South Cove, the large cove on the S side of the valley between the two mountain masses. Conditions regarding fog and wind correspond exactly with those of Appellate Cove. South Cove is smaller and has a shoal in the W part. The bottom is rocky and anchors may be fouled. The best anchorage is in 9 fathoms NE from the shoal and it can be approached from the SE to SW bearing in mind the shoal in the W part. The nearest source of water is on the exposed coast, about 1.5 miles E, where small boats may obtain it in favorable weather.

(633) A small anchorage in a bight about 3.5 miles E of South Cove and 3 miles NW of Concord Point gives excellent protection from N winds. Because of the shielding effect of high cliffs, it may be free from fog when South Cove is not. Several waterfalls mark this bight. Anchorage is in 15 fathoms, with rocky bottom and very limited swinging room.

(634) **Carlisle Island**, about 1.2 miles NW of Chuginadak Island, is a mountain consisting of a single, extinct volcanic cone 5,283 feet high. The island is somewhat circular in shape, with a diameter of about 4 miles. The upper part of the mountain is snow covered. Below the snow line, the slopes are dark lava, while below 1,500 feet they are covered with grass or tundra. The lower slopes flatten out and generally terminate in rocky cliffs or steep bluffs. On the W and N sides are numerous seepages on the face of the bluffs. The westernmost point of the island is an almost flat, oblong plateau 1,000 by 1,400 yards, with an average elevation of about 160 feet. The only stream on the island that may be flowing continuously is on the SE side about 1 mile S of a shack.

(635) The most prominent features along the shore are: on the NE side of the island, a small peninsula 0.4 mile long, formed by a lava-flow jutting out NE into the sea; on the SE side, a knoll forming a rocky point; on the S, a peculiar, dragon-shaped, rock dike protrudes in the shape of a curving ridge and headland at the extremity forming **Dragon Point**; off the NW point, a rock has the appearance of a partly submerged ship when viewed from the E. Also a low, offshore rock is in this vicinity.

(636) **Herbert Island**, the southwesternmost of the Four Mountains Island, is separated from Chuginadak Island by 3-mile wide Chuginadak Pass. The mountain on the island may be likened to a truncated cone, the

truncated section being the rim of a crater about 1 mile in diameter. The rim is lower on the N side, and from well offshore to the N the inside of the crater is partly visible. The highest part of the island, 4,235 feet, is the S rim of the crater. The N side of Herbert Island appears fairly flat when approached from the E or W. The N side of the mountain is deeply eroded and the most abrupt. The S and W sides of the island are marked by yellow scars on the cliffs. The island is tundra- and grass-covered, with snow from fall to early summer. The lower slopes are regular and in places gentle.

(637) Along the W part of the N side of the island is a low bluff, less than 50 feet high, which gives way on the E side to high, sheer bluffs of from 200 to 400 feet. Under these high bluffs, the shoreline is mainly a boulder beach, 10 to 20 yards wide, with kelp offshore. On the flat part of the N end, however, the beach is fairly wide, and reefs, with many rocks awash, extend well offshore, and beds of heavy kelp for some distance outside the reef and foul area line.

(638) E of the northernmost point of the island is a shallow bight which may be used for anchorage in calm weather, though it has a boulder bottom and in S weather is subject to heavy seas coming from the S around the NE corner of the island. Strong currents tend to form tide rips with any sea that might be running. A cabin, at the NW end of the bight, is occupied at frequent intervals by fox trappers.

(639) On the W side of the island, near the SW corner, is a cup-shaped valley, apparently the eroded remains of a crater. The shore at the foot of this valley is a boulder beach with moderate slopes behind it. NW of the valley, and about 0.5 mile offshore, is a 60-foot rock which stands out very prominently from both N and S. A small rock is about halfway between it and the shore.

(640) The S shore of the island consists of narrow beaches at the foot of cliffs of varying heights. All offshore rocks are within 200 yards of this shore except off the SE corner of the island, where a prominent pinnacle rock 135 feet high is about 0.3 mile off the beach. The passage inside this rock is not clear, because of a rock awash, and another pinnacle 2 feet high. Back of the pinnacle rock is a distinctive reddish headland.

Chart 16500

(641) Yunaska, Amukta, and Chagulak Islands are a group of islands WSW of the Islands of Four Mountains. Yunaska, the nearest, is about 14 miles from Herbert Island while Chagulak and Amukta Islands are about 3 miles apart and about 10 and 14 miles, respectively, to the W of Yunaska. The pass between Herbert and Yunaska Islands and the pass to the W of the latter are

deep and clear of dangers. Navigation about these islands requires caution and frequent soundings during poor visibility.

Currents

- (642) Current observations taken 1 mile E of Yunaska Island indicate velocities of about 2 knots. The greatest velocity observed was nearly 4 knots. The flood sets N and the ebb S. (See the Tidal Current Tables for predictions.) The velocity of the current changes very rapidly around the times of slack water, and the current frequently runs near its maximum flood or ebb velocity for 4 or more hours. Strong currents and dangerous tide rips are reported in the vicinity of Amukta and Chagulak Islands. In a small gale and during spring tides, the tide rips are built up by an opposing swell. A strong ebb against a small swell is reported to cause 10-foot rips in a dead calm. Currents opposing the swell and a little wind may bring about such seas and rips that small vessels are forced to proceed slowly.
- (643) **Yunaska Island** is a treeless volcanic island, divided into two parts by a generally flat valley, with gentle slopes from the bluff back of the shoreline to the base of the mountains. The island is mostly grass covered below 1,000 feet, especially in the lower flats where the grass is extremely thick and matted. Weather conditions are similar to those of the Islands of Four Mountains. Yunaska is a wildlife refuge; it has been stocked with blue foxes which are now quite plentiful and tame. Two cabins are on the island. In general, the landing facilities are poor and there are not many sources of drinking water.
- (644) A large crater, about 2 miles in its greatest diameter, is in the E part of the island. The highest point of the crater's rim, 1,968 feet, is found on the NW side. This point appears as a lone peak from some directions. The crater is surrounded by various conical and ridgelike hills, interspersed with small craters and lava flows. Within the large crater is a small peak, 1,804 feet high, which has its own small crater. Eruptions in this part of the island have been known to occur. A prominent lava flow extends from the SW rim for about 1 mile to the S; it does not reach the shore. The cliffs along the S shore of this part of the island are honeycombed with caves and marked with many bridges and arches.
- (645) Near the NE shore of Yunaska Island is a prominent saddle-shaped peak, 1,051 to 1,066 feet high. A bold promontory, 747 feet high, adjacent to the shore, is at the end of a ridge leading NW from the saddle-shaped peak. To the W of this ridge and N of the crater is a broad, smooth valley. The surface is composed of porous ash covered with a moderate growth of grass. The entire area is well drained by a few narrow ditches 4 to 6 feet deep. Through the middle of the valley is a long lava flow, about 20 feet high and very rough. The lava flow extends NNE to the shore where it spreads along the water's edge and where, under favorable conditions, landing might be made. A good supply of drinking water can be obtained from an underground stream about 150 yards E of and behind the westernmost corner of the lava flow. The stream flows below and around the boulders of the old beach.
- (646) The NE shore of Yunaska Island is a Steller sea lion rookery site. There is a 3-mile vessel exclusionary buffer zone around the rookery which encompasses East Cove. (See **50 CFR 223.202**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)
- (647) Along the E and N coast of this part of the island the shore is bordered, in general, by steep rocky cliffs that can be scaled in several places. The most important break in the cliffs is at the foot of the lava flow. **East Cove** is a broad indentation on the extreme E end of the island. Landing sites are found in East Cove and at the head of a bight N of East Cove where some water can be had.
- (648) The central valley of the island is composed of flats occasionally broken by hills and knolls, and is covered with tundra. No dependable permanent source of drinking water has been found in this valley.
- (649) On the W part of the island is the highest peak, 3,119 feet. It is an apparently lifeless volcano, somewhat eroded, with remnants of craters on its side and about its base. From the W, the island appears as having grass-covered hills, with high bluffs on the N and S rising abruptly toward the summit of the two-pointed peak. The points stand out, particularly from the W, when they are not covered by clouds, which is seldom.
- (650) A low bluff extends along most of the W coastline. N and S of it much higher bluffs begin and rise 300 to 600 feet in places. A 300-foot bluff, beginning about 1 mile from the NW corner of the island, extends S for about 0.5 mile. A black sand beach, about 40 yards wide and 600 yards long, is at the foot of the S half of this bluff.
- (651) With the exception of this short stretch of sand beach, the W shore is rugged and has many reefs and rocks awash offshore. Many lava points extend outward from the general bluffline. The kelp is thick and extends from 50 to 200 yards outside the rocks. On the N and S ends of this shore, where the bluffline is higher, the beachline becomes a narrow, boulder shelf at the foot of the bluff, and boulders extend out into the water for some distance. A large reef extends offshore for over 300 yards from the SW point of the island. On the E side of the bold southernmost point of the island, for a short distance the cliffs drop immediately into the water without even a shelf at their foot. Several large offshore

rocks exist in this locality. A large pinnacle, about 200 feet high, is about 150 yards offshore and about 1.2 miles NE from this point of the island.

(652) The shoreline around the island is rugged and has many off-lying rocks and pinnacles. Heavy kelp extends several hundred yards offshore, except off the sand beach in the middle of the S shore of the island and a few other places where there is deep water off vertical, lava cliffs. Heavy tide rips and strong currents are encountered off the points, especially those at the NE and SW ends of the island. All around the island the bottom breaks off fairly sharp, becoming more even as the 30-fathom curve is approached. Passing ships are advised to keep outside this curve.

(653) Dangerous shoals extend off the E shore of the island in the vicinity of an off-lying rock and on the S side of the island in South Anchorage.

(654) Ships should not approach within 1.5 miles of the island's shore except with extreme caution. Small craft may consider themselves safe at distances beyond 0.3 mile from shore, except where charted obstructions exist. A pinnacle rock 91 feet high is off the SE shore.

(655) Around Yunaska Island are three or four fair anchorages. **South Anchorage**, the largest bight on the S side of the island, affords protection from N as well as W weather, and to some extent also from the NE, in 13 to 15 fathoms with even bottom of rocks and cinders. The off-lying reef and low rocks in the W part of the bight must be avoided, as well as the shoal in the E part. A safe entrance may be made by heading for the middle of the long, conspicuous black cinder bluff along the head of the bight on a course 000° . A tall shaft of rock, leaning slightly, is on the steep slope at the W end off the bight.

Local magnetic disturbance

(656) Differences from the normal variation of as much as 3° have been observed at South Anchorage.

(657) **East Cove**, indenting the E side of the island, affords fair anchorage in emergency situations, for one ship, in about 10 fathoms with good holding ground of cinders and mud. The cove is small, with a dangerous off-lying ledge and rocks on the S side, and with troublesome currents. It affords fairly good protection from W weather; however, it is subject to violent williwaws during W storms, making it inadvisable to anchor there. Heavy swells reach this anchorage during SW storms. Launches may find good protection inside the kelp behind the rock reef in the S side of the cove.

(658) Protection may be found by small craft in a small but pronounced cove near the middle of the W shore of Yunaska Island, in $52^\circ 36'N.$, in about 3 fathoms, with a bottom of boulders. A narrow channel, about 100 yards

wide, leads through the heavy kelp to the head of the cove.

Anchorages

(659) The best anchorage in emergency situations from S weather is found in a small cove on the N shore of the island in $170^\circ 41.5'W.$, in about 16 fathoms, with rock and mud bottom. A 6-fathom depth is at the E end of the cove. About 0.5 mile to the W is a smaller cove, where launches may find good protection from S weather in 3 fathoms, sandy bottom. A cabin is at the top of the high black bluff at the head of this cove.

(660) **Crater Anchorage**, a bight on the W side of the island, affords fair anchorage with some protection from E and S weather in 18 to 20 fathoms, cinder bottom. The bight is marked by a curved black bluff on its E side, the remnant of a crater. Rocks, covered 7 feet, are encountered a very short distance inside 15 fathoms in $170^\circ 46'W.$ which constitute a serious danger in this anchorage.

(661) **Chagulak Island** is a steep, volcanic mountain having a sharp peak, 3,750 feet high. Its rugged slopes, mainly a series of sharp, steep-descending rocky ridges marked by numerous pinnacles, terminate generally in rocky cliffs at or near the shore. It is uninhabited and has no good landing places. The island is steep-to on all sides and soundings give little indication of danger. It should be given a clearance of at least 1 mile. The cove on the W side formed by the SW point offers some protection and a possible landing for small craft during SE weather; its approach, however, is endangered by violent tide rips.

(662) Great caution should be exercised during thick weather while navigating in the vicinity of Chagulak Island. Very strong currents make it impracticable to use soundings as a guide in thick weather. The 200-fathom curve is dangerously close in places, barring the use of depth curves for rounding the island. There are no recommended ship anchorages near Chagulak. The island is small, steep-to, and affords no protection. The two principal exceptions to the general steepness of the slopes of the ridges are at the SW and SE points of the island.

(663) The SW point is a peninsula formed by a comparatively long and flat, grass-covered ridge some 300 feet high, and the upward continuation of the ridge toward the mountain summit which has a comparatively regular and moderate slope. By reason of its low elevation, the peninsula is generally not fog- or cloud-covered during the prevailing low visibility. A slight, rounded rise near the shoulder of the ridge at the NW extremity of the peninsula, and another on the S side of the peninsula, are distinctive as they alone project above the

smooth appearing tabletop of the ridge. On the S face of the peninsula below the second rounded rise is a small white scar in the shore bluff.

- (664) The SE point is the extremity of a moderately descending grass-covered ridge projecting seaward to form a peninsula. The rounded NE end of the island above the rocky cliffs along the shore is grass covered and also has a fairly moderate slope.
- (665) On the N part of Chagulak Island, about halfway in distance and elevation along the ridge between the summit and northernmost point, is a pronounced saddle. On the N end of this saddle is a summit, with a pinnacle, 1,905 feet high. A second smaller and lower pinnacle is just to the N. From these pinnacles the ridge slopes in a general convex form to the N point of the island. On the next prominent descending ridge to the E, is a rounded thumblike protrusion, 1,120 feet high, that is visible along the line of the NE tangent of the island. A similar thumb, 1,495 feet high, is on the W descending ridge, that forms the S boundary of a deep valley on the W side of the island. It is seen along the line of the SW tangent of the island and particularly well when snow is in the locality, as the steep sides of the feature itself are generally bare.
- (666) Chagulak Island is a nesting place for whalebirds and small gulls which fly in great numbers around the island within a radius of a few miles, and in foggy weather may indicate the proximity of the island.
- (667) The shore is either of large boulders, vertical cliffs, or outcropping rock. There are several off-lying features. Off the NW side are two prominent rock ledges; the inshore ledge is 55 feet high. Off the E side is a small rocky islet, steep and roughly rounded in outline at the top and 150 feet high. About 0.6 mile to the N of the rocky islet and farther offshore is a very dangerous detached ledge, it shows 18 feet above the surface and seas sweep over it in moderate weather. Several rocky islets are off the S shore and there is a low, rocky ledge off the SW point.
- (668) On the S shore is a prominent, smooth, narrow slide of snow and sediment which may be distinguished well out at sea.
- (669) On the W side is a 225-foot pinnacle rock. A beach landing may be made on the S side of the pinnacle. About 400 yards N of the pinnacle is a 20-foot dike that extends about 20 yards outside the high water line. Many rocks, awash and covered, are off the point 250 yards N of the dike.
- (670) The N shore is very rugged, with precipitous rocky bluffs. In general, the kelp near the shores is thickest along the W shore.
- (671) A submerged pinnacle having only 2 fathoms over it is just within the 100-fathom curve, 0.5 mile NW from the SW point. In this vicinity are strong, erratic currents and heavy tide rips.
- (672) The small, rocky islet close to the S side of the peninsula at the SW point affords some protection for making a landing on the island. The cove on the N side of the peninsula affords anchorage for small craft in S and E weather.
- (673) **Chagulak Pass** is clear except for the 2-fathom shoal mentioned in the description of Chagulak Island. It is about 3 miles wide but passage should be attempted only with local knowledge or during very clear weather. The flood current sets NW and the ebb SE. The current is probably in excess of 3 knots. Tide rips were noted through the entire pass.
- (674) **Amukta Island** has a volcanic mountain cone with a crater at the summit. The highest point of the rim of the crater is 3,463 feet at its W end. On its S end is an appreciable depression of the rim. The mountain is closest to the N shore of the island, where its slopes descend directly to the shore. The base of the mountain cone proper is at about the 1,000-foot level, and to the E and W the lower slopes reform into spurs, hills, and ridges.
- (675) Near the NE shore a prominent, cinder hill, 1,486 feet high rises at the side of the cone.
- (676) A group of fingerlike pinnacles mark approximately the flattened, 1,000-foot level that appears as a ridge bordering the E shore. This apparent ridge descends to the S and is linked with the prominent ridge forming the peninsula at the SE end of the island, a low saddle is between them. Rising on the slopes of the mountain halfway between its summit and the SE peninsula is a group of reddish knolls. A spur projecting from the mountain toward the NW shore is marked by two summits, the inner and higher one being a conical peak 1,036 feet high.
- (677) A ridge of varying elevation borders practically the entire W coast and terminates in the peninsula forming the SW end of the island. On this ridge are some distinctive summits and a decided break occurs about halfway along the W shore. The E slopes of the S part of this ridge border the large cove indenting the S side of the island and the adjacent low lava fields.
- (678) A very distinctive feature on the island is a massive rectangular outcrop of rock, crowning one of the summits of the peninsula ridge at the SE end. This 615-foot-high block-shaped landmark is the highest part of the ridge. Another massive outcrop of rock, peaked in shape, appears on the summit to the N. These remarkable features are dark, in contrast to the grassy surface of the remaining part of the ridge, and may sometimes be recognized well to seaward against the 3-mile distant mountain background of the island.

- (679) Amukta Island is generally covered with lava and cinders, and is black in general appearance. However, some grassy areas are on the ridges along the W side of the island, in the area to the S of the cone, and on the ridge forming the SE peninsula.
- (680) During low visibility the SW peninsula of the island may be recognized by a 130-foot rock detached from the headland at its S extremity; it appears as a pointed shaft of rock when viewed from the NW and the SE sectors. Against a shore background, the rock is not discernible at a distance.
- (681) **High Rock**, off the deep cove indenting the S side of Amukta Island, is a prominent landmark. It appears as a columnar monument rising 68 feet from a rocky ledge base. The top of the column is a smooth, truncated surface facing seaward and with favorable light, has a light-gray appearance, making it partly discernible from offshore against the island background.
- (682) The easternmost point of Amukta Island is formed by a projecting ledge, and directly off the ledge is a rocky islet, the inshore side rises vertically to 65 feet. In this locality the shore rises abruptly in steps and thence to a jagged, ascending ridge. A prominent rock pinnacle on the ridge about 200 feet above the water level is about 300 yards from the point.
- (683) The NE shore of Amukta Island bordering Chagulak Pass is in general composed of lava bluffs or large boulder beaches. Along this shore are many detached rocks. A good landing place is in the small bight about 1 mile SE from the northernmost point of the island. A temporary small-boat anchorage and landing may be found in the small and deeply indented bight around the E side of the northernmost point.
- (684) The W shore of the island is composed of high bluffs meeting the slopes of the nearby ridges.
- (685) A trapper's cabin is on the shore of the bight on the S side of the island; some water is available in this locality.
- (686) Almost the entire coast of Amukta Island is fringed with detached rocks and ledges of various description. Off the S coast of the island an area of broken bottom extends from the SW peninsula for over 1.5 miles in a SE direction; High Rock is in and near the middle of this area. The section between High Rock and the peninsula is extremely foul and passage across it should not be attempted. The outlying section has a depth of $3\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms about 0.5 mile SE of High Rock.
- (687) An area of broken bottom also extends in a W direction from the SW peninsula for about 0.8 mile, in which a $2\frac{1}{2}$ -fathom depth was found 0.3 mile W from the S end of the peninsula.
- (688) Along the W shore abrupt changes in depth occur within the 20-fathom curve, which approximately parallels the shore at a distance of about 0.5 mile.
- (689) From the middle section of the NW shore an area of irregular bottom extends 0.8 mile to the 20-fathom curve, thence there is an abrupt deepening of several fathoms to seaward.
- (690) From the northernmost point, an area of broken bottom with shallow depths less than 5 fathoms extends for about 0.6 mile in a NW direction. Off each of the several points along the NE shore are small detached shoals of $1\frac{1}{2}$ to 3 fathoms. Along the E shore broken bottom is within the 20-fathom curve that is 0.8 mile from the shore near the middle of this section. From the SE peninsula of the island, a shallow area with depths less than 8 fathoms extends in a S direction for about 0.4 mile.
- (691) As in the case of Chagulak Island no satisfactory anchorages are found in the vicinity of Amukta Island. During storms, the gales draw around its entire coastline to the lee side, causing violent gusts of wind successively from opposite directions along the shore. Also, no section of the coast is free of strong currents, tide rips, and seas that sweep around the island. The bottom, generally of gravel, affords only fair holding ground.

Anchorage

- (692) The best anchorage for SW weather is in 18 to 20 fathoms, gravel bottom, about 1 mile E of the northernmost point of Amukta Island, off the cove in that locality. Attention is called to the detached 1- to 2-fathom shoals off the several points close to this anchorage. The strength of the current here is less than elsewhere along the NE coast.
- (693) In SE weather anchor in 18 to 20 fathoms, gravel bottom, about 0.8 mile W of the northernmost point, or in 18 to 20 fathoms off the middle of the cove about 2 miles SE from the northernmost point. In coming to anchor at the latter location, a strong NE current may set the vessel toward the foul areas that extend from the point of the N end of the cove, and a range on the slope of the shore ridge should be selected and held in order to avoid this.
- (694) In NW weather anchor in **Traders Cove**, in 24 fathoms about 0.8 mile E from the SE point of the island. Care must be taken to avoid the dangerous shoals just within the 20-fathom curve.

Local magnetic disturbance

- (695) Differences of as much as 6° from normal variation have been observed in Traders Cove.
- (696) Overnight anchorage is not recommended in the large cove on the S side of Amukta Island. Strong winds from the SE may make up suddenly and the approach and anchorage are bordered by dangers.

(697) A remarkable bottom configuration has been noted in the area to the E of High Rock. With a general depth of some 35 fathoms 1 mile off the S side of the island, the depth may increase rapidly to 70 fathoms as the shore is approached. There is a considerable basin of about 50 fathoms, about 0.8 mile in length from E to W, this depth being found about 200 yards NE from High Rock. The 3½-fathom shoal in this vicinity is on the SW rim of this basin.

Currents

(698) As in all other parts of the Aleutian Islands, currents around Chagulak and Amukta Islands are strong and somewhat erratic in their nature. The general flood direction is to the N, and the ebb to the S. Tide rips make up swiftly and furiously at times. While the channel between the two islands is clear, tide rips give the impression of heavy seas in shoal water. On the flood, the current seems to divide on the S side of Amukta Island near the 3½-fathom shoal previously mentioned where the seas are very confused. The currents rejoin near the N point of the island and the reverse action seems to take place on the ebb.

(699) Similarly, the strongest currents along Chagulak Island are found near the SW point of the island, the current dividing somewhere near the center of the S shore and rejoining on the N side of the island. The strong currents are particularly noticeable at times along the E side of this island where the general N trend of the current is unobstructed.

(700) The currents vary considerably in velocity, and they probably often exceed 3.5 knots.

(701) Tide rips are conspicuous off all points, their violence being somewhat in the following order: Strongest, along the W part of Chagulak Island and in the pass between the two islands; around the SW point of Amukta Island and near the 2½-fathom shoal; around the N point of Amukta Island; around the SE point of Amukta Island, and around the SE point of Chagulak Island.

Chart 16012

(702) **Andreanof Islands** extend in a 310-mile chain from Amukta Pass to Amchitka Pass.

Chart 16480

(703) **Amukta Pass**, often called the **Seventy-second Pass**, is a 35-mile-wide clear passage between Amukta and Seguam Islands; depths are from 55 to 300 fathoms. Both islands may be seen across the full width of

the pass in fair weather; their shores should be given a clearance of not less than 1 mile.

(704) **Seguam Island** is rocky and cinder covered, has numerous lava flows, and is steep-to on all sides. It has, however, several good landing places and an abundant water supply. Irregular mountain masses are on both the E and W ends of the island and a saddle is in the E central section. The formation is volcanic and the peaks are rocky, extinct craters.

(705) The mountains on the W end are higher; **Pyre Peak**, 3,458 feet, in the W central part, is the highest on the island. The highest peak on the E end is a jagged pinnacle on a small crater within a larger crater and is 2,768 feet high. The mountains on the W end of the island are more ragged. The N coast is low rock and grass bluffs. The other coasts are steep and high, with the peaks close to the coast. The two good anchorages are Finch Cove on the N, and Lava Cove on the S. Numerous pinnacles are close to shore, the most prominent are those off the NW point, the highest 98 feet.

(706) The precipitous E end of the island, except for a small peninsula, is at the base of a volcanic mountain having a crater within a crater, 0.5 mile in diameter, at its summit. The summit has a confusing appearance; a pronounced rise along the N rim of the main crater is 1,930 feet high and appears as a sharp peak when viewed endwise. Also a pronounced rise is along the N rim of the inner crater which is 1,934 feet high. The S rim of the inner crater merges with that of the main crater and is 1,820 feet high.

(707) Relatively shoal-water areas extend off all the principal points of Seguam Island, and are usually marked by breakers in bad weather. Kelp grows profusely in most of these areas.

Currents

(708) Currents around Seguam Island are strong and very erratic. As around Amukta and Chagulak Islands, the general flood direction is N, with the ebb S. On the flood, the current seems to divide somewhere near Turf Point, and to rejoin near Finch Point on the N. The reverse appears to take place on the ebb.

(709) Tide rips are severe off many points; they make up suddenly and furiously, and are dangerous to small craft. Passage through the rips by small boats should not be attempted unless the operator is familiar with the danger. The worst rips are found along the W end, with lesser ones off Moundhill Point and Finch Point. These are all conspicuous and while they seem to indicate shallow water by their whiteness, they make in deep water and so are no menace to navigation for the larger ship.

(710) Strong currents and tide rips occur around the E end of the island.

- (711) On the S end of the E coast is **Moundhill Point**, a small, rounded peninsula that forms a very important landmark during the prevailing low visibility. The peninsula is a mound-shaped hill, 465 feet high, and has four, small, rounded protuberances at its summit. The easternmost of these is separated from the remainder of the group by an appreciable distance and by an apparent depression in the top. Rounded protuberances also characterize the slopes of the hill. The hill is separated from the mountainous mainland by a draw about 100 feet high at the neck of the peninsula. At the water's edge, the hill slopes descend to form almost vertical cliffs of rock. A fair landing is on the N side of the neck. Fair anchorage for small craft is in the cove on the S side, that is marked by three tall pinnacles near its SW end.
- (712) Several lumps of about 3 fathoms are in the shallow area 0.2 to 0.5 mile E of Moundhill Point. It is advisable to round the cape by at least 1.5 miles.
- (713) At the N end of the E coast the land projects to seaward forming prominent **Wharf Point**, which resembles a wharf or pier from a distance. The point has a more or less flat top, 50 feet high, and the bluffs on its three sides are approximately rectangular, forming two distinctive corners at the extremity.
- (714) **Finch Cove** is an indentation 2 miles in extent along the NE side of Seguam Island; its N extremity is Finch Point. A long, rocky point formed by a spur divides the cove into two parts. At the head of the cove, N of the dividing point of land, is an 0.8-mile stretch of sand beach providing good landing. The approach to the middle section of this beach is apparently free of rocks and the depths decrease gradually, making this a favorable site for beaching a vessel in an extreme emergency. The N half of this part of the cove is foul with rocks of various description, among which is a 58-foot elevated, block-shaped rock. Along the shore of the cove E and W of the dividing point of land are stretches of high, prominent cliffs. The W stretch is about 0.3 mile long and 300 feet high, and the E rounding stretch of cliff is about 0.5 mile long and 500 feet high. To the E of the latter is a deep valley that extends inland. A cone-shaped peak, 1,447 feet high is 1.5 miles inland from the cove.
- (715) Near the center of Finch Cove, an area of extremely broken bottom with shoal depths of about 4 fathoms extends out from the dividing point for more than 0.3 mile. In the S part of Finch Cove, along the shore E of the dividing point, are heavy kelp beds.
- (716) Finch Cove offers good protection in SW weather. The survey ship EXPLORER remained at anchor in Finch Cove during a storm in 1952, with S winds up to force 12. The ship anchorage is in 14 to 17 fathoms off the center of the N bight. Enter on course **274°**, heading for the 58-foot elevated, block-shaped rock. Anchor on this bearing (a cross current may be experienced) and on cross bearing **191°** to the left tangent of the dividing point of land. Tidal currents setting NW and SE have been observed. The NW current has a velocity of about 2 knots. The SE current has a velocity of about 0.5 knot. A 4-fathom spot is 0.3 mile S from this anchorage.
- Local magnetic disturbance**
- (717) Differences of as much as 7° from normal variation have been observed in Finch Cove.
- (718) **Finch Point** is the dividing point between the N and NE sides of Seguam Island. It is formed by a broad, gently sloping ridge, the shore extremities of which break off into cliffs and ledges. Detached rocks of various descriptions lie about the point and these are particularly numerous at its N extremity. Directly at the N extremity, an 80-foot elevated, massive rock is a prominent landmark, when viewed along the line of the NE tangent. In this direction it appears vertical at the sides and its irregular top is roughly in the form of a gable. The outermost rock to the N is lime-covered but it is small and only a few feet high.
- (719) At the northernmost part of Seguam Island just W of Finch Point a large area of broken bottom extends more than 1 mile offshore. Several lumpy spots of about 8 fathoms are well offshore in this area.
- (720) The N shore of Seguam Island is irregular; the beaches are principally of lava or boulders and in general cliffs or grass-covered bluffs are directly back of the beaches. The cliffs are comparatively low. The slopes from the clifftops are covered with a heavy growth of grass and rise gently toward the high interior regions. Numerous gullies break up the terrain and are approximately normal to the general trend of the coast. Several waterfalls are along this coast.
- (721) A dangerous 2½-fathom pinnacle rock with surrounding depths of 23 fathoms close-to, is about 1 mile off the N shore of Seguam Island. The danger is not marked by kelp.
- (722) **Saddleridge Point** is the northwesternmost point of Seguam Island. The small rise directly inshore from the saddle, is a definite summit from all offshore directions, but not particularly prominent. A rocky islet 98 feet high, about 0.2 mile NE from the point, and several smaller intervening rocks obscure the extremity of the point when viewed from the NE. A narrow cliff 231 feet high, facing seaward and topped by a small grass-covered mound, rises at the inshore end of a long, narrow, projecting ledge 1.7 miles E from Saddleridge Point.

- (723) A mound 80 feet high, resembling a haystack, is 3.7 miles NE from Saddleridge Point. The mound has the appearance of an island but is connected to the shore. A 1-mile stretch of sand and cinder beach extends to the SW from this vicinity, and there is a waterfall about 0.2 mile NE from the mound.
- (724) From the N rock off Saddleridge Point, foul ground extends N for 0.2 mile.
- (725) Very favorable anchorage for S weather may be had along the N central section of the coast of Seguam Island 1.5 to 3 miles E of Saddleridge Point. The ship anchorage is 0.5 to 0.6 mile offshore in 16 to 18 fathoms, sand and gravel bottom. In coming from the E care must be taken to avoid the 2½-fathom pinnacle 1 mile offshore; passage between the pinnacle and the shore is not recommended.
- (726) Saddleridge Point is a Steller sea lion rookery site. There is a 3-mile vessel exclusionary buffer zone around the point. (See **50 CFR 223.202**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)
- (727) **Camel Islet** is about 0.5 mile off the middle of the NW shore of Seguam Island. It is a massive rock, 53 feet high, and its top from the N or S resembles a camel's hump.
- (728) The NW coast, from Saddleridge Point to the W end of the island, a stretch of 5.5 miles, is in general a boulder beach directly in front of irregular cliffs ranging from 200 to 600 feet high. In some places the cliffs rise abruptly from the water's edge. The slopes from the tops of the cliffs to the mountainous interior are decidedly steeper than those E of Saddleridge Point; also, the draws and valleys are steeper and occur at less frequent intervals. About 1.2 miles N from the westernmost point of the island, the slope is very steep and the cliffs are especially high. The waterfalls go dry in late summer. Numerous detached rocks are found off this coastal stretch.
- (729) Between the westernmost point of Seguam Island and a high, dome-shaped, detached rock about 1 mile to the N is a deep valley, with gentle ascending lower slopes, that extend inland 1 or 2 miles.
- (730) Along the W end of Seguam Island very irregular bottom is within the 20-fathom curve which follows the coast at a distance of about 0.5 mile. A reef is about 0.3 mile off this end, which is marked by a low rock, 4 feet high, discernible for some distance with a quiet sea. A depth of 3¾ fathoms was found 0.2 mile NW of the reef. Strong currents and tide rips occur in this locality.
- (731) From the W end of the island the coast trends SE for about 1.5 miles to **Rue Ledge**. This offshore rocky ledge, 36 feet high, is conspicuous when viewed along the SW tangent of the island. The inshore side of the elevated part of the ledge has vertical corners; from here the top slopes to the offshore end. Halfway between this ledge and Turf Point, 2.6 miles to the E, is an off-lying rocky islet which is marked near its offshore end by a cylindrical pinnacle rounded at the top. A waterfall over the shore cliff is about 0.2 mile NE from this pinnacle.
- (732) **Turf Point**, the southernmost point of Seguam Island, is a comparatively low, broad, and extensive grass-covered projection terminating in a rounding bluff. The top of the point is flat and then rises gently to the steeper inland slopes, which on either side of the point terminate in bold rocky bluffs, making the point conspicuously low by contrast. A foul area fringes the rounding point. W of Turf Point, the S shore of Seguam Island is high and precipitous. The cliffs are close to the rocky beach and in places overhang it. The bordering mountains are high; grass extends from the cliffs to about 1,100 feet.
- (733) From Turf Point an area of broken bottom extends S for 0.7 mile to the 20-fathom curve, thence abruptly deepening to over 40 fathoms.
- (734) On the south shore about 5 miles NE from Turf Point is **Lava Point**, a broad, jagged, and comparatively low point forming the terminus of an extensive lava flow. A narrow bight, but deep in extent, indents the middle of the extremity of the point. **Lava Cove**, immediately W of Lava Point, extends for 2.5 miles to a rounded gravel point fringed with covered and detached rocks. The gravel point is formed by a short broad spur 196 feet high, projecting from a regular, grass-covered mountain slope that descends to shore cliffs on either side of the point. At the head of Lava Cove is a decided indentation in which are several streams and a 0.8 mile stretch of sand beach. An ocean swell generally makes landing difficult. The remaining shore of the cove is composed mainly of jagged projections of rock or lava cliffs of moderate elevation. Curtains of waterfall at two places about 0.2 mile inland from the E end of the sand beach are visible from the cove. A row of pinnacle projections marks the near-shore ridge, 335 feet high, between Lava Point and the curtains of waterfall.
- (735) From the point at the W end of Lava Cove an area of broken bottom extends SE for 0.7 mile, with a depth of only 1¾ fathoms 0.4 mile off the SE side of the point.
- (736) On the S side of Seguam Island, Lava Cove and the next large cove to the W offer good protection in N weather. The anchorage in Lava Cove is in 14 to 17 fathoms, cinder and gravel bottom, off the indentation at the head of the cove. It has little or no current. Enter on the N course heading for the E half of the sand beach at the head. In coming from the W, the broad gravel point at the W end of the cove should be given a wide berth.
- (737) The SE coast of Seguam Island from a point about 1 mile E of Lava Point for about 4 miles to Moundhill

Point is dominated by a chain of three mountain peaks over 2,000 feet high and a very distinctive mountain 1,410 feet high, close to the shore in 172°23'W. The shore slopes of these mountains generally terminate in steep, rocky cliffs, and the coast has a bold appearance. A steep bluff rising to 690 feet marks the promontory near the three high pinnacles in the SE part of the cove at the E end of this mountainous stretch. The upper reach of this bluff overlooks the draw back of Moundhill Point.

(738) Off the middle part of this bold coastal stretch is a group of five rocky islets; the outer islet is 55 feet high near its inshore end where it drops almost vertically to form its NW side. The area between this group of islets and the shore is foul.

(739) The 1,410-foot peak, close to the shore about 1.5 miles W of the group of islets, has a steep and rugged seaward face and a definite peak. With N winds this mountain may be free of clouds while those in the background are covered. A small cave about 5 feet deep with an almost rectangular entrance is at the foot of this mountain near the shore. The cave is prominent when the light illuminates the surrounding yellow portion of the rocky cliff.

(740) About 0.2 mile SW from the cave, a chain of rocks extend offshore for a distance of about 230 yards. The inshore rock is 110 feet high while the offshore rocks are low in comparison.

(741) An area of broken bottom with shallow depths is within 0.3 mile of the section of the SE shore of the island 0.6 mile to 1.4 miles from Moundhill Point.

(742) **Seguam Pass** is between Seguam and Amlia Islands. It has been regarded with suspicion, and a sailing vessel has been lost on Agligadak Reefs, on the SW side. The pass is about 12 miles wide, and it is reported to have strong currents, rips and overfalls, but no offshore dangers.

(743) Vessels have reported high breaking seas in Seguam Pass. The bottom is irregular, the currents strong, and tide rips may be encountered at any place, but particularly near the shore. The flood current sets to the NNW and the ebb to the SSE; probable velocity exceeds 4 knots. The pass is not recommended.

Chart 16480

(744) **Amlia Island**, on the W side of Seguam Pass, is 40 miles long and has a greatest width of about 8 miles. On the island are a few small lakes. A chain of sharp peaks extend the length of the island, but none is especially distinctive. The E end of the island is visible for a considerable distance and is a good landmark in fair weather; it has a straight profile at a moderate elevation

and drops to the sea in a precipice. The point should be given a berth of several miles because of the rocks and reefs to the E and S. The unsurveyed areas around the island should be approached with caution.

(745) **Agligadak Reefs** extend about 4 miles from the E extremity of the island.

(746) **Agligadak Island, Tanadak Island, and Sagigik Island** are small islets off the E end of Amlia Island.

(747) Agligadak Island is a Steller sea lion rookery site. There is a 3-mile vessel exclusionary buffer zone around the entire island which encompasses Tanadak and Sagigik Islands. (See **50 CFR 223.202**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

(748) **Sviechnikof Harbor** is on the S shore of Amlia Island about 15 miles from the E point. The entrance is about 0.2 mile wide and is difficult to make out, and should be attempted only in clear weather. Sagigik Island, about 9 miles E, and the pyramid peak to the right of the entrance, may be recognized. The harbor extends about 2 miles in a NNW direction and has an average width of about 0.3 mile. It can be entered without difficulty, is well sheltered, and has good holding ground. Excellent anchorage is available in the N end of the harbor in 10 fathoms, soft bottom. The W side of the entrance should be favored until past the long island and the rocks and reefs on the E side.

(749) **Chalugas Bay**, just W of **Cape Idalug** on the N coast of Amlia Island, is a small harbor reported suitable for small boats only; however, the anchorage for small vessels in 20 to 22 feet is just off the entrance.

(750) The bight on the E side of Cape Idalug offers a lee in S weather for vessels of all sizes. The recommended anchorage for deep-draft vessels is in 9 fathoms, soft bottom, at the entrance to the inner basin.

Chart 16490

(751) **Amlia Pass**, a 1-mile-wide strait between Amlia Island and Atka Island, has depths of 5 to 22 fathoms through a narrow 400-yard passage restricted by a reef that extends 1 mile off the Atka Island shore. The pass should be used only by small light-draft vessels at slack water because of the strong and complex currents.

(752) **Mid Reef**, a high part of the reef that extends from Atka Island shore, shows at all times, but is awash in extremely heavy weather. Other small areas may occasionally appear at extreme low water.

(753) The shores on both sides of Amlia Pass are steep, rock bluffs rising to low hills. Kelp grows along the shores. A ledge extends 100 yards outside the bluff line at **Eddy Point**, the westernmost point on Amlia Island. Deep water is outside this ledge and off the shore at **Swift Point**, Amlia Island. At **Pinnacle Point**, Amlia

Island, is a prominent pinnacle on the shore with an 80-foot off-lying pinnacle immediately SE.

Currents

- (754) A current of 10 knots has been observed in Amlia Pass; when the current is strong large tide rips usually occur. The current floods N and ebbs S. In general, tide rips exist in and outside of the N end of the pass during the flood, and in and outside of the S end during the ebb. When the current is running, small tide rips exist over the reef. During strong currents, heavy swirls exist in the pass and its approaches, the greatest intensity being near Eddy Point.
- (755) N of Eddy Point the current floods NE and ebbs SW, setting a vessel off course just N of the pass. Duration of slack is about 10 minutes; however, there is often a period of 1 to 3 hours when the current is not strong, and there are practically no tide rips.
- (756) Heavy tide rips that extend several miles NE of Amlia Pass have been observed with a moderately heavy swell from the NE. A pinnacle, covered 4½ fathoms, is 1.5 miles NE of Eddy Point, and 0.6 mile from the N shore of Amlia Island. There are probably other dangerous pinnacles in this area.
- (757) In approaching Amlia Pass from S or N vessels should stay in the area of charted soundings to avoid reported dangers off the islands. Courses through Amlia Pass should pass 0.5 mile off Pinnacle Point, 200 yards off Swift Point, and 400 yards off Eddy Point to avoid the reef on the W side of the pass. Extreme caution is necessary to avoid the 2½-fathom reef 500 yards W of Swift Point.
- Chart 16480**
- (758) **Atka Island**, separated from Amlia Island by Amlia Pass, is 10 by 50 miles in extent and the largest of the Andreanof group. **Korovin Volcano**, 4,852 feet high, is 3 miles inland from the N end of the island. The formation of the island is volcanic and similar to the other islands of the Aleutian Chain. Many species of birds frequent the island, but the island and adjacent islets are reported to be overrun with rats.
- (759) Several peaks varying in elevation to 3,200 feet extend along the interior of Atka Island. These peaks are seldom visible because of fog, mist, and low ceiling. A 1,100-foot-high peak at the W end of the island is frequently clear. Because of the prevalent weather conditions, extreme caution should be exercised in approaching the land. There is considerably less fog and mist during the colder months when the higher peaks show more frequently. Currents are weak, except at the passes E and W of the island.
- (760) There are several anchorages along the S coast of Atka Island, but care should be exercised in approaching the coast because of the numerous rocks and shoals, and currents. A rock, 3.5 miles offshore and 18 miles from the W end, is covered ¾ fathom and breaks in moderate seas. Several shoals with least depth of 10 fathoms, as much as 5 miles offshore S of Vasilief and Kobakof Bays, show current boils, slicks, and tide rips during calm weather. Other shoals with lesser depths are farther inshore. Fairly strong E-W currents have been observed S of Sagchudak Island to S of Cape Tadluk.
- (761) There is a suitable small-craft anchorage at the E end of Atka Island, 3 miles W of Amlia Pass in 52°06.7'N., 174°09.3'W., in 18 to 20 fathoms, sand and shell bottom, but the swinging room is limited and the water is quite deep. The off-lying islands and rocks give protection from SE seas but the anchorage is open to S and SW weather. To reach the anchorage from 52°05.0'N., 174°08.3'W., make good a course of 000° for 1.7 miles, then change course to 270° for 0.7 mile to anchorage.
- (762) **Vasilief Bay**, on the S side of Atka Island 10 miles W of Amlia Pass, offers anchorage in 25 to 30 fathoms, fine sand with broken shell bottom, at 52°06.0'N., 174°20.0'W. The offshore islands offer some protection from S seas. This anchorage should be entered from the SE, keeping 0.5 mile E of the offshore islands. There is a rock awash in 52°02.4'N., 174°21.0'W.
- (763) **Kobakof Bay**, 15 miles W of Amlia Pass, offers excellent anchorage in all but moderate to heavy seas. Anchorage in 25 to 30 fathoms, mud and sand bottom, is available at 52°03.7'N., 174°28.6'W. The NW arm of the bay offers protection from S seas in 20 to 30 fathoms, but is limited in swinging room. In entering the bay from a point midway between **Sagchudak Island** and **Amtagis Island**, steer a midchannel course of 347° until the point of land ahead is 0.7 mile distant, thence a course of 293° to the anchorage. Some fairly strong rotary currents may be encountered along the E side of Sagchudak Island.
- (764) The pass on the N side of Sagchudak Island is generally foul, containing kelp and shoal areas which break in a moderate swell. Only small craft having local knowledge should use this pass.
- (765) **Explorer Bay**, 18 miles W of Amlia Pass, offers a protected anchorage in any weather in 11 to 13 fathoms, fine sand bottom. However, there is limited swinging room and the entrance is through a narrow channel between dangerous rocks and shoals. In entering from a position at 52°00.0'N., 174°30.4'W., steer a course of 000° until the N end of Sagchudak Island

bears 090°, then shape course to 327°, keeping 0.3 mile off the point of land on the W side of the bay, until the SE point of the W arm of the bay bears 216°, distant 0.5 mile, thence on course 277° for 0.4 mile to the anchorage. This course passes over or just N of an 8-fathom shoal, 0.2 mile S of a 4-fathom shoal, and 0.1 mile N of a 6-fathom shoal. The area outside the channel, on the W side of Sagchudak Island, is very broken with scattered rocks which generally are apparent to the navigator.

(766) **Beaver Bay**, 23 miles W of Amlia Pass, offers anchorage for small craft in the outer and W arm. Protection from all except SE seas is available in 15 to 20 fathoms, fine sand with broken shell bottom. Entrance to the anchorage must be made by keeping to the SW of the small islands in the entrance.

(767) The small bays between Explorer Bay and Beaver Bay offer some protection for small vessels, but the bottom is generally broken and the lee afforded from on-shore winds is negligible.

(768) **Tillamook Cove**, 30 miles W of Amlia Pass, is of little value as an anchorage because it is open to the sea and has poor holding ground. A more comfortable anchorage is in 13 fathoms just outside the cove. A 40-foot pinnacle rock marks the seaward end of the W side. A shoal extends some distance seaward of the point of land marking the E side of the entrance. The W side of the cove is practically vertical to about 100 feet, then slopes steeply to over 1,000 feet. At the head of the bay is a black sand and volcanic ash beach. The E shore is characterized by rocky ledges; the land rises to about 300 feet from the water to a relatively level shelf before rising to the mountains farther inland. There is considerable surf with only a slight swell setting into the cove.

(769) **Sergief Bay**, 35 miles W of Amlia Pass and 13 miles E of Cape Kigun, is a suitable anchorage except during strong S winds; holding ground is probably poor. The gently sloping beach at the head of the bay is black sand or volcanic ash. In entering the bay from a position in 51°59'N., 175°00'W., hold a course of 000° until the end of the W entrance point is abeam, then shape course to pass 300 yards off the rock awash in 52°01.6'N., and after passing this rock steer 315° for the head of the bay.

(770) Anchorage in 20 fathoms, fine sand bottom, is near the center of the small bight 10 miles E of Cape Kigun, the W end of Atka Island. A point and off-lying reefs offer some protection from W seas. Vessels can also anchor in 17 to 20 fathoms, sand with broken shell bottom, 0.5 mile offshore near the center of a small bight 3 miles E of Cape Kigun.

Chart 16490

(771) **Nazan Bay**, indenting the E coast of Atka Island N of Amlia Pass, provides good anchorage. The greater part of the outer harbor is partially protected, but strong winds draw through the low land between Nazan and Korovin Bays. The bay is subject to heavy swells and is at times unsafe for small boats.

(772) **Cape Kudugnak**, the N point of Nazan Bay entrance, is a 200-foot rounded, grassy knoll rising abruptly from the shore. The island behind the cape rises uniformly for 2.5 miles to a 2,687-foot mountain. **Uyak Island**, 3.5 miles WSW from Cape Kudugnak, is 100 feet high, rounded with grass top and rocky bluffs. Five silver-colored radio masts about 0.2 mile N of the cape are reported to be conspicuous landmarks.

(773) **Palisades Point**, 3.5 miles W of Cape Kudugnak, has rocky bluffs with a 375-foot plateau that extends inland to the mountains. A 60-foot-high rock is close to shore just W of the S end of the point.

(774) **Cone Island**, near the W part of Nazan Bay, is 83 feet high; the northernmost of the three islands has three remarkable pinnacles on it.

(775) **Bolshoi Islands** are a group of grass-covered islands along the S shore of Nazan Bay. The westernmost and largest forms the E side of the inner harbor at Atka. A waterfall on the S shore of the bay, 1.7 miles SE of Atka, is prominent.

(776) Anchorage for large vessels is available in the outer harbor W of Palisades Point in 35 to 17 fathoms; vessels can also anchor close to the N shore of the bay E of the point. Anchorage W of Bolshoi Islands in the inner harbor in 6 to 12 fathoms is sheltered, but is limited in area to only small vessels. A submerged wreck is in the E side of the harbor in 52°11'59"N., 174°11'18"W.

(777) The harbor in the W part of the bay will often be clear when there is fog in the entrance.

Local magnetic disturbance

(778) Differences of as much as 5° from normal variation have been observed in Nazan Bay.

(779) Vessels proceeding to anchorage in the W part of Nazan Bay should pass N of Uyak Island taking care to avoid the 5-fathom rock 0.7 mile E of the island. Small vessels continuing to the inner anchorage should pass midway between the highest part of the S islet S of Cone Island and the high-water rocks at the NW point of Bolshoi Island.

(780) Trading vessels bound through Amlia Pass use a channel S of the Bolshoi Islands, but this route is not recommended without local knowledge because it is near many covered and uncovered rocks.

(781) **Atka**, at the W end of Nazan Bay behind Bolshoi Islands, is not visible until after the largest island is passed. Most of the village population is employed in fishing and sealing at Pribilof Islands. Mail is delivered by air from Anchorage. Water is available from a stream near the village. Small boats can be beached on a well-sheltered tide flat behind Bolshoi Islands, 0.4 mile SE of the village.

Pilotage, Nazan Bay

(782) Pilotage, except for certain exempted vessels, is compulsory for all vessels navigating the waters of the State of Alaska.

(783) Nazan Bay is served by the Alaska Marine Pilots. (See **Pilotage, General** (indexed), chapter 3, for the pilot pickup stations and other details.)

Chart 16480

(784) The N coast of Atka Island is indented by numerous small bays. Most of the points are bold headlands rising to sheer 300- to 800-foot knobs or heads, and then rising more gradually to the peaks farther inland. The land area is treeless and is covered with tundra to about 1,000 feet, above which there is little vegetation. Bluffs generally extend into the bays and bights, but as a rule the heads of the bays are low, with sand, gravel, or small boulder beaches, back of which valleys carry into the interior. A low pass crosses the island between Nazan Bay and Korovin Bay. SW of the pass the island is lower and runs off to the narrow W end.

(785) A high conical peak is near **Cape Shaw**, the E extremity of Atka Island. The slopes of the Korovin Volcano mountain break off in a rocky escarpment at **North Cape**, the N end of the island.

Chart 16487

(786) **Korovin Bay**, on the N side of Atka Island across a low pass from Nazan Bay, is a good anchorage except in heavy W weather. The shores are bold, sheer cliffs bordered by numerous pinnacles, except for the low gravel beach at the head and low land near a lagoon on the N shore. The entrance points, **Cape Korovin** on the N and **Egg Point** on the S, are bold headlands rising abruptly to mountain ranges. Egg Point terminates in a prominent 135-foot-high pinnacle rock at the shore.

(787) Korovin Bay has depths of 80 to 10 fathoms to within 0.6 mile of the shore, except for rocks about 2 miles from the E end. The higher of these two rocks bares 2 feet and can be used as a navigational aid. A prominent 100-foot-high pyramidal-shaped pinnacle

rock is near the head of the bay about 0.2 mile off the S shore.

Anchorage

(788) Anchorage is available in the NE part of Korovin Bay in 40 to 10 fathoms with gray sand bottom, fair holding ground. The small coves on the S shore provide shelter for very small vessels, but the swinging room is limited. The bay is not sheltered from the SE or SW because strong winds howl through the draws and ravines which cut the hogback on Atka Island; caution is necessary to avoid being forced onto the N shore. Oftentimes, when it seems as though the winds coming out of the draws in a SE direction are the prevailing winds, it will be found that outside the bay the general winds are SW.

(789) **Sarana Cove**, indenting the S shore of Korovin Bay 4 miles E of Egg Point, is foul and should not be attempted by any craft without local knowledge. **Martin Harbor**, 6 miles E of Egg Point, is small but offers good protection for small craft in all weather at the head in 11 fathoms with mud and sand bottom.

(790) **Egg Bay** is separated from Korovin Bay by the rugged cape that terminates in Egg Point. The shores of Egg Bay are mountainous, with humpy, grass-covered slopes. At the head of the bay is **Egg Island**, steep sided, round topped, and grass covered.

(791) **Starichkof Reef** is 1.5 miles W of Egg Point. The easternmost and largest islet is a vertical-sided block of rock 61 feet high. The second most conspicuous rock is a spurlike pinnacle about 0.5 mile NW of the block-like rock. There are several other rocky islets, as well as a number of reefs or shoals in this area.

(792) A dangerous 2½-fathom shoal is 0.3 mile N of the islets and 1.6 miles W of Egg Point.

(793) Two shoals SW of Starichkof Reef make it inadvisable to enter Egg Bay from the W side of the reef. One shoal, having a least depth of 2¼ fathoms, is 0.5 mile SW from the W group of islets. The other shoal, having a least depth of 3¾ fathoms, is 0.8 mile SW from the same islets.

(794) A 4½-fathom shoal is 0.3 mile offshore on the E side of the bay, 0.8 mile S of the entrance at Egg Point.

(795) Several other shoals having least depths of 8 to 12 fathoms are near or in the bay. They should be avoided.

(796) Numerous rocks and reefs border the shores of Egg Bay. The E shore for the first 2 miles S of Egg Point is especially dangerous and should not be approached closer than 0.3 mile.

(797) A pinnacle rock with a least depth of 3 feet is 250 yards off the NE shore of Egg Island.

(798) Approach Egg Bay on a course of **180°** to pass 0.5 mile E of the easternmost islet in Starichkof Reef.

When this islet is slightly abaft the beam, change course to **134°**, heading for the left tangent of Egg Island. When 0.5 mile from Egg Island, haul to the left and round the island, keeping approximately in midchannel.

Anchorage

(799) Anchorage for medium-draft vessels is found NE of Egg Island in 20 to 25 fathoms. The bottom is soft, fine, green sand, with rather poor holding ground. The lower end of Egg Bay offers fair protection in both N and S weather. The least swell is found S of Egg Island.

(800) From Egg Bay to Banner Bay the shoreline is irregular and has several small bights. The bights, as well as the approaches to them, are foul. This area should be avoided.

(801) **Banner Point**, on the NE side of the entrance to Banner Bay, is lined by bluffs. Above the bluffs the land slopes upward to a 1,590-foot peak about 1 mile from the outer end of the point. A grass-covered islet, 165 feet high, is 0.3 mile NE of Banner Point.

(802) A rock that uncovers is 0.5 mile N of Banner Point; 0.1 mile N of the rock is a 3-fathom shoal; 0.2 mile NW of the rock is a 5-fathom shoal. Kelp grows on both shoals.

(803) **Banner Bay** is about 3 miles long and 0.8 mile wide. The trend of the bay is E and W. The shores are bold but free of dangers except for two groups of rocks, 2 and 25 feet high, in the NE half of the entrance, and for an 8-fathom spot 0.3 mile off the S shore, 1 mile inside the entrance. Anchorage is available 0.6 mile from the head of the bay in 33 fathoms, which is the general depth in this part of the bay. Strong winds pull through this bay and as a rule, are diverted to blow in or out of the bay.

(804) Approaching Banner Bay, a large group of rocks, from which a foul area extends 0.8 mile S, are about 1 mile N of the entrance and 0.6 mile off the shore of Atka Island. The highest of these rocks, 57 feet and grayish in color, serves as an aid in reaching the bay.

(805) To enter, from a position with the NE point of Salt Island bearing **290°**, distant 0.5 mile, steer **156°**, heading for the highest bluff (also the highest nob on a ridge of low hills) at the S point of the entrance to Banner Bay. Hold this course until the group of rocks in the entrance to the bay bears **090°**, then haul to the port into the bay on midchannel courses.

(806) **Salt Island**, about 2.5 miles W of Banner Point, is a valuable aid to the navigator in approaching Atka Island. This island is 1.3 miles long in a NE and SW direction and about 0.5 mile wide. The highest point of the island, 543 feet, is in the NE half. All shores are rocky and bold, the NW shore and NE and SW points being particularly so, with sheer cliffs over most of the

shoreline, that is fringed by high pinnacle rocks. These pinnacles are particularly evident when the island is viewed from the SW or NE. The island is covered with grass and tundra. A small cabin is near the E end of the S shore.

(807) A group of bare rocks are 0.5 to 1 mile SE of Salt Island. The highest of these is a light-colored, gray pinnacle of 38 feet. A reef covered with heavy kelp obstructs the passage between Salt Island and these rocks and then continues SE. A small-boat passage is about 0.3 mile off the shore of Atka Island. It has a least depth of 6 fathoms, and scattered kelp over most of the passage. Foul ground extends 300 yards offshore, and heavy kelp may be encountered 0.5 mile off the Atka shore.

(808) A 2-fathom shoal is 1.3 miles S of Salt Island and 1.4 miles W by N from the nearby prominent point of Atka Island.

(809) Several reefs extend offshore from the N side of Salt Island, up to a distance of 0.3 mile.

Anchorage

(810) Anchorage in 22 to 24 fathoms, sand bottom, is available S of Salt Island, affording protection from N and E weather. Anchor with the trend of the E shore of Salt Island in range and bearing **020°**, and the 38-foot pinnacle in the group of rocks off Salt Island bearing **090°**. Small vessels may anchor close inshore. Considerable shelter is afforded by the reef and kelp patch that extend out from Salt Island.

(811) In W weather suitable anchorage is available in 20 fathoms, sand bottom, about 0.5 mile off the E shore of Salt Island, with the 38-foot pinnacle bearing **200°**.

(812) Anchorage for large vessels is available in the bight of Atka Island to the S and SW of Salt Island, in 20 to 25 fathoms, hard bottom, with protection from E to SW weather. The approaches to the shores and anchorage are free of dangers except for scattered off-lying rocks which are well within the 20-fathom curve.

(813) **Deep Bay**, about 3 miles S of Salt Island, is about 2 miles long and averages 0.3 mile wide, making into Atka Island shore in a SE direction. General depths range from 20 to 26 fathoms. From the NW a long flat ridge can be seen at the S side of the entrance to the bay. The shores are bold but clear of dangers, except for several rocks at the middle of the entrance, and adjacent foul ground and rocks 100 to 200 yards off the entrance points. The most prominent rock in the middle of the entrance is 6 feet high. Anchorage in this bay is not suitable for large craft because of insufficient swinging room. Medium-sized craft may anchor in 20 fathoms about 0.5 mile inside the entrance, or in suitable depths at the head of the bay. Bottom in the bay is

hard. About 0.5 mile inside the entrance to the bay, a small inner bay makes into the S shore. This small bay is about 0.3 mile long, and depths range from 2 to 5 fathoms. It is suitable for small craft. To enter Deep Bay, pass 200 to 300 yards W to SW of the 6-foot rock in the middle of the entrance.

- (814) **Island Point**, 4 miles SW of Salt Island, is an irregular-topped, grassy headland 515 feet high. Because of the low valley between the headland and the main shore, this point may appear as an island to ships approaching from the W. Rocks and reefs fringe Island Point from 200 to 500 yards offshore. A conspicuous rock 22 feet high is 0.2 mile NE of the point.
- (815) The bight in the shoreline between Island Point and Kovurof Point is about 1.5 miles to its head. Three inner bays open into this bight.
- (816) **Bluefox Bay** is the open bight that extends for several miles W of Island Point. Two arms extend to the E and the S. A conspicuous, rugged hill 1,495 feet high is west of these arms. The shoreline of Bluefox Bay, especially in the arms, is irregular and broken, with many inshore reefs and pinnacles.
- (817) The E arm is open and easy to approach. It offers some protection from E weather. Anchorage is in 16 to 20 fathoms, the bottom irregular and rocky, and offering poor holding ground.
- (818) A rock awash is at the entrance to the S arm, 0.2 mile W of the E shore. This S arm has a hard bottom and is an indifferent anchorage for shallow-draft craft. A 3½-fathom shoal is in the middle of the entrance to the bay, S of the rock awash. The W shore should be favored in entering the arm.
- (819) A small unnamed bay about 2.5 miles W of Bluefox Bay is behind a chain of rocky islets making out from the shore in a NE direction. The larger and closer inshore islets are flat topped and grass covered; the outer islets are bare, black rock and of lesser height, the outermost being 20 feet high. A number of kelp patches on 3- to 5-fathom shoals are from 0.1 to 0.5 mile offshore NW of these rocks. The offshore point of these rocks should be given a berth of at least 0.8 mile.
- (820) The shoreline between the chain of rock islets and Wall Bay has two indentations or inlets. At the head of these, as well as at the heads of the two first-mentioned arms, are small beaches where pulling boats can land.
- (821) The bottom in the area between Bluefox Bay and Wall Bay is irregular and spotted with rocky patches.
- (822) **Wall Bay** is on the E side of Kovurof Point. It is a small bay that may be used as an anchorage by medium-draft vessels. This bay is about 1.5 miles long in the N and S direction and about 0.3 mile wide. High hills and bluffs border the W side of the bay, and moderate hills are on the E side. A valley leads off to the S from the head of the bay. In S weather strong winds

sweep out from this valley into the bay, making the bay an indifferent anchorage. The point on the E side of the bay appears as a long, broken, sloping ridge terminating in detached rock reefs at the waterline.

- (823) A 9-fathom shoal is on the E side of the entrance to the bay, about 0.6 mile E of the Kovurof Point shoreline and about 0.3 mile N of the rocks on the E side of the bay entrance.
- (824) A small dome-shaped, rocky islet 14 feet high is 0.1 mile off the W shore of the bay about 1 mile S of Kovurof Point. A 3-fathom shoal is 270 yards 115° from the rocky islet; a 2½-fathom shoal is 550 yards 175° from the islet.
- (825) A reef that uncovers 1 foot is in the lower part of the bay 0.1 mile off the E shoreline and 0.5 mile SE from the islet. A covered reef, marked by kelp, extends 200 yards NW from the 1-foot reef. Because of these various shoals it is not advisable for vessels to proceed S of the islet.
- (826) Approach Wall Bay on a heading of 180°, passing the Kovurof Point shoreline at a distance of 0.3 mile. When the rocks on the E side of the entrance are 1 point forward of the port beam, anchor in 17 fathoms, gray sand bottom.
- (827) Small boats can land on the sand beaches at the head of the bay.

Chart 16486

- (828) **Kovurof Point** is the most prominent point W of Salt Island along the N shore of Atka Island. It is a double point, both parts of which slope gradually to a common peak 1,320 feet high. This peak is quite prominent on the few days out of the summer when it can be seen. The E point is the more prominent of the two and makes out farther to the N. It is distinguished by four flat-topped pinnacles directly off the point. Two of these pinnacles blend in together from certain directions and only three can be seen. The pinnacles identify this point.
- (829) Between Kovurof and Bechevin Points is a bight 1 mile in depth. Two small inner bays open into this bight, Kovurof Bay and Podsopochni Bay. They are separated by a peak 1,225 feet high, which stands alone. The summit is a sloping ridge as seen from offshore; a sharp peak as seen from the E and W.
- (830) **Kovurof Bay** is suitable as a small-boat refuge. There are numerous islands and rocky islets at its entrance. The passage W of these islands into the head of the bay is free of all dangers, except close alongshore. Anchorage for small craft is available in 4 to 10 fathoms, sand bottom.

- (831) **Podsopochni Bay**, between Bechevin Point and **Podsopochni Point**, has a general depth greater than 10 fathoms and may be used as an emergency anchorage for small- and medium-sized craft in any but N weather. The bay is free of dangers to within 0.3 mile of the shore. Enter the bay midway between the small, grass-covered island, 40 feet high, off Podsopochni Point, and the kelp-marked 6-fathom shoal 0.7 mile NE of Bechevin Point.
- (832) **Bechevin Point**, 5 miles SW of Kovurof Point, is also a double point, with a small bight in the shoreline between. The bluffs at the ends of these points rise to about 250 feet and are brown in color, streaked with gulleys and studded with pinnacles. The E part of the point rises abruptly to a sharp peak of 710 feet; the W part rises to a head of 615 feet, and then drops to a saddle before rising to the 1,000-foot-ridge behind.
- (833) N of the W part of Bechevin Point at a distance of 0.7 mile is a rocky 14-foot islet that is the most conspicuous and dangerous menace to navigation in this locality. Matted kelp and submerged reefs make out from the point and surround this rocky islet for some distance. Passage between the islet and the point should not be attempted, except by small craft; a low, flat reef which uncovers 2 feet is 400 yards off the point.
- (834) The deep bight between Bechevin Point and White Point contains two small inside bays. The bay to the E, **Portage Lagoon**, is marked by numerous bare, black, rocky islets at its entrance, and by a high, steep-sloped peak directly W of the entrance. This lagoon which extends from Bechevin Bay across Atka Island almost to the Pacific side of the island, when seen from the NW, appears as a low pass through Atka Island. Small boats can enter Portage Lagoon as heavy seas do not enter this lagoon because of the string of reefs and islets across the entrance that act as a breakwater. Passages between these reefs are narrow and dangerous, especially in heavy weather, and should not be attempted by strangers. One passage is between the southwesternmost reef and the W shoreline. Several kelp-covered reefs are in this passage. A second passage is E of the grass-topped islets and about midway in the line of reefs. This passage is about 50 yards wide and has covered rocks on both sides.
- (835) **Bechevin Bay**, when approached from the N, is identified by the aforementioned low pass or valley cutting through the mountainous coast of Atka Island to the Pacific. The rocky islet 0.7 mile off Bechevin Point helps to identify the bay. The SW side of the entrance to the bay is marked by a rugged hill with deeply eroded scars and slides. The base of the hill is fringed with whitish-gray rock along the shore. Farther in, a low, grassy headland is rounded when entering the inner part of the bay.
- (836) Bechevin Bay is about 4 miles long and 1 mile wide. It is fairly open and exposed. Strong, gusty winds drawing through the mountain passes are common. Large ships anchoring in the outer bay will find less wind in the lee of the prominent 1,510-foot hill just SW of Portage Lagoon. The survey ship frequently anchored 0.5 mile off the shore under this hill in 20 fathoms, with the N tangent of the hill bearing **090°** and the low, grassy headland on the N side of the entrance to the inner bay bearing **250°**. The bottom is even and consists of coarse, dark sand with broken shell.
- (837) The inner bay offers good anchorage to shallow-draft craft. The N side is shoal and has a boulder bottom; it should be avoided. A broad, sandy beach stretches across the head of this bay. Anchorage in 3 to 5 fathoms with sandy bottom is found off this beach, which is a good landing place for small boats.
- (838) Medium-draft vessels will find anchorage in 11 fathoms at the entrance to the inner bay midway between the S shore and the low, grassy headland on the N side. This grassy headland and the whitish, gray cape beyond should be on range. The bottom is sand and is fair holding ground.
- (839) The peninsula to the N and W of Bechevin Bay consists of two rounding points, White Point and Stripe Point. Between the E and W points is a low valley where there is a lake, the overflow of which empties into the Bering Sea at a waterfall. This waterfall can be distinguished well offshore. To the E, **White Point**, which is the W shore in approaching Bechevin Bay, is identified by light-colored gray bluffs. **Stripe Point** consists of two ridges that rise gradually to a common peak. Conspicuous gray-colored rock slides mark this point with a striped effect that identifies it. Between the two heads at Stripe Point, is a light-colored boulder beach.
- (840) **Crescent Bay**, SW from Stripe Point, is a bight in the shoreline of 1 mile depth. The head of this bight shows a low pass across the island. The shores are rocky except at the W end of the head of the bight which is sand and gravel. Two inner bays are suitable for small craft. One, at the E end of the head of the bay, is 0.5 mile long and 0.2 mile wide with anchorage in 3 fathoms and is open to the W. The other is a small lagoon, at the middle of the head of the bay, suitable only for the smallest launches.
- (841) **Slope Point**, the W side of Crescent Bay, is a grassy sloping ridge, rising gradually to a hill 865 feet high. Several rocky islets 1 to 5 feet high extend from the end of this point.
- (842) **Kigun Bay**, the bight between Slope Point and Cape Kigun, is backed by low hills appearing as a low pass through the island. Depths of 10 to 15 fathoms are in the outer part of the bay, decreasing to about 3 fathoms within 0.2 mile of the shore. The head of the bay is

light-colored sand which is evident from seaward. In the E half of the bight, a low point of scattered, rocky islets makes out from the shore; the point is surrounded by kelp. Foul ground is near the shore around most of the bay.

(843) **Cape Kigun**, the W extremity of Atka Island, is a bold point of brownish cliff with close, alongshore reefs. The ridges making up from the several small points converge on a round-topped peak, about 1,130 feet high, that is prominent in clear weather. It is a single peak 0.6 mile E from the extreme W end of the island.

(844) **Koniuji Island**, 14 miles NE from Cape Kigun, is volcanic, and all sides, except the S and SE, are sheer and precipitous, rising to two sharp summits of 896 feet and 790 feet. The S side of the island, above lower bluffs at the shore, slopes gradually to a ridge about 0.2 mile N and drops off again into a ravine that passes through the island at some elevation. The slope up from the S side is grass covered. The NW end of the island is a low, flat, rocky point about 200 yards long. About 75 yards off the N shore is a detached rock, 8 feet high, that is distinguishable from certain directions. An extensive kelp patch makes out to the S of the island. Also, in the summer, heavy kelp is found along and well off the W shore. The island is clear of dangers at a distance of 0.5 mile from the shoreline.

(845) This island is the nesting place of thousands of sea fowl, that make their nests among the grass-covered, volcanic boulders that cover many parts of the island.

Local magnetic disturbance

(846) Differences of as much as 10° from the normal variation have been observed on Koniuji Island and as much as 7° at a distance of 2 miles in all directions around the island.

(847) **Kasatochi Island**, 10 miles NW from Cape Kigun, is an extinct volcanic crater rising to 1,038 feet. The S and SE sides are grassy slopes; the W and SW sides are high, rocky bluffs. There is a small islet adjacent to the SW side. As seen from the S and SW, the sides are gradual slopes, and the summit (rim of the crater) shown as a ridge with several knobs of varying heights. The N side, as seen from the E and W, appears abrupt and sheer, with the N part of the crater rim showing as a sharp knob. As one proceeds to the N or S of the island, these knobs, being parts of the crater rim, change to ridges.

(848) The island can be approached by deep-draft vessels to within 1 mile. An exposed anchorage is available in an emergency on the S side in 15 to 20 fathoms, hard bottom. A trapper's cabin is on the slope on this side.

(849) The N half of Kasatochi Island is a Steller sea lion rookery site. There is a 3-mile vessel exclusionary

buffer zone around the rookery which encompasses the whole island. (See **50 CFR 223.202**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

Chart 16484

(850) **Oglodak Island** is about 4.5 miles SW of Cape Kigun, the W extremity of Atka Island. It is about 1.3 miles long and 0.7 mile wide and is steep and mountainous. The shores are precipitous and rocky, and fringed with off-lying islets and rocks.

(851) **Atka Pass**, 4 miles wide between Atka Island and Oglodak Island, has depths of 10 fathoms or more to within 0.5 mile of each shore. A shoal with a least depth of 2 fathoms is 0.5 mile N of Oglodak Island; broken ground with depths of 7 to 9 fathoms extends 0.8 mile SE of the island. There are heavy tide rips and strong currents in the pass. Atka Pass is one of the best passages in the Andreanof Islands between the Bering Sea and the Pacific.

(852) **Iकिनak Island**, 1 mile W of Oglodak Island, consists of an almost cone-shaped mountain, 872 feet high. The island is 700 yards in diameter with detached islets at the E and W ends. The shores are steep, rocky, and fringed in places by off-lying rocks.

(853) The pass between Oglodak Island and Iकिनak Island has rocks that extend from both shores; it is not recommended without local knowledge.

(854) **Fenimore Rock** is 1.7 miles W of Iकिनak Island and 1.6 miles NE of the easternmost of the rocky islets that extend E of Tagalak Island. The rock is about 300 yards long and 220 feet high. There are several off-lying rocks covered 2 to 4 fathoms.

(855) **Fenimore Pass**, W of Fenimore Rock, has depths of 13 to 27 fathoms. Tide rips are found in several parts of the pass, and currents in excess of 4 knots have been observed.

(856) **Tagalak Island**, about 6 miles W of Iकिनak Island, is mountainous, roughly triangular in shape, and about 3.2 miles long and 2.5 miles wide. From the E point of Tagalak Island, a chain of small rocky islets, fringed by foul ground, extends to the E about 2.7 miles. The highest peak on Tagalak Island is 1,761 feet. The shores in general are steep and rocky with a few small beaches. The shoreline in most places is fringed by detached rocks.

(857) On the N side of the island chain is a bight that affords temporary anchorage in good weather with fair protection from the S and W in 10 to 15 fathoms, sand bottom; holding ground is fair. Currents are quite strong.

(858) **Tagalak Pass**, 1 mile wide in its narrowest part between Tagalak Island and Chugul Island, has depths of

5 fathoms or more to within 0.3 mile of the shores. The pass has the strongest tide rips and overfalls encountered in the Andeanof area. The pass is not highly recommended, but if used, midpass courses should be followed.

Chart 16478

- (859) **Chugul Island** is 4.5 miles long from NW to SE and 2.5 miles wide from N to S. The highest summit reaches 1,668 feet. There are several small lakes and streams on the island. The coast is generally steep and rocky, but there are indentations with sandy beaches at the heads. **Cape Kagalus** marks the SE extremity of the island.
- (860) **Igitkin Island**, about 1 mile NW of Chugul Island, is 5.5 miles long and quite narrow. It is divided into two parts, connected by a low isthmus about 0.3 mile wide. Aside from this isthmus, the island is mountainous and rocky. N of this isthmus is a small cove, Igitkin Bight, and to the S is a somewhat larger indentation, Shelter Cove. The coast of Igitkin Island is in general steep and rocky and fringed with islets and detached rocks.
- (861) **Igitkin Bank**, with depths of 1 to 10 fathoms, extends 2 miles W of **Igitkin Point**, the W extremity of the island.
- (862) **Shelter Cove** is a small cove opening on Igitkin Pass. It is not recommended as an anchorage due to its size, rock bottom, and its exposure to draw winds from N and S.
- (863) **Igitkin Bight** probably affords partly sheltered anchorage for small vessels; it is presumably subject to the same draw winds that prevail at Shelter Cove. It is about 0.8 mile long and has an entrance about 0.3 mile wide with black sand bottom. Depths inside range from 6 to 2 fathoms, but there are rocks and foul ground varying distances offshore. The bight is open to the N.
- (864) **Igitkin Pass**, separating Chugul and Igitkin Islands, is clear and deep and perhaps the best pass from the N and E to Kuluk Bay. It is 3.5 miles long and the navigable channel is about 0.5 mile wide at the narrowest point at the W end. A midchannel course of **248°** leads directly into the pass N of Umak Island through which entrance into Kuluk Bay can easily be made. Tide rips have been reported between **Kingfisher Point**, on Igitkin Island, and the NW point of Tagalak Island, between Kingfisher Point and the E end of Chugul Island, and at the W end of Igitkin Pass. When the current is setting W through Igitkin Pass there is a strong S set near the W end of the pass.
- (865) **Chugul Pass** (see also chart 16460), between Chugul Island on the E and Anagaksik and Umak

Islands on the W, is about 4 miles wide, and is deep and clear.

- (866) Next to Atka Pass, Chugul Pass, in combination with Asuksak Pass, is considered the best passage from the Bering Sea to the Pacific between Seguam Pass and Adak Strait. It is the best passage to Kuluk Bay from the SE. Prominent landmarks that can be used during the approach from S and E are the island of Anagaksik; Cape Azamis, the SE tip of Little Tanaga; the prominent, two-fingered pinnacle near the SE end of Chugul; and the conical-shaped island of Iकिनak. From a position 3 miles E of Anagaksik, a course made good of **303°** will pass Cape Ruin, the NE tip of Umak, at a distance of 1 mile. From this point, making good a course of **263°** will lead down the middle of Asuksak Pass, passing 1.5 miles off Cape Chakik, the W tip of Umak. Throughout Chugul Pass are strong tidal currents. In thick weather, dead reckoning is difficult because of these currents. (See the Tidal Current Tables for predictions for Chugul Pass.)

Chart 16471

- (867) **Great Sitkin Island**, about 24 miles W of Atka Island, is about 10 miles long and 8 miles wide. It is volcanic and extremely mountainous, the highest summit, an active volcano, is 5,710 feet. Much of the shore is steep and rocky, but with considerable stretches of sandy beach. It has some off-lying rocks both exposed and covered. Two large indentations are Sand Bay, on the SW side, and Yoke Bay, on the SE side.
- (868) **Teapot Rock** is a large teapot-shaped rock about 150 yards off the NE extremity of Great Sitkin Island.

Chart 16478

- (869) **Ulak Island** is about 2.3 miles E of Bugle Point, the E extremity of Great Sitkin Island, and about 2.5 miles N of Igitkin Island. It is a barren rock, about 0.9 mile long, 0.2 mile wide, and 675 feet high. Deep water is close to the island on all sides, except the SW point where rocks extend out 300 yards.
- (870) Yoke Bay, on the SE coast of Great Sitkin Island, has three arms. The best anchorage of the three is the middle or **West Arm**; it is about 1,500 yards in extent and affords anchorage in about 20 fathoms. The bottom is sticky hard mud, affording good holding ground. Limited anchorage space is available in both **North Arm** and **South Arm**. The bay is subject to williwaws, but their effect is not serious on ships equipped with good ground tackle. Yoke Bay is open to swells from the Pacific Ocean from the SW, although they are

somewhat broken in their approach by nearby islands; it is entirely open in a NE direction to the Bering Sea.

- (871) **Great Sitkin Pass** is between the S peninsula of Great Sitkin Island and the islands of Igitkin, Tagadak, Kanu, and Tanaklak. The pass has depths of 7 fathoms or more. Between **Zaliva Point** and **Passage Point** currents of 2.5 knots have been observed and greater velocities are to be expected. **Yoke Pass** is at the N entrance to Great Sitkin Pass, between Igitkin Bank and Rip Point. Because of tide rips, currents, and the frequent changes of course required, Great Sitkin Pass is not recommended, but if used, clear Rip Point by 0.6 mile and Igitkin Point by 1.2 miles to avoid the covered rocks that extend from the points; thence change course to pass 0.2 mile N of Box Island, thence a midchannel course between Tanaklak Island and Great Sitkin Island.
- (872) **Tagadak Island**, about 2 miles SW of Igitkin Island, is small and roughly triangular in shape. The island is very rugged; the shores are steep and rocky except part of the W side which has a sandy beach. The coast in most places is fringed with reefs or shoals. It has been reported that Tagadak Island is used as a breeding ground by geese and ducks.
- (873) **Kanu Island**, 1,055 feet high, is about 0.5 mile SW of Tagadak Island. The island is rocky and mountainous and about 1.5 miles long and 1 mile wide. The shores in general are steep and rocky, except on the W side where there is a sand or gravel landing beach about 0.5 mile long protected by other islands from all except SW winds. The coasts are mostly fringed with reefs and exposed and covered rocks. A relatively shoal area extends to the N for nearly 0.7 mile. Near the N end of this area is **Box Island**, a small rocky islet about 40 feet high. A small cove on the E side of Kanu Island might afford some shelter for small craft.
- (874) **Tanaklak Island**, about 1.5 miles W of Kanu Island, is about 1.8 miles long and 0.5 mile wide and is rocky and rugged. The island is one of low relief and rolling hills.
- (875) The channels between Tanaklak Island and Kanu Island and between Tanaklak Island and Asuksak Island are deep and clear.
- (876) **Asuksak Island**, 0.5 mile S of Tanaklak Island, is steep and rocky and consists mainly of one mountain 955 feet high. The island is about 0.7 mile long and about 0.5 mile wide. On the NE end of the island is a low point with a gravel beach on each side.
- (877) **Aziak Island**, 765 feet high, 0.5 mile W of Tanaklak Island, is about 1 mile long and 0.6 mile wide and is rocky and hilly.
- (878) **Sand Bay**, on the SW coast of Great Sitkin Island, provides suitable anchorage in 12 to 15 fathoms about 1,000 yards offshore. The bay is protected on the N and

E but is subject to heavy seas during a W gale. Strong tidal currents run in the bay.

- (879) In 1964, the outer section of the long pier in **North-east Cove**, Sand Bay, was reported uprooted and washed ashore; the inshore section was in poor condition.

Chart 16477

- (880) **Anagaksik Island** is about 2 miles E of the E end of Umak Island and on the S side of the entrance to Chugul Pass. The islet is a precipitous rock about 1 mile long, 0.5 mile wide, and 890 feet high. It has a few off-lying rocks, but in most places deep water extends close to the shore.
- (881) **Umak Island**, about 5 miles SW of Chugul Island, is a mountainous, irregularly shaped island about 6 miles long and 3 miles wide with a deep bight indenting the NE coast. From this bight a low pass extends to the opposite side of the island. The shores are in general steep and rocky with occasional stretches of sandy beach. The N coast is foul, with many detached rocks, exposed and submerged. A number of islets are off the E coast. The S coast is in general clear, with few off-lying rocks, except toward **Cape Chakik**, the W extremity, where there are stretches of fringing reefs. Birds of many species frequent the island, there are also seals on the island.
- (882) **Umak Bight** is about 2 miles in extent and its principal arm is about 0.6 mile wide at its entrance. The bight is open on the E to Chugul Pass, and considerable swell from the ocean may be expected in heavy E weather. In all other weather the bight is one of the better anchorages in this area, with depths of 26 fathoms and excellent holding ground of green mud near the head of the bight. Stray winds sweep over the bight from the low pass to the W of Umak Bight. A sand beach is at the head of the bight.
- (883) **Asuksak Pass**, separating Umak Island from Kanu and Asuksak Islands, is 1.3 miles wide at its narrowest point and is deep and clear, but the currents are strong between Kanu and Umak Islands. It is inadvisable to attempt the pass in thick weather.
- (884) **Umak Pass**, between Umak Island and Little Tanaga Island is 0.6 mile wide at its narrowest point and 7 miles long with depths of 7½ to over 50 fathoms.
- (885) Currents of 3 knots have been observed in the pass and greater velocities probably occur. The changes of current are accompanied by erratic movements and tide rips. (See the Tidal Current Tables for predictions for Umak Pass.) A rock awash is 0.5 mile SE of Cape Chakik and 500 yards offshore. In clear weather a midpass course can be taken through the pass. In thick weather the N side should be favored, entering the pass

from E, until W of the narrows, then it is best to favor the S side.

(886) **Little Tanaga Island** is about 8 miles long and has a greatest width of about 7 miles. The island is extremely irregular in form. Two long bays, separated by a narrow isthmus, nearly cut it into two parts. The island is very rocky and mountainous; the highest peak is 1,747 feet. The shores in general are steep and rocky, and the coast generally is fringed with reefs, islets, and detached rocks. Several streams and small lakes are on the island.

(887) **Scripps Bay**, on the N coast of Little Tanaga Island, is a well-protected anchorage though subject to williwaws. The bottom is coarse sand with pebbles, but appears to hold fairly well. A sandy beach, intersected by a stream is at the head of the bay. Scripps Bay is subject to fog and reduced visibility; it is frequently thick here when the W and N sections of Kuluk Bay (Adak Island) are clear. In entering the bay, pass 400 yards off the rocky islet 0.3 mile inside the E shore to avoid the 2¼-fathom spot off the W point at the entrance. Anchor in 18 fathoms 750 yards SW of the islet. Small vessels can anchor in shallow water near the shore.

(888) **Chisak Bay**, on the S coast of Little Tanaga Island, is about 2.5 miles long and 0.8 mile wide. Depths are suitable for anchorage, but only small vessels may find swinging room which is reduced by numerous small islands. A 3-fathom depth is 0.4 mile SE and a 2¾-fathom shoal is 0.2 mile E of Chisak Island. The upper end of the bay is clear, but the channel, close W of Chisak Island, leading to it is very narrow. The bay is almost landlocked, but is reported to be exposed to swells and seas from the Pacific Ocean. A stream enters at the head of the cove. The shores of Chisak Bay consist of narrow rocky beaches.

(889) **Azamis Cove**, on the S coast of Little Tanaga Island, is about 2 miles long and 1 mile wide at the entrance. Depths are suitable for anchorage, but it is not recommended. The bay provides shelter from the N and W but is open to seas and swells from the Pacific Ocean.

(890) **Round Cove**, E of Azamis Cove, is about 1 mile in diameter, open to the S and SW, and moderately subject to heavy seas and ground swells. The depths are not too great; therefore anchorage is not recommended.

Chart 16475

(891) **Little Tanaga Strait**, between Little Tanaga and Kagalaska Islands, is about 7 miles long and at its narrowest point about 1.2 miles wide; however, the navigable channel between Little Tanaga and Silak Islands has a width at one point of less than 0.5 mile. Tidal currents attain a maximum velocity of 5 knots through the pass

E of Silak Island, producing swirls and heavy tide rips N and S of the island. The heaviest rips observed were in the middle of the pass about 1 mile N of Silak Island.

(892) The waters W of Silak Island are foul except for a passage about 0.2 mile wide along the shore of Kagalaska Island, which is recommended only for small boats. Large vessels must pass E of Silak Island. **Rip Rock**, at the SE end of the strait, covered 1½ fathoms, is marked by breakers in moderate swells.

(893) To pass through the strait from a position 2.8 miles 270° from Cape Chisak, make good a course of 000°, keeping Silak Island a little on the port bow and heading for Tana Point on Little Tanaga Island. Hold the N course until abeam of Silak Island, then change to 330° and pass through the channel. When abeam of Cemetery Point, a course of 000° may be shaped to pass clear of the strait.

(894) **Piper Cove**, on the W side of Little Tanaga Island, about 1.8 miles N of Cape Chisak, is open to the W and SW, but affords temporary anchorage for small vessels.

(895) **Tana Bight**, an indentation on the W coast of Little Tanaga Island about 1 mile N of Tana Point, affords temporary anchorage for medium-sized vessels and fair shelter in S weather. The bottom is rocky and irregular. Currents in the bight are slight and usually flow in a direction opposite to that of the mainstream current through the strait.

(896) **Kagalaska Island**, 8 miles long and 5 miles wide, is extremely rugged and mountainous; the highest peak, 2,331 feet, is in the NW part. The shores are, in general, steep and rocky except on the W coast, where they have a more gradual slope, becoming steeper inland. The S shore consists of jagged cliffs. The E and N coasts are also steep in many places. The brief stretches of sand or gravel beach are often backed by vertical cliffs. The coasts are generally clear except the S and SE coasts and part of the N coast, which are fringed by islets and detached rocks. Several lakes and streams are on the island.

(897) **Cabin Cove**, opening into Little Tanaga Strait, is a two-armed bay which indents the E coast of Kagalaska Island for 2.5 miles. **Upper Arm**, 1.5 miles long and 0.5 miles wide, is bordered by steep, sloping hills on all sides; it is free of dangers. Approaching the entrance, the 10-fathom curve makes out from the N shore 200 yards, and 100 yards off the low gravel point on the N shore at the entrance. Anchorage can be had in 30 to 40 fathoms in the upper part of the arm. The shores are free of off-lying rocks and shoals. **Lower Arm**, 1 mile long with an entrance width of 800 yards, is smaller than Upper Arm, but most of it is suitable for anchorage. The surrounding terrain, especially at the head, rises in gentler slopes than in Upper Arm, but the

summits are over 1,000 feet high. A stream flows into the head of the arm.

(898) **Crater Cove**, on the E shore of Kagalaska Island and 1.7 miles N of Ragged Point, affords temporary anchorage in 30 fathoms, sand and gravel bottom. High bluffs and hills on the nearby shore provide good shelter from N and W winds.

(899) **Quail Bay**, on the S coast of Kagalaska Island, is fringed by steep cliffs to E and W with many rocks along the beach. The bay is deep and clear of dangers to a point about 1.2 miles NW of Ragged Point. Temporary anchorage for small vessels may be had in 20 fathoms, sand bottom.

(900) **Kagalaska Strait** separates Adak and Kagalaska Islands. Although narrow, it can be navigated by moderate-sized vessels without difficulty at or near slack water. An 8¾-fathom shoal is in midchannel 1.6 miles inside the S entrance. S winds with ebb currents cause heavy tide rips from the S entrance N as far as Adak Bight, and are apt to cause a vessel approaching from the S to yaw badly. Because of strong currents, rips and whirlpools are encountered in the narrow parts of the strait except at slack water.

(901) Both N and S entrances are clear, with deep water close to the shores. Care must be taken not to mistake Blind Cove for the N entrance since the former is about 1 mile W of the strait, and has a much wider appearance. The shores of the N entrance are bold and precipitous while those of the S entrance are relatively low, with outlying rocks. Navigators not familiar with the area are cautioned against attempting an entrance in any but clear weather.

Local magnetic disturbance

(902) Differences of as much as 11° from normal variation have been observed in Kagalaska Strait near the N entrance.

(903) **Ragged Point**, the SE extremity of Kagalaska Island, is 4.5 miles E of Kagalaska Strait and is an unmistakable landmark for the S approaches to the strait because of its serrated ridge forming the summit of the point. A natural arch in the tip of Ragged Point is noticeable when the point bears 017°.

(904) **Adak Bight**, about 2 miles from the S entrance to Kagalaska Strait, affords good shelter for vessels up to about 100 feet in length. A 3-fathom shoal, marked with kelp, is 0.3 mile SE from the N point of the bight. Vessels approaching from the N should clear this shoal 0.3 mile before turning to enter. Either arm of the bight is suitable for anchoring, but the northernmost affords more swinging room. A shoal is just off the point

between the two arms. In entering either arm, a vessel should keep in midchannel.

(905) **Campers Cove**, just N of Adak Bight, is suitable only for small boats because of the narrow, shallow entrance. Relatively small vessels can anchor in about 10 fathoms in the indentation just N of **Campers Point** and thus avoid currents and rips in the strait.

(906) **Laska Cove**, on the E side of Kagalaska Strait, is deep and well protected. Small vessels usually anchor in the NE portion of the cove.

Chart 16471

(907) **Adak Island**, the most important of the Andreanof Group, is about 30 miles long and 20 miles wide at its widest part. The island is rugged and mountainous and has numerous small bays and indentations. **Mount Moffett**, 3,900 feet high, near the NW end, is the highest point of the island; it is snow covered the greater part of the year. The island is grass covered on the lower levels; the higher levels have a heavy growth of moss. Small lakes are numerous and there are many small streams.

Chart 16475

(908) **Boot Bay** is on the S coast of Adak Island about 3 miles W of Kagalaska Strait. The inner harbor has depths of 11 to 35 fathoms over bottom varying from rock to mud; the mud bottom is in the deeper water. Seas and swells from the Pacific Ocean are broken up by the islands in the bay; however, the islands offer little protection from S winds. As the land to the N is mountainous there is a probability of williwaws with N winds.

(909) **Blind Cove**, indenting Adak Island just W of the N entrance to Kagalaska Strait, is suitable for temporary anchorage only; it is exposed to the N and is subject to williwaws from the S. A midchannel course is clear for small vessels to an anchorage in 16 fathoms in the S end of the cove. Caution is necessary to avoid the shoal spots covered 1½ to 6 fathoms off the entrance points.

(910) **Kuluk Bay**, on the NE side of Adak Island, is about 4 miles long and 4 miles wide, and is one of the best natural harbors in the Aleutians. It is entered between Zeto Point on the N and **Thunder Point** on the S, and includes Kuluk Bay proper, Clam Lagoon, Sweeper Cove, Finger Bay and Scabbard Bay. Tidal currents in the bay are weak and the flow appears to depend mainly upon the winds.

(911) **Zeto Point** is a prominent butte rising well above the surrounding land and has several jagged pinnacles

along its S face. About 1.5 miles NE of the point is **Head Rock**, which is large and bare.

- (912) **Kuluk Shoal**, consisting of several rocks covered 1¼ to 9 fathoms and marked by kelp, is about 0.8 mile S of Head Rock and 1 mile E of Zeto Point. A lighted bell buoy is about 0.6 mile E of the shoal.
- (913) A 9-fathom shoal with rocky bottom is 0.5 mile 012° from the Head Rock (see chart 16471); a 17-fathom bank with rocky bottom is 2 miles 096° from the rock.
- (914) **Clam Lagoon**, 0.5 mile NW of Zeto Point, can be entered only by small boats. A fixed bridge with an unknown clearance crosses the entrance. In the S part of the lagoon and outside the entrance are mudflats. The ruins of a long pier are 0.5 mile W of the lagoon entrance.
- (915) A **naval restricted area** is in the NW part of Kuluk Bay beginning at Zeto Point. (See **334.1320**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.) An **army restrictive area** is within the naval restricted area and has a radius of 1,000 yards from 51°53'05.4"N., 176°33'47.4"W. (See **334.1325**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

Chart 16476

- (916) **Sweeper Cove**, on the SW side of Kuluk Bay, provides good shelter in 7 to 20 fathoms inside a breakwater, marked by a light on the outer end, that extends from the N side of the entrance; bottom is gray sand. A fuel tank at the W end of the cove is prominent.
- (917) **Sweeper Cove Entrance Light 5** (51°51'28"N., 176°35'31"W.), 55 feet (16.8 m) above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower with a square green daymark on the NW side of Lucky Point.
- (918) **Gannet Rocks**, on the N side of the entrance to Sweeper Cove, are bare and surrounded by shoal water. A detached shoal, covered 3½ fathoms, and a group of small islets, surrounded by shoals, are between Gannet Rocks and the shore. **Gannet Rocks Light 4** (51°52'01"N., 176°36'32"W.), 45 feet (13.7 m) above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower with a triangular red daymark on the S end of the largest rock. Two water tanks, red and blue are on the high ground at the head of Kuluk Bay about 1.2 miles NW of Gannet Rocks Light 4.
- (919) **Pit Rock**, the southernmost of the two large rocks on the SE side of the entrance to Sweeper Cove, is bare and surrounded by foul ground. **Finger Shoal**, 0.4 mile E of Pit Rock, has a rock that uncovers in the detached shoal area. A lighted bell buoy is about 300 yards NE of the shoal.
- (920) During severe weather, a surge may be experienced inside the cove, making it difficult at times to remain
- alongside any of the piers. Heavy float fenders should be used, and vessels should be prepared to get underway.

Harbor regulations

- (921) Sweeper Cove, a former U.S. naval air station, is administered by the Aleut Enterprise Corporation who can be contacted by telephone 907-592-0185; FAX 907-592-0184 or by calling ADAK PORT OPERATIONS on 4125 kHz or VHF channel 16.

Pilotage, Adak

- (922) Pilotage, except for certain exempted vessels, is compulsory for all vessels navigating the waters of the State of Alaska.
- (923) Aleutian Islands are served by the Alaska Marine Pilots. (See **Pilotage, General** (indexed), chapter 3, for the pilot pickup stations and other details.)

Wharves

- (924) Piers 3 and 5, on the N side of Sweeper Cove, are used by vessels drawing up to 30 feet. Pier 3 is a 616-foot (188 m) wood dock without utilities or berthing. A short barge pier is E of Pier 3. Pier 5 is a 725-foot (221 m) year-round, all purpose concrete dock. Pier 5 has utilities, berthing and is reinforced for crane operation. Pier 10 is a T-head fuel pier at the W end of Sweeper Cove with a least depth of 35 feet alongside. A black tank with a red light on top is inshore of Pier 10.
- (925) A small-boat basin is at the SW end of the cove. In 1978, most of the piers in the basin were reported to be in poor condition. In 1983, it was reported that the entrance channel to the basin was marked by private buoys, had a depth of 4 feet, and kelp along the S side. In 1984, a submerged obstruction was reported in the NW end of the basin in about 51°51'06"N., 176°39'14"W.

- (926) **Hammerhead Cove**, on the S side of Sweeper Cove, has depths of 6 to 24 feet.

- (927) **Finger Bay**, on the S side of Kuluk Bay, is about 1 mile long and 1 mile wide and has two narrow arms that extend in S and SW directions. Both arms are open to the NE but no sea penetrates their narrow entrances. In the outer part of the bay depths are generally too deep for suitable anchorage, although temporary anchorage may be found in about 30 fathoms 400 yards SW of Lucky Point and in 24 fathoms off the entrances to the two arms.

- (928) The SW arm is narrow but clear in midchannel, with a least depth of 5 fathoms. Submerged pier ruins and pilings extend up to about 180 yards from the N shore between 51°50'04"N., 176°37'14"W and 51°49'53"N., 176°37'36"W. Holding ground near the head of the arm is good. Winds through Finger Bay tend to be very strong

because of the high bluffs on each side. Wind direction is along the axis of the piers, and vessels should have little trouble holding alongside. Surge in Finger Bay is at a minimum.

- (929) **Scabbard Bay**, just E of Finger Bay, is open to the N. Anchorage can be had near the entrance in 20 fathoms, gray sand and broken shell bottom. At the S end of the bay is good shelter in 15 to 20 fathoms, brown mud bottom. Water is obtainable. Midchannel courses will avoid all dangers.

Charts 16471, 16467

- (930) **Cape Adagdak**, the northernmost point of Adak Island, is a bold headland 2,072 feet high. From Cape Adagdak, the coast trends SW and then curves W to form 3-mile-wide Andrew Bay. A 20-foot-high rocky dike separates the head of the bay from freshwater Andrew Lake.
- (931) **Acorn Rock** is 0.2 mile off the N coast of Adak Island, 5.5 miles SW of Cape Adagdak. A shoal covered 1 fathom is 0.4 mile offshore 0.6 mile W of the rock.
- (932) **Cape Moffett**, 8 miles SW of Cape Adagdak, is a cliff 600 feet high behind which the land rises gradually to Mount Moffett. The cape is the NW headland of Adak Island and is prominent for entering Adak Strait. **Cape Kiguga**, 2 miles S of Cape Moffett, is the westernmost projection of Adak Island at the N entrance to Adak Strait; it is a very steep eroded slope rising abruptly from the water. The 30-fathom curve extends about 1 mile off Cape Moffett and Cape Kiguga; there are no off-lying dangers.
- (933) **Adak Strait**, between Adak Island and Kanaga Island, is 16 miles long and from 6 to 8 miles wide; depths are from 30 to over 100 fathoms. The only dangers are the rocks and reefs off **Eddy Island** and **Argonne Point** on the E side and **Shoal Point** and **Naga Point** on the W side. Vessels should clear both shores of the strait by not less than 1 mile. Since the current velocity may reach 4 knots, passage in heavy fog without radar is not recommended. (See the Tidal Current Tables for predictions for Adak Strait.)
- (934) The coast of Adak Island along the E side of Adak Strait is bordered by steep bluffs and rocky cliffs; islands, rocks, and reefs are close to shore. Eddy Island, at the N entrance, is prominent. **Whirlpool Rock**, 1 mile E of Eddy Island, is small, flat on top, and awash at extreme high tides; kelp grows close to it. Currents are strong and erratic in this area. **Wedge Point**, a rocky bluff 7.5 miles S of Eddy Island, is prominent. A good anchorage for small vessels in S weather is 0.8 mile E of Wedge Point, 0.3 mile offshore in 17 fathoms, sand

bottom. The point 9.5 miles S of Eddy Island resembles the head of a huge gorilla.

- (935) The coast of Kanaga Island along the W side of Adak Strait is fringed by kelp beds, islets, and rocks. There are several anchorages that provide protection from W weather. One is in the cove between **Round Head** and Shoal Point; another is midway between Shoal Point and Naga Point in 17 fathoms, gray sand bottom. A reef covered 6 fathoms is 1 mile NE of Naga Point and 0.8 mile offshore; another reef covered 13 fathoms is 0.7 mile E of the point. When the current is ebbing heavy tide rips occur on these reefs in S weather.
- (936) **Cape Chlanak**, on the W side of the S entrance to Adak Strait, is low and rocky. Shallow water marked by kelp is close to the shoreline. Currents are strong and medium tide rips occur off the point.
- (937) **Shagak Bay**, 3 miles SE of Cape Kiguga, has depths of 20 fathoms or more, but only 4 feet can be carried through the 400-yard-wide entrance between grass-covered sandspits. A band of very heavy kelp extends across the entrance; the bar is relatively smooth rock. The bay is well protected from swells; the bottom is mud and probably fair holding ground. Violent williwaws and gales are encountered in E and SE weather. A good weather anchorage is indicated 1 mile NW of the entrance and 0.7 mile offshore in 17 fathoms, flat sand bottom.

Chart 16474

- (938) **Bay of Islands**, on the NW side of Adak Island, is protected by the many islands at the entrance; wire-drag depths of 34 feet or more are in the main passages. The bay is about 6 miles in a SE direction and varies in width from 3 miles at the entrance to less than 1 mile at the SE end. Although the bay is protected from sea swells, violent and severe gales occur, especially with winds from E and S.
- (939) The approaches to Bay of Islands are clear to within 500 yards of **North Island** on the E and **Careful Point** on the W. Currents are strong near Careful Point. **Cascade Rock**, in about the middle of the entrance, is only 2 feet high and breaks in heavy weather; shoal water surrounds the rock.
- (940) The preferred passage to **Expedition Harbor**, in the SE part of Bay of Islands, is W of **Green Island** through **The Race** between the W end of **Ringgold Island** and **Plum Island Rocks**, thence through **Ringgold Sound** and **Hell Gate**.
- (941) The Race is dangerous because vessels must pass close to Plum Island Rocks. A speed of 8 to 10 knots is essential for a large single-screw vessel to make the necessary changes in course.

(942) Hell Gate narrows to about 70 yards and is dangerous for a large vessel in case of strong beam winds or mechanical failure.

(943) At the E end of Hell Gate, the kelp-covered rocks on the S side and **Eaglet Rocks** on the N narrow side of the channel, makes it particularly difficult for an outgoing vessel because it is necessary to head for Eaglet Rocks, and, when the rocks are close at hand, make a sharp turn in order to pass through the deep and narrow part of Hell Gate.

(944) Expedition Harbor can be reached through **Argonne Channel**, N of Ringgold Island, but this passage is dangerous because the reefs at the turn N of **Black Island** narrow the channel width to 90 yards.

(945) Vessels can anchor in the W or E parts of Expedition Harbor. The main part of the harbor, with depths of 30 to 85 fathoms, is too deep for anchorage.

(946) **Anchorage areas: Unalga Bight**, at the W end, in 16 to 25 fathoms, mud bottom; **Gannet Cove**, at the E end, in 16 to 25 fathoms, mud bottom; and **Beverly Cove**, N of Gannet Cove, in 10 to 18 fathoms.

(947) An excellent anchorage for small vessels is in **Fisherman Cove**, on the S side of Ringgold Sound, in 10 to 22 fathoms, mud bottom.

(948) Anchorage can also be had on the S side of North Island in 20 fathoms or more, mud and rock bottom. The area can be reached by passing W of North Island until past **North Rocks**, thence a **110°** course between shoal spots of $3\frac{3}{4}$ fathoms on the N and 4 fathoms on the S to the anchorage.

(949) Water can be obtained from several waterfalls in the Bay of Islands. The waterfall 0.3 mile SE of **Vincennes Point** has the most accessible natural water supply in the bay.

Charts 16471, 16467

(950) **Three Arm Bay**, on the W side of Adak Island, has depths of 19 fathoms or more in the outer part, but the depths decrease to less than 5 fathoms in the arms. Most of the covered dangers are within 300 yards of the shore. In S weather small vessels can anchor 0.3 mile E of **Three Sisters Island** in 17 fathoms, sandy bottom. **North Arm**, 0.2 mile wide with steep sides, extends 2 miles inshore to a low draw. A short overland trail leads from the upper end of the arm to the S shore of Unalga Bight in the Bay of Islands. In SW and W weather, swells from Adak Strait enter North Arm; in E or W weather, winds draw through this arm. Anchorage is suitable only for small craft in good weather. A fair anchorage for small vessels is in **Middle Arm**, 0.5 mile N of **Split Point**, and rock bottom is poor holding ground. **South Arm** is well sheltered, but the holding ground

was reported poor in 1973. It is entered from Middle Arm through a 6-fathom passage between the W shore of the small island off Split Point and the shoreline to the W. The passage is foul between Split Point and the island off the point.

(951) **Lake Point**, the southwesternmost point of Adak Island, is a Steller sea lion rookery site. There is a 3-mile vessel exclusionary buffer zone around the rookery which encompasses most of Cape Yakak. (See **50 CFR 223.202**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

(952) **Bay of Waterfalls**, on the S side of Adak Island just E of Adak Strait, is 8 miles long and 5 miles wide at the entrance but narrows to 0.5 mile at the N end. Depths of 10 fathoms or more are within 0.3 mile of the shore, except for a pinnacle rock, covered $1\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms, 5.5 miles inside the bay at a point 0.5 mile W of **Low Point**. Most of the bay is too deep for anchorage; it is exposed to the seas and swells of the Pacific Ocean and to heavy gusts sweeping through the mountain passes of Adak Island. Vessels can anchor in 16 fathoms within 0.5 mile of the head.

(953) **Cape Yakak**, on the W side of the entrance to Bay of Waterfalls, is a long, flat tableland, well defined and easily recognized because it has no high peaks on it.

(954) **Chapel Roads**, the E arm of Bay of Waterfalls, offers anchorage in 20 fathoms, rocky bottom, but is also exposed. **Chapel Cove**, the inner bight of Chapel Roads, affords temporary anchorage in 10 fathoms, hard to soft gray sand bottom. The entrance is narrow, being restricted by **McCulloch Rock**, a pinnacle covered $2\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms, on the N side of the cove. **Pulpit Rocks**, inside the cove, are a ledge of bare rocks.

(955) **Cataract Bight**, on the E side of Bay of Waterfalls near its head, affords anchorage in 24 fathoms 200 yards off the beach; water can be obtained. A perceptible swell reaches the bight with S winds.

(956) **Hidden Bay**, 12 miles NE of Cape Yakak, is a 0.1-mile-wide inlet 1.2 miles long with depths of 10 fathoms or more in midchannel; high hills are on both sides. Small boats will find good shelter in the W arm at the N end of the bay in 11 fathoms, mud bottom. A 6-foot-high rock, 0.6 mile S of the entrance, marks a foul ground area with deep channels on either side; boats should keep well clear of the E entrance point.

Chart 16460

(957) **Kanaga Island**, across Adak Strait from Adak Island, is roughly right-angled and extends 18 miles N and S, 28 miles E and W, and has a maximum width of 7 miles. **Kanaga Volcano** (chart 16471), at the N end of the island, is cone shaped, rising directly from the water to 4,416 feet; steam may emit near the summit. In

clear weather this excellent landmark is visible from all directions. There are several lesser peaks S of the volcano from which the land slopes down abruptly to rolling tundra-covered hills, 600 to 100 feet high, interspersed with numerous streams and lakes.

- (958) The Bering Sea Aerological Unit stationed at Kanaga Bay found that the Kanaga Volcano could be utilized as a means for forecasting bad weather. The volcano peak is seldom absolutely clear of clouds. During April 1934, it was observed that invariably the day or night before a gale the peak made its appearance, shorn of all clouds and with wisps of steam around the crater. During the summer of 1953, the phenomenon was noted on several occasions, but it is not infallible, as evidenced at other times when bad weather did not follow clear visibility of the peak.

Chart 16471, 16467

- (959) Most of the N coast of Kanaga Island between **Cape Miga** and Round Head is fringed by kelp beds, islets, and rocks. Depths of 100 fathoms reach within 0.5 mile of shore from Cape Miga for 2 miles E, where the shoreline trends SE for 4 miles to Round Head, and depths of 30 fathoms reach within 1 mile of shore. The water over this relatively shoal area appears much disturbed and currents are strong and erratic.
- (960) **False Bay** (51°43'N., 177°09'W.), 0.5 mile N of Cape Chlanak, has landing places protected from all but heavy SE swells on the sand beaches at the head of its two arms. The bay may be used as an emergency anchorage for very small vessels, in 8 fathoms, sand bottom, and affords protection from W and N winds.
- (961) **Kanaga Bay**, on the S coast of Kanaga Island 2 miles W of Cape Chlanak, is 2 miles long and 0.4 mile wide with depths of 10 to 3 fathoms, except for the shallow N part which nearly dries in places. The hazardous entrance channel is only 130 yards wide between reefs plainly marked by kelp.
- (962) The shoreline of Kanaga Bay consists of rocky cliffs or steep grassy bluffs, with a sand beach and low ground at the head. Good anchorage is afforded medium-sized vessels in shallow water, with excellent holding ground of sticky mud mixed with black sand. The anchorage is protected from all winds except SE, and the bay is apparently not subject to williwaws, the heaviest gusts coming from NE. With heavy swells from S through SE, the entrance is impassable, and it should never be attempted without good visibility.
- (963) The wreck of the USS SWALLOW on the W side of the entrance to Kanaga Bay is prominent and appears red in color from offshore. If any appreciable swell is

running, the sea breaks on both sides of the entrance channel near the wreck.

- (964) In 1954, the outer part of the dock at the abandoned site, 1.4 miles above the entrance of Kanaga Bay, was in fair condition; small vessels could berth along its face where the depth is 13 feet. The dock has been gutted by fire near the beach end and buildings along the waterfront have been burned. A prominent radio mast on a hill 175 yards NE of the inner end of the dock is visible throughout the bay. A cabin is across the bay NW of the dock.

Chart 16460, 16467

- (965) The S coast of Kanaga Island is low, rocky, and very broken with numerous offshore rocks and reefs marked by kelp fringing the shore. The coast should be cleared by at least 2 miles to avoid the dangers.
- (966) The waters off **Cape Tusik**, 3 miles W of Kanaga Bay, appear much disturbed with strong currents. A dangerous shoal extends SSW for 2 miles off the prominent headland 2 miles NW of Cape Tusik. Depths of 16 fathoms are on the outer part, decreasing to much shoaler depths closer inshore.

Chart 16463

- (967) **Sentry Rock**, 9 miles W of Cape Tusik and 1 mile off the S coast of Kanaga Island, is 94 feet high and prominent. Passage between the rock and the shore should not be attempted.
- (968) **Cape Chunu**, the SW end of Kanaga Island, has grassy bluffs and rocky cliffs 100 to 200 feet high; rolling grassland is in the interior with hills up to 345 feet high. The shoreline is ragged and rocky; rocky reefs and prominent rock islets and pinnacles fringe the shore. **Castle Island**, a small grass-covered rocky islet off **West Chunu Point**, is 165 feet high and prominent from the SE and NW. Vessels are cautioned to pass at least 1.5 miles off Cape Chunu to avoid the shoal area of very irregular rocky bottom with depths of 2 to 6 fathoms. The waters for several miles S of the cape are usually much disturbed, indicating strong currents.
- (969) **Kanaga Pass**, between Kanaga Island and Tanaga Island, is 3.8 miles wide at its narrowest part, but it is full of small rock islets, dangerous reefs, and strong currents; passage is not recommended except during periods of good visibility and calm seas.
- (970) Foul ground extends into Kanaga Pass for over 1 mile from the W side of Cape Chunu to more than 3 miles off **Western Point**, Kanaga Island, thence over 1.5 miles offshore along the N coast of Kanaga Island. **Eddy Rock**, **Goose Rocks**, and **Annoy Rock**, a part of the foul

ground, are prominent. A dangerous reef, covered 5 feet to 3 fathoms, is 0.4 mile N of Annoy Rock. The dangerous area from this reef E to Kanaga Island is rocky and very irregular; many underwater pinnacles exist. The kelp that marks the area during the summer is towed under by the current except at slack water and cannot be relied upon to indicate the shoals.

(971) **Cape Sasmik**, the S end of Tanaga Island on the W side of Kanaga Pass, is a relatively flat grassland with steep grassy bluffs and rock cliffs rising abruptly from the shoreline to 100 feet. Rocky islets and reefs border the coast close inshore. **Herd Rock** (chart 16462), a 20-foot detached black rock on the SW side of the cape, is conspicuous from the SE and NW. The cape should be cleared by at least 1 mile.

(972) Foul ground extends up to 1 mile off the Tanaga Island shore on the W side of Kanaga Pass, except in the approach to Twin Bays. The bottom is very broken and irregular, and the shoreline is made up of low cliffs.

(973) A good anchorage in W weather is 3 miles N of Cape Sasmik and 0.8 mile offshore in 18 fathoms, sand bottom; Twin Bay is also a good anchorage.

(974) **Trunk Point**, 11 miles NE of Cape Sasmik, shows as a low rounded knoll.

(975) **Cape Sudak**, the long finger-shaped easternmost point of Tanaga Island on the N side of the N entrance to Kanaga Pass, terminates in a small flat-topped, steep-sided 70-foot-high promontory that appears detached from offshore. A dangerous shoal, with bare rocks, extensive heavy kelp, and underwater pinnacles, extends 2 miles NE from the cape. The waters from the shoal to the 100-fathom curve appear greatly disturbed. The cape should be cleared by over 2 miles.

(976) Anchorage protected from W and N swells is 1 mile SE of the end of Cape Sudak in 20 fathoms, flat cinder bottom.

(977) The current velocity may reach 4 knots in the narrow part of Kanaga Pass. In calm weather, tide rips are visible among the covered reefs between Annoy Rock and Kanaga Island. With a heavy S swell and the current ebbing S, seas break across the entire pass. (See the Tidal Current Tables for predictions for Kanaga Pass.)

(978) The recommended routes through Kanaga Pass with depths of 10 fathoms or more are through **Explorer Passage**, between Annoy Rock and **Hazard Point**, Tanaga Island, thence either midchannel between Kanaga Island and Tanaga Island, or the 0.3-mile-wide passage through **The Ditch** between dangerous **Eider Reef**, awash in places at half tide, and Trunk Point, Tanaga Island.

(979) **Twin Bays**, 5 miles N of Cape Sasmik, is a good small-boat anchorage in W and N weather; larger

vessels may anchor just off the entrance. A 75-foot-high distinctive rock resembling a Christmas tree in profile outline, undercut by surf action to balance on a small pedestal, is on the beach at **Christmas Tree Point**, on the W side of the entrance. The shores on both sides of the entrance to the bay are 100-foot-high vertical cliffs with reefs that extend more than 0.1 mile into the bay; the surrounding country is rolling grassland. Foul ground extends 0.7 mile S of Christmas Tree Point.

(980) A boulder beach, with a very shallow valley beyond, is at the head of the NE arm of Twin Bays; a sand beach backed by a narrow, deep valley is at the head of the NW arm. A trapper's cabin is near the beach in the NW arm, and a stream empties into this arm about 150 yards E of the cabin.

(981) Small vessels can anchor in Twin Bays in 8 fathoms, flat sand bottom, when the Christmas tree rock bears **242°**. Larger vessels should anchor in 16 fathoms, flat sand bottom, 0.6 mile off the rock when it bears **310°**.

(982) **Hot Springs Bay**, on the Tanaga shore of Kanaga Pass 12 miles N of Cape Sasmik, is small but offers good protection from W weather. Low bluffs line the S shore with a rise at the head to a high ridge. Warm springs are along the central part of the S shore. The N shore is lined by steep bluffs rising toward the mountains; a prominent waterfall is 0.3 mile from the head. A good sand beach is at the foot of a low valley; a stream enters the bay at the S end of the beach. Two cabins are just in back of the beach near its N end.

(983) The only off-lying danger in Hot Springs Bay is **Village Reef**, 600 yards off the S shore 1 mile NW of Trunk Point. Good anchorage is found in 13 to 17 fathoms, sand bottom; small craft may anchor in shoaler water close to the beach.

Charts 16460, 16471, 16467, 16463

(984) The N coast of Kanaga Island W of Cape Miga trends S for 7 miles, then SW for 20 miles to Kanaga Pass. From Cape Miga for 7 miles S to **Belleview Beach**, the coast is steep-to with off-lying dangers within 0.5 mile of the shore. The 2-mile sand beach is backed by low ground and dunes. Good anchorage is afforded in SE weather off the beach; avoid the several detached offshore rocks. Landings can be made on the beach.

(985) The coast between Belleview Beach and Kanaga Pass is generally rocky and irregular, with a wide band of kelp and rocks parallel to the shore. Most of the points of land are low rocky cliffs; steep grass bluffs between the points rise to the relatively flat and rolling

interior. The coast should be given a clearance of 1.5 miles to avoid the dangers.

- (986) **Ship Rock**, 1 mile offshore and 5 miles W of Bellevue Beach, is 49 feet high and resembles a ship; foul ground is between the rocky islet and the shore. Good anchorage in S weather can be had 4.5 miles W of Ship Rock in the cove W of **Cabin Point** in 18 fathoms, smooth sand bottom; approach with caution to avoid the covered rocks and pinnacles off Cabin Point and Pincer Point. A trapper's cabin is on the W side of Cabin Point. A group of pinnacles, covered 7 to 25 feet and marked by kelp, is 0.4 mile off double-ended **Pincer Point**, 5.2 miles W of Ship Rock.
- (987) **Hive Rock**, 7.5 miles W of Ship Rock and 0.4 mile offshore, is an 80-foot-high hive-shaped pinnacle. Heavy kelp is between the rock and the shore. Good anchorage is afforded in S weather 0.6 mile NE of the rock in 20 fathoms, smooth sand bottom; approach should be made from the N. A rock that uncovers and marked by kelp is 1.3 miles offshore, 8.7 miles W of Ship Rock; foul ground is between the rock and the shore.
- (988) **The Signals**, a prominent 60-foot-high twin-pinnacled rock is 0.3 mile off **Northwest Point**, 10.2 miles W of Ship Rock. **Coolie Hat**, 1.3 miles SE of Northwest Point, is a prominent 284-foot black cinder hill shaped like the crown of a hat.

Chart 16463

- (989) **Bobrof Island**, 6 miles NE of Cape Sudak, Tanaga Island, is more than 2 miles long and almost 2 miles wide. The shoreline on all sides except the N is rocky and precipitous, with steep slopes rising abruptly to 2,419-foot **Bobrof Volcano**. The N point of the island, connected by a low grassy area to the base of the volcano, consists of a very prominent flat-topped 402-foot-high cylinder-shaped peak of black lava having bare vertical sides. It appears to be separated from the rest of the island when viewed offshore from the E or W.
- (990) Currents are strong on all sides of Bobrof Island and the waters appear disturbed for 1 mile offshore. Dangers are within 0.2 mile of the shore; the 10-fathom curve is less than 0.5 mile offshore. A band of impenetrable kelp parallels the NW coast to 0.3 mile offshore.

Chart 16460

- (991) **Tanaga Island**, across Kanaga Pass from Kanaga Island, is irregular in shape with greatest N-S length of 20 miles and E-W width of 23 miles. The N part of the island is high and mountainous, while the S part is low with many streams and small lakes or ponds. The N

shore has precipitous rocky cliffs or very steep slopes which rise to the interior mountains. The other shores are rocky cliffs or reefs with numerous along shore pinnacles, except for beaches in Tanaga Bay and a few other places. The S coast and much of the E coast of Tanaga Island is fringed with detached rocks, reefs, and foul ground. Extensive kelp patches are in the foul areas. The dangers can be avoided by clearing the coast by over 2 miles.

Chart 16463

- (992) The first 12 miles of the N coast of Tanaga Island between Cape Sudak and **Gage Point** is indented with coves that provide anchorage. The 30-fathom curve is 1 mile or less offshore; all dangers are within 0.5 mile of the shore.
- (993) **Portage Bight**, 5 miles W of Cape Sudak, affords a good weather anchorage in 18 fathoms, sandy bottom.
- (994) **Rough Bay**, 8 miles W of Cape Sudak, is not recommended as an anchorage because of violent williwaws in S and W weather. A dangerous rock, 0.4 mile NE of the W entrance point, is awash at low water. A large shoal area, marked by kelp, makes out from the SE shore to the middle of the bay. A sand beach is at the head and a deep valley extends inland.
- (995) **Gusty Bay**, 10 miles W of Cape Sudak, affords good anchorage in S weather. The gusty winds frequently encountered do not, as a rule, impair safe anchorage. Two shallow valleys, separated by a bold headland, are at the head of the bay.
- (996) **Pillbox Rock**, 0.1 mile off the steep-sided, square-faced E entrance point to Gusty Bay, is a 150-foot-high conspicuous dome-shaped pinnacle with grass on top; a 50-foot-high sharp-pointed pinnacle is just N of it. All dangers are within 0.5 mile of the shore. Anchor in the center of the bay with the sharp pinnacle bearing **118°**, in 16 fathoms, sand bottom.

Chart 16462

- (997) The N coast of Tanaga Island between Gage Point and **Cape Sajaka** is very irregular with many vertical lava cliffs. A large waterfall, 2.5 miles W of **Bumpy Point**, is 348 feet high and pours from the top of a vertical cliff. Dangers are within 0.5 mile of the shore. Currents are strong along this stretch of coast.
- (998) The two prominent peaks in the interior are connected by a saddle; the E one is about 4,600 feet high and the W, **Tanaga Volcano**, is 5,925 feet high.
- (999) From Cape Sajaka SE to Tanaga Bay several shallow valleys with black sand or gravel beaches across them indent the otherwise mountainous interior. **Blackface**

Point, 7 miles SE of Cape Sajaka, is a prominent headland with black rock cliffs near the top of steep grassy bluffs. Dangers are within 0.5 mile of the shore. In good weather vessels may anchor 3 miles NW of **Cape Agamsik**, 0.8 mile off the sand beach, in 15 fathoms, flat sand bottom.

(1000) **Tanaga Bay**, on the W side of Tanaga Island, affords protection from all except W weather. The bay is a good anchorage for large and small vessels; depths and places can be selected as desired. The bottom is uniformly fine, black, hard sand with only fair holding qualities in heavy weather. The head of the bay shoals gradually from 2 miles out to a sand beach. The S shore is irregular with reefs and kelp beds. Dangers are within 0.7 mile of the bay shore. Several visible rocks on **Middle Ledge**, that extend almost 0.5 mile offshore at the head of the bay, are of some assistance when anchoring near the head.

(1001) **Cable Bay**, a small cove on the N side of Tanaga Bay E of prominent Cape Agamsik, affords protection to small craft in W weather. Water is available at the head of the bay.

(1002) **Cape Amagalik**, on the S side of the entrance to Tanaga Bay, is low but backed by higher grassy hills. A shoal extends 1.5 miles W of the cape. A dangerous reef, marked with heavy kelp and rocks, is inside the shoal area. Tide rips are severe off the cape. All vessels should clear the cape by at least 4 miles when a moderate swell is running against the current. Small vessels should not attempt passage with a heavy swell running. Seas 12 to 14 feet high have been encountered in the area in moderate weather. A flood current of 3 knots has been observed; larger velocities probably occur. The flood sets N and the ebb S.

(1003) Tide rips have been observed on the 26-fathom bank 4 miles NW of Cape Amagalik.

Pilotage, Tanaga Bay

(1004) Pilotage, except for certain exempted vessels, is compulsory for all vessels navigating the waters of the State of Alaska.

(1005) Tanga Bay is served by the Alaska Marine Pilots. (See **Pilotage, General** (indexed), chapter 3, for the pilot pickup stations and other details.)

(1006) A skeleton tower on top of a 145-foot bluff on the S side of Cape Amagalik and **Harem Rock**, 0.6 mile SW of the tower and usually marked by heavy breakers, are prominent.

(1007) **Lash Bay**, 3 miles E by S of Cape Amagalik, is the site of an abandoned World War II military installation. Only small craft should enter the bay, and then with caution under favorable weather conditions. The in-shore part of a 600-foot wharf remains at the head of the bay; a depth of 8 feet is off its outer end. Broken

piling of the outer section of the wharf is covered and constitutes a real danger. Two diamond-shaped targets set on a hill just W of the wharf form an entrance range on course **002°**. A shoal covered less than 3 fathoms is in the approach on the range line extended; dangerous covered rocks are near both sides of the range line approaching the head. The bay is useful only as a temporary anchorage because of limited swinging room and shoal water.

(1008) **Scarab Rock**, 0.6 mile WSW of **Tidgituk Island**, is 50 feet high and prominent.

(1009) **South Bay**, on the S coast of Tanaga Island just W of Cape Sasmik, affords anchorage during N and E weather. A reef that uncovers extends 0.5 mile S from the center of the head of the bay; a shoal with depths of 7 to 2 fathoms continues S for another 0.5 mile. A trapper's cabin is near the mouth of a stream NE of the reef. Anchor in the E half of the bay, 0.5 mile off the E shore, in 12 fathoms, flat sand bottom.

Chart 16460

(1010) **Tanaga Pass**, between Tanaga Island and the Delarof Islands, is 13 miles wide at its narrowest part. Depths of 50 fathoms or more can be carried through the pass by keeping 6 miles off Cape Amagalik, Tanaga Island, and 3 miles off the Delarof Islands.

Currents

(1011) The direction and velocity of the current is radically affected by the land areas and the banks. It appears that the flood is diverted by the chain of islands - Skagul to Unalga - and the relatively shoal water between them to an E and W direction in moving around this chain. It was observed that S of Skagul Island the flood sets about NE, E of this island it sets N, and N of the island it sets N to NW.

(1012) With erratic currents of this nature, dead reckoning cannot be depended on and the navigator may find his vessel 1 mile or more off his reckoning after a run of 1 hour.

(1013) During observations made 4.5 miles SW of Cape Amagalik, the current was rotary, turning clockwise, and followed a definite pattern. A minimum current averaging about 0.8 knot sets N to NE. As the current turned through E to S the velocity built up rapidly until it reached 3 knots. The velocity decreased to about 2 knots and at time of low water set WSW. The current turned NW, and the velocity increased to a maximum of 3 knots. The current continued NW to N until the velocity averaged about 0.8 knot. The current then set NW at a velocity of 2 knots. The current turned through

- N to NE and decreased in velocity to a minimum of 0.8 knot.
- (1014) On the opposite side of the pass, 4 miles E of Ugidak Island, velocities of over 3 knots were observed.
- (1015) Between Kavalga and Ulak Islands, the flood was observed to set to the NW.
- (1016) Tide rips and swirls may be encountered in any part of this area, except well off the land areas in deep water. Generally they will be encountered where a radical change in depth deflects the natural flow of the current or where land masses affect this flow. The ebb appears to produce the heaviest rips and they are most pronounced during the greatest range of tides. Also, strong winds and heavy seas, opposing the flow of the current, cause large rips.
- (1017) Rips and swirls were observed by survey vessels to be particularly heavy to a distance of approximately 4 miles W of Cape Amagalik. This area is dangerous to small craft except in favorable weather and should be avoided by medium-sized craft under adverse conditions of current and sea or swell. Under unfavorable weather conditions, it is advisable to round this cape outside the 50-fathom curve.
- (1018) Heavy tide rips have been observed off Cape Sajaka; on the bank between Skagul and Ilak Islands; and on the shoal that extends W from Unalga Island.
- (1019) (See the Tidal Current Tables for predictions.)
- (1020) The **Delarof Islands**, between Tanaga Pass and Amchitka Pass, are a group of nine islands and several small islets and rocks covering an area of 38 miles N-S and 33 miles E-W.
- (1021) **Ilak Island**, the easternmost in the Delarof group, is 188 feet high on a ridge near the NE shore. The highest bluffs are on the N and E sides. From offshore the island appears tablelike; the top slopes gently from E toward the W shore. The shoreline is broken and surrounded by detached islets, rocks, and reefs up to 2 miles W of the island and 0.5 mile on the other sides. **Gramp Rock**, 1.5 miles W of Ilak Island, is the breeding ground for sea lions. The 15-foot-high pinnacle 0.5 mile off the N shore of the island is prominent. Strong currents and tide rips are near the island.
- (1022) Gramp Rock is a Steller sea lion rookery site. There is a 3-mile vessel exclusionary buffer zone around the entire island. (See **50 CFR 223.202**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)
- (1023) **Ugidak Island**, the easternmost of a chain of four islands in the central part of the Delarof group, is 75 feet high, small, and rocky. The waters around the island are deep; currents are strong and tide rips, dangerous to small boats, may be encountered.
- (1024) **Skagul Island** and **Ogliuga Island**, 2.5 to 7 miles W of Ugidak Island, are surrounded by numerous rocks, reefs, and kelp beds. An emergency landing field and buildings are on Ogliuga Island; a tower near the N shore is prominent.
- (1025) **Skagul Pass**, between Skagul and Ogliuga Islands, is only for small craft. Currents in the pass are very strong and tide rips develop when sea and current are opposed. Kelp in the pass is towed under when the current is running.
- (1026) A good anchorage from N weather is 1.2 miles S of Skagul Pass in 17 fathoms, sand and gravel bottom.
- (1027) **Tag Islands**, a group of rocky islets 3 miles SW of Ugidak Island, are the breeding grounds for sea lions; the highest point is 75 feet. Several rocky islets are between these islets and Skagul Island.
- (1028) Tag Islands are a Steller sea lion rookery site. There is a 3-mile vessel exclusionary buffer zone around the islands which also encompasses Skagul Island. (See **50 CFR 223.202**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)
- (1029) **Kavalga Island**, 10 miles W of Ugidak Island, is 5 miles long with greatest width of 1.5 miles; the highest point is 315 feet. The 1-mile-long prominent headland at the W end of the island is 180 feet high and connected to the mainland by a low gravel beach. Most of the island is covered with tundra. The shores are fringed with prominent rocks and reefs.
- (1030) There are several reefs and rocks, large kelp beds, and winding channels 2 to 5 fathoms deep between Ogliuga Island and Kavalga Island. Large numbers of sea otter have been seen in this area. **Ogliuga Pass**, close to Ogliuga Island, is only for small craft.
- (1031) **Sea Otter Pass**, 0.7 mile NE of Kavalga Island, has depths of 5 fathoms in the 0.4 mile-wide channel. The pass is fringed with heavy kelp and prominent 3-foot-high rocky islets; some kelp grows in the channel. Currents in the pass are moderate.
- (1032) A good anchorage during S gales is 1-mile N of Kavalga Island in 22 fathoms, sand and gravel bottom.
- (1033) A bank with a least depth of 18 fathoms is between Kavalga Island and Unalga Island. Currents in this area are very strong; dangerous tide rips develop when the sea or wind and current are opposed. The waters are extremely dangerous for small boats; under extreme conditions the area may also be dangerous for larger vessels. Vessels using the pass should clear Kavalga Island and Unalga Island by not less than 2 miles.
- (1034) **Unalga Island**, the westernmost of the central Delarof group, is 240 feet high, grass covered, rimmed with steep bluffs, and flat on top. The shore is fringed by rocks and reefs. Prominent are a 50-foot-high rock 0.5 mile NW of the island and **Dinkum Rocks**, 0.8 mile SW of the island.
- (1035) **Gareloi Island**, the northernmost of the Delarof group and 20 miles W of Tanaga Island, is almost circular and about 5 miles in diameter. **Mount Gareloi**, a

5,160-foot active volcanic crater, is near the center at the summit of the island; a smaller peak is S of the summit. The land slopes steeply to the summit, except near the NW side where the slopes are more gradual. The island consists of lava rock, black lava, eroded lava, and ashes; the lower slopes and valleys are covered with grass and tundra in many places. The shores have steep cliffs with rocks and boulders at the base; boulders, pinnacles, and rocks awash extend around the shoreline. Heavy kelp surrounds most of the island, and extends offshore to 10 fathoms. Depths of 10 fathoms or more are within 0.5 mile of the island.

(1036) A trapper's hut is on the beach above the N shore of Gareloi Island. In moderate weather the survey ship anchored off the lee shore in the bight on the SE side, 800 to 1,000 yards offshore, in 25 to 35 fathoms. The current velocity is about 0.5 knot off the SE shore and sets NE and SW.

Local magnetic disturbance

(1037) Differences of as much as 7° from normal variation have been observed on Gareloi Island SE of Mount Gareloi.

(1038) **Ulak Island** and **Amatignak Island**, 3 miles apart, are the southernmost of the Delarof group.

(1039) Ulak Island is irregular in shape, 6 miles long, and over 3 miles wide at the center. There are two high points on the island, one on the ridge near the N shore and the other toward the S part of the island. Numerous rocks and islets border the island; several reefs are close to shore and near the off-lying rocky islets. Strong currents and tide rips have been observed as far as 3 miles SE of the island. **Pratt Cove**, on the W side of the island, can be used as an emergency anchorage; currents are noticeable and the bottom is rocky. **Patton Cove**, on the S coast, is a good anchorage for N and NW weather; there is very little current and the bottom is sandy.

(1040) The SE shore of **Hasgox Point** on Ulak Island is a Steller sea lion rookery site. There is a 3-mile vessel exclusionary buffer zone around the rookery which encompasses all except the N half of the island. (See **50 CFR 223.202**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

(1041) **Tanadak Island**, 1 mile off the W coast of Ulak Island, is low and not prominent. A prominent 30-foot rock is 0.2 mile NW of the island. The survey ship used an anchorage 0.7 mile E of the island.

(1042) **Ulak Pass**, between Ulak and Amatignak Islands, is 3 miles wide and has depths of 35 fathoms or more. The current velocity is over 2 knots in the pass and sets NW and SE. A midchannel course should be followed to avoid the rocks and islets near the shores of the islands.

(1043) **Amatignak Island**, the southernmost of the Aleutian Chain, is within 40 miles of the Seattle-Yokohama composite course. The rugged island is 5 miles long and 3 miles wide; the high tundra-covered hills and bare ridges and mountains of the interior rise to a height of 1,875 feet. The shores are generally steep and fringed with rocks; the W and NW coasts are steep-to.

(1044) **Knob Point**, a peninsula with a conspicuous knob-shaped hill, is on the E side of Amatignak Island. **Ulva Cove**, just N of Knob Point, is used as a small-boat anchorage. The survey ship anchored off the entrance in 25 fathoms. Protection is fair from W and SW gales except when there is a S and SE swell from the Pacific. A boulder beach is in back of the cove and a trapper's cabin is on the small flat area at the head. A prominent waterfall is 1 mile N of the cove.

(1045) **Nitrof Point**, a rocky peninsula at the S end of Amatignak Island, is narrow and steep with conspicuous off-lying pinnacles. A rock awash with frequent breakers is 0.5 mile SSW of the most S pinnacle rocks. A foul area extends 0.6 mile offshore midway between Nitrof and Knob Points.

(1046) The W coast of Amatignak Island is very broken with prominent pinnacle rocks, steep cliffs, and small coves; rocks awash fringe the shore. A prominent 170-foot dome-shaped pinnacle off the NW coast makes a good landmark. A small deep cove on the NW coast affords the best protection for landings on the W side of the island.

(1047) **Amchitka Pass**, between the Delarof Islands and the Rat Islands, has a least width of 50 miles and depths of 49 to over 1,000 fathoms. The islands on both sides of the pass should be cleared by at least 5 miles. Heavy tide rips have been observed off the E end of Amchitka Island. The pass is dangerous in heavy weather, particularly for small and medium craft; currents appear erratic in direction and velocities may be strong. This may account for reports of very large seas and strong tide rips.

Chart 16440

(1048) The **Rat Islands**, between Amchitka Pass and **Buldur Island**, are a group of six large islands and several smaller ones covering an area of 60 miles N-S and almost 150 miles E-W. Strong williwaws frequently occur on the leeward sides of the N islands during periods of light to moderate breezes on the windward sides. Areas of clear weather are often found on the leeward sides during periods of heavy fog.

Chart 16460

- (1049) **Semisopchnoi Island**, the northeasternmost of the Rat group, has a N-S length of 9.5 miles and an E-W width of 11 miles. The numerous rugged ridges and peaks, 1,200 to over 4,000 feet high, surround an interior valley with a small lake 300 feet above sea level. Most of the peaks or cones have deep craters and appear flat-topped from offshore. The shore is almost entirely steep cliffs or bluffs fringed with a narrow, rough, boulder beach; kelp is alongshore. Dangers are within 400 yards of the shore, but the island should be cleared 1 mile or more. The W current velocity is about 1 knot and the E current about 1.5 knots, but a 3-knot current may be encountered at times. The currents are usually accompanied by tide rips off the points.
- (1050) **Sugarloaf Head**, at the S end of Semisopchnoi Island, is a rounding, low, irregular, rocky point forming the S base of a 2,870-foot snow-capped conical peak which has a prominent secondary conical crater 1,620 feet high on its S slope. The small bight just E of the head has a section of sloping sand beach which is fronted by several lines of breakers. Two small bights with sloping boulder beaches are about 1 and 2 miles W of the head.
- (1051) The valley drains to the SE coast of the island between Sugarloaf Head and a jagged ridge with twin pinnacles more than 3,000 feet high to the NE. E from the lake area, a low pass 600 to 800 feet high leads between steep cliffs to a broad grass-covered valley at the head of a small bight S of **Pochnoi Point**, the E end of the island. The point is broad, somewhat flat, and terminates in sheer rock cliffs about 300 feet high. A small stretch of sloping sand beach at the head of the bight is the best landing place on the island, but it is fronted by a small sand bar about 25 yards offshore.
- (1052) **Petrel Point**, the N end of the island, has a prominent waterfall on its NW tip that makes a sheer drop from the top of the bluff. Two small bights with sloping boulder beaches are about 2 and 4 miles along the shore SE of Petrel Point.
- (1053) The E shore of Pochnoi Point and the N shore of Petrel Point on Semisopchnoi Island are Steller sea lion rookery sites. There is a 3-mile vessel exclusionary buffer zone around each rookery which encompasses the NE half of the island. (See **50 CFR 223.202**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)
- (1054) NW of the lake area, the old crater wall rises steeply to a ridge with two prominent cones. **Tuman Point**, at the W end of the island, is faced with steep bluffs. A prominent triangular-shaped face of a 1,200-foot peak that drops steeply to the shore is 1.5 miles E along the N shore of the point. A sloping boulder beach is about 2 miles E of the point. In the broad but slight bight just S

of Tuman Point are small stretches of sloping sand beach, but they must be approached through heavy kelp growing on large boulder rocks.

- (1055) The best anchorage at Semisopchnoi Island is 1 mile offshore between Tuman Point and Petrel Point in 18 to 22 fathoms, sand and gravel bottom. This is inshore of the strength of the current, the approach is unrestricted, and it is well protected from most directions. Good anchorage is available in the center of the bight S of Pochnoi Point in 15 to 22 fathoms, sand bottom; it is free of tide rips and the current that prevails around the point. A fair anchorage is 1 mile offshore midway between Pochnoi Point and Petrel Point in 27 fathoms, sand bottom; current is about 1.5 knots. Another fair anchorage is 2 miles W of Sugarloaf Head in 25 to 30 fathoms, sand and gravel bottom.

Local magnetic disturbance

- (1056) Differences of as much as 7° from normal variation have been observed near Sugarloaf Head on Semisopchnoi Island.

- (1057) **Petrel Bank**, that extends about 30 miles NE from Semisopchnoi Island, is 16 to 20 miles wide within the 100 fathom curve. The high point on the ridge, covered 21 fathoms, is 15 miles NE of the island. A narrow ridge that extends 30 miles NE of Petrel Bank has ridges of 38 and 48 fathoms. The tidal current on Petrel Bank is rotary, turning clockwise. (See the Tidal Current Tables for predictions for Petrel Bank.)

Chart 16012

- (1058) **Bowers Ridge** extends N and W from Petrel Bank in a circular direction for nearly 250 miles. The ridge between the 1,000 fathom curves is 30 to 35 miles wide and contains several well-defined ridges. **Bowers Bank** about midway along the ridge, had a least depth of 6 fathoms reported in 1971.

Chart 16440

- (1059) **Amchitka Island**, 27 miles SW of Semisopchnoi Island, has a NW-SE length of 34 miles and a greatest width of 4.5 miles. The SE part is very low, the highest point being 351 feet. The NW section is hilly and much higher, with peaks rising to 1,200 feet. The high land levels out toward the middle of the island to a low, rolling tundra and flat tableland. Many lakes and ponds are on the S half and a portion of the N half of the island. Most of the coast is fringed with reefs and extensive kelp beds. The shores are generally steep with many off-lying covered rocks, especially on the N shore and

the E part of the S shore. Vessels should stay outside the 50-fathom curve, up to 4 miles off the N shore and 7 miles off the S shore, unless proceeding to anchorage. Weak tidal currents have been observed along the S side of the island.

- (1060) In 1986, Amchitka Island and the nearby surrounding waters were closed to the public. The island is a military reservation. (See **50 CFR 36.39**; not carried in this Coast Pilot.)

Local magnetic disturbance

- (1061) Differences of as much as 5° from the normal variation have been observed on Amchitka Island.

- (1062) **South Bight**, 3 miles W of **East Cape**, is an excellent emergency anchorage on the S coast of Amchitka Island, offering shelter during N weather.

- (1063) East Cape and **Column Rocks** are Steller sea lion rookery sites. There is a 3-mile vessel exclusionary zone around these rookeries which encompass the entire cape including South Bight and surround column Rocks. (See **50 CFR 223.202**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

Chart 16446

- (1064) **Constantine Harbor**, on the N side of Amchitka Island 6 miles W of East Cape, provides a fair anchorage. Because there are no prominent features on the island, caution is necessary to avoid mistaking other indentations for Constantine Harbor.

- (1065) The S side of Constantine Harbor entrance is foul for 0.5 mile offshore. On the N side a reef, covered less than 2 fathoms in places and marked by heavy kelp, extends almost 1.5 miles E of **Kirilof Point**. The head of the harbor is a sand beach; other shores are rocky bluffs.

Currents

- (1066) Currents in the entrance to Constantine Harbor are strong and set across the narrow entrance channel. N to NE gales may force vessels anchored in the harbor out to sea. The harbor is reported free of williwaws.

Local magnetic disturbance

- (1067) Differences of as much as 5° from the normal variation have been observed in Constantine Harbor.

- (1068) The 0.2-mile-wide channel between the reefs at the entrance can be made on course **235°**; depths are 20 to 30 fathoms. Once inside anchorage is available in 6 to 20 fathoms, fair holding ground in sand and shell bottom.

Chart 16440

- (1069) **Kirilof Bay**, on the N side of Amchitka Island 8.5 miles W of East Cape, is suitable only for small boats. Breakers have been reported to run across the entire entrance to the bay.

- (1070) **Chitka Cove**, 24 miles NW of East Cape, affords good protection from S and W weather. The approach is clear except for a 3-fathom shoal 0.7 mile NW of **Chitka Point**. Anchor 0.7 mile offshore in 18 to 20 fathoms with good holding ground in sand bottom.

- (1071) Good protection from S winds can be had 0.7 mile offshore 1.5 miles E of **Bird Cape**, the NW end of the island. The anchorage is midway between a kelp patch off the E side of the cape and a rock awash off the first small point to the E of the cape in 20 to 23 fathoms, sand bottom. Enter on course **170°**, heading for a prominent 50-foot-high pinnacle rock.

- (1072) Protection from N and NE winds can be had about 1 mile offshore 12 miles along the S coast of Amchitka Island from **Aleut Point**, the W end of the island. The anchorage is midway between two prominent rocks in 17 to 20 fathoms, sand bottom. Enter on a N course.

- (1073) **Oglala Pass**, between Amchitka Island and Rat Island, is almost 10 miles wide; depths of 21 to over 30 fathoms can be carried through the middle of the pass. The current is somewhat rotary, turning clockwise. A 4-knot current has been measured in the middle of the pass; greater velocities may be experienced. Currents exceeding 7 knots have been encountered 1.5 miles NW of Amchitka Island. (See the Tidal Current Tables for predictions for Oglala Pass.) During moderately heavy S weather, heavy tide rips extend across the pass at maximum ebb and attain heights of 30 to 40 feet under storm conditions. The pass should not be attempted by small vessels during S weather when the current is ebbing strongly.

- (1074) **Little Sitkin Island**, 32.5 miles W of Semisopchnoi Island, has a N-S length of 5.5 miles and an E-W width of the same distance. The interior is extremely rugged and mountainous; only the lower slopes are grass covered. There are two prominent peaks, one 3,897 feet high in the NE part, and the other 1,960 feet high in the S part. Numerous streams are on the island but no lakes or ponds. The coast is generally bold, rocky, and precipitous, with a fringe of kelp 200 to 400 yards wide. A bank with a least depth of 10 fathoms extends about 1 mile off the N shore. No dangers are more than 600 yards from the beach. (See the Tidal Current Tables for predictions.)

- (1075) The sloping beach in the bight 1 mile E of **Prokhoda Point**, the S end of the island, is abrupt and composed of large, irregular boulders. Temporary anchorage, protected from W and NW winds, can be had

- 0.5 mile offshore 1.5 miles NE of Prokhoda Point in 22 to 25 fathoms, sand bottom.
- (1076) A good anchorage in SW weather is 600 yards offshore 2 miles NW of **Pratt Point**, the E end of the island, in 20 fathoms, sandy bottom.
- (1077) An anchorage protected from S swells in 0.7 to 1 mile offshore just E of **Patterson Point**, the N end of the island, in 20 to 25 fathoms, sand bottom. However, the williwaws off the island reach gale force with only a moderate SW wind and currents setting around the island cause tide rips.
- (1078) Anchorage in **Williwaw Cove**, just W of Patterson Point, is not recommended. The beach at the head is flat and sandy, but bordered by several lines of breakers.
- (1079) The sloping beach at the head of **William Cove**, 2 miles W of Patterson Point, is abrupt and composed of large, irregular boulders. Small steam jets and hot springs are in the valley at the head of the cove.
- (1080) Small craft can anchor in the bight just N of **Sitkin Point**, the W end of the island, but strong williwaws are prevalent in E or NE weather. A large prominent tan-colored bluff is at the head of the bight.
- (1081) Anchorage protected from the NE is 0.5 mile offshore in 25 to 30 fathoms, 0.7 mile SE of a prominent 100-foot islet about 1 mile S of Sitkin Point. The anchorage is fair in moderate NW and E winds.
- (1082) **Little Sitkin Pass**, between Little Sitkin Island and Davidof Island, is 3 miles wide with depths of 48 fathoms or more in the middle part. Moderately heavy tide rips occur in the pass during the strength of the tidal current.
- (1083) **Rat Island Pass**, between Rat Island and the group of islands to the N, is 8 miles wide and has depths of more than 50 fathoms through a 4-mile middle width. Currents in the pass are moderate; some set may be expected opposite Little Sitkin Pass and Khvostof Pass. (See the Tidal Current Tables for predictions.)
- the wind funnels through the cove. A prominent 50-foot cataract is at the head of the cove.
- (1087) Protection for small vessels in W weather is available off the entrance to Gunners Cove in 17 fathoms. Rocks and reefs on both sides of the cove restrict the swinging room. Larger vessels can anchor farther off the cove in 28 fathoms, sand bottom. The anchorage on the SW coast of Little Sitkin Island offers protection from NE weather.
- (1088) Fair anchorage during S weather can be had 2 miles E of **Krysi Point**, the W end of Rat Island, in 28 fathoms. The slope between the 20- and 30-fathom curves is less abrupt at this anchorage than elsewhere along the N coast; however, the bottom is irregular inside the 20-fathom curve.
- (1089) A good anchorage in N and E weather is 1.2 miles offshore midway along the S coast of Rat Island in 17 to 25 fathoms. The anchorage is 0.8 mile NW of the offshore group of rocky islets, 20 feet high, that is the dominant feature along this coast. Approach the anchorage from the SW, passing 0.6 mile W of the islets.
- (1090) **Davidof Island**, 7.5 miles N of Rat Island, is irregular in shape with a N-S length of 2 miles and a greatest width of 0.7 mile. The high point in the S part is 1,074 feet and the summit in the N part is 922 feet high. The projecting E point of the island is marked by a prominent cone-shaped grayish-tan summit. An islet and a knife-edged pinnacle are close off the N end of the island.
- (1091) **Khvostof Island**, 1 mile NW of Davidof Island, is 1.5 miles long and 0.8 mile wide. The interior is rugged and mountainous; the highest peak of 870 feet is in the W part. Prominent twin rock pinnacles are close off the N end of the island, and a low flat rock is 700 yards off the NW shore. A 1½-fathom shoal is 0.4 mile off the N point of the island.
- (1092) The passage between Davidof Island and Khvostof Island is partially blocked by small and rugged **Pyramid Island**. The openings on either side of Pyramid Island are narrow and foul, and have extremely heavy kelp. The blocked passage helps protect **Crater Bay**, NE of Pyramid Island from SE to SW weather. Use of Crater Bay is restricted by a 2½-fathom shoal 0.6 mile N of Pyramid Island. The part of the bay between Pyramid Island and Davidof Island is clear but too deep for anchorage except close under the shore of Davidof Island, where small craft can find excellent protection. Small craft can also anchor, with limited swinging room, close under the NE shore of Khvostof Island. Large vessels can anchor, free from tidal current, just inside the 30-fathom curve midway between the N end of Khvostof Island and the knife-edged pinnacle off the N end of Davidof Island.
- (1093) **Khvostof Pass**, between Khvostof Island and Segula Island, is deep and clear and may be navigated

Chart 16441

- (1084) **Rat Island**, 12 miles NW of Amchitka Island, is 8 miles long with a greatest width of 2 miles. The interior is rugged and mountainous, and the shores are rocky. Most of the N coast is precipitous and fringed with reefs; small islets and a reef extend 2 miles SE from **Ayugadak Point**, the E end of the island.
- (1085) Ayugadak Point is a Steller sea lion rookery site. There is a 3-mile vessel exclusionary buffer zone around the rookery. (See **50 CFR 223.202**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)
- (1086) **Gunners Cove**, about midway along the N side of Rat Island, has depths of 1 to 12 fathoms, but is not suitable for anchorage. The bottom is smooth rock and

without difficulty. The pass is subject to heavy tide rips at strength of spring currents, especially with moderate breezes from any direction.

(1094) **Segula Island**, 10 miles NW of Rat Island and the most W of the group on the N side of Rat Island Pass, has a N-S length of 4 miles and an E-W width of 3.6 miles. The island is a lone crater-topped mountain, rising to 3,784 feet. A prominent deep fissure is on the S face of the mountain. Just W of the break is a broad, grassy slope that extends to the rocky bluff midway along the S shore.

(1095) **Iron Point**, on the SE corner of the island, is a narrow, grass-covered, rock bluff 72 feet high; foul ground, marked by kelp and a breaker, extends 500 yards from the point. **Gula Point**, the northernmost tip of the island, is low, narrow, and grass covered. A distinctive dark, round-topped hill is at the end of the long ridge E of the small cove on the N side of the island, W of Gula Point. The cove entrance is nearly closed by reefs.

(1096) On the S side of **Zapad Head**, at the NW corner of the island, a prominent grass-covered slope rises gradually from the gravel beach of a small bight; protected anchorage for small craft is afforded in the bight during moderate NE to SW weather.

(1097) A line of high, steep pinnacles extends W from **Chugul Point**, at the SW corner of the island. Between Zapad Head and Chugul Point irregular bottom, marked by heavy kelp, extends 800 yards offshore.

(1098) **Segula Pass**, between Segula Island and McArthur Reef, is wide, deep, and clear. Courses through the pass should be shaped to clear Segula Island by at least 1 mile and McArthur Reef by at least 2 miles.

(1099) **McArthur Reef**, 8 miles W of Segula Island and about the same distance E of Kiska Island, is a **menace to navigation**. The reef is about 0.8 mile in diameter, it does not uncover, and it does not break continuously even in a moderate swell at low water. The reef is not readily visible except close aboard, and then can be identified only by a small area of slick water surrounding kelp.

(1100) **McArthur Pass**, between McArthur Reef and Kiska Island, is deep and clear and can be navigated without difficulty.

(1101) **Krysi Pass**, between Rat Island and Sea Lion Rock, has a jagged ridge covered in some places with only 2 to 4 fathoms that extends across it. (See the Tidal Current Tables for predictions.) The pass is not recommended.

(1102) **Sea Lion Rock**, 9 miles WNW of Rat Island and 8 miles ESE of Tanadak Island, is less than 200 yards in extent and is about 10 feet high. A thick kelp bed around the rock extends 2 miles E and the same distance W.

(1103) **Sea Lion Pass**, between Sea Lion Rock and Tanadak Island, has depths of more than 20 fathoms over a

2-mile width near the middle. Sea Lion Rock is an uncertain target except in calm weather. Tide rips dangerous to small vessels may occur in the pass during spring tides. Tidal currents of 4 knots have been observed. (See the Tidal Current Tables for predictions.)

(1104) **Kiska Island** is about 600 miles W of Unalaska Bay and is the most important of the Rat Islands because of its well-sheltered anchorage. It is about 22 miles long and varies in width from 1.5 to 6 miles. The island is very rugged and mountainous, the N end being dominated by **Kiska Volcano**. The crater of the volcano has two tips, the W and slightly higher being 4,004 feet high. Immediately S of the volcano is a low valley about 2 miles wide in which are several salt water lakes. The valley extends nearly across the island from a long, low stretch of shoreline on the W coast, and a narrow draw leads over a low ridge at the head of the valley to a small steep-to sand beach on the E coast.

(1105) Flat-topped, boulder-strewn ridges rise to over 1,000 feet between the lake area and Kiska Harbor. A low, narrow pass cuts across the island from the SW corner of Kiska Harbor to a small, foul bight on the W coast. S of this pass, sharp, rugged ridges 1,500 to 1,700 feet high extend to the SW corner of the island. These ridges are precipitous on their W sides, but slope gradually on their E sides to the shore of Vega Bay. The valleys and lower slopes of the island are covered with tundra and grass, while the higher parts are generally bare and strewn with boulders, especially the ridges N of Kiska Harbor.

(1106) The shores of Kiska Island are mostly rocky and steep and bordered in many places by covered and uncovered rocks. Kelp fringes most of the island. Kiska Harbor and Vega Bay are the two principal indentations of the coast.

Naval Defensive Sea Area and Airspace Reservation

(1107) Under the authority of Executive Orders 8680 of February 14, 1941 and 8729 of April 2, 1941, Kiska Island is a designated Naval Defensive Sea Area and Airspace Reservation. Restrictions imposed under the authority of the above executive orders have been suspended subject to reinstatement without notice at any time that the interests of national defense may require such action.

(1108) **Sirius Point** is a jutting rock ledge at the N tip of Kiska Island, and the coast for more than 2 miles in either direction is formed of irregular, steep, rock cliffs and minor points. Deep water extends to within 0.5 mile of the shore. The sharp rocky point at the NE corner of the island is topped by a grass-covered hill conspicuous from the NW and SE.

- (1109) In 1965, a volcanic outgrowth was observed making out from shore for a distance of 0.3 mile on the west side of Sirius Point.
- (1110) **Pillar Rock**, 118 feet high, is a perpendicular rock of remarkable form 9 miles W of Sirius Point and 6.6 miles from the nearest part of the island. **Sturdevant Rock**, covered about 7 fathoms, is 3 miles 282° from Pillar Rock.
- (1111) **Northeast Rocks**, with a high point of 115 feet, and **Haycock Rock**, a lone 113-foot pinnacle 1 mile to the S, are 0.4 mile off the coast E of the volcano. These rocks mark the outer limits of an extensive foul area and are excellent landmarks for visual or radar navigation. Behind Northeast Rocks is a prominent red bluff which is frequently visible when the other parts of the island are obscured by low clouds or fog.
- (1112) Between Haycock Rock and Sredni Point, 2.5 miles to the SW, is **Sredni Bight**, an open bight that affords good shelter from NW weather in 15 to 20 fathoms, sandy bottom, 0.7 to 0.9 mile from the beach. The anchorage may be entered on a course of 285°, heading for the end of the bluff that marks the S side of the small, sandy beach at the head of the bight. Moderate williwaws may be expected, and swells enter the anchorage after a storm in the Bering Sea.
- (1113) **Sredni Point** is sharp, sheer, and high. SW from the point to Reynard Cove and Salmon Lagoon, the high cliffs are bordered by detached pinnacles, rocks awash, and submerged rocks. This section of coast should not be approached closer than 1 mile.
- (1114) **Reynard Cove**, 2 miles SW of Sredni Point, is blocked by a reef that extends nearly the entire width just inside the entrance.
- (1115) **Salmon Lagoon**, 2 miles SW of Reynard Cove and the same distance N of Kiska Harbor, can be entered with a pulling boat at high water, but the channel through the low, sand, outer beach is sometimes closed and often shifts position.
- (1116) Kiska Harbor and Little Kiska Island are discussed later in connection with chart 16442.
- (1117) In general, the waters adjacent to the Pacific side of Kiska Island, from Little Kiska Island to Cape St. Stephen, are irregular in depth. Broken bottom, within the 30-fathom curve, extends 1.5 to 2 miles offshore. Submerged pinnacles rise in deep water in Vega Bay, off Sobaka Rock, and off Cape St. Stephen. The several small bays and coves between South Pass and Vega Bay are unsuitable for anchorage.
- (1118) **Vega Bay** is a broad indentation between **Bukhti Point** and **Vega Point**. The W part of the bay has irregular bottom, with a 2¼-fathom shoal 1 mile 070° from Vega Point. The rest of the bay is clear except for in-shore rocks. In N or W weather, good anchorage can be found in 22 to 30 fathoms, sand bottom, off the entrance to **Gertrude Cove** in the NE corner of the bay. A pair of gray pinnacles on the shore W of the cove bears 000° from the anchorage. The cove is a good anchorage for small vessels in all except SW weather.
- (1119) **Sobaka Rock** is 1.4 miles 155° from Vega Point. About 2.4 miles due W of the rock is a 2½-fathom shoal. Because of possible set by currents, particular care is necessary to avoid this shoal in rounding the S end of Kiska Island. Heavy tide rips occur in this area.
- (1120) **Dark Cove**, small and shallow, is on the SW side of Kiska Island just E of Cape St. Stephen. When the weather is rough outside, small boats have been able to land safely in the NE corner of the cove. Landing is impracticable with a swell from the SSW.
- (1121) **Cape St. Stephen**, the southwesternmost point of Kiska Island, should be passed no closer than 3.5 miles to avoid broken ground in the area of the 8-fathom shoal 1.8 miles 230° from the S tip of the cape. Heavy tide rips occur in this area at strength of current.
- (1122) Cape St. Stephen and **Lief Cove** are Steller sea lion rookery sites. There is a 3-mile vessel exclusionary buffer zone around these rookeries. (See **50 CFR 223.202**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)
- (1123) From Cape St. Stephen, the shoreline, that extends about 15 miles in a NE direction to Witchcraft Point, is in general steep and rocky and indented by several small bights. Deep water extends to within 0.5 to 0.8 mile of the shore for the first 12 miles. Several pinnacle rocks and rocks awash fringe this part of the coast.
- (1124) A prominent line of high rock pinnacles extends 700 yards offshore from **Witchcraft Point** on the NW side of Kiska Island. S of Witchcraft Point low grass-topped bluffs, interrupted by the valleys of two stream beds, extend 2.7 miles to **Conquer Point**, a sharp and sheer rocky point at the foot of a razorbacked hill about 965 feet high. A 2¾-fathom shoal is about 0.5 mile WNW, and two reefs with depths of 4 and 6 fathoms are about 1 mile off the latter point.
- (1125) Temporary anchorage for small boats can be had in the small bight on the S side of the razorback, having due regard for charted dangers. The bight has a sand beach.
- (1126) Anchorage, protected from moderate NE to SE breezes and swells, can be found in 25 fathoms, sand bottom, 0.8 mile off the coast 1.1 miles S of Witchcraft Point. The anchorage should be approached on a course of 110°, heading for the small valley about midway between Witchcraft Point and the razorback to the S. In this anchorage Witchcraft Point is on range with Vulcan Point.
- (1127) A low sand and gravel beach, with a prominent grass-topped knoll about midway of its length, extends 2.5 miles NE from Witchcraft Point. Then begins a rock cliff coast that extends 1 mile N to **Vulcan Point**. NE

from Vulcan Point to Sirius Point, a distance of 3 miles, the coast is rocky and steep with deep water close to shore.

- (1128) A reef, covered 5 fathoms, extends NW from Witchcraft Point for 2 miles toward Pillar Rock, then E to a point inshore about 2 miles S of Vulcan Point. Heavy kelp marks the reef in the summer, and extremely large tide rips occur in the area at strength of current, especially during spring tides. It is not advisable to approach the reef closer than the 30-fathom curve. Small craft passing between the reef and Pillar Rock should do so when the currents are near slack, which periods occur approximately at the same time as in Krysi Pass.

Chart 16442

- (1129) **Kiska Harbor**, midway along the E shore of Kiska Island, is formed by a small peninsula to the N which terminates at **North Head**, and a broad peninsula to the S which is separated from Little Kiska Island by South Pass; **South Head** is the NE point of the lower peninsula. The harbor proper is roughly circular with a 1.3-mile diameter, although anchoring depths extend an additional 0.5 mile to E. The NE and S sides are rocky cliffs; the entire W side of the harbor is low and sandy except for several ridges that extend to the water's edge. A low valley opening out at about the middle of the W shore extends well back into Kiska Island. A low ridge parallels the N shore at a distance of about 0.5 mile.
- (1130) Depths do not exceed 17 fathoms inside a line between North and South Heads. The 10-fathom curve is 0.3 to 0.5 mile off the shores. Caution is necessary in anchoring to avoid fouling with the many wrecks and other obstructions in the harbor. The masts of one derelict show above water in 15 fathoms near the center of the harbor, and a 2¾-fathom obstruction is just inside the 10-fathom curve off the W shore.

Anchorage

- (1131) Anchorage is recommended in the central part of the harbor in 13 fathoms 0.7 mile 185° from North Head. Shelter from NE to NW weather can be found in 15 fathoms 700 yards 150° from the outer end of the main wharf. The bottom is hard sand with fair holding qualities.
- (1132) The shortest **route** to Kiska Harbor from Seattle with the best visibility is via Unimak Pass and the Bering Sea. From San Francisco the shortest distance is via Chugul Pass and Asuksak Pass, 20 miles E of Adak Island, thence N of the Aleutian Islands to Kiska Harbor; however, a direct route through Amchitka Pass

and Rat Island Pass is only a few miles farther. Oglala Pass can also be used for the approach from the S. Offshore dangers in the approach to Kiska Harbor are McArthur Reef and the 4-fathom rock 1.3 miles N of Tanadak Island.

- (1133) A ship pier and a small-craft pier are on the N side of Kiska Harbor. The ship pier extends 500 yards out from the shore in a SE direction. In 1999, it was reported that most of the ship pier was in disrepair and that it was only usable by vessels drawing less than 15 feet. Also, only the shoreward 75 feet of the pier is usable to smaller vessels.
- (1134) **Little Kiska Island**, 0.5 mile E of South Head on Kiska Island, is 3.2 miles long and 1 mile wide. The island is low and rocky, the highest point being 430 feet. The shores are, in general, rocky and often precipitous, although there is a small stretch of low beach facing on South Pass. The coasts in most places are fringed by covered and uncovered rocks; a group of islets or rocks extend about 700 yards from the W end of the island.
- (1135) Anchorage with fair protection from the N can be found in 20 fathoms, irregular rocky bottom, S of the center of Little Kiska Island. The highest peak, with two knobs at the summit, should bear due N.
- (1136) **South Pass**, between Kiska and Little Kiska Islands, is a narrow approach to Kiska Harbor from the SE. **Twin Rocks** is a group of small islets on the W side of the S entrance. A 2-fathom rock that breaks in rough weather, 1.2 miles NE of Twin Rocks, is a danger to vessels approaching the pass from the S.
- (1137) A 100-yard wide channel with a swept depth of 24 feet is between a pinnacle covered 11 feet 230 yards NE of South Head and the near shore. E of this narrow channel, kelp patches show across South Pass to Little Kiska Island during slack water. Only light-draft vessels with local knowledge should use South Pass.
- (1138) The current velocity is 4 knots in South Pass, the flood setting N and the ebb S. The ebb current is particularly strong S of the pass.
- (1139) **Tanadak Island**, 2.7 miles E of Little Kiska Island and 8 miles W of Sea Lion Rock, is a small grass-covered plateau; cliffs rise from the water's edge or close behind it. Foul ground extends for more than 0.5 mile from the shores; irregular depths of less than 10 fathoms extend 4 miles SE of the island.
- (1140) **Tanadak Pass**, between Tanadak and Little Kiska Islands, is 2.5 miles wide but is full of shoals with depths of 2 to 9 fathoms. A 225-yard-wide channel with a least depth of 12 fathoms is 0.6 mile W of a prominent 20-foot rock, the most W of those off Tanadak Island. A current velocity of 2.8 knots has been measured in the pass. Tanadak Pass is not recommended for deep-draft vessels.

Caution

- (1141) Heavy seasonal growth of kelp completely fills Tanadak Pass and surrounds Little Kiska Island.

Pilotage, Kiska Harbor

- (1142) Pilotage, except for certain exempted vessels, is compulsory for all vessels navigating the waters of the State of Alaska.
- (1143) Kiska Harbor is served by the Alaska Marine Pilots. (See **Pilotage, General** (indexed), chapter 3, for the pilot pickup stations and other details.)

Chart 16440

- (1144) **Buldur Island** is an isolated island between Kiska Island and the Semichi Islands. This island forms an excellent landmark for the W Aleutians. The island is about 4 miles long and 2 miles wide, rugged and mountainous. The highest summit 2,150 feet, is on the S part of the island. Two lesser summits 2,013 and 1,768 feet, are on the NE end. High, steep landslides are along the E end and on the SW side. The shores, in general, consist of cliffs either rising from the water's edge or backing, narrow rock and sand beaches. The island is a bird refuge.
- (1145) A chain of bold rocks and conspicuous islets extends 1.2 miles NW from Buldur Island. The outermost of the three islets is 442 feet high, dome shaped, and an excellent landmark. It can often be seen by vessels passing to the N when Buldur Island is obscured by fog or thick weather. Tide rips are generally in evidence along the submerged ridge that extends 1.8 miles NW from the islet, but no dangerous shoals or reefs are on the ridge.
- (1146) At the E end of the island are several groups of rocks, the farthest being about 0.3 mile offshore. The S coast is foul alongshore and should be approached with caution. Other shores are less rocky. Heavy kelp nearly encircles the island and probably marks all inshore dangers. Vessels passing Buldur Island on any course should stay outside the 50-fathom curve.
- (1147) The SE to the NW shore of Buldur Island is a Steller sea lion rookery site. There is a 3-mile vessel exclusionary buffer zone around this rookery which encompasses the entire island. (See **50 CFR 223.202**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)
- (1148) The anchorage on the NW side of Buldur Island is the shallow bight formed by the island and the chain of rocks and small islets that extend to the NW. With the exception of the narrow valley opposite the anchorage, the slopes rise precipitously from the shoreline to the peaks. The sandy beach at the mouth of the valley affords the best landing on the island and a small stream

empties into the bight at this point. Good anchorage, free from strong currents, can be found in 15 fathoms, sand bottom, with the middle of the beach bearing **170°**. The anchorage affords adequate protection in fresh SE to SW weather but not in severe storms from any direction. Anchorage suitable for moderate E weather can be found in 15 to 20 fathoms 1 mile from shore just S of the chain of rocks and islets.

- (1149) Extending SE from Buldur Island to Kiska Island is a submerged ridge which is marked by heavy tide rips. **Buldur Reef**, 18 miles along the ridge from Buldur Island, is about 5 miles long and 0.5 mile wide. The dangerous part of the reef includes two areas where breakers can be observed. The E area is estimated to have depths of 2 to 3 fathoms over it. The W area, covered 3 fathoms, is of considerable extent and marked by heavy kelp beds.
- (1150) A depth of 2½ fathoms is about 14.5 miles ESE of Buldur Reef in 52°06.5'N., 176°45.0'E. Breakers 8 to 10 feet high and seaweed have been sighted in the vicinity of the 2½-fathom spot. In 1975, soundings of 13 fathoms were recorded within 100 yards of the 2½-fathom spot. A sonar evaluation indicated that this area may be a seamount about 300 to 500 yards wide. Mariners are urged to exercise caution in the area.
- (1151) In 1981, a 14-fathom spot was reported about 9.4 miles SSW of the 2½-fathom spot, in about 51°57'35"N., 176°39'48"E.
- (1152) Currents up to 5 knots were encountered in the area of shoals between Kiska and Buldur Islands. The set was to the N or NE on the flood. NW of Buldur Island the set was always N. Currents are believed to be moderate except near shoals or islands.
- (1153) **Middle Reef**, a rocky shoal covered 3 fathoms, is 22 miles S of Buldur Island; it is not marked by kelp. Thin kelp extends for 1 mile S of the reef and from the appearance of the area on the swell, depths of less than 3 fathoms probably exist.
- (1154) **Tahoma Reef**, upon which the cutter TAHOMA was lost in 1914, is 33 miles S of Buldur Island. The main reef, which has an E-W length of 1.3 miles, breaks at the E end in a light swell, and for its entire length in a moderate swell. Kelp beds extend 1 to 3 miles from all sides of the reef. A current velocity of 1.5 knots was observed in the vicinity of the reef. (See the Tidal Current Tables for predictions.)

Charts 16421, 16423

- (1155) The **Near Islands** include the Semichi Islands and Attu and Agattu Islands.
- (1156) The **Semichi Islands** are Shemya, Nizki and Alaid. Shemya Island, the easternmost of the group, is about

65 miles WNW from Buldir Island. Alaid Island, the westernmost, is about 16 miles E by S from Attu. The group trends WNW over a distance of 11.5 miles. The islands have numerous lakes, are covered with tundra, and are treeless. The shores are fringed with reefs and rocks, some as far as 1 mile offshore.

(1157) Currents estimated to exceed 1 knot occur E and W of the Semichi Islands and in the passes between them. S currents have been reported in the area between the Semichi Islands and Agattu.

(1158) **Ingenstrem Rocks**, 14 miles SE from the E end of Shemya Island, is a group of four visible rocks and several others that uncover. The highest and northernmost of the group is 9 feet high. The rocks are in an area about 350 yards in diameter.

(1159) Depths of 3 to 9 fathoms extend 2.2 miles SE from the 9-foot rock. This reef probably breaks along its entire length during heavy weather. Vessels should not approach the rocks closer than 3 miles on the SE, and 2 miles on the N and W.

Charts 16436, 16423

(1160) **Shemya Island**, 3.8 miles long and 1.8 miles wide, slopes gradually from the shoreline on the S to a round bluff 250 feet high along the N shore. A 111-foot tall building is at the top of the bluff. An aero radiobeacon is at the W end.

(1161) The shoreline of Shemya Island is generally fringed with reefs except for a few short stretches of sand beach. Rocks, kelp, and shoals extend 0.6 mile N of the N point of Shemya. The outermost offshore danger is a 4¼-fathom shoal, 0.6 mile off the N shore. A danger zone extends 40 miles off the S shore of Shemya Island. (See **334.1290**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

(1162) Several prominent rocky islets, highest 56 feet, are 0.7 mile off the NE coast of Shemya Island. About 0.3 mile NW of these islets is a rock covered 3 feet, which breaks much of the time. Foul area extends offshore to within 0.2 mile of the rocky islets. Between the outer end of the foul area and the islets is a channel which may be used by launches.

(1163) The waters for 1.2 miles E and S of the E point of Shemya Island are foul with visible and covered rocks; the area is marked by kelp. Shoals with depths of 9 fathoms or less and marked by kelp in the summer are 4 miles S and SSE of the point.

(1164) **Alcan Harbor**, on the NW side of Shemya Island, is protected on the E and S, somewhat protected on the W, and is wide open to N weather. When the seas are running, breakers can be seen along the submerged remains of a former breakwater which extends about 0.4 mile N from the point on the W side of the harbor. A

wreck marks the end of the point and the submerged remains are marked by kelp. Several rocks are visible at low tide up to 100 yards N of the point; mariners are advised to exercise extreme caution in this area. On the W side of the harbor is a 333-foot sheet pile wharf with a 250-foot mooring face with a deck height of 23 feet and a depth of 27 feet alongside. In the middle of the harbor lies a wreck on a reef which is marked by kelp. Depths in the harbor cannot be relied upon because of the frequent changes, and vessels should be extremely careful of the natural and structural hazards. In 1982, it was reported that a strong current had been observed to enter the harbor from the N, move in a clockwise direction around the head of the harbor, and exit W past the point.

(1165) (See Appendix B for **Shemya climatological table**.)

(1166) The S side of Shemya Island is mostly fringed with reefs and rocks that extend as much as 1 mile off, but there are short stretches of sandy beach. **Skoot Cove**, 0.7 mile from the W end of the island, has depths of about 2 fathoms, and small boats may find shelter here when weather conditions prevent landings in Alcan Harbor. In 1970, it was reported that the submerged remains of a former breakwater extend about 100 yards seaward in a 150° direction from a point (52°43'00"N., 174°04'15"E.), on the W side of the cove. The cove has been used as a dump and is reported to be filled in N of 52°43'N.

(1167) **Hammerhead Island**, 55 feet high and 0.5 mile W of Shemya Island, is the southernmost of several small islands surrounded by foul ground near the middle of **Shemya Pass**, which is between Shemya Island and Nizki Island. The controlling depth through the passages on either side of Hammerhead Island is about 13 feet, but the E passage is the preferable of the two. During stormy weather or when swells are running high in the Bering Sea or the Pacific, heavy breakers are likely to be encountered in the passages.

Chart 16435

(1168) **Nizki Island**, between Alaid and Shemya Islands, is 3 miles long and 1 mile wide, and is nearly connected to Alaid by a shifting sandspit. The island with a high point of 165 feet is lower than either Alaid or Shemya. The shoreline is very irregular and is fringed by numerous rocks, reefs, and kelp-marked shoals. Narrow channels between the reefs lead to small coves which provide shelter for small boats.

(1169) During NW to NE weather there is good protection in an anchorage 1 to 2 miles S of the narrow passage separating Nizki and Alaid Islands in 10 to 20 fathoms, hard bottom.

(1170) **Alaid Island** is 3 miles long and about 1 mile wide. The E part is low rolling tundra; the W part is made up of four hills, two of which are over 600 feet high. Most of the shoreline is rocky and fringed with reefs, but there are several bights that might provide anchorage for small boats in an emergency.

(1171) A dangerous 1-fathom shoal is 0.9 mile W of the W end of Alaid Island. Seas pile up on this shoal and much of the time it is marked by a breaker. Currents are strong in the vicinity and cause rips when the wind and sea are opposed. The deep channel between this shoal and the shore reefs may be used by launches under favorable conditions but is not recommended for large vessels.

Chart 16421

(1172) **Attu Island**, the westernmost of the Aleutians, is 15 by 35 miles in extent and is indented by many bays and long inlets. The terrain is rugged and has practically no large level area. The bays on Attu Island offer a striking similarity. They are apparently formed by submerged valleys between mountain ridges. The heads of the bays are fed by streams which have carried down enough sand to give a good holding ground. The exception to this is Holtz Bay, which is rock and sand. At the head of each bay is a crescent-shaped, sand beach with a more or less high bank of sand across the middle. A course down the middle of the bay, with the exception of Massacre Bay, was found to be clear; all that have been investigated show deep water close inshore. Some have rocks along the shore but these are easily seen. Anchorages are in from 10 to 15 fathoms, sand bottom. The best method is to head into the bay until these depths are reached and anchor. At the heads of most of the bays are barabaras (huts) built by the Aleuts for use during the fur-trapping season.

Currents

(1173) Strong currents may be encountered along the N coast of Attu Island, and while variable, the consensus seems to be that they follow strong winds and are noticeably affected by the weather. In calm weather the set is generally SE.

(1174) Survey operations in recent years have roughly defined tidal currents crossing the chain here, setting in a general NW and SE direction at the flood and ebb respectively, except as diverted by shoal and land areas. Slacks follow the times of local high and low water except for a lag at times as great as 1 hour.

Chart 16432

(1175) **Chirikof Point** is the end of the long peninsula jutting E from Attu Island. This peninsula forms the N side of Massacre Bay and its approaches and the S side of Sarana Bay. It is mountainous and has several deep valleys running approximately N and S across it. Its shores are rock or boulders; it has rocky bluffs on the N shore, and like most of the land areas in the Aleutians, gentler slopes and fewer bluffs along the S shore. **Alexai Point**, midway along the S side of the peninsula, is flat and low with sand beaches in the E and W bights. Foul areas surround this point for 1 mile. The channel to Massacre Bay passes 0.8 mile SW of this point.

(1176) As a rule the peaks on Attu Island are clouded in and are of little use to the navigator in making a landfall. Peaks on the peninsula are no exception to this rule. The lower hills and summits on Chirikof Point are frequently clear when the peaks are cloud covered and consequently a landfall here is not as difficult. The end of the point is paralleled by a ridge of varying elevation, more or less crescent shaped, that extends from the SE to the NE extremities of the point. The highest part of this ridge is a peak 1,315 feet high, approximately at the center of the point (N and S). The ridge terminates at its NE end in **Buchanan Point**, a prominent knob and headland 320 feet high. To the S and SE of the summit, the ridge slopes down to a prominent 755-foot knob-topped hill and then drops still lower to a flat ridge carrying out E to the end of **McCloud Head**.

(1177) A prominent black islet, 10 feet high, is about 0.5 mile NNE of Buchanan Point. Low rock ledges, mostly bare at high water, make out in an E direction from the S part of the point. A fair anchorage in 15 to 25 fathoms, sand bottom, can be had in the bight between the two extremities of the point with good protection in SW to NW weather.

(1178) A 2-foot-high rocky islet is 2.4 miles ESE from McCloud Head. E, S, and SW of this islet for 0.8 mile are shoal areas of 7 to 10 fathoms. No dangers were found except close in to the islet, but the area should be avoided and the rocky islet approached no closer than 1 mile as the bottom is ragged and currents are strong. A safe channel exists W of this islet and 1 mile E of McCloud Head.

(1179) Reefs and kelp patches extend off the shoreline between Alexai Point and McCloud Head to a distance of 0.5 mile. Anchorage can be had under this shore inside the 20-fathom curve, having due regard for the charted foul areas. The bottom is hard, however. A prominent waterfall on this shore is about mid-distance between the two points.

(1180) **Massacre Bay**, on the S side of Attu Island 6 miles W of Chirikof Point, is 4 miles wide between Alexai

Point on the E and **Murder Point** on the W, and recedes for about 3.5 miles in a N direction. Numerous shoal areas obstruct the bay but wire-dragged channels lead to the harbors.

Caution

- (1181) Earthquake activity, in 1975, in the Attu Island area has caused a bottom uplift of 4 to 7 feet at various locations in Massacre Bay. Until more complete information is developed, mariners are advised to exercise extreme caution as depths may vary from those charted and mentioned in the Coast Pilot.

Anchorage

- (1182) Anchorage in Massacre Bay can be had in 10 to 20 fathoms; the bottom is volcanic ash and sand with some clay. The bay is protected on the N, E, and W by Attu Island, and in S weather heavy swells are broken up by off-lying reefs.

- (1183) It was reported that the piers at the head of Massacre Bay and in **Pyramid Cove** were in ruins at the surfline, and only the pier in **Navy Cove**, close NE of Pyramid Cove, was usable in this area. Numerous obstructions were reported to exist in Pyramid Cove and in the rest of the bay. Shallow-draft craft can tie up to dolphins behind the breakwater in the SW part of **Casco Cove**, which is midway between Pyramid Cove and Murder Point, 2.3 miles to the S.

Pilotage, Attu Island

- (1184) Pilotage, except for certain exempted vessels, is compulsory for all vessels navigating the waters of the State of Alaska.
- (1185) The Aleutian Islands are served by the Alaska Marine Pilots. (See **Pilotage, General** (indexed), chapter 3, for the pilot pickup stations and other details.)

Chart 16433

- (1186) **Sarana Bay** is 5 miles W of Chirikof Point and on the opposite side of the peninsula from Massacre Bay. From Buchanan Point to the head of Sarana Bay the shoreline is rocky and precipitous with few valleys of appreciable depth. Mountainous terrain carries abruptly to the water with few off-lying rocks or ledges except at the small points. The S side of the bay and approaches consist of rock bluffs with close inshore rocks and pinnacles. **Square Point**, 3.5 miles W of Buchanan Point, is difficult to identify as none of the numerous points in this locality are prominent; however, the waterfalls on either side of Square Point are fairly prominent.

- (1187) The head of Sarana Bay and also Hodikof Bay are low sand beaches. At **Hodikof Point** rocky bluffs begin again and continue to Holtz Bay. A chain of rocks and reefs, including **Hodikof Island**, makes out about 1.2 miles E from the small point at the N side of the inner bay. N of this chain of reefs is **Hodikof Bay**. A small-boat passage is W of Hodikof Island between Sarana Bay and Hodikof Bay. A low single-pinnacle rock, 4 feet high, is off the approaches to Hodikof Bay about 0.5 mile SE of Hodikof Point. About 0.7 mile ENE of Hodikof Point is an extensive area of irregular bottom with a least depth of 1½ fathoms, which breaks in a heavy swell.

- (1188) Sarana Bay is not recommended as an anchorage except for medium and small craft, as a cable area extends through the middle of the bay and in the position of the only ship anchorage. Smaller craft may anchor N or S of this area depending upon weather conditions, or in Hodikof Bay. Also an emergency anchorage may be had along the shore W of Chirikof Point in not less than 15 fathoms but the bottom is hard and irregular and is subject to considerable current. Hodikof Bay seems to be the best anchorage for medium and small craft in this locality but it should be entered with suitable visibility. Approach on a W course, passing 400 yards S of the 4-foot rock off Hodikof Point. Anchor in the middle of Hodikof Bay in 10 to 12 fathoms, sand bottom. This anchorage is exposed to weather from the N around to the SE. SE to SW winds blow with considerable force in Sarana Bay, probably augmented in funneling through the passes across the peninsula. Their effect in Hodikof Bay is not known.

- (1189) **Kelliher Cove** is a small bight 0.5 mile S of **Khlebnikof Point**. Small craft may obtain shelter from weather from S to NW. The shores are rocky except at the head of the cove which has a short gravel beach. The bottom is hard.

- (1190) From inner Sarana Bay to Holtz Bay the coast is rocky but with gentle slopes back to the mountains in the interior. E of and close inshore from Khlebnikof Point are off-lying rocky islets, 5 to 15 feet high, that serve as landmarks when cruising close inshore. **Middle Peak**, 2,000 feet high, is the highest point between Sarana Bay and Holtz Bay, but is usually covered by clouds.

- (1191) **Gibson Islands**, are on the N side of the entrance to Chichagof Harbor, the largest island is a flat-topped grass-covered island, 104 feet high. The smaller islets at the SE limits of this group are bare pinnacles. **Cooper Islands**, 0.5 mile W of Gibson Island, may be identified by the sheer pinnacle, 125 feet high, constituting the S half of the middle island.

- (1192) **Kennon Island**, a 92-foot grass-covered island about 0.3 mile long, is at the NW side of the mouth of Chichagof Harbor. A narrow and shoal channel into the

harbor is W of this island. **Middle Rocks** and **Inner Rocks** are low bare rocks 10 to 20 feet high. Middle Rocks are adjacent to and E of Kennon Island; Inner Rocks are adjacent to and S of the island. The main channel is SE of these rocks.

- (1193) **Pisa Point**, on the S side of the harbor entrance, is a low point ending in a reef. **Pisa Tower** is a prominent leaning pinnacle 44 feet high on the point. A rock that uncovers is 140 yards N of the point.
- (1194) **Chichagof Point**, between Chichagof Harbor and Holtz Bay, is reasonably flat and 300 feet high. The shores are rocky bluffs.
- (1195) **Chichagof Harbor** is small in area, shoal, and holding bottom is poor, but it is well sheltered, although SE to SW winds appear to funnel through the valleys into the bay with augmented velocity. There is little or no current effect. The bay is about 0.7 mile wide and allows little swinging room except for small craft. About 18 feet at low water can be carried into the head of the harbor where depths are about 6 fathoms. Turns are sharp for medium craft. Fifteen feet is recommended as the maximum draft of vessels entering this harbor because of the concrete anchor clumps which stand 3 to 4 feet above the bottom. The bottom is mostly hard or gravel.
- (1196) The head of Chichagof Harbor is a sand beach divided into two parts by a rocky point. Other shores of the bay are ledge or boulders. The N part of the bay, SW of Kennon Island, is shoal and is recommended for small craft only. In the central part of the bay is a relatively large area of depths from 15 to 18 feet, with scattered kelp. The channel is N and W of this area. The village of **Attu**, at the head of the bay, has been razed. There is a dock, suitable for small craft, on the SW side of the bay. Depths at the dock shoal from 10 feet at the outer end to 4 feet 50 yards inshore. A road leads across the island to Massacre Bay.
- (1197) **Range Point** is 400 yards SW of Inner Rocks. A 2½-fathom spot is 200 yards N of Range Point.
- (1198) **Holtz Bay**, the first bay W of Chichagof Harbor, is the largest and the most spectacular on the N coast of Attu Island. It is a broad-mouthed bay thrusting deeply into the island and having bluff-bordered beaches backed by tundra-covered mountain masses on both sides.
- (1199) The head of the bay is divided into two arms, separated by **Center Point**, a promontory about 500 feet high and having moderate, tundra-covered slopes. At the head of each arm is a broad sandy beach with low valleys beyond cutting back into the interior.
- (1200) Holtz Bay is free from dangers except for inshore reefs. It may be entered on any course provided the shoreline is given a berth of at least 0.5 mile until the inner arms are reached. When 0.5 mile from Center

Point and about abeam of a rocky islet off the W shore, take up a midchannel course down either arm. Anchor in 5 to 6 fathoms in **West Arm** and in 6 to 7 fathoms in **East Arm**. Vessels also anchor at the entrance to West Arm in 10 fathoms. The bottom in most of Holtz Bay is a fine gray sand, with shells and some boulders. The holding properties are fair.

- (1201) Holtz Bay offers protection from S and W weather, but strong winds may draw up through the passes, especially in the fall and winter. One vessel reports having had an excellent lee from strong W winds when anchored in 17 fathoms in the central part of the bay about 0.6 mile off Center Point. The bay is wide open to storms from the N and E.

Chart 16421

- (1202) W of Holtz Bay the N coast of Attu Island is precipitous, rugged and fairly straight for 7 miles. A number of reefs and rocks, all less than 0.3 mile from shore, are off this coast. Except for these inshore rocks this stretch of coast is free from dangers.
- (1203) **Austin Cove** is an open bight about midway in this 7-mile stretch of coast. It offers some protection from S weather to small boats anchoring close inshore. A ledge terminating in a rock awash at high tide makes off the W side of the cove. A rock ledge, which projects from the inner part of the cove for 0.3 mile, must be avoided.
- (1204) **Steller Cove** is a wide bight in the coast about 10 miles W of Holtz Bay. Three open coves further indent the coastline of this bight. The shoreline is bluff-lined except for the stretches of sandy beach in the middle and W coves. The only dangers to navigation are the close inshore rocks.

Local magnetic disturbance

- (1205) Differences of as much as 4° from the normal variation have been observed in Steller Cove.
- (1206) The westernmost of these coves offers the best anchorage. Some protection from S and W weather may be obtained here. To enter the anchorage, steer **210°**, heading about 200 yards W of a prominent grassy knoll at the head of the cove. Anchor in 8 or 9 fathoms, with a fine gray sand bottom. The holding properties of this anchorage are fair. The anchorage offers no protection, however, from N weather. A current setting E along the shore may cause a vessel to lay in the trough of the sea and roll excessively.
- (1207) **Red Head**, on the W side of Steller Cove, has a bluff-lined shore with a tableland sloping inland to mountains 1,860 feet high. The upper slopes of these mountains show bare and red and form a distinctive

landmark in this region. A shoal area extends N from Red Head and marked currents swirl around this point. Red Head should be passed at least 1 mile off.

(1208) The only dangers from Steller Cove to the W end of Attu Island are the inshore reefs. Vessels can follow the coast with safety 1 mile or more offshore.

(1209) For several miles W of Red Head a low flat strip of land about 0.5 mile wide is between the shoreline and the mountains. Several conspicuous boulders are scattered over this flat. The most conspicuous, a block of rock about 20 feet high in 53°00.8'N., 172°46.4'E., forms an excellent landmark.

(1210) **Earle Cove**, 7 miles W of Steller Cove, is at the W end of the belt of flatland. At the entrance to this small cove are several rocks but anchorage for small boats may be had in 10 fathoms 0.2 mile SW of the larger rock in the cove entrance. Another anchorage in 11 fathoms may be had 0.2 mile S of this same rock. Care should be taken in approaching the anchorage to avoid the kelp and foul ground off the E point of the cove.

(1211) The shoreline for several miles W of Earle Cove is craggy and precipitous, rising rapidly to peaks over 2,000 feet high. **Kresta Point**, 8 miles NE of Cape Wrangell, is a prominent bold headland and marks the W end of this section of rugged coastline.

(1212) W of Kresta Point two small valleys make down to the coast, ending in a stretch of easy-sloping shoreline about 1 mile long. W of these valleys is another region of high mountains and craggy, precipitous shoreline, with a bold headland at its W end. This headland is 5 miles E of Cape Wrangell.

(1213) Two small coves are SW of this headland. W, between the coves and Cape Wrangell, the shore is bold and precipitous, with a few islets, rocks and reefs near the shore.

(1214) The current sets E on the flood and W on the ebb along the N coast of Attu Island near Cape Wrangell. Velocities of 1.5 knots have been observed and may reach 3 knots during spring tides. A current velocity of about 1 knot, 5 miles NE of Cape Wrangell, sets ENE on the flood and SSW on the ebb.

Chart 16430

(1215) **Cape Wrangell** is the westernmost extremity of Attu Island. The cape appears as a string of rocky, rugged islets, about 150 feet high, reaching out from a mountainous ridge. This ridge is bold and steep with a summit about 1,800 feet high.

(1216) On **Peaked Island**, just off the cape, a natural bridge and buttress forms an opening which has the deceptive appearance of a large patch of snow against the

dark rocks. This is a distinctive landmark to vessels N and S of the cape.

(1217) A rock 3 feet high is about 0.3 mile W of Peaked Island. Breakers usually mark this rock.

(1218) Cape Wrangell should be rounded at 1.5 miles distance. At maximum current the heavy tide rips extend for about 3 miles off the cape.

(1219) SE of Cape Wrangell, inshore currents were observed setting E at times.

(1220) Cape Wrangell is a Steller sea lion rookery site. There is a 3-mile vessel exclusionary buffer zone around the rookery. (See **50 CFR 223.202**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

(1221) Between Cape Wrangell and Etienne Head, the mountainous coastline is indented by two coves. A shingle beach is at the N end of **Wrangell Cove**, the E of the two. Small boats have made landings on this beach.

(1222) **Etienne Head** is a moderate-sized headland about 120 feet high. A group of large black rocks and reefs are off the headland.

(1223) **Etienne Bay** is the first large bay E of Cape Wrangell. It is broad and open, and has high mountains on both sides and a long sandy beach at its head. A low valley and a pass run inland from this beach.

(1224) The bay is clear of dangers to navigation except for the reefs and kelp patches that border the E and W shores. The W shore should be given a berth of at least 0.5 mile. The bottom shoals gradually as the bay is entered. Deep-draft vessels can anchor in 14 fathoms in midbay about 1 mile from the head. The bottom is fine green sand and pebbles and has fair holding properties.

(1225) A perpendicular-sided table-topped shelf about 500 feet high is on the E shore 1.5 miles from the head of the bay. This makes a good landmark from seaward.

(1226) Etienne Bay is wide open to S and W storms, and because of the lack of protection is not recommended as an anchorage except in N or E weather.

(1227) **Mikhail Point** marks the SE approach to Etienne Bay. It is a broad, gently sloping headland with a terrace-sided shoulder near its NW part.

(1228) A narrow-mouthed cove cuts into the SE tip of Mikhail Point. This cove offers good protection to small boats, but the swinging room is very limited.

(1229) Mikhail Point should be given a berth of at least 0.5 mile by deep-draft vessels.

(1230) **Abraham Bay**, E of Mikhail Point, is the second major bay E of Cape Wrangell. It is wide-mouthed, narrowing to an inner arm at the NE end. This arm has parallel shores and a short, sandy beach at its head. The mountains surrounding Abraham Bay rise steeply from the shoreline to between 1,500 and 2,000 feet high. The steep, rugged slopes of the inner arm give it a fiord-like appearance.

- (1231) An unusually large waterfall on the NW shore of Abraham Bay, 2.5 miles E of Mikhail Point, is a conspicuous landmark, even to ships offshore.
- (1232) A group of rocks and reefs mark the W side of the approach to the inner arm of Abraham Bay. The highest of these, a steep-sided rock 48 feet high, is an excellent landmark for vessels entering the bay. Vessels should steer a course to pass not less than 0.5 mile off this rock, rounding it at that distance and then heading toward the middle of the sand beach at the head of the inner arm. Anchorage is found E of the innermost low flat reef in 13 fathoms, gravel bottom. The holding properties are only fair. This anchorage offers some protection from N and E storms, but is exposed to the W and S. In addition, fierce strong winds often draw through the inner arm, when no winds are noticeable off the approaches to the bay.
- (1233) The E shore is clear of dangers except for the almost continuous string of reefs close inshore. The greatest dangers are the rocks almost 0.4 mile offshore 1 and 2.5 miles N of Chuniksak Point.
- (1234) **Chuniksak Point**, between Abraham Bay and Nevidiskov Bay, is a broad, three-pointed promontory sloping moderately upward and back to two mountain ridges.
- (1235) Small-boat landings have been made in the cove just NW of the easternmost point of Chuniksak Point.
- (1236) A current with a W set has been noticed close inshore around this point.
- (1237) **Nevidiskov Bay**, on the SE side of Chuniksak Point, is a fairly open, two-armed bay, surrounded by an irregular terrain of mountain ridges and valleys. Nevidiskov Bay is fairly clear of dangers and may be entered on any course, except that Chuniksak Point should be given a berth of at least 0.5 mile and Theodore Point a berth of at least 1 mile.
- (1238) The steep sided, rocky islet, 38 feet high, S of the point separating the two arms of the bay is a landmark for vessels entering the bay.
- (1239) At the head of the E arm of Nevidiskov Bay is a flat, sandy beach. Vessels of any draft can anchor off this beach in 15 to 17 fathoms, 0.7 to 1 mile E of the 38-foot islet. The bottom is fine gray sand mixed with small round boulders. It has fair holding properties.
- (1240) This bay offers shelter for any draft vessel from NW through NE to SE storms. It is open and exposed, however, to storms from the SW quadrant.
- (1241) Low rocks and reefs fringe most of the E shore of the bay for as much as 0.3 mile offshore. Kelp is found over and around these rocks.
- (1242) The W arm of Nevidiskov Bay is constricted and has a rocky, submerged ledge across its inner part.
- (1243) **Theodore Point**, between Nevidiskov Bay and Temnac Bay, is a bluff promontory sloping moderately

to a knoll-like shoulder and then steeply to the mountain ridge behind. Theodore Point is the southernmost promontory of Attu Island and the knoll-like shoulder is a conspicuous landmark for vessels SE or SW of the point.

- (1244) Reefs and rocks fringe Theodore Point on all sides for about 0.3 mile. Kelp patches cover and surround most of these reefs. A dangerous pinnacle rock, covered 5 feet, is 0.5 mile SW of the W end of the point.
- (1245) Small boats have landed in the cove on the SW side of Theodore Point.
- (1246) W currents were encountered close inshore off Theodore Point during the summer.
- (1247) Fog covers the land above the 100- to 200-foot level much of the time in the late spring and summer.

Charts 16431, 16423

- (1248) **Temnac Bay**, the first bay W of Massacre Bay on the S coast of Attu Island, is about 8 miles wide between Theodore Point on the W and **Krasni Point** on the E and indents the island about 4 miles.
- (1249) Coming from the E and Massacre Bay it is best to keep at least 1.5 miles off Krasni Point to clear the reef, that extends 1.2 miles S of the point, and the islands along the shore NW of the point. A rock that uncovers 4 feet is 700 yards S of the westernmost island. The W shore should be given a berth of 0.8 mile until well into the head of the bay.
- (1250) Large vessels can anchor about 1.5 miles from the head of the bay in 20 fathoms, fine gray sand bottom, of fair holding qualities. Smaller vessels can anchor farther in. The anchorage offers some shelter from strong SE breezes. No williwaws were experienced while survey operations were in progress.
- (1251) Temnac Bay is not, in general, recommended for anchorage but it might prove useful in an emergency, and it would be easy to get out of in case of undesirable weather conditions.

Charts 16434, 16423

- (1252) **Agattu Island**, about 22 miles SE of Attu Island, is the second largest and the southerly island of the Near Islands. This island is roughly triangular in shape with the N shore or base of the triangle trending in a WSW direction. The N shore is about 17 miles in length, the S shore 14 miles and the E shore 9 miles in length.
- (1253) The island is volcanic in origin, and similar in terrain, shoreline, and vegetation to the other islands of the Aleutians. Mountain peaks 1,992 feet high are adjacent to the E half of the N shore and 2,080 feet to the SW. The shoreline is rocky and precipitous and fringed

with close-inshore pinnacles. Boulder or pebble beaches are at the heads of most of the bights; frequently the boulders are outside the low water line which renders landing in small boats, except in a smooth sea, difficult. Water may be boated from streams in most of the bights. Most of the points rise 50 to 200 feet from the water to headlands and then slope more gradually to the interior.

(1254) The peaks are generally obscured by a low ceiling. For this reason the points are the most suitable features for navigational purposes. **Krugloi Point**, the NE end of the island; **Cape Sabak**, the SE end of the island; and **Gillon Point**, the W end of the island, are hills and plateaus sloping to the water's edge or ending in sheer headlands. Gillon Point ends in a low flat-topped headland which appears separated from the island. **Kohl Island**, 156 feet high, is about 2.5 miles W of Cape Sabak and is prominent. Gillon Point should be given a berth of at least 1 mile and Krugloi Point 3 miles.

(1255) Cape Sabak and Gillon Point are Steller sea lion rookery sites. There is a mile vessel exclusionary zone around these rookeries. (See **50 CFR 223.202**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

(1256) **Armeria Point**, 5 miles NE of Gillon Point, is a sheer double pointed headland 100 feet high, fringed with high pinnacles, and rising to greater elevations a short distance inland. **Patricia Point**, 6 miles W of Krugloi Point, is low and slopes gradually back to the hills inland.

(1257) **Nile Point** on the S side, 2.3 miles E of Gillon Point, is a bold headland. A dangerous breaker is about 0.5 mile off this point. This is one of the few off-lying dangers.

(1258) The hills and plateaus constituting most of the island give the appearance of flat tableland from a distance but in most of the areas are interspersed with numerous valleys.

(1259) It is recommended that medium craft keep outside the 20-fathom curve around the island except when seeking shelter, and large craft outside the 40-fathom curve.

(1260) All anchorages about the island are limited as to shelter, but the island is not large and both medium and large craft can proceed to such anchorages as the prevailing weather requires.

(1261) The currents are weak and heavy tide rips will not be encountered about this island except in rare cases.

(1262) **Patricia Bight** is the best anchorage off the N shore. Extensive kelp beds make well out from the E side of this bight and a long reef makes out from about the deepest part in a N direction, ending in a rock which uncovers. This reef is surrounded by extensive kelp beds. Small craft may proceed to an inner

anchorage E of this reef and into the deepest part of the bay. A fox farmer's cabin is at the head of this bight.

(1263) No evidence of kelp or dangers has been found in other parts of the bight except very close inshore. Large or medium craft should anchor in 15 to 20 fathoms, sand bottom, 0.5 to 0.8 mile off the W shore and about E of the end of Patricia Point. Shelter is afforded from SE to SW. W and E swells and sea make into the bay.

(1264) **Binnacle Bay** is a bight 1 mile SW of the end of Patricia Point. Kelp beds are off the N part of the E shore. A kelp bed also makes out from the point at the W side of the deepest part of the bay. The remainder of the area seems to be clear of kelp and anchorage can be had as needed in 17 to 21 fathoms, hard bottom.

(1265) In **Armeria Bay** no dangers were found outside the kelp area. A 10-fathom bank is 1.5 miles E of Armeria Point. Anchorage may be had 0.5 mile SE of the bank in 24 to 25 fathoms, hard sand and rocky bottom.

(1266) **West Cove**, a two-armed bight 1.5 miles SW of Armeria Point, is a fair anchorage for small craft. The bottom is hard and there is insufficient sea room for medium craft. Enter 200 to 300 yards E of an islet off the W side of the entrance. Anchor in the middle of the bay in 15 fathoms or as desired.

(1267) A bight on the S side of the island, 1.5 miles E of Gillon Point, is free of dangers except for the breaker off the end of Nile Point. Anchorage can be had in 17 fathoms, sand bottom, about 0.5 to 0.7 mile from the shore. The bottom is hard sand, scattered rocks and broken shell. Reefs are close inshore and a black detached islet is at the W side of the head of the bight.

(1268) **Otkriti Bay**, on the S side of Agattu Island, is the largest bay on the island affording any protection; it is about 1 mile long and 2 miles wide. Two long narrow islands extend W from the E entrance point; the highest point, 83 feet, of the outer island is a good landmark. About 0.6 mile SW of the outer island is a ½-fathom shoal that breaks in a moderate sea. Anchorage can be had in 20 fathoms, coarse sand and shell bottom, SW of the bold point between Karab Cove and Otkriti Bay proper. Holding properties are fair, but there is no protection from the S and W.

(1269) **Karab Cove**, the bight on the E side of Otkriti Bay, is small - 1 mile long and 0.5 mile wide - but affords the best protection of any anchorage on the island for vessels less than 125 feet in length; it is open only to the SW. The anchorage is in the center of the cove in 12 fathoms, sand and gravel bottom; it is not recommended in S or SW weather.

(1270) **Agattu Roadstead**, on the E side of Agattu Island, is an extensive open bight. Numerous monolithic pinnacles are along the shoreline; **Monolith Point**, which appears black against lighter background, is on the N side

of the entrance to **McDonald Cove**. There are no dangers to navigation if the shoreline is given a berth of 0.5 mile. The depth of the roadstead slopes gradually up from about 45 fathoms to 10 or 12 fathoms. The bottom is sand, although there is some rock opposite rocky promontories. Where there is sand it appears to be deep and affords good holding ground. Agattu Roadstead offers little protection from E and but little from N and S, but it is protected from the W, subject, however, to draw winds from that direction. The bight offers suitable anchorage for any type of vessel if weather conditions are favorable.

⁽¹²⁷¹⁾ A good anchorage is available in this locality off McDonald Cove in 15 to 20 fathoms, sand bottom. Depths

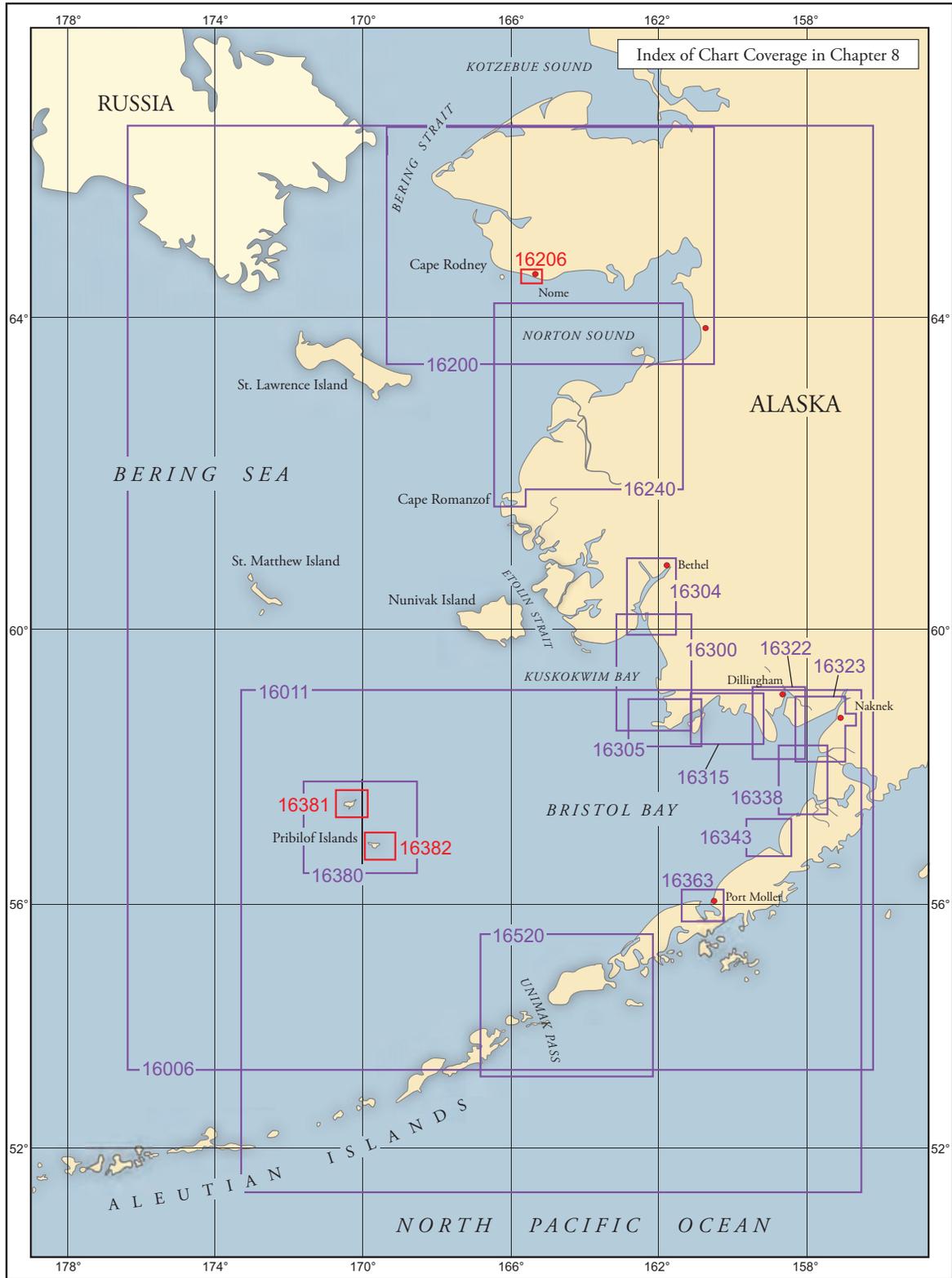
seem to be suitable for anchorage alongshore for some distance towards Krugloi Point. Reefs, making out 0.3 to 0.5 mile from shore, extend for 2 miles from Krugloi Point.

Chart 16012

⁽¹²⁷²⁾ The area W of Attu Island was surveyed to 170°E in 1946. **Stalemate Bank**, 55 miles W of Cape Wrangell, Attu Island, is a large shoal area with a least depth of 18 fathoms.

TIDAL INFORMATION					
Chart	Station	LAT/LONG	Mean Higher High Water*	Mean High Water*	Mean Low Water*
16421	Steller Cove, Attu Island	52°59'N/172°54'E	3.7	--	--
16430	Etienne Bay, Attu Island	52°56'N/172°37'E	3.7	--	--
16432	Massacre Bay Attu Island	52°50'N/173°12'E	3.3	3.0	0.6
16433	Chichagof Harbor, Attu Island	52°56'N/173°14'E	3.6	--	--
16433	Holtz Bay, Attu Island	52°56'N/173°10'E	3.7	--	--
16434	Otkriti Bay, Agattu Island	52°23'N/173°38'E	3.4	--	--
16436	Alcan Harbor, Shemya Island	52°44'N/174°04'E	3.4	3.1	1.2
16442	Tanaga Bay, Tanaga Island	51°43'N/178°00'W	4.0	--	--
16442	Kiska Harbor, Kiska Island	51°59'N/177°33'E	3.6	3.2	1.2
16446	Constantine Harbor, Amchitka Island	51°25'N/179°17'E	2.8	2.4	0.9
16463	Hot Springs Bay, Tanaga Island	51°47'N/177°48'W	3.1	--	--
16467	Shoal Point, Kanaga Island	51°52'N/177°04'W	3.2	--	--
16467	Cape Chlanak, Kanaga Island	51°43'N/177°09'W	3.4	--	--
16467	Kanaga Bay, Kanaga Island	51°43'N/177°12'W	3.9	--	--
16467	Cape Chunu, Kanaga Island	51°40'N/177°38'W	4.1	--	--
16467	Hot Springs Bay, Tanaga Island	51°47'N/177°48'W	3.1	--	--
16467	Lash Bay, Tanaga Island	51°40'N/178°03'W	4.2	--	--
16474	Unalga Bight, Bay of Islands	51°47'N/176°48'W	3.6	--	--
16475	Adak Bight, Adak Island	51°46'N/176°26'W	3.7	--	--
16476	Sweeper Cove, Kuluk Bay	51°52'N/176°38'W	3.7	3.5	0.6
16478	Bugle Point, Great Sitkin Island	52°02'N/175°59'W	3.3	--	--
16478	Tanager Point, Chugul Island	51°57'N/175°52'W	3.7	--	--
16484	Fenimore Pass, Adka Island	51°58'N/175°35'W	3.3	--	--
16486	Bechevin Bay, Atka Island	52°02'N/175°07'W	3.5	--	--
16487	Martin Harbor, Korovin Bay	52°14'N/174°18'W	3.2	--	--
16490	Cape Utalug, Atka Island	52°07'N/174°12'W	4.4	--	--
16501	Applegate Cove, Chuginadak Island	52°52'N/169°52'W	4.2	3.7	1.5
16501	Herbert Island	52°43'N/170°09'W	4.4	3.9	1.1
16501	East Cove, Yunaska Island	52°40'N/170°34'W	3.7	3.0	1.0
16511	Inanudak Bay, Umnak Island	53°18'N/168°21'W	3.7	3.3	1.1
16511	Okee Bay, Umnak Island	53°01'N/168°50'W	3.7	3.4	1.3
16511	Adugak Island, Aleutian Island	52°55'N/169°10'W	4.0	3.5	1.3
16513	Otter Point, Umnak Island	53°24'N/167°51'W	3.4	3.0	1.1
16514	Kuliliak Bay, Unalaska Island	53°28'N/167°01'W	5.6	5.0	1.5
16515	Skan Bay, Unalaska Island	53°37'N/167°03'W	4.0	3.6	1.3
16515	Kashega Bay, Unalaska Island	53°28'N/167°05'W	4.0	3.7	1.4
16516	Chernofski Harbor, Unalaska Island	53°24'N/167°32'W	3.8	3.5	1.3
16517	Anderson Bay, Unalaska Island	53°41'N/166°50'W	4.0	3.7	1.3
16521	Eagle Bay, Unalaska Island	53°29'N/166°56'W	5.4	5.0	1.2
16521	Usof Bay, Unalaska Island	53°31'N/166°48'W	6.1	5.3	1.4
16522	Udamat Bay, Sedanka Island	53°50'N/166°13'W	5.1	4.6	1.3
16522	Udagak Strait, Unalaska Island	53°44'N/166°18'W	5.5	4.7	1.2
16522	Kisselen Bay, Beaver Inlet	53°43'N/166°34'W	5.2	4.8	1.3
16528	Malga Bay, Unalga Island	53°59'N/166°10'W	3.3	2.9	1.1
16528	English Bay, Unalaska Island	53°56'N/166°15'W	3.0	2.7	0.9
16529	Dutch Harbor, Amaknak Island	53°54'N/166°32'W	3.7	3.4	1.2
16529	Unalaska, Unalaska Island	53°53'N/166°32'W	3.6	3.3	0.9
16531	Scotch Cap, Unimak Island	54°24'N/164°44'W	5.4	4.8	1.5
16531	Tigalda Bay, Tigalda Island	54°07'N/164°59'W	3.3	2.8	1.0
16531	Trident Bay, Akun Island	54°08'N/165°32'W	4.1	3.4	0.9

TIDAL INFORMATION (continued)					
Chart	Station	LAT/LONG	Mean Higher High Water*	Mean High Water*	Mean Low Water*
16531	Akun Bay, Akun Island	54°14'N/165°32'W	3.1	2.9	0.5
16532	Akutan Harbor, Akutan Island	54°08'N/165°48'W	3.9	3.7	1.3
16535	Morzhovi Bay, Alaska Peninsula	55°01'N/162°58'W	6.8	6.0	1.3
16535	St. Catherine Cove, Bechevin Bay	55°01'N/163°30'W	4.7	4.2	1.6
16535	Ikatan Bay, Unimak Island	54°45'N/163°19'W	6.5	5.9	1.3
<p>* Heights in feet referred to datum of sounding MLLW. Real-time water levels, tide predictions, and tidal current predictions are available at: http://tidesandcurrents.noaa.gov To determine mean tide range subtract Mean Low Water from Mean High Water. Data as of June 2011</p>					



Bering Sea

(1) This chapter describes the N coast of the Alaska Peninsula, the W coast of Alaska including Bristol Bay, Norton Sound, and the numerous bays indenting these areas. Also described are the Pribilof Islands, and Nunivak, St. Matthew, and St. Lawrence Islands. The communities of Nome, Unalakleet, Bethel, King Salmon, Naknek, Port Moller, and St. George are also discussed.

Chart 16006

(2) The S limit of the **Bering Sea** is a line running from Kabuch Point (54°49'N., 163°22'W.) on the Alaska Peninsula through the Aleutian Islands to the S extremes of the Komandorski Islands and on to Cape Kamchatka in such a way that all the narrow waters between Alaska and Kamchatka are included in the sea. The N limit is the Bering Strait.

(3) Much of this area has been only partially surveyed, and the charts must not be relied upon too closely, especially near shore. The currents are much influenced by the winds and are difficult to predict; dead reckoning is uncertain, and safety depends upon constant vigilance.

(4) The chapter area is entirely within the 100-fathom-depth curve, which extends NW from Unimak Pass and passes to the SW of the Pribilof Islands. Depths vary more or less uniformly in the open sea except near the off-lying islands, which are volcanic and rocky and range in height to more than 2,000 feet.

(5) From the head of Bristol Bay to Norton Sound, shoals or banks formed by river deposits extend many miles from the mainland, in some places completely out of sight. Kuskokwim and Yukon Rivers are the principal drainage systems along this stretch of coast. As fog and thick weather are common during the navigation season, coasting vessels are advised to sound constantly and to stay in depths greater than 10 fathoms unless feeling their way in to the land.

(6) Navigational aids are few, and all are seasonal. The rocky islands and the rocky parts of the mainland are frequented by thousands of birds whose constant cries may serve to indicate the approach to these places in thick weather. Port facilities are rare, and most of the villages scattered along the coast lighter their supplies

from vessels anchored offshore. Good water can always be found in the vicinity of high land.

(7) The navigation season depends largely upon ice conditions, discussed later. During the winter, the ice and snow along the shore, as well as inland, are suitable for travel by dog team over many miles of established trail. Tractors could be driven over long stretches of this beach area when the lakes and protected bays are frozen solid enough to support them. Airplanes equipped with skis can also operate in winter from many points along the coastal and inland areas.

Currents

(8) Strong tidal currents flow through the Aleutian Islands passes, setting into the Bering Sea on the flood and into the North Pacific Ocean on the ebb. Observed velocities have exceeded 8 knots in some of the passes, but the decrease is rapid once the passes are cleared. The tidal currents set N and S along the Bering coast and into and out of the various bays. The periodic tidal flow along the coast is completely masked at times by wind currents. In constricted bays the currents may have considerable velocities. The tidal current has an average velocity of 0.5 to 1 knot at the off-lying islands.

(9) Most reports indicate that during the open season there is a general drift N along the Bering coast and thence through the Bering Strait into the Arctic Ocean. During the winter, ice moves from the Arctic into the Bering Sea. The N drift is probably not more than 0.5 knot in the open sea well N of the Aleutian passes. Wind and atmospheric pressure are said to materially affect the drift. In a disturbed area the current will generally set with a strong wind or toward an atmospheric depression, and such a current may serve as a storm warning.

(10) Along the N side of Unimak Island, the currents are fairly strong and generally parallel the coast. They attain a maximum velocity of 2 knots 1 mile off Cape Mordvinof and probably do not exceed 2.5 knots anywhere along this coast. Velocities have been estimated at 2 to 2.5 knots as far as 12 miles from shore in depths of about 40 fathoms.

(11) Between St. Matthew Island and Nunivak Island, the current sets NW with prevailing NE winds during the navigation season and NE with NW or SW winds. This N current continues and increases between St.

Lawrence Island and the mainland, being stronger toward the mainland N of the **Yukon River** where it has a velocity of about 1 knot except in early summer when the Yukon freshets may increase it to 2 knots or more. A strong N current, amounting at times to 2.5 knots, has been observed setting on the Yukon flats. The current sets N across Norton Sound to Sledge Island and is strongly marked along the coast between Sledge Island and Bering Strait.

- (12) Captain Covell, of the Coast Guard Cutter BEAR, said of the currents in this area: "After a SE gale in the Bering Sea, during which the water is banked up against Siberia, a very marked current sets in the opposite direction. The reverse is true for a SW gale. The exact interval between the gale and the strong countercurrent is, so far, undetermined. Of the existence of this countercurrent under such conditions, there is no doubt, and it demands consideration."

Weather, Bering Sea

- (13) The weather over the Bering Sea is generally bad and very changeable. Good weather is the exception, and it does not last long when it does occur. Wind shifts are both frequent and rapid. The summer season has much fog and considerable rain. In early winter, the gales increase, the fogs lessen, and snow is likely any time after mid-September. Winter is the time of almost continuous storminess. Heavy winds from any direction are usually accompanied by precipitation; however, the rain or snow that comes with east or south winds is likely to continue steadily until the wind shifts, while rain or snow squalls are characteristic of the west and north winds. Skies tend to clear more quickly with the slackening of the speed if the winds have been blowing from north or west directions.

- (14) Taking the area as a whole, the winds are most frequent from N and NE directions from October through May and are variable, with predominating winds from directions in the S half of the compass at most stations during the period from June through September. The local topography, however, influences the prevailing wind so that the general wind circulation does not show conditions at the individual stations.

- (15) Over Bristol Bay, winter winds blow mainly out of the N through E, while summer winds are more likely to come from the SW through NW. In winter, gales can be expected 5 to 10 percent of the time. At King Salmon, northerlies blow more than 20 percent of the time during the winter season, at average speeds of 10 to 12 knots. Calms occur about eight percent of the time. During June, July, and August, winds are out of the S through SW about 40 percent of the time, at average speeds of 8 to 10 knots. Gales occur less than one

percent of the time in winter. The annual mean wind speed is about 10 knots.

- (16) At Bethel, the head of ocean navigation on the Kuskokwim River, winter winds are out of the N through NE greater than 40 percent of the time; they blow at average speeds of 9 to 14 knots. Northwesterlies are also common from March through June, and then S through SW winds become predominant in midsummer; these summer winds average 10 to 12 knots. Gales at Bethel blow less than one percent of the time even in winter and are unheard of from April through August. However, winds reach 17 knots or more up to 20 percent of the time. At Hooper Bay, winds are frequently out of the northeast from November through February, but quite variable the rest of the year. St. Paul Island is more exposed than many locations along the coast. Here winter winds blow at 15 to 19 knots on the average, and gales can be expected about two percent of the time. Winds are variable, but mainly out of the N through E during this season. By midsummer, S through SW winds become prevalent, at average speeds of 10 to 12 knots. Northwesterlies are frequent during September and October. The annual mean wind speed is over 14 knots. The highest reported gust was 73 knots in September 1990. Winter winds are also strong in Norton Sound, where they blow at 28 knots or more on up to 13 days per month, at exposed locations like Unalakleet. Nome is more sheltered, and winds reach this speed on less than 4 days per month. At Nome, N through E winds prevail during the winter; calms are also common. Summer winds are more variable, but often blow out of the S through W. Maximum winds have reached 62 knots in December 1977. At Gambell, on the northernmost point of St. Lawrence Island, the prevailing winds are SW in summer and generally N through NE in winter. In general, S through SW winds are prevalent over the N Bering Sea in the midsummer.

- (17) Most of the precipitation over Bristol Bay and the Bering Sea falls from July through October. Annual average amounts are 20 to 25 inches (508 to 635 mm) in Bristol Bay. It rains about 20 to 25 days per month during the peak period. Snow totals 40 to 60 inches (1016 to 1524 mm) per year on the average and is most likely from November through April. From Kuskokwim Bay to Norton Sound, precipitation drops off to about 10 to 17 inches (254 to 432 mm) annually; rain falls on 10 to 25 days per month in late summer. St. Paul Island has an average of nearly 24 inches (610 mm) during the year and extremes have ranged from 36.6 inches (930 mm) in 1964 to 9.82 inches (249 mm) in 1977. To the other extreme for the region, Nome has an average annual precipitation total of 15.79 inches (401 mm). Annual extremes for Nome range from 24.25 inches (616 mm) in 1950 to 7.42 inches (189 mm) in 1962. At

Bethel in August, it rains an average of 26 of the 31 days averaging about 3.5 inches (89 mm) for the month. Snowfall is much more uniform ranging from a maximum of 58.7 inches (1491 mm) in Nome to 46 inches (1168 mm) in King Salmon.

(18) Poor visibility can be a problem all year around along the Bering Sea coast. Visibility are restricted by land fog and snow in winter, and by sea fog and rain in summer. Sea fog is more frequent and more widespread. However, it does not drop visibility below 0.5 mile any more frequently than land fog.

(19) In general, sea fog or haze drops visibility to 7 miles or less on 13 to 20 days per month in midsummer. St. Paul Island is the most exposed, and fog or haze occurs here 22 to 29 days per month from May through August. At King Salmon, Bethel, and Nome, July and August are usually the worst months. Sea fog drops visibilities to 0.5 mile or below on about 2 to 5 days per month in summer. Snow and land fog during the winter restrict visibilities to less than 7 miles on about 8 to 12 days per month, and to less than 0.5 mile on about 2 to 5 days per month. Upriver ports like Bethel are the most vulnerable.

(20) There is a large continental influence in temperatures. Sheltered or inland ports get much colder in winter and much warmer in summer, compared to those exposed to the sea. St. Paul Island and Pilot Point are at about the same latitude. However, the average daily maximum in February is 27°F (-2.8°C) at St. Paul, compared to 11°F (-11.7°C) at Pilot Point, while average minimums are 18°F (-7.8°C) and -7°F (-21.7°C), respectively. At St. Paul, temperatures have dropped as low as -26°F (-32.2°C) in January 1919, compared to a -44°F (-42.2°C) at Pilot Point. In summer, the reverse is true. Pilot Point daytime readings are frequently in the low sixties (17° to 18°C) with an 84°F (28.9°C) extreme. At St. Paul Island, average daytime temperatures run in the upper forties to low fifties (8° to 12°C), with a 66°F (18.9°C) extreme (August 1987). Along the coast, mid-winter daytime temperatures usually climb to 20°F (-6.7°C) in the south, and 10°F (-12.2°C) in the north and at upriver ports. At night, readings frequently drop below 0 F (<-18°C) at Bethel and Nome, while at King Salmon, 6°F (-14.4°C) readings are common. Extreme lows range from a -13°F (-25°C) at Port Heiden to a -55°F (-48.3°C) along the shores of Norton Sound. Significant warming takes place from March through May. Midsummer temperatures reach the mid-fifties to low sixties (12° to 17°C) during the day and drop to the mid-forties (6° to 8°C) at night. Extreme high temperatures have reached the low seventies to upper eighties (22° to 32°C). Highest temperatures occur at the more continental locations. Nome, Bethel, and King Salmon have each recorded all-time maximum temperature in

the mid- to upper eighties (29° to 32°C) and extreme minimums approaching or surpassing -50°F (-45.5°C).

Ice

(21) Except in sheltered places the ice of the Bering Sea is in detached fields, floes, and cakes, which are continually kept in motion, breaking up, piling, and telescoping by the action of variable winds and currents. At no time is the sea one solid sheet of ice, and in the winter, when it is forming, the ice is more scattered than in the spring, when the N movement begins and packs it closer together. The general S limit of ice is from Bristol Bay to the vicinity of St. George Island, and thence about WNW to the Siberian shore. The S edge is ragged and very much scattered, and continued N winds sometimes drive fields of ice far S. As a rule, no heavy ice will be encountered S of the Pribilof Islands and the ice in their vicinity is likely to be nothing more than detached fields.

(22) In the spring, beginning with April, the ice has a general N movement, the shore clearing ahead of the center of the sea; but the ice sometimes hangs on in the bays and around the islands later than in the open sea. The movement and position of the ice depend greatly on the winds. Generally, by June 1, the whole body of ice is well up with St. Lawrence Island, and a passage opens to its W side. The E side of the sea is likely to be obstructed a little later than the W side, and ice is often met between St. Lawrence Island and Nunivak Island in the early part of June. The breaking out of the rivers in the latter part of May clears the shores, but the ice is likely to remain in Norton Sound several weeks later. In general, for a vessel not fitted to encounter ice, Norton Sound is not navigable before the middle of June. At the opening of navigation the ice is likely to be heaviest and to remain longest on the N shore of Norton Sound; in general it is the latter part of June before that part of the sound is altogether clear.

(23) In the fall young ice begins to form on the rivers, and in the bays and sheltered places in October, and grows stronger and spreads according to the severity of the advancing season. At Nome, on the N side of Norton Sound, navigation is difficult from early December to early June and is usually suspended from late December to mid-May.

(24) The National Weather Service publishes a Marine Weather Services Chart of Alaska waters which shows ice limits, forecast areas, and radio stations that transmit marine weather and additional information of interest to mariners.

Chart 16011

- (25) **Bristol Bay** may be said to include all that part of the Bering Sea E of a line drawn from Cape Sarichef, Unimak Island, to the Kuskokwim River. Unimak Island and the Alaska Peninsula bound it on the S and E, and separate it from the Pacific Ocean. The Naknek River is at the head of deepwater navigation, while the bay itself terminates in the Kvichak River a few miles N. The region about Nushagak River, Kulukak Bay, and the Kuskokwim Bay forms its NW boundary.
- (26) The shores are generally low and nondistinctive, but high mountain ranges and volcanic cones extend along the central parts of Unimak Island and the Alaska Peninsula. These rugged snow-covered mountains and lofty peaks would serve as unmistakable landmarks were they not obscured by the almost constant fogs that prevail during the summer. The shore and objects near sea level are often seen beneath the fog when the higher lands are obscured, and, therefore, most of the available landmarks are found on or near the beach.
- (27) The Bristol Bay region must be regarded as a dangerous locality to navigate; it is only by the greatest vigilance and constant sounding that disaster can be avoided upon approaching the land. This is particularly true of the NE arms and approaches that receive the waters of the great salmon streams on which the Bering Sea canneries are located. The rivers discharge a great quantity of water into wide indentations which open on the arms of the great bay. The banks of the rivers are frequently marshy and generally muddy. The discolored waters of the rivers is charged with a large amount of sediment, which, when deposited forms shoal areas.
- (28) The funnel-shaped configuration of the bay and river entrances creates tidal currents of great force, reaching, at times, velocities up to 6 knots. The diurnal range of tide averages about 18 feet at the river entrances. Vast areas of shoals uncover at low water, leaving only pools and narrow channels between them.
- (29) In Bristol Bay and its tributaries, some lights and buoys are maintained by the Alaska Department of Fish and Game during the fishing season to mark fishing districts; they usually show quick flashing white lights and have no navigational significance. Marine lights and buoys are normally maintained only during the navigation season.
- (30) Vessels operating in Bristol Bay, particularly at the head, are warned concerning the use of seawater as a cooling agent in internal combustion engines, heat exchangers, condensers, and evaporators. The heavy amount of silt in suspension in this area can do great damage to the machinery or equipment if overlooked. This is especially true of small diesel or gasoline

engines with gear-type water pumps, since the fine sand will pack itself between the gears and cause them to bind. Also, the silt is likely to settle in various parts of the cooling system and accordingly the system may need regular flushing. Most small-boat operators in the salmon fishing area, such as Kvichak and Nushagak Bays, use freshwater cooling systems with piping led outboard.

- (31) Reports of ice conditions at the head of Bristol Bay usually can be obtained from the National Weather Service Radio Weather Broadcast station at King Salmon near Naknek or the nearby canneries. On May 17, 1948, the survey ship *PATHFINDER* encountered floe ice about 20 miles NW of Port Heiden and a solid field of drift ice about 10 miles W of Egegik Bay. At this time of the year, the run from off Port Moller to the head of Bristol Bay should be made during daylight because of possible ice. In 1948, several commercial vessels encountered difficulties attempting the run at night.

Caution

- (32) The State of Alaska has established a crab pot storage area in the Bering Sea between 57°00'N. to 58°00'N. and 164°00'W. to 166°00'W.

Danger zone

- (33) A danger zone of an air-to-air weapon range is in the N part of Bristol Bay. (See **334.1280**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

Chart 16520

- (34) **Cape Sarichef** (54°36.0'N., 164°55.7'W.), described in chapter 7, the W end of the S coast of Bristol Bay, is low, with detached rocks close inshore, around which strong tidal currents sweep. The land falls away E in a gentle curve forming **Dublin Bay**, about 3 miles in depth and 16 miles across between the cape and Cave Point. This bay may be used as a temporary anchorage by vessels of any size. The holding ground is said to be good. From offshore the first 8 miles of this indentation is a smooth grassy slope gradually rising from low, rocky, grass-covered bluffs, about 60 to 100 feet high, to the mountains several miles inland.
- (35) The beach is steep, and the surf breaks almost at the shoreline. The terrain leading back is quite rugged and is cut by numerous gullies. This part of the coast has several prominent hills ranging from 800 to 2,000 feet high at distances of 2 to 4 miles back from the shore. **Red Hill**, although only 798 feet high, is a very distinctive formation near Cape Sarichef; it is isolated and closer to the shore than the other peaks in the vicinity. The hill is easily recognized by its reddish hue

and is prominent from the N, NE, and W. It is often clear when higher peaks are obscured by fog or clouds.

- (36) A large valley, appearing not as a pass but as an indentation into the hills, is easily recognized from offshore. **Beartrack Creek**, having a considerable drainage area, is a swift stream flowing through a bed strewn with small boulders. About 6 miles NE of Cape Sarichef are several waterfalls that may serve as landmarks for vessels close inshore.
- (37) The coast in the N half of this moderate indentation is a series of low sand dunes, and the shore is sandy. From the line of dunes along the beach a large marshy area extends back for 2 or 3 miles, where a low pass begins and leads between the peaks to the S side of Unimak Island. Two moderate-sized streams and a number of small ones empty into the Bering Sea.
- (38) SW of Cave Point the bottom is generally even, of fine black sand, and good holding ground; the 10-fathom curve is from 0.4 to 0.8 mile from the beach. There are no charted shoals of any consequence, although the 10-fathom curve is a little farther off the points than off the bights and coves. The best anchorage is in about 19 fathoms, 7.5 miles 048° from Cape Sarichef Light. This anchorage affords protection from the NE through the SE, and around to the SW. In N and NW weather the current may prevent a vessel at anchor from heading into the sea.
- (39) **Cave Point** is a vertical rocky cliff formed by a ridge extending from the N side of Black Hill. It is named for a cave on its face inhabited by sea birds which in summer hover about it in the thousands, making it conspicuous in clear weather by their numbers and in fog by their constant cries.
- (40) The point is very prominent and can be easily seen in clear weather from Cape Sarichef or from Cape Mordvinof. The water off Cave Point is deep; no shoals have been found. The 20-fathom curve runs about 1 mile off the point.
- (41) **Black Hill**, a black-looking hill about 3 miles ESE from Cave Point, is the highest peak near the shore; it can be plainly seen from the W to the N. The hill is covered with snow in the winter, but is bare in the summer.
- (42) Between Cave Point and Oksenof Point, the westernmost point of Cape Mordvinof, is another moderate indentation in the coastline about 6.5 miles by 0.8 mile in size. The shore for 4 miles NE of Cave Point is a sandy beach with a series of grass-covered dunes just back of the high-water line. From the line of dunes a large flat area extends back for several miles; in this area is a large pond which is about 0.5 mile NE of Cave Point. Between this pond and the hills forming Cape Mordvinof is a large swamp. One large stream empties into the sea at the N end of the sand beach. Offshore the bottom is even and no shoals of any importance have been found. The 20-fathom curve runs from 1 to 1.5 miles off the beach. The indentation in the coastline between Cave Point and Cape Mordvinof is a fair anchorage, giving some protection from the NE around to the S. In N and NW weather, currents affect the heading of an anchored vessel.
- (43) Snow-clad **Pogromni Volcano**, 8.3 miles E of Cape Sarichef Light, forms a striking background to the low, monotonous coast. The top of the 4,040-foot peak, 1.9 miles N of Pogromni Volcano, is a ridge with no definite point. It is covered with snow most of the year and usually capped by clouds. However, at times, it is clear when Pogromni Volcano is not. On the NW slope of the volcano is a prominent arrowhead-shaped peak about 1,300 feet high. It is very prominent on the skyline from the N and NE, but is covered by clouds a great part of the time.
- (44) **Cape Mordvinof**, 26 miles NE of Cape Sarichef, consists of a succession of points and coves at the end of a series of round-topped ridges separated by shallow valleys. The point, including **Oksenof Point**, is characterized by precipitous rocky bluffs ranging from 450 feet high on the W side of the cape down to 100 feet on the E end. Small clear streams run through the valleys, and the terrain slopes upward from the bluff line to a group of rocky peaks about 2,000 feet high. These peaks are snow covered in the winter and bare in the summer. The valleys and ridges are covered with grass and tundra. Good landmarks are lacking on Cape Mordvinof; the peaks are not distinctive and usually are hidden by clouds.
- (45) Good anchorage for large vessels is not found off the cape, but shelter from S winds can be had in two of the coves indenting the cape for boats no longer than 65 feet. The water deepens rapidly and evenly off the cape, and the 20-fathom curve is from 1 to 2 miles off the shoreline. No shoal of importance is known off the cape, and no danger to navigation has been found at distances greater than 1 mile offshore.
- (46) By making good a course of **036°** from 3 miles **270°** of Cape Sarichef for 25 miles, vessels will be well outside the 20-fathom curve and the known dangers to navigation.
- (47) E of Cape Mordvinof, the coast falls away slightly for 6 miles, where it turns abruptly E for 5 miles, and then takes a N direction forming **Urilia Bay**. This bay is open N, but affords protection from all winds from S of E or W. The approaches are clear, and the water shoals gradually to 6 fathoms, black sand bottom, about 0.8 mile from shore.
- (48) From Urilia Bay to Isanotski Strait the coast trends NE, is very low, and has several rocky patches extending

- 0.5 to 1 mile from shore. Shishaldin Volcano, near the middle of Unimak Island, is described in chapter 7.
- (49) **Swanson Lagoon** is a shallow lagoon on the N side of Unimak Island 7 miles W from **Chunak Point**. It has a narrow entrance and during some years light-draft launches can enter, but at other times only pulling boats can. Inside it is mostly a mudflat at low water with crooked channels 1 to 3 feet deep flowing between tidal flats. The lakes draining into the lagoon are spawning places for salmon, and the lagoon is important only as a fishery. About 0.8 mile E of the entrance is a cone-shaped hill, 85 feet high.
- (50) Isanotski Strait (False Pass), used only by small vessels, is described in chapter 6.
- (51) For 20 miles NE of Isanotski Strait to 175-foot-high **Cape Glazenap**, the coast is low with some grassy 50- to 100-foot bluffs. Except off the entrance to Isanotski Strait, dangers are within 1 mile of the shore. Cape Glazenap is prominent, because it is higher than the other places in this area.
- (52) The **Kudiakof Islands**, low, narrow, and grass covered, extend from Cape Glazenap to Moffet Point, 16 miles to the NE. The wreck of an old schooner on **Glen Island**, the SW island, and domes on **Grant Point**, E of Glen Island, are conspicuous landmarks. The lights at the Cold Bay airport are visible over this general area on clear nights.
- (53) Behind Cape Glazenap and the Kudiakof Islands is **Izembek Lagoon**, which is crossed by many shallow sloughs. Most of the extensive lagoon area is bare or awash; the bottom is mud and sand. The sloughs are difficult to follow except at low stages of the tide and are not recommended for craft drawing more than 3 or 4 feet.
- (54) The Cape Glazenap channel into Izembek Lagoon is narrow and shifting. The entrance is close to the cape and is between breakers that extend seaward about 1 mile. The entrance channel has a depth of about 6 feet. During the summer, fishermen mark the approach with a drum buoy.
- (56) **Moffet Lagoon**, behind Moffet Point, is a shallow area similar to Izembek Lagoon, but much smaller in extent. The two lagoons are joined S of Moffet Point. **Joshua Green River** empties into the E side of Moffet Lagoon.
- (57) **Amak Island**, 10 miles NNW of Cape Glazenap, is of volcanic origin. Along the shores are bluffs and huge boulders except on the S side, where there is a small flat that was the site of a World War II airstrip.
- (58) Foul ground extends about 1.1 miles off the N side of Amak Island. A reef that uncovers is off the SE side of the island and extends E about 0.3 mile. A good anchorage, affording protection from N to SW winds, is about 0.5 mile E of the island, 1 mile NE of the rocky ledge off the SE point, in 8½ fathoms, gravel bottom.
- (59) The passage between Amak Island and the Kudiakof Islands is clear and is the usual track for small vessels. Depths in midpassage are 10 fathoms or more; currents are about 2 knots.
- (60) **Sealion Rocks** are about 2.5 miles NW of Amak Island. The largest of the rocks, 95 feet high and prominent, is marked by **Sealion Rocks Light** (55°27'52"N., 163°12'11"W.), 94 feet (28.7 m) above the water and shown from a skeleton tower.
- (61) Sealion Rocks is a Steller sea lion rookery site. There is a 3-mile vessel exclusionary buffer zone surrounding these rocks. (See **50 CFR 223.202**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)
- (62) From Moffet Point the low coast trends almost 70 miles ENE to Cape Rozhnof, on the W side of Port Moller. A strong inshore set is frequently noted in this area.
- (63) **Black Hill**, 24 miles NE of Moffet Point and 3 miles inland, is prominent. About 16 miles to the NE of Black Hill and 2 miles inshore is a low prominent sandhill known locally as **Last Knoll**, as it is the last knoll on the coast to be seen by a vessel bound E. Local vessels use this hill extensively in checking their distance to Port Moller.
- (64) **Lagoon Point**, about 37 miles NE of Black Hill, is on the W side of the entrance to **Nelson Lagoon**. **Nelson Lagoon Light** (56°00'39"N., 161°05'36"W.), 15 feet (4.6 m) above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark just E of Lagoon Point; this light marks the entrance to the lagoon. In 1986, extensive shoaling was reported to exist in the approaches and in Nelson Lagoon; caution is advised. A large L-shaped dock and a launching ramp are on the N side of Nelson Lagoon about 2 miles W of the E end of Lagoon Point.

Charts 16520, 16011, 16363

Chart 16363

(65) **Herendeen Bay** and **Port Moller**, 175 miles NE of Cape Sarichef, are mostly shallow, but deep channels lead almost to their heads. The common approach to both bays is over a very flat gently sloping bottom with low shores. Farther in are extensive sand and gravel flats between deep channels. The earth bluffs along the beaches have hills behind them that increase in height to the S. Herendeen Bay has deep water near its head, and the mountains are broken by several large valleys; the head of Port Moller is surrounded by high steep mountains, but deep water is restricted to narrow channels that apparently are kept open by tidal currents.

Pilotage, Port Moller

(66) Pilotage, except for certain exempted vessels, is compulsory for all vessels navigating the waters of the State of Alaska.

(67) The Bering Sea is served by the Alaska Marine Pilots and Southwest Alaska Pilots Association. (See **Pilotage, General** (indexed), chapter 3, for the pilot pickup stations and other details.)

(68) In the event prior pilotage arrangements have not been made, a stranger in the area should radio the cannery and request assistance.

(69) The entrance channel to Port Moller is marked by seasonal buoys.

(70) **Kudobin Islands**, on the W side of the entrance to Port Moller between Lagoon Point and **Cape Rozhnof**, are low and difficult to identify. **Walrus Island**, the easternmost island of the group, is marked by a light and at its E end by a distinctive 20-foot knob.

(71) **Entrance Point**, on the E side of the entrance to Port Moller, is marked by **Port Moller Light 5** (55°58'41N., 160°34'59W.), 18 feet above the water and shown from a tower with a square green daymark on the point. A cannery is inside the point at the village of **Port Moller**.

(72) **Harbor Point**, 4 miles S of Entrance Point and marked by a daybeacon, is a low, narrow, grassy, sand and shingle sandspit with high land behind it. Doe Point and Point Divide at the entrance to Herendeen Bay are bluffs that can be seen outside of Entrance Point.

(73) Extensive shoals just inside Port Moller are subject to frequent change.

Anchorage

(74) Anchorage can be had 3 miles NW of Entrance Point in 8 fathoms, fair to good holding ground. Discoloration of the water in this area is caused by streaks of

sediment carried by the tidal currents. Tide rips are caused by sand waves rising above the general depths.

Currents

(75) The current velocity at Port Moller is 1 to 2 knots. (See Tidal Current Tables for predictions.)

(76) The cannery pier inside Entrance Point is 350 feet long; depth alongside the face is about 6 feet. It is exposed to S and SE winds that blow across the peninsula and through the divides. Winds appear stronger at Entrance Point than at the anchorage in the middle of the bay entrance.

(77) It is advisable to be ready to move on short notice if moored at the wharf as SE winds come up very quickly, making it difficult to get away with the limited turning room. Many fishing vessels moor starboard side to the wharf in order to leave quickly. Larger supply vessels anchor in about 7 fathoms 1 mile S of the cannery.

(78) Fishing boats and barges find protection from the S and SE storms on the NW side of Harbor Point, 2.5 miles S of Entrance Point.

(79) Water is available at the pier at Entrance Point; gasoline, fuel oil, and diesel oil are stored for cannery use. A marine railway is maintained for cannery small boats. Limited provisions can be obtained at a store. A paramedic is at Port Moller in the summer and can be reached on 4125 kHz or VHF-FM channel 16. Air transportation is reported to be available. Radiotelephone and radiotelegraph communications are maintained.

(80) **Point Divide**, 9.5 miles SW of Entrance Point, has a 40-foot bluff with the land sloping gradually upward toward the mountain ranges. **Doe Point**, the SE end of **Deer Island** opposite Point Divide, is 50 feet high. The bluff on the E side of Deer Island is 150 feet high while the rest of the island and the mainland to the S and W are generally lower.

(81) **Hague Channel**, marked by buoys and leading to Herendeen Bay, is 1 mile wide at the N entrance, but contracts to 700 yards between Point Divide and Doe Point. Tidal currents are very strong in the channel; as much as 4 knots on the spring flood. The current does not follow the axis of the channel, but sweeps across the flats and narrow channel. As a result the channel is subject to change. In 1983, a 3-fathom shoal was reported in Hague Channel about 2.5 miles W of Port Moller Light 5 in about 59°54'56"N., 147°28'06"W.

(82) A survey vessel anchored 3 miles NE of Point Divide in 10 fathoms, sand and gravel bottom, and 2.8 miles WSW of Point Divide in 8 fathoms, mud bottom; holding ground was good in both places.

(83) On the flood tide, the current causes spectacular tide rips between Point Divide and Doe Point, with an extensive area of swirls farther inside Herendeen Bay.

Small craft should use caution during flood tide, especially when the wind is against the current.

(84) **Johnston Channel**, on the E side of Herendeen Bay, is 6 to 15 fathoms deep and very narrow with steep sides. **Halftide Rock**, on the E side of the channel 3 miles S of Point Divide, is awash at half tide. The current velocity is about 1.5 knots near the rock. **Eagle Rock**, near the E shore 3.8 miles S of Point Divide, is pyramid shaped and prominent.

(85) Small craft can find protection on either side of **Shingle Point**, in the small cove between Shingle Point and **Bluff Point**, and in **Mine Harbor**. Larger vessels can anchor off **Marble Point**. **Crow Reef**, off the entrance to Mine Harbor, bares at low water. The reef is an outlying danger in the upper bay. **Midway Reef**, extending 0.4 mile from the E shore of Mine Harbor, shows at half tide. A reef extends 0.5 mile W from **Crow Point**.

(86) A trail leads from the head of Herendeen Bay to Balboa Bay on the Pacific side of the Alaska Peninsula.

Chart 16011

(87) The coast is low between Port Moller and **Cape Kutuzof**, 20 miles to the NNE. The cape rises in a rounded bluff to 150 feet.

(88) **Cape Seniavin Light** (56°23'57"N., 160°08'47"W.), 175 feet (53.3 m) above the water, is shown from a small house with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark on rocky **Cape Seniavin**. Except for a cluster of small hillocks about 12 miles from the cape, low beach extends from Cape Seniavin to Seal Islands.

(89) Cape Seniavin is an important resting area (haulout) for Pacific walrus and nesting area for seabirds. Operating a watercraft in a manner which results in disturbing, harassing, herding, hazing or driving of walrus is prohibited under provisions of the Marine Mammal Protection Act. To ensure that walrus are not disturbed, marine vessel operators are requested to avoid transiting or anchoring within 0.5 mile of the Cape Seniavin walrus haulout.

(90) **Seal Islands**, 30 miles NE of Cape Seniavin, are several barrier islets, barely above high water, strung along the coast for about 10 miles. It is reported that small boats can find protection behind the islands. The coast continues low from Seal Islands to Port Heiden.

Chart 16343

(91) **Port Heiden**, 250 miles NE of Cape Sarichef, is 9 miles in greatest width and extends inland about the same distance. The seaward side of the bay is formed by barrier sandbars 5 to 10 feet above high water. **Strogonof Point** (56°53.3'N., 158°50.7'W.), is the NE

end of the barrier beach that extends from the SW. Farther to the NE is crescent-shaped **Chistiakof Island**, which extends nearly to the mainland on the NE side of the bay.

Pilotage, Port Heiden

(92) Pilotage, except for certain exempted vessels, is compulsory for all vessels navigating the waters of the State of Alaska.

(93) The Bering Sea is served by the Alaska Marine Pilots. (See **Pilotage, General** (indexed), chapter 3, for the pilot pickup stations and other details.)

(94) The approach to Port Heiden should be recognized by the high, bold headlands and the airfield installations on the N side, but the bight back of Seal Islands, 20 miles to the SW, has been mistaken for the bay. **Aniakchak Crater** (see chart 16011) is about 15 miles E of Port Heiden, and **Black Peak** is about the same distance to the S.

(95) On the mainland back of Chistiakof Island is the village of **Meshik**. A commercial airfield, numerous radio towers, and several prominent buildings are about 4 miles NNE of the village.

(96) The seaward approach has a uniformly gently sloping bottom, with shoals extending considerably offshore. The 10-fathom curve is 6 to 8 miles off the bay, and the 20-fathom curve about 15 to 20 miles off. Over this area there is good holding bottom of fine sand and gravel, with some offshore sand waves lying perpendicular to the beach. Inshore of the 5-fathom curve the bottom tends to shoal abruptly.

(97) No passage is recommended between Strogonof Point and Chistiakof Island because of numerous shifting bars. Small boats, however, can approach Meshik around the NE end of Chistiakof Island, with local knowledge and by exercising caution. In 1982, Chistiakof Island and the islands to the SW were reported to be submerged, forming more bars which close much of Port Heiden during inclement weather.

(98) The bottom in Port Heiden is sand and mud, and the holding properties are considered poor. The landing area off the cannery at Meshik is long and sloping, and heavy loading should be done in the latter stages of a rising tide because of the flats that uncover at low water.

Currents

(99) The current velocity is 1 knot; the ebb current seems to be increased by a SE wind. Sea ice conditions are variable, with navigation seldom entirely suspended; drift ice usually restricts navigation to full-powered vessels from January through April.

Chart 16011

- (100) From Port Heiden the same low coast extends in nearly a direct line to **Cape Menshikof** (57°30.0'N., 157°55.0'W.), where the high land of Port Heiden gradually recedes from the coast. Cape Menshikof is a high bluff, extending some distance alongshore, with hilly country back of it.
- (101) **Cinder River**, about 10 miles SW from Cape Menshikof, is a shallow indentation in the coastline that is often mistaken for the Ugashik River.
- (102) **Ugashik River** empties into **Ugashik Bay**, the wide indentation between Cape Menshikof and Cape Greig. The capes can be approached from W to within about 2 miles. The coast between the capes, including the river valley, appears low. **Smoky Point**, a bluff on the N side of the entrance, is 7 miles S of Cape Greig. Here the river is about 4 miles wide at high water. The indentations between the capes, including the mouth of the river, are filled with shoals. A channel in the river has a depth of about 10 feet, but a stranger could not follow it with safety. Only launches can approach the cannery at low water because of boulders in the channel. The river is fresh at low water about 5 miles above Ugashik. Each year the cannery company anchors two floats on the N side of the channel at the entrance.
- (103) A cannery is near the entrance at **Pilot Point**. The wharf is 144 feet long, but dries at low water. Water is available on the wharf. Gasoline, fuel, and diesel oils are stored for cannery use. A machine shop and scowway are maintained by the cannery; a 4-ton crane is on the wharf. Radiotelegraph communication is maintained.
- (104) A cannery at the village of **Ugashik**, 13 miles from the entrance, has a wharf 200 feet long with a depth of 14 feet at high water, but is reported dry at half tide. Water is available on the wharf and by barge at the anchorage. Gasoline and diesel oil are stored for cannery use. The wharf has a 2-ton crane. The cannery has a machine shop and a scowway. Small tenders are beached for light hull repairs.

Pilotage, Ugashik Bay

- (105) Pilotage, except for certain exempted vessels, is compulsory for all vessels navigating the waters of the State of Alaska.
- (106) The Bering Sea is served by the Alaska Marine Pilots. (See **Pilotage, General** (indexed), chapter 3, for the pilot pickup stations and other details.)
- (107) **Cape Greig**, 7 miles N of Smoky Point, is a prominent brownish bluff, with a few yellow vertical stripes extending several miles alongshore. It appears to be the seaward end of a low ridge with low land on each side.

This and a peculiar notched mountain some distance inland are good marks. **Cape Greig Light** (57°44'30"N., 157°41'47"W.), 350 feet (105 m) above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark.

- (108) Cape Greig is probably the best landfall for the approach to Kvichak and Nushagak Bays from SW. N of Cape Greig, the coast is low and has no distinguishing features, and even radar is not of much assistance until abeam of Egegik Bay. Particular care should be taken to clear the shoals off the entrance to this bay. After passing the bay, Middle Bluff can usually be identified, although the lights on this bluff and on Red Bluff are small structures not easily seen from offshore. **Johnston Hill**, 357 feet high, is not readily identified by a stranger approaching from the SW, but abeam of the hill and thence to the NE a sharp tip on the N side is very prominent.

Chart 16323

- (109) **Kvichak Bay**, the large arm at the head of Bristol Bay, extends NE from a line between the S entrance point of Egegik River and Etolin Point. The bay is an important fishing area for red salmon and has several canneries in its N part. Kvichak Bay is navigable for deep-draft vessels as far as the anchorage about 270° from the entrance to the Naknek River. The approach from the SW is restricted to a channel about 4 miles wide by **Big Flat**, an extensive tide flat extending off the E shore, and by **Dead Man Sands**, the large shoal in the middle of the bay NW of Johnston Hill. This shoal uncovers about 8 feet, and the area N of it is very foul. Fishing boats and collecting barges use the area at half tide or higher. Caution is necessary as a number of fishermen have been lost when trapped by the tides.
- (110) About midway between Middle Bluff and Johnston Hill are two low spits which, while not discernible visually from a vessel in midchannel, are quite prominent on a radarscope and hence are valuable landmarks during periods of low visibility.
- (111) N of Naknek River are numerous shoals and uncovered banks. The best water is on the E side of the bay between Naknek River and Koggiung, but local knowledge is needed to avoid the shoals. The land is low and flat, but the tanks and buildings of the canneries and the lights, which are maintained during the canning season, are good landmarks.
- (112) Kvichak River, which empties into the head of Kvichak Bay, is the outlet for Lakes Iliamna and Clark, on the W side of the mountain system that borders Cook Inlet. At maximum ebb, the confluence of discharges from Naknek and Kvichak Rivers is apt to

cause overfalls that are dangerous to small boats. Winds in excess of 20 knots, opposed to currents, make the bay quite rough for vessels of light draft.

- (113) Good holding ground is available any place in Kvichak Bay where depths are suitable for anchorage. The bottom appears to consist of a layer of coarse gravel, sand, and stones, with mud beneath. The shoal depths permit a generous scope of chain, which is necessary because of the strong currents and frequent blows. Only one anchor is recommended because a vessel tends to swing to the direction of the current, despite wind direction, with consequent fouling if moored with two anchors. Experience has shown that a scope of 8 or 10 to 1 will withstand the effects of a 60-knot wind and a 3.5-knot current. With a strong wind opposed to current, a vessel will usually lie broadside to both, and while such a condition sometimes causes an anchor to walk, no such tendency has been experienced in this area.

- (114) Navigators are reminded that the great range of tide in this bay must be considered when selecting an anchorage.

Currents

- (115) In Kvichak Bay and River the current is very strong, and consequently the channel shifts more or less each year. The current velocity is 3.5 knots in the lower part of the bay and 2.5 knots in the main ship anchorage off Naknek. In Naknek River at the hole off Morakas Point, 4 miles above the entrance, the current velocities are about 1 knot on the flood and 2 knots on the ebb. (See the Tidal Current Tables for predictions.)

- (116) It is recommended that vessels anchor against the current, when it is at maximum strength, so that engines may be used to offset the sudden strain when the anchor is let go. Caution must also be exercised, on flood current, to keep the vessel from being carried beyond the anchorage area while maneuvering. Since the currents usually follow the axes of the bay channels, navigators should make ample allowance when proceeding between Kvichak and Nushagak Bays; otherwise they are apt to be set to the N or to the S when they are on an E or W course.

Weather, Kvichak and Nushagak Bays Vicinity

- (117) The best weather in Kvichak and Nushagak Bays appears to be from the latter part of May through July. The bays are frozen over during the winter, and the ice usually does not break up until May. Vessels approaching the bays during this time of the year, which they frequently do in preparation for the fishing season, are cautioned to do so during daylight because of possible ice.

- (118) Storms have a tendency to move into this area from the Aleutian Islands during August and September, and, while their intensity usually is diminished, their rate of movement is decreased and at times they remain stationary while the depressions fill, thus causing extended periods of poor weather. Fog is not as prevalent in these bays as farther to the SW in Bristol Bay proper. Storms S of the Alaska Peninsula at times cause strong winds to draw through the valleys, such as that of the Egegik River, thus giving the effect of williwaws near the valley entrances.

- (119) Mirages are seen frequently in the Kvichak Bay area during periods of calm, and particularly at low tide. They distort the appearance of bluffs and shorelines and make tanks and other elevated structures visible at greater distances than their altitudes warrant.

- (120) **Egegik River** empties into Kvichak Bay 30 miles N of Cape Greig; **Cape Chichagof** is the N entrance point. It is a large river, 1 mile wide at the canneries, and is the outlet of **Becharof Lake**. (See also chart 16011.) It flows in a W direction for more than 28 miles.

- (121) The lower part of the river forms **Egegik Bay**. A large part of its area is bare at low water. At the entrance, shoal water extends 6 miles offshore and should be given a wide berth by passing vessels. Entering vessels, depending upon their draft and condition of the sea, generally cross the entrance bar between half and full tide stages only. Moderately heavy seas will break over this bar with any stage of tide, although it has 4 fathoms over it at high water. It is considered the most dangerous bar in the Bristol Bay area.

- (122) In 1982, extensive shoaling was reported in the entrance to Egegik Bay; local knowledge is advised. In 1994, a wreck was reported about 6.7 miles WNW of Coffee Point in about 58°15'19"N., 157°37'48"W.

Pilotage, Egegik Bay

- (123) Pilotage, except for certain exempted vessels, is compulsory for all vessels navigating the waters of the State of Alaska.

- (124) The Bering Sea is served by the Alaska Marine Pilots. (See **Pilotage, General** (indexed), chapter 3, for the pilot pickup stations and other details.)

Anchorage

- (125) At the entrance to Egegik River are two partially protected anchorages with limited swinging room that are used by power scows and tugs. The principal one is the channel inside **Coffee Point**, with depths up to 5 feet. A smaller anchorage is just E of the wharf at Egegik, with depths from 6 to 11 feet. Ebb current at the smaller anchorage is very strong.

(126) Egegik River is navigable to small boats for its entire length into and across Becharof Lake. Although tidal to the foot of the rapids, mean range in its lagoons is only 1 foot; 5- to 6-foot drafts can be carried through the river, but the small lagoon reduces this to 3 or 4 feet, depending upon water stage. The controlling depth of the ¼ - mile rapids of the lake outlet is 4 feet at low water stage. Although its midchannel current averages 5 knots, slow-speed powerboats run it frequently with and without handline aid from the shore. The river is open from May to October. In 1970, the river was obstructed by numerous boulders possibly carried in through ice action.

(127) Freight from oceangoing vessels is generally lightered into Egegik from the ship anchorage off Naknek. **Egegik** has limited facilities; a cannery wharf that is 80 feet long dries at low water. Water and a 5-ton crane are available. Gasoline and diesel fuel are available for local use only. A pier, 70 feet long and 40 feet wide, with dolphins 10 feet off each outer corner, is 0.2 mile ENE of the cannery, just N of the twin tanks. Depths of 6 to 11 feet are off the pier. A cannery wharf, across the river, is 150 feet long with little water at its face. This cannery is inoperative, but its marine railway is active and hauls out barges, piledrivers, and tugs for winter layup. A removable fish conveyor and three pile dolphins extend offshore from Coffee Point. The conveyor and dolphins are removed after the fishing season. Two stores remain open all year in Egegik. Their supplies are principally food staples and clothing.

(128) Radiotelegraph communications are maintained. Transportation is available by floatplane from May to October, and is usually obtained from Naknek village or King Salmon Airport.

(129) **Naknek River** enters Kvichak Bay on the E side, about 10 miles S of Koggiung. **Cape Suworof** is the point on the N side of the entrance. The large 60-mile-long river has its source in **Lake Naknek**, where there are two villages.

Anchorage

(130) Anchorage can be had off the entrance to Naknek River in 35 to 40 feet; this is the head of navigation for deep-draft vessels. The approach channel to this anchorage has depths of 33 to 60 feet.

(131) Shoals and banks, many of which uncover, fill the lower course of the river and extend 3 or 4 miles, then trend around N and join the body of the banks that fill the upper end of Kvichak Bay.

Pilotage, Naknek

(132) Pilotage, except for certain exempted vessels, is compulsory for all vessels navigating the waters of the State of Alaska.

(133) The Bering Sea is served by the Alaska Marine Pilots and Southwest Alaska Pilots Association. (See **Pilotage, General**, (indexed), chapter 3, for the pilot pickup stations and other details.)

(134) Vessels using Southwest Alaska Pilots Association pilots and en route to Naknek can contact the pilot boat by calling "NAKNEK PILOT BOAT" on VHF-FM channel 16 or on a prearranged frequency between pilot and agent/vessel.

(135) The Naknek River has several large salmon canneries; all have wharves that bare alongside at low water. Some of the canneries have not operated for years. Deep-draft vessels anchor about 6 miles off the entrance to the river and lighter their freight ashore in barges which are available at Naknek; the approaches to the anchorages vary little from year to year. Vessels drawing up to 10 feet can go alongside the cannery wharves at half tide, but can remain afloat at low water only by shifting to what is called the hole just E of **Morakas Point**, which is 4 miles above the river mouth. The hole has depths of 9 to 14 feet at low water over a narrow crooked area 200 to 300 feet wide and about 0.5 mile long. Mooring buoys are maintained in this hole by the canneries on seasonal basis for use of power scows, tugs, and barges. Craft of these types, drawing up to about 12 feet, can proceed up the river with local knowledge some 12 miles from the mouth. In order to do this, vessels leave Naknek village 1 hour before high water. Beyond this point, small boats of 3-foot draft can proceed as far as the rapids, a distance of about 7.5 miles.

(136) An overhead power cable with a clearance of 48 feet crosses Naknek River about 1.3 miles above Morakas Point.

(137) All active canneries maintain radio communication. Limited repair facilities, including machine work, are available at the canneries, as well as water in any quantity. During the fishing season, water is available at the main ship anchorage by water barge. Diesel oil, gasoline, and lubricating oil are available in quantities sufficient for normal demands, and limited amounts of coal and stove oil also are available. Delivery can be made alongside the fuel dock for vessels drawing up to 10 feet at better than half tide or by drums to ships at anchorage. There is no fuel oil. Provisions in limited quantities are available.

(138) **Naknek** is on the N side of the Naknek River about 1.5 miles from the mouth. A nurse is on duty during the winter, and, during the cannery season, each

cannery employs a doctor whose services are available to the public for a fee. Weekly mail service is by plane throughout the year. Regular scheduled steamers also carry mail during the summer. A road leads 0.8 mile inland to a lake used as a landing place for floatplanes; another road goes about 12 miles SE to **King Salmon Airport**. Transportation over land in this area is entirely by plane. Several floatplanes at the inland lake are available for hire or charter. The airport has scheduled freight and passenger service to Anchorage. There is a telephone line from Naknek to the airport. **South Naknek** is on the S side of the Naknek River, directly across from Naknek.

Weather, King Salmon Vicinity

- (139) Nearness to the ocean tends to provide King Salmon with a climate that is predominantly maritime in character, with diurnal and seasonal temperature ranges normally confined to rather narrow limits. However, the area occasionally experiences definite continental influences that cause temperature extremes which tend to exaggerate the climatic conditions generally prevailing. The extreme maximum temperature for King Salmon is 88°F (31.1°C) noted in June 1953, but days in summer with maximum readings reaching the 80°F (26.7°C) mark are extremely rare. In fact, July, the warmest month, averages only 5 days with temperatures reaching 70°F (21.1°C) or above. The coldest temperature on record is -48°F (-44.4°C) in January 1989.
- (140) From December through March the area experiences rather strong winds, due to the passage of east moving Aleutian lows. The strongest winds are usually from a northerly direction, developing after the low centers have passed on E of the local area. Winds of 55 knots or more have occurred in all months with an extreme of 97 knots in November 1965.
- (141) Cloud coverage in the King Salmon area is generally quite high, averaging about eight-tenths the year around. Mountain ranges to the S, E, and W tend to provide uplift for air moving toward King Salmon from these directions and produce considerable cloudiness which is carried out across the local area. When the wind movement is inland from the SW, the air arrives carrying a high moisture content to condense in low level cloudiness, and this action contributes to the frequent fog occurrences all months of the year. Fog development is most frequent during July and August. During the winter the high moisture content of the air causes substantial accumulations of frost on outside objects.
- (142) Seasonal snowfall averages about 46 inches (1168 mm) and has ranged from 94 inches (2388 mm) to 16 inches (406 mm) for annual extremes. The maximum depth on the ground during the winter season averages about 10 inches (254 mm). This indicates the extent of melting that takes place with the snow accumulation. Although most of the snow is received during periods of general snowfall over most of the SW mainland, a considerable amount of snow is brought in as snow showers that move inland from the Bristol Bay area. These showers are generally quite local and usually of short duration, but they often follow in rapid succession to bring sizable accumulations of snow within relatively short periods of time. December, with an average of about 9 inches (229 mm) of snowfall, has the greatest monthly average snowfall amount. Only July and August have never seen snowfall.
- (143) Ice in the bay near King Salmon usually becomes safe for man around November 11, with the Naknek River becoming safe for man around November 25. Breakup on the bay averages about April 6; the breakup on the river averages about April 18.
- (144) (See Appendix B for **King Salmon Climatological table**.)
- (145) **Libbyville**, on the E side of Kvichak Bay, 3.5 miles N of Naknek River entrance, has a cannery with a 100-foot-long wharf.
- (146) Common practice in this area is to avoid all movement of vessels N of Naknek River at the lower stages of the tide or on a falling tide. At or near high water it is safe to navigate almost any part of the area with vessels drawing up to 7 or 8 feet; vessels going aground on a rising tide are floated in a very short time and may proceed. No known rocks exist on the shoals, and temporary groundings do not often damage vessels.
- (147) Most of the area between Naknek and Kvichak Rivers bares at some stage of the tide.
- (148) The E channel from Libbyville to Koggiung has depths that vary from 3 to 23 feet at low water. Local knowledge is necessary to avoid grounding on a falling tide.
- (149) **Koggiung**, a village on the E side of Kvichak River, has several canneries. All of the wharves are dry at low water and have mud bottom alongside. All have water connections. Fuel oil, diesel oil, and gasoline are stored for cannery use.
- (150) The longest wharf at Koggiung is 450 feet. The marine railway at this wharf can haul out vessels up to 60 tons at high water.
- (151) **Kvichak River** (see chart 16013), from Koggiung to Iliamna Lake, is 50 miles long. In the upper half of its course it is much broken by islands and bars into narrow, shallow channels. The lower half is tidal.
- (152) Occasionally vessels drawing 14 feet have ascended the river as far as the mouth of Alagnak River, but anchorage is difficult to find. Kvichak River is navigable

for cannery tenders of 10-foot draft to **Alagnak River**, 22 miles above the mouth of Kvichak River. Launches of 3- to 4-foot draft can go on up into Iliamna Lake.

- (153) In 1984, the channels through the entrance to Kvichak River were reported to be extremely changeable. Local knowledge is advised.

Anchorage

- (154) The Kvichak River has four recommended anchorages where mooring buoys are maintained during the fishing season. Water is available at the canneries.

- (155) At **Graveyard Point**, near the mouth, fair protection is available in depths of 10 to 12 feet in all weather except strong SE storms. The bottom is fine gray sand with good holding ground.

- (156) **Graveyard Point Light** (58°52'03"N., 157°00'49"W.), 55 feet (16.8 m) above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark 0.7 mile S of Graveyard Point.

- (157) Off **Nakeen** and the mouth of **Squaw Creek**, good protection in all weather is afforded in depths of 13 to 23 feet. The bottom is fine gray sand; the holding ground is good.

- (158) At **Kvichak** good protection is afforded in depths of 8 to 10 feet in all weather except a strong N storm. The bottom is gray sand; the holding ground is good.

- (159) At **Levelock** (see chart 16011) good protection is afforded in all weather, in 8 to 10 feet, fine gray sand bottom, with good holding ground.

- (160) Common practice on the Kvichak River is to restrict navigation to the direction of the current and to a stage about half tide, if possible. Vessels grounding on a rising tide are floated in a short time, and temporary groundings cause no damage since there are no rocks on the shoals.

- (161) Local knowledge of the channels is necessary, and anyone not thoroughly familiar with the river is strongly advised to obtain a pilot from one of the canneries.

Chart 16013

- (162) **Iliamna Lake** is about 70 miles long and generally from 7 to 17 miles wide. It is about 50 feet above tidewater. Reported soundings indicate a depth at the E end of many hundred feet. The lake is usually frozen from late December until late in May; the snow leaves the low ground in April, remaining until June in the pass between Iliamna Lake and Cook Inlet. Some snow may be expected in September, but the ground is not permanently covered at low altitudes until some months later.

- (163) **Old Iliamna** is an abandoned village 3.5 miles above the mouth of the **Iliamna River**, which drains into the E end of Iliamna Lake.

- (164) A 15.5-mile State-maintained gravel road connects Pile Bay, at the E end of Iliamna Lake, and Williamsport on the W shore of Iliamna Bay. The road is open from June to October. (See chapter 4, for a description of facilities available at Williamsport.)

- (165) **Newhalen River** (59°41.5'N., 154°56.0'W.), about 20 miles long, connects Iliamna Lake with Lake Clark. The upper 10 miles can be navigated by canoes and poling boats. Rapids and reported falls make even canoe navigation impossible for the lower 10 miles. These rapids may be avoided by a 5-mile portage.

- (166) **Iliamna** is near the mouth of Newhalen River. An airfield is adjacent to the village.

- (167) **Lake Clark** is about 45 miles long and from 1 to 3.5 miles wide. It is about 220 feet above tidewater, and is tributary to Iliamna Lake and Newhalen River.

Chart 16322

- (168) **Nushagak Bay** and **Nushagak River**, on the N side of Bristol Bay near its head, are important for the extensive salmon fishing and a number of large canneries that operate during the summer. The bay is 17.5 miles wide at the entrance between Protection Point and Etolin Point. The surveys of 1948-50 show that the bars and channels in the upper bay and river have changed considerably. Local authorities state that the area between Clarks Point and Dillingham (Snag Point) is particularly subject to change on the ice runout each spring.

- (169) Nushagak Bay and River are obstructed by extensive shoals near the shores, and by long bars, partly bare at low water, which generally extend in the direction of the channels. In the absence of aids, navigation is safe only in the daytime when the marks and distant peaks can be seen. The worst dangers in the approach are the extensive shoals S and SE of Cape Constantine, the outer one being nearly out of sight of land.

Pilotage, Nushagak

- (170) Pilotage, except for certain exempted vessels, is compulsory for all vessels navigating the inside waters of the State of Alaska.

- (171) The Bering Sea is served by the Alaska Marine Pilots. (See **Pilotage, General** (indexed), chapter 3, for the pilot pickup stations and other details.)

- (172) N of Dillingham is a sparse growth of timber, which becomes heavy farther inland, but to the S are only occasional clumps of alder bushes.

- (173) The peninsula of **Cape Constantine** is low rolling tundra country, with bluffs in places. **Nichols Hills**, 125 feet high, are small sand knolls, the highest part of a ridge that follows the E side of the cape, and is 5 miles NW of Protection Point.
- (174) At the SW end and on the SE side of the cape are the entrances of two lagoons that can be entered by boats at high water when there is no surf. At low tide, water remains in the entrance and for a short distance inside the first lagoon; the second lagoon is bare.
- (175) Shoals with little water on them in places extend 6 miles S from Cape Constantine, and the outer shoal, Ustiugof Shoal, is 8 to 9 miles SE from the cape. These shoals are in the form of long ridges trending in the direction of the set of the tidal currents around the cape to and from Nushagak Bay. They are steep-to, especially on the offshore side, and soundings will not give sufficient warning to avoid them.
- Currents**
- (176) The tidal currents NE of **Sterling Shoal**, off Cape Constantine, have a velocity of about 2 knots. (See the Tidal Current Tables for predictions.)
- (177) **Ustiugof Shoal** is a narrow ridge with a least depth of 13 feet, and has a length of 15 miles in a 052° direction. Close to its SE side are depths of 11 fathoms or more. From a vessel near the shoal, Cape Constantine can be seen in clear weather. The greatest care is required when S or SE of the cape. The shoaler ridges are generally indicated by rip or breakers at low water, but there is generally nothing to indicate Ustiugof Shoal.
- (178) **Protection Point**, the E end of Cape Constantine, is a low marshy spit which extends 1.5 miles from the higher land. On the N side of the point, 2 miles WNW of its end, is the entrance to a lagoon; small boats can anchor in, or close inside the entrance, but the current is strong on the ebb. The current velocity off the point is about 2 knots on the flood and 3 knots on the ebb. A narrow shoal which uncovers in places at low water extends 4.2 miles S from the point. The S half of the shoal is about a mile from shore; between the point and the N end of the shoal is a narrow channel. A detached shoal about 2 miles E from the point has a least depth of 15 feet.
- (179) **Nichols Spit**, E of Nichols Hills, forms a cove, dry at low water, that can be entered by boats at high water and affords shelter except from N winds.
- (180) **Igushik River**, 15 miles N of Protection Point, is a crooked winding river on the W side of the bay; vessels up to about 24-foot draft have been taken out. The channel into the river is not surveyed. The flat on the E side of the channel leading to the mouth of the river shows for nearly its full length at low water. The bar at the entrance of the channel has depths of 5 to 14 feet on it, and is about 7.5 miles SE of the mouth of the river and 8.8 miles N from Protection Point.
- (181) **Igushik Ridge**, on the W side of Igushik River, is prominent, being about 260 feet high near its N end, where it breaks sharply to the river. The peninsula E of the river is low.
- (182) **Togiak National Wildlife Refuge** includes Igushik and Snake Rivers and is a Marine Protected Area.
- (183) **Snake River**, 10 miles N of the mouth of Igushik River, is used only by fishing boats. The channel leading to the mouth of Snake River has depths of about 7 to 29 feet, and is well defined at low water by the flats, which uncover, except at the entrance.
- (184) The land on the E side of the bay is low and rolling tundra, and the entrance point is rounding without a distinct point.
- (185) **Etolin Point**, the larger rounded point between Kvichak and Nushagak Bays, is flat, tundra covered, with several shallow lakes, some of which have been used for floatplane landings. The W extremity of the point is a 90-foot-high bluff. A 149-foot-high rounded hill, 2 miles E of the point, is a prominent landmark when approaching from seaward.
- (186) Shoals covered less than 12 feet extend 5 miles S of the rounding point SE of Etolin Point, while depths of 30 feet or less are more than 10 miles from the shore. The shoaling is gradual, and sounding is a good guide in approaching the E shore when just outside a line joining Etolin and Protection Points. Above this line in the E half of the bay are long shoals, most of which show in places at low water. A 341° lighted range marks the channel to Ekuk. **Ekuk Bluff**, NNW of Etolin Point, is 170 feet high and prominent. **Ekuk** is a native village on a spit at the N end of the bluff. The lagoon inside the spit is bare at low water. The cannery wharf at Ekuk is 150 feet long with 7 feet alongside at high water. Gasoline, diesel oil, and fuel oil are stored for cannery use, and water is available.
- (187) **Clarks Point**, 1.5 miles N of Ekuk, is low and has an extensive gravel beach. On the point are a large Alaska Packers Association cannery and the village of Clarks Point. The ridge, 169 feet high, terminates in a bluff at the shoreline 0.6 mile S of the point and is prominent from seaward. Several large water tanks near the shore end of the bluff are prominent landmarks. A wreck, awash at low water, is about 1 mile SW of the cannery.
- (188) The Alaska Packers Association wharf at Clarks Point is 175 feet long and has a depth alongside of about 8 feet at high water. A T-pier with a face of 80 feet and a depth alongside of about 13 feet at high water is extended out 90 feet from the face of the main wharf during the cannery season. The main wharf has a 20-ton crane on the NE corner and a 3-ton crane on the

SW corner. Radiotelephone communication is maintained.

(189) Water is piped to the wharf. A general store is operated throughout the year. Gasoline, diesel oil, and fuel oil are stored for cannery use. The marine railway can haul out vessels up to 150 tons at high tide; a small machine shop is nearby.

(190) **Clark Slough**, 1.5 miles NE of Clarks Point, is navigable for launches at high water for about 17 miles. The bar that must be crossed at the edge of **Combine Flats** when entering the slough bares at low water. Fishing craft and tenders use Clark Slough and the part of Combine Flats behind Clarks Point for shelter during heavy SW weather.

(191) **Nushagak Point**, on the E side of Nushagak Bay and 7 miles N from Clarks Point, is the outer end of a prominent 250-foot ridge, to the E of which is a deep valley. **Nushagak**, a small village on the point has two abandoned canneries which serve as a fish camp during summer. There are no wharves. Vessels may approach as closely as their draft permits and use small boats or barges for reaching the shore. Landing at low water is difficult because of the very sticky mud on the flats, but a good landing can be made on the gravel beach at high water. Nushagak has no post office or supplies. Mail is received through Dillingham.

(192) From **Coffee Point** to **Snag Point**, 9 miles to the NE, the W shore of Nushagak Bay consists mostly of bluffs. **Bradford Point**, between Coffee Point and Snag Point, is opposite **Grassy Island**, which is awash at highest tides.

(193) **Kanakanak**, at Bradford Point, is a small settlement which includes the former sites of Dillingham and Kanakanak, and is connected by roads with the present site of Dillingham at Snag Point. A hospital is in Kanakanak, about 7 miles from Dillingham.

(194) **Dillingham** is the principal settlement and source of supply in Nushagak Bay. The village has a school and churches, and hospital facilities at Kanakanak may be reached by road. Ordinary supplies are available at several general stores. Petroleum products, except fuel oil, can be obtained from the Delta Western, Dillingham Terminal Wharf. Fuel oil for the canneries in Nushagak Bay is generally brought in by tanker early in the season and transferred to cannery barges at the anchorage off Clarks Point. Limited quantities of fuel oil can be obtained from the tanks of supply vessels handling general cargo for the bay.

(195) Vessels drawing 23 feet ascend the bay on high tide and anchor just below Snag Point. Supplies are lightered to Dillingham either by the canneries' equipment or by private equipment. The oil and cannery wharves can be approached only at high tide; vessels drawing 12 feet moor at these wharves on higher high tides. A

208-foot City Dock accommodates large ships and barges for unloading with a depth of 3 feet alongside.

(196) The cannery at Dillingham has a wharf 300 feet long with a depth alongside of 2 feet at low water and can be used by small tenders at high tide. Gasoline, diesel oil, and fuel oils are stored for cannery use. Telephone service is available. The cannery maintains radiotelephone and radiotelegraph communications. A marine railway at the cannery can haul out vessels up to 100 tons at high tide.

(197) **Dillingham Small-Boat Harbor** on the W side of Dillingham provides about 950 feet of float space for small fishing and pleasure craft. A dredged channel leads from Nushagak Bay to the basin, but should only be used with local knowledge. The basin retains less than 5 feet of water. The entrance channel and basin are subject to rapid shoaling due to sediments from Nushagak Bay, and annual maintenance dredging is attempted each year. The **harbormaster's office** is across from the small boat harbor.

(198) An airport 1.5 miles W of the village, provides air services the year round. An aerolight is at the airport.

(199) **Wood River** has its entrance N of Snag Point, and has a length of about 24 miles to **Lake Aleknagik**. Its width varies from about 600 yards in its lower part to about 50 yards where it joins the lake. A depth of 3 to 3½ feet at low water can be carried 15 miles upriver and not more than 2½ feet to the lake; at high water 4 feet can be carried this distance. The lake is about 24 miles long and navigable for its entire length.

Prominent features

(200) N of Nushagak Bay is a chain of prominent mountains that are snow-covered in early summer, but are bare except in the ravines by the middle of July. In clear weather the peaks show from a long distance seaward, but much of the time they are obscured by clouds and haze. Many of the summits are shown on the chart.

Channels

(201) The controlling depth in Nushagak Bay and River is about 10 feet to Dillingham, 30 miles above the mouth. Small vessels of 2½-foot draft can continue up Nushagak River to **Nunachuak**, 100 miles above the mouth.

Anchorage

(202) Vessels can anchor in the outer part of Nushagak Bay in N weather. The wind from this direction does not appear to blow with force during the summer. This part of the bay is exposed to a heavy sea during E to S weather. The strong current causes a vessel at anchor to lie stern or broadside to the sea when the wind opposes the current. The bars seem to afford little

protection. In SW and NE weather, the W and E sides of the bay, respectively, should be selected.

- (203) Good anchorage can be found S of Ekuk Bluff, in 30 to 35 feet, mud bottom, where the current is not strong. During the cannery season, mooring buoys, placed in a line parallel to the beach, are maintained for tally barges in the area S of Ekuk Bluff and E of the main channel.
- (204) In SW weather, good anchorage in about 18 feet is offered to vessels drawing 12 feet or less, 1 mile 021° from Protection Point. Deeper draft vessels should anchor farther NE.
- (205) Above Ekuk good anchorage will be found wherever the depth will permit. This part of the bay is very choppy in heavy weather, but the sea seldom, if ever, is heavy enough to endanger a vessel. The bottom is sand, but the anchor holds well if given a scope of about 60 fathoms. The currents are strong, and care should be taken to avoid dragging. Vessels remaining long are anchored in line in the channel to interfere as little as possible with the nets. During the cannery season, mooring buoys are placed by the canneries in lines parallel to the channel off Ekuk Bluff and Clarks Point.

Currents

- (206) The currents in Nushagak Bay have considerable strength; velocities of about 4 knots have been observed on both the flood and the ebb. The ebb usually begins shortly before high water and continues to run after low water, roughly about 7 hours ebb and 5 hours flood. The period of slack water is usually short. The currents generally set fair with the channels, but in navigating the bay the course is often across the current and allowance must be made for it. The velocity is influenced by freshets and continued winds, which also affect the times of slack water. A current of over 5 knots may be experienced at times. (See Tidal Current Tables for predictions in Nushagak Bay.)

Weather, Nushagak Bay Vicinity

- (207) The weather is variable, but it is considered better than farther W. Spells of bad weather occur, and their duration increases in the late summer. SW winds sometimes predominate in the early summer and E winds later. E winds bring thick weather and rain, and are accompanied by a low or falling barometer. SW winds, if moderate, bring fair weather, but if strong bring rain. NE winds bring fine clear weather, but seldom blow steadily. In settled weather the wind may be light from any direction, accompanied by showers. After a gale there is usually no shifting of the wind or sudden breaking of the storm, but the wind decreases, and there is a gradual return to fair weather. Fog

sometimes sets in from the sea, but there is little fog during the summer

Ice

- (208) The movement of the ice is variable, depending upon the direction of the wind. It is said that the arrival of cannery vessels has been as late as June 17. The ice is not solid, but drifts in floes with the wind and current. NE winds drive the ice out of the upper bay to ground and breakup on the shores and sandbars of the W side of the bay. Cannery floating equipment is hauled out upon completion of the season in mid-August, and the salmon pack is taken out at that time. One winter supply vessel generally makes the last trip into the bay about the middle of September.

Routes

- (209) The channels and bars of Nushagak Bay and River are probably subject to constant change because of the action of currents and to a smaller extent by the action of the sea. Changes of considerable extent are reported by those of long experience. A margin of safety should therefore be allowed for the soundings found by the survey. It is also well to remember that with a very low tide the water may fall as much as $4\frac{1}{2}$ feet below the plane of reference of the chart.
- (210) The navigation of the bay is not easy, and a stranger should proceed with great caution. Tide rips may be taken as good evidence of shoals. The shoals are long ridges trending in the same directions as the tidal currents, and the danger of stranding is greatly increased if a course is set across the currents. A stranger should navigate only on a rising tide and is advised to communicate by radio with one of the canneries and arrange to have a pilot sent out.
- (211) It is recommended that vessels bound to Nushagak make Cape Greig (see chart 16011), which is high and easily recognized and marked by a light, then shape the course for the entrance to the bay, favoring the Etolin Point side in preference to the Cape Constantine side. The currents that may be experienced when crossing from Cape Greig are not known, but there may be considerable set. Great care should therefore be exercised in approaching the entrance. The land at the entrance when first seen in approaching is indefinite, and presents no feature that can be readily identified.
- (212) Enter the bay on the 341° lighted range through **Ship Channel**. Favor the E side of the range until clear of the 6-foot spot on the E edge of **Long Sands** and take care to avoid the 3- and 4-foot spots near the edges of the channel through the N end of the bar. When through the cut on the bar, leave the range and follow the general trend of the shore to off **Ekuk**.

(213) **Note.**—On the flood, just inside the bar, cross a distinct rip and keep it about 150 feet off the port side. The waters of the upper bay and river carry heavy sediment, and the only indications of shoals usually are swirls or rips. On the ebb the waters of the upper bay are practically fresh, but they become brackish on the flood.

(214) From Clarks Point to the upper canneries, numerous mud and sandbars are exposed at low water in the central and W parts of the river. Shoal water in the middle of the river is extensive and restricts crossing during low water; nearly all navigation of this section is done on a rising or high tide. Navigation of this area should not be attempted by large vessels except on a rising tide and then only with local knowledge or with a local pilot. Local authorities state that the area is subject to change on the ice runoff each spring.

(215) Present traffic follows the E shore above Clarks Point, keeping about 1 mile off. The channel follows close along the edge of the E mudflats and is marked by local buoyage during the summer. The W line of this buoyage marks the E edge of the channel, and the other two or three lines mark set-net sites. The channel is 0.8 mile offshore at the N end of Combine Flats and 0.5 mile off at Nushagak Point. One mile below Nushagak Point, vessels cross over and pass 0.2 mile off Bradford Point, then follow the W shore at this distance to the anchorage off Dillingham. Traffic generally starts upriver on half-flood tide.

Repairs

(216) The large tides and the flats make it easy to beach a vessel of drafts up to about 18 feet. A good place is at Clarks Point. Small machine repairs can generally be done at the companies' shops.

Communications

(217) The Northland Marine Lines makes several trips a year into the Nushagak Bay area, the earliest about May 15 and the latest about September 15, depending upon ice conditions. Commercial airlines serve the area. Dog teams are used to some extent by natives and trappers during the winter, and small boats are used for local travel during the summer. Tankers and barges bring in diesel oil, gasoline, lubricating oil, and fuel oil. All canneries and their tenders are equipped with radiotelephone, and radio traffic can be handled through the cannery shore stations during the season. Radiotelephones are maintained by cannery caretakers during the winter.

Charts 16011, 16315, 16305

(218) The area between Cape Constantine and Cape Newenham (58°40'N., 162°10'W.) is unsurveyed, and there are indications that the present charts are considerably in error. Vessels setting a course from outside Ustiugof Shoal (58°17.0'N., 158°39.0'W.), to pass about 2 miles off Cape Peirce (58°38.0'N., 161°45.0'W.), in thick but otherwise moderate weather, have reported making Hagemeister Island dead ahead. This undoubtedly is because of a N set in this vicinity. In the thick weather which prevails in this locality safety is assured only by constant sounding.

(219) **Kulukak Bay**, entered between **Kulukak Point**, 38 miles NW of Cape Constantine, and Right Hand Point, about 9 miles WSW, is shoal; there is a depth of 3 fathoms just inside the entrance and the N half dries at low water. The buildings of an abandoned native village are above the bluff at the NW corner of the bay.

(220) **Togiak National Wildlife Refuge** includes Kulukak Bay and is a Marine Protected Area.

Pilotage, Kulukak Point

(221) Pilotage, except for certain exempted vessels, is compulsory for all vessels navigating the waters of the State of Alaska.

(222) The Bering Sea is served by the Alaska Marine Pilots. (See **Pilotage, General** (indexed), chapter 3, for the pilot pickup stations and other details.)

(223) **Right Hand Point** is the S extremity of a mountainous peninsula that separates Kulukak Bay from Togiak Bay.

(224) **Walrus Islands**, consisting of three islands and three above-water rocks, are in the approach to Togiak Bay. Several shoals of 3 fathoms or less are between the islands as well as S of the group. Shoaling is rapid after reaching a depth of 3 fathoms, requiring continuous sounding while navigating these waters. Thick weather is frequent in this area, and often the higher islands are fog-capped when the weather is otherwise clear. The land areas and adjacent waters of Round Island, Crooked Island, High Island, Summit Island, The Twins, and Black Rock are established as the **Walrus Islands State Game Sanctuary**.

(225) **Round Island**, the easternmost of the group, is 1,410 feet high and is about 10 miles SSW of Right Hand Point. Access within a three mile radius of Round Island is prohibited without a permit from the Alaska Department of Fish and Game. The W side of the island is precipitous and bare in the lower elevations. A narrow beach makes around the E side. To the N the island terminates in a distinct pinnacle rock. A reef, bare in

- places and consisting of sand and smooth boulders, extends about 1.3 miles NW of the pinnacle rock.
- (226) Indifferent anchorage may be found about 1 mile NE of the island in about 11 fathoms, hard sand bottom.
- (227) **Crooked Island**, 1,254 feet high, is 9 miles WNW of Round Island; it is almost entirely covered by tundra. There are large coves on both the SW and E sides of the island. These coves have been reported to be shoal; the 3-fathom curve extending about 2 miles offshore on the W side of the island. About 0.5 mile off the E side of the island just S of the large cove, anchorage with protection from W to SW winds and good holding ground can be found. A bank, covered 2 fathoms or less, is about 1.5 miles off the NW side of the island. Shoal extends the full length of the W side of the island.
- (228) **High Island**, the westernmost of the Walrus group, is 1,716 feet high and is 2 miles W of Crooked Island; this island is steep-to on its E and W sides, with a few strips of sand beach.
- (229) **The Twins** are two isolated rocks 3 miles S of Crooked Island. The larger is 300 feet high; the lower and SW of the two is 100 feet high.
- (230) **Black Rock**, 131 feet high, is 3 miles E of the N part of Crooked Island. From the air the rock appears to be an upthrust on a submerged ridge, the axis of which parallels that of Crooked Island. Black Rock, the SE tangent of Crooked Island, and the Twins are very nearly on range.
- (231) **Summit Island**, 801 feet and 505 feet high near the S and N ends, respectively, is 8.5 miles WNW of Right Hand Point, and 2 miles from the E shore of Togiak Bay. Good anchorage, in 5 to 6 fathoms and sheltered from SW weather, may be had in a bight about 0.5 mile off the middle of the NE side of the island in 5 to 6 fathoms, sand bottom.
- (232) **Togiak Bay**, N of the Walrus Islands, and about midway between Cape Constantine and Cape Newenham, is shoal; the head of the bay uncovers to the S for 3 to 4 miles. A submerged ledge and rock extend 0.2 and 0.5 mile, respectively, from **Rocky Point** at the E entrance of the bay.
- (233) **Togiak** is near the head of the bay. The waters off Togiak are shallow and not navigable during low water. Good anchorage can be had for deeper draft vessels on the E side of the bay about 1 mile off **Anchor Point** in 5 to 6 fathoms of water, sand bottom.
- Pilotage, Togiak**
- (234) Pilotage, except for certain exempted vessels, is compulsory for all vessels navigating the waters of the State of Alaska.
- (235) The Bering Sea is served by the Alaska Marine Pilots. (See **Pilotage, General** (indexed), chapter 3, for the pilot pickup stations and other details.)
- (236) **Hagemeister Island**, 10 miles W of High Island, is mountainous except for about 5 miles at the N end. Shoals surround the island and extend E 20 to 25 miles, including the area between Hagemeister Island and the Walrus group.
- (237) Shoals and sand waves with depths less than 2 fathoms extend E and SE from the northern half of Hagemeister Island in the direction of High Island. Ice has been observed grounded there. Foul ground is also reported as extending N of the N point of the island.
- Current**
- (238) Current observations were made in June 1948 for a period of about 10 hours, about 8 miles SW of Hagemeister Island. The current sets approximately 335° and 165° with velocities at strength of about 0.8 knot and 1.5 knots, respectively. In June 1985, the NOAA Ship RAINIER anchored 3 miles off the SE corner of Hagemeister Island observed currents flooding 070° and ebbing 240° at velocities up to 4 knots.
- (239) **Hagemeister Strait** is about 16 miles long between the island of that name and the mainland. It is 3 to 4 miles wide, but shingle spits contract it in two places to less than 2 miles. Good anchorage was found under **Tongue Point**, the shingle spit making out from the mainland about midway of the channel. Good anchorage can be found throughout the strait avoiding the shoal areas NE of Hagemeister Spit. In 1991 NOAA Ship RAINIER observed currents of 0.5 to 1.5 knots flooding 060° and ebbing 220° near Estus Point. Currents are significantly stronger near the western end of Hagenmeister Spit causing tide rips in the area. Strong currents and an unstable bottom result in shifting sand waves throughout the strait and its approaches. Shoal areas that lie directly S of the spits on both sides of the strait cause waves to break at times of heavy swell.
- (240) The **Osviak River** empties into the strait about 13 miles W of Tongue Point. In 1991, NOAA Ship RAINIER reported an average river depth of 1.3 feet and that many portions of the river bare at low stages of tide. The channel runs approximately mid-stream. The river is navigable in this channel for two miles upstream of the entrance by shallow draft vessels when the tide is 5.3 feet or greater. The abandoned native village of **Osviak** is on the W bank of the river about 3 miles from the mouth.
- (241) **Cape Peirce** (58°38.0'N., 161°45.0'W.), of moderate height and symmetrical form, is 22 miles W of the S end of Hagemeister Island, and 15 miles SE of Cape

Newenham. A shoal area, with depths of 2 to 3 fathoms over it and possibly less, is reported to extend some distance W from the cape. Depths of 19 fathoms, about 7 miles WSW of the cape, were found outside the charted 20-fathom curve. Depths of 10 fathoms are found 2 miles S of the cape, and good anchorage in 10 fathoms is found inside **Shaik Island**, (see chart 16300), just E of the cape. There are reports of good anchorage, sheltered from N weather, in the bight NW of Cape Peirce. To make the anchorage from E, give Cape Peirce a berth of about 3 miles and steer **009°** for the junction of the NW end of the sand beach with the rocky shores; select anchorage at will off the sand beach. The approaches from W are clear except for the above-mentioned shoal.

- (242) Cape Peirce is an important resting area (haulout) for Pacific walrus and nesting area for seabirds. Operating a boat in a manner which results in disturbing, harassing, herding, hazing or driving of walrus is prohibited under provisions of the Marine Mammal Protection Act. To ensure that walrus are not disturbed, marine vessel operators are requested to avoid transiting or anchoring within 0.5 mile of the Cape Peirce walrus haulout.

Charts 16300, 16006, 16305

- (243) **Kuskokwim Bay** and **Kuskokwim River** open into the Bering Sea N of the entrance to Bristol Bay. The bay, filled with many flats, and hard steep-to shoals, is entered between Cape Newenham and **Cape Avinof**, 93 miles NW.
- (244) The channels through the bay are not always apparent by the surface indications of the water. At times the channels will be smooth with rips on the shoals, and at other times the reverse will be true. The edges of the channels are often marked by long lines of foam, but occasionally the foam extends across the channels; it is well to approach these lines with caution. Navigation is recommended only at low water, when the mudflats are visible, enabling the channels between them to be followed. Because of the inequality of the tides, a vessel grounding at high water may not be refloated for several days.
- (245) The 40-mile approach through **Eek Channel** to Kuskokwim River is a maze of shifting sandbars, both visible and covered, and blind channels. The channels in the bay and river undergo constant change from year to year, because of the action of the sea, currents, and ice; extreme caution and continuous soundings are necessary.
- (246) The procedure usually followed is for a small pilot boat from Goodnews Bay to precede the vessel through

these waters, constantly feeling out the channels and sounding.

- (247) During S storms a heavy sea makes up the bay nearly to Eek Island, at the head of the bay, and vessels caught on a shoal are in danger of breaking up.
- (248) The channel through Kuskokwim Bay and up Kuskokwim River to Bethel is marked by seasonal buoys. The markers above Kuskokwim River Buoy 12 are oil drums that are set to mark the best water. The deepest draft that should attempt to reach Bethel is about 15 feet.
- (249) **Caution:** In 1983, the Coast Guard reported that as a result of flooding in the area about 20 ocean shipping containers were washed into the Kuskokwim River from the riverbank at the village of Napakiak, about 12 miles SW of Bethel. Reports indicate that several of the containers sank in the river near the village, and the remainder of the containers were carried downriver and sank. Mariners are advised to exercise caution in navigating Kuskokwim Bay and River.
- (250) **Cape Newenham** is the landfall for this region, and can be approached close-to with deep water. It is the end of a peninsula formed by a series of rough sawtoothed mountains. These mountains terminate in a level plateau that forms the immediate cape. In S weather a heavy sea and tide rips occur off Cape Newenham. In 1981, during heavy N winds, the NOAA Ship MILLER FREEMAN found a good anchorage in a small cove on the S side of the cape about 0.4 mile offshore S of Jagged Mountain in 10 fathoms, sand and mud bottom. Satisfactory anchorage for S or E weather can be had in about 8 fathoms off the small cove on the N side of the cape and about 3.5 miles from its outer end. An aero radiobeacon (58°39.4'N., 162°04.4'W.) is shown from the N side about 3 miles E from the outer end of the cape. About 1.3 miles ESE of the aero radiobeacon is a parabolic antenna.
- (251) Cape Newenham is an important resting area (haulout) for Pacific walrus and nesting area for seabirds. Operating a watercraft in a manner which results in disturbing, harassing, herding, hazing or driving of walrus is prohibited under provisions of the Marine Mammal Protection Act. To ensure that walrus are not disturbed, marine vessel operators are requested to avoid transiting or anchoring within 0.5 mile of the Cape Newenham walrus haulout.
- (252) **Jagged Mountain** is a well-defined peak, the highest of the Cape Newenham group. Viewed from N, its slopes appear jagged.
- (253) **Security Cove**, 9 miles ENE of Cape Newenham, is a good anchorage except with NW winds; the usual summer gales are SE. The bottom is even and shoals gradually. The best anchorage in 3½ fathoms, mud bottom, is about 0.8 mile NE of Castle Rock and on the

range of Castle Rock and the first promontory SW. Water can be obtained from a stream which enters the cove. There is also good anchorage in 2 fathoms with good holding ground in the middle of the bight on the SW side of Castle Rock. This anchorage is less affected by the ground swell making along the coast from Cape Newenham than the anchorage in Security Cove.

- (254) **Castle Rock**, the SW entrance point of Security Cove, is a small prominent headland, 260 feet high, joined to the land by a low neck. At the NE entrance point of Security Cove is a conspicuous pinnacle rock, 169 feet high, covered with light tundra.
- (255) **Chagvan Mountain**, between Security Cove and Chagvan Bay, is smooth shaped and terminates in two high rounded knobs.
- (256) **Chagvan Bay** has a narrow shoal entrance. Inside it is very shoal and cut up by bars that are bare at low water.
- (257) **Red Mountain**, just S of Goodnews Bay, is a reddish color and conspicuous. From N it appears as a long ridge with the highest part at its N end.
- (258) **Goodnews Bay** is shoal except for a channel with depths ranging from 1¼ to 12 fathoms that leads through the entrance to a point about 1 mile inside. This channel affords good anchorage, either in the middle of the entrance or up to 0.8 mile inside the bay on a line approximately NE of the S tangent of North Spit. Inside the entrance the strength of the tidal currents reaches a maximum of about 2.5 knots in a direction parallel to the axis of the channel. (See Tidal Current Tables for predictions.) Along the NE shore of South Spit the ebb current is very strong, and during the flood an eddy sets N along this shore. The holding ground is good. Small craft can select from the chart a place that affords the best shelter. A restricted anchorage for small vessels is about 1 mile S of the S entrance point, but local knowledge is necessary for its use. The sea from the outside is broken by the shoals off the entrance and does not reach the anchorage. With S or E winds, tide rips dangerous for small craft occur in the channel. The spits at the entrance are shingle and steep-to.
- (259) **Platinum**, at the inner end of the spit on the S side of the entrance of Goodnews Bay, is the headquarters of a mining company and of most of the commercial activity in this area. The village has semiweekly airmail service during the summer and weekly service during the winter; an airplane landing strip is here. Radiotelephone and radiotelegraph communications are maintained.
- (260) Groceries, general supplies, petroleum products, and water are available at Platinum. The small-boat basin just S of the oil-storage tanks on the NE side of South Spit can be entered only at high water as the

entrance bares at low water. A road leads from the village to the storage tanks and boat basin. The platinum mines are about 15 miles SE of the village.

Pilotage, Goodnews Bay

- (261) Pilotage, except for certain exempted vessels, is compulsory for all vessels navigating the waters of the State of Alaska.
- (262) The Bering Sea is served by the Alaska Marine Pilots. (See **Pilotage, General** (indexed), chapter 3, for the pilot pickup stations and other details.)
- (263) **Beluga Hill** is a prominent conical hill, 924 feet high, with a steep, rocky face that rises abruptly from the N side of Goodnews Bay. Although lower than the mountains behind it, the hill usually stands out prominently from all parts of Kuskokwim Bay.
- (264) To enter Goodnews Bay from a point about 2.5 miles S by W of the entrance, stand in on the NE-SW range on course **037°** until the E-W range, nearing **090°30'**, closes; then steer **000°** for about 0.7 mile or until abeam of W tangent of the spit; then follow South Spit at a distance of 0.25 mile, and cross the entrance to the small-boat anchorage.
- (265) To go to the anchorage in the N part of the bay, round North Spit at a distance of 300 yards and steer **312°** for the high bluffs on the W side of the bay. Hold this course for about 2 miles, or until the E side of Beluga Hill is in range with the flat-topped mountain just back of Goodnews Bay village. Then head up to Beluga Hill and hold the range until up to the anchorage under the mountain.
- (266) About 6 feet of water will be found here at low tide. In 1913 the survey ship YUKON was at anchor here during a N gale. There is no protection in S or E weather. A stream enters the bay here. The bay has a good shingle beach.
- (267) It should be noted that this route has not been surveyed, and there may be, in places, less than 6 feet of water at low tide. This route should be used with caution and only on a rising tide. Keep sounding constantly. On the bluffs at the foot of Beluga Hill is a cabin.
- (268) The UNITED, drawing 16 feet, was taken into Goodnews Bay. Good anchorage is reported in 7 to 11 fathoms, 2 miles NNE from the bay entrance on line to Beluga Hill. This indicates that deep water can be carried farther into the bay in the main channel than is indicated on the chart.
- (269) **Goodnews Bay (Goodnews)** is a small village with a school at the head of Goodnews Bay. The channel to the village is shallow and winding so that local knowledge is desirable, but can be followed by small boats at low water when the bars are visible.

- (270) **Carter Spit** (59°19.0'N., 162°00.0'W.), on the E side of Kuskokwim Bay, is a low sandspit about 4.5 miles long and from 50 to 300 yards wide. Carter Spit encloses **Carter Bay**, which is a wide area of shoals and mudflats. Around the end of the sandspit a narrow channel is scoured out, affording anchorage for launches and small craft, but without protection from N. A small stream, known as **Indian River**, flows into the E side of Carter Bay near two abandoned cabins formerly called **Carter**. Water can be obtained by boats from Indian River at high water.
- (271) **Explorer Mountain** is the highest peak N of Goodnews Bay. From S it appears as a long ridge, and is recognized by three deep gulleys on its side. From W it appears as a pyramid peak, the highest of the group.
- (272) **Tooth Mountain**, a flat-topped mountain in the front range, has a sharp, rocky pinnacle on the N edge of its summit. It is easily recognized from the vicinity of Carter Spit.
- (273) **Figure IV Mountain** is a sharp peak in the front range E of Jacksmith Bay. The deep ravines on the side of this mountain form a Roman numeral IV, that is conspicuous from W when the ravines are filled with snow. In the latter part of the summer, the snow disappears from the ravines.
- (274) **Cone Mountain** is a large conical mountain in the first range.
- (275) **Yukon Hill** is low but is the N end of the front range paralleling the coast; it is visible from the entrance of Eek Channel. From W the hill is not distinguishable, as it has the receding range for a background.
- (276) **Thumb Mountain** is a fairly sharp summit in the range that recedes from Jacksmith Bay. From off Quinhagak it resembles a huge thumb placed on a high flat mountain plateau. As Eek Island is approached, the mountain appears as a less distinctive ridge.
- (277) **Jacksmith Bay**, the large indentation 14 miles N of Carter Spit, is bare at low tide.
- (278) **Quinhagak**, 66 miles N of Cape Newenham, is difficult to approach by water because of the great mudflats bordering its shores. Launches can enter the river here only at the highest tides, and even small craft can hardly get within sight of the village and remain afloat at low water. Supplies are landed with great difficulty, because of the extensive flats and their exposure. Quinhagak has a Moravian mission, a store, and a school. Radiotelegraph communications are maintained. A limited amount of supplies may be procured. The church steeple is sometimes visible from Eek Channel. **Kanektok River**, entering Kuskokwim Bay at Quinhagak, runs fine clear mountain water at all stages of the tide.
- (279) **Warehouse Bluff**, a long dark-colored bluff about 11 miles NW of Quinhagak, is an important landmark, as it is the first land on the E bank to be sighted when ascending Eek Channel. No objects on the W shore are visible until approaching the head of Eek Channel.
- (280) **Warehouse Creek**, 2 miles above Warehouse Bluff, is deep and can be approached through a long tortuous channel that can be followed by small craft when the mudflats are bare. Small craft may find shelter here. The greatest range of tide in the bay occurs in the vicinity of Warehouse Creek. Inside the creek there is just swinging room for a 75-foot vessel riding to 15 fathoms of chain.
- (281) In the early days trading schooners ascended the bay only to Warehouse Creek. Natives and traders from various bay and river points assembled here to await the coming of the schooner. At one time some small warehouses were built here, but no trace of them now remain.
- (282) **Kuskokwak Creek** flows into the E side of the bay 4 miles S of Beacon Point. It is approached through a short channel across the flats and affords a good shelter for launches and other small craft. Just inside the mouth of this creek is a depth of 4 fathoms.
- (283) At **Cape Avinof**, on the W side of Kuskokwim Bay, the E shore of the Bering Sea turns NW.
- (284) **Kwigillingok** is a native village on the W side of the bay near the mouth of the Kwigillingok River. The approach to Kwigillingok is unsurveyed. Seasonal, unlighted oil drums mark the river channel and its approaches but pilotage or local knowledge is required due to constantly changing conditions. In 1994, reported depths in the river channel to the village and the buoyed approach were 3-12 feet. There are no piers or docks in the village so small boats tie off the bank or beach themselves. Pilotage can be arranged by contacting "MAMIE 2" or "Council office" on VHF-FM channel 22. Telephone, mail, fuel, groceries, outboard motor repair, and a health clinic are available in the village.
- (285) **Beacon Point**, 12 miles N of Warehouse Bluff, is flat and barely above storm high water. A line between Beacon Point and **Popokamiut**, a native fishing village on the W shore opposite Beacon Point, is considered the dividing line between Kuskokwim River and Kuskokwim Bay. The W shore of Kuskokwim Bay has not been surveyed.
- (286) **Eek Island** is a grass-covered mudflat cut up by deep sloughs, and is covered by the higher tides. The island is a feeding ground for many thousands of ducks and geese.
- (287) **West Point** is a fishing camp on the W bank of the river just above Eek Island. The mudbank making out from West Point has extended itself considerably since the time of the survey.
- (288) **Eek River** is a large tributary flowing into the Kuskokwim River on its E side just above Eek Island. It

is navigable by launches for 15 to 20 miles. The river rises in the mountains about 60 miles distant; its waters are muddy and silt laden.

- (289) **Eek**, on the E side of the Eek River about 8 miles by boat from its mouth, is a large Indian village with a general store and school. Daily radio schedules are maintained with Bethel. Limited supplies of gasoline and canned goods are available.
- (290) **Bethel**, 65 miles up the Kuskokwim River, is considered the head of ocean navigation. From here river boats operate to points on the upper river.
- (291) Bethel Small Boat Harbor has berthing space for approximately 100 vessels. In 2004, 3.1 feet was available in the access channel with shoaling to 2 feet along the S edge at the entrance and 3.5 feet was available in the basin with shoaling near the boat ramps. An overhead power cable with a clearance of 35 feet crosses the access channel to the small boat harbor.

Weather, Bethel Vicinity

- (292) The two main topographical features affecting Bethel's climate are (1) the Bering Sea, which is about 100 miles (185 km) to the W and SW; and (2) the Kilbuck Range of mountains, about 40 miles (74 km) to the E and SE. This range, averaging about 4,000 feet (1220 m) in height, extends roughly in a N-S direction in that part nearest to Bethel. Some 160 miles (296 km) SE of the Kilbuck Range, the Aleutians, extending in a NE-SW direction, provides an additional natural barrier to many of the storms originating on the outward end of the Aleutian Chain and moving out through the Gulf of Alaska. Both ranges tend to direct some of the storms NE into the Bering Sea, and thus directly affect the Bethel area. During invasions of such storms, it is not uncommon for wind velocities to exceed 43 knots. Gales occur during the winter months but are unheard of during the months of April through August. Maximum speeds usually accompany NE winds in the winter and SE winds in the summer. During the winter, strong S winds tend to be considerably affected by the mountains to the S, producing at times, a pronounced foehn (chinook) effect. Temperatures have risen almost 50°F (28°C) in less than 24 hours under these conditions.
- (293) Bethel's climate is somewhat more maritime than continental in character, which tends to modify daily temperature extremes during most of the year. However, there are usually two periods during the year when the area becomes affected by continental climatic influences. In June and July, temperatures in the area rise noticeably under the influence of warmer continental air. Around the latter part of December and early January, cold, clear continental air becomes quite dominant, and Bethel's climate becomes quite similar to

other areas farther inland. Extremes of temperature registered during these periods of dominant continental type climate range 134°F (74°C), from -48°F (-44.4°C) in January 1989 to 86°F (30°C) in July 1951 and again in June 1959. Average temperatures through the entire winter season, however, are considerably higher than those experienced in the Alaska interior, and temperatures for the entire summer season average considerably cooler than in the Alaska interior. The average annual temperature is 30°F (-1.1°C). The mean daily maximum in July is 62.4°F (16.9°C), while the mean daily minimum is 47.8°F (8.8°C). The coolest month, January, has a mean daily maximum of 12.7°F (-10.7°C) and a mean daily minimum of -0.6°F (-18.1°C). Annual precipitation averages nearly 17 inches (432 mm) and has ranged from 39.47 inches (1002.5 mm) in 1951 to an annual minimum of 7.29 inches (185.2 mm) in 1976. August is usually the wettest month, with an average of slightly over 3 inches (76 mm) of precipitation. Thunderstorms are rare, the average being about two a year. The few thunderstorms that do occur are generally short in duration, but rather severe. They usually develop and move out of the NE during June and July. Snowfall averages about 53 inches (1346 mm) a year and has fallen in every month but July and August. On average, 142 days in a year see snowfall.

(294) (See Appendix B for **Bethel Climatological table.**)

(295) At Bethel there is a large Alaskan Native Health Service Hospital, a National Guard Armory, a Moravian mission, several churches, hotels, and stores that are the distributors for the Kuskokwim district. Direct telephone communication, provisions, gasoline, and fuel oil are available. A limited amount of coal is kept on hand.

(296) A large well-equipped airfield with a weather station and a FAA flight service station is 3 miles W of Bethel and is serviced by an all-weather road. Daily airmail and transportation services with Anchorage are maintained.

(297) Communication between Bethel and the numerous outlying villages is by floatplanes.

(298) Ocean vessels make several trips during the summer between Seattle and Bethel, transporting freight and equipment that are distributed from Bethel over a large area. A considerable amount is shipped upriver on barges and river steamers to the many native villages along the river.

(299) At **Aniak**, 125 miles from Bethel by river steamer, is an airfield. Limited supplies of gasoline, fuel oil, and provisions are available. General stores and a hotel are in the village.

(300) Radiotelephone and radiotelegraph communications are maintained.

(301) **McGrath**, 400 miles above the mouth, is the head of navigation on the Kuskokwim River.

(302) Radiotelephone and radiotelegraph communications are maintained.

Routes

(303) Enter Kuskokwim Bay about 2 miles W of Cape Newenham, and make good a **028°** course for about 6 miles until the cape bears **190°**; thence steer **010°** with Cape Newenham directly astern for about 18 miles until Beluga Hill bears **065°** and Red Mountain **121°**. From this position, steer **341°** for about 13 miles to a position 4 miles **256°** from the elbow of Carter Spit.

(304) In thick or hazy weather a route nearer the coast may be taken as follows: Pass 0.5 mile off Cape Newenham and Bird Rock, and then make good a **070°** course for about 6.5 miles until Castle Rock, the SW headland of Security Cove, bears **177°**. Strong tidal currents occur along the N shore of Cape Newenham. From here steer **357°** with Castle Rock astern for 14 miles until the summit of Red Mountain is abeam, thence **341°** for 19.5 miles to a position 4 miles **256°** from the elbow of Carter Spit.

(305) Next steer **302°** for 5.5 miles with Beluga Hill in range with Pyramid Mountain astern, then head up the channel on a **006°** course.

(306) Vessels should arrange to make this point at the last of the ebb, and go up the channel with the flood. After heading on the **006°** course, the long shoal on the E side of the channel should be made out, either heaping or breaking. It is only with a very smooth sea that this shoal is not in evidence at low water. After continuing on this course for about 10 miles, the long shoal on the W side of the channel should be made out, either heaping or breaking. This shoal should be followed at a distance of about 1 mile until its N extremity is reached. Here it becomes a mudflat, bare at about half tide, of a yellowish color with deep water close-to. This flat is the leading mark for entering Eek Channel, therefore it should always be made at low water.

(307) From here, the track veers W and follows the flats on the W side of the channel on a course of about **000°** for some 13 miles.

(308) It is reported that extensive changes have taken place N of 59°36'N. The chart is no longer a sufficient guide with respect to the channels.

(309) In proceeding upriver the passage W of Eek Island is used. A crossover from Eek Channel to the W channel is made in an area subject to considerable change. It is generally necessary to wait for nearly high water before making a crossover to the W channel. Navigation in this region is difficult, and a pilot and his launch

should be employed. There are no landmarks visible; if buoys are in place the crossover is much easier.

Pilotage, Bethel

(310) Pilotage, except for certain exempted vessels, is compulsory for all vessels navigating the waters of the State of Alaska. (See **Pilotage, General** (indexed), chapter 3, for the pilot pickup stations and other details.)

(311) **E side of Eek Island.**—The channel along the N side of Eek Island, once used by power schooners, has shoaled until it is now bare at low water and is used only by small fishing boats. Small vessels now go as far as Apokak Creek. From Beacon Point the channel follows the E bank of the river.

(312) **Passage W of Eek Island.**—Once in the W channel, follow the W bank of the river SW of Eek Island for 4 miles. The course then bears out into the river towards Eek Island. From here the channel crosses to the E bank and continues to Bethel, crossing back and forth many times. There are no leading marks, and at some of the crossings it is necessary to wait for high water. A pilot is necessary.

(313) In 1994, the Coast Guard Cutter IRONWOOD reported good anchorage can be made just off Popokamiut, on the W side of the mouth of the river, in hard mud bottom.

(314) Vessels coming downriver stand out to sea from abreast of Carter Spit. In entering, this track is not used because of the possibility of running up a blind channel.

Currents

(315) The currents of Kuskokwim Bay and River are strong, attaining velocities of 5 knots at times. A strong tidal current sweeps past Cape Newenham, setting approximately N and S. Along the N side of the cape, tidal currents of about 1 knot have been observed setting NE and SW. In general, the currents set in directions parallel to the axes of the channels between the shoals. In the channel leading to Goodnews Bay, about 1 mile from the N end of South Spit, flood and ebb each has a velocity of about 2.5 knots, setting NE and SW, respectively. In the deep channels off Jacksmith Bay the flood current has a velocity usually of about 2 to 2.5 knots at strength, and the ebb from 2.5 to 3 knots. In the vicinity of Apokak Creek, the strongest current observed was 3.5 knots. The flood current is felt only about as far as Bethel.

(316) By arriving at the entrance to Eek Channel on the last of the ebb, a favorable current can be carried nearly to Bethel, providing there are no delays.

(317) (See Tidal Current Tables for predictions in Kuskokwim Bay and River.) Variations from the

predicted times and velocities, because of freshets and winds, may be expected.

Weather, Eek Island Vicinity

- (318) The best weather usually occurs in March and April. During the summer, SE to SW gales are frequent and last from 2 to 5 days. These storms gradually blow themselves out and are generally followed by a few days of good weather. In the early fall, N winds are frequent and are usually accompanied by clear skies. After mid-September, strong gales become frequent and prolonged.
- (319) Water can be obtained from small streams in Security Cove, Goodnews Bay, and Carter Bay. In the vicinity of Eek Island, the river water is fresh at all stages of the tide; it is very muddy, but the silt settles readily.

Chart 16380

- (320) The **Pribilof Islands**, in the Bering Sea about 200 miles NW of Unimak Pass, consist of St. Paul, St. George, Otter, and Walrus Islands; the latter two are small and uninhabited. St. Paul and St. George have the largest and most numerous fur seal rookeries in the world. The group is under the jurisdiction of the National Marine Fisheries Service and is patrolled during the sealing season by vessels of the U.S. Coast Guard, under provisions of the international treaty governing sealing. From June 1 to October 15, the fur seal breeding and birthing season, landing is forbidden at the rookeries in the vicinity of English Bay, Reef Point, Lukanin Point, Polovina Point, and Northeast Point on St. Paul Island. Walrus and Otter Islands are bird reservations, landing is prohibited at all times, unless a permit is obtained from the National Marine Fisheries Service. (See §216.81 through §216.87, chapter 2, for regulations.)
- (321) Radiotelephone and radiotelegraph services are maintained on St. Paul Island and St. George Island. In addition, interisland radio and satellite communications are maintained.
- (322) A supply vessel makes several trips a year between Seattle and the Pribilof Islands (St. George and St. Paul).
- (323) There are no landlocked harbors about the islands, but safe anchorage is always available on the lee sides. Residents of St. Paul Island say that the prevailing wind during the summer is from the NE, which makes Village Cove on St. Paul Island a good anchorage in all but severe SW winds. The bottom in Village Cove is black sand, and the holding ground is good. During SW

winds good anchorage is available in Lukanin Bay on the SE side of St. Paul Island.

Weather, Pribilof Island Vicinity

- (324) Fogs are especially thick and prevalent in this vicinity in the summer, and navigation is attended with difficulty and danger. A navigator should plan to make landfalls in the Pribilof Islands during the summer based on no land being visible. One annoying characteristic of the area is very thick fog accompanying strong winds. Logs from survey vessels indicate that a typical summer day in the Pribilof Islands is as follows: Dense fog at daylight, vessels anchored 200 yards distant not visible, calm sea, light airs; by noon intermittent sun, a wet drifting fog, gentle breeze; by evening a dense fog, winds increased to force 6. Dense fog with visibility less than 0.5 mile is more common around St. Paul Island than around St. George Island. An unusual characteristic off North Anchorage, St. George Island, was clear visibility along the shore accompanied by dense curtainlike fog to seaward.
- (325) Winds do not continue to blow from the same quarter for any length of time. From December through April winds blow from the NE more than from the other directions. After September 1, gales are frequent and violent, and blow from all directions.
- Ice**
- (326) The Pribilofs are near the S limit of the ice in Bering Sea. On rare occasions the icefields extend as far as 35 miles S of St. George Island. In 7 years of National Weather Service ice records at St. Paul Island, no sea ice at all was reported in 3 years. In the other 4 years, navigation remained easy throughout 1 year and became restricted to full-powered vessels for short periods in March and April of 3 years; at no time did navigation become suspended or require the use of an icebreaker.
- (327) In 1974, a pinnacle was reported 68 miles WNW of St. Paul Island in 57°39.2'N., 173°24.0'W. (see chart 16006). Depth of water over the pinnacle is not known.

Chart 16381

- (328) **St. George Island**, the southernmost of the Pribilof Islands, consists mainly of high volcanic hills and ridges, and its entire coast is a precipitous cliff except for a few miles on the N side and short intervals at Garden Cove and Zapadni Bay. The E and W extremities of the island, **Tolstoi Point** and **Dalnoi Point**, are bold promontories. **High Bluffs**, on the N side of the island, 1,012 feet high, is a prominent landmark and is visible

from St. Paul Island, a distance of nearly 40 miles, on a clear day.

(329) **St. George Harbor**, on the SE side of Zapadni Bay, is the only harbor on St. George Island. The channel is dredged and in 1993-2002, had a controlling depth of 17 feet. The entrance is protected by breakwaters and marked by a 076° lighted range and daybeacons. The N breakwater is marked by a light. There are two docks on the E side of the basin; N dock is 60 feet and S dock is 75 feet, both with 19 feet alongside and staging areas. An additional 250 feet of moorage is provided by dolphins on the W side with 22 feet alongside. The harbormaster assigns berths (telephone 907-859-2263) and monitors VHF-FM channels 16 and 12. Water, sewage pumpout, a boat ramp, and marine supplies are available. The harbor is owned and operated by the village of St. George. Anchorage can be had at North Anchorage, Garden Cove, and Zapadni Bay, according to the direction of the wind; the anchorages are poor except with the wind directly off the land. At a distance generally not greater than 2 miles from the island the depth of the water is but little less than the surrounding sea, and in thick weather it is not safe to depend upon soundings for picking up the land unless sure of the position. Vessels should not approach the island in less than 12 fathoms of water. There are no outlying dangers except the rock awash 0.6 mile NE of East Landing, and the small reefs at Zapadni Bay and North Anchorage. A rocky shoal, covered 1¼ fathoms, is 9.3 miles 078° from Tolstoi Point.

(330) The anchorage in **Zapadni Bay**, on the SW side of the island, in 10 fathoms, affords shelter with winds from ENE to NNW. A reef extends about 0.2 mile offshore S of the anchorage.

(331) With N winds, a landing may sometimes be made at **Garden Cove** S of Tolstoi Point, on the sand beach. The anchorage affords shelter from NW winds, but with the exception of a small area the bottom is rocky.

Currents

(332) In the open water the tidal current is rotary, turning clockwise. Along the N and S shores of the island the current in general sets E on the flood and W on the ebb. The largest velocity observed over a period of about 6 days in July and August was about 1.5 knots. With opposing wind and current, tide rips occur off Tolstoi and Dalnoi Points. These rips are not heavy enough to be of any consequence, except that to strangers they appear to be breakers. The water is deep off both points, which can be passed close-to with safety.

(333) The approach to **North Anchorage** is marked by a private marker about 0.5 mile N of St. George. The

most prominent landmarks in the village of **St. George** are the white roofs of the quadrangle of sheds, low down at the water's edge. The roofs loom up first through the fog. Also conspicuous is a tight group of buildings on the slope and ridge back from the beach. Most easily identified is the Russian Orthodox church whose bell tower has a green onion-shaped roof topped by a white St. Andrew's cross.

(334) Vessels should keep the street which extends through the village bearing 164°. Good anchorage will be found about 700 yards from the landing. There is swinging room for a 400-foot vessel riding to 45 fathoms of chain.

(335) The landing is a square block of reinforced concrete next to a cutting in the rocks. The area around the landing, and for about 75 feet to seaward, practically bares at extreme low water. The landing can be used by small shallow-draft boats 3 hours on either side of high water. A launching ramp is at North Anchorage.

(336) **East Landing**, just NE of the village, is better protected from a W swell. A ledge awash is a short distance off the landing. If desired, a boat will come out to anchored vessels when landing is practicable.

Local magnetic disturbance

(337) Differences of as much as 11° from the normal variation have been observed on St. George Island.

Pilotage, St. George

(338) Pilotage, except for certain exempted vessels, is compulsory for all vessels navigating the waters of the State of Alaska.

(339) The Bering Sea is served by the Alaska Marine Pilots. (See **Pilotage, General** (indexed), chapter 3, for the pilot pickup stations and other details.)

(340) The U.S. Public Health Service maintains a Native Health Services clinic in the village of St. George.

Communications

(341) St. George Airport provides air services four times a week. Peninsula Airways Aircraft Charter will provide air transportation in an emergency.

Chart 16382

(342) **Otter Island**, off the S side of St. Paul Island, has an abrupt bluff 288 feet high at its SW end, slopes gradually to the N, and rises again in a crater, about 141 feet high, at its extreme E end. Foul ground, marked by kelp, extends about 0.8 mile from the island on its S, SW, and N sides. The N side, from **Crater Point** to **Northwest Reef**, is clear of dangers. Probably the best

anchorage near the island is in 9½ fathoms, black sand and broken shells, with the NE extremity of Crater Point bearing 185°, distant 0.5 mile. This island must be approached with great caution in thick weather, and at all times a vessel should keep out of kelp. A 6-fathom (11.0 m) shoal is 2.1 miles ENE of Otter Island.

(343) Between Otter Island and Reef Point, St. Paul Island, the tidal currents are strong, and with heavy winds the tide rips are dangerous especially on the ebb current. In 1976, the NOAA Ship SURVEYOR observed currents setting NW at about 2.5 knots about 2.1 miles SW of the SW end of Otter Island.

(344) **Walrus Island**, off the E side of St. Paul Island, is low, about 39 feet high, level on top, and composed of irregular masses of volcanic rock. It is very hard to pick up in thick weather. It is about 0.4 mile long and 0.1 mile wide. Anchorage in emergency situations can be had on either side of it, 0.3 to 0.5 mile offshore, in 10 to 15 fathoms. Landing can be made with smooth water, the best place being a small cove at the SW corner. The island is a bad place to make in a fog. Parts of Otter and Walrus Islands are covered with sea birds in the breeding season.

(345) Walrus Island is a Steller sea lion rookery site. There is a 3-mile vessel exclusionary zone around the entire island. (See 50 CFR 223.202, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

Current

(346) Current observations made in July and August W of Walrus Island show that the current is rotary turning clockwise, with velocities exceeding 2 knots at times.

(347) **St. Paul Island**, the northernmost of the Pribilof Islands, is about 235 miles NW from Unimak Pass. The W and SW parts of St. Paul Island are high and mountainous, with precipitous cliffs at the coast. The rest of the island is a comparatively low, rolling plateau, with a number of extinct volcanic peaks scattered over its surface. **Bogoslof Hill**, 590 feet high, a conical crater near the center of the island, and **Polovina Hill**, double-peaked and 470 feet high, near the E end, are conspicuous and the best landmarks in clear weather when coming from S. From this latter hill the island stretches away, in a low, narrow neck to **Hutchinson Hill**, about 100 feet high, on **Northeast Point**. W of **Lukanin Bay** the coast of the S side of the island is rocky, with bluffs at the points. The shore of the rest of the island is generally a sand beach, with rocks in the vicinities of the seal rookeries. A tall loran tower is about 2.2 miles NNE of the village of St. Paul, and an aerolight is about 1.1 miles E of the tower.

(348) A rocky ledge covered 2.4 fathoms (4.4 m) with no visible kelp is 5 miles NE of Northeast Point.

Kelp-marked reefs extend about 0.4 mile SE from the two low points S of Northeast Point. A dangerous ledge with two rocks covered 1.4 fathoms is 1.1 miles N of Hutchinson Hill. With a moderate swell the sea breaks over these rocks.

(349) On the N side of St. Paul Island, depths of 5 fathoms or more are 1 mile offshore.

(350) A shoal covered 2 fathoms is 7.5 miles W of St. Paul Island.

(351) Breakers extend 0.3 mile or more off **Southwest Point**.

(352) A dangerous ledge, usually marked by breakers, extends 0.6 mile SW and S from **Reef Point**, the S point of the island.

(353) **Sea Lion Rock**, about 0.3 mile S of Reef Point, is prominent when approaching the point from an E or W direction.

(354) A reef extends about 0.3 mile off **Stony Point**, the NE point of Lukanin Bay.

Pilotage, St. Paul

(355) Pilotage, except for certain exempted vessels, is compulsory for all vessels navigating the waters of the State of Alaska.

(356) The Bering Sea is served by the Alaska Marine Pilots. (See **Pilotage, General** (indexed), chapter 3, for the pilot pickup stations and other details.)

Anchorage

(357) The usual anchorage at St. Paul Island is W of Village Cove between Zapadni Point and Reef Point in the vicinity of the 10-fathom curve. The bottom, in general, is sandy, but rocky bottom will be found in the vicinity of Zapadni Point and Tolstoi Point. Anchorage can be found NE from Reef Point, off **Black Bluffs** and East Landing, and in Lukanin Bay.

(358) Lukanin Bay has a sandy bottom and is used when W swells make the Village Cove anchorage undesirable. From the Village Cove anchorage the village of St. Paul is obscured by a bluff although it is in full view from the Black Bluffs anchorage.

(359) In the spring (April-May) as the ice edge moves N, the winds can radically change its configuration. Vessels anchoring in Village Cove or other areas around the Pribilof Islands should maintain a careful ice watch so as not to become entrapped.

(360) Vessels should not attempt to ride out a gale at anchor near the islands, unless to leeward and well sheltered. The surf is apt to make quickly and is dangerous on the weather side of the island.

(361) Prominent in the approach to the anchorage off **Village Cove** are the three large steel tanks on a bluff just W of the village. Also on the bluff, just to the N, are eight smaller white tanks. Vessels should steer 082° for

the center of the three large steel tanks and anchor in about 8 fathoms with Reef Point and the center of Sea Lion Rock in range.

(362) **Zapadni Point, Tolstoi Point, and Reef Point**, 2.5 miles WNW, 0.6 mile NW, and 1 mile SW of Village Cove, respectively, are the best radar targets in the area at a range of 5 to 7 miles.

(363) In 1993, an obstruction with an unknown depth was reported 0.7 mile SE of Zapadni Point in about 57°08'12N., 170°19'54W.

(364) Village Cove is protected by breakwaters marked by lights. The harbor is a refuge for the fishing fleet of the Bering Sea. In 2006, 18 feet was available in the entrance channel. The harbor has three main docks with depths of 9.5 to 23 feet alongside and deck heights of 11 feet. The small boat float has a depth alongside of 15 feet. Keep close to shore; the harbor shoals rapidly in the NE section. Caution should be used when approaching the harbor as heavy swells may still break near the entrance.

(365) The harbormaster can be reached on VHF-FM channel 16, except on weekends and after normal business hours. At these times communications are routed through the Public Safety Office on VHF-FM channel 16.

(366) **St. Paul**, about midway along a peninsula extending from the S side of St. Paul Island, has small wooden bright-colored homes with dark-colored roofs, a church, hotel, a small hospital, several large buildings, and a machine shop with limited facilities. The hospital patients requiring surgery are transferred to Anchorage by jet medevac.

(367) A commercial airline provides weekly mail and passenger service to and from Anchorage via Cold Bay or Dutch Harbor when weather permits. A weather station and a loran station are on St. Paul Island. The weather station monitors CB channel 9, and the loran station monitors VHF-FM channel 16 (156.80 MHz).

(368) Landing is forbidden at the fur seal rookeries on St. Paul Island during the breeding season, June 1 to October 15.

Weather, St. Paul Vicinity

(369) The climate is typically maritime, resulting in considerable cloudiness, heavy fog, high humidity, and rather well restricted daily temperature ranges. Humidities remain uniformly high from May to late September, and during the summer period there is almost continuous low cloudiness and occasional heavy fog. June, July, and August are the foggiest months. On average, 205 days in a year have fog reported. The differences between average maximum and minimum temperatures for the entire year are only slightly above

8°F (4°C). Temperatures remain on the cool side even during the summer, and the highest temperature on record is 66°F (18.9°C) in August 1987. Extreme highs in summertime usually range around the middle fifties (12° to 14°C). Although record low readings fall well below the zero mark (<-18°C) and each month from December through April have seen below zero (<-18°F) readings, such extremely cold days are rather rare. On the average only 5 days each winter season have temperatures falling below the zero mark (<-18°C). The lowest temperature on record is -19°F (-28.3°C) in March 1971.

(370) Despite an environment of high humidities, and days with precipitation numbering 320 for a given year, precipitation on St. Paul Island is surprisingly light. The annual average is slightly below 24 inches (610 mm), which is just below the average for Alaska as a whole. The greatest 24-hour precipitation on record fell slightly short of 2 inches (51 mm, October 1949). The wettest year on record, 1964, had 36.60 inches (929.6 mm) of precipitation and the driest year, 1977, saw only 9.82 inches (249.4 mm) for the year. April is generally the driest month, with a gradual increase of precipitation until a mean monthly total of over 3 inches (76 mm) is reached during August and slightly below for September and October. This is followed by a gradual decrease during the succeeding months until the return of April. On average, 165 days per year record snowfall averaging about 56 inches (1422 mm) in a year. March is the snowiest month averaging ten inches (254 mm) and 25 days with snow during the month. Only July, and August have been snow free. Thunderstorms are extremely rare on St. Paul Island. The only isolated occurrence ever reported was in June 1939.

(371) Frequent windy periods are characteristic of the island area throughout the year. Frequent storms occur from October to April, and these often are accompanied by gale force winds to produce general blizzard conditions. The mean wind speed for the WSO is 14 knots but the winter months average nearly 17 knots. Gales have occurred during every month except June and July. Under the influence of prolonged N and NE winds between January and April, the ice pack occasionally moves S to surround the island. During recent years, the S limit of this movement has been between St. Paul and St. George Islands, some 40 miles (74 km) to the SE of St. Paul.

(372) (See Appendix B for **St. Paul Island Climatological table.**)

Currents

(373) Around the island the current sets NW on the flood and S on the ebb, following the trend of the shore. The

greatest velocity occurs at Northeast Point and between Reef Point and Otter Island. Average velocity at strength of current is 1 to 2 knots, but with continued strong winds from one direction it may increase to 3 knots.

- (374) There are heavy rips around Northeast and Southwest Points, also between Reef Point and Otter Island, where they are worse on the ebb. The tides and tidal currents are greatly influenced by the winds.

Chart 16006

- (375) **Nunivak Island**, in the Bering Sea near the Alaska mainland, is about 330 miles N of Unimak Pass. Dangerous shoals and uneven bottom have been reported and are shown on the chart; the island should be approached with extreme caution.

- (376) From W, Nunivak Island shows gentle slopes terminating seaward in reddish cliffs 150 to 462 feet high. The highest point of the W part of the island rises to 866 feet 10 miles ESE from Cape Mohican. Near the center of the island is **Roberts Mountain**, 1,675 feet high, the highest of a group; this mountain is built up of a series of volcanic benches, the top being the steep side of a breached crater. The E end of the island is low, for the most part, except for some low hills and **Twin Mountain**, a breached crater 627 feet high.

- (377) In clear weather the island generally can be made out for 30 miles from any direction. The island is inhabited by herds of reindeer.

- (378) In 1899 the U.S.S. CORWIN cruised completely around Nunivak Island, following the shore and outlying islands at a distance of about 2 miles, and found general depths of 7 to 10 fathoms. The coast is generally abrupt and rocky, with numerous bights in which anchorage was found in 3½ to 7 fathoms.

- (379) **Cape Mohican**, the W point of Nunivak Island, is a narrow promontory about 2 miles long. The point of the cape is a cliff 266 feet high from which the terrain descends E to 150 feet for 2 miles before ascending gradually to the higher ground inland.

- (380) **Cape Mohican Light** (60°12'41N., 167°27'28W.), 285 feet (86.9 m) above the water, is shown seasonally from a skeleton tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark on the end of the cape.

- (381) A shoal about 1 mile wide extends 5 miles 050° from Cape Mohican and has depths of 2 to 4 fathoms over it. The shoal area should be avoided until it has been completely surveyed. The 10-fathom curve extends 7.5 miles 058° from the cape.

- (382) In 1979, the U.S. Coast Guard Cutter IRONWOOD reported possible shoreline charting inaccuracies on the NW side of Nunivak Island between Cape Mohican

and Nash Harbor. Until surveys are made of this area, mariners are advised to use caution when using shoreline features for navigation.

- (383) **Nash Harbor**, on the N coast of Nunivak Island 16 miles E of Cape Mohican, is a good anchorage except with winds from NW through N to NE. The coast to the W of the harbor is fairly high and is backed by cliffs, while to the NE it is low. The S side of the harbor has a sand-and-gravel beach at the foot of a 30-foot bluff. The bottom slopes gradually from 10 fathoms outside Nash Harbor to the beach at the head.

- (384) The harbor is 1.5 miles wide and about 1 mile in depth. The bottom is sand except near the rocky parts of the shore, and there are no indications of dangers over a large 4- to 6-fathom area in midharbor. Boats usually land off the village of **Nash Harbor**, on the W side of a creek that empties into the SW part of the harbor; however, there are boulders close to shore at this landing as well as in the cove on the W shore. The creek drains a lake, but the water is brackish because the lake level is affected by the tides. The lake freezes every winter and makes an excellent landing place for airplanes fitted with skis; it is also large enough for seaplanes to use in summer.

- (385) In 1951, the survey ship PATHFINDER made the approach to Nash Harbor (see chart 16006) on course 090° for 21 miles from a position 4.5 miles N of Cape Mohican until abeam of the harbor, then steered 180° for midharbor to anchorage in 6 fathoms.

- (386) **Cape Etolin**, 40 miles ENE of Cape Mohican, is the northernmost point of Nunivak Island. The cape is a narrow strip of land with a ridge of low hills midway along its outer part; it appears as two or more islands from a distance W. A small island is about 2 miles off the end of the cape; between are ledges. A dangerous rocky area extends W from Cape Etolin for about 1.5 miles.

- (387) **Cape Etolin Light** (60°25'48N., 166°09'38W.), 40 feet (12.2 m) above the water, is shown seasonally from a skeleton tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark near the N tip of Cape Etolin.

- (388) **Mekoryuk**, about 2 miles W of the inner end of Cape Etolin, and Nash Harbor are the only villages on Nunivak Island that are inhabited the year round. A weather station is maintained at Mekoryuk, and the village has weekly mail service by air; radiotelegraph communication is maintained.

Anchorage

- (389) Anchorage can be found NW of Mekoryuk in 25 to 32 feet of water.

- (390) In 1951, the PATHFINDER anchored on the W side of Cape Etolin, 4.5 miles NW of Mekoryuk, in 5

fathoms, sand bottom, on bearings **080°** to N tangent of Cape Etolin, **089°30'** to highest knoll on Cape Etolin, **122°** to center of schoolhouse, the largest building in Mekoryuk, and **246°** to N tangent of point 5.5 miles to the SW. From this anchorage the N tangent of Cape Etolin was open **001°30'** from the S tangent of Cape Vancouver. The anchorage was approached from W on a heading of **092°** for the highest knoll on Cape Etolin. The approach should be made with caution as the area shoals rapidly and the reference points are apt to be obscured by fog except during N winds. From the anchorage, a launch ran on a general course of **120°** toward Mekoryuk for 3 miles and obtained a minimum depth of 25 feet.

(391) Shoals covered 3 fathoms have been reported about 7.5 miles N and 15.5 miles NW from Cape Etolin, and a shoal covered $4\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms has been reported 12.5 miles NNE from the cape; all with deep water surrounding them. Keeping Cape Vancouver bearing N of **086°**, Cape Etolin can be rounded when coming from W in 10 fathoms. With Cape Vancouver bearing **086°** or E of this bearing, considerable shoal water and irregular depths are found.

(392) **Cape Etolin Anchorage**, the bight on the E side of the cape, has fair holding ground in 2 to 5 fathoms, but is open to the NE. Near the S side, and about 0.3 mile from the head of the bight, is anchorage in 3 fathoms; the holding ground is gravel and only moderately good. Farther out, it is deeper but more exposed to the strong tidal currents and rips of **Etolin Strait**, the wide passage between Nunivak Island and the mainland.

(393) Several shoals have been reported in Etolin Strait. In 1968, the U.S. Coast Guard Cutter NORTHWIND, in transiting the strait, reported that depths in some cases were found to be greater or lesser than now charted. Until surveys are made of this area, mariners are advised to use extreme caution.

(394) In 1971, the Coast Guard Cutter STORIS observed the following conditions on the E side of Etolin Strait: Depths of $2\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms were found in $59^{\circ}59.0'N$, $164^{\circ}56.0'W$. Proceeding essentially W from that position, depths increased to 5 fathoms, then quickly shoaled to $1\frac{3}{4}$ fathoms in $60^{\circ}01.0'N$, $165^{\circ}05.0'W$. The bottom was sand and mud. The 3-fathom shoal centered in $59^{\circ}49.0'N$, $164^{\circ}55.0'W$ was found in charted position. The STORIS further reported that the depths were found to be generally as noted on chart 16006 in the area SE of the charted shoals and changes in depth were very gradual.

(395) In 1977, the NOAA Ship MILLER FREEMAN reported shoaling to $4\frac{1}{4}$ fathoms centered in about $59^{\circ}49.9'N$, $165^{\circ}33.0'W$. Caution is advised in this area.

(396) **Cape Manning** is 15 miles SE of Cape Etolin. **Triangle Island** is 5 miles NW of Cape Manning and 2 miles

from the nearest shore of the main island, with foul ground reported between.

(397) **Cape Corwin**, 20 miles S of Cape Manning, is the easternmost point of Nunivak Island. The cape is low and has a rocky shore on its N side. The two peaks of Twin Mountain are 7 miles NNW of the point of Cape Corwin and can be seen for 25 miles in clear weather.

(398) **Cape Mendenhall**, 18 miles WSW of Cape Corwin, is the southernmost point of Nunivak Island. The cape is 255 feet high and has a low rock bluff 10 to 20 feet high on its E side. A $2\frac{3}{4}$ -fathom shoal is 4 miles SW of Cape Mendenhall.

(399) During a N blow in August 1951, the survey ship EXPLORER found satisfactory anchorage in $8\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms about 10 miles NW of Cape Mendenhall. The anchorage is about 1.5 miles off the beach of the second bight NW of the cape and is protected from NW through N to E. As the ship approached on a NE course, the water shoaled uniformly from 14 to $8\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms. The fine gray sand bottom is good holding ground. Currents along the coast had velocities estimated to be as much as 1 knot.

(400) From Cape Mendenhall the coast extends NW for about 40 miles to what may be called the SW cape of Nunivak Island. The few soundings obtained show deep water fairly close to shore, and it is apparently safe to follow the shore at a distance of 2 miles. Depths of $4\frac{3}{4}$ to 6 fathoms have been found on an extensive shoal about 10 miles off this stretch of coast.

(401) The SW cape has cliffs 100 to 150 feet high; the summit is gently sloping tundra. In the small cove E of the cape, landings can be made on the sandy beach in front of the few barabaras of **Tachikuga**, an abandoned native village. Water can be obtained from the stream just E of the abandoned village; at low water the stream is fresh to its mouth. Temporary anchorage is possible in 7 to 9 fathoms about 0.8 mile off the entrance to the cove.

(402) From the SW cape, the coast of Nunivak Island extends N for about 8 miles to Cape Mohican. Along this stretch are impassable cliffs 150 to 450 feet high, and there are no landing places. The 6-fathom curve is about 1.3 miles offshore.

Currents

(403) On the N and SW sides of Nunivak Island the current has a large diurnal inequality. NE of Cape Mohican a 4-hour series of current observations in July 1951 showed a NE current which at strength had a velocity of 1.8 knots. Observations made in June and August 1951 W of Cape Etolin showed tidal currents setting along the shore in both directions with velocities of about 1 knot at strength of current. On the E side of the island in Etolin Strait, it is stated that tidal currents are

St. Matthew Island (Cape Upright)

Image courtesy of Kenneth D. Lempert, MD/U.S. Public Health Service (2009)



so strong that the middle portion does not freeze over in winter. (See the Tidal Current Tables for predictions off the W coast of Nunivak Island.)

Ice

(404) Navigation is difficult from mid-December to mid-May and usually is suspended from early January to late March.

(405) **St. Matthew Island** and adjoining islands are 145 miles W from Nunivak Island. They are rocky, uninhabited islands whose shores are poorly charted except for a small area between Sugarloaf Mountain and Pinnacle Island. St. Matthew Island is a succession of hills and low valleys. During the season of navigation, fog is prevalent in this vicinity. Anchorage can be made with an offshore wind on the N or S sides of the island.

(406) **Cape Upright**, the E point of St. Matthew Island, is high and vertical, and the land in its immediate vicinity is mountainous. A mountain 1,505 feet high is 0.7 mile back of the cape, and another mountain 1,280 feet high is 0.9 mile SW of the cape. Off the cape is a detached rock 25 feet high. W of the highland of the cape is a low neck, apparently of sand, and the cape might be easily mistaken for a detached island.

(407) **Glory of Russia Cape**, the N point of St. Matthew Island, is also high and mountainous. A 1,475-foot peak is about 1.3 miles S of the cape.

(408) Numerous detached rocks along the shores of St. Matthew Island should not be approached too closely. On the island is an abundance of freshwater in streams and lakes.

(409) **Sugarloaf Mountain**, 1,380 feet high, is 11.5 miles W from Cape Upright. From Sugarloaf Mountain the coast trends about 0.8 mile SE to the westernmost point of a wide bight that extends to Cape Upright. A rock is about 350 yards S of this point.

(410) Good anchorage may be had in about 14 fathoms, sheltered from winds between SE and SW, in a bight on the E side of St. Matthew Island, about 10 miles NW of Cape Upright, with Sugarloaf Mountain bearing **220°**, and W of some rocks which show well out of the water and should not be approached closely. Landing is difficult with any swell, as the beach is stony and steep. In 1951, the **PATHFINDER** anchored frequently in 9 to 10 fathoms, about 3.5 miles WNW of Sugarloaf Mountain, with broken bottom and satisfactory holding ground. The **PATHFINDER** also anchored in about 14 fathoms, with protection from N gales, 4 miles E by S of Sugarloaf Mountain.

- (411) **Sarichef Strait** is a 2.5-mile-wide passage between St. Matthew Island and Hall Island. Tidal currents and rips were not found to be strong in 1951. The *PATHFINDER* obtained a least depth of 10 fathoms in two passages of the strait near the middle, but the records indicated that shoaler depths could be expected.
- (412) **Hall Island**, about 3 miles N of St. Matthew Island, is 1,665 feet high and is rugged on its NE, N and W sides; the SE point is low. **Elephant Rock** is a large detached rock off **Cape Hall**, the N point of the island, and **Arre Rocks** are several smaller detached rocks off the SW side of the island. Anchorage is available in 10 fathoms in the bight on the SE side of the island.
- (413) In 1993, the Canadian Survey Ship John P. Tully reported discolored water, confused and mounting seas, and being abruptly set to the E with currents of about 3 knots when passing on the E side of Hall Island about 2 miles off Elephant Rock.
- (414) **Pinnacle Island**, with its spires and needle formations making a striking appearance, rises abruptly from the sea with scarcely a place for a boat landing. The N end of the island is 8 miles SSW of Sugarloaf Mountain. Pinnacle Island is 1.4 miles long, 0.3 mile wide, and rises to 1,250 feet midway of its length.
- (415) An unusual submerged ridge extends from the N end of Pinnacle Island in a **021°** direction to the shore of St. Matthew Island. The ridge is about 300 yards wide between the 10-fathom curves. The least depth found in 1951 was 4 fathoms, and there were several depths of 5 fathoms. The best water over the ridge was 9 fathoms 1.6 miles SW of the point below Sugarloaf Mountain. Tide rips occur along the ridge with fresh winds.
- (416) Rocks and islets 55 to 95 feet high are off the S shore of Pinnacle Island. **Gull Rock**, 93 feet high, is 0.5 mile WNW of the S end of Pinnacle Island.
- (417) A rock covered 23 feet was reported 127 miles SW of St. Matthew Island in **58°38.0'N., 175°02.5'W.**
- (418) **St. Lawrence Island** is in the N part of the Bering Sea about 120 miles S of Bering Strait.
- (419) The E end of this island is usually made by vessels bound into Norton Sound, and in clear weather can be seen from a distance of 30 to 35 miles. From Southeast Cape a ridge of mountains extends in a N direction across the island, and another ridge extends in a N direction from Apavawook Cape to Northeast Cape. Between these two ridges a deep bight makes in from S, and at its head very low land extends N across the island. The shore of the E end of the island is generally a low sand beach with outlying rocks; the mountain ridges begin 0.5 to 2 miles back from the beach.
- (420) **Northeast Cape**, E end of St. Lawrence Island, is low tundra land, with numerous freshwater lakes. The cape is 2 miles wide to the foot of a mountain that rises abruptly and has a peak 1,435 feet high. This peak can be seen on a clear day for 35 miles or more. At 0.3 and 0.6 mile from the end of the cape are two hummocks 94 and 280 feet high, respectively; the lower hummock is in **63°18'N., 168°42'W.**
- (421) Although the bottom is irregular off the point of the cape, no breakers were noticed while passing it in rough weather. The N shore of St. Lawrence Island, for 10 miles W of Northeast Cape, is a low sand beach and grassy tundra with numerous freshwater lakes. Anchorage with shelter from S or SE winds can be had along this shore about 2 miles from the beach in 8 to 9 fathoms; the holding ground is not good, the bottom being gravel. At a point on the N shore 6 miles W of Northeast Cape, breakers extend 1 mile offshore.
- (422) From the Northeast Cape the E coast of St. Lawrence Island has a general S trend for 4 miles to a point where a 450-foot-high spur from the higher hills reaches to within 0.5 mile of the beach; along this stretch the 6-fathom curve is 0.8 to 1 mile offshore.
- (423) The coast then trends SSW for another 4 miles, then curves W and N for 5 miles, forming **Apavawook Cape**, which is so rounding that it has no definite point. This entire stretch of coast is a low, narrow strip behind which is a large lagoon. The mountains are about 2 miles inland and about 900 feet high.
- (424) **Punuk Islands**, 4 to 5 miles SSE from Apavawook Cape, are a group of three small islands 1.5 miles long; the NE end of the group is about 13.2 miles **192°** from Northeast Cape. The northernmost and largest island has two marked rocky hummocks, the higher being 230 feet high; on the SW end of the island are the remains of a native village. The southernmost island is an irregular mass of rocks, the highest point about 75 feet above water. Between these islands is a low, sandy islet, which is separated from the other two by narrow channels completely obstructed by ledges, over which the sea breaks. The shores of all the islands are foul, and a ledge extends S from the southernmost island; a rocky shoal covered $3\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms is 1.4 miles S of the southernmost island; over 7 fathoms can be carried 2 miles S of the islands. A reef covered 2 to 3 fathoms extends about 0.7 miles NNW of the southernmost island. Vessels should approach these islands with caution.
- (425) A reconnaissance survey in 1951 indicated a clear approach to good anchorage in N and W weather off **Maknik Lagoon**, NW of Punuk Islands. The anchorage, in $6\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms, is in **63°09'N., 169°15'W.**, about 1.5 miles off the beach. All soundings showed a uniform slope to the 6-fathom curve, where there is a break and a steeper slope to the beach. Maknik Lagoon is behind the low sand barrier beach.
- (426) Heavy breakers have been observed in the channel between Punuk Islands and Apavawook Cape; vessels should not attempt to pass through. A depth of 3

fathoms is 1.7 miles NW of the northernmost and larger island. Several areas with 3½ fathoms are in this passage. From E the islands can be approached as close as 1 mile. It is reported that 2.8 miles 220° from Pujuk Islands the flood current was observed setting about 024° with a maximum velocity of 1.1 knots.

(427) **Southeast Cape** is about 5 miles across on its S face; the E point of the cape slopes gradually to the water for 0.3 mile from the highland, and a reef extends about 0.5 mile SE from the point. The W point is lower and slopes more gradually to the water for 3 miles from the highland, and a reef makes off from the point in a S direction for 2 to 3 miles. The bight between these points is very foul and should be avoided.

(428) **Kialegak Point**, about 5 miles NNE of Southeast Cape, is a long sandspit strewn with rocks that extends in an E direction from the highland of the coast. There are breakers about 0.8 mile 355° from the end of the cape, and there may be others inside; a reef extends S from the S side of the sandspit for about 1 mile. The remains of a native village are on the sandspit.

(429) The bight between Cape Kialegak and Apavavook Cape has a uniform slope from 16 fathoms to the 10-fathom curve, where there is a steeper slope to the beach. The 10-fathom curve is about 2 miles off and parallels the shoreline. Good holding ground can be found in most parts of the bight with good anchorage in N and W weather. Within 3 miles of the Pujuk Islands the holding ground is very poor and is not recommended.

(430) **Northwest Cape**, the NW end of St. Lawrence Island, 660 feet high, is a steep, black bluff and flat on top. A wide sand beach is W of the bluff. **Gambell** is a native village with a school and a store, open the year round. Small quantities of oil and gasoline are available. A visiting nurse calls at the village periodically. A small airstrip is available. Mail and supplies are flown in weekly from Nome. Radiotelegraph communication is maintained.

(431) The water is deep close to Northwest Cape, and anchorage can be had in 9 fathoms, rocky bottom, 0.5 mile offshore on either side of the point of the sand beach with Gambell village bearing 225°. In W winds, breakers have been observed that extend 400 yards NW from the NW tip of land about 1.7 miles W of Northwest Cape. The bay, 6 miles SE of Northwest Cape, affords anchorage with protection from S and W winds, in 3 to 9 fathoms; sand and rocky bottom.

(432) The W end of the island, S of Northwest Cape, is rolling land. From **Tatik Point** around to the bay E of **Southwest Cape**, the land is mountainous and abrupt close to the coast, being highest at Southwest Cape. Only a few families live at Southwest Cape.

(433) Several rock pinnacles, the largest of which is 25 feet high, are off the SW tangent of Southwest Cape on the E side of the entrance to Murphy Bay.

(434) Between the highland E of Southwest Cape and **Siknik Cape** the land is low. A vessel reported striking a submerged rock about 2 miles offshore at a point about 16 miles NE of Southwest Cape.

(435) A reef, bare at low water, makes off 1 mile in a 220° direction from Siknik Cape. The submerged part of this reef extends about 4 miles in a general 175° direction from the bare part. This reef is dangerous, as the water shoals abruptly when approaching the cape.

(436) The rest of the island is generally high and rolling. There are some submerged rocks in the bight W of Southeast Cape, and also some detached rocks showing off the N shore near **Kookoolik Point** and **Savoonga Point**. It is probable that with care an anchorage may be found almost anywhere around the island, but the shores must be approached with caution.

(437) **Savoonga**, at the extreme end of Savoonga Point, has a school and a native store open the year round. Small quantities of gasoline, diesel fuel, and motor oil are available. Mail is delivered from Nome daily by aircraft. There is village clinic with a nurse. An aerolight is shown at Savoonga. Radiotelegraph communication is maintained. Two white windmills that generate electricity for the village are visible 1.0 mile W of the village.

(438) A bar that extends NE from the village breaks at low water. In 2009, the USCGC SPAR anchored 2 miles WSW of Savoonga Point in Koomlangeelkuk Bay near 63°40.4'N., 170°33.7'W., in 5 fathoms. The bay was found to be 3 to 7 fathoms about 0.1 mile from shore. The bottom is rocky and has poor holding ground in foul weather. Good anchorage has been reported about 1 mile W and 1 mile N of the village in 14 fathoms. Landing small craft at Savoonga is highly dependent on surf conditions. A barge landing point can be found on the SE shore of Koomlangeelkuk Bay; this is also the best landing point for small boats in the vicinity of Savoonga.

Currents

(439) The current velocity about 0.8 mile off Savoonga is about 1 knot on the flood setting NW and 1.5 knots on the ebb setting E. The current velocity at other places around St. Lawrence Island is generally less than 1 knot. (See Tidal Current Tables for predictions.)

Weather, Savoonga Vicinity

(440) During the ice-free months of May to November, the diurnal temperature range is only 5° to 10°F (3° to 6°C). From January through March, the range is 10° to 12°F (6° to 7°C). In the winter, passing cyclonic storms

exert the major control on air temperatures. Mean monthly temperatures at Gambell range from 2.8°F (-16.2°C) in January to 49.3°F (9.6°C) in August. Extremes of -28°F (-33.3°C) have been recorded in March and 71°F (21.7°C) in July.

(441) Relative humidity at Gambell is high, usually 80 to 90 percent or more. At least a trace of precipitation occurs on 275 to 300 days a year, yet the annual total is only about 15 inches (381 mm), about half of which falls during July to October, the ice-free months. The greatest rainfall comes with SE winds of cyclonic centers to the S of the island. Snow accumulation is at a maximum of about 2 to 2½ feet (0.6 to 0.8 m) in March, and by the first week in June it remains only in drifts, some of which persist through the summer.

(442) During the winter, from October through April, the wind is prevailing from the N or NE and averages over 17 knots. The peak recorded velocity was 69 knots in October 1947 and was from the N. During the summer, the wind is more variable, being from the N or NW about 30 percent of the time and from the SE or SW about 40 percent of the time. The mean summer velocity is 10 to 11 knots; the mean maximum is 33 to 35 knots.

(443) Throughout most of the year, and particularly in the summer from May to September, broken to overcast sky conditions prevail. Clear skies are seldom seen more than 2 or 3 days a month. The principal cloud types consist of fog, stratiform, and rarely cumuliform clouds at various levels. Most are generally below 10,000 feet (3050 m). Low ceilings are most common during the summer. The visibility is over 7 miles (13 km) for about 70 percent of the period June through September. The best visibility is in September.

(444) Navigation is difficult from mid-December to late May and is suspended during most of March and April.

Warning

(445) The soil, surface waters, and vegetation of St. Lawrence Island are potentially contaminated by the microscopic eggs of a parasite that causes a long-term and sometimes fatal infection of the liver known as alveolar hydatid disease. Although this parasite occurs elsewhere on the W and N coasts of Alaska, it is unusually common on this island, where it is carried by mice, dogs, cats, and wild foxes. Visitors are warned to avoid contact with these animals and not to transport them under any circumstances from the island to other localities.

Communications

(446) Daily air service is available to Savoonga and Gambell from Nome. An aerolight is shown from the Gambell airport 0.5 mile S of the town.

(447) Ships visit St. Lawrence Island infrequently. A Northland Marine Lines barge calls at Savoonga and Gambell two to three times a year. An Alaska Native Service vessel makes a trip or two each year, and one or two visits by Coast Guard cutters can be expected annually. Local vessels from Nome call occasionally.

(448) Transportation about the island in summer is mostly by aluminum or fiberglass skiffs, which are powered by outboard motors. Four-wheeler ATV's are used year-round as the primary mode of transportation. The trip from Savoonga to Gambell is reported to be about 5 hours by ATV.

(449) ATV's are available to rent. Weasels have proved their value on snow, on the tundra, and in small lakes; such vehicles can move over most of the island, except on the coarsest boulder fields and the steeper slopes.

(450) Landings can be made on almost any part of St. Lawrence Island during the summer. The surf is not generally heavy, except where brisk offshore winds pile up the shallow offshore water into large breakers. Supplies for Gambell are landed by whaleboat on both the N and W sides of the spit, depending upon weather and sea conditions. At Savoonga, supplies can only be landed during periods when a N wind is not blowing because of the heavy surf.

(451) **Cape Vancouver** (60°32.0'N., 165°24.0'W.), about 16 miles NE from Nunivak Island, is a bold promontory, 1,132 feet high. The shoal from the mouth of the Kuskokwim River is thought to extend along the coast to Cape Vancouver, so that on the S side of the cape the water is shoal; about 6 miles W of the cape a 1.5-mile circular shoal covered 1½ fathoms was reported in 1957. Immediately off the end of the cape is deep water that extends about 5 miles along the N side of the bight on which the native village of **Tununak (Tanunak)** is situated. This bight is a series of mudflats mostly bare at low water. The BEAR anchored in 4½ fathoms about 1 mile off the S point of the bight and reported shoals that extend NW off the mouth of that bight. **Hazen Bay** is also reported to be shallow.

(452) **Hooper Bay**, 60 miles N of Cape Vancouver, and the second bay S of Cape Romanzof, appears to offer the best anchorage for moderate-draft vessels in the area between Cape Vancouver and Cape Romanzof. The recommended anchorage is 0.2 mile SE of the E end of the sandspit, about 2.5 miles SE of the village of Hooper Bay. The least depth found in the approach to the anchorage was 3½ fathoms on the series of sand ridges that parallel the beach. The anchorage is in 8 fathoms in the channel between the sandspit and a sandbar to the E that bares at low water.

(453) Off the end of the sandspit, the channel is about 0.3 mile wide and its axis is in a NE-SW direction. Both

sides of the channel are very steep, and depths of as much as 13 fathoms were found close to the spit.

Currents

- (454) (See the Tidal Current Tables for predictions for Kokechik Bay.) There are two floods and two ebbs each day; the flood sets NE and the ebb SW.
- (455) The village of **Hooper Bay**, 62 miles NNW of Cape Vancouver and 17 miles S of Cape Romanzof, is the most prominent feature in the area. It is on the highest ground, and the school and tin-roofed buildings are visible for about 10 miles. To reach the anchorage, steer **075°** for the village until within 2.5 miles of shore, then steer **130°** until abeam of the E end of the sand dunes and within 1.1 miles of shore, then head for the anchorage off the sandspit.
- (456) The village can be reached from the anchorage by small boat across the W end of the bay and up the creek along which the village is situated. The entrance to the creek is marked by stakes which should be left to starboard when entering. The limiting depth depends on the stage of tide but in 1994 depths of 2 to 4 feet were reported at low water in the channel. The entrance to the creek bares at low water, and the entire W end of the bay is very shallow, but there is deeper water inside the creek. There are no docks or piers for mooring; most boats either make fast to the shore or beach themselves. Services include telephone, mail, stores, and a health clinic. There are daily flights to Bethel from a nearby airfield; radiotelephone communications is maintained.
- (457) Small boats drawing 1 to 4 feet, depending on the season of the year, can travel inland from Hooper Bay to the Yukon River. The route follows the **Keoklivik River**, S and larger of the two emptying into Hooper Bay, to a junction with the **Kashunuk River** at the old village of **Chevak**; thence through a cutoff ending at the junction of the **Aphrewn River** and the Kashunuk River; thence up the Kashunuk River into Driftwood Slough about 5 miles S of the Yukon.
- (458) Entering Keoklivik River can only be done by small boat. In 1994, the USCGC IRONWOOD reported that the river forms a delta at the mouth and a small channel leads through numerous sand bars, shoals, and mud flats into the river. The transit should be made at low water to find the channel through the flats. Chevak village reportedly marks the channel with a buoy and stakes, but local knowledge is still required. Once inside the river, depths of 5 to 25 feet were reported to Chevak. The village can be contacted via VHF-FM channel 73 by using the voice call "Corporation". There are no piers or docks at Chevak, so small boats tie off to the shore or beach themselves. Telephone, mail, store, and a Village Public Safety Officer are available. There are daily flights from Chevak to Bethel.
- (459) **Driftwood Slough** has two entrances from the Yukon. The one most used is about 2 miles downriver from **Pilot Station**, which is about 115 miles above the mouth of Apoon Pass. The other entrance is about 12 miles above **Mountain Village**, which in turn is about 85 miles above Apoon Pass. The part of the slough leading from this latter entrance meanders considerably and is little used. At the Yukon, Driftwood Slough is about 250 feet wide and is 1½ to 2 feet deep during the dry season.
- (460) Following the ice breakup in the spring, the least depth along the inland route is about 3 feet; by early July it is about 1 to 1½ feet; and by early September, after the rainy season in August, it may be as much as 4 feet. The shallowest part of the passage is about 20 miles SSW of Pilot Station.
- (461) This inland passage may also be entered from the Bering Sea by way of the Kashunuk River, which empties into the sea between Hooper Bay and Hazen Bay, or from Hazen Bay by way of the Aphrewn River.
- (462) **Kokechik Bay** (also see chart 16240) is the funnel-shaped body of water on the S side of Cape Romanzof. The neck of the funnel is at the E end of the bay and is the mouth of the **Kokechik River**. On the seaward side of the bay a long narrow sandspit extends N from **Dall Point** for about 6 miles. On the spit is a ridge of low dunes that are visible about 5 miles to seaward on a clear day.
- (463) About 0.8 mile N of the spit, a long narrow sand and mudflat, part of which bares at all stages of the tide, begins and extends to within 0.5 mile of Cape Romanzof. The gap between the spit and the flat is the best entrance to Kokechik Bay. Except for the deep water that extends 1 mile inside the entrance, the bay consists mostly of extensive flats 4 to 5 feet deep with numerous bars that bare at low water.
- (464) About 1 mile off the entrance to Kokechik Bay is an extensive breaking shoal that bars approach from the NNW and W. The best approach to the bay is on an ENE course for Dall Point, which shows very well and is easily identified by radar in thick weather. From off Dall Point, steer a N course, paralleling the sandspit and about 0.8 mile off, and round the end of the spit at a distance of about 0.5 mile. The controlling depth along this course to the end of deep water 1 mile inside the entrance is 12 feet.
- (465) Large vessels must anchor at least 5 miles W of the sandspit in 5 fathoms, sand bottom. Vessels up to 12-foot draft will find protected anchorage in the 10-fathom holes, one outside and the other inside the entrance to the bay. The outer anchorage, 0.8 mile NW of the end of the sandspit, is between the previously

described shoal and the spit, and has mud bottom. The inner anchorage is 0.8 mile NE of the spit and has sand and mud bottom.

Currents

- (466) Tidal currents are estimated to have a velocity at strength of 1.5 to 2 knots in the entrance.

Charts 16006, 16240

- (467) **Cape Romanzof** (61°48.0'N., 166°06.0'W.), 85 miles N of Nunivak Island, is a bold and prominent headland with cliffs rising abruptly from the water over 1,200 feet along its W face; at the sharp extremity of the cape are remarkable perpendicular shafts of rocks on the side of the cliff. The cape is the W termination of the **Askinuk Mountains**; the highest 2,363 feet is about 5 miles from the cape, and can be seen a considerable distance at sea. An aero radiobeacon is on the cape.

Current

- (468) Past observations showed a diurnal tidal current velocity of nearly 0.5 knot about 7 miles SW of Cape Romanzof.
- (469) Wind effects are important at this location. Continued strong S winds will cause the current to set N continuously for days at a time, and a similar S current results from N winds. The greatest velocities during nearly a month of hourly surface observations were 2.2 knots N and 2 knots S; in each case the current was setting approximately with a wind of about 40 knots.
- (470) The S end of **Sand Islands** is 4.5 miles NE of Cape Romanzof. These two islands, **Neragon Island** and **Krekatok Island**, extend in a general N and S direction about 13 miles, including the interval between them. The N island is mostly covered at high water.
- (471) The coast trends in an E direction from Cape Romanzof 15 miles to the mouth of **Kun River**, and throughout most of this distance is bordered by abrupt cliffs and hills gradually diminishing in elevation.
- (472) **Scammon Bay**, entered between Cape Romanzof and Neragon Island, is very shoal with numerous bars bare at low water. There are two small coves along its S side, **Windy Cove** and **Edmonds Cove**, respectively 1 and 9 miles from Cape Romanzof, but both are quite shoal. **Kongishluk Bay** is the native name for Edmonds Cove. A limited area with depths of 5 fathoms is just S and E of the S end of Neragon Island, and a channel of the same depth leads into it and passes about 2.2 miles N of Cape Romanzof. A narrow channel with a minimum depth of about 1½ fathoms continues through Scammon Bay and into the Kun River. The depths are

from 2 to 4 fathoms off Cape Romanzof, but the water shoals quickly NE, so there is little protection except for very light draft boats. A large shoal area with breakers is about halfway between the cape and Neragon Island, and another shoal with less than 2 fathoms is 2.5 miles 338° from the cape. Along the highland forming the S shore of Scammon Bay the water is 1 fathom or less in depth throughout its length, except just inside Cape Romanzof.

- (473) The village of **Scammon Bay** is on the S shore at the entrance of Kun River. Radiotelegraph communication is maintained.
- (474) The coast is low and marshy from Kun River N to the Yukon Delta. The waters along this stretch are extremely shallow and are navigated only by river boats.
- (475) **Black River**, 39 miles NE of Cape Romanzof, is marked by **Black River Entrance Light** (62°21'20"N., 165°20'50"W.), 20 feet (6.1 m) above the water and shown seasonally from a skeleton tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark on the E side of the entrance.

Chart 16006

- (476) **Norton Sound** is one of the important arms of the Bering Sea. Some supplies for Yukon River by way of St. Michael pass through it. The N shore is important because of the mining operations there. The S side of the entrance to the sound is occupied by the extensive Yukon Flats and should be avoided by deep-draft vessels. The rest of the sound generally has soundings of 8 to 12 fathoms; the greater depths are near the N side. Off Cape Nome and Cape Darby are spots with depths of 15 to 19 fathoms. The bottom of the sound is very even, and the depths decrease to the shore with marked regularity. There is driftwood on all the shores of the sound.

Weather, Norton Sound Vicinity

- (477) During the season of navigation the prevailing winds are S with variable force. Severe storms are usually from the SW. June, with less severe winds, appears to be the best month for navigation. July is about the same, but the rainy season and SW winds pick up in the latter part of the month and continue through August and part of September. September is usually somewhat drier, with more frequent winds from the N. Prevailing winds during October are N to NW; the general weather is clearer and colder.

Fog

- (478) The remarks on fog in the Bering Sea apply to the region W of Cape Nome, but not to Norton Sound E of it. On entering the sound with thick weather in the

Bering Sea, a vessel will find that the fog almost always thins out and gradually clears as the vessel proceeds up the sound. At St. Michael fogs are rare except in the spring when ice floes are close in to Norton Sound and the winds are W. With E winds the area is clear of fog.

Mirage

- (479) In the vicinity of St. Michael and Stuart Islands and the coast S, mirage often distorts the appearance of the land and sometimes greatly magnifies small objects.
- (480) Because of this abnormal refraction, positions obtained by astronomic sights (especially on the flats) cannot be depended on and may be several miles in error although the sight seemed good.

Charts 16006, 16240

- (481) The **Yukon Delta** extends about 90 miles from Black River, 40 miles NE by N from Cape Romanzof, to Apoon Pass. The land along the coast is only a foot or two above high water, is covered with low marsh grass, and is entirely lost to view when but a few miles offshore. The only landmarks visible in clear weather are the sharp peaks of **Kusilvak Mountains** and the Askinuk Mountains back of Cape Romanzof, all very distant and often obscured by clouds or mist. The extreme flatness of the land and the remarkable mirage effect, often seen over the shoals when bare, make the whole region deceptive at times.
- (482) The river discharges by many mouths through the delta. The bars at the entrances have little depth, and the channels through the flats are narrow, crooked, and bordered by shoals bare at low water. They are also subject to constant change. Apoon Pass is the entrance used by the river boats.
- (483) When well inside the confined bank the country on each side is covered with an almost continuous growth of willow and alder bushes. The water has a brownish white appearance, something like glacial water, without its fine, sharp grit. It has no unpleasant taste and is always fresh in the inner channels.
- (484) The main channels are free from snags, though trees sometimes become temporarily lodged on the bars and quantities of driftwood are piled along the shores in places. Undoubtedly the ice carries off the snags when it goes out each season. The channels and banks show indications of changing rapidly both from erosion and deposits. Very probably much of this is effected each year during the breaking up of the ice, its consequent jams, and the great floods following.
- (485) The 3-fathom curve is about 6 miles off Cape Romanzof and about 18 miles off the Yukon Delta and the shore of Pastol Bay, then comes close in to the

shore of Stuart Island. From the cape to the delta, detached shoals with depths of 2¾ to 6 fathoms are as much as 30 miles from shore. Deep-draft vessels should avoid depths less than 8 fathoms.

- (486) There are several settlements along the passes of the Yukon Delta. Strangers are advised to seek local knowledge before entering the Yukon Delta passes. Local independent pilots from Alakanuk and other settlements upriver monitor VHF-FM channel 16; telephone (907) 238-3629.
- (487) **Yukon Delta National Wildlife Refuge** extends from Kuskokwim Bay N to St. Michael Island and includes Nunivak Island. The refuge is a Marine Protected Area.

Currents

- (488) Currents varying from 0.5 to 1.5 knots have been observed in the delta channels. Greater velocities occur in the bar channels and up the river; none observed exceeded 3 knots.
- (489) The prevailing **winds** in summer are NE, E, and SE. The strong blows are from the same directions, the most severe being the strong E winds that funnel from the Yukon Valley down low Unalakleet River Valley. In winter, 50-knot winds are common. The area has considerable mist and rain.
- (490) **Kwemeluk Pass**, 54 miles NE of Cape Romanzof, is the most S of the Yukon Delta passes. A seasonal light marks the entrance to Kwemeluk Pass on the N. **Sheldon Point Light** (62°32'21"N., 165°01'13"W.), 18 feet (5.5 m) above the water, is shown seasonally from a skeleton tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark and marks the entrance to the pass on the S side. The village of **Sheldon Point** is on the S side 5 miles above the mouth; river barges call here at irregular intervals during the summer.
- (491) **Kwikluak Pass**, which empties into the Bering Sea along the N side of the islands that separate it from Kwemeluk Pass, is the main S mouth of the Yukon River. **Yukon River South Entrance Light** (62°35'22"N., 164°57'42"W.), 20 feet (6.1 m) above the water, is shown seasonally from a skeleton tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark and marks the entrance to the pass. Approaches to Kwikluak Pass are generally very shallow. Accurate soundings are not available due to the shifting shoals near the entrance. The approach recommended by the river pilot is **Acharon Channel**, however, local knowledge is required to make the transit safely. Once through the river mouth, passage upriver should only be made with a pilot or with local knowledge. According to the local pilot, the limiting draft of the S entrance at high water is 15 feet. Pilotage for the S entrance can be obtained by radiotelephone on VHF-FM channel 68; call sign, WTH-5951 or

arrangements can be made by calling “City of Emmonak” on channel 68. A seafood company which owns a processing plant upriver sets a series of seasonal orange buoys marking the channel, however these buoys are subject to change and are not reliable as navigational aids.

(492) The villages of **Alakanuk** and **Kwiguk** on the NW bank 12 and 18 miles, respectively, above the mouth of Kwikluak Pass, have telephone communications and daily air transportation to Anchorage. Diesel fuel is available at the village of Kwiguk. Alakanuk has radio service. The village of **Akulurak** is on the SE bank 17 miles above the mouth.

(493) **Kwiguk Pass**, about 12.5 miles N of Kwikluak Pass, connects Bering Sea with Kwikluak Pass at the village of Kwiguk. A seasonal light marks the seaward entrance to the pass. **Emmonak**, is a native village about 10 miles inside the entrance. There are no piers or docks at the village, skiffs or boats are either anchored, beached, or moored to shore. Using local knowledge, Emmonak can also be accessed from Kwikluak Pass. Pilotage can be obtained by radiotelephone, by calling Emmonak on VHF-FM channel 68; call sign, WTH-5951. Emmonak has fuel, water, mail, telephone, and airline services.

(494) **Kawanak Pass** and **Kwipak Pass** have a common outlet to the sea about 30 miles N of Kwikluak Pass. A seasonal light marks the entrance to Kawanak and Kwipak Passes.

(495) **Head of Passes** on Yukon River is the junction of Kwikluak and Kwipak Passes at 62°30'N., 163°51'W.; the junction is 42 miles from the mouth of Kwikluak Pass and 53 miles from the mouth of Kwipak Pass. Kawanak Pass and Apoon Pass join Kwipak Pass 26 and 22 miles, respectively, above its mouth. By way of Kwipak Pass, Head of Passes is 49 miles from the mouth of Kawanak Pass and 55 miles from the mouth of Apoon Pass. A seasonal light marks the junction of Kwikluak and Kwipak Passes.

(496) **Pastol Bay**, at the NE extremity of the Yukon Delta is about 25 miles wide between the delta on the W and Point Romanof on the E and has general depths of 1 to 6 feet.

(497) **Apoon Pass**, at the head of Pastol Bay, is the principal approach to Yukon River from St. Michael. In common with the rest of this region, the surrounding country is only 1 to 2 feet above high water. The banks of Apoon Pass, to within about 2 miles of its mouth, are mostly covered with willow and alder bushes 8 to 10 feet high. At the mouth the land is more marshy, and a large area to the W appears to be entirely an open marsh. The channels and banks of the pass are subject to rapid changes from erosion and deposit.

(498) The open country E of Apoon Pass is mostly marsh, ponds, and tundra. The only high ground is **Hogback Hill**, a rounded ridge about 300 feet high, 7 miles E of the pass and 2 miles back of the coast. A range of hills and mountains 10 to 20 miles back of the coast extends SW to the first great bend in the Yukon.

(499) The approach to Apoon Pass is across unmarked shallow flats. The entrance to the pass is marked by a seasonal light. Because the depths are only 1 to 2 feet, all but the shallowest draft vessels must cross the flats at or near high water.

Tide and current

(500) The tides at the entrance to Apoon Pass are greatly affected by winds, that may be strong enough to entirely obliterate the natural tides; N and E winds lower the water level, and S and SW winds raise it. The ordinary outflowing current in Apoon Pass is much less rapid than that in other passes, but there is a tidal inflow and outflow with velocities that depend upon the particular range of the tide.

(501) **Chaniliut**, on the S side 1 mile above the mouth of Apoon Pass, has a school and radiotelephone service. **Kotlik** is at the mouth of **Kotlik River**, which empties into the S side of the pass 5 miles above the mouth.

(502) A seasonal light marks the junction of Apoon Pass and **Okwega Pass** 8 miles above the mouth.

(503) **Old Fort Hamilton** is on the SE side about 22 miles above the mouth of Apoon Pass. The abandoned village of **Hamilton** is near Old Fort Hamilton.

(504) **Nunachik Pass** and **Little Apoon Pass** make off to the W from Apoon Pass just above Old Fort Hamilton. Apoon Pass joins Kwipak Pass 25 miles above the Apoon mouth. **New Fort Hamilton**, on the E bank of Kwipak Pass, is 40 miles from the Apoon mouth.

(505) **Yukon River**, one of the largest of the world, is the largest and most important river in Alaska. It is navigable for flat-bottom boats along its entire course from the mouth to near the head of **Lake Bennett**. No one company operates vessels along the entire river. Transfer points are at **Marshall**, 153 miles above Apoon Pass; **Tanana**, 628 miles above Apoon Pass; **Nenana**, 50 miles SW of Fairbanks on the Tanana River; and **Dawson**, Canada, 1,197 miles above Apoon Pass. The **Porcupine River**, **Chandalar River**, **Tanana River**, **Koyukuk River**, and **Innoko River** are the principal tributaries of the Yukon in Alaska.

(506) Between Tanana and the delta, **Ruby**, 526 miles above Apoon Pass, is the only town on the S side of the river.

(507) River steamers may ascend to Whitehorse, Yukon Territory, Canada. The White Pass and Yukon Railway connects Skagway, Alaska, and Whitehorse, Canada,

the head of riverboat navigation. The Alaska Railroad connects Seward and Fairbanks; the latter is on Chena River. **Chena River** flows into the Tanana River.

- (508) Although the Yukon River is navigable all the way from the Bering Sea to Whitehorse, it can neither be entered by oceangoing ships nor navigated by them. The river itself is shallow in many places and, like the Mississippi, is a maze of bars, bayous, and side channels for much of the length. At the river mouth is a vast delta with sand flats reaching far out to sea. Such channels as the currents have made are too shallow for the passage of oceangoing ships and are perpetually shifting. The riverboats are built especially for this shallow-water work, as are those used on the Mississippi.
- (509) The mouth of **Pastolik River**, about 2 miles from the outer end of Apoon Pass, affords anchorage for small vessels. The Apoon flats extend in front of the entrance, and it can only be entered at high tide.
- (510) With the exception of the promontory of Point Romanof, the immediate coast is low and flat all the way from Apoon entrance to St. Michael Island. **Point Romanof**, 360 feet high, stands well out about 12 miles W from the high hills of the coast range. It appears in clear weather like an island in the sea. **Point Romanof Light** (63°12'00"N., 162°50'00"W.), 25 feet (7.6 m) above the water, is shown seasonally from a skeleton tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark.
- (511) After passing Point Romanof, **Crater Mountain**, on the mainland back of St. Michael Island, and St. Michael, Stephens, and Stuart Mountains, on St. Michael and Stuart Islands, appear above the horizon and are excellent landmarks.

Anchorage

- (512) An anchorage for medium-sized vessels is in the mouth of the right-hand stream of **Pikmiktalik River**, 8 miles NE of Point Romanof. The depth over the bar is about 2½ feet. A shoal extends out from the S point at the entrance.
- (513) In moderate weather the ocean swell is not felt between the Apoon entrance and Stephens Pass; but in heavy weather and W weather, which is more likely to occur during the latter part of the season, a choppy sea develops and is heavier off Point Romanof than elsewhere. In general, this passage is safe for river steamers in the summer season. During the latter part of the season, however, high winds become more frequent, and the boats are obliged to watch their opportunities.

Anchorage

- (514) Riverboats anchor on the flats or in the channel, wherever exigency demands. In the S end of St. Michael Canal in the S branch just above the junction, is a good

and safe anchorage in all kinds of weather. The depth is only about 3 feet on the outside bar, and it has to be crossed at high water.

- (515) Good protection is available from all but SW weather in 6 to 9 feet in the cove on the S side of Cape Stephens. **Stebbins**, on the shore of the cove, has a school and a nurse. Radiotelegraph service is maintained. Mail is delivered from St. Michael and Unalakleet.
- (516) **Stuart Island**, NW of St. Michael Island, is separated from the latter by **Stephens Pass**, which has a minimum width of about 0.6 mile. The island is divided into two approximately equal parts by a narrow N-S waterway which is used considerably by small launches and native craft. **Stuart Mountain**, 480 feet high, E of the center, is the highest point. The rest of the island is low and rolling, with some small, scattered peaks. The shore of the island is very irregular. From **North Point** to **Observation Point** and around through Stephens Pass is a line of conspicuous bluffs about 170 feet high; the rest of the coast is much lower. From Observation Point to the W point of the island the N shore is free from outlying dangers; 5 fathoms can be carried 1 mile from the beach. Off the W point, some detached rocks extend about 300 yards. On the E face of the island, well toward the SE point, a shoal makes out about 3 miles. **Cape Stephens Light** (63°32'27"N., 162°18'49"W.), 200 feet (61.0 m) above the water, is shown seasonally from a skeleton tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark on the SE side of Stephens Pass.
- (517) **Egg Island**, 16 miles E of Stuart Island, is small and affords little protection in heavy weather, but it is the only lee to be had in N gales. The water off the W shore is deep, 6 fathoms being found close inshore. **Egg Island Light** (63°36'40"N., 161°44'35"W.), 90 feet (27.4 m) above the water, is shown seasonally from a skeleton tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark on the highest part of the island.
- (518) **St. Michael Island**, separated from the mainland by St. Michael Canal, is mostly low, but has two conspicuous rises: **St. Michael Mountain**, 450 feet high, near the center of the island, and sharp conical **Stephens Hill**, 331 feet high, overlooking Cape Stephens and Stephens Pass.
- (519) **St. Michael Canal** is a narrow, crooked tidal slough that forks and comes together again. Distances through the canal are 18 miles by way of the N fork and 20 miles by way of the S fork. The S fork is generally used because it is wider. Depths in the canal are probably less than the 6 feet of the old improvement project, but are sufficient for the traffic of the area; the depth over the bar at the SW entrance is about 3 feet. **Canal Point** is on the N side of the SW entrance.

Chart 16240

(520) **St. Michael Bay** is the harbor on the E side of St. Michael Island. **Orizaba Reef** extends 1.5 miles off **Rock Point**, and is **051°** from St. Michael Mountain.

(521) **Whale Island**, close off the E end of St. Michael Island, is 95 feet high and small; on approaching the harbor its E end is seen as a vertical bluff. **Whale Island Light** (63°29'27"N., 161°59'50"W.), 53 feet (16.2 m) above the water, is shown seasonally from a skeleton tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark on the E end of the island. Four tanks are about 0.75 mile NE of the village of St. Michael. The passage between Whale and St. Michael Islands is blocked by rocks, bare at low water. E and N of the island the water deepens rapidly.

(522) A boulder covered 18 feet is 0.5 mile **064°** from Whale Island Light.

(523) **Beulah Island**, about 0.3 mile NNW from Whale Island, is 50 feet high, small, and rounded. It has bold water off its NE side. Between this and Whale Island the water is shoal.

(524) **Saint Michael**, near the E end of St. Michael Island, is about 55 miles from Apoon Pass via Stephens Pass. The village shows little evidence of the days when it was of major importance in the Yukon River traffic. Gone are most of the buildings of the Army post and the warehouses of the trading companies, and the tall masts of the telegraph company; the waterfront is littered with the rotting hulks of the once great river fleet.

(525) The Northern Commercial Co. operates the only remaining trading post at Saint Michael and maintains facilities for transfer of freight from ocean to river vessels. The village has a church, school, and health clinic.

(526) Limited amounts of diesel fuel and supplies can be obtained at the trading post. Yutana Barge Lines reportedly has a fuel terminal at Saint Michael and uses two sunken barges as makeshift docks. Gasoline and lodging are also available in Saint Michael. A marine railway operated by Yutana Barge Lines can handle vessels to 100 tons and 9 feet in draft with limited machine shop facilities.

(527) Telephone and radiotelephone services are maintained. The village and Yutana Barge Lines can be contacted on VHF-FM channel 10 by calling "79 Yutana". Mail and daily flights to Nome and Unalakleet are available. Yutana Barge Lines runs boats in the summer on an irregular schedule from Saint Michael to Nenana, on the Yukon River.

Anchorage

(528) The harbor and anchorage for seagoing vessels is an open roadstead exposed to winds from NW through

N to E. Larger vessels anchor in the offing between St. Michael Bay and Egg Island, and in heavy N gales shift their anchorage to get a lee under Egg Island or go to sea. Anchorage is found about 0.5 mile SE of Whale Island in 3½ to 4 fathoms, bottom dark-blue mud, and good holding ground. Care should be taken to avoid the 18-foot boulder.

(529) Good anchorage in 5 fathoms is 3 miles off Whale Island Light on the following bearings: Egg Island **038°**, Crater Mountain **205°**, Whale Island Light **227°**, North Point of Stuart Island **294°**. Use 45 fathoms of chain.

(530) Light-draft vessels and river steamers can find shelter from N and W winds by anchoring near the E side of the island, in 3 to 8 feet. The shores of St. Michael Bay are strewn with loose rocks that are often frozen in the ice in winter and dropped as it goes out in the spring. Light-draft vessels, when anchoring in shoal water, should be careful not to anchor over any of these loose, scattered rocks.

Currents

(531) About 0.8 mile offshore in St. Michael Bay, the current velocity is about 0.8 knot. Like the tide itself, the tidal current is chiefly diurnal and sets SE on the flood and N on the ebb.

(532) Saint Michael being the end of deepwater navigation, all the Yukon traffic beyond this point has to be conducted with vessels drawing 5 feet or less. The larger launches leaving St. Michael Bay go around the N side of St. Michael Island and through Stephens Pass, between St. Michael and Stuart Islands. They give a wide berth to the reef off Rock Point, on the N side of St. Michael Island, and, after passing between the islands, make a straight course slightly W of Point Romanof. When the summit of Point Romanof is abeam, about 1.5 miles, the direction is changed and a course is steered for Apoon Pass. The most dangerous part of the passage is the 14 miles around the N end of St. Michael Island, which is exposed to the deepwater swell from the N. This can be avoided by small craft by going through St. Michael Canal

Routes

(533) **Routes for small craft between Isanotski Strait (False Pass)** (55°05'N., 163°30'W.) and **Saint Michael** (see charts 16006 and 16240).—After passing out of Isanotski Strait, clear of the outlying breakers, the course is shaped for the E side of Amak Island. Shelter can be found on the S, SE, and E sides of the island.

(534) Leaving Amak Island, the next course is set for Cape Newenham. Shelter can be obtained on either side, according to the wind. From Cape Newenham the course is set for Nunivak Island. If heavy N or NE winds

are encountered before the island is reached, shelter is sought in the depth of the bight on the S side. Weather conditions being good, it is only necessary to touch at this island if needing water. The anchorage on the N side, about 12 miles E of Cape Etolin, is considered the best. (See Nunivak Island earlier in this chapter.)

(535) From the N end of Nunivak Island the customary course is to cross over diagonally to a little N of Hazen Bay, and then coast along just outside the shoals in 3 to 5 fathoms of water until Cape Romanzof is reached. If the weather is unfavorable or water is required, an anchorage in Scammon Bay is made close inshore on the S side, in a bight where a stream empties.

(536) After leaving Scammon Bay, by giving the spit on the N side of the entrance a good berth, the remaining distance to Saint Michael is made by skirting along on the outer part of the Yukon Flats, in 2 to 5 fathoms, where the courses are exclusively guided by sounding. On this crooked stretch, after the mountains of Cape Romanzof and the Kusilvak Mountains disappear, no land will be visible until the high peaks on the mainland S from Stuart Island are sighted; a little later the summits of Stuart and St. Michael Islands become visible. After Stuart and St. Michael Islands become defined, the course is shaped to go through the pass between them, and then skirt around the N side of St. Michael Island to Saint Michael.

(537) In the summer, N and E winds prevail a large part of the time between Cape Newenham and Cape Romanzof. The tidal currents in Etolin Strait are strong and at times cause heavy tide rips.

Chart 16200

(538) The coast from St. Michael Bay to Cape Darby is generally low and rock strewn, and the depths when approaching it shoal gradually from 6 fathoms toward the beach; a depth of 3 fathoms can be taken as close as 0.8 mile except in a few places. There are no outlying dangers, but a reef makes off about 0.5 mile from the shore 2 miles S of **Black Point**, about 26 miles E from Saint Michael. **Tolstoi Point** and its vicinity are high and rocky, and from there to Unalakleet River the shore is low.

Anchorage

(539) Anchorage with good protection from S winds can be found in **Klikitarik Bay**, 15 miles E of Saint Michael. There are several native campsites along this coast, but the only permanent settlement is Unalakleet.

(540) **Unalakleet** (63°53'N., 160°47'W.), at the E end of Norton Sound, is the largest village on the sound E of

Nome. Approach to Unalakleet is generally from the NW because of shoaling that occurs E and SE of **Unalakleet River** entrance. In 1994, the USCGC **IRONWOOD** found good water by approaching from NW on a ESE heading until intercepting longitude 160°50.0'W., then turning E, keeping the river entrance off the bow. The river entrance is marked by seasonal buoys, however, local knowledge is required to transit safely. An aerolight is about 0.5 mile N of the entrance. The North River aero radiobeacon has been found valuable as an aid to surface navigation.

(541) **Unalakleet River South Spit Light** (63°52'04"N., 160°47'16"W.), 15 feet (4.6 m) above the water, is shown seasonally from a skeleton tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark on a sandspit S of the river entrance.

(542) Good anchorage for vessels with moderate draft, in 32 feet, sticky mud bottom, was found in 63°53.0'N., 160°56.0'W. Ranges were 3.5 miles from Unalakleet, 15.8 miles from Tolstoi Point, and 16.3 miles from Besboro Island. This position provided good holding ground but was highly exposed. There were not any sheltered anchorages in this area. Vessels have anchored in 5 fathoms with 60 fathoms of chain about 2 miles offshore. An alternate anchorage is about 6 miles N of Unalakleet.

(543) Services available in Unalakleet include telephone, radiotelephone, mail, a school, a church, fuel, Native store, Native Corporation store, haul out and garbage services. The village also has a health clinic with a Physicians Assistant. Daily jet air service to Nome and Anchorage is available.

Weather, Unalakleet Vicinity

(544) Unalakleet does not fall into any single climatic regime. The proximity of Norton Sound places it principally under a marine influence during those months (late spring, summer, and early fall) that the sound is free of ice. The summer temperatures are cool with a relatively small number of days annually with readings above 70°F (>21°C). The summer extreme of 86°F (30°C) in June reflects the fact that occasionally in summer warm dry continental conditions prevail for brief periods. In winter the extreme temperatures are those of a cold continental climate, but the average minimums for the season are in between the normal values for marine and continental climates at this latitude.

(545) Precipitation also appears to be variable between marine and continental influences. The increased amount of precipitation in summer has an abrupt beginning and ending that closely coincides with the marine predominated period. The relatively low average annual snowfall relates to the dry continental winter.

Because of the variable influences the coastal section of this W central part of Alaska is frequently described as being part of a transitional climatic zone between marine and continental climates.

(546) Even though the Unalakleet River Valley is broad with no extreme elevations on either side, surface winds are channeled by the valley such that prevailing directions are either E or W. Fall storms moving through the Bering Sea occasionally produce winds of several hours duration blowing from the W with velocities in excess of 43 knots, and because of the low elevation, the village and airport may be flooded by the wind-caused high tides. During winter, flooding does not occur because Norton Sound is frozen from November until about May. In the spring storms with sufficient intensity to produce wind caused floods are rare. Occurrences in summer are also quite rare, but more likely than in spring, especially during the latter part of the season.

(547) **Besboro Island** is 1,040 feet high and very prominent; on a clear day it can be seen from Saint Michael. It affords a poor lee, as the wind draws all around the island. A shoal covered 4 to 4¾ fathoms makes off 2 miles in a NE direction from the N end of the island. The W side of the island is bold-to, and the E side can be approached as close as 0.5 mile, with a depth of over 5 fathoms.

(548) **Shaktoolik River Entrance Light** (64°22'43"N., 161°14'10"W.), 14 feet (4.3 m) above the water, is shown seasonally from a skeleton tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark on the spit at the entrance to **Shaktoolik River**, 7.5 miles E of Cape Denbigh.

(549) **Shaktoolik** is 4 miles S of Shaktoolik River entrance. Vessels can anchor 4 miles off the village in 7 fathoms, mud bottom. Tugs and barges and small boats beach themselves, or tie off, to the gradually shoaling shale beach near the village, but the approach is extremely shallow and should be made with caution. Some small boats pass over the bar at the mouth of the river and follow the shallow slough on the backside of the spit SE to the village. In 1994, the USCGC IRONWOOD reported very shallow depths in the river entrance and slough. Local knowledge is required. W winds cause considerable surf in the area. A Public Safety Officer, telephone, mail, fuel, and a native store can be found in Shaktoolik. Two local rescue teams can be contacted on VHF-FM channel 5. Daily flights to Nome and Unalakleet are available. Radiotelegraph service is maintained.

(550) **Cape Denbigh** is a moderately high rounded hill, joined to the mainland by a low narrow neck. The head of the bight, E of the cape, is shoal, but in the approach the water shoals gradually. A good anchorage in NE

winds can be had E of the cape in depths suitable to the draft of the vessel. The S end of the cape is bold-to, and its W side, 2.5 miles N of the point, can be approached close-to in 4 fathoms. The water shoals rapidly inside to a depth of 4 fathoms when approaching the shore.

(551) Protection from E weather is found in the lee of **Reindeer Hills**, just NNE of Cape Denbigh.

(552) **Norton Bay** is generally shoal. About midway between **Point Dexter** and **Bald Head** is a depth of about 6 fathoms, and from this depth the water shoals gradually as the shores are approached in any direction inside of Bald Head. In some places the 6-foot curve is 5 miles or more from the beach. The N shore of the bay for 15 miles W of Bald Head is comparatively low, and the water is shoal for some distance from the shore. From a point 15 miles W of Bald Head to Cape Darby the land is high and wooded along the coast; a few native villages are found in this stretch. For 20 miles NE from Cape Darby, a depth of 4 fathoms can be taken 0.3 mile from the shore, and in some places much closer. The water shoals gradually on approaching the coast, but the S and E sides of Cape Darby have deep water close-to. During strong N winds the water is lowered considerably in Norton Bay.

(553) The entrance to **Koyuk River**, flowing into the NE end of Norton Bay, is marked by seasonal buoys; local knowledge is required to enter the river. The village of **Koyuk**, on the N side of the mouth of the river, offers telephone, mail, fuel, stores, a Public Safety Officer, and a volunteer search and rescue group. Daily flights to Nome are available. The village can be contacted on VHF-FM channel 10 by calling "Public Safety Koyuk."

(554) Small boats land or moor in a narrow channel that separates the spit at **Moses Point**, 13.1 miles WSW from Bald Head. An aero radiobeacon is just W of the channel. Small boats from the native village of **Elim**, about 7.5 miles to the SW, beach themselves at Moses Point, or anchor in the small bay just off the village. Vessels can anchor to a hard bottom with good holding ground about 1 mile off the village in 4½ fathoms of water. Services available in Elim include telephone, mail, fuel, store, small medical clinic, Public Safety Officer, and daily flights to Nome. The village can be contacted on VHF-FM channel 11 by calling "City Office Elim," or "Public Safety Elim."

(555) **Cape Darby** is the S extremity of **Kwiktalik Mountain**. The cape is high and rounded terminating at the water in steep rocky bluffs.

(556) **Rocky Point** is a high bold promontory with irregular rocky cliffs. **Rocky Point Light** (64°23'53"N., 163°09'00"W.), 175 feet (53.3 m) above the water, is shown seasonally from a skeleton tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark at the W entrance to Golovnin Bay.

(557) **Golovnin Bay**, on the N side of Norton Sound, has its entrance between Cape Darby and Rocky Point, with a width of 10 miles. It extends in a general N direction for 12 miles to the entrance to Golovnin Lagoon. The E shore is high and bold, with occasional sand and gravel beaches.

(558) **Carolyn Island**, low and rocky, is 0.2 mile off the E shore, about 8 miles N of Cape Darby.

(559) The W shore of Golovnin Bay for about 3 miles N of Rocky Point is high and bold, but beyond this is a low sand beach with a prominent point about 5 miles N of Rocky Point. The head of the bay on the W side of the entrance to Golovnin Lagoon is between a sandspit projecting from the E shore and a low sand island extending N from the W shore and connected with it at low water.

Currents

(560) The tidal current in Golovnin Bay is chiefly diurnal. The current velocity is about 0.5 knot off Carolyn Island; floods N and ebbs S.

(561) Deep water can be carried close under Cape Darby and Rocky Point. E of Rocky Point is an extensive middle ground on which the least depth found was 23 feet; on its E edge it rises abruptly from 36 to 42 feet. Except for this middle ground, the bay is free from dangers S of the low point on the W shore, the deepest water being on the E side, and ranging from 66 feet close under Cape Darby to 24 feet 0.5 mile NW of Carolyn Island. In the S part of the bay the highland may be approached closely, but off the low land the 18-foot curve is in places nearly 1 mile offshore.

(562) In 1952 the Bureau of Indian Affairs ship NORTH STAR reported striking a submerged object in 64°20'N., 163°06'W., about 4 miles SSE of Rocky Point; the vessel was drawing about 21 feet.

(563) In the N part of the bay an extensive shoal, with 4 to 9 feet, makes out in a NE direction from the W shore to within 0.8 mile of the E shore; its extremity is about 2 miles 093° from the N point of South Spit on the S side of the entrance to Golovnin Lagoon. The channel leading to the entrance to Golovnin Lagoon is on the E side of the bay, passing around the E end of the shoal and following the E shore at a distance of 0.4 to 0.7 mile, with an average width of 800 yards. The least depth in the channel is 13 feet, but 15 feet has been taken in at high water. The tide is influenced by the prevailing winds, which have a tendency to bank up the water in heavy S weather and to lower it with N and NE winds.

Anchorage

(564) NW of the N end of South Spit, in the entrance to Golovnin Lagoon, anchorage may be had in 36 to 42

feet, with protection from all winds. For vessels whose size prevents the use of this anchorage, the best is off the point on the W side of the bay in about 24 feet. This is unsafe in S weather, but is the most convenient for communicating with the head of the bay. By shifting anchorage from one side to the other in Golovnin Bay, good shelter is found from E or SW or W winds.

(565) An anchorage with good holding ground in 42 feet is about 7.5 miles NNE of Rocky Point Light. Keep at least 1 mile S of Carolyn Island.

(566) **Golovin**, on the N spit at the entrance to Golovnin Lagoon, is a distributing point for the mining district of the Fish River country. Small boats are beached or made fast to the shore on the N side of the spit. The village has telephone, mail, a school, roadhouse, cold storage plant, two salteries, several stores, and an airport.

(567) **Golovnin Lagoon** is very shallow and is navigable for small vessels of 3½-foot draft to the mouth of the **Fish River**, which empties into the head of the lagoon. The channel through the lagoon is narrow and tortuous, and local knowledge is required. In 1994, the USCGC IRONWOOD reported significantly greater depths once inside the river. The village of **White Mountain** is just above where the river forks, about 7 miles above the mouth. Above the village, the river reportedly becomes very shallow with several gravel beds. The village provides telephone, mail, fuel, stores, a Public Safety Officer, and daily flights to Nome. The village may be contacted on VHF-FM channel 5 by calling "City Office White Mountain."

(568) For about 22 miles, from Rocky Point to Topkok Head, the land is high and bold, in many places rising abruptly. Beyond this to Cape Nome the coast is low, with high land farther back. Immediately behind this lowland is a large shoal lagoon with two small entrances, the W one called Port Safety. Between Rocky Point and Cape Nome the water is deep and the bottom regular; by giving the shore a berth of 1 mile a depth of 6 fathoms or more will be found.

(569) **Topkok Head** is 22 miles W of Rocky Point, and is the first highland close to the coast E of Cape Nome. Its seaward face rises abruptly from the water 586 feet and is a well-known and conspicuous landmark.

(570) A yellow bluff, 572 feet high, on the E side of **Bluff**, about 6 miles E of Topkok Head, is conspicuous, but not as much so as Topkok Head.

(571) In 1968, it was reported that small craft could find some protection from W winds in indifferent weather in a small cove W of Bluff. The cove can be recognized by a small low house somewhat back from a point. Caution should be exercised in this area to avoid being swept into the cove as a result of sudden wind changes.

(572) **Solomon** is an abandoned mining village at the mouth of the **Solomon River**, 11 miles W of Topkok Head and 17 miles E of Cape Nome. A road runs N to Council and W to Nome via a ferry at Port Safety. The depth on the bar at the entrance and inside Solomon River is about 3 feet, but local knowledge is necessary to keep in the best water. In 1968, it was reported that no lights were visible from offshore, and that there were no good marks for entering the river. A large steel warehouse and a few old steel oil tanks were reported to stand on the N side of the river W of the entrance.

(573) It was further reported in 1968, that small craft should make a straight-in approach to the river entrance from well outside. When once inside, however, the river to the W was particularly good, and that small craft could tie up to the shore on either the N or S sides; the N side appeared to be a little deeper.

(574) An anchorage approximately 2 miles offshore in 8½ fathoms, hard gravel and sand bottom, is on the following bearings: Cape Nome **254°**, largest house in village **358°**, Topkok Head **079°**. Use 45 fathoms of chain. The only protection against heavy winds is to stand out to seaward.

(575) **Port Safety**, about 8 miles E of Cape Nome, is a small anchorage for vessels of less than 7-foot draft. The channel is narrow and has a depth of 7 feet. Small vessels can anchor in the narrow sloughs that lead between the flats inside the entrance.

(576) A cable ferry travels across the entrance to Port Safety; minimum vertical clearance of the cables is 3 feet. Sheltered anchorage for several small boats can be had in the entrance outside of the ferry cables.

(577) **Cape Nome** is a bluff about 650 feet high, 1 mile broad, and rounded down to the water on either side, where the land at the shore is low, with higher land farther back. The water off this cape is quite deep.

(578) From Cape Nome to Cape Rodney, the coast, except abreast of Sledge Island, is a comparatively straight stretch of low sand beach, with no projecting points, and higher land some distance back. Abreast of Sledge Island for a distance of several miles the hills slope down to the beach, giving this part of the coast the appearance of a point. The stretch of beach is broken by a number of small rivers. The entrances to **Nome River**, **Penny River**, and **Sinuk River** have shifting bars, but there is generally enough water in the channel over these bars to permit boats of 3-foot draft to enter. When approaching the coast between Cape Nome and Sledge Island, the water shoals regularly and gradually until a depth of 5 fathoms is reached; inside this depth the bottom is irregular, especially near the mouths of the rivers.

(579) A shoal area with a least depth of 7.6 fathoms in $64^{\circ}20'15''\text{N}$, $167^{\circ}09'46''\text{W}$, is about 27 miles SW of

Cape Rodney and another shoal area with a least depth of 6.8 fathoms in $64^{\circ}18'03''\text{N}$, $166^{\circ}44'09''\text{W}$, is about 22 miles SSW of the cape.

Chart 16206

(580) **Nome**, the metropolis of NW Alaska, is on the beach at the mouth of the **Snake River**, 11 miles W of Cape Nome. A large dish-shaped communications antenna is on the beach at Nome. An aero radiobeacon is 2.5 miles E of Nome (shown on charts 16200 and 16206), and an aerolight is at the Nome Airport.

(581) The general anchorage for deep-draft vessels is in 7 to 8 fathoms about 1 mile from the beach abreast of Nome. Vessels of less draft anchor in about 6 fathoms a little closer to the beach. In strong S winds vessels should anchor farther offshore.

(582) The entrance to Nome Harbor has a 2,982-foot (909 m) causeway and a 3,025-foot (922 m) breakwater, both marked by seasonal lights. The City Dock (south) and Westgold Dock (north) are on the causeway with 21 feet (6.4 m) alongside. The City Dock, 200 feet (61 m) in length, handles bulk cargo and fuel deliveries. The Westgold Dock, 190 feet (58 m) in length, exports gravel and handles the loading and unloading of heavy equipment. The harbormaster can be reached on VHF-FM channels 12 and 16.

(583) Buoys mark the channel from the outer harbor entrance to the inner harbor. In 2010, 20 feet (6.1 m) was available in the outer harbor entrance, thence 11.6 feet (3.5 m) in the inner harbor entrance, thence 10 feet (3.0 m) in the inner harbor and 9 feet (2.7 m) in the E side of the inner harbor. A barge ramp is in the inner harbor on the W side of the Snake River. The Small Boat Harbor, South Dock, East Dock and Fish Dock are on the E side of the harbor. The Small Boat Harbor has a 120-foot (36 m) floating dock with moorage for vessels with up to an 8-foot (2.4 m) draft.

Tides

(584) The water levels are influenced more by the wind than tide. An offshore wind sometimes causes a level of from 2 to 3 feet below mean lower low water for days at a time; a level of 14 feet above mean lower low water has been noted as a result of storms.

Currents

(585) About 2 miles offshore in Nome roadstead the tidal current averages about 1 knot at times of strength. It is chiefly diurnal. The flood sets E, and the ebb NW.



Weather, Nome and Norton Sound Vicinity

(586) The moderating influence of the open water of Norton Sound is effective only from early June to about the middle of November. Storms moving through this area during these months result in extended periods of cloudiness and rain. The nearly continuous cloud cover during July and August results in an average of 45 cloudy, 12 partly cloudy, and only 5 clear days for the 2-month period. During the summer the daily temperature range is very slight. The freezing of Norton Sound in November causes a rather abrupt change from a maritime to a continental climate. Most low-pressure systems during this period take a path S of Nome, resulting in strong E winds, accompanied by frequent blizzards, with the winds later becoming N and reaching Nome across the colder frozen areas of N Alaska.

(587) Temperatures generally remain well below freezing from the middle of November to the latter part of April; February is usually the coldest month of the year. Temperatures usually begin to rise near the end of February and continue to rise until they reach a maximum in July. Occurrences of below zero (-18°C) temperatures have been noted in every month from October through May. An unusual aspect of the yearly temperature trend is the short period of thawing weather in

January. Despite the generally low temperatures, the maximum during the month is often above freezing and the “January thaw”; generally expected by old time residents is a usual occurrence. The extreme maximum for the station is 86°F (30°C) recorded in July 1968 and 1977 while the extreme minimum is -54°F (-47.7°C) recorded in January 1989.

(588) Precipitation reaches its maximum during the late summer months and drops to a minimum in April and May. For a locality with better than 200 days a year with precipitation, average annual precipitation at Nome is light at only 15.8 inches (401.3 mm). Precipitation extremes have ranged from 24.25 inches (616 mm) in 1950 to 7.42 inches (188.5 mm) in 1962. Snow has fallen as early as August, but usually does not accumulate on the ground until the first part of November. Every month has recorded snowfall except July. The accumulated depth increases during November, December, and January, reaching a maximum depth usually in late February or early March. The snow cover decreases rapidly in April and May, and normally disappears by the middle of June. The average annual snowfall is nearly 59 inches (1499 mm) with extremes of 102 inches (2591 mm) and 18.6 inches (472.4 mm).

(589) Average wind speeds for each month are not excessive, ranging from around 9 to 10 knots. Severe

windstorms do occur with winds over 61 knots recorded several times. Velocities exceeding 61 knots have been recorded during all months from October through March. The strongest gust recorded at Nome was 62 knots in December 1977. These strong winds during the winter when there is snow cover produce blowing snow conditions that severely hinder transportation in the area.

(590) (See Appendix B for **Nome Climatological table**.)

(591) Navigation is difficult because of the ice from early December to early June and is usually suspended from late December to mid-May.

(592) The National Weather Service maintains a weather station at the Nome Airport and monitors VHF-FM channel 16 (156.80 MHz) and 2182 kHz.

Quarantine

(593) Quarantine is enforced in accordance with regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service. (See Public Health Service, chapter 1.) A hospital is in Nome.

Supplies

(594) Water and some provisions can be obtained. Diesel oil is not available in large quantities.

Communications

(595) Nome maintains radiotelephone and radiotelegraph communications with other parts of Alaska and the world. Air service for passengers, mail, and freight is available the year round. Steamship service is available during the summer. From Nome, roads extend to Council, Teller, and to the Kobuk River S of Taylor.

Chart 16200

(596) **Sledge Island**, 31 miles W of Cape Nome and 4.5 miles offshore, is a rocky flat-topped island except near the S extremity where the highest point, a 760-foot jagged mountain, exists. Ruins of abandoned habitations are on the sandspit on the N end of the island and along the beach about midway of the E side. These are probably ruins of the former village of **Aziak**. Except for the sandspit, the shores of the island are rocky and steep.

(597) **Sledge Island Light** (64°29'47"N., 166°11'56"W.), 32 feet (9.8 m) above the water, is seasonally shown from a skeleton tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark on the N point of the island. The island may be safely approached from any direction except the E where a depth of 3 fathoms is 0.9 mile E of the light. Small vessels seeking shelter close in on the N side are cautioned to stay clear of the submerged bar making off NW from the spit. It was reported that the cove just W of the spit provides a good anchorage. A depth of 6½

fathoms is about 3.7 miles offshore and about 7.5 miles E of Sledge Island. The passage between Sledge Island and the mainland has irregular bottom but has depths of 5 fathoms or more. Tide rips have been observed in the passage and on the E side of the island during heavy weather.

(598) With heavy S winds, vessels at anchor in the Nome roadstead usually seek shelter behind Sledge Island. Ice is reported to hang on longer in this area than to the E toward Nome.

Current

(599) Current observations were made in the passage between Sledge Island and the mainland for a period of 6 days in July 1950. The tidal current is diurnal with average velocity at strength of NW current of 1 knot and average velocity at strength of SE current of 0.5 knot. Maximum velocity observed during the period of the observations was about 1.5 knots setting NW. (See Tidal Current Tables for predictions.) Vessels when in this vicinity should give special attention to the currents. Above Cape Rodney there is no perceptible current S or E; the general set is N and W.

(600) From **Cape Rodney** to **Cape Douglas**, the shore is a low sand beach, and the high land is farther inland from the beach than E of Cape Rodney. This coast is seldom approached close-to; the water is comparatively shallow and dangerous, shoals and ledges are found between Cape Douglas and Point Spencer.

(601) Vessels are cautioned to exercise care when approaching the shore S of Cape Rodney and to give the shore off Cape Douglas a berth of at least 15 miles; an irregular bottom with depths of 6 fathoms has been found by reconnaissance lines off this cape with indications of lesser depths inshore. From a point about 8 miles NE of Cape Douglas the area to the N, covering the approaches to Port Clarence, has been surveyed.

(602) **Cape Rodney Light** (64°38'35"N., 166°23'47"W.), 24 feet (7.3 m) above the water, is shown seasonally from a skeleton tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark on the point.

(603) **King Island**, 1,196 feet high, is about 34 miles W of Cape Douglas. It is triangular in shape, about 1.5 miles long and about 1.2 miles wide, rugged and rocky, and has nearly perpendicular cliffs, deep water, and generally rocky bottom on all sides. **Ukivok** is a native village on the S side, the houses being built in the sides of the cliffs some distance above the water. Off the village, but close inshore, vessels may anchor in about 15 fathoms, muddy bottom, with good protection from NW winds. In clear weather the island is an excellent landfall for vessels coming from S and bound to Port Clarence.

- (604) **Cape York** (65°25.0'N., 167°30.0'W.), is a high, rocky, nearly vertical cliff, with numerous ravines and a range of high rugged mountains immediately back of it. The cliff is about 10 to 12 miles in extent. There is no distinct promontory, and no exact point along the cliff that can be defined as the cape.
- (605) The area from Cape York to Port Clarence has been surveyed with no depth less than 6 fathoms being found 1.5 miles from the shore. The general depths fall off to a submarine valley about 2 miles offshore, extending E, with depths of not less than 10 fathoms, to within 6 miles of the entrance to Port Clarence. A rock is reported about 0.8 mile from the shore SE of **York** village.
- (606) Between Cape York and the high land of Cape Prince of Wales is a bight, with comparatively low rolling land back of it, that extends across the peninsula to the N shore. The beach is low, and the water shoals gradually when approaching the shore. The E part of the bight is slightly shoaler than the W part; about 6 fathoms will be found 1 mile offshore; in the W part of the bight 8 fathoms will be found at the same distance from the beach. When standing W alongshore, and when abreast of Cape Mountain, the water deepens suddenly to 20 fathoms.

Chart 16204

- (607) **Port Clarence**, a large bay indenting the Seward Peninsula about 35 miles SE of Cape Prince of Wales, provides the only good harbor close to the Bering Strait. The bay is formed by a low sandspit which extends from the mainland in a N direction for about 10 miles to **Point Spencer**. The highest elevation on the spit is a round knoll near the S end, 24 feet above sea level. This knoll is inconspicuous except at close range. An airstrip is on the northern end of the spit.
- (608) **Point Spencer Light** (65°16'38"N., 166°50'56"W.), 22 feet (6.7 m) above the water, is shown seasonally from a skeleton tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark on the N end of the point at the entrance to Port Clarence. The light is the only conspicuous landmark to aid the navigator in making the entrance into Port Clarence.
- (609) The channel between Point Spencer and **Point Jackson** on the N shore is 4 miles wide, free of dangers, and with depths of 7 to 8 fathoms. The N half of the bay has a general depth of 7 fathoms as close as 1 mile from shore and depths shoal gradually to the beach. The only danger is a visible wreck about 125 feet (38 m) south of the coastline in 65°20'04"N., 166°44'37"W. The S half of the bay shoals gradually to the bars and flats along the low shoreline at the S end. Along the W side of the bay

the sandspit may be approached fairly close except for the shoal 2 miles S of Point Spencer which makes into the bay from the spit with depths of 2½ fathoms 1 mile off. To the E the water shoals to the entrance to **Grantley Harbor**, which is connected with Port Clarence by a narrow channel marked by **Grantley Harbor Light** (65°16'36"N., 166°20'52"W.), 15 feet (4.6 m) above the water, which is seasonally shown from a tower with a green and white diamond-shaped daymark on the N side of the entrance to the harbor. The controlling depth in the channel is not more than 1½ fathoms. The channel is subject to continual change; local knowledge is advised. The current is strong with many eddies and tide rips.

Anchorage

- (610) Anchorage with good holding ground is available anywhere in Port Clarence with the best holding ground on the eastern side. Being very careful in the entrance, shallow-draft vessels will find greater protection in Grantley Harbor.

Routes

- (611) In approaching Port Clarence from the S in fog or misty weather, the low sand and shingle spit forming the W side of Port Clarence is not visible until close-to. The best procedure is to make a landfall on King Island from the E keeping in depths greater than 10 fathoms to avoid the foul ground N from Cape Rodney. From King Island a course may be set a little E of Cape York to within 3 miles of the coast, thence on course **096°** through the entrance into Port Clarence, where good anchorage may be obtained.

Tides

- (612) The diurnal range of the tide at Port Clarence is subject to radical changes due to meteorological conditions. Moderate to strong S or SW winds of several days' duration will raise the height of the tide in the area without appreciably increasing the range. This is actually a datum change and is appreciable along the entire S coast of the Seward Peninsula. It is reported that continued strong N winds produce a lowered datum, but to a lesser extent.

Currents

- (613) Along the outside coast W of Point Spencer and S of Cape York there is a general W set of 1 to 2 knots. This velocity is appreciably affected by direction, force, and duration of the wind.
- (614) Current observations in the entrance to Port Clarence indicate that the velocity seldom exceeds 0.5 knot 2 to 3 miles N of Point Spencer. One mile E of the point,

velocities up to 1 knot were observed, the larger velocities generally setting W or N.

Weather, Port Clarence Vicinity

(615) The weather, in general, is better than in the Aleutian Island area, with less fog and fewer bad storms during the short summer navigation season. Fog and high winds are generally of short duration so that it is seldom that planes cannot land at Teller at least once a week. The winter weather is generally better than the summer for plane service, as there is little or no fog during cold weather.

(616) The first surface fog appears after the spring break-up and is of an intermittent character, generally local, and forming and disappearing at intervals as short as one-half hour. As the season advances, the fog is more prevalent, of greater density and longer duration, but in general it offers no serious obstacle to surface navigation.

(617) **Brevig Mission** is a small village on the N shore of Port Clarence about 9.5 miles NE of Point Spencer. Approaches to the village are easily made from any general direction, but approach from the SW is best. There is deep water all the way to the shore at the village, and the gravel beach makes a good landing spot to beach a skiff. The beach at Brevig Mission is steep. The water depths hold fairly consistent until within close proximity to shore. The beach is exposed to winds and weather coming from the S. In these conditions, a beach landing is difficult due to storm surge. Services available in Brevig Mission include telephone, mail, and a store. The village has a Public Safety Officer and volunteer Search and Rescue teams. Several airlines provide daily flights to Nome.

(618) **Teller**, a village about 12 miles E of Point Spencer, is on the base of the S spit at the entrance to Grantley Harbor. The village can be seen from Port Clarence, however, most small vessels and skiffs beach or tie-off to shore on the Grantley Harbor side. Enter Grantley Harbor by heading to the NE corner of Port Clarence until the N and S spits are visible. A seasonal light is near the end of N spit, and a daybeacon is at the end of S spit. In 1994, the USCGC IRONWOOD reported the best water was in the N part of the entrance maintaining a distance of about 100 yards from the N shore. When inside Grantley Harbor, good approach to the village was made by continuing E for another 500 yards then turning S.

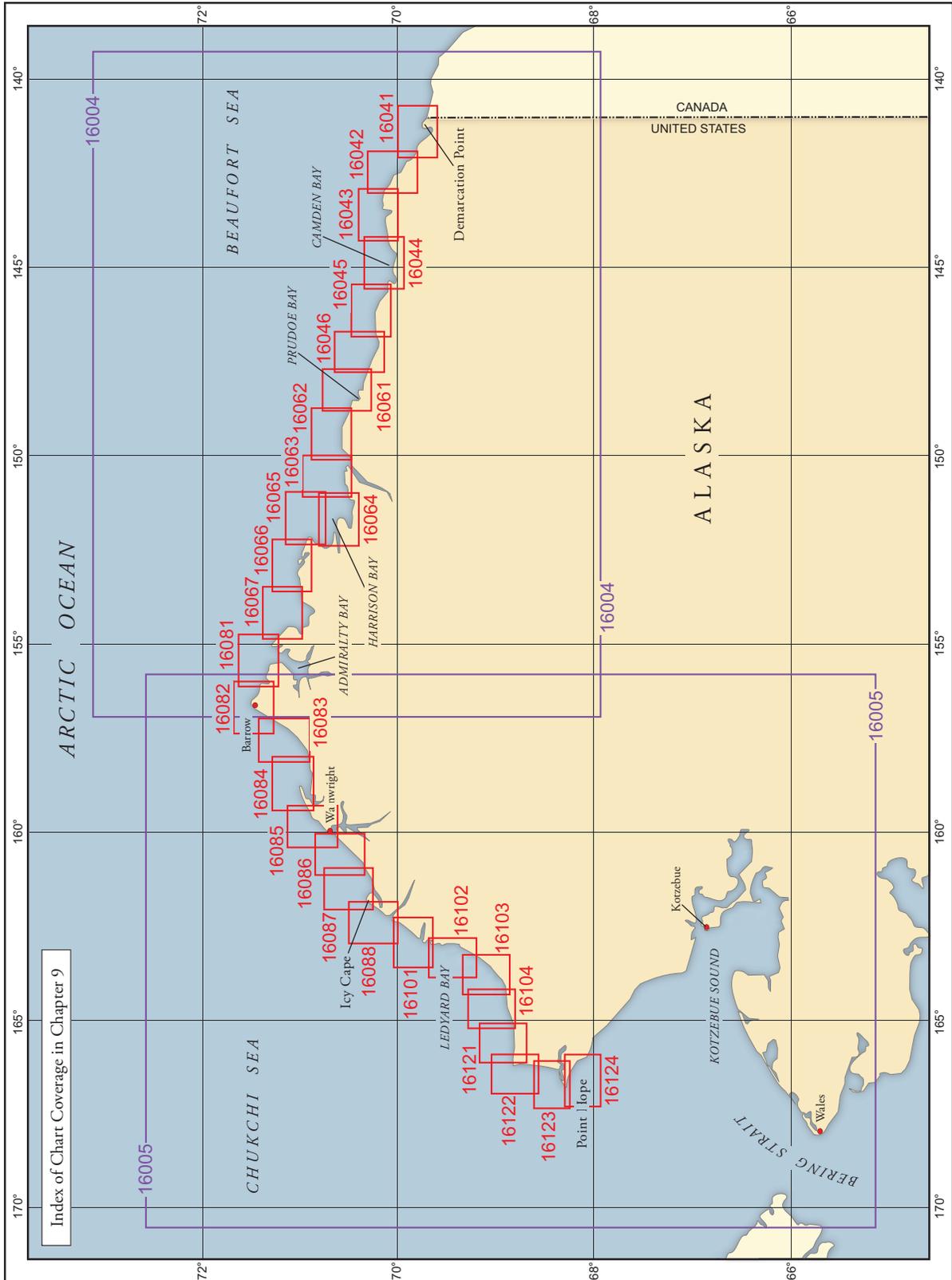
(619) There are no piers, wharves, or docks along the shore at Teller. The village has a Public Safety Officer and volunteer Search and Rescue teams. Services available at Teller include telephone, fuel, mail, and a store. The village has airline service which offer daily flights to Nome. In addition, the village has a road that connects with Nome, but is only passable during the summer months.

(620) **Imuruk Basin** (see chart 16200) is a shallow body of water SE of Grantley Harbor; the two are connected by narrow, difficult **Tuksuk Channel**.

(621) **Kuzitrin River** rises in the Seward Peninsula and flows in a W direction about 75 miles to Imuruk Basin. The anchorage for oceangoing vessels is in Port Clarence, the head of navigation for powerboats and other vessels up to 12 feet in draft in the mouth of Kuzitrin River. Shallow-draft lighters can navigate the Kuzitrin for about 15 miles to **Shelton**. The river is open from June to October.

TIDAL INFORMATION					
Chart	Station	LAT/LONG	Mean Higher High Water*	Mean High Water*	Mean Low Water*
16206	Nome, Norton Sound	64°30'N/165°26'W	1.5	1.4	0.3
16240	Apoon Mouth, Yukon River	63°03'N/163°23'W	4.0	--	--
16240	St. Michael, Norton Sound	63°29'N/162°02'W	3.9	--	--
16300	Goodnews Bay Entrance, Kuskokwim Bay	59°03'N/161°49'W	8.9	6.8	0.6
16300	Apokak Creek Entrance, Kuskokwim River	60°08'N/162°10'W	12.0	9.9	0.5
16322	Protection Point, Nushagak Bay	58°30'N/158°43'W	16.9	15.2	2.5
16322	Snag Point, Nushagak Bay	59°02'N/158°27'W	20.2	18.4	2.4
16322	Clarks Point, Nushagak Bay	58°51'N/158°33'W	19.5	17.8	2.5
16323	Egegik, Egegik River	58°13'N/157°23'W	13.3	11.6	0.8
16323	Naknek River Entrance, Kvichak Bay	58°43'N/157°03'W	22.6	20.7	2.2
16323	King Salmon Airport, Naknek River	58°40'N/156°39'W	3.2	2.3	0.2
16323	Kvichak, Kvichak River	58°58'N/156°57'W	16.5	14.8	0.9
16343	Port Heiden, Bristol Bay	56°56'N/158°44'W	12.3	11.1	2.6
16363	Port Moller, Bristol Bay	55°59'N/160°34'W	10.5	9.6	2.2
16381	Zapadni Bay, St. George Island	56°34'N/169°41'W	3.3	--	--
16382	Village Cove, St. Paul Island	57°08'N/170°17'W	3.3	3.1	1.0

* Heights in feet referred to datum of sounding MLLW.
Real-time water levels, tide predictions, and tidal current predictions are available at:
<http://tidesandcurrents.noaa.gov>
To determine mean tide range subtract Mean Low Water from Mean High Water.
Data as of June 2011



Arctic Ocean

- (1) This chapter describes the Arctic Ocean coastline of Alaska from the Bering Strait to Demarcation Point, at the boundary between the United States and Canada, and the waters of Kotzebue Sound and Prudhoe Bay. Also discussed are the Diomedea Islands, Barter Island, and many of the off-lying coastal islands, and the more important towns and communities in this area including Wales, Kotzebue, Wainwright, and Barrow.

Chart 16003

- (2) **Bering Strait**, 44 miles wide between Cape Prince of Wales, Alaska, and Cape Dezhneva, Siberia, is the gateway from the Bering Sea in the Pacific Ocean to **Chukchi Sea** in the **Arctic Ocean**. The N limit of Chukchi Sea is a line from Point Barrow, Alaska, to the northernmost point of Wrangel Island, Siberia.
- (3) The Arctic coast of Alaska has a general length of 921 nautical miles and is mostly low; tidal shoreline totals 2,191 miles. The lowlands have their greatest depth in the wide triangular plain with its apex near Barrow and its base against the **Brooks Range**, 150 miles to the S. The W end of Brooks Range is near Cape Lisburne and the E end is near Demarcation Point; actually it is not one but a series of ranges, some reaching elevations of more than 8,000 feet.
- (4) Most of the coastal plain is low, rolling tundra cut by numerous streams and lakes. The **tundra** is a cover of grasses, lichens, and shrubs which, for a short time during the summer, is brightened by flowers; during the rest of the year it presents a dreary aspect. Tundra is poorly drained and most of it is permanently frozen below the surface; this permanently frozen ground is known as **permafrost**. During the summer, the tundra thaws to a depth of a foot or more but is kept moist because water cannot penetrate the permafrost.
- (5) The **frost mounds** seen occasionally along the coast are produced by frost action on the tundra and vary widely in size and duration. A large frost mound is known as a **pingo** and may reach a height of 300 feet; the summit is usually fissured and may emit drinkable water. **Frost blisters** usually form along sloping ground and may shift in position from year to year; they seldom exceed 25 feet in height.
- (6) Arctic coastal villages generally consist of small wooden homes build on stilts, unpaved roads, tank farms and a few larger public buildings; such as native village community centers, and schools. Fuel and supplies are brought in on barges that are beached or lightered from offshore. Whaling occurs in the arctic region year round. Landmarks are often not consistent from year to year, and occasionally entire communities are relocated a few miles due to coastal erosion.
- (7) There are few harbors, port facilities, or aids to navigation along the Arctic coast. Depths near shore may change as much as 6 feet because of ice gouging; storms also shift the sands in shallow water but there is little evidence of such shifts in the deeper water. **Abnormal refraction** is a common occurrence; a pingo may loom like a mountain, and landmarks may be sighted much farther from shore than the normal limit of visibility.
- (8) In 2008, adequate satellite coverage was reported in the area to obtain GPS position fixes. DGPS correctors are not broadcast in the area.

Currents

- (9) Observations totaling about 6 days were made in the Bering Strait off Cape Prince of Wales during the summer of 1950. When not opposed by N winds, the current flowed N with velocities that sometimes exceeded 2.5 knots.
- (10) From Bering Strait to Point Barrow the current sets N along the shore and has a velocity of not less than 1 knot when not opposed by winds or stopped by ice. A current from Kotzebue Sound joins the current from Bering Strait N of Cape Krusenstern and the resultant velocity in July and August is 1.5 to 2 knots as far as Point Hope. After rounding Point Hope the velocity decreases to about 1 knot.
- (11) N of Point Lay the current is stopped if the ice has not opened up from the shore; if the ice is open to Point Barrow, the current continues along the shore but, because of the constricted space between shore and ice, increases in velocity to 2 or 3 knots at Point Barrow. The general current is affected by the winds and may be decreased or even stopped by N winds, but when such winds abate the current resumes; when the wind is with the current the velocity is increased. Well offshore, the currents are variable and not so strong; they

are influenced considerably by the winds but there is a definite general set N. E. of Point Barrow the currents are irregular and unpredictable but seem to be caused mostly by winds and moving ice.

Weather, Arctic Ocean

- (12) During July, August, and September, winds in the Bering Strait are most often out of the N or S at 13 to 15 knots. Gales blow less than one percent of the time, although winds reach 28 knots or more up to five percent of the time. This same flow is present over the open waters of the Chukchi Sea, where average wind speeds range from 14 to 18 knots, and gales occur about two percent of the time. In September, N winds become more frequent in the Bering Strait and Chukchi Sea, signaling a return to winter. At Kotzebue winds out of the SW through W are prevalent during the summer. In September, they return to the prevailing E winter flow; NE winds are also common in winter. Gales blow two percent of the time in November, December, January, and February, while winds at Kotzebue and Cape Lisburne reach 28 knots or more about three to seven percent of the time in winter.
- (13) Off the North Slope in July, August, and September, winds blow mainly out of the NE through E, at average speeds of 11 to 14 knots. Gales occur less than one percent of the time in July and August, but one to two percent of the time in September. SW through W winds are also common in summer. N through NE winds prevail during the winter. At Barrow, northeasterlies and easterlies blow the year-round at average speeds of 10 to 14 knots. Gales are infrequent and unlikely in March through August. At Barter Island, winds from the NE through E and SW through W make up about 75 to 85 percent of the observations. Westerlies are slightly more frequent in midwinter, while easterlies, which are frequent at all times, reach a peak in early summer. Winds from the W are strongest, averaging 17 to 18 knots during the winter, when gales blow two to four percent of the time. Winds have reached 75 knots at Barter Island. Strong winter winds often blow parallel to the coast from Barrow to Barter Island.
- (14) In these N seas, advection or sea fog is the primary restriction to visibility during the warmer months of the year. It is most prevalent from June through September, affecting the exposed coasts as well as open seas. It is most dense during the morning hours. In July and August, visibilities drop below two miles 10 to 25 percent of the time in the Bering Strait, Chukchi Sea, and off the N coast of Alaska. They fall to 0.5 mile or less five to 20 percent of the time and are worse off the North Slope. At Barter Island, visibilities of 0.5 mile or less occur on 11 to 16 days per month from June through September, and visibilities of 0.25 mile or less occur both here and at Barrow on about 3 to 5 mornings per month during this period. Cape Lisburne is subjected to 3 to 7 days per month when visibilities fall to 0.5 mile or below. At Kotzebue, midsummer visibilities are good, while from November through June, poor visibilities occur on 3 to 7 days per month on the average. In winter, snow and blowing snow can reduce visibilities to less than 0.5 mile. The snow that accumulates is often so dry and powdery that a 10-knot wind can pick up enough to reduce visibilities to less than 5 miles. Ice fog and steam fog or arctic smoke also reduce visibilities in winter. Radiation fog can occur on calm, clear nights.
- (15) Winters are cold and summers are cool along this coast. In November, average daily maximums drop to the low teens (°F, -11 to -9°C) or below, while average minimums are around 0°F (-17.8°C). February is generally the coldest month. Average maximums range from just above 0°F (>-18°C) at Kotzebue to -14°F (-25.6°C), at Barter Island. Low temperatures in the -20°F (-28.9°C) range are common. Extremes of -59°F (-50.5°C) or below have been recorded. The big increase in temperature starts in March. By April, daytime highs in the 10 to 20°F (-12 to -7°C) range, and nighttime lows in the -5 to 5°F (-21 to -15°C) range are common. By June, temperatures are often in the forties (5 to 10°C) during the day and thirties (-1 to 4°C) at night. Warmest weather usually occurs in July. At Kotzebue, the average maximum is 59°F (15°C), while the average minimum is 48°F (8.9°C). Along the North Slope, these readings are 8 to 10°F (4 to 6°C) cooler. Extremes can reach the mid-seventies to mid-eighties (23 to 30°C).
- (16) Since the air in this region holds relatively little moisture, particularly in winter, annual precipitation amounts are light, ranging from 5 to 15 inches (127 to 381 mm). The greatest amounts occur along the shores of the Chukchi Sea and Kotzebue Sound. While amounts are light, there are many snowy or rainy days. Some form of measurable precipitation falls on about 200 to 300 days each year. Snow falls in every month, but is the most frequent precipitation form from October through May. About 30 to 50 inches (762 to 1270 mm) fall each year. Heaviest amounts of precipitation are most likely in July, August, and September, when 2 to 4 inches (51 to 102 mm) per month are common.
- Ice**
- (17) Unless there is an unusually late spring, the ice begins to break in Bering Strait and Kotzebue Sound by early June. Heavy drift ice from Kotzebue Sound is often found between Cape Blossom and Point Hope in late June.

- (18) At Point Hope and Cape Lisburne, the pack ice breaks off from the shore ice in May and moves off and closes in again with changing winds, gradually working off to the N and W. Young ice forms in the spaces thus left but gradually gets thinner until it disappears in June.
- (19) From Cape Beaufort to Point Barrow the pack moves gradually N, clearing from point to point. A shift of the wind to W brings the pack in on shore when a few hours before it was out of sight from the land.
- (20) At Point Barrow, the pack breaks off from the flaw or shore ice in the spring and moves off and on until June. When the pack moves off in June, it begins to take a NW movement and continues to do so until it is out of sight. The movement of the pack, on and off, continues well into July, after which time heavily massed floe ice, much broken and heavily jammed together, may be expected. Mariners are cautioned that the prevailing N currents near Point Barrow will tend to carry vessels, which are beset, farther into the ice mass. The shore ice leaves the beach late in July but remains in sight until the middle of August, or perhaps all summer. In exceptional seasons the pack remains on the point the year-round. E of Point Barrow, ice conditions are very uncertain. When the pack ice moves offshore it does not go very far, and the shore and drift ice extend well inshore from its edge. The current along the W shore of Alaska sets NE from Point Barrow; the movements of the ice to the E of Point Barrow are due entirely to the winds.
- (21) In the fall, young ice forms earlier to the E than to the W and can be seen as early as mid-August. The prevailing winds are NE and soon bring the pack down to the E of Point Barrow. When this ice movement commences vessels proceed to the W of the point.
- (22) At Point Barrow young ice begins to form around heavy ice about mid-September and by the end of the month it forms in open water and makes rapidly along the beach. By this time the pack has moved close to shore. The young ice makes out to the pack during the first week of October, and then the ice is in for the winter. The pack shuts down on Icy Cape the first week in November, and after that time there is no open water between Point Barrow and Icy Cape except when the flaw opens.
- (23) Freezeup normally begins at Kotzebue in late October, and a southbound vessel should try to clear Bering Strait by early November.

Small-boat operation in ice

- (24) Launches usually can proceed through the looser-packed floe ice during calm weather, but slow speed and maneuverability are essential. Passage frequently can be made close to shore when large floes

have been driven in to the beach. Large bergs may also make leads through the more solid floes. Small ice cakes can be pushed aside in the looser areas. Caution must be observed to avoid the underwater projections of the larger bergs and the growler type of berg which is low in the water and difficult to see. The bergs have a tendency to roll or break with disturbances of any sort. Native launches prefer to operate close-to and in the lee of ice floes to take advantage of the smoother seas and will sometimes leave the mainland to proceed in the lee of offshore ice.

- (25) Aids to navigation are maintained only during the navigation season. (See Light List.)

Chart 16200

- (26) **Cape Prince of Wales**, on the Alaska side of Bering Strait, is the W extremity of **Seward Peninsula**. **Cape Mountain**, 2,289 feet high, is a mile back of the steep rocky shores on the SW side of the cape; a parabolic antenna is 1.7 miles ENE of the mountain.
- (27) **Tin City**, an abandoned village, is on the beach about 2 miles SE of Cape Mountain. The bight off Tin City affords N weather anchorage in depths of 10 fathoms a mile from a sand beach which is steep enough for good landing. There is a Government airstrip near Tin City. In July 2010, a 2-knot northwesterly current was experienced by NOAA Ship Fairweather while anchored there.
- (28) **Wales**, 2.5 miles NW of Cape Mountain, is at the S end of a low sandy beach which extends 4 miles N, then turns NE toward Shismaref Inlet. The village has a mission, a school, a store, and radiotelephone communication. Small planes carrying mail and a few passengers land on the beach in front of the village.
- (29) **Cape Prince of Wales Light** (65°38'01"N., 168°07'09"W.), 20 feet (6.1 m) above the water, is shown seasonally from a skeleton tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark on the beach 2 miles N of Wales.
- (30) Anchorage off Wales is in depths of 10 fathoms 0.8 mile from the beach. A narrow naval **restricted area** extends nearly 4 miles due W from the beach midway between Wales and the light. (See **334.1330**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations). Caution is advised to avoid being dragged N over the restricted area and on to Prince of Wales Shoal by the nontidal current which usually has a velocity of more than 1 knot.

Ice

- (31) Average breakup in Bering Strait at Wales is in early June and average freezeup is about the first of December. Navigation is difficult from early December to

early June and is usually suspended from late December through April.

- (32) **Prince of Wales Shoal** is a narrow ridge of sand, covered 3½ to 5 fathoms, that extends about 35 miles NNE from the W extremity of the cape. Vessels bound S through Bering Strait should be careful not to fall too far E and be caught between the shoal and the N shore of Seward Peninsula. The shoal is unmarked because of ice conditions and the remoteness of the locality. Changing current and wind conditions offshore of the shoal often cause confused, choppy seas which may be dangerous for small craft.
- (33) **Fairway Rock** (65°38'N., 168°44'W.), 15 miles W of Cape Prince of Wales, is 534 feet high, square headed, and steep sided.
- (34) The **Diomede Islands**, midway between Cape Prince of Wales and the Siberian mainland, have nearly perpendicular sides and are without beaches; the tops of the islands are broken tablelands. The waters around the islands are deep, the bottom is mostly rocky, but varies locally from stone to broken shell to mud, and anchorage is poor. The U.S.–Russia boundary passes between the two islands.
- (35) **Little Diomede Island** (Alaska), with an elevation of 1,308 feet, is 20 miles WNW of Cape Prince of Wales and 8 miles NNW of Fairway Rock. **Diomedé** (native name Inalik), the only village on the island, is midway along the W shore. A helipad is on a filled jetty W of the village. A yellow, white, and green rotating aerobeacon shows atop a cylindrical white water tank just E of the helipad when incoming or outgoing aircraft are expected. The aerobeacon is obscured between approximately 000° and 180°. Diomedé has a health clinic and a native store. Very limited amounts of food and fuel are available. Mail is delivered on regular helicopter flights via Nome and Wales. A shoal extends W from the helipad toward the S end of Big Diomedé Island across the U.S.–Russia boundary. Vessels approaching Little Diomedé Island from the S and E may run close along the S shore, keeping in depths greater than 14 fathoms until the village is sighted, and anchor S of the shoal. Approach from E also has been made along N shore at distances decreasing from 1 mile to 0.4 mile and anchorage in depths of 17 fathoms 0.7 mile N of the spit.
- (36) **Big Diomedé Island** (Russia), 2.1 miles NW of Little Diomedé Island, rises to a height of 1,667 feet; close to the W shore are some bare rocks, and a light is shown from the N end. Natives report numerous uncharted shoals between the islands; passage should not be attempted by large vessels.

Chart 16005

- (37) **Cape Dezhneva**, 19 miles NW of Big Diomedé Island, is the E extremity of the mountainous peninsula at the NE end of the Russian mainland. This peninsula, which rises to a height of 2,638 feet, resembles an island when seen from the offing because of the low, marshy land back of it. The coasts of the peninsula consist mainly of dark-colored cliffs rising in jagged terraces steeply from the sea. A light is shown from the SE side of the cape. A radiobeacon is at the light. A submerged rock is a mile off the NE face of the cape. Anchorage, with good protection from offshore winds, can be found in depths of 8 fathoms both N and S of the meeting place of lowlands and mountains. Anchorage is also possible in depths of 10 fathoms, muddy bottom, E of the cape.
- (38) From Cape Prince of Wales to Shishmaref Inlet, 60 miles NE, the coast is a low sand beach backed by lagoons and marshes. The mountains in the interior can be seen on a clear day; **Potato Mountain** (65°40'N., 167°35'W.), 1,406 feet, and **Ear Mountain** (65°55'N., 166°19'W.), 2,329 feet, are distinguishable.
- (39) **Shishmaref Inlet** is large and extends about 15 miles into the land. Across its mouth is **Sarichef Island**, narrow and about 5 miles long. **Shishmaref Light** (66°15'32"N., 166°02'25"W.), 20 feet (6.1 m) above the water, is shown seasonally from a skeleton tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark about 1.0 mile from the NE end of the island.
- (40) **Shishmaref**, 0.3 mile W of Shishmaref Light, is the most important settlement along this section of the coast. The village has a school, store, clinic and an airstrip. An aerobeacon is at the airstrip. Limited supplies of gasoline, diesel fuel, food, and water are available. The church steeple is the most conspicuous structure. Mail is delivered daily on flights from Nome.
- (41) Anchorage can be had in depths of 3 to 5 fathoms 0.75 to 1.3 miles WNW of Shishmaref Light; sand bottom. Beach landings can be made only in calm weather on the seaward side of Sarichef Island because of shallow water that extends 250 yards from shore. A large stone breakwater wall extends along the seaward side of Shishmaref. 0.1 mile SW of the end of the breakwater wall is a sandy beach where barges are beached. This is also the preferred seaward landing point for small craft as well.
- (42) The navigable channel into Shishmaref Inlet rounds the SW end of Sarichef Island with reported depths of up to 12 feet in the center of the channel year-round. However, vessels are not recommended to transit through this channel without a native pilot. A second channel rounds the NE side of Sarichef Island and is not recommended for passage into Shishmaref

Inlet. A dangerous bar extends out 0.5 mile from the point on the N side of this channel. Vessels drawing as much as 7 feet may be beached on the channel side of the sandy NE end of Sarichef Island; drafts of 3 feet may be taken to within 100 yards of the inner beach SW of Shishmaref, and native skiffs follow unmarked channels completely around the island. Local residents moor on the lagoon side of Shishmaref. Native pilots are available at Shishmaref. Although tidal variations in Shishmaref are only a few feet, Shishmaref Inlet is very susceptible to water build-up from storm winds blowing from the NW. Storm tides in Shishmaref Inlet have been reported between 6 and 8 feet in autumn and winter gales before the freezeup.

Ice

- (43) Average breakup at Shishmaref is in the latter part of June and average freezeup is about the second week of November. Navigation is difficult from the first of December until late June and usually is suspended from late December until early June.
- (44) For 60 miles NE and E from Shishmaref Inlet the coast is a line of low bluffs and small sand dunes that end in a very low spit at **Cape Espenberg**, which is difficult to make out. Native settlements are scattered along the coast from Cape Espenberg to Cape Prince of Wales.
- (45) **Northwest Corner Light** (66°34'50"N., 164°24'24"W.), 75 feet (22.9 m) above the water, is seasonally shown from a skeleton tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark 19 miles W of the cape. **Cape Espenberg Light** (66°33'27"N., 163°36'29"W.), 28 feet (8.5 m) above the water, is shown seasonally from a skeleton tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark on the cape.
- (46) **Kotzebue Sound**, at the NE end of Seward Peninsula, is entered between Cape Espenberg and Cape Krusenstern, 33 miles to the N; depths are 6 to 9 fathoms throughout most of the sound.
- (47) The 30-mile W side of Kotzebue Sound from Cape Espenberg S is relatively shallow, with depths of 3 fathoms as far as 5 miles from shore; the land on this side is mostly low but a small hill is conspicuous about halfway between the cape and the S shore.
- (48) The 45-mile S shore of Kotzebue Sound proper is higher, rockier, and bolder than the W shore; inshore depths too are greater, with 4 and 5 fathoms quite close to the promontories. **Cape Deceit Light** (66°05'57"N., 162°45'02"W.), 200 feet (61.0 m) above the water, is shown seasonally from a skeleton tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark on the extremity of **Cape Deceit**, which is halfway along the S shore.
- (49) **Deering**, on the E side of Cape Deceit, has a school, stores, and radio communication; anchorage is available in depths of 5 fathoms 1 mile E of Cape Deceit Light.
- (50) **Kiwalik Lagoon**, in the SE corner of Kotzebue Sound, is shallow and has a mud bottom. A narrow channel winds through the lagoon to **Kiwalik River** which can be navigated only with local knowledge. Shallow-draft boats can operate in the lagoon during periods of high water, but the lagoon is almost dry when the water is lowered by adverse winds.
- (51) **Kiwalik**, on the gravel spit on the W side of the lagoon entrance, has a rough landing strip that will accommodate small planes. **Candle**, about 6 miles upriver from Kiwalik, has stores, a school, and a gravel airstrip.
- (52) **Spafarief Bay**, also in the SE corner of Kotzebue Sound but N of Kiwalik Lagoon, has depths of 3 to 5 fathoms.
- (53) Tundra-covered **Chamisso Island**, 231 feet high and about 1 mile long, is 11 miles N across Spafarief Bay from Kiwalik Lagoon and 2.5 miles S of Choris Peninsula. The earth and rock bluffs that rim the island range in height from 15 feet at the S end to 80 feet at the NW end. The shores are mostly broken boulders separated by short stretches of sand beach. Shallow water extends 0.3 to 0.5 mile from the N and E sides of the island. Early in the open season freshwater can be obtained on Chamisso Island.
- (54) Tiny **Puffin Island**, 0.3 mile NW of Chamisso Island, has steep rocky shores; there are two conspicuous rocks S of the island. The waters are deep on the N and W sides of Puffin Island but the passage between the islands is foul.
- (55) **Choris Peninsula**, 300 feet in elevation, is a 6-mile S projection from much larger and longer Baldwin Peninsula. The N of two hills on the small peninsula is joined to Baldwin Peninsula by a narrow neck of land about 20 feet in elevation. The outer end of Choris Peninsula is the widest part, 2 miles, of the entire feature; the bluffs are 50 to 95 feet high and there are projecting rock ledges. The passage between Choris Peninsula and Chamisso Island has depths of 3½ to 6 fathoms.
- (56) **Eschscholtz Bay**, behind Choris Peninsula, Chamisso Island, and Spafarief Bay, extends 20 miles E along the S side of Baldwin Peninsula and is mostly shallow. The shore at the head of the bay is rimmed with long muddy flats which bare at low water in some places as far as 0.3 mile from the beach. **Buckland River**, which empties into the head of Eschscholtz Bay, is large but shallow and has little traffic; **Buckland**, 10 miles upriver, has a radio station.
- (57) N of Choris Peninsula, **Baldwin Peninsula** is low for some distance, then rises to low bluffs which continue to the mouth of Hotham Inlet, 40 miles to the

NW. The faces of the bluffs are deeply furrowed by the gradual melting and sliding of the surface ice and frozen mud.

(58) **Cape Blossom** is a distinctive point in the Baldwin Peninsula bluffs, which are highest at the point and slope to either side.

(59) **Hotham Inlet** entrance, 15 miles N of Cape Blossom and 30 miles ESE of Cape Krusenstern, is obstructed by vast mud flats and sandbars, some of which are bare at low water; the 3-fathom curve extends as much as 9 miles from shore and nearly as far S as Cape Blossom. The inner waters of Hotham Inlet are 4 to 15 miles wide and extend 45 miles SE behind Baldwin Peninsula; charted depths are 1 to 2 fathoms in what passes for a channel through this inner expanse, which has been known locally as **Kobuk Lake**. Landings cannot be made at many places in Hotham Inlet because of the extensive mud flats. The waters are little influenced by tides and are mostly fresh because of the near absence of any E current; prolonged SE winds lower the level.

(60) **Selawik National Wildlife Refuge** includes areas of Hotham Inlet and Selawik Lake and is a Marine Protected Area.

(61) **Kotzebue** is located on Baldwin Peninsula near the mouths of the Kobuk and Noatak Rivers, about 11 miles N of Cape Blossom and on the outer S side of Hotham Inlet entrance. It is the second largest city in Arctic Alaska and is the shipping and transportation hub for the Northwest Arctic Borough. Kotzebue has a school, a hospital, hotels, stores, gas stations, churches, banking facilities, and an airport. The airport has radiotelephone communication and is marked by an aero-light and an aero-radiobeacon. There is a heavily trafficked harbor E of town with a pier in good condition. Vessels of less than 6-foot draft can reach the town with local knowledge. The channel shifts and is difficult to follow. Seasonal buoys mark the entrance channel. Local pilots are available. Kotzebue is served by Northland Towing and Crowley Marine. Crowley maintains a fuel farm at Kotzebue from which its tugs, and barges conduct re-supply runs to other Arctic villages.

(62) Deep-draft vessels approach Kotzebue as closely as possible and lighter their freight ashore. The usual anchorage for deep-draft vessels is in depths of 5 to 6 fathoms 3 to 6 miles SW of Cape Blossom; protection is afforded from N and E winds. The trip by small boat from the anchorage to Kotzebue is about 15 miles and over many sandbars that are constantly shifting; local pilotage is advised.

(63) On July 14, 1967, a merchantman reported anchoring about 10 miles W of Kotzebue on the following bearings: Kotzebue aero radiobeacon tower, marked

with a fixed red light and an alternating flashing green and white light, **078°**; microwave “horns” or antennae, in about 66°50'N., 162°32'W., **094°**; Cape Blossom, **121°**; Igichuk Hills, **000°**; and the left tangent of Cape Krusenstern (false cape), **325°**. Caution is advised as vessels in this anchorage may be subject to ice damage during W winds.

(64) The report further stated that the vessel after passing through Bering Strait found Ear Mountain (65°55'N., 166°19'W.) and Midnight Mountain (65°47'N., 164°35'W.) to be good marks. Upon rounding Cape Lowenstern, the vessel attempted to enter Kotzebue Sound, but after encountering solid ice in the approach, had to turn about and head in a generally N direction keeping about 60 miles offshore to avoid broken ice and growlers to a point about 4 miles SW of Kivalina. From this point the vessel headed in a generally S direction keeping about 10 miles offshore to the anchorage.

(65) In addition to the aids used in anchoring, the following were reported good marks in the S approach to the anchorage; the 2,070-foot peak NW of Igichuk Hills; a tripod or post on Cape Krusenstern; and the old unlighted radio towers in about 67°18.5'N., 163°40.0'W.

(66) Cape Mountain, 2,289 feet high, at the W end of Seward Peninsula, and the bluffs behind Cape Krusenstern were reported to be good radar targets, but the actual cape and shoreline proved deceptive.

Currents

(67) The average velocity of the tidal current is about 0.5 knot at the anchorage SW of Cape Blossom; the flood sets SE and the ebb NW. Observations at this location show a NW nontidal flow which sometimes has sufficient velocity to overcome the flood of the tidal current and produce a continuous NW current of varying velocity for days at a time. This NW flow attains maximum velocities of 1 to 2 knots at times of the tidal current's ebb strength.

Weather, Kotzebue Vicinity

(68) Kotzebue is 26 miles (48 km) inside the Arctic Circle and very near the N end of a long narrow peninsula bounded on the N and W by Kotzebue Sound and on the E by Hotham Inlet (known locally as Kobuk Lake). These water bodies produce a maritime type of climate when the water is ice-free, which is roughly from late May to late October, although the W portion of the sound is not completely frozen until about December and not completely free of ice again until the middle of July. Local topography is nearly uniform with a general low relief, so that there are no significant terrain barriers in the immediate area to impede surface air-flow or produce pronounced local variations in temperature

and precipitation. The mountainous Seward Peninsula to the S, however, does deflect some low pressure systems which originate in or beyond the Bering Sea area and move toward this region.

(69) During the ice-free period cloudy skies prevail, fog occurs, daily temperatures are relatively uniform, relative humidity is high, and W winds predominate. These normal conditions are altered only by cyclonic storms or by pressure systems strong enough to overcome local circulation tendencies.

(70) When the water surrounding the peninsula becomes frozen, the climatic characteristics approach the continental type. The change from maritime to approximately continental conditions becomes progressively more pronounced as the ice cover advances across the sound toward the Arctic Ocean. A similar, but inverse, change occurs as the ice diminishes.

(71) Average winter temperatures are not as severe as might be expected at this latitude. Cyclonic storms and the influence of the Arctic Ocean, which is often relatively free of ice, moderate the winter temperatures. Average winter maximums at Kotzebue are in the positive single digits 1°F to 10°F (-17°C to -12°C) while overnight lows average around -10°F (-23.3°C). During the summer months daily maximums average in the Fahrenheit middle fifties (12°C to 14°C) with overnight lows in the low to middle Fahrenheit forties (6°C to 8°C). Extremes for Kotzebue include a maximum of 85°F (29.4°C) in July 1958 and a minimum of -52°F (-46.77°C) in February of 1964 and 1968.

(72) Annual precipitation is very light. The total for a normal year is about nine inches (229 mm), and over half of that usually occurs in three months; July, August, and September. The wettest year on record, 1990, had only 14.76 inches (374.9 mm) of precipitation. Snow falls on an average of 124 days during a given year and has fallen during every month. The snowiest month is November. The annual average snowfall is 49 inches (1245 mm) with extremes of 88 inches (2235 mm) and 21 inches (533 mm).

(73) (See Appendix B for **Kotzebue Climatological table**.)

Ice

(74) Average breakup in Kotzebue Sound at Kotzebue is about the last of May and average freezeup is in the latter part of October. Navigation is difficult from late October to the latter part of June and usually is suspended from the second week in November to mid-June.

(75) **Noatak River**, which empties into the N side of Hotham Inlet entrance, has numerous rapids and is not navigated for any great distance by anything larger than a canoe. The natives portage from the headwaters of Noatak River to Chipp River and follow the latter to

Beaufort Sea. **Noatak**, about 35 miles upriver from Hotham Inlet, has an airstrip and a radio station.

(76) **Kobuk River** empties into the E side of Hotham Inlet through a many-mouthed delta which extends inland for about 30 miles; depths off the delta are 2 to 4 feet for as much as 3 miles. The delta channels are difficult to navigate but the river proper is comparatively wide and deep. The natives portage their canoes from the headwaters of Kobuk River to Koyukuk River, a tributary of the Yukon.

(77) **Noorvik**, 25 miles up Kobuk River from Hotham Inlet, has a hospital, airstrip, and radio station. **Kiana**, at the junction with **Squirrel River** 45 miles up the Kobuk from the inlet, has stores, a school, an airstrip, and a radio station. Much farther up Kobuk River from the inlet are **Shungnak**, 150 miles, and **Kobuk**, 155 miles; both have airstrips and Shungnak has a school, a mission, and a radio station.

(78) A narrow passage 4 miles long and 1 mile wide connects the SE end of Hotham Inlet with **Selawik Lake**, which extends 35 miles farther E and averages 15 miles in width. A depth of 2 fathoms can be taken around the lake by giving the shores a wide berth. **Selawik River**, which empties into the E end of the lake through a maze of islands, has several entrances that are obstructed by mud flats; navigable entrance depth is uncertain but presumably is shallow. **Selawik**, near one of the entrances, has a school, a mission, a radio station, and an airstrip.

(79) The coast is low from Hotham Inlet to Cape Krusenstern, and shallow water extends nearly half the distance from the mouth of the inlet toward the cape; the edge of the shoal is steep and should be approached carefully. For the rest of the distance there are depths of 4 to 6 fathoms close to the beach.

(80) Behind **Cape Krusenstern** is a high, prominent range of mountains which can be seen from great distances. On closer approach, the mountains are seen to fall away toward the cape in a series of steps and must not be mistaken for the low cape when shaping a course into Kotzebue Sound. A shoal extends 3 miles NW from the N side of the cape.

(81) N of Cape Krusenstern the coast is a low, shingle beach backed by numerous lagoons that discharge through small shallow openings. The high ground behind the cape continues at some distance inland to **Mulgrave Hills**, about 30 miles N of the cape. Beyond the hills is a wide plain that extends another 30 miles before the mountains again approach the coast and slope down to the water.

(82) About 38 miles NNW of Cape Krusenstern is the Cominco-Red Dog Mine port site and loading facility. A large red, white, and blue building with a dark blue roof depicting an Alaska State flag is predominant and

visible well off-shore. Large bulk carriers anchor approximately 4 miles S of the facility and have their loads barged out to them. The pier (67°34'24"N., 164°03'59"W.) is public but space is limited. The mining camp maintains telephone and radiotelephone communications year round; telephone 907-645-2184. Air service is available. A racon (67°34.7'N., 164°03.2'W.), loading facility lights, and mooring buoys mark the site. Local knowledge is advised in approaching the area; pilots can be reached on VHF-FM channel 7A.

- (83) About 42 miles NNW of Cape Krusenstern is the inlet to a lagoon that extends another 8 miles NW behind the barrier beach that separates it from the ocean. **Kivalina**, on the barrier beach N of the inlet, has a prominent landmark of a brown building with large erosion mitigation sandbags. The village has a school, a volunteer search and rescue organization (VHF-FM channel 16), a store, and a telecommunications center on VHF-FM channel 68. Small-craft anchorage is available along the inner side of the village where the channel bears in close to shore. Shifting shoals extend as much as 0.3 mile from either side of the inlet, and entrance should not be attempted without local pilotage. Mariners transiting the area are requested to contact the Kivalina telecom center on VHF-FM channel 68 for information on whaling activities. Severe fall storms have caused storm surges large enough to warrant the evacuation of the town, anchorage off Kivalina offers no protection from these storms.

Ice

- (84) Average breakup at Kivalina is in the latter part of May and average freezeup is in the latter part of October.

Pilotage, Kivalina/Cape Krusenstern

- (85) Pilotage, except for certain exempted vessels, is compulsory for all vessels navigating the waters of the State of Alaska.

- (86) The Chukchi Sea area is served by the Alaska Marine Pilots. (See **Pilotage, General** (indexed), chapter 3, for the pilot pickup stations and other details.)

- (87) At **Cape Thompson** (68°07.0'N., 165°57.0'W.), 80 miles NW of Cape Krusenstern, the mountains drop directly to the water in a series of steep bluffs and cliffs about 500 feet high and 6 miles long. Thousands of sea birds nest along the bluffs and their eggs are an Eskimo source of fresh food supply in early summer.

- (88) The coast is without distinct promontories. About midway along the Cape Thompson cliffs is a rugged mountain face that has at its S end a distinct series of strata in an irregular semicircle. In the ravine S of this

point is a small stream from which freshwater can be easily obtained. Directly off the stream, anchorage can be had in depths of 5 fathoms, sandy bottom. At other places along the cliffs the bottom is mostly rocky.

- (89) In the bight 1 mile N of Cape Thompson, the water is fairly deep close to shore and remains calm in the severest N and E storms. Good anchorage, with sandy bottom, is available for small craft. A 69-ton vessel has been brought to within 75 yards of the shore without grounding. Good water can be obtained from any of several streams.

Charts 16124, 16005

- (90) From Cape Thompson the mountains continue N to Cape Lisburne, while the coast curves NW and W to Point Hope.

- (91) **Point Hope**, 22 miles NW of Cape Thompson and 102 miles from Cape Krusenstern, is the seaward extremity of a low tongue of land that projects 16 miles W from the general line of the coastal mountains. The point has a steep shingle beach which is backed by numerous lagoons. Point Hope is the most important and oldest settlement along this part of the coast and has a telecommunications center and volunteer search and rescue center which can be contacted on VHF-FM channels 16 and 68. Point Hope has a police station, a fire station, a school, a radio and cable TV station, DSL internet service, and an airstrip. Limited quantities of marine gasoline and diesel fuel are also available at Point Hope. Subsistence whaling at Point Hope occurs in the spring (April-May) and fall (September-October) as far as 30 miles offshore. Vessels transiting in the vicinity of Point Hope during these times are requested to contact the Alaska Eskimo Whaling Commission and the Point Hope communications center on VHF-FM channel 68. An aero radiobeacon (68°21.0'N., 166°47.2'W.) is about 1.4 miles NE of the tip of Point Hope.

- (92) Depths of 4 fathoms are found as far as 5 miles WNW of Point Hope, and a 2¼-fathom shoal extends about 2 miles from shore 6 miles ESE of the point. Vessels have anchored in depths of 6 fathoms about 0.8 mile S of Point Hope and in 5 fathoms 0.5 mile NE of the tip of the point. The bottom is hard mud and only fair holding ground throughout the Point Hope area.

Ice

- (92) Average breakup at Point Hope is in the latter part of June and average freezeup is about the second week of November. Navigation is difficult from the latter part of November until mid-July and usually is suspended from early December until the latter part of June.

Charts 16123, 16005

- (94) **Marryat Inlet.** 10 miles ENE of Point Hope, is the entrance to a large inlet; a draft of 5 feet can be taken through the inlet but those not familiar with the channel should be cautious about entering. When the ice breaks in the inlet, there is a strong outflowing current and the moving ice is more or less dangerous. Depths off the inlet range from 1½ fathoms near shore to 3½ fathoms at a distance of 4 miles.
- (95) N of Marryat Inlet the mountains slope down to rugged shore cliffs. The few ravines in the cliffs have running streams with shore outlets where freshwater can be obtained.

Charts 16122, 16005

- (96) **Cape Lisburne** (68°52.9'N., 166°12.5'W.), 35 miles NNE of Point Hope, is a bare brown mountain 849 feet high. This rugged headland is distinctively marked by a parabolic antenna (68°52.2'N., 166°09.1'W.), an aero radiobeacon (68°52.0'N., 166°04.0'W.), pinnacles, and rocks near its summit, and its shore faces are very steep. The cliffs are rookeries, and during the summer months the sky is sometimes darkened by flights of birds. The wind rushes down from the mountains in gusts of great violence and varying directions, and at such times passing vessels should stay well off the cape.

Charts 16121, 16104, 16005

- (97) The coast turns abruptly E from Cape Lisburne. The land is lower; the hills are rounded and slope to the sea. Toward **Cape Sabine** (68°55.0'N., 164°36.0'W.), 35 miles E of Cape Lisburne, is a series of ridges that terminate at the coast in bluffs. Cape Sabine is the outer end of one of the ridges and projects but slightly from the general line of the coast. Veins of coal 1 to 4 feet thick show plainly along the tops of the bluffs at Cape Sabine; some of the veins have been worked but use of the coal is limited because of its poor quality and the difficulty of mining it.

Charts 16103, 16005

- (98) From Cape Sabine, the land continues of a rolling character until near **Cape Beaufort** (69°02.0'N., 163°50.0'W.), a dark mountain that comes down to the coast 52 miles E by N of Cape Lisburne. There is no appreciable break in the coast at Cape Beaufort, and it probably was named a cape because it is the most N extension of high ground along the coast of Alaska. At this

point the mountains recede inland and the coast continues low.

Charts 16102, 16101, 16088, 16087, 16005

- (99) About 18 miles N of Cape Beaufort is the S extremity of **Kasegaluk Lagoon**, which extends to within a few miles of Wainwright Inlet. S and E of Icy Cape the lagoon is blocked by an extensive area of marsh; there is no passage behind the cape even for native skin-boats. Separating the lagoon from the ocean is a narrow sand barrier, only a few feet above the water; S of Icy Cape are several small, shallow passages through the barrier and there are two larger openings N of the cape. The land on the inner side of the lagoon is mostly low but there are some small bluffs with rolling terrain behind them. S of Icy Cape, Kasegaluk Lagoon has **Kukpowruk River**, **Kokolik River**, **Utukok River**, and several smaller streams emptying into it but its whole expanse is filled with flats and bars that make it scarcely navigable even for native canoes.

Charts 16102, 16005

- (100) **Kukpowruk Pass**, 41 miles NNE of Cape Beaufort, has a controlling depth of about 6 feet into Kasegaluk Lagoon and S for about 2 miles through a narrow channel along the inner side of the barrier beach; the channel leads to fair anchorage, protected from all directions. NE winds will lower the water level about 3 feet, and the pass changes from year to year because of ice scouring. There is no channel N through the lagoon to Point Lay.

Charts 16101, 16005

- (101) **Point Lay** is a slight bend in the barrier beach 49 miles NNE of Cape Beaufort. The original village of Point Lay, destroyed by a fire, is on the beach 3 miles S of the point. Ruins of the original village are visible on the barrier island. Approximately 700 yards south of the ruins is an uncharted entrance to the lagoon. The lagoon is extremely shallow and is navigable only by small craft. Depths in the lagoon can be dramatically reduced by east winds and passes through the barrier islands to the lagoon are often blocked by shallow or exposed sand bars. The village of Point Lay has a telecommunications center and volunteer search and rescue center which can be contacted on VHF-FM channels 16 and 68. Subsistence harvesting of Beluga whales occurs at Point Lay during the months of June and July and vessels should contact the Point Lay

telecommunications center on VHF-FM channel 68 if transiting in the area during this time. Anchorage is in depths of 6 fathoms 1.5 miles off the village. There is a prominent aero radiobeacon (69°44.1'N., 163°00.6'W.) at the airport on the mainland 2 miles SSE of the village.

Ice

- (102) Average breakup at Point Lay is in late June and average freezeup is in early November. Navigation is difficult from early November to late June and usually is suspended from mid-December to late June.

Charts 16088, 16087, 16005

- (103) **Icy Cape Pass**, 2 miles SW of the cape, has a controlling depth of about 5 feet but entrance requires knowledge of bar and channel conditions. Fair anchorage is available in depths of 5 to 7 feet in Kasegaluk Lagoon SW of the pass. A radar tower and an airstrip are on the mainland opposite the pass. Water can be obtained from a stream SW of the tower.
- (104) **Icy Cape** (70°19.9'N., 161°53.0'W.), 40 miles NE of Point Lay and 125 miles from Cape Lisburne, is a sharp turning point in the low flat barrier beach that separates Kasegaluk Lagoon from the ocean. A house and a tank are near the point of the cape.
- (105) **Blossom Shoals**, which extend 6 to 8 miles off Icy Cape, are a number of ridges that parallel the coast. In the approach to the shoals, the bottom is lumpy and depths are irregular. The shoals are usually given a wide berth, and it is recommended that vessels rounding the cape stay in depths greater than 12 fathoms.
- (106) The shoals are the approximate S limit of the inshore ice during the July-September season for navigation in this area. The ice moves inshore and offshore with the winds and, as the shoals form a salient at this part of the coast, open water may extend N or S of them, but access from one open-water area to another may be blocked by ice on the other side of the shoals.
- (107) Blossom Shoals show evidence of ice scour and probably change from year to year. Surveys made in 1948-1950 found depths of 10 feet 0.9 mile off Icy Cape, 16 feet 2 miles off, 20 feet 3.3 miles off, 19 feet 4.4 miles off, 26 feet 6.4 miles off, and 37 feet 7 miles off.
- (108) There are deep channels between the outer shoals. One that has been recommended by the survey party, rounds the cape at a distance of 3.8 miles with no depths less than 35 feet. About 6 miles off the cape, and just inside the outermost shoal, is a passage with minimum depths of 10 fathoms.
- (109) Behind the barrier beach that extends E from Icy Cape, **Kasegaluk Lagoon** has midchannel depths of 9 to

11 feet; numerous shoals project from both sides of the lagoon. The ice in the lagoon breaks up about 10 to 15 days after the sea ice has moved out. New ice forms about the middle of September and soon becomes about 6 inches thick. Launches not more than 4½ feet in draft may pass around **Nokotlek Point**, on the mainland 18 miles E of Icy Cape, through a very narrow channel.

- (110) **Akoliakatat Pass**, 12 miles E of Icy Cape, has a narrow channel close to shore on the W side; a controlling depth of about 7 feet can be carried into Kasegaluk Lagoon at normal tide levels. Anchorage can be found back of the pass in depths of 7 to 10 feet, good holding ground. The current in the pass may reach a velocity of 2 knots with strong SW or NE winds. A continuous period of NE winds will lower the water as much as 3 feet below normal levels.

Charts 16086, 16005

- (111) **Pingorarok Pass**, 22 miles E of Icy Cape, has a controlling depth of 5 feet into Kasegaluk Lagoon through a very narrow channel on the E side. Breakers usually mark the shoals on both sides of the entrance.

Charts 16085, 16005

- (112) **Wainwright Inlet** (70°36.5'N., 160°06.5'W.), 39 miles ENE of Icy Cape, is the entrance to **Wainwright Lagoon**. The narrow winding channel between **Point Collie** on the E and **Point Marsh** on the W has a controlling depth of 6 feet at normal water level, but passage should not be attempted without the aid of local guides. Shoals extend 0.7 mile off the inlet and are well defined by breakers during moderate weather; during W storms the breakers stretch across the channel. Ice, that may enter the inlet during SW storms, follows the channel, where the current reaches a maximum velocity of about 2 knots.
- (113) **Wainwright**, on the beach 2.5 miles NE of the inlet, has stores, a hotel and restaurant, a school, a church, and an airstrip. Wainwright bans the possession, sale and importation of alcohol. Limited quantities of fuel are also available in town and include marine gasoline and diesel. Subsistence hunting of marine mammals occurs around Wainwright year round but is heaviest during the spring Bowhead whale season. Vessels should contact the Alaskan Eskimo Whaling Committee when transiting near Wainwright during the spring and summer months. Wainwright operates a volunteer search and rescue service which can be contacted on VHF-FM channel 16. Vessels are requested to check in with Wainwright SAR with their vessel name and

position when transiting near Wainwright on VHF-FM channel 16.

- (114) A rotating green and white aerolight (70°38'17"N., 160°01'05"W.) is located near the Wainwright airstrip (70°36'36"N., 159°51'54"W.)

Ice

- (115) Average breakup at Wainwright is about the last of June and average freezeup is about the first of October. Navigation is difficult from early November to mid-July and usually is suspended from early December to early July.
- (116) **Kuk River**, that empties into the head of Wainwright Lagoon, has an even bottom and no definite channel. Depths decrease gradually from 10 feet at the lagoon to a reported 4 feet some 30 miles upriver. Three outcroppings of usable coal are 8 to 18 miles from the mouth.

Charts 16084, 16005

- (117) **Point Franklin** (70°54.4'N., 158°47.2'W.), 70 miles ENE of Icy Cape, is the E end of the barrier sand beach that extends 8 miles along the NW side of Peard Bay. A prominent 120-foot steel tower is about 2 miles W of the point.
- (118) A mile E of Point Franklin is the N extremity of the narrow barrier **Seahorse Islands**, that extend SSE for 3 miles. The largest island has an elevation of about 20 feet, and is the greatest along this series of barriers. Between Point Franklin and the Seahorse Islands is a narrow, winding channel with a least depth of about 4 feet; this channel may vary from year to year.
- (119) A shoal makes out to N from Point Franklin. Depths less than 1 fathom extend out 1.2 miles; the 5-fathom curve is about 2 miles offshore, and the 10-fathom curve is 2.6 miles offshore.
- (120) Protection from S to W weather is available NE of Point Franklin and the Seahorse Islands. This shelter does not afford protection from ice.
- (121) A current sets NE along the shore except during strong NE winds. It is estimated that the velocity is 1 to 2 knots under ordinary conditions. This NE current forms a big eddy which circulates in a clockwise direction in the bight E of Point Franklin. The eddy extends about 20 miles to the NE of the point and 5 to 6 miles from shore.
- (122) When there is ice in this vicinity **abnormal refraction** can be expected at any time. A large amount of refraction can be expected at all times, whether or not ice is present.

- (123) **Peard Bay**, behind the barrier beaches of Point Franklin and the Seahorse Islands, has uniform depths of about 20 feet over the greater part of its area. The bottom, which is mud and clay, is excellent holding ground. A depth of 12 feet can be carried into Peard Bay through a narrow channel just off the S end of the Seahorse Islands. A depth of about 8 feet can be carried into the bay on either side of the 4-foot shoal that is about 1 mile SE of the S end of the islands. The bay affords good protection from heavy S and SW winds. A small spit in the SE part of the bay affords protection for small boats from winds from any direction.

- (124) At the SW end of Peard Bay is **Kugrua Bay**, into which **Kugrua River** empties. A draft of about 4 feet can be carried into Kugrua Bay; depths in the middle of the bay are 10 to 12 feet. In the NE corner of the bay is a sandspit that affords good protection from all weather for small boats.

Charts 16083, 16082, 16005

- (125) From Peard Bay E and NE to Barrow the coast is rimmed with mud bluffs 25 to 90 feet high and furrowed by numerous small streams; the highest is **Skull Cliff** (70°56'N., 157°30'W.), 20 miles E of the bay. The coast has no projecting points or shoals and the 5-fathom curve is 0.5 to 1 mile from shore, but depths may vary as much as a fathom from year to year because of ice gouging. There is no protection from heavy weather.
- (126) **The Will Rogers Memorial** (71°09.3'N., 157°03.5'W.) is a 12-foot concrete monument on the NE side of a wide stream 10 miles SW of Barrow.
- (127) **Barrow**, 8.5 miles SW of point Barrow, is the government seat of the North Slope Borough and the largest community north of the Brooks Range. Barrow has a hospital, several churches, schools, a telecommunications center operating on VHF-FM channel 68, and several stores; limited quantities of supplies include gasoline, diesel fuel, food, and clothing. Air-freight and commercial flight service are available throughout the year. Subsistence hunting of marine mammals occurs at Barrow year round as far as 30 miles offshore and is heaviest during the spring and fall Bowhead whale seasons. Vessels transiting the area during the whaling seasons are requested to contact Barrow on VHF-FM channel 68. Vessel traffic is at its heaviest during the summer months after the whaling season and consists of tugs carrying fuel and supply barges. Barrow is a destination for small cruise ships carrying as many as 400 passengers. The North Slope Borough also operates a volunteer search and rescue operation and can be hailed on VHF-FM channel 16. An aerolight

(71°17'17"N., 156°46'18"W.) is at the airport. Three miles NE of Barrow is the Barrow Arctic Science Consortium (BASC), the University of Ilisagvik, and an aerolight (71°19'40"N., 156°40'38"W.) About 0.8 mile NE of the Barrow Arctic Science Consortium is an airstrip and an aerolight (71°20'08"N., 156°38'20"W.) The dome (71°19'40"N., 156°37'57"W.) NE of the laboratory is also very prominent.

(128) Barrow is not a port of entry.

(129) Barrow has no pier facilities. Marine cargo bound for Barrow is lightered from barges to landing craft. Anchorage can be had 1200 yards off of Barrow in 30 feet (9.1 m) of water to receive supplies and to transfer personnel by small boat. The anchorage is exposed to weather from all directions.

Charts 16082, 16004

(130) **Point Barrow** (71°23'N., 156°28'W.), the northernmost point of land in the United States, is the seaward end of a gravelly sandspit that extends 3 miles NE from the rest of the mainland. The point is also the NE corner of Chukchi Sea and the SW corner of Beaufort Sea. The N limit of **Beaufort Sea** is a line from Point Barrow to Lands End, Prince Patrick Island, Canada.

Currents

(131) The current NW of the point was observed to flow constantly in a NE direction at an estimated strength of 3 to 4 knots; along the NE side of the point the current flowed in a NW direction at an estimated strength of 1 knot. Judging from the movement of the icebergs, there seemed to be an eddy centered several miles NE of the point.

Caution

(132) Mariners are advised that in the shallow waters of the Beaufort Sea, water levels are strongly influenced by meteorological conditions. Strong offshore winds can produce water depths up to 2½ feet less than those shown on the charts.

(133) A number of oil drilling platforms are in the Beaufort Sea between 151°W and 147°W. These platforms are generally manmade gravel islands about 500 feet in diameter. In 1992, a majority of the platforms were reported abandoned and the lights marking the structures were removed. A few are reported completely awash. The status of all known platforms is periodically published in the 17th Coast Guard District Local Notice to Mariners.

Weather, Barrow Vicinity

(134) Barrow is the location of the most northern Weather Service Office (WSO) operated by the National Weather Service. Although this station generally records one of the lowest mean temperatures for the winter months, the surrounding topography prevents the establishment of the lowest minimum for the state. With the Arctic Ocean to the N, E, and W, and level tundra stretching 200 miles (370 km) to the S, there are no natural wind barriers to assist in stilling the wind, permitting the lowering of temperatures by radiation, and no downslope drainage areas to aid the flow of cold air to lower levels. Consequently, temperature inversions in the lower levels of the atmosphere are not as marked as those observed at stations in the central interior.

(135) Temperatures at the Barrow WSO remain below the freezing point through most of the year, with the daily maximum reaching higher than 32°F (0°C) on an average of only 109 days a year. The mean daily maximum for the station is only 15°F (-9.4°C) while the mean daily minimum is 4°F (-15.6°C). The mean annual temperature is 10°F (-12.2°C). Daily minimums drop below the freezing point (0°C) 324 days of the year, and freezing temperatures have been observed in every month of the year. February is generally the coldest month, with a normal mean of -17°F (-27.2°C), and the lowest temperature at the station on record -56°F (-48.8°C) reached in February 1924. March temperatures are but little higher than those observed in the winter months. In April, temperatures begin a general upward trend, with May becoming the definite transitional period from winter to the summer season. During the latter month an average of five daily maximum temperatures climb above the freezing point. July is the warmest month of the year, with a normal mean of 40°F (4.4°C). The record high for the station is 79°F (26.1°C) recorded in July 1993. During late July or early August, the Arctic Ocean is generally ice-free for the first time in summer. The end of the short summer is reached in September. By November about half of the daily mean temperatures are zero (-17.8°C) or below.

(136) Precipitation at Barrow is extremely light with a mean annual value of 4.57 inches (116 mm). The wettest months are July and August when nearly a half of the annual precipitation total may fall. Despite such limited amounts of precipitation, precipitation is recorded an average 252 days per year. Snowfall averages about 29 inches (737 mm) each year, occurs an average of 211 days each year and has been recorded during every month.

Ice

(137) Average breakup at Barrow is in late July and average freezeup is in early October. Navigation is difficult

from mid-October to late July and usually is suspended from early December to early July.

(138) The ice barrier that extends from 0.5 mile off Barrow to 1.5 miles NW of Point Barrow can be dangerous to navigation. Formed when onshore winds drive icebergs aground, the barrier may break and drift seaward during heavy offshore winds. While aground the barrier it keeps the main ice pack from drifting onto the beach and often gives protection along its inner side to shallow-draft vessels. During periods of offshore winds, leads may open in the barrier through which, when winds reverse to onshore, small bergs sometimes drift to block the inshore waters and stop all navigation. **Caution:** A vessel beset in the ice near Point Barrow will tend to drift N and farther into the ice mass.

(139) During the 1945 survey the main ice pack was never out of sight from Point Barrow. When the pack opened to the W it closed to the E and vice versa. Icebergs 30 to 50 feet high floated around continuously; some grounded at about the 5-fathom curve and remained stationary for a week or more until the wind changed with sufficient force to dislodge them.

(140) In general, the main ice pack drifts with the winds and currents during July through September and permits intermittent navigation outside the ice barrier. Outside navigation is impossible when the pack drifts shoreward; inside passage possibly can be made behind the barrier but charted depths may not be too reliable because of berg gouging.

(141) Medium-draft vessels should be able to round Point Barrow at a distance of 1 mile; 30-foot drafts should stay at least 3 miles off. **Caution:** A 1957 report places a 25-foot shoal 7 miles NE of Point Barrow; this may indicate a possible NE extension of Point Barrow spit. If passage must be made E of Point Barrow, August is the best month for the attempt.

(142) Mariners should be aware that Alaskan Natives engage in subsistence whaling in the Beaufort Sea near Point Barrow in the spring from March through June and in the fall from September through November. Vessel operators are requested to contact the Alaska Eskimo Whaling Commission at 907-852-2392 or 800-478-2392 or aewcdir@barrow.com prior to entering this area for information about the location and avoidance of traditional Native hunting parties.

Charts 16082, 16081, 16004

(143) **Elson Lagoon** extends from Point Barrow to **Christie Point**, on the mainland 21 miles to the SE. The lagoon is 2 to 5 miles wide and has depths of 8 to 11 feet. Between the lagoon and Beaufort Sea are the barrier

Plover Islands which are low and difficult to distinguish except in periods of good visibility. The islands and the mainland are barren stretches as viewed from offshore and are covered by snow and ice most of the year; there is nothing distinctive in the area.

(144) **Eluitkak Pass**, the most W entrance to Elson Lagoon, is between tiny **Doctor Island** and the spit that extends 2.5 miles SE from Point Barrow; depths in the pass equal or exceed those in the lagoon. **Deadmans Island** and **Tapkaluk Islands** are SE of Doctor Island.

(145) **Ekilukruak Entrance**, 15 miles SE of Point Barrow, is between Tapkaluk Island and **Cooper Island**, 4 miles to the SE; the passage into Elson Lagoon has depths of 5 to 7 feet. Cooper Island is one of the largest of the Plovers and is midway along the chain.

(146) **Sanigaruak Pass** (71°11.5'N., 155°23.5'W.), 24 miles SE of Point Barrow, is a narrow and poorly defined channel through the Plover Islands at the W end of **Sanigaruak Island**; the controlling depth is about 6 feet into Elson Lagoon. **Igalik Island**, last major island of the Plover group, is between Sanigaruak Island and Tangent Point to the SE.

(147) **Dease Inlet**, behind the SE Plover Islands, is 10 miles wide between Christie Point and Tangent Point and extends inland about 20 miles. The inlet has depths of 8 to 10 feet except for the shallows near the beaches. The principal entrances are from Elson Lagoon and Sanigaruak Pass. **Tiny Island** and **Oarlock Island**, known as the **Kikiktak Islands**, are 10 to 15 miles up Dease Inlet from Christie Point; on Tiny Island is a small freshwater lake. **Admiralty Bay**, at the head of Dease Inlet, has depths and bottom similar to the outer part of the inlet; several rivers empty into the bay.

(148) During the 1945 survey of this area, the winter ice did not breakup in Elson Lagoon until July 28 and started forming again on September 13. The survey launches had a difficult time getting out of Dease Inlet on September 15 as the entire inlet and lagoon were frozen over to a thickness of 1 inch. In the winter, the ice freezes to a thickness of 6 to 10 feet.

Charts 16081, 16067, 16004

(149) **Tangent Point** (71°08.8'N., 155°05.8'W.), 30 miles SE of Point Barrow, is the low, flat, tundra promontory on the E side of the entrance to Dease Inlet. There is a shallow entrance channel between the point and the islands to the NW.

(150) The islands along the coast from Tangent Point to the SE end of Fatigue Bay are low sand barriers separated from the mainland by mud flats and shallow lagoons. These rapidly changing islands have steep beaches on their seaward sides, with depths of 8 feet or

more only 100 yards off. Deep channels open and close through the islands during summer storms.

- (151) **Fatigue Bay (McKay Inlet)** extends SE for about 6.5 miles from Tangent Point. The SE part of the bay, S of Tulimanik Island, is the only shelter for small boats between Tangent Point and Cape Simpson. This shelter, however, is extremely limited because of the shallowness of the lagoons behind the islands. Remarks concerning frequent changes in channels are particularly applicable to the SE part of Fatigue Bay.
- (152) The bluffs along the coast from near the SE end of Fatigue Bay to Cape Simpson vary in height from 4 to 15 feet; the land behind is marshy and has numerous lakes. Launches may proceed safely along this stretch of coast at a distance of about 100 yards.
- (153) **Cape Simpson** (70°59.4'N., 154°34.0'W.), is a low promontory 14 miles SE of Tangent Point. There are shoals and sandbars near the cape but no shelter for small boats.
- (154) **Smith Bay**, between Cape Simpson and Drew Point, 14 miles to the SE, extends 8 miles back of the entrance points and has general depths of 3 to 10 feet. Along the W shore of the bay, rapid erosion of the 10- to 20-foot bluffs has caused shoaling, and launches drawing 3 to 4 feet must stay 0.2 to 0.5 mile off, but there is still some protection from W weather.
- (155) The delta of **Ikpikpuk River**, which empties into the head of Smith Bay, is building out steadily. Extensive shoals are forming as much as 3 miles out, and the 3-foot curve is 1 to 2 miles off the delta. The SE side of the bay is very shallow; the 3-foot curve is 2 to 3 miles offshore.
- (156) Along the E side of Smith Bay are intermittent bluffs. The only possible landing place for small craft is on **Drew Point**, at the entrance. Boats drawing less than 2½ feet can anchor S of the sandspit at the point.

Charts 16066, 16004

- (157) **Pitt Point** (70°55.5'N., 153°08.2'W.), 69 miles ESE of Point Barrow, is about halfway between Smith Bay and Harrison Bay. On the SE side is a large, shallow lagoon that is separated from Beaufort Sea by a narrow sand barrier. Heavy seas open and close passages that have been used by native launches. There are depths of 8 to 10 feet 200 yards off Pitt Point.

Charts 16065, 16004

- (158) **Cape Halkett** (70°48.0'N., 152°11.0'W.), is a low promontory 20 miles ESE of Pitt Point. A 1-foot shoal is 0.7 mile E of the cape; between the shoal and the cape are depths of 5 feet. In 1984, a submerged obstruction

covered about 18 feet was reported about 6.1 miles E of the cape in about 70°47'57"N., 151°53'18"W.

Charts 16064, 16063, 16004

- (159) **Harrison Bay** is between Cape Halkett and Oliktok Point, 50 miles to the ESE; the inland extent is about 15 miles from the general line of the coast. The inner part of the bay is very shallow, and the Colville River delta projects several miles from the SE side. **Pacific Shoal**, 3 to 5 feet deep and 5 miles in N-S length, is centered about 8 miles SE of Cape Halkett. In 1969, a vessel with a draft of 26 feet reported touching bottom in 70°57.5'N., 150°33.5'W. (See chart 16004.) In 1992, a shoal with a depth of 7 feet was reported in about 70°40'56.8"N., 150°55'28.6"W. (See chart 16003.)
- (160) **Saktuina Point** (70°34.9'N., 152°02.3'W.), 14 miles S from Cape Halkett, is the easternmost tip of the narrow peninsula that forms the N side of Kogru River. The **Eskimo Islands**, 1 mile E of Saktuina Point, have bluffs up to 20 feet in height.
- (161) **Kogru River** is a series of connected lakes that form a 10-mile-long lagoon that empties into Harrison Bay between Saktuina Point and the Eskimo Islands. Entrance depth is about 4 feet and greater depths are reported inside.
- (162) **Atigaru Point**, 7 miles E of Saktuina Point, is a low headland with extensive bars and shoals to the E and SE. Natives report fair anchorage for small craft 3 miles S of the point.
- (163) **Colville River**, the largest along the Arctic coast of Alaska, has a delta that extends 20 miles along the SE side of Harrison Bay. There are three major channels and numerous minor channels through the delta. It is probable that a draft of 3 feet can be taken over the entrance bars and upriver to the rapids a few miles below the mouth of **Anaktuvuk River**, which empties into the Colville River 75 miles from Harrison Bay.

Charts 16062, 16004

- (164) **Oliktok Point**, the first prominent mainland point E of Colville River, is a triangular sandflat with elevations of as much as 5 feet. Excellent small-boat anchorage is found in depths of 5 feet behind the small bar that extends NW from the point; this anchorage is exposed to SW weather, but protection from such can be found E of the island. A lighted artificial island is about 3.1 miles SW of the S tip of the island in about 70°29'45"N., 150°14'48"W.
- (165) **Thetis Island** is 6 miles NW of Oliktok Point and 5 miles off the Colville River Delta. Good anchorage, with

protection from SW winds, is found in depths of 12 feet E of the island.

(166) **Spy Island**, 3 miles N of Oliktok Point and 4 miles E of Thetis Island, is the westernmost of the **Jones Islands**; the island is very low and floods during storm high waters. **Pingok Island**, largest and highest of the Jones group, is 6 miles long in an E-W direction and has several dunes or mounds. **Bertoncini Island** and **Bodfish Island** are about 2 miles E of Pingok Island; both are tundra covered and have bluffs along their shores. **Cottle Island**, 1.5 miles N of Beechey Point, is 3 miles long and is the easternmost of the Jones group. Bars and shoals obstruct the passages between Pingok and Cottle Islands. An artificial island is about 4.5 miles NNE of Cottle Island in about 70°35'05"N., 149°05'45"W.

(167) On the mainland back of the Jones Islands is **Milne Point**, which is 8 miles E of Oliktok Point and is rimmed with bluffs about 5 feet high. **Beechey Point** is 14 miles E of Oliktok Point; launches can find fair shelter in depths of 4 feet behind the small sandbar that extends NW from Beechey Point.

(168) **Simpson Lagoon**, between the Jones Islands and the mainland, has depths of 6 feet and affords protected passage from Oliktok Point to Beechey Point. In 2007, the remnants of a man-made island, covered 2 feet, were about 4.0 miles NE of Oliktok Point and in about 70°32'13.7"N., 149°41'05.5"W. In 2000, a 2-foot shoal was reported about 460 yards W of the man-made island in about 70°32'12.8"N., 149°41'46.4"W.

Charts 16062, 16061, 16004

(169) The **Return Islands** begin 0.5 mile SE of Cottle Island and continue SE another 11 miles. **Long Island** is the westernmost and longest, about 5 miles, of the Return group; the passage between Cottle Island and Long Island has depths of 2 feet. Off the SE end of Long Island are bars and shoals that extend back into Gwydyr Bay, but depths of 5 feet can be carried into the bay between the bars and low, crescent-shaped **Egg Island**, next island to the SE. Southeasternmost of the Return group is **Stump Island**, which is about 2 miles long and extends to within 0.5 mile of mainland Point McIntyre. The passage between Egg Island and Stump Island has depths of 3 feet, but there is little water between Stump Island and Point McIntyre.

(170) **Gwydyr Bay**, the lagoon area between the Return Islands and the mainland, has depths of 3 to 5 feet as far E as low **Storkersen Point**, which is 10 miles from Beechey Point; the best entrance to the bay is W of Egg Island. **Kuparuk River** empties into the S side of Gwydyr Bay W of Storkersen Point. There is little water

between Storkersen Point and **Point McIntyre**, 3 miles to the SE.

(171) From the Return Islands to Brownlow Point, barrier islands parallel the coast and are separated from it by **Stefansson Sound**, an extensive lagoon. The mainland is low tundra with very little relief except for three prominent mounds W and SW of Tigvariak Island. The mainland shore consists of low bluffs, up to 35 feet in height, cut by river flood plains and deltas. The barrier islands are low sand and gravel reefs less than 8 feet in elevation; the larger islands have some sparse vegetation. Between the islands are many shoals and bars that are awash. The lagoon between the island and the mainland has depths of as much as 30 feet but also has many areas too shallow for navigation by small boats. The lagoon is 2 to 10 miles wide and extends in a continuous line from the Return Islands to Brownlow Point. Vessels following the coast may avoid the heavy ice that is nearly always present off the barrier islands by passing inside the islands by way of one of the deeper entrances. Ice frequently blocks these entrances, but passage usually can be made through leads.

(172) The **Midway Islands**, 7.5 miles NE of Point McIntyre, are very low and have little driftwood on them; good anchorage for vessels drawing up to 6 feet can be found behind **Reindeer Island**, the W island of the group.

(173) **Cross Island** is 6 miles E of the Midway Islands. Somewhat protected anchorage for vessels drawing up to 10 feet can be found behind the crescent-shaped island and the several small islets that extend to the S. Large ice floes remain hinged to the N and E sides of the island during the entire open season. Two miles SE of Cross Island is a shoal that extends 4 miles in a SE direction. **Dinkum Sands**, a gravel reef that bares, is half-way along the shoal.

(174) **Prudhoe Bay** (70°20'N., 148°20'W.), SE of Point McIntyre, has shoals across most of its entrance. **Gull Island**, a small island midway along the shoals, is a conspicuous radar target. The bay proper has depths of 6 to 9 feet and affords good holding anchorage with protection from all but NW weather. The best access route has depths of 4 feet and parallels the W shore at a distance of 0.4 mile.

(175) On the NW side of Prudhoe Bay, about 1.5 miles SE of Point McIntyre, a causeway extends about 2.2 miles offshore. A barge dock is on the E side of the causeway and a seawater treatment plant is near the outer end. Private daybeacons mark the intakes and outfalls of the seawater treatment plant. In 1969, a 360-foot wharf connected to the shore by a 1,200-foot causeway was constructed in the SE corner of the bay, about 3.3 miles from Heald Point. Depths of 4½ feet are reported along the wharf.

- (176) Cargo is hauled from Seattle by oceangoing tugs and barges which anchor about 6 miles offshore; the cargo is transferred to shallow-draft barges and moved to the wharf for transfer to shore.
- (177) **Heald Point**, on the E side of Prudhoe Bay entrance and 8 miles from Point McIntyre, is a 15-foot-high tundra bluff with a narrow sand beach at its base. Three small sand islets extend NW from the point. The submerged remains of an artificial island with a reported depth of 1 foot is about 2.9 miles N of the point. Put River aero radiobeacon (70°13'25"N., 148°24'50"W.) is about 8 miles SSW of Heald Point.
- (178) The delta of **Sagavanirktok River** extends the 9 miles from Heald Point to Foggy Island. The waters off the delta are extremely shallow and small boats find landing very difficult. **Howe Island**, 5 miles E of Heald Point, is near the middle of the delta area and is prominent from seaward; the island is 1 mile long, 0.2 mile wide, and has an elevation of 35 feet near its E end. A mile E of Howe Island is **Duck Island**, a small silt mound, and 4 miles E of Howe Island is **Point Brower**, the N extremity of tundra-covered **Foggy Island**, which is part of the delta and separated from the mainland by two branches of the river.

Charts 16046, 16004

- (179) **Foggy Island Bay**, which extends 12 miles along the mainland between Foggy Island and Tigvariak Island, has depths of as much as 20 feet but has wide shallow areas along its E and W sides.
- (180) **Tigvariak Island**, close to the mainland, is 2 miles long, 1 mile wide, and has elevations up to 30 feet. The tundra of Tigvariak Island is dotted with lakes and ponds from which freshwater is obtainable; the shores of the island are mostly sand beaches backed by bluffs ranging in height from 5 to 30 feet. At the E end of the island is **Reliance Point**, a sandspit that extends 0.8 mile to the S, and on the NE side is a large sea-level lake which is separated from the ocean by a sand barrier. **Lion Point** is the outer end of a long sandbar that begins 0.3 mile from the N end of Tigvariak Island and continues 0.8 mile to the NW.
- (181) **Mikkelsen Bay**, between Tigvariak Island and **Bullen (Savakvik) Point**, 7 miles to the ESE, has depths of as much as 18 feet which decrease gradually as the beach is approached.
- (182) Returning to the island chain off the mainland, **Narwhal Island**, northwesternmost of the **McClure Islands**, is 10 miles SE of Cross Island and 8 miles NE of mainland Foggy Island. Narwhal Island has some vegetation and there is some driftwood on it; near the center of the island are several small ponds. Protected

anchorage is available in depths of 15 feet behind the NW end of Narwhal Island; depths of 7 feet extend 0.5 mile SW from the middle. Little ice is encountered during the open season, and the anchorage can be approached from the SW. The SE end of Narwhal Island, a low, narrow, sand strip, has been cut through in numerous places by storms and ice. The passage between Narwhal Island and Jeanette Island, 1 mile to the SE has irregular depths but can be navigated without difficulty by vessels drawing less than 7 feet.

- (183) **Jeanette Island and Karluk Island**, 2.5 miles apart, are at opposite ends of the crescent-shaped series of small sand islets, some as much as 5 feet high, that forms the SE part of the McClure group. These islets are exposed to vigorous ice and wind action, and there is continuous change in the shorelines and in the shallower depths. Protected anchorage is available in depths of 9 to 15 feet S of the islets.
- (184) **Newport Entrance** is between Karluk Island of the McClure group and Pole Island, W of the two major **Stockton Islands**, 5 miles ESE of the McClures. A sandbar is 1 mile SSE of Karluk Island, and a second sandbar is 2.3 miles SE of the island; the two bars are only a few yards in width and are awash during storm high waters. Shoals extend 1.5 miles W from Pole Island. Vessels drawing less than 7 feet can pass between Karluk Island and the two sandbars, but caution is advised because of the current action and berg gouging. The principal passage through Newport Entrance is between the sandbars and the Pole Island shoal; least depth is 16 feet over a width of 1 mile.
- (185) **Pole Island**, 5 miles NE of mainland Tigvariak Island, is a narrow sand barrier 2 miles long and has elevations up to 5 feet; the island has some vegetation, a few small ponds, and a considerable amount of driftwood. **Belvedere Island**, E of the Stockton Islands, also is a narrow sand barrier about 2 miles long. The passage between the two islands is 0.2 mile wide and has a controlling depth of 5 feet.

Charts 16045, 16004

- (186) **Challenge Entrance** is between Belvedere Island and Challenge Island, 6 miles to the SE. The W side of the opening and the area immediately S of Belvedere Island are shallow and dotted with tiny islets and bare shoals. The best water is 0.8 mile W of Challenge Island where vessels drawing 10 feet or less can enter with safety.
- (187) **Challenge Island**, the westernmost of the **Maguire Islands**, is a strip of sand about 0.5 mile long and 3 feet high. **Alaska Island**, that begins 0.2 mile E of Challenge Island and continues 3 miles farther E, is a very narrow

sand and gravel formation; the easternmost third has been cut through in several places and is a series of sandbars, shoals, and islets. There is no channel between Challenge and Alaska Islands.

(188) **Duchess Island**, 1 mile E of Alaska Island, is 1 mile long and 5 feet high. There is a narrow channel between Duchess and Alaska Islands but it is not recommended.

(189) **North Star Island**, 0.2 mile SE of Duchess Island and easternmost of the four principal Maguires, is another narrow sand barrier about 1 mile long and has extensive shoals on the S and SE sides. There are narrow channels at both ends of the island but they are shallow and subject to constant change.

(190) **Mary Sachs Entrance**, between North Star Island and Flaxman Island, has extensive shoals on both E and W sides. There is a 0.7-mile-wide passage with depths of 10 feet about midway between the two islands.

(191) **Flaxman Island**, which begins 2 miles ESE of North Star Island and continues 6 miles to within 2 miles of mainland Brownlow Point, is the largest barrier island between the Return Islands and the point. The W part of the island is mostly sand and gravel; the E part has tundra bluffs up to 20 feet in height and numerous small ponds, but freshwater is not available in any substantial quantity.

(192) Passage has been made between Flaxman Island and Brownlow Point by staying close to the E end of the island until well into the lagoon; the channel has depths of 8 feet which shoal to 4 feet in the lagoon. The shoals that stretch from Brownlow Point to the E side of the narrow channel usually are marked by breakers or ice.

(193) The mainland between Bullen Point and Brownlow Point has numerous other points, sandspits, and bluffs. The W branch of Canning River empties into the lagoon SW of Brownlow Point; the river delta forms extensive shoals in the E part of the lagoon.

(194) **Brownlow Point** (70°09.8'N., 145°51.0'W.), 20 miles E of Bullen Point, is the most N feature of **Canning River** delta; the tundra point has elevations up to 25 feet. A sand and gravel bar, partly bare at high water, extends from Brownlow Point SE past Canning River E branch to within 2 miles of Konganevik Point. (See chart 16044.)

(195) From Brownlow Point to Canning River E branch, the lagoon between the delta and the barrier bar is about 0.5 mile wide and has depths of 2 to 3 feet. The discharge from the river discolors the sea water for many miles. SE of the river's E branch is a lagoon that provides excellent small-craft anchorage in depths of 8 to 10 feet; the best approach from seaward is around the SE end of the barrier bar at a distance of 0.3 mile. A covered ridge that extends halfway from Konganevik

Point to the bar protects the lagoon from NE wind-driven ice. The lagoon was ice free in mid-August 1976.

Charts 16044, 16004

(196) **Konganevik (Kangigivik) Point** (70°01.5'N., 145°10.5'W.), 16 miles SE of Brownlow Point, projects 2 miles NE from the mainland and is the W limit of **Camden Bay**. About 1 mile N of the point are extensive shoals that are partly awash; between the shoals and the point is a channel with depths of 7 to 17 feet. The lee provided by the shoals might be helpful in some conditions.

(197) Launch anchorage has been reported E of Konganevik Point, but there are large boulders in the area and boulders are seen along the entire shore of the point; natives use this anchorage in preference to Simpson Cove, to the ESE, to avoid the ice that moves back and forth across Camden Bay with the winds. A better small-craft anchorage is in the lagoon 2 miles S of the point; the lagoon affords ample protection from all winds in depths of 4 feet. Entrance to the lagoon can be made through the break in the barrier bar across the mouth by staying close to the S shore.

(198) **Katakuruk (Katakaturak) River** empties into the S side of Camden Bay on the W side of **Simpson Cove**, and is 6 miles ESE of Konganevik Point. The cove has excellent holding ground and affords protection from ice and wind for vessels drawing up to 6 feet; approach should be made from NE of **Collinson Point**, the W end of the long narrow sandspit that extends from the mainland on the E side of the entrance. The best water is about 0.3 mile from the point; once past the point, there are depths of 9 to 11 feet in the greater part of the cove. Vessels should anchor as close to the weather shore as their drafts will permit. Simpson Cove was ice free in mid-August 1976.

(199) **Anderson Point** (70°01.5'N., 144°27.8'W.), 15 miles E of Konganevik Point, is the E limit of Camden Bay. The point is low and flat but behind it is a bluff that ranges in height from 4 to 30 feet and is prominent from W; from E the bluff blends with the hills and is hard to see. W of Anderson Point the bottom slopes to depths of 10 to 12 feet very close to shore; N of the point the slope is gradual to depths of 2 or 3 feet, then sharp to depths of 12 to 30 feet.

Charts 16043, 16004

(200) Low, narrow, gravelly **Arey Island** (70°07.3'N., 143°54.0'W.) begins about 10 miles NE of Anderson Point and extends 3 miles NE, then 2.5 miles ESE. The

water is deep close to the outer shore of the island except at the SW end. Incoming ice hits the northernmost part of Arey Island before any other place in the vicinity. A vessel can navigate very close to this part of the island if a lead can be found through the ice.

(201) **Barter Island**, close E of Arey Island and about 45 miles E of Brownlow Point, is roughly triangular in shape, each side being 3 to 4 miles in length. The island rises to an elevation of 58 feet, is the highest ground in this general area, and has bluffs along its seaward side.

Kaktovik is on the north shore of Barter Island between the Okpilak and Jago Rivers. Kaktovik can be easily identified from sea by a large white radar dome and tower. The approach to Kaktovik is characterized by shifting shoals and approaches to the beach are not recommended without local knowledge. In 2008, an uncharted shoal was reported about 400 yards N of the beach running E to W for approximately 0.5 mile with depths of about 3 to 4 feet. The village consists of several homes, a telecommunications center operating on VHF-FM channel 68, a post office, a fire and rescue service, a health clinic, and a store with limited supplies of food, clothing, first-aid, and hardware. The sale and possession of alcoholic beverages is prohibited within Kaktovik. Kaktovik has an airstrip with service to Barrow and Fairbanks. An aero radiobeacon (70°07.9'N., 143°38.5'W.) and an aerolight (70°08.2'N., 143°35.2'W.) are on the island. Subsistence hunting of marine mammals occurs at Kaktovik year round as far as thirty miles offshore. There are no piers or small boat facilities; however, limited amounts of gasoline and diesel fuel are available. Kaktovik lies within Arctic National Wildlife Refuge.

(202) Kaktovik is not a port of entry.

(203) Off the NE end of Barter Island is **Bernard Spit**, a sand barrier that extends nearly 4 miles in an ESE direction. Between the over-lapping ends of Barter Island and Bernard Spit is **Bernard Harbor**, that has depths of 5 to 7 feet over good holding bottom but can only be entered by drafts of 4 feet or less. The N part of the harbor is out of the way of drifting bergs; ice does not get to this part of the harbor during W winds. Vessels entering Bernard Harbor from W should favor the Barter Island shore; this passage may become blocked soon after the ice starts in.

(204) Protection from ice and wind is available just E of the sandspit at the NW end of Barter Island. The anchorage is not recommended for vessels drawing more than 5 feet.

Weather, Barter Island Vicinity

(205) The climate is determined by the surrounding open Arctic water surface. The island terrain and the terrain of the mainland south of Barter Island is low,

flat, and generally marshy tundra with numerous lakes, and with no elevations of consequence until the Brooks Range 65 miles (120 km) to the south. Consequently, there are no topographic features to affect temperature and precipitation.

(206) During the long Arctic night, temperatures along this Arctic coastal region do not drop to the extreme low readings reached in Alaska's interior. The modifying effect of the surrounding ocean area, although frozen during the winter months, is one of the factors preventing extremely low temperatures. During the warmest months of the summer the more open water surface is still more effective in modifying the warming effects of a continuous period of possible sunshine which continues almost from the middle of May to the end of July. Extreme maximums have exceeded 70°F (21.1°C) only in July and August with the all-time maximum of 78°F (25.6°C) recorded in July 1974. The annual mean daily maximum temperature is just under 16°F (-8.9°C) and the mean daily minimum is slightly above 4°F (-15.6°C). Freezing temperatures are reached, as a general rule, during all months of the year. Diurnal temperature ranges are confined within relatively narrow limits, reaching monthly maximums of around 17°F (8.3°C) in April and diminishing to their minimums of slightly less than 8 F (13.3°C) in June during the period of continuous daylight. February is the coldest month with a mean temperature of -19°F (-28.3°C). The all-time minimum for the station is -59°F (-50.5°C) in February 1950. Only the months of June through September have not seen below 0°F (-17.8°C) temperatures.

(207) Snow covers the ground about eight months of the year, and snow usually falls every month of the year. Barter Island has seen a three inch (76 mm) snowfall in July. Overall precipitation is very light averaging only six inches (152 mm) in a year. The wettest month is August when about an inch of precipitation can be expected. Snowfall averages about 42 inches (1067 mm) each year and the snowiest month is October. The relatively strong winds experienced from October through February make accurate measurement of snowfall and precipitation difficult because of drifting and blowing snow. The winds, combined with relatively high humidities, are prime factors in producing uncomfortable weather conditions during the winter months. The sun remains below the horizon from late November until mid-January.

(208) Ice formation and movement is an important factor in the Barter Island area. The dates of the appearance of ice in the fall varies greatly from year to year, but the breakup dates in the late spring, or early summer, appears to be better confined. Ice on the Beaufort Sea and in the lagoons adjacent to Barter Island have

become safe for man as early as September 24, but has remained unsafe as late as mid-November. The ice appears to remain safe for vehicles until the first of June and, sometimes, almost to the end of June. It has become unsafe for man as early as June 10, but remained safe as late as mid-July. Tidal action often makes travel over ice or through the broken ice quite hazardous for considerable periods during the freeze up in the early winter and, particularly, during the breakup of late spring or early summer.

(209) **Ice** records of the National Weather Service for Barter Island are meager but indicate a similarity to conditions at Barrow. Observations of National Ocean Survey field parties from 1948 through 1953 show that the ice usually breaks off from shore in late July or early August. After the breakup, ice is present in varying amounts and moves on and off the shore with the winds until mid-September or early October when it freezes up for the winter. (See Appendix B for **Barter Island Climatological table**)

(210) **Manning Point** is a barrier spit that projects N from the mainland to within 0.2 mile of the NE end of Barter Island. **Kaktovik (Kaktoavik) Lagoon**, between the spit and the island, and **Jago Lagoon**, on the E side of the spit, have depths of 9 to 12 feet but, like Bernard Harbor, cannot be entered by drafts greater than 4 feet.

(211) **Martin Point** (70°07'N., 143°16'W.), low and irregular, is on the E side of the entrance to **Jago River** and 53 miles E of Brownlow Point. The W end of a barrier island is 2 miles NW of Martin Point.

(212) From Martin Point ESE to Griffin Point, a distance of about 9 miles, the low, narrow barrier islands are less than 5 feet high and are separated from the mainland by shallow lagoons. Considerable driftwood has been deposited on the higher parts of the islands. The mainland shores of the lagoons have tundra bluffs with elevations up to 20 feet. There is deep water along the seaward sides of the barrier islands, and small boats can navigate within a few yards of the beach except near the inlets.

Charts 16042, 16004

(213) **Griffin Point** (70°03.6'N., 142°52.4'W.) is a low sandspit that projects out from the mainland. A mile WNW of the point is **Oruktalik Entrance**, a narrow barrier passage through which a depth of about 5 feet can be taken into **Oruktalik Lagoon**.

(214) The barrier islands off Griffin Point continue SE for 3 miles; thence to Pokok Bay are 25- to 30-foot bluffs fronted by narrow, steep sand beach except for the last

1.5 miles. Small boats can navigate very close to the beach between Griffin Point and Pokok Bay.

(215) **Pokok Bay**, 17 miles SE of Martin Point, is about 1 mile across. Bars extend out from both sides of the entrance. Depths are about 7 feet in the entrance and 10 to 12 feet in the bay proper. The entrance should be approached from the W, but care must be taken to stay off the sandbar that makes out from the NW side. The bay has good holding bottom and good protection from ice and winds.

(216) Tundra-covered **Humphrey Point** (69°58.3'N., 142°30.9'W.), on the SE side of Pokok Bay, has a low bluff and a narrow sand beach. SE of Siku Point are low barrier islands that cover in many places at high water. The seaward sides of the islands are irregular, and small boats must stay well offshore.

(217) **Angun Lagoon**, behind the barrier reef between Humphrey Point and **Angun Point**, 4 miles to the SE has depths of 10 to 11 feet. There is a 10-foot bluff at Angun Point. The lagoon entrance, 1 mile NW of Angun Point, is 75 to 100 yards wide and has a controlling depth of 8 feet. The barrier islands are subject to change; entrance must be made with caution.

(218) **Beaufort Lagoon**, with depths of 5 to 12 feet in the middle, extends about 14 miles SE behind the barrier reef from Angun Point to Siku Point. The SE part of the lagoon from the delta of Aichilik River to Siku Point has not been surveyed but the entrances are known to be very shallow and subject to change. The principal entrance to the lagoon is a narrow channel with a depth of 2 to 5 feet about 1.8 miles SE of Angun Point; caution is advised.

(219) **Nuvagapak Lagoon**, with depths of 8 to 10 feet in the middle, is S of Beaufort Lagoon and extends SE to the delta of **Aichilik River** from **Nuvagapak Point**, a high tundra 1 mile back of the reef and 3.5 miles SE of Angun Point. **Egaksrak Lagoon**, S of Beaufort Lagoon between the delta of Aichilik River and Siku Point, has not been surveyed.

Charts 16041, 16004

(220) **Siku Point** (69°49.0'N., 141°54.7'W.), 16 miles SE of Humphrey Point, is the NW end of **Icy Reef**, a barrier that extends 13 miles SE to Demarcation Bay without a break. Icy Reef has elevations of 1 to 10 feet and is more prominent than the barrier islands to the NW; the reef is a combination of several ridges built by wave action and has considerable driftwood along its entire length.

(221) Broken ice can be expected along the seaward side of Icy Reef during most of the open season. Small boats usually can push through the ice by staying close to the beach or by taking advantage of the loosely packed ice

farther offshore. There are depths of 15 feet within 100 yards of the beach and 30 feet within 0.3 mile.

(222) The NW part of the mainland behind Icy Reef is low and relatively flat. Halfway along the mainland shore is a large ice field, about 3 miles long, which the Eskimos say never melts; observations from Icy Reef indicated that the ice field was fairly uniform and that it stood a few feet above the surface of the lagoon.

(223) The SE half of the mainland shore behind Icy Reef has bluffs with elevations of as much as 25 feet. Four miles NW of Demarcation Bay is bluff **Pingokraluk Point** (69°43.7'N., 141°32.0'W.), about 0.3 mile SE of the point is a 49-foot-high tundra mound that is very prominent.

(224) **Demarcation Bay**, 30 miles SE of Humphrey Point, is about 5 miles in width by 3 miles in inland extent. **Demarcation Point** (69°41.2'N., 141°17.5'W.), on the E side of the entrance, is low tundra that rises gradually to a 30-foot bluff.

(225) A depth of about 13 feet can be carried into Demarcation Bay 0.5 mile W of Demarcation Point; the bay has depths of 13 to 16 feet, sticky bottom, and good protection from all weather. Along the shores of the bay are bluffs with elevations up to 25 feet.

(226) From Demarcation Point, Alaska, to **Clarence Lagoon**, 10 miles to the ESE in Canada, the narrow, steep sand beach is backed by irregular bluffs. Small boats

can navigate within a few yards of the beach, and there are depths of 30 feet 0.3 mile off.

(227) **Alaska-Canada Boundary Monument No. 1** (69°38.8'N., 140°59.8'W.) is 6.5 miles ESE of Demarcation Point; the 4-foot obelisk is 100 feet inland from the top of the bluff and is fairly conspicuous.

(228) There is an aero radiobeacon (69°35'N., 140°11'W.) about 17 miles E by S of the boundary monument.

(229) **Herschel Island**, Canada, about 40 miles E of the boundary, rises to an elevation of 550 feet. The island has an extent of about 10 miles from E to W and 7 miles from N to S. Thetis Bay, on the SE side of the island, affords fairly good anchorage, sheltered from N and W winds, for vessels drawing up to 18 feet.

TIDAL INFORMATION					
Chart	Station	LAT/LONG	Mean Higher High Water*	Mean High Water*	Mean Low Water*
16045	Flaxman Island	70°11'N/145°50'W	0.7	0.6	0.1
* Heights in feet referred to datum of sounding MLLW. Real-time water levels, tide predictions, and tidal current predictions are available at: http://tidesandcurrents.noaa.gov To determine mean tide range subtract Mean Low Water from Mean High Water. Data as of June 2011					

Appendix A

Sales Information

- (1) NOAA publications, nautical charts and unclassified National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency (NGA) nautical charts are sold by NOAA and its authorized sales agents in many U.S. ports and in some foreign ports through FAA/AeroNav Services. Mail orders should be addressed to:
- (2) Federal Aviation Administration
- (3) AeroNav Products
- (4) Printing & Distribution Group, Distribution Team
- (5) 10201 Good Luck Road
- (6) Glenn Dale, MD 20769-9700.
- (7) Mail orders must be accompanied by a check or money order (payable in U.S. funds) payable to FAA. Remittance from outside the United States should be made either by an International Money Order or by a check payable on a U.S. bank. Chart catalogs, which include a listing of authorized sales agents, are free upon request. Telephone orders may be placed by calling 301-436-8301 or toll-free 800-638-8972 (Visa, MasterCard or Discover accepted); or by FAX, 301-436-6829 or by Email: 9-AMC-Chartsales@faa.gov. Order online at <http://faacharts.faa.gov>.

Charts, Publications, and Services—NOAA

Reporting corrections to Nautical Charts and Coast Pilots

- (8) Users are requested to report all significant discrepancies or additions to NOAA Coast Pilots, including depth information in privately maintained channels and basins; obstructions, wrecks, and other dangers; new, relocated, or demolished landmarks; uncharted fixed private aids to navigation; deletions or additions of small-craft facilities and any other information pertinent to safe navigation. This information may be submitted using the NOAA Office of Coast Survey website: <http://nauticalcharts.noaa.gov/discrepancy>. All correspondence should be addressed to:
- (9) Department of Commerce, NOAA
- (10) Nautical Data Branch
- (11) N/CS261, Station 7331
- (12) 1315 East-West Highway
- (13) Silver Spring, MD 20910

Nautical Charts

- (14) United States Coastal and Intracoastal waters, and possessions.
- (15) Great Lakes, Lake Champlain, New York State Canals, and the St. Lawrence River-St. Regis to Cornwall, Canada.
- (16) Catalogs of Charts and Publications:
- (17) Catalog 1—Atlantic Coast
- (18) Catalog 2—Pacific Coast
- (19) Catalog 3—Alaska
- (20) Catalog 4—Great Lakes
- (21) Catalog 5—Gulf Coast

Dates of Latest Editions

- (22) Information concerning the dates of latest editions for the full suite of NOAA's nautical charts and U.S. Coast Pilot volumes can be found at:
- (23) <http://www.nauticalcharts.noaa.gov/mcd/dole.htm>

Chart validity

- (24) **CAUTION: A NOAA nautical chart is not a valid document until its publication is announced in the NGA Weekly Notice to Mariners. This also applies to NOAA nautical publications such as Coast Pilot. The date of a chart is also of vital importance to the navigator. When charted information becomes obsolete, further use of the chart for navigation may be dangerous.**

Coast Pilot

- (25) U.S. Coast Pilot 1, Atlantic Coast, Eastport to Cape Cod.
- (26) U.S. Coast Pilot 2, Atlantic Coast, Cape Cod to Sandy Hook.
- (27) U.S. Coast Pilot 3, Atlantic Coast, Sandy Hook to Cape Henry.
- (28) U.S. Coast Pilot 4, Atlantic Coast, Cape Henry to Key West.
- (29) U.S. Coast Pilot 5, Atlantic Coast—Gulf of Mexico, Puerto Rico, and Virgin Islands.
- (30) U.S. Coast Pilot 6, Great Lakes, Lakes Ontario, Erie, Huron, Michigan and Superior, and St. Lawrence River.
- (31) U.S. Coast Pilot 7, Pacific Coast, California, Oregon, Washington, and Hawaii.
- (32) U.S. Coast Pilot 8, Pacific Coast Alaska, Dixon Entrance to Cape Spencer.

- (33) U.S. Coast Pilot 9, Pacific and Arctic Coasts, Alaska-Cape Spencer to Beaufort Sea.

Distance Tables

- (34) Distances Between United States Ports (available on the internet only at <http://nauticalcharts.noaa.gov/nsd/distances-ports>).

Tide Tables

- (35) East Coast of North and South America, including Greenland.
- (36) West Coast of North and South America, including Hawaii.
- (37) Central and Western Pacific and Indian Oceans.
- (38) Europe and West Coast of Africa, including the Mediterranean Sea.

Tidal Current Tables

- (39) Atlantic Coast, North America.
- (40) Pacific Coast, North America and Asia.

National Ocean Service Center for Operational Oceanographic Products and Services

For Tide and Tidal Current Observations and Predictions, PORTS® data, Tidal Datums, Levels and Bench Mark Sheets:

- (41) Oceanographic Division (N/OPS3)
- (42) 1305 East-West Highway, 7th floor
- (43) Silver Spring, MD 20912-3281
- (44) Tel: 301-713-2815 Ext. 0
- (45) Fax: 301-713-4500 (24 hours)
- (46) Email: tide.predictions@noaa.gov
- (47) Web: <http://www.tidesandcurrents.noaa.gov>

National Weather Service Offices

- (48) The following offices provide marine weather forecasts and warnings by telephone:
- (49) Anchorage 907-266-5105
- (50) Annette 907-886-3241
- (51) Barrow. 907-852-6484
- (52) Bethel 907-543-2236
- (53) Cold Bay 907-532-2448
- (54) Homer. 907-266-5105
- (55) Juneau. 907-790-6824
- (56) King Salmon. 907-246-3303
- (57) Kodiak. 907-487-4338
- (58) Kotzebue. 907-442-3231
- (59) Nome. 907-443-2321
- (60) St. Paul 907-546-2215
- (61) Valdez 907-835-4505
- (62) Yakutat 907-784-3322

Marine Weather Services Chart

- (63) Published by the National Weather Service (available at <http://www.weather.gov/om/marine/pub-htm>).

Radio Weather Broadcasts

- (64) Taped or direct broadcasts of marine weather forecasts and storm warnings are made by commercial and Coast Guard radio stations in the area covered by this Coast Pilot. These broadcasts usually are made several times a day; the transmission schedules are shown on the Marine Weather Services Chart for Alaskan Waters.
- (65) The weather broadcasts schedules of Coast Guard radio stations are also listed in the descriptions of Coast Guard marine services found elsewhere in this appendix.
- (66) The National Weather Service offices in Alaska broadcast marine forecasts and warnings for coastal waters on frequency 4125 kHz at the times indicated (Alaskan standard time when the state is observing standard time and Alaskan daylight savings time when the state is observing daylight saving time.)
- (67) Annette KGD-58 0700 and 1540
- (68) Yakutat KGO-91 0515 and 1930
- (69) King Salmon KCI-98 0930 and 1630
- (70) Cold Bay KCI-95 1030 and 2030
- (71) Kodiak KWL-38 0800 and 1800
- (72) Nome KCI-94 1130 and 2130
- (73) Barrow KCB-53 0630 and 1900 (Apr 1-Sept 15)

NOAA Weather Radio

- (74) National Weather Service VHF-FM radio stations provide mariners with continuous FM broadcasts, radar reports, and surface weather observations. Reception range is typically 20 to 40 nautical miles from the antenna site, but can be as much as 100 nautical miles for stations at high elevations. The following VHF-FM radio stations with location of antenna are located in Alaska:

Call Sign	Station	Location	Frequency
WXM97	Haines	59°17'N., 135°27'W.	162.400
WXK69	Yakutat	59°30'N., 139°39'W.	162.400
WXJ79	Cordova	60°33'N., 145°45'W.	162.400
WXJ63	Valdez	61°08'N., 146°21'W.	162.550
WNG721	Cape Hinchinbrook	60°15'N., 146°37'W.	162.525
WNG527	Potato Point	61°03'N., 146°42'W.	162.425
WNG530	East Point	60°39'N., 147°21'W.	162.500
KZZ93	Point Pigot	60°49'N., 148°23'W.	162.450
KXI29	Whittier	60°47'N., 148°41'W.	162.400

Call Sign	Station	Location	Frequency
KZZ98	Wasilla	61°36'N., 149°21'W.	162.400
WNG526	Rugged Island	59°52'N., 149°23'W.	162.425
KEC81	Seward	60°07'N., 149°27'W.	162.550
KEC43	Anchorage	61°13'N., 149°53'W.	162.550
WWC39	Soldotna	60°28'N., 151°05'W.	162.475
WXJ24	Homer	59°45'N., 151°37'W.	162.400
KZZ97	Ninilchik	60°01'N., 151°41'W.	162.550
WNG528	Bede Mountain	59°19'N., 151°57'W.	162.450
WXJ78	Kodiak	57°47'N., 152°26'W.	162.550
WNG531	Pillar Mountain	57°47'N., 152°26'W.	162.525
KZZ90	Raspberry Island	58°04'N., 153°23'W.	162.425
WNG718	Sitkinak Dome	56°34'N., 154°11'W.	162.450
WNG714	Sand Point	55°20'N., 160°29'W.	162.550
WNG525	Tuklung Mountain	58°51'N., 159°28'W.	162.425
WNG675	Bethel	60°46'N., 161°50'W.	162.550
WXJ62	Nome	64°30'N., 165°25'W.	162.550
WXK89	Dutch Harbor	53°53'N., 166°32'W.	162.550
KWN30	Kotzebue	66°52'N., 162°38'W.	162.550
KZZ53	Barrow	71°16'N., 156°47'W.	162.550

(75) The National Weather Service provides **Radio Facsimile Weather Information** for Alaskan waters through Coast Guard Communications Station Kodiak (NOJ). Broadcasts are made on the following frequencies: 2054 (10z, 18z), 4298, 8459, 12412.5 (4z, 22z) kHz. For carrier frequency, subtract 1.9 kHz. Fax schedules are transmitted at 1727 GMT, and provide area coverage and descriptions of services. For further information, go to: <http://www.nws.noaa.gov/om/marine/radiofax.htm>.

Marine Weather Forecasts

(76) Scheduled coastal marine forecasts are issued four times daily by National Weather Service Offices. For further information on coastal marine forecasts as well as additional types of forecasts, go to: <http://www.nws.noaa.gov/om/marine/forecast.htm>.

Space Environment Center (SEC)

(77) The Space Environment Center disseminates space weather alerts and forecasts (information concerning solar activity, radio propagation, etc.).

(78) For general information write or call:

(79) NOAA, National Weather Service

(80) National Center for Environmental Prediction
 (81) Space Environment Center, W/NP9
 (82) 325 Broadway
 (83) Boulder, CO 80305
 (84) Telephone 303-497-3171
 (85) Website: <http://www.sec.noaa.gov/>

Charts and Publications—Other U.S. Government Agencies

(86) A partial list of publications and charts considered of navigational value is included for ready reference of the mariner. In addition to the agents located in the principal seaports handling publication sales, certain libraries have been designated by the Congress of the United States to receive the publications as issued for public review.

Government Printing Office

(87) Publications of the U.S. Government Printing Office may be ordered at <http://bookstore.gpo.gov>. Orders may also be placed by phone (866-512-1800; 202-512-1800 in the DC area), fax (202-512-2104), or mail (U.S. Government Printing Office, P.O. Box 979050, St. Louis, MO 63197-9000).

National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency Procurement Information

(88) Unclassified publications produced by the National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency (NGA) are available from the U.S. Government Printing Office, Superintendent of Documents, P.O. Box 371954, Pittsburgh, PA 15250-1954. Orders can be placed on the U.S. Government Online Bookstore (<http://bookstore.gpo.gov>), by phone 202-512-1800 or by FAX 202-512-2250. Classified NGA publications and charts are available to authorized users from the Defense Supply Center Richmond (Attn: JNAA), 8000 Jefferson Davis Highway, Richmond, VA 23297-5336. Defense Supply Center Richmond, Customer Assistance Office may be contacted at 800-826-0342.

Nautical Charts

(89) **U.S. Waters:**
 (90) Apalachicola, Chattahoochee and Flint Rivers Navigation Charts, Alabama River Charts, and Black Warrior-Tombigbee Rivers River Charts: Published and for sale by U.S. Army Engineer District Mobile, P.O. Box 2288, Mobile, AL 36602, Attn: Map Sales, LM-SR; telephone, 251-441-5631.

(91) Flood Control and Navigation Maps of the Mississippi River, Cairo, IL to the Gulf of Mexico: Published by Mississippi River Commission and for sale by U.S. Army

Engineer District Vicksburg, 4155 Clay Street, Vicksburg, MS 39183-3435, Attn: Map Sales; telephone: 601-631-5042.

- (92) Upper Mississippi River Navigation Charts (Mississippi River, Cairo, IL to Minneapolis, MN): Published and for sale by U.S. Army Engineer District Rock Island, Clock Tower Bldg., P.O. Box 2004, Rock Island, IL 61204-2004; telephone, 309-794-5338.
- (93) Charts of the Illinois Waterway, from Mississippi River at Grafton, IL to Lake Michigan at Chicago and Calumet Harbors: Published and for sale by U.S. Army Engineer District Rock Island, Clock Tower Bldg., P.O. Box 2004, Rock Island, IL 61204-2004; telephone 309-794-5338.
- (94) **Foreign Waters:** Published by National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency (see National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency Procurement Information above).

Publications

- (95) **Notices to Mariners:**
- (96) Local Notices to Mariners are posted weekly by the U.S. Coast Guard Navigation Center at <http://www.navcen.uscg.gov/>. The National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency, U.S. Notice to Mariners are available at: <http://msi.nga.mil/NGAPortal/MSI.portal>.
- (97) **Special Notice to Mariners** are published annually in National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency Notice to Mariners 1. These notices contain important information of considerable interest to all mariners. Interested parties are advised to read these notices.
- (98) **Light Lists (United States and Possessions):** Published by U.S. Coast Guard; for sale by the Government Printing Office. (See Government Printing Office, early this Appendix A.)
- (99) **List of Lights (Foreign Countries):** Published by National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency (see National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency Procurement Information above).
- (100) **Sailing Directions (Foreign Countries):** Published by National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency (see National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency Procurement Information above).
- (101) **Radio Navigational Aids, Pub. 117:** Published by National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency (see National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency Procurement Information above).
- (102) The **Nautical Almanac**, the **Air Almanac**, and **Astronomical Almanac:** Published by U.S. Naval Observatory; for sale by Government Printing Office (see Government Printing Office, early this Appendix A.)
- (103) **American Practical Navigator (Bowditch) Pub. 9:** Published by National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency (see National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency Procurement Information above).

- (104) **International Code of Signals Pub. 102:** Published by National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency (see National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency Procurement Information above).
- (105) **Marine Product Dissemination Information**, maintained by the National Weather Service on the internet, (<http://www.nws.noaa.gov/om/marine/home.htm>).
- (106) **Navigation Rules:** Navigation Rules, International-Inland (COMDTINST M16672.2 series): Published by the U.S. Coast Guard; for sale by Government Printing Office. (see Government Printing Office, early this Appendix A.)
- (107) **Federal Requirements for Recreational Boats:** Published by U.S. Coast Guard; <http://www.uscgboat-ing.org>.
- (108) **Port Series of the United States:** Published and sold by U.S. Army, Corps of Engineers, Institute for Water Resources, Navigation Data Center, (CEIWR-NDC-N), 7701 Telegraph Road, Casey Building, Alexandria, VA 22315-3868; telephone 703-428-8059.

Offices and Services—Other U.S. Government Agencies

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) Offices

- (109) **Alaska District Office:** Bldg. 21-700, Elmendorf Air Force Base, Box 898, Anchorage, Alaska 99506-0898.
- (110) The Alaska District includes the coastal and tributary waters of the State of Alaska.

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Offices

- (111) Regional offices and States in the EPA coastal regions:
- (112) **Region I** (New Hampshire, Vermont, Maine, Massachusetts, Connecticut, Rhode Island): J.F. Kennedy Federal Bldg., Boston, Mass. 02203.
- (113) **Region II** (New Jersey, New York, Puerto Rico, Virgin Islands): 26 Federal Plaza, New York, N.Y. 10278.
- (114) **Region III** (Delaware, Maryland, Virginia, District of Columbia, Pennsylvania): 841 Chestnut Street, Philadelphia, Pa. 19107.
- (115) **Region IV** (Alabama, Florida, Georgia, Mississippi, South Carolina, North Carolina): 345 Courtland Street NE, Atlanta, Ga. 30365.
- (116) **Region V** (Illinois, Indiana, Michigan, Minnesota, Ohio, Wisconsin): 230 South Dearborn Street, Chicago, Ill. 60604.
- (117) **Region VI** (Louisiana, Texas): First International Bldg., 1201 Elm Street, Dallas, Tex. 75270.
- (118) **Region IX** (California, Hawaii, Guam): 215 Fremont Street, San Francisco, Calif. 94105.
- (119) **Region X** (Alaska, Oregon, Washington): 1200 Sixth Avenue, Seattle, Wash. 98101.

U.S. Coast Guard Navigation Center (NAVCEN)

(120) The Coast Guard Navigation Center provides cutting edge services for safe, secure, and efficient maritime transportation. The center operates the Navigation Information Service (NIS), the Maritime Differential GPS (DGPS) and the developing Nationwide Differential Global Positioning System (NDGPS). In addition, NAVCEN serves as the civilian interface for the Global Positioning System and manages other navigation-related projects.

(121) For further information and/or operational questions regarding GPS and DGPS, visit:

(122) <http://www.navcen.uscg.gov> or contact

(123) NAVCEN MS 7310

(124) 7323 Telegraph Road

(125) Alexandria, VA 20598-7310

Coast Guard District Office

(126) Commander, Seventeenth Coast Guard District, P.O. Box 25517, Juneau, AK 99802-5517. The coastal and tributary waters of the State of Alaska

(127) **Note:** A Sector Office combines the functions of the Captain of the Port and Marine Inspection Office.

Coast Guard Sector Offices

(128) Anchorage, AK: 510 L Street, Suite 100, 99501-1946.

(129) Juneau, AK: 709 West 9th Street, Room 265, 99802-5517

(130) (Field Office) Valdez, AK: 180 Fidalgo Road, Valdez, AK 99868-0486.

Coast Guard Marine Safety Detachments

(131) Kenai, AK: 150 N. Willow Street, #41, 99611-7701.

(132) Ketchikan, AK: 1621 Tongass Avenue, Suite 202, 99901-6072.

(133) Kodiak, AK: 326 Center Avenue Suite 107, 99615.

(134) Sitka, AK: 329 Harbor Drive, Rm. 202, Lloyd Center, 99835-7554.

(135) Unalaska, AK: P.O. Box 920446, 2837 Airport Beach Road, 99692.

Coast Guard Stations

(136) The stations listed are in Alaska. They have search and rescue capabilities and may provide lookout, communication, and/or patrol functions to assist vessels in distress. The National VHF-FM Distress System provides continuous coastal radio coverage outwards to 20 miles on 156.80 MHz (channel 16). After contact on channel 16, communications with the Coast Guard should be on 157.10 MHz (channel 22). If channel 22 is not available to the mariner, communications may be made on 156.60 MHz (channel 12). Selected stations

guard the International Radiotelephone Distress, Safety and Calling Frequencies.

(137) **Alaska:**

(138) Juneau (58°17.9'N., 134°24.6'W.). On the NW side of the harbor at the U.S. Government Wharf (Subpart).

(139) Ketchikan Base Support Unit (55°19.9'N., 131°37.5'W.). On the NE side of Tongass Narrows about 0.6 mile SE of Ketchikan.

(140) Kodiak Base Support Unit (57°44.3'N., 152°30.4'W.). On the N side of Womens Bay about 4.5 miles SW of Kodiak.

(141) Kodiak Air Station (57°44.3'N., 152°30.4'W.). At Kodiak Base Support Unit.

(142) Sitka Air Station (57°03.2'N., 135°21.9'W.). On Japonski Island.

(143) Valdez (61°07.5'N., 146°21.1'W.). On the E side of the small boat harbor entrance.

Coast Guard Radio Broadcasts

(144) Urgent, safety, and scheduled marine information broadcasts are made by Coast Guard radio stations. In general, these broadcasts provide information vital to vessels operating in the approaches and coastal waters of the United States including Puerto Rico, Guam, Northern Marianas Islands and U.S. Virgin Islands. Transmissions are as follows:

(145) **By radiotelephone:** (a) upon receipt; (b) repeated 15 minutes later, (for urgent messages only); (c) text only on the first scheduled broadcast unless canceled; (d) additional broadcasts at the discretion of the originator.

(146) **Urgent broadcasts** are preceded by the urgent signal PAN-PAN. Both the urgent signal and message are transmitted on 2182 kHz, and VHF-FM channel 16.

(147) **Safety broadcasts** are preceded by the signal SECURITY. After the preliminary safety signal is broadcast on 2182 kHz and VHF-FM channel 16, broadcast stations will shift to 2670 kHz and VHF-FM channel 22A, respectively.

(148) Up-to-date U.S. Coast Guard radio broadcast schedules may be found at:

(149) <http://www.nws.noaa.gov/om/marine/home.htm>.

U.S. NAVTEX Transmitting Stations

(150) NAVTEX coverage is reasonably continuous to 200 NM off the U.S. East, Gulf, and West Coasts; Puerto Rico; Southwest Alaska; Hawaii; and 100 NM off Guam. U.S. Coast Guard NAVTEX broadcast stations and message content for the West Coast are as follows:

Station	ID	WX BROADCAST SCHEDULE (UTC)
Kodiak	J	0300, 0700, 1100*, 1500, 1900, 2300*
	X	0340, 0740, 1140*, 1540, 1940, 2340*

Station	ID	WX BROADCAST SCHEDULE (UTC)
Astoria	W	0130, 0530, 0930*, 1330, 1730, 2130*
San Francisco	C	0000, 0400*, 0800, 1200, 1600*, 2000
Cambria	Q	0045, 0445*, 0845, 1245, 1645*, 2045
Marianas	V	0100, 0500, 0900, 1300, 1700, 2100
Honolulu	O	0040, 0440, 0840*, 1240, 1640, 2040*

(151) *Routine weather forecasts are broadcast four times per day with these being the normal times when repeats of Notices to Mariners are broadcast in lieu of weather. Weather warnings may be broadcast at any time.

(152) **Cabria (NMC) Station Q)**

(153) Eleventh Coast Guard District Broadcast Notices to Mariners.

(154) Distress, Urgent, and Safety messages.

(155) Gale, storm, and hurricane warnings.

(156) Coastal weather forecasts for Point St. George to Guadalupe Island and 60 NM offshore.

(157) **San Francisco (NMC) (Station C)**

(158) Eleventh Coast Guard District Broadcast Notices to Mariners.

(159) Distress, Urgent, and Safety messages.

(160) Gale, storm, and hurricane warnings.

(161) Offshore marine weather forecasts for:

(162) North of 30°N., East of 160°E.;

(163) South of 30°N., East of 140°W.

(164) **Astoria (NMW)(Station W)**

(165) Thirteenth Coast Guard District Broadcast Notice to Mariners.

(166) Distress, Urgent, and Safety messages.

(167) Gale, storm, and hurricane warnings.

(168) Offshore marine weather forecasts for the Canadian border to Point St. George and 250 NM offshore.

(169) **Kodiak (NOJ)(Station J)**

(170) Seventeenth Coast Guard District Broadcast Notice to Mariners.

(171) Distress, Urgent, and Safety messages.

(172) Gale, storm, and hurricane warnings.

(173) Offshore marine weather forecasts for the Canadian border to 85 N including the Aleutian Chain.

(174) **Kodiak (NOJ)(Station X)**

(175) Seventeenth Coast Guard District Broadcast Notice to Mariners.

(176) Distress, Urgent, and Safety messages.

(177) Gale, storm, and hurricane warnings.

(178) Coastal weather forecasts for the Andreanof Island vicinity.

(179) **Honolulu (NMO)(Station O)**

(180) Fourteenth Coast Guard District Broadcast Notice to Mariners.

(181) Distress, Urgent, and Safety messages.

(182) Gale, storm, tropical storm, and typhoon warnings.

(183) Offshore marine weather forecasts for:

(184) North Pacific to 50°N. and 160°E. to 140°W.;

(185) South Pacific to 25°S. and 160°E. to 110°W.

(186) **Marianas (NRV)(Station V)**

(187) Sector Guam Broadcast Notice to Mariners.

(188) Distress, Urgent, and Safety messages.

(189) Gale, storm, tropical storm, and typhoon warnings.

(190) Offshore marine weather forecasts.

Rescue Coordination Centers

(191) Listed below are the locations of the centers in Alaska.

(192) **Juneau, Alaska:** Seventeenth Coast Guard District Headquarters

(193) 907-463-2000, 800-478-5555, 888-399-5555

(194) Cellular Phone *CG (*24)

(195) **Anchorage, Alaska:** U.S. Air Force/State of Alaska E.O.C.; Fort Richardson

(196) 907-428-7230

Customs Ports of Entry and Stations

(197) Vessels may be entered and cleared at any port of entry, customs station, or any port, but at the latter two only with advance authorization from the Customs Service district director.

(198) **Pacific Region**

(199) Anchorage District:

(200) Ports of Entry: Anchorage, Dalton Cache (59°27.1'N., 136°21.6'W.), Juneau, Ketchikan, Kodiak, Sitka, Skagway, Valdez, Wrangell.

(201) Customs Stations: Barrow (supervised by Fairbanks port of entry); Dutch Harbor (supervised by Anchorage port of entry); Haines (supervised by Dalton Cache port of entry); Hyder (supervised by Ketchikan port of entry); Kaktovik (Barter Island) (supervised by Fairbanks port of entry); Kenai (Nikiski) (supervised by Anchorage port of entry); Pelican (supervised by Juneau port of entry); Petersburg (supervised by Wrangell port of entry).

Public Health Service Quarantine Stations

(202) For ports in Alaska, quarantine and/or medical examinations are usually performed by Public Health Service Contract Physicians. For information where examinations are performed contact:

(203) U.S. Public Health Service, Sea-Tac International Airport, Seattle, WA 98158.

Food and Drug Administration (FDA) Regional Offices

(204) **Northeast Region** (New York, Maine, Connecticut, New Hampshire, Vermont, Rhode Island): 830 Third Avenue, Brooklyn, NY 11232.

- (205) **Mid-atlantic Region** (Delaware, Pennsylvania, Virginia, Maryland, Ohio, New Jersey): U.S. Customhouse, 2nd and Chestnut Streets, Philadelphia, PA 19106.
- (206) **Southeast Region** (South Carolina, North Carolina, Georgia, Alabama, Louisiana, Mississippi, Florida, Puerto Rico): 60 Eighth Street, N.E., Atlanta, GA 30309.
- (207) **Midwest Region** (Illinois, Indiana, Michigan, Wisconsin): 20 N. Michigan Avenue, Chicago, IL 60602.
- (208) **Southwest Region** (Texas): 3032 Bryan Street, Dallas, TX 75204.
- (209) **Pacific Region** (California, Hawaii, Alaska, Washington, Oregon): 50 U.N. Plaza, San Francisco, CA 94102.

Department of Agriculture, Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service (APHIS) Offices

- (210) Listed below are ports covered by this volume where APHIS inspectors are available to inspect plants, and plant and animal products, and locations of Animal Import Centers where livestock and birds are inspected.
- (211) Information on importation of plants, animals, and plant and animal products is available from APHIS, Department of Agriculture, 4700 River Road, Riverdale, MD 20737.
- (212) Telephone: 301-734-0841 (plant related); 301-734-7833 (animal related).
- (213) Visit <http://www.aphis.usda.gov> for more information.
- (214) **Alaska:**
- (215) Anchorage: Anchorage International Airport; Box 190191, 99519.
- (216) **Animal Import Centers:**
- (217) Honolulu, Hawaii: 300 Ala Moana Boulevard, Room 4320, 96850.
- (218) Miami, Fla.: 8120 NW 53rd Street, Suite 102, 33166.

- (219) Rock Tavern, N.Y.: New York Animal Import Center, Stewart Airport, Rural Route 1, Box 74, 12575.

Immigration and Naturalization Service Offices

- (220) **Alaska:**
- (221) Anchorage: 620 E Tenth Avenue, No. 102, 99501.
- (222) Haines: Mile 41 Haines Highway (Dalton Cache), 99827.
- (223) Ketchikan: 111 Main Street 99901.
- (224) Skagway: P.O. Box 475, 99840.
- (225) Dutch Harbor: Factory Trawler Bldg., 2315 Airport Beach Road 99692.

Federal Communications Commission Office

- (226) **District field office:**
- (227) San Francisco, CA: 5653 Stoneridge Drive, Suite 105, Pleasanton, CA 94588-8543. Telephone toll-free: 888-225-5322; (888-CALL-FCC) to report radio communications interference issues.

Radio shore stations providing medical advice

- (228) Messages to shore stations may be transmitted in code groups or plain language; messages should be signed by the master and be prefixed **“RADIO-MEDICAL”**. The following stations will provide radio services for medical advice. (See Medical advice, chapter 1.)
- (229) NOJ, Kodiak, AK, U.S. Coast Guard on HF single-sideband radiotelephone channels 424 (4134 kHz), 601 (6200 kHz), 816 (8240 kHz), or 1205 (12242 kHz).
- (230) WKN, Ketchikan, AK, Alascom, Inc.
- (231) WKQ, Point Lena, Juneau, AK, Alascom, Inc.
- (232) WKR, Nome, AK, Alascom, Inc.: 1000-1900 A.K.s.t. Sunday and holidays, maintain a continuous guard on 500 kHz.

Appendix B

CLIMATOLOGICAL DATA – YAKUTAT, AK (59°31'N, 139°40'W) 28 feet (8.5 m)														
WEATHER ELEMENTS	JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC	YEAR	YEARS OF RECORD
SEA LEVEL PRESSURE (Station pressure reduced to sea level)														
Mean (millibars)	1007.9	1006.9	1008.6	1010.8	1014.3	1015.1	1017.0	1015.0	1011.4	1005.2	1004.9	1004.9	1010.2	43
TEMPERATURE (°F)														
Mean	25.0	28.0	31.0	36.9	43.7	50.0	53.9	53.5	48.6	41.1	32.4	27.8	39.4	47
Mean daily maximum	31.4	34.9	38.4	44.1	50.4	56.1	59.5	59.9	55.4	47.2	38.1	33.4	45.8	47
Mean daily minimum	18.1	20.7	23.2	29.2	36.5	43.4	47.8	46.6	41.2	34.4	26.1	21.8	32.5	47
Extreme (highest)	55	54	59	71	79	87	84	86	77	63	55	52	87	47
Extreme (lowest)	-22	-20	-20	4	21	29	35	29	21	6	-6	-24	-24	47
RELATIVE HUMIDITY														
Average percentage	82.5	82.5	81.2	81.4	82.6	84.3	87.3	88.2	88.6	87.0	85.1	84.6	84.7	43
CLOUD COVER														
Percent of time clear	16.1	14.3	13.1	10.5	6.6	4.3	3.7	6.7	7.5	8.1	11.9	12.3	9.6	43
Percent of time scattered	11.6	10.1	11.6	12.9	10.3	9.9	9.5	11.5	11.1	9.0	10.2	10.1	10.6	43
Percent of time broken	11.8	12.3	15.0	16.3	18.1	17.0	15.4	15.3	15.4	15.0	13.9	12.4	14.8	43
Percent of time overcast	60.5	63.3	60.3	60.3	65.0	68.7	71.5	66.5	66.0	67.9	63.9	65.2	64.9	43
PRECIPITATION (inches)														
Mean amount	11.5	10.0	10.4	9.0	9.3	6.5	8.1	11.5	18.4	21.2	15.1	14.4	146.1	47
Greatest amount	31.8	32.0	37.2	19.1	18.9	18.3	21.4	27.7	48.3	48.8	43.8	35.2	250.2	47
Least amount	1.5	0.2	2.0	1.9	2.7	0.6	1.7	2.4	2.4	6.6	3.2	3.7	85.9	47
Maximum amount (24 hours)	4.5	4.5	7.8	3.2	4.6	5.8	7.1	4.6	7.4	6.7	4.7	10.2	10.2	47
Mean number of days	22	20	22	21	23	22	23	22	23	26	23	24	271	47
SNOW														
Mean amount	38.2	12.4	38.0	16.8	1.4	T	0.0	0.0	0.0	5.2	22.6	37.8	172.4	46
Greatest amount	116.2	24.7	111.0	55.6	15.0	T	0.0	0.0	0.8	36.0	77.1	91.6	338.5	46
Least amount	0.4	T	0.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.5	4.9	60.3	46
Maximum amount (24 hours)	23.5	12.5	30.0	15.5	7.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.8	12.1	15.3	18.2	30.0	46
Mean number of days	17	16	17	12	2	0	0	0	0	5	14	19	102	47
WIND														
Percentage with gales	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.2	0.1	43
Mean wind speed (knots)	6.5	6.7	6.3	6.3	6.7	6.3	5.8	5.6	6.1	7.2	6.7	6.9	6.4	43
Direction (percentage of observations)														
North	0.9	1.3	1.5	2.0	2.4	2.3	1.9	1.8	2.1	1.5	1.0	0.7	1.6	43
North Northeast	1.1	1.5	1.4	1.5	1.8	1.4	1.0	1.2	1.4	1.5	1.4	1.1	1.3	43
Northeast	5.1	4.5	4.2	4.4	3.4	1.7	1.5	2.5	4.2	4.8	5.2	5.4	3.9	43
East Northeast	18.4	15.7	14.6	12.5	8.5	5.3	5.7	8.5	13.0	16.5	18.7	18.5	13.0	43
East	21.1	20.4	20.2	16.1	11.8	8.7	10.5	13.0	17.7	21.5	23.1	22.3	17.2	43
East Southeast	14.9	14.6	15.9	13.9	12.9	10.4	12.6	13.1	12.3	15.0	14.1	14.9	13.7	43
Southeast	5.4	7.0	6.4	7.1	8.1	8.2	7.9	6.8	7.1	6.4	5.5	5.8	6.8	43
South Southeast	2.0	2.4	2.4	3.3	4.9	4.9	4.3	3.9	3.5	3.4	2.2	2.1	3.3	43
South	1.6	1.9	1.9	2.5	3.7	4.0	3.3	2.9	2.9	2.6	1.7	1.5	2.6	43
South Southwest	1.2	1.5	1.3	1.5	2.5	2.9	2.4	2.3	1.7	1.5	1.2	1.2	1.8	43
Southwest	0.9	1.3	1.9	2.5	3.2	4.7	4.7	3.4	2.1	1.8	1.0	1.1	2.4	43
West Southwest	0.9	1.3	1.9	3.5	4.8	7.3	7.0	4.8	2.9	1.7	1.3	1.3	3.2	43
West	0.7	1.2	1.5	2.6	4.6	7.2	6.0	4.2	2.5	1.1	1.0	0.9	2.8	43
West Northwest	0.6	1.2	1.5	3.3	5.4	7.9	6.9	4.9	3.0	1.2	0.7	0.9	3.1	43
Northwest	0.7	1.3	1.8	3.9	5.1	6.3	6.1	5.2	3.2	1.7	0.8	0.7	3.1	43
North Northwest	0.6	1.0	1.4	2.2	3.0	3.1	3.2	3.2	1.8	1.1	0.7	0.7	1.8	43
Calm	24.2	22.0	20.0	17.4	14.4	13.9	15.4	18.3	18.9	16.7	20.9	20.9	18.6	43
Direction (mean speed, knots)														
North	3.6	4.1	3.8	4.7	4.9	5.1	4.5	4.2	4.1	4.5	3.5	3.7	4.4	43
North Northeast	4.6	5.2	4.5	4.9	5.1	5.2	4.5	4.5	4.8	4.7	5.0	4.4	4.8	43
Northeast	5.8	6.0	5.6	5.4	5.3	5.2	4.8	5.1	5.4	5.6	5.5	6.0	5.6	43
East Northeast	7.2	7.2	7.0	6.6	6.2	5.8	5.6	5.5	6.3	6.8	6.7	7.1	6.7	43
East	8.5	8.6	8.2	7.7	7.7	7.1	6.8	6.8	7.5	8.3	8.3	8.7	8.0	43
East Southeast	10.6	10.0	9.3	9.8	9.8	8.8	8.3	8.9	9.6	10.7	10.1	10.0	9.7	43
Southeast	11.8	12.3	11.0	11.0	10.9	9.8	8.8	9.5	11.2	13.7	13.9	13.9	11.3	43
South Southeast	10.6	10.1	8.8	8.9	8.8	8.1	7.7	7.9	9.4	12.3	13.0	11.8	9.4	43
South	8.4	7.9	7.0	6.7	7.2	6.3	6.0	6.2	7.4	8.7	9.6	9.5	7.3	43
South Southwest	10.8	10.3	7.5	6.8	7.2	6.3	5.9	6.1	7.4	9.9	11.0	10.6	7.8	43
Southwest	11.9	10.7	7.4	6.8	7.2	6.9	6.5	6.3	7.2	9.8	11.0	10.8	7.6	43
West Southwest	9.7	9.5	6.9	6.9	7.2	7.4	6.8	6.5	6.6	8.3	10.7	10.5	7.4	43
West	7.8	6.6	6.0	5.9	6.5	6.9	6.6	6.0	6.2	6.4	7.1	7.3	6.5	43
West Northwest	8.3	6.4	6.4	6.5	6.8	6.9	6.5	6.1	6.0	6.1	7.2	7.2	6.6	43
Northwest	5.1	5.2	6.0	6.9	7.5	7.0	6.2	6.4	5.9	5.8	5.3	5.6	6.5	43
North Northwest	4.8	5.0	5.2	5.9	6.6	6.2	5.6	5.5	5.5	5.4	4.6	4.7	5.7	43
VISIBILITY														
Mean number of days with fog	14	14	15	15	15	17	22	24	20	16	14	14	200	47

T = trace (not measurable) amount of precipitation
 Miss or blank is a missing value

These tables were prepared by the National Climatic Data Center (NCDC), National Environmental Satellite, Data & Information Service (NESDIS), NOAA

CLIMATOLOGICAL DATA – CORDOVA, AK (60°30'N, 145°30'W) 41 feet (12.5 m)														
WEATHER ELEMENTS	JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC	YEAR	YEARS OF RECORD
SEA LEVEL PRESSURE (Station pressure reduced to sea level)														
Mean (millibars)	1006.9	1005.9	1006.9	1010.0	1013.9	1014.3	1015.7	1013.8	1009.4	1001.8	1002.5	1001.7	1008.6	19
TEMPERATURE (°F)														
Mean	23.4	26.4	29.9	36.9	44.3	50.7	54.2	53.7	48.3	39.7	30.3	25.4	38.7	47
Mean daily maximum	30.9	34.3	38.0	44.6	51.9	57.9	61.2	61.4	56.0	46.6	37.0	32.2	46.1	47
Mean daily minimum	15.3	18.0	21.3	28.8	36.1	42.9	46.7	45.5	40.1	32.4	23.0	18.1	30.8	47
Extreme (highest)	58	58	59	67	82	84	89	86	73	70	55	54	89	47
Extreme (lowest)	-30	-21	-24	-2	19	29	33	29	20	-1	-17	-23	-30	47
RELATIVE HUMIDITY														
Average percentage	83.4	83.0	79.7	78.5	80.7	81.7	85.5	85.5	85.2	84.0	85.0	84.0	83.0	20
CLOUD COVER														
Percent of time clear	19.8	19.1	19.9	16.0	8.1	5.7	4.8	8.6	9.6	12.1	15.5	17.5	13.0	19
Percent of time scattered	12.8	11.4	12.8	11.0	10.6	10.1	8.0	10.9	9.8	10.4	10.4	11.3	10.8	19
Percent of time broken	12.4	12.6	14.3	16.7	15.3	15.9	13.9	15.1	15.0	14.2	13.5	12.7	14.3	19
Percent of time overcast	55.1	56.8	52.9	56.2	66.1	68.3	73.2	65.3	65.6	63.3	60.6	58.5	61.9	19
PRECIPITATION (inches)														
Mean amount	6.5	6.3	5.9	5.5	6.2	5.2	6.4	8.9	14.1	12.8	8.2	8.6	95.3	47
Greatest amount	19.6	18.9	16.4	12.1	13.5	12.4	18.2	32.5	29.2	26.6	30.5	26.3	139.3	47
Least amount	0.6	0.6	0.0	0.2	1.9	0.6	1.7	2.5	4.3	2.4	0.3	1.8	66.7	47
Maximum amount (24 hours)	2.9	3.7	3.6	4.4	2.8	2.8	4.6	7.6	6.2	4.9	4.6	4.8	7.6	47
Mean number of days	19	19	20	21	23	22	23	22	23	24	21	22	259	47
SNOW														
Mean amount	22.1	21.5	25.2	12.4	1.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	T	3.0	11.8	26.7	124.2	47
Greatest amount	65.9	80.2	89.3	61.2	18.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	T	18.1	47.9	80.2	222.3	47
Least amount	0.2	1.0	T	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	T	T	49.8	47
Maximum amount (24 hours)	17.0	24.2	18.0	16.9	9.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	9.4	18.1	25.8	25.8	47
Mean number of days	14	15	16	11	2	0	0	0	0	4	13	17	92	47
WIND														
Percentage with gales	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	4.2	20
Mean wind speed (knots)	4.3	4.6	4.5	4.9	4.7	4.2	3.6	3.5	4.3	5.1	4.5	4.5	4.4	20
Direction (percentage of observations)														
North	5.0	3.8	4.4	4.1	2.3	2.1	1.8	2.7	2.8	3.3	4.6	4.2	3.4	20
North Northeast	3.5	2.4	3.0	2.4	1.9	1.8	2.3	2.0	3.0	3.4	3.3	3.3	2.7	20
Northeast	4.1	4.1	3.7	3.6	3.2	3.8	5.6	6.2	6.8	5.6	4.8	4.6	4.7	20
East Northeast	8.0	7.0	7.0	6.3	5.6	8.8	10.6	9.6	12.3	11.8	9.0	9.4	8.8	20
East	13.1	14.0	10.9	11.5	11.5	10.8	12.2	13.0	15.1	18.7	16.0	15.3	13.5	20
East Southeast	11.8	13.0	12.3	12.7	11.9	6.4	6.4	6.6	9.9	12.3	12.0	11.9	10.6	20
Southeast	4.0	4.2	5.8	7.0	7.6	5.9	4.3	4.4	4.7	4.5	4.3	4.3	5.1	20
South Southeast	0.7	1.1	1.6	2.2	3.4	2.8	2.2	2.1	1.6	1.4	0.9	0.7	1.7	20
South	0.7	1.0	2.0	2.5	3.2	3.1	2.3	2.0	1.2	0.9	0.9	0.7	1.7	20
South Southwest	0.4	0.7	1.6	2.7	2.6	3.5	3.5	2.4	1.4	0.7	0.4	0.3	1.7	20
Southwest	0.5	1.2	2.6	3.7	5.8	7.4	6.1	4.9	2.0	1.2	0.7	0.6	3.1	20
West Southwest	0.2	0.7	1.5	2.3	4.3	5.2	3.8	3.4	2.0	0.8	0.3	0.4	2.1	20
West	0.8	2.0	2.2	2.2	3.2	4.2	2.7	2.5	1.9	1.5	1.1	0.7	2.1	20
West Northwest	1.4	2.0	2.2	2.6	2.4	2.9	1.5	1.6	1.7	1.5	1.1	1.3	1.9	20
Northwest	2.0	2.5	1.8	2.4	1.5	1.7	1.4	1.4	1.7	2.1	1.7	2.1	1.8	20
North Northwest	2.7	2.4	2.3	2.6	1.7	1.1	0.9	1.4	1.9	1.7	2.6	2.5	2.0	20
Calm	41.1	37.9	35.2	29.0	28.0	28.3	32.7	33.9	30.2	28.7	36.2	37.9	33.2	20
Direction (mean speed, knots)														
North	5.6	5.9	5.0	4.7	4.0	3.8	3.4	4.1	4.6	4.6	5.7	5.7	5.0	20
North Northeast	5.1	7.4	6.1	4.9	4.4	3.6	3.4	3.9	4.6	4.6	5.6	5.8	5.0	20
Northeast	5.8	5.9	5.8	5.4	4.1	4.1	3.7	4.1	4.4	5.2	5.4	6.0	4.9	20
East Northeast	7.3	7.4	7.6	7.1	5.4	4.9	4.6	5.2	5.8	7.0	6.9	7.2	6.3	20
East	8.4	8.2	7.9	7.7	7.0	5.4	4.9	5.5	6.6	8.0	7.5	7.8	7.1	20
East Southeast	10.3	9.8	9.6	9.3	8.9	7.1	6.9	7.0	8.8	10.0	10.1	9.6	9.2	20
Southeast	7.7	7.8	7.5	8.1	8.0	7.1	7.1	6.4	7.5	7.5	7.2	7.7	7.5	20
South Southeast	5.7	6.9	6.2	6.6	7.2	6.7	6.2	5.4	6.6	6.6	7.3	6.8	6.5	20
South	4.2	5.1	4.8	5.7	5.7	5.8	5.2	5.0	5.8	4.9	4.2	5.2	5.3	20
South Southwest	5.1	4.9	4.7	5.6	5.6	5.9	5.8	5.7	5.4	5.4	6.0	5.4	5.6	20
Southwest	3.8	3.9	4.6	5.6	6.2	6.5	6.2	5.7	5.3	5.5	4.1	4.0	5.8	20
West Southwest	5.4	5.0	4.8	5.7	6.3	6.8	6.6	5.8	5.7	5.0	5.4	4.6	6.1	20
West	4.2	4.8	4.8	5.4	5.8	6.2	5.8	4.6	4.8	5.1	5.2	4.2	5.3	20
West Northwest	4.4	4.6	5.1	5.2	5.4	6.4	5.7	5.2	5.7	5.7	5.1	5.2	5.4	20
Northwest	4.1	4.6	4.3	4.5	3.9	4.4	4.0	3.6	3.6	4.5	4.5	4.4	4.2	20
North Northwest	5.4	5.8	5.2	5.2	3.8	4.0	3.4	4.0	4.6	4.6	5.0	6.0	4.9	20
VISIBILITY														
Mean number of days with fog	10	10	9	9	10	12	17	17	14	12	10	11	141	47

T = trace (not measurable) amount of precipitation
 Miss or blank is a missing value

These tables were prepared by the National Climatic Data Center (NCDC), National Environmental Satellite, Data & Information Service (NESDIS), NOAA

CLIMATOLOGICAL DATA – VALDEZ, AK (61°08'N, 146°21'W) 49 feet (14.9 m)														YEARS OF RECORD
WEATHER ELEMENTS	JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC	YEAR	
SEA LEVEL PRESSURE (Station pressure reduced to sea level)														
Mean (millibars)	1005.8	1009.2	1008.8	1010.5	1013.3	1014.9	1017.0	1015.0	1011.6	1006.3	1004.4	1005.8	1010.2	15
TEMPERATURE (°F)														
Mean	24.9	25.5	31.1	38.2	46.2	52.4	55.3	53.8	47.3	38.8	28.5	25.1	39.1	21
Mean daily maximum	29.0	30.2	36.7	44.7	52.9	59.1	62.0	60.6	53.1	43.2	32.5	29.1	44.6	21
Mean daily minimum	20.4	20.3	25.0	31.2	39.1	45.1	48.1	46.5	41.1	33.8	23.9	20.7	33.1	21
Extreme (highest)	46	52	50	62	78	79	85	82	73	58	50	52	85	21
Extreme (lowest)	-8	-5	4	9	30	35	40	32	25	8	1	-6	-8	21
RELATIVE HUMIDITY														
Average percentage	75.4	71.1	70.4	71.6	73.8	76.7	81.4	83.6	83.6	75.7	71.5	77.8	76.1	15
CLOUD COVER														
Percent of time clear	18.0	24.4	22.7	16.4	10.8	7.7	8.0	11.1	11.5	15.4	20.4	14.3	15.0	14
Percent of time scattered	9.5	10.2	9.8	13.0	11.0	11.0	9.8	10.8	9.2	9.2	11.8	8.9	10.3	14
Percent of time broken	12.2	9.3	13.0	13.8	15.5	16.4	14.9	15.1	12.1	13.1	12.4	11.2	13.3	14
Percent of time overcast	60.3	56.2	54.5	56.8	62.7	64.9	67.3	63.0	67.1	62.4	55.4	65.6	61.4	14
PRECIPITATION (inches)														
Mean amount	7.2	5.4	5.1	3.3	3.0	3.0	4.1	6.5	10.3	9.0	5.9	8.3	71.6	21
Greatest amount	12.5	9.7	9.9	8.1	6.2	6.0	8.9	18.2	16.6	15.4	20.5	17.3	93.3	21
Least amount	0.9	0.5	0.8	0.5	0.7	0.9	1.2	2.0	4.7	2.4	0.4	1.3	54.8	21
Maximum amount (24 hours)	2.7	2.6	1.8	2.0	1.3	1.3	1.8	3.1	2.9	3.2	3.9	3.0	3.9	21
Mean number of days	20	17	18	17	21	19	21	20	22	22	18	21	236	19
SNOW														
Mean amount	67.4	52.8	60.0	20.4	0.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	10.1	43.4	78.7	333.9	21
Greatest amount	148.5	100.8	113.6	71.4	6.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	4.6	39.0	108.2	137.1	445.8	21
Least amount	17.0	4.6	10.1	0.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	T	5.8	9.3	170.4	21
Maximum amount (24 hours)	47.5	24.9	30.9	31.8	5.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	4.0	15.3	25.7	27.6	47.5	21
Mean number of days	18	15	17	9	1	0	0	0	0	7	17	20	104	19
WIND														
Percentage with gales	0.3	0.4	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.4	0.0	1.9	16
Mean wind speed (knots)	6.5	7.2	5.8	4.3	5.0	5.3	4.5	3.8	3.8	5.4	6.9	5.5	5.3	16
Direction (percentage of observations)														
North	4.1	4.5	3.6	2.9	1.6	1.0	0.8	1.4	3.6	4.2	4.5	4.4	3.0	16
North Northeast	4.5	4.1	3.3	2.6	1.0	0.9	0.8	1.5	3.8	3.8	4.1	4.5	2.9	16
Northeast	10.2	9.4	7.6	4.0	1.8	1.1	1.2	2.0	4.6	7.9	10.3	10.3	5.9	16
East Northeast	24.2	22.3	15.7	9.5	3.3	2.5	2.8	3.1	6.5	16.8	23.6	21.5	12.6	16
East	13.9	13.8	10.6	7.5	4.1	2.6	3.1	3.5	5.4	11.3	15.3	12.5	8.6	16
East Southeast	7.4	7.6	7.3	5.6	4.3	2.0	2.3	3.1	4.0	6.6	7.8	6.4	5.4	16
Southeast	2.6	3.5	3.1	3.4	2.7	2.1	1.5	2.0	2.8	3.8	3.1	2.3	2.7	16
South Southeast	1.0	1.0	1.5	2.1	2.2	1.7	1.8	2.1	1.8	1.3	0.8	1.2	1.5	16
South	0.9	1.1	1.5	2.7	3.9	2.5	3.3	3.6	2.9	1.8	0.9	0.9	2.2	16
South Southwest	0.6	0.9	1.5	3.8	4.4	4.6	5.4	4.8	3.3	1.5	0.5	0.6	2.7	16
Southwest	1.2	1.2	2.8	7.9	12.7	12.8	13.2	11.7	7.8	3.2	0.9	1.2	6.4	16
West Southwest	1.8	2.3	5.0	9.0	19.2	24.5	20.4	16.6	10.3	4.4	1.6	2.1	9.8	16
West	2.2	2.4	3.8	5.6	10.1	13.4	11.3	7.2	5.2	3.2	1.8	2.5	5.7	16
West Northwest	2.2	3.2	4.3	6.4	7.9	8.3	6.3	5.4	4.9	4.1	2.5	3.2	4.9	16
Northwest	2.7	2.9	4.4	4.1	3.7	1.9	1.7	2.4	3.4	3.5	3.0	2.9	3.1	16
North Northwest	2.9	3.1	3.7	3.2	2.0	1.0	0.9	1.5	3.1	3.3	3.3	3.1	2.6	16
Calm	17.8	16.7	20.1	20.1	15.4	17.5	23.9	28.6	26.3	19.0	16.3	20.7	20.2	16
Direction (mean speed, knots)														
North	8.0	11.3	9.7	5.3	4.8	2.9	3.2	5.3	6.2	7.3	11.4	6.7	7.9	16
North Northeast	6.9	8.9	7.2	4.9	4.1	4.4	4.1	5.2	5.4	6.7	7.2	6.1	6.5	16
Northeast	7.6	8.2	7.0	5.8	4.6	4.4	4.6	5.5	5.6	6.7	7.5	6.6	6.9	16
East Northeast	9.1	9.2	8.3	6.0	4.7	4.2	4.6	5.3	6.1	7.8	9.4	8.5	8.2	16
East	8.2	8.3	7.4	5.5	4.2	3.9	4.0	3.9	5.5	7.0	7.9	7.1	6.9	16
East Southeast	8.4	10.5	8.7	6.2	4.4	4.2	4.2	4.5	6.3	8.3	9.0	7.3	7.6	16
Southeast	9.7	11.5	10.9	6.6	4.7	4.3	4.2	5.0	5.4	8.5	8.7	7.9	7.6	16
South Southeast	5.9	6.2	5.2	4.7	4.4	3.7	3.9	4.2	4.4	5.2	6.2	5.1	4.7	16
South	3.8	4.8	4.1	3.8	3.8	3.7	3.4	3.5	3.2	4.0	3.9	4.3	3.7	16
South Southwest	5.3	5.5	4.2	4.4	4.6	4.3	4.2	4.1	4.1	4.3	6.3	4.6	4.4	16
Southwest	5.8	6.4	4.8	4.8	5.9	5.7	5.2	4.9	4.7	4.9	5.8	4.9	5.2	16
West Southwest	5.8	5.1	5.1	5.2	7.5	7.6	6.8	5.7	5.2	4.7	5.1	4.6	6.4	16
West	5.0	5.4	4.9	5.4	8.0	8.5	8.3	7.4	5.2	4.4	4.6	4.5	6.9	16
West Northwest	5.2	5.6	5.1	5.1	6.3	7.2	7.3	6.5	5.2	4.5	5.3	5.0	5.9	16
Northwest	5.9	6.3	6.2	5.4	4.9	5.3	5.4	5.1	5.2	5.3	6.2	5.2	5.6	16
North Northwest	8.5	9.3	8.8	5.8	5.2	4.1	4.2	4.5	6.0	7.1	9.1	7.4	7.2	16
VISIBILITY														
Mean number of days with fog	11	10	12	9	8	10	17	18	17	15	10	11	148	19

T = trace (not measurable) amount of precipitation
 Miss or blank is a missing value

These tables were prepared by the National Climatic Data Center (NCDC), National Environmental Satellite, Data & Information Service (NESDIS), NOAA

CLIMATOLOGICAL DATA – ANCHORAGE, AK (61°10'N, 150°01'W) 114 feet (34.7 m)														YEARS OF RECORD
WEATHER ELEMENTS	JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC	YEAR	
SEA LEVEL PRESSURE (Station pressure reduced to sea level)														
Mean (millibars)	1007.9	1006.8	1008.1	1009.2	1011.3	1012.8	1014.8	1012.3	1008.8	1003.5	1004.1	1004.1	1008.6	42
TEMPERATURE (°F)														
Mean	15.3	18.4	25.2	36.1	47.0	54.9	58.5	56.6	48.4	34.8	21.7	16.3	36.1	42
Mean daily maximum	21.6	25.5	32.8	43.3	54.7	62.1	65.1	63.2	55.1	40.5	27.5	22.3	42.8	42
Mean daily minimum	8.3	10.8	17.1	28.5	38.9	47.2	51.4	49.4	41.3	28.5	15.3	9.6	28.9	42
Extreme (highest)	50	48	51	65	77	85	82	82	73	61	53	48	85	42
Extreme (lowest)	-34	-26	-24	-4	17	33	36	31	19	-5	-21	-30	-34	42
RELATIVE HUMIDITY														
Average percentage	73.9	71.5	66.6	64.8	61.9	65.4	71.7	74.9	75.9	74.4	76.6	77.0	71.2	42
CLOUD COVER														
Percent of time clear	19.2	21.3	23.3	15.2	8.8	5.4	6.4	8.2	10.0	14.6	17.9	16.1	13.8	42
Percent of time scattered	13.1	12.1	13.3	15.9	15.8	15.6	15.0	15.1	13.6	12.2	12.9	12.0	13.9	42
Percent of time broken	15.1	14.4	14.9	17.4	20.6	23.8	20.6	18.8	16.7	15.3	15.2	14.0	17.2	42
Percent of time overcast	52.5	52.1	48.4	51.5	54.8	55.2	57.9	57.9	59.8	57.8	53.9	57.9	55.0	42
PRECIPITATION (inches)														
Mean amount	0.7	0.8	0.6	0.5	0.6	1.0	1.8	2.4	2.6	1.8	1.1	1.0	15.6	42
Greatest amount	2.7	3.0	2.7	1.9	1.9	3.4	4.4	9.7	6.6	4.1	2.8	2.6	27.5	42
Least amount	0.0	0.0	T	T	0.0	0.1	0.4	0.3	0.7	0.3	0.0	0.0	8.0	42
Maximum amount (24 hours)	1.1	1.1	1.2	0.7	0.9	1.6	2.0	2.7	1.3	1.6	1.1	1.3	2.7	42
Mean number of days	18	15	14	13	15	16	18	19	20	18	17	20	203	42
SNOW														
Mean amount	9.6	12.1	9.7	5.3	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.3	8.0	11.6	14.6	71.4	42
Greatest amount	27.5	48.5	31.0	27.6	3.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	4.6	27.1	38.8	41.6	171.6	42
Least amount	0.5	0.6	T	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	T	0.9	1.4	28.9	42
Maximum amount (24 hours)	7.8	12.4	14.3	8.3	3.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	3.0	8.6	10.9	15.6	15.6	42
Mean number of days	17	14	13	9	1	0	0	0	1	9	15	19	98	42
WIND														
Percentage with gales	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.8	42
Mean wind speed (knots)	5.6	6.1	6.0	6.3	7.3	7.3	6.4	6.0	5.8	5.9	5.6	5.4	6.1	42
Direction (percentage of observations)														
North	15.8	16.7	15.5	10.2	4.1	2.8	3.7	5.9	8.4	17.7	18.3	16.5	11.3	42
North Northeast	13.4	14.4	13.0	9.1	3.7	2.5	4.0	6.5	9.1	13.8	15.2	14.0	9.9	42
Northeast	8.5	9.1	7.6	5.5	2.8	1.9	2.8	4.5	5.8	7.7	9.7	8.2	6.2	42
East Northeast	5.2	3.8	2.7	1.6	1.5	1.1	1.3	2.2	2.6	3.8	4.7	4.7	2.9	42
East	3.8	2.6	1.8	1.3	1.1	1.0	1.0	1.5	1.6	2.3	3.4	3.9	2.1	42
East Southeast	2.9	2.5	1.5	1.6	1.4	1.2	1.4	1.8	2.0	2.0	2.7	2.7	2.0	42
Southeast	2.6	2.7	3.0	3.5	5.3	4.3	3.8	4.6	4.2	2.7	2.4	2.3	3.4	42
South Southeast	3.4	4.0	5.5	9.7	17.7	18.2	14.5	13.2	12.3	5.8	3.7	3.3	9.3	42
South	4.6	4.5	5.3	9.6	15.7	15.8	13.2	11.3	10.6	5.7	4.5	4.7	8.8	42
South Southwest	3.0	3.4	3.8	5.1	7.8	9.0	8.5	7.9	6.3	4.0	2.8	3.0	5.4	42
Southwest	1.9	2.0	2.5	3.5	5.4	6.2	6.3	4.8	3.2	2.2	1.6	2.1	3.5	42
West Southwest	2.3	2.3	2.8	3.7	4.7	6.3	6.2	4.6	3.1	1.8	1.8	1.9	3.4	42
West	2.6	2.9	4.4	6.0	5.9	6.6	6.9	4.6	3.8	2.5	1.9	2.4	4.2	42
West Northwest	3.8	4.6	6.3	9.7	9.3	10.9	11.5	7.5	4.8	3.7	3.2	3.7	6.6	42
Northwest	4.4	4.3	5.5	6.6	5.8	6.1	6.4	6.2	5.0	4.8	4.1	4.7	5.3	42
North Northwest	7.7	8.2	9.3	6.6	3.4	2.2	2.6	4.1	5.9	9.3	8.2	8.4	6.3	42
Calm	13.9	11.8	9.5	6.4	4.5	4.5	6.1	8.9	11.2	10.1	12.0	13.4	9.4	42
Direction (mean speed, knots)														
North	7.5	7.8	6.9	6.3	5.2	4.5	4.5	5.2	5.8	6.9	7.2	7.3	6.8	42
North Northeast	7.7	8.3	7.6	6.6	6.3	5.9	5.9	5.9	6.1	7.0	7.1	7.3	7.1	42
Northeast	6.5	7.3	6.7	6.2	5.7	5.9	6.1	5.8	5.9	5.9	5.8	5.6	6.2	42
East Northeast	4.7	4.8	4.8	5.0	5.2	4.8	4.7	4.8	4.8	4.6	4.6	4.5	4.7	42
East	3.7	3.7	3.5	3.7	4.0	4.0	3.8	3.7	3.9	4.1	3.8	3.9	3.8	42
East Southeast	4.4	4.2	4.7	5.5	5.7	4.7	4.6	5.3	4.7	4.7	4.3	4.2	4.6	42
Southeast	6.4	6.8	7.4	8.5	8.9	8.9	7.7	7.8	8.3	7.6	6.1	5.7	7.7	42
South Southeast	8.7	9.2	9.1	9.6	10.7	10.8	9.7	9.5	9.2	9.2	9.3	8.0	9.8	42
South	6.5	6.8	7.4	7.8	8.9	8.8	7.9	7.6	7.5	7.5	7.2	6.8	7.9	42
South Southwest	7.3	6.9	6.6	6.5	7.1	7.1	6.4	7.0	7.0	7.8	7.4	7.2	7.0	42
Southwest	6.5	6.1	5.7	5.7	6.3	6.1	5.8	5.7	5.6	5.6	5.2	5.9	5.9	42
West Southwest	4.5	4.8	4.5	5.2	6.2	6.1	5.8	5.2	4.7	4.5	4.3	4.3	5.3	42
West	4.1	4.5	4.6	5.2	6.0	6.2	5.6	5.0	4.5	4.4	4.0	4.3	5.1	42
West Northwest	5.5	5.4	5.3	5.9	6.7	6.7	6.3	5.8	5.2	5.3	5.3	5.5	6.0	42
Northwest	5.7	5.9	6.3	6.5	6.6	6.5	6.1	5.6	5.8	6.2	5.9	5.9	6.1	42
North Northwest	7.2	7.0	7.5	6.8	5.9	5.2	5.0	5.3	6.2	6.5	6.6	6.6	6.6	42
VISIBILITY														
Mean number of days with fog	11	9	5	4	1	2	4	5	6	7	10	12	76	42

T = trace (not measurable) amount of precipitation
 Miss or blank is a missing value

These tables were prepared by the National Climatic Data Center (NCDC), National Environmental Satellite, Data & Information Service (NESDIS), NOAA

CLIMATOLOGICAL DATA – KING SALMON, AK (58°41'N, 156°39'W) 49 feet (14.9 m)														
WEATHER ELEMENTS	JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC	YEAR	YEARS OF RECORD
SEA LEVEL PRESSURE (Station pressure reduced to sea level)														
Mean (millibars)	1004.5	1006.5	1007.0	1008.0	1009.6	1011.2	1014.2	1011.9	1007.2	1002.9	1001.8	1002.2	1007.2	26
TEMPERATURE (°F)														
Mean	15.0	15.1	22.2	32.0	43.0	50.6	55.1	54.4	47.5	33.4	23.0	15.4	34.0	47
Mean daily maximum	21.9	22.7	30.1	39.7	51.5	59.2	63.2	61.6	54.8	40.6	29.9	22.6	41.6	47
Mean daily minimum	7.1	6.4	13.6	23.8	34.1	41.6	46.6	46.7	39.8	25.7	15.4	7.2	25.8	47
Extreme (highest)	53	57	54	65	79	88	86	84	74	67	56	48	88	47
Extreme (lowest)	-48	-41	-42	-19	5	29	33	25	15	-12	-28	-37	-48	47
RELATIVE HUMIDITY														
Average percentage	80.9	78.1	76.6	75.0	72.7	74.6	79.9	82.2	80.7	81.7	82.3	80.3	78.8	26
CLOUD COVER														
Percent of time clear	21.2	24.3	21.0	13.5	6.5	3.6	2.2	1.9	4.9	11.7	17.2	17.6	12.0	26
Percent of time scattered	16.8	17.3	17.6	17.6	15.6	11.5	11.2	12.1	14.5	20.0	19.1	16.8	15.8	26
Percent of time broken	16.7	15.9	18.4	21.1	27.8	28.1	24.2	23.2	27.3	22.9	18.8	17.9	21.9	26
Percent of time overcast	45.3	42.6	42.9	47.8	50.1	56.8	62.4	62.9	53.3	45.4	44.9	47.6	50.2	26
PRECIPITATION (inches)														
Mean amount	1.0	0.8	1.0	1.0	1.2	1.5	2.1	3.1	2.8	1.9	1.4	1.3	19.7	47
Greatest amount	3.0	2.8	2.4	2.9	2.9	3.7	5.0	6.4	7.3	3.2	3.3	3.6	26.8	47
Least amount	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.3	1.0	0.8	0.2	T	0.1	9.7	47
Maximum amount (24 hours)	1.0	1.2	1.0	1.2	0.9	0.8	1.1	1.5	1.6	1.3	1.3	1.1	1.6	47
Mean number of days	18	16	18	19	21	22	22	24	22	21	20	20	243	47
SNOW														
Mean amount	8.1	6.5	7.5	4.6	0.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.8	6.4	9.2	46.0	47
Greatest amount	30.6	20.3	20.0	16.0	6.1	1.3	0.0	0.0	0.6	15.7	17.9	28.4	93.6	47
Least amount	1.1	T	T	T	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	T	1.5	16.3	47
Maximum amount (24 hours)	17.8	7.9	11.0	4.5	3.8	1.2	0.0	0.0	0.6	8.7	5.1	6.4	17.8	47
Mean number of days	15	13	16	14	5	0	0	0	1	9	15	17	105	47
WIND														
Percentage with gales	0.2	0.3	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.3	0.2	0.4	0.3	0.4	26
Mean wind speed (knots)	9.6	9.5	10.1	9.3	9.5	9.2	8.1	8.9	9.1	8.9	9.5	9.1	9.2	26
Direction (percentage of observations)														
North	20.3	22.9	16.6	12.1	5.1	3.1	2.7	3.6	8.3	14.7	17.1	17.6	12.0	26
North Northeast	10.2	12.4	9.3	6.7	4.5	2.8	2.5	2.2	5.4	8.3	9.5	10.8	7.0	26
Northeast	6.0	4.3	5.2	5.3	4.4	3.0	2.7	2.7	4.1	5.9	5.3	5.4	4.5	26
East Northeast	5.2	4.0	4.9	5.0	5.3	3.8	3.1	2.7	4.4	4.4	5.0	4.7	4.4	26
East	10.3	8.2	9.5	7.9	11.3	8.9	5.2	4.8	7.1	6.9	9.1	9.0	8.2	26
East Southeast	6.1	4.4	6.3	5.1	6.6	6.7	4.2	4.5	6.9	5.8	6.8	5.5	5.7	26
Southeast	5.3	4.5	5.1	4.5	5.8	5.9	4.7	6.6	7.1	4.6	6.3	5.7	5.5	26
South Southeast	5.1	4.0	5.7	5.8	8.8	8.7	8.6	10.2	9.3	5.9	6.6	5.0	7.0	26
South	3.0	3.2	3.8	5.1	9.1	11.0	12.6	10.7	7.9	5.0	4.3	3.5	6.6	26
South Southwest	2.2	2.7	3.3	4.9	6.3	9.6	12.8	11.2	5.7	3.4	2.9	3.0	5.7	26
Southwest	1.7	2.2	3.4	4.7	6.1	10.4	12.3	11.1	5.6	2.5	1.7	2.1	5.3	26
West Southwest	1.2	2.2	2.5	4.7	5.0	6.2	7.5	8.2	4.0	2.6	1.3	1.5	3.9	26
West	1.3	1.7	2.3	4.3	4.9	5.7	6.1	5.5	3.6	3.1	1.5	1.3	3.5	26
West Northwest	1.4	1.9	1.8	3.7	3.3	4.4	3.8	4.3	3.5	3.3	1.8	1.5	2.9	26
Northwest	2.8	3.7	4.0	4.6	3.1	2.3	2.1	2.9	4.3	5.3	3.5	3.2	3.5	26
North Northwest	7.6	8.7	8.8	9.0	4.0	2.2	2.2	2.7	6.3	10.3	8.9	9.5	6.7	26
Calm	10.4	8.8	8.0	6.4	6.5	5.5	6.8	6.3	6.4	7.5	8.4	10.6	7.6	26
Direction (mean speed, knots)														
North	10.7	10.6	10.4	9.7	8.2	7.0	6.4	6.7	9.1	9.5	9.9	9.8	9.8	26
North Northeast	9.4	9.9	9.8	8.9	8.3	7.2	6.8	7.7	8.7	8.7	9.0	9.4	9.1	26
Northeast	10.1	8.7	8.7	9.5	8.9	8.3	6.5	8.2	8.0	8.0	8.6	8.9	8.7	26
East Northeast	10.8	9.5	10.5	9.5	9.7	9.6	7.9	8.5	8.8	9.5	10.6	10.3	9.7	26
East	13.9	14.1	13.1	11.7	13.6	13.7	10.6	9.5	11.1	12.4	14.1	14.1	12.9	26
East Southeast	12.1	11.3	12.1	10.6	11.6	11.3	8.6	9.1	10.5	11.4	12.1	11.3	11.1	26
Southeast	10.4	11.0	11.2	11.3	9.5	9.3	7.5	9.2	10.3	9.2	11.0	10.3	10.0	26
South Southeast	12.5	11.5	14.2	12.4	12.0	10.6	9.6	11.3	11.3	10.6	11.3	11.1	11.4	26
South	8.5	10.3	10.1	8.9	10.6	10.0	10.1	10.7	10.4	9.2	9.4	8.8	10.0	26
South Southwest	9.9	10.4	10.6	9.3	9.4	9.4	9.0	9.4	9.3	9.9	9.4	10.2	9.5	26
Southwest	9.9	10.3	11.1	9.2	8.9	9.1	8.6	9.3	9.2	9.2	9.8	8.4	9.2	26
West Southwest	9.7	11.2	11.5	9.9	9.4	8.9	8.4	9.7	9.1	9.7	10.3	9.6	9.5	26
West	8.5	7.7	9.3	9.4	8.6	8.7	8.4	9.4	9.5	9.6	9.3	8.1	8.9	26
West Northwest	7.6	7.2	9.0	8.4	8.3	8.4	8.1	8.6	9.1	9.0	9.0	7.6	8.5	26
Northwest	7.9	8.4	9.6	8.4	8.7	8.4	7.9	8.2	9.5	8.8	8.2	8.6	8.6	26
North Northwest	9.4	10.0	10.8	10.2	9.3	7.9	7.3	8.6	9.1	9.7	9.6	10.1	9.7	26
VISIBILITY														
Mean number of days with fog	9	7	8	9	9	12	18	19	12	10	12	11	136	47

T = trace (not measurable) amount of precipitation
 Miss or blank is a missing value

These tables were prepared by the National Climatic Data Center (NCDC), National Environmental Satellite, Data & Information Service (NESDIS), NOAA

CLIMATOLOGICAL DATA – COLD BAY, AK (55°12'N, 162°43'W) 96 feet (29.3 m)														
WEATHER ELEMENTS	JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC	YEAR	YEARS OF RECORD
SEA LEVEL PRESSURE (Station pressure reduced to sea level)														
Mean (millibars)	1000.9	1005.0	1006.6	1009.8	1009.7	1011.6	1015.3	1013.1	1007.7	1005.8	1002.3	1000.3	1007.3	23
TEMPERATURE (°F)														
Mean	28.8	28.0	29.8	33.5	40.0	45.9	50.7	51.7	48.0	40.0	34.6	31.0	38.6	41
Mean daily maximum	33.0	32.4	34.5	38.0	44.6	50.4	54.9	55.7	52.2	44.6	38.9	35.1	43.0	41
Mean daily minimum	24.1	23.1	24.5	28.6	34.8	41.0	45.9	47.2	43.2	35.0	29.8	26.4	33.7	41
Extreme (highest)	51	50	56	58	67	72	77	75	76	69	59	54	77	41
Extreme (lowest)	-8	-5	-13	4	18	30	33	35	26	10	1	-1	-13	41
RELATIVE HUMIDITY														
Average percentage	84.9	84.1	82.9	83.4	83.9	85.5	89.0	89.5	86.2	82.7	83.5	85.3	85.1	23
CLOUD COVER														
Percent of time clear	4.4	5.7	5.7	1.9	1.3	1.6	0.5	0.5	1.0	2.0	2.3	3.0	2.5	23
Percent of time scattered	13.3	11.1	12.7	9.7	6.9	5.7	4.5	4.4	7.5	11.4	14.9	13.7	9.7	23
Percent of time broken	21.2	20.2	22.1	21.3	20.6	16.1	13.0	13.7	21.3	28.3	24.5	21.7	20.4	23
Percent of time overcast	61.1	63.0	59.5	67.1	71.1	76.5	82.0	81.4	70.3	58.3	58.2	61.5	67.5	23
PRECIPITATION (inches)														
Mean amount	2.8	2.3	2.1	1.9	2.3	2.1	2.4	3.4	4.4	4.3	4.2	3.5	36.3	41
Greatest amount	6.4	4.9	4.7	6.5	6.3	6.6	6.1	5.7	9.7	8.0	8.9	7.3	53.1	41
Least amount	0.6	0.4	0.4	0.2	0.5	0.1	0.4	1.1	1.3	1.8	1.1	0.1	23.4	41
Maximum amount (24 hours)	1.8	2.0	2.0	2.1	2.1	2.0	1.7	1.9	2.7	4.9	3.3	2.4	4.9	41
Mean number of days	27	24	27	27	27	25	26	28	27	29	27	28	322	40
SNOW														
Mean amount	11.0	11.3	10.9	6.2	1.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	3.2	7.4	10.4	62.3	40
Greatest amount	34.6	48.4	28.6	19.5	9.3	0.5	0.0	0.0	0.2	15.6	16.3	24.2	108.3	40
Least amount	0.9	1.6	1.6	0.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.3	T	19.3	40
Maximum amount (24 hours)	12.2	16.5	7.4	5.2	3.0	0.5	0.0	0.0	0.2	11.4	8.6	7.5	16.5	40
Mean number of days	21	20	23	21	10	0	0	0	1	11	17	21	145	40
WIND														
Percentage with gales	3.0	2.4	1.8	1.5	1.0	0.7	0.4	0.6	1.0	1.5	2.4	2.5	1.6	23
Mean wind speed (knots)	15.4	15.6	15.1	15.0	14.1	13.6	13.5	14.3	14.3	14.8	15.2	15.2	14.7	23
Direction (percentage of observations)														
North	10.2	9.5	8.9	8.5	5.0	5.1	3.5	3.0	4.7	6.6	8.1	8.3	6.7	23
North Northeast	6.4	5.3	5.4	3.5	2.3	2.5	1.6	1.6	2.7	3.2	4.0	4.7	3.6	23
Northeast	1.5	1.7	1.4	1.0	1.6	1.4	1.3	1.1	0.9	1.1	1.7	1.2	1.3	23
East Northeast	1.5	1.6	1.6	1.4	1.4	1.2	0.8	1.0	1.0	1.0	0.9	1.5	1.2	23
East	3.1	2.3	2.1	1.7	2.4	2.1	1.4	1.3	1.4	1.5	1.8	2.6	2.0	23
East Southeast	6.0	6.6	5.9	3.1	5.0	4.1	2.6	3.6	4.5	3.7	4.5	5.3	4.5	23
Southeast	13.1	14.2	12.6	10.5	16.1	16.4	14.7	14.7	12.3	8.7	9.4	11.6	12.8	23
South Southeast	13.5	14.0	11.5	12.9	17.5	17.8	20.6	16.4	17.0	9.2	10.9	14.9	14.7	23
South	4.2	4.4	4.0	3.5	4.5	3.3	3.1	3.0	4.3	3.5	4.5	4.8	3.9	23
South Southwest	1.5	1.0	1.4	0.9	0.8	0.4	0.3	0.5	1.0	1.3	2.1	1.6	1.1	23
Southwest	2.2	1.3	2.1	1.4	1.3	0.7	0.6	1.5	2.2	3.5	4.2	3.2	2.0	23
West Southwest	5.6	3.3	4.9	4.5	2.9	2.1	3.3	8.2	7.9	10.7	10.5	7.3	6.0	23
West	4.5	4.1	5.2	6.8	6.4	6.9	11.3	14.7	10.2	8.6	6.7	5.7	7.7	23
West Northwest	5.8	5.3	7.9	10.2	11.1	14.5	16.3	15.5	11.6	10.7	7.7	7.0	10.4	23
Northwest	7.1	9.0	10.6	14.2	11.7	13.2	12.2	8.4	9.5	12.2	9.5	7.6	10.4	23
North Northwest	12.3	15.0	12.9	15.1	9.4	7.6	5.2	4.6	7.5	13.6	12.7	11.1	10.5	23
Calm	2.2	2.3	2.3	1.4	1.6	1.5	2.3	1.6	1.8	1.3	1.3	2.2	1.8	23
Direction (mean speed, knots)														
North	15.0	14.7	13.4	13.4	11.0	10.0	8.2	9.1	11.8	13.3	14.5	13.7	13.0	23
North Northeast	17.8	15.5	16.0	12.7	9.9	9.4	7.8	9.1	13.5	14.7	16.0	16.3	14.5	23
Northeast	13.6	11.2	11.1	8.9	7.5	7.3	6.4	6.4	10.8	10.2	13.3	13.9	10.2	23
East Northeast	19.5	14.5	12.9	12.4	11.5	10.2	8.8	9.2	14.0	14.5	16.0	16.9	13.6	23
East	15.5	15.5	14.1	11.9	11.1	10.5	8.4	10.1	11.2	10.6	11.7	15.5	12.6	23
East Southeast	17.5	17.5	17.8	14.1	15.0	14.6	13.1	15.8	14.4	15.8	15.9	17.5	16.1	23
Southeast	19.7	20.2	17.9	18.1	17.5	17.4	16.4	17.9	16.0	17.7	18.2	17.8	17.9	23
South Southeast	18.7	18.7	17.4	19.3	18.3	17.8	17.9	18.3	17.9	17.8	18.0	18.8	18.2	23
South	12.4	13.1	14.0	13.7	12.9	12.8	13.1	12.4	13.0	11.4	12.2	12.8	12.8	23
South Southwest	9.1	10.1	12.0	11.7	10.4	7.7	7.9	11.4	9.9	9.9	11.2	11.3	10.6	23
Southwest	11.2	13.6	14.6	11.6	12.6	8.5	11.4	12.3	12.4	11.8	11.9	13.0	12.3	23
West Southwest	12.8	15.1	17.2	15.3	14.6	13.1	14.0	15.7	14.4	15.4	15.5	15.2	15.1	23
West	10.7	11.2	14.4	13.7	13.3	12.2	14.2	14.7	13.8	15.0	13.7	12.3	13.7	23
West Northwest	11.5	10.7	12.6	14.1	12.3	12.2	12.0	12.7	13.2	14.3	13.3	12.1	12.7	23
Northwest	13.7	13.7	14.6	14.5	12.0	11.3	10.9	10.8	13.8	15.2	15.2	14.1	13.3	23
North Northwest	15.8	15.8	15.1	14.9	12.8	11.6	10.1	10.3	13.9	15.2	16.7	15.4	14.6	23
VISIBILITY														
Mean number of days with fog	13	11	14	14	15	18	24	24	17	12	12	12	186	40

T = trace (not measurable) amount of precipitation
 Miss or blank is a missing value

These tables were prepared by the National Climatic Data Center (NCDC), National Environmental Satellite, Data & Information Service (NESDIS), NOAA

CLIMATOLOGICAL DATA – ADAK, AK (51°53'N, 176°39'W) 17 feet (5.2 m)														
WEATHER ELEMENTS	JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC	YEAR	YEARS OF RECORD
SEA LEVEL PRESSURE (Station pressure reduced to sea level)														
Mean (millibars)	1000.1	1000.6	1004.1	1010.3	1008.9	1010.4	1014.2	1012.4	1009.0	1008.4	1003.7	1000.6	1006.9	33
TEMPERATURE (°F)														
Mean	33.2	32.9	34.9	37.6	41.1	45.2	49.6	51.6	48.3	43.1	37.7	34.5	40.8	43
Mean daily maximum	37.0	36.9	38.9	41.5	45.1	49.2	53.9	56.0	52.3	47.1	41.6	38.2	44.9	43
Mean daily minimum	28.9	28.4	30.4	33.1	36.6	40.8	44.7	46.6	43.7	38.5	33.2	30.2	36.3	43
Extreme (highest)	50	54	57	56	65	67	72	75	71	61	57	55	75	43
Extreme (lowest)	3	3	12	21	20	29	33	33	28	22	12	8	3	43
RELATIVE HUMIDITY														
Average percentage	79.9	79.1	80.4	78.9	80.3	83.2	86.1	85.6	82.2	79.3	79.3	80.9	81.3	34
CLOUD COVER														
Percent of time clear	1.4	1.2	0.8	0.6	0.3	0.4	0.3	0.5	0.7	1.0	1.2	1.4	0.8	34
Percent of time scattered	11.7	10.8	9.4	6.0	4.6	3.2	3.4	5.3	8.3	11.2	13.9	13.0	8.4	34
Percent of time broken	34.6	34.8	34.1	37.5	31.4	24.0	22.5	24.6	31.9	38.6	37.0	36.1	32.2	34
Percent of time overcast	52.3	53.3	55.8	55.9	63.7	72.4	73.8	69.7	59.0	49.2	47.9	49.5	58.6	34
PRECIPITATION (inches)														
Mean amount	6.1	4.4	5.7	4.2	3.9	2.9	2.8	4.1	5.4	6.5	7.6	7.2	61.3	43
Greatest amount	14.4	9.5	13.3	10.1	16.1	9.3	6.1	9.6	11.3	13.2	13.7	13.5	92.6	43
Least amount	2.7	1.7	2.3	1.3	0.6	0.0	0.6	0.9	2.5	2.5	2.6	2.5	37.3	43
Maximum amount (24 hours)	3.5	2.2	3.2	4.7	4.8	2.5	2.3	2.4	3.5	3.3	2.9	4.6	4.8	43
Mean number of days	29	27	30	28	29	26	28	28	27	30	29	30	341	35
SNOW														
Mean amount	20.7	18.8	10.3	9.8	1.8	T	0.0	T	0.1	1.6	11.8	20.1	95.0	42
Greatest amount	70.7	47.6	18.0	31.2	8.9	T	0.0	T	2.8	7.7	30.0	40.2	159.0	42
Least amount	2.2	0.6	1.9	T	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	3.9	35.3	42
Maximum amount (24 hours)	11.8	9.2	2.0	15.4	4.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.8	3.6	7.2	10.1	15.4	42
Mean number of days	23	23	25	21	9	0	0	0	0	7	19	24	151	35
WIND														
Percentage with gales	1.3	1.9	2.2	1.5	0.9	0.3	0.1	0.4	0.8	1.4	1.7	2.3	2.4	34
Mean wind speed (knots)	12.3	12.2	12.8	12.8	11.5	9.8	9.4	10.2	11.0	12.2	12.3	12.3	11.6	34
Direction (percentage of observations)														
North	6.0	7.4	7.0	7.3	10.1	9.7	6.2	5.4	8.8	6.3	6.0	5.4	7.1	34
North Northeast	10.0	11.1	7.2	6.6	7.4	8.5	5.6	4.0	7.1	5.1	5.0	6.4	7.0	34
Northeast	5.9	5.2	4.0	3.3	3.1	5.8	5.0	3.3	4.7	3.4	3.0	4.4	4.3	34
East Northeast	6.1	6.2	6.0	3.2	4.4	6.6	5.1	3.2	3.6	3.2	3.0	4.7	4.6	34
East	5.8	6.1	5.0	3.4	3.2	6.0	5.2	3.1	2.8	2.9	2.7	3.8	4.2	34
East Southeast	3.4	3.9	3.7	2.5	2.1	2.9	2.7	2.1	1.7	1.7	1.6	2.6	2.6	34
Southeast	3.0	3.2	3.3	2.2	2.9	2.7	2.8	2.6	1.6	1.8	1.7	2.4	2.5	34
South Southeast	6.1	4.5	4.7	4.5	5.6	5.3	5.6	4.7	3.7	2.9	3.7	4.9	4.7	34
South	6.1	5.2	6.1	6.2	6.2	6.0	6.3	6.0	4.8	5.0	5.6	5.6	5.8	34
South Southwest	5.5	6.1	6.8	6.5	5.0	3.2	4.0	5.2	5.1	4.8	6.3	6.9	5.5	34
Southwest	7.5	6.8	8.3	9.9	7.9	6.2	7.2	8.9	7.7	10.0	11.3	9.5	8.4	34
West Southwest	7.6	7.5	9.2	13.3	12.9	11.9	15.9	18.1	13.9	14.7	14.1	11.1	12.5	34
West	5.7	5.5	7.0	9.9	9.3	10.1	16.7	19.1	13.2	12.6	9.9	8.2	10.6	34
West Northwest	4.2	3.0	4.9	6.1	5.0	3.2	2.2	3.3	5.0	6.9	6.4	5.4	4.6	34
Northwest	2.8	3.0	3.6	3.7	3.3	1.7	0.6	1.2	3.4	4.9	4.6	3.5	3.0	34
North Northwest	4.1	4.9	5.3	6.1	5.6	4.0	1.6	2.3	6.1	6.6	5.6	4.3	4.7	34
Calm	10.4	10.3	7.8	5.2	6.0	6.2	7.2	7.5	6.7	7.3	9.5	11.0	7.9	34
Direction (mean speed, knots)														
North	12.4	11.6	12.2	11.4	11.6	10.8	9.0	10.1	11.4	11.8	10.9	12.3	11.3	34
North Northeast	14.0	13.1	13.0	12.2	11.6	9.2	7.3	8.3	10.0	11.9	11.5	12.8	11.5	34
Northeast	14.7	13.7	13.7	12.6	10.5	9.0	6.9	6.9	10.3	10.8	13.2	15.6	11.5	34
East Northeast	13.7	13.6	14.3	11.4	9.0	8.3	6.4	7.0	8.9	10.9	11.9	14.1	11.0	34
East	13.6	13.5	10.7	9.8	8.1	8.1	6.0	5.7	7.6	11.5	10.6	12.1	10.0	34
East Southeast	14.2	14.4	12.7	11.3	8.0	8.7	6.2	5.6	11.1	13.0	11.2	13.1	11.1	34
Southeast	13.6	13.5	14.3	12.9	9.9	9.2	8.0	8.5	11.2	11.7	12.9	13.6	11.6	34
South Southeast	14.5	14.3	14.0	11.7	10.7	10.3	9.0	9.2	11.1	12.6	13.5	14.9	12.1	34
South	12.9	12.3	13.0	12.8	11.2	10.0	9.7	10.5	10.2	11.2	13.5	12.2	11.6	34
South Southwest	13.0	14.4	14.8	15.0	13.0	11.3	10.3	11.1	11.8	13.2	14.7	14.2	13.3	34
Southwest	15.1	16.5	16.7	16.1	15.1	12.4	12.0	13.0	13.5	14.6	15.6	14.3	14.7	34
West Southwest	14.2	15.3	16.2	15.8	14.7	12.3	12.8	12.7	13.1	14.5	15.5	14.7	14.2	34
West	12.6	12.0	13.5	13.9	13.3	11.5	12.7	12.6	11.8	13.5	13.9	14.0	12.9	34
West Northwest	13.6	13.6	14.1	13.9	14.2	11.2	12.4	12.1	13.9	14.3	14.5	14.7	13.8	34
Northwest	12.9	11.8	13.4	12.6	12.2	11.2	10.0	11.8	13.6	13.3	11.3	12.8	12.5	34
North Northwest	12.7	12.8	13.6	21.5	11.8	11.0	10.6	11.8	13.1	13.0	12.6	14.1	12.6	34
VISIBILITY														
Mean number of days with fog	9	7	9	11	15	20	26	26	18	13	10	9	173	35

T = trace (not measurable) amount of precipitation
 Miss or blank is a missing value

These tables were prepared by the National Climatic Data Center (NCDC), National Environmental Satellite, Data & Information Service (NESDIS), NOAA

CLIMATOLOGICAL DATA – SHEMYA, AK (52°43'N, 174°06'W) 122 feet (37.2 m)														
WEATHER ELEMENTS	JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC	YEAR	YEARS OF RECORD
SEA LEVEL PRESSURE (Station pressure reduced to sea level)														
Mean (millibars)	998.1	1002.0	1003.4	1010.5	1011.9	1012.8	1014.8	1012.4	1013.9	1010.5	1003.3	999.6	1007.8	16
TEMPERATURE (°F)														
Mean	31.4	31.1	32.3	35.3	38.7	42.6	46.9	49.6	48.1	42.6	36.5	32.9	39.0	46
Mean daily maximum	33.8	33.4	34.8	37.9	41.2	44.9	49.0	51.7	50.6	45.4	39.2	35.4	41.5	46
Mean daily minimum	28.5	28.3	29.3	32.3	35.8	39.9	44.2	46.9	45.0	39.3	33.3	29.8	36.1	46
Extreme (highest)	44	44	43	47	48	57	64	61	59	54	48	48	64	46
Extreme (lowest)	9	7	11	18	24	27	36	38	33	26	15	7	7	46
RELATIVE HUMIDITY														
Average percentage	76.0	74.8	75.7	76.4	80.8	88.9	91.5	91.1	83.6	79.2	77.1	76.6	81.0	16
CLOUD COVER														
Percent of time clear	0.5	0.7	0.5	0.9	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.4	1.6	0.7	0.6	0.5	0.6	16
Percent of time scattered	16.8	13.7	14.7	12.2	6.4	3.2	1.7	5.3	16.6	18.5	18.0	15.6	11.9	16
Percent of time broken	35.0	37.6	35.6	31.3	24.4	13.1	9.6	12.9	29.4	34.0	37.3	37.1	28.0	16
Percent of time overcast	44.5	44.8	46.9	53.4	65.1	71.1	67.9	60.8	48.6	45.5	42.5	44.6	53.0	16
PRECIPITATION (inches)														
Mean amount	2.4	1.9	2.0	1.6	1.7	1.7	2.7	3.4	2.8	3.6	3.6	2.8	30.8	46
Greatest amount	5.6	5.0	4.8	3.9	5.4	4.9	8.7	9.3	5.0	8.5	7.9	6.0	43.9	46
Least amount	1.1	0.7	0.4	0.3	0.1	0.1	0.7	0.7	0.6	1.8	0.9	0.7	15.8	46
Maximum amount (24 hours)	1.3	2.1	1.4	1.5	1.4	1.8	1.8	2.2	2.0	5.2	2.4	1.5	5.2	46
Mean number of days	30	27	30	28	28	25	26	26	25	28	29	30	332	44
SNOW														
Mean amount	15.6	14.2	12.8	4.9	1.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	T	0.8	8.4	16.2	74.2	44
Greatest amount	55.1	32.8	46.0	13.1	6.3	0.1	0.0	0.0	T	4.3	29.3	49.2	158.3	44
Least amount	0.5	1.1	2.1	0.1	T	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.7	3.2	29.8	44
Maximum amount (24 hours)	11.6	15.3	11.8	4.3	3.9	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	4.1	11.2	11.1	15.3	44
Mean number of days	28	26	28	23	12	0	0	0	0	7	21	26	171	44
WIND														
Percentage with gales	4.5	5.5	3.6	2.4	0.7	0.3	0.0	0.1	0.7	2.9	7.4	6.8	2.9	16
Mean wind speed (knots)	16.6	17.3	16.8	15.7	13.5	12.1	10.8	11.8	12.8	14.6	17.7	17.6	14.8	16
Direction (percentage of observations)														
North	14.6	15.3	15.7	12.8	14.3	14.1	7.6	9.4	13.0	12.8	11.5	13.9	12.9	16
North Northeast	8.1	11.8	9.6	5.3	6.5	5.5	4.2	2.6	4.2	5.2	4.7	7.9	6.3	16
Northeast	8.2	9.9	8.4	4.5	3.7	3.5	3.7	1.8	3.4	3.8	3.7	7.0	5.1	16
East Northeast	8.3	7.4	6.2	3.8	3.2	3.6	3.9	1.8	2.5	3.6	3.4	6.3	4.5	16
East	9.6	8.2	4.7	4.5	3.8	4.6	4.9	3.0	3.0	4.2	3.3	5.2	4.9	16
East Southeast	4.7	4.7	3.3	3.1	3.3	4.1	3.9	3.3	2.6	3.5	2.3	3.5	3.5	16
Southeast	4.2	4.3	3.7	3.9	3.4	4.2	4.1	4.2	2.5	3.2	2.2	2.2	3.5	16
South Southeast	3.4	4.3	3.3	3.9	3.9	4.3	5.6	4.7	3.6	4.7	4.5	3.1	4.1	16
South	4.7	5.2	5.2	6.8	5.8	8.4	9.1	11.1	8.6	7.0	7.5	4.5	7.0	16
South Southwest	4.2	4.3	5.9	7.5	6.7	8.6	11.1	11.4	7.7	7.3	7.5	4.9	7.3	16
Southwest	4.4	3.5	5.6	7.1	7.0	6.8	9.7	9.2	8.2	7.1	6.8	5.7	6.8	16
West Southwest	4.0	4.0	5.1	8.6	7.7	9.7	10.0	11.9	9.1	7.6	8.2	6.4	7.7	16
West	6.2	4.4	6.1	7.4	7.1	6.6	7.5	9.3	7.9	7.9	11.4	8.8	7.6	16
West Northwest	4.3	3.1	3.8	4.0	3.7	2.2	2.0	3.0	4.4	5.5	7.5	6.1	4.1	16
Northwest	4.3	3.4	5.3	7.2	8.4	5.6	4.4	5.6	8.2	7.5	7.2	6.9	6.2	16
North Northwest	4.7	4.9	6.0	8.2	10.4	6.7	5.9	5.8	8.6	6.9	7.1	6.2	6.8	16
Calm	2.2	1.4	2.0	1.6	1.2	1.6	2.6	2.0	2.5	2.2	1.0	1.4	1.8	16
Direction (mean speed, knots)														
North	16.6	17.1	16.1	13.9	12.5	12.4	11.3	12.1	12.1	13.6	15.2	16.5	14.3	16
North Northeast	17.2	17.1	19.9	15.2	13.4	12.9	9.5	13.3	10.1	14.0	13.6	16.9	15.3	16
Northeast	18.5	17.6	18.4	14.7	11.5	12.1	10.3	12.9	13.1	14.4	16.1	17.6	15.8	16
East Northeast	16.6	16.8	17.5	16.0	11.2	11.3	11.3	12.2	12.2	16.9	16.1	18.3	15.5	16
East	16.4	18.8	17.2	15.6	12.1	11.1	12.1	11.2	12.1	15.4	17.0	16.1	15.1	16
East Southeast	18.4	20.8	18.1	15.2	12.2	10.1	10.0	9.9	11.8	13.6	18.6	17.9	14.8	16
Southeast	19.3	19.1	18.7	15.7	11.7	9.7	8.4	10.0	13.0	13.8	16.7	17.9	14.3	16
South Southeast	15.9	17.7	16.5	16.2	12.5	11.5	9.6	11.5	13.6	15.7	18.8	19.3	14.6	16
South	15.5	18.4	17.2	17.0	14.8	11.5	11.6	12.8	14.3	17.4	21.2	21.7	15.5	16
South Southwest	19.4	19.1	20.4	19.2	16.7	14.0	12.4	13.2	14.5	18.1	20.7	25.6	16.9	16
Southwest	20.3	20.4	19.6	19.6	16.2	13.8	11.6	13.2	16.3	18.7	21.2	22.6	17.1	16
West Southwest	19.3	22.1	19.8	18.9	15.8	13.6	11.4	12.1	14.5	16.4	21.8	21.5	16.4	16
West	16.0	16.4	16.5	14.0	12.5	10.6	9.0	9.9	9.8	12.1	18.8	17.0	13.6	16
West Northwest	12.4	11.1	11.6	11.7	13.1	14.4	8.5	10.4	12.2	11.7	13.5	11.8	12.1	16
Northwest	14.7	12.7	12.5	15.0	14.4	13.1	12.9	12.8	13.9	13.4	18.2	14.5	14.2	16
North Northwest	15.4	14.9	13.8	14.9	13.8	12.6	12.7	12.7	13.3	13.7	15.6	16.0	14.1	16
VISIBILITY														
Mean number of days with fog	11	9	13	16	19	24	29	27	19	14	12	12	205	44

T = trace (not measurable) amount of precipitation
 Miss or blank is a missing value

CLIMATOLOGICAL DATA – ST. PAUL ISLAND, AK (57°10'N, 170°13'W) 20 feet (6.1 m)														YEARS OF RECORD
WEATHER ELEMENTS	JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC	YEAR	
SEA LEVEL PRESSURE (Station pressure reduced to sea level)														16
Mean (millibars)	1003.0	1006.2	1006.1	1009.8	1009.5	1010.1	1013.9	1010.9	1007.2	1005.4	1001.2	1000.6	1006.9	
TEMPERATURE (°F)														
Mean	26.4	22.8	24.3	28.3	35.4	41.6	46.4	48.1	44.8	38.2	33.3	29.0	35.0	47
Mean daily maximum	30.3	27.0	28.8	32.4	39.2	45.7	49.8	51.2	48.7	42.1	37.1	32.8	38.8	47
Mean daily minimum	22.0	18.1	19.3	23.7	31.1	37.0	42.4	44.5	40.4	33.8	29.1	24.7	30.6	47
Extreme (highest)	44	41	50	49	58	61	63	66	61	53	48	44	66	47
Extreme (lowest)	-14	-16	-19	-8	8	16	28	29	22	12	4	-3	-19	47
RELATIVE HUMIDITY														
Average percentage	83.6	84.4	85.3	85.4	88.1	90.1	93.5	92.9	88.2	82.8	81.9	83.0	86.6	21
CLOUD COVER														
Percent of time clear	5.1	6.3	6.4	4.3	1.9	2.5	0.9	0.8	1.5	1.5	2.2	3.2	3.0	12
Percent of time scattered	13.4	12.2	13.6	11.8	5.6	5.7	2.9	3.1	11.3	14.2	15.7	13.5	10.4	12
Percent of time broken	17.3	18.5	15.6	18.4	11.4	11.1	6.5	8.6	17.3	23.2	23.0	18.4	15.9	12
Percent of time overcast	64.2	63.1	64.4	65.5	81.1	80.7	89.7	87.5	69.9	61.1	59.2	64.9	70.7	12
PRECIPITATION (inches)														
Mean amount	1.7	1.3	1.2	1.1	1.2	1.2	2.0	3.1	2.8	2.9	2.7	2.0	23.6	47
Greatest amount	4.9	5.6	3.2	3.2	2.2	3.5	5.8	9.3	5.0	6.2	5.4	4.1	36.6	47
Least amount	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.5	0.0	0.3	0.1	0.6	0.9	0.8	0.6	9.8	47
Maximum amount (24 hours)	1.3	1.3	1.0	1.1	0.7	1.0	1.4	1.4	1.5	1.9	1.4	1.0	1.9	47
Mean number of days	27	24	27	26	26	23	27	28	27	29	28	28	320	42
SNOW														
Mean amount	10.1	9.4	9.8	5.9	2.2	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.7	7.1	9.0	56.4	47
Greatest amount	35.7	55.7	31.4	15.7	12.7	1.6	0.0	0.0	1.0	12.5	27.3	19.0	158.5	47
Least amount	0.8	0.2	0.8	0.3	T	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.0	0.8	25.8	47
Maximum amount (24 hours)	13.8	13.5	10.4	10.0	3.4	1.0	0.0	0.0	1.0	9.3	11.8	6.9	13.8	47
Mean number of days	23	22	25	23	14	1	0	0	1	13	20	23	165	42
WIND														
Percentage with gales	2.0	2.6	2.0	0.6	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.3	1.4	1.8	2.8	1.8	17
Mean wind speed (knots)	16.1	16.9	16.1	14.3	12.7	11.8	10.7	11.9	13.1	15.0	15.8	16.5	14.3	17
Direction (percentage of observations)														
North	11.4	12.7	9.9	11.4	10.7	8.0	6.5	4.2	7.7	10.1	9.7	9.4	9.3	17
North Northeast	12.3	12.9	10.6	7.4	5.8	4.9	3.3	2.6	4.1	6.0	9.0	10.3	7.5	17
Northeast	8.5	10.9	9.9	6.2	7.5	8.1	5.7	2.5	4.5	4.4	5.5	7.6	6.7	17
East Northeast	8.3	10.2	10.3	5.7	6.9	7.9	5.0	3.4	3.9	4.1	4.6	7.2	6.4	17
East	8.4	8.2	7.8	5.5	6.4	7.8	5.2	4.1	4.6	4.4	4.9	7.2	6.2	17
East Southeast	6.7	7.8	5.5	4.7	5.6	7.7	6.7	4.6	4.4	3.9	4.5	5.1	5.5	17
Southeast	7.0	6.1	4.8	4.4	5.8	6.2	6.9	5.5	4.8	3.5	5.1	5.6	5.4	17
South Southeast	4.6	4.1	3.7	5.5	4.6	5.2	5.6	5.6	4.7	3.0	4.4	4.4	4.6	17
South	5.3	3.7	4.5	6.1	6.1	6.6	9.4	11.6	8.4	5.9	5.4	6.0	6.6	17
South Southwest	3.3	2.5	3.3	4.7	4.4	3.9	6.7	9.7	6.5	4.5	5.1	4.7	4.9	17
Southwest	3.0	2.1	2.8	4.0	3.7	3.8	7.1	11.0	5.8	5.1	6.4	4.5	5.0	17
West Southwest	2.4	2.1	3.1	4.8	4.8	4.6	8.0	9.9	5.4	5.6	5.2	3.4	4.9	17
West	2.7	2.1	3.1	3.8	3.8	3.9	5.7	6.8	6.5	7.7	6.5	3.8	4.7	17
West Northwest	3.0	2.0	4.2	4.8	4.5	4.5	5.4	6.3	6.5	8.8	6.4	4.9	5.2	17
Northwest	4.3	3.8	6.4	8.8	7.5	6.0	5.5	6.2	11.3	11.7	8.5	7.5	7.3	17
North Northwest	5.8	6.7	8.1	10.7	9.8	10.0	5.3	4.3	8.6	9.8	6.6	6.4	7.7	17
Calm	3.0	1.8	2.1	1.7	2.1	1.0	1.9	1.6	2.1	1.3	2.2	2.2	1.9	17
Direction (mean speed, knots)														
North	16.8	18.9	16.1	14.5	13.0	11.5	11.0	11.3	13.1	13.6	15.5	15.8	14.7	17
North Northeast	18.2	18.6	16.1	14.5	13.9	12.2	11.9	12.1	13.7	15.1	15.6	17.2	15.9	17
Northeast	18.2	18.7	18.0	14.2	14.0	13.3	12.6	12.9	14.5	15.9	16.6	20.4	16.4	17
East Northeast	18.5	18.3	17.6	13.6	12.9	12.2	11.3	12.3	14.0	15.8	17.6	19.3	15.9	17
East	16.8	16.6	17.0	13.9	12.2	12.5	9.9	12.0	12.6	16.3	16.8	18.4	15.0	17
East Southeast	16.1	17.1	16.8	16.0	12.1	11.5	10.3	11.9	13.4	17.3	17.5	17.5	14.7	17
Southeast	16.5	15.5	16.3	14.9	13.0	12.1	10.3	12.3	13.4	18.0	17.7	18.7	14.8	17
South Southeast	15.6	15.7	16.5	14.2	12.2	10.6	9.7	11.1	15.5	18.5	18.3	16.5	14.3	17
South	15.0	14.8	14.4	13.4	12.4	10.2	9.6	11.4	13.4	16.1	16.7	15.8	13.2	17
South Southwest	15.3	15.1	15.1	14.6	12.9	11.4	10.4	12.0	13.2	15.8	17.3	16.4	13.8	17
Southwest	17.1	14.5	16.5	14.8	13.6	13.2	11.1	12.7	12.8	15.4	16.6	16.0	14.2	17
West Southwest	15.0	12.6	16.4	13.1	12.8	11.7	10.9	12.5	12.7	16.0	16.5	15.6	13.6	17
West	12.2	11.5	12.1	11.8	10.6	11.0	11.0	11.9	11.2	13.6	13.8	12.2	12.1	17
West Northwest	12.9	14.6	13.8	12.6	12.6	10.6	11.1	12.2	11.7	13.1	14.0	13.9	12.7	17
Northwest	14.3	17.0	17.9	16.0	13.6	12.5	12.6	13.5	14.2	14.8	15.7	15.6	14.8	17
North Northwest	16.5	18.3	16.2	16.7	13.9	12.7	12.0	12.7	15.1	15.1	15.3	16.4	15.2	17
VISIBILITY														
Mean number of days with fog	12	11	13	15	22	26	29	27	17	11	11	11	205	42

T = trace (not measurable) amount of precipitation
 Miss or blank is a missing value

These tables were prepared by the National Climatic Data Center (NCDC), National Environmental Satellite, Data & Information Service (NESDIS), NOAA

CLIMATOLOGICAL DATA – BETHEL, AK (60°47'N, 161°48'W) 125 feet (38.1 m)														
WEATHER ELEMENTS	JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC	YEAR	YEARS OF RECORD
SEA LEVEL PRESSURE (Station pressure reduced to sea level)														
Mean (millibars)	1007.2	1009.5	1009.1	1010.1	1010.0	1011.7	1013.8	1010.8	1007.1	1004.7	1003.6	1004.2	1008.5	30
TEMPERATURE (°F)														
Mean	6.7	6.9	13.3	24.5	40.8	51.2	55.3	53.2	45.3	30.2	17.6	7.9	29.6	47
Mean daily maximum	12.7	13.3	21.1	32.2	48.9	59.2	62.4	59.3	51.8	35.6	23.3	13.9	36.3	47
Mean daily minimum	-0.6	-0.8	4.6	16.3	32.2	42.7	47.8	46.5	38.4	24.3	11.1	0.8	22.1	47
Extreme (highest)	48	46	48	58	80	86	86	84	72	65	48	45	86	47
Extreme (lowest)	-48	-39	-42	-31	-5	28	31	28	18	-5	-24	-44	-48	47
RELATIVE HUMIDITY														
Average percentage	78.0	75.9	79.1	80.0	77.0	75.4	80.8	85.9	84.4	84.3	82.9	78.8	80.3	31
CLOUD COVER														
Percent of time clear	25.6	31.2	27.2	20.9	8.8	4.5	3.5	3.3	7.2	13.6	18.4	21.0	15.2	30
Percent of time scattered	14.1	12.7	14.0	15.8	14.0	15.0	12.4	8.6	11.8	14.2	14.3	14.4	13.4	30
Percent of time broken	14.5	13.5	13.7	17.1	22.6	25.9	20.7	16.9	20.3	17.3	14.4	14.6	17.6	30
Percent of time overcast	45.8	42.6	45.0	46.0	54.6	54.6	63.4	71.2	60.7	54.9	52.9	50.0	53.8	30
PRECIPITATION (inches)														
Mean amount	0.7	0.6	0.8	0.6	0.8	1.4	2.0	3.3	2.3	1.4	1.1	1.1	16.5	47
Greatest amount	6.4	3.6	3.4	3.8	2.2	3.3	5.3	12.3	5.2	2.7	4.1	6.1	39.4	47
Least amount	0.0	T	T	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.4	0.9	0.4	0.1	0.0	0.0	7.2	47
Maximum amount (24 hours)	1.7	0.9	1.2	0.9	0.7	1.3	3.1	2.3	1.9	1.3	1.1	1.1	3.1	47
Mean number of days	20	18	20	20	21	21	23	26	23	23	22	22	259	44
SNOW														
Mean amount	7.5	6.7	9.2	4.9	1.7	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.3	3.9	8.9	10.2	53.4	47
Greatest amount	57.4	35.8	36.1	14.3	6.2	2.2	0.0	0.0	4.8	12.8	34.7	47.0	149.5	47
Least amount	0.3	T	T	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	T	1.8	0.4	21.4	47
Maximum amount (24 hours)	17.6	11.3	12.7	4.4	4.0	1.2	0.0	0.0	4.8	6.0	9.3	8.3	17.6	47
Mean number of days	19	17	20	18	8	1	0	0	2	16	20	21	142	44
WIND														
Percentage with gales	0.2	0.3	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.1	1.2	31
Mean wind speed (knots)	11.9	12.3	11.5	10.3	9.6	9.2	8.9	9.4	9.8	10.2	10.8	11.3	10.4	31
Direction (percentage of observations)														
North	10.9	12.9	10.3	10.0	7.6	5.2	4.7	4.0	6.8	10.0	8.7	8.9	8.3	31
North Northeast	18.8	19.8	15.7	8.3	4.4	2.8	2.9	3.4	6.5	12.1	16.9	17.7	10.7	31
Northeast	20.9	18.5	13.8	7.0	3.9	3.1	2.7	4.3	8.6	11.6	16.0	18.4	10.7	31
East Northeast	7.4	5.7	5.1	4.0	5.2	3.3	2.9	3.9	6.8	6.0	7.3	7.1	5.4	31
East	4.6	3.9	4.6	5.1	6.7	5.5	3.8	4.7	6.3	4.1	4.7	4.7	4.9	31
East Southeast	4.0	3.3	3.8	4.4	6.5	5.5	3.4	4.3	5.1	3.6	3.8	3.2	4.3	31
Southeast	3.1	3.0	3.5	3.2	5.1	4.3	3.4	4.1	4.2	3.5	3.7	3.4	3.7	31
South Southeast	3.7	3.9	4.5	4.5	5.2	4.6	4.3	6.8	6.2	5.3	4.5	4.8	4.9	31
South	4.8	5.5	6.2	7.4	9.1	8.4	10.8	12.3	8.7	6.7	8.0	6.5	7.9	31
South Southwest	2.4	3.0	4.0	3.6	6.9	9.0	13.4	13.3	6.7	3.9	3.7	3.4	6.2	31
Southwest	1.7	2.4	3.2	3.4	4.8	8.2	11.0	9.9	5.2	3.4	2.4	2.3	4.9	31
West Southwest	1.6	1.8	2.4	3.1	3.7	6.6	7.0	5.9	4.4	3.2	2.3	1.9	3.7	31
West	1.3	1.5	2.5	3.6	4.1	5.6	5.3	5.1	3.5	3.3	2.3	1.7	3.3	31
West Northwest	2.3	2.8	3.8	6.5	6.4	7.2	6.4	5.3	5.0	5.0	2.9	3.0	4.7	31
Northwest	3.8	5.3	8.3	13.2	11.3	11.7	9.1	5.9	7.0	8.0	4.8	4.6	7.7	31
North Northwest	5.5	5.8	6.1	10.5	7.5	7.3	6.9	4.5	6.9	8.1	5.2	5.7	6.6	31
Calm	3.6	1.4	2.1	2.2	1.3	1.5	2.1	2.3	2.0	2.2	3.1	3.2	2.3	31
Direction (mean speed, knots)														
North	10.4	11.3	10.0	9.5	8.6	8.0	7.3	7.5	8.7	9.6	9.2	9.8	9.5	31
North Northeast	14.5	14.6	13.4	11.4	9.2	8.6	8.2	8.7	9.8	12.0	13.2	13.6	12.8	31
Northeast	14.0	13.7	13.4	11.2	8.8	8.1	7.6	8.4	10.2	11.7	12.4	12.9	12.3	31
East Northeast	10.5	10.8	10.1	9.8	9.1	8.7	7.7	8.4	9.8	9.9	10.5	10.0	9.8	31
East	9.5	9.2	9.5	8.9	9.1	9.0	7.4	7.3	8.1	8.3	8.7	9.0	8.7	31
East Southeast	11.3	11.2	10.2	9.4	9.4	9.1	7.4	7.7	8.4	9.3	10.2	11.3	9.5	31
Southeast	11.9	12.1	11.1	9.7	9.7	9.0	8.0	8.2	9.1	9.6	10.1	11.2	9.8	31
South Southeast	14.5	14.1	13.3	13.3	11.5	10.4	10.0	11.3	11.5	11.5	12.5	13.1	12.1	31
South	13.5	13.9	12.9	12.2	11.7	10.3	10.5	12.1	11.8	11.1	11.4	12.8	11.8	31
South Southwest	13.7	13.8	12.8	11.4	11.2	10.4	11.1	11.8	11.9	11.3	11.6	12.5	11.6	31
Southwest	10.6	12.1	10.1	10.6	10.3	9.5	9.2	9.7	10.2	11.0	10.8	10.3	10.0	31
West Southwest	10.3	10.5	10.9	9.5	8.8	8.8	8.6	9.0	8.9	9.0	9.0	10.0	9.1	31
West	7.9	9.0	9.3	8.3	8.5	8.4	8.3	8.2	8.2	8.9	8.1	8.7	8.4	31
West Northwest	9.3	10.1	11.8	10.6	9.7	9.3	8.8	9.2	9.6	10.0	10.4	9.9	9.8	31
Northwest	10.2	9.9	11.6	11.0	10.0	10.4	9.3	8.8	10.3	10.2	10.3	9.9	10.2	31
North Northwest	9.7	10.4	9.9	10.1	9.2	9.1	8.7	7.7	10.1	9.4	9.3	10.4	9.5	31
VISIBILITY														
Mean number of days with fog	14	10	13	13	11	11	16	20	14	13	13	13	161	44

T = trace (not measurable) amount of precipitation
 Miss or blank is a missing value

These tables were prepared by the National Climatic Data Center (NCDC), National Environmental Satellite, Data & Information Service (NESDIS), NOAA

CLIMATOLOGICAL DATA – NOME, AK (64°30'N, 165°26'W) 13 feet (4 m)														
WEATHER ELEMENTS	JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC	YEAR	YEARS OF RECORD
SEA LEVEL PRESSURE (Station pressure reduced to sea level)														
Mean (millibars)	1010.0	1012.8	1011.8	1012.1	1011.3	1011.7	1012.2	1009.3	1007.8	1005.1	1006.3	1007.0	1009.7	34
TEMPERATURE (°F)														
Mean	6.7	4.8	8.6	18.8	36.3	46.3	51.4	50.1	42.5	28.5	16.4	7.1	26.7	47
Mean daily maximum	13.8	12.4	17.0	26.3	42.4	53.0	57.2	55.6	48.4	34.0	22.6	14.1	33.3	47
Mean daily minimum	-1.6	-4.2	-0.8	10.6	29.6	39.1	45.0	44.1	36.1	22.4	9.6	-1.1	19.3	47
Extreme (highest)	43	48	43	51	78	81	86	83	71	59	45	43	86	47
Extreme (lowest)	-54	-42	-46	-30	-11	23	30	26	9	-10	-39	-41	-54	47
RELATIVE HUMIDITY														
Average percentage	75.2	72.8	73.0	77.1	77.4	77.7	83.0	83.9	79.4	77.7	76.7	74.7	77.4	34
CLOUD COVER														
Percent of time clear	33.6	38.2	34.8	27.0	16.7	13.8	8.8	6.5	11.7	18.8	25.3	29.5	21.8	34
Percent of time scattered	11.2	11.8	13.1	14.5	16.1	19.5	15.0	12.9	14.6	15.8	12.6	12.7	14.2	34
Percent of time broken	9.9	10.1	11.0	13.3	17.4	21.1	17.0	16.7	17.8	16.5	12.4	11.1	14.5	34
Percent of time overcast	45.3	39.9	41.1	45.3	49.7	45.5	59.2	63.9	55.9	48.9	49.7	46.7	46.4	34
PRECIPITATION (inches)														
Mean amount	0.8	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	1.0	2.1	3.2	2.4	1.4	1.0	0.8	15.7	47
Greatest amount	2.1	2.1	1.9	2.1	2.0	4.1	4.6	7.8	7.4	3.8	4.3	2.1	24.2	47
Least amount	T	T	T	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.4	0.3	T	0.0	0.0	7.4	47
Maximum amount (24 hours)	1.0	0.5	0.5	0.6	0.7	1.3	1.6	2.3	1.2	1.5	0.8	0.6	2.3	47
Mean number of days	18	14	17	17	16	16	20	21	19	19	20	18	215	47
SNOW														
Mean amount	9.3	6.7	7.4	6.7	2.1	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.5	4.7	11.3	9.9	58.7	47
Greatest amount	23.7	23.2	19.7	23.3	10.0	2.5	0.0	0.1	3.5	13.6	30.9	29.7	101.9	47
Least amount	T	T	T	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	T	0.4	1.1	18.6	47
Maximum amount (24 hours)	7.0	7.9	5.0	6.3	4.6	1.7	0.0	0.1	2.4	5.8	8.6	7.8	8.6	47
Mean number of days	18	14	17	16	10	1	0	0	3	15	19	18	131	47
WIND														
Percentage with gales	0.6	0.5	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.2	0.3	1.9	34
Mean wind speed (knots)	9.9	9.4	8.6	8.9	8.8	8.3	8.3	9.2	9.8	9.5	10.0	9.2	9.2	34
Direction (percentage of observations)														
North	10.0	10.1	10.9	10.2	8.9	5.5	4.2	7.0	12.8	14.7	13.3	12.5	10.0	34
North Northeast	8.7	8.3	9.1	6.3	5.9	2.8	1.9	3.5	7.8	8.9	8.7	8.3	6.7	34
Northeast	12.3	12.2	12.1	8.7	6.9	3.1	2.6	4.0	9.6	11.4	12.4	11.0	8.8	34
East Northeast	12.7	11.6	11.1	9.8	6.9	3.0	3.1	4.9	7.9	10.4	14.8	13.8	9.2	34
East	16.8	13.5	12.0	11.7	9.5	4.3	4.5	5.5	6.8	7.3	13.0	14.6	9.9	34
East Southeast	4.4	5.0	3.9	5.3	7.6	5.7	4.6	5.5	4.4	3.4	4.2	4.3	4.9	34
Southeast	2.5	3.0	2.8	3.6	6.3	6.4	6.8	6.7	4.4	3.6	2.6	2.1	4.2	34
South Southeast	1.4	1.9	1.4	3.1	3.9	4.9	6.1	5.2	4.5	2.9	1.4	1.4	3.2	34
South	1.5	2.2	1.6	3.8	4.4	6.1	8.6	7.5	4.3	3.2	1.3	1.5	3.8	34
South Southwest	0.9	1.2	1.1	2.3	3.6	5.5	8.4	8.0	3.6	1.8	1.0	0.7	3.2	34
Southwest	1.2	1.0	1.4	4.1	6.1	9.5	10.9	9.4	4.6	1.9	1.3	0.9	4.4	34
West Southwest	1.2	1.1	1.9	3.1	7.0	15.1	12.7	8.2	4.0	1.7	1.0	0.9	4.8	34
West	2.1	2.9	3.1	4.6	6.3	11.3	9.4	5.7	3.4	2.2	1.5	1.9	4.5	34
West Northwest	2.9	3.0	3.6	4.5	3.7	5.3	5.2	5.2	4.8	4.7	3.4	2.9	4.1	34
Northwest	3.9	4.4	4.6	5.1	3.6	4.3	4.7	5.3	6.3	8.1	6.1	4.9	5.1	34
North Northwest	5.2	6.1	6.4	6.2	5.6	4.0	3.1	5.2	7.3	9.5	7.5	7.1	6.1	34
Calm	12.1	12.6	13.2	7.6	3.8	3.6	3.2	3.3	3.7	4.4	6.6	11.5	7.1	34
Direction (mean speed, knots)														
North	7.8	7.8	7.9	7.8	8.5	7.4	6.5	7.3	8.5	7.8	7.4	7.5	7.8	34
North Northeast	11.3	11.2	11.4	10.6	11.5	9.4	6.7	8.2	10.5	9.5	9.4	9.7	10.3	34
Northeast	12.5	12.3	11.6	12.1	11.5	9.6	7.1	8.8	10.4	9.5	11.2	11.1	11.1	34
East Northeast	13.3	13.4	12.5	12.1	11.0	9.1	8.2	9.7	10.6	10.7	12.6	13.0	12.0	34
East	14.1	13.5	11.3	11.6	10.5	8.8	8.2	9.5	10.7	10.9	14.0	13.9	12.2	34
East Southeast	12.5	11.2	10.7	10.4	10.6	9.9	9.5	11.5	12.4	13.9	13.6	12.3	11.4	34
Southeast	10.0	9.7	8.5	9.8	9.0	9.1	9.4	11.0	12.2	15.2	14.1	11.1	10.5	34
South Southeast	11.7	9.8	8.1	10.1	8.3	7.5	9.1	10.2	12.9	15.7	13.5	12.1	10.4	34
South	10.8	9.7	7.2	9.0	7.1	6.6	8.4	9.7	10.6	13.3	12.6	9.5	9.1	34
South Southwest	11.4	11.5	9.0	9.3	7.4	6.6	9.1	10.9	12.0	13.5	13.5	10.5	9.7	34
Southwest	9.5	8.9	9.5	10.1	8.0	7.7	8.3	10.5	10.9	14.3	15.3	8.2	9.4	34
West Southwest	9.3	9.2	8.7	7.6	8.6	10.3	10.0	10.0	11.1	11.8	11.3	9.0	9.8	34
West	8.0	8.2	7.4	6.6	7.9	10.2	9.7	9.4	9.4	8.0	7.1	6.5	8.7	34
West Northwest	8.4	8.6	8.3	7.8	7.8	8.4	8.0	8.6	9.1	8.7	8.4	7.4	8.3	34
Northwest	6.9	7.2	7.0	7.3	7.0	6.8	6.9	8.5	8.5	8.2	7.7	6.7	7.5	34
North Northwest	7.4	6.7	6.8	6.4	7.0	7.4	6.2	7.2	8.1	7.3	6.5	6.8	7.0	34
VISIBILITY														
Mean number of days with fog	10	7	9	9	10	12	16	15	8	7	8	9	120	47

T = trace (not measurable) amount of precipitation
 Miss or blank is a missing value

These tables were prepared by the National Climatic Data Center (NCDC), National Environmental Satellite, Data & Information Service (NESDIS), NOAA

CLIMATOLOGICAL DATA – KOTZEBUE, AK (66°52'N, 162°38'W) 10 feet (3 m)														
WEATHER ELEMENTS	JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC	YEAR	YEARS OF RECORD
SEA LEVEL PRESSURE (Station pressure reduced to sea level)														
Mean (millibars)	1013.8	1016.1	1014.2	1014.2	1012.9	1011.9	1012.0	1009.8	1009.3	1007.8	1009.6	1010.6	1011.9	34
TEMPERATURE (°F)														
Mean	-1.3	-4.0	0.8	12.4	31.7	44.2	54.0	52.0	41.8	23.5	8.5	-1.2	22.0	47
Mean daily maximum	4.5	2.3	8.5	20.9	38.1	50.0	59.2	56.6	46.5	28.0	13.4	4.4	27.8	47
Mean daily minimum	-8.7	-12.0	-8.3	2.9	24.7	38.0	48.4	46.9	36.5	18.4	2.5	-8.4	15.2	47
Extreme (highest)	39	40	39	48	70	85	85	80	69	51	38	37	85	47
Extreme (lowest)	-49	-52	-48	-31	-12	24	30	29	13	-19	-36	-47	-52	47
RELATIVE HUMIDITY														
Average percentage	73.0	72.3	72.4	78.0	82.4	83.3	81.7	83.2	80.5	80.8	77.0	75.0	78.4	34
CLOUD COVER														
Percent of time clear	34.7	40.4	36.2	29.8	20.0	15.1	9.9	8.0	14.4	21.4	28.9	32.8	24.1	34
Percent of time scattered	14.2	13.8	16.0	16.8	17.7	21.0	17.6	13.5	14.2	14.2	13.2	14.0	15.5	34
Percent of time broken	11.6	9.8	11.7	14.3	18.2	22.9	21.0	18.0	17.3	13.8	12.7	11.0	15.2	34
Percent of time overcast	39.4	36.0	36.1	39.0	44.1	40.9	51.5	60.4	54.1	50.6	45.2	42.2	45.2	34
PRECIPITATION (inches)														
Mean amount	0.4	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.5	1.4	2.0	1.5	0.7	0.5	0.4	9.2	47
Greatest amount	1.7	1.2	1.2	1.4	1.0	1.4	3.5	5.1	4.3	3.2	2.2	1.4	14.7	47
Least amount	T	0.0	T	0.0	T	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	T	5.0	47
Maximum amount (24 hours)	0.6	0.6	0.3	0.4	0.4	0.7	0.9	1.4	1.6	0.8	0.5	0.4	1.6	47
Mean number of days	16	13	15	15	14	13	16	20	18	17	18	17	192	47
SNOW														
Mean amount	6.3	5.1	6.1	4.8	1.6	0.1	0.0	0.0	1.2	6.8	8.8	8.1	49.0	47
Greatest amount	23.9	14.0	21.9	18.1	12.0	2.4	0.1	0.3	7.4	18.0	24.3	23.6	88.0	47
Least amount	T	0.0	T	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.5	1.1	1.2	21.1	47
Maximum amount (24 hours)	8.1	6.8	6.6	4.6	3.5	2.1	0.1	0.2	5.0	7.3	6.2	11.0	11.0	47
Mean number of days	16	13	15	15	9	2	0	0	4	15	18	17	124	47
WIND														
Percentage with gales	1.6	1.8	0.8	0.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.3	1.4	1.7	1.7	34
Mean wind speed (knots)	12.1	11.6	10.2	10.3	9.5	10.3	10.9	11.4	11.4	11.6	12.1	11.7	11.1	34
Direction (percentage of observations)														
North	4.3	5.4	4.3	4.1	4.0	2.8	2.8	3.9	8.5	9.8	6.2	5.2	5.1	34
North Northeast	5.4	5.2	5.7	4.7	4.0	1.9	1.8	2.9	5.8	9.0	7.2	6.9	5.1	34
Northeast	11.5	9.9	9.6	7.2	6.6	2.4	2.1	3.3	6.4	11.1	11.9	13.2	7.9	34
East Northeast	10.3	10.3	10.1	7.0	6.0	2.1	2.7	4.2	8.4	12.8	16.1	13.9	8.7	34
East	18.4	15.2	13.9	8.5	7.8	2.6	3.8	6.5	12.0	14.5	19.8	20.5	12.0	34
East Southeast	20.2	16.0	13.5	12.5	8.7	3.2	4.8	9.3	14.0	16.4	19.5	15.9	12.8	34
Southeast	3.8	3.9	3.7	5.1	5.0	3.8	6.2	8.1	6.0	4.4	3.1	3.3	4.7	34
South Southeast	1.8	2.4	1.8	3.7	3.8	3.5	5.0	5.8	3.6	1.9	1.2	1.1	3.0	34
South	1.5	2.0	2.1	2.9	3.5	3.9	6.0	5.8	2.6	1.4	0.9	1.0	2.8	34
South Southwest	1.1	1.7	2.3	3.2	3.2	3.9	5.1	4.0	1.9	0.9	0.6	0.9	2.4	34
Southwest	2.0	2.4	3.3	4.2	4.9	6.6	6.5	4.5	3.0	1.8	1.0	1.3	3.5	34
West Southwest	1.9	3.3	4.9	6.2	7.8	11.2	8.0	5.8	3.1	1.8	0.9	1.6	4.7	34
West	3.6	5.0	6.9	9.5	12.8	22.8	16.2	11.0	5.0	1.9	1.5	3.1	8.2	34
West Northwest	4.8	5.6	7.7	11.0	12.9	20.6	19.9	13.9	7.0	2.1	1.9	3.1	9.2	34
Northwest	3.5	3.1	3.0	3.5	3.7	5.0	5.6	6.0	6.1	3.4	2.7	2.9	4.0	34
North Northwest	2.9	3.4	2.6	2.7	2.6	2.5	2.3	3.5	5.5	5.8	3.8	3.2	3.4	34
Calm	3.5	5.3	4.4	3.9	3.0	1.4	1.4	1.3	1.2	1.2	2.2	3.1	2.6	34
Direction (mean speed, knots)														
North	8.8	9.3	8.0	8.2	7.0	7.8	7.4	9.0	10.0	10.6	8.4	8.6	8.9	34
North Northeast	7.1	7.4	7.3	7.4	6.7	6.9	7.8	7.4	8.4	8.1	7.5	6.9	7.5	34
Northeast	6.8	7.3	7.1	7.5	7.3	7.3	7.6	7.2	8.4	7.3	7.3	6.4	7.2	34
East Northeast	8.5	8.4	8.3	9.2	9.3	8.8	8.9	9.2	10.9	9.2	9.0	8.5	9.0	34
East	15.3	16.0	13.7	13.3	12.4	10.9	9.7	11.1	12.7	13.6	15.7	16.1	14.3	34
East Southeast	17.6	17.9	15.8	15.3	12.6	10.8	11.1	12.4	13.0	15.5	17.6	18.1	15.7	34
Southeast	13.2	13.3	11.8	13.3	12.2	11.3	12.1	12.9	12.7	14.1	14.1	14.3	12.9	34
South Southeast	14.0	13.2	9.4	13.4	11.7	11.2	12.0	13.3	12.4	14.4	12.8	12.9	12.5	34
South	10.4	9.4	6.6	8.9	8.7	9.3	10.5	11.6	12.1	12.2	10.3	7.6	10.0	34
South Southwest	11.1	8.8	7.3	7.5	7.9	8.3	10.5	11.5	10.9	13.8	12.0	8.4	9.5	34
Southwest	11.1	8.8	6.5	7.3	7.5	7.7	10.0	11.5	13.0	13.8	13.4	11.2	9.5	34
West Southwest	11.3	10.1	8.8	8.7	7.9	9.0	10.4	11.4	12.2	14.6	13.6	10.8	9.9	34
West	11.6	12.5	11.0	10.3	9.8	11.9	12.2	11.9	11.0	12.5	14.1	12.0	11.5	34
West Northwest	14.8	13.6	13.2	11.8	11.7	12.8	12.8	13.3	12.8	12.9	13.6	13.7	12.9	34
Northwest	12.1	11.6	10.6	9.8	8.6	9.1	9.9	11.6	12.2	12.6	13.6	13.5	11.2	34
North Northwest	11.0	9.8	8.7	8.7	8.1	7.6	8.1	10.6	11.6	12.0	10.9	10.3	10.2	34
VISIBILITY														
Mean number of days with fog	7	7	8	9	10	11	9	9	7	6	5	7	95	47

T = trace (not measurable) amount of precipitation
 Miss or blank is a missing value

These tables were prepared by the National Climatic Data Center (NCDC), National Environmental Satellite, Data & Information Service (NESDIS), NOAA

CLIMATOLOGICAL DATA – BARROW, AK (71°18'N, 156°47'W) 31 feet (9.4 m)														
WEATHER ELEMENTS	JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC	YEAR	YEARS OF RECORD
SEA LEVEL PRESSURE (Station pressure reduced to sea level)														
Mean (millibars)	1019.4	1021.2	1020.8	1019.3	1018.3	1014.7	1013.5	1011.9	1012.7	1012.2	1015.6	1017.0	1016.3	30
TEMPERATURE (°F)														
Mean	-12.9	-17.0	-13.7	-0.3	19.7	34.2	39.6	38.4	30.8	14.9	-0.7	-10.7	10.4	47
Mean daily maximum	-7.6	-12.1	-8.5	5.9	24.4	38.2	45.2	42.8	33.9	19.3	4.2	-5.9	15.2	47
Mean daily minimum	-20.3	-24.2	-21.2	-8.2	14.6	29.7	33.6	33.4	27.1	9.7	-7.1	-17.7	4.3	47
Extreme (highest)	36	36	33	38	46	71	79	76	62	43	37	32	79	47
Extreme (lowest)	-53	-56	-52	-38	-19	4	25	21	1	-32	-38	-51	-56	47
RELATIVE HUMIDITY														
Average percentage	68.1	67.1	66.7	73.5	85.6	88.9	89.3	91.4	90.0	84.8	76.8	70.2	79.7	31
CLOUD COVER														
Percent of time clear	36.5	36.5	38.7	31.0	10.7	6.5	7.5	2.7	2.1	6.2	22.5	34.2	19.3	30
Percent of time scattered	18.7	18.1	17.6	15.4	8.4	11.2	12.9	7.3	4.9	9.0	17.5	17.1	13.1	30
Percent of time broken	11.6	12.5	13.3	12.6	9.7	16.7	19.2	13.7	11.3	13.0	13.1	10.9	13.1	30
Percent of time overcast	33.1	33.0	30.3	41.0	71.1	65.5	60.4	76.3	81.7	71.8	46.9	37.8	54.5	30
PRECIPITATION (inches)														
Mean amount	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.3	0.8	1.0	0.6	0.4	0.2	0.1	4.5	47
Greatest amount	1.0	0.8	1.4	1.3	0.5	1.1	3.1	2.8	1.5	1.4	1.1	0.7	9.7	47
Least amount	T	T	T	T	T	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	T	0.0	1.7	47
Maximum amount (24 hours)	0.4	0.3	0.7	0.4	0.2	0.8	1.2	0.8	0.5	0.4	0.3	0.2	1.2	47
Mean number of days	18	17	18	18	24	21	19	24	26	26	21	20	252	47
SNOW														
Mean amount	2.2	2.1	2.0	2.4	1.9	0.7	0.3	0.8	4.1	6.6	3.4	2.2	28.6	47
Greatest amount	11.9	8.8	15.8	15.4	7.4	4.1	3.5	4.0	16.2	15.1	12.8	9.2	62.1	47
Least amount	T	T	T	T	0.1	T	0.0	0.0	0.1	2.2	0.1	0.1	13.1	47
Maximum amount (24 hours)	4.7	3.0	7.0	4.2	3.8	3.2	2.9	2.1	5.1	5.1	3.9	2.6	7.0	47
Mean number of days	18	17	18	18	23	13	5	10	22	26	21	20	211	47
WIND														
Percentage with gales	0.3	0.1	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.2	0.1	2.3	30
Mean wind speed (knots)	10.8	10.1	10.0	10.2	10.8	10.3	10.3	11.1	11.6	11.8	11.4	10.5	10.8	30
Direction (percentage of observations)														
North	3.1	4.6	4.9	4.3	2.9	5.0	5.3	5.2	4.2	3.1	2.5	2.7	4.0	30
North Northeast	3.4	2.6	5.1	5.1	3.6	4.4	4.9	4.2	3.6	3.4	2.6	3.7	3.9	30
Northeast	12.8	10.5	14.8	15.3	12.3	9.5	8.0	7.5	9.4	11.5	14.3	13.6	11.6	30
East Northeast	17.3	13.5	16.9	17.9	22.1	16.6	13.6	11.6	16.8	17.4	21.3	21.3	17.2	30
East	11.0	12.2	10.8	12.0	18.1	18.1	14.7	14.5	13.7	13.0	14.0	12.8	13.7	30
East Southeast	8.2	7.4	5.7	6.8	10.2	8.0	6.4	8.1	8.7	8.7	7.4	6.1	7.6	30
Southeast	4.3	4.0	3.9	4.7	5.1	4.0	3.3	4.7	5.4	6.8	5.2	4.6	4.7	30
South Southeast	2.7	2.3	2.0	2.9	2.0	2.2	2.5	3.0	3.8	5.3	4.3	2.2	3.0	30
South	4.6	4.2	3.4	4.6	3.1	2.5	2.7	3.2	5.2	6.9	6.1	3.9	4.2	30
South Southwest	5.0	4.2	4.1	3.7	2.9	1.9	2.8	3.2	3.2	3.9	3.8	3.5	3.5	30
Southwest	4.3	5.2	4.6	4.1	3.4	4.6	6.2	5.2	3.4	2.4	2.1	3.7	4.1	30
West Southwest	5.0	5.4	5.2	3.8	3.4	6.5	9.3	8.2	4.2	2.1	2.5	4.3	5.0	30
West	5.5	7.8	5.9	4.2	3.0	5.4	7.2	6.9	5.0	3.1	3.1	5.6	5.2	30
West Northwest	4.5	6.1	4.8	3.1	2.0	4.1	5.2	5.3	4.9	3.7	3.9	4.2	4.3	30
Northwest	3.9	4.5	3.5	3.7	2.6	3.6	3.9	4.9	4.3	4.3	3.3	3.4	3.8	30
North Northwest	3.0	3.6	3.3	3.0	2.4	3.3	3.5	3.7	3.0	3.8	2.6	2.6	3.1	30
Calm	1.7	1.9	1.2	1.0	0.9	0.5	0.7	0.6	1.0	0.9	1.3	2.1	1.1	30
Direction (mean speed, knots)														
North	8.1	7.2	7.8	7.5	7.9	7.3	7.2	7.3	8.5	9.9	9.0	7.6	7.8	30
North Northeast	9.1	7.8	9.3	9.0	8.8	8.5	8.5	9.3	10.2	11.4	9.9	8.4	9.2	30
Northeast	10.7	9.8	10.3	11.0	10.8	10.0	10.3	11.5	11.6	12.4	11.6	10.8	10.9	30
East Northeast	12.1	11.3	11.7	11.8	12.6	11.7	11.7	12.8	13.4	13.9	13.3	12.2	12.4	30
East	12.5	11.3	11.4	11.0	12.0	12.5	12.2	13.2	12.8	12.1	12.2	11.6	12.1	30
East Southeast	12.8	12.1	11.4	11.8	11.8	11.6	11.2	12.5	11.9	10.9	10.6	11.1	11.7	30
Southeast	10.1	9.5	9.6	9.7	10.2	9.9	10.5	10.3	9.8	10.4	9.3	9.7	9.9	30
South Southeast	8.7	7.6	7.7	9.2	8.4	8.8	10.0	9.7	9.5	9.2	8.3	8.1	8.9	30
South	9.0	8.0	7.5	8.3	7.9	7.8	9.8	9.4	9.2	9.7	8.6	7.2	8.6	30
South Southwest	9.7	10.4	8.7	9.7	9.2	9.6	11.1	11.4	12.0	11.0	11.5	9.4	10.3	30
Southwest	9.8	10.6	9.2	9.7	9.8	10.3	11.0	11.6	11.9	12.6	14.1	10.4	10.7	30
West Southwest	11.9	11.3	9.9	9.4	10.5	10.0	11.0	11.4	12.7	12.8	12.1	11.4	11.1	30
West	12.3	11.2	10.6	10.2	9.5	9.8	9.9	10.8	12.6	13.9	12.5	11.2	11.1	30
West Northwest	10.6	11.2	10.6	9.9	9.1	8.6	8.8	10.5	13.3	14.3	13.6	12.0	11.1	30
Northwest	9.4	9.7	8.6	9.1	8.0	8.2	7.8	9.0	11.2	12.7	12.0	9.3	9.6	30
North Northwest	8.9	8.5	7.5	7.6	8.4	7.9	7.7	8.7	9.6	11.0	10.2	8.4	8.7	30
VISIBILITY														
Mean number of days with fog	14	14	13	14	20	22	23	24	20	17	15	14	210	47

T = trace (not measurable) amount of precipitation
 Miss or blank is a missing value

These tables were prepared by the National Climatic Data Center (NCDC), National Environmental Satellite, Data & Information Service (NESDIS), NOAA

CLIMATOLOGICAL DATA – BARTER ISLAND, AK (70°08'N, 143°38'W) 39 feet (11.9 m)														YEARS OF RECORD
WEATHER ELEMENTS	JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC	YEAR	
SEA LEVEL PRESSURE (Station pressure reduced to sea level)														
Mean (millibars)	1019.8	1020.1	1020.7	1018.7	1018.2	1014.1	1013.4	1012.1	1012.5	1012.0	1014.4	1016.2	1015.9	22
TEMPERATURE (°F)														
Mean	-12.9	-19.1	-14.4	-0.8	21.1	34.6	40.3	39.4	32.0	15.5	0.0	-10.8	10.6	39
Mean daily maximum	-7.6	-14.0	-8.7	6.5	26.2	38.4	45.3	43.8	35.4	20.3	5.1	-5.7	15.7	39
Mean daily minimum	-20.4	-26.5	-22.5	-9.6	15.5	30.3	34.8	34.5	27.9	10.1	-6.7	-18.3	4.3	40
Extreme (highest)	39	37	36	43	52	68	78	72	66	46	37	37	78	39
Extreme (lowest)	-54	-59	-51	-44	-16	13	24	20	4	-26	-44	-51	-59	40
RELATIVE HUMIDITY														
Average percentage	68.7	68.6	67.7	72.7	84.0	89.1	89.0	90.7	89.5	83.9	74.5	70.3	79.4	22
CLOUD COVER														
Percent of time clear	32.1	31.1	33.4	24.4	9.9	8.2	6.8	3.6	5.3	8.4	21.1	28.4	17.5	23
Percent of time scattered	17.6	19.1	19.1	19.8	10.7	13.5	17.3	10.5	10.6	11.1	14.4	16.3	14.9	23
Percent of time broken	12.7	12.4	14.5	14.9	11.1	17.8	21.4	18.0	15.6	12.4	11.4	13.0	14.6	23
Percent of time overcast	37.6	37.4	33.1	40.9	68.3	60.5	54.5	67.9	68.5	68.2	53.2	42.3	53.0	23
PRECIPITATION (inches)														
Mean amount	0.4	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.3	0.5	0.9	1.0	0.7	0.7	0.4	0.2	6.0	40
Greatest amount	4.0	1.6	1.4	1.2	1.5	2.0	3.0	2.2	4.9	3.0	1.5	1.1	15.8	40
Least amount	T	T	T	T	0.0	0.0	T	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.0	T	2.9	40
Maximum amount (24 hours)	2.2	0.3	0.5	0.4	0.7	1.1	1.6	0.8	2.0	1.9	0.4	0.5	2.2	40
Mean number of days	15	13	14	14	19	16	16	18	19	21	17	17	199	44
SNOW														
Mean amount	4.6	2.5	2.6	2.4	2.9	1.6	0.5	1.5	5.6	9.5	5.1	3.4	42.3	40
Greatest amount	35.0	15.3	15.0	12.2	11.1	9.4	3.8	7.6	35.8	32.2	20.2	12.9	130.3	40
Least amount	T	T	T	0.3	0.1	T	0.0	0.0	T	1.8	0.4	T	22.8	40
Maximum amount (24 hours)	14.8	3.8	5.4	4.4	7.3	5.4	3.4	3.4	16.1	16.0	6.1	5.2	16.1	40
Mean number of days	15	13	14	14	18	8	3	5	14	20	17	17	158	44
WIND														
Percentage with gales	3.1	3.4	1.8	0.5	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.2	1.1	2.5	2.1	2.2	4.6	23
Mean wind speed (knots)	12.9	12.5	11.6	10.3	10.6	9.8	9.3	10.2	11.1	13.3	12.8	12.4	11.4	23
Direction (percentage of observations)														
North	0.4	0.5	0.6	0.9	1.9	2.5	3.3	3.0	2.2	1.3	0.5	0.6	1.5	23
North Northeast	0.5	0.4	0.6	0.9	1.4	2.3	2.9	2.5	2.0	1.2	0.9	0.6	1.4	23
Northeast	1.7	1.8	2.9	2.3	5.4	7.1	6.6	5.8	4.5	3.1	3.1	2.0	3.9	23
East Northeast	10.9	9.2	14.0	13.5	16.9	21.7	19.4	16.2	13.3	11.0	14.4	12.1	14.4	23
East	23.6	17.1	18.5	20.5	29.2	27.9	20.2	21.3	19.7	19.3	21.4	17.0	21.3	23
East Southeast	9.0	8.0	6.8	7.1	9.6	6.3	7.4	8.0	10.2	9.5	9.8	7.8	8.3	23
Southeast	3.2	1.4	1.3	1.3	1.7	0.7	1.4	2.2	3.2	3.7	2.3	2.0	2.1	23
South Southeast	0.7	0.7	0.5	0.7	0.8	0.4	0.7	1.1	1.5	1.4	1.1	0.8	0.9	23
South	2.1	1.5	1.6	1.8	1.2	0.5	1.3	1.2	2.0	3.8	2.5	1.7	1.8	23
South Southwest	2.0	2.4	1.9	1.8	1.3	0.5	0.7	1.4	2.4	5.1	3.6	3.7	2.2	23
Southwest	6.7	7.0	5.9	5.5	3.6	0.9	1.2	1.6	2.8	6.5	6.0	7.8	4.6	23
West Southwest	11.4	13.4	12.3	11.1	4.3	2.9	3.1	3.4	5.6	8.3	9.3	11.8	8.0	23
West	16.0	21.8	20.1	18.4	9.7	8.0	9.5	10.6	12.0	12.9	12.9	19.0	14.1	23
West Northwest	6.3	9.5	7.8	7.0	6.5	8.2	9.1	11.6	8.8	7.7	6.3	7.3	8.0	23
Northwest	1.4	1.8	1.3	1.8	2.6	4.6	6.2	4.9	4.1	1.9	1.6	1.4	2.8	23
North Northwest	0.3	0.4	0.5	0.6	1.3	2.0	3.0	2.4	1.9	0.9	0.5	0.6	1.2	23
Calm	3.6	3.3	3.0	4.9	2.7	3.4	4.0	3.0	3.6	2.4	3.8	3.5	3.4	23
Direction (mean speed, knots)														
North	4.1	4.8	3.5	4.2	4.5	4.6	4.9	5.1	5.8	7.4	5.4	4.6	5.1	23
North Northeast	6.6	4.6	5.6	5.4	5.6	5.2	5.6	6.0	7.4	8.7	6.7	5.2	6.1	23
Northeast	6.9	7.1	7.4	7.4	7.4	6.5	7.1	7.8	9.2	11.2	8.5	7.8	7.8	23
East Northeast	12.4	11.6	13.1	11.4	10.7	10.5	10.2	11.8	12.6	16.1	14.4	12.4	12.1	23
East	14.8	13.1	13.3	12.7	13.7	12.4	11.6	13.0	13.5	17.9	17.2	15.0	14.0	23
East Southeast	12.0	13.0	9.8	10.1	11.8	12.7	11.3	10.5	12.0	12.1	14.3	12.3	11.9	23
Southeast	8.2	8.5	7.4	6.7	7.8	8.5	8.1	8.5	9.0	8.0	9.1	9.0	8.3	23
South Southeast	9.4	6.4	6.3	6.9	5.1	6.2	6.9	6.7	6.5	7.0	6.4	6.7	6.7	23
South	6.9	5.8	5.6	5.8	5.6	5.2	6.3	6.1	6.8	6.8	6.1	6.4	6.3	23
South Southwest	6.9	7.0	6.0	6.0	5.9	5.7	6.9	7.2	7.4	7.3	7.1	6.8	6.9	23
Southwest	7.8	7.6	7.4	7.5	7.6	6.6	7.9	8.2	8.1	8.2	8.1	9.0	7.9	23
West Southwest	14.2	11.1	9.9	9.1	9.2	10.4	10.5	10.1	11.7	12.5	12.2	11.3	11.2	23
West	17.3	16.7	15.0	13.1	12.4	10.9	11.0	11.3	14.5	17.4	14.4	16.3	14.6	23
West Northwest	18.2	17.7	15.6	12.1	11.1	9.4	9.7	10.8	12.0	16.4	14.0	16.7	13.4	23
Northwest	10.9	12.9	10.6	7.4	7.1	6.8	7.7	8.5	8.3	12.4	10.9	11.2	8.8	23
North Northwest	6.6	5.6	5.1	5.3	6.3	5.3	5.9	6.0	6.8	9.4	6.2	8.1	6.2	23
VISIBILITY														
Mean number of days with fog	8	7	8	10	19	18	19	21	16	12	9	7	154	44

T = trace (not measurable) amount of precipitation
 Miss or blank is a missing value

These tables were prepared by the National Climatic Data Center (NCDC), National Environmental Satellite, Data & Information Service (NESDIS), NOAA

METEOROLOGICAL TABLES

COASTAL AREA OFF CORDOVA, AK Between 57°N to 61°N and 140°W to 146°W													
WEATHER ELEMENTS	JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC	ANNUAL
Wind > 33 knots ¹	13.2	11.2	6.3	5.7	2.3	1.1	0.6	1.5	5.2	9.0	13.3	12.1	6.6
Wave Height > 9 feet ¹	18.8	16.9	11.6	9.5	4.7	2.5	1.5	3.6	8.2	13.2	16.4	18.3	10.1
Visibility < 2 nautical miles ¹	6.4	8.8	4.8	4.7	4.7	3.7	5.1	5.5	4.9	3.9	4.2	5.4	5.1
Precipitation ¹	22.6	22.2	19.0	18.4	16.6	12.9	14.3	15.7	20.6	20.8	22.0	25.6	19.0
Temperature > 69° F	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.3	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1
Mean Temperature (°F)	38.8	38.3	39.4	41.7	46.1	51.2	55.3	57.1	54.1	47.8	42.3	39.7	46.4
Temperature < 33° F ¹	12.1	11.9	6.1	0.9	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.5	3.6	8.8	3.4
Mean RH (%)	84	84	81	81	83	83	85	85	83	80	80	83	83
Overcast or Obscured ¹	55.2	56.8	46.9	48.1	55.5	56.1	62.7	57.4	50.0	45.1	46.3	54.7	53.0
Mean Cloud Cover (8 ^{ths})	6.5	6.5	6.1	6.2	6.6	6.7	7.0	6.6	6.3	6.3	6.3	6.6	6.5
Mean SLP (mbs)	1003	1004	1007	1009	1012	1014	1016	1014	1010	1003	1002	1002	1008
Ext. Max. SLP (mbs)	1049	1054	1040	1050	1040	1041	1047	1038	1038	1036	1046	1047	1054
Ext. Min. SLP (mbs)	959	941	962	968	972	975	985	972	961	950	955	939	939
Prevailing Wind Direction	SE	SE	SE	SE	SE	SE	W	W	SE	SE	SE	SE	SE
Thunder and Lightning ¹	0.3	0.4	0.3	0.3	0.2	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.2	0.2	0.6	0.3	0.3

COASTAL AREA OFF SEWARD, AK Between 57°N to 61°N and 146° to 151°W													
WEATHER ELEMENTS	JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC	ANNUAL
Wind > 33 knots ¹	12.6	11.2	8.0	5.3	2.5	1.0	0.4	1.3	3.9	7.9	10.6	14.4	5.9
Wave Height > 9 feet ¹	17.2	15.9	12.6	8.9	5.3	3.0	2.0	3.8	7.7	13.5	15.2	18.5	9.6
Visibility < 2 nautical miles ¹	6.5	7.8	4.8	5.0	5.0	6.5	7.3	8.1	5.2	4.0	4.3	5.4	5.8
Precipitation ¹	24.4	21.9	19.8	19.2	19.4	14.3	15.5	15.4	21.6	22.9	20.0	22.9	19.4
Temperature > 69° F	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.3	0.3	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1
Mean Temperature (°F)	37.4	36.1	37.6	40.2	44.8	49.9	54.6	56.0	52.0	45.4	40.4	37.4	45.2
Temperature < 33° F ¹	15.5	20.9	13.3	3.8	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	1.6	6.3	16.7	5.5
Mean RH (%)	84	83	81	82	83	85	86	86	84	81	80	82	83
Overcast or Obscured ¹	54.2	51.9	45.7	48.1	53.7	57.3	58.5	53.9	50.2	45.9	43.2	47.7	51.2
Mean Cloud Cover (8 ^{ths})	6.3	6.3	6.0	6.1	6.3	6.6	6.7	6.2	6.1	6.0	6.0	6.1	6.2
Mean SLP (mbs)	1004	1004	1005	1008	1011	1013	1015	1013	1008	1001	1000	1001	1007
Ext. Max. SLP (mbs)	1055	1056	1037	1050	1054	1053	1041	1049	1041	1043	1050	1047	1056
Ext. Min. SLP (mbs)	958	939	954	951	976	979	991	966	963	951	951	948	939
Prevailing Wind Direction	E	E	E	E	E	E	E	W	SE	W	NW	E	E
Thunder and Lightning ¹	0.3	0.1	0.4	0.5	0.2	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.3	0.3	0.4	0.2	0.2

COASTAL AREA OFF KODIAK, AK Between 56°N to 61°N and 151°W to 157°W													
WEATHER ELEMENTS	JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC	ANNUAL
Wind > 33 knots ¹	8.3	9.2	6.3	4.0	2.1	0.8	0.4	1.2	3.4	7.1	11.0	10.0	4.4
Wave Height > 9 feet ¹	14.5	14.9	6.7	5.6	2.9	1.5	0.8	2.4	4.6	12.6	15.7	16.5	6.5
Visibility < 2 nautical miles ¹	7.9	7.3	5.3	5.3	5.2	6.6	8.2	9.6	6.4	3.9	4.3	6.8	6.5
Precipitation ¹	23.3	19.0	17.4	16.0	18.4	18.0	14.4	16.4	19.1	19.2	20.9	18.2	18.0
Temperature > 69° F	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1
Mean Temperature (°F)	35.9	33.2	36.4	38.4	43.5	48.3	53.4	54.5	51.6	44.5	38.6	35.0	44.2
Temperature < 33° F ¹	22.8	34.4	19.7	10.7	0.4	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.1	3.2	15.2	27.8	8.7
Mean RH (%)	84	82	84	85	85	86	86	87	85	82	82	84	85
Overcast or Obscured ¹	53.2	48.3	44.5	42.5	48.3	54.5	51.6	52.1	48.0	42.7	45.6	44.7	48.4
Mean Cloud Cover (8 ^{ths})	6.2	5.9	5.9	5.8	6.1	6.4	6.3	6.2	6.1	5.8	5.8	5.9	6.1
Mean SLP (mbs)	1003	1004	1005	1007	1010	1012	1015	1013	1009	999	1001	1003	1008
Ext. Max. SLP (mbs)	1048	1055	1050	1039	1037	1053	1040	1056	1040	1052	1051	1050	1056
Ext. Min. SLP (mbs)	952	956	950	961	959	969	975	972	959	953	954	951	950
Prevailing Wind Direction	E	NW	NE	NW	E	SW	SW	SW	SW	W	NW	W	SW
Thunder and Lightning ¹	0.4	0.4	0.2	0.1	0.3	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.3	0.1	0.2

¹ Percentage Frequency

These data are based upon observations made by ships in transit. These ships tend to avoid bad weather when possible thus biasing the data toward good weather samples.

METEOROLOGICAL TABLES

COASTAL AREA OFF UNIMAK, AK Between 53°N to 56°N and 157°W to 165°W													
WEATHER ELEMENTS	JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC	ANNUAL
Wind > 33 knots ¹	11.7	11.2	8.9	5.9	2.8	1.4	0.9	1.7	4.9	10.5	12.9	14.7	7.1
Wave Height > 9 feet ¹	22.4	22.4	19.0	17.0	10.2	6.0	6.0	8.1	14.2	20.7	25.1	28.2	16.5
Visibility < 2 nautical miles ¹	11.3	13.0	12.6	12.1	11.5	13.1	18.6	20.8	10.9	5.8	7.5	11.9	12.4
Precipitation ¹	19.8	20.9	18.8	18.4	16.4	15.1	12.4	15.0	15.2	15.6	18.8	21.1	17.2
Temperature > 69° F	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Mean Temperature (°F)	36.6	35.4	36.1	37.4	41.9	46.9	51.1	53.1	51.0	45.4	40.7	38.2	42.7
Temperature < 33° F ¹	16.9	23.0	18.7	14.8	2.3	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.7	4.5	12.5	7.8
Mean RH (%)	85	85	85	85	85	87	88	89	85	82	82	84	85
Overcast or Obscured ¹	51.1	51.1	50.6	50.6	55.6	62.2	67.8	67.4	50.8	39.8	44.8	50.7	53.7
Mean Cloud Cover (8 ^{ths})	6.4	6.5	6.4	6.5	6.7	6.9	7.1	7.1	6.5	6.2	6.3	6.5	6.6
Mean SLP (mbs)	1000	1002	1004	1007	1008	1011	1015	1013	1008	1004	1001	999	1006
Ext. Max. SLP (mbs)	1050	1060	1059	1060	1049	1055	1060	1054	1058	1053	1060	1046	1060
Ext. Min. SLP (mbs)	944	951	938	951	950	964	975	963	949	937	942	944	937
Prevailing Wind Direction	W	NW	NW	W	W	W	W	W	W	NW	W	W	W
Thunder and Lightning ¹	0.3	0.3	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.4	0.2

COASTAL AREA OFF DUTCH HARBOR, AK Between 51°N to 55°N and 165° to 172°W													
WEATHER ELEMENTS	JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC	ANNUAL
Wind > 33 knots ¹	11.7	9.9	9.3	7.2	4.1	1.5	1.3	1.6	5.2	8.8	12.7	13.0	6.9
Wave Height > 9 feet ¹	21.8	18.3	17.5	17.0	10.7	5.4	4.4	6.9	11.9	17.9	23.0	23.8	14.6
Visibility < 2 nautical miles ¹	10.4	10.8	11.1	10.9	10.0	15.4	28.6	28.5	12.1	6.3	7.9	9.7	13.8
Precipitation ¹	22.9	23.2	20.7	20.8	16.1	14.8	14.8	15.2	14.7	17.1	19.9	21.8	18.3
Temperature > 69° F	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Mean Temperature (°F)	35.7	35.0	35.8	37.4	41.2	45.4	48.9	50.7	49.3	44.3	40.0	37.8	42.0
Temperature < 33° F ¹	21.4	25.3	21.1	12.5	1.1	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.4	4.2	11.7	8.0
Mean RH (%)	85	84	84	84	84	87	89	90	86	83	82	83	85
Overcast or Obscured ¹	50.3	51.7	51.3	55.3	61.2	73.4	81.3	77.1	57.1	46.0	45.0	48.5	58.9
Mean Cloud Cover (8 ^{ths})	6.6	6.6	6.6	6.8	7.1	7.5	7.8	7.6	6.9	6.5	6.4	6.5	6.9
Mean SLP (mbs)	999	1001	1004	1009	1009	1011	1015	1013	1008	1006	1002	999	1007
Ext. Max. SLP (mbs)	1060	1060	1054	1048	1055	1046	1050	1041	1043	1060	1055	1060	1060
Ext. Min. SLP (mbs)	946	935	937	958	950	963	968	970	945	942	936	942	935
Prevailing Wind Direction	NE	N	W	W	W	W	W	W	W	W	W	W	W
Thunder and Lightning ¹	0.2	0.4	0.3	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.4	0.2

COASTAL AREA OFF ADAK, AK Between 51°N to 55°N and 172°W to 180°W													
WEATHER ELEMENTS	JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC	ANNUAL
Wind > 33 knots ¹	14.1	12.7	12.8	9.4	4.3	1.3	1.2	1.6	4.9	8.4	14.3	15.8	7.7
Wave Height > 9 feet ¹	28.0	25.0	25.3	21.7	12.7	6.5	5.2	8.0	14.4	19.7	27.8	29.3	17.9
Visibility < 2 nautical miles ¹	12.1	12.2	13.7	11.3	12.7	19.8	34.2	31.1	13.8	7.1	8.9	11.4	16.5
Precipitation ¹	24.0	23.3	23.8	21.4	16.8	14.5	13.8	14.8	15.7	16.5	19.9	24.7	18.7
Temperature > 69° F	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Mean Temperature (°F)	35.3	35.1	35.7	37.5	40.7	44.3	48.1	50.2	48.8	44.5	39.9	37.2	41.9
Temperature < 33° F ¹	23.1	25.1	20.7	8.4	0.7	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.2	3.3	11.9	7.1
Mean RH (%)	84	85	84	84	85	88	90	90	86	83	82	83	86
Overcast or Obscured ¹	50.5	55.1	56.1	57.8	67.6	79.7	86.4	79.9	59.1	47.0	49.0	50.0	62.9
Mean Cloud Cover (8 ^{ths})	6.6	6.8	6.9	7.0	7.3	7.7	7.9	7.7	7.0	6.5	6.5	6.6	7.1
Mean SLP (mbs)	997	1000	1003	1008	1009	1011	1014	1012	1009	1007	1002	998	1006
Ext. Max. SLP (mbs)	1039	1055	1045	1053	1053	1044	1060	1054	1042	1049	1055	1054	1060
Ext. Min. SLP (mbs)	931	950	951	957	963	962	969	971	960	940	952	940	931
Prevailing Wind Direction	NE	NE	N	NW	W	W	W	SW	W	W	W	W	W
Thunder and Lightning ¹	0.4	0.3	0.4	0.3	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.4	0.5	0.2

¹ Percentage Frequency

These data are based upon observations made by ships in transit. These ships tend to avoid bad weather when possible thus biasing the data toward good weather samples.

METEOROLOGICAL TABLES

COASTAL AREA OFF ATTU, AK Between 51°N to 55°N and 172°W to 180°W													
WEATHER ELEMENTS	JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC	ANNUAL
Wind > 33 knots ¹	14.8	13.6	12.0	8.5	4.1	1.2	1.0	1.7	4.0	8.5	17.4	14.8	7.7
Wave Height > 9 feet ¹	29.1	30.6	26.8	21.9	12.3	6.3	5.3	6.9	12.4	20.0	30.1	29.9	18.3
Visibility < 2 nautical miles ¹	13.0	13.8	15.1	12.6	12.7	23.6	40.7	35.3	14.3	7.2	10.0	12.2	18.5
Precipitation ¹	25.3	25.7	25.3	21.0	15.3	15.3	14.4	15.8	15.3	17.1	22.2	25.8	19.3
Temperature > 69° F	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Mean Temperature (°F)	34.2	33.9	34.7	36.8	39.9	43.1	47.3	49.8	48.8	44.5	39.0	35.9	40.9
Temperature < 33° F ¹	31.8	34.5	27.4	11.9	0.9	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.3	5.5	17.8	10.1
Mean RH (%)	84	84	84	83	85	89	91	91	87	82	82	83	86
Overcast or Obscured ¹	50.4	53.6	55.4	57.7	69.7	84.3	87.3	80.4	58.4	48.4	49.2	52.3	64.6
Mean Cloud Cover (8 ^{ths})	6.7	6.8	6.9	6.9	7.3	7.8	8.0	7.7	6.8	6.5	6.6	6.7	7.1
Mean SLP (mbs)	996	999	1003	1008	1011	1011	1013	1011	1010	1009	1002	998	1006
Ext. Max. SLP (mbs)	1050	1047	1048	1047	1051	1060	1060	1052	1041	1052	1056	1059	1060
Ext. Min. SLP (mbs)	939	939	945	933	960	971	970	975	951	956	939	937	933
Prevailing Wind Direction	E	NE	NE	W	NW	W	SW	SW	W	W	W	W	W
Thunder and Lightning ¹	0.4	0.4	0.5	0.4	0.2	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.2	0.2	0.4	0.4	0.2

COASTAL AREA OFF BRISTOL BAY, AK Between 55°N to 59°N and 157° to 165°W													
WEATHER ELEMENTS	JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC	ANNUAL
Wind > 33 knots ¹	5.5	8.1	4.0	3.6	1.5	0.5	0.4	1.2	3.1	7.5	10.7	8.7	2.8
Wave Height > 9 feet ¹	11.2	13.5	7.9	10.8	3.6	2.5	2.6	3.1	7.2	10.1	19.0	17.6	7.0
Visibility < 2 nautical miles ¹	10.0	8.6	11.7	14.0	13.7	18.0	19.3	17.0	10.0	5.0	6.2	7.5	14.0
Precipitation ¹	23.0	25.2	20.0	20.3	16.2	12.6	15.3	19.0	15.7	16.6	21.8	19.2	17.3
Temperature > 69° F	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Mean Temperature (°F)	33.1	30.9	32.1	34.0	39.0	44.6	49.3	50.9	49.0	43.3	38.4	36.2	41.7
Temperature < 33° F ¹	33.9	44.2	40.4	33.7	8.7	0.8	0.1	0.0	0.0	1.8	10.3	19.3	12.2
Mean RH (%)	89	85	89	91	88	90	91	91	88	84	84	85	89
Overcast or Obscured ¹	49.4	49.7	49.5	53.4	53.9	57.0	67.2	71.0	49.3	45.6	47.9	49.0	56.4
Mean Cloud Cover (8 ^{ths})	6.2	6.3	6.2	6.5	6.5	6.7	7.1	7.2	6.4	6.2	6.3	6.3	6.6
Mean SLP (mbs)	1006	1008	1009	1010	1009	1011	1015	1012	1007	1003	1004	1001	1010
Ext. Max. SLP (mbs)	1043	1057	1056	1060	1043	1060	1040	1040	1040	1046	1042	1045	1060
Ext. Min. SLP (mbs)	946	951	941	955	950	963	975	960	956	938	960	955	938
Prevailing Wind Direction	N	N	N	NW	E	W	W	SW	NW	NW	NW	E	W
Thunder and Lightning ¹	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.4	0.2	0.5	0.1

COASTAL AREA OFF ST. PAUL, AK Between 55°N to 59°N and 165°W to 172°W													
WEATHER ELEMENTS	JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC	ANNUAL
Wind > 33 knots ¹	9.6	7.5	4.9	4.0	1.6	0.7	0.4	1.1	3.6	6.4	10.2	9.5	4.4
Wave Height > 9 feet ¹	21.6	15.5	13.8	9.2	4.8	1.6	1.3	4.7	7.6	13.1	20.2	23.4	11.0
Visibility < 2 nautical miles ¹	16.8	18.0	15.6	13.8	19.5	22.4	29.2	25.0	13.4	7.8	9.4	14.5	17.5
Precipitation ¹	32.2	34.1	27.1	28.4	19.4	15.0	19.1	20.5	19.8	20.6	24.8	32.1	23.6
Temperature > 69° F	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Mean Temperature (°F)	31.8	27.2	29.1	31.3	36.8	42.6	46.9	48.9	46.9	41.4	37.0	33.4	38.8
Temperature < 33° F ¹	39.0	60.9	55.6	48.2	14.8	0.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	3.2	15.7	37.9	21.0
Mean RH (%)	86	86	88	88	89	92	93	93	88	85	84	86	89
Overcast or Obscured ¹	55.4	57.2	59.5	59.1	68.6	75.7	81.7	78.1	60.1	51.1	52.5	60.9	64.2
Mean Cloud Cover (8 ^{ths})	6.7	6.8	6.7	6.8	7.2	7.4	7.7	7.6	7.0	6.8	6.7	7.0	7.1
Mean SLP (mbs)	1007	1003	1007	1008	1009	1012	1013	1010	1006	1004	1002	1003	1007
Ext. Max. SLP (mbs)	1049	1057	1048	1052	1039	1041	1042	1040	1050	1041	1054	1056	1057
Ext. Min. SLP (mbs)	958	953	944	965	959	961	981	972	961	936	951	935	935
Prevailing Wind Direction	NE	N	N	NW	N	NW	W	SW	NW	NW	NW	N	NW
Thunder and Lightning ¹	0.0	0.2	0.1	0.2	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.1	0.1

¹ Percentage Frequency

These data are based upon observations made by ships in transit. These ships tend to avoid bad weather when possible thus biasing the data toward good weather samples.

METEOROLOGICAL TABLES

COASTAL AREA OFF NUNIVAK, AK Between 59°N to 62°N and 165°W to 171°W													
WEATHER ELEMENTS	JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC	ANNUAL
Wind > 33 knots ¹	3.4	4.9	3.1	1.6	4.6	2.6	0.8	0.9	3.9	9.0	13.1	4.7	3.1
Wave Height > 9 feet ¹	19.9	10.6	1.4	2.7	5.1	4.2	1.1	2.9	6.2	11.4	18.3	11.8	5.9
Visibility < 2 nautical miles ¹	24.7	22.5	20.5	10.9	18.5	20.5	25.9	22.4	10.2	5.1	13.3	20.1	19.4
Precipitation ¹	28.3	26.6	27.8	29.5	15.2	14.3	14.7	16.0	19.1	24.6	38.4	19.8	19.1
Temperature > 69° F	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Mean Temperature (°F)	26.6	22.1	24.8	27.2	36.6	40.4	46.2	48.0	46.3	40.1	32.1	23.4	40.0
Temperature < 33° F ¹	78.2	90.2	75.9	71.9	22.3	4.1	0.1	0.0	0.1	9.9	44.8	86.9	20.1
Mean RH (%)	92	76	90	86	88	91	92	92	88	86	82	85	90
Overcast or Obscured ¹	65.4	58.5	66.7	55.7	70.4	69.2	74.4	76.5	62.5	60.2	63.0	60.8	68.0
Mean Cloud Cover (8 ^{ths})	6.8	5.9	6.5	6.4	6.8	7.1	7.5	7.4	7.2	7.1	7.1	6.9	7.1
Mean SLP (mbs)	1011	1008	1009	1010	1009	1012	1013	1011	1009	1004	1001	1008	1010
Ext. Max. SLP (mbs)	1043	1043	1035	1032	1031	1043	1035	1029	1037	1030	1030	1042	1043
Ext. Min. SLP (mbs)	966	967	971	984	976	981	986	981	978	959	970	973	959
Prevailing Wind Direction	SE	NE	SE	N	E	N	S	SW	N	N	N	N	N
Thunder and Lightning ¹	0.0	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.3	0.0	0.4	0.0	0.0	0.1

COASTAL AREA OFF ST. MATTHEW, AK Between 59°N to 62°N and 171° to 178°W													
WEATHER ELEMENTS	JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC	ANNUAL
Wind > 33 knots ¹	8.3	10.1	8.2	3.8	2.9	0.5	0.3	1.0	4.8	3.6	7.2	9.1	5.2
Wave Height > 9 feet ¹	26.5	23.8	10.0	13.4	4.0	0.7	1.0	1.0	5.9	11.2	20.5	24.8	13.6
Visibility < 2 nautical miles ¹	22.8	28.6	24.9	22.5	22.6	30.3	30.7	27.4	14.6	6.8	14.0	24.0	23.4
Precipitation ¹	31.3	36.5	27.4	31.6	19.5	12.9	14.7	26.0	26.5	29.3	32.5	37.7	28.1
Temperature > 69° F	0.1	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Mean Temperature (°F)	27.0	19.2	19.7	24.8	33.8	39.8	46.6	48.4	45.8	38.5	30.0	23.5	33.7
Temperature < 33° F ¹	64.2	87.0	94.3	73.1	37.9	1.6	0.0	0.2	0.2	8.5	61.1	81.5	41.6
Mean RH (%)	88	85	82	80	90	91	92	92	88	86	84	91	89
Overcast or Obscured ¹	65.8	62.3	54.8	58.1	79.5	80.2	83.4	79.5	64.7	70.8	70.9	68.2	70.5
Mean Cloud Cover (8 ^{ths})	6.9	6.8	6.3	6.6	7.6	7.6	7.7	7.6	7.2	7.4	7.3	7.3	7.2
Mean SLP (mbs)	1001	1002	1009	1010	1009	1012	1013	1008	1007	1006	1003	1004	1006
Ext. Max. SLP (mbs)	1045	1050	1042	1041	1035	1032	1041	1045	1041	1040	1040	1041	1050
Ext. Min. SLP (mbs)	961	964	964	981	978	983	971	975	968	965	963	955	955
Prevailing Wind Direction	NE	NE	NE	NE	NE	E	SW	SW	NE	N	NE	NE	NE
Thunder and Lightning ¹	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.3	0.2	0.2	0.1

COASTAL AREA OFF ST. LAWRENCE, AK Between 62°N to 66°N and 160°W to 172°W													
WEATHER ELEMENTS	JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC	ANNUAL
Wind > 33 knots ¹	5.1	2.3	2.7	3.4	0.6	0.3	0.6	0.5	2.6	6.1	14.4	5.3	1.6
Wave Height > 9 feet ¹	25.0	0.0	1.0	0.7	0.0	0.3	0.9	2.3	3.6	3.3	10.3	25.0	2.1
Visibility < 2 nautical miles ¹	22.4	17.5	11.6	12.8	16.5	18.9	20.1	13.7	7.6	6.8	7.9	10.0	14.5
Precipitation ¹	20.8	33.3	18.5	21.1	25.1	7.9	10.4	13.6	17.9	22.6	38.7	15.0	15.0
Temperature > 69° F	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Mean Temperature (°F)	23.8	11.8	14.5	17.2	32.5	41.8	47.6	48.4	43.6	33.2	25.9	23.9	42.5
Temperature < 33° F ¹	95.7	97.0	95.3	94.1	46.5	2.4	0.1	0.0	1.2	40.4	68.9	81.8	12.7
Mean RH (%)	98	90	78	82	90	87	89	88	86	85	88	91	87
Overcast or Obscured ¹	69.4	62.6	37.4	31.1	68.7	52.6	60.6	55.6	53.4	49.8	65.7	52.4	55.5
Mean Cloud Cover (8 ^{ths})	6.7	6.7	4.6	4.2	6.8	6.2	6.7	6.7	6.6	6.3	6.9	6.3	6.5
Mean SLP (mbs)	1015	1002	1013	1013	1007	1012	1012	1010	1009	1005	1003	1000	1010
Ext. Max. SLP (mbs)	1042	1039	1043	1034	1025	1030	1032	1033	1042	1036	1032	1030	1043
Ext. Min. SLP (mbs)	979	981	976	983	989	980	991	976	973	971	960	980	960
Prevailing Wind Direction	SE	N	N	N	N	S	S	N	N	N	N	N	N
Thunder and Lightning ¹	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.9	0.0	0.1

¹ Percentage Frequency

These data are based upon observations made by ships in transit. These ships tend to avoid bad weather when possible thus biasing the data toward good weather samples.

METEOROLOGICAL TABLES

COASTAL AREA OFF CAPE LISBURNE, AK Between 66°N to 70°N and 170°W to 180°W													
WEATHER ELEMENTS	JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC	ANNUAL
Wind > 33 knots ¹	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.7	0.4	0.7	1.7	5.8	3.4	27.3	1.4
Wave Height > 9 feet ¹	25.0	0.0	50.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.2	3.0	8.4	11.4	28.6	44.4	4.5
Visibility < 2 nautical miles ¹	33.3	33.3	25.0	33.3	18.2	25.6	24.1	22.5	9.8	16.7	16.7	0.0	19.9
Precipitation ¹	0.0	50.0	33.3	50.0	37.5	7.3	7.5	9.5	15.9	35.1	50.0	22.2	12.8
Temperature > 69° F	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Mean Temperature (°F)	33.3	14.4	27.5	32.7	36.9	39.7	42.2	41.2	35.0	26.4	14.1	9.0	38.2
Temperature < 33° F ¹	50.0	66.7	50.0	66.7	23.1	9.0	2.9	4.5	29.9	80.1	92.9	91.7	18.3
Mean RH (%)	90			88	97	72	93	89	89	86	91		89
Overcast or Obscured ¹	100.0	0.0	75.0	66.7	83.3	41.3	43.5	59.9	60.5	63.6	66.7	45.5	54.1
Mean Cloud Cover (8 ^{ths})	8.5	5.8	7.3	7.7	7.4	5.7	6.0	6.8	6.7	7.0	6.7	5.9	6.5
Mean SLP (mbs)	991	1017	1010	1003	1011	1013	1011	1012	1012	1010	1013	1006	1011
Ext. Max. SLP (mbs)	1004	1038	1027	1009	1023	1029	1046	1035	1040	1044	1030	1021	1046
Ext. Min. SLP (mbs)	979	1002	996	997	992	987	987	985	975	975	979	984	975
Prevailing Wind Direction	SE	N	W	W	N	SE	SE	N	NW	N	NE	N	NW
Thunder and Lightning ¹	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.4	0.0	0.0	0.1

COASTAL AREA OFF BARROW, AK Between 70°N to 74°N and 145°W to 170°W													
WEATHER ELEMENTS	JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC	ANNUAL
Wind > 33 knots ¹	0.8	0.0	0.0	2.9	0.4	0.5	0.5	0.5	1.2	1.8	3.5	1.7	1.0
Wave Height > 9 feet ¹	0.0	0.0	0.8	2.6	0.0	0.0	0.6	0.3	1.9	0.8	7.1	0.0	1.0
Visibility < 2 nautical miles ¹	16.7	12.6	7.6	12.2	9.4	18.5	29.1	21.7	19.5	17.1	9.7	10.0	21.4
Precipitation ¹	30.3	17.3	18.4	25.9	28.9	21.2	11.6	13.8	26.2	32.5	18.3	23.8	18.8
Temperature > 69° F	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Mean Temperature (°F)	-16.4	-14.6	-15.7	2.6	22.0	31.2	37.6	37.0	30.7	12.4	-8.5	-13.0	27.0
Temperature < 33° F ¹	100	99.5	100	98.6	92.3	69.1	9.7	20.5	58.1	93.5	99.3	100	45
Mean RH (%)	99	89	91	95	97	97	91	91	91	90	94	100	92
Overcast or Obscured ¹	27.0	26.4	20.5	33.9	65.2	47.8	47.4	61.7	68.0	50.2	30.1	35.9	54.7
Mean Cloud Cover (8 ^{ths})	4.4	4.2	3.8	4.9	6.8	6.3	6.0	6.8	7.1	5.8	3.7	4.4	6.3
Mean SLP (mbs)	1022	1023	1018	1016	1021	1016	1014	1012	1012	1014	1017	1019	1014
Ext. Max. SLP (mbs)	1045	1046	1039	1042	1041	1038	1035	1033	1039	1042	1050	1048	1050
Ext. Min. SLP (mbs)	992	996	998	989	990	994	981	976	983	986	983	981	976
Prevailing Wind Direction	W	N	NE	E	E	N	E	E	E	NE	E	E	E
Thunder and Lightning ¹	1.5	0.9	0.0	0.0	0.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.9	0.1

¹ Percentage Frequency

These data are based upon observations made by ships in transit. These ships tend to avoid bad weather when possible thus biasing the data toward good weather samples.

Mean Surface Water Temperatures and Densities												
	Ketchikan 55°20'N., 131°38'W.	Sitka 57°03'N., 135°20'W.	Juneau 58°18'N., 134°25'W.	Skagway 59°27'N., 135°19'W.	Yakutat 59°33'N., 139°44'W.	Cordova 60°33'N., 145°46'W.	Seward 60°06'N., 149°27'W.	Womens Bay 57°43'N., 152°31'W.	Anchorage 61°15'N., 149°53'W.	Massacre Bay 52°48'N., 173°10'W.	Unalaska 53°53'N., 166°32'W.	Sweeper Cove 51°51'N., 176°39'W.
Years of Record	44	24	29	22	26	14	35	17	9	15	12	23

Jan	Temp (°C)	5.2	4.5	2.2	2.5	3.8	2.9	3.4	0.7	-0.9	2.3	2.5	2.8
	Density	21.0	22.1	21.2	23.2	22.3	23.3	22.2	21.1	14.3	24.3	21.5	23.2
Feb	Temp (°C)	5.1	4.2	2.1	2.2	3.5	2.7	3.1	0.9	-0.9	2.1	2.0	2.6
	Density	21.6	22.4	21.8	23.3	22.4	23.3	22.1	21.6	16.2	24.4	21.7	22.9
Mar	Temp (°C)	5.4	4.4	2.8	2.3	3.8	2.6	3.2	1.5	-0.4	2.2	2.4	3.1
	Density	21.8	22.2	21.9	23.2	22.4	23.4	22.1	22.5	16.6	24.6	22.2	22.5
Apr	Temp (°C)	6.4	5.9	4.5	3.4	5.3	4.0	4.5	3.6	0.9	3.2	3.6	3.5
	Density	21.7	21.8	20.9	23.0	22.0	23.3	21.3	22.4	16.3	24.3	21.5	22.1
May	Temp (°C)	8.9	8.8	7.6	6.7	7.7	6.0	7.3	6.4	6.1	4.6	5.2	4.6
	Density	20.6	20.0	15.2	17.9	21.2	22.8	16.5	19.0	15.4	23.5	20.2	22.4
Jun	Temp (°C)	12.2	11.3	10.3	9.9	10.8	8.3	10.5	8.7	11.4	6.5	7.3	6.2
	Density	19.1	18.8	10.7	8.0	19.7	21.7	9.8	16.1	11.4	23.0	19.9	23.2
Jul	Temp (°C)	13.8	13.4	11.0	10.6	12.8	10.2	12.2	11.3	14.2	8.3	8.9	7.2
	Density	18.5	18.5	9.3	3.5	17.6	20.5	6.5	17.0	6.2	22.8	21.1	23.5
Aug	Temp (°C)	14.0	13.9	10.6	10.2	12.9	11.2	12.2	11.7	13.6	9.5	9.5	7.6
	Density	18.3	19.0	10.0	3.4	17.7	19.4	9.2	20.2	4.9	23.2	22.0	23.7
Sep	Temp (°C)	12.0	12.1	9.1	8.8	11.4	10.0	10.7	10.0	11.2	8.8	8.3	7.4
	Density	18.7	19.1	11.7	9.1	19.1	19.8	13.3	19.8	5.9	23.8	21.1	23.4
Oct	Temp (°C)	9.5	9.3	6.6	6.5	9.0	7.8	8.1	6.9	5.9	6.8	6.1	5.9
	Density	18.5	19.9	14.4	16.2	20.6	21.0	17.5	20.9	7.8	23.9	20.8	23.4
Nov	Temp (°C)	7.2	7.1	4.6	4.4	6.7	6.2	5.9	4.0	0.8	4.4	4.5	4.6
	Density	18.5	21.0	18.0	20.3	21.5	22.5	19.9	20.7	9.9	23.6	21.5	23.4
Dec	Temp (°C)	5.8	5.6	3.2	3.3	4.9	4.7	4.5	1.8	-0.6	2.7	3.1	3.4
	Density	19.9	21.6	20.4	22.4	22.1	22.8	21.5	21.6	12.3	24.3	21.6	23.4
Mean	Temp (°C)	8.8	8.4	6.2	5.9	7.7	6.4	7.1	5.6	5.1	5.1	5.3	4.9
	Density	19.8	20.5	16.3	16.1	20.7	22.0	16.8	20.2	11.4	23.9	21.2	23.1

F (Fahrenheit) = 1.8C (Celsius) + 32

Density as used in this table is the specific gravity of the sea water or the ratio between the weight of a sea-water sample and the weight of an equal volume of distilled water at 15°C (59°F).

Atmospheric Pressure Conversion Table

Inches	Millibars
28.44	963
28.53	966
28.62	969
28.70	972
28.79	975
28.88	978
28.97	981
29.06	984
28.15	987
28.24	990

Inches	Millibars
29.32	993
29.41	996
29.50	999
29.59	1002
29.68	1005
29.77	1008
29.86	1011
29.94	1014
30.03	1017
30.12	1020

Inches	Millibars
30.21	1023
30.30	1026
30.39	1029
30.48	1032
30.56	1035
30.65	1038
30.74	1041
30.83	1044
30.92	1047
31.01	1050

Pacific Ocean Distances (nautical miles)																										
	Midway Island	Port Allen, HI	Nawiliwili, HI	Pearl Harbor, HI	Honolulu, HI	Kahalui, HI	Kawaihae, HI	Hilo, HI	Kuluk Bay, AK	Unimak Pass, AK	Kodiak, AK	Anchorage, AK	Seward, AK	Port Valdez, AK	Cape Spencer, AK	Sitka, AK	Ketchikan, AK	Seattle, WA	Swiftsure Bank, WA	Cape Flattery, WA	Portland, OR	Astoria, OR	San Francisco, CA	Los Angeles, CA	Long Beach, CA	San Diego, CA
Panama Canal 8°53.0'N., 79°31.0'W.	5707	4777	4767	4690	4685	4609	4594	4527	5604	5228	4924	5117	4940	4984	4603	4538	4387	4044	-	3920	3888	3803	3270	2939	2939	2867
San Diego, CA 32°43.0'N., 117°10.5'W.	3097	2347	2330	2283	2278	2212	2219	2175	2806	2412	2115	2303	2124	2174	1787	1723	1575	1228	-	1104	1074	989	455	95	94	-
Long Beach, CA 33°46.2'N., 118°13.3'W.	3034	2302	2284	2241	2236	2173	2183	2143	2725	2331	2034	2223	2043	2092	1707	1643	1497	1148	-	1024	992	908	374	3	-	-
Los Angeles, CA 33°45.0'N., 118°16.2'W.	3031	2299	2281	2238	2233	2170	2180	2140	2722	2328	2031	2220	2040	2089	1703	1639	1493	1144	-	1020	989	904	371	-	-	-
San Francisco, CA 37°48.5'N., 122°24.0'W.	2792	2146	2128	2096	2091	2036	2051	2019	2403	1990	1693	1882	1702	1745	1366	1302	1156	807	-	683	652	567	-	-	-	-
Astoria, OR 46°11.7'N., 123°50.0'W.	2724	2281	2262	2251	2246	2207	2235	2214	2071	1626	1261	1435	1242	1239	883	815	660	278	-	153	85	-	-	-	-	-
Portland, OR 45°33.0'N., 122°41.7'W.	2809	2366	2347	2336	2331	2292	2320	2299	2156	1711	1346	1520	1327	1324	968	900	745	362	-	238	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cape Flattery, WA 48°26.0'N., 124°47.0'W.	2694	2308	2289	2290	2285	2245	2276	2260	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	124	10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Swiftsure Bank, WA 48°31.0'N., 125°00.0'W.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1973	1510	1124	1294	1100	1100	739	681	518	134	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Seattle, WA 47°36.2'N., 122°20.3'W.	2818	2432	2413	2414	2409	2369	2400	2384	2107	1644	1258	1428	1234	1234	976*	815	659*	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Ketchikan, AK 55°20.5'N., 131°38.7'W.	2570	2387	2368	2388	2383	2361	2405	2398	1656	1193	742	892	682	713	307	224	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sitka, AK 57°03.1'N., 135°20.5'W.	2481	2380	2361	2390	2385	2365	2412	2410	1490	1027	564	708	464	479	85	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cape Spencer, AK 58°10.0'N., 136°38.3'W.	2472	2407	2388	2416	2411	2398	2445	2447	1450	987	505	641	422	400	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Port Valdez 61°06.0'N., 146°24.0'W.	2386	2445	2429	2473	2468	2463	2513	2524	1224	761	280	385	144	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Seward, AK 60°06.0'N., 149°26.0'W.	2250	2351	2332	2378	2373	2377	2432	2439	1115	652	175	274	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Anchorage, AK 61°14.2'N., 149°53.3'W.	2305	2459	2440	2482	2477	2479	2535	2542	1151	688	242	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Kodiak, AK 57°47.1'N., 152°25.1'W.	2088	2203	2184	2235	2230	2233	2289	2296	968	505	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unimak Pass, AK 54°20.0'N., 164°45.0'W.	1680	1972	1963	2024	2028	2044	2110	2126	463	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Kuluk Bay, AK 51°51.6'N., 176°37.6'W.	1460	1990	1989	2057	2061	2099	2164	2198	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Hilo, HI 19°44.1'N., 155°03.5'W.	1338	297	287	201	196	121	83	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Kawaihae, HI 20°02.3'N., 155°49.9'W.	1278	240	230	145	140	85	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Kahalui, HI 20°54.0'N., 156°28.2'W.	1232	193	181	94	89	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Honolulu, HI 21°18.5'N., 157°52.3'W.	1150	106	96	9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pearl Harbor, HI 21°20.0'N., 157°58.3'W.	1146	102	92	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Nawiliwili, HI 21°57.4'N., 159°21.5'W.	1069	21	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Port Allen, HI 24°51.1'N., 159°35.6'W.	1042	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Midway Island 28°13.0'N., 177°22.0'W.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

* via inside passage

Distance of Visibility for Objects Having Various Elevations

Height (feet)	Distance (nautical miles)	Distance (statute miles)	Height (meters)
1	1.2	1.3	0.3
2	1.7	1.9	0.6
3	2.0	2.3	0.9
4	2.3	2.7	1.2
5	2.6	3.0	1.5
6	2.9	3.3	1.8
7	3.1	3.6	2.1
8	3.3	3.8	2.4
9	3.5	4.0	2.7
10	3.7	4.3	3.1
11	3.9	4.5	3.4
12	4.1	4.7	3.7
13	4.2	4.9	4.0
14	4.4	5.0	4.3
15	4.5	5.2	4.6
16	4.7	5.4	4.9
17	4.8	5.6	5.2
18	5.0	5.7	5.5
19	5.1	5.9	5.8
20	5.2	6.0	6.1
21	5.4	6.2	6.4
22	5.5	6.3	6.7
23	5.6	6.5	7.0
24	5.7	6.6	7.3
25	5.9	6.7	7.6
26	6.0	6.9	7.9
27	6.1	7.0	8.2
28	6.2	7.1	8.5
29	6.3	7.3	8.8
30	6.4	7.4	9.1
31	6.5	7.5	9.5
32	6.6	7.6	9.8
33	6.7	7.7	10.1
34	6.8	7.9	10.4
35	6.9	8.0	10.7
36	7.0	8.1	11.0
37	7.1	8.2	11.3
38	7.2	8.3	11.6
39	7.3	8.4	11.9
40	7.4	8.5	12.2
41	7.5	8.6	12.5
42	7.6	8.7	12.8
43	7.7	8.8	13.1
44	7.8	8.9	13.4
45	7.8	9.0	13.7
46	7.9	9.1	14.0
47	8.0	9.2	14.3
48	8.1	9.3	14.6
49	8.2	9.4	14.9
50	8.3	9.5	15.2
55	8.7	10.0	16.8
60	9.1	10.4	18.3
65	9.4	10.9	19.8
70	9.8	11.3	21.3
75	10.1	11.7	22.9
80	10.5	12.0	24.4
85	10.8	12.4	25.9
90	11.1	12.8	27.4
95	11.4	13.1	29.0
100	11.7	13.5	30.5
105	12.0	13.8	32.0
110	12.3	14.1	33.5
115	12.5	14.4	33.1

Height (feet)	Distance (nautical miles)	Distance (statute miles)	Height (meters)
120	12.8	14.7	36.6
125	13.1	15.1	38.1
130	13.3	15.4	39.6
135	13.6	15.6	41.2
140	13.8	15.9	42.7
145	14.1	16.2	44.2
150	14.3	16.5	45.7
160	14.8	17.0	48.8
170	15.3	17.6	51.8
180	15.7	18.1	54.9
190	16.1	18.6	57.9
200	16.5	19.0	61.0
210	17.0	19.5	64.0
220	17.4	20.0	67.1
230	17.7	20.4	70.1
240	18.1	20.9	73.2
250	18.5	21.3	76.2
260	18.9	21.7	79.3
270	19.2	22.1	82.3
280	19.6	22.5	85.3
290	19.9	22.9	88.4
300	20.3	23.3	91.4
310	20.6	23.7	94.5
320	20.9	24.1	97.5
330	21.3	24.5	100.6
340	21.6	24.8	103.6
350	21.9	25.2	106.7
360	22.2	25.5	109.7
370	22.5	25.9	112.8
380	22.8	26.2	115.8
390	23.1	26.6	118.9
400	23.4	26.9	121.9
410	23.7	27.3	125.0
420	24.0	27.6	128.0
430	24.3	27.9	131.1
440	24.5	28.2	134.1
450	24.8	28.6	137.2
460	25.1	28.9	140.2
470	25.4	29.2	143.3
480	25.6	29.5	146.3
490	25.9	29.8	149.4
500	26.2	30.1	152.4
510	26.4	30.4	155.5
520	26.7	30.7	158.5
530	26.9	31.0	161.5
540	27.2	31.3	164.6
550	27.4	31.6	167.6
560	27.7	31.9	170.7
570	27.9	32.1	173.7
580	28.2	32.4	176.8
590	28.4	32.7	179.8
600	28.7	33.0	182.9
620	29.1	33.5	189.0
640	29.5	34.1	195.1
660	30.1	34.6	201.2
680	30.5	35.1	207.3
700	31.0	35.6	213.4
720	31.4	36.1	219.5
740	31.8	36.6	225.6
760	32.3	37.1	231.7
780	32.7	37.6	237.7
800	33.1	38.1	243.8
820	33.5	38.6	249.9

This table gives the approximate geographic range of visibility for an object which may be seen by an observer. It is necessary to add to the distance for the height of any object the distance corresponding to the height of the observer's eye above sea level.

Example – determine the geographic visibility of an object 65 feet above the water, for an observer whose eye is 35 feet above the water:
 9.4 nautical miles = **Height of object** (65 feet)
 6.9 nautical miles = **Height of observer** (35 feet)
 16.3 nautical miles = **Computed geographic visibility**

Conversion of Degrees to Points and Points to Degrees

Deg °	Min '	Points	Deg °	Min '	Points
000	00	N	180	00	S
002	49		182	49	
005	38	N ½ E	185	38	S ½ W
008	26		188	26	
011	15	N x E	191	15	S x W
014	04		194	04	
016	53	N x E ½ E	196	53	S x W ½ W
019	41		199	41	
022	30	NNE	202	30	SSW
025	19		205	19	
028	08	NNE ½ E	208	08	SSW ½ W
030	56		210	56	
033	45	NE x N	213	45	SW x W
036	34		216	34	
039	23	NE ½ N	219	23	SW ½ S
042	11		222	11	
045	00	NE	225	00	SW
047	49		227	49	
050	38	NE ½ E	230	38	SW ½ W
053	26		233	26	
056	15	NE x E	236	15	SW x W
059	04		239	04	
061	53	NE x E ½ E	241	53	SW x W ½ W
064	41		244	41	
067	30	ENE	247	30	WSW
070	19		250	19	
073	08	ENE ½ E	253	08	WSW ½ W
075	56		255	56	
078	45	E x N	258	45	W x S
081	34		261	34	
084	23	E ½ N	264	23	W ½ S
087	11		267	11	
090	00	E	270	00	W
092	49		272	49	
095	38	E ½ S	275	38	W ½ N
098	26		278	26	
101	15	E x S	281	15	W x N
104	04		284	04	
106	53	ESE ½ E	286	53	WNW ½ W
109	41		289	41	
112	30	ESE	292	30	WNW
115	19		295	19	
118	08	SE x E ½ E	298	08	NW x W ½ W
120	56		300	56	
123	45	SE x E	303	45	NW x W
126	34		306	34	
129	23	SE ½ E	309	23	NW ½ W
132	11		312	11	
135	00	SE	315	00	NW
137	49		317	49	
140	38	SE ½ S	320	38	NW ½ N
143	26		323	26	
146	15	SE x S	326	15	NW x N
149	04		329	04	
151	53	SSE ½ E	331	53	NNW ½ W
154	41		334	41	
157	30	SSE	337	30	NNW
160	19		340	19	
163	08	S x E ½ E	343	08	N x W ½ W
165	56		345	56	
168	45	S x E	348	45	N x W
171	34		351	34	
174	23	S ½ E	354	23	N ½ W
177	11		357	11	

Table for Estimating Time of Transit																			
	Speed (knots)																		
	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	30
	days/ hours																		
Distance (nautical miles)																			
10	0/1	0/1	0/1	0/1	0/1	0/1	0/1	0/1	0/1	0/1	0/1	0/1	0/1	-	-	-	-	-	-
20	0/3	0/2	0/2	0/2	0/2	0/2	0/1	0/1	0/1	0/1	0/1	0/1	0/1	0/1	0/1	0/1	0/1	0/1	0/1
30	0/4	0/3	0/3	0/3	0/2	0/2	0/2	0/2	0/2	0/2	0/2	0/2	0/2	0/2	0/2	0/2	0/2	0/2	0/1
40	0/5	0/4	0/4	0/4	0/3	0/3	0/3	0/3	0/3	0/2	0/2	0/2	0/2	0/2	0/2	0/2	0/2	0/2	0/1
50	0/6	0/6	0/5	0/5	0/4	0/4	0/4	0/3	0/3	0/3	0/3	0/3	0/3	0/2	0/2	0/2	0/2	0/2	0/2
60	0/8	0/7	0/6	0/5	0/5	0/5	0/4	0/4	0/4	0/4	0/3	0/3	0/3	0/3	0/3	0/3	0/3	0/2	0/2
70	0/9	0/8	0/7	0/6	0/6	0/5	0/5	0/4	0/4	0/4	0/4	0/4	0/4	0/3	0/3	0/3	0/3	0/3	0/2
80	0/10	0/9	0/8	0/7	0/7	0/6	0/6	0/5	0/5	0/5	0/4	0/4	0/4	0/4	0/4	0/3	0/3	0/3	0/3
90	0/11	0/10	0/9	0/8	0/8	0/7	0/6	0/6	0/6	0/5	0/5	0/5	0/5	0/4	0/4	0/4	0/4	0/4	0/3
100	0/13	0/11	0/10	0/9	0/8	0/8	0/7	0/7	0/6	0/6	0/6	0/5	0/5	0/5	0/5	0/4	0/4	0/4	0/3
200	1/1	0/22	0/20	0/18	0/17	0/15	0/14	0/13	0/13	0/12	0/11	0/11	0/10	0/10	0/9	0/9	0/8	0/8	0/7
300	1/14	1/9	1/6	1/3	1/1	0/23	0/21	0/20	0/19	0/18	0/17	0/16	0/15	0/14	0/14	0/13	0/13	0/12	0/10
400	2/2	1/20	1/16	1/12	1/9	1/7	1/5	1/3	1/1	1/0	0/22	0/21	0/20	0/19	0/18	0/17	0/17	0/16	0/13
500	2/15	2/8	2/2	1/21	1/18	1/14	1/12	1/9	1/7	1/5	1/4	1/2	1/1	1/0	0/23	0/22	0/21	0/20	0/17
600	3/3	2/19	2/12	2/7	2/2	1/22	1/19	1/16	1/14	1/11	1/9	1/8	1/6	1/5	1/3	1/2	1/1	1/0	0/20
700	3/16	3/6	2/22	2/16	2/10	2/6	2/2	1/23	1/20	1/17	1/15	1/13	1/11	1/9	1/8	1/6	1/5	1/4	0/23
800	4/4	3/17	3/8	3/1	2/19	2/14	2/9	2/5	2/2	1/23	1/20	1/18	1/16	1/14	1/12	1/11	1/9	1/8	1/3
900	4/17	4/4	3/18	3/10	3/3	2/21	2/16	2/12	2/8	2/5	2/2	1/23	1/21	1/19	1/17	1/15	1/14	1/12	1/6
1000	5/5	4/15	4/4	3/19	3/11	3/5	2/23	2/19	2/15	2/11	2/8	2/5	2/2	2/0	1/21	1/19	1/18	1/16	1/9
2000	10/10	9/6	8/8	7/14	6/23	6/10	5/23	5/13	5/5	4/22	4/15	4/9	4/4	3/23	3/19	3/15	3/11	3/8	2/19
3000	15/15	13/21	12/12	11/9	10/10	9/15	8/22	8/8	7/20	7/8	6/23	6/14	6/6	5/23	5/16	5/10	5/5	5/0	4/4
4000	20/20	18/21	16/16	15/4	13/21	12/20	11/22	11/3	10/10	9/19	9/6	8/19	8/8	7/22	7/14	7/6	6/23	6/16	5/13
5000	26/1	23/4	20/20	18/23	17/9	16/1	14/21	13/21	13/1	12/6	11/14	10/23	10/10	9/22	9/11	9/1	8/16	8/8	6/23
6000	31/6	27/19	25/0	22/17	20/20	19/6	17/21	16/16	15/15	14/17	13/21	13/4	12/12	11/22	11/9	10/21	10/10	10/0	8/8

Determination of Wind Speed by Sea Condition					
Miles per hour	Knots	Descriptive	Sea Conditions	Wind Force (Beaufort)	Probable Wave Height (feet)
0-1	0-1	Calm	Sea smooth and mirror like	0	-
1-3	1-3	Light Air	Scale-like ripples without foam crests	1	¼
4-7	4-6	Light Breeze	Small, short wavelets; crests have a glassy appearance and do not break.	2	½
8-12	7-10	Gentle Breeze	Large wavelets; some crests begin to break; foam has glassy appearance. Occasional white foam crests.	3	2
13-18	11-16	Moderate Breeze	Small waves, become longer; fairly frequent white foam crests.	4	4
19-24	17-21	Fresh Breeze	Moderate waves, taking a more pronounced long form; many white foam crests; there may be some spray.	5	6
25-31	22-27	Strong Breeze	Large waves begin to form; white foam crests are more extensive everywhere; there may be some spray.	6	10
32-38	28-33	Near Gale	Sea heaps up and white foam from breaking waves begin to be blown in streaks along the direction of the wind; spindrift begins.	7	14
39-46	34-40	Gale	Moderately high waves of greater length; edges of crests break into spindrift; foam is blown in well-marked streaks along the direction of the wind.	8	18
47-54	41-47	Strong Gale	High waves; dense streaks of foam along the direction of the wind; crests of waves begin to topple, tumble and roll over; spray may reduce visibility.	9	23
55-63	48-55	Storm	Very high waves with long overhanging crests. The resulting foam in great patches is blown in dense white streaks along the direction of the wind. On the whole, the surface of the sea is white in appearance. The tumbling of the sea becomes heavy and shock-like. Visibility is reduced.	10	29
64-72	56-63	Violent Storm	Exceptionally high waves that may obscure small and medium-sized ships. The sea is completely covered with long white patches of foam lying along the direction of the wind. Everywhere the edges of the wave crests are blown into froth. Visibility is reduced.	11	37
73+	64+	Hurricane	The air is filled with foam and spray. Sea completely white with driving spray; visibility is very much reduced.	12	45

Standard Abbreviations Used In Broadcasts

Aids to Navigation		Organizations	
Aeronautical Radiobeacon	AERO RBN	Commander, Coast Guard District (#)	CCGD(#)
Articulated Daybeacon	ART DBN	Coast Guard	CG
Articulated Light	ART LT	Corps of Engineers	COE
Destroyed	DESTR	National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency	NGA
Discontinued	DISCONTD	National Ocean Service	NOS
Established	ESTAB	National Weather Service	NWS
Exposed Location Buoy	ELB	Vessels	
Fog Signal Station	FOG SIG	Aircraft	A/C
Large Navigation Buoy	LNB	Fishing Vessel	F/V
Light	LT	Liquefied Natural Gas Carrier	LNG
Light List Number	LLNR	Motor Vessel ²	M/V
Lighted Bell Buoy	LBB	Pleasure Craft	P/C
Lighted Buoy	LB	Research Vessel	R/V
Lighted Gong Buoy	LGB	Sailing Vessel	S/V
Lighted Horn Buoy	LHB	Compass Directions	
Lighted Whistle Buoy	LWB	North	N
Ocean Data Acquisition System	ODAS	South	S
Privately Maintained	PRIV MAINTD	East	E
Radar Beacon	RACON	West	W
Radar Reflector	RA REF	Northeast	NE
Temporarily Replaced by Unlighted Buoy	TRUB	Northwest	NW
Temporarily Replaced by Lighted Buoy	TRLB	Southeast	SE
Whistle	WHIS	Southwest	SW
Light Characteristics		Months	
Alternating	AL	January	JAN
Characteristic	CHAR	February	FEB
Composite Group-Flashing	FL(2+1)	March	MAR
Composite Group-Occulting	OC(2+1)	April	APR
Continuous Quick-Flashing	Q	May	MAY
Fixed and Flashing	FFL	June	JUN
Fixed	F	July	JUL
Group-Flashing	FL(3)	August	AUG
Group-Occulting	OC(2)	September	SEP
Interrupted Quick-Flashing	IQ	October	OCT
Isophase	ISO	November	NOV
Morse Code	MO(A)	December	DEC
Occulting	OC	Days of the Week	
Single-Flashing	FL	Monday	MON
Colors ¹		Tuesday	TUE
Black	B	Wednesday	WED
Blue	BU	Thursday	THU
Green	G	Friday	FRI
Orange	OR	Saturday	SAT
Red	R	Sunday	SUN
White	W		
Yellow	Y		

¹ Color refers to light characteristics of Aids to Navigation only

² M/V includes: Steam Ship, Container Vessel, Cargo Vessel, etc.

Standard Abbreviations Used In Broadcasts (continued)

Countries and States			
Alabama	AL	South Dakota	SD
Alaska	AK	Tennessee	TN
American Samoa	AS	Texas	TX
Arizona	AZ	United States	US
Arkansas	AR	Utah	UT
California	CA	Vermont	VT
Canada	CN	Virgin Islands	VI
Colorado	CO	Virginia	VA
Connecticut	CT	Washington	WA
Delaware	DE	West Virginia	WV
District of Columbia	DC	Wisconsin	WI
Florida	FL	Wyoming	WY
Georgia	GA		
Guam	GU	Various	
Hawaii	HI	Anchorage	ANCH
Idaho	ID	Anchorage Prohibited	ANCH PROHIB
Illinois	IL	Approximate	APPROX
Indiana	IN	Atlantic	ATLC
Iowa	IA	Authorized	AUTH
Kansas	KS	Average	AVG
Kentucky	KY	Bearing	BRG
Louisiana	LA	Breakwater	BKW
Maine	ME	Broadcast Notice to Mariners	BNM
Maryland	MD	Channel	CHAN
Marshall Islands	MH	Code of Federal Regulations	CFR
Massachusetts	MA	Continue	CONT
Mexico	MX	Degrees (temp; geo pos)	DEG
Michigan	MI	Diameter	DIA
Minnesota	MN	Edition	ED
Mississippi	MS	Effect/Effective	EFF
Missouri	MO	Entrance	ENTR
Montana	MT	Explosive Anchorage	EXPLOS ANCH
Nebraska	NE	Fathom(s)	FM(S)
Nevada	NV	Foot/Feet	FT
New Hampshire	NH	Harbor	HBR
New Jersey	NJ	Height	HT
New Mexico	NM	Hertz	HZ
New York	NY	Horizontal Clearance	HOR CL
North Carolina	NC	Hour	HR
North Dakota	ND	International Regulations for Preventing Collisions at Sea	COLREGS
Northern Mariana Islands	MP	Kilohertz	KHZ
Ohio	OH	Kilometer	KM
Oklahoma	OK	Knot(s)	KT(S)
Oregon	OR	Latitude	LAT
Pennsylvania	PA	Local Notice to Mariners	LNLM
Puerto Rico	PR	Longitude	LONG
Rhode Island	RI	Maintained	MAINTD
South Carolina	SC	Maximum	MAX
		Megahertz	MHZ
		Millibar	MB

Standard Abbreviations Used In Broadcasts (continued)
--

Various (continued)	
Millimeter	MM
Minute (time; geographic position)	MIN
Moderate	MOD
Mountain, Mount	MT
Nautical Mile(s)	NM
Notice to Mariners	NTM
Obstruction	OBSTR
Occasion/Occasionally	OCCASION
Operating Area	OPAREA
Pacific	PAC
Point(s)	PT(S)
Position	POS
Position Approximate	PA
Pressure	PRES
Private/Private	PRIV
Prohibited	PROHIB
Publication	PUB
Range	RGE
Reported	REP
Restricted	RESTR

Rock	RK
Saint	ST
Second (time; geographic position)	SEC
Signal Station	SIG STA
Station	STA
Statute Mile(s)	SM
Storm Signal Station	S SIG STA
Temporary	TEMP
Thunderstorm	TSTORM
Through	THRU
True	T
Uncovers; Dries	UNCOV
Universal Coordinate Time	UTC
Urgent Marine Information Broadcast	UMIB
Velocity	VEL
Vertical Clearance	VERT CL
Visibility	VIS
Yard(s)	YD
Warning	WARN
Weather	WX
Wreck	WK

Conversion Factors			
	Known Value	Multiply By	Unknown Value
Linear	inches	25.40	millimeters
		2.540	centimeters
	centimeters	0.032808	feet
	feet	30.48	centimeters
		0.3048	meters
	yard	0.00016458	nautical miles
		0.9144	meters
	meters	3.2808	feet
		1.094	yards
	statute miles	0.0005399	nautical miles
0.86897		nautical miles	
nautical miles	1.6093	kilometers	
	1,609.3	meters	
Area	square feet	0.0929	square meters
		0.00002296	acres
	square meters	10.764	square feet
		0.0002471	acres
	acres	4,046.9	square meters
43,560		square feet	
hectare	0.404685	hectare	
	2.471054	acres	
Depths	fathoms	1.8288	meters
	meters	0.54681	fathoms
		3.2808	feet
feet	0.3048	meters	
Rate	feet per second	0.5925	knots
		0.6818	miles per hour
		30.48	centimeters per second
	statute miles per hour	0.8689	knots
		1.467	feet per second
	knots	0.447	meters per second
		1.151	miles per hour
	centimeters per second	0.5144	meters per second
1.6878		feet per second	
0.01944		knots	
Mass	grams	0.02237	miles per hour
		0.032808	feet per second
	grams	0.035275	ounces
	ounces	0.02205	pounds
	pounds	28.349	grams
short tons	0.45359	kilograms	
	2,000	pounds	
	0.89286	long tons	
	0.9072	metric tons	

Mass	long tons	2,240	pounds
		1.12	short tons
		1.016	metric tons
	metric tons	1,000	kilograms
		0.9842	long tons
		1.1023	short tons
		2,204.6	pounds
Volume	barrels (petroleum)	42	gallons (US)
		158.99	liters
	barrels (liquid, US)	31.5	gallons (US)
		26.229	gallons (British)
		119.24	liters
	gallons (US)	0.02381	barrels (petroleum)
3.7854		liters	
liters	0.26417	gallons (US)	

Measurements and Equivalencies	
Unit	Equivalency
nautical mile	1,852 meters 6,076.12 feet
statute mile	5,280 feet 1,609.3 meters 1.6093 kilometers
cable	0.1 nautical mile (CN) 720 feet (US)
fathom	6 feet 1.8288 meters
foot	0.3048 meter
inch	2.54 centimeters
meter	39.37 inches 3.281 feet 1.0936 yards
kilometer	1,000 meters
knot	1.6877 feet per second 0.5144 meters per second
miles per hour (statute)	1.466 feet per second 0.44704 meters per second
acre	43,560 square feet 4,046.82 square meters
pound (avoirdupois)	453.59 gram
gram	0.0022046 pound (avoirdupois) 0.035274 ounce
short ton	2,000 pounds
long ton	2,240 pounds
metric ton	2,204.6 pounds
kilogram	2.2 pounds
liter	1.0567 quarts
barrel (petroleum)	42 gallons (US)

INDEX

The numbers of the largest scale charts on which the names appear follow the indexed items. Some geographic names are indexed more than once when more than one place has the same geographic name. Charts published by the National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency are indicated by an asterisk.

A

- A.C. Point 16648 221
- Abbreviations for Broadcast 21
- Aberdeen Rock 16592 263
- Abraham Bay 16430 427
- Acharon Channel 16240 470
- Acheredin Bay 16553 325
- Acheredin Point 16553, 16551 . . . 325
- Acorn Rock 16471 408
- Adak Bight 16475 406
- Adak Island 16471 406
- Adak Strait 16471, 16467 408
- Admiralty Bay 16004 497
- Adugak Island 16511 382
- Afognak 16594 244
- Afognak Bay 16594 244
- Afognak Island 16604 241
- Afognak Point 16594 245
- Afognak River 16594 244
- Afognak Strait 16594 245
- Agamgik Bay 16522 371
- Agattu Island 16434, 16423 428
- Agattu Roadstead 16434, 16423 . . 429
- Aghik Island 16587, 16013 302
- Aghiyuk Island 16587, 16013 302
- Agligadak Island 16480 395
- Agligadak Reefs 16480 395
- Agnes Cove 16682 188
- Agriculture, Department of 35, 511
- Agripina Bay 16568 298
- Agulich Island 16603, 16576 294
- Aguliak Island 16704 184
- Aguligik Island 16603, 16576 294
- Aguliuk Point 16500 378
- Aiaktalik Cove 16590 267
- Aiaktalik Island 16590 267
- Aiaktalik Island Light 5 16590 . . . 267
- Aialik Bay 16682 191
- Aialik Cape 16682 192
- Aichilik River 16042 503
- Aids to navigation 10, 111
- Aids to Navigation on Artificial Islands and Fixed Structures (in part) . 47
- Aiktak Island 16531 348
- Air Almanac 508
- Aircraft procedures for directing surface craft 15
- Aiugnak Columns 16568 299
- Akhiok 16591 271
- Akhiok Bay 16591 271
- Akhiok Island 16591 271
- Akhiok Reef 16591 271
- Akjemguiga Cove 16648 219
- Akoliakatat Pass 16087 494
- Akulurak 16240 471
- Akumwarvik Bay 16648 219
- Akun Bay 16531 351
- Akun Head 16531 352
- Akun Island 16531 350
- Akun Strait 16532 352
- Akun Strait Light 16532 352
- Akutan 16532 352
- Akutan Bay 16532 352
- Akutan Harbor 16532 352
- Akutan Island 16531 353
- Akutan Pass 16528 355
- Akutan Peak 16531 353
- Akutan Point 16532 352
- Alaganik 16013 143
- Alaganik Slough 16013 143
- Alagnak River 16323 447
- Alaid Island 16435 424
- Alakanuk 16240 471
- Alaska Highway 158
- Alaska Island 16045 500
- Alaska Maritime National Wildlife Refuge 113
- Alaska Peninsula 16011, 16013 . . . 291
- Alaska Peninsula National Wildlife Refuge 113
- Alaska Range 233
- Alaska-Canada Boundary Monument No. 1 16041 504
- Albatross Anchorage 16553 316
- Albatross Bank 16580 268
- Alcan Harbor 16423, 16436 423
- Alder Rock 17301 133
- Aleks Rock 16520 338
- Aleut Point 16440 417
- Aleut Village 16594 244
- Aleutian Islands 16011, 16012 . . . 343
- Aleutian Rock 16597 285
- Aleutian Trench 16011, 16012 . . . 345
- Alexai Point 16432 424
- Alexander 16660 226
- Alexander Island 16594 244
- Alexander Point 16556, 16540 311
- Alf Island 16597 285
- Aligo Point 16682 192
- Aliksemit Island 16587, 16013 302
- Alimuda Bay 16515 368
- Alinchak Bay 16575, 16580 296
- Alitak Bay 16590 270
- Alitak Lagoon 16591 271
- Aliulik Peninsula 16590 266
- Alligator Island 16605 275
- Alligator Island Light 16605 275
- Alpine Cove 16590 272
- Alsek Glacier 16760 135
- Alsek River 16760 135
- Amagat Island 16535 334
- Amak Island 16520 440
- Amakdedori 16648 220
- Amakdedori Creek 16648 220
- Amakdedulia Cove 16648 219
- Amaknak Island 16529 359
- Amalik Bay 16576, 16580 295
- Amatignak Island 16460 415
- Amatuli Cove 16606 206
- Amber Bay 16568 300
- Amchitka Island 16440 416
- Amchitka Pass 16460 415
- Amee Bay 16592 263
- Amendments 1
- American Bay 16553 315
- American Practical Navigator 508
- Amerk Point 16702 182
- Amik Island 16591 271
- Amlia Island 16480 395
- Amlia Pass 16490 395
- Amook Island 16597 285
- Amos Bay 16500 383
- Amtagis Island 16480 396
- Amugul Bay 16522 370
- Amukta Island 16500, 16480 390
- Amukta Pass 16480 392
- AMVER 41
- AMVER Reporting Required 41
- Anagaksik Island 16477 404
- Anaktuvuk River 16004 498
- Anangula (Ananiuliak) Island 16511 381
- Anchor Cove 16683 187
- Anchor Point 16315 452
- Anchor Point 16645 218
- Anchor Point Light 16645 218
- Anchorage 16665, 16663 231
- Anchorage Bay 16566 303
- Anchorage Cove 16762 134
- Anchorage Regulations 51
- Anchorages 112
- Anderson Bay 16517 366
- Anderson Point 16044 501
- Anderson Point 16517 366
- Andreanof Islands 16012 392
- Andreon Bay 16604 241
- Andronica Island 16553 322

- Andronica Island Light 16553 . . . 322
 Angun Lagoon 16042 503
 Angun Point 16042 503
 Anguvik Island 16566 304
 Aniak 16006 456
 Aniakchak Bay 16568 301
 Aniakchak Crater 16343 442
 Animal and Plant Health Inspection
 Service 35
 Animal Import Centers 511
 Ankau, The 16761 136
 Annoy Rock 16463 410
 Anowik Island 16587, 16013 302
 Anton Larsen Bay 16594 249
 Apavawook Cape 16006 465
 Aphrewn River 16006 468
 Apoon Pass 16240 471
 Applegate Cove 16501 386
 Applegate Island 16705 174
 Applegate Rock 16701 178
 Applegate Shoal Light 16701 178
 Arch Point 16520 346
 Arch Point 16549 327
 Arch Point Light 2 16549 327
 Arch Rock 16645 199
 Arch Rock Light 3A 16530 362
 Archaeological Resource
 Preservation 34
 Archimandritof Shoals 16645,
 16646 215
 Arctic Ocean 16003 485
 Arey Island 16043 501
 Argonne Channel 16474 409
 Argonne Point 16471 408
 Ariadne Cove 16681 196
 Ariadne Island 16681 196
 Armeria Bay 16434, 16423 429
 Armeria Point 16434, 16423 429
 Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) . 39
 Arre Rocks 16006 465
 Articulated daybeacons 11
 Articulated lights 11
 Ashiik Island 16568 298
 Ashishik Point 16500 377
 Askinuk Mountains 16240, 16006 . 469
 Aspid Bay 16515 368
 Astrolabe Bay 17301 133
 Astrolabe Point 17301 133
 Astrolabe Rocks 17301 133
 Astronomical Almanac 508
 Asuksak Island 16478 404
 Asuksak Pass 16477 404
 Atigaru Point 16064 498
 Atka 16490 398
 Atka Island 16480 396
 Atka Pass 16484 402
 Atkins Island 16540 318
 Atkulik Island 16566 303
 Attu 16433 426
 Attu Island 16421 424
 Augustine Island 16648 220
 Augustine Rocks 16648 220
 Auk Bay 16683 186
 Austin Cove 16421 426
 Automated Mutual-assistance Vessel
 Rescue System (AMVER) 41
 Avatanak Island 16531 350
 Avatanak Point 16531 350
 Avatanak Strait 16531 350
 Axel Lind Island 16705 165
 Ayakulik Island 16601 288
 Ayakulik River 16601 288
 Ayugadak Point 16441 418
 Azamis Cove 16477 405
 Aziak 16200 479
 Aziak Island 16478 404
 Azimuth Point 16594 252
-
- B**
- Babcock Creek 16681 196
 Baby Islands 16528 355
 Baby Pass 16528 355
 Bailey Ledge 16529 362
 Bainbridge Glacier 16683 186
 Bainbridge Island 16702 181
 Bainbridge Passage 16702 182
 Balboa Bay 16553 316
 Bald Head 16200 475
 Bald Head Chris Island 16705 . . . 166
 Baldwin Peninsula 16005 489
 Bales Landing 16556, 16540 314
 Balika Cove 16594 250
 Ballast Island 16553 316
 Ban Island 16604 276
 Banner Bay 16487 399
 Banner Point 16487 399
 Baralof Bay 16553 324
 Baralof Bay Light 16553 324
 Bare Island 16594 246
 Barling Bay 16592 265
 Barnabas Rock 16592 262
 Barnes Cove 16704 184
 Barometer Mountain 16594 255
 Barren Islands 16606 205
 Barrow 16082 495
 Barry Arm 16700 168-169
 Barter Island 16043 502
 Barwell Island 16682 188
 Basalt Rock 16531 351
 Bass Harbor 16705 164
 Battery Point 16531 354
 Bay of Islands 16474 408
 Bay of Isles 16701 179
 Bay of Waterfalls 16471 409
 Bay Point 16551 325
 Beach River 16701 148
 Beacon Point 16300 455
 Bear Bay 16549 328
 Bear Cape 16709 150
 Bear Cove 16645 217
 Bear Cove 16682 192
 Bear Glacier 16682 188
 Bear Island 16599 284
 Bear Island 16605 276
 Bear Point 16682 193
 Bear Rock 16549 332
 Bearings 1
 Beartrack Creek 16520 439
 Beartrap Bay 16708 155
 Beaufort Lagoon 16042 503
 Beaufort Sea 16003 496
 Beautiful Isle 16681 196
 Beauty Bay 16681 196
 Beaver Bay 16480 397
 Beaver Bay 16551 326
 Beaver Inlet 16522 370
 Becharof Lake 16323 444
 Bechevin Bay 16486 401
 Bechevin Bay 16535 336
 Bechevin Point 16486 401
 Beechey Point 16062 499
 Beehive Island 16682 192
 Belkofski 16549 330
 Belkofski Bay 16549 330
 Belkofski Point 16549 330
 Belleview Beach 16471 411
 Beluga Hill 16300 454
 Beluga River 16663, 16660 225
 Beluga Shoal 16663 230
 Belvedere Island 16046 500
 Bendel Island 16540 319
 Berger Island 16681 198
 Bering Glacier 16016 139
 Bering River 16723 142
 Bering Sea 16006 435
 Bering Strait 16003 485
 Bernard Harbor 16043 502
 Bernard Spit 16043 502
 Bert Point 16590 272
 Bertoncini Island 16062 499
 Besboro Island 16200 475
 Bethel 16006 456
 Bettles Bay 16700 168
 Bettles Island 16702 181
 Beulah Island 16240 473
 Beverly Cove 16474 409
 Bidarka Point 16708 156
 Big Alinchak Bay 16575 296
 Big Bay 16604 274
 Big Diomedes Island 16200 488
 Big Flat 16323 443
 Big Fort Channel 16604 241

- Cape Chichagof 16323 444
 Cape Chiniak 16580 293
 Cape Chiniak 16593 259
 Cape Chiniak Light 16593 259
 Cape Chlanak 16471 408
 Cape Chunu 16463 410
 Cape Cleare 16701 147
 Cape Constantine 16322 448
 Cape Corwin 16006 463
 Cape Current 16605 275
 Cape Current Narrows 16605 275
 Cape Darby 16200 475
 Cape Deceit 16005 489
 Cape Denbigh 16200 475
 Cape Devine 16553 322
 Cape Dezhneva 16005 488
 Cape Douglas 16200 479
 Cape Douglas 16580 292
 Cape Elizabeth Light 16645 208
 Cape Espenberg 16005 489
 Cape Etolin 16006 462
 Cape Etolin Anchorage 16006 463
 Cape Fairfield 16683 187
 Cape Fairweather 16760 135
 Cape Glazenap 16520 440
 Cape Grant 16598 287
 Cape Greig 16011 443
 Cape Greville 16593 259
 Cape Gull 16576, 16580 294
 Cape Halkett 16065 498
 Cape Hall 16006 465
 Cape Hepburn 16590 272
 Cape Hinchinbrook 16709 148
 Cape Hinchinbrook Light 16709 149
 Cape Horn 16553 321
 Cape Idak 16513 377
 Cape Idalug 16480 395
 Cape Igvak 16570 297
 Cape Ikolik 16601 287
 Cape Ikti 16561, 16013 306
 Cape Ilktugitak 16576, 16580 295
 Cape Imalianuk 16511 379
 Cape Izhut 16594 243
 Cape Izigan 16513 375
 Cape Junken 16683 187
 Cape Kagalus 16478 403
 Cape Kaguyak 16590 266
 Cape Kalekta 16528 358
 Cape Kanatak 16570 297
 Cape Karluk 16598 287
 Cape Kasiak 16592 266
 Cape Kasilof 16662, 16660 226
 Cape Kayakliut 16568 298
 Cape Kekurnoi 16575, 16580 296
 Cape Kiavak 16592 266
 Cape Kiguga 16471 408
 Cape Kigun 16486 402
 Cape Kigunak 16511 379
 Cape Kigushimkada 16500 380
 Cape Korovin 16487 398
 Cape Kostromitinof 16594 243
 Cape Kovrizhka 16518 365
 Cape Krenitzin 16535 336
 Cape Krusenstern 16005 491
 Cape Kubugakli 16575, 16580 296
 Cape Kudugnak 16490 397
 Cape Kuliak 16576, 16580 294
 Cape Kuliuk 16597 283
 Cape Kumlik 16566 302
 Cape Kumliun 16566 303
 Cape Kunmik 16568 300
 Cape Kutuzof 16011 442
 Cape Kuyuyukak 16568 299
 Cape Lazaref 16535 346
 Cape Liakik 16592 265
 Cape Lisburne 16122 493
 Cape Lutke 16520 346
 Cape Manning 16006 463
 Cape Mansfield 16683 187
 Cape Mendenhall 16006 463
 Cape Menshikof 16011 443
 Cape Miga 16471 410
 Cape Moffett 16471 408
 Cape Mohican 16006 462
 Cape Mordvinof 16520 439
 Cape Morgan 16531 354
 Cape Mountain 16200 487
 Cape Newenham 16305 453
 Cape Newland 16605 275
 Cape Nihilchik 16640 218
 Cape Nome 16200 477
 Cape Nukshak 16603, 16576 293
 Cape Nuniliak 16576, 16594 279
 Cape Pankof 16535 336
 Cape Paramanof 16604 277
 Cape Peirce 16305 452
 Cape Prince of Wales 16200 487
 Cape Prominence 16521 372
 Cape Providence 16568 299
 Cape Puget 16683 187
 Cape Resurrection 16682 188
 Cape Rodney 16200 479
 Cape Romanzof 16006, 16240 469
 Cape Rozhnof 16363 441
 Cape Rukavitsie 16520 346
 Cape Sabak 16434, 16423 429
 Cape Sabine 16121 493
 Cape Sagak 16500 382
 Cape Sajaka 16462 412
 Cape Sarichef 16520 347, 438
 Cape Sarichef Light 16520 347
 Cape Sasmik 16463 411
 Cape Sedanka 16522 369
 Cape Seniavin 16011 442
 Cape Shaw 16480 398
 Cape Simpson 16067 498
 Cape Sitkinak 16590 267
 Cape Spencer 17301 132
 Cape Spencer Light 17301 132
 Cape St. Elias 16723 141
 Cape St. Elias Light 16723 141
 Cape St. Hermogenes 16604 242
 Cape St. Stephen 16441 420
 Cape Starichkof 16517 366
 Cape Starichkof 16640 218
 Cape Starr 16511 381
 Cape Stephens Light 16240 472
 Cape Suckling 16723 140
 Cape Sudak 16463 411
 Cape Suworof 16323 445
 Cape Tachilni 16535 334
 Cape Tanak 16500 377
 Cape Thompson 16005 492
 Cape Thompson 16540 318
 Cape Tolstoi 16551 326
 Cape Trinity 16590 270
 Cape Tusik 16460, 16467 410
 Cape Udak 16500 383
 Cape Uganik 16576, 16597 281
 Cape Ugat 16597 283
 Cape Ugyak 16603, 16576 294
 Cape Unalishagvak 16570 297
 Cape Upright 16006 464
 Cape Uyak 16598 286
 Cape Vancouver 16006 467
 Cape Wedge 16553 320
 Cape Wislow 16518 364
 Cape Wrangell 16430 427
 Cape Yakak 16471 409
 Cape Yakataga 16016 140
 Cape Yanaliuk 16521 372
 Cape York 16200 480
 Captain Harbor 16549 330
 Captains Bay 16530 362
 Careful Point 16474 408
 Carlisle Island 16501 387
 Carlisle Pass 16501 384
 Carlsen Point 16597 284
 Carlsen Reef 16597 284
 Carolyn Island 16200 476
 Carry Inlet 16604 240
 Carson Creek 16741 139
 Carter 16300 455
 Carter Bay 16300 455
 Carter Spit 16300 455
 Cascade Bight 16531 354
 Cascade Glacier 16762 134
 Cascade Rock 16474 408
 Casco Cove 16432 425
 Castle Bay 16566 303
 Castle Cape 16566 303
 Castle Island 16463 410
 Castle Island 16500 378
 Castle Rock 16305 454

Castle Rock 16500	378	Chernabura Island 16540	318	Cinder Point 16511	379
Castle Rock 16540	319	Cherni Island 16547	340	Cinder River 16011	443
Cat Head 16704	184	Chernof Point 16594	246	Citizenship and Immigration	
Cataract Bight 16471	409	Chernofski Harbor 16516	368	Services	40
Cataract Cove 16682	193	Chernofski Point 16516	368	Claim Point 16645	208
Cathead Bay 16704	184	Chevak 16006	468	Clam Gulch 16640	218
Cathead Shoal 16704	184	Chiachi Bay 16556, 16540	310	Clam Islands 16704	184
Cathedral Island 16592	263	Chiachi Island 16556, 16540	310	Clam Lagoon 16475	407
Caton Cove 16553	321	Chiachi Islands 16556, 16540	310	Clarence Lagoon 16041	504
Caton Harbor 16547	338	Chiachi Point 16594	245	Clark Bay 16553	315
Caton Island 16547	338	Chicago Harbor 16761	138	Clark Slough 16322	449
Caton Shoal 16553	323	Chichagof Bay 16553	315	Clarks Point 16322	448
Cave Point 16520	439	Chichagof Harbor 16433	426	Claybluff Point 16741	139 - 140
Cedar Bay 16700	164	Chichagof Point 16433	426	Clean Water Act (CWA)	25
Cemetery Cove 16511	379	Chicken Island 16702	180	Cliff Island 16596	258
Cenotaph Island 16762	134	Chief Cove 16597	283	Cliff Point 16596	258
Center for Operational		Chief Point 16597	283	Clifford Island 16547	339
Oceanographic Products		Chiginagak Bay 16568	299	Cloudy Cape 16682	193
and Services (CO-OPS)	35	Chignik 16566	304	Clover Rock 16597	283
Center Point 16433	426	Chignik Bay 16566	303	Clubbing Rocks 16540	340
Central Island 16568	300	Chignik Lagoon 16566	304	Coach Butte 16662	224
Chagulak Island 16500	389	Chignik Spit Light 16566	303	Coal Bay 16551	326
Chagulak Pass 16500	390	Childs Glacier 16013	142	Coal Bay 16645, 16646	214
Chagvan Bay 16305	454	Chilkat 16723	142	Coal Cape 16556, 16540	310
Chagvan Mountain 16300	454	Chimney Cove 16531	350	Coal Cape Mountain Range 16556,	
Challenge Entrance 16045	500	China Poot Bay 16645	214	16540	310
Challenge Island 16045	500	Chiniak Bay 16594, 16593	252	Coal Cove 16646	210
Chalugas Bay 16480	395	Chiniak Island 16593	259	Coal Harbor 16553	326
Chamberlain Bay 16708	161	Chinitna Bay 16640	222	Coal Point 16556	311
Chamisso Island 16005	489	Chip Cove 16590	272	Coal Point 16645, 16646	214
Chance Cove 16681	195	Chirikof Island 16580, 16587,		Coast Guard	41
Chance Lagoon 16681	195	16013	269	Coast Guard District Office	509
Chandalar River	471	Chirikof Point 16432	424	Coast Guard droppable,	
Chaniliut 16240	471	Chisak Bay 16477	405	floatable pumps	18
Chankliut Island 16561, 16566	305	Chisik Island 16640	222	Coast Guard Radio Broadcasts	509
Channel Island 16701	178	Chistiakof Island 16343	442	Coast Guard radio stations	21
Channel Islands 16710	151	Chiswell Islands 16682	188	Coast Guard Stations	509
Channel Rock 16570	297	Chitka Cove 16440	417	Coast Guard vessels,	
Channel Rock 16595	253	Chitka Point 16440	417	warning signals	29
Channel Rock 16705	185	Choris Peninsula 16005	489	Coast Pilot	1, 505
Chapel Cove 16471	409	Chowiet Island 16587, 16013	302	Coastal Warning Display	37
Chapel Roads 16471	409	Christie Point 16081	497	Cochrane Bay 16705	170
Chart Datum	3	Christmas Tree Point 16463	411	Code of Signals, International	508
Chart Numbering System	7	Chrome Bay 16645	209	Coffee Point 16322	449
Chart Projections	3	Chugach Bay 16645	200	Coffee Point 16323	444
Chart scale	7	Chugach Islands 16645	207	Coghill Point	169
Chart symbols and abbreviations	3	Chugach Mountains 16700	144	Cohen Island 16645	213
Charts and Publications-Other U.S.		Chugach Passage 16645	208	Cohoe 16662	226
Government Agencies	507	Chuginadak Island 16501	386	Cold Bay 16549	332
Chase Island 16704	184	Chuginadak Pass 16501	384	Coleman Bay 16682	192
Chat Island 16682	192	Chugul Island 16478	403	College Fiord 16700	168 - 169
Chatham Island 16645	209	Chugul Pass 16478	403	Collinson Point 16044	501
Chelan Bank 16528	358	Chugul Point 16441	419	COLREGS Demarcation Lines	50, 112
Chena River	472	Chuitna River 16663, 16660	225	Columbia Bay 16708	162
Chenega 16701	185	Chukchi Sea 16003	485	Columbia Glacier 16708	162
Chenega Island 16701	185	Chunak Point 16520	440	Column Rocks 16440	417
Chenik Head 16648	220	Chunak Point 16535	336	Colville River 16063, 16004	498
Chenik Mountain 16648	219	Chuniksak Point 16430	428	Combine Flats 16322	449

- Comfort Cove 16708 155
Commerce, Department of 35
Communications 127
Compass roses on charts 9
Concord Point 16501 386
Cone Island 16490 397
Cone Mountain 16300 455
Cone Peak 16551 327
Conquer Point 16441 420
Constantine Bay 16528 359
Constantine Harbor 16446 417
Constantine Harbor 16709 150
Contact Point 16648 220
Control of shipping in time of
 emergency or war 29
Controller Bay 16723 141
Cook Inlet 16660, 16640 200
Coolie Hat 16463 412
Cooper Island 16081 497
Cooper Islands 16433 425
Copper Bay 16704 183
Copper River 16013 142
Cordova 16710 152
Cormorant Rock 16599 284
Cormorant Rock 16762 134
Corwin Rock 16501 386
COSPAS-SARSAT system 19
Cottle Island 16062 499
Cottonwood Bay 16594 280
Cottonwood Bay 16648 220
Course Point 16594 252
Cow Pens, The 16705 165
Cowanesque Rock 16606 206
Coxcomb Point 16592 262
Crab Bay 16702 181
Crafton Island 16705 175
Crafton Island Light 16705 175
Crag Point 16594 249
Crater Anchorage 16500 389
Crater Bay 16441 418
Crater Bay 16682 193
Crater Cove 16475 406
Crater Mountain 16240 472
Crater Point 16382 459
Crescent Bay 16486 401
Crillon Inlet 16762 134
Critical Habitat, Designated 105
Crooked Island 16315 452
Crooked Island 16595 254
Cross Bay 16531 351
Cross Island 16061 499
Cross Island 16553 325
Cross Point 16531 351
Cross Sound 17301 132
Crow Arm 16521 373
Crow Point 16363 442
Crow Reef 16363 442
Crowley Rock 16547 338
Cruising schedules 15
Cub Island 16592 263
Cub Point 16556, 16540 313
Culross Bay 16705 167
Culross Island 16705 167
Culross Island Light 16705 167
Culross Passage 16705 168
Cup Cove 16682 193
Currents 2, 114
Cushing Bay 16561 309
Customs and Border Protection 42
Customs Ports of Entry and
 Stations 510
Cyane Rock 16595 253
-
- D**
- Dakavak Bay 16576, 16580 295
Dall Point 16006 468
Dalnoi Point 16381 458
Damage to Aids to Navigation 50
Danger Bay 16594 243
Danger Island 16701 179
Danger Reef 16594 244
Danger signal 29
Danger zone 438
Danger zones 114
Danger Zones and Restricted Area
 Regulations 99
Dangerous Cape 16592 261
Dangerous Cape 16646 210
Dangerous Cape Reef 16646 210
Dangerous Passage 16701 185
Dark Cove 16441 420
Dark Island 16604 240
Dark Passage 16604 240
Datum, Horizontal 4
David Island 16568 299
Davidof Island 16441 418
Davidson Bank 16520 348
Dawson 471
Day Harbor 16683 187
Daylight Harbor 16605 275
Daylight saving time 128
Dead Man Sands 16323 443
Deadman Bay 16590 272
Deadmans Island 16082 497
Dease Inlet 16081 497
Decision Point 16706 171
Decision Point Light 16706 171
Deep Bay 16487 399
Deep Bay 16528 356
Deep Bay 16710 151
Deep Creek 16661, 16640 218
Deep Water Bay 16705 174
Deer Cove 16709 150
Deer Island 16363 441
Deer Island 16549 331
Deer Passage 16549 332
Deering 16005 489
Defense, Department of 39
Delarof Harbor 16553 325
Delarof Islands 16460 414
Delenia Island 16701 185
Delphin Bay 16604 241
Delphin Island 16604 241
Delta Point Light 16549 332
Demarcation Bay 16041 504
Demarcation Point 16041 504
Dent Point 16556, 16540 314
Department of Agriculture 35
Department of Agriculture, Animal
 and Plant Health Inspection
 Service (APHIS) Offices 511
Department of Commerce 35
Department of Defense 39
Department of Health and Human
 Services 40
Department of Homeland Security 40
Depths 2
Deranof Island 16594 245
Deranof Rock 16594 245
Derbin Bay 16531 349
Derbin Island 16531 349
Derbin Strait 16531 349
Derby Point 16500 380
Derickson Bay 16705 174
Derickson Island 16568 299
Designated Critical Habitat 105
Devil Inlet 16604 276
Devils Bay 16561, 16013 306
Devils Cove 16603, 16576 293
Devils Finger 16568 299
Devils Pass 16547 339
Devils Prongs 16594 255
Diablo Peak 16681 196
Dicks Arm 17301 132
Dillingham 16322 449
Dinkum Rocks 16460 414
Dinkum Sands 16061 499
Diomedes 16200 488
Diomedes Islands 16200 488
Discoverer Bay 16604 241
Discoverer Island 16604 241
Discovery Point 16701 179
Disenchantment Bay 16761 138
Disk Island 16705 176
Disposal areas 8
Disposal Sites 8, 111
Distance Tables 506
Distances 2
Distress: Communication
 Procedures 13
Ditch, The 16463 411
Ditto Islets 16597 283

Division Island 16681	198	Eagle Rock 16363	442	Eider Point 16528	363
Division Point 16705	174	Eagle Rock 16522	371	Eider Reef 16463	411
Dixon Harbor 17301	133	Eagle Rock 16547	339	Eider Rock 16511	381
Doctor Island 16082	497	Eagle Rock 16566	303	Ekilukruak Entrance 16081	497
Documentation	42	Eaglet Rocks 16474	409	Eklutna 16660	236
Doe Point 16363	441	Ear Mountain 16005	488	Ekuk 16322	448, 450
Dolgoi Harbor 16549	329	Earle Cove 16421	427	Ekuk Bluff 16322	448
Dolgoi Island 16549	328-329	Earthquakes	114	Elbow Hill 16511	382
Dolina Point 16580	268	East Amatuli Island 16606	206	Elder Bay	162
Dolphin Point 16594	245, 279	East Amatuli Island Light 16606	206	Eldred Passage 16645	213
Dome Point 16556, 16540	314	East Anchor Cove 16535	337	Eleanor Cove 16761	138
Dome Rock 16514	374	East Arm 16433	426	Eleanor Island 16705	175
Dora Harbor 16535	337	East Arm 16597	282	Electronic navigation	111
Dora Reef 16640	208	East Bight 16540	320	Electronic Navigational Chart	9
Dorenoi Bay 16553	316	East Cape 16440	417	Electronic Positioning Aids	12
Dot Island 16594	244	East Cape 16594	250	Elephant Head Point 16568	301
Douglas Reef 16580	292	East Channel 16529	362	Elephant Point 16553	315
Douglas River 16648	219	East Channel Island 16570	297	Elephant Rock 16553	325
Dragon Point 16501	387	East Chugach Island 16645	207	Elephant Rock 16006	465
Drake Head 16591	271	East Chugach Light 16645	207	Elf Point 16708	162
Drew Point 16067	498	East Cove 16500	389	Elim 16200	475
Drier Bay 16704	184	East Foreland 16663, 16662	229	Elizabeth Island 16645	208
Drift River 16662, 16660	224	East Head 16553	321, 323	Ellamar 16707, 16708	157
Driftwood Bay 16500	382	East Landing 16381	459	Ellsworth Glacier 16683	187
Driftwood Bay 16518	364	East Nagai Strait 16540	319	Elma Island 16547	338
Driftwood Bay 16683	188	East Nunatak Glacier 16761	138	Elrington Island 16702	180
Driftwood Slough 16006	468	East Point 16597	282	Elrington Passage 16702	180
Dry Bay 16575, 16580	297	East Twin Bay 16705	166	Elrington Passage Light 16702	180
Dry Bay 16648	222	Eastern Passage 16594	244	Elson Lagoon 16082	497
Dry Bay 16760	135	Easy Cove 16531	351	Eluitkak Pass 16082	497
Dry Spruce Bay 16594	247	Echo soundings	9	Emerald Bay 16706	171
Dry Spruce Bay Entrance Light		Eddy Island 16471	408	Emerald Cove 16708	163
16594	246	Eddy Point 16490	395	Emerald Island 16513	375
Dry Spruce Island 16594	246	Eddy Rock 16463	410	Emerald Island 16706	171
Dry Spruce Island Rock Light 7		Edmonds Cove 16240	469	Emergency Position Indicating	
16594	246	Eek 16006	456	Radiobeacons (EPIRBs)	18
Drying Point 16594	246	Eek Channel 16300	453	Emmonak 16240	471
Dublin Bay 16520	438	Eek Island 16300	455	Endangered Marine and	
Duchess Island 16045	501	Eek River 16006	455	Anadromous Species	104
Duck Bay 16594	243	Egaksrak Lagoon 16042	503	English Bay 16528	356
Duck Island 16061	500	Egegik 16323	445	English Bay 16646	210
Duck Mountain 16594	243	Egegik Bay 16323	444	English Bay 16709	149
Dumping Grounds	8, 111	Egegik River 16323	444	English Bay Reef 16646	210
Dumping of dredged material	43	Egg Bay 16487	398	Entrance Island 16549	329
Dushkot Island 16522	370	Egg Island 16061	499	Entrance Island 16705	175
Dutch Group 16705	165	Egg Island 16240	472	Entrance Island 16707	158
Dutch Harbor 16529	359	Egg Island 16487	398	Entrance Point 16363	441
		Egg Island 16522	369	Entrance Point 16540	318
		Egg Island 16535	334	Entrance Point 16594	252
		Egg Island 16553	323	Entrance Point 16707	158
		Egg Island 16556, 16540	311	Entry Cove 16705	170
		Egg Island 16591	271	Environmental Protection	
		Egg Island Channel 16709	143	Agency (EPA)	43
		Egg Islands 16709	143	Environmental Protection	
		Egg Point 16487	398	Agency (EPA) Offices	508
		Egg Rocks 16705	165	Erskine Bay 16522	370
		Eickelberg Bay 16708	163	Erskine Point 16528	357
		Eider Island 16594	251	Eschschooltz Bay 16005	489

E

- Escort Requirements for Certain Tankers 95
- Eshamy Bay 16705 175
- Eshamy Lagoon 16705 175
- Eskimo Islands 16064 498
- Esther Bay 16705 166
- Esther Island 16705 166
- Esther Lake 16705 166
- Esther Passage 16705, 16700 166
- Esther Rock 16705 167
- Etienne Bay 16430 427
- Etienne Head 16430 427
- Etolin Point 16322 448
- Etolin Strait 16006 463
- Evans Island 16702 180
- Ewan Bay 16701 186
- Excelsior Glacier 16683 187
- Expedition Harbor 16474 408
- Expedition Island 16529 362
- Explorer Bay 16480 396
- Explorer Mountain 16300 455
- Explorer Passage 16463 411
- Eyak River 16709 143
-
- F**
- Fairmount Island 16700 164
- Fairway Rock 16200 488
- Fairweather Range 16760 134
- Falls Bay 16705 175
- Falmouth Harbor 16553, 16540 321
- False Bay 16471 410
- False Pass 16535 335
- Fassett Point 16591 271
- Fathometer Reef 16531 351
- Fatigue Bay (McKay Inlet) 16081, 16067 498
- Fault Point 16683 187
- Fawn Point 16549 331
- Federal Communications Commission 43
- Federal Communications Commission Offices 511
- Federal Water Pollution Control Act (FWPCA) 25
- Fenimore Pass 16484 402
- Fenimore Rock 16484 402
- Ferrum Creek 16681 196
- Figure IV Mountain 16300 455
- Final Bay 16522 370
- Finch Cove 16480 393
- Finch Point 16480 393
- Finger Bay 16476 407
- Finger Shoal 16476 407
- Finneys Bay 16547 339
- Finski Bay 16708 162
- Fire Cove 16682 192
- Fire Island 16500 378
- Fire Island 16665, 16663 231
- Fire Island Shoal 16665, 16663 231
- Fish Bay 16708 156
- Fish havens 8, 39
- Fish Island 16701 148
- Fish Ranch Bay 16561 308
- Fish River 16200 476
- Fisherman Cove 16474 409
- Fisherman Point 16528 356
- Fishhook Bay 16561 307
- Fishtrap areas 9
- Fishtraps 39
- Flagstaff Hill 16553 325
- Flat Bight 16531 354
- Flat Island 16551 327
- Flat Island 16590 267
- Flat Island 16646, 16645 209
- Flat Island Light 16646, 16645 209
- Flaxman Island 16045 501
- Flemming Island 16702 182
- Flent Point 16708 163
- Flying Eagle Harbor 16540 318
- Foam Cove 16521 372
- Foggy Cape 16568 301
- Foggy Island 16061 500
- Foggy Island Bay 16046 500
- Food and Drug Administration (FDA) 40
- Food and Drug Administration (FDA) Regional Offices 510
- Fool Island 16705 165
- Foot Bay 16561, 16013 307
- Fortification Bluff 16648 220
- Foul Bay 16604 276
- Foul Pass 16705 176
- Fountain Rock 16709 146
- Fourpeaked Mountain 16580 292
- Fourth of July Creek 16682 191
- Fox Bay 16556, 16540 314
- Fox Bay 16594 245
- Fox Cape 16556, 16540 313
- Fox Farm Bay 16702 180
- Fox Hole 16553 323
- Fox Island 16549 332
- Fox Island 16590 272
- Fox Island 16682 189
- Fox Island Light 16549 332
- Fox Islands 16520 346
- Front Point 16681 198
- Frosty Peak 16535, 16011 291, 333
- Frye Point 16596 258
-
- G**
- Gaamaak Cove 16701 186
- Gage Island 16702 182
- Gage Point 16463 412
- Galena Bay 16707 157
- Gambell 16006 466
- Game Sanctuary, Walrus Islands State 16011, 16315, 16305 451
- Gannet Cove 16474 409
- Gannet Rocks 16476 407
- Gannet Rocks Light 4 16476 407
- Garden Cove 16381 459
- Garden Cove 16709 149
- Garden Island 16568 301
- Garden Island 16709 149
- Gareloi Island 16460 414
- Gargoyle Islands 16514 375
- Gatherer Rock 16709 151
- Geese Channel 16590 267
- Geese Islands 16590 267
- General bearings 1
- Geographic Harbor 16576, 16580 295
- Geographic range 10
- Gertrude Cove 16441 420
- Geyser Bight 16511 379
- Gibbon Anchorage 16701 177
- Gibson Islands 16433 425
- Gilbert Inlet 16762 134
- Gillon Point 16434, 16423 429
- Gilmour Point 16701, 16709 178
- Girdwood 16660 230
- Glacier Ice 162
- Glacier Island 16708 161
- Glacier Island Light 16708 161
- Glen Island 16520 440
- Glory of Russia Cape 16006 464
- Goat Harbor 16683 187
- Golden 16700 169
- Goloi Island 16549 329
- Goloi Sandspit Light 3 16549 329
- Golovin 16200 476
- Golovnin Bay 16200 476
- Golovnin Lagoon 16200 476
- Goodnews Bay (Goodnews) 16300 454
- Goodnews Bay 16300 454
- Goose Bay 16705 168
- Goose Island 16708 155
- Goose Island Light 16708 155
- Goose Rocks 16463 410
- Gore Peak 16645 199
- Gore Point 16645 199
- Gore Rock 16645 199
- Gori Point 16594 246
- Gorman Strait 16553 322
- Government Agencies 35
- Government Printing Office 507
- Government Rock 16709 143
- Gramp Rock 16460 414
- Granite Bay 16700 164, 169
- Granite Bay 16705 167, 185
- Granite Cape 16682 192

Granite Cove 16708	163	Hagemeister Island 16315, 16305	452	Helicopter evacuation	17
Granite Island 16682	192	Hagemeister Strait 16315, 16305	452	Hell Gate 16474	408
Granite Passage 16682	192	Hague Channel 16363	441	Hells Hole 16708	155
Granite Point 16553	321	Hague Rock 16547	340	Henderson Island 16553	322
Grant Point 16520	440	Hague Rock Light 16547, 16540	340	Heney Range 16709	143
Grantley Harbor 16204	480	Halferty Bay 16580	294	Herbert Island 16501	387
Granville Portage 16556, 16540	312	Halftide Rock 16363	442	Herd Rock 16462	411
Grassy Island 16322	449	Halfway Rock 16553	325	Herenden Bay 16363	441
Gravel Point 16709	143	Halibut Bay 16598	287	Herenden Island 16540	318
Graves Harbor 17301	132	Halibut Cove 16645	217	Herring Bay 16705	176
Graves Rocks 17301	132	Halibut Cove Lagoon 16645	217	Herring Islands 16645	213
Graveyard Point 16323	447	Hall Island 16006	465	Herring Lagoon 16561	307
Graveyard Point 16594	244	Hall Island 16540	318	Herring Point 16705	176
Graveyard Point 16701, 16709	178	Hallo Bay 16580	293	Herschel Island 16003	504
Graveyard Point 16708	156	Hamilton 16240	471	Hesketh Island 16645	213
Graveyard Point Light 16323	447	Hammerhead Cove 16476	407	Hidden Basin 16593	261
Gravina Island 16709	151	Hammerhead Island 16436, 16423	423	Hidden Bay 16471	409
Gravina Point 16709	151	Hanin Rock Light 16594, 16595	252	Hidden Bay 16705	167
Gravina Point Light 3 16709	151	Hanin Rocks 16595	252	Hidden Harbor 16576	295
Gravina Rocks 16708	155	Hanks Island 16709	151	High Bluffs 16381	458
Gray Cliff 16646	211	Hanning Bay 16701	177	High Hill 16500	376
Gray Cliff 16663, 16662	230	Harbor Island 16682	192	High Hill 16511	381
Great Sitkin Island 16471	403	Harbor Point 16363	441	High Island 16315	452
Great Sitkin Pass 16478	404	Harbor Point 16762	134	High Island 16553	323
Green Bight 16532	352	Harbormasters	127	High Rock 16500	391
Green Island 16474	408	Harding Gateway 16682	188	Hinchinbrook Entrance 16709	148
Green Island 16605	275	Harcover Point 16681	198	Hinchinbrook Island 16709	144
Green Island 16701	177	Hardscratch Point 16553	324	Hive Bay 16522	371
Greystone Bay 16705	174	Harem Rock 16462	413	Hive Rock 16463	412
Griffin Point 16042	503	Harriet Point 16662, 16660	223	Hobo Bay 16700	168
Grosvold Bay 16553	322	Harriman Fiord 16700	169	Hodikof Bay 16433	425
Growler Bay 16708	162	Harriman Glacier 16700	169	Hodikof Island 16433	425
Grub Gulch 16553	315	Harrington Point 16681	196	Hodikof Point 16433	425
Guguak Bay 16702	182	Harris Bay 16682	192	Hog Island 16530	363
Guillemot Island 16553	316	Harris Point 16682	193	Hog Island 16594	244
Gula Point 16441	419	Harrison Bay 16064	498	Hog Island Light 16594	244
Gull Island 16061	499	Harrison Lagoon 16700	169	Hogan Bay 16701	179
Gull Island 16551	327	Hartman Island 16570	297	Hogback Hill 16240	471
Gull Island 16553	326	Harvard Glacier	169	Hogg Bay 16702	186
Gull Island 16595	254	Harvester Island 16599	284	Hogg Island 16605	276
Gull Island 16604	274	Harvester Island Spit Light 2		Holgate Arm 16682	192
Gull Island 16640	222	16599	284	Holgate Glacier 16682	192
Gull Island 16645	214	Hasgox Point 16460	415	Holiday Island 16595	253
Gull Island 16708	155	Hawkins Island 16709	151	Holidays, public	128
Gull Island 16741	139	Hawkins Island Cutoff 16709	150	Holtz Bay 16433	426
Gull Point 16593	261	Haycock Rock 16441	420	Home Cove 16681	198
Gull Rock 16006	465	Haystacks, The 16553	321	Homeland Security Advisory	
Gull Rock 16556, 16540	314	Hazard Point 16463	411	System	31
Gunners Cove 16441	418	Hazen Bay 16006	467	Homeland Security, Department of	40
Gurney Bay 16598	287	Head of Passes 16240	471	Homer 16645, 16646	214
Gusty Bay 16463	412	Head Point 16594	244	Homer Spit 16645, 16646	214
Guyot Glacier 16741	140	Head Rock 16475	407	Homer Spit Light 16645, 16646	214
Gwydyr Bay 16061	499	Heald Point 16061	500	Hoof Point 16681	194
		Health and Human Services,		Hook Bay 16566	304
		Department of	40	Hook Point 16709	144
		Heather Bay 16708	163	Hooper Bay 16006	467 - 468
		Heather Island 16708	162	Hope 16660	230
		Heights	3	Horizontal Datum	4
		Helianthus Cove 16531	351	Horseshoe Bay 16702	180

H

Haenke Island 16761	138
Hag Peak 16556, 16540	313

- Horseshoe Cove 16648 219
Hot Springs Bay 16463 411
Hot Springs Bay 16532 353
Hot Springs Cove 16511 379
Hotham Inlet 16005 490
Hotsprings Bay 16535 336
Howe Island 16061 500
Hub Rock 16682 192
Hubbard Glacier 16761 138
Huddle Rocks 16514 374
Humboldt Harbor 16553 323
Hummer Bay 16700 168
Humpback Bay 16517 366
Humpback Bay 16556, 16540 311
Humpback Rock 16594 253
Humphrey Point 16042 503
Humpy Cove 16682 189
Hutchinson Hill 16382 460
Hutchinson Reef 16595 252
Hydra Island 16568 300
Hydrographic survey source
 diagrams 4
-
- I**
- Ice 119
Iceberg Point 16708 162
Icehouse Point 16595 253
Icon Bay 16594 251
Icy Bay 16700, 16701 186
Icy Bay 16741 139
Icy Bay 17301 133
Icy Cape 16087 494
Icy Cape Pass 16088 494
Icy Point 17301 133
Icy Reef 16041 503
Idaliuk Point 16511 382
Igalik Island 16081 497
Igitkin Bank 16478 403
Igitkin Bight 16478 403
Igitkin Island 16478 403
Igitkin Pass 16478 403
Igitkin Point 16478 403
Igushik Ridge 16322 448
Igushik River 16322 448
Ikatan Bay 16535 335
Ikatan Peninsula 16535 336
Ikatan Point 16535 335
Ikatan Point Light 16535 335
Ikiginak Island 16484 402
Ikpik Hill 16601 288
Ikpikpuk River 16004 498
Iksiak Point 16517 366
Iktua Bay 16702 182
Iktua Rocks 16702 182
Ilak Island 16460 414
Iliamna 16013 447
Iliamna Bay 16648 220
Iliamna Lake 16013 447
Iliamna River 16013 447
Iliamna Volcano 16640 222
Iliasik Islands 16549 329
Iliasik Islands Light 16549 329
Iliuliuk Bay 16529 359
Iliuliuk Harbor 16529 362
Iliuliuk Reef 16529 362
Ilkognak Rock Light 16594 246
Immigration and Naturalization
 Service Offices 511
Imuruk Basin 16200 481
Imuya Bay 16568 298
Inanudak Bay 16511 379
Indian Creek 16663, 16660 225
Indian Head 16549 330
Indian River 16300 455
Ingenstrem Rocks 16421, 16423 423
Ingot Island 16705 176
Iniskin Bay 16648 221
Iniskin Island 16648 221
Iniskin River 16648 221
Iniskin Rock 16648 221
Iniskin Shoal 16648 221
Inland Waterways Navigation
 Regulations 73
Inner Anchorage 16595 255
Inner Humpback Rock 16595 254
Inner Iliasik Island 16549 329
Inner Point 16594 247
Inner Right Cape 16592 261
Inner Rocks 16433 426
Inner Seal Rock 16601 288
Inner Signal 16522 369
Innoko River 471
Interference with or Damage to
 Aids to Navigation 50
International Code of Signals 508
International distress signals 13
Irish Cove 16708 155, 162
Irishmans Hat 16518 364
Iron Point 16441 419
Isanotski Peaks 16520 346
Isanotski Strait (False Pass) 16535 335
Isanotski Strait Light 2 16535 335
Isanotski Strait Light 6 16535 335
Island Bay 16556, 16540 314
Island Bay 16570 297
Island Bay 16594 250
Island Point 16487 400
Island Rock 16535 336
Islands of Four Mountains 16501 384
Ismailof Island 16645 217
Isthmus Bay 16593 259
Italian Bay 16702 183
Ivan Bay 16561 308
Ivan Island 16551 327
Ivanof Bay 16556, 16540 312
Izembek Lagoon 16520 440
Izhiga Cove 16511 379
Izhut Bay 16594 242
Izmaylov Island 16702 179
-
- J**
- Jack Bay 16707 157
Jackass Point 16531 351
Jackpot Bay 16701 186
Jackpot Island 16701 186
Jacksmith Bay 16300 455
Jackson Cove 16708 161
Jackson Hole 16708 161
Jackson Point 16707 158
Jacob Island 16556, 16540 311
Jade Harbor 16708 163
Jagged Mountain 16300 453
Jago Lagoon 16043 503
Jago River 16043 503
Jakolof Bay 16645 213
James Lagoon 16681 196
Japanese Bay 16590 266
Jeanette Island 16046 500
Jeanie Cove 16701 147
Jeanie Point 16701 147
John Island 16540 321
John Island 16592 265
Johnson Bay 16547 339
Johnson Bay 16704 184
Johnson Cove 16521 372
Johnson Cove 16702 181
Johnston Channel 16363 442
Johnston Hill 16011 443
Johnstone Bay 16683 187
Johnstone Passage 16761 138
Johnstone Point 16709 150
Johnstone Point Light 16709 150
Jonah Bay 16705 165
Jonah Point 16705 165
Jones Islands 16062 499
Joshua Green River 16520 440
Jude Island 16551 325
Juma Reef 16648 219
Junction Island 16705 185
Jute Bay 16570 297
Jute Island 16570 297
-
- K**
- Kabuch Point 16535 335
Kachemak Bay 16645 212
Kachemak Bay Research Reserve 212
Kafliia Bay 16603, 16576 294
Kagalaska Island 16475 405

Kagalaska Strait 16475	406	Katmai Bay 16575, 16580	295	Kiska Harbor 16442	421
Kagamil Island 16501	385	Katmai National Park Preserve		Kiska Island 16441	419
Kagamil Pass 16501	384	16580	296	Kiska Volcano 16441	419
Kagayan Flats 16553	317	Katmai Reef 16566	304	Kismaliuk Bay 16515	368
Kageet Point 16741	140	Katmai River 16575, 16580	295	Kisselen Bay 16522	370
Kaguyak 16580	293	Kavalga Island 16460	414	Kitchen Anchorage 16549	330
Kaguyak Bay 16590	266	Kawanak Pass 16240	471	Kitoi Bay 16594	242
Kaiugnak Bay 16592	266	Kayak Cape 16522	371	Kitten Pass 16681	194
Kak Island 16566	303	Kayak Entrance 16723	141	Kiukpalik Island 16580	293
Kaknau Creek 17301	133	Kayak Island 16723	141	Kivalina 16005	492
Kaktovik (Kaktoavik) Lagoon		Kazakof Bay 16594	243	Kiwalik 16005	489
16043	503	Kekur Island 16593	259	Kiwalik Lagoon 16005	489
Kaktovik 16043	502	Kekur Point 16594	248	Kiwalik River 16005	489
Kalekta Bay 16528	357	Kelliher Cove 16433	425	Kizhuyak Bay 16594	248
Kalgin Island 16662, 16660	223	Kelly Rock 16553	325	Kizhuyak Point 16594	250
Kalgin Island Light 16662, 16660	223	Kelp	113	Klikitarik Bay 16200	474
Kalgin Island South Light		Kelp Bay 16531	349	Knee Bay 16594	250
16662, 16660	223	Kelp Point 16511	381	Knight Island 16705	175
Kaligagan Island 16531	349	Kelp Point 16549	332	Knight Island 16761	135, 138
Kalsin Bay 16593	259	Kelp Point 16570	297	Knight Island Passage 16700	182
Kalsin Island 16593	259	Kelp Point 16645	209	Knik 16660	236
Kalsin Reef 16593	253	Kempff Bay 16591	271	Knik Arm 16665, 16663	231
Kamishak Bay 16648	219	Kenai River 16662, 16660	226	Knik Arm Shoal 16663, 16665	232
Kanaga Bay 16471	410	Kenmore Head 16535	334	Knob Point 16460	415
Kanaga Island 16460	409	Kennedy Entrance 16604	239	Knoll Bay 16592	266
Kanaga Pass 16463, 16467	410	Kennedy Entrance 16606	206	Knoll Head 16648	222
Kanaga Volcano 16460	409	Kennon Island 16433	425	Knoll Point 16592	266
Kanak Island 16723	142	Kennoys Island 16551	325	Knot Point 16710	151
Kanakanak 16322	449	Keoklivik River 16006	468	Knowles Head 16709	151
Kanatak Lagoon 16570	297	Kettle Cape 16513	376	Kobakof Bay 16480	396
Kanektok River 16300	455	Khantaak Island Light 16761	136	Kobuk 16005	491
Kanu Island 16478	404	Khlebnikof Point 16433	425	Kobuk Lake 16005	490
Karab Cove 16434, 16423	429	Khvostof Island 16441	418	Kobuk River 16005	491
Karluk 16599	286	Khvostof Pass 16441	418	Kodiak 16595	254
Karluk Anchorage 16599	287	Kialegak Point 16006	466	Kodiak Harbor 16595	255
Karluk Island 16046	500	Kiana 16005	491	Kodiak Island 16580	239, 259
Karluk Reef 16662, 16660	226	Kiavak Bay 16592	266	Kodiak National Wildlife Refuge	271
Karluk River 16599	286	Kichyatt Point 16741	140	Kodiak Rock 16594	253
Karpa Island 16553	322	Kigul Island 16500	383	Kodiak Small-Boat Harbor	
Kasatochi Island 16486	402	Kigun Bay 16486	401	16595	257
Kasegaluk Lagoon 16087	494	Kikiktak Islands 16004	497	Koggiung 16323	446
Kasegaluk Lagoon 16102	493	Kiliktagit Island 16587, 16013	302	Kogru River 16064	498
Kashega 16515	367	Kiliuda Bay 16592	261	Kohl Island 16434, 16423	429
Kashega Bay 16515	367	Kiliuda Rock 16592	261	Kokechik Bay 16240, 16006	468
Kashega Pinnacles 16515	367	Killer Bay 16683	188	Kokechik River 16006	468
Kashega Point 16515	367	Kilokak Rocks 16568	298	Kokolik River 16101	493
Kashunuk River 16006	468	Kinak Bay 16576, 16580	294	Konets Head 16513	375
Kashvik Bay 16575, 16580	296	King Cove 16549	330 - 331	Konganevik (Kangigivik) Point	
Kasilof	226	King Cove 16604	242	16044	501
Kasilof River 16662, 16660	226	King Cove Harbor 16549	331	Kongishluk Bay 16240	469
Kasitsna Bay 16645	213	King Cove Lagoon 16549	331	Koniuji Island 16486	402
Kaslokan Point Light 2 16549	332	King Island 16200	479	Koniuji Island 16594	246
Katakuruk (Katakturuk) River		King Salmon Airport 16323	446	Koniuji Strait 16540	319
16044	501	Kingfisher Point 16478	403	Kookoolik Point 16006	466
Katalla 16723	142	Kings Bay 16705	174	Koriga Point 16518	365
Katalla Bay 16723	142	Kinzarof Lagoon 16549	332	Korovin Bay 16487	398
Katalla River 16723	142	Kirilof Bay 16440	417	Korovin Bay 16553	322
Kateekuk Island 16587, 16013	302	Kirilof Point 16446	417	Korovin Island 16553	322

- Korovin Strait 16553 322
 Korovin Volcano 16480 396
 Kotlik 16240 471
 Kotlik River 16240 471
 Kotzebue 16005 490
 Kotzebue Sound 16005 489
 Kovurof Bay 16486 400
 Kovurof Point 16486 400
 Koyuk 16200 475
 Koyuk River 16200 475
 Koyuktolik Bay 16645 209
 Koyukuk River 471
 Krasni Point 16431, 16423 428
 Krekatok Island 16240 469
 Krenitzin Islands 16531 348
 Kresta Point 16421 427
 Krugloi Point 16434, 16423 429
 Krutoi Island 16761 138
 Krysi Pass 16441 419
 Krysi Point 16441 418
 Kshaliuk Point 16500 380
 Kudiakof Islands 16520 440
 Kudobin Islands 16363 441
 Kugrua Bay 16084 495
 Kugrua River 16005 495
 Kuiukta Bay 16561, 16013 306
 Kujulik Bay 16566 303
 Kuk River 16085 495
 Kukak Bay 16603, 16576 293
 Kukak Point 16603, 16576 293
 Kukpowruk Pass 16102 493
 Kukpowruk River 16102 493
 Kuliak Bay 16576, 16580 294
 Kulichkof Island 16603, 16576 294
 Kuliliak Bay 16514 373
 Kuluk Bay 16475 406
 Kuluk Shoal 16475 407
 Kulukak Bay 16315 451
 Kulukak Point 16315 451
 Kumlik Island 16566 303
 Kun River 16240 469
 Kuparuk River 16004 499
 Kupreanof Harbor 16556, 16540 311
 Kupreanof Mountain 16594 246
 Kupreanof Peninsula 16556, 16540
 16594 248
 Kupreanof Point 16556, 16540 313
 Kupreanof Strait 16594, 16576 246
 Kusilvak Mountains 16240 470
 Kuskokwak Creek 16300 455
 Kuskokwim Bay 16300, 16006 453
 Kuskokwim River 16300, 16006 453
 Kustatan River 16662, 16660 224
 Kuzitrin River 16204 481
 Kvichak 16323 447
 Kvichak Bay 16323 443
 Kvichak River 16323 446
 Kwemeluk Pass 16240 470
 Kwigillingok 16006 455
 Kwiguk 16240 471
 Kwiguk Pass 16240 471
 Kwikluak Pass 16240 470
 Kwikpak Pass 16240 471
 Kwiktalik Mountain 16200 475
-
- L**
- La Chaussee Spit 16762 134
 La Perouse Glacier 16760 134
 Label Reef 16521 373
 Lagoon Point 16363 440
 Laida Rocks 16594 248
 Lake Aleknagik 16322 449
 Lake Bay 16705 166
 Lake Bennett 471
 Lake Clark 16013 447
 Lake Naknek 16323 445
 Lake Point 16471 409
 Lamb Island 16594 244
 Lancashire Rocks 16645 214
 Lance Point 16514 374
 Landlocked Bay 16708 156
 Larsen Bay 16540 321
 Larsen Bay 16599 285
 Lash Bay 16462 413
 Laska Cove 16475 406
 Last Knoll 16011 440
 Last Point 16594 244
 Last Timber Point Light 6 16594 246
 Latax Rocks 16604 239
 Latax Rocks Light 16604 240
 Latouche 16702 180
 Latouche Island 16701 178
 Latouche Passage 16702 179
 Lava Bight 16531 354
 Lava Cove 16480 394
 Lava Point 16480 394
 Lava Point 16531 353
 Lazaref Reef 16535 346
 Lazy Bay 16591 270
 Lazy Bay Light 2 16591 271
 Leader Island 16556, 16540 313
 Left Arm 16553 316
 Left Cape 16592 262
 Lefthand Bay 16553 316
 Legal public holidays 128
 Lemesurier Point 16723 140
 Lenard Harbor 16549 332
 Levelock 16011 447
 Libby Island 17301 132
 Libby Island Light 17301 132
 Libbyville 16323 446
 Lida Island 16547 338
 Lief Cove 16441 420
 Light and sound signal
 characteristics 3
 Light Lists 12, 508
 Lighthouse Point 16605 275
 Lighthouse Point Light 16605 275
 Lighthouse Rocks 16587, 16013 302
 Lights 10
 Light-sector bearings 1
 Likes Creek 16682 189
 Lion Point 16046 500
 Lipsett Point 16594 244
 List of Lights 508
 Litnik 16594 244
 Little Afognak 16594 243
 Little Alinchak Bay 16575 296
 Little Apoon Pass 16240 471
 Little Bay 16531 352
 Little Bay 16702 183
 Little Diomedea Island 16200 488
 Little Egg Island 16553 323
 Little Fort Island 16604 240
 Little Green Island 16701 177
 Little Kiska Island 16442 421
 Little Koniuji Island 16540 318
 Little Mummy Island 16709 143
 Little Norway 16553 315
 Little Raspberry Island 16594 280
 Little River 16597 283
 Little Sitkin Island 16440 417
 Little Sitkin Pass 16440 418
 Little Smith Island 16705 176
 Little Susitna River 16665, 16663 226
 Little Tanaga Island 16477 405
 Little Tanaga Strait 16475 405
 Littlejohn Lagoon 16535 334
 Lituya Bay 16762 134
 Lituya Glacier 16762 134
 Local magnetic disturbances 9
 Local Notices to Mariners 9
 Lofty Mountain 16528 357
 Logging Camp Bay 16705 169
 Logs and deadheads 114
 Lone Island 16705 165
 Lone Peak 16513 375
 Lone Rock 16500 383
 Lone Rock 16568 299
 Lone Rock 16682 188
 Lonetree Point 16702 180
 Long Bay 16705 168
 Long Bay 16708 163
 Long Beach 16561 308
 Long Channel 16704 183
 Long Island 16062 499
 Long Island 16593 260
 Long Island 16594 253
 Long Island 16681 198
 Long Sands 16322 450
 Lookout Point 16500 383

LORAN-C 13
 Lost Harbor 16532 353
 Louies Corner 16556, 16540 314
 Louis Bay 16705 176
 Low Cape 16601 288
 Low Island 16594 250
 Low Island Anchorage 16594 250
 Low Point 16471 409
 Lower Arm 16475 405
 Lower Herring Bay 16705 185
 Lower Passage 16705 176
 Lucky Bay 16702 183
 Lukanin Bay 16382 460
 Lumber Bay 16553 316
 Luminous range 10
 Lump Island 16551 327
 Lutris Pass 16708 162

M

Macks Head 16553 321
 Macleod Harbor 16701 177
 Magnet Rock 16645 209
 Magnetic disturbances, local 9
 Maguire Islands 16045 500
 Main Bay 16705 175
 Maknik Lagoon 16006 465
 Makushin 16517 366
 Makushin Bay 16517 365
 Makushin Point 16517 366
 Makushin Valley 16528 363
 Makushin Volcano 16518 365
 Malaspina Glacier 16016 139
 Malga Bay 16528 355
 Malina Bay 16594 277
 Malina Point Light 16576, 16594 248
 Malka Bay 16594 277
 Mallard Bay 16704 184
 Manning Point 16043 503
 Manning Point 16515 368
 Manning Rocks 16701 179
 Marble Point 16363 442
 Marine Broadcast Notices to
 Mariners 10
 Marine Emergencies and Oil Spills 127
 Marine Pollution 25
 Marine Product Dissemination
 Information 37, 508
 Marine Protected Area (MPA) 34
 Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) 112
 Marine Weather Forecasts 37, 507
 Marine Weather Services Chart 506
 Marine Weather Services Charts 23
 Maritime Security (MARSEC) Levels,
 USCG 31
 Marmot Bay 16594 242
 Marmot Cape 16604 242

Marmot Island 16604 242
 Marmot Strait 16604 242
 Marryat Inlet 16123 493
 Marsha Bay 16701 179
 Marshall 16006 471
 Martin Harbor 16487 398
 Martin Islands 16723 142
 Martin Islands Light 16723 142
 Martin Point 16043 503
 Mary Anderson Cove 16594 243
 Mary Sachs Entrance 16045 501
 Marys Bay 16682 188
 Masked Bay 16701 186
 Massacre Bay 16432 424
 McArthur Cove 16681 195
 McArthur Pass 16441 419
 McArthur Pass 16681 195
 McArthur Pass Light 16681 195
 McArthur Reef 16441 419
 McCarty Fiord (East Arm) 16681 195
 McCarty Glacier 16681 195
 McCarty Lagoon 16681 196
 McCloud Head 16432 424
 McClure Bay 16705 174
 McClure Islands 16046 500
 McCord 16592 263
 McCulloch Rock 16471 409
 McDonald Cove 16434, 16423 430
 McDonald Lagoon 16592 262
 McGrath 16006 457
 McIver Bight 16515 367
 McLees Lake 16518 364
 McNeil Cove 16648 219
 McNeil Head 16648 219
 McNeil Islet 16648 219
 McPherson Bay 16705 164
 Meares Glacier 16705 164
 Medical advice and/or evacuation 18
 Mekoryuk 16006 462
 Mercator projection 3
 Meshik 16343 442
 Mid Reef 16490 395
 Midarm Island 16594 242
 Middle Arm 16471 409
 Middle Bay 16593 259
 Middle Bay 16598 287
 Middle Cape 16598 287
 Middle Ground Shoal 16663,
 16662 229
 Middle Ground Shoal 16709 150
 Middle Island 16593 259
 Middle Lagoon 16535 334
 Middle Ledge 16462 413
 Middle Peak 16433 425
 Middle Point 16709 149
 Middle Reef 16440 422
 Middle Reef 16591 271
 Middle Rock 16707 158

Middle Rocks 16433 426
 Middleton Island 16700 146
 Midnight Cove 16681 195
 Midway Bay 16592 263
 Midway Islands 16061 499
 Midway Reef 16363 442
 Mikhail Point 16430 427
 Mikkelsen Bay 16046 500
 Miles Glacier 16013 142
 Miller Point 16594 252
 Milne Point 16062 499
 Mine Harbor 16363 442
 Mineclearing-Caution 27
 Miners Point 16576, 16597 281
 Mink Island 16705 174
 Mink Point 16597 282
 Missak Bay 16576, 16580 294
 Mist Harbor 16540 320
 Mitrofanina 16561, 16013 307
 Mitrofanina Bay 16561 308
 Mitrofanina Island 16561 308
 Moffet Lagoon 16520 440
 Moffet Point 16520 440
 Monashka Bay 16594 252
 Monolith Point 16434, 16423 429
 Montague Island 16700 147
 Montague Point 16701, 16709 178
 Montague Strait 16701 176
 Monti Bay 16761 136
 Moonlight Bay 16681 195
 Moose Point 16663, 16660 230
 Moose Point Shoal 16663, 16660 230
 Moraine Island 16741 139
 Moraine Reef 16741 139
 Morakas Point 16323 445
 Morgan Point Light 16549 331
 Morning Cove 16681 195
 Morris Cove 16528 359
 Morzhovoi Bay 16535 334
 Moser Bay 16591 271
 Moses Point 16200 475
 Moses Rock 16551 326
 Moss Cape 16549 329
 Moss Point 16681 197
 Moundhill Point 16480 393
 Mount Ballyhoo 16529 359
 Mount Chiginagak 16568 299
 Mount Cleveland 16501 386
 Mount Douglas 16580 292
 Mount Fairweather 16760 135
 Mount Gareloi 16460 414
 Mount Gilbert 16531 350
 Mount Herman 16594 250
 Mount Katmai 16580 296
 Mount Kubugakli 16575, 16580 296
 Mount Logan 16016 139
 Mount Mageik 16580 296
 Mount Marshall Reese 16518 364

- Mount McKinley 233
 Mount Moffett 16471 406
 Mount St. Elias 16016 139
 Mount Susitna 16660 225
 Mount Tulik 16513 376
 Mount Vsevidof 16500 380
 Mountain Point 16540 320
 Mountain Slough 16709 143
 Mountain Village 16006 468
 Mt. Eccles 16710 152
 Mt. Eyak 16710 152
 Mud Bay 16566 304
 Mud Bay 16645 214
 Mueller Cove 16511 381
 Mueller Cove 16705 165
 Mulgrave Hills 16005 491
 Mummy Bay 16702 183
 Mummy Island 16704 184
 Mummy Island 16709 143
 Mummy Island Light 16709 143
 Murder Point 16432 425
 Murk Bay 17301 133
 Murphy Cove 17301 132
 Murphys Cove 16547 339
 Murre Rocks 16540 318
 Mushroom Reef 16598 287
 Muskomee Bay 16594 279
 Mutton Cove 16516 369
-
- N**
- Naga Point 16471 408
 Nagahut Rocks 16645 208
 Nagai Island 16540 320
 Nagai Rocks 16580 269
 Naginak Cove 16517 366
 Nakalilok Bay 16568 300
 Nakchamik Island 16566 303
 Naked Island 16705, 16709 163
 Nakeen 16323 447
 Naknek 16323 445
 Naknek River 16323 445
 Nanwalek 16646 210
 Narrow Cape 16593 260
 Narrow channels 29
 Narrow Strait 16594 251
 Narrows, The 16594 280
 Narrows, The 16707 157
 Narrows, The 16710 151
 Narwhal Island 16046 500
 Nash Harbor 16006 462
 Nassau Fiord 16700 186
 Natalia Peninsula 16592 264
 Natalia Point 16592 264
 Nateekin Bay 16530 363
 National Data Buoy Center
 Meteorological Buoys 36
 National Environmental Satellite,
 Data, and Information Service
 (NESDIS) 39
 National Geospatial-Intelligence
 Agency (NGA) 39
 National Geospatial-Intelligence
 Agency Procurement
 Information 507
 National Institute of Standards
 and Technology 23
 National Ocean Service (NOS) 35
 National Weather Service (NWS) 36
 National Weather Service
 Offices 37, 506
 National Weather Service
 Port Meteorological Officers
 (PMOs) 39
 Naoa Island 16682 192
 Naugolka Point 16594 280
 Nautical Almanac 508
 Nautical Charts 3
 Naval Observatory 40
 Navigation Rules 29, 508
 Navigation Safety Regulations 73
 NAVTEX 21
 Navy Cove 16432 425
 Navy Island 16568 299
 Nazan Bay 16490 397
 Near Island 16540 320
 Near Island 16595 253, 257
 Near Islands 16421, 16423 422
 Necessity Cove 16561, 16566 305
 Neck Point 16701 147
 Needle Rock 16529 359
 Needle, The 16701 177
 Negro Head 16566 304
 Neketa Bay 16605 275
 Nellie Juan Glacier 16705 174
 Nellie Martin River 16701 148
 Nelson Bay 16709 152
 Nelson Island 16594 251
 Nelson Lagoon 16363 440
 Nelson Reef 16591 271
 Nenana 471
 Neragon Island 16240 469
 Nest Rock 16514 374
 Neva Cove 16594 252
 Nevidiskov Bay 16430 428
 New Fort Hamilton 16240 471
 New Year Islands 16704 184
 New Year Islands Light 16704 184
 Newhalen River 16013 447
 Newman Bay 16592 264
 Newport Entrance 16046 500
 Nichols Hills 16322 448
 Nichols Point 16535 336
 Nichols Spit 16322 448
 Nikiski 16662, 16663 228
 Nikiski Bay 16663, 16662 229
 Nikolai Cove 16561, 16566 305
 Nikolai Creek 16663, 16662 225
 Nikolski 16511 381
 Nikolski Bay 16511 381
 Nile Point 16434, 16423 429
 Ninagiak Island 16580 293
 Niniichik 16661, 16640 218
 NIST Time and Frequency
 Dissemination Services,
 Special Publication 432 23
 Nitrof Point 16460 415
 Nizki Island 16435 423
 No Name Cove 16513 375
 NOAA Weather Radio 22, 37, 506
 Noatak 16005 491
 Noatak River 16005 491
 No-Discharge Zones 25
 Noisy Islands 16576, 16597 281
 Noisy Islands Light 16576, 16597 281
 Noisy Passage 16576, 16597 281
 Nokotlek Point 16087 494
 Nome 16206 477
 Nome River 16200 477
 Nominal range 10
 Noon Point 16556, 16540 311
 Noorvik 16005 491
 Nord Island 16606 207
 Nordyke Island 16648 219
 North Anchorage 16381 459
 North Arm 16471 409
 North Arm 16478 403
 North Arm 16681 197
 North Cape 16480 398
 North Cape 16594 250
 North Cove 16501 385
 North Crillon Glacier 16762 134
 North Head 16442 421
 North Head 16531 353
 North Head 16553 326
 North Head 16648 221
 North Island 16474 408
 North Island 16710 151
 North Island Rock 16710 153
 North Pinnacle Rock 16535 346
 North Point 16240 472
 North Point 16665, 16663 231
 North Point Shoal 16663, 16665 232
 North Rocks 16474 409
 North Star Island 16045 501
 North Twin Bay 16702 180
 North Twin Peak 16591 271
 Northeast Arm 16597 282
 Northeast Arm 16702 183
 Northeast Arm Light 1 16597 282
 Northeast Bight 16553, 16556 320
 Northeast Cape 16006 465
 Northeast Cove 16478 404

Northeast Cove 16704 184
 Northeast Harbor 16540 318
 Northeast Harbor 16547 339
 Northeast Harbor 16598 286
 Northeast Point 16382 460
 Northeast Point 16547 339
 Northeast Rocks 16441 420
 Northwest Bay 16705 175
 Northwest Cape 16006 466
 Northwest Corner Light 16005 489
 Northwest Harbor 16540 318
 Northwest Point 16463 412
 Northwest Reef 16382 459
 Northwestern Fiord 16682 193
 Northwestern Glacier 16682 193
 Northwestern Lagoon 16682 193
 Norton Bay 16200 475
 Norton Sound 16006 469
 Notices to Mariners 9, 508
 Nubble Point 16645 213
 Nuchek 16709 149
 Nuka Bay 16681 194
 Nuka Island 16681 197
 Nuka Passage 16681 197
 Nuka Point 16681 197
 Nuka River 16681 196
 Nuka Rock 16681 197
 Nukshak Island 16603 293
 Nunachik Pass 16240 471
 Nunachuak 16322 449
 Nunatak Fiord 16761 138
 Nunivak Island 16006 462
 Nushagak 16322 449
 Nushagak Bay 16322 447
 Nushagak Point 16322 449
 Nushagak River 16322 447
 Nut Island Light 16592 263
 Nuvagapak Lagoon 16042 503
 Nuvagapak Point 16042 503
 Nyman Peninsula 16596 258
 Nyman Spit 16596 258

O

Oarlock Island 16004 497
 Observation Island 16710 151
 Observation Point 16240 472
 Observation Point 16592 261
 Obstructions 3
 Ocean Bay 16592 264
 Ocean Cape 16761 135
 Ocean Cape Light 16761 135
 Ocean Dumping 27
 Odiak Channel 16710 153
 Offshore Traffic Separation
 Schemes 94

Offshore Vessel Traffic Management
 Recommendations 121
 Ogangen Island 16521 373
 Ogchul Island 16500 383
 Oglala Pass 16440 417
 Ogliuga Island 16460 414
 Ogliuga Pass 16460 414
 Oglodak Island 16484 402
 Oil Bay 16648 222
 Oil Pollution 25
 Oil Production Platforms,
 Cook Inlet 201
 Oil Spill Response Resources 205
 Oil Spills 127
 Okalee Channel 16723 142
 Okalee Spit 16723 140
 Okee Bay 16511 381
 Okee Point 16511 381
 Oksenof Point 16520 439
 Okwega Pass 16240 471
 Old Fort Hamilton 16240 471
 Old Harbor 16592 264
 Old Iliamna 16013 447
 Old Kaguyak Bay 16590 267
 Old Man Rocks 16522 369
 Olga Bay 16590 272
 Olga Narrows 16590 272
 Oliktok Point 16062 498
 Olsen Bay 16708 155
 Olsen Cove 16705 164
 Olsen Island 16700, 16705 164
 Omega Island 16551 325
 Onion Bay 16576, 16594 248
 Open Bay 16521 372
 Open Bight 16531 353
 Orca Bay 16709 150
 Orca Inlet 16710 151
 Orizaba Reef 16240 473
 Oruktalik Entrance 16042 503
 Oruktalik Lagoon 16042 503
 Orzinski Bay 16553 315
 Osier Island 16761 138
 Ostrof Point 16594 251
 Ostrovka Point 16594 246
 Osviak 16305 452
 Osviak River 16305 452
 Otkriti Bay 16434, 16423 429
 Otmeloi Point 16594 252
 Otter Bight 16513 377
 Otter Cove 16535 338
 Otter Island 16382 459
 Otter Point 16513 377
 Otter Strait 16540 318
 Outer Iliasik Island 16549 329
 Outer Island 16681 194
 Outer Right Cape 16592 261
 Outer Seal Rock 16601 287
 Outer Signal 16522 369

Outlet Cape 16576, 16594 248
 Ouzinkie 16594 251
 Ouzinkie Narrows 16594 252
 Ouzinkie Point 16594 251

P

Pacific Shoal 16064 498
 Packaged Marine Pollutants 26
 Pad Island 16556, 16540 314
 Paddy Bay 16701 185
 Paguna Arm 16682 193
 Palisades Lagoon 16681 196
 Palisades Point 16490 397
 Palm Point 16723 142
 Palma Bay 17301 133
 Pancake Rock 16511 382
 Panhat Point 16702 182
 Pankof Breaker 16535 337
 Paps, The 16762 134
 Paradise Cove 16682 192
 Paramanof Bay 16604 276
 Parrot Island 16594 243
 Parshas Bay 16708 155
 Partition Cove 16592 264
 Party Cape 16604 240
 Pasagshak Bay 16593 260
 Pasagshak Point 16593 260
 Passage Canal 16705 171
 Passage Island 16646 210
 Passage Point 16478 404
 Pastol Bay 16240 471
 Pastolik River 16240 472
 Patricia Bight 16434, 16423 429
 Patricia Point 16434, 16423 429
 Patterson Point 16440 418
 Patton Bay 16701 148
 Patton Cove 16460 415
 Paul Island 16556, 16540 311
 Pavlof Bay 16551 326
 Pavlof Harbor 16547 339
 Pavlof Islands 16549 328
 Pavlof Volcano 16011 291
 Peacock Point 16513 376
 Peak Island 16705 163
 Peaked Island 16430 427
 Peard Bay 16084 495
 Pedersen Glacier 16682 192
 Peninsula Island 16556, 16540 319
 Pennsylvania Rock 16705 176
 Penny River 16200 477
 Perch Rock 16514 374
 Peregrebni Point 16594 248
 Perenosa Bay 16604 241
 Perevalnie Islands 16604 240
 Perevalnie Passage 16604 240
 Peril Cape 16594 243

- Perl Island 16645 208
 Perl Rock 16645 208
 Perry Island 16705 165
 Perry Island Light 16705 166
 Perry Passage 16705 166
 Perryville 16556, 16540 310
 Peter Island 16517 366
 Peterson Bay 16547 339
 Peterson Bay 16645 214
 Petes Pass 16682 192
 Petrel Bank 16460 416
 Petrel Island 16556 311
 Petrel Point 16460 416
 Petrof Glacier 16681 198
 Petrof Point 16681 198
 Phipps Point 16709 150
 Phoenix Bay 16604 241
 Picnic Harbor 16645 199
 Pigot Bay 16705, 16700 168
 Pikmiktalik River 16240 472
 Pillar Cape 16594 242
 Pillar Mountain 16594 255
 Pillar Point 16592 261
 Pillar Rock 16441 420
 Pillars, The 16500 383
 Pillbox Rock 16463 412
 Pilot Harbor 16681 197
 Pilot Point 16011 443
 Pilot Rock 16682 188
 Pilot Rock Light 16682 188
 Pilot Station 16006 468
 Pilotage, Adak 407
 Pilotage, Akutan 353
 Pilotage, Alitak 270
 Pilotage, Anchorage 234
 Pilotage, Attu Island 425
 Pilotage, Bethel 457
 Pilotage, Cape Spencer, Alaska 133
 Pilotage, Chignik 304
 Pilotage, Cold Bay 332
 Pilotage, Cook Inlet 205
 Pilotage, Cordova 154
 Pilotage, Dutch Harbor 361
 Pilotage, Egegik Bay 444
 Pilotage, General 122
 Pilotage, Homer 215
 Pilotage, Humboldt Harbor 324
 Pilotage, Icy Bay 139
 Pilotage, Isanotski Strait 335
 Pilotage, Kenai 227
 Pilotage, King Cove 331
 Pilotage, Kiska Harbor 422
 Pilotage, Kivalina/
 Cape Krusenstern 492
 Pilotage, Kodiak Island 241
 Pilotage, Kulukak Point 451
 Pilotage, Larsen Bay 286
 Pilotage, Naknek 445
 Pilotage, Nazan Bay 398
 Pilotage, Nikiski 228
 Pilotage, Nushagak 447
 Pilotage, Old Harbor 264
 Pilotage, Port Bailey 247
 Pilotage, Port Heiden 442
 Pilotage, Port Moller 441
 Pilotage, Port Wakefield 248
 Pilotage, Regions 124
 Pilotage, Seward 190
 Pilotage, St. George 459
 Pilotage, St. Paul 460
 Pilotage, Tanaga Bay 413
 Pilotage, Togiak 452
 Pilotage, Uganik Bay 281
 Pilotage, Ugashik Bay 443
 Pilotage, Valdez 159
 Pilotage, Whittier 172
 Pilotage, Yakutat Bay, Alaska 16761 137
 Pincer Point 16463 412
 Pingok Island 16062 499
 Pingokraluk Point 16041 504
 Pingorok Pass 16086 494
 Pinkidulia Cove 16648 219
 Pinnacle Island 16006 465
 Pinnacle Point 16490 395
 Pinnacle Rock 16531 351
 Pinnacle Rock 16540 340
 Pinnacle Rock 16681 197
 Pinnacle Rock 16709 143
 Pinnacle Rock 16723 141
 Pinusuk Island 16556 310
 Pipelaying barges 113
 Piper Cove 16475 405
 Pirate Cove 16553 323
 Pirate Cove 16705 168
 Pirate Shake 16553, 16556 320
 Pisa Point 16433 426
 Pisa Tower 16433 426
 Pit Rock 16476 407
 Pitt Point 16066 498
 Pivot Point 16592 262
 Platinum 16300 454
 Pleiades Islands 16700 183
 Pleiades Light 16700 183
 Plover Islands 16081 497
 Plum Island Rocks 16474 408
 Poa Island 16531 351
 Pochnoi Point 16460 416
 Podsopochni Bay 16486 401
 Podsopochni Point 16486 401
 Pogromni Volcano 16520 346, 439
 Point Adam 16645 209
 Point Banks 16604 240
 Point Barber 16709 149
 Point Barrow 16082 496
 Point Bazil 16701 177
 Point Bede 16645 209
 Point Bentinck 16709 144
 Point Brower 16061 500
 Point Bryant 16701 177
 Point Campbell 16665, 16663 230
 Point Carrew 16761 136
 Point Cochrane 170
 Point Collie 16085 494
 Point Countess 16702 182
 Point Dexter 16200 475
 Point Divide 16363 441
 Point Doran 16700 169
 Point Eleanor 16705 175
 Point Eleanor Light 16705 175
 Point Elrington 16702 180
 Point Elrington Light 16702 180
 Point Esther 16705 167
 Point Esther Light 16705 166
 Point Franklin 16084 495
 Point Freemantle 16707 157
 Point Freemantle 16708 162
 Point Grace 16702 179
 Point Helen 16701 179
 Point Helen Light 16701 179
 Point Hey 16723 142
 Point Hope 16124 492
 Point Horn 16709 149
 Point Jackson 16204 480
 Point Kadin 16518 365
 Point Latouche 16761 135
 Point Lay 16101 493
 Point MacKenzie 16665, 16663 231
 Point Manby 16761 135
 Point Marsh 16085 494
 Point Martin 16013 143
 Point McIntyre 16061 499
 Point Munoz 16761 136
 Point Naskowhak 16646 211
 Point Nowell 16705 175
 Point of Rocks 16704 183
 Point Pakenham 16700 168
 Point Pellew 16705 165
 Point Petrof 16548 339
 Point Pigot 16705 169
 Point Pigot Light 16705 169
 Point Pogibshi 16645, 16646 211
 Point Pogibshi Light 16645, 16646 211
 Point Possession 16665, 16663 230
 Point Pyke 16683 186
 Point Riou Spit 16741 139
 Point Romanof 16240 472
 Point Romanof Light 16240 472
 Point Spencer 16204 480
 Point Spencer Light 16204 480
 Point Steele 16709 144
 Point Tebenkof 16518 365
 Point Turner 16761 136
 Point Waters 16702 182
 Point Welcome 16540 318

Point Whitshed 16709	143	Portage 16660	230	Puffin Peak 16606	206
Point Woodcock 16701	177	Portage Bay 16517	366	Puget Bay 16683	187
Point Woronzof 16665, 16663	231	Portage Bay 16553	316	Pulpit Rocks 16471	409
Pokok Bay 16042	503	Portage Bay 16561	307	Pumicestone Bay 16515	367
Pole Island 16046	500	Portage Bay 16570	297	Punuk Islands 16006	465
Polivnoi Rock 16513	375	Portage Bay 16590	272	Purple Bluff 16701	148
Polka Rock 17301	132	Portage Bay 16593	260	Pustoi Island 16513	377
Polovina Hill 16382	460	Portage Bight 16463	412	Putnam Point 16701	177
Poltava Island 16568	299	Portage Lagoon 16486	401	Pye Islands 16681	194
Pomeroy Island 16648	222	Ports and Waterways Safety	112	Pye Reef 16681	194
Poperechnoi Island 16551	328	Ports and Waterways Safety-General	58	Pyramid Cove 16432	425
Popof Head 16553	323	PORTS® (Physical Oceanographic		Pyramid Island 16441	418
Popof Island 16553	322	Real-Time System)	35	Pyre Peak 16480	392
Popof Strait 16553	323	Posliedni Point 16594	244		
Popof Strait Entrance Light 1		Posliedni Point 16604	241		
16553	323	Possession 16660	230		
Popokamiut 16300	455	Potato Mountain 16005	488		
Porcupine Cove 16682	188	Potato Point 16707	158		
Porcupine Point 16708	155	Potato Point 16708	145		
Porcupine River	471	Powder Point 16702	180		
Porpoise Harbor 16553	321	Pratt Cove 16460	415		
Porpoise Rocks 16553	321	Pratt Point 16440	418		
Porpoise Rocks 16709	149	precise bearings	1		
Port Ashton 16702	181	Preparations for being towed by			
Port Audrey 16704	184	Coast Guard	18		
Port Bailey 16594	247	Pribilof Islands 16380	458		
Port Bainbridge 16683	186	Priest Rock 16517	366		
Port Benney 16702	181	Priest Rock 16528	358		
Port Chalmers 16701, 16709	178	Prince of Wales Passage 16702	181		
Port Chatham 16645	208	Prince of Wales Shoal 16200	488		
Port Chatham Entrance Light		Prince Shoal 16761	138		
16645	209	Prince William Sound 16700	144		
Port Clarence 16204	480	Prince William Sound Shipping			
Port Dick 16645	199	Safety Fairway	144		
Port Etches 16709	149	Prince William Sound Traffic			
Port Fidalgo 16708	155	Separation Scheme	157		
Port Graham 16646	209 - 210	Prince William Sound Vessel			
Port Graham Entrance Light		Traffic Service	157		
16646	210	Princess Head 16528	358		
Port Gravina 16708	154	Princess Rock 16547	338		
Port Heiden 16343	442	Principal ports	122		
Port Hobron 16592	263	Print On Demand Nautical Charts	7		
Port Lawrence 16605	275	Procession Rocks 16683	186		
Port Levashef 16530	363	Prokhoda Point 16440	417		
Port Lions 16594	248	Prokoda Island 16594	251		
Port Moller 16363	441	Prokoda Island Light 2 16594	251		
Port Mulgrave 16761	138	Promontory Cove 16520	346		
Port Nellie Juan 16705	174	Promontory Hill 16520	347		
Port Nellie Juan Light 16705	174	Protection Bay 16521	372		
Port O'Brien 16597	282	Protection Point 16322	448		
Port Safety 16200	477	Prudhoe Bay 16061	499		
Port San Juan 16702	181	Puale Bay 16575, 16580	296		
Port Series of the United States	508	Public Health Service	40		
Port Valdez 16707	158	Public Health Service Quarantine			
Port Wakefield 16594	248	Stations	510		
Port Wells 16700	168	Puffin Island 16005	489		
Port William 16605	275	Puffin Island 16592	264		
Port Wrangell 16568	298	Puffin Island 16595	254		

Q

Qikutulig Bay 16645	199
Quail Bay 16475	406
Quarantine stations, human	510
Quarantine, animal	35, 511
Quarantine, human	40
Quarantine, plant	35, 511
Quartz Bay 16681	196
Queer Island 16593	259
Quillian Bay 16700, 16705, 16709	166
Quinhagak 16300	455

R

Rabbit Island 16681	194
Race, The 16474	408
Racons	19
Radar	29
Radar beacons (Racons)	19
Radar Profile	15
Radial Island 16568	299
Radio aids to navigation	3
Radio distress procedures	13
Radio Facsimile Weather	
Information	507
Radio Navigational Aids	508
Radio shore stations providing	
medical advice	511
Radio Weather Broadcasts	506
Radio: Navigation Warnings,	
Information and Weather	19
RADIOMEDICAL	18, 511
Radiotelephone channels	29
Ragged Island 16681	194
Ragged Jack 16520	346
Ragged Point 16475	406
Ram Point 16516	368
Ramsey Bay 16556, 16540	314
Ranchers Point 16513	375
Range Island 16553	323
Range Isle 16704	184

- Range Peak 16648 222
 Range Point 16433 426
 Ranges 3
 Raspberry Cape 16576, 16594 248
 Raspberry Island 16594 246
 Raspberry Strait 16594 278
 Raspberry Strait Light 16576,
 16594 279
 Rat Island 16441 418
 Rat Island Pass 16440 418
 Rat Islands 16440 415
 Raven Bay 16521 373
 Red Bluff 16646 211
 Red Bluff Mountain 16540 310
 Red Cinder Dome 16518 365
 Red Cove 16553 323
 Red Glacier 16640 222
 Red Head 16421 426
 Red Head 16709 151
 Red Hill 16520 347, 438
 Red Hill 16553 315
 Red Mountain 16300 454
 Red River 16601 288
 Redfield Cove 16761 138
 Redfox Bay 16605 275
 Redoubt Bay 16662, 16660 224
 Redoubt Point 16661 223
 Redoubt Volcano 16660 223
 Reef Bight 16531 354
 Reef Island 16708 156
 Reef Point 16382 460
 Reef Point 16521 373
 Reef Point 16531 354
 Reef Point 16553 316
 Reese Bay 16518 364
 Refuge Island 16594 253
 Regulated Navigation Areas and
 Limited Access Areas 87
 Regulated Waters 31
 Regulations Governing the
 Taking and Importing of
 Marine Mammals 103
 Reindeer Hills 16200 475
 Reindeer Island 16061 499
 Reindeer Point 16500 378
 Reliance Point 16046 500
 Renshaw Point 16553 316
 Repairs 127
 Repetition Point 16514 373
 Reported information 3
 Reports from ships 23
 Rescue Coordination Centers 127, 510
 Restricted areas 114
 Resurrection Bay 16682 188
 Return Islands 16061 499
 Revised Reprint Nautical Charts 7
 Reynard Cove 16441 420
 Reynolds Head 16535 334
 Richardson Highway 158
 Ridge Point 16532 353
 Right Arm 16648 222
 Right Hand Point 16315 451
 Ringgold Island 16474 408
 Ringgold Sound 16474 408
 Riou Bay 16741 139
 Rip Rock 16475 405
 Ripple Cove 16682 193
 River Cove 16511 381
 Rivermouth Point 16594 244
 Road Island 16556, 16540 312
 Roaring Cove 16681 195
 Roberts Mountain 16006 462
 Rock Island 16535 346
 Rock Islet 16517 366
 Rock Point 16240 473
 Rock Point 16597 282
 Rocky Bay 16645 199
 Rocky Bay 16709 149
 Rocky Cove 16648 220
 Rocky Island 16605 275
 Rocky Point 16200 475
 Rocky Point 16315 452
 Rocky Point 16529 359
 Rocky Point 16535 336
 Rocky Point 16598 286
 Rocky Point 16704 184
 Rocky Point 16707 157
 Rocky Point Light 10 16707 157
 Rodman Reach 16591 271
 Rolling Bay 16592 264
 Rootok Island 16531 350
 Rootok Strait 16531 350
 Ross Cove 16561, 16566 305
 Rough Bay 16463 412
 Rough Beach 16553 316
 Round Cove 16477 405
 Round Head 16471 408
 Round Head 16531 351
 Round Hill 16591 271
 Round Island 16315 451
 Round Island 16522 370
 Round Island 16531 348
 Round Island 16551 327
 Round Island 16553 326
 Round Rock 16580 269
 Round Top 16518 365
 Roundtop Mountain 16520 346
 Routes 119
 Ruby 471
 Rudisell Reef 16511 381
 Rue Ledge 16480 394
 Rugged Island 16682 188
 Rugged Island Light 16682 188
 Rules for the Protection of
 the Marine Environment
 relating to Tank Vessels 51
 Rurik Harbor 16761 138
 Rush Rock 16535 334
 Russell Fiord 16760 138
 Russian Anchorage 16576, 16580 295
 Russian Bay 16500 383
 Russian Harbor 16590 267
 Russian Point 16646 210
-
- S**
- Saddleridge Point 16480 393
 Saddlers Mistake 16540 321
 Sadie Cove 16645 214
 Safety Cove 16683 188
 Sagavanirktok River 16061 500
 Sagchudak Island 16480 396
 Sagigik Island 16480 395
 Sailing Directions 508
 Saint Michael 16240 473
 Saktuina Point 16064 498
 Sales agents 35
 Sales Information 505
 Sally Island 16597 282
 Salmo Point 16710 151
 Salmon Lagoon 16441 420
 Salt Island 16487 399
 Saltery Cove 16593 260
 Samalga Island 16500 382
 Samalga Pass 16501 384
 San Diego Bay 16553 316
 San Juan Bay 16701 177
 Sanak Harbor 16547 339
 Sanak Island 16547 339
 Sanak Islands 16547 338
 Sanak Peak 16547 338
 Sanborn Harbor 16553 321
 Sand Bay 16478 404
 Sand Islands 16240 469
 Sand Point 16553 323 - 324
 Sandman Reefs 16547, 16540 340
 Sandy Bay 16682 193
 Sandy Cove 16532 353
 Sandy Cove 16535 334
 Sandy Cove 16540 318
 Sanigaruak Island 16081 497
 Sanigaruak Pass 16081 497
 Sankin Island 16535 335
 Santa Flavia Bay 16592 261
 Saposia Bay 16594 243
 Sarana Bay 16433 425
 Sarana Bay 16531 354
 Sarana Cove 16487 398
 Sarana Island 16549 329
 Sarichef Island 16005 488
 Sarichef Strait 16006 465
 SARSAT 19
 Savoonga 16006 466

Savoonga Point 16006	466	Selawik Lake 16005	491	Shelter Bay 16665, 16663	231
Saw Island 16707	158	Selawik National Wildlife Refuge	490	Shelter Bay 16709	150
Sawmill Bay 16702	180	Selawik River 16005	491	Shelter Cove 16478	403
Sawmill Bay 16707	157	Seldovia 16646	211	Shelter Cove 16681	196
Sawmill Cove 16761	138	Seldovia Bay 16646	211	Shelton 16204	481
Scabbard Bay 16476	408	Seldovia Bay Entrance Light 16646	211	Shemya Island 16436, 16423	423
Scammon Bay 16240	469	Seldovia Bay Light 3 16646	211	Shemya Pass 16436	423
Scarab Rock 16462	413	Seldovia Lagoon 16646	212	Shepard Point 16710	152
Schooner Rock 16709	149	Seldovia Point 16646	211	Shields Point 16604	241
Schrader Island 16708	163	Seldovia Slough 16646	212	Shingle Point 16363	442
Scotch Cap 16520	347	Selezen Bay 16594	243	Ship Channel 16322	450
Scotch Cap Light 16520	347	Selief Bay 16594	279	Ship Creek 16665	235
Scotch Cap Pinnacle 16520	347	Semichi Islands 16421, 16423	422	Ship Island 16702	182
Scotland Point 16553	322	Semidi Islands 16587, 16013	302	Ship Reporting Systems	96
Scott Island 16648	221	Semisopchnoi Island 16460	416	Ship Rock 16463	412
Scripps Bay 16477	405	Sennett Point 16520	347	Ship Rock 16513	377
Sea Lion Pass 16441	419	Sentinel Island 16604	240	Ship Rock 16592	264
Sea Lion Rock 16382	460	Sentry Rock 16463	410	Shipping Safety Fairway, Prince William Sound	144
Sea Lion Rock 16441	419	Seredka Bay 16531	351	Shipping Safety Fairway, Unimak Pass	348
Sea Otter Bay 16761	138	Sergief Bay 16480	397	Shipping Safety Fairways	93, 112
Sea Otter Island 16604	240	Serpent Point 16514	375	Shipyards Cove 16761	137
Sea Otter Pass 16460	414	Serpentine Cove 16700	169	Shishaldin Volcano 16520	346
Sea Ranger Reef 16723	141	Settlement Point 16551	327	Shishmaref 16005	488
Seahorse Islands 16084	495	Settler Cove 16594	248	Shishmaref Inlet 16005	488
Seal Bay 16561, 16015	306	Seven Sisters, The 16709	150	Shishmaref Light 16005	488
Seal Bay 16604	241	Sevenmile Beach 16598	286	Shoal Point 16471	408
Seal Cape 16520	346	Seventy-second Pass 16480	392	Shotgun Cove 16706	171
Seal Cape 16551	326	Seward 16682	189	Shoup Bay 16707	158
Seal Cape 16561, 16013	306	Seward Peninsula 16200	487	Shoup Glacier 16708	158
Seal Cape Light 16551	326	Shag Bluff 16590	272	Shumagin Islands 16540	317
Seal Island 16705	176	Shag Island 16604	274	Shungnak 16005	491
Seal Island Light 16705	176	Shag Rock 16592	263	Shuyak Harbor 16605	275
Seal Islands 16011	442	Shag Rocks 16594	246	Shuyak Island 16604	239, 274
Seal Rocks 16682	188	Shagak Bay 16471	408	Shuyak Strait 16605	274
Seal Rocks 16700	146	Shahafka Cove 16595	253	Siknik Cape 16006	466
Seal Rocks 16709	148	Shaiak Island 16305	453	Siku Point 16041	503
Seal Rocks Light 16682	188	Shakmanof Cove 16594	250	Simeon Bight 16553	323
Seal Rocks Light 16709	148	Shakmanof Point 16594	250	Simeonof Harbor 16540	317
Sealion Point 16520	347	Shakmanof Point Light 16594	250	Simeonof Island 16540	317
Sealion Rocks 16520	440	Shaktoolik 16200	475	Simpson Bay 16709	151
Sealion Rocks 16553	325	Shaktoolik River 16200	475	Simpson Cove 16044	501
Sealion Rocks 16604	242	Shakun Islets 16580	293	Simpson Lagoon 16062	499
Sealion Rocks Light 16520	440	Shakun Rock 16580	293	Sinuk River 16200	477
Search and Rescue	13	Shangin Bay 16604	240	Sirius Point 16441	419
Searchlights	29	Shapka Island 16556	311	Sisek Cove 16522	370
Second Priest Rock 16529	359	Sharatin Bay 16594	249	Sisters, The 16661, 16660	226
Securite Broadcasts	204	Shaw Island 16648	219	Sitkagi Bluffs 16016	139
Security Cove 16305	453	Shearwater Bay 16592	261	Sitkalidak Island 16592	262
Sedanka Island 16522	369	Shearwater Point 16592	262	Sitkalidak Lagoon 16592	264
Sedanka Pass 16522	369	Sheep Bay 16592	263	Sitkalidak Passage 16592	263
Sedanka Point 16515	367	Sheep Bay 16709	151	Sitkalidak Passage Light 4 16592	263
Seguam Island 16480	392	Sheep Creek 16511	381	Sitkalidak Strait 16592	262
Seguam Pass 16480	395	Sheep Island 16592	263	Sitkin Point 16440	418
Segula Island 16441	419	Sheep Island 16597	282	Sitkinak Dome 16580	268
Segula Pass 16441	419	Sheep Point 16709	151	Sitkinak Island 16590, 16580	268
Seiche	24	Sheldon Point 16240	470	Sitkinak Lagoon 16590, 16580	268
Seismic sea waves	23	Shelikof Strait 16580	273		
Selawik 16005	491				

- Sitkinak Strait 16590 267
- Siwash Bay 16705 165
- Sixty Foot Rock Light 16645 213
- Sixty-foot Rock 16645 213
- Skagul Island 16460 414
- Skagul Pass 16460 414
- Skan Bay 16517 366
- Skan Point 16517 366
- Skipwith Reefs 16594 244
- Skoot Cove 16436, 16423 423
- Skull Cliff 16083 495
- Slate Island 16682 192
- Slavna Point 16549 330
- Sledge Island 16200 479
- Slipper Point 16708 163
- Slope Point 16486 401
- Slough, The 16594 280
- Small Bay 16522 371
- Small-craft facilities 128
- Smith Bay 16067 498
- Smith Island 16705, 16709 176
- Smoky Point 16011 443
- Snag Point 16322 449
- Snake River 16206 477
- Snake River 16322 448
- Snipe Point 16521 373
- Snug Corner Cove 16708 155
- Snug Cove 16591 272
- Snug Harbor 16640 223
- Snug Harbor 16701 179
- Sobaka Rock 16441 420
- Soldotna 16662, 16660 228
- Solomon 16200 477
- Solomon River 16200 477
- Sombrero Point 16551 325
- Sosbee Bay 16561 309
- Sound signals 12
- Source diagrams 4
- South Amaknak Rocks 16529 362
- South Anchorage 16500 389
- South Arm 16471 409
- South Arm 16478 403
- South Arm 16597 282
- South Bay 16462 413
- South Bay 16705 166
- South Bight 16440 417
- South Channel 16529 362
- South Cove 16501 386
- South Harbor 16549 331
- South Head 16442 421
- South Island 16587, 16013 302
- South Kalgin Bar 16611 200, 223
- South Naknek 16323 446
- South Pass 16442 421
- South Pinnacle Rock 16535 346
- South Point 16594 251
- South Rock 16513 375
- South Twin Bay 16702 180
- South Twin Peak 16591 271
- Southeast Cape 16006 466
- Southeast Pass 16547 339
- Southeast Rock 16723 141
- Southwest Anchorage 16580 269
- Southwest Breaker 16723 140
- Southwest Cape 16006 466
- Southwest Point 16382 460
- Sozavarika Island 16535 334
- Space Environment Center
(SEC) 39, 507
- Spafarief Bay 16005 489
- Special Notice to Mariners 508
- Special signals 28
- Spectacle Island 16540 319
- Sphinx Island 16705 176
- Spike Island 16710 152
- Spire Rock 16521 373
- Spiridon Bay 16597 283
- Spithead 16529 359
- Spitz Island 16561 309
- Split Point 16471 409
- Split Top Mountain 16528 359
- Spoil areas 8
- Spray Cape 16515 367
- Spruce Cape 16595 252
- Spruce Island 16594 250
- Spy Island 16062 499
- Square Point 16433 425
- Squaw Bay 16705 165
- Squaw Creek 16323 447
- Squaw Harbor 16553 324
- Squire Island 16704 183
- Squire Point 16704 183
- Squirrel Bay 16702 182
- Squirrel Island 16704 184
- Squirrel River 16005 491
- Sredni Bight 16441 420
- Sredni Point 16441 420
- St. Catherine Cove 16535 336
- St. George 16381 459
- St. George Harbor 16381 459
- St. George Island 16381 458
- St. Herman Bay 16595 257
- St. Lawrence Island 16006 465
- St. Matthew Island 16006 464
- St. Matthews Bay 16708 155
- St. Michael Bay 16240 473
- St. Michael Canal 16240 472
- St. Michael Island 16240 472
- St. Michael Mountain 16240 472
- St. Paul 16382 461
- St. Paul Harbor 16595 254
- St. Paul Harbor Entrance Light
16595 254
- St. Paul Island 16382 460
- Stag Point 16549 331
- Stag Point Light 16549 331
- Stair Mountain 16701 177
- Stalemate Bank 16012 430
- Standard Abbreviations for
Broadcast 21
- Standard time 128
- Staraya Bay 16522 371
- Starichkof Reef 16487 398
- Starr Point 16597 282
- Starr Point Light 3 16597 282
- Starr Rocks 16604 240
- Station Bay 16513 375
- Stebbins 16240 472
- Steep Cape 16594 278
- Steeple Point 16511 379
- Stefansson Sound 16046, 16061 499
- Steller Cove 16421 426
- Step Mountain 16648 220
- Stepanof Cove 16511 379
- Stepanof Flats 16556, 16540 314
- Stephens Hill 16240 472
- Stephens Pass 16240 472
- Stepovak Bay 16556, 16540 313
- Sterling Shoal 16322 448
- Stevenson Entrance 16604 239
- Stevenson Entrance 16606 206
- Stockdale Harbor 16701, 16709 178
- Stockton Islands 16046 500
- Stonehouse Cove 16540 314
- Stony Point 16382 460
- Storey Island 16705 163
- Storkersen Point 16061 499
- Storm surge 24
- Strait Bay 16522 370
- Strawberry Hill 16709 144
- Strawberry Point 16723 142
- Stripe Point 16486 401
- Stripe Rock 16594 243
- Strogonof Point 16343 442
- Stuart Island 16240 472
- Stuart Mountain 16240 472
- Stump Island 16061 499
- Sturdevant Rock 16441 420
- Sturgeon Head 16598 287
- Sturgeon River 16598 287
- Submarine cables and submerged
pipelines 8
- Submarine Emergency
Identification Signals and
Hazard to Submarines 28
- Submerged pipelines 8
- Sud Island 16606 207
- Sugarloaf Head 16460 416
- Sugarloaf Island 16606 207
- Sugarloaf Island 17301 133
- Sugarloaf Island Shoal 17301 133
- Sugarloaf Mountain 16006 464
- Sukhoi Bay 16601 288
- Suklik Island 16587, 16013 302
- Sukoi Bay 16648 219
- Sulua Bay 16590 272
- Summer Bay 16528 359

Summit Island 16315	452	Tanaak Cape 16604	277	The Twins 16315	452
Sunday Harbor 16645	199	Tanadak Island 16442	421	The Whaleback 16553	322
Sundstrom Island 16590	267	Tanadak Island 16460	415	Theodore Point 16430	428
Sunny Cove 16594	251	Tanadak Island 16480	395	Theodore River 16663, 16660	225
Sunny Cove 16682	189	Tanadak Pass 16442	421	Thetis Island 16062	498
Superstructure icing	118	Tanaga Bay 16462	413	Thin Point 16535	333
Supplies	127	Tanaga Island 16460	412	Thinpoint Cove 16535	334
Surf Bay 16532	353	Tanaga Pass 16460	413	Thistle Cove 17301	133
Surface ship procedures for assisting aircraft in distress	16	Tanaga Volcano 16462	412	Thistle Rock 16597	283
Surface ship procedures for assisting distressed surface vessels	15	Tanaka Island 16478	404	Thomas Rock 16594	246
Surok Point 16682	193	Tanana	471	Threatened Marine and Anadromous Species	103
Surprise Bay 16681	196	Tanana River	471	Three Arm Bay 16471	409
Surprise Cove 16705	170	Tanaskan Bay 16522	370	Three Brothers 16594	250
Surprise Inlet 16700	169	Tangent Point 16081	497	Three Hole Bay 16682	192
Surveyor Bay 16514	375	Tangik Island 16531	351	Three Island Bay 16521	372
Susitna Flats 16665	226	Tanginak Anchorage 16592	262	Three Pillar Point 16594	249
Susitna Flats Light 16665	226	Tanginak Island 16531	351	Three Saints Bay 16592	265
Susitna River 16663, 16660	225	Tanglefoot Bay 16599	287	Three Sisters Island 16471	409
Sutwik Island 16568	301	Tanglefoot Beach 16599	287	Three Sisters Rocks 16592	263
Sviechnikof Harbor 16480	395	Tanker Island 16701	147	Three Star Point 16556, 16540	310
Svitlak Island 16593	259	Tanner Head 16591	271	Threemile Creek 16663, 16660	225
Swallow Reef 16530	363	Tapkaluk Islands 16082, 16081	497	Thumb Bay 16702	183
Swanson Bay 16702	186	Tarasof Point 16517	366	Thumb Cove 16682	189
Swanson Lagoon 16520	440	Taroka Arm 16682	193	Thumb Mountain 16300	455
Swanson Point 16702	186	Tatik Point 16006	466	Thumb Point 16500	383
Sweater Bay 16561	306	Tatitlek 16708	157	Thunder Bay 16682	193
Swedania Point 16553	316	Tatitlek Narrows 16707, 16708	156	Thunder Point 16475	406
Sweeper Cove 16476	407	Taylor Bay 16645	199	Tidal Current Tables	36, 506
Sweeper Cove Entrance Light 5 16476	407	Taz Basin 16682	192	Tide rips	114
Swift Point 16490	395	Teapot Rock 16471	403	Tide Tables	36, 506
Swikshak Lagoon 16580	293	Teck Island 16605	276	Tiderip Point 16513	375
Swirl Rock 16532	352	Telegraph Hill 16535	333	Tides	3, 114
Swirls	114	Telemitz Island 16547	339	Tidgituk Island 16462	413
<hr/>					
T					
Taan Fiord 16741	140	Teller 16204	481	Tigalda Bay 16531	349
Table Island 16592	262	Telrod Cove 16597	283	Tigalda Island 16531	349
Table Island Light 16592	262	Temnac Bay 164341, 16423	428	Tiger Cape 16594	280
Table Mountain 16606	207	Termination Point 16594	252	Tigvariak Island 16046	500
Table Top Mountain 16518	364	Terrace Island 16570	297	Tillamook Cove 16480	397
Tachikuga 16006	463	Territorial Sea	33	Time	3
Tag Islands 16460	414	Terror Bay 16594	280	Time Signals	23
Tagadak Island 16478	404	The Ankau 16761	136	Time, Standard	128
Tagalak Island 16484	402	The Cow Pens 16705	165	Tin City 16200	487
Tagalak Pass 16484	402	The Ditch 16463	411	Tiny Island 16004	497
Tahoma Reef 16440	422	The Haystacks 16553	321	Tiny Island 16603, 16576	293
Takli Island 16576, 16580	295	The Kitchen 16553	321	Togiak 16315	452
Takoma Cove 16645	199	The Narrows 16594	280	Togiak Bay 16315	452
Taliudek Island 16594	250	The Narrows 16707	157	Togiak National Wildlife Refuge	448, 451
Tallapoosa Shoal 16592	264	The Narrows 16710	151	Tolstoi Point 16200	474
Talus Bay 16683	187	The Needle 16701	177	Tolstoi Point 16381	458
Talus Point 16531	354	The Paps 16762	134	Tolstoi Point 16382	461
Tana Bight 16475	405	The Pillars 16500	383	Tolstoi Point 16604	241
		The Race 16474	408	Tombstone Rocks 16598	287
		The Seven Sisters 16709	150	Tongue Point 16315, 16305	452
		The Signals 16463	412	Tongue Point 16707	157
		The Signals 16522	369	Tonki Bay 16604	241
		The Sisters 16661, 16660	226	Tonki Cape 16604	241
		The Slough 16594	280		
		The Triplets 16594	250		

- Tonki Cape Light 16604 241
Tonsina Bay 16681 198
Tooth Cove 16682 192
Tooth Mountain 16300 455
Topkok Head 16200 476
Torch Bay 17301 133
Towage 127, 205
Traders Cove 16500 383, 391
Traders Cove 16535 336
Traffic Separation Scheme (Prince William Sound) 144
Traffic Separation Scheme (Traffic Lanes) 112
Traffic Separation Scheme, Prince William Sound 157
Traffic Separation Schemes 32
Traffic Separation Schemes (Traffic Lanes) 31
Trap Point 16591 271
Trava Point 16514 374
Treeless Islet 16594 245
Triangle Island 16006 463
Trident Bay 16531 351
Trinity Islands 16580 268
Trinity Point 16706 171
Triplet Rocks 16531 354
Triplets, The 16594 250
Trunk Point 16463 411
Tsaa Fiord 16741 140
Tsunamis 23
Tsunamis (seismic sea waves) 114
Tugidak Island 16580 269
Tugidak Passage 16580 269
Tuksuk Channel 16204 481
Tulik Volcano 16513 376
Tuman Point 16460 416
Tununak (Tanunak) 16006 467
Turf Point 16480 394
Turnagain Arm 16665, 16663 230
Turner Glacier 16761 138
Turner Island 16540 319
Turtle Reef 16648 221
Tutka Bay 16645 213
Tutka Bay Lagoon 16645 214
Tuxedni Bay 16640 223
Tuxedni Channel 16640 223
Twelve Fathom Strait 16540 318
Twin Bays 16463 411
Twin Heads 16594 278
Twin Islands 16682 192
Twin Mountain 16006 462
Twin Peaks 16591 271
Twin Rocks 16442 421
Twin Rocks 16709 143
Twins 16540 320
Twins, The 16315 452
Two Arm Bay 16682 193
Two Moon Bay 16708 155
Twoheaded Island 16590 266
Tyndall Glacier 16741 140
Tyonek 16663, 16660 225
Tzuse Shoal 16761 136
-
- U**
- U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) 39
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) Offices 508
U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services 40
U.S. Coast Guard 41
U.S. Coast Guard Maritime Security (MARSEC) Levels 31
U.S. Customs and Border Protection 42
U.S. Nautical Chart Numbering System 7
U.S. Naval Observatory 40
Udagak Bay 16522 370
Udagak Strait 16522 369
Udamak Cove 16517 366
Udamat Bay 16522 370
Ugadaga Bay 16522 371
Ugaiushak Island 16568 300
Ugak Bay 16593 260
Ugak Island 16593 260
Ugamak Bay 16531 348
Ugamak Island 16531 348
Ugamak Strait 16531 349
Uganik Bay 16576, 16597 281
Uganik East Passage 16576, 16597 280
Uganik Island 16576, 16597 280
Uganik Passage 16576, 16597 280
Ugashik 16011 443
Ugashik Bay 16011 443
Ugashik River 16011 443
Ugidak Island 16460 414
Ukivok 16200 479
Ukolnoi Island 16551 328
Ukolnoi Island Light 16551 328
Ulak Island 16460 415
Ulak Island 16478 403
Ulak Pass 16460 415
Ulakta Head 16529 359
Uliaga Island 16501 385
Uliaga Pass 16501 384
Ultramarine Glacier 16705 174
Ulva Cove 16460 415
Umak Bight 16477 404
Umak Island 16477 404
Umak Pass 16477 404
Umga Island 6535 334
Umia Island 16547 339
Umnak Island 16500 376
Umnak Pass 16513 376
Unakwik Inlet 16700 164
Unalakleet 16200 474
Unalakleet River 16200 474
Unalakleet River South Spit Light 16200 474
Unalaska 16529 362
Unalaska Bay 16528 357
Unalaska Island 16011 357
Unalga Bight 16474 409
Unalga Island 16460 414
Unalga Island 16528 355
Unalga Pass 16528 356
Unavikshak Island 16566 303
Under-keel clearances 2
Unga 16553 325
Unga Cape 16553 325
Unga Island 16540, 16553, 16551 324
Unga Reef 16553 323
Unga Spit Light 16553 317
Unga Spit Light 16553, 16557 326
Unga Strait 16553 317
Uniktali Bay 16522 370
Unimak Bight 16520 346
Unimak Cove 16547 339
Unimak Island 16520 346
Unimak Pass 16520 347
Unimak Pass Shipping Safety Fairway 348
Upper Arm 16475 405
Upper Passage 16705 175
Urilia Bay 16520 439
Ursus Cove 16648 220
USACE 508
Useless Cove 16708 163
Ushagat Island 16606 207
Using the Coast Pilot 1
Uski Island 16595 257
Usof Bay 16521 372
Ustiugof Shoal 16322 448
Utukok River 16088 493
Uyak 16599 284
Uyak Anchorage 16599 284
Uyak Bay 16597 283
Uyak Island 16490 397
Uzkosti Point 16594 247
-
- V**
- Valdez 16707 158
Valdez Arm 16707, 16708 157
Valdez Narrows 16707 158
Valley of Ten Thousand Smokes 16580 296
Vasilief Bay 16480 396
Vasilief Rock 16595 254
Vega Bay 16441 420

Vega Point 16441 420
 Veniaminof Crater 16561, 16013 . . 308
 Venisa Point 17301 133
 Verdant Island 16701 186
 Vessel Arrival Inspections 127
 Vessel Bridge-to-Bridge
 Radiotelephone Regulations . . 45
 Vessel Traffic Management 66
 Vessel Traffic Service (Prince William
 Sound Vessel Traffic Service) . 145
 Vessel Traffic Service (VTS) 112
 Vessel Traffic Service, Prince
 William Sound 157
 Vessel Watering Points 40
 Vessels Carrying Oil in Bulk 51
 VHF-FM Radiotelephone 29
 Viekoda Bay 16576, 16597 280
 Viesoki Island 16593 259
 Village Cove 16382 460
 Village Islands 16597 282
 Village Reef 16463 411
 Village Reefs 16594 244
 Village Shoal 16761 138
 Vincennes Point 16474 409
 Virgin Bay 16707, 16708 157
 Virgin Peak 16561, 16566 305
 Vodapoini Point 16549 332
 Volcano Bay 16517 365
 Volcano Bay 16549 328
 Vsevidof Island 16500 383
 Vulcan Point 16441 420
 Vulcan Point 16531 354

W

Wainwright 16085 494
 Wainwright Inlet 16085 494
 Wainwright Lagoon 16085 494
 Wales 16200 487
 Wall Bay 16487 400
 Walrus Island 16363 441
 Walrus Island 16382 460
 Walrus Islands 16315 451
 Walrus Islands State Game Sanctuary
 16011, 16315, 16305 451
 Walrus Peaks 16535 334
 Wanda Island 16547 339
 Warehouse Bluff 16300 455
 Warehouse Creek 16300 455
 Warner Bay 16561, 16566 305
 Waskanareska Bay 16594 280
 Watch Point 16646 211
 Waterfall Point 16553 315
 Weasel Cove 16597 284
 Weasel Mountain 16566 304
 Weather, Alaska Peninsula 291
 Weather, Anchorage Vicinity 233

Weather, Arctic Ocean 486
 Weather, Barrow Vicinity 496
 Weather, Barter Island Vicinity . . . 502
 Weather, Bethel Vicinity 456
 Weather, Cape Spencer to
 Beaufort Sea 115
 Weather, Cape Spencer to
 Cook Inlet 131
 Weather, Cold Bay 333
 Weather, Cordova and vicinity . . . 153
 Weather, Eek Island Vicinity 458
 Weather, Homer Vicinity 215
 Weather, Icy Bay and vicinity 140
 Weather, Iliamna Bay 221
 Weather, Kanak Island and vicinity . 142
 Weather, Kenai 227
 Weather, King Salmon Vicinity . . . 446
 Weather, Kodiak Vicinity 254
 Weather, Kotzebue Vicinity 490
 Weather, Kvichak and Nushagak
 Bays Vicinity 444
 Weather, Nome and Norton
 Sound Vicinity 478
 Weather, Norton Sound Vicinity . . 469
 Weather, Nushagak Bay Vicinity . . 450
 Weather, Port Clarence Vicinity . . 481
 Weather, Port Graham 210
 Weather, Pribilof Island Vicinity . . 458
 Weather, Prince William Sound . . . 146
 Weather, Savoonga Vicinity 466
 Weather, Seward and vicinity 190
 Weather, Shumagin Islands 317
 Weather, St. Paul Vicinity 461
 Weather, Unalakleet Vicinity 474
 Weather, Yakutat Vicinity 136
 Wedge Point 16471 408
 Wedge Point 16515 368
 Weedy Shoals 16553 326
 Welcome Bay 16531 349
 Wells Bay 16700 164
 Wells Passage 16705 166
 Wessels Reef 16700 146
 West Amatuli Island 16606 207
 West Anchor Cove 16535 337
 West Arm 16433 426
 West Arm 16478 403
 West Arm 16645 199
 West Arm 16681 196
 West Cape 16549 331
 West Channel Island 16570 297
 West Chunu Point 16463 410
 West Cove 16434, 16423 429
 West Cove 16553 316
 West Foreland 16663, 16662 224
 West Head 16553 323
 West Nagai Strait 16553 321
 West Point 16006 455
 West Point 16516 368

West Point 16597 282
 West Twin Bay 16705 166
 Westdahl Cove 16681 198
 Westdahl Rock 16535 337
 Western Channel 16710 153
 Western Inlet 16604 274
 Western Point 16463 410
 Whale Bay 16547 338
 Whale Bay 16701 185
 Whale Island 16240 473
 Whale Island 16594 244
 Whale Passage 16594 246
 Whaleback, The 16553 322
 Whalebone Cape 16521 372
 Whalen Bay 16708 155
 Wharf Point 16480 393
 Whidbey Bay 16683 187
 Whirl Point 16535 335
 Whirlpool Point 16590 268
 Whirlpool Point Light 16590 268
 Whirlpool Rock 16471 408
 White Gull Island 16648 221
 White Mountain 16200 476
 White Point 16486 401
 White Rock 16591 271
 Whittier 16706 171
 Wide Bay 16528 363
 Wide Bay 16570 297
 Wide Bay 16592 266
 Wilby Island 16701, 16709 178
 Wildcat Cove 16681 194
 Wildcat Pass 16681 194
 Will Rogers Memorial 16082 495
 Willard Island 16705 170
 William Cove 16440 418
 Williams Reef 16594 252
 Williamsport 16648 221
 Williwaw Cove 16440 418
 Williwaw Point 16514 374
 Williwaws 119
 Wilson Bay 16702 180
 Wind Bound Bay 16553 315
 Winds 3
 Windy Bay 16561, 16013 307
 Windy Bay 16645 200
 Windy Bay 16709 151
 Windy Cove 16240 469
 Wingham Island 16723 141
 Winter Guidelines for Operating in
 Cook Inlet 16660, 16640 201
 Winter Island 16594 244
 Wislow Island 16518 364
 Witchcraft Point 16441 420
 Wolcott Reef 16598 286
 Womens Bay 16596 257
 Wonder Bay 16604 274
 Wood River 16322 449
 Wooded Island 16594 250

Wooded Islands 16701 147
 Woody Island 16594 253
 Woody Island Light 16594 253
 Wooly Head 16553 321
 Worldwide Marine Radiofacsimile
 Broadcast Schedules 21
 Woronzof Shoal 16663, 16665 232
 Wosnesenski Island 16551 328
 Wrangell Cove 16430 427

Y

Yahtse Glacier 16741 140
 Yakataga Reef 16016 140
 Yakutat 16761 136
 Yakutat Bay 16761 135
 Yakutat Glacier 16760 135
 Yakutat Roads 16761 138

Yale Glacier 169
 Yalik Bay 16681 196
 Yalik Glacier 16681 198
 Yantarni Bay 16568 300
 Yentna River 16660 226
 Yoke Pass 16478 404
 York 16200 480
 Yugnat Rocks 16603, 16576 293
 Yukon Delta 16006, 16240 470
 Yukon Delta National Wildlife
 Refuge 470
 Yukon Harbor 16540 318
 Yukon Hill 16300 455
 Yukon Island 16645 213
 Yukon River 16006, 16240 436, 471
 Yukuk Bay 16594 280
 Yunaska Island 16500 388
 Yuzhni Point 16594 247

Z

Zachar Bay 16597 284
 Zachary Bay 16553 326
 Zaikof Bay 16709 149
 Zaikof Point 16709 149
 Zaimka Island 16596 258
 Zaliva Point 16478 404
 Zapad Head 16441 419
 Zapadni Bay 16381 459
 Zapadni Point 16382 461
 Zapadni Point 16594 250
 Zeto Point 16475 406
 Ziegler Cove 16705 168
 Zip Rock 17301 132